

Prefatory fascicle



**ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL
OFFICIAL RECORDS**

THIRTY-SEVENTH SESSION

13 July - 15 August 1964

ANNEXES

UNITED NATIONS

Geneva, 1965

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

The *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council* include the records of the meetings, the annexes to those records and the supplements. The annexes are printed in fascicles, by agenda item. The present volume contains the annex fascicles of the thirty-seventh session.

* * *

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures. Mention of such a symbol indicates a reference to a United Nations document.

LIST OF FASCICLES *

<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Title</i>
{ 2.	Adoption of the agenda. ¹
{ 3.	Organization of work of the thirty-seventh session. ¹
4.	Report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development.
5.	World economic trends.
6.	General review of the development, co-ordination and concentration of the economic, social and human rights programmes and activities of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency as a whole.
7.	United Nations Development Decade: (a) Development plans and development planning institutes; (b) United Nations Training and Research Institute; (c) World campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance; (d) Functional classification of activities during the Decade.
8.	Economic and social consequences of disarmament. Conversion to peaceful needs of the resources released by disarmament.
9.	Economic planning and projections.
10.	Financing of economic development: (a) Acceleration of the flow of capital and assistance to the developing countries; (b) Promotion of the international flow of private capital; (c) Establishment of a United Nations Capital Development Fund.
11.	Activities in the field of industrial development.
12.	Training of national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of developing countries.
13.	The role of patents in the transfer of technology to under-developed countries.
14.	Development of natural resources: (a) Co-ordinated action in the field of water resources; (b) Progress report on new sources of energy; (c) Work in the field of non-agricultural resources.
15.	Permanent sovereignty over natural resources.
16.	Questions relating to science and technology.
17.	Reports of the regional economic commissions.
18.	Reports of the Governing Council of the Special Fund.
19.	Programmes of technical co-operation: (a) United Nations programmes of technical assistance; (b) Expanded Programmes of Technical Assistance; (c) Co-ordination of technical assistance activities.
20.	World Food Programme.
21.	Population growth and economic and social development.
22.	Social development.
23.	Report of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning.

* No fascicle was issued on agenda item 1 (Election of President and Vice-Presidents for 1964), for which there were no documents. Items 41 (Confirmation of members of functional commissions of the Council) and 42 (Work of the Council in 1965 and disposal of items arising out of the nineteenth regular session of the General Assembly) were considered at the resumed thirty-seventh session.

¹ A single fascicle is issued for agenda items 2 and 3, which were considered together by the Council.

24. International co-operation in cartography:
 - (a) Report of the Secretary-General on the first United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Africa;
 - (b) Question of convening an international conference on the standardization of geographical names.
25. Question of procedures for the revision of the International Convention on Road Traffic and of the Protocol on Road Signs and Signals, done at Geneva, 19 September 1949.
26. Town twinning: means of international co-operation.
27. Report of the Commission on Human Rights.
28. Measures to implement the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination.
29. Advisory services in the field of human rights.
30. Slavery.
31. United Nations Children's Fund.
32. Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.
33. Teaching of the purposes and principles, the structure and activities of the United Nations and the specialized agencies in schools and other educational institutions of Member States.
34. International control of narcotic drugs.
35. Non-governmental organizations.
36. Review of the pattern of conferences and establishment of the calendar of conferences for 1965.
37. Questions of a session of the Commission on International Commodity Trade in the autumn of 1964 and of the extension of the term of office of the members of the Commission.
38. Financial implications of actions of the Council.
39. Elections.
40. Arrangements regarding the report of the Council to the General Assembly.
43. Participation in general multilateral treaties concluded under the auspices of the League of Nations.
44. World Campaign for Universal Literacy.
45. United Nations assistance in cases of natural disaster.
46. Emergency aid to Costa Rica.


Agenda item 2: Adoption of the agenda *
Agenda item 3: Organization of work of the thirty-seventh session *

* For the discussion of these items, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1314th meeting.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3853	Note by the Secretary-General	See <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 43</i>
E/3859 and Add.1-3	Provisional agenda for the thirty-seventh session of the Economic and Social Council: notes by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed. For agenda, see <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, prefatory fascicle, p. xxii</i>
E/3893	Report of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs on its nineteenth session	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 9</i>
E/3927	Communication from the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization	<i>Ibid., Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 44</i>
E/3933	Report of the Technical Assistance Committee on its meetings held in June-July 1964	<i>Ibid., agenda item 19</i>
E/3938	Communication from the Permanent Representatives of Algeria, Chile and Iraq to the United Nations	<i>Ibid., agenda item 45</i>
E/3940	Communication, dated 10 July 1964, addressed to the Secretary-General by the Permanent Representative of Chile to the United Nations	<i>Ibid., agenda item 46</i>
E/L.1051 and Add.1	Organization of work proposed by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
E/L.1054 and Corr.1	Note by the Secretary-General	Ditto



ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL
OFFICIAL RECORDS

ANNEXES
THIRTY-SEVENTH SESSION
GENEVA, 1964

Agenda item 4: Report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development*

CONTENTS

Document No.	Title	Page
E/3856	Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements: 1964 review of international commodity problems.....	1
E/L.1056	Algeria, Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, India, Iraq, Senegal and Yugoslavia, with the support of the following countries, additional members of the sessional committees: Cameroon, Ghana, Indonesia, Iran, Mexico, United Arab Republic and United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar: draft resolution.....	38
Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council.....		38
Check list of documents.....		39

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1320th-1323rd, 1330th and 1331st meetings*; see also the record of the 201st meeting of the Council Committee on Non-governmental Organizations (E/C.2/SR.201).

DOCUMENT E/3856

Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements: 1964 review of international commodity problems

[Original text: English]
[29 May 1964]

Introductory note

This review was prepared by the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements (ICCICA), which was established in 1947 by resolution 30 (IV) of the Economic and Social Council. The responsibilities of this Committee are dealt with in Council resolutions 30 (IV), 296 (XI), 373 (XIII), 462 (XV) and 557 F (XVIII).

The Chairman of this Committee, Mr. S. A. Hasnie, was nominated by the Contracting Parties to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), and Mr. R. Tetro, with Mr. P. Callanan as alternate, by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). The Secretary-General appointed Mr. W. Miller as the member particularly concerned with non-agricultural commodities, and Mr. P. N. C. Okigbo as a person of wide experience in the problems confronting countries undergoing development whose economies are primarily dependent on the production and international marketing of primary commodities.

Letter dated 13 January 1964 addressed to the Secretary-General by the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements

The Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements has the honour to submit its seventeenth annual report for transmission to the Economic and Social Council.

In submitting its last report¹ the Committee indicated that it planned to review post-war experience in connexion with inter-governmental commodity agreements. Accordingly, consideration is given in chapter II of the present report to experience in the preparation, negotiation, entry into force, operation and review of such agreements. This section of the report has been prepared earlier than customary and will be made available to the appropriate committee of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development.²

Chapter III of the report contains information on the principal developments in inter-governmental consultation and action on individual commodities since the time of the Committee's last report. Trends in production, consumption, trade and market conditions are also considered in so far as they help in understanding inter-governmental action during the year.

As a result of this review of events during the past year, including the failure of the United Nations Cocoa Conference to reach agreement, the Committee has been led to emphasize again the need for continuity in efforts to develop stabilization agreements irrespective of the current market situation. A statement on this matter is made in the first chapter of the present report.

In carrying out its responsibilities under resolution 557 F (XVIII) of the Economic and Social Council of co-ordinating the activities of various inter-govern-

¹ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda item 9, document E/3731.*

² Issued as document E/CONF.46/30.

mental commodity groups and councils, the Committee has continued to maintain close contact with these organizations. The Committee takes this opportunity to express its appreciation to the officers of these groups and councils for their co-operation with the Committee during the past year.

There have been significant changes in the structure of the trade in some of the primary commodities at present subject to agreement. These changes will no doubt affect the course of future negotiations. For instance, in a new sugar agreement an attempt will no doubt be made to devise machinery which would be more effective in reducing price fluctuations, because the mechanism of the Sugar Agreement failed to prevent either the sharp rise in prices which occurred in 1957 or the decline at the end of 1961. There have, of course, been even greater price fluctuations during the two years since the economic clauses of this Agreement were suspended.

It is also noted that the present International Wheat Agreement expires in July 1965. The consideration of future action will no doubt be affected by the significant changes which have occurred in wheat stocks, the fact that one important exporter under the Agreement is now importing substantial quantities and by developments in the agricultural policy of the European Economic Community. To allow discussion of these and other related problems by all importing and exporting countries, there may be an advantage in convening a wheat conference somewhat earlier than would otherwise have been necessary.

On the adjournment of the Cocoa Conference in October 1963, this Committee was given the responsibility of advising the Secretary-General of the United Nations in connexion with the resumption of the Conference. It will, as indicated in the appropriate section of chapter III, keep the cocoa situation under current review. The Committee is anxious to carry out its task in an impartial manner and to act without delay in

advising the Secretary-General when resumption is appropriate. Accordingly, the Committee invites all interested Governments to keep it advised of any developments considered relevant.

The Committee has continued to do its best to encourage appropriate inter-governmental activities particularly in commodities not at present subject to agreement. It will be noted that in 1963 the International Coffee Agreement came into operation and that there were important discussions on cocoa and tungsten. Furthermore, Governments have been approached regarding the question of consultation on copper. The Committee will continue to take an active part in stimulating activity in the field, and takes this opportunity to remind Governments of its availability to provide information regarding the steps that may be taken to sponsor inter-governmental consultations on commodities that are experiencing difficulties. The Committee cannot, of course, proceed any more quickly than the Governments concerned wish.

It is noted that there have been important changes in commodity markets during the year under review. Although at the time of writing this note of transmittal commodity prices on the average are somewhat higher than a year earlier, the need remains to develop stabilization machinery for a number of commodities.

The twenty-second session of the Committee, the only session held since the last report, was held in Karachi in January 1964. The Committee, which is most conscious of the importance of commodity problems to developing countries, found it useful to meet in a developing country to consider at first hand the relation between commodity trade and economic development. At its next session, the Committee should be in a position to consider its work in relation to relevant recommendations arising from the comprehensive review of commodity problems to be made by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development to be held during the first half of 1964.

CONTENTS

<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Page</i>
I. CONTINUITY IN COMMODITY NEGOTIATIONS.....	3
II. INTER-GOVERNMENTAL COMMODITY AGREEMENTS	
A. Introduction	4
B. Preparation for a commodity conference.....	4
Assurance of possibility of agreement.....	5
Adequate preparation	5
C. Negotiation of agreements.....	5
Planning of a commodity conference.....	6
Representation at commodity conferences.....	6
Committee structure	7
Voting	8
Process of negotiation.....	8
Determination of prices.....	9
(a) Influences in price determination.....	9
(b) Stabilizing action	10
(c) Review of price movements.....	10
Duration of commodity agreements.....	11
Incentives to join an agreement.....	11

CONTENTS (*continued*)

<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Page</i>
D. Period between conference and entry into force	
Requirements for entry into force.....	12
Reservations	13
Waivers	13
Appointment of depository.....	14
E. Operation of an agreement	
Constitution of commodity councils.....	14
Council staff	15
Council operations	15
Studies	16
Accession	16
Succession	16
Withdrawal	17
Amendment	17
F. Steps for review and renewal of an agreement.....	18
G. Conclusion	18
III. INTER-GOVERNMENTAL CONSULTATION AND ACTION DURING 1963 ON PROBLEMS OF INDIVIDUAL COMMODITIES	
Bananas, citrus fruit.....	18
Cocoa	19
Coconut and coconut products.....	20
Coffee	20
Copper	21
Cotton	22
Dairy products	22
Hard fibres, jute	22
Lead and zinc	22
Meat	23
Olive oil	24
Rubber	24
Sugar	25
Tin	26
Tungsten	27
Wheat and other grains.....	28
<i>Annexes</i>	
Annexes 1 to 4 relating to commodity conferences, agreements, councils and prices.....	30

Chapter I. Continuity in commodity negotiations

1. A review of developments during the last year leads the Committee to refer to an earlier report in which it was stated that "The Committee draws attention to the fact that the process of developing and negotiating an appropriate agreement necessarily takes a long time, and emphasizes the point that interest in such negotiation should not be dependent on the current market situation".³

2. The tendency of discussions to be affected by the current market outlook was evident during negotiations in late 1963 for an international cocoa agreement. When a request for a conference was first made on 1 September 1962, the Committee suggested that there was a need for another meeting of the FAO Cocoa Study Group to advance the preparations for a conference

further. At this further meeting of the Group, the principally interested Governments revised the text of the draft agreement and confirmed their decision to request that a conference be held. The Conference met on 26 September 1963. In the first nine months of 1963 cocoa prices averaged almost 20 per cent above those of the corresponding period of the previous year. During the period of the Conference prices continued to rise and prices for futures were above current prices. As a result there was an expectation that the market would continue to improve and the need for an agreement appeared less urgent.

3. Unfortunately, the prevailing market situation has often affected the progress of negotiations on commodity agreements. For example, the first session of the United Nations Tin Conference held in 1950 shortly after the outbreak of hostilities in Korea adjourned without concluding an agreement largely because the price of tin increased by 80 per cent between June 1950 and November 1950, rising to a level which

³ Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fourth Session, Annexes, agenda item 8, document E/3614, para. 4.

was not reached again until the end of 1963. At the 1950 session of the Conference the exporters considered that any price range which could be negotiated for inclusion in a long-term agreement would be much less than the current price so that a delay would be advantageous to them and the importers felt that it would be better for them to negotiate when the market prices were lower.

4. Improvement in some commodity prices during 1963 also seems to have slightly dampened enthusiasm for agreements in those commodities. The Committee notes, for example, that following a period of falling prices, the International Lead and Zinc Study Group had early in 1963 undertaken studies of the causes of instability in the lead and zinc markets and the possibilities of developing solutions to these difficulties. The trend of lead and zinc prices has been reversed recently and it would appear that there is less enthusiasm for continuing these studies.

5. Since the Committee has certain responsibilities in connexion with development of inter-governmental agreements to moderate price fluctuations in commodity markets, it feels obliged to urge that a long-term view be taken by all participants in the negotiations of commodity agreements.

Chapter II. Inter-governmental commodity agreements

A. INTRODUCTION

6. In recent years commodity agreements have received increased attention as an important instrument of international economic co-operation. In view of the fact that the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development is reviewing measures for stabilization of primary commodity markets at equitable and remunerative prices, including commodity arrangements, the Committee takes this opportunity to set out its experience in developing inter-governmental commodity agreements including agreed international prices.

7. In setting up the Committee in 1947 the Economic and Social Council⁴ requested it, in considering its advice to the Secretary-General on the convening of inter-governmental commodity conferences, to be guided by chapter VI of the Havana Charter, which refers to special difficulties in the international trade of some commodities which "may have serious adverse effects on the interests of producers and consumers, as well as widespread repercussions jeopardizing the general policy of economic expansion" and which may necessitate special treatment through international agreement. This review therefore is confined to a discussion of international primary commodity arrangements and does not, for instance, touch upon other arrangements such as the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade cotton textiles agreement.

8. Information regarding the various commodity conferences convened under United Nations auspices, including references to the summary of proceedings which include the texts of the agreements is given in annex 1, table 1.

9. The Committee believes it would be useful to review its experience under the following headings, which parallel the step-by-step procedures followed for the convening of a conference to negotiate or to renew an agreement and its entry into force:

Preparation for a commodity conference;
Negotiation of agreements;
Period between conference and entry into force;
Operation of an agreement;
Steps for consideration and renewal of an agreement

B. PREPARATION FOR A COMMODITY CONFERENCE

10. Economic and Social Council resolution 296 (XI) states that a commodity conference may be requested by an appropriate inter-governmental body and that "there should be no procedural delays in the summoning of a commodity conference by the United Nations". Before recommending that a commodity conference be convened, the Committee must satisfy itself (a) that there is some assurance that an agreement is a possibility; and (b) that there has been adequate preparation of the necessary documentation.

11. The Council resolution provides that a request for a commodity conference shall be made only by a study group or an equivalent inter-governmental organization. The Committee believes that this is a wise precaution as it would, *per se*, be an indication that there is some assurance that an agreement is a possibility, provided the study group putting forward the request is representative of the principal producers and consumers. Only when there is a substantial measure of agreement within such a study group as to the nature of such an agreement would the Committee consider itself justified in recommending that a conference be held.

12. The fact that a request for a conference is made by a study group is itself an assurance that there have been preparations. Indeed, the establishment of a study group in itself frequently is the result of a number of earlier steps. This Committee has been given responsibility by the Economic and Social Council for the convening of commodity study groups. In fact, the normal procedure leading to a study group is as follows:

(a) A request is received from a Government concerned (e.g. on cocoa in 1955) or the Committee decides to seek the views of Governments concerned (e.g. its initiative on lead and zinc in 1958);

(b) Usually the Committee requests the Secretary-General to take soundings as to the views of the principal importing and exporting countries—using some objective basis as a criterion of interest;

(c) The convening of a "preparatory meeting" of Governments;

(d) In some cases Governments present at the "preparatory meeting" have considered it advisable to establish, on an *ad hoc* basis, a standing committee in order to prepare for the establishment of a study group on the commodity and to keep the situation under review. Examples of this are the Lead and Zinc Committee and the United Nations Committee on Tungsten;

(e) The terms of reference of this study group, prepared either by the preparatory meeting or by the appropriate standing committee, are circulated to Governments with a request to indicate whether they would be prepared to become members of a study group.

Of course, it is not necessary to follow every one of these steps and where the situation is urgent and adequate information is available, it is possible to proceed quickly to the establishment of a study group. However, the Committee cannot proceed more quickly than the interested Governments are willing to do.

⁴ Economic and Social Council resolution 296 (XI).

Assurance of possibility of agreement

13. While serious consideration is always given to a request from a study group, it is possible that a request from the group—particularly one based on a majority decision—may be too optimistic. There have been some occasions, therefore, when the Committee found it desirable to suggest that the group carry its work further or review its preparatory draft agreement before a conference is convened. At the same time the Committee recognizes, as stated in paragraph 22 below, that there is a point beyond which the preparatory work cannot be carried out in the study group.

14. In view of the current interest in exploring the possibility of concluding agreements for additional commodities,⁵ it may be useful to point out that the establishment of a study group for the commodity concerned is an important step towards the calling of a conference to negotiate an agreement and that, as indicated in the following paragraphs, a good deal of the preparatory work must, in fact, be done in the study group before a conference can be convened. Serious consideration should therefore be given to the desirability of setting up study groups on any additional commodities subject to serious fluctuations as a routine step towards exploring the possibility of additional agreements. In this connexion it will be noted that the Committee is expressly empowered in Economic and Social Council resolution 557 F (XVIII) to convene commodity study groups.

Adequate preparation

15. A description of the preparatory work required before a conference is convened and the negotiations during a conference will illustrate the complex nature of the task of concluding an agreement on a single commodity. Such details would also be useful in considering the feasibility of concluding one agreement for a group of commodities as has been suggested from time to time.

16. If a conference is to have the tools to carry out its work effectively, detailed studies and information on the economic factors governing international trade in the commodity concerned must be available. Consideration must also be given to the type of arrangement which could deal with the problems arising in the trade in that commodity. These preparatory studies can only be carried out by collaboration of Governments having important interests in the commodity. Consequently, this work is usually done through an international study group whose members are Governments substantially interested in the particular commodity. The work of such study groups was outlined in the Committee's 1963 report to the Economic and Social Council; to some extent it may be of a continuing nature (such as the collection and dissemination of statistical data) and, if considered desirable by its members, it is also directed towards the preparation of a draft agreement for the commodity concerned.

17. The statistical series collected should cover production, consumption, stocks, international trade and prices. It is, of course, desirable that such basic statistical information should be supplemented by information on productive capacity and prospective changes in productivity where this is available. When a study group

has been in operation for some time, much of this information would be readily available. It is recognized that while information may be available for individual countries, usually much work needs to be done in developing the data on a uniform basis.

18. At the conference itself, further statistical data relevant to the negotiations and to the mechanism of the proposed agreement is usually required. Particularly in cases where action is contemplated which would determine the price or the quantity of production or where export quotas are to be fixed, it would be necessary to have an indication as to the likely effects of such measures on prices and on consumption and supply. Consideration of possible action under an agreement necessarily involves some estimation of the likely supply and demand for the commodity, taking into account the possible use of substitutes for that commodity. Projections as to the likely trend of production of, and demand for, the commodity may be of help although their reliability depends partly on the nature of the commodity.

19. The Committee considers it essential that a draft agreement, which has undergone thorough consideration by the members of the study group, should be available as a basis for the work of the conference. Measures designed to achieve the objectives of a commodity agreement are necessarily specific to each commodity. Only after having gathered the basic information described in the preceding paragraphs would it be possible to form a judgement on the practicability of the mechanism of the proposed agreement. Since the study group provides a forum for international discussion of both the problems and of the suggested remedies, the group would be in a position to make recommendations on the type of arrangement which would best ensure an improvement in the trade in the commodity.

20. It is also important that any draft agreement receive publicity in advance of the conference, and on previous occasions the Committee has emphasized the importance of the provision in the Havana Charter relating to full publicity for contemplated agreements. Public examination in advance of a conference of the likely working of an agreement is helpful to delegations; in particular, detailed criticism at that stage can be useful in improving an agreement. It is recognized of course that as in the case of cocoa, publicity regarding a stabilization agreement may cause organized opposition from certain traders whose incomes are related to fluctuations in price.

C. NEGOTIATION OF AGREEMENTS

21. The great difference between the atmosphere at a negotiating conference and a meeting of a preparatory study group is not always recognized. Even at the last stage of the preparation of a draft agreement within the study group, delegations are still conscious that the draft is to be reviewed at a negotiating conference. When the conference itself is convened, the position is, of course, quite different. Delegations are then fully aware of the fact that they are no longer preparing a text for consideration but are deciding on the terms of an agreement which will involve commitments on the part of Governments. As a result, each article must be very carefully examined and the possible operation of the agreement analysed in detail. At the conference stage many amendments are usually suggested in a draft which was regarded by the study group as a satisfactory basis for discussion,

⁵ See Report of the Preparatory Committee for the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, second session, document E/3799, para. 77 (iii).

22. Furthermore, at the study group level, representatives are naturally not prepared to discuss the more difficult and controversial questions such as those of prices and quotas. The negotiation of these questions also necessarily takes a long time. So, frequently, does the discussion of alternatives which have been left in the draft by the study group. When the United Nations Cocoa Conference in 1963 adjourned without settling prices, many delegations made it clear that the study group would not be an appropriate body to follow up this question.

Planning of a commodity conference

23. From the matters discussed in the two preceding paragraphs it is apparent that a commodity conference involves a considerable period of negotiation. In this connexion the Committee notes that the United Nations organs have generally recognized the great importance of commodity agreements to the economies of both exporting and importing countries and that, in particular, the financial authorities, including the Fifth Committee of the General Assembly and the United Nations Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions have fully recognized the impossibility of concluding a difficult agreement within a short time. The Committee considers that the commodity conferences convened have been organized on an efficient basis and have not been prolonged beyond the minimum time necessary.

24. Resolution 296 (XI) of the Economic and Social Council regarding the convening of conferences stipulates that the date and place of any commodity conference should be decided by the Secretary-General. This provision is essential because the Secretary-General is in a position to arrange for conferences to be held at a time when the necessary services would be readily available and at the least cost. This has become more important with the continual growth in the number of international meetings which are being held. On some occasions, however, the study group submitting the request for a conference has itself made suggestions regarding a particular date for the meeting. In these cases, this Committee, in submitting its advice to the Secretary-General, has generally suggested that full consideration be given, so far as possible, to the date proposed by the study group. Experience, however, suggests that such recommendations regarding the date of the proposed conference, which are sometimes based on the likely entry into force of an agreement before a given crop year, are often too optimistic as to the time likely to be required for negotiation and for the necessary constitutional action.

25. Commodity conferences have normally been held either at the Headquarters of the United Nations or at its European Office, although a limited number of commodity meetings have been held in national capitals. The holding of conferences at United Nations centres is not only economical but also provides a certain neutrality between the parties most vitally concerned. There appears to be a general consensus that a conference should not be held in a country which is either a very large producer or very large consumer. However, the Committee considers that there are occasions when it would be most useful to hold a conference in an important trading centre and in this connexion it draws attention to the fact that the headquarters of a large number of commodity councils are now in London. Suggestions have been made that

commodity conferences should sometimes be held at the headquarters of regional economic commissions besides the Economic Commission for Europe. For example, it may well be useful to hold the resumed session of the cocoa conference in Addis Ababa.

26. Pre-conference documentation for a commodity conference generally includes the agenda, draft rules of procedure and a draft agreement. The preparation of the agenda for each commodity conference is the responsibility of this Committee. Some guidance is provided by the basic resolution of the Economic and Social Council (resolution 296 (XI)) and the Committee has always endeavoured to make the agenda as simple as possible. Consequently, the items have usually been expressed in broad terms so that the conference can take up any related item. The Committee also drafts the rules of procedure for the conference.

27. As pointed out in paragraph 20 above, examination by qualified people of a draft agreement in advance of a conference is desirable. Within the Governments concerned such a draft agreement would, of course, usually be discussed at inter-departmental meetings so that all aspects would receive consideration. The publication of a draft agreement also makes possible discussions in trade circles and in the Press. In this connexion it would be helpful if economists and business interests were to publish their analyses of, and views on, any proposed agreement well in advance of a conference. The Committee takes this opportunity to stress its view that where a new agreement is under consideration the form of the agreement and the techniques to be used can be greatly improved by such wide considerations.

Representation at commodity conferences

28. An inter-governmental commodity conference brings together representatives of all the various interests. The Governments are often classified into mainly importing and mainly exporting countries but different interests within the countries may be represented on the delegations. In any case, it is usual for the delegation of a country with a substantial interest in a commodity concerned to have representatives of the principally interested departments, perhaps those of Foreign Affairs, Trade or Commerce, Treasury and Departments of Agriculture or Mines (depending on the subject under discussion). The head of the delegation is frequently a Minister or another policy-making officer. This wide representation appears to make for more prompt consideration after the conference and enables the Government concerned more easily to reach decisions as to the action to be taken. Delegations normally include experts from industry and trade advisers. Their presence at the conference is useful during the discussion of technical aspects of the agreement and seems to facilitate the subsequent public acceptance of an agreement, in that they are in a position to assure the other trade interests that the delegations have fought hard to promote the interests of the country concerned. Their attendance at the conference also enables them to see the point of view of other countries and recognize the need for a compromise in arriving at an agreement. The 1963 Cocoa Conference, for example, included advisers from the leading chocolate manufacturers as well as from firms interested in trade in cocoa.

29. Some countries are represented at commodity conferences by delegations as full members of the con-

ference, whereas others are represented as observers as provided in the rules of procedure. No delegation, whether a representative delegation or an observer delegation, is bound by the discussions at the conference; all have an equal opportunity to decide for themselves after the conference whether to ratify an agreement or not. The Committee considers that the interested countries should, as far as possible, come to a conference with an intention to participate fully in the drafting of the agreement.

30. The resolution of the Economic and Social Council (296 (XI)) regarding invitations to commodity conferences makes it possible for the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements to recommend that specialized agencies be invited to attend and this is usually done according to the interest of the specialized agency concerned. Normally the ICITO/Contracting Parties to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, the International Monetary Fund, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Labour Organisation and, where appropriate, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations are invited. Representatives of the specialized agencies usually only attend during the time of more general negotiation.

31. The question has sometimes been raised as to whether other inter-governmental and non-governmental organizations should be invited to attend commodity conferences. Under the present Economic and Social Council resolution, invitations cannot be extended to such bodies. On the whole, the Committee considers also that they have little direct interest in the detailed negotiations which take place and realizes that it might, in fact, be difficult to ask Governments to negotiate in the presence of observers from such organizations. The important thing is that the conference is not only inter-governmental in nature, but that the commitment under an agreement has to be accepted. The conference is, in fact, a series of detailed negotiations which must be carried on privately since the Governments concerned must make binding commitments when accepting an agreement. The steps in the negotiations are of little interest to organizations which neither buy nor sell the commodity under discussion.

32. However, it is recognized that there are some inter-governmental bodies which have an operational function on behalf of Governments and co-ordinate the policies of Governments, as in the case of the European Economic Community. To meet this situation, a technique has been evolved by which the conference gives to the Executive Committee the authority to invite representatives of a few such specific inter-governmental organizations to attend discussions in the Executive Committee of particular items on a consultative basis. This provides ample opportunity since the Executive Committee is the main operative body of the conference and the items on which these bodies are given consultative status are usually the most important items on the conference agenda.

Committee structure

33. Once a negotiating conference has been convened, the bargaining should be held in closed session and for this purpose the conference usually sets up an Executive Committee consisting of all Governments represented at the conference, meeting in closed session. During this stage of negotiation discussions are in private and this tends to reduce or eliminate specu-

lation which might be based on the bargaining position taken by the group at a given time. Particularly where prices are under consideration such discussions should not be allowed to influence the market.

34. The conference usually opens with general statements by delegations, some of which may be made in open, and others in closed, sessions. The Committee does not have any views as to which is the more desirable, except perhaps to point out the greater difficulty of changing during negotiations a course of action or a range of prices stated in a public meeting. It does, however, consider it important for the work of a conference that such opening statements should be directed to the specific business of the particular conference rather than deal in a general way with broader problems of stabilization. This is not to suggest that the work of a commodity conference is not related to the more general problems, but rather that it is essential to get to the specific problems as early as possible, since a negotiating conference necessarily takes a long time. The Committee notes with satisfaction that as commodity conference experience has developed there is, in fact, evidence that delegations wish to get down to business at an early stage.

35. In line with this desire to confine debate to matters essential to the development of an agreement, meetings are frequently adjourned when there is no further specific business. On the other hand, when delegations receive instruction on matters under negotiation, they will want immediately to discuss such matters thoroughly. This frequently makes the servicing of such conferences difficult. In this connexion the Committee would like to thank the language services of the United Nations for their interest and understanding and their endeavours to meet the needs of commodity conferences.

36. Since the work of the conference falls into two principal fields—economic and administrative—the Executive Committee usually sets up two principal committees corresponding to this division.

(a) The Economic Committee usually establishes a technical committee to deal with the technical aspects of economic problems such as price differentials for various qualities or grades, and a statistical committee. In some conferences the latter plays an important part in estimating the total world requirements in the first year of the agreement which, in turn, forms a basis of the total quotas to be set. It may also sometimes consider production or export data in relation to quotas.

(b) The second principal committee is usually the Administrative and Legal Committee, which has a most important function to fulfil since an agreement must carefully formulate the commitments by Governments and the terms of the agreement must be clearly defined. This Committee must also make arrangements for the entry of an agreement into force (see paras. 73 to 83 below) and for the setting up of machinery to administer the agreement.

37. In addition to the Economic and the Administrative and Legal Committees, a Steering Committee is generally established by the Executive Committee to give guidance to the Chairman and the Executive Secretary in organizing the work of the conference. Its membership usually consists of the Chairman and Vice-Chairmen of the conference and the chairmen of the principal committees. Sometimes the representatives of one or more very large importing and exporting countries are also added. Such a committee can be most helpful in reviewing from time to time the progress

made and, in particular, in dealing with problems which may be referred from one committee to another or on which joint action is required; it can also be particularly helpful in the closing stages of a conference when priorities must be given to particular questions.

38. As different issues of a complex nature are raised during the conference it is usual to set up working parties to deal with them. With a view to making progress, it has been found most useful to isolate in this way the separate issues for consideration by small groups. On some of the more difficult issues, such as those of prices, it is usually found desirable to have a very small working party, and quite frequently informal talks amongst one or two delegations are necessary.

39. There is usually a close interrelationship between the various provisions of an agreement. As a result, sometimes delegates at conferences find it difficult to know which subject should be taken at the beginning. This is a practical matter of some importance. As soon as a particular matter is raised at a conference some delegates may say, quite rightly, that it depends on another article. This can go on for some time, the conference finding it difficult to agree as to where to commence consideration. To overcome this, committees will usually agree to a "first reading" of each article so that an opportunity is given for later revision in the light of changes that may be made in related articles.

40. A rather important practical matter at a conference is the question of arranging separate group meetings for producers and consumers. On some occasions this has been discouraged on the grounds that it is unwise to make sharp distinctions between the interests of these groups and, in fact, in certain cases the interests of countries do not fall readily into such groups. For example, a large low-cost producing country has often a common interest with consuming countries in preventing prices from being too high, although the motivation may be different: in the case of the producing country it does not wish to stimulate production in higher-cost countries and in the case of consuming countries there is a desire to obtain the raw material or the commodity concerned at the lowest cost. On the whole, however, it has proved useful for the work of negotiating conferences to have separate meetings of these two groups and, in fact, it is possibly better if such committees are scheduled as a part of the conference committee structure so that certain matters can be formally referred to them and the scheduling of meetings and provision of conference services facilitated.

41. As a conference normally has three or four principal committees and something like ten working parties, it is desirable that delegations should be sufficiently large to provide representation at all the various committees and working groups in which the country is participating. The number of such bodies on which a country will wish to be represented will, of course, depend largely on the extent of its interest in the commodity concerned. The Committee draws attention to the fact that the work of a commodity conference can be seriously hindered if one delegation wishes to be a member of more groups than it can service with its available personnel and has in consequence to request postponement of meetings.

Voting

42. The question of voting arrangements at a commodity conference is a matter which presents some

problems since the extent of the interest of the various countries in the terms of an agreement differ considerably. After a Commodity Council has been set up, the various countries will have a voting strength as provided in the agreement. Usually this will be dependent on their interest as calculated on some basis such as imports or exports, production or consumption. However, such a system of weighted vote would introduce complications at the conference stage, especially as the basis of voting is itself a matter for discussion. The rules of procedure which this Committee has prepared for commodity conferences therefore confer one vote on each delegation. However, in the course of negotiations due account is necessarily taken of the views of Governments in accordance with their interest in the operation of an agreement. It would seldom happen that, at a particular commodity conference, the number of importing and exporting countries were equal and it would therefore be unreasonable to determine an important element such as price, for example, merely on a vote. Furthermore, quite small producers or consumers may outnumber those with vital interests in an agreement, and a vote could be taken in which the majority view represented a small proportion of the total trade in the commodity.

43. Under the rules of procedure which this Committee has framed, the Chairman is obliged in the ordinary course of business to "ascertain the sense of the meeting in lieu of a formal vote". It is the opinion of the Committee, in the light of experience, that the Chairman in determining "the sense of the meeting" is justified in taking into account the importance in the trade of the commodity of the various countries concerned. If it is impossible to ascertain the sense of the meeting, the issue is deferred to another time or referred to another group. A formal vote may be requested but, except where procedural matters are concerned, such a course of action is normally unwise, since the terms of an agreement must meet with almost unanimous approval by all the most important countries or the agreement will not be accepted or brought into operation. Consequently, this whole question of voting involves some degree of judgement. Delegates generally recognize the importance of the interests of countries particularly concerned and do not insist on proceeding to a vote where such action would make it impossible to continue the work of a conference. Countries with a very small interest in a commodity accept the position that the terms of an agreement cannot, in fact, be decided by a majority vote.

Process of negotiation

44. Commodity agreements contain a number of provisions such as voting in the Council established by the agreement, prices and quotas, which have to be decided during the conference by negotiation. The question of voting is sometimes related to quotas or is calculated on some objective basis usually with provision for minimum and/or maximum votes for all countries. The figures to be included in an agreement for prices and quantities are related in some way to the present situation or expected trends and this question of price determination is dealt with separately in paragraphs 49 to 65 below.

45. In the process of negotiation difficulties arise in a conference if any participating country seeks to get some special advantage over other countries rather than to work together to obtain reasonable prices or

quotas. In the case of negotiation on prices—taking the mid-point of the range for the sake of explanation—the representatives of consuming countries will no doubt have instructions as to the highest price they can offer and the representatives of the producing countries will probably be instructed as to the lowest price they can accept. If the highest price importers can offer under any circumstances is, in fact, below the lowest price exporters can accept, then no agreement is possible. In such cases it is necessary for delegations to seek further instructions and the conference sometimes adjourns to allow delegations to explain the situation in their capital cities.

46. Sometimes at the beginning of a conference producers ask for an unreasonably high price or consumers refuse to consider anything but an unreasonably low price. Some variation is recognized as part of the bargaining processes but experienced delegations realize that unreasonable bargaining techniques are seldom advantageous, since the ultimate price must be one which is reasonable to both sides. In its experience the Committee considers that the spirit in which the negotiations at a conference are carried out is very important. The conference enables delegates to obtain an appreciation of each other's point of view and a desire to reach a reasonable figure, bearing in mind long-term conditions.

47. A commodity conference involves negotiations on difficult matters of vital importance to the participating countries; one of these concerns the quotas for individual countries. Each exporting country, while considering that the total quotas allotted should be closely related to anticipated demand in order to maintain a reasonable price, will at the same time wish to ensure that its own quota is as large as possible so that its industry can be maintained or even expanded. Primary producing countries find it difficult to justify unemployment in an industry merely because quotas are imposed. The question arises as to how the quota for a given country should be determined. Sometimes this is done by the producers as a group themselves making an allocation of total quotas. Where this proves impossible one technique used is to set up a negotiating committee of about three individuals including the Chairman of the conference. Negotiations are conducted in close privacy, the negotiating committee being serviced only by the Executive Secretary of the conference. The usual technique is to interview each of the producer countries separately and to go over with them statistics relating to their own production and to the production of other countries. The latter is important since each representative of a producing country has to explain to his Government the relationship between his country's quota and those of other producing countries in a similar position.

48. There is, of course, a consumer interest in quotas. Consumers, while agreeing that quotas should be imposed to prevent prices falling to absurdly low levels, are not willing to have unreasonably low quotas imposed and extreme shortages used to raise prices artificially.

Determination of prices

49. The agreements on coffee, sugar, tin and wheat contain provision for price stabilization, as does the draft agreement on cocoa. The possibility of using provisions for economic measures under the International Agreement on Olive Oil for a similar purpose is presently under examination.

50. The objective of price stabilization through inter-governmental commodity agreements was considered in the Havana Charter. As indicated there, the purpose is "to prevent or moderate pronounced fluctuations in the price of a primary commodity with a view to achieving a reasonable degree of stability on a basis of such prices as are fair to consumers and provide a reasonable return to producers, having regard to the desirability of securing long-term equilibrium between the forces of supply and demand". No simple mechanism exists for translating such general guidance into specific prices for particular commodities. Rather, the conclusion of specific prices in an agreement results mainly from the relative bargaining strength of producers and consumers which, in turn, depends on the structural characteristics of production, trade and consumption in the commodity. During the negotiation of commodity agreements attention has been drawn to the deterioration of terms of trade for developing countries and the development needs of exporting countries.

51. As to the type of price provision, commodity agreements have generally adopted a range of prices rather than a single or pivotal price. This is the case in post-war agreements in sugar, tin and wheat. Within such a range, fluctuation of actual market prices is considered normal, but beyond the range, fluctuation is to be avoided. The agreement on coffee does not give specific prices but calls for "assuring that the general level of coffee prices does not decline below the general level of such prices in 1962".

(a) Influences in price determination

52. The Havana Charter explicitly recognized that the price levels negotiated cannot ignore the realities of present and expected conditions of supply and demand. The attempt to impose a price range at a low enough level to result in a condition of persistent excess demand is as unrealistic as an attempt to achieve a price range high enough to result in persistent excess supply. The essential problem, therefore, is to achieve some consensus as to what are at present, and are likely to be, the positions and shapes of supply and demand curves in relation to price. The Committee considers that, while appreciating the obvious limits of making projections, there is, in some instances, an insufficiency of analytical work in this strategic area.

53. It is recognized that not only does the degree of price inelasticity of demand differ from commodity to commodity, but also even for a particular commodity, the degree of inelasticity varies at different price levels. For some commodities, for example, it has been suggested that above a range of prices in which demand is fairly inelastic, demand conditions become considerably more elastic. In such cases, it has sometimes been urged that the ceiling price of the range be below this critical point. Changes in demand may of course result from the operation of other variables, such as changes in incomes, in tastes, and technological developments permitting the expansion in the production of substitutes, or from structural changes resulting from other provisions of the commodity agreement. Thus, with respect to the latter, if the agreement commits importing countries to the removal of obstacles to the expansion of consumption—through the reduction of customs duties and internal taxes—demand can be expected to rise. Given a broad agreement on the quantitative effects of such measures, the level of the price range might, accordingly, be adjusted upwards.

Similarly, assurance of access by exporting countries to the importers' markets are important, as in the case of the Wheat Agreement.

54. The shape, composition and position of the supply curve are equally important. Attitudes of different Governments to price levels have tended to differ according to costs within their countries. The Governments of producing countries where costs are generally high naturally find it difficult to accept a low level of prices. Shifts in the position of the supply curve often result from the operation of other provisions of the agreement. The possibility of such shifts would affect the course of negotiating price levels. Other things being equal, the greater the limitation placed by producers on their willingness to accept variations in quota controls—such as the limiting of cutbacks to 80 per cent of basic quotas—the lower will price levels have to be, if equilibrium conditions, rather than a condition of surplus supply, are sought.

55. The fixing of a price range at levels designed to secure long-term equilibrium does not necessarily imply a high degree of market competition for the commodity. Rather, in practice, the equilibrium sought has had to be one within a context of a complex framework of internal duties, tariffs, quotas and other policies of protection of domestic production.

56. It is natural that, during the discussion of the minimum and maximum prices to be written into an agreement, attention should be given to recent levels of market prices. This attitude may arise from the impossibility of foreseeing the relative changes in supply and demand over the life of the agreement. It may also arise from the fact that the authorities in exporting and importing countries called upon to ratify commodity agreements may find it difficult to agree to price levels significantly different from what they would be in a competitive market. Considerable problems have arisen on those occasions when there have been marked changes in prices in the period immediately preceding or during the negotiating conference.

57. It is sometimes argued that the price range should be related to costs of production. Views differ, however, on the concept of costs to be employed and the relevant base period. Costs are of course difficult to calculate, particularly as land values are themselves often the result of the price level and marginal costs are also determined by the price. Moreover, account must be taken of social as well as economic factors, and difficulties arise if the price level is established below average production costs of a sizable group of producers. In focusing on costs of production the social objective aimed at is the avoidance of mass unemployment. It has also been suggested that the concept of costs might include the cost of maintaining capacity and holding stocks against sudden increases in demand. As to the base period, an illustrative suggestion has been that it relate to costs over the past several years, but that it be adjusted for the rising cost of input factors during the life of the agreement.

(b) *Stabilizing action*

58. Another influence in determining prices acceptable to a Government is the specific character of the stabilizing action envisaged. A country may favour one level of prices if the form of action is limited to production or export quotas; another price level may be urged if there is to be resort separately or in addition to buffer stock action. A producing country to

which employment considerations are of paramount concern may only be prepared to undertake quota cutbacks when prices have fallen significantly. It may, however, consider that buffer purchases might be made at a less depressed price. The view has been expressed that the greater the proportion of the total burden of adjustment, through quota cutbacks, etc., which an individual producing country has to bear, the greater may be its need for a higher price. This might be so when an individual country considers that an agreement must assure it of a minimum revenue from the export of its product. It has also been suggested, from the producer's point of view, that the stronger, the speedier and the more certain the stabilization action at the minimum price level, the more a country may be inclined to accept a lower stabilization price level.

59. Structural characteristics, specific to the commodity under negotiation, also require examination in the deliberations on price levels. For example, the view has been expressed that the greater the proportion of total exports which a country sells on the free market with which the commodity agreement is concerned, and the smaller the proportion destined to protected or preferential markets, the higher will be the price level required by a country for its free market sales. Moreover, it is to be recognized that primary commodity trade is by no means limited to a flow from a group of less developed to a group of industrialized countries.

(c) *Review of price movements*

60. An indication of the price ranges which have, in fact, been adopted in commodity agreements and of the movements in actual market prices of commodities is shown in charts 1 to 5 in annex 2. The price ranges adopted for sugar, tin and wheat have, to a large extent, encompassed the trends in actual market prices. Partly, however, this result was the consequence of stabilizing action which was taken under the provisions of the commodity agreements.

61. In the more than seven years that a price range has existed for tin, the actual market price has only twice risen above the ceiling price stipulated in the Agreements. The first occasion occurred in the latter part of 1961, when no buffer stocks existed. In the latter part of 1963, actual market prices again rose above the higher ceiling then operative. Only for a very short period in September 1958 when buffer stock purchases had ceased, did prices fall below the floor price of the Agreement. The stabilization of prices within the agreed price ranges was achieved through cycles of purchases into, and sales from, a buffer stock and, in the period from December 1957 to September 1960, through the introduction and variation of export controls.

62. In the eight years (1954-1961) in which the price range was operative for sugar, it was widest during the early part of the 1953 Agreement when the limits were 4.35 and 3.25 cents per pound, the range being 1.1 cents per pound. Actual market prices, however, ranged from a high of 6.5 cents per pound, in April 1957, to a low of 2.2 cents per pound at the end of 1961. The sharp increases in prices, considerably above the ceiling of the Agreement, which occurred in the early part of 1957, was attributed to the coincidence of a number of factors which thus produced an aggravated effect.⁶ In addition to some crop failures

⁶ See *United Nations Sugar Conference, 1958, Summary of Proceedings*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 60.II.D.2.

and the depletion of producers' stocks, there was a rise in demand. This increase reflected not only an increase in consumption, but also a building up of stocks by consumers as a result of the political uncertainties. The sharp decline in the market price of sugar in 1961 occurred at a time when relatively plentiful supplies, resulting from the record crops of 1960-1961, came on to the market. During 1961 there were also apprehensions as to the degree of future support that might be expected from the Agreement. In addition to this experience, market prices were below the minimum level of the range on several occasions in earlier years, and stabilizing action, in the form of quota controls, was undertaken. In the last ten years, market prices of wheat have been within floor and ceiling prices. Only in the years prior to 1953-1954, when the 1949 International Wheat Agreement was operative, and when supplies were relatively less abundant, were market prices above the price range.

Duration of commodity agreements

63. The Havana Charter stipulates that commodity control agreements, i.e., those with provisions for regulating supply or prices, should not extend beyond five years.⁷

64. The duration of an agreement is, in part, determined by the nature of the problem affecting the commodity. If the problem is one of pronounced fluctuation in prices, the agreement should at least encompass any cyclical movement to which the commodity is subject. If the problem is one of an existing burdensome surplus and of shifting resources away from, or at least limiting production of, the surplus commodity for a period, the agreement should be long enough to achieve this end, due regard being had to the desirability of providing for periodic reviews to correct possible changes.

65. Whatever their duration, all agreements, as the Preparatory Committee for the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development recognized, aim at continuing stability with arrangements for flexibility to meet changing conditions.⁸ During the term of an agreement, for example, conditions can change so that a controlling price range for a particular commodity or a series of export quotas fixed at the outset may produce imbalance or distortions of production and consumption. For particular commodities, their individual susceptibility to substitution has to be considered. Other things being equal, a relatively swift advance in the technique of producing or distributing the particular commodity the price of which is fixed may lead to surplus production. In this connexion, rates of development of production of the particular commodity are liable to vary in individual countries with differences in the rate of application of new techniques, especially since internal policies affecting them cannot be counted on to remain unchanged. The structure of a global export quota fixed at the outset would not reflect such developments.

66. Flexibility can be imparted to an agreement in a number of ways. First, the agreement can be of relatively short duration, as in the case of the five successive Wheat Agreements—the first for four years and those

succeeding for three years. An agreement of short duration may also be suitable where it is an innovation to the trade in a commodity, or where the terms of the agreement cannot be so drafted as to take account substantially of the repercussions of changing conditions where these are expected to emerge relatively rapidly. Secondly, flexibility may be ensured in an agreement through provision for periodic review and, if necessary, alterations to the terms of the agreement during its currency. In the case of the Sugar and Coffee Agreements, for example, provision is made for comprehensive review after three years and, in the case of the Tin Agreement, prices may be changed from "time to time".⁹ As might be expected, where agreements are of a long duration, the price range is usually wider.

Incentives to join an agreement

67. In giving attention to considerations which affect governmental attitudes toward participation in commodity conferences and agreements in general, the Committee noted, in 1961, that it was "not possible to associate attitudes of Governments toward agreements with any clearly defined characteristics of the economies or the economic institutions of the countries concerned... support for commodity agreements—under certain conditions—is expressed by countries which are representative of industrialized, under-developed and centrally planned economies".¹⁰ The Governments of countries dependent on international trade in primary commodities as well as in manufactures and other items clearly have a very real interest in commodity arrangements.

68. It may be assumed that a Government's attitude to an agreement is influenced by whether the country is interested as an exporter or importer of the commodity, and whether it can take internal measures to prevent fluctuations. In the case of a producing country, the attitude is likely to be influenced by the degree of predominance which the country has as an exporter of the particular commodity to the world market and whether, by an independent policy, it can achieve a better or similar result for itself. Where this is not the case, the importance of the export of the particular commodity to its economy may be a compelling reason for a producing country wanting to participate. In the case of importing countries also, predominance in the world market and the possibility of an independent policy will affect attitudes to a possible agreement. The import of a particular commodity is only in exceptional cases likely to assume such importance to the over-all economy of an importing country that the Government might feel constrained to seek an agreement on it. However, a particular sector, for example a specialized processing sector of the importing country's economy, may have a vital interest in such an agreement, and this, together with secondary benefits, may prove to be a compelling reason for an importing country wanting to participate. Governments of countries with no substantial or direct interest may support action to stabilize trade in a particular commodity because of the economic benefits accruing to trading partners or to neighbouring countries.

⁷ The International Agreement on Olive Oil, not being a control agreement, is not governed by these provisions.

⁸ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda item 5 (part III), document E/3799.*

⁹ Article VI, paragraph 4 (a) of the International Tin Agreement (E/CONF.32/5).

¹⁰ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-second Session, Annexes, agenda item 7, document E/3508, para. 45.*

69. The decision to participate in an agreement depends primarily on the terms which it proves possible to negotiate. Since an international commodity agreement is a binding instrument involving specific obligations and rights up to five years, official caution is understandable. Each Government will, before deciding to participate, endeavour to assess whether the effect of the proposed agreement on the market during the period is likely to be advantageous compared with the situation which it considers likely to develop in the absence of such an agreement.

70. Dissatisfaction on the part of exporters with a national quota or with a price range or arrangement has, on occasion, precluded Governments from signing an agreement; dissatisfaction with price provisions has also resulted in unwillingness of significant importing countries to participate in an agreement. In this connexion, the active participation of both importing and exporting countries in the negotiation of commodity agreements is very necessary. Otherwise, the terms, particularly the price range arrived at, may not be realistic and the objectives of the agreement may not be achieved. In the case of an export quota agreement, the co-operation of importing countries in limiting supply from non-participating countries may be an important factor in determining the participation of exporters.¹¹

71. Financial commitment may be a stumbling-block for some Governments although it may be noted that consuming countries are not usually called upon to contribute toward the financing of a buffer stock or publicity fund under an agreement. Administrative actions to secure implementation of the regulatory provisions of the agreement may also seem onerous to some Governments. On the other hand a Government's attitude to joining may be influenced by the prospective effectiveness of the measures taken, for example, in the enforcement of export quotas. The Council is also useful for collective negotiation, for example on stock-pile disposal.

72. Participation by Governments of consuming countries assures them of a voice along with Governments of producing countries in the Council administering the provisions of the agreement. This may be considered an advantage if the alternative is an unofficial cartel arrangement which producing countries among themselves might feel the lack of co-operation by consumers justified.

D. PERIOD BETWEEN CONFERENCE AND ENTRY INTO FORCE

Requirements for entry into force

73. Each inter-governmental commodity agreement contains provisions setting out the conditions under which it shall enter into force. These conditions relate to signature, ratification, acceptance, approval or accession by Governments representing a certain percentage of the exports/production and imports/consumption of the particular commodity (annex 1, table 3).

74. After the text is approved at a conference, the agreement is open for signature. The duration of this period is usually eight to ten weeks, though it has been

as short as three and as long as twenty-nine weeks. Whilst signature indicates expectation to participate, it is not legally binding until the Government has deposited an instrument of acceptance, approval or ratification in accordance with its constitutional procedures.

75. A much longer period is allowed for Governments to deposit their instruments of ratification, acceptance or approval, since, in some countries, such action may require the enactment of specific legislation. In these circumstances each agreement usually contains a clause which would allow it to enter into force provisionally upon receipt of the required number of ratifications or notifications of intention to ratify. For the purpose of provisional entry into force, a notification of intention to ratify containing an undertaking to seek ratification or acceptance in accordance with constitutional procedures as rapidly as possible on the part of the signatory Government is regarded as equal in effect to an instrument of ratification or acceptance, it being understood that a Government which gives such a notification will provisionally apply the agreement and be provisionally regarded as a party thereto until it deposits its instrument.

76. The conditions to be fulfilled to bring an agreement into force may be (i) a minimum percentage of world trade in the particular commodity covered by the participating countries (wheat, sugar); (ii) a minimum number of producing and importing countries (olive oil); or (iii) a minimum percentage of world trade in the commodity and a minimum number of exporting and importing countries (tin, coffee).

77. These conditions are framed in the light of the objectives and nature of a particular agreement. For instance, where an agreement is designed mainly to improve the conditions of international marketing of a commodity, as is the International Olive Oil Agreement, there is only need for a certain number of countries "substantially interested" in the trade and predominantly exporting countries.

78. Where, as in most cases, the agreement involves control of the trade in a commodity, it must cover a minimum percentage of the world trade in the commodity before it enters into force in order to assure participating countries of certain benefits. Wide participation would be a key requirement for the effective working of the agreement.

79. For multilateral contract types of agreement, such as have been evolved for wheat, it has been thought worth while, in the light of the total volume of trade involved,¹² to bring such agreements into force if countries accounting for two thirds of total guaranteed sales and purchases, or more recently, two thirds of total votes of exporting and importing countries, have become parties.

80. With other types of commodity control agreement, in order to ensure effective stabilizing action, the minimum participation requirements for entry into force are considerably higher, especially for exporting countries. Of the two quota type agreements participation requirements are notably smaller for sugar agreements than for coffee. This reflects the fact that for their effectiveness, sugar agreements could depend on

¹¹ Under recent International Wheat Agreements, each participating importing country undertakes that not less than a certain percentage of its commercial purchases will be taken from participating exporting countries. This percentage ranges between 30 and 100 per cent for individual countries.

¹² Under the International Wheat Agreement, 1956, guarantees did not discriminate as to types of transaction and prospective membership was limited, excluding the United Kingdom, the largest importer. In subsequent Agreements (1959, 1962), guarantees extended only to "commercial transaction", but prospective membership was wider.

consistent independent action of certain participating Governments which had other commitments of considerable magnitude in sugar trade to meet, especially on the import side. In the International Coffee Agreement of 1962, on the other hand, the main preoccupation was to discourage non-participation by many relatively small exporting countries and to achieve this by securing a high degree of co-operation from importing countries. Entry into force of the Coffee Agreement required the participation of at least twenty exporting countries accounting for 80 per cent of world exports of coffee and at least ten importing countries accounting for a similar percentage of world imports.

81. In contrast, the participation requirements for entry into force in the only buffer stock type agreement (which also has export quota provisions), the International Tin Agreement, are naturally very high for producing countries—six accounting for 95 per cent of the total votes of such countries—while consuming countries (nine) need only account for one half of the total votes of consuming countries. This reflects the relatively heavy obligations assumed by participating exporting countries for the effective working of the agreement including the financing of the buffer stock.

82. The drawing of too rigid a line in respect of participation requirements for the purpose of entry into force has been recognized as a drawback in some agreements. For this reason commodity agreements generally have a further clause which, whether or not the agreement has provisionally entered into force by a certain date, permits those Governments which have deposited instruments of ratification, approval or acceptance by that date to consult together to decide whether it shall enter into force among themselves or whether other action may be called for.

83. Each agreement also contains a clause which allows a Government which has not signed the agreement to accede to it on certain conditions.

Reservations

84. When signing or ratifying a commodity agreement, States sometimes attach statements to their signatures or ratifications. Such a statement may be a mere declaration clarifying the State's position, or it may amount to a reservation, intended to vary or exclude the legal effect of some of the terms of the treaty as adopted.¹³ Various Governments have made declarations or reservations in relation to inter-governmental commodity agreements now in force.¹⁴

85. Declarations clarifying their basic obligations under inter-governmental commodity agreements may be made by Governments where an agreement is, in their view, not completely explicit on a particular point. Such clarifications are essentially statements of interpretation of what certain provisions are taken to mean

¹³ The following definition is included in the draft articles on the law of treaties, part I, section I, article 1 (f). " 'Reservation' means a unilateral statement made by a State, when signing, ratifying, acceding to, accepting or approving a treaty, whereby it purports to exclude or vary the legal effect of some provisions of the treaty in its application to that State." *Report of the International Law Commission, Official Records of the General Assembly, Seventeenth Session, Supplement No. 9 (A/5209)*.

¹⁴ Declarations expressly provided for in the texts of agreements, for example, declarations under territorial application clauses or declarations of group membership under article 5 of the International Coffee Agreement, are not here under discussion.

by the signatory Government and, in this case, what that Government understands its obligations to be. Notable, for example, were declarations by some Governments¹⁵ in relation to provisions on classification and labelling in the International Olive Oil Agreement, that they were interpreted as not precluding the application of domestic laws and regulations where such provisions were stricter than those of the Agreement.

86. On the other hand, a statement which amounts to a reservation because it varies or excludes some of the obligations of the agreement may confer an advantage on the country making it in relation to other participants and might even reduce the effectiveness of operation of the agreement. Consequently agreements may contain provisions on how reservations are to be dealt with, and may give the Council the power to refuse to consent to reservations which would be harmful. This is done, for example, in the International Sugar Agreement, 1958.¹⁶ In this case, the Conference accepted in advance all reservations made to the earlier Sugar Agreement; Governments which were parties to the 1953 Agreement with reservations were entitled to make identical reservations to the 1958 Agreement, and any Government represented at the 1958 Conference could make reservations "in similar terms" to those reservations. Any other reservation, however, required the consent (by special vote) of the Sugar Council. This solution emerged after it became evident at the Conference that certain countries would continue to find difficulty in adapting their national institutions to certain of the international measures proposed. Notable in this connexion were reservations of countries with centrally planned economies on the applicability of provisions¹⁷ relating to subsidies, to adjustment of production in exporting countries and to levels of stocks. Reservations to these and to other provisions in the International Sugar Agreement have also been made by Governments on the grounds of compelling circumstances. Also, a reservation claiming relief from the rigid application of an established export quota in the initial year of the agreement was submitted on the grounds that a previous international commitment had not been completely discharged before entry into force of the agreement, but this reservation was eventually withdrawn.

Waivers

87. An alternative method for permitting variance from obligations of an agreement is that of waiver, or relief from obligations, which can be granted by the Council on certain grounds. For example, the International Coffee Agreement prohibits reservations, but provides that the Coffee Council (by a distributed two-thirds majority) may relieve a member of an obligation which on account of exceptional circumstances, *force majeure*, constitutional obligations or international obligations under the United Nations Charter for territories administered under the trusteeship system, either constitutes a serious hardship, imposes an inequitable burden or gives other members an unfair advantage. Similarly, the International Wheat Agreement, which does not provide for reservations, does, however, provide for adjustment of obligations for exporting countries in case of short crop, and for importing countries

¹⁵ France, Tunisia.

¹⁶ Article 45.

¹⁷ Articles 3, 10 and 13.

to safeguard balance of payments or monetary reserves and in case of critical need.

Appointment of depository

88. The Secretary-General may act in the capacity of a depository power for receiving signatures, instruments of ratification, approval or acceptance, or of notifications of intent to ratify, approve or accept. This is done through the facilities of the Treaty Section of the Legal Office of the United Nations. Alternatively, the conference may appoint a Government as the depository. As such the Government registers the agreement, signatures, ratifications, etc., with the Secretary-General under the terms of General Assembly resolutions 97 (I) and 482 (V). The cumulative list and effect of such actions in relation to required participation for entry into force of any agreement is of considerable interest to participating Governments and may be a spur to prospective participants. The Committee, in collaboration with the Commission on International Commodity Trade, arranges for its regular memoranda¹⁸ to contain, *inter alia*, information relating to the entry into force of commodity agreements.

E. OPERATION OF AN AGREEMENT

Constitution of commodity councils

89. Each inter-governmental commodity agreement provides for the establishment of a council, comprising all Governments participating in the particular agreement and entitled to vote, to administer the provisions of the agreement and to supervise its operations. Basic information regarding existing commodity councils is given in annex 4. The council is presided over by a non-voting chairman¹⁹ and a number of vice-chairmen generally elected annually.

90. Members of the council fall into one of two categories, mainly exporting (producing) or mainly importing (consuming) countries, each category holding in total an equal number of votes as stipulated for commodity control agreements in the Havana Charter. The Committee has kept this stipulation in mind and advised where it might not apply as, for example, where the economic provisions of the Olive Oil Agreement were modified²⁰ so that the Agreement could no longer be considered a commodity control agreement. In this particular case mainly producing countries have a preponderance of votes.

91. Each Government is assigned votes in the proportion which its exports or imports (alternatively production or consumption) of the particular commodity bear to the total world volume for that commodity, a minimum and maximum number of votes being usually set (annex 4). Decisions of the Council may be reached by either a simple or a distributed majority vote; in the case of more important decisions, a simple or distributed two-thirds majority vote is generally required. The circumstances requiring a two-thirds majority vote vary from one agreement to another. Thus a two-thirds majority is required in the Coffee Council to fix annual export quotas but such a majority

is required in the Sugar Council only if such quotas are to be reduced below 90 per cent of their basic level. The Tin Council requires a two-thirds majority to alter the price range within which the buffer stock operates. Councils generally require a two-thirds majority to delegate their powers and, in the case of Tin and Sugar Councils, such delegation may only be in relation to those questions which are settled by majority vote. Exceptionally the Coffee Council delegates on a simple majority vote, but the questions on which it may do so are strictly prescribed.

92. Agreements also generally provide for the establishment by the Council, either by election or appointment of an Executive Committee or Board to which the council may delegate its powers and functions,²¹ the scope of such delegation varies. The International Coffee Agreement, 1962, contains specific exclusions from the Executive Board's purview, while, under the International Wheat Agreement, the Executive Committee may be called upon to deal with any question which the Council may decide. The executive body is elected annually and has a non-voting Chairman. Its number is limited and composition determined by the terms of the particular agreement. As will be seen from annex 3 the maximum number is fourteen, even when it is related to an agreement whose administering council numbers as many as fifty-six. While there is generally a tendency to keep the membership of the executive body small, negotiating conferences have usually considered the question in relation to the numbers likely to join an agreement. If the membership is small it is not considered necessary to have an Executive Committee.

93. The executive body's membership is equally balanced between exporting and importing countries in numbers, as, for example, in sugar and coffee—where each member country has one vote—or, if not in numbers, in voting power, as in the case of wheat. In the Executive Board of the Coffee Council the distribution of votes within each category is determined by the casting of all of the votes of each Council member in each category in favour of a single candidate, the seven receiving the highest number of votes being elected and exercising all the votes cast in their favour. In the case of the Executive Committee of the Wheat Council the distribution of votes within each category is left to the elected members to decide but no country may have more than 40 per cent of the total votes. In both cases decisions of the executive body require the same majority of votes as the agreement prescribes for the Council when making a decision on a similar matter. For reasons specified earlier, the Olive Oil Agreement provides for a preponderance of representation of mainly producing countries on the Executive Committee as on the Council.

94. Agreements may provide for the establishment of other organs specifically designed to meet the need of particular kinds of operation. Important to the operations of the International Wheat Agreement, 1962, for example, is an Advisory Committee on Price Equivalents consisting of representatives from four exporting and four importing countries, the Chairman being appointed by the Council. The International Tin Agreement is exceptional in that it does not provide

¹⁸ *Recent Commodity Developments*, E/CN.13/SER.A/. . .

¹⁹ The Chairman of the Tin Council is appointed. He is responsible for the administration and operation of the Agreement; his term of office is not laid down in the Tin Agreement but is decided by the Council.

²⁰ United Nations publication, Sales No.: 56.II.D.1, annex.

²¹ Exceptionally, the International Tin Agreement, 1960, provides that the Council may establish such committees as it sees fit, and the Council has not established an executive committee or board.

for the establishment of an executive committee, but the Tin Council has power to establish such committees as it thinks fit.

95. Agreements require that councils meet, usually at headquarters, at least twice a year.²² In addition, they generally provide for council meetings at the request of the Executive Committee, at the request of a prescribed minimum number of countries or at the request of countries with a prescribed minimum voting strength.²³ At their statutory meetings the councils review any changes in membership and territorial application of the agreement, and approve any consequent redistribution of votes. At initial meetings the councils approve rules of procedure and provide for the appointment of executive and other statutory committees. Councils will frequently also establish other committees to take care of specific assignments, a finance committee being usually established to deal with the annual budget and accounts; and a statistical committee for various purposes, including a publications programme. They will also generally establish a preparatory committee in connexion with discussions relating to the renewal of the agreement.

Council staff

96. Agreements provide for the appointment of a chief executive officer and secretariat whose duties vary according to the kind of operations required by the particular agreement. The chief executive is responsible for the organization of the services required for the efficient performance of the council's functions in all respects and for the establishment and financial control. Financial resources for such administrative purposes are provided by contributions from individual member Governments of the council in proportion to the votes held by them (annex 4).

97. Staff is usually recruited on an international basis. Occasionally staff on temporary leave of absence from national civil services may be recruited. Members of the staff are not allowed to hold any office outside the organization nor to accept any other employment. A further condition of employment for the chief executive officer and secretariat is that they shall have no direct or indirect commercial or financial interests in the commodity concerned, or, if they have, that they shall renounce them.

98. The responsibilities of the director and the members of the secretariat are exclusively international in character. In discharging their duties, they must not seek or receive instructions from any Government or from any authority outside the council and must refrain from any action incompatible with their position as international officials. Governments participating in international commodity agreements undertake to respect the exclusively international character of the director and members of the secretariat and not to influence them in the discharge of their responsibilities.

99. Staff with a specialized knowledge of technical and economic aspects of the particular commodity is required. Sound knowledge of this kind, together with experience of the intricacies of marketing the particular commodity, are essential to successful operations, especially where a buffer stock or publicity fund is involved.

A common secretariat would therefore hardly be practicable but services in accounting, printing, legal advice, interpretation and conference facilities might to some extent be advantageously shared. In this connexion it may be noted that four councils have their headquarters in London and that three of them are accommodated in the same building and share conference facilities.

Council operations

100. Each council periodically reviews world supplies and requirements of the particular commodity with which it is concerned as a guide to action. Under agreements involving quotas this review is followed by Council decision on the level of quotas for a period ahead, quotas being mandatory under the International Coffee Agreement and having been operative under the International Sugar Agreement other than in exceptional circumstances. In the case of tin, the Council may not declare an export control or quota period unless it finds that a certain quantity of tin is held by the buffer stock.

101. Compliance with operative export quotas by participating Governments is reinforced by provisions in agreements specially adapted to conditions of supply of each particular commodity as envisaged at the time of negotiation. Thus in view of the varying supply situation in individual countries, assurance against over-all short-fall was given in the International Sugar Agreement, 1958, by provisions that exporting countries should hold a certain level of stocks.²⁴ It also provided that unused portions of quotas should be turned back to the Council during the quota period for reallocation.²⁵ The International Coffee Agreement, 1962, provides for Council supervision of compliance with quotas through a system of certificates of origin and re-exports,²⁶ and for the imposition of penalties by the Council when quotas are exceeded.²⁷

102. Under the Second International Tin Agreement, the Council in periods of export control keeps track of exports on the basis of provisions on the "circumstances in which tin shall be deemed to have been exported".²⁸ A very large supply of tin has in recent years been available for disposal from surplus strategic stocks²⁹ not subject to the provisions of the agreement. A substantial part of the Council's efforts has therefore been directed to seeking assurances that disposals take place in such a way as not to undermine buffer stock operations and the validity of the price range which the Council has established.

103. The whole area of trade arising from surplus disposals, i.e., "special transactions", are taken into account although not controlled by the International Wheat Council. Obligations to purchase and sell within, or in given circumstances, at the maximum of the price range under the agreement only extend to "commercial transactions". In order to assist the Council in deciding whether a particular transaction is special or not and thus facilitate proper accounting, guidance subsequently embodied in the Agreement³⁰ was given on "Classifications of transactions involving wheat" by

²⁴ Article 13 (3).

²⁵ Articles 11 and 19.

²⁶ Chapter VIII.

²⁷ Article 36.

²⁸ United Nations publication, Sales No.: 61.II.D.2, annex C.

²⁹ Mainly the United States, a non-member of the Agreement,

³⁰ Article 3.

²² Four times in the case of the International Tin Agreement, 1960.

²³ The Chairman of the Tin Council may convene meetings at the request of any one participating country.

the United Nations Wheat Conference in 1962. The mechanism for securing fulfilment of obligations rests on a system of regular recordings of transactions which discloses outstanding obligations, and a formal Review of Performance which takes place at the end of each crop year.

104. With the advent of exceptional circumstances, a council may be required by the agreement to take special action to meet them. For example, under the International Tin Agreement the advent of a tin shortage would involve the Council in making allocations.³¹ In circumstances having only local significance, the Council may be called upon to waive or adjust the obligations of the country concerned. Notable in this connexion are the International Wheat Agreement provisions relating to adjustments in case of short crop, balance of payments difficulties or critical need.³²

Studies

105. One of the most important tasks delegated by the council to the secretariat relates to the collection and dissemination of statistical and other data relating to the particular commodity. In collecting such data the secretariat relies primarily on member Governments;³³ data in respect of non-member countries are derived from recognized international sources.

106. Each council is required by the agreement under which it operates to publish an annual review of its activities. Such a review normally includes an assessment of the market situation of the particular commodity.

107. The scope of other studies which may be undertaken by the council is generally wide. The Olive Oil Council, for example, may "draw up, prepare and publish any reports, studies, charts, analyses or other documents which it may deem useful and necessary". In the case of the Sugar Agreement specific reference is made, *inter alia*, to studies of the effects of taxation and restrictive measures on sugar consumption and of research into new uses of sugar with a view to expanding its consumption. Under the Coffee Agreement³⁴ the Council may promote studies of the economies of coffee production and distribution, and the import of governmental measures, opportunities for expansion of consumption. Moreover, the Council is required to carry out studies periodically on trends in, and projections of, coffee production and consumption. The study of consumption problems is also a function of the International Wheat Council.

Accession

108. All commodity agreements contain clauses providing for accession. The purpose of these clauses is to afford a means for participation in the agreements of two classes of States:

(a) States which were not able, under the provisions on signature, to sign the agreement, and were therefore unable to ratify; and

(b) States, which though able to sign, for any reason did not do so.

³¹ Article XIII.

³² Articles 9, 10 and 11.

³³ The Coffee Council may require members to furnish information and, in the event of failure to supply, may require the member concerned to explain the reasons for non-compliance.

³⁴ Article 59.

109. In all commodity agreements thus far concluded, the right to sign is restricted to States which participated in the conference (or sometimes to those invited to participate). Often some of the States which participated in the conference are not able to sign the agreement within the period provided for signature. Accession offers a means for these States or for others not able to sign to become parties.

110. When a State has not taken part in the negotiations at a conference, ordinarily it is not mentioned in the parts of the agreement dealing with specific countries (e.g. basic export limitations and provisions on votes), and on accession the Council takes no action with respect to basic figures to be established under the agreement (e.g. datum quantities under the Wheat Agreement). Therefore, before accession, these figures must be negotiated between the Council and the State desiring to accede, and the Council must establish the conditions of accession. Under some agreements all of the conditions of accession require a two-thirds majority vote of the importers and exporters, counted separately (e.g. the Coffee Agreement), while under others only some of the conditions require such a vote (e.g. establishment of basic quotas under the International Sugar Agreement, 1958).

111. Where a State has participated in the conference and is mentioned in the agreement, but seeks to accede instead of signing and ratifying, there is a difference among the various agreements as to whether the Council, in setting the conditions for accession, is allowed to depart from the terms negotiated at the conference. On the one hand, under the International Sugar Agreement of 1958, States mentioned in certain articles can only accede to the Agreement as it stands, and the Council cannot vary what is there laid down. On the other hand, the International Coffee Conference of 1962 adopted a provision whereby the Council could decide by a distributed two-thirds majority vote, in setting conditions for accession, on a different basic export quota than that provided in the Agreement. It was then felt that the requirement of a special vote was sufficient to prevent any distortion of the balanced result of the negotiations through conditions established for accession. The Coffee Council has in one case (Ethiopia) established a higher basic quota upon accession than was provided in the Agreement. A number of other countries have raised the question of waivers on their quota levels.

Succession

112. In recent years commodity conferences have encountered technical problems in regard to dependent territories, interested in the trade in the commodities in question, which were about to gain their independence. While, of course, it would be open to new States to go through the procedures this might involve some delays, and some legal discontinuity in the application of the agreements. Consequently in two agreements³⁵ there are special provisions on succession of States, whereby a new State may smoothly inherit the rights and obligations of its predecessor in respect of the agreement. Succession clauses, however, can operate only if all the necessary figures in respect of the dependent territories about to become independent are laid down in the agreement (as in the Tin and Coffee

³⁵ International Tin Agreement, 1960, article XXII (6) and International Coffee Agreement, 1962, article 67 (4).

Agreements), or some acceptable means of negotiating those figures is provided.

Withdrawal

113. All the commodity agreements contain provisions on voluntary withdrawal, which under certain circumstances entitle States, if they so desire, to cease to be parties before the agreements expire. These provisions vary in complexity, and in the relative ease or difficulty with which States can act under them. The simplest provision is in the International Coffee Agreement, 1962, which is to the effect that any party may withdraw by giving written notice effective after ninety days, at any time after 30 September 1963; this provision prevented any withdrawals during 1963, but thereafter makes withdrawals relatively easy. Likewise the International Tin Agreement, 1960, contains among other provisions one which allows withdrawal by giving twelve months' notice not earlier than one year after entry into force of the Agreement, and thus restricts the right during the first two years.

114. Other agreements contain more complicated provisions, intended to describe all the circumstances in which withdrawal might be reasonable, and sometimes providing for either approval by the Council, or at least consideration by it, before the withdrawal becomes effective. The most elaborate provisions are in the Sugar Agreement, 1958, which contains no less than nine separate paragraphs stating different circumstances in which withdrawal is permitted, in two cases with the agreement of the Council, in other cases only after consideration by the Council (but regardless of its decision), and in other cases apparently without any requirement of Council consideration; various time-limits are set for actions under the different paragraphs. The International Olive Oil Agreement, 1963, has six grounds for withdrawal, all of which, except one, require prior consideration by the Council, though not its agreement; one of the grounds, however, is very broad, so that the main limitation on withdrawal is the need for Council discussion. The provisions of the Tin and Wheat Agreements are somewhat simpler.

115. As for the grounds of withdrawal, three agreements (Sugar, Wheat and Olive Oil) provide such a right if a party considers its interests seriously prejudiced by the fact that another country, on whose participation it may have counted in ratifying, does not become a party, or makes serious reservations. Another ground (provided in the Tin, Wheat and Olive Oil Agreements) is that a party considers its interests endangered by an amendment to the agreement which it has not accepted. Other grounds provided are that the country concerned is engaged in hostilities, or that another country has withdrawn (in the Sugar, Wheat and Olive Oil Agreements). The Olive Oil Agreement provides that a State has the right to withdraw, after Council discussion, if it is unable to comply with the Agreement, but the Sugar Agreement requires the approval of the Council for withdrawal on such a ground. Various other special situations are stated in the Sugar Agreement to justify withdrawal.

116. In drafting withdrawal clauses of commodity agreements, various issues of policy arise. For the sake of effective operation of an agreement, the Committee doubts whether membership in the agreement should be capable of sudden reduction, through withdrawals, except for the most serious reasons. On the other hand, it must be examined in each case whether, if Govern-

ments wish for any reason to withdraw, they are likely, either voluntarily or on account of measures taken under the agreement, to continue to comply with its provisions; the effectiveness of the agreement could scarcely be promoted by obliging Governments to remain parties to an agreement if in doing so they merely enjoy the advantages of membership, without complying with the obligations. These various considerations have led to different provisions in the agreements and generally to some restrictions on withdrawal. If it is desired to restrict the right of withdrawal, this can be done by prescribing an initial period in which the right cannot be exercised, by requiring prior discussion of the Council (though such a provision may not be strictly necessary if the Council can in any case meet before a notice of withdrawal becomes effective), or by laying down in detail the conditions which justify withdrawal (though it may sometimes be difficult to foresee them clearly).

Amendment

117. In all inter-governmental commodity agreements, there are provisions governing amendment to the agreement after it has entered into force. These specify the procedure for proposing an amendment, the majority of participating Governments which have to accept before it can become effective and any period between such acceptance and its entry into force. Amendment may be proposed at any time on the initiative of any participating Government. Changes made in connexion with a general review of the agreement, as, for example, in the third year of the International Sugar Agreement and the International Coffee Agreement are of a different character.

118. Proposals for amendment generally have to be recommended by a certain majority of the Council before being placed before participating Governments. Mostly, a two-thirds distributed majority vote, that is, of both exporting and importing countries, is required, although the Wheat Council may make the recommendation on a simple majority vote. When making its recommendation, the Council will normally fix a time within which participating Governments are required to notify the depositary whether or not they accept the amendment proposed.³⁶

119. If, within the time fixed by the council for the notification of acceptances, all participating Governments accept the amendment, it normally takes effect on the receipt by the depositary of the last acceptance. If an amendment is not accepted by the required majority, it does not take effect.

120. If, within the period fixed by the council for notification of acceptances, the amendment is accepted by the required majority, but not by all participating Governments, subsequent action varies under the different agreements. In the case of the International Wheat Agreement, the amendment enters into force immediately for accepting Governments upon acceptance by the required majority, non-accepting countries being unaffected and withdrawing at the end of the crop year subject to the discharge of outstanding commitments. In the Olive Oil and Sugar Agreements an amendment enters into force for accepting countries at the beginning of the following crop year, non-accepting countries then being suspended automatically.

³⁶ Notice of acceptance is lodged with the depositary for the agreement concerned.

Under the provisions of the International Tin Agreement an amendment enters into force for the accepting Governments at the end of three months following receipt by the depositary of the last acceptance necessary to provide the majority required. Any consuming country which considers its interests adversely affected by an amendment may withdraw from the Agreement on the date the amendment takes effect. If the Council decides that an amendment is of such a nature that consuming countries which do not accept it should be suspended from the Agreement, such suspension takes effect on the date on which the amendment enters into force. Under the International Coffee Agreement an amendment accepted by the required majority becomes effective for accepting Governments 100 days after receipt by the depositary of the last acceptance providing the required majority. Countries which have not accepted an amendment by that date cease to be members of the Agreement.

121. The required majority vote for acceptance of an amendment varies from agreement to agreement: in no instance, however, is it less than two thirds of the votes of participating countries. Except in the case of the Olive Oil Agreement, separate majority votes for importers and exporters are required.

F. STEPS FOR REVIEW AND RENEWAL OF AN AGREEMENT

122. Commodity agreements remain in force for a given number of years,³⁷ at the end of which period, if they have served their purpose and if they are unlikely to be needed in the foreseeable future, they should lapse. Where the agreement is likely to continue to serve a useful purpose, arrangements need to be made for its renewal.

123. Each agreement provides that the council shall recommend to participating Governments whether it is considered appropriate and necessary for the agreement to be renewed and, if so, in what form. In the case of the Tin Agreement, the recommendation must be made not later than four years after entry into force of the Agreement. In other agreements the council is required to make the recommendation at such time as it considers appropriate. Since, however, renegotiation of an agreement requires a considerable time and since allowance must be made for the new agreement to enter into force on the termination of the old agreement, it is desirable for the council to make its recommendation for renewal not later than one year from the expected expiry date of the agreement.

124. In order to ensure an adequate period of time for renegotiation, certain agreements provide that the existing agreement may be extended. The International Tin Agreement, 1960,³⁸ for example, provides for its duration to be extended by a period not exceeding twelve months upon a decision taken by a distributed two-thirds majority vote. In the case of the International Coffee Agreement,³⁹ provision is made for its extension in the last year for such period as the Council shall determine.

125. The International Olive Oil Agreement provides a further example of the means by which the interval of time between the expiry of an agreement

³⁷ Certain agreements, e.g. the International Tin Agreement (article XX), provide for termination of the agreement at any time by a distributed two-thirds majority vote.

³⁸ Article XX.

³⁹ Article 71.

and the entry into force of its successor can be bridged. In this instance, if a new agreement has been negotiated and, before the expiry of the old agreement, has received a sufficient number of signatures to enable it to enter into force with the relevant provisions after ratification, acceptance or approval, and if the new agreement has not entered into force provisionally or definitively by the date of expiry of the old agreement, the old agreement may be extended until the entry into force of the new agreement, provided the period of such extension does not exceed twelve months.⁴⁰

G. CONCLUSION

126. In the opinion of the Committee, international trade problems of primary products are best solved by detailed consideration, commodity by commodity. As may be seen in the preceding review of post-war experience in the preparation, negotiation and bringing into force of inter-governmental commodity agreements, there is sufficient flexibility in the present procedures to enable the stabilization mechanisms to be adapted to varying conditions or circumstances. In particular the present conference procedure has provided a suitable mechanism for the negotiation of internationally accepted prices.

127. Various types of inter-governmental arrangements have already been adopted for different commodities. Regardless of the type of arrangement that is being considered for a commodity, the arrangement should continue to be negotiated at a United Nations conference convened on a broad basis, with representatives of the interested importing and exporting countries attending. The present system of Commodity Councils also provides the basis for the administration of more broadly based agreements.

Chapter III. Inter-governmental consultation and action during 1963 on problems of individual commodities⁴¹

BANANAS, CITRUS FRUIT

128. Following the adoption of a resolution on this subject in the preceding October at the first annual meeting at ministerial level of the Inter-American Economic and Social Council, the FAO Committee on Commodity Problems at its session in May 1963 considered the question of the establishment of a study group on bananas. The FAO Committee recognized

⁴⁰ Article 37.

⁴¹ This chapter is primarily concerned with inter-governmental consultation and action. It contains only the basic information required for the functions of the Committee, current market and other developments in the commodities concerned being considered mainly as background to such consultation and action. By resolution 691 (XXVI) of the Economic and Social Council, the United Nations Commission on International Commodity Trade has the responsibility for keeping under review the movements of world primary commodity markets. This chapter does not, therefore, review the commodity situation in any detail nor does it deal with all primary commodities. In this connexion reference may be made to commodity documents prepared by the Bureau of General Economic Research and Policies of the United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs, and by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Information on inter-governmental consultation and action subsequent to the preparation of this chapter will be found in the July 1964 issue of *Recent Commodity Developments, Memorandum No. 51* appearing in the series E/CN.13/SER.A. It will also contain references to other commodity documents.

that documentation on bananas was not yet completed. It requested the Director General of FAO to convene an *ad hoc* meeting which would review what further steps appeared necessary in the light of the work done and other relevant considerations. The *ad hoc* meeting is expected to be convened in the second half of 1964.

129. The FAO Group on Citrus Fruit held its third session in Rome from 17 to 22 June 1963. The Group had been established in 1959 primarily because studies indicated a prospectively swifter rate of increase in supplies than in demand. Although consumption has in fact increased since that date, there has been a significant fall in prices.

130. At this third session the Group considered some of the major problems confronting the world citrus industry including national citrus policies in producing and importing countries and developments in the European Economic Community. The Group agreed that despite the setback in production in 1962-1963, the longer-term outlook remained essentially unchanged. In view of the substantially higher supplies likely to be available by the end of the decade as a result of new plantings made in recent years, the industry's efforts would have to be concentrated on increasing citrus consumption.

131. The Group concluded that, in its future work, primary consideration should be given to the current situation and outlook with special emphasis on current trends and policies and their implications; the longer-term outlook for production and consumption with particular attention to the market for processed citrus fruit; and the feasibility of international market stabilization measures for perishable commodities such as citrus fruit.

COCOA

132. Following a request from the FAO Cocoa Study Group, the Secretary-General, on the advice of this Committee, convened a United Nations Conference which met in Geneva from 26 September to 24 October 1963. It was called to consider what inter-governmental action might be taken in connexion with international trade in cocoa. The Conference had before it a draft of an international agreement prepared by the Study Group.

133. The Conference was attended by countries representing more than 98 per cent of world exports and almost 90 per cent of world imports. Whilst there was a consensus as to the form which a cocoa agreement might take, the Conference adjourned without reaching conclusions on specific terms. The differences which were not resolved related particularly to the level of prices. At the conclusion of its deliberations, the Conference recognized that differences of views continued to exist among Governments and that further consideration by Governments was required. It requested the Secretary-General, acting in consultation with the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements, to keep under review further discussions including those which may take place within the FAO Cocoa Study Group and other developments relating to cocoa, and to invite States to come together for a further session of the Conference "when satisfied that the conditions for a resumption exist and facilities are available."⁴²

134. The Conference was convened against a background of advancing market prices for cocoa. In 1963 consumption of cocoa beans continued to increase and for the first time in six years was expected to exceed production, though it now appears that consumption and production were in approximate balance in 1962-1963. Moreover, the 1963-1964 crop was estimated to be 5 per cent less than the 1962-1963 crop due to unusually heavy rains in West Africa late last year. The price of cocoa which averaged 21.0 cents per pound (spot Ghana, New York) for 1962 as a whole, staged an advance toward the end of that year. Prices averaged around 22 cents in December 1962 and 28 cents in May 1963. They subsided to 24 cents in August but advanced again to 27 cents in October and fluctuated at about this latter level during the remaining months of 1963. Since January 1964 prices have again declined, reaching an average of 22 cents in April. A record crop is now expected in 1963-1964 which would bring production and consumption into approximate balance.

135. The draft agreement considered by the Conference⁴³ provided for operations on the international cocoa market through a system of export sales quotas which were to come into effect between certain price limits. It was left to the Conference to decide on these limits and whether they should be for the first year only, or for the duration of the agreement and possibly subject to review if the agreement exceeded three years. The draft provided for basic quotas to be assigned to each exporting member country. Such quotas were to be decided at the Conference but might also be made subject to review in the event that the agreement extended beyond three years.

136. The draft envisaged that, before 1 October each year, the administering International Cocoa Council would conduct an annual review of the market situation and prospects and, in particular, the import requirements of all importing countries, supplies from member and non-member exporting countries and the level of prices. In the light of this review the Council would decide whether to introduce annual sales quotas applying a percentage, the same for all exporting members, to their basic quotas. If the Council was unable to reach a decision on the level of quotas, they would be fixed at the level of the previous year, or if no quotas were in effect, at a percentage of basic quotas which remained to be negotiated at the Conference.

137. Both the minimum (B) and maximum (A) prices⁴⁴ as well as the price intervals between them remained to be negotiated. The draft envisaged two successive intervals above the minimum price ($B + x$ and $B + 2x$) and two below the maximum ($A - x$ and $A - 2x$), the first two not necessarily of the same magnitude as the last two. If the market price enters the interval immediately above the minimum price, quotas automatically come into force, and if it enters the interval immediately below the maximum price, they automatically cease to be in force. In the interval between $A - x$ and $B + x$, the Council may introduce

⁴³ In this context the draft as originally presented to the Conference. At the time of adjournment amendments submitted during the Conference had not been disposed of by its Committees.

⁴⁴ The draft specified a method for calculating the reference prices (based on New York Cocoa Exchange and London Terminal Market) but provided that the administering International Cocoa Council might at any time, by special vote, decide to use what it considered a more satisfactory method.

⁴² Resolution adopted at the fourth plenary meeting of the United Nations Cocoa Conference, 1963, see document E/CONF.49/4.

or remove sales quotas or vary the level of sales quotas at any time and below $B + 2x$ the Council must fix a level for quotas, even if they are not immediately introduced. Above A or below B special action was envisaged (see chart below).

Maximum price A	.....	All available supplies and stocks put on market
A - x	.....	At which any quotas in force automatically cease
A - 2x	.....	At which market situation and level of quotas reviewed
B + 2x	.....	Below which fixing of level of quotas mandatory
B + x	.....	At which quotas automatically introduced
Minimum Price B	.....	At which emergency action to reverse price trend

138. The annual quotas were to cover sales for export of both cocoa beans and cocoa products, exports of small producers and of fine or flavoured cocoa being normally exempt. The draft provided for some flexibility in the application of quotas. The Council might exempt certain sales on terminal markets, while keeping them under surveillance. Sales in one year for delivery in subsequent quota years up to 20 per cent of a country's basic quota, would be counted against the quota in the subsequent year. Shipment of surplus cocoa for storage in other countries for climatic or other technical reasons were on notification to the Council, not to be counted against quota until actually sold, and shipments for humanitarian or other special purposes might be exempt. Where no exemption existed, the draft provided for strict adherence to quotas, each exporting member country making regulations concerning the organization and regulation of export sales, for the control of exports and for reports to the Council in this connexion. Any excess over a sales quota would result in a reduction in the member's quota for the following year.

139. In order to prevent non-member countries from gaining undue advantage when quotas are in force, the draft provided for the Council to introduce limitations on imports by members from non-member countries. This was, however, contingent on member countries accounting for less than a certain percentage of total trade in cocoa. The percentage remained to be determined at the Conference as did also the basis for calculating the limitations.

140. With the object of keeping production in reasonable balance with consumption, the Council at its first session was required to take action to collect information needed to establish global productive capacity. A producing country might be required to develop a programme of production adjustment and to submit periodic reports to the Council in this connexion. Importing countries were to undertake to co-operate with producing countries, giving various forms of assistance to the latter in carrying out production and stock regulation programmes. Moreover, provision was made for the Council to review annually the level of stocks in member countries and to make recommendations. Member countries were to submit reports on measures taken to implement these.

141. In order to promote consumption and to assist producing members in meeting costs of holding stocks

the draft further provided for the establishment of an International Cocoa Fund. The income of the Fund was to be drawn from a limited levy on registered and imported sales, one half of the levy having been added to the price of the cocoa sold, the other half having been provided by the selling country. Measures aimed at the expansion of consumption related to the removal of, or counteraction to, obstacles such as custom duties, internal taxes and fiscal charges. They also included Council studies for promoting consumption, particularly in countries where consumption was low.

COCONUT AND COCONUT PRODUCTS

142. The FAO Group on Coconut and Coconut Products held its fifth session in Rome from 9 to 18 September 1963. In addition to reviewing the current situation in these commodities, the Group discussed the problems of expanding trade and stabilizing prices of coconut and coconut oil, the effects of competing oils on the coconut oil market and tariff and non-tariff barrier to trade in coconut and coconut oil.

143. In its review of the current situation, the Group noted that the volume of production and international trade in coconut and coconut products had increased during 1963, the volume of import into countries accounting for the bulk of world purchase being 13 per cent higher in the early months of that year. Moreover, international prices for these products in the first eight months of 1963 averaged 11 per cent higher than in 1962 and had been relatively steady. The higher prices, notwithstanding larger supplies of copra and coconut oil, reflected both the absence of any large increase in world supplies of all edible fats and oils and also stock replenishment of coconut oil.

144. Following an examination of long-term projections for all fats and oils, the Group agreed that they were extremely valuable as a guide to Governments in planning and many delegations urged that the work on projections be continued and intensified. Their usefulness could be increased by more detail on the position of individual commodities and countries. In regard to market access, the Group stated that price support policies for competing oil seeds and other fats as well as other national policy measures for competing edible fats and oils, would continue to be a matter of anxiety for exporters of coconut oil. The group also discussed import policies in industrialized countries and it was recognized that a problem existed in relation to tariffs frequently imposed on the processed products (coconut oil) since, as the exporting countries stressed, this retarded their industrial development. In connexion with price stabilization, the Group gave preliminary consideration to the possibility of some form of an international commodity arrangement for copra (dried coconut meat) and coconut oil and requested a number of studies to throw further light on the feasibility of such development or to clarify the features of an appropriate arrangement.

COFFEE

145. The International Coffee Agreement, 1962, which had been in effect provisionally since the preceding July, entered into force definitively on 27 December 1963, in accordance with article 64. Subsequently, the International Coffee Council resolved that signatory Governments, which by 31 December 1963 had not

deposited an instrument of ratification or acceptance, might accede to the Agreement under the same conditions established by the Agreement at the time of signing, provided they deposited the relevant instrument not later than 30 June 1964. After that date, conditions for accession of these countries shall be established individually in accordance with article 65. As of mid-April 1964, twenty-eight exporting and sixteen importing countries, accounting for 90 per cent of world exports and 86 per cent of world imports of coffee, had ratified or acceded to the Agreement.

146. The Secretary-General had convened the first session of the International Coffee Council in London from 29 July to 24 August 1963, when the Council had elected its Chairman, Executive Director and other officials as well as its Executive Board for the year ending 30 September 1964. The Council had also determined export quotas for the new coffee year which started 1 October 1963.

147. During this first year of the Agreement's existence a number of basic decisions relating to operations had to be made. The Executive Board, meeting for its first session in London from 16 to 20 September 1963, determined the type of statistical data to be collected from member countries and the form of an analysis of coffee prices requested by the Council. It also considered the preparation of a promotional programme for coffee. At the same time it appointed a group of experts on custom procedures to prepare a model of certificates of origin and re-export. The Council at its second session approved a resolution whereby no producing member would permit, after 1 April 1964, the export of any coffee grown in its territory unless this coffee was accompanied by a certificate of origin.

148. At its second and third sessions from 18 to 23 November 1963 and from 10 to 15 February 1964, both of them special sessions, the Council reviewed the market situation and at the same time gave consideration to proposals to raise the annual quotas for 1963-1964, as well as to petitions for waivers on quota levels presented by various producing countries. At the November session the Council postponed its decision on both these matters, maintaining that it would be difficult to come to conclusions at the time when the outcome of crops was uncertain. At its February session, the Council decided to raise the level of quotas for 1963-1964 from 99 per cent to 102.15 per cent of basic quotas, as well as to grant, under article 60 (waivers), permission to seven countries⁴⁵ to export coffee totalling about 948,000 bags in addition to their quota.⁴⁶ At the same time the Council requested its Executive Board to keep the market situation under review and, if necessary, arrange for a further session of the Council to consider remedial action if it decided that the situation so required. It also asked its Executive Board to prepare a set of rules for the consideration of requests for waivers in connexion with annual quota increases.

149. Notable changes in market prices for coffee began to take place in September 1963 on news of widespread damage to Brazil's crop by frost, drought and

forest fire. On average, prices for two of the three main types, Brazilian and Colombian, were little different in 1963 from 1962, the latter being a year when prices for all types were close to their lowest in ten years. Having fluctuated around 34 cents a pound for most of 1963, the price of Santos No. 4 (spot, New York) advanced to 37.5 cents in December. The prices of *robustas*, which had begun advancing in 1962, also turned strongly upwards. Fears of physical shortage of Brazilian coffee coupled with increased demand for other coffees brought about a further sharp rise in prices of all main types, the advance in Brazilian being such that by mid-January 1964 the usual premium paid for Colombian coffee had disappeared. At the end of February 1964, prices of Santos No. 4 reached 50 cents per pound, where they remained on average during March. With the exception of Colombian coffee, which was 25 per cent higher, most coffees were then about 50 per cent higher in price than in August 1963.

COPPER

150. Consideration was given by the Committee to the suggestion of the Inter-American Economic and Social Council that there be established an international study group on copper under the auspices of the United Nations. The proposal, which was advanced at the first annual meeting of the Council at the ministerial level, was reiterated in November 1963 at the second annual meeting of the Council at the expert level. Following consultations with interested Governments the Committee decided to keep the position under review, and to call a meeting of the Governments interested in copper production, consumption and trade as soon as support for such a meeting was indicated.

151. The world demand for copper outside the centrally planned economies continued to grow in 1963. It is estimated that consumption increased by more than 4 per cent between 1962 and 1963. This improvement in copper consumption reflected the general rise in output of metal-using industries: output of these industries in the first three quarters of 1963 was 4 per cent above that of the corresponding period of 1962. Whereas there was little change in the rate of copper consumption in the European Economic Community in 1963, there were marked increases in the use of copper in the United Kingdom and in the United States. Both countries increased their net imports and in the United States inventories, which had risen in 1962, were drawn down in 1963.

152. World production of copper, at mines, rose by about 1 per cent in 1963. The increase was held at this level in part through a series of voluntary restrictions on output undertaken by a number of major producers: some of these restrictions were on the basis of capacity levels which were being enlarged. Mine production of copper in 1963 fell in North America and showed little change in Europe. However, the rate of mined production increased by close to 4 per cent in Africa and Latin America.

153. The rising volume of activity in copper was accompanied by virtual stability of the major price quotations for the metal. The price on the London Metal Exchange remained at £234 per long ton until towards the end of 1963, and the price quoted by major producers in the United States remained at 31 US cents per pound. Early in 1964 prices in both markets moved upwards.

⁴⁵ Guatemala, Honduras, Peru, Portugal, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda and OAMCAF (Organisation africaine et malgache du café).

⁴⁶ The total effect of raising the quotas and of the waivers was to increase the 1963/64 quota by 2.3 million to 48.1 million bags.

COTTON

154. At its twenty-second plenary meeting held in Bangalore, India, from 28 April to 8 May 1963, the International Cotton Advisory Committee (ICAC) approved the report of a group which it had established to evaluate its own activities and invited the attention of its Standing Committee to the question of procedures for consultations and the strengthening of co-operation between ICAC and other international bodies. At the same time ICAC decided that in addition to its specialized Committee on Extra-Long Staple Cotton, a Committee on Cotton Production Research should be constituted as a committee of its plenary meetings. It also recommended that its Standing Committee consider the desirability of convening before the twenty-third plenary session, a meeting of interested member countries and cotton organizations which would take up the question of additional promotion and market research. All these matters have been followed up by the ICAC Standing Committee, and the forthcoming plenary session commencing on 1 June 1964 in Frankfurt will be preceded by meetings of the committees on cotton production research and on extra-long staple cotton as well as by a special meeting on cotton promotion.

155. Following its regular annual review of the cotton situation at its twenty-second session, ICAC drew up a Statement on Cotton Policy which welcomed the reassurance that, in the operation of its cotton programmes, the United States would bear in mind the interests of other countries and seek to avoid disruption of the cotton market. It also referred to the relatively high domestic price of cotton in the United States, the failure of cotton consumption in that country to increase and the possibility of measures to remedy this situation. On the other hand, ICAC, considering various factors including competition from other fibres and the effect on cotton farmers' standards of living, was at that time unable to reach conclusions on the appropriate level of prices for cotton in the world market.

156. World prices of cotton, especially medium staples, have continued to move within relatively narrow limits. With stocks, especially in the United States, the major exporter, substantially larger at the opening of the 1963-1964 season and a larger crop being harvested, the price of United States middling 1" cotton (c.i.f. Liverpool) was lower at 26.6 cents per pound in September 1963 as compared with 28.0 cents a year earlier. In the following six months prospects for increased consumption, particularly in the United States, improved with passage of legislation bringing the price of cotton to domestic manufacturers more into line with the price of United States cotton to foreign manufacturers. The latter price changed little, the price of the above-mentioned quality being 27.0 cents in March 1964. Stocks of cotton in other exporting countries were lower at the beginning of the 1963-1964 season and an increasing demand for import and consumption has been reflected mainly in higher prices for longer staples. The price of Sudan Sakel G. 5S, which averaged 37.7 cents in September 1963 (as compared with 36.7 cents a year earlier), moved up to 40.8 cents by February 1964 and continued to advance in March.

DAIRY PRODUCTS

157. An FAO *ad hoc* working group on the Economic Problems of Dairy Products met in November

1962. The group reported that support, by one means or another, of producer prices of milk in many advanced countries, together with technological advances, has been reflected in a more rapid rise in production than in consumption, the appearance of burdensome surpluses and disturbances in the commercial trade in dairy products. The group noted that projections of the world dairy economy, made on the assumption of a continuation of present policies, indicate that the gap between production and consumption is likely to increase. The group recommended various means to increase consumption of dairy products particularly in advanced countries. In the likely event of these increases in consumption proving inadequate to correct the projected disequilibrium, measures to restrain production might have to be envisaged. These measures should aim at a gradual elimination of inefficient production. It considered that quotas distinguishing between production for domestic and production for export markets were undesirable. It further concluded that the adjustment required was primarily in the policies affecting production in advanced countries and stressed the relevance of the guiding principles recommended by FAO on national agricultural price stabilization and price support policies. As regards international trade, the group saw an urgent need for international co-operation in the field of dairy products and considered that an international agreement in this field might be an approach toward a suitable solution.

HARD FIBRES, JUTE

158. Following consideration of the report of the *ad hoc* meeting on hard fibres which had been held in the preceding March, the FAO Committee on Commodity Problems at its session in May 1963 endorsed the proposal to carry out a study of long-term prospects for hard fibres as well as other recommendations of the *ad hoc* meeting. The FAO Committee urged all countries of importance in the hard fibres market to co-operate fully in the collection and exchange of statistical and other information, so that it might re-examine at its next session the question of convening another *ad hoc* meeting on hard fibres.

159. At its May 1963 session also, the FAO Committee decided in the light of the report of the *ad hoc* meeting on jute which had been held in the preceding December in Bangkok, to proceed to the establishment of an FAO study group on jute, kenaf and allied fibres. The first meeting of the Study Group is scheduled to be held in Rome from 14 to 18 September 1964.

LEAD AND ZINC

160. The International Lead and Zinc Study Group held its seventh session in Geneva from 4 to 7 November 1963. It was preceded by meetings on 30 and 31 October of its Special Working Group which also met and reported during the session on possible inter-governmental arrangements for lead and zinc. The Study Group decided that this subject should be kept under review in the Special Working Group, due account being taken of the results of the continuing studies in this field.

161. The Group reviewed the current situation and the short-term outlook for lead and zinc. It was generally agreed that, in view of the satisfactory statistical position and of the improved market situation, the time was opportune for the liberalization of trade bar-

riers in lead and zinc. Concerning stockpile disposals, the United States reaffirmed the assurances given at the sixth session regarding prior consultations with the Study Group, should disposals be seriously considered.

162. A further review of the current situation conducted by the Group's Standing Committee on 28 February 1964 showed that in the year 1963 consumption of both lead and zinc had increased, the former by 4 per cent and the latter by 6 per cent during the year. Although metal production also expanded during the year, the increase was not sufficient to meet higher levels of demand and there was a continuous decline in producers' stocks. In lead new supplies composed of metal production and net imports⁴⁷ from centrally

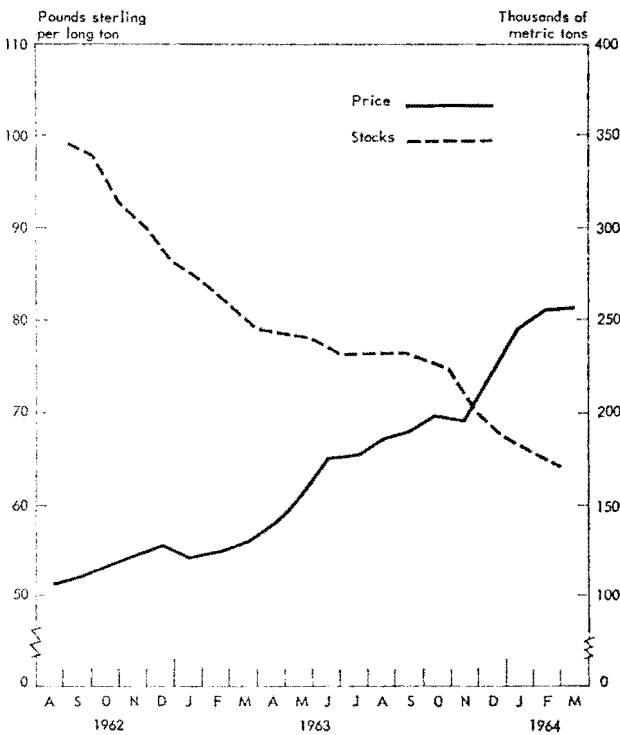
⁴⁷ Special tables showing the direction of world trade in lead and zinc ores and metals are published on a quarterly basis by the International Lead and Zinc Study Group in its *Monthly Bulletin of Lead and Zinc Statistics*.

planned economies are estimated to have only very slightly exceeded consumption and in zinc they are estimated to have fallen significantly short of consumption. Small net (positive) changes in non-commercial stockpiles made little impression on the tightening supply situation.

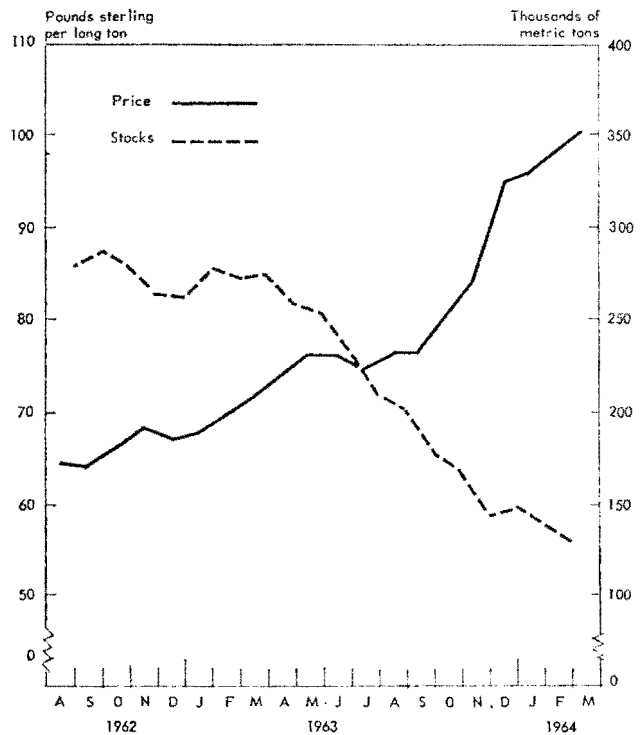
163. The price of lead on the London Metal Exchange showed a continuous rise from the low point of £50.5 per long ton at the beginning of August 1962 through the rest of that year, during 1963 and the first two months of 1964, reaching £84 a ton at the end of February, an increase of almost 66 per cent since August 1962. During this twenty-month period world producers' stocks of lead fell by one half (see chart). By the end of February 1964, they had fallen to 172,200 metric tons, the lowest level since December 1957. During the first half of March the price of lead weakened to £79.8 on 16 March. In the latter part of

Lead and zinc

Lead: LME prices^a and world producers' stocks,^b August 1962—March 1964



Zinc: LME prices^a and world producers' stocks,^b August 1962—March 1964



SOURCE: International Lead and Zinc Study Group, *Lead and Zinc Statistics*, April 1964.

^a Monthly average of daily settlement price.
^b End of months.

the month it recovered to £82.4 on 31 March and fluctuated around this level until mid-April 1964.

164. The price of zinc followed a similar trend to that of lead. It rose from £63.8 per long ton at the end of September 1962 to £102.5 at the end of February 1964. World producers' stocks of zinc fell very steeply in the second half of 1963 and by the end of February 1964 had reached the low level of only 130,000 metric tons (see chart). During the first half of March the price of zinc declined. On 13 March it was £97.5 a ton. During the second half of March the price increased again, reaching £103.5 on 23 March. After fluctuating slightly during the last week of March and the first week of April, it continued to advance,

reaching £115 a ton on 10 April, an increase of 80 per cent over September 1962.

MEAT

165. Negotiations among member countries of the European Economic Community in December 1963 resulted in agreement on the regulations relating to beef. The import régime established under the above regulations will be applied beginning 1 July 1964. These regulations provide for import duties, "lock-gate" prices and levies which raise the unit cost of imports to the level of the guide prices in importing countries of the Community.

166. A multilateral conference opened on 27 January 1964 in London between the United Kingdom and that country's major suppliers⁴⁸ of meat. In the context of the United Kingdom's maximum meat requirements for the year commencing April 1964 and domestic production of beef, veal, lamb and mutton, it was planned to allot to each supplying country a market share and to arrange for a phasing of shipments to avoid seasonal shortage or glut. An agreement on these lines for the same period between the United Kingdom and its main suppliers of bacon had been reached earlier. This meat conference, however, concluded on 8 February without reaching agreement. Both Australia and New Zealand have unlimited access to United Kingdom markets under long-standing Commonwealth agreements which do not expire until 1967.

167. On 17 February 1964 an agreement was reached between the United States and its main beef suppliers, Australia and New Zealand, for a system of voluntary limitation of beef and veal exports to the United States. Under the agreement shipments from each of the supplying countries will be reduced 6 per cent in 1964 from the 1963 level. Starting with 1965, shipments will be permitted to increase by 3.7 per cent a year in line with the expected growth in the United States domestic market. Agreements similar to those concluded with Australia and New Zealand were reached with Ireland on 25 February and with Mexico on 14 May 1964.

OLIVE OIL

168. The International Olive Oil Council held its eighth session in Lisbon from 28 to 30 May 1963, when it dealt with financial, economic and technical matters relating to the operation of the International Olive Oil Agreement which was to be renewed in the following October. Need was stressed for maintaining and developing outlets for olive oil, ensuring regular supplies for foreign markets and avoiding restrictive measures on exports. In this connexion it was noted that restrictions sometimes applied by producing countries on exports in times of shortage, in order to meet domestic demand, could be compensated for by making maximum use of products of the same nature as olive oil, such as refined olive residue oils. Accordingly, the Council was requested to inform all participating countries, whose legislation did not yet allow the use of olive residue oil for human consumption, that not only were such oils considered as "olive oil" under the new agreement but that their use should be officially permissible.

169. At its ninth session, held in Madrid from 28 to 31 October 1963, the International Olive Oil Council announced that the new International Olive Oil Agreement, 1963, came into force provisionally on 1 October 1963. This was followed by a further announcement in April that, the necessary requirements having been met, the Agreement was definitively in force from 17 March 1964.

170. At both its eighth and ninth sessions the Council considered the problem of regularization of the international olive oil market and of the relationship between prices of agricultural and industrial products. At its ninth session, having considered olive oil balance sheets for 1962-1963 and a forecast of production and consumption for 1963-1964, it decided to set up a Com-

mittee of governmental experts from each member country or signatory of the Agreement, to report on economic measures to maintain normal conditions on the market during the 1963-1964 crop year. The Committee was also to undertake studies with a view to making recommendations to secure the long-term normalization of the olive oil market. It was asked to consider and determine minimum prices for olive oil that would allow producers adequate income and maximum prices to consumers which would be in line with the market prices of various other fats and oils. It was also to consider such measures as would ensure the regular supply of olive oil to consumers in the short, medium and long term, within the price limits envisaged. Continuing its work on these matters, the Committee met for a further session from 24 to 28 February 1964, in Madrid.

RUBBER

171. Since the last plenary meeting of the International Rubber Study Group in Washington in June 1962, the Management Committee of the Group, which between plenary sessions exercises the functions of the Group, has from time to time been reviewing the situation and short-term outlook as well as concerning itself with the longer-term prospects for natural and synthetic rubbers. At meetings in May and November 1963, the Management Committee examined the statistical position and made estimates for natural and synthetic rubber requirements and supplies during 1963.

172. Provisional estimates indicate that world consumption of both natural and synthetic rubber continued to increase in 1963, the increase being relatively large in the synthetic product. Natural rubber production is estimated to have declined slightly, falling short of consumption in 1963 as in the two preceding years. As the year progressed, estimates of natural rubber production in 1963 were reduced and estimates of deliveries from stockpiles were increased but the total new supply has again been scarcely sufficient to cover consumption. Synthetic rubber production has shown a further expansion and, as in the two preceding years, has exceeded consumption in 1963.

WORLD RUBBER PRODUCTION, CONSUMPTION AND STOCKPILE DELIVERIES
(1,000 long tons)

	Actual, 1961	Actual, 1962	Provisional estimate, 1963
<i>Natural rubber</i>			
Production	2,088	2,115	2,062
Stockpile deliveries	29	67	94
TOTAL, new supply	2,117	2,182	2,156
Consumption	2,132	2,187	2,210
<i>Synthetic rubber^a</i>			
Production	1,975	2,240	2,430
Consumption	1,920	2,170	2,340

^a Excluding production and consumption in centrally planned economies.

173. Market prices of natural rubber have continued to drift downwards since 1960. The price of natural rubber RSS3 quality in New York registered a low

⁴⁸ Australia, New Zealand, Argentina, Uruguay, Ireland and Yugoslavia.

point in September 1963 at 23.30 cents per pound which is closely in line with quotations for less expensive synthetic types. There followed a slight recovery in the following three months but by January 1964, the price of the quality mentioned was scarcely any higher than in the preceding September and the quality premium for RSS1 rubber had diminished to relatively small proportions.

174. Through its Management Committee the Group in November 1963 appointed a Working Party "to assess the prospective supply/demand position for rubber up to 1970 and to study the proposals contained in the Report of Sub-Committee 1 of the Preparatory Committee for the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and to comment on them insofar as they are relevant to rubber".⁴⁹ Completed in February 1964, the report of the Working Party was considered in detail by the Group. In the light of this consideration the Group communicated its views to the United Nations Conference on the major issues concerning rubber.

175. The Group had made estimates of total demand for rubber (natural and synthetic)⁵⁰ and of natural rubber production capacity in 1970. It concluded that the latter would not be sufficient to permit any significant increase in the percentage usage of natural rubber over current levels. At the same time the Group noted that a decline in the percentage usage of natural rubber could result in surplus production capacity. Considering the implications, the Group concluded that should a significant surplus in natural rubber production capacity develop, it would be necessary to seek a positive course of action aimed at solving the problem of economic hardship in producing countries. The Group agreed that any scheme which had as its objective the maintenance of natural rubber prices above the competitive level of synthetic rubber prices would be impracticable, and expressed its belief rather in a comprehensive and co-ordinated series of measures contributing to the achievement of the agreed objective.

176. The Group accordingly made the following recommendations:

(a) Natural rubber producing countries should take concerted action to maximize efficiency and reduce costs of production and also to stimulate demand by improved marketing and presentation. They should also continue and expand the present exchange of information on replanting and new planting and other factors affecting production efficiency;

(b) Natural and synthetic rubber producing member countries of the Group should consider how more effective and continuous co-operation could be developed so as to make the best use of natural resources and avoid if possible wasteful competition;

(c) Producing and consuming countries should consult together to see whether practicable means can be agreed upon to reduce short-term price fluctuations and to reduce the impact of an excessive fall in the price of natural rubber on the economies of producing countries. They should also give particular attention to making as realistic as possible forward estimates of demand, production and production capacity, and keep these estimates under regular review;

(d) Countries holding stockpiles of natural rubber should continue and, if possible, develop consultation with producing countries on the disposal of surplus stocks.

177. The Group also decided to review its own organization to see how the further consultation and co-operation recommended in para. 176 (a) and (b) above (with respect to producing countries) can best be achieved. It also decided to consider how a comprehensive and detailed study of the effects of a substantial fall in the prices of natural rubber can best be undertaken. In that connexion it may be noted that the Group is scheduled to hold its next plenary session from 18 to 22 May 1964 in Tokyo.

SUGAR

178. The United Nations Sugar Conference, held in London on 3 and 4 July 1963 to consider action to be taken on the expiry on 31 December 1963 of the then current International Sugar Agreement, 1958, was attended by representatives from fifty-two countries and by observers from a further ten countries. The Conference adopted the text of a protocol⁵¹ to the Agreement extending the part of it at that time in force to 31 December 1965. The protocol was open for signature in London from 1 August to 30 September 1963. On 6 November 1963, the Council noted that fifty-five countries were members of the then current Agreement and that the Protocol extending the Agreement for a further period of two years (until the end of 1965) had been signed on behalf of Governments of thirty-three exporting and twelve importing countries.

179. The new protocol which entered into force on 1 January 1964 provides for the study by the International Sugar Council of the bases and framework of a new agreement to succeed the Agreements of 1958. It requires the Council, not later than 30 June 1964, to circulate a report to Governments, including recommendations in this connexion. During the fifteenth session held immediately following the Conference, the International Sugar Council therefore established a Preparatory Committee to make the study mentioned. At the same session, the Council gave consideration to the question of the preparation of a report regarding long-term production plans and consumption trends of sugar. At its sixteenth session in November, the Council received an interim report from the Preparatory Committee. The completed report of the Preparatory Committee will be before the Council at its seventeenth session in the spring of 1964.

180. At its sixteenth session also the Council adopted a first estimate prepared by its Statistical Committee of net import requirements for 1964 amounting to 11,430,000 metric tons (514,000 tons less than the last estimate for 1963), and noted that the import requirements of the United States from foreign sources were estimated at 3,540,000 metric tons (a reduction of 270,000 tons against 1963), making a total for the requirements of the world market of 14,970,000 tons (784,000 tons lower than in 1963). The Council considered this estimate against a first forecast of supplies available for world destinations in 1964 and noted that, taking the year as a whole, it appeared that requirements would again be considerably in excess of supplies. The Council also noted that, while there had been a marked reduction of stocks in exporting countries, there was

⁴⁹ See E/CONF.46/106.

⁵⁰ Excluding synthetic rubber demand in centrally planned economies.

⁵¹ See E/CONF.48/2.

evidence of some build up of stocks in importing countries.

181. The price of sugar (as calculated by the International Sugar Council) rose sharply during the first half of 1963, averaging 9.77 cents per pound in June as compared with 5.25 cents in the preceding January. During July and August, expectations of a better crop brought about some relaxation of demand and prices receded to an average of 6.41 cents per pound in August. Later, however, as news of destruction by hurricane of a considerable part of the crops in the Caribbean area reached the market, sugar prices again advanced sharply and in October 1963 averaged 10.45 cents per pound. At the beginning of November prices reached a peak of 12.32 cents per pound, but the averages for this month and the following two months were 11.53, 10.20 and 10.48 cents, while by the beginning of February 1964 the price had declined to 8.92 cents.

TIN

182. During the past year the International Tin Council has been continuously concerned with the question of release from governmental non-commercial stockpiles. Against a background of increasing release from the United States stockpile,⁵² the Council reviewed the current situation in tin at meetings held from 11 to 13 June 1963 (including meetings with United States representatives) and again from 8 to 10 October 1963. Following the later meeting the Council sent a mission to Washington to seek a firm understanding concerning plans for future disposals of tin. It also continued to develop an inquiry into future trends in world tin production with the aid of information supplied by both member and non-member countries.

183. A sharp advance in market prices for tin occurred in the last quarter of 1963 which the Council's buffer stock manager was powerless to arrest due to exhaustion of his relatively small stock of tin metal. The Council decided that from 5 December 1963, the floor and ceiling reference prices should be raised.⁵³ After a further review of the situation at a special meeting of the Council on 23 and 24 January 1964, a Council delegation proceeded to Washington in February to consult with the United States Government on the question of further stockpile disposals.⁵⁴ The delegation's report was considered at a meeting of the

⁵² Until 26 June 1963 offers for sale from the United States stockpile had been at the rate of 200 tons per week, the offer being made once a week. From the above date the rate was increased to 400 tons per week, and a month later the offers were put on a daily basis. Originally intended to be operative over ten weeks, release on the new basis was in September 1963, extended for a further period of six months. Before this latter period had expired, however, the rate was increased to 600 tons per week on 20 December 1963, but subject to an over-all maximum of 9,000 tons for the six months to March 1964. Total sales by the United States in 1963 were 9,320 tons, a further 1,300 tons being disposed of in other directions.

⁵³ The lower sector in which the buffer stock manager may buy is now from £850 to £900 per ton; the middle sector is from £900 to £950 per ton; and the upper sector in which the buffer stock manager may sell the supply is now from £950 to £1,000 per ton.

⁵⁴ The 600-ton weekly restriction on release was removed altogether on 20 February 1964. At that time 2,765 tons of tin out of the original 9,000 tons authorized for disposal in the six months period to March 1964 was available for sale. On 29 February an additional 5,000 tons were made available for sale by 16 March 1964.

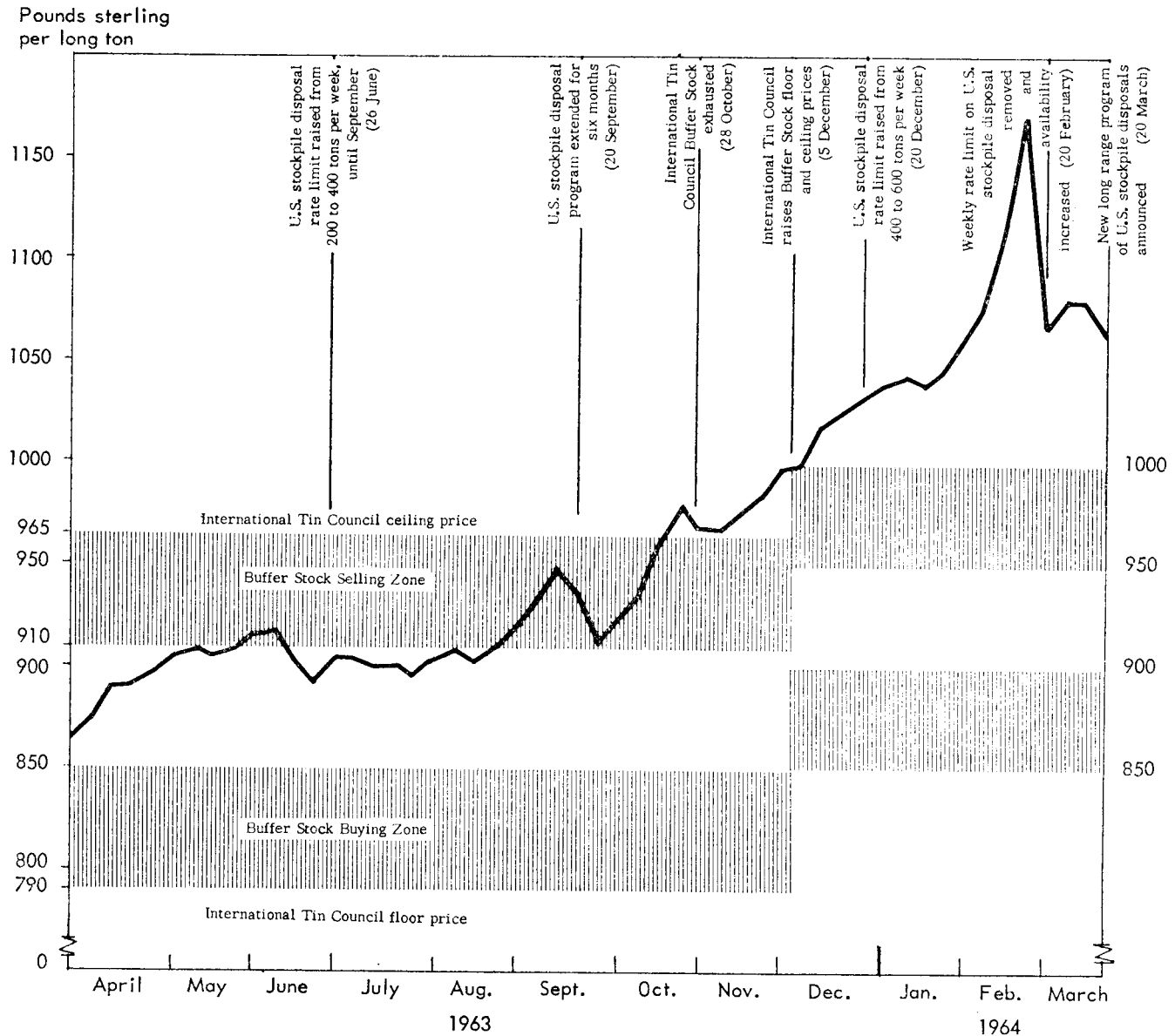
Council held from 4 to 6 March 1964. At the same time a special committee consulted further with representatives of the United States Government on both short-term and long-term aspects of the disposals plan.

184. The United States Government on 20 March 1964 announced a long-range plan for the disposal of 127,000 tons of surplus tin over a period of six to eight years. (Of this quantity about 98,000 tons required Congressional authorization.) As part of this plan it was anticipated that about 20,000 tons would be disposed of in a first twelve-month period. The long-range plan is designed to permit eventual disposal of all the tin excess to United States Government strategic stockpile needs. The long-range plan had been prepared after thorough review of the current world tin situation. It took into account authoritative forecasts of anticipated production and the consumption trends expected during the next few years. Disposals took into account the criteria set out in the United States Executive Stockpile Committee report of 16 January 1963. Sales would be in amounts which could be absorbed by regular marketing channels without avoidable loss to the United States Government and without creating hardships in domestic or friendly foreign economies. Disposals should be made in a manner aimed at minimizing market difficulties and should take into account the effect on investment of capital in exploration and development of new supplies. The long-range plan was expected to meet the current abnormal shortage of new tin, compared with requirements, and would allow disposals to be so phased as to protect and foster the health and growth of the world's tin mining industry. It would be the policy to accept only offers which were reasonably consistent with prevailing market prices and to reduce or suspend sales during periods of significant relative price weakness. No major modification of the plan will be initiated without prior consultation with those interested. The International Tin Council noted that the two principles which the Council had put forward—first, that disposals should aim at meeting the needs of consumers for adequate supplies of tin and secondly, that disposals should be regulated in a way which will help to secure the adequate development and growth of a healthy tin mining industry—appeared to have been generally accepted by United States authorities.

185. At the March meeting the International Tin Council also decided to request the Secretary-General of the United Nations to convene in the spring of 1965 a conference to draw up a third International Tin Agreement which would come into operation in 1966 on the termination of the current Agreement. In this connexion, the Council established a preparatory committee.

186. The price of tin on the London Metal Exchange, in the second quarter of 1963 rose above the points at which the buffer stock might sell (£910). Most of the small stock was sold. In October the price advanced beyond the then ceiling (£965) and in December beyond the new ceiling (£1,000) of the International Tin Council. The advance continued in the following two months to a peak of £1,250 per ton (the highest figure since the Korean crisis) at the end of February 1964. The advance was stemmed from time to time as further tin from the United States stockpile became available. Following further announcements in this connexion and publication of information on United

Tin: weekly average cash price on London Metal Exchange, 1963-1964



SOURCE: International Tin Council, *Statistical Bulletin*.

States long-range plan for stockpile disposal, the price dropped back to around £1,050 per ton in March (see chart).

TUNGSTEN

187. Following up its initial meeting in June 1963, a second session of the United Nations *ad hoc* Committee on Tungsten was held in Geneva on 28 and 29 October 1963 just prior to the seventh session of the International Lead and Zinc Study Group. The Committee noted that the situation in tungsten was marked by a surplus of supplies, high levels of both commercial and non-commercial stocks and low prices, and also noted various factors affecting trade in the commodity. It recognized, however, that effective study and consideration of possible remedial action required further data, and recommended that data relating to production, consumption and trade in ferro-tungsten and tungsten products be sought and, also, that information on international trading arrangements, import duties, controls and quotas, development projects and domestic policies be compiled.

188. At its second session the Committee also considered the possibility of setting up a tungsten study group, but agreed that for the time being work should continue on the current basis, attention being directed to specific and immediate short-term action rather than to some form of international agreement. It decided in view of the gravity of the prevailing situation that a further meeting of the Committee should be convened on replies to the questionnaire on statistical and other matters being received and analysed by its Technical Working Group.

189. A third session of the United Nations *ad hoc* Committee on Tungsten was held in New York from 23 to 25 March 1964, when it reviewed the problems underlying the tungsten market on the basis of a report prepared by its Technical Working Group, and gave consideration to the desirability of further inter-governmental consultation or action on tungsten. The *ad hoc* Committee decided to submit its report to the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements with the request that it be

forwarded to the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development.⁵⁵

190. With regard to the present market situation in tungsten, the *ad hoc* Committee concluded that this remained depressed, notwithstanding recent price fluctuations. It considered that the major influences of varying importance which at present affected the market included changes in the geographical pattern of supplies of tungsten ores and concentrates, the structure of tariffs, and uncertainty with respect to sales from various stockpiles. The Committee considered that in some countries the level and structure of tariffs on tungsten impeded the flow of international trade in this commodity to the detriment of exporting countries. It appealed to those major consuming countries maintaining such tariff structures to reduce or abolish them either unilaterally or through the GATT. A number of delegations expressed the view that sales from various government stockpiles while market conditions were depressed would add to the difficulties of the market, and urged that no sales be made from stockpiles when the market situation was depressed.

191. In considering immediate short-term measures designed to alleviate the present depressed situation in tungsten, the *ad hoc* Committee examined tentative proposals submitted by a group of producing countries.⁵⁶ According to the sponsors the proposals aimed at rehabilitating a marketing situation where prices have so widely fluctuated as to limit producers and consumers alike. With prices below economic levels for a considerable period, existing mines have been working well below capacity; some have stockpiled part of their production and some have put their mines on a care and maintenance basis pending an improved market situation. It was stated that proposals were needed to provide for the organization of markets on a more rational and economic basis, but that due to the nature of the problem the producing member countries could not take action which would correct the market situation without the full co-operation of the importing member countries.

192. In a first proposal (proposal I) the sponsors considered that solutions should be sought in the direction of expanding international trade, and suggested that an institute for the investigation of ways and means of increasing consumption of tungsten be established, the cost being met by producers and consumers alike. Since a solution based on increases in consumption would take some time to be effective, the sponsors suggested (proposal II) that the urgent problem of bringing stability to the market at reasonable prices should be the subject of stop-gap measures. Importing member countries would specify minimum percentages of their total requirements for each year which they would obtain only from member countries exporting their own production and at prices at reasonable levels to be agreed upon by negotiation. It was also suggested that the commitments on market access and prices would probably need to be supported by an undertaking relating to the disposal of non-commercial stocks; and to give balance to the agreement there could be an undertaking by the exporting member countries that sufficient supplies would be offered to match import requirements of importing member countries.

⁵⁵ Tungsten/9/Rev.1.

⁵⁶ Australia, Bolivia, Republic of Korea, Peru and Portugal.

193. There was some additional support at the meeting for the proposals or at least their objectives. Several delegates considered, however, that no adequate solution would be found to the market situation in tungsten without the participation of all major producers, including those who are not members of the *ad hoc* Committee. Some delegates pointed out that arrangements of the nature outlined introduced serious difficulties for their Governments as regards principle, trading policy and productivity.

194. It was decided that for the present the *ad hoc* Committee should be maintained in its present form. As regards future activities, however, the *ad hoc* Committee decided to replace its Technical Working Group with an expanded Working Group to be determined by the Chairman, taking into account the need to ensure a balanced representation of producers and consumers. This Working Group will consider methods for dealing with the situation in tungsten and in this connexion is invited to prepare a report for consideration by member Governments before the *ad hoc* Committee's fourth session. This report will be based primarily on replies to a questionnaire to be sent to member Governments covering the following matters:

(a) Statistics on production, trade, consumption and stocks of tungsten ores and concentrates;

(b) Views on representative price quotations for tungsten ores and concentrates and on associated market structures and mechanisms;

(c) The existence of private and public bodies concerned with research in the application of tungsten and the expansion of consumption of the product;

(d) Views on feasible and short-term inter-governmental arrangements designed to improve the international trade position of tungsten with special regard to proposal II referred to in paragraph 192 above.

WHEAT AND OTHER GRAINS

195. The International Wheat Council held its thirty-seventh session in London from 18 to 21 June 1963. It considered a provisional report on the working of the grain regulations of the European Economic Community and arranged to make a fuller review of this subject in relation to the provisions of the 1962 International Wheat Agreement at a later session. The Council heard a statement from the United States representative regarding the implications of the vote in the recent wheat referendum. He confirmed that the United States would continue to play its full part in achieving the objectives of the Agreement especially with regard to prices. The United Kingdom representative made a statement on the proposed changes in British policy with regard to wheat and other cereals.

196. At its thirty-eighth session, held in London from 19 to 26 November 1963, the International Wheat Council, after reviewing the performance of member countries during the crop year 1962-1963, concluded that exporting member countries had fulfilled their obligation under the Agreement to make sufficient supplies available to importing member countries within the price range, and agreed that each importing country (apart from one country whose figures require further examination) had fulfilled its undertaking to buy from the exporting member countries not less than the percentage of its total commercial purchases specified in the Agreement.

TRADE IN WHEAT AND WHEAT FLOUR BY MEMBER COUNTRIES OF
THE INTERNATIONAL WHEAT AGREEMENT
(1959-1960 to 1962-1963)

Distribution of trade	1959- 1960 (million tons)	1960- 1961 (million tons)	1961- 1962 (million tons)	1962- 1963 ^a (million tons)
<i>Commercial transactions</i>				
Between member countries	16.3	18.2	19.7	16.2
With non-member countries	4.2	7.0	5.4	6.8
TOTAL, commercial transactions	20.5	25.2	25.1	23.0
<i>Special transactions</i>				
Between member countries	6.4	8.2	7.2	8.4
With non-member countries	3.8	5.6	9.0	8.0
TOTAL, special transactions	10.2	13.8	16.2	16.4
TOTAL, commercial and special transactions	30.7	39.0	41.3	39.4

SOURCE: International Wheat Council.

^a Includes the USSR as a member exporter.

197. Out of a global total of 43 million tons, trade in wheat and wheat flour in which members of the Agreement participated declined to 39.4 million tons in 1962-1963 from 41.3 million tons in 1961-1962 (see above table). The apparent decline of 1.9 million tons becomes twice as large when account is taken of the inclusion of the Soviet Union as a member country for the first time in 1962-1963. The decline reflects a reduction in commercial transactions between member countries, which fell from a relatively high level of 19.7 million tons in 1961-1962 to 16.2 million tons in 1962-1963, mainly as a result of larger domestic crops in Western Europe. Commercial transactions between member and non-member countries which increased from 5.4 to 6.8 million tons reflected larger commercial transactions with Mainland China and Eastern European countries. The volume of special transactions continued at the same high level in 1962-1963 as in 1961-1962, an increase between member countries— notably increased exports to India and Cuba—offsetting a decline between member and non-member countries.

198. Also at its thirty-eighth session the Council held its fifth review of the world wheat situation. Important elements in this review were the special studies of the market for wheat in Mainland China and of the working of the EEC grain regulations during their first year of operation. At the same time it considered applications from Italy and the Soviet Union for relief from their obligations as exporting countries for the 1963-1964 crop year. Pending the provision of further information, the Council delegated the matter to its Executive Committee for further examination and decision.

199. The Council noted that world wheat production (excluding Mainland China) in 1963-1964 was provisionally estimated at 215 million tons, about 19 million tons below the 1962-1963 record. A sharp decline in production in the Soviet Union, Eastern and Western Europe was partially offset by larger crops in North America, particularly in Canada. It was estimated that world trade in 1963-1964 would rise to about 50 million tons, about 2.5 million tons above the previous record of 1961-1962 and 7 million tons above the level of 1962-1963. This large increase in trade is due primarily

to heavy purchases made by the Soviet Union, normally a substantial exporter, but also reflects the increased requirements of western Europe and Japan.

200. The Council noted that although total supplies of wheat in four major exporting countries, Canada, United States, Argentina and Australia, were expected to be larger, carry-over stocks could very well decline (as a result of the expansion of trade) from 52 million tons to 44 million tons, a volume smaller than at any time since the beginning of the 1953-1954 season. The Council noted that these developments might have their effects extending beyond the current year, but was of the opinion that they did not in themselves signify a reversal of the long-term trends underlying the wheat situation for many years past.

201. The findings of the Council with regard to wheat confirmed those of the FAO Group on Grains which had met earlier in July 1963. Having reviewed the world situation and short-term outlook for the various types of wheat and coarse grains as well as trends and longer-term prospects, the Group felt that the basic factors responsible for the continuing imbalance in world grain markets in the main continued in operation but noted a growing desire among Governments for action to deal effectively with some of the causes of the disequilibrium. At the same time the Group drew up a list of technical and economic questions in need of further study in relation to any international scheme for coarse grains.⁵⁷

202. The FAO Group met again from 14 to 20 May 1964 when, among other matters, it gave attention to the question of national grains policies in relation to FAO guiding principles of national agricultural price stabilization and support policies, as well as various inter-governmental consultations and actions in the field of grains. At the same time the Group reviewed the current situation and short-term outlook, noting that while a major increase in the volume of international trade in grains had taken place in 1963-1964, international prices of both wheat and coarse grains which had been advancing in the second half of 1963 had weakened more recently.

203. The meeting of the FAO Group had been preceded by a joint meeting with the FAO Consultative Committee on the Economic Aspects of Rice which had reviewed the world situation of cereals and the interrelationship between grains and rice in international trade. An important feature which the joint meeting brought to light was a long-term tendency for the price of wheat to fall relative to that of rice in international markets to the point that commercial prices of wheat were halved in terms of rice over the last half century. A changing pattern of international trade might emerge from the fact that wheat flour is now cheaper to import than rice, and several countries were showing a preference for wheat imports.

204. Prior to the joint session the FAO Consultative Committee had held a meeting from 4 to 11 May 1964, when among other matters it had considered recent regional rice policies and the scope for expanding international trade in rice, possibly under formal trade arrangements between exporters and importers, particularly on a regional basis. The FAO Committee had also considered a project for an International Rice

⁵⁷ Since published in *FAO Commodity Policy Studies, No. 14, "The Stabilization of World Trade in Coarse Grains"*.

Year and had reviewed the current situation. It noted that the volume and value of international trade in rice in 1964 should remain well above the average of recent years, since world import demand was being sustained by a tendency for output to lag behind the

growth of consumption and reserve stocks were still inadequate. Contract prices between Governments for cheaper grades of rice had risen moderately, prices in private trade were expected to average last year's levels and those for round-grain rice had advanced.

ANNEX I

TABLE 1. UNITED NATIONS COMMODITY CONFERENCES, 1950-1963

Commodity Agreement	Conference time and place		Summary of proceedings (Document No.)
	First session	Second session	
<i>Tin</i>			
International Tin Agreement, 1953—negotiation	25 October-21 November 1950, Geneva	16 November-9 December 1953, Geneva	E/CONF.12/12
International Tin Agreement, 1960—negotiation	23 May-24 June 1960, New York		E/CONF.32/5
<i>Sugar</i>			
International Sugar Agreement, 1953—negotiation	13 July-24 August 1953, London		E/CONF.15/15
Review—Protocol, 1956	21 May-20 June 1956, New York	4 October-2 November 1956, Geneva	E/CONF.22/7
International Sugar Agreement, 1958—negotiation	22 September-24 October 1958, Geneva		E/CONF.27/6
Review—1961	12 September-23 October 1961, Geneva	7-14 December 1961, Geneva	E/CONF.37/SR.1-6
Extension—Protocol, 1963	3-4 July 1963, London		E/CONF.48/2
<i>Olive Oil</i>			
International Olive Oil Agreement, 1956—negotiation	3-17 October 1955, Geneva	31 March-3 April 1958, Geneva (Protocol)	{E/CONF.19/5 E/CONF.19/9
International Olive Oil Agreement, 1963—negotiation	26 February-16 March 1963, resumed 16-20 April 1963, Geneva		E/CONF.45/4
<i>Wheat^a</i>			
International Wheat Agreement, 1956—negotiation	26 October-16 November 1955, Geneva	20 February-28 March 1956, Geneva, resumed 16-25 April, 1956, London	E/CONF.20/5
International Wheat Agreement, 1959—negotiation ^b	28 October-6 November 1958, Geneva	26 January-10 March 1959, Geneva	E/CONF.30/8
International Wheat Agreement, 1962—negotiation	31 January-10 March 1962, Geneva		E/CONF.38/9
<i>Coffee</i>			
International Coffee Agreement, 1962—negotiation	9 July-25 August 1962, resumed 26 September 1962, New York		E/CONF.42/7
<i>Cocoa</i>			
International Cocoa Agreement—negotiation	26 September-24 October 1963, Geneva		

^a In earlier years four inter-governmental conferences concerned with the negotiation of an agreement for wheat were held in March-April 1947 (London), January-March 1948 (Washington), January-March 1949 (Washington) and April 1953 (Washington). An agreement entered into force in 1949.

It was followed by another agreement in 1953.

^b Between first and second sessions, a Preparatory Committee met from 11 to 21 November and a Technical Committee from 18 to 20 November 1958, both in London.

TABLE 2. DURATION OF INTER-GOVERNMENTAL COMMODITY AGREEMENTS, 1949 TO 1962

Commodity (terminal date of Conference)	Date of entry into force	Duration of agreement	
<i>Wheat Agreements</i>			
23 March 1949 ^a	1 August 1949	4 years	
13 April 1953 ^a	1 August 1953	3 years	
25 April 1956	1 August 1956	3 years	
10 March 1959	1 August 1959	3 years	
10 March 1962	1 August 1962	3 years	
<i>Sugar Agreements</i>			
24 August 1953	1 January 1954	5 years	Review in third year
24 October 1958	1 January 1959	5 years ^b	Review in third year
<i>Coffee Agreement</i>			
28 September 1962	1 July 1963 (provisional)	5 years (until end fifth full coffee crop year—30 September 1968)	Review by Council in crop year ending September 1965
<i>Tin Agreements</i>			
9 December 1953	1 July 1956	5 years	
24 June 1960	1 July 1961	5 years	
<i>Olive Oil Agreements</i>			
3 April 1958	1 October 1959	4 years	
20 April 1963	1 October 1963 (provisional)	4 years	

^a See footnote ^a to table 1.

^b Prolonged by Protocol, 5 July 1963, for period of 2 years beginning 1 January 1964.

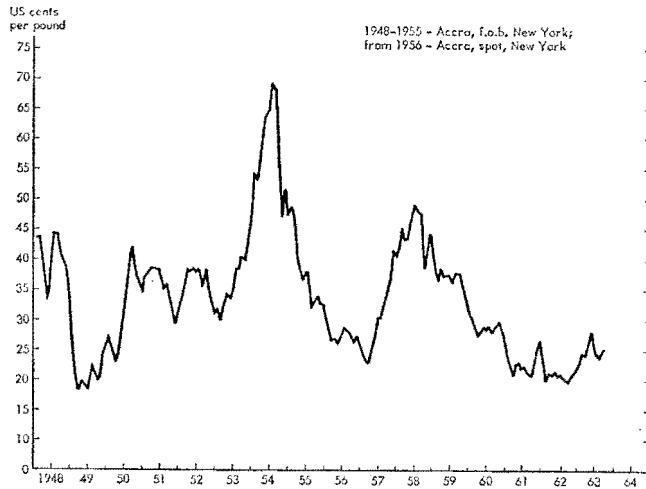
TABLE 3. INTER-GOVERNMENTAL COMMODITY AGREEMENTS: CONDITIONS FOR ENTRY INTO FORCE

Commodity and year of Conference	Minimum number of countries and proportion of trade to be covered				Time allowed (weeks) from closure of Conference to terminal date for:			Time interval (weeks) from end of Conference to entry into force p—provisional d—definitive
	Exporting		Importing		Signature	Ratification or notifica- tion of intent to ratify or accept	Deposit of instru- ment of ratifica- tion or accept- ance	
	No.	Proportion	No.	Proportion				
<i>Wheat</i>								
1956 .....	...	Two-thirds (guaranteed sales)	...	Two-thirds (guaranteed purchases)	3	12	31	12
1959 .....	...	Two-thirds (votes)	...	Two-thirds (votes)	6	18	38	18
1962 .....	...	Two-thirds (votes)	...	Two-thirds (votes)	9	18	70	18
<i>Sugar</i>								
1953 .....	...	75 per cent (votes)	...	60 per cent (votes)	10	16	36	16 p
1958 .....	...	75 per cent (votes)	...	60 per cent (votes)	9	10	31	10 d
<i>Coffee</i>								
1962	20	80 per cent (exports)	10	80 per cent (imports)	9	65	65	39 p
<i>Tin</i>								
1953 .....	...	90 per cent (votes)	9	One-third (votes)	29	Indefinite	Indefinite	133 d
1960	6	95 per cent (votes)	9	One-half (votes)	27	53	99	53 p
<i>Olive oil</i>								
1956 (as amended by Protocol of 1958)	5 or 4	...	2	...	17	78	78	64 d
1963	5 or 4	...	2	...	10	23	75	23 p

ANNEX 2

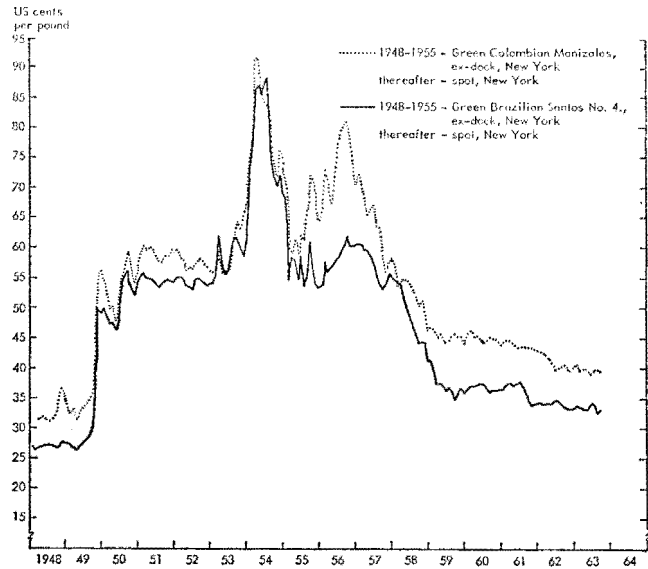
Movement of prices, 1948-1963

Chart 1. Cocoa: movement of prices



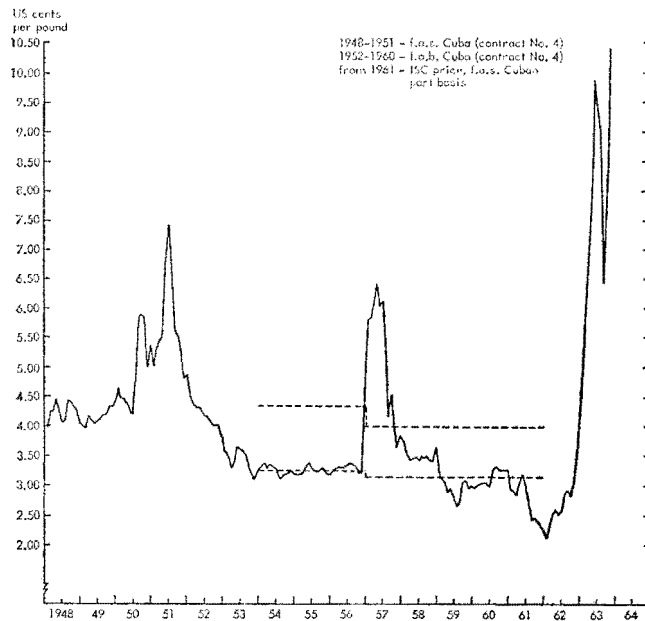
SOURCE: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, *Monthly Bulletin of Agricultural Economics and Statistics*.

Chart 2. Coffee: movement of prices



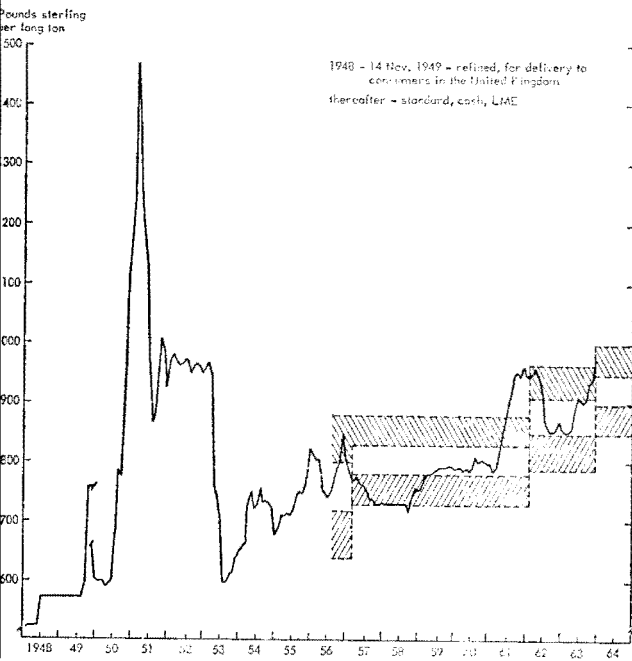
SOURCE: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, *Monthly Bulletin of Agricultural Economics and Statistics*.

Chart 3. Sugar: movement of prices



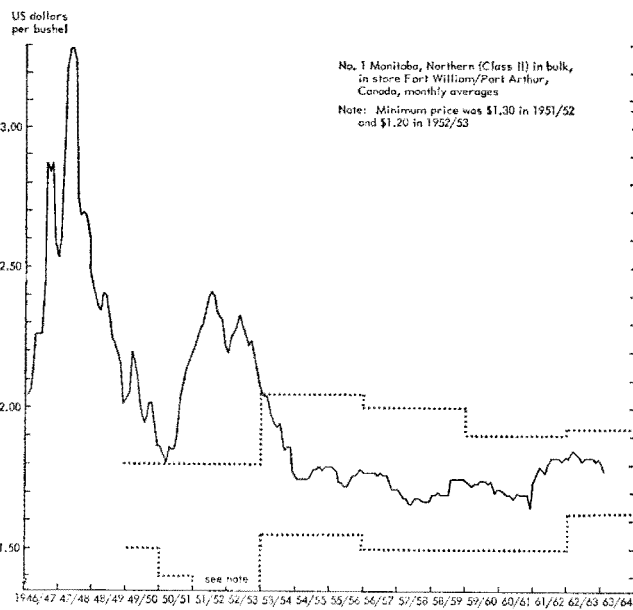
SOURCE: New York Coffee and Sugar Exchange; Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, *Monthly Bulletin of Agricultural Economics and Statistics*; International Sugar Council, *Statistical Bulletin*.

Chart 4. Tin: movement of prices



SOURCE: International Tin Council, *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*.

Chart 5. Wheat: movement of prices



SOURCE: International Wheat Council, *World Wheat Statistics*; Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, *Monthly Bulletin of Agricultural Economics and Statistics*; and *Broomhalls Corn Trade News*.

ANNEX 3

NUMBERS OF GOVERNMENTS REPRESENTED ON COMMODITY COUNCILS AND THEIR EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES

Agreement	Council			Executive Committee		
	Exporting countries	Importing countries	Total	Exporting countries	Importing countries	Total
<i>Wheat</i>						
1956	6	42	48	4	8	12
1959	9	34 ^a	43	4	8	12
1962	10	38	48	4	8	12
<i>Sugar</i>						
1953	15	8	23	5	5	10
1958	33	12	45	7	7	14
<i>Coffee</i>						
1962	36 ^b	20	56	7	7	14
<i>Tin</i>						
1953	6	15	21	c	c	c
1960 (second)	6	15	21	c	c	c
	(mainly producing)	(mainly importing)				
<i>Olive oil</i>						
1955	9	2	11	d	d	d
1963	7	4	11	d	d	d

^a Including two signatory countries which did not ratify the Agreement.

^b Excluding one country which has become independent since the Agreement came into force, and has still to notify its assumption of the rights and obligations of the Agreement.

^c No executive committee, but the Council has always followed the practice of appoint-

ing an equal number of representatives of consuming and producing countries to its subsidiary bodies.

^d With the Council numbering less than eighteen, the executive committee is composed of three fifths and two fifths respectively of mainly producing and mainly importing countries.

ANNEX 4

INTERNATIONAL COFFEE COUNCIL

Membership. Vote distribution as approved by Council on 20 November 1963

<i>Exporting countries</i>		<i>Importing countries</i>	
Bolivia	5	Indonesia	28
Brazil	349	Mexico	34
Colombia	120	Nicaragua	13
Congo (Leopoldville) ..	18	Nigeria	5
Costa Rica	23	OAMCAF ^a	87
Cuba	9	OCIRU ^b	12
Dominican Republic ...	13	Panama	6
Ecuador	16	Peru	16
El Salvador	32	Portugal	47
Ethiopia	21	Sierra Leone	6
Guatemala	31	Tanganyika	13
Haiti	13	Trinidad and Tobago ...	6
Honduras	10	Uganda	41
India	12	Venezuela	14
		Argentina	19
		Australia	10
		Austria	11
		Belgium	32
		Canada	36
		Chile	7
		Denmark	25
		Germany, Federal Republic	103
		France	110
		Italy	53
		Japan	11
		Netherlands	34
		Norway	18
		Spain	15
		Sweden	41
		Switzerland	19
		Tunisia	6
		USSR	17
		United Kingdom	33
		United States	400
TOTAL VOTES 1,000		TOTAL VOTES 1,000	

^a Composed of Organisation africaine et malgache du café (OAMCAF) 5, Cameroon 14, Central African Republic 3, Congo (Brazzaville) 1, Dahomey 1, Gabon 11, Ivory Coast 44, Madagascar 15, Togo 3.

^b Composed of Ruanda-Urundi Indigenous Coffee Bureau (OCIRU) 5, Burundi 4, Rwanda 3.

Offices

Headquarters (temporary): 47 Parliament Street, London, S.W.1

Chairman of Council: Mr. Miguel Angel Cordera (Mexico)
Chairman, Executive Board: Mr. Niels B. Hansen (Denmark)
Executive Director: Mr. João Oliveira Santos

Note: The Council was established in July 1963. As of January 1964 member countries accounted for approximately 93 per cent of world exports and 93 per cent of world imports of coffee in 1961 and 1962.

INTERNATIONAL OLIVE OIL COUNCIL

Membership. Vote distribution as annexed to International Olive Oil Agreement, 1963

<i>Mainly producing countries</i>		<i>Mainly importing countries</i>	
Algeria	40	Austria ^a	3
Greece ^a	180	Belgium	3
Israel	20	France	35
Italy ^a	420	Germany, Federal Republic ^a	5
Libya	25	Luxembourg	3
Morocco	40	Senegal ^a	3
Portugal	120	United Kingdom	5
Spain	420		
Tunisia ^a	110		
Turkey	100		

^a Not yet members of the Agreement as of date of compilation.

Offices

Headquarters: Juan Bravo, 10, Madrid 6
Chairman (1963/64): Mr. Nor El Ghorfi (Morocco)
Director: Mr. Lucien Denis

Expenditures

Budget for 1963/64 totalled \$185,300 (including \$74,800 reserve fund)

INTERNATIONAL SUGAR COUNCIL

Membership. Vote distribution for (budget) year 1962

<i>Exporting countries</i>				<i>Importing countries</i>			
Australia	43	Ecuador	10	Netherlands	14	Canada	113
Belgium	14	El Salvador	10	Nicaragua	10	Germany, Federal Republic	60
Brazil	66	France	28	Panama	10	Ghana	13
China	61	Guatemala	10	Paraguay	10	Greece	13
Colombia	10	Haiti	10	Peru	47	Ireland	13
Costa Rica	10	Hungary	14	Philippines	19	Japan	199
Cuba	245	India	33	Poland	28	Lebanon	13
Czechoslovakia	33	Indonesia	38	Portugal	10	Morocco	60
Denmark	14	Italy	14	South Africa	19	New Zealand	13
Dominican Republic	61	Mexico	19	USSR	90	Nigeria	13
						United Kingdom	245
						United States	245
TOTAL VOTES 1,000				TOTAL VOTES 1,000			

Offices

Headquarters: Haymarket House, 28 Haymarket, London, S.W.1

Chairman (1962): Mr. Yusuf Ismail (Indonesia)

Executive Director: Mr. R. E. Stedman

Publications

Monthly Statistical Bulletin

Statistical Yearbook

Annual Report

Expenditures for the year 1962 totalled £43,790

SHARE IN WORLD SUGAR TRADE OF COUNTRIES PARTICIPATING IN INTERNATIONAL SUGAR AGREEMENTS

<i>Year</i>	<i>Participation</i>		<i>Total net exports of participating countries as percentage of total world net exports*</i>	<i>Total net imports of participating countries as percentage of total world net imports*</i>
	<i>Exporting countries</i>	<i>Importing countries</i>		
1954	15 ^a	8 ^b	90.6	75.9
1955	15	8	89.6	77.7
1956	15	8	94.3	79.5
1957	19 ^c	7 ^d	87.1	81.5
1958	21 ^e	9 ^e	92.4	77.4
1959	26 ^f	9 ^g	96.8	80.1
1960	26	10 ^h	96.9	80.5
1961	30 ⁱ	12 ⁱ	95.4	75.3
1962	30	12	97.8	76.8

SOURCE: International Sugar Council.

* Including movement from dependent and offshore territories to metropolitan areas.

^a Participating *exporters* in the 1953 Agreement: Australia, Belgium, China (Taiwan), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dominican Republic, France, Haiti, Hungary, Mexico, Netherlands, Philippines, Poland, Union of South Africa, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

^b Participating *importers* in the 1953 Agreement: Canada, Germany (Federal Republic of), Greece, Japan, Lebanon, United States, United Kingdom, Portugal.

^c In 1957, Guatemala, Nicaragua and Panama joined the International Sugar Council.

^d Portugal changed its status from importer to exporter.

^e In 1958, Ghana, Indonesia, Ireland and

Peru joined the International Sugar Council.

^f Participating *exporters* in the 1958 Agreement: Australia, Belgium, Brazil, China (Taiwan), Costa Rica, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, France, Guatemala, Haiti, Hungary, Indonesia, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Union of South Africa, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

^g Participating *importers* in the 1958 Agreement: Canada, Germany (Federal Republic of), Ghana, Greece, Ireland, Japan, Morocco, United Kingdom, United States.

^h In 1960, New Zealand joined the International Sugar Council.

ⁱ In 1961, Ecuador, Colombia, India, Lebanon, Nigeria and Paraguay joined the International Sugar Council.

INTERNATIONAL TIN COUNCIL

Membership. Vote distribution for year ending 30 June 1963

Producing countries		Consuming countries					
Bolivia	164	Australia	49	France	138	Mexico	18
Congo (Leopoldville) .	85	Austria	14	India	57	Netherlands	43
Indonesia	177	Belgium	36	Italy	61	Spain	17
Malaysia	412	Canada	55	Japan	161	Turkey	17
Nigeria	62	Denmark	58	Korea, Republic of.....	7	United Kingdom	269
Thailand	100						
TOTAL VOTES 1,000						TOTAL VOTES 1,000	

Offices

Headquarters: Haymarket House, Haymarket, London, S.W.1

Chairman: Mr. H. W. Allen (Australia)

Secretary: Mr. W. Fox

Buffer Stock Manager: Mr. J. B. M. Lochterberg

Publications

Monthly Statistical Bulletin

Statistical Yearbook: Tin, Tinplate and Canning, 1960 and 1962

Statistical Supplement: Tin, Tinplate and Canning, 1961 and 1963

Annual Report

Expenditures for the year ended 30 June, 1962 totalled £27,263.SHARE IN WORLD TIN TRADE^a OF COUNTRIES PARTICIPATING IN INTERNATIONAL TIN AGREEMENTS

Year	Participation Number of		Share of participating countries in world exports (percentage)		Share of participating countries in world imports (percentage)	
	Exporting countries	Importing countries	Tin-in-con- centrates	Tin metal	Tin-in-con- centrates	Tin metal
1956	6 ^b	15 ^c	98.0	98.0	81.0	30.0
1957	6	15	97.0	98.0	97.0	37.0
1958	6	14 ^d	95.0	95.0	89.0	46.0
1959	6	14	96.0	97.0	80.0	41.0
1960	6	14	97.5	98.5	79.0	31.0
1961	6 ^f	15 ^e	97.0	98.0	82.0	38.0
1962	6	15	97.0	98.0	90.0	46.0

SOURCE: International Tin Council, Statistical Bulletin.

^a World excluding Soviet Union, Eastern Europe and Mainland China.^b Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi, Bolivia, Indonesia, Malaya, Nigeria, Thailand.^c Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Ecuador, France, India, Israel, Italy,

Korea (Republic of), Netherlands, Spain, Turkey, United Kingdom.

^d Ecuador withdrew from the Agreement.^e Israel did not join and Japan and Mexico joined the Second Agreement.^f Congo (Leopoldville), Bolivia, Indonesia, Malaya, Nigeria and Thailand.

INTERNATIONAL WHEAT COUNCIL

Membership. Vote distribution as scheduled in International Wheat Agreement, 1962

Exporting countries		Importing countries					
Argentina	70	Austria	6	Holy See	1	Peru	..
Australia	125	Belgium and Luxembourg	33	Iceland ^b	..	Philippines	22
Canada	290	Brazil	28	India	20	Poland ^a	10
France	70	Ceylon ^a	12	Indonesia	6	Portugal	9
Italy	10	Costa Rica ^b	..	Iran ^a	4	Saudi Arabia	5
Mexico	5	Cuba	12	Ireland	11	Sierra Leone ^b	..
Spain	5	Dominican Republic	2	Israel	6	South Africa	10
Sweden	10	El Salvador ^b	..	Japan	154	Switzerland	23
USSR	125	Finland ^b	..	Korea, Republic of	2	Tunisia ^b	..
United States	290	Germany, Federal Republic	139	Liberia	1	United Arab Republic	16
		Rhodesia, Federation of	6	Libya	3	United Kingdom	339
		Greece ^b	..	Netherlands	70	Venezuela	14
		Guatemala ^b	..	New Zealand	14	Western Samoa ^b	..
				Nigeria	4		
				Norway	18		
TOTAL VOTES 1,000				TOTAL VOTES 1,000			

^a Not members of Agreement as of compilation date.

^b New (non-scheduled) members.

Offices

Headquarters—Haymarket House, Haymarket, London, S.W.1.
 Chairman, 1963-1964—Mr. A. W. O. Bock (South Africa)
 Vice-Chairman, 1963-1964—Mr. S. C. Hudson (Canada)
 Executive Secretary—Mr. R. E. Moore
 Assistant Secretary (Administration)—Mr. J. H. Parotte
 Assistant Secretary (Operations)—Mr. G. A. Hiscocks

Publications

Review of the World Wheat Situation (annual)
 World Wheat Statistics (annual)
 International Wheat Prices, Secretariat Paper No. 1
 Trade Agreements Involving Wheat, Secretariat Paper No. 2
 Durum Wheat, Secretariat Paper No. 3
 Annual Report

Expenditures for the year ended 31 July 1962 totalled £56,905

SHARE IN WORLD WHEAT TRADE^a OF COUNTRIES PARTICIPATING IN INTERNATIONAL WHEAT AGREEMENTS

Year ^b	Participation		Share of participating exporters in world exports (percentage)	Share of trade among participating countries ^c in world exports (percentage)
	Exporting countries	Importing countries		
1949-1950	4 ^d	37	93.2	51.1
1950-1951	4	41	91.9	56.9
1951-1952	4	42	89.8	53.7
1952-1953	4	42	86.0	59.7
1953-1954	4	44	72.2	50.4
1954-1955	4	44	74.2	44.9
1955-1956	4	44	80.3	46.8
1956-1957	6 ^e	42	90.2	55.2
1957-1958	6	2	87.7	50.9
1958-1959	6	42	84.0	52.8
1959-1960	9 ^f	34	91.0	67.1
1960-1961	9	35	92.8	55.5
1961-1962	9	34	92.5	54.6
1962-1963	10 ^g	37 ^h	95.5	55.6

SOURCES:

FAO, World Grain Trade Statistics.
 International Wheat Council, Annual Reports.

ICCICA, Review of International Commodity Problems, 1961.

^a Excluding trade between the centrally planned countries.

^b Years from 1 August to 31 July with respect to recorded transactions. Years from 1 July to 30 June with respect to exports and imports.

^c Trade among participating countries means

sales (exports) by IWA exporters to IWA importers (including special transactions as from 1959-1960).

^d Australia, Canada, France, United States.

^e Argentina, Australia, Canada, France, Sweden, United States.

^f Argentina, Australia, Canada, France, Italy, Mexico, Spain, Sweden, United States.

^g Argentina, Australia, Canada, France, Italy, Mexico, Spain, Sweden, USSR, United States.

^h At the end of July 1963.

DOCUMENT E/L.1056

Algeria, Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, India, Iraq, Senegal and Yugoslavia, with the support of the following countries, additional members of the sessional committees: Cameroon, Ghana, Indonesia, Iran, Mexico, United Arab Republic and United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar: draft resolution

[Original text: English]
[22 July 1964]

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the Final Act and the Report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (E/CONF.46/L.28 and Add.1),

Recognizing the importance of the economic development of the developing countries for the expansion of the world economy and the maintenance of international peace and security,

Realizing that economic and social progress throughout the world depends in a large measure on a dynamic growth of the trade of the developing countries particularly and of international trade as a whole,

Believing that adequate international machinery in the field of trade and development is essential for the accelerated growth of the developing countries and the expansion of the world economy,

Convinced that the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development marks the beginning of a new era in the evolution of international co-operation in the field of trade and development,

1. *Takes note with satisfaction* of the Final Act and of the Report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development;

2. *Expresses the belief* that the Conference is an important step towards a new and dynamic international trade and development policy;

3. *Notes the determination* expressed in the Final Act by States participating in the Conference to do their utmost to lay the foundations for a better world economic order and calls upon Governments to consider implementing the recommendations of the Conference in the various fields of their national and international programmes and policies;

4. *Resolves* to take into consideration the recommendations of the Conference so far as they relate to the work of the Council;

5. *Invites* the specialized agencies to take into account the recommendations of the Conference in preparing their work programmes;

6. *Transmits* the Final Act and the Report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session for further action.

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1011(XXXVII). United Nations Conference on Trade and Development

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the Final Act and the report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development,⁵⁸

Recognizing the importance of the economic development of the developing countries for the expansion of the world economy and the maintenance of international peace and security,

Realizing that economic and social progress throughout the world depends in a large measure on a dynamic growth of the trade of the developing countries particularly and of international trade as a whole,

Believing that adequate international machinery in the field of trade and development is essential for the accelerated growth of the developing countries and the expansion of the world economy,

Convinced that the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development marks the beginning of a new era in the evolution of international co-operation in the field of trade and development,

1. *Takes note with satisfaction* of the Final Act and of the report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development;

2. *Expresses the belief* that the Conference is an important step towards a new and dynamic international trade and development policy;

3. *Notes the determination* expressed in the Final Act by States participating in the Conference to do their utmost to lay the foundations for a better world economic order;⁵⁹ and suggests that Governments, in accordance with the Final Act, consider taking further action on the recommendations of the Conference in the various fields of their national and international programmes;

4. *Resolves* to take into consideration the recommendations of the Conference so far as they relate to the work of the Council;

5. *Invites* the specialized agencies to take into account the recommendations of the Conference in preparing their work programmes;

6. *Transmits* the Final Act and the report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session for further action.

1331st plenary meeting,
24 July 1964.

⁵⁸ E/CONF.46/139.

⁵⁹ *Ibid.*, Final Act of the Conference, para. 9.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 4 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

E/3932	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the Final Act of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development	Mimeographed. For the Final Act, see United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.11
E/3988	Statement by the Secretary-General at the 1320th meeting	Mimeographed. The summary of this statement will be found in the summary record of the 1320th meeting, paras. 2 to 11
E/3989	Statement by the Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development at the 1320th meeting	Ditto, paras. 12 to 22
E/CONF.46/139 E/CONF.46/141, Vol. I	Final Act and report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development	United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.11
E/L.1056/Rev.1	Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Chile, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, France, India, Iraq, Japan, Luxembourg, Senegal, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Yugoslavia, with the support of the following countries, additional members of the sessional committees: Cameroon, Ghana, Indonesia, Iran, Italy, Mexico, United Arab Republic and United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar: draft resolution	Adopted without change. See resolution 1011 (XXXVII)



Agenda item 5: World economic trends *

CONTENTS

Document No.	Title	Page
E/3965	Report of the Economic Committee	1
	Check list of documents	1

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1320th-1323rd, 1330th, 1331st and 1348th meetings*; see also the record of the 349th meeting of the Economic Committee (E/AC.6/SR.349).

DOCUMENT E/3965

Report of the Economic Committee

[Original text: English]
[6 August 1964]

1. The Economic Committee, under the chairmanship of the First Vice-President of the Council, Mr. Akira Matsui (Japan), considered at its 349th meeting on 5 August 1964 (E/AC.6/SR.349) item 5 of the Council's agenda which had been referred to it by the Council at its 1331st meeting on 24 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents: E/3902 and Corr.1 and Add.1, Add.2 and Corr.1, Add.3 and 4; E/CN.12/696 and Add.1 and 2.

3. The Committee wishes to report that it received no draft resolution under this agenda item.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 5 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	Title	Observations and references
E/3855	Economic conditions in Non-Self-Governing Territories: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
E/3902 and Corr.1 and Add.1-4 and Add.2/Corr.1	<i>World Economic Survey, 1963, part II</i>	Replaced by E/3902 Rev. 1 — United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.C.3
E/3908	<i>World Economic Survey, 1963, part I</i>	United Nations publication Sales No.: 64.II.C.1
E/3988	Statement by the Secretary-General at the 1320th meeting	Mimeographed. The summary of this statement will be found in the summary record of the 1320th meeting, paras. 2 to 11
E/3989	Statement by the Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development at the 1320th meeting	Ditto, paras. 12 to 22
E/CN.12/696 and Add.1 and 2	<i>Economic Survey of Latin America, 1963</i>	United Nations publication, Sales No.: 65.II.G.1
E/CN.14/239 and Corr.1	<i>Economic Bulletin for Africa, vol. IV, No. 1, parts A and B</i>	Ditto, Sales No.: 64.II.K.4
E/ECE/542	<i>Economic Survey of Europe in 1963, part I</i>	Ditto, Sales No.: 64.II.E.7



Agenda item 6: General review of the development, co-ordination and concentration of the economic, social and human rights programmes and activities of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency as a whole *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3880	Multiplicity of resolutions: report of the Secretary-General	2
E/3886 and Add.1	Twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination	3
E/3928	Work programme in the economic, social and human rights fields: report of the Secretary-General	44
E/3946	Report of the Special Committee on Co-ordination	68
E/3948	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting a letter from the Secretary General of the League of Red Cross Societies	70
E/3979	Report of the Co-ordination Committee	72
Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council		74
Check list of documents		77

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1326th-1329th, 1332nd and 1351st meetings*; see also the records of the 257th-264th, 266th and 268th meetings of the Co-ordination Committee (E/AC.24/SR.257-264, 266 and 268).

Abbreviations

ACC	Administrative Committee on Co-ordination
ECA	Economic Commission for Africa
ECAFE	Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East
ECE	Economic Commission for Europe
ECLA	Economic Commission for Latin America
EPTA	Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
IBRD	International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
ICRP	International Commission on Radiological Protection
ICRU	International Commission on Radiological Units and Measurements
ICSAB	International Civil Service Advisory Board
ICSU	International Council of Scientific Unions
IDA	International Development Association
IFC	International Finance Corporation
ILO	International Labour Organisation
IMCO	Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization
IMF	International Monetary Fund
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
IUGG	International Union of Geodesy and Geophysics
IUPAP	International Union of Pure and Applied Physics
OPEX	Programme for the provision of operational, executive and administrative personnel

SAC	Scientific Advisory Committee
TAB	Technical Assistance Board
TAC	Technical Assistance Committee
UNCSAT	United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
UNSCEAR	United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation
UPU	Universal Postal Union
WHO	World Health Organization
WMO	World Meteorological Organization

DOCUMENT E/3880

Multiplicity of resolutions: report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[25 June 1964]

1. In its resolution 988 (XXXVI) the Economic and Social Council requested the Secretary-General "to examine the problems arising from the multiplicity of resolutions on economic, social and human rights subjects and to suggest methods for dealing with these problems, including the preparation of an annotated index or a compendium of resolutions on economic, social and human rights questions adopted by the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council". The Secretary-General was asked to report to the Council at its 1964 session.

2. In the present document, the Secretary-General has confined himself to considering the specific methods for dealing with the problems arising from the multiplicity of resolutions referred to in the resolution, namely the preparation of an annotated index or compendium of resolutions adopted by the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council. He has not attempted either to consider these problems in their wider aspects or to take account of similar problems facing other bodies. It should be borne in mind, however, that the subject has been raised in other organs, including certain subsidiary organs of the Council itself (e.g. the Economic Commission for Europe, which at its nineteenth session, in resolution 4 (XIX),¹ requested the Executive Secretary to prepare a compendium of its resolutions).

3. In view of the potential magnitude of an undertaking involving the 993 resolutions already adopted by the Council and the 468 resolutions adopted so far by the General Assembly on the recommendations of its Second and Third Committees, it was decided that it would be well to begin by preparing, as a pilot project:

(a) A compendium with three indexes, by subject, date and organ, of resolutions or extracts from resolutions on two selected topics; and

(b) Annotated indexes on the same topics.

4. It was felt that this exercise would serve to show the relative usefulness of the two forms of guide to resolutions and that it would also provide the basis for an estimate of the staff and time required for each of them.

5. The following topics, which are relatively self-contained and appear regularly on the Council's agenda, were selected for the pilot project:

(a) Community development, land reform and co-operatives, and

(b) Advancement of the status of women.

The result was two compendiums representing together approximately 160 standard pages and two annotated indexes amounting to about forty standard pages. The distribution to the Council in three languages of this additional volume of documentation was not attempted because of the workload involved.

6. The draft framework of functional classifications given in the twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886 and Add.1, annex I) lists the thirty-four groups of economic, social and human rights activities in which the United Nations is engaged. Taking this list as a basis, and bearing in mind, on the one hand, that some of the titles in it in fact cover two or more subjects and, on the other hand, that it does not include such subjects as co-ordination and the organization of technical co-operation programmes which account for a growing body of resolutions, it would seem reasonable to estimate that a complete compendium might be some twenty times the size of the pilot compendiums, or about 3,200 standard pages. Even this may be an under-estimate as many resolutions in the economic and social fields refer to a variety of questions very intimately related; to avoid arbitrariness, therefore, it would often be necessary

¹ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 7, part III.*

to enter the same resolutions several times under various headings in the compendium and heavy reliance on cross referencing would not altogether obviate this need.

7. It thus appears that the preparation of a compendium of Council and General Assembly resolutions would be a major undertaking requiring special provision of staff time and financial resources estimated at \$70,000, not including the resources which would be needed on a continuing basis to keep the compendium up to date. Should such a compendium be produced, it is not certain that its use would greatly facilitate the research which delegations now find necessary in order to discover what resolutions have already been adopted on the particular subjects with which they may be concerned.

8. It might be suggested that an abridged compendium containing only resolutions or extracts from resolutions that are still valid or of continuing interest might be attempted; preparation of such an abridged compendium would, however, require interpretations and judgements which it might often be difficult for the Secretariat to make and which, in any case, would tend to be somewhat arbitrary as it can seldom be definitely said that one resolution supersedes another or makes it obsolete.

9. The Secretary-General would, therefore, like to have the guidance of the Council as to whether an annotated index would meet its needs. An annotated index would be both more economical to produce and

easier to use — although the collection of resolutions, as they are published year after year as a supplement to the Official Records of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council would have to be used in conjunction with it. It would also be easier and more economical to keep up to date.

10. For the information of the Council, the Secretary-General would like to mention that plans have been made for the issuance in 1966 of an annotated index of all resolutions adopted by the General Assembly from the first to the eighteenth session. This is to be followed in later years by similar indexes for the Economic and Social Council, the Security Council and the Trusteeship Council. In view of the importance attached also to Council resolutions, it could be envisaged to prepare the annotated index of the resolutions of the Economic and Social Council, from its first to thirty-sixth sessions, also for issuance towards the middle of 1966 in English, to be followed by other languages. This would require that provision be made within the 1965 budget for an amount estimated at \$18,000 to cover additional staff costs, and in 1966 for an amount of \$13,000 for staff and reproduction costs. It is felt that these annotated indexes, which would consist of a numerical list of resolutions and of an analytical subject index arranged alphabetically, would meet the immediate needs expressed by the Council in its resolution 988 (XXXVI). Furthermore, since the plans in question provide for the continuation of indexes on an annual basis (with five or ten year cumulations) their updating is assured.

DOCUMENT E/3886 * AND ADD.1 **

Twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination

*[Original text: English]
[5 May 1964]*

CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraph</i>
I. INTRODUCTION	1-7
II. RELATIONS BETWEEN THE ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEE ON CO-ORDINATION AND THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL	8-11
III. UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT DECADE	12-24
(a) Progress report 1965	12-13
(b) Draft framework of functional classifications	14
(c) United Nations institute for training and research	15-16
(d) World campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance	17-19
(e) World campaign for universal literacy	20-24
IV. EXPANDED PROGRAMME OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND SPECIAL FUND	25-33
(a) Review of developments	25-28
(b) Proposals for bringing together the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance in a new United Nations development programme ..	29-33
V. EVALUATION OF PROGRAMMES	34-65

* Incorporating document E/3886/Corr.1.

** The present document was published in mimeographed form in two parts: the report itself (E/3886) and the annexes thereto (E/3886/Add.1).

	<i>Paragraph</i>
VI. ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL CONSEQUENCES OF DISARMAMENT	66-68
VII. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	69-84
(a) Report to the Council of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology for Development	69-77
(b) Effects of advances in science and technology on the administrative structures of the United Nations agencies	78-82
(c) Centralization and exchange of information on research work	83-84
VIII. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT	85-91
IX. EDUCATION AND TRAINING	92-94
X. WATER RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT	95-98
XI. SOCIAL QUESTIONS	99-107
(a) Housing, building and planning	99-103
(b) Programmes affecting youth	104-107
XII. ATOMIC ENERGY	108-126
(a) Third International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, 1964	108
(b) Co-operation in activities relating to the peaceful uses of atomic energy	109-126
XIII. EMERGENCY ACTION IN CASES OF NATURAL DISASTERS	127-137
XIV. THE UNITED NATIONS CHILDREN'S FUND AND THE WORLD FOOD PROGRAMME	138-143
XV. CO-ORDINATION AND CO-OPERATION IN OTHER AREAS	144-165
(a) Public administration programmes including OPEX	144-157
(b) Oceanography	158
(c) Peaceful uses of outer space	159-160
(d) International Co-operation Year	161-162
(e) Public Information	163
(f) Asian Economic Development Institute	164-165
XVI. ADMINISTRATIVE AND FINANCIAL QUESTIONS	166-169

Annexes

	<i>Page</i>
I. Draft framework of functional classifications for the activities of the United Nations, specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency in economic, social and human rights fields related to the United Nations Development Decade	26
II. Communication of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development	27
III. Co-operation in activities relating to the peaceful uses of atomic energy	35

I. Introduction

1. The Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC) met at the headquarters of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, Paris, on 28 and 29 April 1964, under the chairmanship of the Secretary-General of the United Nations. Present at these meetings were the executive heads of the International Labour Organization (ILO), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) (including the International Finance Corporation (IFC) and the International Development Association (IDA)), the World Health Organization (WHO), the Universal Postal Union (UPU), the International Telecom-

munication Union (ITU), the World Meteorological Organization (WMO), the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO) and the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and a representative of the Managing Director of the International Monetary Fund (IMF).

2. The Managing Director of the United Nations Special Fund, the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board (TAB), the Executive Director of the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), the Executive Director of the World Food Programme and other high officials of the United Nations and related organizations were also present.

3. In the course of a review of developments affecting co-ordination in the work of various organizations, the President of the IBRD referred to the recent agreements which the IBRD has entered into with UNESCO and FAO. These agreements, which call for a close assoc-

iation by IBRD with the two agencies to study and accelerate the financing of projects in technical education and agriculture, were, he considered, examples of good co-operation between members of the United Nations family. He added that conversations are presently going on to survey the possibility of having an arrangement with ILO to undertake programmes in the field of training which are within the scope of ILO.

4. The President of the IBRD also expressed appreciation of the assistance rendered by the United Nations through the regional economic commissions in making available to the IBRD facilities for meetings in Geneva, Santiago, Addis Ababa and Bangkok to discuss and explore with legal and governmental representatives of member countries of the IBRD, the possibility of establishing an entity for conciliation and arbitration to assist in the settlement of disputes between Governments and private investors. The IBRD feels strongly that the creation of such an entity could be of assistance to the flow of capital for development.

5. The representative of the Managing Director of the IMF informed the ACC of the creation of the Per Jacobsson Foundation, under the joint sponsorship of the IMF and the Bank for International Settlements, to finance a series of lectures in those fields of study in which the late Managing Director of the IMF had made his major contribution.

6. The Deputy Commissioner General of the United Nations Relief and Work Agency for Palestine Refugees offered to make available to other agencies its experience which, in such fields as hunger, disease and ignorance, might be of particular current interest, and expressed the hope that his agency might in future be more closely associated with the work of ACC.

7. Statements made by the Executive Directors of UNICEF and the World Food Programme are summarized later in this report (paras. 138-143).

II. Relations between the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination and the Economic and Social Council

8. In operative paragraph 1 of Council resolution 992 (XXXVI), the ACC was requested

“to study the possibilities for further enhancing its contribution to the work of the Council, by strengthening its secretariat, including the possibility of secondment of staff by the various organisations of the United Nations working together in the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, and to report to the Council at its 1964 session on the results and to suggest in what manner the Council might assist in carrying out any necessary measures to this end”.

9. The Secretary-General has informed the ACC of the steps taken or proposed to strengthen somewhat its secretariat, both at United Nations Headquarters and at Geneva, to meet the constant increase in the range and volume of its work. The Committee intends to continue and develop the existing practice of mobilizing the assistance of different organizations to prepare

material, to make initial drafts for the ACC or the Council in respect of subjects in which these organizations have a special competence, and to provide the secretarial services for particular working groups. By this means, it should be possible to keep the secretariat of the ACC quite small. The loan of substantive staff by one Agency to another which has been increasingly practised recently has been found helpful in facilitating inter-agency co-ordination in particular fields and is more likely to be feasible than secondment direct to the ACC secretariat. If and when such secondment seems necessary, however, every effort will be made to arrange it.

10. A number of other steps have also been taken to improve the smooth functioning of the ACC machinery and thus help to enhance the ACC's contribution to the Council. These measures relate mainly to the servicing of the ACC and its Preparatory Committee, the timing of meetings and documentation and the relations of the ACC secretariat with the specialized agencies and IAEA. Furthermore, efforts have been made to develop more continuous and intensive inter-agency consultations on a very broad range of subjects as part of the everyday conduct of business, and apart from the occasional meetings of sub-committees and working parties.

11. In operative paragraph 2 of the Council's resolution, the Secretary-General was requested:

“as Chairman of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, to arrange for a meeting between the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination and the Officers of the Council and the Chairman of the Council's Co-ordination Committee to discuss practical and effective means to bring about a closer relationship between the two bodies”.

To give effect to this provision, the Secretary-General has been requested by his colleagues to invite the Officers of the Council and the Chairman of the Co-ordination Committee, to meet with the ACC at the thirty-seventh session of the Council if possible before the Council undertakes the general review of the economic, social and human rights activities of the United Nations system. Great importance is attached by the ACC to making this forthcoming meeting as fruitful as possible and it is hoped that the meeting will provide an opportunity for a full consultation on important current issues within the Council's purview which affect the United Nations family.

III. United Nations Development Decade

(a) PROGRESS REPORT 1965

12. Arrangements were made for close consultations between the United Nations Secretariat and all agencies concerned in the preparations of the progress report on the United Nations Development Decade which, under resolutions 916 (XXXIV) and 984 (XXXVI) of the Council, is to be submitted by the Secretary-General in time for the Council's summer session in 1965. This

progress report is conceived as a contribution to the International Co-operation Year and is to be prepared in the form of "a consolidated report, with special emphasis on those areas of activity which are of primary importance for the attainment of the objectives of the United Nations Development Decade, the inter-relationship within these areas of the programmes and activities of the United Nations family of organizations and on their combined impact".

13. In addition to the consolidated report on action undertaken by the United Nations family, it is contemplated that the policies directed in different parts of the world towards the economic objectives of the Decade, and the results achieved, would be the subject of the first part of the 1965 issue of the *World Economic Survey*. A corresponding study of plans and achievements in the social field would be contained in the *Report on the World Social Situation* to be furnished by the Secretary-General under General Assembly resolution 1916 (XVIII). It is also hoped that on the basis of the material contained in these various documents, it may be possible to prepare and issue next year a short popular account of the achievements of the Decade to date.

(b) DRAFT FRAMEWORK OF FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATIONS

14. In response to Economic and Social Council resolution 984 (XXXVI), the ACC has prepared a draft framework of functional classifications of the activities of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and IAEA related to the Development Decade (annex I below). This framework is based, in part, on that used in 1962² and in 1963.³ It is recognized that any framework of this sort is bound to be somewhat arbitrary and subject to revision in the light of experience as programmes and priorities change. Some of the limitations on the current draft are set forth in its foreword, and it is naturally not intended to replace the classification used by agencies in reporting to their own governing bodies for budgetary or other purposes. In view of the differing nature of the responsibilities of the organizations, as well as of their methods of operation, a classification of all their activities would be encyclopaedic and hence unwieldy and unusable for the purposes contemplated by resolution 984 (XXXVI). It is believed that the current proposal will, if it is approved in principle by the Council, enable the activity of the United Nations system under the Development Decade to be put into its "proper perspective of functional classifications" as contemplated by that resolution.

(c) UNITED NATIONS INSTITUTE FOR TRAINING AND RESEARCH

15. Last year the Secretary-General consulted with his colleagues of the ACC concerning the United Nations

² See *The United Nations Development Decade: Proposals for action* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.II.B.2).

³ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes*, agenda items 4 and 6, document E/3788.

institute for training and research, on the feasibility and desirability of which he had been called upon by the General Assembly to report to the Council. The Council later endorsed the broad lines of his plans for the institute and the General Assembly, by resolution 1934 (XVIII), requested him to proceed to the establishment of the institute on the lines proposed. The ACC has now been informed of his current efforts to raise voluntary funds, from governmental and private sources, for the institute, which can be brought into existence only if the necessary financial support is forthcoming. Note was taken of the Secretary-General's information brochure issued on February 1964 which indicates tentatively the Secretary-General's thinking concerning the institute's possible programme, organization and budget.

16. The members of the ACC have recognized from the outset the importance of the contribution the institute might make and look forward to its early establishment. They welcome the Secretary-General's assurance that the institute will seek to develop and maintain close relations with the specialized agencies and the IAEA, to which its facilities for research, study and consultation, as well as for training, will be available. They are also glad to note that provisions will be made for appropriate consultation between the director of the institute and the directors of the other institutes which have been or are being established within the United Nations system. They look forward to further consultations with the Secretary-General as the project develops. It is important, in their view, that such consultations should be developed at the earliest stage, while the institute's programme and organizational arrangements are still in the process of formulation.

(d) WORLD CAMPAIGN AGAINST HUNGER, DISEASE AND IGNORANCE

17. The ACC welcomed the opportunity to discuss the action that might best be taken by the members of the United Nations family in response to resolution 1943 (XVIII) of the General Assembly on a world campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance. The Secretary-General had invited the views of Governments and non-governmental organizations as well as of specialized agencies on this matter and, in reporting to the Council on the feasibility of the proposed world campaign, he will naturally be guided by the replies that may be received. If the campaign is to be launched, it must clearly have good prospects of success, and such prospects would not exist unless there were quite positive replies from many Governments and many important non-governmental organizations, and unless the Governments were willing to co-operate with the non-governmental organizations in organizing the national campaigns. There are two further conditions, the Committee noted, that would certainly have to be met. The first of these is adequate financial provision to enable the United Nations itself and the specialized agencies concerned to make their appropriate contribution; the second is the assurance of really close co-operative arrangements among the United Nations

(including UNICEF) and the specialized agencies directly concerned, namely FAO, WHO, UNESCO and ILO.

18. The last consideration prompted the ACC to urge that, should such a new world campaign be undertaken, everything be done to build it around existing structures, adapted and expanded as necessary, and to use the machinery available to all of the specialized agencies concerned in their respective fields. In this connexion, the Secretary-General indicated his appreciation of the offer of the Director General of FAO to place at the disposal of the world campaign the experience, the machinery and the resources which have been built up in connexion with the Freedom from Hunger Campaign. It was noted that the Freedom from Hunger Campaign while concentrating on the major aspect of hunger, had co-operation and support from the other specialized agencies to the extent feasible. WHO, UNESCO, ILO and UNICEF similarly had relations with non-governmental organizations in their respective fields. It was also pointed out that the title of the new campaign would require careful consideration in order that the momentum of public interest created by existing campaigns in the fields covered is not lost.

19. In conclusion, the ACC would like to point out that, in mobilizing public opinion and public effort, non-governmental organizations have a significant role to play apart from what governments can do, and the General Assembly resolution is clearly designed to ensure that governmental efforts are fully backed by such public initiatives. At the same time, it should be recognized that no action on the part of voluntary agencies, non-governmental organizations or private groups can be a substitute for government action, or be successfully undertaken without governmental support. It wishes also to note that certain difficulties have arisen from the General Assembly resolution which might have been avoided had there been prior consultation with the specialized agencies concerned.

(e) WORLD CAMPAIGN FOR UNIVERSAL LITERACY

20. Under General Assembly resolution 1937 (XVIII), the Secretary-General has been invited "in collaboration with the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the Managing Director of the Special Fund, the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board and the President of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and its affiliates, to explore ways and means of supporting national efforts for the eradication of illiteracy through a world campaign and any other measures, if appropriate, of international co-operation and assistance, both non-financial and financial, and to submit a report thereon, together with appropriate proposals, to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session". On the occasion of the ACC session, the Secretary-General took the opportunity of consulting with the heads of these agencies and programmes referred to above about the implementation of the General Assembly resolution.

21. In the light of these consultations, the Director-General of UNESCO informed ACC that three regional meetings held under the auspices of UNESCO, as well as the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (ECAFE) at its twentieth session and the Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) at its sixth session had adopted strongly worded resolutions on ways and means of implementing resolution 1937 (XVIII). Furthermore, UNESCO had convened a committee of experts to take stock of the present position.

22. These meetings showed that strong motivations existed for a world-wide effort in favour of adult literacy. The time had now come for governmental action at the national, regional and international levels, which might more properly be called a "world programme" than a "world campaign" since much more than psychological and promotional work was involved. It was also clear that literacy was not regarded as an end in itself but had to be placed in the perspective of over-all development and linked with technical and vocational training.

23. He recalled that the report on the world campaign for universal literacy,⁴ which was approved by the General Conference of UNESCO at its twelfth session and transmitted to the General Assembly through the Economic and Social Council, had taken the form of an estimate of the scope and cost of a ten-year programme. It was now envisaged that a plan of action could be developed along the following lines:

(a) A progressive approach, consisting of several phases. First, an experimental phase for three years of intensive effort in a few countries; secondly, for a period of one or two years, analysis and evaluation of the results achieved during the first phase; and thirdly, an attack on the problem on a world basis.

(b) A selective approach, involving a few countries only, chosen according to specific criteria, including their expressed willingness to participate. It was proposed to select up to eight countries, and to concentrate on specific sections of the population, where suitable motivation and organization were known to exist.

(c) The budgetary aspect: it would be dangerous to raise false hopes. Adequate resources must be available if UNESCO were to launch a world programme. The experts had suggested that \$33 million would be needed for the initial three-year period, broken down as follows: \$8 million annually to assist the eight selected countries, \$2 million annually to strengthen regional training institutes, and \$1 million annually for the executing agency, i.e., UNESCO. If such a sum could be made available, UNESCO was ready to start work.

24. The Secretary-General, in welcoming this statement, expressed gratification that the Director-General of UNESCO had found it possible to work out, in the framework of the General Assembly's resolution, the outline of a concrete programme in harmony with the objectives of the Development Decade, which might be undertaken at a cost adapted to reasonable expecta-

⁴ E/3771 and Corr.1 and 2.

tions of the international resources that may be available. The Managing Director of the Special Fund was gratified that emphasis was now being placed on types of projects directly aimed at speeding development through programmes of adult literacy. He pointed out that the Special Fund could act only on high priority requests from Governments and could consider only projects to which Governments were willing to provide substantial support. He was ready personally to give sympathetic consideration to pilot projects meeting the above criteria. If interest in such projects to foster development were manifested by a number of Governments and if specific requests were made by them to the Special Fund, he would be prepared to raise before the Governing Council the question of the Special Fund entering this new field of activity. The Heads of the other agencies and programmes referred to in the General Assembly's resolution welcomed the statement of the Director-General of UNESCO and expressed their readiness to explore the possibilities of assistance which their respective organizations might be able to bring, at appropriate stages, to the programme, as now outlined.

IV. Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and Special Fund

(a) REVIEW OF DEVELOPMENTS

25. The Managing Director of the Special Fund reported that 374 projects at the total cost of \$837 million had been approved by the Special Fund; \$335 million of that was being spent by the Special Fund and \$507 million by the recipient countries. The projects included 149 training institutes in sixty-eight countries and seventy-seven research institutes. He hoped that soon there would be 50,000 students enrolled in Special Fund-sponsored training institutes throughout the world. The projects were being executed by the specialized agencies with increasing efficiency and speed. The Managing Director expressed his hope that by 1965, the twentieth year of the United Nations, the Special Fund would have \$1 billion worth of projects.

26. The Executive Chairman of TAB said that the year 1963 had been one of consolidation with annual resources of \$51 million. Activities of the programme had been carried out in 122 countries and territories and over 3,000 experts had been sent on missions. The number of fellowships, however, had decreased but this was normal in the first half of the two-year programme.

27. Plans for the 1965-1966 bi-annum had been based on an estimated income of \$100 million which assumed a 10 per cent increase in voluntary contributions. The network of field offices had been extended in association with the Special Fund and the World Food Programme. There were now seventy offices with resident representatives.

28. The Executive Chairman introduced the annual report of TAB to TAC (E/3871/Rev.1) which was endorsed by the ACC.

(b) PROPOSALS FOR BRINGING TOGETHER THE SPECIAL FUND AND THE EXPANDED PROGRAMME OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE IN A NEW UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

29. Extensive consultations were held in the latter part of 1963 and early January 1964 between the Secretary-General, the Executive Heads of the specialized agencies and IAEA, the Managing Director of the Special Fund and the Executive Chairman of TAB in connexion with the preparation of the report to be submitted by the Secretary-General under resolution 900 A (XXXIV) to the Economic and Social Council and its *ad hoc* Committee on the co-ordination of technical co-operation programmes (the *ad hoc* Committee of Ten). Such consultations were called for by the Council's resolution; they were also clearly necessary because the effective working of the United Nations technical co-operation programmes depends on the full and active participation of all the organizations concerned. The ACC is glad to record that on a matter of such major concern to each of the participating organizations, agreement was reached on the advantages of a merger of the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance (EPTA) at the inter-governmental, inter-agency and management levels, as well as on a series of proposals relating to the arrangements required. This agreement had been reached among the organizations, as noted by the *ad hoc* Committee in its report, "within the policies and guide-lines laid down by their own legislative bodies and constitutions" (E/3862, para.12). It was provided that further consultations would be held later on certain points of detail.

30. When the *ad hoc* Committee of Ten met in February 1964, these agreed proposals, embodied in part I of the report of the Secretary-General (E/3850), were supported by all the representatives of the participating organizations attending, as well as by the Managing Director of the Special Fund and the representative of the Executive Chairman of the TAB. In the resolution which it adopted on the subject (E/3862, para. 39), the *ad hoc* Committee expressed its conviction that the Secretary-General's proposals for bringing together the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme in a new development programme, "would go a long way in streamlining the activities carried on separately and jointly by EPTA and the Special Fund, simplify organizational arrangements and procedures, facilitate overall planning and needed co-ordination of the several types of technical co-operation programmes carried on within the United Nations system of organizations and increase their effectiveness". It added that "a reorganization is necessary to provide a more solid basis for the future growth and evolution of the assistance programmes of the United Nations system of organizations financed from voluntary contributions"; and it recommended — as the Secretary-General had proposed — that the special characteristics and operations of the two programmes as well as two separate funds would be maintained, and that contributions might be pledged to the two programmes separately as hitherto; also that the principles, procedures and

provisions governing EPTA and the Special Fund not inconsistent with this resolution should be reaffirmed.

31. The *ad hoc* Committee's specific recommendations regarding reorganization at the inter-governmental, inter-agency and management levels are, however, far more succinct than those contained in the agreed text presented by the Secretary-General. In some respects they appear to differ from some of the policies and guidelines laid down by inter-governmental legislative bodies of certain of the participating organizations. Some of the matters to which no reference is made in the *ad hoc* Committee's text are, in the ACC's opinion, of such importance to the successful working of the proposed United Nations development programme that they should, indeed must, be expressly stated in order to avoid any possibility of misunderstanding. In particular, the ACC trusts that the Council will endorse the following mutually complementary recommendations based on the Secretary-General's report:

(a) First, certain sentences contained in paragraph 11. It is there recommended that the Inter-governmental Committee (which has become the "Governing Council" in the *ad hoc* Committee's resolution) should exercise its functions "without prejudice to the responsibilities exercised by the governing organs of the specialized agencies and IAEA in their respective fields, and with the full participation of representatives of those agencies in accordance with the Charter, the relationship agreements and the Rules of Procedure of the Economic and Social Council. The appropriate organs of the participating organizations would be expected to continue to review the technical aspects of the programmes for which the organizations assume responsibility."

(b) Secondly, as regards paragraph 13 of the Secretary-General's report, that the Inter-Agency Advisory Board should "provide for the full participation [of its members] in the process of decision- and policy-making", and that the Board would meet "as often and for such periods as might be necessary to ensure that all aspects of the Programme and other relevant activities of the United Nations family were kept under continuous review".

(c) Thirdly, as regards paragraph 14, that before recommending for approval general policies for the programme as a whole or programmes and projects requested by Governments, the head of the programme would consult with the Board and would convey its views to the Governing Council, with any comments he may wish to make; and that the Board would similarly be fully consulted on the appointment of, and general policy relating to, field representatives. The Committee believes that a provision of this nature would assist the head of the programme in carrying out his task and regards such a provision as essential to secure the full co-operation of all the organizations on whose whole-hearted participation and technical contribution the success of the programme and its future development depend.

32. As regards the management of the programme, the wording of the recommendations of the *ad hoc*

Committee would, in the ACC's view, need some adjustment in order to achieve the aims which the executive heads of the United Nations organizations had in mind and which clearly motivated the *ad hoc* Committee itself. It is clear that the *ad hoc* Committee, in the interest of the best service to the developing countries, wished to maintain the separate identity of the programmes, while bringing about the greatest possible measure of administrative integration between them in order to ensure over-all planning and co-ordination and maximum efficiency. The Secretary-General has explained that he is committed to the same objectives, but considers that these would be better achieved by designating a head of the programme and a co-head as proposed in paragraph 14 of his report. The Secretary-General feels that this arrangement would at the same time ensure, the unity of direction which is so essential to effective operation. The ACC concurs in this view.

33. The overriding concern of all members of ACC is so to organize the operations of the United Nations family in the economic and social field that it will be well-prepared and in a position to meet its growing responsibilities for assisting the developing nations in speeding their development.

V. Evaluation of programmes

34. Economic and Social Council resolution 991 (XXXVI) requested the ACC to give further consideration to certain problems relating to evaluation and to report on the results of its consideration of this request to the 1964 session of the Council. The resolution distinguished clearly between (a) efficiency of operations; (b) technical soundness of programmes and methods; and (c) over-all impact on the development of a given country. The Council recognized that items (a) and (b) were the concern of the agencies concerned and requested them to intensify their efforts in evaluating efficiency of operations and technical soundness of programmes. This is a continuing process involving both the governing bodies and the secretariats who are aware of these needs and are intensifying their efforts on the lines mentioned.

35. The ACC was requested to address itself to paragraph 5 of the resolution, item (c), and therefore in its present report confined itself to the question of evaluating the over-all impact—the measurement of results—of the combined United Nations programmes on the development of a given country.

36. The discussions of ACC have served to underline the stress already placed by the Council in resolution 991 (XXXVI) on the fact that an evaluation of the developmental impact of United Nations programmes "can be achieved only on the basis of systematic efforts at evaluation by the Governments of these countries". This task is indeed challenging. Very few, if any, of either the under-developed or developed countries have yet succeeded in measuring with any satisfactory degree of precision the over-all developmental impacts of given programmes or given policies.

37. The ACC believes that a proper evaluation of the total developmental impact of United Nations programmes can be meaningful only in the context of the impact of the total resources at the disposal of Governments, including resources provided by bilateral programmes. In spite of this, however, the United Nations can make important contributions towards such over-all evaluations. In fact, much of the general advice which the United Nations family is giving, upon their request, to a number of countries on the formulation and implementation of development plans and policies, either over-all or in given sectors, involves precisely assistance with such an evaluation, with an emphasis on lessons for the future and improvements in policies and arrangements.

38. It is with such considerations in mind that the ACC presents its suggestions and the results of its consideration to the Council.

Problems of measuring the development impact of United Nations programmes

39. All Governments requesting assistance under the various programmes of the United Nations family have had to make judgements upon the probable value of each project before deciding to ask for it, and, in this way, all those which have been receiving assistance for some time have gained considerable experience in assessing the value of projects. Moreover, through matching counterpart expenditures, Governments back these judgements with their own resources. They have also had, from time to time, to reconsider projects in operation, with a view to seeing whether they should ask for their continuation, their extension or their modification. Thus all the countries involved have had to make some kind of evaluation of projects in action, even though it might often have been only on the basis of personal opinion and also of broad political judgements rather than on the grounds of precise studies and careful calculation. On the other hand, very few, if any of them, have attempted any evaluation of the over-all impact of the programmes.

40. When considering any evaluation by recipient Governments of the impact of the programmes of the United Nations and its related organizations, as proposed in Economic and Social Council resolution 991 (XXXVI), it must first be noted that the facilities available to Governments for that purpose vary greatly. The majority of recipient countries, indeed all of them, with perhaps two or three exceptions, are seriously short of manpower in the professional ranks of their civil service, while facilities for the collection of statistics, where reasonably adequate, are heavily taxed by urgent requirements. Any evaluation of the kind proposed in this resolution would be a very time-consuming and costly task, if results of value are to be obtained and, in addition, would call for highly skilled, experienced, well-trained men to carry it out. Particularly the collection, preparation and analysis of the multiplicity of data needed for a full and reasonably scientific analysis of development impacts could absorb considerable resources; this might even ultimately call

for computer analysis. To request, therefore, a full and careful evaluation of the total impact of the United Nations programmes in one of these countries, by the Government alone, might be to ask for a serious diversion of precious skills from other highly important tasks. For these reasons, some rather extensive technical assistance would usually be required by the evaluating Governments. Before going into the question of the kind of assistance needed, it may be useful to raise certain other questions.

41. Since resolution 991 (XXXVI) places the emphasis upon the evaluation of the over-all impact of the programmes, one must consider some difficulties which are inherent in an impact evaluation, in itself and in the best of circumstances, as distinct from the difficulties which might face recipient Governments, in practice, in making evaluations of this kind.

42. For the reasons which follow, it would seem that no over-all evaluation of the impact of the United Nations programmes on the economic, social and related fields can be expected to lead to precise results, in the sense that no financial or other statistical figures can be given in this respect, nor can any other precise measure of their impact be established. This statement is valid for any attempt at such an evaluation, no matter what skills are used, how much time may be devoted to it and how complete is the access to the relevant facts. It is not possible to isolate the impact of the programmes from the results of other and larger influences on the development of the recipient countries; and there are other serious problems of which one is that one of the most useful services rendered by experts of the United Nations group of organizations consists in advising against suggested actions, often quite informally and when they are first mooted. There is clearly no possibility of measuring the impact of such services, since it consists in the avoidance of the losses and waste of resources which would have occurred if the negative advice had not prevented the ill-conceived project or policy. However, this is not to say that an objective and reasonably accurate commentary upon the value of the impact of the programmes cannot be given by persons to whom all the relevant facts are available, and who have the experience and judgement required for the task.

43. It must also be recalled that the national efforts of practically all the lower-income countries towards their own advancement are several times, perhaps many times greater, when measured in terms either of money or of manpower, than the total efforts of all foreign assistance, bilateral and international, combined. For example, the total incomes of the countries to which EPTA is giving assistance is well over \$100,000 million per year. As against this, EPTA is planning at the moment on giving assistance at the rate of \$50 million per year, or less than half the one-thousandth part. If one adds the total cost of all the technical assistance programmes of all the organizations which are at present under consideration, the relative cash value of the combined assistance still remains small; the total value for 1964, including all activities of the Special Fund, is estimated

at only one third of 1 per cent of the total resources of the assisted countries. The essential value of these programmes is that they provide advice which leads to the better use of available funds, capital goods and manpower, and that they provide training which enables the recipient countries to increase their gross national products and advance their social systems through their own efforts. In certain cases, especially with Special Fund activities, they also lead to the provision of foreign capital, but this also is for the development of existing resources, including the better use of manpower.

44. Evaluation would raise special problems in the case of the financial agencies, in view, *inter alia*, of the confidential nature of many of the data. In this report, therefore, their activities are not being included in the ACC's consideration of the question. However, it may be noted that even in the case of the comparatively large loans made by the financial specialized agencies, the amount is small compared with the total capital assets of the countries concerned, and their importance derives from the fact that they are used at key points for which foreign exchange would not otherwise be available.

45. In short, trying to evaluate the impact of United Nations projects, even in the economic sphere, is really trying to judge the effectiveness of a trigger mechanism; the results made possible are not in proportion to the mechanism itself, and no measure of these results, however precise, is a true measure of the isolated value of the trigger.

46. There are certain exceptions to this. It is sometimes possible to say, with some confidence, that a particular development would not have taken place at all were it not for international assistance. This is the case, for example, with many projects of the Special Fund and of the World Food Programme, even though the main effort in these projects usually comes from the Government itself. It may also be safely said that certain large-scale projects for malaria eradication could never have been undertaken but for technical assistance given by WHO. In such cases, there is also the measurable result of the number of persons who are freed from the danger of infection, a result which has important economic consequences although it also has more direct social ones. The "impact" consists in making something possible which could not otherwise have been done.

47. However, in spite of these examples, it is usually no easy task to distinguish between results arising from multilateral aid and results flowing from other origins, and it may be added here that the problem is made all the more difficult by the existence of other important programmes of aids and this can be complicated still further in those cases in which the co-ordinated efforts of multilateral and bilateral assistance are aimed at the same targets.

48. The assessment of the role of a complex of factors on the growth of a living organism, and even more, on the development of a society, cannot be the subject of rigidly controlled scientific experiments, carried out according to well-known rules. Many factors besides

international assistance contribute to economic development, and such assistance cannot be granted or withheld for purposes of comparison. Comparisons can only be made between the development of two countries with very similar economic structures, or between advances in one part of a country and those in other, closely alike parts of a country, although where this is feasible, conclusions of an economic nature must be drawn with considerable caution.

49. Apart from the difficulties relating to the evaluation of their impact in the economic sphere, a large part of the programmes undertaken by the United Nations and its related organizations leads to results which cannot be measured financially, as they are social rather than economic. For example, most activities in the field of education have both social and economic results and, while many of them lend themselves to fairly precise measurement by means of education statistics, this is a measure of their benefit in purely human terms; the precise economic benefit is difficult to measure, although economists have recently made considerable progress in this subject.

50. Again, although the impact of some projects can be evaluated, at least to a limited extent, there is no one convenient measure which can be applied to compare all projects with each other. It is impossible, for example, to evaluate the exact relative merits of three projects, one of which lies in the field of industrialization, another in the field of health, and the third in community development, as the main measure in one case is financial, in the second lies in health statistics and in the third lies in difficult psychological studies. Such comparisons must always be mainly a matter of judgement, since there is no system of precise measurement, which can be applied to all of them.

51. It is true that certain aspects of the programmes are suited to quantitative measurement, quite apart from any attempt to calculate their economic effects. It is possible to ascertain the proportion of fellows who have continued to be employed on tasks in which their training was of value. A chapter in the annual report of TAB to TAC for the year 1962 attempts such a statistical analysis of those EPTA fellows whose fellowships were awarded in 1958 or 1959 and who had returned home for not less than two years by 1 July 1962. The result of this exercise showed that 91 per cent of the fellows who replied were still engaged in their home countries on work related to their field of study.⁵ However, this kind of analysis is not possible in the case of the advice of experts, the provision of equipment or the provision of capital funds, although efforts can be made, and are made, by the organizations of the United Nations family, to evaluate the efficiency of their own operations of these kinds.

Approaches to evaluation

52. So far the difficulties inherent in any attempt at impact evaluation of the combined United Nations

⁵ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 5, paras. 613-615.*

programmes have been discussed. This was necessary because all these difficulties represent problems which have to be considered and solved in devising a reasonable and practicable approach to the problem. The report will now turn to the preliminary steps and to the approaches which may in time possibly help to survey the inherent problems. In doing so approaches that seem immediately practicable and useful have been stressed leaving aside such more distant possibilities as may open up, once the volume of information available has been vastly increased and its quality vastly improved, as well as the capacity of handling such information with the use of up-to-date techniques.

53. In most cases, the closest approximation to a measurement of the impact of international assistance in any sphere of human activity would be to assess the total progress made in that sphere by a given country in a certain period of time, and then to evaluate the degree to which the international programmes contributed to the final result, upon the basis of human judgement resting on the widest possible knowledge of all the relevant facts. The accuracy with which this could be done would vary greatly according to the circumstances.

54. The procedure to be followed in making the evaluations would have to be flexible, on account of the different conditions which prevail in different countries, but the general method of approach might be to select those aspects of the national life which have received substantial assistance under any of the programmes of the United Nations family. The first step would be for the Government to attempt an assessment of the progress which the country has made in each of these fields within a given period; the second step would be for them to assess the value of the contribution of the programmes to such progress. In assessing progress made in any sphere, care should of course be taken to relate results to assistance over an appropriate period of time, as these results may become apparent only progressively, and as the true value of assistance may be fairly assessed only in the light of its cumulating impact, both positive and negative, which is far from immediate. For example, an assessment can easily be made of a country's progress in the manufacture of textiles in terms of the annual value of the national product; but an evaluation of the contribution of the United Nations family to the textile industry should not ignore the value of capital furnished for a mill which is not yet in operation, nor the value of advice on productivity which has not had time to make itself fully felt in economic terms, for these two activities would undoubtedly have their "impact" in the sense which it is intended to have in the resolution. Even the fact that advice has been given and accepted should be considered, although little may yet have been done to implement it. Further, a pre-investment project of the Special Fund may undoubtedly have already made some impact of value, even though it has not yet led to any actual investment, nor even to a firm undertaking to make one.

55. In making their studies, the government officers concerned would use whatever information might be

at their disposal, including information which could properly be supplied by the organizations of the United Nations family in addition to data in government records and other material available locally. This could be supplemented by information obtained through questionnaires, first-hand observation and by interviews with officials and others who have useful personal knowledge or experience, including technical assistance experts, past and present.

56. The United Nations and the agencies are prepared to help the Governments to carry out this responsibility. They could loan planning and technical personnel, give advice on methodology, act as a clearing house for exchange of experience in different countries, and co-operate through the regional institutes of economic and social development. The secretariats of the regional economic commissions of the United Nations might be able to offer specially valuable information and assistance and almost all the other organizations of the United Nations family would also be able to contribute in their various technical fields. In this connexion, the Secretary-General has suggested in his information brochure issued in February 1964 on the United Nations Training and Research Institute that "the Institute could be of great assistance, in co-operation more particularly with the Technical Assistance Board and the Special Fund, in working out more adequate techniques for evaluating the efficiency and impact of United Nations field programmes and in arranging for actual case studies to be undertaken in agreement with the organs and countries concerned".

57. Evaluation in respect of each country would perhaps best be formed of a series of limited studies, each dealing with assistance programmes capable of evaluation by a common standard. In addition to economic standards applicable in a number of cases, economically significant, though not directly measurable, economic effects could be assessed through the use of health or literacy statistics, or more elaborate yardsticks, combining available hard facts with the indispensable measure of experienced judgement. As such limited reports would not, by themselves, yield a balanced and comprehensive view of the situation, they could with advantage be supplemented by a general assessment of that situation prepared by the Government concerned. This would necessarily involve the application of informed judgement to partly inadequate data without which no account of the total impact of programmes, not to speak of action, would be possible.

58. It has already been pointed out that the evaluation could only be attempted by most Governments concerned if they receive substantial assistance from outside, in addition to the effort and expense to themselves which will also be involved. It is presumed that the Economic and Social Council, having regard to the importance of making as accurate evaluations as possible, would regard expert aid to recipient countries in this respect as a form of technical assistance which might well be furnished, perhaps with funds provided under the Expanded Programme; although it would have to be made clear to any such experts that the

evaluations would be essentially those of the Governments and that their function would only be to assist in and advise on the collection of data, the methods to be used, and the most satisfactory way of presenting the conclusions reached. The Council may wish to draw the attention of Governments concerned to this opportunity of availing themselves of technical assistance in evaluation studies which they may wish to carry out in their country. One or two of the largest countries in which United Nations programmes have been operating are in a position to undertake an evaluation without much assistance. These might agree to make their own evaluations, with little or no outside assistance, but along the same lines as those which would be laid down by the Economic and Social Council for the evaluation exercises in which assistance would actually be given.

59. It would seem to the ACC that it would not be enough for each country to have the help of the Resident Representative of TAB and Director of Special Fund Programmes already assigned to it. In the first place, the Resident Representative/Director is closely concerned with the programmes of certain international organizations, notably the Special Fund, organizations participating in EPTA and the World Food Programme, while he is not directly concerned with the operations of others, such as the financial specialized agencies, and has no detailed knowledge of them; nor is he directly concerned with UNICEF. Secondly, any official who has served a long time in a country would probably have preconceived notions about such matters as the impact of programmes, before a start is even made upon any analytical study, and somebody not himself associated with past programmes is therefore to be preferred. In the third place, there are obvious arguments for the desirability of having an economist as one of the advisers, and the Resident Representative/Directors, while experienced in public affairs, are generally not trained economists. Finally, the task of these advisers to the Governments would be a full-time job, and each Resident Representative/Director is already fully occupied with his normal tasks; nor would it be possible for him to divest himself entirely of these responsibilities as long as he remains in the country of his assignment. The desirable role for the Resident Representative/Director in his own country of assignment would therefore be to give support to the team of advisers, as to other experts of the United Nations family, and not to play an expert's role himself. Yet he could be of great service in helping to marshal information, especially from the United Nations family, and his personal experience could also be heavily drawn upon.

60. The next question which arises concerns the nature of the teams of advisers and the qualifications of the persons who should be asked to undertake the task of assisting the Governments in these evaluations. It would be difficult for anybody who is not a professional economist to advise on how to make a clear assessment of the economic results which are being considered, and staff and experts with field experience from the United Nations (including the regional eco-

conomic commissions) and certain other agencies might be specially suitable for this purpose. On the other hand, the programmes of the United Nations family are by no means exclusively economic but have their impact on other aspects of the national life, such as public administration, health, scientific advancement, education and other fields whose economic impact is only felt after a long time and is not necessarily measurable. In addition to experienced economists, therefore, senior persons with broad general experience in several countries and with mature judgement, would be suitable.

61. The difficulty which would face any very small team of this nature is the enormous range of fields which is covered by the operations of the United Nations family. Even the most highly qualified two-man team of this kind would, themselves, probably require technical advice on topics ranging from forestry to atomic energy and meteorology and from civil aviation to labour laws and telecommunications. No doubt some of this could be obtained from technical assistance experts serving in the country, but it would hardly be likely that they would be able to cover the whole range required, except in those projects which would actually be in operation and in which the experts themselves might be more wisely regarded as informants than as technical advisers. The organizations concerned would wherever practicable be willing to send a certain number of technicians from their own headquarters and regional offices to give advice, as necessary, and the regional economic commissions of the United Nations might also be able to give support in certain fields.

62. This raises the question of the most effective size of evaluation teams. Clearly, the larger teams would allow a broader coverage of facts in range and depth. It must be remembered, however, that the major part of the expense would normally be upon the Government itself. In view of the heavy over-all costs involved greater returns might be gained through the use of small teams of two or three carefully selected persons, which would cost less while still affording useful, if more limited results.

63. As it may be difficult, even if small teams are used, to carry out evaluations in a large number of countries within a limited period of time, it may be preferable deliberately to select a limited but effective target: a survey limited to, say, four countries in different regions of the world but at different stages of economic development might with advantage be selected for pilot projects. In order to obtain the best results, these pilot projects should be conducted in countries in which the task would be comparatively simple and where, for that reason, distortions due to unavoidable lack of experience would be reduced to a minimum. Partly because the number of projects assisted by the United Nations family might not be too large, and partly because their economic structure might not be too complex, fairly small countries would appear particularly suitable for the first experiments. A substantial part of the cost of these pilot projects might be borne by the international organizations in view of their experimental interest.

64. Whichever course is decided upon, the exercise is likely to concern the majority of the organizations comprised in the United Nations family, and they all should be consulted on the choice of persons to assist Governments with expert advice. The drawback to having an outside body, such as a university or foundation assist in evaluation exercises would be that it would not have an international character, a disadvantage which would apply to most organizations outside the United Nations family. For these reasons, it might be desirable for the Executive Chairman of TAB to be entrusted with selecting the teams in consultation with the executive heads of the organizations represented on the ACC. As to finances, provision might be made for a certain sum to be allocated from the Special Account for the purpose, or for authorizing the Executive Chairman to regard the operations as administrative as, indeed, it is, as far as EPTA is concerned. Apart from financial problems, other matters such as the terms of reference of the team, the duration of their work, etc., could best be settled by inter-agency consultation.

65. Unless the pilot studies provide the type of information which is found suitable to both the countries which contribute most to technical assistance funds and the recipient countries, there would be no point in extending the exercise to anything beyond the pilot studies. Therefore, the question of extended studies or the establishment of "permanent evaluation machinery" should be reserved until a proper assessment has been made of the value of the pilot studies undertaken.

VI. Economic and social consequences of disarmament

66. The Secretary-General and the executive heads of the specialized agencies and the IAEA have consulted together concerning the action which they should take in response to Economic and Social Council resolution 982 (XXXVI) and General Assembly resolution 1931 (XVIII) which invite the specialized agencies concerned and the International Atomic Energy Agency to co-operate with the Secretary-General in advancing studies, within their fields of competence, of various problems concerning international economic and trade relations relevant to the economic and social aspects of disarmament. They have noted that the Economic and Social Council has been requested by the General Assembly to consider at its thirty-seventh session all pertinent aspects of the question of conversion of resources released by disarmament to peaceful uses and to report thereon to the General Assembly, and that resolutions calling for action in the matter have also been adopted by a number of the other organizations constituting the United Nations family.

67. Members of the ACC recognize the far-reaching importance of this problem. A number of them are bound by resolutions or other decisions of their governing bodies stressing the responsibility which rests upon them to respond to the request of the General Assembly in a manner which, without prejudicing in any way the outcome of the discussions now taking place concerning the political and military aspects of disarmament,

assists Governments in framing generally acceptable plans to deal with the economic and social consequences of such measures of disarmament as may be agreed. The utilization of part of the savings from disarmament for expanding aid to developing countries will require extensive research, studies and planning. In this connexion, plans to ensure the maintenance of the high level of economic activity necessary to permit the diversion of resources to new peaceful needs, and studies of the problems which may arise in relation to primary commodities are of particular urgency. In these circumstances, the members of the ACC concerned have agreed that:

(a) The Secretary-General of the United Nations will act as the central point of co-ordination in respect of all studies of the economic and social aspects of disarmament;

(b) All of the organizations of the United Nations family proposing to undertake such studies will co-operate with the Secretary-General in the preparation of concerted programmes of work within the general framework of which such studies will be undertaken;

(c) The ACC will set up a committee of agency representatives to co-operate with the Secretary-General in developing such a programme.

68. The members of the ACC concerned recognize the importance of any studies being realistic in the sense of being based on facts. They therefore suggest that the Council may wish to give further consideration to the hope expressed by the General Assembly that Member States significantly involved will continue, in the light of developments bearing on disarmament, to pursue studies and activities relating to the economic and social consequences of disarmament, to the problems which it will entail for them, and to means of dealing with those problems. The extent of the contribution which can be made by the member organizations of the United Nations family will depend in large measure on the extent of the response made by Member States to this request of the General Assembly. The first step necessary is that all or as many as possible of the States significantly involved should make appropriate national arrangements to collect and make available the relevant factual data; these arrangements will need to contain provision for an economic early warning system to enable the authorities responsible for economic and social policy to take appropriate action to deal with the consequences of important cuts in defence spending.

VII. Science and technology

(a) REPORT TO THE COUNCIL OF THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON THE APPLICATION OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY TO DEVELOPMENT

69. The Council in resolution 980 A (XXXVI) decided to establish an Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development. The Council envisaged that this Committee would work in close co-operation with the ACC in reviewing the scientific and technological programmes and activ-

ities of the United Nations and related agencies. Accordingly, on the basis of recommendations of the newly constituted Sub-Committee on Science and Technology of the ACC, the Secretary-General and his colleagues approved a communication of the ACC to the Advisory Committee (annex II below) which became the main basis for the Advisory Committee's discussions at its first session in New York, 25 February - 6 March 1964.

70. The ACC welcomes the report of the Advisory Committee (E/3866) which attests the valuable beginning the Committee has made and the energy with which it approaches its tasks.

71. While for obvious reasons it would be impracticable to recite the many points on which the ACC itself is in agreement with the judgements that have been expressed by the Advisory Committee, two specific agreements of views may be cited here. The Advisory Committee states: "The main scientific and technological resources of a country lie in its trained people" (*ibid.*, para. 52). Of this there can be no doubt. The Committee also states that it "is firmly convinced that recipient Governments should establish one national central co-ordinating agency to deal with the whole problem of technical assistance, including bilateral assistance, as well as assistance from international and regional organizations. This agency should be connected closely with the development planning machinery" (*ibid.*, para. 28(a)). The ACC is happy to note this concurrence by the Advisory Committee in a policy which has been many times advocated by the organizations of the United Nations family, more especially as the quoted statement envisages including bilateral assistance within the framework of these arrangements.

72. The ACC has given consideration to the Advisory Committee's proposal for a system of reporting (*ibid.*, paras. 31-32) whereby the organizations of the United Nations family would help the Committee to discharge its assignment of keeping progress in the application of science and technology under review. The Advisory Committee has asked whether its proposal is acceptable and, if so, when such reports might begin to become available to it. The ACC envisages that the reports in question can begin to be provided before the Committee's session early in 1965 and that the reporting system may take the following form: (i) selected pertinent publications of the organizations concerned would be sent to the members of the Committee on a current basis; (ii) the organizations concerned would also periodically (e.g. once a year) prepare for the use of the Committee a report, which in most cases is expected to be developed as a section in their annual report to the Council. Under the latter type of reporting a limited selection of important topics would be examined with a view to indicating progress, including where possible promising lines of incomplete research in the fields in question, the difficulties being encountered in applying available methods in the developing countries, and the related current and intended programmes of the organization itself.

73. The ACC has taken note of the general observations of the Advisory Committee in chapter III of its

report on the subject of inter-agency co-ordination. The ACC will continue to keep the matter under constant review.

74. The ACC has also noted the questions raised by the Committee in chapter V of its report with respect to particular ways in which present methods of clearing scientific and technological information might be improved. The replies to these questions — which relate to the development of special publications, to national and regional information centres with related specialized personnel, and to wide dissemination of the results of case studies of success and failure in the application of science and technology to development — must await careful study. As regards the question of national and regional centres for information on science and technology, something is, of course, already being done in a number of fields (agriculture, health, meteorology, manufacturing, etc.) by the agencies concerned. Mention should be made, for example, of the experience gained by UNESCO during recent years in the establishment of scientific and technical documentation centres. Such centres were created or are being created in Brazil, Mexico, United Arab Republic, India, Pakistan, Yugoslavia, Philippines, Indonesia, Thailand and Cuba. They do not function only as libraries but play an active role in abstracting, translation and bibliography and use modern techniques for supplying scientific and technical data to meet the needs of research and training as well as of applied technology. They also train the national personnel necessary for operating them.

75. The ACC is glad to find that the Advisory Committee in chapter VIII of its report takes an affirmative view of the possibility of an immediate world-wide attack on a limited number of especially important problems of research or application which was raised in the ACC communication to the Committee (annex II, paras. 49-52 and appendix 1). Of course, this should not be allowed to detract from intensification of efforts on many other important problems as well; rather it should serve to spearhead an advance in the science and technology sector all along the line. The Advisory Committee will, no doubt, as it proceeds sharply delineate certain specific problems or aspects that lend themselves to appraisal and attack. Control of the tsetse fly, a specific problem on which the ACC itself has had an exchange of views in this connexion and on which action could be initiated quickly, would be an example meriting consideration.

76. In regard to the proposals of the Advisory Committee in chapter IX relating to its future organization and pattern of work, the ACC wishes to emphasize the importance of having the Advisory Committee and its sub-groups maintain close direct contacts with the individual agencies concerned through visits to their headquarters, which will also help to keep requests for additional written reports within manageable limits.

77. The Advisory Committee discusses the crucial question of finance in the following terms:

"... Science and technology offer the promise of new and better ways of achieving economic develop-

ment, but achieving such development requires great human and material investment. The cost of applying the methods found through science and technology is large compared to the cost of the research and development needed to discover new methods. Yet small investments in research and development may yield solutions which greatly increase the return from large capital investment.

“Unless the cost of economic development can be financed, the existence of new or better methods may be of little use. Presently available resources within and beyond the United Nations are inadequate to the need. Moreover, financial needs will increase with the growing capacity of developing countries in terms of trained manpower and specialized institutions and as science and technology provide new solutions to major problems of development.” (E/3866, paras. 16-17.)

Here again it seems advisable to state explicitly that the Secretary-General and his colleagues in the ACC agree with the view expressed by the Advisory Committee. As the Committee points out, the financial question pervades every aspect of the subject under discussion. Results cannot but depend on how this question is faced.

(b) EFFECTS OF ADVANCES IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY ON THE ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURES OF THE UNITED NATIONS AGENCIES

78. In paragraph 8 of Council resolution 910 (XXXIV), to which the ACC made brief reference in its twentieth report,⁶ the Council requested the ACC to submit its comments on the effect which the problems arising out of the evolution of science and technology as related to economic and social progress are having on the administrative structures of the various agencies of the United Nations system.

79. In reviewing the situation in this regard, the ACC notes that a distinction must be drawn between the basic position for the organizations of the United Nations family and the latest modifications of that position, for example since the holding in early 1963 of the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas (UNCSAT). Some of the organizations exist very largely in order to help apply modern science and technology for purposes of economic and social progress. Virtually all of them consider that to be an important integral aspect of their technical co-operation or other work. Hence their administrative structures have been from the beginning substantially affected by and adjusted to the problems to which paragraph 8 of this resolution refers, namely those arising out of the evolution of science and technology as related to economic and social progress. On the other hand, in most cases their administrative structures have thus far shown no distinguishable new effects in consequence of UNCSAT or other recent related events, and only a marked enlarge-

ment of the resources placed at the disposal of the agencies concerned would be likely to change this situation appreciably.

80. The most striking new effects on administrative structures are those under way in UNESCO. In October 1963 the Director-General submitted to the Executive Board at its sixty-sixth session, and the Executive Board adopted as a basis for the preparation of the Programme and Budget for 1965-1966, proposals for an increase of over 50 per cent for programme activities in the field of science and technology. It is now proposed at the General Conference at its thirteenth session (November 1964) to raise the budget provision for this part of the programme from \$4,765,000 in 1963-1964 to \$7,469,000 for 1965-1966. As a consequence, and in view of the anticipated increased number of projects in this field to be undertaken under EPTA and the Special Fund, the secretariat of UNESCO has been reorganized. In addition to the existing Department of Natural Sciences, whose activities are being strengthened, a second department, concerned with the application of science and technology to development, has been established, and both will be placed as from 1964 under the supervision of an Assistant Director-General in charge of the programme in science and technology.

81. In the United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs there has been, in consequence of UNCSAT, first, some modification of the administrative structures of the Centre for Industrial Development and the Resources and Transport Division. The Centre, concerned, *inter alia*, with the transfer of industrial technology, its adaptation or development to local needs and the strengthening of local institutions in the developing countries for obtaining and applying suitable technology in manufacturing industries, has established a Technological Division to deal with certain aspects of this work. The former Resources and Transport Branch has enlarged its staff of resources experts and engaged additional specialist technical advisers, has been reorganized as a Division, and has acquired a special section charged, among other responsibilities, with reviewing technological developments in natural resources and transport. Second, a Special Adviser on Questions relating to Science and Technology has been appointed in the Office of the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs. In April 1964 his staff was functioning as secretariat to the Advisory Committee with three professional posts; a limited expansion of this unit, probably through consultants, was anticipated in the light of discussions at the Committee's first session. Third, each of the regional economic commissions has appointed a senior officer to serve as a focal point within that region for matters relating to the application of science and technology to development.

82. Most of the agencies with a substantial interest in applying science and technology for the benefit of developing countries have no recent changes of administrative structure relating to that activity to report. This is true in the case of the ILO, FAO, WHO, the IBRD and its affiliated organizations, ICAO, ITU, WMO and IAEA. The situation in the Special Fund

⁶ *Ibid.*, *Thirty-sixth Session Annexes*, agenda items 4 and 6, document E/3765, paras. 42-43.

may be cited as being characteristic of many United Nations bodies. The Special Fund, for example, is directly engaged in investigating how new techniques and modern methods could be applied to promote economic development in a pre-investment framework. Like all United Nations agencies and offices concerned with economic and social development it seeks to keep abreast of scientific and technological progress, to disseminate such knowledge, and above all to apply the results through assisting Member States. Its Research Division in particular is obligated to give continually increasing attention to these objectives to the extent that funds permit. Obviously the workload—as for other United Nations bodies—continues to grow, and the handling of this growing workload, together with the need to keep up with additions to knowledge and to bring new knowledge to bear on the daily tasks, eventually necessitates some additional staff or consultants. The main effect of science and technology on the administrative structure is thus seen not as a revision of the structure but as an influence which is joined to other influences making for gradual expansion which, however, can only occur to the extent that added resources are provided.

(c) CENTRALIZATION AND EXCHANGE OF
INFORMATION ON RESEARCH WORK

83. In paragraph 2 of the same Council resolution 910 (XXXIV), the ACC was requested to submit to the Council "detailed observations on the nature and extent of the problem presented by the centralization and exchange of information on research work in progress or contemplated" in accordance with one of the recommendations in the survey of *Current Trends in Scientific Research*.⁷

84. In view of changed circumstances since this question was raised (August 1962), in particular the action taken by the Council in 1963 to establish the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development, and the events and new outlook stemming from that and reflected in the Advisory Committee's report which is discussed in paragraphs 69-77 above, the ACC is of the opinion that no useful purpose would be served by formulating the detailed observations originally contemplated. The need remains, however, to make as full use as possible, in the interests of the developing countries, of available knowledge concerning important scientific and technological research which is under way. For the present, in this connexion, the ACC considers that the proposed reports of organizations of the United Nations family on progress in the application of science and technology to development which are referred to in paragraph 72 above could provide a useful means of bringing together information on promising lines of incompleting research as well as on new advances in science and technology already achieved.

⁷ Pierre Auger, *Current Trends in Scientific Research* (United Nations, New York and United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, Paris, 1961). Circulated as document E/3362/Rev.1.

VIII. Industrial Development

85. The ACC has noted with satisfaction the growing measure of interest in and support for the expansion of activities of the United Nations and its related agencies in the field of industrial development, in which the United Nations Centre for Industrial Development is playing an increasingly important role. This development has brought with it an enhanced need for inter-agency co-operation and co-ordination in particular areas and in various stages of work.

86. In this connexion, the ACC took special notice of resolution 2 (IV) on United Nations machinery in the field of industrial development, adopted at the fourth session of the Committee for Industrial Development (see E/3869). Operative paragraph 1 (i) of that resolution underlines the need for effective co-ordination by the United Nations system of its activities in the field of industrial development, and the role to be played by the Centre for Industrial Development, particularly in following closely the activities of the various organizations, undertaking joint projects and making arrangements for adequate reporting to the Committee for Industrial Development and the Economic and Social Council.

87. The ACC is fully alive to the fact, underlined in a statement made on behalf of the Secretary-General, that to develop contacts at the working level and, in general, to discharge effectively its specific responsibility for co-ordinating action, the Centre for Industrial Development would have to devote adequate resources to that task, which is fully reflected in the above-mentioned resolution, and in particular in operative paragraph 3 thereof. The ACC would welcome the adoption of the measures necessary for the implementation of the co-ordinating responsibilities of the Centre.

88. Both formal and informal consultation, and a growing degree of active collaboration among the organizations concerned have made a solid contribution to the achievement of these objectives but there remains considerable room for improvement particularly as regards consultations at the planning stage of projects as well as concerted activities. Contacts both at Headquarters and at the regional and local level for purposes of inter-agency co-operation and co-ordination should therefore, be further encouraged and they should continue to be of an *ad hoc* character, among officials of particular pairs or groups of agencies interested in particular issues or projects. At the same time, the periodic inter-agency meetings among representatives of all United Nations organizations concerned with industrial development, which were initiated by the ACC five years ago, have served a useful purpose, and the ACC considers that the time may now have come to give these meetings a somewhat more formal status as part of the regular mechanism of co-operation under the ACC. To this effect, the Commissioner for Industrial Development will consult with the other agencies with a view to submitting, if appropriate, concrete proposals.

89. The ACC has noted resolution 3 (IV) of the Committee for Industrial Development concerning

United Nations machinery in the field of industrial development which refers to the establishment of a specialized agency for industrial development (*ibid.*). The ACC has previously referred to this matter.⁸ It will follow with interest developments in this connexion in the Economic and Social Council and other United Nations bodies, and in the event of the Council addressing a request to the Secretary-General to prepare the study envisaged in the above-mentioned draft resolution on the scope, structure and functions of a new organization, would appreciate it if full consultations with members of the ACC could take place. The aim would be to devise arrangements and procedures conducive to the development of dynamic and well-articulated proposals which, without duplicating existing facilities and arrangements, would enhance the effectiveness of the total effort of the United Nations system in the field of industrial development.

90. The ACC took note of General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII) which requested the Secretary-General to consult with "States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies, with the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency, the regional economic commissions and with the Committee for Industrial Development, on the advisability of holding, not later than 1966, an international symposium, preceded, as appropriate, by regional and sub-regional symposia, relating to the problems of industrialization of developing countries, and to report to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session and to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session".

91. The ACC noted that the response of the agencies to this proposal has been generally favourable and welcomed the steps being taken to invite the collaboration of the United Nations family of organizations.

IX. Education and training

92. The ACC has already reported to the Council that earlier confusions and overlaps in education and training have been removed. It is happy to say that collaboration in this field continues to be good. There are, however, some questions of co-ordination that cannot be settled once and for all by some one decision, but need almost daily exercise of the habit of working sensibly together. In education and training this applies particularly to joint participation in missions, and to collaboration in the various institutes and centres created by the United Nations and the specialized agencies. There are also topics concerning education and training that the ACC (through its Sub-Committee or by discussions between groups of agencies) must review frequently, and sometimes in greater detail than has yet been possible. These include agricultural education and training, white collar unemployment in relation to education, and health and nutrition as factors in education and training.

⁸ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda items 4 and 6, document E/3765, para. 133.*

93. The ACC has found that imperfect knowledge of the language of instruction not only limits the possibility for placement of fellows but frequently leads to wastage in training itself, or to imperfect assimilation. Modern devices exist for the rapid learning of languages, particularly in the technical context, and UNESCO has produced a paper on this for the guidance of all organizations. The ACC has given preliminary consideration to this through its Sub-Committee, but fuller discussions are yet to be held.

94. General Assembly resolution 1824 (XVII) on training for accelerated industrialization clearly called for the collaboration of many members of the United Nations family. The ACC Sub-Committee on Education and Training agreed that existing inter-agency machinery could be adapted for the purpose of preparing the report requested in the resolution. Several agencies obtained the approval of their governing bodies to deploy staff for the preparation of the report. A series of Working Groups (sometimes meeting jointly) agreed on editorial responsibility for various sections of it. At every stage of preparation there was detailed exchange of experience. The resulting material was again reviewed by the Sub-Committee and by the ACC itself. Thus although the final editing and responsibility for the report belonged to the Secretary-General, it represented a considered statement by all the organizations jointly on a most important aspect of education and training within the limitations described in the report itself.

X. Water resources development

95. The ACC noted the Secretary-General's proposals for a priority programme of co-ordinated action in the field of water resources within the framework of the United Nations Development Decade, which had been drawn up in consultation with the interested specialized agencies in pursuance of Council resolution 978 (XXXVI).

96. In this connexion, the ACC was led to review the recent experience of co-operation through the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre. It recognized the positive role played by the Centre in recent years in focusing attention on the co-ordinated approach to the development and utilization of water resources and in carrying out a number of studies of related problems which concern several of the participating organizations. The Centre has been assisted in this task by technical staff seconded for varying periods by FAO, WMO and WHO. However, practical difficulties encountered in the functioning of the Centre, as well as the rapid growth of the programme and of regional activities within it, have led to the conclusion that the Water Resources Development Centre as hitherto conceived is no longer the best machinery to deal with the co-ordination problems involved.

97. It was the unanimous view that effective co-ordination is of fundamental importance in all aspects of water resources development, and that particular efforts are required in the case of large-scale multi-purpose development schemes and water resources development in international river basins, where a large number of

very important projects have been initiated or planned. It was also considered that the co-operative relations which have developed through the Inter-Agency Meeting on Water Resources and the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre should be preserved and reinforced without recourse to new machinery.

98. The ACC recommends that the focal point for co-ordination among the participating organizations should henceforth be provided by the Inter-Agency Meetings on Water Resources Development, functioning as a Sub-Committee of the ACC and supplemented by *ad hoc* consultations on important projects and continuing exchange of information at a technical level. The ACC itself will devote to the water resources programme all the attention that may be required, and has made specific arrangements to facilitate the task of co-ordination. It was noted that this shift of emphasis could be effected without prejudice to the role of the United Nations Centre in the United Nations programme of water resources.

XI. Social questions

(a) HOUSING, BUILDING AND PLANNING

99. The ACC has given careful consideration to a number of matters arising from the report of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning on its second session (E/3858), as well as to the international programme on housing, building and planning proposed for the second half of the Development Decade.

100. In the report on co-ordination and organization of existing and increased international assistance in the field of housing, building and planning,⁹ after extensive investigation at the Headquarters of the United Nations and the specialized agencies and taking into account field activities, the conclusions are reached that:

(a) Notwithstanding the importance of housing as a part of widely differing international activities directed towards economic and social progress, work in this area could not be considered to represent a well-organized programme in housing that was likely to meet the massive needs during the Development Decade;

(b) There was nothing in the nature of the housing problem which required or justified the establishment, for an expanded programme in this field, of co-ordination machinery fundamentally different from that which already existed;

(c) The solution lay in a fuller understanding and use of existing arrangements combined with improved arrangements at the regional and national level, which are dealt with below:

⁹ The report was prepared by Mr. George F. Davidson, Deputy Head, Bureau of Government Organization, Privy Council Office, Ottawa, pursuant to Economic and Social Council resolution 976 G (XXXVI), and was transmitted by a note of the Secretary-General to the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning (E/C.6/24).

(d) The economic aspects of the housing programme suggest that the international programme should be more closely related to activities of the United Nations and specialized agencies in the field of economic development.

101. The ACC endorses these conclusions and notes that the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning has recommended the development of a broad programme of activities under the leadership of a reorganized Centre for Housing Building and Planning within the secretariat of the United Nations. This Centre would both administer the specific activities of the United Nations in the field of housing and provide a focal point for the development of a broad co-operative programme of activities.

102. The members of the ACC concerned look forward to providing the Housing Centre with fullest co-operation and support. The ACC decided to simplify and consolidate its machinery for the co-ordination of this programme by combining two working groups which had been concerned with housing and related community facilities and with urbanization. The terms of reference of the single working group are co-extensive with that of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning. It welcomed the increased in the number of technical staff for housing and related fields which the United Nations, ILO and WHO have assigned to regional posts. It noted that the regional advisers of the two specialized agencies are co-operating closely with the regional economic commissions and that they, as well as members of UNESCO's staff, will take part as appropriate in multi-disciplinary missions and housing and pilot projects. The ACC believes that these arrangements add significantly to the resources for co-operation at the regional and national level.

103. In view of Council resolution 975 F (XXXVI) and resolution 1917 (XVIII) of the General Assembly on housing, building and planning in the Development Decade, the ACC decided to give detailed consideration in the coming year to the international programme in this field, which will be before the Council at its thirty-ninth session.

(b) PROGRAMMES AFFECTING YOUTH

104. In its twenty-sixth report¹⁰ to the Council, the ACC drew attention in paragraph 155 to the experience being accumulated by the United Nations and some of the specialized agencies concerning the needs of children and young people and suggested that close co-operation between those organizations should be developed in connexion with training programmes for national, family, child health and welfare personnel.

105. Since that report was presented, there has been continued collaboration with special reference to the basic needs of youth in matters of health, nutrition and welfare, preparation for working life, cultural and leisuretime activities; instruction in regard to respon-

¹⁰ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fourth Session, Annexes, agenda item 3, document E/3625.*

sibilities connected with participation in social and civil life, including participation in national development, and preparation for better international understanding.

106. Inter-agency discussions are being undertaken in specific fields — in particular, the position of young people in rural areas, the adjustment of young people migrating from rural to urban areas to new conditions arising out of industrialization, urbanization, etc., and the preparation of girls and young women for adult life.

107. The ACC noted that arrangements were made for full participation in the UNESCO international Conference on Youth to be held at Grenoble from 23 August to 1 September 1964.

XII. Atomic energy

(a) THIRD INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON THE PEACEFUL USES OF ATOMIC ENERGY, 1964

108. The ACC was informed of the arrangements for the Conference to be held in Geneva at the end of August 1964 in response to General Assembly resolution 1770 (XVII); it noted that questions of a policy or political nature are the responsibility of the Secretary-General, IAEA is dealing with the scientific aspects, the specialized agencies are being consulted on matters of concern to them, and the European Office of the United Nations is handling the over-all Conference administration and the organization of the scientific exhibition to be held in conjunction with the Conference. The ACC was satisfied that the preparations for the Conference were proceeding in a satisfactory manner.

(b) CO-OPERATION IN ACTIVITIES RELATING TO THE PEACEFUL USES OF ATOMIC ENERGY

109. The activities of members of the United Nations family relating to the peaceful uses of atomic energy were reviewed by the ACC for the fourth time in April 1964 pursuant to Economic and Social Council resolution 799 B III (XXX). This year, in response to the invitation contained in Council resolution 986 (XXXVI), the ACC gave particular attention to aspects of the work of IAEA and the specialized agencies in regard to which questions of co-ordination may arise.

110. The Council's resolution was considered by the General Conference of IAEA at its seventh regular session in October 1963; by the Conference of FAO in December 1963; by the Executive Board of WHO in January 1964; and, subsequently, by the World Health Assembly in March 1964 (annex III, appendix 1).

111. Pursuant to the resolution adopted by the General Conference of IAEA, the Director-General of IAEA arranged for personal consultations in the succeeding months with the Directors-General of WHO and FAO.

112. The Directors-General of WHO and IAEA met at WHO headquarters at the end of November 1963 to discuss policy aspects of the work of the two agencies relating to atomic energy applications in medicine and

questions of radiation protection, as well as more effective arrangements for co-operation. At this meeting and in the course of subsequent consultations which are continuing, it was agreed to strengthen the direct contacts between the technical staff of the two agencies, especially at the formative stage of projects or programmes of mutual interest. For this purpose each organization will appoint a technical liaison officer on a trial basis at the other's headquarters. It was also agreed that there should be a joint approach to projects of mutual interest, in particular scientific meetings and, in appropriate cases, to advisory bodies such as expert committees and panels; for administrative simplicity the main executive responsibility would be assigned in each case to one or the other organization. Agreement was also reached regarding the arrangements for WHO's scientific participation in the third International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy.

113. The Directors-General of FAO and IAEA met at FAO headquarters in February 1964, when they discussed future arrangements for co-operation between the two organizations in the application of atomic energy in food and agriculture. It was agreed that both organizations would study the practical problems involved in establishing a joint division, consisting of members of both secretariats, as soon as possible after 1 July 1964. It was further agreed that the joint division would be located in Vienna and that FAO would be responsible for appointing a Director acceptable to both organizations. As a first step, technical liaison officers have been appointed by both organizations to serve at the headquarters of each other. They are assisting in the studies of the respective responsibilities of the two organizations with regard to the food and agricultural applications of atomic energy at present dealt with by the IAEA. It was also agreed that every measure would be taken by both organizations to avoid administrative difficulties and delays in operating such a joint division.

114. In late February 1964, the Director-General of IAEA subsequently consulted the Board of Governors of that agency regarding the general principles of co-ordination of atomic energy activities and the practical steps taken to achieve better co-ordination at the secretariat level, and in particular the arrangements being made with the Directors-General of FAO and WHO. The Board agreed with the Director-General's view that a personal consultation between the executive heads of the agencies was essential to clarify policy aspects; with the need for the closest possible contact between the responsible scientists and technicians in the organization concerned; and with the desirability of keeping as simple as possible the administrative arrangements for joint projects by entrusting to one of the sponsoring agencies the main executive responsibility for the project. The Board endorsed the arrangements made with FAO and WHO and agreed that further practical steps should be taken on these lines.

115. In February 1964, sections of the draft programme for 1965-1966 of IAEA were sent in tentative

form to ILO, FAO, WHO and UNESCO for comment before being issued as a document for consideration by the Board of Governors of IAEA in June 1964. Consultations on this programme, on the programmes of ILO and WHO, and on other matters, took place on 23 and 24 March 1964.

116. The first meeting of the inter-secretariat working group established between UNESCO and IAEA took place in November 1963. It reviewed in particular the arrangements for co-operation in research, training and scientific abstracts between the two organizations. Consultations are taking place regarding the form of UNESCO's participation in the International Centre for Theoretical Physics being established by the IAEA in Trieste.

117. The ACC believes that the progress already achieved by the Directors-General of FAO, WHO and IAEA, in making practical arrangements to ensure closer co-ordination, as well as the existing arrangements with ILO and UNESCO, are important steps towards solving the problems referred to in the Council's resolution. Again, the ACC would draw attention to the importance here, as in other activities, of Governments ensuring that co-ordinated policies are followed by national delegations in their relations with the agencies.

Co-operation in energy and power matters

118. Co-operation between the United Nations and IAEA in energy and power matters is being intensified. Major advances in reactor technology and in nuclear power development are being reviewed at the third International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy.

119. In early 1963, a member of the IAEA staff was outposted to work with the Energy and Electricity Unit of the United Nations Resources and Transport Branch, an arrangement which has proved to be of considerable advantage to both organizations. In addition, a United Nations expert has participated in an IAEA mission to study future needs for electric power and of possibilities of nuclear power in the Republic of Korea, and an IAEA expert co-operated with a United Nations mission to Tunisia regarding water resources and means of meeting water requirements. At the African Electric Power Meeting, held under the auspices of the United Nations in Addis Ababa in October 1963, questions relating to the use of atomic energy were considered and a paper on the subject was submitted by IAEA.

120. The IAEA is studying the possible role that nuclear energy may have in desalting water, including the use of dual purpose plants. Consultations are taking place with the United Nations which has undertaken studies on the use of conventional energy in desalination and with UNESCO.

121. With regard to the Special Fund project for a pre-investment study on power, including nuclear power, in Luzon in the Philippines, for which IAEA is the Executing Agency; the United Nations is the

sub-contractor for those aspects of the project relating to the investigation of coal deposits, geo-thermal energy resources and oil prices.

122. The General Conference of IAEA at its seventh regular session adopted resolution GC (VII)/RES/155 on co-operation with the United Nations in matters of energy and power. In implementation of this resolution the texts of resolutions GC (VI)/RES/128 and GC (VII)/RES/155 and a progress report on co-ordination in power questions were transmitted to the Secretary-General for the attention of the appropriate organs of the United Nations (annex III, appendix 2.).

Work of the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation

123. The programme of work of UNSCEAR was approved by the General Assembly in resolution 1896 (XVIII). Accordingly, the Committee met in Geneva in February/March 1964 and discussed environmental contamination from nuclear explosions and the induction of cancer by ionizing radiation. At the request of the Committee, FAO is collecting information on radio-active contamination of food. Also at the request of the Committee, WMO organized a symposium on atmospheric transport and removal of radioactive materials that was held during the thirteenth session of the Committee so as to enable Committee members to discuss the meteorological aspects of environmental contamination with leading experts. IAEA collaborated in the symposium and presented a paper on radio-active contamination of oceans.

WMO draft plan for world-wide measurement of radio-activity

124. In a letter dated 11 September 1963, the Secretary-General of WMO sent Member States and organizations concerned the final version of the WMO plan for world-wide measurement of atmospheric radio-activity, which was drawn up in implementation of General Assembly resolution 1629 (XVI) in consultation with UNSCEAR and IAEA. Members were requested to inform the WMO secretariat of their plans for implementing the scheme and, periodically, of developments, and were informed of the possibility of requests for necessary expert advice and equipment being met by WMO and IAEA. (For information on the plan which was attached to the letter from the Secretary-General of WMO, see annex III, appendix 3.).

Follow-up of the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas

125. Questions relating to atomic energy are being considered within the over-all study of problems relating to science and technology by the newly created ACC Sub-Committee on Science and Technology and also by the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development, established under Economic and Social Council resolution 980 A (XXXVI).

Technical work of interest to more than one organization

126. The ACC also reviewed the co-operation achieved in certain specific programmes, namely: scientific meetings and training courses (already held or planned for 1964) — dealing with the peaceful uses of atomic energy (see annex III, appendices 4 and 5); research — projects undertaken in 1963 (*ibid.*, appendix 6) and the results of earlier work which had been published; developments in health and safety codes and standards (*ibid.*, appendix 7); and relevant publications issued in 1963 or in the course of preparation.

XIII. Emergency action in cases of natural disaster

127. In its twenty-eighth report,¹¹ the ACC suggested that the Economic and Social Council might wish to draw the attention of member Governments to the delays and difficulties caused by the absence of national co-ordinating machinery to help in determining the degree and character of the relief required and in making *ad hoc* arrangements to give unified direction to relief operations.

128. Notwithstanding the handicaps resulting in certain cases from the absence of such national co-ordinating machinery, the arrangements for exchange of information between the Secretary-General and the executive heads of the interested international organizations of the United Nations system have worked in a reasonably satisfactory manner in such recent disasters as the earthquake in Skopje, Yugoslavia, the volcanic eruption at Bali, Indonesia, the earthquake at Barce, Libya, floods in Morocco, and the devastation caused by Hurricane Flora in a number of Caribbean countries.

129. The Council has requested the Secretary-General “to take the lead in establishing, in conjunction with the specialized agencies and the League of Red Cross Societies, appropriate arrangements for assistance in rapid and concerted relief and construction in cases of national disaster”.¹²

130. In conformity with this request consideration has been given to possible measures which might be adopted separately, but not in isolation, in the following fields:

(i) Arrangements for the exchange of information within the United Nations systems of Headquarters and at the country level;

(ii) Consultation and contact with non-governmental organizations, in particular the League of Red Cross Societies.

In each case separate consideration is called for in regard to:

(a) Immediate relief to cope with hunger, disease, lack of shelter, clothing, sanitary arrangements, etc.,

(b) Long-term rehabilitation and reconstruction to restore normal conditions of living.

The former calls for the utmost speed, the latter for comprehensive and mutual adjustment. It is recognized that any co-ordination arrangements must avoid procedures likely to affect the flexibility of operations of agencies concerned to provide as speedily as possible help to those desperately in need.

131. The Secretary-General proposes to strengthen existing arrangements in New York and Geneva by the designation of officers in each place to maintain the necessary contacts. These two officers will, so far as possible, serve as a point of information on action being planned or taken.

132. At the country level it is important for the United Nations system to designate a “focal point” for the exchange of information on the plans and activities of the Governments and of the various agencies (inter-governmental and voluntary). The officer occupying the national “focal point” should normally be the Resident Representative of TAB and the Special Fund. Local representatives of the international organizations as well as special officers sent out by those organizations (individually or jointly) to assess the scale of relief needed and to arrange for its provision and distribution would keep in close touch with the “focal point” officer.

133. In disasters where the relief required is predominantly the concern of one agency the representative of that agency might, by common agreement, be regarded as the “focal point” representing all members of the United Nations system which might have only a marginal interest in the relief and reconstruction involved. In special cases it might be necessary to appoint a special representative or make other *ad hoc* arrangements.

134. The role of the Red Cross — particularly the League of Red Cross Societies and the International Committee of the Red Cross — which is particularly equipped to provide certain types of immediate relief, needs no emphasis. While existing arrangements between the Red Cross and certain individual organizations are working satisfactorily and effectively, tentative discussions have already taken place with the object of developing closer co-operation in certain respects. The Secretary-General will continue to keep the League of Red Cross Societies informed of any appeals he may receive which appear to require emergency assistance, and will also exchange information on the aid planned and provided. The ACC is conscious of the importance of voluntary national organizations capable of undertaking relief programmes. In countries where no such organizations exist, there would seem to be a great advantage if national Red Cross or Red Crescent Societies could be established.

135. In cases of natural disasters Governments themselves often directly offer aid to the affected countries. There are special fields in which donor Governments can often be particularly helpful — e.g. the loan of helicopters, landing craft from some nearby location, the provision of shipping space to carry supplies, the

¹¹ *Ibid.*, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda items 4 and 6, document E/3765.

¹² *Ibid.*, Thirty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 1, p. 39.

loan of motor transport within the devastated country to distribute supplies, the assignment of technical personnel. Government missions, as well as international organizations, having transport in a country, intended for other purposes, could deploy it temporarily for relief purposes. It is hoped that such possibilities will be reported to the United Nations "focal point" in the country involved.

136. Apart from the over-all arrangements for immediate relief outlined above, rehabilitation efforts are being pursued within the normal procedure for co-operation and co-ordination. As an example, the United Nations is actively studying emergency and reconstructive activities in the field of housing, building and planning following natural disasters. In those activities, ILO, FAO, WHO, UNESCO as well as UNICEF and the World Food Programme are participating at the technical level. In other fields also similar co-operation exists among agencies.

137. In its twenty-eighth report, the ACC proposed the collection and collation of information regarding the type of assistance and the conditions governing its provision which organizations comprising the United Nations system are in a position to provide. Such a document is being prepared and it is proposed to make it widely available in due course to all international bodies, Ministries and Departments of Governments, voluntary organizations.

XIV. The United Nations Children's Fund and the World Food Programme

138. The ACC took note of a statement of the Executive Director of UNICEF who reported that UNICEF is currently working in 115 countries and territories on projects in the implementation of which close co-operation with WHO, FAO, ILO, UNESCO and the United Nations Bureau of Social Affairs was being maintained.

139. In 1963, 117 Governments made voluntary contributions to UNICEF and total new resources accruing in 1963 amounted to the equivalent of \$32 million. Approximately 20 per cent of these resources represented contributions from individuals as compared with less than 5 per cent ten years ago. This indicates the steadily increasing interest in UNICEF on the part of the general public.

140. In 1963, the expenditure of UNICEF had been \$38 million and for 1964 it would probably be \$40 million. Now that regular contributions were assured, UNICEF was able to spend more rapidly, for the present, using part of the resources previously held in reserve. It was paying increasing attention to encouraging Governments in their national planning to look ahead to provide not only for the development of material resources but also the development of human resources through all possible preparation of the rising generation for normal healthy and productive life. The first week of April 1964 there had been held in Bellagio, Italy, under the sponsorship of UNICEF, a meeting on the subject of planning for the future needs of children. This meeting

had been attended by a number of senior government planning officials from different parts of the world, along with officials of the United Nations and the specialized agencies and a number of other persons competent to give advice on the subject of the preparation of the coming generation. It is the intention of UNICEF to hold a series of regional seminars on the subject of planning for the needs of children. Such a seminar would be held in Asia one year from now and in Latin America probably in the latter part of 1965. A similar regional conference would be planned for Africa in 1966.

141. The ACC took note of a statement by the Executive Director of the World Food Programme on the present stage of development on the Programme. The contributions pledged had reached \$91 million and were now only \$9 million short of the initial \$100 million target. Out of the \$91 million pledged, \$22 million were being earmarked for emergency assistance — of which \$9.4 million had already been committed or spent in twelve cases of emergency — and \$5 million more were earmarked for administrative expenses. Thus \$64 million were available for special feeding and for economic and social development projects.

142. The Programme had already received 134 requests for such projects involving a total of \$71 million. Of these requests, forty-five — involving a total of \$28 million — had been approved. Even allowing for the fact that some of the remaining requests would not mature into projects, the Programme had reached a stage where all its resources were being earmarked, little room being left for new requests. Some 62 per cent of the requests received were in the field of agriculture, while special feeding projects covered some 15 per cent of the total cost of the requests. Other requests concerned industrial projects, housing, area planning, mining, construction of secondary roads, and other public works.

143. The Programme had now to show its ability to carry out efficiently its operational tasks, namely the shipping of its commodities and its supervisory functions in the execution of projects. The Programme had also to arrange for an evaluation of its operations. Five broad studies on various problems connected with the work of the World Food Programme were under way. In the course of next year, before the end of the experimental period, decisions would have to be taken concerning the future of the Programme. If it were decided to continue the Programme beyond 1965, co-operation of all members of the United Nations family would remain essential in all stages of the activities of the World Food Programme.

XV. Co-ordination and co-operation in other areas

(a) PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION PROGRAMMES INCLUDING OPEX

144. Economic and Social Council resolution 907 (XXXIV) had stressed the importance of co-ordination, not only in implementing, but also in planning assis-

tance to countries in the field of public administration. The survey submitted to the Council at its thirty-sixth session and which appears as annex I to the twenty-eighth report of ACC¹³ reviewed the existing programmes in public administration and underlined the administrative requirements of planning and development. This refers to the Government machinery called upon to translate the plan in terms of the nation's everyday life in particular sectors such as education, transport, housing, agriculture, medical and social services and also to the basic part of the administration whose general competence exceeds that of the individual sectors.

145. The conclusion was reached that each of the various stages of economic and social development provided for in plans or programmes based on the reports of the international agencies or of their experts must necessarily include an institutional section dealing with different aspects relating to public administration techniques.

146. The survey was endorsed by the Council in resolution 987 (XXXVI), which noted with appreciation the progress made in the various fields mentioned in resolution 907 (XXXIV) and considered that this effort should be continued and developed within the framework of closer co-ordination between the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the Governments, inter-governmental and non-governmental organizations concerned.

147. The need for close co-ordination has consequently been a constant preoccupation in programming and carrying out technical assistance in public administration. It may be noted that no need was felt for a permanent co-ordinating machinery to supplement present methods. Relations between the services of the respective headquarters and the appointment of a full-time consultant to serve as liaison and to develop joint projects, have given during the last year very satisfactory results.

148. Although this co-operation calls for further expansion, it has already involved a number of specialized agencies and all of the fields singled out in the Council's resolutions. They cover, for instance, the fields of training of the national administrative personnel, government organization for planning, specialized fields such as agricultural, medical services, local government, as well as regional, sub-regional and country studies. Various recent examples of co-operation in these fields which may be of interest to the Council are described below.

149. Following a request by the fifth session of the Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) a working party was convened in Paris from 14 to 17 May 1963 to discuss regional and sub-regional support of national efforts to improve public administration and to develop training activities in this field in Africa. The meeting included participants from the United Nations, UNESCO, ILO, ECA, and also from those bilateral agencies that

have extensive programmes of training in the field of public administration in Africa. The purpose of the meeting was to identify possible regional approaches to training problems and to discuss technical matters of survey methodology and resources available for surveys and training programmes in the sub-region.

150. The United Nations is presently engaged in the preparation of a handbook on public personnel administration, basic principles and current practice, which will endeavour to offer civil service commissions and personnel officers an inventory and description of the several basic elements of a comprehensive system of personnel administration and present the basic features of a programme of personnel administration. Research is also being conducted in the field of training and institutes of public administration, with a view to producing a guide for establishing or strengthening training programmes for civil servants, and presenting in a concise form the basic features of a training programme, its organization and methodology. ILO and UNESCO are closely associated with these projects, while UPU, whose field of activities is connected with organization of large bodies of personnel by its member countries, is also deeply interested.

151. An experts meeting is being organized in Paris in June 1964, on the administrative aspects of national development planning, to which participants have been invited from selected countries in Africa, Asia, Europe and Latin America, as well as participants from the United Nations, FAO, IBRD, ILO, UNESCO, WHO and UNICEF.

152. The United Nations and FAO have co-sponsored a workshop on the organization and administration of agricultural services in the Arab States, held in March 1964. The United Nations has collaborated with WHO in developing and carrying out projects on the administration of health services in the Americas. Further collaboration is envisaged, to be extended to other regions.

153. The joint efforts included a workshop on administrative problems of rapid urban growth in the Arab States held in Beirut in March 1963, with the United Nations Bureau of Social Affairs, WHO and UNESCO; a seminar on central services to local authorities in New Delhi in collaboration with the Eastern Regional Organization for Public Administration, ECAFE, FAO, UNESCO and WHO, and the United Nations Intermunicipal Technical Assistance Programme in collaboration with the International Union of Local Authorities at the Hague.

154. Another example of co-operation at the regional level was the seminar on urgent administrative problems of African Governments, held in Addis Ababa in October 1962. There were participants from seventeen African countries and representatives of the following international organizations: United Nations, FAO, ICAO, ILO, UNESCO and WHO. The International Union of Local Authorities was also represented. Based on the recommendations made at this conference, and by the fifth session of ECA, plans were developed to assist the countries in their effort to improve public admini-

¹³ *Ibid.*, *Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes*, agenda items 4 and 6, document E/3765.

stration training on a national level by providing additional facilities on a regional and sub-regional level. For example, UNESCO undertook on behalf of ECA a survey of the needs and resources in the field of training of personnel in Algeria, Morocco and Tunisia and submitted a report on this subject to ECA. This report will provide a basis for the development of sub-regional training programmes as the Governments may request. Stemming from the seminar of October 1962, a conference of directors of central personnel agencies (or civil service commissions) and directors of public administration institutes in Africa will be held in Addis Ababa from 18 to 29 May 1964 to discuss the development of institutes of public administration and ways and means for strengthening civil service systems. The United Nations and the specialized agencies concerned will be represented at this meeting.

155. At a sub-regional level, the United Nations has been consulted by ILO on the development of an institutionalized programme for officials of Labour Ministries in South America (Inter-American Centre for Labour Administration). Public administration advisers at ECA have collaborated in a sub-regional programme developed by ILO in East Africa.

156. A study has recently been undertaken to evaluate specific requirements of a particular country for the purpose of helping it to shape a comprehensive training programme. The United Nations, the Special Fund, ILO and UNESCO have sponsored a joint mission to Niger with a view to examining in broad terms the needs of the country in various types of technical and administrative training. This mission is an example of an inter-disciplinary approach to the problem of training of middle-level personnel, in the spirit of Council resolutions 907 (XXXIV) and 987 (XXXVI) and also a model of concerted action between the United Nations and the specialized agencies when various aspects such as education, manpower, public administration and training are involved.

157. The experts in public administration have increased in number over the past years to meet the various needs to which attention was drawn in Council resolutions 907 (XXXIV) and 987 (XXXVI). From 112 experts in 1960, their number rose to 172 posts in the present 1964 programme. The regional distribution of these posts is as follows: Africa 86, Latin America 43, Asia 22, Middle East 10, Europe 4, inter-agency 7. Seventy-one posts are financed out of the regular budget, 80 out of EPTA, 15 by extra-budgetary operations and 6 by the Special Fund. In 1963 there were seventy-nine OPEX experts in the field for all or part of the year.

(b) OCEANOGRAPHY

158. A close relationship has now been established among the agencies, particularly between FAO and UNESCO, in this field where a number of delicate problems had arisen in the past. This successful experience, in the view of ACC provides an example of co-ordination efforts undertaken to adjust the many interests of the agencies concerned, which progressively evolved into a continuous and fruitful co-operation.

(c) PEACEFUL USES OF OUTER SPACE

159. In its twenty-eighth report, the ACC stated its intention of keeping the question of inter-agency co-operation and co-ordination in this field under careful review. It noted at the same time that the expansion of the activities of certain agencies called for an intensification of appropriate consultation among them at the secretariat level. Since then an inter-agency working group has been established for this purpose.

160. The working group held its first meeting in March 1964. A useful exchange of information took place and decisions on concerted action were taken. Measures were envisaged to avoid overlapping in reports which agencies have to submit to various bodies. Arrangements were made for the preparation of a compact, current and comprehensive survey of the programmes, interest and resources of the various United Nations agencies and other bodies concerned with outer space matters.

(d) INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION YEAR

161. Under resolution 1907 (XVIII) the General Assembly has designated 1965, the twentieth year of the United Nations, as International Co-operation Year. The ACC was given a review of the work of the Committee for the International Co-operation Year established under the same resolution, including a number of plans and projects recommended or under consideration by that Committee. The ACC was informed about the arrangements for the Year that are going ahead not only at the international but also at the national level, national committees for the International Co-operation Year being in process of establishment in a number of countries. The Year is expected to focus particular attention on international co-operation for economic and social development.

162. The members of the ACC wish to contribute as fully as possible to the preparations for and the celebration of International Co-operation Year, in response to the request of the General Assembly and its Committee. They took the opportunity to have a first consultation as to the nature of the contributions that could best be made.

(e) PUBLIC INFORMATION

163. The ACC reviewed arrangements made for co-operation in presenting to persons attending the New York World's Fair information on the activities of the United Nations family of organizations. It also agreed to make a study of the possibility of pooling more fully the organizations' existing public information resources and manpower. In a discussion of the three Editors' Round Tables convened by the United Nations Office of Public Information in Europe, Asia and Latin America over the past two years, it was agreed that they had been of value in obtaining recognition amongst information media at a policy-making level, of the importance of the economic and social work of

all of the international institutions. The next such Round Table is scheduled to be held in Africa in 1965.

(f) ASIAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT INSTITUTE

164. In the past two years, the ACC has considered the methods by which the resources and experience of the specialized agencies can be best made available to the Asian Economic Development Institute. In its twenty-sixth report, it expressed the view that provisions should be made "for regular consultations on the preparation and the implementation of the institutes' programmes".¹⁴ In its twenty-eighth report, it observed "that consultation and co-operation, to be continuous and effective, should be based on standing institutional arrangements" and it felt it important that provision should be made for the setting up of "a suitable advisory or consultative committee which would include representatives of substantially interested specialized agencies".¹⁵

165. The arrangements for consultation which have been developed between the Director of the Institute and officers of certain specialized agencies have, on the whole, been working smoothly and have proved helpful. It is felt, however, that these arrangements do not represent a fully satisfactory substitute for the "standing institutional arrangements" which had been recommended by the ACC. It is hoped that the Governing Council of the Institute will study with the Executive Secretary of ECAFE and the Director of the Institute the best means of giving early effect to the ACC's recommendations in this matter.

XVI. Administrative and financial questions

166. Arrangements were concluded for a session of the International Civil Service Advisory Board (ICSAB) in summer of 1964. The revised terms of reference for ICSAB as proposed by ACC in 1963, which broaden the scope and authority of the Board, had been endorsed by the United Nations General Assembly (resolution 1981 B (XVIII) and other legislative bodies. ICSAB will have before it a report by the organizations seeking advice from the Board on the question of career expectations in the international civil service.

167. The terms of a revision of the 1949 inter-organization agreement on transfer, secondment and loan of staff came into effect for most organizations as from 1 January 1964.

168. Some of the major components in the allowance and benefits structure of the Common System continued under study; in particular, the assignment allowance and related benefits and certain of the entitlements payable on separation from service.

169. Pursuant to the request of TAC in its report on its meetings held in November-December 1963

¹⁴ *Ibid.*, *Thirty-fourth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 3, document E/3625, para. 177.

¹⁵ *Ibid.*, *Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes*, agenda items 4 and 6, document E/3765, para. 136.

(E/3849 and Corr.1, paras. 38-43) the ACC has made arrangements to assure the completion, through normal inter-agency machinery, of a comparative study of experts' emoluments. The ACC is also giving attention to the question of adequate living arrangements and minimum amenities for field experts in certain special cases.

ANNEX I

Draft framework of functional classifications for the activities of the United Nations, specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency in economic, social and human rights fields related to the United Nations Development Decade

The following classification is suggested as a guide for the manner in which activities of the United Nations, specialized agencies and IAEA, related to the objectives of the United Nations Development Decade, might be reported. It does not attempt to list specific projects or to cover the many activities of these organizations unrelated to these objectives. Nor does it reveal the comprehensive treatment given by certain agencies or groups of agencies to some complex subjects—e.g. preparation of young people for later responsibilities and certain aspects of scientific research. While some flexibility may be necessary in using this classification in making the special progress report called for by Economic and Social Council resolution 984 (XXXVI) part I, it is believed that it will provide an orderly, comprehensible basis for preparation of the material requested in that resolution.

I

A. BROAD ISSUES AND TECHNIQUES RELATING TO DEVELOPMENT

1. Development trends and projections of development requirements and possibilities
2. Planning and programming
3. Institutional and administrative development
4. Adaptation and transfer of knowledge, methods and techniques
5. Development and provision of basic statistical information
6. Trade expansion
7. Development assistance (including provision of development finance, assistance in the improvement and application of methods and techniques for the mobilization of domestic and foreign capital, public and private; and food aid)
8. International co-operation in the monetary field

B. DEVELOPMENT AND UTILIZATION OF HUMAN RESOURCES

1. Control of diseases and raising of health standards
2. Formulation and implementation of schemes and measures against famine, malnutrition and food deficits
3. Education and fostering of scientific and cultural development
4. Social welfare and security
5. Employment, organization and training
6. Rural and community development, including co-operatives
7. Social protection

C. DEVELOPMENT AND CONSERVATION OF PHYSICAL RESOURCES

1. Development of food and agriculture
2. Industrial development
3. Energy development

4. Water resource development
5. Mineral resource development
6. Housing, building and physical planning

D. DEVELOPMENT OF ESSENTIAL SERVICES

1. Development of transport
2. Development of communications, including postal services and telecommunications
3. Meteorology
4. Surveying and mapping

II

PROMOTION AND PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS

1. Collection, examination and publication of information
2. Elaboration of principles
3. Preparation of international instruments and measures of implementation
4. Development of human rights advisory services programme
5. Prevention of discrimination, and protection of minorities and refugees
6. Advancement of the status of women
7. Education of public opinion

III

SPECIAL PROBLEMS

1. Natural disasters
2. Narcotics control

ANNEX II

Communication of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development^a

1. At its session in May 1963, the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination considered the follow-up action required by the organizations of the United Nations family in order to achieve in the Development Decade the goals to which the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas (UNCSAT) had pointed. The ACC decided to establish a Sub-Committee on Science and Technology. It also suggested that the Economic and Social Council might wish to establish an Advisory Committee on Science and Technology.^b On 1 August 1963 the Council in resolution 980 A (XXXVI) decided to establish an Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development. (Background information is given in appendix 2.) The Council envisaged that the Advisory Committee would work in close co-operation with the ACC in reviewing the scientific and technological programmes and activities of the United Nations and related agencies. As a first step in this co-operation, the ACC submits the following information and suggestions for the consideration of the Advisory Committee.

2. The Advisory Committee is charged with studying and reporting to the Council on matters of the greatest importance. A vast potential undoubtedly exists for making modern science and technology the servants of the developing countries in their struggle for accelerated development. This field is by no means being neglected even today. As regards the organizations of the United Nations

family, they have been working in their respective parts of this field for some years. Nevertheless it is necessary to try to come closer to realizing that full potential.

3. The basic problem of financial resources cannot, practically speaking, be avoided. It has two aspects — applicable not only to international assistance but of course to national expenditures as well and to the aggregate of all expenditures. First, when any proposal for new work on for the intensification of existing work on behalf of the application of science and technology for the benefit of the developing countries is under consideration, one must be prepared to estimate what it will cost and whether the same investment might not yield a greater return if applied in other directions. Second, in general and in the aggregate, there is no doubt that considerably larger financial resources are needed for this work than it has commanded in the past. This remains true in spite of substantial offsets that should not be overlooked, notably the expenditures not needed for buying less modern equipment when more modern equipment is bought instead, and the savings, by way of avoidance of soon-obsolete investments, which can result from the making of well-chosen investments in various types of research.

4. The problems before the Advisory Committee form a complex network, and exactly where the emphasis should first be put is a matter of judgement. Two points in particular have to be clarified: first, how broadly or narrowly science and technology should be defined for the purposes in view, and secondly, within that definition, what aspects especially need the attention of the Advisory Committee, due account being taken of the activities already under way in the various fields of competence of the organizations of the United Nations family. As to the first point, while a very broad definition could be justified in principle and also by reference to the subjects discussed at UNCSAT, it would clearly be uneconomical for the Advisory Committee to go deeply into matters such as training in general, economic development planning, various aspects of industrial development, etc. already under active study by other bodies within the United Nations system. As to the second point, there is again the practical consideration that the Advisory Committee will wish to put its time to the best use and minimize its preoccupation with such activities as it finds to be proceeding satisfactorily in any case under the various going programmes.

5. With these considerations in mind, it is suggested that the following matters are among those meriting consideration by the Advisory Committee, once the Committee has acquainted itself with the work of the United Nations family of organizations in the field of the application of science and technology to development:

(1) Methods of keeping progress in the application of science and technology under review;

(2) Improved clearing (collection, retrieval, dissemination) of scientific and technological information needed for development;

(3) The possibilities of mobilizing the efforts of scientific and technological institutions of the developed countries for active co-operation with the developing countries;

(4) The structure of institutions required for a nation's scientific and technological development and their integration into over-all social and economic policies:

(a) The structure in general,

(b) National, regional and international research and training institutes;

(5) The possibility of an immediate world-wide attack on a limited number of especially important problems of research or application.

Some comments on these numbered items are presented *seriatim* below, beginning with paragraph 8.

^a Originally circulated as document E/AC.52/L.2, dated 22 January 1964.

^b *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda items 4 and 6, document E/3765, paras. 38-41.*

6. At an early stage, the Advisory Committee will no doubt wish to consult with representatives of the various organizations of the United Nations family regarding the work of their respective organizations in the field of the application of science and technology to development. In the meantime the organizations concerned have individually transmitted to the members of the Advisory Committee, through the Secretary-General of the United Nations, summary reports which it is hoped will provide a useful introduction to the subject.

7. The general view of the organizations on their need "to discharge more effectively their growing responsibilities" in this field and on "the elimination of duplication" — subjects referred to in paragraphs 3 and 4 (b) of Economic and Social Council resolution 980 A (XXXVI) — may be briefly stated here. First, it is felt that the gaps are far more of a problem than the overlaps, particularly since much of the significant contemporary work in science and technology is inter-disciplinary in nature, making some overlapping of work essential. Second, it is felt that the main gaps are not inter-agency omissions but result from the fact that none of the agencies concerned commands the resources needed if its full job is to be done.

ITEM 1. METHODS OF KEEPING PROGRESS IN THE APPLICATION OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY UNDER REVIEW

8. The Economic and Social Council in paragraph 4 (a) of its resolution 980 A (XXXVI) has made it the first function of the Advisory Committee "to keep under review progress in the application of science and technology and propose to the Council practical measures for such application for the benefit of the less developed areas". The effective discharge of that review responsibility will presumably necessitate developing a system or methodology that would permit answers to be given — not just once but periodically — to the following questions:

(1) What is the present state of scientific and technological knowledge in the various relevant fields (excluding from consideration knowledge which is not applicable, or is only remotely applicable, to development) ?

(2) To what extent is the applicable modern knowledge being, in fact, applied in the developing countries?

(3) In the light of research under way or planned, what anticipated future progress in scientific and technological knowledge needs to be taken into account for purposes of present development planning?

9. The answer to (2) of course immediately leads to a further question as to why some of the applicable scientific and technological knowledge is not being applied: is it that necessary adaptations have first to be worked out? that the developing countries, or some of them, are not ready to put modern equipment or techniques to use in some sectors or generally? that the transfer is being delayed by lack of funds and/or experts? that restrictive practices, e.g. under patent procedures, are at fault? that significant possibilities are simply being overlooked?

10. Similarly, question (3) invites attention to the possibility that, in some cases, it may be cheaper to invest even substantial sums for obtaining a technological solution to a key problem within a predictable time period than to incur the wastes engendered by uncertainty, i.e. the wrong spending or the delays in right spending under "blindfold" development planning. (In this connexion, see item 5 below.)

11. The needed review methodology will presumably have two aspects. Systematic, comprehensive analyses in published form are required by researchers and other specialists. Quickly available reports highlighting the most significant new innovations and research under way, together with newly observed deficiencies in the application of modern knowledge, are required by the Eco-

nomics and Social Council or other bodies concerned with over-all current appraisal.

12. As regards formal reports, the ACC at its session in May 1963 considered the steps that should be taken to keep up-to-date the information contained in the survey of Current Trends in Scientific Research.^c Its conclusions were that:

"... it would be most difficult, if not totally impossible, to mobilize a sufficient number of specialists to provide completely up-to-date and balanced information required for a report equally complete regarding all the fields of scientific and technological research.

"... If new similar studies should be undertaken it seems that they should be carried out in defined fields selected either for the variety of methods and trends of research, for the importance of the applications derived from the research activities, or for the utilization of new methods that should be made known to the specialists in these and/or related fields.

"This would appear to be, from a scientific point of view, the most commendable action to be undertaken as a follow-up of the Survey. In this eventuality, contracts might be established, as appropriate, with non-governmental organizations working in the fields of science and technology, to prepare a number of specialized reports based on the general lines of the 'survey' but adapted to particular fields of research for which more detailed and precise information may be provided."^d

In the Co-ordination Committee of the Council, which accepted these conclusions, the hope was expressed that the question would be referred to the Advisory Committee for observations.

13. To meet the need for reports that would be available to the Council on a more current basis, there might be developed a system of "built-in" or institutionalized reporting procedures. Each agency with the help of its scientific and technological advisers might as a routine matter report at stated intervals on pertinent new developments in each of its fields of competence. The Advisory Committee may wish to consider the features that such a reporting system should have in order to serve its intended purpose.^e

14. It goes without saying that the introduction of such a system would be likely to necessitate the establishment by certain of the organizations or combinations of organizations in the United Nations family of additional groups or panels to advise them, and that it would place additional responsibilities on advisory groups, panels, etc. already in existence. The administrative and financial implications would certainly be considerable. As was indicated in paragraph 8, it would be necessary to keep track — within such limits as may be imposed by governmental and commercial secrecy — not only of scientific and technological progress already made but also of research under way and planned, and not only of the moving frontier of discovery but also of the moving frontier of application in the developing countries.

ITEM 2. IMPROVED CLEARING (COLLECTION, RETRIEVAL, DISSEMINATION) OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION NEEDED FOR DEVELOPMENT

15. The notion of a central "clearing house" for all scientific and technological information has many attractions, but the practical problems of establishing one that would be capable of

^c Pierre Auger, *Current Trends in Scientific Research* (United Nations, New York and United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, Paris, 1961). Circulated as document E/3362/Rev.1.

^d *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes*, agenda items 4 and 6, document E/3765, paras. 45-47.

^e IAEA has indicated a reservation regarding such built-in reporting procedures. IAEA doubts the value of additional routine reports of this kind and suggests instead, as noted in its own report, that the Advisory Committee might ask the competent agency for a spot report on progress and planned research in a particular field or project.

coping with the enormous flow of such information and of sifting out masses of irrelevant material so as to meet quickly and simply the actual needs of the developing countries defy easy solution. Present methods clearly need to be improved; care has to be taken, however, not to defeat the purpose by creating procedures that are too cumbersome to use.

16. In 1962 UNESCO prepared a comprehensive survey on the organization and functioning of abstracting services in the various branches of science and technology[†] which reviewed possible means of rationalizing and simplifying existing practices in the publication of scientific documents. The Council considered and approved this survey in 1963 (resolution 980 B (XXXVI)). A more recent UNESCO statement concerning additional efforts required by UNESCO and other organizations of the United Nations family is presented below in considerably abridged form (for example, reference to numerous specific aspects of UNESCO's own work programme is here, for brevity, omitted):

(1) *Bibliography.* Bibliography is relatively successfully organized for the basic sciences (mathematics, physics, chemistry and biology) but the bibliography of scientific publications related to the different branches of engineering and other applied sciences is much less developed and has far to go to cover existing subjects and growing requirements. Special organizational and financial facilities should be created.

(2) *Abstracting.* The abstracting Board of the International Council of Scientific Unions, sponsored and supported by UNESCO, has elaborated a system of measures aimed at the rationalization of publishing and abstracting in the fields of mathematics, physics, chemistry and biology. The abstracting of the tremendous volume of material published in different branches of the engineering sciences has practically never been considered from the point of view of rationalization, improvement and meeting the requirements of the developing countries. This task should now be organized, at least in a selected branch of the engineering sciences. Facilities open for abstraction and bibliography through the application of electronic computers should be utilized. FAO notes that, in developing abstracting services in the agricultural field, existing facilities provided by institutions such as the Commonwealth Agricultural Bureau would need to be fully explored.

(3) *Multilingual glossaries and dictionaries.* There are different glossaries covering some fields of basic and applied sciences but, in general, engineering and technology are not covered by this type of scientific information.

(4) *Periodic review of the level of knowledge and trends of scientific and technological progress.* The 1961 *Survey of Current Trends in Scientific Research* (referred to in paragraph 12 above) stressed the importance of periodic review of knowledge and new tendencies of research, as well as of new opportunities for economic and practical utilization. UNESCO and FAO as well as the United Nations have carried out such reviews in several fields of applied sciences, e.g. utilization of saline water, evaporation and measures of control. Many specialized reviews have been published by the IAEA, WHO and WMO in their respective fields of interest. However, the field of modern engineering sciences and technology remains, in effect, uncovered by this type of activity. That is why it is important to arrange on a regular basis for the preparation and publication in three or four languages every 3-5 years of a comprehensive review of progress and advances made in engineering and applied sciences.

(5) *Year books (or almanacs) of the most promising discoveries and inventions in science and technology.* It would be very useful for mankind to have on a regular basis the most reliable reviews of scientific discoveries, inventions and technological advances of exceptional importance for progress in the near future. There

is an example of such a publication in the Russian language, but on an international basis, undertaken by the Academy of Sciences of the USSR, entitled *Science and Humanity*. Utilizing this experience, UNESCO and the United Nations might set up a four-language year book under the title "Science, Technology and Humanity" devoted to these subjects. The most eminent engineers, university professors and research workers of the various countries should participate in compiling this year book.

(6) *Problem of translation.* Some attempt to rationalize translations has been started in Europe (into German), in the United States (into English) and in the USSR (into Russian). But in many countries there still exists a great deal of duplication and parallelism. The cost of translation is high and the quality sometimes poor. Information on translated material is lacking, or is not reaching the developing countries. In this connexion, it would be important to outline and to consider for the future two groups of questions:

(a) Possible rationalization of translation into four of the official languages of the United Nations (English, French, Russian and Spanish);

(b) Possible creation in the future of an international centre for machine translation of scientific publications, utilizing electronic computers and similar devices. The Advisory Committee might discuss this matter and a decision could be reached to set up a large United Nations-UNESCO project for the creation of an international centre for machine translation of important publications in science and technology.

(7) *Network of centres and clearing house for scientific and technical documentation.* UNESCO has experience in the creation of centres of scientific documentation in Brazil, Mexico, United Arab Republic, and India, equipped with modern techniques for copying, microfilming, etc. Such types of scientific documentation centres should be established in each country. In the areas of the small developing countries, centres of scientific documentation could be created on a regional and sub-regional basis. The Advisory Committee might consider the question of the creation of international centres covering not only the exact, earth and life sciences, but particularly the main branches of the engineering and other applied sciences to serve the interests of all the Member States of the United Nations.

(8) *Refresher training courses.* The United Nations, the specialized agencies and the IAEA regularly organize so-called training and refresher courses for scientists, engineers and other technical personnel on a regional and sometimes on an inter-regional basis — for instance, in methods of amelioration of saline and water-logged soils, in methods of prospection of underground water resources, in the field of ore dressing, in the chemical technology of cellulose, in earthquake engineering and others. This form of dissemination of the most modern knowledge should be reinforced and expanded, both as regards the network of courses and the subjects.

17. Some other current ideas on various aspects of the problem of clearing scientific and technological information so as to make such information more readily available to the developing countries may be briefly mentioned here. In the Secretary-General's report to the Council on UNCSTAT it was suggested that:

"An effort can already be made at the country level where, as also at regional and headquarters levels, the various agencies of the United Nations family will necessarily have a special responsibility for information in the scientific and technical areas of their competence. The field offices of the Technical Assistance Board and the Special Fund can play an important supporting role as a local channel and a focal point for referring inquiries to the primary sources of detailed information. In one direction would flow information on available techniques;

[†] E/3618.

in the other, information on problems requiring technical solutions that may be known elsewhere or may be obtainable through further research that can feasibly be undertaken.”⁸

18. In the United Nations Special Fund the conviction is growing that something must be done to reduce the waste from not using developmental experience already gained in many parts of the world. Enormous effort and billions of dollars have been spent to improve knowledge and techniques for raising the productivity of human and physical resources in the developing countries. Unfortunately, the lessons of this work and the benefits of this experience are not very widely shared. Thus, expert findings provided to one country are usually not made available to other countries, even where technical conditions may be similar. Hence work may have to be unnecessarily duplicated. This waste is all the more intolerable today when modern methods of information storage, retrieval and dissemination make the widespread diffusion of knowledge both more easy and less expensive. The United Nations Special Fund, eager to get “maximum mileage” from surveys and reports of projects it assists, is examining ways and means of having most of these project findings reproduced on microcards or microfilm for the use of various interested governments and parties. It would wish, however, to make this material available as part of a larger system for the convenient storage, retrieval and effective distribution of information useful in accelerating development.

19. As regards industrial technology, particular attention is being given in the Centre for Industrial Development to the means whereby the flow of needed information could be increased by strengthening the transmission mechanism at the demand end. Some designated person in each developing country should know where to obtain the most reliable information about existing and approved techniques and how to keep himself informed of new techniques as they evolve. This problem might be solved if there were to be established an international service of high-level technological information officers, staffed with personnel from the developing countries themselves, who could, if desired, be attached to technological or industrial research institutes or other governmental agencies. Their training might be provided or arranged for by the Centre. In addition, the Centre hopes to establish a system for clearing information and providing periodic reports on programmes of industrial development in developing countries and the assistance being rendered in that field by the various agencies concerned.

ITEM 3. THE POSSIBILITIES OF MOBILIZING THE EFFORTS OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INSTITUTIONS OF THE DEVELOPED COUNTRIES FOR ACTIVE CO-OPERATION WITH THE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

20. General Assembly resolution 1944 (XVIII), adopted on 11 December 1963,

“Requests the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development to examine, in keeping with its terms of reference, the possibility of establishing a programme on international co-operation in science and technology for economic and social development in which scientists and technicians of the highly developed countries would, as a matter of priority, help to study the problems of the developing countries and explore suitable solutions, having regard to limitations upon the material resources and trained personnel currently available to the developing countries” (operative paragraph 3). The resolution further:

“Recommends that the Advisory Committee should envisage, in connexion with such a programme, the possibilities of:

“(a) Mobilizing the efforts of universities and scientific and technological institutions of the developed countries for active participation in such a programme;

“(b) Creating and strengthening, with the aid of the highly developed countries, national and regional institutes for scientific and technological research and training in the developing areas of the world;

“(c) Obtaining the human, technical and financial resources required for the execution of such a programme” (paragraph 6).

21. The scientific and technological institutions whose co-operation should be sought would include governmental institutions, non-governmental organizations and, in appropriate cases, the scientific and technological services maintained by industry.

22. In the execution of such a programme and in reference particularly to paragraph 6 (a) of the resolution, due attention should certainly be given to utilizing the experience and the established contacts of the specialized agencies. For instance, UNESCO has close ties with many international scientific non-governmental organizations. It grants annual subventions to non-governmental organizations in the order of \$250,000 and contracts in the order of \$150,000 annually. It maintains especially close relations with the strongest international scientific body, the International Council of Scientific Unions (ICSU), which co-ordinates the activities of the most important fifteen international scientific unions, including many associations and federations acting in mathematics and in pure and applied physics, pure and applied chemistry, geology, geophysics, geodesy, hydrology, seismology, etc. UNESCO is permanently in touch also with the Union of International Engineering Organizations. It has a permanent consultative relationship with the International Association of Universities, and, acting with the assistance of this Association and in close co-operation with the European universities, it has set up a long-term project entitled “Post-Graduate University Training Course in Science and Technology” under which universities have organized a number of training courses for the gifted youth of the developing countries. With regard to semi-governmental and governmental organizations, the Natural Sciences Department of UNESCO has permanent contacts and works in close co-operation with national academies and central research organizations in many countries (a number of which have their own UNESCO committees), and is thus in close touch with authoritative scientific opinion in Member States.

23. The ILO has a unique relationship with industry and labour and a wide range of contacts with bodies involved in the practical application of science and technology for purposes of economic development.

24. The FAO has made arrangements for consultation with 105 international non-governmental organizations, to secure expert information and advice and technical co-operation and assistance from them. In some instances they assist in carrying out some of FAO's technical activities. FAO has also obtained the collaboration of individual scientists and technologists in their personal capacity through the World Food Congress, held in Washington in June 1963, and this collaboration is expected to be continued through the calling of periodical food congresses.

25. The WHO has since its inception given great emphasis to its relationship with international non-governmental organizations in the whole field of health. At the end of 1962, the Executive Board of the Organization had admitted fifty-six such organizations into what is known as official relations, and more recently it approved a resolution which would intensify further the mobilization of the technical resources of the non-governmental organizations in the field of health.

26. The WMO has for many years had formal working arrangements with ICSU and the International Union of Geodesy and Geophysics (IUGG). In accordance with these arrangements all research activities of WMO, organization of symposia etc. are closely co-ordinated with similar activities of ICSU, IUGG and their subordinate bodies. The members of the newly created WMO Advisory Committee were selected in consultation with ICSU,

⁸ Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda item 15, document E/3772, para. 237.

and the interest of ICSU is strongly represented on the Committee. In the field of atmospheric sciences existing arrangements provide convenient machinery for mobilizing the activities of universities, academies, etc.

27. The IAEA maintains close relations with ICSU and sometimes provides financial support to non-governmental organizations whose work is closely connected with atomic energy, such as the International Commission on Radiological Protection and International Commission on Radiological Units and Measurements and industrial atomic forums.

28. Similar indications could be given for the other organizations of the United Nations family. For example, the United Nations itself — to mention one section of its programme — co-operates closely with the World Power Conference, the World Petroleum Conference and similar organizations in the fields of water, mineral and energy resources, as well as transport and cartography.

29. The Advisory Committee is not requested to report to the Economic and Social Council under the above resolution of the General Assembly until the Council's summer session in 1965. Some thought on the subject this year appears advisable, however. This would assist the ACC in its own consideration of the matter.

ITEM 4. THE STRUCTURE OF INSTITUTIONS REQUIRED FOR A NATION'S SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL DEVELOPMENT AND THEIR INTEGRATION INTO OVER-ALL SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC POLICIES

(a) *The structure in general*

30. Virtually all the developing countries have found it necessary to apply some form of planning to their economic and social development. Clearly, a short-term and long-term outline of the scientific progress desired, as well as a system of national measures for the application of science and technology to development, should constitute an integral part of governmental economic and social planning. In order to achieve this, each country requires its own national structure for the elaboration and execution of a national policy in science and in its application. This structure will naturally vary according to the context, i.e. the stages of economic and social development already achieved and the other conditions prevailing within particular countries. Ultimately it may become very comprehensive and many-sided. From a long-term point of view UNESCO has concluded that a structure along the following lines may often be desirable — of course supplemented as necessary by structures in special fields (health, agriculture, meteorology, hydrology, etc.):

(1) A Committee of scientific advisers to the Chief of State, attached to his office or to the office of the Prime Minister.

(2) A parliamentary group, committee or panel for science, responsible for discussing, outlining and obtaining decisions on the most important trends of national scientific and technological progress as well as necessary budgetary allocations.

(3) A State committee for science, or national science policy council, or ministry for scientific and industrial research.

(4) A national centre or centres of scientific and industrial research, or national academies of science, with responsibility in setting up a network of scientific institutions, laboratories, important inter-disciplinary projects and practical evaluation of the recommendations presented to Governments.

(5) A network of universities, of polytechnic schools and research laboratories, and of applied research laboratories linked with industry. (Some could be organized on a regional or sub-regional basis.)

(6) Organizations for geodetic, geophysical and geological field surveys for mineral, water, soil and wild-life resources.

31. It should be particularly emphasized here that scientific and technological planning should be organized within the framework of the arrangements of the State concerned for the consideration of matters of general economic and social policy, and should include provision for full consultation with those whose co-operation will be required for the practical implementation of the proposed plans.

32. A reasonable balance (depending on conditions of a given country) between (i) basic research, (ii) oriented research, (iii) applied research and (iv) development work and studies will need to be defined by each country in accordance with local conditions and economic trends. One must take into account the fact that national budgetary allocations for science will have to be particularly large when it comes to financing research devoted to application and development. In relation to national income, the experience of the advanced countries suggests that the total allocation for national scientific and industrial research in the civilian field should be between 1 and 2 per cent.

33. In the course of the past three years UNESCO has completed a world survey of existing governmental institutions and organs responsible for national policy in science, including the organization and planning of scientific and industrial research. As reported in their special document, about seventy member States of UNESCO either have very rudimentary organs responsible for these functions, or have none at all. The IAEA has found that as many as fifty countries have an Atomic Energy Commission, while a survey by WHO has revealed that only forty-two countries have some sort of a central medical council or academy.

34. As regards training institutions, it is clear that a most important and most difficult task in connexion with the application of science and technology to development will be the continuation and the considerable intensification for several generations of the education and training of skilled specialists — engineers, university professors and research workers — belonging to the developing countries. Also needed is much fuller provision for the training of the industrial management, technicians and skilled workers necessary for the practical application of new processes and techniques.

35. Some impression of the magnitude of the task is given in an estimate, by UNESCO, based on the experience of the highly industrialized countries, that, for each one million people, 5,000-10,000 engineers and other highly qualified technical personnel (including doctors, agronomists, etc.) are required, and 500-1,000 research scientists on the average.

36. Specific targets for several generations need to be developed for the education of scientists and technicians, and for the creations of a network of hundreds of universities and institutes of technology which will in the best of circumstances take something like 30-40 years. As is indicated elsewhere, all agencies are now carrying out a broad programme for the creation of national and regional training centres as well as institutions for research and development. For the additional effort necessary, however, large financial resources will be required, and urgent and sustained organizational efforts at national, bilateral and international levels. Certainly all the existing scientific, technological and other institutes, universities and laboratories must be carefully preserved, reinforced and made part of an expanded network of national scientific institutions.

(b) *National, regional and international research and training institutes*

37. Research institutes, a vital part of the structure of institutions required for a nation's scientific and technological development, call for special attention. The problem is to find ways of strengthening existing national institutes in the developing countries, establishing others, and probably establishing additional institutes

on a regional or even an international basis — an undertaking which admittedly sometimes presents special difficulties of financing, etc. This will require a considerable investment of resources, but the ultimate returns are likely to justify the costs.

38. While it is vitally important that research institutes in the technologically advanced countries should devote more attention to the problems of special interest to the developing countries (see discussion under item 5 below), this cannot take the place of the establishment of more and stronger research as well as training institutes in the developing countries themselves. The developing countries need such institutes in order to build their own scientific and technological capacity. Moreover, problems such as those of tropical medicine and tropical botany have to be investigated in tropical countries, and for many other problems, although the investigations can be largely conducted in the advanced countries, the final stages at least need to be carried out under conditions that will assure successful local adaptation of the findings.

39. A substantially strengthened system of regional research institutes could in principle supplement national efforts in a very useful manner. Some might be formed by a suitable strengthening and broadening of institutes originally established on a national basis, while others might be regional from the start. Money and skilled manpower would be economized by such a pooling of efforts, and findings used more widely. The countries least able to do research on their own would be especially benefited. The regional institutes could provide a "half-way station" for persons trained abroad and not yet able to find use for their newly acquired skills at home; thus the present inordinate loss of such persons through their failure to return to the developing countries would tend to be cut down.

40. Research institutes may need to be organized on an even broader geographical basis, as inter-regional or fully international institutes. Problems such as those common to all humid areas of the tropics or to all arid areas, for example, clearly know no regional boundaries. A useful link is being established between regional, interregional and national institutes by the collaborative or co-operative research programmes of certain agencies. Regional and national institutes agree to work on different problems and then exchange results or in other cases, where technically desirable, agree to follow parallel or co-ordinated lines of investigation. At the same time, certain scientific and technological problems do not lend themselves to adequate study by national or regional effort, or even by collaborative programmes. The possibility of promoting specialized international research institutes is therefore under consideration by various organizations of the United Nations family. Thus, for example, WHO is actively exploring at present the possibility of promoting an international research institute to deal with certain aspects of biomedical research.

41. With more than ten years of experience in the creation of institutions for training and research on the national, regional and international levels (Bombay Polytechnic, Latin American centres for basic and applied mathematics, International Computation Centre in Rome, European Organization for Nuclear Research, and others), UNESCO has worked out detailed specifications for the institutions that are required on all three of these levels for the world of the developing countries. In recent UNESCO statements the view has been expressed that the most urgent priorities in the broad spectrum of interests are related to cartographic services, the agrarian economy, mining, and specialized fields of technology that will vary with the economy of the particular country. UNESCO has also concluded that education, basic research, applied research and the training of advanced scientists and engineers are inseparable and must be foreseen in the activities of any institution — naturally in proportions governed by human and economic conditions in the country concerned.

42. The FAO also has a long history in the promotion of regional and national research centres as well as in co-ordination of research

in existing laboratories and institutes. Some institutes originally established as an FAO project have now been handed over to the national authorities, as in the case of the Latin American Forest Research and Training Institute in Mérida, Venezuela. Co-ordination is exemplified in the Near East Animal Health Institute, linking the laboratory research of several countries in the region, the East African Marine Laboratory which promotes the research in marine sciences in that region, and the Near East wheat and barley project undertaken with the help of the Rockefeller Foundation. FAO has also strengthened national research centres such as the fisheries research institutes in several Latin American countries. In other cases, FAO promotes or strengthens applied research in technological institutes such as the Food Processing Institute in Syria or research institutes in individual commodities (the Hide, Skin and Leather Institute in Khartoum, the Wood Institute in India, the Cotton Research Institute in Cairo, etc.). On the other hand, FAO is using under special contracts the research facilities provided by institutes of world repute such as the Pasteur Institute in Paris for Sunn Pest, and the Anti-Locust Research Centre in London, and it enters into arrangements with universities like the University of California for the secondment of scientists to carry out studies on water and irrigation problems. In addition to providing support to specific research institutions and programmes, FAO has a substantial programme for improving over-all national organization of food and agricultural research so as to ensure that research resources are directed to problems the solution of which is urgently required in the implementation of development plans and that an organizational link is established between applied research and the education, advisory and other developmental services and institutions essential for the application by farmers, foresters and fishermen of the findings of research.

43. For the last twelve years WHO has been promoting international and regional research centres. The main approach used is the designation of an existing laboratory or institution as a centre to perform a specified function — such as the standardization of nomenclature, technics and methods; the production and distribution of standard reagents, sera or bacterial cultures; or the raising of certain types of laboratory animals — where this function cannot be adequately performed at the purely national level but is essential for the development of research at both national and international levels. These centres are known as the WHO reference centres and are assisted financially by the Organization. They also facilitate the exchange of scientific and technical information and are used as training centres for national research workers. The network of WHO reference centres by the end of 1963 consisted of 31 international, 45 regional and 29 other collaborating laboratories; one international centre and 21 regional centres were set up jointly by WHO and FAO. Another principle used by WHO is the creation of research centres for fields not covered by existing institutions or in order to meet special needs. The Nutrition Institute for Central America and Panama, the Insecticides Testing Unit in Lagos and the Filaria Research Unit in Rangoon are typical examples of this approach.

44. A number of national institutes have been created by or with the assistance of ILO in order both to perform specific specialized functions and to make available the scientific and technological knowledge required for the achievement of their immediate aims. In the field of productivity and management development, national productivity centres have been launched or assisted in thirty-five countries in Asia, Africa and Central and South America. In all these cases, close contact with industrial and managerial circles has been not only a condition for the effective functioning of the productivity centres, but also a valuable source of guidance in bringing scientific and technological knowledge to bear on practical problems or determining the lines along which further research would prove most fruitful. In the field of small industries development, institutes have been established or assisted in Ceylon, Malaysia, Thailand, United Arab Republic and Morocco, and play an important role in identifying, clarifying and expressing

the needs for scientific and technological innovations or improvements of the industries concerned and in disseminating and assisting in the application, for the benefit of small undertakings, of the results of research undertaken on the basis of their specifications. Whether actual research is carried out in specialized sections of the institutes themselves or is entrusted, sometimes on a fee basis, to academic or governmental institutions depends essentially on local facilities. Similar functions are being performed in the field of industrial safety by the Dhanbad Central Mining Research Station and by the regional labour institutes in Calcutta, Kanpur and Madras. In general, as regards the fields of interest of ILO, there would appear to be real scope for regional clearing houses. Their success would, however, continue to depend on maintaining close links between industrial needs and existing or planned research facilities rather than on creating new autonomous and largely self-inspired research and development schemes.

45. The WMO considers that there is an urgent need for further research in tropical meteorology. The Organization is therefore in various ways assisting research institutes for this purpose. The WMO is also the executing agency for some Special Fund projects in support of meteorological research institutes such as the Meteorological Institute in Israel and the Tropical Research Institute in India. It has also prepared a detailed plan for meteorological training institutes in Africa.

46. Both regional and international centres have been established under the auspices of the IAEA: for research and training in Cairo for the Arab countries, for Theoretical Physics in Trieste. Other regional centres are being considered in Africa, Asia and Latin America, as well as arrangements for sister relationships between laboratories in highly advanced centres and institutes in developing countries.

47. If, in addition to various national institutes to which United Nations help has already been given, regional research institutes were to be established in the areas of work for which the United Nations is responsible, they should be linked in some manner to the regional economic commissions. They might also be brought into relationship, as appropriate, to the specialized agencies and the IAEA. In delimiting the scope of their programmes, reference could be made to the following guidelines among others:

(1) Their greater suitability for applied research and for development (practical testing in pilot plants or otherwise) than for pure or fundamental research;

(2) The growing emphasis on industrial development, and hence on the problems of establishing manufacturing industries, in the work of the United Nations;

(3) The desirability of utilizing these institutes in connexion with "especially important" problems of research or application assuming a decision to establish a list of such items (see item 5 below);

(4) The nature of the substantial number of more purely technological projects presently being carried on by the regional commissions themselves;

(5) The need for such institutes to avoid accumulating permanent interests in particular lines of research which would prevent them from transferring their interests at a certain stage to other suitable research organizations, thus freeing themselves to begin new pioneering activities.

48. Of the many aspects of the question of how the already existing research institutes can best be added to and strengthened, two are perhaps especially in need of consideration by the Advisory Committee. One relates to the identification of, and criteria for distinguishing, research problems and functions suitable for regional or international institutes from those better dealt with in national institutes. The other relates to phasing: on the basis of relative need on the one hand, and the resources that might reasonably be brought into play on the other, what practical conclusions should be drawn on the sequence of steps to be taken?

ITEM 5. THE POSSIBILITY OF AN IMMEDIATE WORLD-WIDE ATTACK ON A LIMITED NUMBER OF ESPECIALLY IMPORTANT PROBLEMS OF RESEARCH OR APPLICATION

49. It has been suggested by the Secretary-General of the United Nations that there might be established an agreed list of especially important problems of research or application, including new inventions, adaptations or cost-reductions having each a potential development effect of extraordinary dimensions, directly or through its ultimate repercussions. The Secretary-General has expressed the belief that, were such a list to be established, it would be possible, in addition to bilateral governmental and United Nations resources, to obtain the support of foundations and similar private institutions to bring the research tasks having that kind of priority rating to a successful conclusion. He has also indicated that he would be willing to lend his full support to seeking such additional assistance.

50. The criteria on the basis of which a list of especially important research projects might be compiled should include: (a) on the demand side, the degree of need as judged by the expected benefits, and also the degree to which the allocation of scarce resources under development planning would be assisted, and aggregate costs in the long run reduced, by minimizing the uncertainty as to when the improved technique could become available; (b) on the supply side, the estimated time and money required to achieve a break-through.

51. Much of the research work on the items in question would undoubtedly have to be done in the economically and technologically advanced countries. Sometimes indeed a pooling of the efforts of several of the advanced countries might be essential. But the developing countries would have a vital complementary part to play in helping to determine relative needs, in deciding on technical specifications, and in carrying out the final stages of research and field testing so as to make adaptation and acceptability an integral part of the technical solution itself.

52. The Advisory Committee could, it is suggested, render a valuable service by helping to decide on the feasibility and advisability of establishing such a list of especially important research items or projects and, assuming a decision in favour, by drawing up an actual list for recommendation in that sense to the Council. A rather lengthy list of items which have been given preliminary attention by the ACC and from which a selection might be made is appended below (appendix 1). The ACC has in mind the importance of solving not only problems to which no answers exist anywhere as yet, and which may perhaps arise only or chiefly in the developing countries, but also problems of adapting existing equipment and processes to the conditions governing their application in the developing countries, including projects for self-maintaining equipment and the introduction of intermediate technology. However, if certain problems are to be designated as "especially important" in an over-all sense, with a view to launching world-wide attacks upon them and supporting those attacks with resources on a scale adequate to obtain the needed solutions quickly, the list of problems so designated at any one time will undoubtedly have to be short.

Appendix 1

PRELIMINARY LIST FROM WHICH A SELECTION MIGHT BE MADE FOR THE PURPOSE OF ESTABLISHING A LIST OF "ESPECIALLY IMPORTANT" PROBLEMS OF RESEARCH OR OF APPLICATION IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES^a

A small energy unit for village use

A wheeled vehicle or hover-craft tailored in price, durability and other specifications to the needs of the developing countries

^a Originally circulated as document E/AC.52/L.2, annex I.

Economical desalinization plants for areas short of fresh water

New telecommunication procedures for accelerating education and training

Development of new and traditional forms of acceptable protein food on a mass scale to combat malnutrition

Solutions for problems of human reproduction

Solutions to medical problems largely centered in the developing countries, particularly parasitic diseases

Solutions to universal medical problems, particularly cancer, cardiovascular disease and mental health

Methods of overcoming the genetic and toxic effects of environmental pollutants and the side-effects of therapeutic and prophylactic substances

Improvement of biomedical research communication

Completion of monographic reviews of the natural resources of Asia, Africa and Latin America on a continental or sub-continental basis

Preparation of global reviewing maps of geological and mineral deposits, particularly maps showing metallogenic concentration and potential location of petroleum fields

Development of improved practices for the optimum use of water in agriculture

Prevention and liquidation of waterlogging and salinity of irrigated land

Restoration of fertility of eroded laterites

Adequate supply of plant food, particularly chemical fertilizers, at low cost

Improved cheap farm implements suited to local conditions

Tsetse control and trypanosomiasis eradication

Economical means of introducing synthetic fibres for fishing nets and handlines

Exploitation of potential yields from fishery resources

Measures for minimising loss in storage of food for human consumption, and development of food processing and utilization of perishable foods

Improved short- and long-range weather forecasting

Weather modification and control

Forecasting of earthquakes and improvement of anti-seismic construction

Further development of various types of largely self-maintaining equipment

Development of intermediate technological tools: an intermediate stage between the hand-loom and the power-loom; powered but non-automated machine-tools (such as lathes and grinders); improved kilns and ovens, for the production of bricks and tiles; simple but accurate gauges and measuring equipment for the chemical industry

Improved manual earth-moving equipment including wheelbarrows, pick-axes, spades and shovels

Training in all fields and at all levels

Appendix 2

BACKGROUND INFORMATION REGARDING THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROGRAMME ON INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT^a

1. The United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas

^a Originally circulated as document E/AC.52/L.2, annex V.

(UNCSAT), which for practical purposes constitutes the starting point for the present intensified effort, was of course not an isolated event but was rather the logical culmination of a fairly lengthy series of steps. In response to various resolutions of the United Nations General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council,^b the United Nations Scientific Conference on the Conservation and Utilization of Resources took place as early as 1948; Conferences to discuss the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy were convened in 1955 and 1958; the International Atomic Energy Agency itself was established in 1957; the survey of Current Trends in Scientific Research^c was undertaken under the joint auspices of the United Nations and UNESCO in 1958-1960; the United Nations Conference on New Sources of Energy was held in 1961; and attention has been increasingly directed to the value of international scientific and technical co-operation and exchange of experience. UNESCO under its charter has for years been active in the field of natural science. The application of science and technology to development has figured prominently in the work of all the specialized agencies, the IAEA and the United Nations itself, constituting indeed in the case of some agencies the essence of the work.^d

2. In February 1963 UNCSAT was convened in Geneva. Its deliberations covered an extremely wide range of subject matter in natural science and in certain areas of social science as well. Nearly 2,000 technical papers were accepted. These, together with composite digests of their contents prepared by the Conference Secretary-General and his staff and digests of the oral discussions prepared by the rapporteurs, constitute the technical record of the Conference in the strict sense. The proceedings and the substance of the written and oral discussions are summarized more broadly in the report on the Conference by the Secretary-General of the United Nations,^e and especially in the eight-volume narrative report, *Science and Technology for Development*.^f

3. Any detailed findings aside, the main conclusions emerging from UNCSAT were that the effective application of modern science and technology can contribute enormously to the acceleration of the development of the less-developed countries; that vigorous follow-up action to the Conference is essential; and that this will entail the focusing of substantially larger resources — both in scientific brains and in money — than those problems have ever had directed to them to date.

4. Figuring prominently in informal discussions during the Conference was a query as to the adequacy of the existing international machinery for promoting the application of science and technology to development. Many persons present felt that this machinery needed to be strengthened. Some felt that consideration should be given to establishing a new agency.

5. In April 1963, the President and Secretary-General of UNCSAT and representatives of the fifteen Governments that had had Vice-Presidents at the Conference consulted informally with the Secretary-General of the United Nations in New York regarding the nature of the follow-up action required.

6. In May 1963 the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Executive Heads of the specialized agencies and the IAEA

^b The relevant resolutions include: General Assembly resolutions 810 (IX); 1043 (XI), 1164 (XII), 1260 (XIII), 1429 (XIV) and 1512 (XV); Economic and Social Council resolutions 32 (IV), 695 (XXVI), 804 (XXX), 829 (XXXII), 910 (XXXIV) and 911 (XXXIV). UNCSAT itself was authorized by Council resolution 834 (XXXII), adopted on 3 August 1961.

^c Pierre Auger, *Current Trends in Scientific Research* (United Nations, New York and United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, Paris, 1961). Circulated as document E/3362/Rev.1.

^d A number of relevant resolutions of the specialized agencies and IAEA are referred to in the reports which have been prepared by them for the Advisory Committee.

^e *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda item 15, document E/3772 and Add.1.*

^f United Nations publications, Sales Nos.: 63.I.21 to 63.I.28.

discussed the same subject in Geneva in the course of their consideration of various matters in the ACC. (For the conclusions of ACC, see annex II, paragraph 1 above.)

7. In the light of the foregoing consultations the Secretary-General presented his preliminary views to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-sixth session in Geneva. Those views are set forth in part Three of his report^e and in his address to the Council on 8 July 1963.^g As regards the question of organizational structure referred to above, his view (as also that of his colleagues in the agencies) was and remains that the establishment of a new agency for science and technology would not be desirable; rather, the possibilities of utilizing the existing agencies should be developed to the fullest extent, with due attention to strengthening them individually and, as necessary, strengthening their co-ordination arrangements as well.

8. The importance which the Council attached to finding practical ways to promote wider application of science and technology to development is sufficiently indicated by its resolution 980 A (XXXVI) of 1 August 1963 which established the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development.

9. In April-May 1963, the Director-General of UNESCO submitted to the Executive Board of the Organization at its 65th session a report on the Conference together with proposals for future action. The Executive Board adopted a resolution (65 EX/Decision 4.3.1) which noted in particular that "by virtue of Article IV.B.5 of its Constitution, UNESCO is charged with advising 'the United Nations Organization on the educational, scientific and cultural aspects of matters of concern to the latter'", and which approved in principle the Director-General's proposal "that scientific questions be accorded an importance in UNESCO's programme similar to that given to education". Accordingly, the Director-General submitted to the Executive Board at its 66th session, and the Executive Board adopted as a basis for the preparation of the Programme and Budget for 1965-1966, proposals for an increase of over 50 per cent (from \$4,775,000 to \$7,455,000) for programme activities in the field of science and technology. As a consequence, and in view of the anticipated increased number of projects in this field to be undertaken under the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund, the secretariat of UNESCO has been reorganized. In addition to the existing Department of Natural Sciences, whose activities are being strengthened, a second Department, concerned with the application of science and technology to development, has been established, and both will be placed as from 1964 under the supervision of an Assistant Director-General in charge of the programme in science and technology.

10. A resolution adopted by the IAEA (GC/VII/Res 153) gives special emphasis in the Agency's long-term plan to projects of particular importance for the transfer of science and technology to the developing countries within four of the five priority areas suggested by the Special Committee on Co-ordination and endorsed by resolution 984 (XXXVI) of the Economic and Social Council on the Development Decade, i.e. industrial development, development of human resources, development of agricultural production and development of natural resources.

11. On 11 December 1963, the General Assembly adopted resolution 1944 (XVIII), which envisages the establishment of a "programme" of international co-operation in science and technology for economic and social development.

12. Finally, in early January 1964, the ACC considered the programmes of the United Nations family of organizations in this field and exchanged views on further action to be taken.

^g Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, 1271st meeting.

ANNEX III

Co-operation in activities relating to the peaceful uses of atomic energy

Appendix 1

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY ORGANIZATIONS IN RESPONSE TO ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL RESOLUTION 986 (XXXVI)

A

RESOLUTION GC(VII)/RES/149 ADOPTED BY THE GENERAL CONFERENCE OF IAEA ON 1 OCTOBER 1963

Co-ordination of atomic energy activities

The General Conference

1. Takes note of resolution 986 (XXXVI) on co-ordination of atomic energy activities adopted by the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations at its thirty-sixth session, and in particular of the affirmation by the Economic and Social Council that the Agency

"should act as the primary sponsor, in co-operation, where appropriate, with the interested specialized agencies, of activities in which atomic energy or research relating thereto forms the major part of the subject matter".

2. Affirms the Agency's readiness in accordance with the resolution of the Economic and Social Council to co-operate fully with the United Nations and the specialized agencies in seeking more effective co-ordination;

3. Requests the Board of Governors and the Director General to take such further steps as may be necessary to ensure co-ordination at the earliest possible stage in the development of Agency programmes and projects; and

4. Requests the Director General to circulate the text of the Economic and Social Council resolution to all Member States.

B

RESOLUTION 27/63 ADOPTED BY THE CONFERENCE OF FAO ON 4 DECEMBER 1963

Co-operation between FAO and other Members of the United Nations system

The Conference,

Considering the importance of ensuring co-ordination of the steadily expanding activities of the organizations of the United Nations system,

Anxious to avoid duplication of effort and to ensure appropriate inter-agency co-operation in all cases affecting more than one organization,

Conscious of the need to use the limited financial resources of United Nations bodies to the maximum benefit of countries requesting assistance,

Noting with concern the problems of duplication discussed during the Eleventh and Twelfth Sessions, in particular as regards the United Nations, the International Atomic Energy Agency, UNESCO and the International Labour Organisation, and

Noting also resolution 986 (XXXVI) of the Economic and Social Council concerning work in the field of atomic energy,

Confirms the willingness of FAO to conform to the terms of that resolution and to co-operate with other international agencies in the field of atomic energy activities in order to prevent duplica-

tion of work, taking into account, however, that FAO has responsibility for the use of nuclear science techniques in applied research and development in agriculture, food, fisheries and forestry;

Supports the Director-General in his efforts in the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to reach satisfactory inter-agency co-operation and co-ordination in fields where difficulties are experienced;

Expresses appreciation of the action of the Economic and Social Council in keeping these matters of co-operation and co-ordination under continuing review;

Recommends Member Governments to increase their efforts to ensure full co-ordination of the views expressed by their delegates at meetings of the governing bodies of the various inter-governmental organizations.

C

RESOLUTION EB33.R50 ADOPTED BY THE EXECUTIVE BOARD
OF WHO ON 24 JANUARY 1964

Co-ordination with the International Atomic Energy Agency

The Executive Board,

Having considered the report of the Director-General on co-ordination with the International Atomic Energy Agency;

Taking into account resolution 986 (XXXVI) adopted by the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations at its thirty-sixth session;

Cognizant of the constitutional obligations of WHO;

Recalling the previous resolutions of the Executive Board and the World Health Assembly, including resolutions WHA11.50 and WHA13.56;

Recognizing the importance of the consultations between the Director-General of the International Atomic Energy Agency and the Director-General of WHO; and

Considering the need for fruitful collaboration among WHO and other interested agencies in radiation health,

1. *Reaffirms* the responsibility of WHO at the international level for any activities in the field of health involving ionizing radiation, including protection from radiation hazards and the medical uses of radiation and radio-active isotopes;

2. *Calls* the attention of Member States and Associate Members to the responsibilities of their national health authorities in the protection of the population from radiation hazards and in the medical uses of radiation and radio-active isotopes;

3. *Considers* that WHO should assist countries at their request for technical assistance projects in the field of radiation health, collaborating as appropriate with the International Atomic Energy Agency in this work; and

4. *Requests* the Director-General to continue to take every possible step to ensure the closest and earliest collaboration between WHO, the International Atomic Energy Agency and other agencies concerned in the development of projects and in the organization of meetings of mutual interest.

D

RESOLUTION WHA17.47 ADOPTED BY THE WORLD
HEALTH ASSEMBLY ON 19 MARCH 1964

Co-ordination with the International Atomic Energy Agency

The Seventeenth World Health Assembly,

Having considered the report of the Director-General on co-ordination with the International Atomic Energy Agency;

Having considered resolution EB33.R50 of the Executive Board;

Taking into account resolution 986 (XXXVI) adopted by the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations at its thirty-sixth session;

Cognizant of the constitutional obligations of WHO;

Recalling the agreement between the International Atomic Energy Agency and the World Health Organization and, in particular, Article 1 setting out the basis for co-operation and consultation;

Recalling the previous resolutions of the World Health Assembly, including resolutions WHA11.50 and WHA13.56;

Recognizing the importance of the consultations between the Director-General of the International Atomic Energy Agency and the Director-General of WHO; and

Considering the need for fruitful collaboration among WHO and other interested agencies in radiation health,

1. *Congratulates* the Director-General on the measures that he has taken to develop close co-operation between the World Health Organization and the International Atomic Energy Agency and in particular on the progress made in this direction through his discussion with the Director-General of the International Atomic Energy Agency;

2. *Reaffirms* the responsibility of WHO at the international level for activities in the field of health involving ionizing radiation, including protection from radiation hazards and the medical uses of radiation and radio-active isotopes;

3. *Invites* again the attention of Member States and Associate Members to the responsibilities of their national health authorities in the protection of the population from radiation hazards and in the medical uses of radiation and radio-active isotopes; and

4. *Endorses* the request of the Executive Board that the Director-General continue his efforts to ensure the closest and earliest collaboration between WHO, the International Atomic Energy Agency and other agencies concerned in the development of projects and in the organization of meetings of mutual interest.

Appendix 2

CO-OPERATION IN ENERGY AND POWER MATTERS

A

RESOLUTION GC (VI)/RES/128 ADOPTED BY THE GENERAL
CONFERENCE ON IAEA ON 26 SEPTEMBER 1962

Co-ordination of power questions

The General Conference,

(a) *Conscious* of the important role that power is destined to play in economic progress and in industrialization of the developing countries, particularly during the Development Decade,

(b) *Taking into account* the gradually growing share that will fall to nuclear power in that development, and

(c) *Noting* the need for increased attention by the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency to problems of power in general,

1. *Urges* the Board of Governors and the Director General to take steps with a view to exploring ways and means of establishing a closer co-operation between the Agency, the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the World Power Conference

in matters of power in general and of economics of power in particular, so as to achieve by joint effort a higher degree of co-ordination and efficiency in these important fields; and

2. Requests the Board and the Director General to submit to the General Conference at its seventh regular session a report on the progress achieved in that direction.

B

JOINT PROGRESS REPORT BY THE BOARD OF GOVERNORS AND THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL OF IAEA ^a

Power development: co-ordination

Introduction

1. This progress report is submitted under resolution GC (VI)/RES/128 which calls for closer co-operation between the Agency, the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the World Power Conference in matters of power, "so as to achieve by joint effort a higher degree of co-ordination and efficiency".

2. The General Conference by its resolution GC (VI)/RES/128 has recognized that the industrialization of developing countries will depend largely on their ability to produce plentiful and cheap electric power, and nuclear energy will provide a gradually growing share of their power needs. A country's plans for expanding the production of electricity must be based on assessments both of the energy resources of all kinds that would be available to it and of the expected growth in the demand for electricity. The international organizations dealing with this subject should therefore be in a position to arrange, on request, for comprehensive studies of a country's energy resources and future power needs; they should also be able subsequently to help with the making first of preliminary, and then of detailed estimates of the costs of alternative ways of meeting these needs. The desiderata require a higher degree of co-ordination between the international organizations concerned. Besides the Agency, the organizations in the United Nations family that deal at present with power to any large extent are the United Nations itself, which is concerned principally with conventional energy resources, and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD).

3. In the context of its work on the preparation of a long-term programme for the Agency's activities, the Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC) has made several recommendations about the responsibilities of the Agency in connexion with energy and power. Amongst them are that the Agency, while retaining its special interest in nuclear power, should be equipped to give competent advice on all power development schemes including those for power networks that are to be supplied with energy generated by different means. It should continue to employ specialists in power engineering and economic development in its surveys, arranging for the participation in such surveys of experts from other organizations. The Agency should both acquire a staff of leading nuclear power economists and also engage experts in conventional power. SAC also considered the Agency should, to the appropriate extent, seek participation with IBRD in surveys and assessments of progress.

Co-operation with the United Nations and the specialized agencies

4. Resolution GC (VI)/RES/128 was brought to the notice of the Secretary-General of the United Nations and, as a result of subsequent consultations with the United Nations Secretariat, a power economist from the Agency's staff has been seconded to the Resources and Transport Branch of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs at United Nations Headquarters, in

order to enable the Agency to become completely familiar with the work done by the Branch.^b

5. The responsibilities of the regional economic commissions of the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations in the domain of energy and power have grown in recent years, and it is expected that they will grow further during the United Nations Development Decade. The Agency has previously co-operated with the Economic Commission for Europe (ECE) in parallel studies of methods of estimating the generating costs of nuclear and conventional power (IAEA publication STI/DOC/10/5); the possibility is being considered of extending this co-operation by inviting ECE to join in a study that the Agency is planning to make of the economics of integrating nuclear power stations into electric power networks. The Agency also contributed a technical paper to the symposium on the covering of peak loads, held by ECE in May 1963. The Agency and ECE are each represented at most of the other's panels and similar meetings on the economic or technical aspects of energy and power, and there is close co-operation at the secretariat level.

6. Several nuclear power projects are planned or under way in the region covered by the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (ECAFE), and the 1963-1964 programme of ECAFE provides for a regional study of power demand, including the contribution that nuclear power might make to meet it. The Director General has offered the Secretariat's co-operation in this study and broader arrangements for closer co-operation with ECAFE are being considered.

7. The Agency presented a paper on nuclear power costs and their trends to the seminar on electric power held by the Economic Commission for Latin America (ECLA) in Mexico in August 1961, and the Chief of ECLA's Programme of Energy and Water Resources spent a month at the Agency's headquarters that year to study the Agency's programmes. The work of the Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) on energy and power started relatively recently; arrangements have been made for the Agency and ECA to keep each other informed of their work on these subjects.

8. It is now the practice of the Agency to include conventional as well as nuclear power experts in its missions to Member States, such as the preliminary assistance mission to Africa in 1962 and the special missions sent in that year and early 1963 to the Philippines^c and Thailand.

9. By the end of June 1962 IBRD had made loans to the value \$US2,214 million to finance numerous conventional power plants and one nuclear power plant in its Member States; this sum represented 34 per cent of the \$US6,544 million that IBRD had lent for all purposes by that date. The Agency has not concluded a relationship agreement with IBRD, but satisfactory working arrangements have been made for the briefing of experts sent out by the Agency to study individual power projects.

Co-operation with non-governmental organizations

10. The World Power Conference, which has had consultative status with the Agency since July 1959, collects and publishes much material on energy resources and their utilization, and holds plenary international conferences at six-yearly intervals to review all aspects of the development and use of energy resources; it also holds "sectional conferences" on individual subjects at frequent intervals. It is regularly represented at the General Conference and is invited to attend technical meetings of the Agency

^b The Agency also contributed a paper entitled *Prospects and Problems of Nuclear Power in Developing Areas* to the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas. One of the conclusions of the paper was that "The question of introducing nuclear power reactors for developing countries with limited resources of conventional energy is therefore beginning to change from one of principle to one of suitable timing. . . . The problem of timing is, however, of fundamental importance and the best possible investment of large capitals depends on its correct solution . . ." (United Nations document E/CONF.39/A.103, para. 70 (d) and (e)).

^c The Philippines has since submitted a request to the Special Fund for a "pre-investment study on power, including nuclear power, in Luzon".

^a Prepared in response to IAEA resolution GC (VI)/RES/128 and circulated as IAEA document GC (VII)/229, dated 6 August 1963.

that are of interest to it, such as the Panel on Economic Aspects of the Integration of Nuclear Power Plants in Electric Power Systems, which met in April 1963. The Agency's representative at the plenary conference of the World Power Conference in Melbourne in 1962 was chairman of the sessions that dealt with nuclear fuels and nuclear energy.

11. Another non-governmental organization having consultative status, the Union of Producers and Distributors of Electric Energy, has offered its support in achieving the objects of resolution GC (VI)/RES/128.

Conclusions

12. The assignment of a power economist to the United Nations Secretariat may be regarded as a first step towards the closer administrative integration of the work of the United Nations and the Agency on energy and power. The General Assembly itself has recently considered the desirability of integrating the responsibilities of various members of the United Nations family for this and other aspects of industrial development; in December 1962 by its resolution 1821 (XVII) it recommended that the Advisory Committee set up Economic and Social Council under resolution 873 (XXXIII) to examine what organizational changes would be needed to intensify "the United Nations effort for industrial development", to take account of the question "whether it is advisable to deal with problems of industrial development, natural resources, energy and possibly other related fields, within the framework of one organizational structure". The Advisory Committee's views will be submitted to the Council and the General Assembly this year.

13. The Board and the Director General consider that as far as energy and power are concerned, appropriate joint arrangements between the Agency and the United Nations (including its regional economic commissions) could go far towards meeting the desired concentration of responsibility. Hence they believe that closer substantive and organizational co-operation with the United Nations in matters of energy and power, and in particular the economics of power, should be promoted. It would also be timely to recall to the attention of the General Assembly resolution GC(VI)/RES/128, the steps taken since that resolution was adopted and the views of the Board and the General Conference on further steps for the closer integration of the work of the Agency and the United Nations. They accordingly recommended the General Conference to consider the adoption of the draft resolution set out below.

[The draft resolution was adopted by the General Conference on 1 October 1963. For the text, see below "resolution GC (VII)/RES/155".]

C

RESOLUTION GC (VII)/RES/155 ADOPTED BY THE GENERAL CONFERENCE OF IAEA ON 1 OCTOBER 1963

Co-operation with the United Nations in matters of energy and power

The General Conference,

(a) *Having received* from the Board of Governors and the Director General the progress report on co-ordination in power questions which it requested in resolution GC (VI)/RES/128,

(b) *Noting* that the General Assembly of the United Nations has been concerned with this matter in the context of industrial development, and has asked the Advisory Committee established by the Economic and Social Council under resolution 873 (XXXIII) to take into account the recommendations it has made in resolution 1821 (XVII), and

(c) *Recalling* that the Agreement Governing the Relationship Between the United Nations and the International Atomic Energy Agency provides that the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director General of the Agency may enter into such arrangements for the implementation of the Agreement as may be found desirable in the light of the operating experience of the two organizations,

1. *Strongly recommends* a closer co-ordination of the Agency's activities in matters of energy and power, in particular its studies of the comparative economics of conventional and nuclear power and the complex economic analyses which it makes with those of the United Nations including its regional economic commissions and of interested inter-governmental organizations having relationship agreements with the United Nations or the Agency;

2. *Requests* the Board of Governors and the Director General to take action to this end in consultation with the Secretary-General of the United Nations; and

3. *Requests* the Director General, as a first step, to transmit to the Secretary-General, for the attention of the appropriate organs of the United Nations, the texts of resolution GC (VI)/RES/128, of the progress report in document GC (VII)/229 and of the present resolution.

Appendix 3

MEASUREMENTS OF ATMOSPHERIC RADIO-ACTIVITY

A

WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION. PLAN FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 1629 (XVI)

Introduction

1. At its sixteenth session the General Assembly of the United Nations adopted resolution 1629 (XVI), part II of which was addressed to WMO. A first plan for implementing this resolution was prepared by WMO in consultation with IAEA, the United Nations Secretariat, the presidents of technical commissions and the WMO Panel of Experts on the Meteorological Aspects of the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy. This first plan was based on the assumption that the purpose of the General Assembly resolution was to introduce a system whereby every country would be able to receive speedily standardized measurements of atmospheric radio-activity from a world-wide network of stations and the parameter to be measured was proposed to be the concentration of gross beta radio-activity in surface air.

2. Taking into account the comments of UNSCEAR at its March 1962 meeting, the Panel of Experts of WMO prepared a second plan which was submitted to the General Assembly of the United Nations at its seventeenth session.^a This plan was based on the view that the measurements of radio-activity in samples of air and precipitation be made by procedures which would provide information on the different components of the fission product mixture.

3. At its seventeenth session, the General Assembly adopted resolution 1764 (XVII), part II of which was addressed to WMO. In the light of this resolution the WMO second plan was commented upon by UNSCEAR at its January 1963 session.

4. At its fourth session the WMO Congress was informed of the developments which had taken place since the adoption of resolution 1629 (XVI) by the General Assembly of the United Nations. In brief, Congress preferred the second plan (see para. 2 above) but felt it required further revision in the light of the comments received from UNSCEAR (see para. 3 above). Congress

^a *Official Records of the General Assembly, Seventeenth Session, Annexes, agenda item 30, document A/5253, appendix.*

also considered that it was not necessary to use meteorological telecommunication channels for transmission of the data. It was decided that the revised plan should be transmitted to Members inviting them to implement it and to be prepared to exchange the data by air mail on a regular basis upon receipt of a request from any Member desiring these data.

5. The present plan has been prepared along the lines indicated by Congress, taking into account the comments received from UNSCEAR.

Observational programme

(a) Air

6. Samples of surface air should be taken through consecutive periods of twenty-four hours each. The sampling instruments should consist of a pump drawing air through a fixed filter. It is rather difficult to give specific details regarding the filter diameter, filter paper and the volume of air to be sampled. Provided adequate corrections are made for filter diameter, it does not seem necessary to specify this parameter. For the volume of air, it is desirable to take daily samples of the order of 3,000-5,000 cubic metres. This will greatly simplify gamma spectrometry.

7. The measurements of air concentration of radio-activity are more valuable if undertaken as part of a programme of physical and environmental investigation at qualified research laboratories, especially those concerned with such subjects as food chain and soil contamination. These air concentration measurements need to be co-ordinated in these laboratories with other radio-activity and meteorological observations.

8. Analysis of the air samples should consist of:

(i) A measurement of the gross gamma activity above 1 MeV threshold energy. This measurement should be carried out on individual daily samples, preferably five days after the end of the collection period. Counters should be standardized. It is recommended to use Ba^{140} - La^{140} as standard.

(ii) A determination of individual nuclides of importance to health physics such as the following: Sr^{89} , Sr^{90} - Y^{90} , Zr^{95} - Nb^{95} , Cs^{137} . This determination should routinely be carried out on monthly composited samples, using gamma spectrometry and/or radio-chemical techniques, as applicable. Determinations of I^{131} and Ba^{140} - La^{140} are also of value if carried out on samples from shorter sampling period. In the event of unusually high daily gross gamma counts, determinations of the individual nuclides may have to be made daily. In the case of unusually high single observations, gross gamma counts may also be supplemented by autoradiography to detect the possible presence of highly radio-active individual particles.

(b) Measurements of deposition

9. Measurements of deposited radio-activity should be taken. The analyses of deposited radio-activity should include such nuclides as: Sr^{90} , Sr^{89} , Zr^{95} and Cs^{137} . For short sampling periods the analysis should also include I^{131} and Ba^{140} . The choice of the collection systems is left to the participating country.

10. The period of sample collection should preferably be monthly, but not longer than quarterly.

11. In view of the fact that the analyses of radio-nuclides indicated in paragraph 9 above are rather difficult, they should be carried out in well-qualified laboratories. The scientific procedures involved in sampling should be determined by these laboratories. New analytical laboratories should thoroughly intercalibrate with well-established laboratories to assure comparability of data.

12. For countries not having laboratories sufficiently well-equipped for dealing with these samples, arrangements may be made for the measurements to be carried out at the laboratories of IAEA or of several Member States who have volunteered to accept samples for analysis.

Network and location of stations

13. It is recommended that members desiring to operate new stations should take into consideration the existing national networks and programmes for collecting and sampling by air filtration and deposition techniques. UNSCEAR considers that the present estimates of the inventory based on existing stations and the observed variation with latitude is probably accurate enough. However, the existing network would be further improved if measurements from high seas and land areas not already covered could be obtained. The placement of additional stations should have due regard for areas of high population density, areas of large scale food production, and different meteorological régimes.

Storage and publication of data

14. In accordance with resolution 12 (EC-XIV), the Secretary-General of WMO is already endeavouring to arrange for a member to accept responsibility for the central collection and publication under WMO sponsorship of certain atmospheric radio-activity data, including monthly mean data on the gross radio-activity of surface air. It is recommended in the same resolution that the corresponding daily values should be collected and published locally.

15. Members are urged to arrange for the permanent storage of all their atmospheric radio-activity data and to exchange them on a regular basis by air mail upon request.

B

RESOLUTION 25 (CG-IV) ADOPTED BY THE WORLD METEOROLOGICAL CONGRESS ON 27 APRIL 1963

Measurements of atmospheric radio-activity

The Congress,

Noting:

- (1) United Nations General Assembly resolution 1629 (XVI),
- (2) Abridged report of the fourteenth session of the Executive Committee, general summary, paragraph 5.5,
- (3) United Nations General Assembly resolution 1764 (XVII),

Having examined the reports by the Secretary-General on the action taken by the World Meteorological Organization in implementing the above-mentioned resolutions and the draft plans prepared in consultation with the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation (UNSCEAR),

Approves the second plan on the understanding that the meteorological telecommunication channels are not to be used for transmission of the data and also that the plan may be revised in the light of further comments received from the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation;

Directs the Secretary-General:

- (1) To revise this plan, incorporating the comments offered by the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation during its twelfth session;
- (2) To take into account results of further consultation with the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation;
- (3) To transmit the plan to the permanent representatives of Members of the World Meteorological Organization;

Invites Members:

- (1) To assist in implementing the plan;
- (2) To exchange the data by airmail on receipt of requests from Members desiring these data.

Appendix 4

SCIENTIFIC MEETINGS DEALING WITH THE PEACEFUL USES OF ATOMIC ENERGY — 1964

<i>Date</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Sponsor</i>	<i>Organizations invited to participate</i>
6-8 January	Sub-Committee on Science and Technology of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination	Paris	United Nations	ACC representatives
13-17 January	International Nuclear Data Scientific Working Group	Vienna	IAEA	—
20-24 January	Panel on Co-ordination of National Research Projects in Radio-active Waste Management	Sarclay, France	IAEA	—
10-14 February	Panel on Basic Requirements of an Adequate System for Personnel Dosimetry for Radiation Workers	Vienna	IAEA	United Nations, ILO, WHO, UNESCO
17-21 February	Panel on the Application of Mineral Reactions in Radio-active Waste Treatment	Vienna	IAEA	FAO, WHO, UNESCO
17-21 February	Panel on the Preparation of Tests and Calculative Methods for Approving Packaging for Radio-active Materials	Vienna	IAEA	—
24 February-6 March	Thirteenth session of UNSCEAR Symposium on Atmospheric Movements of Radio-active Materials	Geneva	United Nations	} FAO } WHO } IAEA
24-25 February			WMO	
25 February-6 March	Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development *	New York	United Nations	All ACC members
9-13 March	Panel on Reactor Shielding	Vienna	IAEA	United Nations, ILO, WHO, FAO, WMO
16-20 March	Panel on Thermodynamic Properties of Nuclear Materials	Vienna	IAEA	United Nations, UNESCO
16-20 March	Study Group Meeting on Radioisotope Economics	Vienna	IAEA	United Nations, ILO, UNESCO, FAO
23-26 March	Panel on Analytical Chemistry of Nuclear Materials	Vienna	IAEA	—
6-10 April	Working Group Meeting the Co-ordination of Hydrology Programmes	Vienna	IAEA	WMO
7-17 April	Inter-Governmental Meeting of Experts on Scientific Hydrology (in connexion with the International Hydrologic Decade) *	Paris	UNESCO	United Nations, FAO, WHO, WMO, IAEA
13-18 April	Standing Committee on the Vienna Convention on Civil Liability for Nuclear Damage	Vienna	IAEA	—
20-24 April	Symposium on Medical Radioisotope Scanning	Athens	IAEA	United Nations, WHO, UNESCO
21-28 April	Expert Committee on the Technical Basis for Legislation on the Wholesomeness and Microbiological Safety of Irradiated Foods	Rome	FAO, WHO, IAEA	—
27-30 April	Panel on the Use of Nuclear Energy in Saline Water Conversion	Vienna	IAEA	—
11-16 May	Symposium of the Assessment of Radio-active Body Burdens in Man	Heidelberg, Federal Republic of Germany	IAEA, ILO, WHO	United Nations, FAO
25 May-1 June	Technical Meeting on the Use of Induced Mutations in Plant Breeding	Rome	FAO, IAEA, WHO, in co-operation with the European Association of Plant Breeders	

<i>Date</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Sponsor</i>	<i>Organizations invited to participate</i>
1-5 June	Nuclear Materials Management Panel	Vienna	IAEA	
1-5 June	Panel on Co-ordination of Research Contracts on Isotopes in Tropical Medicine	Vienna	IAEA	WHO
7-9 June	International Conference on the Use of Isotopically Labelled Drugs in Experimental Pharmacology	Chicago	Organized by Department of Pharmacology, University of Chicago; supported by the Agency	
24 June-1 July	Standing Committee on the Brussels Convention on Liability of Operators of Nuclear Ships	Vienna	IAEA	
2-8 July	<i>Congrès international de physique nucléaire</i>	Paris	Initiated by the <i>Association F. et I. Joliot-Curie</i> ; IUPAP, UNESCO, <i>Société française de physique</i> ; and supported by IAEA	
13-17 July	Panel on Pile Dosimetry	Vienna	IAEA	
20-24 July	Panel on Advances in Insect Population Control by the Sterile Male Technique	Vienna	IAEA	FAO, WHO, regional commissions, Special Fund
27-31 July	Panel on Isotopes and Radiation in the Study of Soil Moisture and Irrigation	Vienna	IAEA	United Nations, FAO regional commissions Special Fund
3-7 August	Panel on the Application of Food Irradiation in Developing Countries	Vienna	IAEA	United Nations, ILO, FAO, WHO, special Fund, regional commissions
31 August-9 September	Third International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy	Geneva	Organized by United Nations in co-operation with IAEA	Invitations to be sent the United Nations
8 September	Panel on the Use of Nuclear Energy in Saline Water Conversion	Geneva	IAEA	United Nations
15-19 September	Scientific Meeting on Methods of Radiochemical Analysis	Geneva	WHO, FAO, IAEA	
4-9 October	Panel on the Application of Chemical Engineering Processes in Waste Treatment	Vienna	IAEA	
5-7 October	Panel on Equipment for Radiochemistry and Nuclear Physics Training Laboratories	Vienna	IAEA	UNESCO
12-16 October	Panel on a World-wide Survey of the Concentration of Hydrogen and Oxygen Isotopes in Precipitation	Vienna	IAEA	United Nations, WHO, ILO, FAO, WMO, UNESCO
19-23 October	Symposium on Radiochemical Methods of Analysis	Salzburg, Austria	IAEA	United Nations, UNESCO, WHO
26-30 October	Study Group on Research Reactor Utilization	Bucharest	IAEA	
3-6 November	Panel on Reactor Containment	Vienna	IAEA	
9-13 November	Panel on the Economics of Waste Management Practices	Vienna	IAEA	
9-13 November	International Nuclear Data Scientific Working Group	Vienna	IAEA	
16-20 November	Panel on Basic Safety Standards for Radiation Protection	Vienna	IAEA	United Nations, ILO, WHO, FAO, IMCO, ICAO
16-20 November	Panel on New Methods of Increasing Radiation Sensitivity	Vienna	IAEA	United Nations, WHO, FAO

<i>Date</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Sponsor</i>	<i>Organizations invited to participate</i>
23-27 November	Panel on Permissible Emergency Doses to the Public	Vienna	IAEA	United Nations, WHO, ILO, FAO
23-27 November	Symposium on the Use of Radioisotopes in Animal Nutrition and Physiology	Praha	IAEA, FAO	
7-11 December	Panel on the Use of Plutonium for Power Production	Vienna	IAEA	
15-19 December	Panel on Planning of Radiotherapy Departments	Geneva	IAEA, WHO	
End 1964	Seminar on Public Health Programmes in Radiation Protection	Manila	WHO	IAEA

* At which questions relating to nuclear techniques are considered.

Appendix 5

TRAINING COURSES DEALING WITH THE PEACEFUL USES OF ATOMIC ENERGY — 1964

IAEA

Inter-Regional Training Course on the Maintenance and Repair of Nuclear Electronic Equipment
(University of Ceylon, Colombo 13 January-12 June 1964)

WHO

Training Course in Radiation Health for Public Health Administrators
(Santiago, Chile: 30 March-17 April 1964)

IAEA

Regional Training Course on the Use of Research Reactors for the Production of Radioisotopes and Activation Analysis (Trombay Establishment, Bombay, India: 28 September 1964 for eight weeks)

IAEA/UNESCO

International Refresher Course on Nuclear Physics for University Teaching Staff in Developing Countries
(Copenhagen, Denmark: 4 May 1964 for five months)

IAEA

Advanced Inter-Regional Training Course on the Cellular and Molecular Aspects of Radiobiology
(Radioisotope Training Centre, Rehovoth, Israel, 20 April 1964 for seven weeks)

IAEA

International Advanced Summer School on Reactor Physics
(Zakopane, Poland: 14-29 September 1964)

IAEA

Regional Training Course on the Application of Radio-active Isotopes in Soil-Plant Relations
(Piracicaba, Brazil: 15 September 1964 for two months)

IAEA

Regional Training Course on the Application of Radioisotopes in Medicine
(Athens, Greece: 31 August 1964 for eight weeks)

IAEA

Regional Training Course on the General Applications of Radioisotopes
(Japan: 13 August 1964 for eighteen weeks)

UNESCO/IAEA

Orientation Course on Scientific and Technical Documentation
(Buenos Aires, Argentina: September 1964 for six weeks)

IAEA

Regional Training Course on the Application of Radioisotopes in Medicine
(Philippines: 19 October 1964 for two months)

UNESCO/IAEA

International Seminar for Research and Education in Physics *
(University of Uppsala, Sweden)

Appendix 6

SUMMARY OF RESEARCH BEING SUPPORTED BY THE UNITED NATIONS FAMILY

The different organizations are concerned with research to meet different needs and it is carried out in different ways including contractual arrangements with other organizations or institutes. In the case of IAEA, research is also carried out in its own laboratory near Vienna and in its laboratory of marine radio-activity in Monaco.

A summary of the subjects on which research is being supported by the United Nations family is described under the following main headings:

A. Health physics and radiation protection

The WHO continues to provide support to ICRU for studies in the development of basic standards and units for the measurement of ionizing radiation, and to ICRP for the collection of fundamental data on the effects of radiation, and for studies and recommendations on radiation protection and maximum permissible doses.

* A sequence of courses, each of a year's duration, is being organized, which deal in part with theoretical and experimental physics, closely linked with nuclear physics and an approach to atomic energy problems.

The IAEA has awarded technical contracts to ICRU and ICRP to support that part of their work which has a direct bearing on IAEA's activities.

In addition, IAEA has awarded or renewed twenty-four research contracts on subjects coming under this heading.

B. Radioisotope applications in agriculture

The IAEA has awarded or renewed research contracts dealing with twenty-one aspects of the application of radioisotopes in agriculture.

C. Radioisotope applications in medicine

The IAEA has awarded or renewed twenty-two research contracts.

D. Radioisotope applications in hydrology

There is one continuing joint WMO/IAEA project.

The IAEA has awarded or renewed six research contracts.

E. Radiobiology

The IAEA has awarded or renewed sixteen research contracts.

F. Radio-active waste management and environmental research

The IAEA has awarded or renewed fourteen research contracts.

G. Studies involving the use of reactors

The IAEA is organizing regional study groups for research on reactors and has awarded or renewed three research contracts.

In addition to the studies under the above main groupings, IAEA has renewed a research contract on phosphate metabolism of *Escherichia coli*, and another on ion exchange separation of uranium and thorium in non-aqueous and mixed media.

The IAEA has also awarded or renewed four research contracts on safeguard methods which are of concern only to IAEA.

Appendix 7

HEALTH AND SAFETY CODES AND STANDARDS

1. A number of international codes and standards have been formulated which apply to different groups of people exposed to ionizing radiation. Since ACC last reported on this subject^a there have been the following developments in the work of United Nations organizations.

Basic safety standards

2. The basic safety standards of IAEA, which were approved by its Board of Governors in June 1962 as a first edition, were published in IAEA's Safety Series (IAEA publication No. STI/PUB/26).

Transport of radio-active materials

3. The IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radio-active Materials (IAEA publication No. STI/PUB/40) were reviewed by a panel of experts in March 1963. Groups of consultants were subsequently convened in October and December 1963, to prepare packaging tests and design criteria for incorporation into a final draft of the Regulations which has been revised in the light of

comments received from Member States and international organizations concerned.

4. The Working Party on the Transport of Dangerous Goods of the Inland Transport Committee of the ECE at its fifteenth session in November 1963, reviewed progress made in the revision of the IAEA Regulations. In this regard, the Working Party was informed of relevant action arising from the Vienna Convention on Civil Liability for Nuclear Damage of 21 May 1963, in the event of damage occurring in the course of transport governed by the Convention on the Contract for the International Carriage of Goods by Road (CMR) and by the European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road (ADR). The Working Party accordingly decided to ask Governments to communicate to the ECE secretariat their views on the desirability of amending the CMR or other conventions drawn up under the auspices of ECE's Inland Transport Committee, in order to make them consistent with the new principles laid down in the Vienna Convention.

5. Preparations have been made by UPU, in consultation with IAEA, for the next Congress of UPU beginning in May 1964 in Vienna, to consider draft regulations for the control of the transport of radio-active materials by post. IMCO is preparing a code on the transport of dangerous goods by sea, which will contain a chapter on the transport of radio-active materials.

Protection of workers against ionizing radiations

6. The ILO is preparing for publication in 1964 parts III, IV and V of its *Manual of Industrial Radiation Protection*, on which IAEA has been invited to comment.

7. These parts of the Manual will take the form of illustrated guides: part III will give fundamental "do's" and "don'ts" of radiation protection for all applications of ionizing radiations, and particularly on those having a bearing on industry; part IV will deal specifically with radiation protection in industrial gamma and X-ray radiography and fluoroscopy; and part V will be devoted to the radiological protection of workers using luminous compounds (dial painting etc.).

Control and treatment of radio-active waste

8. The report of the Panel on the Legal Implications of Disposal of Radio-active Waste into the Sea, which met for the fourth time in January 1963, was sent to Member States and interested inter-governmental organizations for comment in June. It is foreseen that the question of waste disposal into the sea will be discussed during the course of 1964 by the Board of Governors of IAEA in the light of the observations received.

Civil liability

9. In April/May 1963 IAEA convened an international conference which adopted the Vienna Convention on Civil Liability for Nuclear Damage. The Standing Committee on the Brussels Convention of 25 May 1962 on Liability of Operators of Nuclear Ships, held its first meeting in October 1963 in Monaco, when it discussed the following questions referred to it: the establishment of an international compensation fund; the establishment of an international procedure to determine the competent court in cases of dispute; and the conditions to be fulfilled by international organizations before they could accede to the Convention for the purpose of acting as a licensing authority.

Emergency assistance

10. In June 1963, the Board of Governors of IAEA reviewed the question of the provision of emergency assistance in the event of a radiation accident, and at that time authorized the Director

^a See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes*, agenda items 4 and 6, document E/3765, para. 151 and annex II.

General to sign the Nordic Mutual Emergency Assistance Agreement in connexion with Radiation Accidents concluded with the Governments of Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden. At the same meeting, the Board also reviewed a draft model bila-

teral agreement for use between a State requesting aid and a State offering assistance. Both agreements are intended to obviate the need for hasty negotiations of the conditions under which assistance might be offered and accepted should an emergency arise.

DOCUMENT E/3928

Work programme in the economic, social and human rights fields: report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[26 June 1964]

1. At its thirty-sixth session in 1963, the Council had before it a document¹⁶ in which an attempt was made to present the consolidated list of projects and activities submitted pursuant to Council resolutions 742 (XXVIII), 909 (XXXIV) and 936 (XXXV) in the form of a classification of those projects and activities, according to their intended contribution to progress in the various priority areas identifiable in the light of the objectives of the United Nations Development Decade. The Council, in resolution 990 (XXXVI) expressed the view that such an attempt was an important first step towards the aim of formulating priorities, towards the mutual adaptation of budgetary resources and programme requirements and towards establishing a sound basis for controlled expansion of the economic, social and human rights work of the Organization; it requested its subsidiary bodies "with the help of the suggestions of the Secretary-General, to formulate their programmes of work in terms of priority requirements within their respective sectors in a manner facilitating a uniform presentation to the Council, along functional lines, of an integrated programme of work and activities in the economic, social and human rights fields" including information "on the nature, duration and scheduling of each project, together with as detailed information as possible on budgetary implications"; and it requested the Secretary-General to present a work programme accordingly to the 1964 session of the Council and its summer sessions in subsequent years, together with his observations regarding priorities within the different functional sectors of the programme.

2. The present work programme, which is intended to meet the latter request, represents, it is believed, an improvement upon last year's submission.¹⁶ Projects and activities are classified according to the draft framework of functional classifications for the activities of the United Nations system in the economic, social and human rights fields during the United Nations Development Decade (E/3886 and Add.1, annex I), which has been developed by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination pursuant to Council resolution 984 (XXXVI). Their presentation has been made somewhat more uniform, their identification somewhat easier and each entry makes it possible better than last year to see how a given project or activity, described in more

detail elsewhere in the documentation of the Council, stands within the context of the other projects and activities undertaken in the same functional sector.

3. While the present work programme thus affords to a greater extent than heretofore some of the perspective which is indispensable for a review of priorities, it remains far from having become the tool envisaged by the Council in resolution 990 (XXXVI). There are still considerable variations in the form and substance of the entries which, in many cases, are not fully indicative of the results which will be achieved in the current year or in the following one. Moreover, although the projects and activities entered are only those which were labelled priority once and have been confirmed as such by the various subsidiary bodies concerned or the Council itself, it would be exaggerated to say that, in each functional sector, the picture provided by the entries listed is always one which conveys the impression of a maximum concentration of resources on an optimum number of especially significant projects or activities.

4. Reviewing and streamlining work programmes is an undertaking which can only progress by stages and it is only gradually, year after year, that the subsidiary bodies of the Council can be expected to achieve significant results. Experience has shown that a review of priorities can seldom be a sweeping one and that the adoption of new priorities does not always go with the abandonment of old ones. Should the Secretary-General attempt to stimulate the review of priorities by asking each body at the end of each session to downgrade or abandon at least one project aside from adopting new ones, there may be cases in which it would not be easy to make a token gesture without doing violence to work programme and a thorough review of priorities indeed often leads to additions more than to subtractions. It should be observed, however, that, like its building up, the trimming down of a programme can most of the time be done effectively only project by project.

5. By continuing to ask each year each subsidiary body of the Council to bring its work programme closer to the standard pattern being evolved with respect to terminology and presentation, the Secretary-General hopes not only to achieve greater uniformity and comparability of the composite product constituting the work programme of the Council but also to facilitate

¹⁶ Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda items 4 and 6, document E/3788.

and promote the review of priorities both at the sectoral and at the global levels. At the present juncture and in the prevailing circumstances, the Secretary-General believes that the following presentation reflects fairly well the scale of priorities which emerges from the growing body of General Assembly and Council resolutions in the economic, social and human rights fields and he would now like to limit his specific observations to one particular project.

6. The publication entitled *Current Economic Indicators* (entered under the heading "A. Broad issues and techniques relating to development", sub-heading "5. Development and provision of basic statistical information") has been issued quarterly since 1959 pursuant to Council resolution 690 C (XXVI) concerned with the assessment of the short-term outlook. This year, however, it will not be possible to bring out the third and fourth issues of the 1964 volume, as a result of the concentration of resources on work more directly related to the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. Taking into account that, since 1959, United Nations analyses in the economic field, especially the *World Economic Survey*, have become more prospective in character, the project will be re-examined with a view to determine whether, in the future, the data assembled and presented as *Current Economic Indicators* can be issued early enough to have the indicative value which should attach to a quarterly bulletin. On the basis of the results of this re-examination the Secretary-General will next year submit to the Council his views regarding the continuation of the publication in question.

7. As last year's, the classification which follows attempts to present projects under way or to be undertaken which involve substantive (research) work on the part of the Secretariat, and, among those projects, the ones which do not involve the production of reports and studies for examination by inter-governmental bodies or expert groups have been left out. Thus, the classification does not purport to reflect the administrative servicing or operational responsibilities of the Secretariat except, with respect to the latter, for seminars or workshops of an inter-regional or regional character. Also, it has been attempted to make only one entry for projects which involve not one but a series of reports and studies as long as such reports and studies deal with various

aspects of the same question. And while the nature of numerous projects is such as to warrant their inclusion in several categories, every effort has been made to avoid double counting at the expense of some arbitrariness in borderline cases.

8. No information is given in this paper in response to the Council's request that it be provided with as detailed information as possible on the budgetary implications of the work programme in the economic, social and human rights fields. Each year the Secretary-General provides the General Assembly with a statement of the estimated cost of the main fields of activity, but the limitations of manual analysis preclude this statement from showing an adequate breakdown within the economic and social field. However, the budget estimates for 1965 contain a provision for the installation of an electronic computer system which, if approved, would enable the 1966 expenditures to be classified, without significant added expense or effort, down to the smallest organizational unit.

9. Attention must be called to the fact that, even after the installation of an electronic computer, the functional classification of the work programme will not easily lend itself to the budget analysis called for in resolution 990 (XXXVI). In practical terms, the computer is limited to compiling expenditures by organizational units, while the work programme is classified into subject headings that may include, within a single heading, contributions from various organizational units. It will therefore be feasible to relate budget and programme only in so far as the functional classification of the work coincides with the organizational pattern of the staff employed to carry it out; otherwise, the cost of the programme cannot be compiled without entering into cost accounting which would be neither economical nor suited to an organization such as the United Nations. It is hoped, however, that computer exploitation of the significant amount of parallelism which already exists and can further be developed between a more refined programme of work and the budget, supplemented to the maximum possible extent by rough calculations intended to indicate orders of magnitude and approximate proportions of programme costs will make it possible to relate more closely programme and budget policy.

ANNEX

Draft functional classification for the activities of the United Nations in the economic, social and human rights fields

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
ABBREVIATIONS	47
I	
A. BROAD ISSUES AND TECHNIQUES RELATING TO DEVELOPMENT	48
1. Development trends and projections of development requirements and possibilities	48
2. Planning and programming	49
3. Institutional and administrative development	50
4. Adaptation and transfer of knowledge, methods and techniques	51
5. Development and provision of basic statistical information	51
6. Trade expansion	54
7. Development financing (including provision of development finance, assistance in the improvement and application of methods and techniques for the mobilization of domestic and foreign resources, public and private; and food aid)	55
8. International co-operation in the monetary field	56
B. DEVELOPMENT AND UTILIZATION OF HUMAN RESOURCES	56
1. Control of diseases and raising of health standards	56
2. Formulation and implementation of schemes and measures against famine, malnutrition and food deficits	56
3. Education and fostering of scientific and cultural development	56
4. Social welfare and security	56
5. Employment, organization and training	57
6. Rural and community development, including co-operatives	58
7. Social protection	58
C. DEVELOPMENT AND CONSERVATION OF PHYSICAL RESOURCES	59
1. Development of food and agriculture	59
2. Industrial development	60
3. Energy development	61
4. Water resource development	62
5. Mineral resource development	63
6. Housing, building and physical planning	63
D. DEVELOPMENT OF ESSENTIAL SERVICES	65
1. Development of transport	65
2. Development of communications, including postal services and telecommunications	66
3. Meteorology	66
4. Surveying and mapping	66
II	
PROMOTION AND PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS	66
1. Collection, examination and publication of information on human rights, and education of public opinion	66
2. Preparation of international instruments to protect human rights	67
3. Implementation of decisions of United Nations bodies and terms of international instruments relating to human rights	67
4. Human rights advisory services programme	67
5. Prevention of discrimination and protection of minorities	67
6. Advancement of the status of women	67
III	
SPECIAL PROBLEMS	68
1. Natural disasters	68
2. Narcotics control	68

Abbreviations

AIRC	Asociación Interamericana de Registro Civil
ASFEC	Arab States Fundamental Education Centre
BGERP	Bureau of General Economic Research and Policies
BSA	Bureau of Social Affairs
BTAO	Bureau of Technical Assistance Operations
CAIP	Central American Economic Integration Programme
CCC	Customs Co-operation Council
CCTA	Commission for Technical Co-operation in Africa
CEMLA	Centre for Latin American Monetary Studies (Centro de Estudios Monetarios Latinoamericano)
CID	Centre for Industrial Development
CREFAL	Regional Fundamental Education Centre for Latin America (Centro Regional de Educación Fundamental para América Latina)
DHR	Division of Human Rights
DND	Division of Narcotic Drugs
DPA	Division for Public Administration
ECA	Economic Commission for Africa
ECAFE	Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East
ECE	Economic Commission for Europe
ECLA	Economic Commission for Latin America
ESOB	Economic and Social Office in Beirut
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FCA	French Customs Administration
FFB	Fiscal and Financial Branch
GATT	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
IASI	Inter-American Statistical Institute
ICAITI	Central American Institute for Research and Technology
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
IDB	Inter-American Development Bank
IIN	Inter-American Children's Institute (Instituto Interamericano del Niño)
ILAFA	Latin American Iron and Steel Institute
ILO	International Labour Organization
IMCO	Inter-Government Maritime Consultative Organization
IMF	International Monetary Fund
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
LAFTA	Latin American Free Trade Area
OAS	Organization of American States
OECD	Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development
OPI	Office of Public Information
RTD	Resources and Transport Division
SO	Statistical Office
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
WHO	World Health Organization
WMO	World Meteorological Organization

I

A. Broad issues and techniques relating to development

1. DEVELOPMENT TRENDS AND PROJECTIONS OF DEVELOPMENT
REQUIREMENTS AND POSSIBILITIES

BGERP	Survey of progress in the economic and social fields towards the target set for the United Nations Development Decade (1965) Report on trade needs of developing countries (1963 and 1964) Study on aggregate models for projecting growth of world economy (1964) Extrapolations of economic growth rates (1964) Preparation of manuals on techniques for projections of interrelated economic variables (1964-1965) Studies on the implications of the results obtained from aggregate models on the structure and growth of major economic sectors (1964-1965) Continuing studies in projections of total output by major productive sectors, investment requirements, consumption demands and domestic savings (1964-1965) Continuing studies in projections of export earnings, import requirements, the inflow of long-term funds into less developed countries, and the balance of payments gap (1964-1965) Projections of commodity production and trade (1964-1965) Projections of demand and supply for primary non-agricultural commodities (1964-1965) <i>World Economic Survey</i> , annual (1964) Reporting on economic and social aspects of disarmament (1964)
RTD	Review and evaluation of activities in the field of non-agricultural resources (1964)
FFB	Techniques of government revenue forecasting (1964)
CID	A study of economic integration and industrial specialization among the member countries of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance A study of methods of analysis of projection of demand for industrial goods: (a) demand for industrial consumer goods; (b) demand for producers' goods
BSA	<i>International Social Development Review</i> (annual) (replacing <i>International Social Service Review</i> ; <i>Housing, Building and Planning</i> ; and <i>Population Bulletin</i>)
BSA-ILO-WHO- FAO-UNESCO	Report on the World Social Situation (1963-1964)
BSA	<i>Determinants and Consequences of Population Trends</i> , revised (1963-1964) Manual on methods of estimating fundamental demographic variables (1964-1965) Manual on methods of projecting rural-urban population (1963-1964) Manual on methods of projecting number of households (1964-1965) Manual on methods of projecting economically active population (1964-1965) Standards for national programmes of population projections, Revised (1964-1965) Surveys of the world demographic situation: Surveys of fertility and of urban and rural population (1963-1964) Demographic pilot studies: <i>Population Growth and Manpower in the Sudan</i> (1963-1964) <i>Future Growth of World Population</i> , revised (1963-1964)
BSA-ECA-ECLA- ECAFE	Collaboration with and support of regional demographic training and research centres and collaboration with the regional economic secretariats on demographic programmes (1962-1964)
BSA	<i>Determinants and Consequences of Population Trends</i> , revised (1963-1964) Preparation of technical materials relating to population projections (1963-1964)
BSA-UNESCO- WHO	Co-operative studies on relationship of fertility, mortality and population growth to needs for investments in education and health facilities (1964-1965)
BSA-UNESCO	Manual on methods of projecting school enrolments with special reference to developing countries (1964-1965)
BSA	Manual on methods of evaluation and analysis of population census data (1964-1965) Inquiry among Governments on problems resulting from reciprocal action of economic development and population
ECE	Continuing review and analysis of European economic development and problems
ECAFE	<i>Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East</i> (annual) <i>Economic Bulletin for Asia and the Far East</i> (quarterly)
ECAFE-BGERP	Studies of projections and programming for economic development
ECAFE	Study of consumption trends and future demand for metals and light engineering goods in ECAFE countries Demographic aspects of economic and social development

ECAFE-FAO	Market analysis of selected products in the ECAFE region
ECLA	<i>Economic Survey of Latin America</i> (annual) <i>Economic Bulletin for Latin America</i> (biannual) Economic development of the region as a whole Economic growth in individual countries in the ECLA region Over-all studies on development policy in the ECLA region Analysis of economic policy by countries Inflation and growth in Latin America Studies on income distribution in the Latin American countries Studies by the Latin American Regional Centre for Economic Projections Trends of urban and rural population Country studies of economic development in the region Analysis of economic development and projections for the Central American region as a whole (1964) Economic development of British Honduras or Belize (1964)
ECLA-FAO	Study on long-term prospects for domestic demand and supply in respect of agricultural commodities (1964-1965)
ECA	Planning techniques and projections for Africa Studies of demographic levels, trends, and projections (1964-1965) <i>Economic Bulletin for Africa</i> (biannual) <i>Economic Survey of Africa</i> (annual) Analysis of development problems and policies (1964-1965)

2. PLANNING AND PROGRAMMING

BGERP-BSA	Study of the methods of determining social allocations Study of the inter-relationships between social and economic targets in development planning
BGERP	Study of sectoral allocation of investment Special chapter of the <i>World Economic Survey</i> on planning in the developing countries (1964) Study of criteria for the selection of projects Study of planning of the external sector (Seminar, 1965) Study of the use of inter-industry analysis in planning
BGERP-BSA-UNESCO-ILO	Study of educational and manpower planning
BGERP	Periodic surveys of development plans and their fulfilment (First survey to be included in the <i>World Economic Survey</i> , 1964) Studies of key problems in economic development and planning Study of macro-economic balances
FFB-ECA-ECE-ECAFE-ECLA	Interregional Workshop on Problems of Budget Reclassification and Management to be held in Copenhagen at the end of August 1964
FFB-ECAFE	Preparation for the fourth ECAFE Workshop on Problems of Budget Reclassification and Management (1965-1966)
FFB	Annual Review of Developments in the Budgetary Field in the ECAFE Region (1964) Integration of Tax Reform with Development Planning (1964)
CID	Analysis of information provided by governments in reply to the questionnaire on industrial planning and development A study of basic principles and experience of industrial planning in centrally-planned economies
BSA	National programmes of analysis of population census data as an aid to planning and policy-making (1963-1964)
BSA-ECA-ECE-ECAFE-ECLA	Preparations for Second World Population Conference (1963-1965)
BSA	Meeting of <i>ad hoc</i> group of experts to advise on long-range work programme in the field of population (1964)
BSA-ILO-WHO-FAO-UNESCO	Co-ordination of policy and action in the social survey, research and development field (1963-1964)
ESA-ECAFE-ECA-ECE	Measurement of levels of living (1963-1964)
BSA	Balanced social and economic development (1963-1964) Study of feasibility of electronic computers in analysis of demographic data (1963-1964)

DPA-BGERP-BSA- ECLA-ECAFE	Administrative aspects of national development planning (1964)
ECE	Economic planning techniques in European countries (1964) Meeting of Senior Economic Advisers to discuss "Problems of Regional Economic Planning and Development" (1963-1964) Problems of incomes policies in European countries (1965)
ECAFE	Studies and surveys of economic development and planning
ECAFE-FAO	Studies of agricultural development and planning
ECAFE	Programming of housing with special reference to efficient and economic implementation Social development planning and research (1964-1966)
ECLA	Analysis of plans drawn up by countries in Latin America The problem of integrating economic and social objectives and targets into a single pattern of development planning Studies of planning of development in the ECLA region
ECLA-UNESCO- WHO	Techniques and methods of planning in the various social sectors (1964)
ECLA-LAFTA	Co-ordination of national development programmes at different levels
ECLA-OAS-IDB- BTAO	Planning of economic development for Central American countries
ECLA	Collaboration with the Latin American Institute for Economic and Social Planning
ECA	Conference of African planners, first session (1964)
ECA-FAO	Examination of plans and of measures to promote agricultural development and increase productivity in agriculture

3. INSTITUTIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE DEVELOPMENT

(i) *General public administration*

DPA	Organization and administration of public services (1964-1965) Guidebook on government manuals (1964-1965)
DPA-ECAFE	Working party on Urgent Administrative Problems of Asian Governments (1964)
DPA	Evaluation of the results of providing Operational, Executive and Administrative Personnel (OPEX) as a guide to future use of this assistance
ECA-DPA	A preliminary survey to be made in a number of African countries on the legal and administrative relations between State and public autonomous institutions and corporations

(ii) *Administrative structure and methods*

DPA-ECLA-ECA- ECAFE	Government purchase and supply (1964)
DPA-ECLA-FFB- ILO-SO	Utilization of automatic data processing in government operations (1964)
DPA-CID-ECLA	Management of public enterprises (1964-1965)
DPA	Study of organization and methods agencies and their functioning (1964-1965)
BSA	Administrative assessment of the organizational arrangements for the United Nations social defence programme (1963-1964)
ECA-DPA	Organize for government officers a seminar on legislation and public administration of water resources development
FFB-DPA	Manuals for the administration of selected taxes (1964)

(iii) *Personnel Systems and Training*

ECLA-DPA	Assistance to the Advanced School of Public Administration for Central America (ESAPAC)
ECA-DPA-ILO- UNESCO	Preparation for 1964 Conference of directors of public administration institutes in Africa, and directors of other interested agencies
DPA-ILO- UNESCO	Preparation of handbook on civil service laws, and public administration personnel: basic principles and current practice (1964 and 1965) Training and Institutes of Public Administration: A Guide for National Training Programmes and Institutes (1964 and 1965)

- DPA A guide for the formulation of a series of basic in-service training courses in the field of Public Administration: staff services and functional services of Governments (1964-1965)
Grading and remuneration systems in the public service: a handbook on principles and methods (1964-1965)
- BGERP-BSA-ILO Study on the institutional factors affecting the supply and productivity of labour with different types of skills
- ECA-DPA-UNESCO-ILO Sub-regional meeting of experts on personnel administration and training (Tangier, September 1964)

(iv) *Local government and other forms of decentralized administration*

- DPA-ECA-BSA-UNESCO-FAO-WHO Seminar on Central Services to Local Authorities in Africa (1964)
- DPA Guides for drafting organic legislation for local authorities (1964-1965)
- FFB-DPA Study of local government taxes and their administration (1964-1965)
Study of credit institutions for local authorities (1964-1965)
- DPA-ECA Local Government training institutions (1964-1965)

4. ADAPTATION AND TRANSFER OF KNOWLEDGE, METHODS AND TECHNIQUES

- RTD-ECE-ECA-ECLA-ECAFE Interregional seminar on transfer of new techniques of mineral resources development to developing countries (1965)
- FFB The role of patents in the transfer of technology to under-developed countries (1964)
- CID Manuals on industrial technology: fertilizer industry, machine tools industry, and iron and steel industry
- ECE Exchanges of technical information and experience related to agricultural economy
Co-operation in exchanging economic, technical and scientific experience and information
Exchanges of abstracts in the field of applied economics
Exchanges of information and experience related to coal
Technical co-operation and development of all-European contacts in the electric power field
Exchange of technical information and experience related to gas
Technical co-operation and all-European contacts in relation to steel
Technical co-operation and contacts in relation to timber
Distribution of bibliographical indexes published by certain countries in the electric power field
- ECAFE Dissemination of information on technical and economic aspects of selected techniques in the iron, steel and other metal and engineering industries of interest to ECAFE countries
Dissemination of information relating to methods of exploration, exploitation and processing of minerals, and technical studies on selected minerals
- ECLA Assistance to Central American Research Institute for Industry (ICAITI)

5. DEVELOPMENT AND PROVISION OF BASIC STATISTICAL INFORMATION

(i) *General statistics*

- SO-FFB *Statistical Yearbook*
Monthly Bulletin of Statistics
Current Economic Indicators (quarterly)
World Energy Supplies (annual)
Compilation of commodity balance sheets for raw materials and their simplest products. They have been made for some years for energy materials and appear in *World Energy Supplies* (1963-1965)
Sample Surveys of Current Interest (description of plans for and execution of sample surveys in various countries) (1964)
Statistical Notes: current events in international statistics (1964)
A Short Manual on Sampling, vol. II (1964 and 1965)
Supplement to the *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*, fifth issue (1964)
- SO-ECLA-IASI Seminar on Basic Statistics for Economic and Social Development, sponsored by IASI, to be held in 1965

- SO-IMF-FAO-
WHO-ILO-
GATT-
UNESCO
- Consultation with specialized agencies concerning the long-term plans for work in statistics. A meeting was held in New York on 11-12 May 1964
- ECE
- Improvement and standardization of national statistics and promotion of international statistical co-operation
European forest and forest products statistics
Timber Statistics for Europe (quarterly)
Quarterly Bulletin of Coal Statistics for Europe; Monthly Coal Statistical Summary
Annual Bulletin of Transport Statistics
Collection, improvement, standardization and distribution of statistics on transport and their place in the economy
Annual Statistics of Road Traffic Accidents in Europe
- ECAFE-SO
- Study of *Statistical Methods and Standards*
Development of statistics, censuses, sample surveys and training programmes for the use of less developed countries in programmes of economic and social development
Statistical compilation for ECAFE countries
- ECAFE
- Inland Waterway Statistics* (1964-1965)
- ECA-ECE
- Study tour on relation of statistics to planning (1964)
- ECA-SO
- Fourth Conference of African Statisticians (1965)
Seminar on distribution statistics and use of sampling techniques in surveys of small scale enterprises (1965)
- ECA
- Meetings for sub-regional consultations of heads of Statistical Offices, West Africa (1964), North and East Africa (1965)
Meeting of Directors, Statistical Training Centres (1965)
Working group of statisticians and planners on programming statistical development in Africa (1965)
Statistical Newsletter (quarterly)
Statistical handbooks: assembly, evaluation, analysis and publication of methodology and practical experiences in specific fields adapted to African conditions; household surveys (1965), analysis of food consumption surveys results (1965)
Preparation of a detailed account on current and future statistical manpower budgets for African statistical offices
- ECLA
- Development of basic statistical series in the Latin American countries
Preparation of statistical series and data for research divisions and for the *Statistical Bulletin for Latin America* (biannual, vol. I, No. 1, March 1964)
- (ii) *International trade statistics*
- SO
- Yearbook of International Trade Statistics*
Commodity Trade Statistics (1964)
Development of annual index numbers of unit price and volume by large commodity class and by direction (1964)
Preparation of a handbook on generalized computer programmes used by the International Trade Statistics Centre (1964)
Preparation of the French and Spanish edition of the *Commodity Indexes for the Standard International Trade Classification (SITC)*, revised for reproduction
Preparation of a key between the commodity classification for external trade of the Comecon (Council for Mutual Economic Assistance) countries and the SITC, revised (1964)
- SO-CCC-FCA
- Meeting of statistical and customs experts on the international exchange of external trade statistics, Paris, 8-12 June 1964
- ECE
- Comparability of external trade statistics
- ECA
- African Trade Statistics*: Series A, direction of trade (quarterly); Series B, trade by commodity (biannual)
Compilation of special basic series on African trade; including volume and unit indexes for individual countries and for sub-regions, imports by end-use at current and constant prices and patterns of imports and exports of African countries
- (iii) *National accounts, finance and price statistics*
- SO
- Yearbook of National Accounts Statistics*
Index numbers and other statistics of producer (wholesale) prices (1964)
National Accounting Practices in 60 Countries; Supplement to the Yearbook of National Accounts Statistics (1964)
Comparative study of national plans, practices and experiences with regard to accounts on transactions in and holdings of financial assets and liabilities (1964)

- SO *A System of National Accounts and Supporting Tables*, revised (1964)
 Study of the structure and concepts of national accounts (1964)
 Study of the main requirements for and uses of estimates of capital formation (1964)
 Preparation of an inventory, comparison and analysis of methods of converting the main aggregates of national accounts to a common basis of valuation and effective coverage (1964-1965)
 Preparation of a manual on gathering and compiling statistics of the distributive and relative service trades (1964)
 Study of the distribution of household and personal income statistics (1964-1965)
 Preparation of a document for the Conference of Asian Statisticians' Seminar on National Accounts (1964)
- SO-ECA Participation in the editing of the report of the Conference of African Statisticians' Working Group on an Interim System of National Accounts for African Countries and of a technical manual based on the report (1964)
- ECE-SO Preparation for the Conference of European Statisticians on comparisons between the system of national accounts in use in countries with centrally planned economics and the United Nations System of National Accounts (to be held in Geneva 19-23 October 1964)
- FFB *Manual on Governments Accounts* (1964)
A simplified Economic Functional Classification of Government Transactions
 Public Finance Statistics of Selected African Countries (1964)
- ECA Technical meeting on the results of experimentation with adaptation of national accounts systems in Africa (1964)
- ECA-SO Seminar on statistics of national accounts at constant prices and price and production indices (1965)
- ECA Handbook on national accounts in Africa
 Methodological Manual on the proposed intermediate system of national accounts for Africa
 Assembly, evaluation and analysis of data on government accounts in Africa

(iv) *Industrial statistics*

- SO *The Systems of Industrial Statistics of Five Highly Industrialized Countries*, revised (1964)
 Study of the industrial statistics of selected countries in Asia, Latin America and Africa (1964)
 Preparation of the French edition of *Indexes to the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities* (1964)
 Comparative study of input-output techniques (1963-1964)
 Collection of statistics on consumption of electricity and energy by industrial branch (1964-1965)
 Study of the problems of and suitable concepts, methods and techniques for gathering data on construction (1964)
 Investigation of the major uses of and requirements for industrial statistics (1964-1965)
Industrial Censuses and Related Enquiries, revised (1964 and 1965)
 Preparation of a key between the *International Standard Industrial Classification* and the *Standard International Trade Classification*, revised (1964)
The Growth of World Industry, 1938-1961: International Analyses and Tables (1964)
- ECE *Quarterly Bulletin of Steel Statistics for Europe*
Quarterly Bulletin of Electric Energy Statistics for Europe
Annual Bulletin of Electric Energy Statistics for Europe
Annual Bulletin of Gas Statistics for Europe
- ECA Compilation and analysis of data on the production of agricultural, mining and manufacturing industrial commodities in African countries for an annual bulletin on industrial statistics
 Preparation for the establishment of basic series on energy statistics in Africa

(v) *Demographic and social statistics*

- SO *Demographic Yearbook* (1964)
Population and Vital Statistics Report (quarterly) (1964)
 Preparation of a technical manual entitled *Methods of Estimating Housing Needs* (1964)
 Revision of a technical manual on the methodology of continuous population registers (1964)
- SO-ILO-FAO-UNESCO-WHO *Handbook of Household Surveys: A Practical Guide for Inquiries on Levels of Living* (1964)

SO	Methodological study of housing census methods (1964) Methodological study of population census methods (1964)
SO-ECE-ECAFE- ECLA-IASI	Preparation of the 1970 World Population and Housing Programme (1964-1966)
SO	Methodological study of civil registration and vital statistics systems throughout the world (1963-1965) Methodological study of national household surveys in respect of demographic and housing characteristics of population (1964-1965)
SO-ILO	Proposal for a standard international classification by socio-economic characteristics of population (1963-1964)
SO-ECLA- USAID	Preparation for Workshop on Techniques of Household Surveys for Latin America to be held in 1965, sponsored by the United States Agency for International Development (USAID)
BSA-SO	Housing statistics, censuses and sample surveys (1964-1965)
ECAFE-SO	Study of statistical personnel requirements in ECAFE countries, and of training and other needs related to the fulfilment of these requirements
ECE	Methodology, collection and publication of housing and building statistics Regional statistical seminar on the Organization and Conduct of Population Censuses in ECE countries (1965) <i>Quarterly Bulletin of Housing and Building Statistics for Europe</i>
ECLA	Compilation of available population estimates and projections Preparation of compendia of demographic data, estimates and projections for each country in Latin America Distribution and concentration of population in Central America (1964 and 1965)
ECLA-SO-WHO- IASI-IIN-AIRC	Second Inter-American Seminar on Civil Registration, Lima, Peru, 30 November-11 December 1964
ECLA	Study of demographic movements in the metropolitan areas of El Salvador (1964)
ECA	Revision and extension of report on population censuses in Africa Study of demographic inquiries on a sub-regional scale in Africa Study of problems of enumerating nomadic populations Seminar on retrospective sample surveys in the demographic field (1964-1965) Preparation for the establishment of basic series on social statistics in Africa
ECA-ILO	Seminar on Labour Statistics in Africa (1964)

6. TRADE EXPANSION

BGERP-CID-FFB- SO-ECE-ECAFE- ECA-ECLA- FAO-ILO-GATT	Preparation of documentation for topics included in the provisional agenda of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development as suggested by the Preparatory Committee for the Conference (1963-1964) Assistance in servicing of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, held in Geneva from 24 March to 21 June 1964 Follow-up on the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (1964-1965)
BGERP	<i>Commodity Survey</i> (annual) Studies of compensatory financial measures to offset fluctuations in the export income of primary producing countries (if requested by the Conference) Report on the current market situation in tungsten (1964) and servicing of <i>ad hoc</i> Committee on Tungsten Continuing statistical and other studies on the international trade of lead and zinc, and servicing of the Lead and Zinc Study Group (1964) Financing for the expansion of international trade (1964)
ECE	Co-operation with under-developed countries particularly on the question of trade promotion Studies and measures to facilitate the import and export of agricultural commodities by European countries Standardization of contract practices in engineering Improvement of Customs facilities for the crossing of frontiers by transport equipment, passengers and goods Review of developments in intra-European, especially East-West, trade Consequences for intra-European trade of efforts to achieve a greater degree of economic integration on a sub-regional basis in Europe Preparation of recommendations for the removal of the economic administrative and trade-policy obstacles to the development of trade between member countries of ECE

ECE	<p>Consultations of experts on intra-European, especially East-West, trade</p> <p>Improvement of payments arrangements</p> <p>Simplification and standardization of external trade documents</p> <p>International commercial arbitration</p> <p>Standardization of general conditions of sale for selected commodities</p> <p>Problems of insurance</p> <p>Problems of trade in machinery and equipment</p>
ECAFE-GATT	Development of trade and trade promotion services
ECAFE	<p>Study of methods of expanding international trade</p> <p>Regulations, procedures and practices concerning the conduct of international trade</p> <p>Study of commercial arbitration facilities</p> <p>Promotion of tourism and international travel</p>
ECLA	<p>Studies of economic development trade and integration</p> <p>Trade between Latin America and the rest of the world, discussed periodically in the <i>Economic Bulletin for Latin America</i> (1964)</p> <p>Study of changes in the composition of Latin American imports from industrialized countries. A Study on Brazil will be published in volume IX, No.1 of the <i>Economic Bulletin for Latin America</i></p> <p>Studies of the terms of trade and their influence on the rate of economic development. This subject is discussed periodically in the <i>Economic Survey</i> and the <i>Economic Bulletin</i></p> <p>Regional Advisory Group on Trade Policy</p> <p>Seminars and special training courses in trade policy (1964)</p>
ECLA-LAFTA	<p>Studies on the Latin American Common Market and on integration</p> <p>Alternative ways and means of intensifying the integration process of States Members of CAIP (1964)</p>
ECLA	<p>Studies on Central American trade</p> <p>Study of Central American customs union</p> <p>Trade policy and links between Central America and the rest of the world</p> <p>Analysis of the possibilities for trade in manufactured goods in the ECLA region (1964)</p>
ECLA-FAO	<p>Study on the terms of trade for agricultural commodities within each country in Latin America (1964-1965)</p> <p>Expansion of trade in agricultural products (1964-1965)</p>
ECA	<p>Studies of problems and prospects of an African common market</p> <p>Proposals for the establishment of an African payments union (1964)</p> <p>Studies of invisible trade of African countries</p> <p>Trade information and intelligence: publication of <i>Foreign Trade Newsletter</i></p> <p>Report on trade promotion in Africa (1964)</p> <p>Study of transit problems in West Africa (1964-1965)</p> <p>Study of frontier traffic problems in West Africa (1964-1965)</p> <p>Assistance to African countries with the conversion of their tariffs to the Brussels Tariff Nomenclature (1964-1965)</p>
ECA-GATT	Courses in foreign trade and commercial policy
ECA-FAO	<p>Examination of possibilities of expansion of intra-African specialization and trade in agricultural products</p> <p>Investigation into the nature, organization and operations of national marketing organizations</p>

7. DEVELOPMENT FINANCING (INCLUDING PROVISION OF DEVELOPMENT FINANCE, ASSISTANCE IN THE IMPROVEMENT AND APPLICATION OF METHODS AND TECHNIQUES FOR THE MOBILIZATION OF DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN RESOURCES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE; AND FOOD AID)

FFB-CID-ECE-ECA-ECAFE-ECLA	<p>Capital and financial requirements of specific types of industries (1964-1965)</p> <p>Inter-regional Seminar on Financing Industrial Development (1965)</p>
FFB	United States Income Taxation of Private United States Investment in Latin America (second supplement to 1953 publication: 1964)
FFB-ECAFE-ECE-ECA-ECLA	Measures for the promotion of the flow of foreign capital to developing countries (1964)
FFB-CID	Export credits for the financing of capital goods requirements of developing countries (1964)
FFB-OECD	External sources of finance for developing countries: methods and institutions (1964-1965)

FFB-CID-ECE- ECA-ECAFE- ECLA	Instrumentalities and techniques in developing countries for channelling investment capital into development projects (1964-1965)
FFB	<i>International Tax Agreements</i> , published in two volumes: <i>Texts of New Agreements</i> (three supplements in 1964); <i>World Guide to International Tax Agreements</i> (one supplement in 1964)
BGERP	Report on the international flow of long-term capital and official donations, 1960-1962 (1964) The concept and measure of the flow of capital to less-developed countries (1964-1965) Surveys of international assistance Comparative study of programmes for the creation, mobilization and channelling of domestic saving for productive investment embodied in national plans
ECLA-IDB-OAS	Country studies carried out under the Joint Tax Programme
ECLA	Study of the Brazilian fiscal system (1964) Financing of economic development Domestic financing of development The role of external financing in Latin America's economic development (1964) Studies on fiscal policy of Central American countries (1964) Problems of financing industry in Latin America (1964)
ECA	Study of the problems of financing industry in Africa (1964-1965) Studies of revenue and expenditures of African Governments with special reference to the mobilization, allocation and efficient use of resources for economic development Reports on bilateral and multilateral assistance to African countries and territories Study of the problems of inflation and savings particularly with a view to mobilizing potential financial resources, such as hoarded funds, for economic development in African countries Assistance to the African Development Bank, expected to be established in 1964 following the Agreement reached by the Conference of African Finance Ministers held in Khartoum in August 1963 A study of the contribution which national development banks could make towards the promotion of economic development in African countries and territories
8. INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION IN THE MONETARY FIELD	
ECLA-IMF- CEMLA	Studies on payments and preparations for the third session of the Central Banks Working Group (1964)
ECA	Studies on the various monetary systems used in Africa with reference to their impact on intra-African trade in particular and on problems of African economic development in general Survey of monetary and banking institutions in Africa (1964) Meeting of African governmental monetary authorities (1964)

B. Development and utilization of human resources

1. CONTROL OF DISEASES AND RAISING OF HEALTH STANDARDS

[No United Nations projects in this field]

2. FORMULATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF SCHEMES AND MEASURES AGAINST FAMINE, MALNUTRITION AND FOOD DEFICITS

[No United Nations projects in this field]

3. EDUCATION AND FOSTERING OF SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

BSA-UNESCO- ECLA-ESOB	Continuation of participation in the two UNESCO regional training centres for education for community development in Mexico (CREFAL) and United Arab Republic (ASFEC)
--------------------------	---

4. SOCIAL WELFARE AND SECURITY

BSA-ILO-WHO- FAO-UNESCO- UNICEF	Inter-agency meeting on the rehabilitation of the handicapped and issue of summary of information on rehabilitation projects of the United Nations, specialized agencies and interested non-governmental organizations (1964)
---------------------------------------	---

BSA	Studies on various aspects of rehabilitation of the handicapped (1963-1964) Preparation and publication of monographs on basic equipment for rehabilitation centres (1963-1964) <i>Ad Hoc</i> Working Group on Social Welfare (1964-1965)
BSA-ILO-WHO- FAO-UNESCO	Continuing co-ordinated international action, technical co-operation with UNICEF, and <i>ad hoc</i> inter-agency meeting on youth
BSA	Study of role of industrial social services in relation to integrated national social services
BSA-ILO	Study of relationship between social security and social services (1963-1964)
BSA	Studies, seminars, and study tours of various aspects of planning, organization and administration of social services (1963-1964) Preparation of fourth international survey of training for social work (1963-1964) Study of training for senior social welfare personnel (1963-1964) Development of social welfare training materials and organization of training programmes (1963-1964) Preparation of guidelines for use in developing comprehensive national child welfare programmes (1963-1964) Study of the types of social services needed and most effective methods to assist rural migrants to cities (1963-1964) Social aspects of migration (1963-1964)
BSA-ILO-WHO- UNICEF- UNESCO	Studies and seminars on family and child welfare (1963-1964)
ECAFE-BSA- UNICEF	Social welfare aspects of development
ECE	Problems of air pollution arising from various domestic, commercial and industrial sources
ECLA	Social significance of the distribution of income (1964-1965) Role of social services in the context of economic and social planning (1964)
ECA	Survey on programmes of rehabilitation of the handicapped in Africa (1965)
ECA-ILO- UNESCO- UNICEF	Preparation of concerted action programme to meet specific needs of African children and youth
ECA	Survey of family, child and youth welfare services in Africa (1964-1965)
ECA-BSA	Workshop on Organization and Administration of Family, Child and Youth Welfare Services in Africa (1965)
ECA	Publication of directory of social welfare activities in Africa (1964) Preparation and publication of monograph on patterns of social welfare organization and administration in Africa (1964) Survey of health, nutrition and other facilities for pre-school children in Addis Ababa (1964-1965) Meeting of Group of Experts on social development to consider social welfare work programme and priorities for 1965-1970 (1965)
ECA-BSA- UNICEF	Appraisal of social work training facilities in seven selected schools of social work in Africa (1964)
ECA-UNICEF	Training course for social work educators in Africa (1965)
ECA	Preparation and publication of monograph on social work training facilities in Africa (1964-1965)

5. EMPLOYMENT, ORGANIZATION AND TRAINING

CID	Methodology and techniques for assessing requirements for trained personnel Preparation of a list of qualified training institutions in selected fields of industrial development In-plant training of graduate engineers in developing countries (1964) Preparation of teaching materials
BSA	Training for community development
ECAFE	Survey facilities for industrial training
ECAFE-ILO	Regional training, research and advice
ECAFE	Survey of technical training facilities in the field of mineral resources development Organization of training courses in trade promotion
ECLA-ILO	Studies of employment, productivity and training in Latin American countries

ECLA	Trends in the composition of Latin American manpower
ECLA-ILO	Study of labour productivity and income distribution in Central American countries (1964)
ECA-CID-UNESCO-ILO	Preparation for the development of technological education and training
ECA-UNESCO-WMO-FAO-IAEA-CCTA	Investigation of requirements of sub-regional training programmes for technicians in the field of hydrology and arrangement for such training programmes
ECA	Preparation for the setting up of regional or sub-regional centres for the interpretation of aerial surveys and training in photogrammetry and airborne geophysical surveys Study of replies received from Governments and preparation of a report on the question of establishing joint centres for specialized services on a regional or sub-regional basis Consultations with universities, research institutions and other appropriate organizations in Africa regarding arrangements for the training of African staff Collating and evaluating all requests for fellowships in fields of training not already covered by awards through the United Nations and its specialized agencies Organization of training courses in customs administration
ECA-DPA	A short course in English to last six weeks would be organized in 1964 and directed to senior and upper middle class levels engaged in organization and methods work A short course in French to last six weeks would be organized in 1964 and directed to senior and upper middle class levels engaged in organization and methods work
ECE	In-service training programme for economists and statisticians from ECE, ECA, ECAFE and ECLA countries

6. RURAL AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT, INCLUDING CO-OPERATIVES

BSA-ILO-WHO-FAO-UNESCO	Concerted international action in the field of community development (1963-1964)
BSA	Review of the principles and concepts of community development in the light of national and international experience through the follow-up of the Report of the <i>ad hoc</i> Group of Experts on Community Development (1963-1964) Planning, organization and administration of community development programmes (1963-1964) Economic aspects of community development (1963-1964) Field study on the role of co-operatives in community development (1963-1964) Popular participation in community development (1963-1964)
DPA-FAO	Workshop on the organization and administration of agricultural services in Arab States (1964)
ECAFE-ILO-DPA	Community development and economic development: (a) assistance by governments; (b) collection and dissemination of information; (c) undertake studies; and (d) organize seminars.
ECLA	Rural settlement patterns and community organization (1964) Seminar on rural and community development (1964) State and trends of community development in Latin America Content and objectives of community development programmes in the general process of development planning
ECA-FAO-WHO-ILO-UNICEF	Preparation of manual of guiding principles on the development of rural life and institutions to meet contemporary needs and possibilities
ECA-FAO	Survey of problems and prospects in the rural development of Mali, Niger and Upper Volta (1964-1965) Evaluation of community development and social welfare programmes in Ethiopia (1964)

7. SOCIAL PROTECTION

BSA-ILO-WHO-FAO-UNESCO-UNICEF	Continuing co-ordinated international action, <i>ad hoc</i> Inter-Agency Meeting on Juvenile Delinquency, its Prevention and Related Youth Policy
BSA	<i>Ad hoc</i> Advisory Committee of Experts on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders United Nations Consultative Group on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders National correspondents in the field of prevention of crime and treatment of offenders

BSA	<i>International Review of Criminal Policy</i> (annual) Programmes for the prevention and treatment of crime by young adult offenders (1963-1964) Studies and preparation and distribution of materials on treatment of offenders (1963-1964)
BSA-ECAFE	Regional institutes for the prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders for Asia and the Far East
BSA	Methods used for the prevention of juvenile delinquency (1963-1964) Prevention of types of criminality resulting from social change (1963-1964) Factual review of various aspects of the question of capital punishment (1963-1964)
BSA-ILO-WHO- FAO-UNESCO	Third United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders (1965)
DPA-BSA-ILO	Special administrative and local government problems involved in extending services to nomadic and other special ethnic (tribal) groups (1964)
ECA	Regional Expert Group Meeting on Social Defence in Africa (1964) Training Course on Institutional Treatment of Juvenile Offenders (1964)
ECA-University of Addis Ababa	Study of the penal system in Ethiopia (1964)
ECA	Preparation of monograph on programmes for the prevention and treatment of juvenile delinquency in Africa (1965); (including country studies of Tanganyika, Northern Rhodesia, Mali and Senegal)

C. Development and conservation of physical resources

1. DEVELOPMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE

ECE-FAO	Review of the present situation of agriculture and the outlook for production and trade Exchange of technical information and experience on agricultural problems
ECE-FAO-ILO	Increased efficiency in forest operations
ECE-FAO	General conditions of sale for timber Review of timber market for Europe Reappraisal of European timber trends and prospects
FFB-FAO	Fiscal and financial aspects of land reform (1964-1965)
DPA-BSA-FAO	Administrative aspects of land reform programmes (1965)
BSA-ILO-FAO- FFB	Fourth progress report on land reform (1963-1964)
ECAFE	Review of current development in the field of food and agriculture in Asia and the Far East
ECAFE-FAO	Agricultural financing and credit Studies of food and agricultural price policies
ECLA-FAO- LAFTA	Studies of the agricultural sector to serve as a basis for complementary agreements within the framework of LAFTA (1964)
ECLA-FAO	Activities carried out in connexion with agricultural development in Central America and Panama Present conditions of agriculture in Central America and future prospects Agricultural commodities and free trade Foreign trade policy and agricultural development in Central America The role of agriculture and its prospects within Central American economic integration Demand for agricultural commodities and possibilities for import substitution in Central America Land use in Central America
ECLA-ILO-FAO	Study of land tenure and agricultural working conditions in Central American countries (1964)
ECLA-FAO	Principal physical agricultural inputs and their relationship to agricultural productivity within the framework of regional integration (1963-1965) Study of the existing agricultural research (both technical and economic) and extension facilities in Latin America (1964-1965) Study of the patterns of consumption of agricultural commodities in Latin America (1964-1965) Study of factors affecting the development of live-stock products in Latin America (1964-1965) Problems of the agricultural sector and land reform in Latin America (1964-1965)

- ECA-FAO Review and analysis of current progress in the field of food and agriculture in Africa
 Studies of demand and consumption levels for food and other agricultural products and participation in the activities of the World Food Programme for the utilization of food surpluses for assisting in economic development
 Assembly, analysis and dissemination of information on agricultural products processing
 Seminar on the marketing of staple foodstuffs (August 1964)
 Expert meeting on government measures to promote the transition from subsistence to market agriculture (May 1964)
 Examination of institutional factors in agricultural development including land tenure, credit, co-operatives and extension services
 Studies on economics of fertilizers and other technical inputs in African agriculture
 Study on African timber trends and prospects (November 1964)

2. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

- CID Evaluation of projects in centrally-planned economies
Bulletin on Industrialization and Productivity (two issues in 1964)
 Study of maturation period of investment in manufacturing industries in Japan, India and the United States of America
 Pre-investment data on the aluminium industry (economic and technical aspects)
 Pre-investment data on food processing industries (economic and technical aspects)
 World survey of the development of the petrochemical industry (1964) to be presented at the Conference on the Petrochemical Industry
 World production, consumption, trade and future trend in selected petrochemical products (1964) to be presented at the Conference on the Petrochemical Industry
 Study of economic characteristics of small-scale industries
- CID-ECE-ECAFE-ECA-ECLA Editing of report on Inter-regional Symposium on the Application of Modern Technological Methods in the Iron and Steel Industry
- CID Studies of industrial standardization, and of in-plant standardization for the benefit of developing countries (1964)
 Studies of technological and industrial research institutes
 Study of use of second-hand machinery
 Manufacture of industrial machinery and equipment in developing countries
 Interregional Seminar on Technological and Industrial Research Institutes (to be held in Beirut, November-December 1964)
- CID-ECE-ECAFE Interregional Seminar on Industrial Complexes for Industrial Development (to be held in Tashkent in October 1964)
 Interregional Conference on Petrochemical Industries based on Natural Gas (to be held in Tehran in 1964)
 Interregional Seminar on Cement Industry (to be held in Copenhagen in 1964)
 Interregional Seminar on Food Canning and Preserving Industries (to be held in Copenhagen in 1964)
 Interregional Seminar on the Textile Industry (1965)
- CID-ESOB Seminar on Industrial Estates in the Mediterranean Region (to be held in Turkey in 1965)
- CID-ECE-ECAFE-ECA-ECLA Interregional Seminar on Industrial Project Evaluation (1965)
 Interregional Seminar on Industrial Standardization (1965)
- BSA Interregional Seminar on Social Aspects of Industrialization (to be held in Minsk in August 1964)
- ECE Study of market trends and prospects for chemical products
 Location of industrial plants
 Assistance in the joint planning and carrying out of industrial projects by European countries
 Review of trends of production, demand and trade in engineering products
 Automation
 Short-term trends and problems in the European steel industry
 Long-term development in the European steel industry
 Productivity in the iron and steel industry
 Automation in the iron and steel industry
- ECE-FAO Studies of productivity problems in the wood processing industries for a symposium in 1964
 Economic aspects of the fibreboard and particle board industries
- ECAFE-CID Problems and techniques of industrial development and planning

ECAFE	Study of industrial investment promotion Industrial feasibility survey Studies of regional co-operation — joint ventures, regional and sub-regional industries Survey and studies of problems of development of small-scale and cottage industries and artisan workshops Promotion and co-ordination of research and experiments and dissemination of technical information on small-scale industries Studies of development and planning of metal producing and transforming industries and trade in ECAFE countries Regional standards and specifications for steel as well as selected engineering products Symposium on development of bauxite ore resources and aluminium industry, with particular reference to the ECAFE region
ECLA-LAFTA	Studies of the industrial sector to serve as a basis for complementary agreements within the framework of LAFTA (1964)
ECLA-ICAITI	Problems of industrial policy in Central America (1963-1964)
ECLA	Industrial development of Central America (1964) Prospects for expanding or installing new factories producing building materials which are of interest to Central America (1964) Technological research for industry Studies of industrial economics: evaluation of the industrial development process in Latin America
ECLA-ILAFA	Studies of various aspects of the steel industry in Latin America (1964)
ECLA	Studies of basic equipment industries in individual Latin American countries (1964)
ECLA-CID	Regional Seminar on Machine Manufacture and Construction of Heavy Equipment (1965)
ECLA	Studies of machine-tool industries in certain Latin American countries (1964) Study of the motor vehicle industry in Latin America Study of the chemical industry in Latin America (completed and published early in 1964)
ECLA-CID	Seminar on the programming of integrated development in the chemical industry (1964)
ECLA-FAO	Study of forest industries in Latin America (1964)
ECLA	Study of textile industries in certain Latin American countries (the study on Brazil was completed and will be published in 1964)
ECLA-LAFTA	Regional study of operating conditions in the textile industry in the LAFTA countries (1964)
ECLA	Study of operating conditions in the textile industry in Bolivia and Venezuela (1964)
ECA	Programming manual for the textile industry (1964) Preparation for an African regional conference on industry (1965) Intensive studies of individual industries in Africa (1964-1965)
ECA-CID	Preparation for the setting up of institutes or centres for applied industrial research in Africa
ECA	Study of the impediments to industrialization represented by existing industrial, commercial, monetary and fiscal legislation (1964-1965) Programme of engineering industries in West Africa (1965) Meeting of experts and government officials to establish an industrial centre in North Africa (1964) Industrial Co-ordination Conference in West Africa (1964) Industrial Co-ordination Conference in East and Central Africa (1965) Industrial Planning Missions — country and sub-regional to West, East and Central Africa (1964-1965) Conference on Pulp and Paper in Africa (1965) Study of forest and pulp and paper industries on a sub-regional basis (1964-1965)

3. ENERGY DEVELOPMENT

RTD-ECE-ECA- ECLA-ECAFE	Preparation for Inter-regional Seminar on Fuels and Electricity Policy (1964-1965)
RTD	Study of small-scale power generation (1964) Progress report on new sources of energy (1964) Study of factors in determining priorities for energy resources development (1964-1965)

ECE	<p>Energy problems in Europe</p> <p>Long-term problems facing Governments in regard to the development of the coal industry and trade in Europe</p> <p>Trade problems related to coal</p> <p>Production problems related to the coal industry</p> <p>Solid fuel utilization</p> <p>General conditions for the import and export of solid fuels</p> <p>Analysis of the electric power situation in Europe</p> <p>Development of transfers of electric power across frontiers</p> <p>Hydro-electric development of waterways of common interest</p> <p>Legal problems related to electric power development</p> <p>Hydro-electric resources in Europe and their utilization</p> <p>Rural electrification</p> <p>Report on the symposium on the covering of peak loads, held in May 1963</p> <p>Problems encountered in the construction and operation of thermal power stations</p> <p>Economic methods and criteria used to solve problems of investment in the construction and operation of electric power plants and in the transmission of the electric power produced</p> <p>Rationalization of electric power consumption</p> <p>Use of computer techniques to solve problems involved in the development and operation of electric power networks</p> <p>Documentation on national electric power supply networks</p> <p>Organization of electric power services</p> <p>List of meetings to discuss electric power questions organized by governmental and non-governmental organizations</p> <p>Methods of calculating the cost of electric power produced by thermal power stations</p> <p>Safety regulations for high-voltage overhead lines</p> <p>Analysis of the gas situation in Europe</p> <p>Markets for natural gas</p> <p>Status of international gas pipelines</p> <p>Future gas demand and preferential uses of gas</p>
ECAFE	<p>Review of electric power development and planning and undertake special studies in the field</p> <p>Study of the problem of rural electrification</p> <p>Regional research and training centre(s) in the field of electric power and information and documentation services</p>
ECAFE-IAEA	<p>Regional study of energy supply and demand</p>
ECAFE	<p>Study of the problems of standardization of equipment, methods and practices in the field of electric power</p> <p>Development of petroleum and natural gas resources of Asia and the Far East: to implement recommendations made by the second Symposium on the Development of Petroleum Resources held in 1962 at Tehran; prepare for Third Symposium to be held in Toyko in 1965</p>
ECLA	<p>Combined development and interconnexion of electricity systems between countries of Central America (1964)</p> <p>Preparations for third session of the Central American Electric Power Sub-Committee (1964)</p> <p>Development of energy resources (1964-1965)</p> <p>Follow-up to the Latin American Electric Power Seminar (1964-1965)</p> <p>Assistance to <i>Latin American Electric Power Review</i>, a magazine published by the Latin American power industry</p> <p>Study of petroleum resources and their utilization in Latin America (1964)</p>
ECA	<p>Preparations for all-African conference on oil and natural gas, to be held in 1965; and preparation of a study with comparative analyses of the prices of electric energy on a sub-regional basis</p> <p>Sub-regional meeting on electric energy in West Africa (1965)</p>

4. WATER RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

RTD	<p>Survey of potential economic applications of water desalination in developing countries (1964)</p> <p>Study of the economics of transportation of water (1964-1965)</p>
RTD-ECE-ECA-ECLA-ECAFE	<p>Interregional seminar and study tour of water resources development (1965)</p>
RTD	<p>Preparation for interregional seminar on desalination economics (1965)</p> <p>Study of transferability of water pollution prevention techniques to developing countries</p>

ECE-FAO-WHO-UNESCO-IAEA	Water pollution control problems in Europe
ECE	Rational utilization of water resources in Europe
ECAFE	Studies and dissemination of technical information on planning and development of water resources
	Study of technical problems of flood control and water resources development of international rivers
	Study of various specific problems related to flood control methods
ECAFE-WMO	Study and analysis of hydrologic problems
ECLA-WMO	Study of water resources in Central America and Panama (1964)
	Water resources survey mission to Argentina (1963-1964)
	Water resources survey mission to Peru (1964)
ECA	Studies of the development of African international river basins
	Follow up the activities under the programme of the International Hydrological Decade
ECA-UNESCO-CCTA	Keep up-to-date the bibliography of African hydrology
ECA	Regional seminar on the construction and management of small water storage works
	Explore the possibilities of strengthening the international co-operation and co-ordination of research in the field of African water resources development

5. MINERAL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

RTD	Study of economic, legal and administrative problems raised in mineral resources development in newly developing countries (1964)
	Study of the organization of geological and mining departments (1964)
RTD-ECE-ECA-ECLA-ECAFE	Interregional seminar on mineral resources development in water-short areas (1965)
RTD	Study of economics of small and medium-scale mining in developing countries (1964-1965)
RTD-ECE	Survey of world iron ore resources (1964)
ECAFE-UNESCO	Symposium on rock weathering under tropical conditions
ECAFE	Development of mineral resources of the lower Mekong basin
	Working Group of Experts on Mining Legislation
	Regional mining development review
ECLA	A survey on the development of natural resources in Latin America
ECA	Continue the issue of a four-monthly newsletter on the development of African natural resources
	Survey existing facilities in Africa with a view to develop a regional centre for rock age determinations by radio-active methods
ECA-RTD	Organize an African conference to be held periodically starting in 1965 and to deal with mineral exploration, production and beneficiation problems
ECA	Study the present state of mining legislation in the different African countries
	Study the problem of the uncontrolled extraction of, and traffic in diamonds in West and Central Africa

6. HOUSING, BUILDING AND PHYSICAL PLANNING

BSA	Annual progress report on housing, building and planning in the United Nations Development Decade (1964-1965)
	Report on implementation of Economic and Social Council resolution 975 F (XXXVI) dealing with allocation of resources in the field of housing, building and planning (1964-1965)
	Report on implementation of General Assembly resolution 1917 (XVIII) (1964-1965)
BSA-ECLA	Study tour and workshop on housing programming and administration for Latin American candidates (1964)
BSA-ECA	Seminar on housing statistics and programming for Africa (1965)
BSA	Pilot and demonstration projects on the application of different techniques, including self-help, to low-cost housing in developing countries (1964-1965)
	Study on social aspects of housing and urban development (1964-1965)
	Report on the industrialization of housing (1964-1965)

BSA	<p>Modular co-ordination to facilitate the development of the building materials industry (1964-1965)</p> <p>Assistance in the establishment of a building materials development laboratory in Bandung, Indonesia (1964-1965)</p> <p>Review of city and regional planning trends (1964-1965)</p> <p>Assistance for the establishment of an institute of physical planning and construction in Dublin, Ireland (1964-1965)</p> <p>Assistance in the replanning of Skoplje, Yugoslavia (1964-1965)</p> <p>Preparation of a manual on physical planning techniques (1964-1965)</p> <p>Study on housing and planning standards for the resettlement of squatters (1964-1965)</p> <p>Study on land use control measures (1964-1965)</p> <p>Study on finance for housing and community facilities (1964-1965)</p>
BSA-ECA-ECAFE-ECLA	Regional seminars on financing of housing and urban development (1964-1965)
BSA	<p>Promotion of research, training and information services in housing, building and planning (1964-1965)</p> <p>Promotion of public interest and participation in housing, building and planning (1964-1965)</p> <p>Continuing review of urbanization trends with particular reference to housing and urban and regional planning (1964-1965)</p> <p>Round table conference on the planning of new towns (1964)</p>
ECE	<p>Urban renewal and planning (1964-1965)</p> <p>Survey of housing progress and policies (1964-1965)</p> <p>Technical policies affecting the cost of building and the industrialization of house construction (1964-1965)</p> <p>The European housing situation (1964-1965)</p> <p>Future effective demand for housing</p> <p>Major problems of government housing policies (1964-1965)</p> <p>Housing for the elderly (1964-1965)</p> <p>Seminar on the changing structure of the building industry (1964-1965)</p>
DPA-BSA	Study on administrative aspects of urbanization
ECAFE	Housing and urban and rural development, town and country planning and related community facilities
ECAFE-BTAO	Assistance to regional housing centres
ECAFE	<p>Survey and study of building materials and housing components</p> <p>Review of economic and social problems of urban and regional development</p>
ECLA	Functions of urban centres in relation to size and location (1964)
ECLA-ECE	Development of methodology for housing planning
ECLA-BSA	Problems of administration of national housing programmes (study tour and workshop organized in 1964)
ECLA	<p>Productivity in the building industry</p> <p>Programming of housing and its harmonization with economic development plans of Central American countries (1964)</p> <p>External and domestic financing of housing programmes in Central American countries (1964)</p>
ECLA-ESAPAC	Study on co-ordination and harmonization of legal rules and regulations concerning tenders, awarding of contracts and the exercising of building activities in Central America (1964)
ECLA	<p>Promotion of rural housing in Central America</p> <p>Availability and prices of urban land in Central America</p>
ECA	<p>Study and suggestions on housing policies: assessment of housing needs, priorities, correlation between cost, rents and incomes, investment devoted to housing and related community facilities and their financing</p> <p>Study of house-building costs on a comparative basis</p> <p>Study of the economics of grouped housing</p> <p>Study of production of building materials</p> <p>Study of the development of methods and techniques for the elaboration and implementation of physical plans with particular reference to methods of surveys and analysis and to the integration of all available resources in the establishment of general physical plans</p> <p>Creation and development of sub-regional centres for housing and building research and documentation</p> <p>Training of instructors for aided self-help housing projects</p>

D. Development of essential services

1. DEVELOPMENT OF TRANSPORT

RTD	Studies of transport aspect in international trade expansion in developing countries
RTD-ECE-ECA-ECLA-ECAFE	Interregional seminar on transport development and co-ordination (1965)
RTD	Study of measures for improving transport co-ordination in developing countries (1964)
	Study and recommendations concerning the economics, administration and operation of ports to meet problems prevalent in developing countries (1964)
RTD-ECE-ECA-ECLA-ECAFE	Interregional seminar on ports and shipping administration (1964-1965)
RTD	Study of non-conventional transport craft (1964)
	Study of harbour and off-shore structures (1964)
	Study of utilization of land/sea/land container equipment
RTD-DPA	Study of comparative government organization in transport in developing countries
ECE	International motor traffic and international road transport
	Regulation of road traffic and improvement of road safety
	Studies of transport economies
	Studies of certain aspects of productivity in the transport industry
	Development of the European inland waterways system
	Study various technical questions related to different modes of transportation
	Transport of dangerous goods
	Railway tariffs and goods nomenclatures
ECAFE	Study of shipping and ocean freight rates
	Collection, analysis and dissemination of information on general transport problems
	Printing and publication of <i>Transport and Communications Bulletin for Asia and the Far East</i> , (semi-annually)
	Studies of economic planning of transport and communications development
	Study of Asian Highway
	Studies in relation to road transport (1964-1965)
	Preparation of a manual for traffic surveys (1964-1965)
	Improvement of inland waterway transport
ECAFE-IMCO	Studies of port operations (1964-1966)
ECAFE-ECE	Classification of inland waterways (1964-1965)
ECAFE	Case studies of dredging of inland waterways (1964-1965)
	A comparative study of locomotive utilization and running-shed practices and procedures (1964-1965)
	Study of increase of single line capacity with reference to operational and signalling aspects (1963-1964)
	Regional railway research
ECLA-LAFTA	Studies of transport problems within states members of LAFTA (1964)
ECLA	Study of the development policy for transport within the Central American common market (1964)
	Study on transport services and costs in Central America (1964)
	Technical and economic aspects of road development in Central America (1964)
	Study on ports and maritime transport in Central America (1964)
ECLA-OAS	Study of the transport situation and basic transport problems in Latin America (1964)
	Study of sectoral and special problems related to transportation
	Study on ports
	Improvement of transport conditions and services for the development of regional trade in Latin America
ECLA-OAS-LAFTA	Maritime transport in relation to the LAFTA countries
ECLA-OAS	Transport problems in relation to expansion of trade in manufactured goods
	Seminars and expert working groups in intra-regional transport problems
ECA-ICAO	Development of civil aviation facilities in Africa
ECA	Study of general transport development in Africa (1964-1965)
	Air transport: study of the problems of co-operation, development and integration of air transportation in Africa and shipping freight rates

- ECA Maritime transport: studies of maritime transport and shipping freight rates in Africa (1964-1965)
 Inland transport: study of the problems of developing international and sub-regional railways, roads and inland waterways
 Special study of the trans-Sahara transport

2. DEVELOPMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS, INCLUDING POSTAL SERVICES AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS

- ECAFE-ITU Economic studies in relation to telecommunication development (1964-1965)
 ECA-ITU Studies of telecommunication development in Africa (1964-1966)

3. METEOROLOGY

[No United Nations projects in this field]

4. SURVEYING AND MAPPING

- RTD-ECE-ECA-ECLA-ECAFE Interregional seminar on cartographic techniques for economic development (1965)
- RTD Annual progress report on the publication of the International Map of the World on the Millionth Scale (1964 and 1965)
 Report on national activities in the field of cartography (1964) to appear in *World Cartography*
 Fourth Regional Cartographic Conference for Asia and the Far East (1964)
 International co-operation on the standardization of geographical names
 Preparation and publication of *Vol. 2. Proceedings and Technical Papers* of the third United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Asia and the Far East (1964)
- RTD-ECA Preparation and publication of *Vol. 2. Proceedings and Technical Papers* of the United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Africa (1964)
- ECAFE-RTD Regional geological and mineral development and planning; regional specialized maps and related activities
 Organization of courses on aerial survey methods, and convening of a second seminar on aerial survey methods and equipment in 1964 or 1965
- ECA Preparation for regional cartographic conference for Africa, to be held in 1966
 Meeting of group of experts on the establishment of sub-regional training centres in photogrammetry and airborne surveys (October 1964)
 Meeting of group of experts on the establishment of sub-regional centres for the interpretation of air survey data and for specialized common services

II

Promotion and protection of human rights

1. COLLECTION, EXAMINATION AND PUBLICATION OF INFORMATION ON HUMAN RIGHTS, AND EDUCATION OF PUBLIC OPINION

- DHR-ILO-UNESCO Triennial reports on human rights
- DHR Observance of 1968 as International Year for Human Rights (1964-1968)
 Guide to national legal institutions and procedures for the protection or promotion of human rights (1965)
Yearbook on Human Rights
 Study of the right of arrested persons to communicate with those whom it is necessary for them to consult in order to ensure their defence or to protect their essential interests (1965)
 Annual reports on freedom of information (1964)
- DHR-BSA Study of capital punishment
- DHR Study of slavery, the slave trade, and institutions and practices similar to slavery (1965)
 Annual observance of Human Rights Day
- DHR-OPI Replies to inquiries concerning human rights from governments, specialized agencies, non-governmental organizations and the public
 Preparation of publications relating to human rights

2. PREPARATION OF INTERNATIONAL INSTRUMENTS TO PROTECT HUMAN RIGHTS

- DHR Draft international covenant on civil and political rights
 Draft international covenant on economic, social and cultural rights
 Draft declaration on the right of asylum
 Draft convention on freedom of information
 Draft declaration on freedom of information
 Draft principles on freedom from arbitrary arrest, detention and exile
- DHR-UNESCO Draft declaration on the promotion among youth of the ideals of peace, mutual respect and understanding between peoples (1964)
- DHR International Code of Police Ethics

3. IMPLEMENTATION OF DECISIONS OF UNITED NATIONS BODIES, AND TERMS OF INTERNATIONAL INSTRUMENTS, RELATING TO HUMAN RIGHTS

- DHR Implementation of the Supplementary Convention of 1956 on the Abolition of Slavery, the Slave Trade and Institutions and Practices similar to Slavery
- DHR-ILO Protection of trade union rights
 Forced labour
- DHR Assistance to survivors of so-called medical experiments in Nazi concentration camps
 Review of work programme in the human rights field

4. HUMAN RIGHTS ADVISORY SERVICES PROGRAMME

- DHR Human rights seminars
 Regional courses on human rights

5. PREVENTION OF DISCRIMINATION AND PROTECTION OF MINORITIES

- DHR International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination (1964)
 International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Religious Intolerance (1965)
 Draft declaration on the elimination of all forms of religious intolerance (1964)
 Measures to implement the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination
 Manifestations of racial prejudice and national and religious intolerance
 Study of equality in the administration of justice
 Study of discrimination against persons born out of wedlock
 Draft principles on freedom and non-discrimination in the matter of religious rights and practices
 Draft principles on freedom and non-discrimination in the matter of political rights
 Draft principles on freedom and non-discrimination in respect of the right of everyone to leave any country, including his own, and to return to his country
 Review of further developments in respect of prevention of discrimination and protection of minorities
- ECA Study of equality of opportunity for the racial groups in education, employment and business in East and Central Africa (1964)

6. ADVANCEMENT OF THE STATUS OF WOMEN

- DHR Political rights of women
- DHR-ILO-UNESCO-FAO-WHO-UNICEF Long-term programme of assistance for the advancement of women
- DHR-ILO-UNESCO-FAO-WHO Draft declaration on the elimination of discrimination in relation to women (1965)
- DHR Status of women in private law
 Nationality of married women
- DHR-ILO Economic rights and opportunities for women
- DHR-UNESCO Access of women to education

DHR	Effect of resolutions and recommendations of the Commission on National Legislation Survey of the work of the Commission on the Status of Women and of the results achieved on the international level
-----	---

III

Special problems

1. NATURAL DISASTERS

BSA-ILO-WHO- FAO-UNESCO	Measures taken by governments and assistance given to disaster areas in restoring housing and community facilities (1963-1964)
----------------------------	--

2. NARCOTICS CONTROL

(i) *Functions discharged pursuant to the international treaties on narcotic drugs*

DND	Preparation of an annual summary of annual reports of governments of the implementation of the international treaties on narcotic drugs Reports on special narcotics administrations Preparation of a cumulative index of laws and regulations promulgated to give effect to the international treaties relating to narcotics Maintenance of lists of governmental authorities empowered to issue import certificates and export authorizations for the international trade in narcotics; and of establishments authorized to manufacture narcotic drugs, and drugs manufactured Revision of the list of substances under international control (with basic information relating thereto) Preparation of periodical summaries of illicit transactions in and seizures of narcotics, and annual memorandum on illicit traffic and lists of merchant seafarers and members of civil air crews convicted of offences against narcotic laws
-----	--

(ii) *Complementary functions discharged pursuant to resolutions from the Council and its Commission on Narcotic Drugs*

DND	Studies on drug addiction, including research into the socio-economic and medical aspects of drug addiction and illegal drug consumption Scientific research on opium and heroin and the indexing of scientific literature on narcotic drugs Studies of the problem of the coca leaf Studies of the problem of cannabis Scientific research on cannabis Studies of barbiturates Studies of the control of other substances, United Nations <i>Bulletin on Narcotics Control</i> Preparation of an administrative guide for the implementation of the 1961 Convention
-----	---

DOCUMENT E/3946 *

Report of the Special Committee on Co-ordination

[Original text: English]
[13 July 1964]

1. At its resumed thirty-sixth session the Council elected the following States as members of the Special Committee on Co-ordination to serve for a term of office of one year (1964): Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Denmark, France, Japan, Netherlands, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Yugoslavia.

2. The Committee met at the European Office of the United Nations on 9 to 13 July 1964. Mrs. Nonny Wright, of Denmark, was re-elected Chairman and Mr. Gert Heible, of Austria, was elected Rapporteur. Representatives of specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) participated in the work of the Committee.

3. The Committee was originally scheduled to meet for a period of two weeks in May at United Nations

* Incorporating document E/3946/Corr.1.

Headquarters in New York. Because of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and other conference pressures, the Committee had to content itself with a three-day session in Geneva just prior to the opening of the thirty-seventh session of the Council.

4. As a result of the circumstances referred to above, the Committee found itself unable to consider fully and report on the various matters that fall within its terms of reference. The Committee decided therefore to confine its report this year to identifying — in the light of the reports of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC), the specialized agencies and the IAEA, as well as other documents before the Council — and commenting briefly on a number of issues and areas of activity to which the Council might wish to devote special attention at its thirty-seventh session.

5. The Committee was specifically requested by the Council in its resolution 920 (XXXIV) to take into account the activities of the *ad hoc* Committee of Ten. The Committee had before it that Committee's report (E/3862) as well as the Secretary General's proposals (E/3850, E/3851, and E/3899) and the recommendations of the ACC on the same subject (E/3886 and Add.1). The Committee, in view of the circumstances referred to in paragraph 3 of this report, did not find it opportune to go into the substance of the proposals for bringing together the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund into one United Nations Development Programme. It does, however, attach great importance to this issue because of its significance in the context of the United Nations Development Decade and because of the many co-ordination aspects involved. As regards procedure, the Committee recommends that the item be considered in the first instance in the Co-ordination Committee of the Council.

6. The Council has before it the Final Act and Report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development.¹⁷ The recommendations of the Conference, especially those concerning the establishment of the new institutional machinery in the field of trade and development, have a profound and direct bearing on the structure and *modus operandi* of the United Nations in respect of wide areas of economic and social activities, and will undoubtedly give rise to additional problems of co-ordination meriting the Council's closest attention. The Committee wishes, therefore, to express the hope that, when the detailed arrangements to give effect to the Conference's recommendations are considered, the utmost care will be taken to ensure:

(a) A rational and clearly defined distribution of work among the different organs concerned; and

(b) The further development of the system of close co-operation and co-ordination through consultation among members of the United Nations family which has been built up over the years under the Economic and Social Council in virtue of Article 63 of the Charter.

7. A considerable part of the Council's machinery has remained virtually unchanged since 1946 and 1947 when the nature and scope of United Nations activities

were very different from what they are now. It would seem opportune, in the light of the requirements of the Development Decade and in view of the factors referred to in the preceding paragraph, for this whole machinery to be looked at in a somewhat broader framework. The Council may wish to consider the advisability of arranging for such a re-appraisal to be undertaken of the adequacy and the effectiveness of the economic and social structure of the United Nations, with due regard to ensuring the good functioning of the agreements between the United Nations and the specialized agencies and IAEA.

8. Council resolution 991 (XXXVI) requested the ACC to give further consideration to certain problems relating to evaluation and to report on the results of its consideration of this request to the thirty-seventh session of the Council. The Committee studied with great interest the detailed comments and recommendations of the ACC contained in paragraphs 34-65 of its twenty-ninth report (E/3886 and Add.1). After elaborating extensively on the many difficulties and problems involved in evaluating the over-all impact of the programmes of the United Nations family, the ACC has presented in paragraphs 52-65 certain concrete proposals as to how in its opinion a process of evaluation should be set in motion. Most members of the Committee, while recognizing the many implications of the matter, feel that there is perhaps a disproportionate emphasis in the ACC report on the obstacles which stand in the way of a meaningful and effective evaluation. Other members of the Committee, while attaching importance to the question of evaluation, consider that the ACC's report maintains a judicious balance between the practical obstacles in the way of effective evaluation on the one hand and the ACC's practical proposals for pilot studies in four countries at different stages of economic development on the other. They favour a policy of hastening slowly in the field of evaluation. The Committee is of the opinion that a great deal of discussion on the importance and the problems of evaluating the over-all impact of United Nations programmes has already taken place and that it would now be desirable to concentrate constructive efforts on the implementation of concrete proposals for action so as to achieve as soon as possible some first tangible, if limited, results. The suggested idea of conducting pilot projects was felt to be a pertinent approach. Most members of the Committee are of the opinion that the Resident Representatives should be full members of the proposed evaluation teams. Other points that would, in the view of the Committee, deserve a careful consideration by the Council are the degree of independence with which these teams should be endowed and the desirability of conducting further studies as to ways and means in which an evaluation machinery on a permanent basis could be established. The Committee concurred also in the view that the collection of information on as wide a basis as possible would be a step of foremost importance that could be undertaken as a preliminary measure independently of the pilot projects mentioned. This collection of data should be conducted in such a way as to concentrate at one

¹⁷ United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.11.

point all the relevant information concerning a specific country, so as to obtain an over-all view of the activities of the United Nations family in that country.

9. The Committee underlines the need for including full budgetary information in the annual work programme of the United Nations in the economic, social and human rights fields. In this regard, the Committee recalled General Assembly resolution 1797 (XVII) on an integrated programme and budget policy, and Economic and Social Council resolution 990 (XXXVI) under which the Council decided "to consider at its 1964 session the revision of the Council's procedures for discussing financial implications of its actions". It was noted that much preparatory work was already being done and that the Council at its thirty-seventh session, pursuant to its resolution 990 (XXXVI), would be presented by the Secretary-General with a work programme framed within the functional classification of the activities of the United Nations family in the economic, social and human rights fields. The Committee is of the opinion that the ECOSOC should give consideration to the establishment of a procedure for screening the United Nations work programme in the economic, social and human rights fields in relation to its budgetary implications. The establishment of such a procedure would imply that the Secretary-General would have to present to the ECOSOC, at a timely stage of the calendar year, an integrated draft programme and budget. This would be a practical step of considerable importance on the road towards a clearly defined budget cycle for the United Nations programmes in question, with the result, first and foremost, that

the General Assembly would be much better placed when taking decisions on the annual budget of the Organization. On the basis of the foregoing considerations, the Committee recommends that the Council give particular attention to the desirability of establishing such procedure under its over-all co-ordinating authority.

10. The Committee suggests that the Council should give special attention to the first report of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development (E/3866) and to the relevant remarks in the twenty-ninth report of the ACC (E/3886 and Add.1), so that the work in this field for the benefit of the underdeveloped countries may be advanced as rapidly as possible.

11. The Committee noted the Secretary-General's reports on relations among planning institutes and on the United Nations Training and Research Institute (E/3923 and E/3924). It attaches great importance to the establishment and consolidation of these institutes in the framework of the Development Decade, as well as to the arrangements—which appear to be well in hand—for ensuring full consultation and co-ordination among them, especially in the pre-programming stage.

12. The Committee felt that the points outlined above were of such importance that in view of the short time available the discussion of any other items did not seem advisable. It is, however, aware of the fact that there are several other areas that involve important aspects of co-ordination to which the Council will undoubtedly wish to give its attention.

DOCUMENT E/3948

Note by the Secretary-General transmitting a letter from the Secretary General of the League of Red Cross Societies

[Original text: English]
[15 July 1964]

The Economic and Social Council at its thirty-sixth session asked the Secretary-General to take the lead in establishing, in conjunction with the specialized agencies and the League of Red Cross Societies, appropriate arrangements for assistance in rapid and concerted relief and construction in cases of natural disaster.¹⁸ In the course of the discussions following this request the Secretary-General received a letter from Mr. Henrik Beer, Secretary General of the League of Red Cross Societies, which is herewith circulated for the information of the Members of the Council.

LETTER DATED 11 MARCH 1964 FROM THE SECRETARY
GENERAL OF THE LEAGUE OF RED CROSS SOCIETIES
TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE UNITED NATIONS

At its thirty-sixth session, the Economic and Social Council adopted an annex to the resolutions concerning

"Emergency action by United Nations organizations in cases of natural disaster". This annex reads as follows:

"In view of the recent disaster at Skopje, special attention was directed to the passages in the twenty-eighth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination dealing with emergency action by United Nations organizations in cases of natural disaster. The Committee noted the work being done in this field by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination and expressed the hope that the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination would hasten its studies with a view to adopting agreed procedures, whereby assistance by the United Nations and related agencies, as well as the Red Cross, might be rendered in an effective and well co-ordinated manner. The Secretary-General was asked to take the lead in establishing, in conjunction with the specialized agencies and the League of Red Cross Societies, appropriate arrangements for assistance in rapid and concerted relief and construction in cases of natural disaster."

¹⁸ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 1*, p. 39.

Long before this text was established, the United Nations and the specialized agencies, on one side, and the International Red Cross, represented in disaster relief by the League of Red Cross Societies, on the other, have collaborated closely in international disaster relief actions.

Disaster relief, being one of the basic activities of National Red Cross Societies and their federation, the League, has grown in importance during the post-war era. You will find enclosed a list of Red Cross relief actions, co-ordinated by the League during the post-war period, which shows the increasing frequency of international relief actions and their expanding amplitude.¹⁹ This basic activity of the Red Cross was discussed at the Centenary Congress of the International Red Cross in Geneva in September 1963. The Council of Delegates adopted the following resolution confirming the role of the League:

" II. Relief actions on behalf of the victims of natural disasters

" The Council of Delegates,

" Notes with satisfaction the increasing role of the National Societies in relief actions undertaken on behalf of victims of natural disasters;

" Congratulates the National Societies and the League of Red Cross Societies for their activities in this field;

" Reaffirms that it is the vocation of the Red Cross to come to the help of all who are afflicted by these disasters;

" Recalls the role played by the League as a co-ordinating institution of international relief actions;

" Invites the National Societies to make this role better known both to government authorities and the general public."

Even if the basic work of preparation and organization for emergency relief actions is executed within the Red Cross, it is quite clear that some disasters have such dimensions that it is impossible for the Red Cross to handle more than a limited part of the actions concerned, notably the emergency phase and, within this phase, questions of feeding, emergency housing, medical and social care. On occasions, where the willingness of the public to collaborate has been so great that extra resources have been created, it has been possible for the Red Cross to take a large part in the reconstruction and rehabilitation phase after a disaster, but there are some fields which need a broader base than the Red Cross alone can offer. That is why the Red Cross has been grateful for the willingness shown by both the United Nations and the specialized agencies concerned to take their part. Without formal agreements, a close collaboration has been established with the United Nations, both through the New York office and the regional offices concerned, and with the interested branches of the organization, such as the United Nations

High Commissioner for Refugees and the United Nations Children's Fund, such an informal collaboration has likewise been established with, primarily, the World Health Organization and the Food and Agriculture Organization.

These contacts have been established not only by an exchange of information and division of work and mutual aid during the actual operation of relief actions, but also by consultations on principles and preparations for future disasters.

All interested parties have surely been aware of the interest of the general public, and also of governments and various organizations, in problems of organizing and co-ordinating relief after disasters of dimensions which cannot be handled nationally. Special difficulties have often arisen due to the fact that the disaster-prone areas of the world are in many instances the same as those areas where countries are in the development stage and not well prepared to organize relief actions themselves, or even to receive foreign aid. Inevitably, active discussions during or immediately after relief actions have been coloured by the special circumstances pertinent to the actual disasters. There are, however, common experiences which should be taken into account in planning for the mitigation of the consequences of future disasters. That is why the League finds it of the greatest importance that discussions on co-ordination with interested representatives within the United Nations family will continue and certainly will lead to results which will be of benefit to our common efforts.

It seems well established in the public mind that the duty of arousing interest and obtaining spontaneous contributions from the populations which have resources to give, for the humanitarian side of a relief action, should be that of the non-governmental organizations. The National Red Cross, Red Crescent and Red Lion and Sun Societies, co-ordinated by their federation, the League, have here one of their most important duties, with the League serving as an information centre, adviser and co-ordinator.

It also seems generally accepted that the long-range problems of re-establishment and reconstruction are of such a nature and demand such effort and co-ordination on the Government level that their solutions go far beyond the resources of the Red Cross and other volunteer organizations, and are a natural activity for international organizations like the United Nations and the specialized agencies.

It is very difficult, however, to create definite rules on paper, drawing the demarcation line between the emergency stage in a relief action and the secondary stages. It is likewise a fact that every new relief situation has such special characteristics that the necessary actions could not be formalized beforehand. That is why it seems necessary, notably, to establish formal agreements but also to continue to establish possibilities, in time of need, for day-to-day contact and co-ordination between the United Nations and the Red Cross, especially in the first stages of a disaster relief situation.

¹⁹ The list, covering the period 1919-1963, is on file in the archives of the Secretariat.

This contact has already in principle functioned satisfactorily both at the central, policy-making level and in the field.

Concerning the central co-ordination within the United Nations family, the League has noted with great interest the resolution quoted in the first paragraph of this letter and wishes to declare its willingness to collaborate with the United Nations in its application. It will, in a very positive way, study those suggestions that might be made by the Secretary-General as a result of the resolution quoted. We would like to mention that the Relief Advisory Committee of the League, and its Executive Committee, will meet in September 1964 and that these meetings would be the forum for a further discussion of concrete proposals on the organization of this collaboration.

Concerning co-ordination in the field, experience has shown that the problems are usually more complicated than on the central level, especially during and after disasters in countries which have not been able to organize an efficient disaster scheme themselves, either on the governmental or the non-governmental level. Criticism of the execution of international disaster relief actions has mostly concerned problems posed by the need of co-ordinating international help in the field. International organizations, on both governmental and non-governmental levels, have a great task to accomplish, not only in order to co-ordinate the efforts within their respective "families", but also in relation to bilateral relief actions which inevitably take place and which often bring, if not chaos, grave structural and technical difficulties both for the recipient and the co-ordinating agencies. It is the responsibility of the League to see that co-ordination between collaborating Red Cross/Crescent Societies functions as well as possible and, within its competence, to accomplish the same task on the side of the non-governmental organizations. Within the United Nations family, it would seem to be of great value if a Resident Representative of the United Nations, or an officer specially appointed and with the necessary competence, has enough authority to be able to speak and act for the whole United Nations family.

In this connexion, the League of Red Cross Societies would like to mention some other problems of a different character, but pertinent to disaster relief actions. All aspects of a certain type of relief action, for instance,

after earthquakes or great floods, do not seem to be adequately covered by the resources of humanitarian organizations, perhaps not even by the United Nations and the specialized agencies. Questions concerning medical care, food and temporary housing seem to be relatively well covered. There has been, however, some lack of preparation in the purely technical field of emergency transportation (helicopters, landing-craft, etc.) and also when it concerns technical material needed for examination of destroyed or damaged buildings after earthquakes. It seems to be quite clear that material of this type, expensive and demanding specially trained personnel, cannot be stored or put at the permanent disposal of the interested organizations. One has to use existing organizations and institutions, like military establishments, transport and shipping agencies, construction firms, etc. Methods of making this aid more efficient than hitherto should, therefore, be investigated. The League is now initiating a modest study of experience in these fields and would welcome further consultation and collaboration with the United Nations, in order to make these preparations as efficient as possible.

A similar field, where some efforts have already been made but have to be expanded, concerns registration and training of personnel from different countries in preparation for specialized tasks during a relief action. The specific knowledge acquired within the Red Cross might well be combined with the vast experience of training for work in foreign countries acquired by the United Nations, and it seems that this is also a field for further collaboration.

To sum up, the League of Red Cross Societies is also interested in every step that can be taken for more efficient co-ordination of relief actions in the field.

Finally, the League of Red Cross Societies is interested in further contact with the United Nations bodies concerned in the field of research and planning of the whole spectrum of disaster relief, and registration and training of personnel for these purposes.

With deep appreciation of your interest in and comprehension of the role of the Red Cross in the field of relief, accept, Sir, etc.

(Signed) Henrik BEER

Secretary General of the League
of Red Cross Societies

DOCUMENT E/3979

Report of the Co-ordination Committee

[Original text: English]
[13 August 1964]

1. The Co-ordination Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Daniel Cosío Villegas (Mexico), at its 257th to 264th, 266th and 268th meetings, held respectively on 31 July, 4 to 7 and 10 to 12 August 1964, con-

sidered item 6 of the Council's agenda (General review of the development, co-ordination and concentration of the economic, social and human rights programmes and activities of the United Nations, the specialized

agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency as a whole), which had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th meeting held on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents: report of the Special Committee on Co-ordination (E/3946 and Corr.1); twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886 and Corr.1 and Add.1); annual reports of the ILO (E/3877), FAO (E/3909 and Add.1 and 2), UNESCO (E/3896), ICAO (E/3891), WHO (E/3872 and Add.1 and 2), UPU (E/3867), ITU (E/3890 and Add.1), WMO (E/3874), IMCO (E/3892) and the IAEA (E/3878 and Corr.1); report by the President on the meeting held on 20 July 1964 between the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, the Officers of the Council and the Chairman of the Council's Committee on Co-ordination (E/3957); report of the Secretary-General on multiplicity of resolutions (E/3880); report of the Secretary-General on the work programme in the economic, social and human rights fields (E/3928); reports of the regional economic commissions and of other subsidiary organs of the Council which had met in 1964, and of UNICEF were also available as background documentation.

3. After various general statements had been made on item 6, the Committee considered a number of draft resolutions. The representative of the United States of America introduced a draft resolution on evaluation of programmes, sponsored also by Austria and Mexico (E/AC.24/L.241). The Committee was informed of a few drafting changes in the text. The sponsors accepted oral amendments suggested by Italy, the United Kingdom, Indonesia and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. The Committee adopted the revised draft resolution by 23 votes to none, with 1 abstention.

4. The representative of Australia introduced a draft resolution sponsored also by Algeria, Japan and Mexico on the subject of "meetings between the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, the Officers of the Council and the Chairman of the Council's Committee on Co-ordination" (E/AC.24/L.242). During the course of discussion on the draft, the sponsors accepted an oral amendment submitted by France to the last operative sub-paragraph. The Committee then adopted the revised text unanimously.

5. The representative of France introduced a draft resolution also sponsored by Argentina, Australia, Austria and Japan entitled "Preparation and submission of the budgets of the specialized agencies" (E/AC.24/L.245). During the course of discussion, the representatives of several specialized agencies made statements to the Committee. The draft resolution was adopted by the Committee by 17 votes to 2, with 4 abstentions.

6. The representative of France also introduced a draft resolution submitted by Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, France, Italy and Mexico on the "Centenary of the International Telecommunication Union" (E/AC.24/L.246). After the sponsors had accepted two oral amendments suggested by the representative of the Secretary-General, the Committee adopted the revised draft unanimously.

7. The representative of Luxembourg introduced a draft resolution sponsored also by France and the United States of America entitled "Work programme of the United Nations in the economic, social and human rights fields" (E/AC.24/L.247). The sponsors accepted a proposal to delete the sixth operative paragraph, as well as a change in the last preambular paragraph. The Committee adopted the revised draft resolution unanimously.

8. The Committee approved the proposals made by the Secretary-General in his report on multiplicity of resolutions on the understanding that the relevant index would be prepared in 1966 for publication in 1967 and that there would be no additional financial implications.

9. The Committee discussed a draft resolution on water resources development (E/AC.6/L.301/Rev.1) transmitted to it for comments by the President at the request of the Economic Committee. The Committee decided to send a summary of its debates on this subject to the President for transmission to the Economic Committee.

10. At the 1326th meeting of the Council the Secretary-General had recommended a review and reappraisal of the functions and machinery of the United Nations in the economic and social fields, and in particular of the Economic and Social Council. At the 258th meeting of the Committee, the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs expounded in greater detail what the Secretary-General had had in mind (E/AC.24/L.240 and Add.1). The representative of Iraq introduced a draft resolution on the subject, sponsored by Algeria, Cameroon, Chile, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Senegal, the United Arab Republic, the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar and Yugoslavia (E/AC.24/L.252). The representative of the United Kingdom introduced another draft resolution on the same subject, sponsored by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America (E/AC.24/L.249). After the representatives of Yugoslavia and of the United States had spoken in favour of the respective draft resolutions of which they were co-sponsors, the representative of India proposed that the Committee close the debate on the subject and recommend to the Council to include it on its agenda for the thirty-eighth session. This proposal was adopted unanimously. The Co-ordination Committee, therefore, recommends to the Council to include this subject on the agenda of its thirty-eighth session.

11. The Committee therefore recommends to the Council the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

A

REPORT OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEE ON CO-ORDINATION

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1040 (XXXVII).]

B

REPORTS OF THE SPECIALIZED AGENCIES AND
THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1041 (XXXVII).]

C

EVALUATION OF PROGRAMMES

[At its 1351st meeting the Council decided to amend draft resolution C by inserting the words "if practicable" after the words "to be chosen" in operative paragraph 2. See below "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1042 (XXXVII).]

D

MEETINGS BETWEEN THE ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEE ON
CO-ORDINATION, THE OFFICERS OF THE COUNCIL AND
THE CHAIRMAN OF THE COUNCIL'S COMMITTEE ON
CO-ORDINATION

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1043 (XXXVII).]

E

PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF THE BUDGETS
OF THE SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1044 (XXXVII).]

F

CENTENARY OF THE INTERNATIONAL
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1045 (XXXVII).]

G

WORK PROGRAMME OF THE UNITED NATIONS
IN THE ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND HUMAN RIGHTS FIELDS

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1046 (XXXVII).]

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

**1040 (XXXVII). Report of the Administrative
Committee on Co-ordination**

The Economic and Social Council,
Having considered the twenty-ninth report of the
Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886),
Takes note with appreciation of the report of the
Administrative Committee on Co-ordination.

1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.

**1041 (XXXVII). Reports of the specialized agencies
and the International Atomic Energy Agency**

The Economic and Social Council,
Having considered the annual reports of the special-
ized agencies²⁰ and the International Atomic Energy
Agency,²¹

²⁰ International Labour Organisation, *Eighteenth Report of the International Labour Organisation to the United Nations* (Geneva, 1964).

"Report of the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session" (Rome 1964); "The Work of FAO 1962-63: report of the Director-General" (C 63/2); and *Resolutions adopted by the FAO Conference at its Twelfth Session, 1963*.

"Report of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to the Economic and Social Council".

Takes note with appreciation of the annual reports of
the specialized agencies and the International Atomic
Energy Agency.

1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.

1042 (XXXVII). Evaluation of programmes

The Economic and Social Council,
Recalling its resolution 991 (XXXVI) of 2 August 1963,
which requested the Administrative Committee on

World Health Organization, *The Work of WHO, 1963: Annual Report of the Director-General to the World Health Assembly and to the United Nations (Official Records of the World Health Organization No. 131)* (Geneva, 1964); and "Supplementary Report".

International Civil Aviation Organization, *Annual Report of the Council to the Assembly for 1963* (Doc. 8402 A15-P/2, April 1964).

Universal Postal Union, "Report on the Work of the Union — 1963" (Berne), transmitted to the Council by a note of the Secretary-General (E/3867).

Report on the Activities of the International Telecommunication Union in 1963 (Geneva 1964); and *Third Report by the International Telecommunication Union on Telecommunication and the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space* (Geneva, 1964).

Annual Report of the World Meteorological Organization, 1963 (WMO — No. 148. RP. 55). (Geneva, 1964).

"Annual Report of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization, 1964" (London).

²¹ Annual Report of the International Atomic Energy Agency to the Economic and Social Council for 1963-64".

Co-ordination to give further consideration to the problem of evaluation to be undertaken in co-operation with Governments,

Having considered the report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination which *inter alia*, suggests that evaluation in respect of individual countries " would perhaps best be formed of a series of limited studies, each dealing with assistance programmes capable of evaluation by a common standard " (E/3886, para. 57) and that therefore pilot projects of evaluation should be undertaken in a limited number of countries in different regions of the world at different stages of economic development,

Being aware that the Technical Assistance Board during 1964 intends to take steps, in co-operation with Governments concerned, to study the functioning of the programme in a limited number of countries,

Noting the observation of the Special Committee on Co-ordination that " it would now be desirable to concentrate constructive efforts on the implementation of concrete proposals for action so as to achieve as soon as possible, some first tangible, if limited results, " (E/3946, para. 8),

Reiterating the importance attached to systematic and objective evaluation of the impact and effectiveness of programmes undertaken by the United Nations as well as by the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency towards the advancement of economic and social progress of the developing countries,

1. *Recognizes* that any evaluation of the impact of the technical co-operation programmes and activities of the United Nations and its related agencies on the progress of the developing countries is of primary concern to these countries and can be achieved only with the co-operation of the Governments concerned;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the Managing Director of the Special Fund and the Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board, and in consultation with the executive heads of the specialized agencies concerned and the International Atomic Energy Agency, to proceed, as promptly as possible with arrangements for undertaking pilot evaluation projects in a limited number of countries, to be chosen if practicable from among the same countries selected by the Technical Assistance Board for study of the functioning of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance; such arrangements should make the fullest possible use of the resident representatives and the regional economic commissions concerned and should include:

(a) The establishment of procedures for the collection of relevant information on a country-by-country basis;

(b) The selection and briefing of small teams to co-operate with the Governments of the selected countries in the evaluation of the overall impact and effectiveness of the combined programmes of the United Nations system of organizations, in terms of performance and results achieved and, whenever feasible, in the light of the goals to be achieved through the economic and social development plans of these countries;

3. *Invites* the executive heads of the agencies concerned, and other bodies participating in the programmes, to lend their full co-operation in the execution of these pilot evaluation projects;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit to the thirty-ninth session of the Council a report on as many of the selected pilot evaluation projects as possible, together with observations regarding continuing evaluation machinery, based on the experience gained in the course of these pilot evaluation projects.

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

1043 (XXXVII). Meetings between the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, the Officers of the Council and the Chairman of the Council's Committee on Co-ordination

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling its resolution 992 (XXXVI) of 2 August 1963, in which it requested the Secretary-General, as Chairman of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, to arrange for a meeting between the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, the Officers of the Council and the Chairman of the Council's Co-ordination Committee to discuss practical and effective means to bring about a closer relationship between the two bodies:

1. *Notes with satisfaction:*

(a) The arrangements which were made for an informal meeting between the members of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, the Officers of the Council and the Chairman of the Council's Co-ordination Committee on 20 July 1964;

(b) The report of the President of the Council²² on this meeting and the comments in the report that the meeting was useful as an exploratory talk and that there was a consensus regarding the desirability of closer co-operation between the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination and the Council;

2. *Welcomes* the general agreement at the meeting that there should be further informal meetings between the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, the Officers of the Council and the Chairman of the Council's Committee on Co-ordination in the future; that the next meeting should be held in the Spring of 1965, and meetings thereafter as may be mutually agreed;

3. *Agrees* with the suggestions of the President that:

(a) The informal atmosphere of the first meeting should be retained;

(b) Such meetings, while not a substitute for the Council's existing machinery and procedures for co-ordination, may supplement this machinery and procedures and, through informal discussion, help them to work more smoothly and more effectively;

(c) If such meetings are to be held in future on a regular basis, this should be taken into account when

²² E/3957.

considering the calendar of conferences for 1965 so that the officers of the Council can be elected and have time to make full preparation in advance of the next meeting;

(d) It would be useful if the Co-ordination Committee, other Committees of the Council and, where appropriate, the Special Committee on Co-ordination would draw attention to any major issues of co-ordination that they would like to be given a priority in such informal discussion with the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination at such meetings.

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

1044 (XXXVII). Preparation and submission of the budgets of the specialized agencies

The Economic and Social Council,

Conscious of its responsibilities in the field of co-ordination under Article 63 of the Charter,

Noting the steady and at times empirical increase in the activities of the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency,

Considering that it would be highly desirable, in order to permit of more effective co-ordination between the specialized agencies and in the interest of those agencies themselves, if comparative appraisals could be made between their respective budgets, particularly with a view to determining the main trends in the activities of the specialized agencies and setting forth certain common principles,

Noting that at the present time the breakdown of expenditure and appropriations in those various budgets differs from one agency to another, thus rendering the desirable comparisons difficult,

1. *Requests* the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to consider, in consultation with the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, to what extent the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency could be requested to use a uniform lay-out for the preparation and presentation of their respective budgets;

2. *Requests* the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to submit to it an initial report on this question at its thirty-ninth session.

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

1045 (XXXVII). Centenary of the International Telecommunication Union

The Economic and Social Council,

Noting with keen interest that the International Telecommunication Union, which was founded consequent to the signature of the first International Telegraph Convention at Paris on 17 May 1865, is to celebrate its

centenary in 1965, International Co-operation Year, thus providing an example of a century of uninterrupted international co-operation,

Considering that it would be desirable to associate the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency with the celebration of this centenary,

1. *Offers* its heartiest congratulations to the International Telecommunication Union on the occasion of its centenary;

2. *Invites* the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency to participate to the fullest possible extent in the celebrations which will mark the centenary of the International Telecommunication Union, and should constitute an important contribution to International Co-operation Year.

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

1046 (XXXVII). Work programme of the United Nations in the economic, social and human rights fields

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling General Assembly resolution 1797 (XVII) of 11 December 1962 in which it was recognized that the objectives of the United Nations Development Decade require the maximum concentration of efforts and resources in selected areas where there are the greatest needs and opportunities for United Nations action,

Recalling further its own resolution 990 (XXXVI) of 2 August 1963 on the work programme in the economic, social and human rights fields,

Having considered the Secretary-General's report on this work programme (E/3928) which, although constituting an improvement upon last year's submission,²³ remains far from providing the tool envisaged in resolution 990 (XXXVI),

Convinced that in the interest of clearly defining the United Nations programmes in the economic, social and human rights fields the Council should be provided more systematically and at a timely stage of the calendar year with the budgetary implications of such programmes, closely related to each of the major areas of work,

1. *Endorses* the conclusion of the Special Committee on Co-ordination in its report (E/3946, para. 9) that a procedure should be established for screening the United Nations work programme in the economic, social and human rights fields in relation to its budgetary implications;

2. *Welcomes* the statement²⁴ made by the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs before the Co-ordination Committee on 4 August 1964, referring *inter alia* to the intention of the Secretary-General to

²³ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda item 4, document E/3788.*

²⁴ E/AC.24/L.240 and Add.1.

present to the Council in due course a model of a work programme of the United Nations together with its budgetary implications in each major area of work;

3. *Underlines* the necessity for the Council, in order to ensure the maximum of efficacy in the work of the United Nations in the economic, social and human rights fields, to proceed each year to a careful analysis of the United Nations work programme in relation to its budgetary implications;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council at its thirty-eighth session on the progress made towards the presentation to the Council at its thirty-ninth session of a work programme of the United Nations in the economic, social and human rights fields together

with adequate information on its budgetary implications for 1966 in each major area of work, together with the advice of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions on such a procedure;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in order to ensure the flexibility necessitated by the existing divergency between the programme and budget calendars, to study, in consultation with the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, the possibility of presenting the work programme on a biennial basis, and to report on the results of that study to the Council at its thirty-eighth session.

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 6 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3613	<i>United Nations Development Decade: Proposals for action</i>	United Nations publication, Sales No. 62.II.B.2
E/3788	Work programme in the economic, social and human rights fields, prepared in accordance with Economic and Social Council resolutions 742 (XXVIII), 909 (XXXIV) and 936 (XXXV): report of the Secretary-General	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes agenda items 4 and 6</i>
E/3849 and Corr.1	Report of the Technical Assistance Committee on its meetings held in November-December 1963	<i>Ibid., Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 19</i>
E/3850	Report of the Secretary-General under Economic and Social Council resolution 900 A (XXXIV): Part I — Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and Special Fund	<i>Ibid.</i>
E/3851	Report of the Secretary-General under Economic and Social Council resolution 900 A (XXXIV): Part II — Regular Technical Assistance programmes of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency	<i>Ibid.</i>
E/3858	Report of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning on its second session	<i>Ibid., Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 12</i>
E/3860	Resolution concerning the evaluation of programmes adopted by the Executive Board of the World Health Organization at its thirty-third session	Mimeographed
E/3862	Report of the <i>Ad Hoc</i> Committee established under Economic and Social Council resolution 851 (XXXII) on co-ordination of technical assistance activities	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 19</i>
E/3866	Report of the first session of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development	<i>Ibid., Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 14</i>
E/3867	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the report of the Universal Postal Union	Mimeographed. See <i>Universal Postal Union: report on the work of the Union, 1963, Berne</i>
E/3869	Report of the Committee for Industrial Development on its fourth session	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 6</i>
E/3871/Rev.1	Annual report of the Technical Assistance Board to the Technical Assistance Committee	<i>Ibid., Supplement No. 5</i>
E/3872	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the report of the World Health Organization	Mimeographed. For the report, see <i>Official Records of the World Health Organization, No. 131</i>
E/3872/Add.1 and 2	Supplementary report of the World Health Organization	Mimeographed

Document No.	Title	Observations and references
E/3874	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the report of the World Meteorological Organization	Ditto. See <i>Annual report of the World Meteorological Organization, 1963</i> , WMO — No. 148.RP.55
E/3877	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the report of the International Labour Organisation	Ditto. See <i>Eighteenth Report of the International Labour Organisation, Geneva, 1964</i>
E/3878 and Corr.1	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the report of the International Atomic Energy Agency	Mimeographed
E/3890	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the report of the International Telecommunication Union	Ditto. See <i>Report on the activities of the International Telecommunication Union in 1963</i> , Geneva, 1964
E/3890/Add.1	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the <i>Third report by the International Telecommunication Union on telecommunication and the peaceful uses of outer space</i>	Ditto. See the brochure published under this title by ITU, Geneva, 1964
E/3891	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the report of the International Civil Aviation Organization	Ditto. See <i>Annual Report of the Council to the Assembly for 1963</i> (Doc. 8402 A 15-P/2); International Civil Aviation Organization
E/3892	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the report of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization	Mimeographed
E/3896	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the report of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization	Ditto
E/3899	Draft resolutions submitted by the Secretary-General in response to paragraph 3 of the resolution adopted by the <i>Ad Hoc</i> Committee on Co-ordination of Technical Assistance Activities	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes</i> agenda item 19
E/3909	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the report of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations	Mimeographed
E/3909/Add.1	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the document entitled "The work of FAO 1962-63"	Ditto. See FAO document C 63/2
E/3909/Add.2	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the volume entitled <i>Resolutions adopted by the FAO Conference, 12th Session, 1963</i>	Volume published by FAO, Rome 1964
E/3923	Relationships among planning institutes: report of the Secretary-General	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes</i> , agenda item 7
E/3924	United Nations Training and Research Institute: progress report by the Secretary-General	<i>Ibid.</i> ,
E/3926	Draft agreement between the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the European Economic Community: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
E/3957	Report on the meeting of the Council's Officers and Chairman of the Co-ordination Committee with the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, held on 20 July 1964: statement made by the President at the 1332nd meeting of the Council	Mimeographed; for summary see <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1332nd meeting</i> , paras. 18-27
E/AC.6/L.301/Rev.1	Water resources development — Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Senegal and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: revised draft resolution	Mimeographed
E/AC.24/L.240	Statement by the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs at the 258th meeting of the Co-ordination Committee	Ditto
E/AC.24/L.240/Add.1	Explanatory note by the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs	Ditto
E/AC.24/L.241	Evaluation of programmes — Austria, Mexico and United States of America: draft resolution	See E/3979, para. 11; for the text of this document as amended see <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 1</i> , resolution 1042 (XXXVII)
E/AC.24/L.242	Meetings between the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination and the Officers of the Council and the Chairman of the Council's Committee on Co-ordination — Algeria, Australia, Japan and Mexico: draft resolution	<i>Idem</i> , resolution 1043 (XXXVII)

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/AC.24/L.245	Preparation and submission of the budgets of the specialized agencies — Argentina, Australia, Austria, France and Japan: draft resolution	See E/3779, para. 11; for the text of this document see <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 1</i> , resolution 1044 (XXXVII)
E/AC.24/L.246	Centenary of the International Telecommunication Union — Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, France, Italy and Mexico: draft resolution	See E/3979, para. 11; for the text of this document as amended see <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 1</i> , resolution 1045 (XXXVII)
E/AC.24/L.247	Work programme of the United Nations in the economic, social and human rights fields — France, Luxembourg and United States of America: draft resolution	<i>Idem</i> , resolution 1046 (XXXVII)
E/AC.24/L.249	Review and re-appraisal of the Economic and Social Council — United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America: draft resolution	Mimeographed
E/AC.24/L.252	Review and re-appraisal of the Economic and Social Council — Algeria, Cameroon, Chile, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Senegal, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Ditto
E/C.2/627 and Corr.1	Statement submitted by the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions	Ditto
E/CONF.46/139 E/CONF.46/141, vol.I	Final Act and Report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development	United Nations publication Sales No.: 64.II.B.11



Agenda item 7: United Nations Development Decade:*

- (a) Development plans and development planning institutes;
- (b) United Nations Training and Research Institute;
- (c) World campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance;
- (d) Functional classification of activities during the Decade

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3911	World campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance: report of the Secretary-General	1
E/3923	Relationships among planning institutes: report of the Secretary-General	7
E/3924	United Nations Training and Research Institute: progress report by the Secretary-General ..	10
E/3976	Report of the Co-ordination Committee	11
Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council		12
Check list of documents		14

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1326th-1329th, 1332nd and 1351st meetings*; see also the records of the 249th, 250th, 260th and 263rd-265th meetings of the Co-ordination Committee (E/AC.24/SR.249, 250, 260 and 263-265), and the record of the 203rd meeting of the Council Committee on Non-governmental Organizations concerning agenda item 7 (c) (E/C.2/SR.203).

DOCUMENT E/3911

World campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance: report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English, French and Spanish]
[22 June 1964]

INTRODUCTION

1. The proposal for launching a world campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance was put forward in the General Assembly's Second Committee during the course of the eighteenth session. Introducing a draft resolution on behalf of a group of sponsors, the representative of the United Kingdom stated that the proposal reflected the desire of the Governments concerned to call on the help of the private organizations for a fruitful partnership towards achieving the purposes of the Development Decade and was inspired by the success of both individual non-governmental organizations and also two international campaigns, namely the World Refugee Year and the Freedom from Hunger Campaign. Support for the draft resolution was expressed by a number of speakers and it was unanimously approved at the 943rd meeting of the Second Committee on 3 December 1963. On 11 December 1963, it was unanimously adopted by the General Assembly as resolution 1943 (XVIII). The text is attached as annex I.

2. In paragraph 3 of its resolution the Assembly:

“ Requests the Secretary-General to consult with the Governments of Member States and the specialized agencies as well as with non-governmental organizations in consultative status, and to report to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session on the feasibility and the methods of stimulating such a campaign of non-governmental organizations under the auspices of the United Nations, bearing in mind the following considerations:

“(a) The value of closer contact between peoples and non-governmental organizations in the developed and in the developing countries in order to improve understanding between them;

“(b) The desirability of developing more active methods of co-operation between the United Nations, including the specialized agencies, and non-governmental organizations, designed to extend non-governmental participation in the progress of the Decade, particularly in the fields of food, health and education;

“(c) The need to ensure that such a campaign is conducted under conditions which are acceptable to, and receive the approval and support of, the Governments of the countries concerned.”

3. In accordance with these provisions, the Secretary-General despatched a note to the Governments of Member States together with an aide-mémoire, the text of which appears as annex II, containing tentative suggestions on certain aspects of the proposed campaign. Addendum 1 (E/3911/Add.1) reproduces the substantive comments contained in the replies received by the time this report was drafted.

4. The views of the specialized agencies were also sought and the subject was included in the agenda of the recent session of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination. The views of the Committee (see E/3886, paras. 17 to 19) are analysed later in this report.

5. Consultations also took place with representatives of the non-governmental organizations principally concerned. A formal communication, including the Secretary-General's aide-mémoire, was sent to all organizations likely to be directly concerned with the proposed campaign. In view of their number and volume, the replies from the organizations have not been reproduced in this document. They are, however, analysed in paragraphs 11 to 13 below and are available with the Secretariat for consultation by delegations in their original language. The Council will moreover have an opportunity, in the course of the thirty-seventh session, of consulting with representatives of a number of the organizations concerned if it so desires.

6. The present report has been prepared in the light of views expressed by Governments, specialized agencies and non-governmental organizations, either in the formal communications referred to above or in the course of less formal consultations. It is submitted to the Council in accordance with paragraph 3 of the General Assembly's resolution.

7. It will be noted that the General Assembly refers to the “feasibility” of such a campaign and the “methods of stimulating” it. These two questions must be considered separately.

FEASIBILITY OF A WORLD CAMPAIGN

8. The question of the feasibility of a world campaign has been touched on in many of the communications from Governments and non-governmental organizations. It has also been discussed with the specialized agencies directly concerned with problems of hunger, disease and ignorance and especially FAO, which has a particular interest in view of the continuation of activities under the Freedom from Hunger Campaign beyond the original termination date in 1965. The report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to the Council on the question sets out what would seem to be the major conditions to be fulfilled:

“If the campaign is to be launched, it must clearly have good prospects of success, and such prospects would not exist unless there were quite positive replies

from many Governments and many important non-governmental organizations, and unless the Governments were willing to co-operate with the non-governmental organizations in organizing the national campaigns. There are two further conditions, the Committee noted, that would certainly have to be met. The first of these is adequate financial provision to enable the United Nations itself and the specialized agencies concerned to make their appropriate contribution; the second is the assurance of really close co-operative arrangements among the United Nations (including UNICEF) and the specialized agencies directly concerned, namely FAO, WHO, UNESCO and ILO.” (E/3886, para. 17).

9. At the time of drafting this report, substantive comments on the proposed World Campaign and the suggestions contained in the Secretary-General's aide-mémoire, have been received from only twelve Governments.¹ While this is too low a number for any final conclusions to be drawn, it may be noted that every reply indicates that the Government concerned is anxious to support the world campaign and to encourage participation in it. It should also be pointed out that these replies come from a wide variety of regions, and include countries in North America and Latin America, Western Europe, Africa and Asia. Any further replies that may be received by the time the Council meets will be reproduced as further addenda to this document.

10. Some of the Governments have made clear their intention to participate actively in the campaigns organized in their respective countries — a factor to which much importance is attached by many of the non-governmental organizations. How far other Governments supporting the world campaign are prepared to take such action is clearly a matter which must be carefully considered by the Economic and Social Council.

11. Since the world campaign would depend primarily on the efforts of non-governmental organizations, the Council will no doubt wish to give considerable weight to the views expressed by organizations in consultative status. As of 10 June 1964, substantive comments had been received from forty-one organizations. A number of other organizations replied without commenting on the substantive issues involved or stated that the matter was being referred to their governing bodies.

12. Of the forty-one organizations concerned about half gave unqualified support to the proposed campaign and indicated that they would participate. The other half — including most of the larger organizations — expressed reservations on various aspects of the proposal for the campaign. There were many references to the absence of consultation with the non-governmental organizations before the resolution on a world campaign was adopted by the General Assembly. Some organizations were apprehensive that participation in a world campaign would overstrain their limited resources. Others took the view that they were already doing their utmost to meet their responsibilities in combating hunger,

¹ Canada, China, France, Guatemala, Jamaica, Kenya, Pakistan, Panama, Thailand, Uganda, United Kingdom, Yugoslavia.

disease and ignorance and they did not see what more they could accomplish through a world campaign. In other cases, concern was expressed lest confusion should be created in the public mind through a proliferation of campaigns and similar undertakings sponsored by the United Nations. Particular concern was expressed in some instances as to the possibility of confusion between the world campaign and the Freedom from Hunger Campaign. Finally, certain organizations pointed out that participation in the world campaign should not affect their freedom to decide on their own activities. Despite these reservations, no organization raised any basic objection to the campaign and it appears likely that they would all participate in the campaign if the Economic and Social Council were to make appropriate arrangements for launching it.

13. Some organizations felt doubts about the proposed title for the campaign. This aspect is also mentioned by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination in its report to the Council, which states: "It was also pointed out that the title of the new campaign would require careful consideration in order that the momentum of public interest created by existing campaigns in the fields covered is not lost" (E/3886, para. 18). It has been informally suggested that instead of a negative title (against hunger, disease and ignorance) the campaign should have a positive one (e.g. for food, health and education).

14. Concerning the first of the two conditions listed by the Committee, and quoted in paragraph 8 above, the Secretary-General feels that a world campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance under United Nations auspices, covering as it would the spheres of competence of several specialized agencies and United Nations programmes, would require central co-ordination and leadership by the United Nations in association with its sister agencies. The United Nations has neither the staff nor the other resources (notably funds for travel and special publicity material) that would be required for this purpose. The annual budget of the FAO Freedom from Hunger Campaign exceeds \$400,000. Taking into account the assistance that might be expected from FAO and other organizations, the Secretary-General does not believe that the financial implications of the world campaign for the United Nations budget need approach this figure; they would, however, still certainly be substantial. Detailed estimates will be submitted to the Council separately.

15. The assurance of the essential co-operation among the United Nations (including UNICEF) and the specialized agencies directly concerned is related to the point discussed in the preceding paragraph. Amplifying its remarks on this subject, the ACC urges that:

"should such a new world campaign be undertaken, everything be done to build it around existing structures, adapted and expanded as necessary, and to use the machinery available to all of the specialized agencies concerned in their respective fields. In this connexion, the Secretary-General indicated his appreciation of the offer of the Director-General of FAO to place at the disposal of the world campaign the exper-

ience, the machinery and the resources which have been built up in connexion with the Freedom from Hunger Campaign. It was noted that the Freedom from Hunger Campaign, while concentrating on the major aspect of hunger, had co-operation and support from the other specialized agencies to the extent feasible. WHO, UNESCO, ILO and UNICEF similarly had relations with non-governmental organizations in their respective fields." (E/3886, para. 18.)

16. How best to ensure a high degree of integration between the world campaign and the FAO Freedom from Hunger Campaign has already been explored in a preliminary way by the Secretary-General and the Director-General of FAO. It is felt that the Council may wish to devote particular attention to this question which has been referred to by several Governments in their replies.

17. It will be recalled that on 5 December 1963 the FAO Conference adopted resolution 4/63 in which it agreed "that the Freedom from Hunger Campaign activities under the sponsorship of FAO should be continued beyond 1965" and requested the Director-General to present a report to the thirteenth session of the Conference, to be held in 1965 "in order to make it possible at that time to decide on the future orientation to be given the campaign both generally and within the framework of FAO". Activities of the Freedom from Hunger Campaign are now being developed in accordance with this resolution.

18. Although the proposed world campaign covers a considerably wider field, it would, in the Secretary-General's opinion, be unthinkable at this stage to launch it except in active association with the Freedom from Hunger Campaign, and under conditions ensuring that the Freedom from Hunger Campaign would be a major element in any new world campaign and play a major role in its organization. The whole question of relationships with the Freedom from Hunger Campaign is one which should be clarified before any final decisions are taken on the launching of the world campaign. Pending such clarification, the Secretary-General has felt that detailed discussion of administrative arrangements and arrangements for policy co-ordination among the United Nations and the specialized agencies concerned would be premature.

19. In assessing the feasibility of a world campaign, the Council will also wish to bear in mind the possible results that it might achieve. It seems to be widely felt, on the one hand, that a world campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance might help to produce an atmosphere in which a solution for these problems could more easily be found and might thus make a useful contribution to the United Nations Development Decade. In the developed countries public opinion is still far from a universal acceptance of the principle of foreign aid. To draw public attention to the human predicament behind what are often considered to be abstract issues would no doubt be of assistance to the cause of economic development and might, in some cases, help to explain the activities of Governments to their own populations. In the developing countries, a contribution

towards progress could be made by emphasizing, through suitable publicity material, the compelling need for an all-out national effort to increase national production and raise living standards. It is also pointed out that a World Campaign could greatly facilitate the direct participation in the Development Decade of many national organizations and even of individuals.

20. On the other hand, there appears to be a general feeling among the non-governmental organizations that spectacular results should not be expected, for the organizations most directly concerned are already devoting considerable efforts towards achieving the objectives now proposed for the campaign. In material terms it is not clear that the launching of a world campaign could lead to a large-scale increase in their resources and results; while even in the most favourable circumstances, it is likely that the resources available to non-governmental organizations will remain marginal in relation to the efforts required from Governments in an all-out attack on hunger, disease and ignorance. In other words, a world campaign of the type proposed can publicize these problems, but its contribution towards solving or even alleviating them is bound to be quite modest.

METHODS OF STIMULATING A WORLD CAMPAIGN

21. The organization of a world campaign is a task the magnitude of which must not be underestimated. Fortunately, there are precedents — such as the World Refugee Year and the Freedom from Hunger Campaign — providing much useful experience. In his aide-mémoire (annex II) the Secretary-General put forward certain broad suggestions on methods of stimulating and carrying out the proposed campaign. These suggestions have received general support, and little adverse comment, from Governments and non-governmental organizations. Together with certain points that have been made in the various replies, they form the basis of the paragraphs that follow.

Purposes

22. In the light particularly of comments from non-governmental organizations, the Secretary-General wishes to emphasize the overriding importance attached to the public information activities, as opposed to the fund-raising efforts, that might be carried out under the world campaign. As was stated in the aide-mémoire, the world campaign is conceived in the first place as serving, through the efforts of non-governmental organizations, to bring home to the peoples of the participating countries the urgency and the scope of the problems of hunger, disease and ignorance that still plague two-thirds of our fellow men. It would emphasize, in the case of developed countries, the need for sacrifices and concessions to aid development and, in the case of developing countries, the vital importance of self-help. In the second place, the campaign should stimulate an intensification of the flow of assistance from developed to developing countries through the channel of non-governmental organizations. While participation in the campaign

would not necessarily involve fund-raising, it is expected that many non-governmental organizations would wish to find additional resources for assistance to developing countries. In determining the form and direction of such assistance, the participating organizations would have wide discretion; it would be hoped, however, that they would, in many cases, wish to support activities under programmes sponsored by the United Nations family such as the Freedom from Hunger Campaign, the world campaign for universal literacy (resolution 1937 (XVIII) of the General Assembly), and programmes sponsored by UNICEF.

Participation

23. The campaign would by its nature be decentralized: it would be carried out by the non-governmental organizations which decided to participate in it. International non-governmental organizations and national organizations established in the developed countries which participate in the campaign would be expected to devote a reasonable proportion of their activities to assisting developing countries. National non-governmental organizations established in the developing countries would participate both by promoting the efforts of their peoples to achieve economic and social progress and by acting, if so requested and as far as this may be practicable, as a channel for assistance from non-governmental organizations in the developed countries. It is envisaged that all participating organizations would be asked to accept one or two minimum conditions, such as the obligation to report on their activities under the world campaign either to their national committee or to the co-ordinating secretariat. Recipient non-governmental organizations would naturally be expected to account to donor organizations for the use of any funds and supplies received under the campaign. It is hoped that a prominent part could be played in the campaign by the various non-governmental organizations and national bodies associated with the work of the United Nations itself, including UNICEF, and with the specialized agencies directly concerned, particularly FAO, UNESCO and WHO. The United Nations clearly could not take responsibility for the activities of individual national organizations under the world campaign. The Secretary-General believes that such responsibility should rest with the national committees referred to below.

National Committees

24. In the light of various comments, the Secretary-General is convinced that the creation of national committees in countries participating in the world campaign is virtually indispensable. Since the campaign would be carried out by non-governmental organizations, the national committee should of course be representative of such organizations. On the other hand, in a campaign initiated by Governments and sponsored by them through the United Nations, the national committees should at least be formed in agreement with the Governments concerned; and in certain cases, particularly in develop-

ing countries, the Government may well have to play the leading role in their formation. As proposed in paragraph 9 of the aide-mémoire, the national machinery "could be based on that already created for the Freedom from Hunger Campaign, or on that being developed for the International Co-operation Year. In some countries it may, of course, be necessary to establish an entirely new Committee." The arrangements to be made in individual countries would be decided upon by the interested non-governmental organizations in consultation with the Governments. It is envisaged that the co-ordinating secretariat of the world campaign would deal directly with the national committees where authorized to do so by the Governments concerned. The national committees would receive reports from individual participating organizations, and would forward to their Government and to the co-ordinating secretariat of the campaign consolidated reports on activities in their country.

Link with FAO Freedom from Hunger Campaign and International Co-operation Year

25. The question of relationships with the Freedom from Hunger Campaign has been discussed in paragraphs 16 to 18 above, and, so far as concerns national committees, in paragraph 24. In the replies received from Governments and non-governmental organizations there was general support for the suggestion that any major overlap with International Co-operation Year should be avoided and that the world campaign, if decided upon, might be launched on 24 October 1965, which is United Nations Day and the twentieth anniversary of the United Nations. The world campaign would thus endeavour to continue and develop in certain major fields the impetus created by International Co-operation Year.

International machinery

26. The campaign would clearly call for an inter-secretariat co-ordinating committee of the United Nations and the specialized agencies concerned within the framework of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination. Some of the non-governmental organizations suggested that some form of international committee, on which the major participating organizations could be represented, would also be required. The Council may wish to consider, finally, whether it would be necessary to designate or establish some machinery at the inter-governmental level to supervise and facilitate the arrangements for the campaign.

27. In this report the Secretary-General has endeavoured to set forth the principal comments and suggestions received so far from Governments and non-governmental organizations concerning the character and the functioning of a world campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance and has also analysed various conditions which in his view — and in that of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination — are essential if such a campaign is to be successfully undertaken. It is for the Economic and Social Council to decide whether these

conditions can be met. If the Council decides to launch the campaign, the Secretary-General will naturally do everything in his power, in co-operation with Governments and non-governmental organizations as well as the executive heads of the international agencies directly concerned, to ensure that it makes a maximum contribution to the objectives of the United Nations Development Decade, of which it would be an integral part.

ANNEX I

General Assembly resolution 1943 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963 on a world campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance

The General Assembly,

Recalling its resolution 1710 (VXI) of 19 December 1961, which established the United Nations Development Decade,

Convinced that the achievement of the objectives of the Decade requires investment in human resources by a world-wide effort against hunger, disease and ignorance,

Recalling that 1965 has been designated International Co-operation Year by the General Assembly in its resolution 1907 (XVIII) of 21 November 1963,

Recognizing the great contribution made by non-governmental organizations to international co-operation and to furthering the objectives of the United Nations,

Believing that wide-spread support can be engendered for a concerted effort to combat hunger, disease and ignorance to mark the second half of the Decade,

1. *Appeals* to all non-governmental organizations to put their increased enthusiasm, energy and other resources into a world campaign in the basic human fields of food, health and education, including training, to start in 1965 and to continue for the remainder of the United Nations Development Decade;

2. *Urges* States to facilitate in all appropriate ways the efforts of their non-governmental organizations taking part in such a campaign in the fields of food, health and education and contributing to the achievement of the objectives of the Decade;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to consult with the Governments of Member States and the specialized agencies as well as with non-governmental organizations in consultative status, and to report to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session on the feasibility and the methods of stimulating such a campaign of non-governmental organizations under the auspices of the United Nations, bearing in mind the following considerations:

(a) The value of closer contact between peoples and non-governmental organizations in the developed and in the developing countries in order to improve understanding between them;

(b) The desirability of developing more active methods of co-operation between the United Nations — including the specialized agencies — and non-governmental organizations, designed to extend non-governmental participation in the progress of the Decade, particularly in the fields of food, health and education;

(c) The need to ensure that such a campaign is conducted under conditions which are acceptable to, and receive the approval and support of, the Governments of the countries concerned;

4. *Invites* the Economic and Social Council to consider the Secretary-General's report at its thirty-seventh session, and to take such action as it may deem appropriate.

ANNEX II

Aide-mémoire

WORLD CAMPAIGN AGAINST HUNGER, DISEASE
AND IGNORANCE*Origin and purposes of the campaign*

1. On 11 December 1963, the United Nations General Assembly unanimously adopted resolution 1943 (XVIII) on a world campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance to be carried out by non-governmental organizations (see Annex I). The draft resolution was introduced in the Second Committee on behalf of the sponsors by the representative of the United Kingdom, who expressed the hope that the proposed campaign would usefully supplement the efforts which Governments were making to achieve the aim of the United Nations Development Decade.

2. The purposes of the world campaign are envisaged as several. In the first place, it would serve through the exertions of non-governmental organizations to bring home to the peoples of all participating countries the compelling importance of the problems faced by the developing countries. It would impress the urgency of action and emphasize, in the case of developed countries, the need for sacrifices and concessions to aid development and, in the case of the developing countries, the vital importance of self-help. In the second place, the campaign should stimulate an intensification of the flow of assistance from developed to developing countries through the channel of non-governmental organizations. While participation in the campaign would not necessarily involve fund-raising, it is expected that many non-governmental organizations will attempt to find additional resources for assistance to developing countries. In determining the form and direction of such assistance, the participating organizations would have wide discretion; it may be hoped, however, that they would, in many cases, wish to support activities under programmes sponsored by the United Nations family such as the Freedom from Hunger Campaign, the world campaign for universal literacy (resolution 1937 (XVIII) of the General Assembly), and programmes sponsored by UNICEF.

Non-governmental structure of the campaign

3. The campaign would by its nature be decentralized to the non-governmental organizations which decided to participate in it. International non-governmental organizations and national organizations established in the developed countries and participating in the campaign would be expected to devote a reasonable proportion of their activities to assisting developing countries. National non-governmental organizations established in the developing countries would participate, both by promoting the efforts of their peoples to achieve economic and social progress and by acting on request as a channel for assistance from organizations in the developed countries. It is envisaged that all participating organizations would be asked to accept one or two minimum conditions such as the obligation to report on their activities under the world campaign either to their national committee or to the international committee referred to below. Recipient non-governmental organizations would be expected to account to donor organizations for the use of any funds and supplies received under the campaign.

4. It is hoped that a prominent part can be played in the campaign by the various national bodies associated with the work of the United Nations itself and UNICEF, and with the specialized agencies directly concerned, particularly FAO, UNESCO and WHO.

National committees

5. In order to ensure a minimum of coherence at the national level, the non-governmental organizations in most countries would

probably find it expedient to operate the world campaign through some form of national committee. National committees could, among their other functions, act as a channel for publicity material emanating from the United Nations family, and could also receive reports from individual organizations on world campaign activities.

Link with FAO Freedom from Hunger Campaign

6. The FAO Freedom from Hunger Campaign already covers one of the specific areas, namely, hunger, that fall within the scope of the proposed world campaign. Where national Freedom from Hunger Campaign committees exist, they might participate in the national committee for the world campaign or they might be designated to act as the national committee. The arrangements to be made in the individual countries concerned would be decided upon by the interested non-governmental organizations in consultation with the Governments of those countries. At the Secretariat level, appropriate arrangements could be made between the United Nations and the FAO to avoid any duplication of efforts.

Link with International Co-operation Year and timing of the world campaign

7. Under resolution 1907 (XVIII) the General Assembly has designated 1965, the twentieth year of the United Nations, as International Co-operation Year. Under the aegis of the General Assembly's Committee for the International Co-operation Year, arrangements for its celebration are going ahead at the international and national levels. It is understood that national committees for International Co-operation Year are being established in a number of countries. It also appears likely that the main focus of the Year will be on international co-operation for economic and social development. The objectives pursued by the International Co-operation Year and the world campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance are sufficiently close for the Secretary-General to recommend a direct link between the two.

8. In particular, the Secretary-General believes that it would be inadvisable for the United Nations to advocate the simultaneous establishment in 1965 of two overlapping international campaigns and two separate sets of national committees, one for the International Co-operation Year and the other for the world campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance. The tentative view of the Secretary-General is that, while individual countries will wish to make their own arrangements, the major part of 1965 might be devoted on the one hand to the celebration of the International Co-operation Year and, on the other hand, to the preparation for the world campaign, which would be formally launched on 24 October 1965 — United Nations Day, and the twentieth anniversary of the United Nations. In 1966 and subsequent years, the world campaign would thus be able to maintain in certain major fields the impetus created by International Co-operation Year.

Summary of organizational arrangements

9. It follows from what has been said above that the national machinery to be established for the world campaign could be based on that already created for the Freedom from Hunger Campaign, or on that being developed for the International Co-operation Year. In some countries, it may, of course, be necessary to establish an entirely new committee. No general principle can be laid down; the solution adopted will necessarily vary from country to country.

10. On the international level, the United Nations will seek the active co-operation of the staff of FAO, UNESCO, WHO and UNICEF. Detailed arrangements may be worked out after discussion in the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination and in the light of the plans of the NGOs, which have not yet crystallized.

DOCUMENT E/3923

Relationships among planning institutes: report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[19 June 1964]

A. INTRODUCTION

1. At its thirty-sixth session, the Council stressed the importance of a concerted collective approach to the tasks of the United Nations Development Decade and adopted resolution 984 (XXXVI) in part III of which it:

“ 1. *Recommends* to Governments Members of the United Nations and the agencies that they should stimulate sound and co-ordinated development plans at the country level;

“ 2. *Calls the attention* of Governments to the potential contributions to such planning of world-wide and regional development institutes functioning within the framework of the United Nations system and of inter-agency development planning teams, which should work in co-operation with the resident representatives;

“ 3. *Urges* Member Governments, the appropriate bodies of the United Nations and the agencies concerned to promote close inter-relationships among the various world-wide and regional planning institutes, so as to ensure complementary action and avoid undesirable overlapping and competition in the planning and operations;

“ 4. *Requests* the Secretary-General, assisted by the regional economic commissions and in co-operation with the specialized agencies, and the International Atomic Energy Agency, to report to the 1964 session of the Council the degree to which these objectives are being met.”

2. In the progress report on the Development Decade which he is to submit to the Council in 1965, International Co-operative Year, the Secretary-General hopes it may be possible to reflect the developments resulting from action taken by Member Governments along the lines suggested by the Council. In the present report the situation is reviewed with respect to the efforts made on the international plane towards meeting the objectives set forth in paragraph 3 of the above-mentioned resolution.

3. For the preparation of this review, the staff at Headquarters co-operated with that in the four regional secretariats and benefited from the information supplied in response to an inquiry from the Secretary-General by the secretariats of the agencies making up the United Nations family of organizations.

4. The reference in the Council's resolution to “the various world-wide and regional planning institutes” was interpreted in the broadest possible manner so as to encompass in the inquiry, not only the institutes and comparable entities exclusively or primarily con-

cerned with planning problems as such, but also those whose activities aim to solve problems of development which involve consideration of, or recourse to, planning and programming processes and techniques. In the paragraphs that follow, a distinction is made, however, between institutes dealing with one particular aspect of economic and social development questions and those which have been set up to promote planning for global strategy. For each category, indications are given as to the situation with respect to the establishment and promotion of “close inter-relationships” by means of institutional arrangements and contacts maintained by correspondence, exchange of data and visits, meetings and joint projects.

B. INSTITUTES PRIMARILY CONCERNED WITH PLANNING AS A GLOBAL APPROACH TO DEVELOPMENT

5. This category consists essentially of the Latin American Institute for Economic and Social Planning, which started functioning in 1962, the Asian Institute for Economic Development and Planning, which began its activities this year, and the African Institute for Economic Development and Planning, which is still at the embryonic stage. Each of these three institutes has been set up under the auspices of the regional commission concerned and benefits from the close relationships between and among the regions and headquarters within the United Nations Secretariat. There are of course variations from region to region in the contacts that can be maintained between the institute and the regional commission under whose auspices it has been set up as exemplified by the difference between the case of Africa, where the institute is located some thousands of miles from the seat of the regional secretariat, and that of Latin America, where the institute is not only located in the same city as the regional secretariat but also headed by the first Executive Secretary of the Commission. The relations are nevertheless maintained very closely in all instances.² The meeting of Executive Secretaries, which is held each year in Geneva prior to the summer session of the Council discusses, *inter alia*, the problems of the regional institutes, and is an important factor of the maintenance and promotion of inter-relationships among them. Such inter-relationships will also be fostered by the work on planning and projections which the Secretary-General was requested to organize and develop by General Assembly resolution 1708 (XVI) of 19 December 1961.

² For all three institutes, the Secretary-General is represented in the Governing Council of the Institute; the Institute is assisted in administrative matters by the Administrative Division of the regional secretariat and the staff of the latter, especially the research staff, maintains close contacts with the staff of the former.

6. The extent to which these special institutional arrangements translate themselves actually into close inter-relationships depends, however, upon the degree in which the various elements involved have had the time and resources to unfold their activities and assert their influence. In this respect, the variations are considerable and roughly correspond to the differences in age of the institutes. So far, direct contacts between the institutes have been mainly through correspondence, communication of work programmes and teaching materials. Obviously, it would now be premature to schedule regular meetings of the Directors of the regional institutes, but once all three institutes are fully staffed and fully in operation, it is intended to have periodic meetings of this kind in conjunction with the work conducted by the Secretariat on planning and projections at Headquarters and in the regions. So far the Secretariat resources mobilized at Headquarters to give effect to General Assembly resolution 1708 (XVI) have been concentrated upon giving impetus to work on projections but it is intended now to apply more resources and increase activities on the side of development planning and programming, so as to provide, *inter alia*, the means of assisting and projecting in a world-wide perspective the efforts of the regional planning institutes.

7. In addition to exchanging among themselves information and experience directly or through the United Nations Secretariat, the regional institutes have established relationships with the specialized agencies which assist in providing for the sectoral content of their research and training activities. The question of such relationships has been considered on a number of occasions by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination which, in its twenty-eighth report in 1963, expressed the view that "consultation and co-operation to be continuous and effective should be based on standing institutional arrangements".³ In the case of the African Institute for Economic Development and Planning, the advisory board on studies and research is to include representatives from specialized agencies. In the case of the two other regional institutes, the relationships are on a less formal basis. The Latin American Institute for Economic and Social Planning has set up its Education Planning Section with the help of UNESCO and has also on its teaching staff an FAO agricultural economist. The Asian Institute for Economic Development and Planning has a manpower expert seconded from ILO for two years, a central banking expert seconded from IMF for three months, a health expert from WHO for six months and will have the assistance of IBRD staff for the conduct of seminars. Plans have also been made by the specialized agencies concerned to assist in a similar fashion the African Institute for Economic Development and Planning and the pre-institute activities in Dakar already involve staff provided by specialized agencies such as FAO and UNESCO.

³ Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda items 4 and 6, document E/3765, para. 136. The question is also dealt with in the twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, with special reference to the Asian Institute for Economic Development and Planning (see E/3886, paras. 164 and 165).

8. The regional institutes set up under United Nations auspices are also developing direct relationships with institutes having common interests with them within their respective regions and beyond, within and without the United Nations family. The Latin American Institute has established especially close relations with the International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP) newly established under the auspices of UNESCO (see para. 10 below) with which it has an institutional arrangement, the Director of the Latin American Institute in Santiago being one of the five *ex officio* members of the Governing Board of the IIEP in Paris. The Asian Institute has also relationships with the IIEP and with the Regional Centre for the Training of Educational Planners, Administrators and Supervisors established in New Delhi, which has put a lecturer at its disposal. The regional institutes also have relations with, and obtain assistance from, the Economic Development Institute (see para. 13 below) and are in contact with the Development Centre of OECD which is organizing meetings of world-wide scope for the directors of training institutes.

9. The machinery of the United Nations Secretariat will be a major instrument for the establishment and maintenance of close relationships between, on the one hand the regional institutes and, on the other, the two new institutes of world-wide scope which will soon start functioning under United Nations auspices. Admittedly, development planning and programming is only one among the preoccupations of the United Nations Research Institute for Social Development which is about to begin operations in Geneva, and the proposed United Nations Training and Research Institute will have other subjects of importance to deal with in the political, legal and administrative as well as in the economic and social field. Because of the significance of planning and programming, however, such questions are bound to be of concern to the two new United Nations institutes, with the concomitant need for co-operation and co-ordination to foster concerted action. Contacts have already been established between the United Nations Secretariat and the directors of the regional planning institutes to ascertain their interest and obtain their suggestions regarding the future activities of the new world-wide institutes.

C. INSTITUTES CONCERNED WITH PLANNING AND PROGRAMMING IN PARTICULAR SECTORS

10. The specialized agencies of the United Nations have been concerned for some time with planning and programming problems in their respective fields and, accordingly, the institutes which have been or are being set up under their auspices are bound to give considerable attention to these problems and to attach importance to relationships with other institutions concerned with them. Special mention must be made in this respect of the International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP) which was established in 1963 under UNESCO auspices. With the help of the UNESCO secretariat acting as a clearing-house for both training and research activities, IIEP co-operates through the provision of staff and equipment and the exchange of reports and

studies with the United Nations regional planning institutes and with the centres for the training of planners and educational personnel which have been set up in Beirut and in New Delhi. A second international course in agricultural programming will be held by FAO in 1965, which hopes to establish, in the near future, an international agricultural development institute as recommended by the World Food Congress in 1963 and also a near east agricultural development institute as recommended by the Sixth FAO Regional Conference for the Near East in 1962 to carry out training activities and serve as a research centre for the newly established Near East Commission on Agricultural Planning. The intention is to arrange for close co-ordination between the United Nations regional planning institutes and the proposed FAO institutes when they come into being.

11. Inter-relationships among the institutes established under the auspices of United Nations specialized agencies are fostered by those maintained among those agencies through the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination and on a bilateral basis. They are also accompanied in a number of instances by institutional arrangements such as those which provide for the representation of the organizations mainly concerned on the Governing Boards of the ILO International Institute of Labour Studies, the UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning and the United Nations Research Institute for Social Development.

12. Several specialized agencies, it should be observed, are active in fields where development planning as such is not a subject for consideration but part of the context in which they must operate and maintain relations with other organizations. Thus, the IAEA co-ordinates its work and prospective studies with those of the European Nuclear Energy Agency (ENEA), the European Atomic Energy Commission (EURATOM) and the Inter-American Nuclear Energy Commission (IANEC) with which it has relationships formalized by agreements in the case of ENEA and IANEC.

D. THE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT INSTITUTE

13. The Economic Development Institute (EDI), which has now been in operation for several years under the auspices of the International Bank as a staff college for senior officials from less developed countries in the economic and financial field, has, over the years, accumulated experience in the preparation, selection and use of source material on problems of economic development and planning, including material on project preparation and evaluation. Much of this material has been made available to the Latin American Institute for Economic and Social Planning, to the Asian Institute for Economic Development and Planning, to the Development Centre of the OECD, as well as for the courses offered jointly by the Inter-American Development Bank and the Centre for Latin American Monetary Studies and for courses offered each year to African economists at United Nations Headquarters since 1957. The staff of the EDI has frequently been consulted by the staff of those institutes and courses regarding the organization

and presentation of teaching materials and this has resulted in the establishment of close working relationships. Several staff members of the United Nations Secretariat have conducted seminars at various EDI courses in Washington and during regular visits of the participants in the EDI courses at United Nations Headquarters in New York. The Executive Secretaries of ECLA and ECE have been guest speakers at the EDI and, in 1963, a senior staff member of the Latin American Institute for Economic and Social Planning was seconded to the EDI to assist in conducting a project evaluation course. The latest meeting of directors of training institutes in the field of economic development organized by the Development Centre of OECD, in which the United Nations regional planning institutes have been invited to participate, was held at the EDI in Washington in September 1964.

E. CONCLUSIONS

14. Except for the Economic Development Institute, the various world-wide and regional centres and institutes of the United Nations family concerned with development planning problems, processes and techniques are of very recent origin and many of them are still at the experimental or initial stage of operation. It is hardly surprising therefore that there does not yet exist an extensive network of sustained relationships among them. The fact is encouraging that their inter-relationships evidence concern for co-operation and mutual assistance between the most recently established ones and those which have already begun to gather experience. Looking ahead, much reliance can probably be placed in the natural development of exchanges of information, views and visits, joint meetings and joint projects according to the requirements of work programmes, as momentum is gathered in the progress towards the common objective, i.e. the transfer, adaptation and improvement of planning and programming techniques through research and training. In a dynamic and growing family of institutions dedicated to international co-operation for economic and social development, the pattern of relationship is bound to evolve according to pragmatic considerations rather than along pre-determined lines.

15. Care must be taken, however, not to let the work programmes and activities of the increasing number of institutes and entities involved develop haphazardly, lest there should be the "undesirable overlapping and competition in the planning and operations", which the Council asked all concerned to guard against in resolution 984 (XXXVI). It can safely be said that the best assurance of co-ordination among the planning institutes and similar entities operating within the United Nations family of organizations is, and will continue to be, provided by the well-established inter-relationships which obtain among their parent organizations. Proper co-operation and co-ordination among the regional planning institutes and between them and the institutions conducting similar activities at the world-wide level under United Nations auspices may be viewed as a natural corollary of a proper functioning, within the

United Nations Secretariat, of the Economic Projections and Programming Centre at Headquarters in conjunction with the similar centres in the region. Likewise, proper co-operation and co-ordination among the various institutes concerned with planning questions which have been set up under the auspices of United Nations specialized agencies and between those institutes and the ones established under United Nations auspices can be expected to be a reflection of a proper functioning of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination.

16. However important co-ordination can be, it should also be observed that the usefulness and effectiveness of the work — which concerns the various in-

stitutions and entities recently created, or about to be brought into existence, as a result of the increasing interest in, and preoccupation for, development planning — is contingent upon the major set of inter-relationships which each institute will be able to develop with national planning agencies, development boards and comparable agencies. Without close and intimate relationships with those who face planning problems *in concreto* in a variety of specific contexts, work at the international level would run a serious risk of becoming sterile. Such basic connexions are a prerequisite, whether the institute or centre is operating at the world-wide or at the regional level, and their establishment in the form of sustained, mutually stimulating and profitable relationships can take several years.

DOCUMENT E/3924

United Nations Training and Research Institute: progress report by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[19 June 1964]

1. In its resolution 1934 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963, the General Assembly requested the Secretary-General "to take the necessary steps to establish the [United Nations training and research] institute" and "to continue to explore possible sources, both governmental and non-governmental, of financial assistance to the institute with a view toward its establishment during the first half of 1964, if feasible". The Assembly also requested him to submit a progress report to the Economic and Social Council at its resumed thirty-sixth session and to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session.

2. A few days later, at its resumed thirty-sixth session, the Council received an oral progress report in the form of a statement by the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs (E/L.1050) concerning action which the Secretary-General had taken or proposed to take under the above resolution, and it asked the Secretary-General to submit a further report on the matter to its thirty-seventh session. The present document is submitted in compliance with that request.

3. On 17 December 1963 the Secretary-General wrote to the Governments of States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies, drawing their particular attention to resolution 1934 (XVIII) and requesting that "serious and urgent consideration" be given to the possibilities of contributing towards the institute. He subsequently prepared and circulated to Governments, specialized agencies and a number of foundations and other non-governmental organizations a note restating briefly the purposes, character and general functions of the institute, as approved by the Council and the General Assembly, and outlining his preliminary thinking on the Institute's organization and programme.

4. It is clearly of the utmost importance to ensure that the institute's work will be well co-ordinated with, and benefit fully from, existing programmes, both national

and international, for training and research in related fields. In the past few months consultations for this purpose have been undertaken with a number of institutions, particular importance being attached to co-operation with the regional economic commissions, the specialized agencies and IAEA. In this connexion attention is called to the following statement contained in the latest report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination:

"The members of the ACC have recognized from the outset the importance of the contribution the institute might make and look forward to its early establishment. They welcome the Secretary-General's assurance that the institute will seek to develop and maintain close relations with the specialized agencies and the IAEA, to which its facilities for research, study and consultation, as well as for training, will be available. They are also glad to note that provisions will be made for appropriate consultation between the director of the institute and the directors of the other institutes which have been or are being established within the United Nations system. They look forward to further consultations with the Secretary-General as the project develops. It is important, in their view, that such consultations should be developed at the earliest stage, while the Institute's programme and organizational arrangements are still in the process of formulation." [E/3886, para. 16.]

5. The question of finance is crucial, since the institute depends entirely on voluntary contributions and can be brought into existence only if the necessary funds are forthcoming. During the past few months financial support for the institute has been actively sought by the Secretary-General in accordance with the General Assembly's directive. His personal representative — whose appointment was reported to the Council at its resumed thirty-sixth session — has consulted with a

large number of national missions at United Nations Headquarters and has visited thirty countries for discussions with Governments and private sources of funds. He will visit some fifteen other countries during the summer and early autumn.

6. The response to these approaches has been remarkably favourable and positive. Certain hoped-for contributions are not yet in sight, but pledges have already been received from fourteen Governments and a considerably larger number of Governments are understood to have set in motion the constitutional procedures required for allocating a contribution to the institute. Firm pledges from Governments amount at present to \$737,415, while pledges of \$52,000 have been received from private foundations, making a total of \$789,415. A break-down of these figures is given in the annex.

7. From the indications already received of the intentions of other Governments and institutions, the Secretary-General looks forward with confidence to a total sum being subscribed or pledged within the next few months not far short of the amount considered necessary to bring the institute into being. If this occurs, and there are good prospects of further support, the Secretary-General proposes before the end of the year — and possibly before the opening of the nineteenth session of the General Assembly — to nominate and call a first meeting of the board of trustees of the institute with a view to appointing an Executive Director and formulating and launching the institute's initial programme.

8. The Secretary-General reiterates his hope that the great majority of States Members of the United Nations and members of the related agencies will find it possible to contribute to the institute; and he wishes to state

once again his conviction that the institute can make a most important contribution, not only towards achieving the targets of the United Nations Development Decade, but also to the promotion of world peace.

ANNEX

United Nations Training and Research Institute

LIST OF CONTRIBUTIONS PLEDGED

(positions as of 17 June 1964)

<i>Governments</i>	<i>\$US or \$ equivalent</i>
Cyprus	100
Dominican Republic	2,000
Holy See	1,000
India	50,000
Jordan	10,000
Kuwait	50,000
Libya	15,000
Liechtenstein	2,315
Norway	56,000
Pakistan	20,000
Thailand	20,000
Tunisia	5,000
United Kingdom	500,000
Venezuela	6,000
TOTAL FROM GOVERNMENTS	737,415
<i>Private sources</i>	
Joseph Rowntree Charitable Trust	42,000
Compton Trust	10,000
TOTAL FROM PRIVATE SOURCES	52,000
GRAND TOTAL	789,415

NOTE: Some of the contributions are subject to certain conditions. Pledges made on an annual basis are calculated for a six-year period.

DOCUMENT E/3976

Report of the Co-ordination Committee

[Original text: English]
[13 August 1964]

1. The Co-ordination Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Daniel Cosío Villegas (Mexico), considered, at its 249th, 250th, 260th and 263rd, to 265th meetings held respectively on 27 July, 5, 7 and 10 August 1964⁴, item 7 of the agenda:

“United Nations Development Decade:

“(a) Development plans and development planning institute;

“(b) United Nations Training and Research Institute;

“(c) World campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance;

⁴ See provisional summary records E/AC.24/SR.249, 250, 260 and 263 to 265.

“(d) Functional classification of activities during the Decade.”

This item had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1332nd plenary meeting held on 25 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents:

A report by the Secretary-General on relationships among planning institutes (E/3923);

A progress report by the Secretary-General on the United Nations Training and Research Institute (E/3924);

A report by the Secretary-General on the proposed world campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance (E/3911 and Add.1 and 2);

The twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886 and Corr.1 and Add.1);

The second report of the Special Committee on Co-ordination (E/3946 and Corr.1).

3. The delegate of Austria introduced a draft resolution on the relationships among planning institutes, sponsored by the delegations of Austria, India and the United States of America (E/AC.24/L.233). He informed the Committee of a verbal change in the text of the draft resolution. After two oral amendments proposed by the delegates of Senegal and Indonesia respectively had been accepted by the sponsors, the Committee adopted the revised draft resolution unanimously.

4. The delegate of India introduced a draft resolution on the United Nations Training and Research Institute, sponsored by the delegations of India, Senegal and Yugoslavia (E/L.1060). The delegations of the United Arab Republic and the United Kingdom were added to the list of sponsors. Taking into account a relevant oral amendment proposed by the delegate of Italy, which was later withdrawn, the Deputy Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs declared that information on the development of the Secretary-General's thinking as regards the Institute's organization and programme could be made available to interested governments, on request. An oral amendment proposed by the delegate of Indonesia was also withdrawn. The sponsors accepted with a minor change an oral amendment proposed by the delegate of Iran for an addition to the fourth operative paragraph. The Committee adopted the revised draft resolution with 25 votes in favour, none against and one abstention.

5. The delegate of the United Kingdom introduced a draft resolution on the proposed world campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance, sponsored by the delegations of Argentina, Austria, Chile, Ecuador, Ghana, India, Iran, Luxembourg and the United Kingdom

(E/AC.24/L.243). He informed the Committee of a few drafting changes in the text of the draft resolution. The sponsors accepted some further changes in the text on the basis of suggestions made by the delegate of Australia. The revised draft resolution was adopted by the Committee with 19 votes in favour, none against and two abstentions.

6. The delegate of India introduced a draft resolution on the Freedom from Hunger Campaign, sponsored by the delegations of Algeria, Cameroon, Colombia, Chile and India and United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar (E/AC.24/L.243). He informed the Committee of a minor drafting change in the text of the draft resolution. The sponsors accepted an oral amendment to the first operative paragraph proposed by the delegate of France and an addition to the second operative paragraph proposed by the delegate of Italy. Two other amendments suggested by the Italian representative were withdrawn. The Committee adopted the draft resolution with 20 votes in favour, none against and two abstentions.

7. The Committee endorsed in principle the draft framework of functional classifications of the activities of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and IAEA related to the Development Decade, contained in annex I to the 29th report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886/Add.1). The Deputy Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs had earlier informed the Committee about certain changes in the section relating to promotion and protection of human rights. He also had assured the representative of France that the suggestions concerning the framework put forward by the latter would be taken into account during the further consideration of the matter by the ACC.

8. The Committee therefore recommends to the Council the adoption of the following draft resolutions.

[*Texts adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council".*]

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1036 (XXXVII). Relationships among planning institutes

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General on relationships among planning institutes,⁵

Considering that the planning and development institutes established under the United Nations assist Governments of Member States, in particular those of the developing countries, in the preparation of their development plans,

1. *Notes with satisfaction* the initial steps already taken to establish close inter-relationships among the various world-wide and regional planning institutes;

2. *Stresses* the importance of establishing close working relationships between the various regional planning institutes of the United Nations and specialized agencies and national planning organizations for their mutual benefit;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare, for the thirty-ninth session of the Council, a paper containing a clear and concise description of the terms of reference and of the spheres of activities of the various institutes established or to be established in the near future by the United Nations or related agencies, including a commen-

⁵ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 7, document E/3923.*

tary on those aspects of their respective work which, in his view, might lend themselves to concerted activity or give rise to special problems of co-ordination;

4. *Requests* the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to include in its annual report to the Council a section on co-ordination and co-operation between the various institutes concerned with planning and research.

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

1037 (XXXVII). United Nations Training and Research Institute

The Economic and Social Council,

Bearing in mind the provisions of General Assembly resolution 1934 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963 in which the Secretary-General was requested, *inter alia*, to take the necessary steps to establish the United Nations training and research institute and to continue to explore possible sources, both governmental and non-governmental, of financial assistance to the institute with a view towards its establishment during the first half of 1964, if feasible,

1. *Notes with appreciation* the progress report by the Secretary-General;⁶

2. *Welcomes* the pledges already made by some Governments and private sources towards the financing of the Institute;

3. *Appeals* to Governments and private sources that have not yet made pledges to the Institute to do so at an early date;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to seek further financial support for the Institute and to report the results of his efforts to the Council at its thirty-ninth session;

5. *Expresses the hope* that the Secretary-General will be in a position to establish the Institute before the end of 1964.

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

1038 (XXXVII). World campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance

The Economic and Social Council,

Having regard to General Assembly resolution 1943 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963 proposing a five-year campaign in the fields of food, health and education, including training,

Recognizing the great potential value of this proposal to the purposes of the United Nations Development Decade and the important contribution which the non-governmental organizations can make,

Welcoming this proposal for awakening public support for a concerted effort to combat poverty,

Taking account of the positive comments made by a number of Governments of States Members of the United Nations as well as by non-governmental organizations,

1. *Takes note with appreciation* of the Secretary-General's report⁷ on the feasibility and methods of stimulating such a campaign;

2. *Accepts* the view of the Secretary-General that the relationship of the proposed World Campaign and the Freedom from Hunger Campaign requires further clarification;

3. *Notes* the view of the Secretary-General that a World Campaign would require the active participation of the specialized agencies concerned and the co-ordination and leadership of the United Nations;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General:

(a) To bring the views of the Council to the notice of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination together with the views communicated by the individual Governments and non-governmental organizations with a view to making a further effort to implement General Assembly resolution 1943 (XVIII);

(b) To pursue as a matter of urgency the consultations with Governments, specialized agencies and non-governmental organizations requested by General Assembly resolution 1943 (XVIII) on the feasibility of, and possible plans for, organizing and executing a World Campaign;

(c) To report to the Council at its thirty-ninth session.

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

1039 (XXXVII). Freedom from Hunger Campaign

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling its resolution 743 C (XXVIII) of 31 July 1959 on a freedom from hunger campaign,

Noting with satisfaction the success so far achieved by the Campaign and the contribution it is making towards the objectives of the United Nations Development Decade by stimulating public and private action in the developed and developing countries towards solving the pressing problems of hunger and malnutrition,

Realizing the magnitude and long-term nature of the task of securing adequate nutrition for all people in all lands,

1. *Urges* that Governments of Member States of the United Nations, or member states of the specialized agencies, or of the International Atomic Energy Agency, non-governmental organizations, the United Nations and the specialized agencies participating in the Campaign intensify their efforts against hunger in order to promote all appropriate initiatives within the United Nations Development Decade;

2. *Invites* the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization to continue to keep the Council informed of the progress achieved in developing further the Freedom from Hunger Campaign.

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

⁶ *Ibid.*, document E/3924.

⁷ *Ibid.*, document E/3911.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 7 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3886 and Corr.1 and Add.1	Twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination	See <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 6</i>
E/3911/Add.1 and 2	Comments of Governments	Mimeographed
E/3946 and Corr.1	Report of the Special Committee on Co-ordination	See <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty - seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 6</i>
E/AC.24/L.233	Austria, India and United States of America: draft resolution	Mimeographed
E/AC.24/L.243	Algeria, Cameroon, Chile, Colombia, India and United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar: draft resolution	Ditto
E/AC.24/L.244	Argentina, Austria, Chile, Ecuador, Ghana, India, Iran, Luxembourg and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: draft resolution	Ditto
E/AC.24/L.251	Financial implications of draft resolution E/AC.24/L.244: note by the Secretary-General	Ditto. See E/3984, para. 6
E/C.2/628	Statement submitted by the World Federation of United Nations Associations	Mimeographed
E/L.1060	India, Senegal and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Ditto. See E/3976, para. 4



**Agenda item 8: Economic and social consequences of disarmament.
Conversion to peaceful needs of the resources released by disarmament ***

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3898/Rev.1	Report by the Secretary-General	1
E/L.1059	Colombia and United States of America: draft resolution	14
Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council		15
Check list of documents		16

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1333rd, 1334th and 1345th meetings.*

DOCUMENT E/3898/REV.1 **

Report by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[7 October 1964]

1. This report has been prepared for submission to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session and to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session, pursuant to General Assembly resolutions 1837 (XVII) and 1931 (XVIII) and to Economic and Social Council resolutions 891 (XXXIV) and 982 (XXXVI). Under these resolutions, the Governments of Member States are called upon to conduct any studies that may be needed for making economic and social adjustments in the event of disarmament, and the Governments of developing countries are invited to intensify their efforts to establish and implement soundly-conceived projects and well-integrated development plans the implementation of which may be accelerated as part of an economic programme for disarmament. Also under these resolutions, the Secretary-General is requested to undertake related supporting activities and to keep under review the basic economic and social aspects of disarmament, including, *inter alia*, those related to international economic relations; and the specialized agencies, in particular the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), the International Labour Organisation (ILO), the World Health Organization (WHO), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) are invited to co-operate with the Secretary-General in this connexion.

2. To facilitate the review of national and international studies and activities from a substantive point of view, the present report sets forth the available information within a framework designed for that purpose. It is envisaged that this framework, subject to any necessary revision, may also be used in future reports on the subject.

3. With respect to national studies and activities the report is based on information supplied by Governments in response to invitations by the Secretary-General. Information supplied in response to the most recent *note verbale* of the Secretary-General¹ is contained in addenda to the present report. Other information supplied by Governments was reproduced in addenda to previous reports by the Secretary-General.² A comprehensive list of Government replies is given in annex II.

4. With respect to international studies and activities the report is based on the work programmes of the United Nations Secretariat and on information supplied by the specialized agencies and the IAEA. Emphasis is placed on existing projects and on suggestions for relevant projects that could be undertaken at an appropriate time — mainly the latter, since there are at present not many economic and social projects under

¹ The *note verbale* is reproduced in annex I.

² United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.IX.1, document E/3593/Rev.1 and *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 7, document E/3736.

** Document E/3898 dated 3 July 1964 was submitted to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session.

way which are concerned primarily with disarmament. However, some reference is also made to existing projects established for other purposes but which will contribute to the effectiveness of future economic and social programmes for disarmament; these references are brief, since other documents at the disposal of the Council and the Assembly contain comprehensive summaries of the economic and social programmes of the United Nations and of the specialized agencies and the IAEA.

5. The Secretary-General wishes to draw particular attention to recent decisions of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC) concerning co-operation among members of the ACC regarding work programmes concerned with the economic and social aspects of disarmament. Recognizing the far-reaching importance of the subject, and in accordance with various resolutions and decisions of their governing bodies, the members of the ACC agreed that:

“(a) The Secretary-General of the United Nations will act as the central point of co-ordination in respect of all studies of the economic and social aspects of disarmament;

“(b) All of the organizations of the United Nations family proposing to undertake such studies will co-operate with the Secretary-General in the preparation of concerted programmes of work within the general framework of which such studies will be undertaken;

“(c) The ACC will set up a committee of agency representatives to co-operate with the Secretary-General in developing such a programme.” (E/3886, para. 67.)

In view of the necessity for relevant factual data if studies are to be realistic the ACC also suggested “that the Council may wish to give further consideration to the hope expressed by the General Assembly that Member States significantly involved will continue, in the light of developments bearing on disarmament, to pursue studies and activities relating to the economic and social consequences of disarmament, to the problems which it will entail for them, and to means of dealing with these problems”. The ACC also noted that “the extent of the contribution which can be made by the member organizations of the United Nations family will depend in large measure on the extent of the response made by Member States to this request of the General Assembly” (*ibid.*). A first exploratory meeting of the Committee of agency representatives is scheduled for the end of October 1964.

6. It should be mentioned in this connexion that the governing bodies of several agencies have made decisions which call for action on the subject. Such decisions by ILO and UNESCO were included in communications from these organizations appended to the Secretary-General's report to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-sixth session.³ The Secretary-General now wishes to draw the attention of the Council and

the Assembly to a resolution of the World Health Assembly, adopted on 19 March 1964, and to a resolution of the Board of Governors of the IAEA, adopted on 1 October 1963. These resolutions, reproduced in annex III, express formally the concern of the organizations with the need for co-operative action regarding the economic and social aspects of disarmament.

National and international studies and activities regarding economic and social aspects of disarmament

I. STUDIES AND ACTIVITIES RELATING TO OVERALL PLANNING OF CONVERSION OF MILITARY EXPENDITURES TO PEACEFUL USES

National

7. The Governments of the two States most significantly involved in military expenditures, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United States, have indicated that they have under way substantial and continuing programmes of study. The Soviet Union, in its 1964 reply,⁴ lays stress on the desirability, for all countries concerned, of placing the formulation of an economic programme for disarmament on a broad footing immediately, without awaiting the conclusions of a treaty on general and complete disarmament. The reply also notes that, apart from its intrinsic importance, this work will help to advance the cause of disarmament itself and that compensatory programmes of peaceful development would eventually provide a possible basis for an indirect economic method of controlling the implementation of a disarmament agreement.

8. Within the Soviet Union, the pertinent national and international problems are being systematically studied by the Academy of Sciences and other scientific institutions, and the amount of research being carried out and the number of works being prepared for publication are increasing at a considerable rate. For example, the Institute of World Economics and International Relations of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR has established a department to deal with the political and economic problems of disarmament, and has prepared a monograph for publication in 1964 entitled *The Effect of Disarmament on the Economy*. A bibliography of books and pamphlets published in the Soviet Union on disarmament problems is annexed to the 1964 reply.

9. Regarding overall planning for the use of liberated resources in the world as a whole, the 1963 reply offers the suggestion that during the initial period of disarmament, about one-third of the released funds might be allocated to tax reduction, about one-third to national programmes of economic and social development, about one-sixth to international programmes of scientific, technological and economic development, and about one-sixth to economic assistance to the developing countries. It is recognized that deviations might

³ See E/3736/Add.3.

⁴ Documentary references for government replies are omitted in the following text, but may be found in annex II.

be required at the country level, owing to differences in the needs of individual States.

10. In the United States, the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency of the United States Government was established in September 1961 to formulate policy and conduct research on the various aspects of disarmament, responsibility for research on the economic and social aspects being assigned to an Economics Bureau within the Agency. A research programme has been organized, in co-operation with other government agencies and other bodies, and a report entitled *Economic Impacts of Disarmament* was published in 1962. The research programme includes a variety of studies concerned with tracing the industrial and geographical impacts of military expenditures and with developing methodologies for predicting important economic impacts resulting from anticipated changes in the level and composition of defence expenditures, in order to facilitate advance planning in the establishments and communities most affected. The extensive statistical data regarding the impact of military expenditures on the economy included in the Government's 1962 reply are being updated and will be transmitted to the Secretary-General in due course. To strengthen co-ordination among the federal agencies concerned a high-level interdepartmental Committee on the Economic Impact of Defense and Disarmament was formed in December 1963 to investigate not only industrial conversion problems and other adjustments to changes in military spending but also the question of related tax and expenditure adjustments.

11. State and local governments in the United States have also been intensifying their activities regarding the economic and social aspects of disarmament. In addition, private studies have been undertaken, some of which have been completed and published. A selected bibliography on the economic aspects of disarmament, 1961 to March 1964, and a bibliography of publications and studies in progress on arms control and disarmament generally were appended to the 1964 reply.

12. Economic and social preparations for disarmament by the Governments of the Netherlands and the United Kingdom have included statistical analyses of the industry-by-industry impact of disarmament and of possible compensatory expenditures. These studies are reviewed in the 1962 replies of these Governments. The United Kingdom subsequently indicated in 1963 that further developments have not yet suggested a need for revision of the analytical framework. The Government also indicated in 1964 that, in overall planning for disarmament, reliance would be placed on the development of existing machinery, notably the National Economic Development Council, established in 1962, and the current procedures for programming public expenditure several years in advance. The Netherlands, in its 1964 reply, indicates that plans are now being made to initiate a study in depth of the possible economic and social impacts of disarmament, especially on industry and business.

13. Some other Governments, while less specific regarding the nature of the studies that have been com-

pleted, have indicated that close attention has been paid to the question. Canada, Denmark and Israel report their active concern with overall economic and social planning for disarmament and their conviction that disarmament would have great economic and social benefits. The Governments of several countries having centrally planned economies, including Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Romania and Yugoslavia, have reviewed the recent history of their planning achievements, indicating that disarmament would be taken into account in their usual planning procedures and would facilitate an increase in their rates of economic growth. Bulgaria, for example, cites the favourable experience resulting from reductions of the annual forces in 1955 and 1958, while Hungary points out certain similarities between the economic problems successfully solved in recent years and those which would be posed by disarmament. New Zealand, Norway and Sweden have reported that the adjustments required by disarmament would be relatively minor in scope and readily accommodated. France (1963) and Italy (1964) refer to the general surveys of the question included in their 1962 replies, and state that so far as their own economies are concerned, special studies regarding the economic and social aspects of disarmament will not be required until fresh information becomes available regarding the features of an eventual agreement on disarmament. Belgium states that precise information or strong presumptions regarding the process of disarmament itself will be required before the Government can make a soundly based evaluation of the economic and social aspects. Albania expresses the view that studies on the economic and social consequences of disarmament will be appropriate only after a disarmament agreement has been achieved and is being implemented; earlier studies might only serve to raise false hopes.

14. Among developing countries, Chad, Laos and Trinidad and Tobago have pointed to the beneficial results that would follow from disarmament, while Jamaica, Kenya, Nigeria and Uganda have stated that so far as their domestic economies are concerned, military expenditures are inconsequential and that the question of internal adjustments therefore does not arise.

International

15. Regarding overall planning for the conversion process, the Secretariat can assist national Governments by facilitating the international exchange of information regarding planning techniques applicable to the conversion period. To some extent this function has already been performed in the reports made in the last three years to the Council and to the Assembly. This work could be extended through the compilation of a selected, annotated, international bibliography of pertinent studies.

16. Regarding overall planning of the uses to which liberated resources might be allocated in the long run, practically all international activities in connexion with the United Nations Development Decade are directly

or indirectly relevant in some degree, especially with respect to economic and social progress in the developing countries. The activities of the United Nations Secretariat in these fields are undertaken in accordance with various resolutions of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council pertaining to the United Nations Development Decade, to the promotion of economic and social planning through the establishment of institutes and centres and the intensification of related Secretariat work programmes, and to the provision to the developing countries of technical assistance in these fields. It may be recalled, for example, that General Assembly resolution 1708 (XVI) referred to the "urgent need of the less developed countries to establish and implement national, all-inclusive and well-integrated development plans to build up their societies in accordance with their own individual precepts" and that in accordance with this resolution, development planning institutes have been established in developing regions, and that an Economic Projections and Programming Centre has been established at Headquarters along with corresponding regional centres in the regional economic commissions. The support lent by such activities as these to overall development planning, especially in the developing countries, will facilitate the revision of national and international targets in the second half of the Development Decade and will lend support to national planning efforts in this period. Concerning the social aspects of development it is worth noting that General Assembly resolution 1916 (XVIII) calls for a study of targets of social development in the second half of the Development Decade (1965-1970), and that the setting of these targets would undoubtedly be affected by any plans or projected arrangements whereby resources from disarmament would be made available for social development.

II. STUDIES AND ACTIVITIES RELATING TO THE PROMOTION OF NECESSARY ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL READJUSTMENTS DURING THE PERIOD OF CONVERSION

(a) *Possible transfer to peaceful purposes of specialized military personnel and associated military facilities*

National

17. The question of using military property for peaceful purposes during the conversion period has been the subject of a study by the Historical Institute of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR, the Government states in its 1964 reply. With reference to the reduction in military expenditures during the second half of the nineteen fifties, the Government reports that military facilities and supplies were effectively transferred to civilian use; for example, some military buildings were transferred to educational institutions, and ammunition was used in earth and rock-moving work.

18. The question of the re-establishment of soldiers in civilian life is mentioned in a number of replies. Czechoslovakia, Laos and the Soviet Union (1963) point out that in their countries the skills of most military personnel will find a ready use in civil pursuits.

The Soviet Union (1964) notes that this view is confirmed by experience with reductions in military expenditures in the latter half of the nineteen fifties, when demobilized soldiers were readily re-employed, contributing, for instance, to the development of the eastern regions and to the housing-construction programmes.

International

19. An exploration of the potential benefits which may be derived, especially in the developing countries, from the conversion of military personnel and facilities to peaceful uses might usefully be made the subject of an international study.

20. Such a study might have special relevance for the rural sectors, as is indicated in the following observations received from the FAO.

"... Both military personnel awaiting demobilization as well as some types of military equipment could be used to promote agriculture. In the developing countries the lack of economic infrastructure such as rural roads, bridges, etc. frequently constitutes one of the principal obstacles to agriculture. This could easily be remedied by using military engineers and equipment. Similarly, transport equipment, e.g. trucks, jeeps, etc. would be of special benefit in improving agricultural marketing. Military personnel in the developed countries could, in addition, be formed especially during the transition phase into a United Nations Development Force, supplementing thereby the scarce skills in the developing countries.

"Within the developing countries themselves, military personnel tend to be better trained and educated than the bulk of the population. Demobilization will probably result in an influx of large numbers to rural areas owing to the slow growth of employment opportunities in the non-agricultural sectors. They could, through a re-training programme, become the new village leaders, infusing fresh ideas and progress into the relatively stagnant rural environment. Such an effect has already been reported in some African countries, as well as in Nepal on the return of Gurkha troops after service.

"The availability of training facilities in the military establishment of these countries also presents an excellent opportunity to expand the cadre of trained personnel, particularly those of the middle-grades. The relative scarcity of such skilled men tends to hold back agriculture which in the course of development becomes increasingly dependent on non-agricultural inputs. These facilities, instead of being dismantled, could be used to train people in those skills which are useful in peacetime and also conform to the development programme of each country."

Regarding the special question of land settlement and land reform, the FAO also notes that there are serious pitfalls to be avoided, but that the possibilities for placing demobilized men in regional labour groups or co-operatives may be worth investigation. Regarding

agricultural co-operatives, the FAO suggests the advisability of considering the transfer to them of military buildings, vehicles and other equipment.

(b) *Transfers of manpower between industries and occupations*

National

21. Specialized study of the question of labour mobility in the context of disarmament is under way in the United States (1964). The Department of Defense and the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency are reported to be arranging with the State of Washington Bureau of Employment Security for a study tracing the movement and re-employment activities of workers released from employment with an establishment producing military aircraft. The purpose of the study is to obtain data which would be useful in formulating future policies regarding labour mobility. In November 1963, the Sub-Committee on Employment and Manpower of the Committee on Labor and Public Welfare of the United States Senate gave specific consideration to the training and utilization of military and defence-associated manpower. It is expected that some of the material prepared for these hearings will be made available to the Secretary-General. Legislation to facilitate the formulation of appropriate public policies is being considered.

22. Canada (1964), Norway (1962) and Sweden mention the applicability during the conversion period of existing manpower policies, especially employment services and re-training facilities. The United Kingdom (1964) refers in a similar context to the increasing attention being devoted by the Ministry of Labour to medium- and long-term manpower trends, and notes that the country has had recent experience with sharp decreases in manpower associated with military expenditures resulting from the contraction of the armed services on the termination of conscription.

International

23. The Secretariat of the Economic Commission for Europe (ECE) has begun work on a study of the impact of demobilization on civilian employment in the ECE region.⁵ In recognition of the fact that the maintenance of high levels of domestic demand for goods and services is necessary but in itself insufficient to ensure a smooth transfer of manpower to peaceful pursuits, the study is designed to examine the additional requirements for a rapid and efficient re-allocation of manpower. The study examines first, the incidence of defence employment; secondly, its adaptability to civilian occupation and thirdly, the problems of re-training. Arrangements are being made with the ILO concerning preparation of the third part of the study. Preliminary results concerning the first part of the study indicate that "the reservoirs of potential civilian manpower immobilized in the armed forces of many

ECE countries are quite considerable, and that their importance is of qualitative as much as — perhaps even more than — quantitative in nature". It is suggested that future work should include examination of the employability of the various categories constituting defence employment in the wider sense of the concept.

(c) *Economic problems affecting particular enterprises and localities*

National

24. The replies of several Governments state that in their respective countries the conversion of specialized productive capacity built in connexion with the support of military programmes can, generally speaking, be achieved without great difficulty. The Soviet Union (1963), for example, notes that many of the plants engaged in the production of tanks, military tractors and armoured carriers can quickly be converted to the production of agricultural and transport machinery, there being a considerable need for these products in the Soviet Union. A similar situation is reported to prevail with respect to a sizable number of aircraft, ship-building and electronics enterprises. Sweden notes that arms, vehicles and ship-building capacity can be switched from military to peaceful production, the principal question being whether there is a demand for additional civil output in these lines of production.

25. Concerning specific studies of the problems affecting particular enterprises and localities, Czechoslovakia (1962) reports favourable experience in three case studies, concerning the conversion of an aircraft factory from military production to the production of medium trucks, concerning the conversion of a factory from tank production to production of diesel locomotives, caterpillar tractors and compressors, and concerning the conversion of a factory from the production of military radio equipment to the production of television sets. The 1964 reply states that the Czechoslovak Society for International Relations published a prize-winning booklet on the city of Olomouc, explaining what disarmament could mean for that city. The United States (1964) indicates that the Atomic Energy Commission has commissioned a number of reports on industrial diversification possibilities at community sites of Commission facilities. Copies of these studies have been transmitted to the Secretary-General. The National Aeronautics and Space Administration is likewise studying the economic effects of the civilian space programme, and the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency is planning studies of possibilities in the electronics industry for shifting output to non-military items, and of the problem of regional readjustments during the conversion period.

International

26. International activities concerning economic problems affecting particular enterprises and localities during the conversion period have thus far been confined to the dissemination of information supplied by Governments.

⁵ A preliminary report on the subject was presented to the Commission at its nineteenth session (E/ECE/522/Add.1).

(d) *The possibilities for undertaking an international study of the problems that might arise in relation to primary commodities for which the demand would be significantly affected during and immediately following the transition period*

27. In resolution 982 (XXXVI) the Economic and Social Council requested the Secretary-General to make an adequate survey of this question and to report his findings to the Council at an early session. To determine whether the data necessary for a meaningful survey of the kind mentioned could be obtained, if requested, the Secretary-General invited Governments to indicate whether certain specified types of data could be provided, if requested.⁶ The United States has replied that, in general, the necessary data could be provided with respect to the seventy-six commodities which have been the object of stockpiling and also with respect to petroleum, steel and uranium. However, no other Government has thus far indicated that it would be in a position to supply information of this kind,⁷ and until most of the Governments significantly involved are able to do so it would appear that a specific and concrete study of the question would not be feasible. Should additional information be forthcoming concerning the availability of data, however, the Secretary-General would be prepared to review the question, and the FAO has indicated its readiness to co-operate regarding agricultural foodstuffs and raw materials.

28. With respect to the general principles that might govern international co-operation in this field during the conversion period it should be noted that a considerable measure of agreement exists. The most recent United Nations activities in this connexion have taken place in the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, where it was recognized that future international co-operation in trade and development will need to take into account any opportunities arising from disarmament. Among other international activities, it may be useful to draw attention to a 1955 resolution of the Contracting Parties to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concerning the liquidation of non-commercial stockpiles, which recommended that wherever practicable forty-five days' prior notice should be given of intention to liquidate a substantial quantity of strategic stocks and that consultations should be carried out on request.⁸ Since that time there has been increasing interest in the subject and in the question of the adequacy of measures for dealing with it. Recently, at the twenty-first session of

⁶ The Secretary-General's request was contained in his *note verbale* of 6 March 1964, and elaborated in the annex to the provisional outline appended to the *note verbale*. See annex I below.

⁷ New Zealand (1964) and Norway (1964) have indicated that their own use of primary commodities in connexion with military expenditures is insignificant, while Canada (1964) reports that its military use of domestically-produced primary commodities is not significant but that Canadian exports might be affected. Among developing countries, the Congo (Leopoldville), Ghana, Jamaica and Kenya have indicated their interest in the question as primary exporters.

⁸ General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, *Basic Instruments and Selected Documents*, Third Supplement, Sales No.: GATT/1955-2, p. 51.

the Contracting Parties, in March 1964, it was noted that although Governments disposing of non-commercial stockpiles appear, in fact, to have been concerned not to disrupt the market, the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements (ICCICA) proposes to consider whether improvements may be made to the existing arrangements.

(e) *Social problems arising during the conversion period*

National

29. The replies of Governments do not draw attention to special studies concerned with this field.

International

30. The Secretary-General and the agencies concerned (notably FAO, ILO, WHO and UNESCO) stand ready to co-operate in the preparation of such studies as may be required. Relevant questions are, for example, the impact of disarmament on individual and group tensions caused by the threat of annihilative war resulting from the armament race, and on the extent of additional leisure time that would be afforded by the transfer to peaceful economic activities of manpower currently engaged in armament production and deployment, and the resulting possibility of a marked reduction of daily hours of work. The FAO notes that sociological problems of helping people to adjust to new ways of living have been the concern of the FAO since its inception and that the experience achieved in past work in this field should prove useful on connexion with the study of disarmament problems.

III. STUDIES AND ACTIVITIES RELATING TO THE LONGER-TERM USES OF LIBERATED RESOURCES FOR ACCELERATING ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT WITHIN NATIONAL ECONOMIES

31. The replies of a number of Governments draw attention to long-run national objectives in the economic and social field and to the fact that disarmament would make possible the more rapid achievement of these objectives. For example, the replies of the Soviet Union and the United States make extensive references to this topic. The replies of the Soviet Union refer to the favourable effects of disarmament on the achievement of planning targets for the installation of new capacity in industry, transport and agriculture, on the rate of completion of additional regional power and metallurgical complexes, and on the rates at which educational and health services are expanded, pensions are increased, and working hours reduced. The 1962 reply of the United States includes a systematic examination of the relation of disarmament to the satisfaction of domestic needs in the fields of residential construction, urbanization, natural resources, educational and health services, social security and social welfare.

32. The purely domestic aspects of these long-run questions open up very broad fields of study, the relationship of which to disarmament, although vitally

important, is in many instances general rather than specific and may not call for specialized studies. Thus, the replies of Governments do not generally include material of a specific nature regarding these questions, and section III of this report is restricted to international activities closely related to disarmament and designed to facilitate the achievement of national objectives in these fields.

(a) *Advancement of scientific and technological research for peaceful purposes*

33. The UNESCO reports that plans are being made for a study of the means of ensuring a continuous advance in scientific and technological research for development purposes, irrespective of any reduction of such research for military purposes. A study group is being formed for the examination of this problem. Nine natural scientists and three social scientists will be appointed to serve in this group, which is likely to meet at the end of 1964 or early in 1965.

34. The IAEA has submitted a short paper, reproduced in annex IV below, on recent developments in the field of atomic energy as they relate to the economic and social aspects of disarmament. Three nuclear powers have announced reductions in the production of fissile material for military purposes, and the IAEA is considering what may be done to take advantage of these developments in order to encourage the peaceful uses of atomic energy. Questions under investigation include, *inter alia*, the development of plutonium technology for peaceful applications, and of technology for utilizing depleted uranium stockpiles. Attention is also drawn to the possible value of a study of the problems of absorbing nuclear scientists into civilian industries. Other subjects for possible study are the conversion of military reactors to civil use, the use of plutonium reactors for the production of isotopes for industrial and other peaceful uses, the use of nuclear explosives for peaceful purposes, and of nuclear energy for the desalination of sea water.

35. In connexion with the application of science and technology to agriculture, the FAO draws attention to the need for technology for the desalination of water at an economic cost, for the application of atomic energy to agriculture, and for cheaper and safer measures of pest and disease control.

36. In view of the setting up this year of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development, appointed under Economic and Social Council resolution 980 A (XXXVI), the Secretary-General will bear in mind the possibility of drawing to the Advisory Committee's attention, at an appropriate time, the question of utilizing the scientific and technological manpower and resources released by disarmament.

(b) *Improvement of education, training and the supply of manpower*

37. Under this heading it may be noted that the ILO is keeping under constant consideration the aspects

of the economic and social consequences of disarmament within its competence, in accordance with a request by its Governing Body.⁹ A study of the means of increasing the transfer from the developed to the developing countries of resources for education which would become available as a result of disarmament is being planned by UNESCO. Four national studies will be initiated in 1964 in countries where the economic consequences of disarmament would be particularly relevant. Contracts for carrying out these studies are being concluded with qualified institutions in France, the Soviet Union, the United Kingdom and the United States.

(c) *Increasing productivity in agriculture and forestry*

38. Under this heading the FAO has submitted the following observations. "There is now an increasing awareness that agriculture in the developing countries has failed to advance at the requisite pace and that it has, in fact, held up the achievement of a higher overall rate and a more balanced pattern of growth. The time would therefore seem to be propitious to divert a significant proportion of the additional resources released through disarmament and made available as assistance, to accelerate agricultural development and to make the required structural transformation in these countries smoother."

39. "It is clear that reconversion on the scale justified by total disarmament cannot be left to haphazard forces but would have to be programmed in some detail, taking account of the inter-dependencies between countries and sectors. Since the repercussions of disarmament would be universally felt, an equally comprehensive plan would be needed. In this connexion the FAO Conference supported the recommendation of the World Food Congress that FAO should formulate a world plan for agricultural production, trade and development with an indication of adequate nutritional standards for the nutritionally deficient areas and measures needed to attain such standards. In the course of this study the Organization will endeavour to indicate how resources released through disarmament could assist in achieving these objectives."

40. The FAO also notes that it could participate in a study of the possible uses of the capital, human and natural resources released by disarmament in the production of agricultural commodities for peaceful purposes, in the light of long-term projections. The FAO also draws attention to the importance of rural electrification as a possible use for resources liberated by disarmament.

(d) *Development of communications, transport, energy and natural resources, and the acceleration of the growth of industry*

41. The International Telecommunication Union (ITU) suggests that in view of the need for improvements in world telecommunications the manpower and produc-

⁹ See E/3736/Add.3.

tive facilities now employed in manufacturing and operating telecommunications equipment for military purposes should be retained and re-allocated to civil telecommunications.

42. The World Meteorological Organization (WMO) refers to Economic and Social Council resolution 829 B (XXXII), which recognizes the basic importance of having a world-wide network of meteorological observing stations in view of the important applications of meteorology in such fields as agriculture, transport and resource development. The Organization suggests that in the event of disarmament both technical manpower and other resources should be utilized to remedy present deficiencies in the global meteorological network.

43. In connexion with atomic energy, reference may be made to paragraph 34 above. In connexion with the work of the United Nations in the fields of transport, energy and natural resources, and in the field of industrial development reference may be made to other documents before the Council and the Assembly concerning work programmes in these fields.

(e) *Promotion of health and nutrition, the provision of adequate housing, the intensification of rural and urban planning, and the promotion of social welfare*

44. In pursuance of the resolution adopted by the 17th World Health Assembly (see para. 6) the Executive Board of the World Health Organization will consider at its forthcoming session in January-February 1965, the recommendations of the Director-General for action deemed suitable for WHO to undertake. Previous communications to the Secretary-General¹⁰ have indicated the lines along which work will be conducted. These include promotion of work undertaken in connexion with the United Nations Development Decade with special emphasis on:

- Improving facilities for medical rehabilitation and occupational health;
- Assistance in establishing national industrial plants for manufacturing biological, minor pharmaceutical and medical (including dental) equipment;
- Improvement of national health laboratory services;
- Priority will be given to projects for the control and eradication of communicable diseases and to other projects of benefit to masses of people;
- Training of local auxiliary health personnel to provide basic health services in rural areas under appropriate guidance;
- Projects of community water supply, waste and sewage disposal and drainage;
- Environmental health activities for the reduction and prevention of the pollution of air, water and any other pollution resulting from increased urbanization and industrialization accompanying economic and social development;

Institution of school health services;

Assistance in solving the housing problem and for the provision of healthy housing facilities.

Pending a decision on this question, WHO is taking part in the work of the ACC committee to which reference is made in paragraph 5 above.

45. Regarding nutrition, reference may be made to the appeal by the Director-General of the FAO to the Heads of Governments participating in negotiations for a nuclear test ban for the establishment of a world disarmament fund "devoted to the world-wide achievement of freedom from hunger and want in our time". Activities of the FAO in connexion with a world plan for agriculture and nutrition are referred to in paragraph 39 above.

46. Concerning housing, it may be recalled that a recent examination, in another context, of the problem of priorities in the social field, has led the Secretary-General to conclude that housing was among the lagging components of development, particularly in economically less developed countries. This situation, as well as the strong impact of activity in the housing sector on employment, may justify the consideration of the need to prepare a study of the ways in which housing activity in both developed and developing countries may be stimulated through the use — whether through direct transfer of materials, conversion or financial re-allocation — of resources released by disarmament.

47. So far as it can be assumed that disarmament will release large volumes of capital resources that could be used for accelerated development in developing countries, it seems probable that many Secretariat activities in the social field will prove fruitful in connexion with disarmament. For example, the following possible studies could be considered:

(a) A study aiming at the compilation of an up-to-date inventory of those needs and requirements in the social field that are potentially capable of being satisfied through an alternative use of resources released by disarmament, especially non-monetary resources. It is widely believed that a significant part of the existing needs in the social field could be satisfied through a diversion of some of the resources now used for military purposes. A compilation of more specific information on this topic would place prospects for social development in a more realistic light, at least to the extent to which a possible alternative use of such resources is contemplated;

(b) The inventory contemplated under (a) could be supplemented by a study of the actual transferability and convertibility, for use in the social field, of resources now applied to military programmes, taking account of potential political and technical limitations on such convertibility. A study of this kind would constitute primarily an attempt to identify the various resources capable of being directly and immediately transferred to uses in the social field, and more generally the human, material and financial resources that could ultimately be redeployed for such uses through conversion. It would also address itself to the problem of meshing

¹⁰ See E/3593/Rev.1/Add.1, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.IX.2, and E/3736/Add.3.

social development with the process of disarmament, in the sense of scheduling specific social development programmes in relation to a schedule of the resources made available through disarmament. This is important, given the assumption that disarmament will be implemented in stages, and that successive stages of disarmament will be characterized, *inter alia*, by varying qualitative and quantitative emphases;

(c) A study aiming at the determination of the type of "social" use of released resources with the highest maximization and multiplier effect. Considering the limited extent of resources which may become available for use in the social field, at least in the early stages of the disarmament process, it would appear advisable to determine alternative uses within this field, taking account of potential preventive or compensatory objectives related to undesirable side-effects created by disarmament (for example, on employment and on population centres previously specializing in armament production and deployment), as well as of the effects of such uses on other fields of human endeavour.

As an illustration of Secretariat activities at the regional level, the following existing and possible projects of the Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) may be cited:

(1) The re-formulation of community development and social welfare policy this year to concentrate on planning, organizational and operational problems encountered by national Governments in the development of their urban and rural social services programmes, with increasing emphasis on giving assistance to national Governments;

(a) In the planning of social programmes needed to accelerate economic development, including the determination of needs and priorities in the formulation of social development objectives and policies, the development of planning methods and programming techniques in the social sectors and the evaluation of the implementation of social programmes;

(b) Through specific studies of ways and means of developing human resources for economic and social development and of dealing with the social aspects of urbanization and industrialization;

(c) In the organization of social welfare services for the family, the pre-school child, the school child, the youth, the aged and the handicapped, within a professional framework of national and local governments;

(d) In the development of rural life and institutions to meet contemporary needs and possibilities; and in the stimulation of community action, of local voluntary initiative and participation in development.

(2) The monograph on social aspects of economic development prepared by ECA in 1960.

(3) The workshop on urbanization held in Addis Ababa in 1962 under the joint auspices of specialized agencies, which was attended by representatives of twenty-three Governments in Africa and for which ECA prepared two reports analysing problems consequent upon rapid urbanization.

(4) The recommendation of the 1962 urbanization workshop that international assistance should be given to governments to formulate national policies on urbanization, within the context of overall development plans and designating or establishing organizations as national centres for the study of such questions as:

(a) Evaluation of existing urbanization programmes;

(b) Recommendations regarding appropriate action programmes;

(c) Provision of extension or advisory services;

(d) Promotion of training for the technical and administrative personnel required;

(e) Organization, conduct or sponsorship of research and surveys on different aspects of urbanization and metropolitan planning and development;

(f) Clearing-houses for information on practical experience and research on these subjects.

(5) Intensification of studies in demographic aspects of urbanization with direct assistance to governments to improve their urbanization system and to carry out a fuller analysis and utilization of data derived from surveys and censuses.

IV. STUDIES AND ACTIVITIES RELATING TO THE LONGER-TERM USES OF LIBERATED RESOURCES FOR EXPANDING THE TOTAL FLOW AND IMPROVING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCIAL AID AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

48. About half the replies received from Governments have referred to the question of devoting a portion of the savings from disarmament to expanding assistance to the developing countries, and the Governments concerned have been unanimous in supporting the principle of using liberated resources in this manner. Among developing countries, Ceylon, Laos, Nigeria, Sudan, Tanganyika and Trinidad and Tobago refer in their replies to the beneficial results that such a use of liberated resources would have for their economic and social progress.

49. International action through the United Nations family can prepare the way for such an expansion of aid in two ways. One is by assisting the Governments of developing countries, upon their request, in preparing projects and plans the implementation of which can be accelerated in the event of disarmament. A second way is by facilitating the formulation of international aid-giving policies and the development of aid-giving channels and machinery.

50. Concerning the preparation of projects and plans, it is apparent that there is scarcely a project of the United Nations Development Decade that could not conceivably benefit from disarmament if liberated resources were allocated to it. The important question, therefore, is to determine and to promote those projects peculiarly capable of absorbing the specific types of resources most likely to be liberated as well as those projects of a bold and far-reaching nature that deserve a high priority which they have not received in the past owing

to the burden imposed by military expenditures. Projects of both types have been mentioned in sections II and III above, and it is the Secretary-General's intention, in co-operation with the specialized agencies concerned and the IAEA, to give increasingly close attention in the future to these aspects of the work programme in the economic and social fields for which he is responsible.

51. With respect to the formulation of international aid-giving policies and the development of aid-giving channels and machinery, the Secretariat's work programme can take into account the potentialities afforded by disarmament in various ways. Investigations of the present position and future prospects of the developing countries with respect to their trade and aid needs and the actual flow of capital and assistance can be enlarged in scope to take into account the various opportunities disarmament would afford. Such research might well provide a basis for the formulation, at an appropriate time, of concrete proposals regarding future links between aid and disarmament. Regarding the question of channels and machinery the Secretariat will bear in mind, in any work undertaken in this area, the possible implications of progress toward an arrangement on general and complete disarmament.

ANNEX I

Note verbale dated 18 March 1964 by the Secretary-General

The Secretary-General of the United Nations presents his compliments to the Minister for Foreign Affairs of and has the honour to enclose a copy of General Assembly resolution 1931 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963 on the conversion to peaceful needs of the resources released by disarmament. This resolution is being transmitted to the Governments of Member States of the United Nations in accordance with a decision of the Economic and Social Council taken on 17 December 1963 at its resumed thirty-sixth session. The Secretary-General wishes at the same time to recall that a number of resolutions on different aspects of the question of the economic and social consequences of disarmament have been adopted on earlier occasions by the General Assembly, by the Economic and Social Council and certain of its functional and regional commissions, as well as by the governing organs of certain of the specialized agencies.

The resolutions adopted by the organs of the United Nations request, *inter alia*, that the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the regional economic commissions, the specialized agencies concerned and the IAEA, keep under review the economic and social aspects of disarmament and the problems arising therefrom on the national and international plane, and give intensified support to the establishment and implementation of development projects and plans the implementation of which may be accelerated as part of an economic programme for disarmament.

Several of these resolutions also call for studies and actions by the Governments of Member States, urging that any necessary studies be made of the economic and social consequences of disarmament with a view to developing relevant information, plans and policies, and that efforts be intensified to establish and implement development projects and plans to form part of an economic programme for disarmament.

In accordance with his responsibilities in these fields, the Secretary-General prepared two reports in 1963. A progress report on activities regarding the economic and social consequences of disarmament (document E/3736) was submitted to the Economic

and Social Council at its thirty-sixth session and subsequently transmitted to the General Assembly at its eighteenth session. A preliminary report on development plans and projects for an economic programme for disarmament (document A/5538) was submitted to the General Assembly at its eighteenth session. Concerning the social consequences of disarmament, an oral statement was presented to the thirty-sixth session of the Economic and Social Council, at the 482nd meeting of the Social Committee, regarding possible future studies in this field.

In 1964, pursuant to his obligation to report further on these matters, the Secretary-General proposes to prepare a single document for submission both to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session and to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session. This report would summarize national and international studies and activities in these fields and consider the scope for further possible activities in the future. A provisional outline of the proposed report, designed to cover pertinent studies and activities of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the IAEA, as well as of Governments of Member States, is enclosed.

In this connexion, the Secretary-General has the honour to invite Governments of Member States to supply the following information with respect to each topic in the outline in which they have an interest: (1) descriptions of studies already completed, currently under way, or under consideration for possible future implementation, together with summaries of the relevant information; and (2) information relating to the preparation, adoption and implementation of development plans and projects which form part of an economic programme for disarmament. It is further requested that copies of pertinent studies and reports, legislation, administrative instructions, and similar documents be submitted together with these replies.

Governments which have responded to previous invitations to supply information, expressed in the Secretary-General's notes of 22 September 1961 and 23 January 1963, may find that they have already provided data concerning some of the topics included in the outline. If so, these Governments may wish, so far as these topics are concerned, merely to supplement or bring up to date their earlier submissions, and to devote their replies mainly to topics not previously dealt with. (The information already supplied by Governments has been reproduced in document E/3593/Rev.1/Addenda 1-5 and in document E/3736/Addenda 1-2 and 4-9).

Particular interest attaches this year to the special annex to the outline, dealing with a "survey of the possibilities for undertaking an international study of the problems that might arise in relation to primary commodities for which the demand would be significantly affected during and immediately following the transition period accompanying disarmament". This survey of possibilities for a study has been requested by the Economic and Social Council in Council resolution 982 (XXXVI), paragraph 5, and the Council's resolution has been endorsed by the General Assembly resolution 1931 (XVIII). The possibilities for undertaking a meaningful study of the kind envisaged — one which would provide a concrete basis for future action — depend on whether relevant information can be obtained regarding the extent to which individual primary commodities would be released for peaceful purposes in the event of disarmament. The Secretary-General accordingly has the honour to invite Governments to indicate whether relevant information regarding the use of primary commodities for military purposes, as set forth in the annex to the attached provisional outline of the Secretary-General's proposed report, could be obtained if requested.

To enable the Secretary-General's report to be prepared in time for submission to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session, it would be appreciated if information supplied by Governments could be received in triplicate at Headquarters in New York by 8 May 1964.

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL CONSEQUENCES OF DISARMAMENT

CONVERSION TO PEACEFUL NEEDS OF THE RESOURCES RELEASED BY DISARMAMENT

PROVISIONAL OUTLINE OF SECRETARY-GENERAL'S REPORT ON NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AND ACTIVITIES

Explanatory note

Pursuant to General Assembly resolutions 1931 (XVIII) and 1837 (XVII), to Economic and Social Council resolutions 982 (XXXVI) and 891 (XXXIV), and to Social Commission resolution 4 (XV), the Secretary-General proposes to prepare a single report for submission to both the Assembly and the Council in 1964, summarizing national and international studies and activities regarding the economic and social aspects of disarmament. The provisional outline appearing below is being circulated to inform Governments and international agencies of the topics on which they are invited to provide information regarding studies and activities already completed, currently under way, or under consideration for possible future implementation. It is hoped that such information will include (1) descriptions of studies already completed, currently under way, or under consideration for possible future implementation, together with summaries of the relevant information; and (2) information relating to the preparation adoption and implementation of development plans and projects which form part of an economic programme for disarmament. It is further requested that copies of pertinent studies and reports, legislation, administrative instructions, and similar documents be submitted together with these replies. To enable the Secretary-General's report to be prepared in time for submission to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session, it would be appreciated if the information requested could be received in triplicate at Headquarters in New York by 8 May 1964.

Provisional outline. National and international studies and activities regarding economic and social aspects of disarmament

- I. Studies and activities relating to overall planning of conversion of military expenditure to peaceful uses:
 - (a) For facilitating the process of conversion so as to take advantage of opportunities to transfer resources to peaceful uses with minimum delay and minimum cost;
 - (b) For ensuring the optimum reallocation of resources so as to obtain the most favourable possible impacts on production, employment, and economic growth and development.
- II. Studies and activities relating to the promotion of necessary economic and social readjustments during the period of conversion, especially with respect to:
 - (a) Possible transfer to peaceful purposes of specialized military personnel and associated military facilities;
 - (b) Transfers of manpower between industries and occupations;
 - (c) Changes in the industry-by-industry pattern of industrial production and capacity;
 - (d) Economic problems affecting particular enterprises and localities;
 - (e) Problems that might arise in the field of international trade during the conversion period;
 - (f) Social problems arising during the conversion period.

III. Studies and activities relating to the longer-term uses of liberated resources for accelerating economic and social development, including:

- (a) National uses for:
 - (i) Advancement of scientific and technological research for peaceful purposes;
 - (ii) Improvement of education, training and the supply of manpower;
 - (iii) Increasing productivity in agriculture and forestry;
 - (iv) Development of communications, transport, energy and natural resources.
 - (v) Acceleration of growth of industry;
 - (vi) Promotion of health and nutrition;
 - (vii) Provision of adequate housing and intensification of rural and urban planning;
 - (viii) Promotion of social welfare.
- (b) Uses in expanding the total flow and improving the effectiveness of financial aid and technical assistance to developing countries:
 - (i) At the country level;
 - (ii) At the regional level;
 - (iii) At the interregional level.

APPENDIX

SURVEY OF POSSIBILITIES FOR AN INTERNATIONAL STUDY OF PROBLEMS IN RELATION TO PRIMARY COMMODITIES

In resolution 982 (XXXVI) the Economic and Social Council requested the Secretary-General to survey "the possibilities for undertaking an international study of the problems that might arise in relation to primary commodities for which the demand would be significantly affected during and immediately following the transition period". To enable the Secretary-General to determine whether the data necessary for a meaningful survey of the kind mentioned could be obtained, if requested, the Secretary-General has the honour to invite Governments to list the primary commodities the use of which is significantly dependent, directly or indirectly, on their military expenditures. Governments are also invited to indicate, for each of these commodities, whether it would be possible to provide, if requested, statistical estimates based on the experience of recent years of:

- (a) The average annual quantities and values of primary commodities that, in the event of general and complete disarmament under effective international control, would be released (i) from direct purchase by the government for military purposes and (ii) from use in the production of other goods and services purchased by the government for military purposes;
- (b) The proportions of the quantities and values in (a) above that are imported (i) from the rest of the world and (ii) from developing countries;
- (c) The quantities and values of commodities that would be released from (i) public and (ii) private inventories.

ANNEX II

Comprehensive list of replies of Governments

The following table indicates the documents in which the replies of Governments have been published in 1962, 1963 and 1964. If a reply exists, the applicable addendum number is given. Instances in which no reply exists are indicated by three dots.

Country	1962 (E/3593/ Rev.1) ^a	1963 (E/3736)	1964 (E/3898)
Albania	...	...	5
Austria	1	...	...
Belgium	...	2	...
Bulgaria	1	...	...
Canada	1	1	3
Ceylon	...	6	...
Chad	...	2	...
Congo (Leopoldville)	3	...	...
Czechoslovakia	1	...	2
Denmark	...	...	5
Ecuador	...	...	4
El Salvador	...	...	1
France	1	7	...
Germany (Federal Republic)	1	... ^b	... ^b
Ghana	1	...	...
Hungary	1	...	...
Italy	1	...	3
Iraq	...	1	...
Israel	...	1	...
Jamaica	...	...	2
Japan	1	1	2
Kenya	...	...	1
Laos	...	2	...
Netherlands	5	1	2
New Zealand	...	1	1
Nigeria	...	...	3
Norway	1	...	1
Poland	^c	4	6
Romania	2	2	...
Sudan	...	1	...
Sweden	...	6	...
Switzerland	^c	... ^b	... ^b
Tanganyika	...	1	...
Thailand	...	...	2
Trinidad and Tobago	...	9	6
Uganda	...	...	1
Ukraine	...	5	...
United Kingdom	1	1	1
United States	1	1	1
USSR	1	5	1
Yugoslavia	1	8	...

^a All the addenda to this document have been issued as a United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.IX.2.

^b Replies in the 1963 and 1964 series were invited only from Governments of Member States.

^c Reproduced only in the publication noted in footnote ^a.

ANNEX III

Resolutions of the World Health Organization and the International Atomic Energy Agency

RESOLUTION 17.45 OF THE WORLD HEALTH ASSEMBLY

Decisions of the United Nations, specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency affecting WHO's activities

The Seventeenth World Health Assembly,

Recalling General Assembly resolution 1931 (XVIII) and Economic and Social Council resolution 982 (XXXVI) on conversion to peaceful uses of resources released by disarmament,

Convinced that economic development will open sound perspectives for the solution of the fundamental problems which beset universal conscience today, providing all the peoples of the world with the effective possibility of access to adequate levels of health, and

Aware of the fact that the solution of such problems must be envisaged from a global point of view which takes into account the intimate relationship existing between development and international peace and security,

1. Takes note with deep appreciation of the reductions in the military budgets already officially declared by the two main armed powers — the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United States of America — and of the proposals put forth before the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament with a view to effecting even more substantial cuts in the years to come;

2. Requests the United Nations to urge the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to give close and speedy consideration to the proposals submitted to it recommending the application of the resources released by way of reductions in military budgets in projects leading to the conversion of an economy of war into an economy of peace and in projects aimed at developing economically and socially all countries and all regions and areas markedly affected by poverty and by under-development, thus enabling them to attain a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being;

3. Requests the Director-General to consider the studies recommended in the resolutions and to report to the Executive Board his recommendation for any action he may deem it suitable for WHO to undertake; and

4. Requests the Director-General to transmit this resolution to the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

*Twelfth plenary meeting,
19 March 1964.*

RESOLUTION 160 OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE OF THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY

*Action pursuant to resolution 982 (XXXVI) of the
Economic and Social Council of the United Nations*

The General Conference,

(a) Recalling its resolution GC (VI)/RES/130 of 26 September 1962,

(b) Noting resolution 982 (XXXVI) of the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations which, *inter alia*, invites the specialized agencies and the Agency "to co-operate with the Secretary-General in advancing their studies and activities designed to contribute to international action for dealing with the economic and social problems" that would be involved in the conversion to peaceful needs of the resources released by disarmament,

(c) Noting with deep satisfaction the Treaty signed on 5 August 1963 banning nuclear weapons tests in the atmosphere, in outer space and under water and in which the Parties proclaim

"as their principal aim the speediest possible achievement of an agreement on general and complete disarmament under strict international control in accordance with the objectives of the United Nations . . .",

(d) Noting also with deep satisfaction that there are already a large number of signatories to this Treaty, and

(e) Aware that the Original Parties have described this Treaty as "an important initial step towards the lessening of international tension and the strengthening of peace" and "have expressed their hope that further progress will be achieved toward that end",

1. *Reaffirms* its request that the Director-General give the fullest co-operation to the Secretary-General of the United Nations in the fulfilment of the task entrusted to him by resolution 982 (XXXVI) of the Economic and Social Council and inform the Board of Governors and the General Conference of the steps taken; and

2. *Requests* the Director-General to bring this resolution to the attention of the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

*Eighty-second plenary meeting,
1 October 1963.*

ANNEX IV

Communication from the International Atomic Energy Agency

It may be timely to recall that one of the main concepts that led to the creation of the IAEA was the desire to have international machinery that could be used to divert nuclear materials and technology from military to peaceful ends. This concept was expounded in the proposals put before the United Nations on 8 December 1953 for the establishment of the Agency and is implicit in its Statute.

Several interesting developments have taken place during the past few months which have pointed towards the bearing that certain aspects of disarmament may have on the peaceful uses of atomic energy.

Three nuclear powers have announced cuts in the production of fissile material for nuclear weapons. The United States of America has declared that it is closing down four of its fourteen plutonium production reactors^d and is willing to permit international inspection of one of them.^e In a subsequent statement^f the United States further declared that over a four-year period an overall decrease in the production of plutonium by 20 per cent and of enriched uranium by 40 per cent will be effected.^g

At the same time the USSR announced^h that it has resolved to discontinue the construction of two large new reactors for the production of plutonium, and that in the next several years it will reduce substantially the production of U-235 for nuclear weapons, and accordingly will allot more fissile material for peaceful purposes.

This coincided with an announcement by the United Kingdomⁱ that it had already stopped the production of weapon grade U-235 and was gradually terminating production of military plutonium.

The possibility of a role for the International Atomic Energy Agency has been suggested for verifying an agreed halt in the production of fissile material for nuclear weapons.^j In accordance with its statutes, the International Atomic Energy Agency is playing a growing role in helping to ensure that any transfer of fissile material, equipment or information is only for peaceful purposes. For instance, the United States has announced its intention of placing its 175 MWe Yankee Atomic Power Station under the Agency's inspection.

In the paper submitted by the IAEA to the Secretary-General last year^k it was estimated that the plutonium and U-235 stockpiles in the world might be of the order of 2,300 tons. No new information is available to change this figure radically. It is difficult

to estimate what proportion of this is in the form of U²³⁵ or Pu²³⁹. It appears likely that about one-fifth may consist of plutonium and the rest of U²³⁵.

Adequate information regarding the use of U²³⁵ as a reactor fuel is already available, and the existing stocks of this material could readily be used in different types of enriched reactors for power production. But the use of plutonium to fuel power reactors is not so simple. So far, only limited experience has been gained in this regard; its physical and metallurgical properties are not well known and several technical problems in connexion with the fabrication of plutonium fuel elements have yet to be resolved. Since the existing stocks of plutonium are quite large and more of this material will continue to be produced in power reactors, it is important to develop plutonium technology as rapidly as possible. The International Atomic Energy Agency is following closely the technical developments regarding the use of plutonium as power reactor fuel. A panel of experts is being convened in December 1964 to advise the Agency concerning the programme of activities which could help in the development of plutonium technology for peaceful applications.

Another matter which concerns the Agency is the utilization of depleted uranium stockpiles. In the United States, the stock piles of depleted uranium (with enrichment of 0.2 per cent of U²³⁵ or less as compared with 0.7 per cent in natural uranium) may be of the order of 248,000 tons. The world stockpiles of this material may total 400,000 tons. Depleted uranium is fertile material and if converted into plutonium it could supply a great deal of energy, for instance, 400,000 tons of depleted uranium if converted into plutonium would have an energy content of 1,000 billion tons (10)¹² equivalent of coal.¹ This implies that due emphasis should be placed on the development of breeder reactors as well as seed and blanket type of reactors to make use of these extensive stockpiles. The International Atomic Energy Agency is studying the development of technology for such reactor systems.

As mentioned in last year's report^m the present estimate stockpiles of 2,300 tons of U²³⁵ and plutonium would be sufficient to initially fuel power reactors having the same output as all the conventional power stations in operation throughout the world at the present time. From another point of view, a stockpile of 2,300 tons of these materials at \$10/gm would be worth \$23 billion. The inventory charges alone on this amount would exceed over a billion dollars per year.

In the paper previously submitted by the IAEA, it was estimated that there were over 23,000 highly-qualified scientists and engineers working on defence aspects of atomic energy. These scientists, if transferred to civilian work, could lend considerable support to the development of nuclear power. For example, the announcement of the United States Government of its intention to shut down four plutonium production facilities, releasing several hundred scientists, may present the elements for an interesting study of the problems of absorbing nuclear scientists into civilian industries.

The statements of the United Kingdom, the United States and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics presage a substantial reduction in the output of U²³⁵. Normally this would affect the unit cost of the product concerned and it will be interesting to observe the effect of any substantial reduction in the world's output of U²³⁵.

The possibility of converting certain plutonium production reactors, which are expected to be closed down, into power reactors is under consideration in the United States. The conversion of a military reactor into a civilian reactor could be the subject of a useful study.

¹ In comparison, the total estimated recoverable reserves of fossil fuels in the world amount to 3.5×10^{12} tons equivalent of coal, as reported in the *Proceedings of the International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, Geneva, 1955*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 56.IX.1, Vol. 1.

^m Document E/3736/Add.3.

^d Statement by President Johnson, 20 January 1964.

^e Statement by United States representative at the Geneva Disarmament Conference, 6 February 1964.

^f Statement by President Johnson, 20 April 1964.

^g This implies 40 per cent decrease in power consumption in diffusion plants, which stood at about 5,000 MW in 1964, according to Forum Memo of February 1964.

^h Statement by Premier Khrushchev, 20 April 1964.

ⁱ Statement by the Prime Minister, Sir Alec Douglas-Home, 21 April 1964.

^j Statement by United States representative on 6 February 1964 at the Geneva Disarmament Conference.

^k Document E/3736/Add.3.

It might also be worth while to study the technical and, particularly, the economic feasibility of using the existing plutonium production reactors as a means of producing cobalt-60 and other radioisotopes which, in turn, could be employed to carry out food sterilization and other important activities.

Under international supervision the use of nuclear explosives for civilian purposes might become a factor in the development of transportation and navigation facilities.

It is also noteworthy that under certain conditions nuclear energy may be economic for large-scale desalination of sea water, and this important peaceful application of atomic energy has been mentioned in recent statements.²¹

²¹ Statement by President Johnson of 6 February 1964; and statement by Premier Khrushchev of 6 April 1964.

At the Third International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, which was held in Geneva from 31 August to 9 September 1964, information was exchanged on the technical and economic status of nuclear power. A report, evaluating the work of the Conference, is being submitted separately by IAEA to the Secretary-General of the United Nations. In view of the encouraging developments in nuclear power, it is expected that this Conference will serve to stimulate nuclear power programmes in various countries of the world.

Note

The data contained and the conclusions reached in the preceding paper by the secretariat of the IAEA are based upon material in the published reports of various national atomic energy authorities and other information in the public domain.

DOCUMENT E/L.1059

Colombia and United States of America: draft resolution

[Original text: English]
[27 July 1964]

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling General Assembly resolutions 1378 (XIV), 1516 (XV), 1837 (XVII), 1931 (XVIII), and Council resolutions 891 (XXXIV) and 982 (XXXVI),

Taking into account the recommendation of the UNCTAD on "Elaboration of trade aspects of the economic programme of disarmament" (Final Act, annex A.VI.10), that in pursuing studies and working out proposals within the United Nations framework on the economic and social consequences of disarmament due attention be paid to the trade aspects of the economic programme of disarmament,

Noting with interest the Secretary-General's report (E/3989) on "Economic and social consequences of disarmament", continuing his review of national and international studies and activities relating to the conversion to peaceful uses of the resources which would be released by disarmament,

Having considered the recent discussions of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC) (E/3886, section VI) resulting in agreement among its members regarding co-operation in their work programmes concerned with the economic and social aspects of disarmament, under the central co-ordination of the Secretary-General, to which the Secretary-General in his report draws particular attention,

Having considered also, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1931 (XVIII), whether it would be desirable to establish an *ad hoc* group to accelerate activities in this field of study,

Constantly aware of the benefits mankind would enjoy through the achievement of general and complete disarmament under effective international control and, in particular, the possibilities this would afford for accelerating economic and social progress in the world,

1. Expresses its appreciation to the Secretary-General for his informative report;

2. Welcomes the co-operation of Governments, particularly of those significantly involved, in responding to the Secretary-General's request for pertinent information;

3. Notes, however, the Secretary-General's finding, that, without additional information from a number of Governments, which does not at present appear to be forthcoming, it would not be feasible for him to undertake a meaningful study of the effects of disarmament in relation to primary commodities;

4. Welcomes the agreement by members of the ACC that in respect of all studies by organizations of the United Nations family of the economic and social aspects of disarmament the Secretary-General will act as the central point of co-ordination, that the organizations concerned will co-operate with the Secretary-General in the preparation of concerted programmes of work, and that, in this connexion, they will establish a committee of agency representatives to co-operate with the Secretary-General;

5. Finds, in the light of the replies of Governments, the Secretary-General's report, the above-mentioned agreement by members of the ACC, and other pertinent considerations, that no present need exists for the establishment of the *ad hoc* group envisaged in General Assembly resolution 1931 (XVIII) and so reports to the Assembly at its nineteenth session;

6. Requests the Secretary-General to continue to keep under review progress made in studies and activities relating to the economic and social aspects of disarmament and to report thereon to the Council as new developments warrant but not later than its 41st session.

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL**1026 (XXXVII). Economic and social consequences of disarmament****Conversion to peaceful needs of the resources released by disarmament**

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling General Assembly resolutions 1378 (XIV) of 20 November 1959, 1516 (XV) of 15 December 1960, 1837 (XVII) of 18 December 1962, 1931 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963 and Council resolutions 891 (XXXIV) of 26 July 1962, and 982 (XXXVI) of 2 August 1963,

Fully sharing the hope expressed by the General Assembly and by the recent United Nations Conference on Trade and Development that the Governments of all States will intensify efforts to achieve an agreement on general and complete disarmament under effective international control,

Having considered the work already accomplished and now going forward, both nationally and internationally, bearing on the economic and social consequences of disarmament,

1. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Secretary-General for his informative report;¹¹
2. *Further expresses its appreciation* for the co-operation of Governments, particularly of those significantly involved, in responding to the Secretary-General's request for pertinent information;¹²
3. *Deems it necessary* that the activities within the framework of the United Nations, including those of the regional economic commissions and of the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency, relating to the economic and social consequences of disarmament as called for by resolutions of the General Assembly, the Council and the governing bodies of the specialized agencies, and the International Atomic Energy Agency, be continued and accelerated as far as possible;
4. *Welcomes* in this connexion the recent agreement by the Secretary-General and the Directors General of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency in respect of all studies of the economic and social aspects of disarmament and that the agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency will co-operate with the Secretary-General in the preparation of concerted programmes of work, and for this purpose will establish a committee of agency representatives;
5. *Recognizes* that at a later time establishment of a new *ad hoc* group, such as that envisaged in General Assembly resolution 1931 (XVIII), may be advantageous;
6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit to the Council at its thirty-ninth session a further progress report on the question of the economic and social consequences of disarmament.

*1345th plenary meeting,
11 August 1964.*

¹¹ Document E/3898.

¹² Document E/3898/Add.1.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

Note. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 8 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3898	Report by the Secretary-General	Replaced by E/3898/Rev.1
E/3898/Add.1-6	Replies of Governments	Mimeographed
E/3898/Rev.1/Add.1 and 2	Replies of Governments	Ditto
E/C.2/626	Statement submitted by the Chamber of Commerce of the United States	Ditto
E/L.1059/ Rev.1	Colombia, Czechoslovakia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and United States of America: revised draft resolution	Adopted without change. See resolution 1026 (XXXVII)



Agenda item 9: Economic planning and projections *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3981	Report of the Economic Committee	1
	Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council	1
	Check list of documents	2

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1351st meeting*; see also the records of the 354th, 355th and 357th meetings of the Economic Committee (E/AC.6/SR.354, 355 and 357).

DOCUMENT E/3981

Report of the Economic Committee

[Original text: English]
 [13 August 1964]

1. The Economic Committee, under the chairmanship of the first Vice-President of the Council, Mr. Akira Matsui (Japan), considered at its 354th, 355th and 357th meetings on 10, 11 and 13 August 1964 (E/AC.6/SR.354, 355, 357) item 9 of the Council's agenda which had been referred to it by the Council at its 1314th meeting on 13 July 1964 (E/SR.1314).

2. The Committee had before it the following documents: E/3842, E/3919 and A/5533/Rev.1.¹

3. The Committee also had before it a draft resolution submitted by the delegations of Czechoslovakia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Yugoslavia (E/AC.6/L.308) in connexion with its consideration of this item.

4. The Committee approved this draft resolution by twenty-three votes to none, with no abstentions, and therefore recommends to the Council the adoption of the following text:

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

¹ *Planning for Economic Development*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.3.

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1035 (XXXVII). Economic planning and projections

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling General Assembly resolutions 1708 (XVI) of 19 December 1961 and 1939 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963 and Council resolution 979 (XXXVI) of 1 August 1963,

Taking into account particularly the views expressed in General Assembly resolution 1939 (XVIII) as to the importance for rapid economic and social development of economic planning adapted to the specific conditions and needs of each developing country.

Taking into account further the measures approved by that resolution for intensifying progress by the regional

economic commissions, the Economic Projections and Programming Centre, regional planning institutes and other United Nations bodies concerned in making available for the guidance of the developing countries the knowledge and experience which may best help them in making and carrying out programmes and plans (especially long-term plans) of development.

1. *Takes note with appreciation of the Report of the Group of Experts on Planning for Economic Development;*

2. *Looks forward to the publication of the complete report prepared by the Economic Projections and Programming Centre, including the studies by consultants*

submitted to the Committee of Experts on long-term economic projections;

3. *Requests the Secretary-General to consider in due course as the work of United Nations bodies on planning and projections progresses the possible usefulness of establishing a group of experts-specialists in planning theory and practice that would work as a consultative body on the problems of economic planning and projections within the United Nations.*

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 9 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3842	Studies in long-term economic projections: Part II — Report by the Economic Projections and Programming Centre	See United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.C.2
E/3919	Planning for economic development: note by the Secretary-General transmitting the report A/5533	Mimeographed. For the report, see United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.3
E/AC.6/L.308	Czechoslovakia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Mimeographed



Agenda item 10: Financing of economic development : *

- (a) Acceleration of the flow of capital and assistance to the developing countries;
- (b) Promotion of the international flow of private capital;
- (c) Establishment of a United Nations Capital Development Fund

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3905 and Add.1	The promotion of the international flow of private capital: fourth report of the Secretary-General	1
E/3947	Transformation of the Special Fund into a United Nations Capital Development Fund: study of the practical steps involved prepared by the Secretary-General	71
E/3985	Report of the Economic Committee	75
Check list of documents		75

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1351st meeting; see also the records of the 351st-353rd and 358th meetings of the Economic Committee (E/AC.6/SR.351-353 and 358).

DOCUMENT E/3905 AND ADD.1 **

The promotion of the international flow of private capital: fourth report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[26 May 1964]

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
FOREWORD	3
<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. MAJOR TRENDS AND DEVELOPMENTS IN THE INTERNATIONAL FLOW OF PRIVATE CAPITAL .	1-11
II. NEEDS AND AVAILABILITIES OF FOREIGN PRIVATE CAPITAL FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES ..	12-25
A. Need for foreign private capital for developing countries	12-17
B. Basic trends in international capital movements	18-25
III. THE CONTRIBUTION OF INTERNATIONAL AND REGIONAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS TO CHANNELLING EXTERNAL PRIVATE CAPITAL INTO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	26-81
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD)	29-42
Sales of IBRD bonds and notes in the capital markets	32-36
Sales of IBRD portfolio loans to other investors	37-38
Joint financing arrangements	39
Financing of development in the private sector	40-42
International Finance Corporation (IFC)	43-52
Inter-American Development Bank (IDB)	53-71
A. The Bank's own resources and access to the capital markets	53-66
B. Support of the private sector: Assistance in the development of financial institutions	67-71
Central American Economic Integration Bank	72-75
African Development Bank	76-80
Asian Development Bank	81

** Chapter VII of the report was issued as document E/3905/Add.1, dated 26 May 1964.

<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Paragraphs</i>
IV. SPECIALIZED FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS IN SELECTED CAPITAL-SUPPLYING COUNTRIES CONCERNED WITH FINANCING OF DEVELOPMENT IN THE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	82-218
United States	84-111
A. Public financial institutions	85-104
B. Private financial institutions	105-106
C. Capital market institutions	107-111
United Kingdom	112-141
A. Public and semi-public financial institutions	113-129
B. Private financial institutions	130-134
C. Capital market institutions	135-141
France	142-159
A. Public financial institutions	143-148
B. Private and semi-public financial institutions	149-153
C. Capital market institutions	154-159
Federal Republic of Germany	160-171
A. Public and semi-public financial institutions	161-168
B. Capital market institutions	169-171
Italy	172-184
A. Specialized public institutions primarily concerned with provision of export credit	173-180
B. Specialized institutions concerned with provision of investment capital	181-182
C. Capital market	183-184
Japan	185-194
The Export-Import Bank of Japan	186-189
The Overseas Economic Cooperation Fund (OECF)	190-194
Other Countries	195-218
Austria	195
Belgium	196-201
Canada	202-207
Denmark	208-209
Netherlands	210-212
Norway	213
Sweden	214-216
Switzerland	217-218
V. SPECIALIZED FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS IN THE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES CONCERNED WITH FINANCING OF DEVELOPMENT	219-242
A. Purposes and functions of development finance institutions	222-223
B. Sources of funds	224-229
C. Criteria for financial assistance	230-235
D. Contribution to development of capital markets	236-242
	<i>Page</i>
<i>Appendix.</i> Selected list of development finance institutions in developing countries ...	45
	<i>Paragraphs</i>
VI. FINANCING OF CAPITAL IMPORTS THROUGH EXPORT CREDITS SYSTEMS	243-288
A. Nature and financial significance of export credits	243-247
B. Government-backed export credit insurance	248-259
C. New trends in export credit insurance and export financing	260-273
D. Promotion of export credit financing and insurance in developing countries	274-281
E. Export credits and external indebtedness of the developing countries	282-288
VII. MEASURES FOR THE PROMOTION OF FOREIGN PRIVATE INVESTMENTS	289-333
A. Promotion of investment projects	291-298
B. Tax Measures	299-316
1. Tax incentives in developing countries	300-309
2. Tax incentives in capital-supplying countries	310-316
C. Non-business risks to foreign investments	317-333
1. Measures against the occurrence of non-business risks	318-321
2. Measures for relief from non-business losses	322-323
3. Measures for the adjustment of investment disputes	324-333

Annexes

	Page
I. Selected list of laws and other official texts concerning foreign private investments in developing countries	62
II. List of Agreements providing for the promotion and protection of private foreign investments	
III. Table of General Agreements for the avoidance of double taxation with respect to taxes on income covering developing countries and territories	

Foreword

The present report on the promotion of international flow of private capital has been prepared in pursuance of Economic and Social Council resolution 922 (XXXIV) of 3 August 1962. The report is the fourth in the current series begun in 1958 in response to General Assembly resolution 1318 (XIII) of 10 December 1958.

This report continues the studies on economic, legal and administrative means for promoting the flow of private capital to the less developed countries. In response to the growing interest shown by Governments in the provision of more comprehensive analysis and information on sources and methods of development financing, extended attention is given to the multi-lateral and national, public and private financial institutions concerned with facilitating and channelling foreign private capital for financing of industrial and/or investment projects in the developing countries.¹

In the Secretary-General's proposals on the United Nations Development Decade special emphasis is given to undertaking studies along these lines. These proposals also contemplate an intensification of the work of the United Nations in facilitating access of the developing countries to external sources of capital chiefly through a programme designed to provide information on external sources of financing, advisory services and training in the field of development financing.²

In this context, General Assembly resolution 1715 (XVI) specifically requested the United Nations Special Fund to "consider the desirability of establishing a service to provide developing countries, upon request, with information and guidance concerning the policies, rules regulations and practices of existing and future sources of development capital and assistance necessary to enable the less developed countries to determine for themselves the most appropriate sources to which they may turn for assistance as needed". In response to this resolution the Special Fund undertook a series of inquiries on existing and contemplated activities in this field and reported on the results of its inquiries to the Governing Council. At its eleventh session the Governing Council, after reviewing the report of the Managing Director before it³ decided, *inter alia*, to request the

"Economic and Social Council to consider, as a vital activity of the United Nations Development Decade, the intensification of the United Nations programme of work (i) in the study, collection and dissemination of information on sources and conditions of external finance so as to provide a service which will enable developing countries to have prompt and systematic access to needed information in this field, giving due regard to the financial implications of providing such a service".⁴

The questions of the promotion of the international flow of capital and of information on sources of financing and related advisory and training services were also considered in the successive sessions of the Committee for Industrial Development which emphasized the need for such studies and activities especially in reference to industrial development in the developing countries. The Committee stressed the close relationship between external and domestic financing of industrialization and called for wide distribution of relevant studies for the benefit of the developing countries.⁵

The present report represents an attempt to provide an initial survey of the subject matter taking into account the various desiderata expressed in the above-mentioned recommendations. A special effort has been made to provide, (as much as possible at this stage of the study) information on the sources, methods, and operations of institutions involved in the channelling of foreign private capital and the financing of private enterprises in developing countries. As the study proceeds, it is intended to expand the data and analysis included herein in coverage and depth. It is hoped that this work, which will continue to be carried forward in consultation with the competent organizations and agencies will permit the completion, in the course of 1965, of a fuller report which can be issued in printed form for wider distribution.

As the present report indicates, the external and domestic aspects of development financing are closely interrelated. The distinction between public and private financing also loses some of its significance under the impact of the emerging institutions and techniques for joint financing and for mixed development enterprises. Many problems of industrial financing are akin to those experienced in the broader field of development financ-

¹ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fourth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 6, document E/3665/Rev.1, chapter I.

² *The United Nations Development Decade: Proposals for action*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.II.B.2, pp. 96-98.

³ Document SF/L.96, mimeographed.

⁴ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 11*, para. 100 (g).

⁵ *Ibid.*, *Thirty-first Session, Supplement No. 2*; *ibid.*, *Thirty-third Session, Supplement No. 2*; *ibid.*, *Thirty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 14*.

ing. The Fiscal and Financial Branch, which is entrusted with the study of promotional and institutional aspects of development financing, includes in its work programme a number of studies in these areas. With respect to external financing close co-operation is maintained with multilateral, regional and national financial institutions and it is hoped that the studies under preparation will provide the basis for building up an information service on external sources of capital within the framework of the Development Decade and in line with General Assembly resolution 1715 (XVI) and the recommendations of the Governing Council of the Special Fund. In reference to domestic aspects of development financing, primary reliance is placed on the contributions of the Regional Economic Secretariats in the study of the needs and conditions of development financing and the evaluation of the experience of the developing countries with various measures and institutions designed to promote external and domestic capital flows into investment projects.

In view of the interest shown by the various United Nations organs including the Committee for a United Nations Capital Development Fund⁶ in different aspects of the financing of economic development, it is proposed to submit periodic progress reports on the Secretariat activities in these fields to the Council which may wish to review these along with the studies on the promotion of international flow of private capital, on external sources of development financing and other related subjects as they can be completed with the available resources.

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this document do not imply the expression of any opinion on the part of the Secretariat concerning the legal status of any country or territory or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers.

Chapter I. Major trends and developments in the international flow of private capital

1. The need for expanding the international flow of private capital to the developing countries remains in the forefront of interest. A significant development is the increasing attention given in the developing countries to the establishment or strengthening of institutions concerned with development financing. In the course of the last few years development banks and finance companies, established with or without government participation, have been designed to provide an effective instrument for mobilizing domestic and foreign capital for investment in industrial and other developmental projects. The experience of the major international financial institutions in serving as channels for mobilization of foreign private capital for developing countries is also a development of increasing significance in the international investment field. The emergence and

growth of this new institutional approach to the flow of foreign private capital to developing countries, especially through the promotion of portfolio investment, but also through the mobilization of joint financing and consortia, has assumed greater significance in view of the inadequate growth, and in some cases a reverse trend, which has been experienced in the flow of direct foreign private investment to these countries.

2. The available data on the flow of foreign development capital indicate a steady increase in the aggregate volume of external funds received by the developing countries in the form of official donations, official development loans and long-term private capital. But the increase in the total flow reflects a sustained growth in official financial assistance which has so far offset the decline in the flow of foreign private capital. Investment from the latter source in the developing countries failed to increase, while it expanded appreciably among the developed countries.

3. The greater part of foreign private capital investments in the developing countries has taken the form of direct investment, in which the investors maintain a degree of managerial control or participation. Such investments have been primarily directed to resource development fields and less to manufacturing. The geographical distribution of foreign private capital follows an uneven pattern resulting from concentration of the bulk of direct investments in a few primary producing countries and manufacturing activities to the more advanced developing countries. Reinvested earnings constitute a large component of increment in foreign private investments in the developing countries and the actual flow of fresh investment funds has declined in relative importance.

4. The flow of private capital from the United States constitutes by far the major part of the total, and other major capital exporting countries include the United Kingdom, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Switzerland, Italy, the Netherlands and other Western European countries and also Japan. The pattern of flow from the above countries to the developing countries reflects traditional preferences of their private investors in terms of countries and regions of destination and also their specialized fields of investment activities. The bulk of United States investments is concentrated in Latin America, especially in a few countries where resource development opportunities exist and the advanced stage of the economy and the size of the market offer an attraction for manufacturing. The United Kingdom investments follow the historical pattern of British investment into the Commonwealth countries. France has kept its investment interests primarily in African countries adhering to the franc area. The investments of other capital exporting countries, which have no specific traditional attachments, show a less discernible pattern in general and indicate less concentration in terms of geographical area or fields of activities. Yet, new trends are emerging, partly in response to the broadening interest of governments in extending the geographical scope of such investment activities as observed in the case of their public assistance.

⁶ See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Annexes*, agenda items 12-33-34-35-36-37-39-76, document A/5536.

5. The interest of the developing countries in attracting foreign private investment is reflected in their legislative and administrative measures designed either to remove the obstacles in the way of foreign private investment activities or to provide positive incentives for their promotion. These measures serve to supplement those introduced to this end in the capital supplying countries and also at the international level. At the present time, more than one hundred countries and territories have enacted specific laws and administrative regulations providing investment protection guarantees, tax incentives and other facilities to foreign private investors. The governments of the capital supplying countries have also enacted measures for similar purposes. At the international level, advisory services and training in investment promotion fields have been supplemented by the search for new international schemes for investment, guarantees and protection, particularly through the creation of international facilities for the adjudication of investment disputes.

6. The volume of foreign business activities does not so far show a necessary correlation and response to the promotional efforts made in this connexion. Numerous surveys and interviews made with corporation officials and businessmen concerned with foreign direct investment indicate the complexity of factors which enter into the policy-making process of a firm and its investment decisions. The continuous search for legislative, administrative and financial devices in investment promotion fields during the last decades has, however, led to the formulation of a number of techniques on the guarantee of foreign investment against non-business risk and for granting of concrete tax advantages to investors. In view of the necessary limitations of unilateral incentive measures, bilateral and multilateral arrangements are being considered in order to attain the intended objective.

7. Direct investment is associated with the transfer of technological and managerial know-how. The current trend indicates a preference for those forms of direct investment which provide for local participation in terms of ownership and management. Joint ventures, business association and partnerships of various forms between foreign and domestic concerns are becoming increasingly popular in both developed and developing countries. Such joint ventures serve to allay political apprehension on the part of both Governments and investors in addition to business advantages that they offer to foreign enterprises as well as to the emerging domestic entrepreneurs.⁷ The degree and form of domestic participation is determined by a number of considerations peculiar to the field of industry and to other business and legal requirements. Even in those cases where domestic association is limited to capital participation, the venture can assist in mobilizing private savings and furthering the formation of investment habits in the private sector as a precondition for the development of the necessary money and capital markets and related financial institutions.

8. The preoccupation with the promotion of foreign controlling activities for the purpose of industrialization and development of natural resources in the developing countries seems to have overshadowed the important contribution that portfolio investment has made in the historical process of development financing and can make under present conditions. This type of investment has in many instances filled the financing gap which could not be covered by direct investment. Historically, the capital markets of Europe financed important private ventures and also public undertakings in such fields as transportation, utilities, mining, building of dams, land reclamation and agricultural settlements. Portfolio investment in the post World War II period has increased significantly among the developed countries and the trend shows an upward movement in this direction. As already indicated, the search has begun at the international and national level for development of instrumentalities and techniques enabling the developing countries to share in and tap the growing financial resources being made available in the investment markets of the developed countries. In the present report, specific references are made to the records of international financial institutions, namely the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the Inter-American Development Bank, in securing funds from United States and European capital markets through sale of bonds and portfolio loans. Information is also provided on the efforts of the International Finance Corporation and the Inter-American Development Bank and the success already achieved in interesting foreign investors in participating in the Finance companies established through their assistance. The growing preoccupation of the Governments of the capital receiving countries with institutional aspects of development financing and the resulting creation of financial institutions and legislative measures for formation or strengthening of capital markets are likely to increase their ability not only to mobilize more effectively domestic savings, but also to utilize such channels for the attraction of a greater flow of foreign private capital under more favourable terms. At the same time where foreign technical and managerial know-how is also needed, resort can be had to a wide range of contractual devices which have been developed in recent years.⁸

9. The success of a proposed investment project (whether in the public or private sector) depends, aside from the consideration of market and other economic conditions, upon realistic financial planning, covering not only the initial investment needs and methods of financing but also the operational and working capital requirements in the successive phases of its implementation. Sound appraisal of technical and financial requirements of the projects and their proper formulation facilitate access to external sources of capital, sought

⁸ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda items 2-5, "The promotion of the international flow of private capital", document E/3492, chapter 1. Also see "The role of patents in the transfer of technology to developing countries", document E/3861, Rev. 1, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 65.II.B.1.

⁷ Document E/3665/Rev.1, chapter II.

through foreign business association, portfolio investment or direct lending. Many industrial enterprises in the developing countries suffer from a low ratio of equity to investment capital which has compelled them to meet their loan repayment obligations too early in the stage of operation. Their resort to short-term credit for investment purposes has hampered their financial management and their ability to finance sales and inventories and to maintain an adequate level of reserves. The inadequate development of the money market severely limits the supply of funds and thereby increases the cost of capital in these countries. In addition, there is the need for consideration of working capital requirements at an early stage of financial planning, since securing funds for capital investment and access to equipment and machinery may not always ensure the financial success of an enterprise. Advisory and training programmes offered through multilateral and bilateral programmes are being developed to serve these needs. The provision of information on external sources of financing and on methods and conditions for their acquisition contemplated by General Assembly resolution 1715 (XVI)⁹ would complement these services offered at an international level and would enable the Governments and enterprises concerned to determine the appropriate sources of financing most applicable to their needs.

10. The credits provided under commercial terms or through bilateral arrangements for financing of import of capital goods constitute another important source of external capital for the developing countries. The magnitude, the forms and the terms under which export credits have been granted have undergone significant changes in the course of the last few years. A host of measures introduced in this field, dealing with the marshalling guarantee, insurance and reinsurance of such credits and with the requisite institutional arrangements, have been influenced partly by the need to improve the competitive position of export industry in the capital supplying countries. Such measures have also benefited the developing countries which are dependent on the import of increasing amounts of equipment and machinery and of materials for capital goods production as their pace of industrialization is being advanced. A growing portion of development assistance provided under bilateral programmes is taking the form of financial and development credit and this can be observed in the pattern of aid provided by the centrally planned economies as well as in the case of other capital exporting countries. The difficulties experienced by the developing countries in their balance of payments positions are to some extent exacerbated by undue reliance on credits of relatively short maturities. There is, however, a trend towards the lengthening of such credits under more liberal terms and there are also signs of wider recognition of the need for a more judicious utilization of such credits in the developing countries with due regard to their over-all foreign debt service capacity. The export credit systems, taking the above factors into account, can serve, as in the past, as an important channel for

the financing of the high import component of capital formation in the developing countries.

11. The following chapters will examine in more detail the issues and trends discussed above. Chapter II provides a summary of the various projections made on the capital needs in the developing countries from the particular point of view of the contribution from foreign private sources of capital. The discussions included in this chapter will point out that while capital for investment in infrastructure is increasingly sought from public sources, industrialization in most countries is primarily dependent upon domestic and foreign investment in the private sector. Chapters III, IV and V review the international and national financial institutions involved in this flow and examine the increasing access of these institutions to foreign private capital. A selected list of existing specialized development institutions in developing countries is included in the appendix to chapter V. Chapter VI is devoted to the discussion of export credit as a growing source of the financing of capital goods (equipment and machinery) for developing countries. Chapter VII examines the measures introduced at the national level (in capital supplying and receiving countries) and at the international level for the promotion of private investment; lists of relevant laws and treaties are included in the annexes to chapter VII.

Chapter II. Needs and availabilities of foreign private capital for developing countries

A. NEED FOR FOREIGN PRIVATE CAPITAL FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

12. The concern over development financing is the logical corollary of the economic planning process which gained momentum among the developing countries during the last decade, leading to successive implementation of a number of national economic plans. The bulk of development outlays in these countries has been directed toward the building of the necessary economic and social overhead facilities and services. These were primarily financed from budgetary appropriations, official donations and loans provided either directly under bilateral and multilateral programmes or through national, regional and international institutions. The current experience of the developing countries in economic planning clearly indicates the need for an expansion of these activities, which must be financed by the Government at an increasing rate, far exceeding the current and anticipated domestic resources available to them.

13. In the majority of the economic plans the private sector is given a significant role in the economic development of the country. In the case of many Governments this development has been favoured by a consistent policy of limiting direct Government participation in industry except for those fields which were considered strategic to the national interest. Most Governments have, however, pursued a positive policy of seeking to influence the direction of investment into desirable

⁹ See Foreword.

industrial undertakings through a series of measures, financial, credit and administrative facilities.

14. Various attempts have been made to evaluate quantitatively the external financial resources required to bring about a significant rise in the economic development of the developing countries. The estimate and projection of such needs are limited in scope and accuracy and must of necessity be based on a number of assumptions regarding the basic variables and arbitrary targets on the required rates of economic growth. General conclusions emerging from these studies point to the need of the developing countries for substantial volume of additional capital from external sources. According to one estimate, in order to double in the nineteen sixties the annual rate of growth of income *per caput* of about one hundred countries and territories, additional external capital of the order of \$30,000 million is needed above the 1959 level. It was expected that about \$10,000 million would be provided through normal increases in volume of capital inflow, thus leaving a gap of \$20,000 million. This magnitude of funds, according to the projection, was considered essential to meet the minimum financial requirement for infrastructure projects alone in these countries.¹⁰ This is expected to raise the 1 per cent annual rate of growth *per caput* which occurred in the nineteen fifties to 2 per cent in the sixties. According to other projections the annual additional foreign capital required in the nineteen sixties would amount to \$3,000 million.¹¹ It should also be mentioned that the minimum external capital requirements of the developing countries have been estimated as high as \$13,000 million a year excluding China (Mainland) and \$19,000 million including that country.¹²

15. For the region of Latin America, the Organization of American States put the minimum need for external resources at \$20,000 million over the next ten years.¹³ Regarding Asia and the Far East the need is estimated to amount to an annual flow of \$2,600 to \$3,000 million.¹⁴ Data on the need for external sources of development capital are included in an increasing number of national economic plans. The Indian Third Five-Year Plan (1961-1966) envisaged a total net investment equivalent to \$22,000 million of which \$5,500 million was estimated to be received from abroad. This figure compares with about \$2,000 million received during the Second Plan.

16. The experience of the developing countries has shown that import component of capital formation is high and in many countries the ratio of import of capital

goods and materials for capital goods to gross capital formation has increased steadily, accounting for over 40 per cent in many countries in recent years. The foreign exchange component of planned outlays shows a tendency to exceed 30 per cent in many countries. These proportions increased substantially when data are confined to capital formation in the industrial sector. According to one estimate, the total annual capital import needs of the developing countries will increase from \$3,500 million in 1957-1959 to about \$9,300 million in 1980 (out of total imports needs of \$22,500 and \$60,000 million respectively).¹⁵ It has also been estimated that the acquisition of industrial equipment for manufacturing industries by all the developing countries accounted for \$3,200 million in 1958. These countries produced \$200 million of these requirements and the remainder (\$3,000 million) was covered by import of capital goods from the developed countries. The projected needs in 1975 show a rise to the level of \$8,000 million a year and it is expected that developing countries will be able to produce domestically about one fourth of the above needs. The need for capital import will thus increase substantially, reaching \$6,000 million at the end of the period.¹⁶ According to IBRD data, out of the Bank aggregate cumulative loan disbursements of \$5,425 million, as of 30 June 1963, \$4,134 million or over 75 per cent were used by the borrowers for import of capital goods, which in the initial years, were primarily purchased in the United States but are now imported from a greater number of countries exporting capital goods.¹⁷

17. In most developing countries the higher ratio of capital goods imports to their total imports has been primarily attained by a reduction in the importation of consumer goods rather than through an increase in the overall level of imports. This trend is indicative of genuine efforts on the part of the developing countries to speed the pace of development in the face of continuing deterioration in their terms of trade which has adversely affected their export earnings and import capacity. For the developing countries of Asia and the Far East imports of capital goods accounted for 40 per cent of total imports in 1958-1960 period. For the region as a whole, total imports increased by 11 per cent in the nineteen fifties while imports of capital goods rose by 65 per cent and imports of materials for capital goods by 45 per cent.¹⁸ In 1958, imports of machinery and equipment by the regions of Latin America, Middle East, Africa and Asia and the Far East, constituted respectively 34, 27, 26 and 22 per cent of their total imports in that year.¹⁹ The foreign currency required to finance the widening import gap of developing coun-

¹⁰ Paul G. Hoffman, *One Hundred Countries, One and One Quarter Billion People*, Albert D. and Mary Lasker Foundation, Washington, D.C., 1960.

¹¹ *The Capital Development Needs of the Less-Developed Countries*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.II.D.3, p. 5.

¹² *Measures for the Economic Development of Under-Developed Countries*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 51.II.B.2., p. 76.

¹³ Special Meeting of the Inter-American Economic and Social Council at the Ministerial Level, held in Uruguay, August 1961, *Official Records of the Organization of American States*, OEA/Ser.H/X.1.

¹⁴ *Economic Bulletin for Asia and the Far East*, vol. XIII, No. 3.

¹⁵ *Economic Survey of Europe in 1960*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 61.II.E.1, chapter V.

¹⁶ See "Projection of Demand for Industrial Equipment" in *Industrialization and Productivity, Bulletin No. 7*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.1.

¹⁷ International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, *Policies and Operations of the World Bank, IFC and IDA*, Washington, D.C. pp. 59 and 60.

¹⁸ *Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East, 1962*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 63.II.F.1., para. 86.

¹⁹ *Economic Survey of Europe in 1960*, chapter V, p. 3.

tries with respect to industrial equipment and other capital goods may be obtained by allocation of a greater part of export earnings, by drawing on reserves or through continued growth of inflow of funds. Although these countries are making increasing efforts to expand their exports and develop import substitutes, it would appear that in the foreseeable future a rising flow of financing from the developed countries will remain strategic to the fulfilment of industrial development schemes. The prevailing system of export credit, financed primarily through private capital, has supplemented the other sources of financing of imports.

B. BASIC TRENDS IN INTERNATIONAL CAPITAL MOVEMENTS ²⁰

18. The gross international flow of long-term private capital has consistently increased in the course of the recent years, currently reaching the level of \$6,000 million ²¹ or three-fold the annual average in the early nineteen fifties. ²² The movement of private funds has shown increasing concentration among the developed, capital-exporting and importing, countries but the volume of capital transactions with the rest of the world has declined in relative terms, reaching 19 per cent of the total in 1960 as compared with 34 per cent in 1958. ²³ The net flow of foreign private long-term capital to the developing countries reached the level of \$1,000 million in the late nineteen fifties. In 1960 it registered a rise to \$1,127 million but declined to \$984 million in 1961 and \$877 million in 1962. There are indications of further decline in 1963, although positive developments have occurred in specific investment fields and in certain countries.

19. The total net flow of public and private long-term capital and official donations to the developing countries increased from \$5,176 million in 1960 to \$5,742 million in 1961 and \$5,894 million in 1962. These compare with annual averages of \$3,300 million for 1951-1955 and \$4,900 million for 1956-1959 periods. These countries also received commitments of bilateral economic assistance from the centrally planned economies amounting to \$1,136 million and \$933 million in 1960 and 1961.

20. The increases in the total net flows to the developing countries in recent years are attributed to the rapid rise of official long-term development loans to the developing countries and to a lesser extent to the growth in the official donations. The net flow of private long-term capital has followed a declining trend in its relative significance constituting 15 per cent of the total in 1962 as compared with 22 per cent in 1960. Official

donations and official long-term capital have contributed in about equal proportion to the total external capital receipts of the developing countries.

21. The supply of guaranteed export credit of medium and long-term maturities from the OECD member countries to the developing countries has averaged around \$400 million. International transactions in short-term funds have increased considerably between the United States and Western European countries (\$600 million in 1958 and \$2,400 million in 1960). In the absence of comprehensive data, it could only be assumed that the volume of commercial credit to the developing countries has moderately increased.

22. Net disbursements of loans and development grants from multilateral agencies amounted to \$204 million and \$444 million in 1961 and 1962 and allocations of United Nations technical assistance and relief agencies accounted for \$197 million and \$196 million in the above two years. ²⁴ In the period 1960-1962 Asia (West Asia and the Far East) and Africa received respectively about 45 per cent and 33 per cent of the total net flow of long-term capital and official donations and Latin America's share was around 22 per cent. This region, however, received between 55 and 66 per cent of the total private long-term capital. During this period the total net flow of long-term capital and official donations contributed over one fifth of the total foreign exchange receipts of all the developing countries. For the region of Latin America the contribution from this source amounted to 12 per cent of the total, one half of which accounted for inflow of private capital. In Africa, on the other hand, receipt from the above source constituted 30 per cent of its total foreign exchange revenue out of which only 2 per cent was of private origin.

23. The steady increase of the external indebtedness of a great number of developing countries in recent years and the difficulties experienced in meeting their debt service payments have prompted the adoption of a more cautious and systematic approach to external financing and payment problems. It may briefly be indicated that, according to a recent study, the total external debt of the nineteen Latin American countries increased from \$3,600 million at the end of 1955 to over \$8,000 million at the end of 1961, and service payments of this debt rose from about \$500 million to \$1,100 million during this period. The study adds that "some further deterioration in the structure of debt occurred as a result of medium-term credits and other relatively short-term debt having become a greater part of the total over the period considered: this is reflected in a rise in the ratio of service payments to debt disbursed and outstanding from some 15 per cent in 1956 to around 19.5 per cent in 1961." ²⁵ In the case of eight countries of the ECAFE region, the deterioration in the balance of their current accounts during 1953-1955 and 1959-

²⁰ For more detailed information on the flow of long-term funds, their source, composition, direction and distribution, see Report entitled: "International Flow of Long-term Capital and Official Donations, 1960-1962" submitted to the Thirty-seventh session of the Council, document E/3917.

²¹ *International Flow of Long-term Capital and Official Donations, 1959-1961*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 63.II.D.2. Also United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.II.D.1, covering the 1951-1959 period.

²² United Nations publication, Sales No.: 59.II.D.2.

²³ *Ibid.*, Sales No.: 63.II.D.2.

²⁴ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Annexes*, agenda items 12-33-34-35-36-37-39-76, document A/5546.

²⁵ International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, *Recent Changes in the External Public Indebtedness of Latin American Countries*, October 1963 (Report No. EC-120), p. 1.

1960 periods was partly offset by the inflow of long-term capital and official donations. But net interest and dividend payments rose from \$154 million to \$236 million in the above periods and the proportion of such payments to total export earnings rose from 4.2 per cent to 5.8 per cent and further increases are expected in subsequent years.²⁶ In Latin America, the proportion is around 16 per cent on the average, it does not exceed 1 per cent for Africa and the average percentage for all the developing regions is about 12 per cent.

24. The relative size of profit and dividend payments are high in the case of a number of countries where foreign investments are relatively significant. In Mexico, the ratio of service payments on all fixed interest debt to receipts from export of goods and services was 19 per cent in 1962, while the ratio of the above payments, including profits and dividends on all foreign capital, to receipts from export of goods and services, accounted for 28 per cent in that year. These ratios were in the case of Brazil 31 and 36 per cent (1961), for Argentina 13 and 16 per cent, for Ecuador 9 and 21 per cent and Colombia 14 and 39 per cent respectively.²⁷ These data provide only a partial indication of the relative impact of direct and portfolio investment in the developing countries. Disinvestments of capital (as have recently taken place in some Latin American and Asian countries, mostly in the oil industry) have had strong impacts on the balance of payments of the countries concerned. In reference to external borrowing, the distinction between the hard and soft loans is significant in terms of cost and period of amortization. The soft loans granted under more liberal terms and for a long maturity period, sometimes accompanied by an initial grace period, allow the investment project in the recipient economy to complete its gestation period. The payment impact of equity investment on the exchange accounts of the capital receiving countries is not immediate as profits and dividends accrue, or are expected to accrue, when investment activities come to fruition. Historically, many types of direct investment which are export oriented contribute a great deal to the exchange earnings of the country, offsetting the profit and dividend payments abroad. The same effect is obtained indirectly through import-substituting capital goods or consumer goods industries which cause economy in the country's foreign exchange expenditure. In the case of foreign-financed industries which have reached the stage of operation, the outflow of funds in the form of profit transfers and capital repatriation is subject to fluctuation. This element of uncertainty further emphasizes the need for a better and more effective foreign exchange planning and budgeting which already results from the fact that the schedules of amortization in more than twenty major developing countries call for payment of more than 40 per cent of the total outstanding debt over the next five years. Obviously the soft loans, taken individually, entail less drain on external payment accounts in the early years, but their combined amorti-

zation effect in the future years may create difficulties similar to those being experienced at the present time owing to the concentration of individual payment schedules within a short span of years.

25. Economic growth and a better mobilization and utilization of resources through the mechanism of savings and investment determine the ability of an economy to meet its past external payment obligations and contract new ones. In the process of development, the savings-investment gaps are likely to be reduced leading to decline in the relative significance of foreign investment to total investment in the economy.

Chapter III. The contribution of international and regional financial institutions to channelling external private capital into developing countries

26. With the breakdown of the foreign securities markets in the early thirties an era of intensive international private investment activities came to an end. At the end of World War II, there was a pressing need for financing of post-war development but the financial markets of the world were inactive and the traditional private lenders in Europe and the United States were reluctant to venture into the area of foreign security underwriting and transactions. The establishment of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) in the early post-war period was followed in the subsequent decades by a number of other multilateral and governmental institutions designed to supplement international private investment.

27. In the early stage of operation, these financial institutions depended on member governments' subscriptions as the main source of financing. But in recent years, efforts have been made to resort to the capital markets in obtaining the additional resources needed for financing of economic development in the developing countries. The growing success attained in this connexion is indicative of both the willingness of the capital markets in re-entering the foreign investment field and also the suitability of these multilateral institutions as an intermediary channel between the foreign investors and users of funds in the developing countries.

28. The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and its affiliate, the International Finance Corporation (IFC), and the Inter-American Development Bank (IDB) are resorting to the capital markets in securing funds through issue of bonds and sales of loan portfolio to supplement their resources. These institutions also undertake the financing of private development projects in the developing countries directly and in co-operation with domestic and foreign private investors. These functions are performed through a wide range of financial methods, techniques and instrumentalities to which references are made in the following pages. The present chapter also provides brief information on the African Development Bank which is expected to begin operation shortly. It should also be mentioned that the establishment of a Development Bank for Asia and the Far East is also under considera-

²⁶ *Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East, 1962*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 63.II.F.1.

²⁷ *Economic Growth and External Debt*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.15.

tion by the governments of the region under the auspices of the United Nations Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East. Major international institutions for financing of development in the developing countries also include the International Development Association (IDA), the Development Fund for the Overseas Countries and Territories, the European Investment Bank and the United Nations Special Fund, which is concerned with financing of pre-investment projects. Since these institutions and agencies deal with development financing in the public sector they will be covered in the studies contemplated by the Secretariat on the external sources of financing as referred to in the Foreword.

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT (IBRD)

29. Article I(ii) of the Articles of Agreement of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development calls on the Bank "To promote private foreign investment by means of guarantees or participations in loans and other investments made by private investors; and when private capital is not available on reasonable terms, to supplement private investment by providing, on suitable conditions, finance for productive purposes out of its own capital, funds raised by it and its other resources." Article I(iv) also specifies as one of the major purposes of the Bank "To arrange the loans made or guaranteed by it in relation to international loans through other channels so that the more useful and urgent projects, large and small alike, will be dealt with first."

30. The records of the operation of the Bank are indicative of its efforts towards the attainment of the above objectives. As explained in the following pages the Bank has relied heavily on the capital markets for securing funds to supplement its own available resources from the issue of Bank bonds and notes and the sale of portion of loans from the Bank portfolio. The Bank has also been instrumental in promoting international flow of investment capital by interesting foreign investors in participating jointly with the Bank or independently in a number of national and regional public and private development projects.

31. The aggregate funds available for loans up to 30 June 1963 amounted to \$7,033 million of which \$1,690 million, \$558 million and \$655 million represented funds available respectively from capital subscriptions, operations and principal repayments. The remainder is derived from \$2,524 million IBRD bond issue and \$1,605 million from IBRD loans sold and agreed to be sold. The latter two sources of funds (i.e., \$4,129 million) account for close to 80 per cent of the IBRD loan disbursement of \$5,425 million as of 30 June 1963. The amount of loans, guarantees and participation of the Bank, according to its Articles of Agreement, should not exceed the total of its subscribed capital, reserves and surplus. The resources on 30 June 1963 amounted to over \$24,062 million.

Sales of IBRD bonds and notes in the capital markets

32. The IBRD bonds and notes constitute its direct obligations and they are issued by public offering or private placement in capital markets of the United States and other countries. Until 30 June 1963 the IBRD marketed forty-one issues consisting of sixteen in the United States, eleven in Switzerland, four in the Netherlands, three each in Canada and the United Kingdom, and one each in Austria, Belgium, Germany and Italy. As of 30 June 1963, the aggregate principal amount of IBRD bonds and notes that had been sold in the investment market amounted to nearly \$4,000 million which has been reduced by about \$1,500 million by redemption and retirement through sinking-fund and purchase fund operations. The outstanding funded debt of the Bank thus amounted to the equivalent of \$2,500 million.

33. Obligations of the IBRD presently outstanding bear interest rates ranging between 3 to 5 per cent. The IBRD bonds have been for terms of 10 to 25 years and notes for periods of 2 to 5 years. The bonds in most cases contain sinking-fund provisions and are usually subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Bank. The IBRD issues do not enjoy any general tax exemption but special tax treatment and rulings have been granted in the United States as well as in other countries in favour of these obligations.

34. The investment market for the IBRD issues has expanded progressively since its first offering of \$250 million bonds on 15 July 1947 in the United States capital markets. The development of the market for the IBRD obligations was facilitated by government actions in the United States and subsequently in other countries by adoption of legislative and administrative measures on the eligibility of these obligations for institutional investors and such issues were also made exempt from certain restrictive requirements of the securities exchange regulations.

35. The Bank in its initial offerings in the United States relied on such methods as agency basis and competitive bidding but it subsequently resorted to negotiated underwriting method with syndicates of investment banking firms and commercial banks which proved to serve as a more satisfactory means for continuous market operation.

36. As of 30 June 1963, the Bank's outstanding funded debt, consisting of bonds and notes, stood at \$2,525 million, of which outstanding borrowings in currencies other than United States dollars amounted to \$620 million. According to estimates over 56 per cent of the Bank's funded debt (including obligations in dollar or in other currencies) is held by private investors and central banks and other government institutions in over forty countries. In the United States institutional investors, namely life insurance companies, savings banks, pension and trust funds and commercial banks hold the bulk of United States holdings of IBRD obligations. In the Federal Republic of Germany the Bundesbank (the Central Bank) has an investment of

more than \$600 million in IBRD bonds and notes issued in United States dollars, Deutsche marks and in other currencies.

Sales of IBRD portfolio loans to other investors

37. In addition to selling its own bonds and notes, the Bank also sells, in the capital markets, loans made to its borrowers. Through this operation, the Bank replenishes its commitments and adds to its available financial resources, as such sales will release funds obligated by the Bank for such loans. Once the sale of a Bank loan to a new investor is consumated, the Bank's responsibility and functions vis-à-vis the investor will be reduced to those of a fiscal agent who will ensure the servicing of the obligations subject to the agreed transaction.

38. The Bank makes sales to investors either at the time when it enters into the contract with the borrower or subsequently thereto. Sales under the second type amounted to \$1,247 million, of which \$270 million were purchased by United States investors. The first method resulted in sales of \$358 millions of borrowers' obligations, of which United States investors — commercial banks, savings banks, insurance companies — bought \$277 million. The aggregate sales from both sources amounted to \$1,605 million as of 30 June 1963 and were increased to \$1,755 million as of 31 March 1964. As shown in Table 1, the yearly sales of World Bank loans reached their peak year total of \$319 million in 1961/1962. The total annual sales of the Bank's loans, as a percentage of total IBRD annual loans, has gone up from slightly over 14 per cent in 1957 to 61 per cent in the fiscal year ended 1963.

Table 1. Sales of World Bank (IBRD) Loans, by fiscal years
(1947-1963)
(In millions of US dollars)

Year	Total Bank loans	Sales of Bank's obligations			Percentage of sales of Bank obligations to total loans
		Total	Parti- cipation	Sales from Bank's loan portfolio	
1947-1956 ..	2,582	276	—	—	—
1957	388	57	16	41	14
1958	711	87	—	—	12
1959	703	148	—	—	20
1960	659	243	81	162	37
1961	610	202	25	177	33
1962	882	319	32	287	35
1963	448	273	12	261	61
TOTAL	6,983	1,605	—	—	22

SOURCE: Compiled from IBRD Annual Reports.

Joint financing arrangements

39. In conformity with its Articles of Agreement, the IBRD in its relations with the loan applicants has endeavoured to seek private investors willing to provide investment capital for development purposes. In the case of such joint Bank-market arrangements, the IBRD loan is made to coincide with securing additional capital by public offering of the borrower's bonds, or by private placement with institutional investors, or both. This operation began in 1954, when an IBRD loan of

Table 2. Joint Bank-Market Operations to 30 June 1963

(In US dollars)

Year	Country	World Bank loan	Bond or note Issue	Total financing
1954	Belgium	20,000,000	30,000,000	50,000,000
1955	Norway	25,000,000	15,000,000	40,000,000
1955	South Africa	25,200,000	25,000,000	50,200,000
1956	Australia (Qantas)	9,230,000	17,770,000	27,000,000
1957	Air India International	5,600,000	11,200,000	16,800,000
1957	Belgium	10,000,000	30,000,000	40,000,000
1957	South Africa	25,000,000	35,000,000	60,000,000
1958	Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland	19,000,000	6,000,000	25,000,000
1958	South Africa	25,000,000	25,000,000	50,000,000
1958	Austria	25,000,000	25,000,000	50,000,000
1959	Japan	10,000,000	30,000,000	40,000,000
1959	Denmark	20,000,000	20,000,000	40,000,000
1959	Italy (Cassa per il Mezzogiorno)	20,000,000	30,000,000	50,000,000 ^a
1960	Japan Development Bank and Kawashi Steel Corporation .	6,000,000	4,000,000	10,000,000
1960	Japan Development Bank and Sumitomo Metal Industries .	7,000,000	5,800,000	12,800,000
		252,030,000	309,770,000	561,800,000

SOURCE: Policies and Operations of the World Bank, IFC and IDA, op. cit.

^a Does not include a loan of \$20,000,000 to the Cassa per il Mezzogiorno (Italy) by the European Investment Bank, made at the same time as the World Bank loan and the public offering of the Cassa's Bonds on the United States investment market.

\$20 million was combined with \$30 million additional capital from the capital market for financing of a large port and waterways development programme in Belgium. As of 30 June 1963, fifteen such joint financing operations were undertaken for public and private agencies. Two of these operations were related to projects in the developing countries, namely India and the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. As seen in table 2, the total funds raised amounted to \$562 million of which \$252 million accounted for IBRD loans.

Financing of development in the private sector

40. The IBRD development financing activities began in 1948 for Latin America and by 1950 they were extended

to Asia and the Middle East and Africa. As of 30 June 1963, development loans to the above regions amounted to \$1,739, \$2,355 and \$917 million respectively. As shown in table 3, the IBRD loans have covered development projects in the fields of electric power, transportation and communications, industry and agriculture and forestry.

41. It is estimated that close to \$1,000 million of IBRD loans have been made to private borrowers with government guarantees.²⁸ Financing of industry by IBRD includes a number of loans made directly to private industrial projects. The Bank has also made a total

²⁸ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fifth Session, 1247th meeting.*

Table 3. Bank loans classified by purpose and area as of 30 June 1963
(Millions of US dollars, initial commitments net of cancellations and refundings)

Purpose	Area					
	Total	Africa	Asia and Middle East	Australia	Europe	Western Hemisphere
GRAND TOTAL	6,983	917	2,355	418	1,554	1,739
DEVELOPMENT LOANS: TOTAL	6,486	917	2,355	418	1,057	1,739
Electric power						
Generation and distribution	2,336	252	516	129	464	975
Transportation	2,261	443	1,023	132	103	560
Railroads	1,090	274	600	37	2	176
Roads	741	88	209	51	35	359
Shipping	12	—	—	—	12	—
Ports and waterways	297	31	194	—	47	25
Airlines and airports	57	—	6	44	7	—
Pipelines	64	50	14	—	—	—
Communications						
Telephone, telegraph, etc	26	4	—	—	—	22
Agriculture and forestry	529	59	179	103	88	100
Farm mechanization	121	—	—	89	2	30
Irrigation and flood control	331	35	164	6	73	52
Land clearance, etc	49	22	14	6	2	5
Crop processing and storage	7	1	—	—	4	2
Livestock improvement	13	1	1	—	—	11
Forestry	8	—	—	2	6	—
Industry	1,129	120	562	53	312	82
Iron and steel	380	—	314	13	23	30
Paper and pulp	139	—	4	1	113	20
Fertilizer and other chemicals	82	—	25	—	57	—
Other industries	97	—	5	24	59	9
Mining	204	101	55	14	12	22
Water supply	2	—	—	—	2	—
Development banks	225	19	159	—	47	—
General development	205	40	75	—	90	—
RECONSTRUCTION LOANS: TOTAL	497	—	—	—	497	—

of \$225 million loans to the private development banks in the developing countries for the purpose of relending to industries and other production enterprises and ventures. Among the developing regions Asia and the Middle East was the recipient of most of the IBRD loans to industries. These include loans to leading private steel producers in Japan (\$155 million) and India (\$157 million). Industrial loans were also made for the manufacture of paper products in Pakistan and Chile, the development of manganese in the African Republic of Gabon and of iron ore in Mauritania.

42. The IBRD normally provides borrowers with the foreign exchange they need for paying for the goods and services they will use for the special project for which a loan has been granted. The borrower would normally be required to make repayments either in the currency provided to him by the Bank or in the currency with which the Bank purchased for the borrower the currency it needed. Repayments normally begin after a period of grace. Loans made by the Bank are normally medium or long-term ranging between 10 to 25 years. The Bank is currently considering a lengthening of its lending periods and in February 1964 made a \$45 million loan to Colombia for a period of 35 years. The extension of loan maturity is in response to the new policy adopted by the Bank for easing its lending terms in order to make use of its large reserves and surpluses for the purpose of reducing the heavy external debt burden of less developed countries. Apart from the modification of the length of its loans already pointed out, the IBRD is considering lengthening the grace period to allow the project it aided in financing to gestate well. Rates of interest charged have ranged between 4 per cent and 6-1/4 per cent, and are based on the rate at which the IBRD borrows from the capital market to which 1 per cent annual commission charge has been added and one quarter of 1 per cent to enable the Bank to meet its administrative expenses. In the industrial field, IBRD intends to concern itself more closely with the financing of individual industrial projects and to help develop new industries in under-developed countries through technical assistance. It should be noted that the proposed United States interest equalization tax on purchases of foreign securities has already started to have some effect on the United States investors interested in IBRD loans. In two recent almost identical loans, of \$32.5 million, and \$30 million for power to New Zealand and Nigeria respectively, all the eleven banks that participated in the loan to New Zealand were European and Canadian whereas in the loan to Nigeria nine of the twelve banks participating were American.

INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION (IFC)

43. The International Finance Corporation was established in July 1956 as a separate entity but an affiliate of IBRD with an authorized capital of \$100 million which was increased to \$110 million in September 1963. It is designed to promote economic development through the financing of productive private enterprises parti-

cularly in the developing countries. According to article I of its Articles of Agreement the Corporation shall:

“(i) In association with private investors, assist in financing the establishment, improvement and expansion of productive private enterprises which would contribute to the development of its member countries by making investments, without guarantee of repayment by the member government concerned, in cases where sufficient private capital is not available on reasonable terms;

(ii) Seek to bring together investment opportunities, domestic and foreign private capital, and experienced management; and

“(iii) Seek to stimulate, and to help create conditions conducive to, the flow of private capital, domestic and foreign, into productive investment in member countries.”

44. International Finance Corporation activities supplement those of IBRD. As already indicated, the Bank is prohibited by its Articles of Agreement (article III, section 4(i)) from lending without the guarantee of the Government or the central bank or some comparable agency of the member country which is acceptable to the Bank. The IFC can grant loans to private enterprises without having to obtain any government guarantee of repayment. By an amendment of its Charter which took place in September 1961 the Corporation was also permitted to invest in equity capital of such enterprises. The Corporation now offers in association with private investors, long-term financing through subscriptions to capital stock, through a combination of stock subscription and loans.

45. Government participation in an enterprise does not preclude IFC investment provided the enterprise retains its private character. The Corporation normally undertakes its investment activities through or in cooperation with development finance companies with which IFC has relations and no investment is made in a country if the government objects. Ordinarily also, IFC does not require guarantees of repayment by banks or parents of affiliated companies but may request such guarantees in certain cases.

46. While IFC initially concentrated in the financing of manufacturing activities, its field of investment has gradually expanded to other productive enterprises such as agricultural or service projects contributing to the growth of manufacturing. Generally, there is no limitation to the size of IFC investments but its participation has averaged \$1.25 million.

47. From the beginning of its operations to 30 June 1963, IFC has been able to increase its available resources by additional funds consisting of \$16.9 million through sales of its investments, \$16.1 million from earnings, \$9 million from profits on sales of investments and \$3.7 million from repayments on investment capital. The funds available to IFC for its operational activities including its capital subscriptions were thus increased to \$135.8 million.

48. During its operation IFC's total commitments including standby and underwriting commitments reached \$90.6 million of which \$80.0 million consisted of net

commitments. As of 30 June 1963 the uncommitted funds available for investment amounted to \$55.8 million. Annual investments increased from \$5.3 million in 1957 to \$21.7 million in 1960 and has remained at about that level except for 1961 when the rate of new investment declined to \$6.2 million.²⁹

49. Up to 30 June 1963, fifty-nine enterprises in twenty-four countries received capital from IFC. Latin America's share in the IFC total volume of investment accounted for 65 per cent and Asia and the Middle East and Africa received respectively 16 and 9 per cent. Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, India, Peru and Mexico have been the recipients of the bulk of IFC investments. Steel and steel products industries, cement, paper and pulp, electrical and fertilizers industries attracted the greater part of IFC investments. IFC has also financed a number of other industries such as manufacture of automobiles or parts, mines and smelting plants, petrochemical, textile manufacture and others.

50. An example of international co-operation in the investment field can be given in reference to a recent

financial venture in Mexico. On 7 January 1964 the IFC and the Inter-American Development Bank announced that they were participating with Mexican and French investors in providing loan and equity capital to Industria del Hierro S.A. of Mexico, a manufacturer of heavy construction equipment. The undertaking is reported to have been sponsored by Ingenieros Civiles Asociados S.A., known as the ICA group, a leading Mexican construction and engineering firm which in the past had participated in a number of major Mexican construction projects both in the public and private sectors. The financing plan included an Inter-American Development Bank loan of \$3 million equivalent from its ordinary resources, an IFC investment equivalent of \$1.6 million in 20,000 shares of the company's stock, a \$1.2 million investment by Nacional Financiera, a Mexican government financing agency in 15,000 shares, and an investment of \$400,000 each by the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (BNCI) and Establishments Neyrpic of France, each subscribing to 5,000 shares. In addition, Nacional Financiera was expected to guarantee repayment of up to \$4 million of supplier's credits.

²⁹ International Finance Corporation, Annual Reports.

Table 4. World Bank, IDA and IFC assistance to development banks and private companies in developing countries

(Equivalent in \$US millions)

Beneficiary and country	IBRD		IDA credits	IFC investments
	Number	Amount		
1. China Development Corporation (China) ...			5.0	
2. (a) Corporación Financiera Colombiana de Desarrollo Industrial (CFC) (Colombia)				2.0
(b) Corporación Financiera Nacional (Colombia)				2.0
3. Development Bank of Ethiopia (Ethiopia)	2	4.0		
4. Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India Ltd. (India)	5	90.0		
5. Industrial and Mining Development Bank of Iran (Iran)	1	5.2		
6. Malayan Industrial Development Finance Ltd. (Malaysia)	1	8.0		1.3
7. Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique (Morocco)	1	15.0		1.5
8. Pakistan Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation (Pakistan)	4	49.0		0.4
9. Private Development Corporation of the Philippines (Philippines)	1	15.0		4.4
10. Banco del Desarrollo Económico Español, S.A. (Spain)				0.3
11. Industrial Development Bank of Turkey (Turkey)	2	17.6	5.0	0.9
12. C.A. Venezolana de Desarrollo (Sociedad Financiera) (Venezuela)				1.3
	17 ^a	203.8	10.0	14.1

SOURCE: United Nations document E/CONF.46/23.

^a Four IBRD loans, excluding three loans to Austria and one to Finland.

51. Since the beginning of 1962 the IFC has become increasingly active in facilitating the formation of private development banks and finance corporations in countries where the growth of private sector is encouraged and there is an actual need for medium and long-term loans and equity capital to entrepreneurs which cannot be obtained from other sources. The Corporation's activities supplement IBRD and IDA's lending to public and private development banks and corporations engaged in development financing.

52. As shown in table 4, the IFC made equity investment totalling \$14.1 million in nine development banks and finance institutions in under-developed countries. In addition to the provision of funds IFC has been able to offer assistance and advice in drafting the charter, in marshalling sponsors, in clearly defining and formulating investment policies and in the actual operation of its business such as project appraisal through provision of services of skilled and experienced staff.

INTER-AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK (IDB)

A. *The Bank's own resources and access to the capital markets*

53. The Inter-American Development Bank whose Articles of Agreement were signed on 8 April 1959, began operations on 1 October 1960. Article I, section 2 (a) (iii) of the Articles of Agreement expressly states it to be one of the Bank's functions "to encourage private investment in projects, enterprises, and activities contributing to economic development and to supplement private investments when private capital is not available on reasonable terms and conditions". Specifically, the Bank is ready to guarantee loans by private lenders and to grant financial assistance to private enterprises, including those in which foreign investors have an interest. While the Bank may not undertake equity investments and is not likely to cover more than 50 per cent of the cost of any project, it retains considerable leeway, since it may act without requiring a government guarantee (though not over the government's objection). The Bank also provides technical assistance, to both public and private agencies, in the preparation, financing and implementation of constructive projects.³⁰

Ordinary capital resources

54. The IDB's authorized capital stock which originally amounted to \$850 million was increased to \$2,150 million at the beginning of 1964 to enable it to increase its reserves and "triple its current capacity for bond placements in the private capital markets".³¹ Of this, \$475 million is in paid-in capital which is payable 50 per cent "in gold and/or dollars and 50 per cent in the currency of the member" (article II, section 4 (a) (i)); \$1,675 million constitutes the callable portion of the

capital (article II, section 2 (b)), and serves as a guarantee for the Bank's obligations. In order to enable the Bank to borrow in the capital markets, payments on the callable portion are to be made by members, at their option, "...either in gold, in United States dollars, or in the currency required to discharge the obligations of the Bank for the purpose for which the call is made" (article II, section 4 (a) (ii)).

55. The ordinary capital of the Bank (consisting of the paid-in portion of the capital subscriptions, of interest realized from borrowings and of reserves or undistributed surplus), is used to make loans on normal banking terms, which are in principle repayable in the currency loaned. The rate of interest in 1963 was 5.75 per cent (plus a — 0.75 per cent commitment fee on undisbursed balances) and the length of the loans varied between 6 and 20 years.

Special resources

56. In addition to the ordinary capital, members also subscribed to a Fund for Special Operations, whose resources serve "...for the making of loans on terms and conditions appropriate for dealing with special circumstances arising in specific countries or with respect to specific projects" (article IV, section 1). To this end, loans from the Fund may be made "on terms which may include lower interest rates and longer maturities than those from the ordinary resources, and may be repaid in local currency".³² In fact, loans authorized during 1963 carried interest at 4 per cent annually, and ran for periods up to 25 years.

57. It is noteworthy that a number of the loans even from this "soft loan" Fund went either directly to private enterprises or to development banks — both national and sub-regional (i.e., the Central-American Bank for Economic Integration) — for relending to private enterprises. The Fund was initially established with resources of \$150 million (of which \$146.3 million was actually contributed); effective 28 January 1964, members' quotas were increased by 50 per cent, thus bringing total resources up to just under \$220 million, as against total loan commitments up to 31 December 1963 of slightly over \$120 million. Members' contributions to the Fund are payable one-half in gold or dollars and one-half in their own currency (article IV, section 3 (d) (iii)).

Social Progress Trust Fund

58. The Bank's scope of action is further enhanced by its availability for managing external resources entrusted to it for the financing of particular programmes or projects. Of these, the most important is the Social Progress Trust Fund. This Fund was established by the United States Government under an agreement with the Bank of 19 June 1961, with an initial allocation of \$394 million. The Fund's purpose is to provide financial and technical assistance to both public and private recipients in Latin American countries for the purpose of advancing social development (along with economic

³⁰ Inter-American Development Bank, First Annual Report, 1960, p. 2.

³¹ *Ibid.*, "Summary of Activities as of August 31, 1963", p. 13.

³² *Ibid.*, Fourth Annual Report, 1963, p. 54.

development) especially in housing, land use, water supply and education.

59. Interest rates on loans from the Social Progress Trust Fund have ranged from 1.25 per cent to 2.75 per cent, plus a 0.75 per cent annual service charge on principal amounts outstanding. Except for this service charge, principal and interest are payable in local currency. The length of the loans, with very few exceptions, has varied between 13 and 30 years. By the end of 1963, the initial resources of the Fund having been almost exhausted with the approval of 73 loans totalling over \$367 million, and of technical assistance projects totalling nearly \$3.5 million, the U.S. Congress authorized an additional \$131 million for the Fund.

60. At the fifth meeting of the Bank's Board of Governors in April 1964 agreement was reached on a proposal by the United States to close down the Social Progress Trust Fund and instead to integrate its functions with those of the Fund for Special Operations so "that the Bank, in deciding upon particular projects for financing, will increasingly take into account both economic and social considerations and not just one or the other".³³ Correspondingly the resources of the Fund for Special Operations would be expanded by an additional \$900 million over the next three years — \$750 million to be provided by the United States and \$150 million by the other member countries, all in national currencies.

Bond issues

61. Apart from the above, IDB has, in keeping with the provisions of its Articles of Agreement,³⁴ raised funds in financial markets by the floatation of bonds and by securing the participation of private institutions in its loans.

62. The IDB made two bond issues totalling approximately \$100 million in 1962, and a third bond issue in the amount of \$50 million in 1964. The first bond issue was made in Italy in April 1962 or 15 billion freely convertible lire (\$24.2 million) at 5 per cent and for a 20-year term, was arranged and underwritten by a syndicate of six leading Italian commercial banks headed by Banca d'Italia and organized by Mediobanca. All of the proceeds have now been loaned in the American Republics at 6 3/4 per cent interest.

63. In December of 1962, the IDB successfully floated in the United States a public issue consisting of \$75 million of 20-year 4 1/4 per cent bonds. This issue was purchased 25 per cent by insurance companies, 26 per cent by commercial banks, including trust departments, and 26 per cent by state or municipal pension funds with other institutional investors (savings banks, corporations, investment trusts, etc.) and individuals purchasing the remainder. One hundred and two commercial

banks and investment banking firms located throughout the United States³⁵ formed the syndicate that purchased these bonds under the leadership of Lazard Frères and Company, Lehman Brothers and Blyth and Company, all of New York City.

64. The third bond issue floated by IDB was in the amount of \$50 million, also in the United States. That \$50 million public offering of IDB's 4 1/2 per cent 20-year bonds, was made through a syndicate of 102 commercial banks and investment banking houses throughout the United States under the joint management of Lehman Brothers, Blyth and Company, Inc., and Lazard Frères and Company.

65. Bonds of the IDB enjoy many privileges in the United States similar to those enjoyed by IBRD bonds (see paras 33-34 above) and in addition enjoy some special privileges in certain Latin American countries.

Private participations

66. As mentioned, private capital is also mobilized by the IDB through participations in its loans. To this end, IDB has established a close working relationship with the banking community. The number of participating banks in the United States, Europe and Canada has now reached a cumulative total of fifty-two. These sales of participations in the Bank's loans from its ordinary resources doubled in 1963 to a total of \$7.38 million, from \$3.28 million in 1962. Three commercial banks in the United States, two in Canada, two in Belgium, two in the United Kingdom and one in Switzerland purchased participations from the Bank without its guaranty in 1963. In addition sales from the Bank's portfolio in that year amounted to \$30,000. As of 31 December 1963, the cumulative number of private participations in IDB loans was 175 amounting to some \$15 million.³⁶

B. Support of the private sector:

Assistance in the development of financial institutions

67. Corresponding to its efforts to mobilize private foreign capital for its operations, through the sale of its bonds and the encouragement of private participations in its loans, the Bank considers that "one of its primary objectives has been to strengthen and encourage the spirit of enterprise within the region".³⁷ As of 31 August 1963, the Bank had channelled almost one half of its operations from its own resources to private enterprises, by providing 54 loans amounted to \$203.4 million.³⁸

68. It is the Bank's policy to lend directly to the large-scale industrial enterprises, while funds destined to small and medium-sized firms are channelled through national or regional, public or private development

³³ Statement by Mr. Douglas Dillon, United States Secretary of the Treasury, at the fifth annual meeting of the Bank's Board of Governors, at Panama on 14 April 1964. United States Department of State Bulletin, vol. L, No. 1297, 4 May 1964, p. 719.

³⁴ "In carrying out its functions, the Bank shall co-operate as far as possible with national and international institutions and with private sources supplying investment capital" (article I, section 2 (b)).

³⁵ Only 3.21 per cent, that is \$2.4 million of this \$75 million in bonds sold, was bought by investors from Western Europe and other foreign companies.

³⁶ Inter-American Development Bank, Fourth Annual Report, 1963, p. 15.

³⁷ *Ibid.*, "Summary of Activities as of 31 August 1963", p. 11.

³⁸ *Ibid.*

institutions, by means of over-all loans. Thus in 1963 ten of the loans made from the Bank's ordinary resources, amounting to \$20.3 million were granted to private firms in such varied fields as petrochemicals, cotton textiles, meat processing etc., while eight loans totalling \$55.8 million were made to development finance institutions for relending to private enterprises. Similarly, two of the loans totalling \$7.0 million made in 1963 from the Fund for Special Operations went to development banks for the same purpose. Cumulatively, as of 31 August 1963, the IDB has made 54 loans amounting to \$203.4 million for the benefit of private enterprise, of which 29 loans, amounting to \$61.4 million had gone directly to private enterprises, while 25 loans, totalling \$142 million went to industrial and agricultural development institutions for relending to private firms. It is noteworthy that one third of the latter amount was provided out of the Bank's Fund for Special Operations.³⁹

69. In addition, the Bank has taken an active interest in promoting savings and loan institutions and services in Latin America. Out of the resources of the Social Progress Trust Fund, at least a total of \$8.2 million consisted of capital contribution to savings and loan associations in Bolivia, Chile, Guatemala, and Peru. Early in 1963, the Bank took the leadership in sponsoring the first inter-American meetings on savings and loan programmes at Lima, Peru. Through such financial support and through its technical assistance, the Bank seeks to buttress the role which existing institutions can play in mobilizing foreign and domestic, public and private resources for the financing of worthwhile private undertakings and to promote the creation of new institutions. In this latter connexion, the Bank's latest Summary of Activities points to the example of its close collaboration with the Atlantic Community Development Group for Latin America (ADELA), a private multinational investment corporation formed by North American, European and Japanese interests, in April 1963, as a result of resolutions adopted by the Conference of NATO Parliamentarians, for the purpose of supplying venture capital to high priority enterprises in Latin America.⁴⁰ It is reported that the Group has before it a proposal to establish an international consortium of private investors for participation in an investment plan amounting to \$200 million. The consortium is expected to contribute \$40 million (\$20 million by U.S. and Canadian investors and \$20 million by Western European and Japanese members), another \$40 million would be made available by the Latin American countries and the rest (\$120 million) would be provided by the IDB. Recently, the Interim Organizing Committee of ADELA arranged through one of its sponsoring companies to subscribe 5 million Colombian pesos in shares of Forjas de Colombia, Sociedad Anónima, a company formed to build and operate a new plant for the production of steel forgings in Colombia in collaboration with the IFC which will invest Col.\$10 million in the company's shares. The underwriting and placement of the

capital stock of the company with investors inside and outside Colombia will be undertaken by the IFC and two Colombia finance institutions (Corporación Financiera Colombiana of Bogota and Corporación Financiera of Medellin).

70. In a broader context, reference should be made to the Bank's major role in the financial implementation of the Alliance for Progress. Specifically, the Bank has undertaken, at the request of the Government of Ecuador, to act as its financial agent in mobilizing the external resources needed to finance its proposed ten-year development plan. The Inter-American Development Bank also continued to act as agent for mobilizing resources for the first stage of Bolivia's development plan, according to the joint financing plan agreed with the United States Agency for International Development in 1962. In 1963, the Bank joined in the advisory group of international financial institutions and leading capital-supplying countries organized by the World Bank for Colombia's national development plan.⁴¹

71. The export credit scheme launched by the Bank in 1963, for the financing of Latin American exports is discussed in chapter VI.

CENTRAL AMERICAN ECONOMIC INTEGRATION BANK

72. The Central American Economic Integration Bank was established by an Agreement of 13 December 1960 subscribed to by Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras and Nicaragua.⁴² On 23 July 1962 Costa Rica ratified the Treaty and joined the Bank. It is the financial arm of the Common Market which is being established by these countries. The Integration Bank is designed primarily to provide financing for public and private projects which serve "the economic integration and balanced economic development of the member states".⁴³

73. The Bank had an initial capital of \$16 million which was to be supplemented by funds from other foreign and international sources and alternately from the capital markets (article 6). Its total resources now amount to close to \$40 million. At the meeting of its Board of Governors held in March 1962 in Tegucigalpa, Honduras, plans were discussed under which the Bank would handle Alliance for Progress funds allocated to the Central American area either directly or through the Inter-American Development Bank.

74. The Bank "will also serve as a means of channeling domestic savings and foreign credit into economic integration activities" especially regional industries to be established for the Common Market area as a whole. It will also provide the countries concerned with the means of organizing a capital market which today does not exist at a national level.⁴⁴

³⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 2.

⁴⁰ *Multilateral Economic Co-operation in Latin America*, vol. I, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.II.G.2 pp. 26 ff.

⁴¹ *Ibid.*, p. 26.

⁴² Central American Economic Integration and Development (document E/CN.12/586, 28 March 1961), p. 6.

³⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 2.

⁴⁰ *Ibid.*, pp. 11-12.

75. The Bank's first loans have gone to industrial enterprises in Guatemala and El Salvador. Up to 30 November 1962 the Bank had granted loans for an equivalent of \$4.2 million for the development of industrial enterprises.⁴⁵ At present the Bank has many regional projects under study.

AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

76. The agreement establishing the African Development Bank was adopted at Khartoum on 4 August 1963 by a Conference of African Finance Ministers. The Conference was convened by the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) and had the endorsement of the Addis Ababa Meeting of African Heads of States. A special ECA Committee of Nine had drafted the Articles of Agreement of the Bank on the basis of extensive consultations carried on by members of the Committee in all African capitals as well as in most financial centres outside Africa. All but three of the independent African Governments qualified for membership in the Bank had signed the Agreement by the 31 December 1963 deadline. Ratifications may be deposited up to 31 July 1965. By 15 May 1964 nine Governments had done so and six more Governments had completed part of the deposit procedure. It is therefore expected that the conditions for the Agreement entering into force will be fulfilled within the near future: these are, that ratifications of the Agreement shall have been deposited by twelve Governments whose total subscriptions comprise not less than 65 per cent of allotted capital of \$127,280,000.

77. As in the case of the Inter-American Development Bank the purposes of the African Development Bank are set out in broad and flexible terms in its Agreement. Article 1 states "that the purpose of the Bank shall be to contribute to the economic development and social progress of its members — individually and jointly", though priority is to be given to projects of benefit to more than one member country (article 2 (1) (a)).

78. The similarity between the two regional development banks extends also to the range of financial assistance they may provide: in addition to the conventional type of development financing, the Bank may accept special funds under terms which could enable it to re-lend these resources on "soft" terms. Unlike the case of the Inter-American Development Bank, however, no part of the subscribed capital of the African Development Bank is allocated to such special funds.

79. The Agreement also provides for the Bank's participation in the development of the private sector of the African economies. Thus, *inter alia*, it is "to promote investment in Africa of public and private capital, in projects and programmes designed to contribute to the economic development or social progress of its members". The Bank may provide equity as well as loan financing to private undertakings within member countries. While it may do so without the need of a

government guarantee, it is enjoined from providing financing for any project to which the member country concerned objects. The authorized capital of the Bank is \$250 million, half of which will be paid in and the remainder on call, all in convertible currency. In addition to its share capital, the Bank will be able to borrow local currency from its members up to an amount equal to their subscriptions. This provision is intended not only to increase the Bank's resources, but also to promote the use of African products and services in the carrying out of development projects sponsored by the Bank.

80. The Bank is authorized to raise additional resources by borrowing or by the sale of its securities as well as by selling holdings from its own portfolio (article 23). In fact with the limited amounts initially available to the Bank from its members, it will be necessary for the Bank to rely heavily on funds to be secured from non-African Governments and institutions and made available either for the general purposes of the Bank — e.g. through the establishment of Special Funds — or for the financing of specific projects sponsored by it.

ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

81. The possible establishment of a regional development bank for Asia and the Far East has recently come under study by the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East in connexion with the efforts towards promoting economic co-operation in the region. On the basis of recommendations originally prepared by a Working Group of Experts on Regional Economic Co-operation for the ECAFE region, the Ministerial Conference on Asian Economic Co-operation, which convened under ECAFE auspices in Manila in December 1963, agreed, *inter alia*, that an *ad hoc* Committee "be convened as soon as feasible to undertake the necessary studies, . . . and to recommend the institutional arrangements that would have to be made in order to implement . . . the establishment of an Asian Development Bank".⁴⁶ It is expected that the Committee of Experts will hold its first session in August 1964.

Chapter IV. Specialized financial institutions in selected capital-supplying countries concerned with financing of development in the developing countries

82. Specialized national financial institutions have been created or strengthened during the last two decades in the major capital-supplying countries in the same way as the international and other multilateral financial agencies, in response to the impetus given to economic development and the growing need for development financing. In this chapter an attempt is made to provide information on some of these institutions with particular emphasis on those aspects of their financial operations which are relevant to (a) the provision of public and private capital to the private sector in the developing countries, and (b) the channelling of private capital

⁴⁵ Economic Commission for Latin America, *Report of the Central American Economic Co-operation Committee*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 63.II.G.12, p. 3.

⁴⁶ Resolution IV of 6 December 1963, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.F.14.

to these countries for the financing of public as well as private investment projects. As will be seen, aid agencies and other governmental financial institutions (e.g. export credit institutions) in capital-supplying countries provide medium and long-term funds and credit to private industries and other productive enterprises in the developing countries and do so in a growing number of cases through joint or "parallel" financing—similar to the functions increasingly performed by the international and regional agencies. In a number of countries, particularly in Western Europe, new institutions have come into existence which are financed jointly by public and private funds and administered as mixed enterprises. Private investment houses, banks and other financial institutions have also been responding increasingly to the new trend and are forming consortia, syndicates and agencies specialized in meeting specific investment needs of the private and public sectors in the developing countries.

83. As indicated in the foreword, the further studies under preparation will give extensive coverage on the institutions engaged in the provision of investment capital and on their terms, conditions and requirements for development financing in the developing countries, including specific and up-to-date information on foreign—domestic joint ventures, contractual services and other emerging international investment patterns many aspects of which were examined in the earlier reports of the Secretariat.⁴⁷

UNITED STATES

84. In the United States both government and private financial institutions play a significant role in the financing of development in the public and private sectors of the developing countries. The United States Government institutions principally involved are the Agency for International Development (AID) and the Export-Import Bank of Washington. The private financial institutions include a number of banking and finance corporations specially established for operations in foreign (though not necessarily or even primarily in developing) countries and a number of investment houses active in the international finance field and operating primarily through the United States and other international capital markets. United States corporations engaged in direct investment abroad through branches, subsidiaries and joint ventures, normally rely on their own capital resources and earnings for investment purposes. As in the case of other capital-supplying countries, reinvested earnings of these corporations constitute a major source of financing for their new investment or the expansion of their existing investment undertakings in the developing countries.

A. Public Financial Institutions

The Agency for International Development (AID)

85. The Agency for International Development (AID) is a bilateral aid agency which was set up within the

Department of State in November 1961 under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. From that date, the predecessor International Co-operation Administration and the Development Loan Fund were terminated and their functions transferred to AID, as was the Export-Import Bank's special loan programme, provided under the so-called "Cooley Amendment". The AID also administers United States financial support to the Alliance for Progress, which was established by the Charter of Punta del Este of 17 August 1961.

86. The financial assistance provided by AID consists of dollar development loans, development grants, special local currency loans and grants, payment of part of the cost of conducting surveys of investment opportunities, supporting assistance and aid in development research. The responsibilities of AID also include administration of the United States investment guaranty programme.⁴⁸ The Office of Development Finance and Private Enterprise established in AID assists the promotion of private investment activities in the developing countries. The total AID commitments in the fiscal year 1963 amounted to \$2,432 million as compared with a total of \$2,539 million in fiscal 1962.⁴⁹ In 1963, AID loans amounted to \$1,288 million of which Alliance for Progress loans accounted for \$532 million or about 40 per cent. Supporting assistance (including re-obligations of prior years' funds) accounted for \$431 million; development and Alliance for Progress grants, including grants under the Social Progress Trust Fund of the Inter-American Development Bank (including re-obligations of prior years' funds) accounted for \$357 million; and contributions to international organizations amounted to \$149 million.⁵⁰

The dollar development (section 201) loans

87. Section 201 (b) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 authorized AID to make developmental loans repayable in United States dollars under the terms and conditions most likely to "promote the economic development of less developed friendly countries and areas, with emphasis upon assisting long-range plans and programmes designed to develop economic resources and increase productive capacities". The Agency extends development loans to foreign governments, American and foreign private firms, public, semi-public and private development banks and development finance corporations. Extension of loans to private firms, individuals or groups (the only ones with which the present report is concerned) requires the consent of the government of the country in which the borrower wishes to expand existing industries or to establish new ones. To be eligible the applicant for AID's dollar loans need not be a resident of the country in which the project is to be located. The applicant must, however, be able to show that he has no other sources of financing,

⁴⁸ As described in chapter VII.

⁴⁹ Agency for International Development, *Operations Report*, 1962. The total for 1962 excludes \$244 million commitments from Act of Bogota funds allocated to the Treasury Department for loans through the Inter-American Development Bank.

⁵⁰ *Ibid.*

⁴⁷ See documents E/3492, chapter I and E/3665/Rev. 1, chapter II.

private and other, available to him on reasonable terms before he can get AID dollar loans.⁵¹ Agency for International Development loans to private borrowers are usually made with the specification that both principal and interest are repayable in dollars. It could be arranged, however, to have the private borrower repay both the principal and interest to the national government concerned in local currency, and the latter in turn to pay AID dollars. The project for which the borrower is to be granted dollar loans must not compete (as provided by section 620 (d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, 22 U.S.C. section 2370 (d)) with United States business.⁵² Loans by AID to private borrowers bear 5.75 per cent interest rate and should generally be used to finance the dollar costs of the project. Procurement with the dollar loan must with a few exceptions be limited to goods and services originated in the United States.

88. Loans have become the major instrument of AID assistance and their share of the total is increasing. In the fiscal year 1964, it has been estimated that developmental loans will constitute 64 per cent to the total AID assistance as compared with 58 per cent in 1962 and 35 per cent in 1961.⁵³ In the fiscal year 1963, the development loan commitments administered by AID, including Alliance for Progress loans, totalled \$1,288.0 million of which \$780.0 million were absorbed by the Near East and South Asia, \$343.0 million by Latin America, \$98.0 million by Africa and \$67.0 million by the Far East.⁵⁴ Of the total new development loan project authorizations of \$756.0 million in fiscal 1963, industry and mining accounted for \$372.8 million; transportation, \$141.5 million; food and agriculture, \$83.2 million; health and sanitation, \$48.3 million and miscellaneous operations and others accounted for \$62.7 million.⁵⁵

Development grants

89. Development grants are made by AID pursuant to Section 211 of the Act for International Development of 1961 which authorizes the President "to furnish assistance on such terms and conditions as he may determine in order to promote the economic development of less-developed countries and areas, with emphasis upon assisting the development of human resources". The grants may also be used under certain conditions to finance the development of overhead projects in less-developed countries or to pay for the services of experts needed in drawing up economic plans, conducting resource surveys and appraising specific capital project possibilities. In the fiscal year 1963, AID's expenditures

⁵¹ These sources include the "Edge-Act Corporations" (see below), investment banks and private long-term lending financial institutions that engage in granting long-term dollar loans to foreign borrowers. Failing these, the Export-Import Bank of Washington, IFC, IBRD, IDB and also local Development Banks deriving investment funds from AID could be consulted.

⁵² There are exceptions to this requirement.

⁵³ *The Budget of the United States Government*, Fiscal Year ending 30 June 1965, p. 83.

⁵⁴ Agency for International Development, *Operations Report*, data as of 30 June 1963, pp. 4, 24 and 30.

⁵⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 44 and 45.

on development grants including the programme for social progress totalled \$330.9 million as compared with \$227.9 million in the fiscal year 1962.⁵⁶

Local currency loans and grants

90. United States food assistance to developing countries is given basically through the sale of surplus agricultural commodities against local currencies. Section 104 (e), Title I of Public Law 480, the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, authorized the Export-Import Bank of Washington to use up to 25 per cent of these local currencies in making loans (called "Cooley loans" from the Cooley Amendment which inserted this authority in the original law) to United States private enterprises or their foreign affiliates, subsidiaries, or branches, to enable them to develop or expand their activities in foreign countries. Under section 104 (a), "Cooley loans" can be made to United States or local firms if by their activities they would contribute to the development of "new markets for United States agricultural commodities on a mutually benefiting basis". Under section 104 (e) and (g), grants and loans can be made to foreign governments for economic development purposes.

91. "Cooley loans" are extended by AID to businesses located in the countries where United States has sold surplus agricultural commodities. The borrower must use the currencies in financing the local costs of expanding his business such as buying plant and acquiring land. In Colombia, for example, where the United States had sold surplus food commodities for pesos, AID loaned pesos to a firm half owned by a United States company, which used the borrowed pesos to build low-cost homes. In India, a "Cooley loan" of \$2.5 million was made in 1962 to the Arbor Acres Farm, an affiliate of IBEC (International Basic Economy Corporation, a United States corporation) for the purpose of improving poultry production. Cooley loans may be used to meet most of the other kinds of normal cost of operating business including the training of personnel. The Agency may not make Cooley loans to firms intending to manufacture products to be exported to the United States, or for the local production of agricultural commodities to be sold in the local market in competition with agricultural commodities originating from the United States.

92. Interest rates charged by AID for its "Cooley loans" are usually comparable to the rates charged by local development banks, and maturities of these loans often depend on the nature and purpose of the business done by the borrower. Repayments must be made in the currency borrowed and maintenance of the value of the currency is not required. There may be cases where AID would require a government guaranty of loan repayment. Loans may be granted by AID according to priorities which it would normally set up in countries where there are limited Cooley funds to meet the demand. Up to 30 June 1963, financial assis-

⁵⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 46.

tance under section 104 (a), (e) and (g), Title I, of Public Law 480, amounted to \$3,746.5 million.⁵⁷

Investment surveys

93. The Agency for International Development may further promote the flow of United States investment to economically less-developed countries through sharing with United States private enterprise the cost of surveys undertaken to identify specific investment opportunities in those countries. Section 231 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 authorizes AID to pay up to 50 per cent of the costs of approved investment surveys. The potential investor should repay AID the amount it contributed towards the investment survey after setting up the business. Should it fail to set up the business, the survey will become the property of the Government of the United States. The fact that AID is participating with a potential investor in an investment survey does not obligate AID to provide the potential investor with further financial assistance beyond the amount it undertook under the investment survey agreement. Only United States citizens and corporations, partnerships and other associations substantially owned by United States citizens are eligible to apply for AID participation in their investment surveys. Investment surveys must be likely to lead to actual investment and must be consistent with the development plans of the recipient countries.

Supporting assistance

94. Under Title V, section 401, supporting assistance is normally extended to countries in situations where United States national security and foreign policy considerations make it necessary "in order to support or promote economic or political stability" of the recipient country. Also, where meeting development criteria cannot be adequately assured to warrant assistance under any of the titles of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, supporting assistance may be extended. Some of this supporting assistance, however, may go to private enterprises. Thus, while in the fiscal year 1963, AID project supporting assistance amounted to about \$76 million, as compared to a total of \$94 million in

⁵⁷ Eighteenth Semi-Annual Report of the Activities Carried on Under Public Law 480, 83rd Congress, dated 21 August 1963, pp. 19-25.

The total consists of:

	<i>\$US million</i>
Section 104 (e) Cooley loans to private enterprise (only from 13 August 1957)	149.5
Section 104 (e) Grants to Governments (from the beginning of Programme to 30 July 1963)	1,700.0
Section 104 (a) Marketing Research Grants to Foreign Institutions (from the beginning of Programme to 30 July 1963)	977.3
Section 104 (a) Utilization Research Grants to Foreign Institutions (from the beginning of Programme to 30 July 1963)	9.7
Section 104 (g) Economic Development Loans (from 1 July 1962 to 31 December 1962)	910.0
TOTAL	3,746.5

1962, \$8 million was absorbed by industry and mining in 1963 as compared to \$4.4 million in the fiscal year 1962.⁵⁸

Development research

95. Development research assistance is provided for the purpose of undertaking intensive studies of problems encountered in economic planning and programmes of the developing countries. The aim is to find ways and means of securing the most efficient use of aid resources. The Agency for International Development would, however, like actual research to be carried on in private institutions and laboratories under grants and contracts rather than by the Government itself.

Other assistance by AID

96. The Office of Development Finance and Private Enterprise was established as a point of contact with private *entrepreneurs* desiring to invest in foreign countries. This Office co-operates closely with the United States Department of Commerce and meets with both business groups and individual *entrepreneurs* for the purpose of explaining the assistance AID can give them and to establish working relationship between them and AID missions in developing countries. As an example it may be noted that in April 1963, thirty executives of leading United States corporations accompanied by the Under-Secretary of Commerce, Mr. Franklin Roosevelt, Jr., attended a series of meetings in India to confer with Indian Government authorities regarding investment opportunities in India. The conference was arranged by the Business Council for International Understanding (a private United States Group) in co-operation with the Indian Investment Centre, New York, and supported by AID and the Department of Commerce.

97. The Agency maintains a punch-card catalogue of investment opportunities, which currently provides detailed information on some one thousand specific projects in more than eighty developing countries; interested investors can secure AID financing for up to 50 per cent of the costs of feasibility studies for these or other promising ventures.

*The Export-Import Bank of Washington*⁵⁹

98. The Export-Import Bank of Washington (Eximbank) shares with the Agency for International Development (AID) the administration of the United States aid programme to foreign countries. Eximbank is a government agency created by Executive Order on 2 February 1934 under the authority of the National Industrial Recovery Act to facilitate trade between the United States and foreign countries. Its degree of autonomy varied from time to time,⁶⁰ until 1945 when it became an independent Federal Government Agency

⁵⁸ Agency for International Development, *Operations Report*, 1962, pp. 23, 27 and 31; *ibid.*, 1963, p. 48 (see footnote (b) also).

⁵⁹ See also chapter VI for discussion of export credit systems.

⁶⁰ Eximbank was successively under the Federal Loan Administration, the Office of the Secretary of Commerce, the Office of Economic Welfare and the Foreign Economic Administration.

administered by a five-man board of Directors appointed by the President of the United States. The Board is at present assisted by a nine-member Advisory Committee composed of representatives of the different sectors of the national economy, namely industry, commerce, finance, agriculture and labour.

99. The Eximbank's authorized lending capacity was relatively modest (\$200 million) until September 1940 when it was raised to \$700 million. By the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, the Eximbank's lending authority was increased to \$3,500 million. Subsequent increases in the Bank's lending authority occurred periodically up to 1958 when the lending authority was raised from \$5,000 to \$7,000 million. Eximbank's capital amounted to \$1,000 million subscribed by the United States Treasury and the Bank was authorized to issue for purchase by the Secretary of the Treasury notes and other obligations up to an additional \$6,000 million. This borrowing is carried out by means of securities issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act; the rate of interest on new borrowing is fixed every month by the Secretary of the Treasury on the basis of the average rate for seven-year United States bonds on the last day of the preceding month. According to Public Law 88-101 of 20 August 1963, the loans, guarantees and insurance which the Bank may have outstanding at any time must not exceed \$9,000 million. This law therefore extended the Export-Import Bank's lending authority by \$2,000 million from \$7,000 million.

100. Over the years, the range of Eximbank's activities has been extended and today it has three main functions: it grants long-term project loans to public and private foreign purchasers of United States goods and services for projects in developing countries; it provides medium-term export credit guarantees to commercial banks; it assists in providing export credit insurance in the short and medium-term fields. The Eximbank's loans must be in the national interests of the United States and are granted only where there is found to be "reasonable assurance of repayment". Such loans are designed "to supplement and encourage, and not compete with, private capital". In the follow-

ing table, the financing activities of the Eximbank have been set forth by functional categories:

101. Credits for development projects on essentially commercial terms have been the major item, usually accounting for about one-half of the total credits authorized. Individual credits range from a few thousand dollars to many millions (as high as \$100 million) and may involve a maturity of up to twenty-five years and even more. The amount of the loan is not to exceed the amount of financing required by the dollar import requirements of the projects. Projects likely to be financed are those considered as productive projects although the Bank has recently financed social overhead projects in Peru and Colombia. The borrowing country's capacity to service additional debts is an important factor in assessing the "reasonable assurance of repayment". The Bank in its evaluation of this capacity considers: (a) the ratio of debt service payments to foreign exchange income; (b) the expected foreign exchange earnings; (c) the over-all economic and financial situation; (d) the degree of political stability.

102. Negotiations concerning credits for development projects are conducted directly between Eximbank and the foreign borrower. The latter may be a foreign government or a foreign private firm with or without United States interest. Eximbank is not required to have the guarantee of the government or a bank of the country in which the private firm operates. The borrower is expected to provide part of the financing of the project and if he is a private borrower, usually about half of the cost, domestic and foreign. Interest rates are determined according to the cost of funds in the money market.

103. A comparison of "Exporter credits" (item 2 of table 5 below) with "Exporter guarantees" (item 3) and Export Insurance (FCIA) (item 4) indicates the declining importance of the Eximbank's export financing function and the increase of its guarantee and insurance activities. United States suppliers wishing to obtain medium-term export credit assistance may choose between two main types. The supplier can obtain an export

Table 5. Export-Import Bank of Washington

Authorizations

Item	Fiscal years (million of dollars)						
	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
(1) Development Project Credits ...	428.1	436.8	494.9	286.0	706.4	555.0	525.0
(2) Export Credits	56.1	68.8	39.2	115.5	145.0	34.5	39.9
(3) Exporter Guarantees	—	—	—	17.2	153.0	296.2	142.0
(4) Exporter Insurance (FCIA)	—	—	—	—	—	330.7	569.3
(5) Commodity Export Credits	74.3	187.0	66.4	70.0	63.5	3.5	79.8
(6) Commodity Export Guarantees .	—	—	—	—	.3	127.0	77.1
(7) Consignment Insurance	31.6	41.8	29.1	9.3	18.9	14.3	5.8
(8) Emergency Foreign Trade Credits	500.0	165.5	289.8	35.0	327.2	500.0	35.0
TOTAL	1100.1	899.9	919.4	533.0	1414.3	1861.2	1473.9

SOURCE: Export-Import Bank.

credit insurance from the Foreign Credit Insurance Association (FCIA), an association of over seventy private insurance companies and then seek financing from a commercial bank. Commercial risks are insured by the FCIA and the Eximbank in a fifty-fifty partnership while political risks are underwritten entirely by the Eximbank. Under a second type of arrangement, the supplier can seek non-recourse financing from his bank which in turn seeks a guarantee by Eximbank. Eximbank since October 1961 has provided guarantees to commercial banks for medium-term transactions financed on a non-recourse basis. These guarantees are available in the form of advance commitments and become effective when the financing institution purchases the foreign buyer's promissory notes from the United States exporter.

104. Commodity export credits are credits extended to foreign countries for purchases of United States agricultural products. These credits usually involve a maturity of twelve to fifteen months and were mostly granted to private textile mills in Japan for purchase of cotton.

B. Private financial institutions

Edge Act banking and finance corporations

105. The development of large-scale international operations on the part of United States banks dates back to the commencement of operations of the Federal Reserve System in 1914 which authorized and encouraged the member banks to establish branches abroad. In 1919 an amendment to the Federal Reserve Act, called the "Edge Act", provided for the organization of so-called Edge Act corporations⁶¹ for "the purpose of engaging in international or foreign banking or other international or foreign financial operations" either directly or through the agency, ownership or control of local institutions in foreign countries. Prior to September 1963, the Edge Act corporations were required to operate either as a "banking corporation"⁶² or as

⁶¹ Also called "agreement" corporations according to a 1916 enactment requiring authorization of the Federal Reserve Board through signing of an "Agreement".

⁶² The Edge Act Banking Corporations include :

The Bank of America (International), owned by the Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association, San Francisco, California;

The Bankers International Corporations, owned by the Bankers Trust Co., New York, New York;

The Chase Manhattan Overseas Banking Corporation, owned by the Chase Manhattan Bank, New York, New York;

The Chemical International Banking Corporation, owned by the Chemical Bank New York Trust Company, New York, New York;

The Continental Bank International, owned by the Continental Illinois, National Bank and Trust Company, Chicago, Illinois;

The First Bank of Boston International, owned by the First National Bank of Boston, Massachusetts;

The Manufacturers Hanover International Banking Corporation, owned by the Manufacturers Hanover Trust Company, New York, New York;

The Morgan Guaranty International Banking Corporation, owned by the Morgan Guaranty Trust Company, New York, New York;

The Western Bancorporation International Bank, owned by the Philadelphia National Bank, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

"financing corporation".⁶³ But according to recent changes in the governing regulations, the formal distinction between these types of corporations is considerably reduced. As of 31 March 1964, thirty-one Edge Act corporations were active in the international field, fourteen of which were originally established as banking corporations and seventeen as financing corporations.

106. While Edge Act corporations are active chiefly in developed countries, they have provided development capital to industrial and commercial borrowers in developing countries through equity participation or by extending loans. They have purchased the shares of a number of development banks and other public and private development finance companies in the developing countries engaged in productive activities. The equity investment of these corporations is seldom for the purpose of acquiring control and the main objective is to supply investment capital in the initial stage or for an important investment activity pursued by a promising enterprise. Loans and equity investment of these corporations cover a number of development fields but manufacturing is of special interest to them. Portfolio investment of Edge Act corporations is distributed over most regions, and about 40 per cent has been absorbed by the developing countries.

C. Capital market institutions

107. As shown in the following table, the United States purchase of new foreign capital issues from all countries has grown over the years, and has reached the level of \$1,294 million in 1963. In 1962, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development floated issues totalling \$95 million and the Inter-American Bank \$75 million on the United States market. Also in 1963 and again in 1964, Mexico floated issues totalling \$65 million on the New York market.

⁶³ The Edge Act Financing Corporations include :

The Bamerical International Finance Corporation, owned by the Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association, San Francisco, California;

The Bankers International Financing Company, owned by the Bankers Trust Company, New York, New York;

The Boston Overseas Financial Corporation, owned by the First National Bank of Boston, Boston, Massachusetts;

The Chase International Investment Corporation, owned by the Chase Manhattan Bank of New York, New York;

The Chemical International Finance Ltd., owned by the Chemical Bank of New York Trust Company, New York, New York;

The Continental International Finance Corporation, owned by the Continental Illinois National Bank and Trust Company of Chicago, Illinois;

The First National City Overseas Investment Corporation, owned by the First National City Bank, New York, New York;

The First Pennsylvania Overseas Finance Corporation, owned by the First Pennsylvania Banking and Trust Company, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania;

The Manufacturers Hanover International Finance Corporation, owned by the Manufacturers Hanover Trust Company, New York, New York;

The Morgan Guaranty International Finance Corporation, owned by the Morgan Guaranty Trust Company, New York, New York;

The Philadelphia International Investment Corporation, owned by the Philadelphia National Bank, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Table 6. United States purchases of new foreign capital issues, 1955-1963

(In millions of \$US)

Year	All Areas	Western Europe	Canada	Latin America	All other countries	International Institutions and Unallocated
1955	128	29	39	4	56	—
1956	453	—	375	—	78	—
1957	597	25	324	—	61	187
1958	955	121	367	14	87	367
1959	624	78	437	—	95	14
1960	573	24	227	107	118	97
1961	510	57	224	18	199	12
1962	1076	195	457	102	238	84
1963 ^a	1294	272	736	35	251	n.a.

SOURCE: United States Department of Commerce, *Survey of Current Business* March 1964, and *Balance of Payments Statistical Supplement, Revised Edition*.

^a Preliminary figures.

108. The United States capital market can serve as a growing source of capital for the developing countries, especially as far as foreign bond issues are concerned. The United States capital market is characterized by a diverse and wide ownership and active trading. It is a broad and responsive market with an absorptive capacity higher than that of any other existing capital market. This is shown by the fact that the foreign obligations with maturities of more than one year floated in the United States and outstanding at the end of 1962 was \$920,000 million. The corresponding combined total for the six Common Market countries, Sweden and the United Kingdom account for \$300,000 million or less than one-third of the figure for the United States. While in Europe public and quasi-public institutions currently play a dominant role in mobilizing and allocating investment funds, in the United States these functions are performed primarily by private institutional investors.

109. In addition to drawing on domestic savings, underwriting syndicates can tap foreign markets for the benefit of the borrowers. The history of many successful floatations, local or foreign, in the New York market indicates clearly that foreign investors have been very active participants in that market. It is especially noteworthy that in some past years most of the foreign demand for loans floated in New York originate from the borrowing country.⁶⁴ The advantages of such "indirect" investment by foreign investors in bonds of their own country lie in the very fact of these being United States dollar bonds, in possible interest differentials, and last but not least in the anonymity which the borrower achieves through channelling his domestic investments through a foreign capital market.

110. The growing concern over the United States balance-of-payments deficits in recent years led to the proposal of an interest equalization tax as a measure to discourage recourse to the United States market by the developed countries. The exemption of transactions

with the developing countries from this tax can serve as an incentive for investment in these countries and also in securities issued by multilateral agencies for such purposes.⁶⁵

111. The flow of private capital from all the United States financial sources represents about two-thirds of the total international flow of foreign private capital and in 1961 reached a peak of \$4,150 million. This rate constituted an increase of around 30 per cent over the 1956-61 average and more than four times the 1950-55 annual average. The outflow in 1962 declined to \$3,273 million. The developing countries were the recipients of slightly over one-fourth of the United States private capital whereas financial assistance from official sources exceeded \$3,000 million in that year. Latin America absorbed the greater part of private capital outflows. In 1961 and 1962 investment in this region amounted to \$400 million each year (excluding Venezuela where a net reduction of \$250 million occurred owing to large net outflows from petroleum and other investments from that country). The bulk of these investments was made in manufacturing facilities in Argentina and to a lesser extent in Brazil. Only a small part was in the form of fresh capital flows. Investments in other developing countries amounted to about \$450 million in each of the above two years. Direct investment in manufacturing in these countries was nominal, while the bulk of such investment in oil was chiefly in the nature of a shift in its direction, especially to North Africa. The United States Census of Direct Foreign Investments undertaken in 1957 indicates that close to one-fifth of all recorded United States direct investments were of the joint-venture type. In 1957, 17 per cent of United States investors in developing countries were engaged in joint-ventures as compared with 11 per cent in 1950. Comparable figures for industrialized countries were 31 and 22 per cent for 1957 and 1950 respectively.⁶⁶

⁶⁵ See also chapter VII.

⁶⁶ United States Department of Commerce; *Direct Private Foreign Investments of the United States, Census of 1950*, Supplement to the Survey of Current Business, 1953. *United States Business Investments in Foreign Countries*, Washington, D.C., 1960.

⁶⁴ Economic Policies and Practices, Paper No. 3, *A Description and Analysis of Certain European Capital Markets*, Joint Economic Committee Print, United States Congress, 20 January 1964.

UNITED KINGDOM ⁶⁷

112. In the United Kingdom there is no single government-aid financing agency as comprehensive in scope as the Agency for International Development in the United States or the Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique in France (see France below). There are, however, a number of governmental and semi-governmental institutions which channel financial assistance to developing countries. The Commonwealth Development Corporation and Commonwealth Development Finance Company are two institutions specially concerned with the provision of investment capital to these countries. These institutions supplement the financing functions traditionally provided by the British investment and banking institutions directly or through the London capital markets.

A. Public and semi-public financial institutions

Commonwealth assistance loans

113. In 1958, the Commonwealth Assistance Loans, made under Section 3, of the Export Credit Guarantees Act, 1949 (as amended) were introduced to aid the Commonwealth ⁶⁸ countries after they attained independence. These loans are, however, tied to the purchase of British goods, though not necessarily in connexion with particular projects. Normally they are long-term, usually for a 30-year period, with a grace period recently extended to from seven to ten years, though at a rate of interest equal to the rate at which the Government borrowed the money plus 1/4 of 1 per cent. In certain cases there may be a waiver of interest and service charges with repayment of capital deferred for the grace period.⁶⁹

⁶⁷ A comprehensive study on the institutions and methods concerned with the flow of investment capital and export credits from the United Kingdom to the Developing Countries of the Commonwealth and others is under preparation.

⁶⁸ Commonwealth countries attaining independence on or after 11 February 1948, i.e., the "new" Commonwealth countries and India and Pakistan are eligible for Commonwealth Assistance loans. India and Pakistan are, however, not eligible for investment by the Commonwealth Development Corporation according to the Amending Act of 1963.

⁶⁹ United Kingdom Treasury, *Aid to Developing Countries*, Cmnd. 2147 (September 1963), para. 44.

The Export Credits Guarantee Department

114. The Export Credits Guarantee Department (ECGD) is a government department whose operations are conducted on business lines without direct government finance. It gives neither direct financial aid to exporters nor credit to importers. Its main function is to provide insurance both against the risk of financial loss involved in carrying on foreign trade and against risks not normally coverable from regular commercial insurers to exporters, or to banks that provide finance to exporters to enable them to supply foreign buyers with goods on credit.⁷⁰ The ECGD as a matter of policy adheres to the usual commercial rules applicable to regular insurance business. Six Export Guarantee Acts passed between 1949 and 1961 provide the legislative basis under which the ECGD operates. To accommodate the developing countries ECGD has developed a new type of insurance which is suitable for large and high cost development projects. The new system works like this. First, one of the four institutions (excluding the ECGD) that participate in the British export credit system grants a loan to a foreign importer to enable him to pay cash to his British exporter. Then without recourse to the British exporter, financial guarantee is given. Actually what this means is that the British bank or other credit institution involved has, as in any other creditor-borrower operation, given a loan to the foreign importer, the guarantor of repayment being the ECGD. This type of long-term export credit insurance has so far been granted in ten cases. As seen in the following table the volume of export insurance has steadily increased since 1957 and in 1962 about 23 per cent of United Kingdom exports were thus insured.

115. The ECGD normally underwrites two types of credits — namely medium-term credits of up to five years carried under Section 1 of the main Act and long-term credits (granted under Section 2 of the main Act). The first type is by far the largest, though in recent years the second type has increased substantially since the end of 1960 (as table 7 indicates) as a result of the fact that a number of other governments have extended export credit insurance guarantees to their exporters beyond five years.

⁷⁰ See also chapter VI.

Table 7. ECGD. operations (sections 1 and 2)

(In millions of £ sterling)

Years	Total shipments insured	Total U.K. exports	Insured shipments as percentage of U.K. exports	Maximum total liability on guarantees current (at end of year)		
				Section 1	Section 2	Total
1957	480	3,460	14	440	40	480
1958	520	3,355	16	475	45	520
1959	630	3,460	18	530	50	580
1960	690	3,680	19	610	55	665
1961	770	3,840	20	700	90	790
1962	890	3,950	23	803	137	940

SOURCE: Data provided by the United Kingdom Government.

The Commonwealth Development Corporation — formerly known as the Colonial Development Corporation

116. In 1948, the United Kingdom Government established the wholly government-owned corporation known as the Colonial Development Corporation. This corporation was renamed the Commonwealth Development Corporation in 1963 when the Commonwealth Development Act was passed. Under the 1963 Act, the CDC was authorized to serve as a channel for providing financing on a long-term basis to public and private business ventures in the independent economically under-developed Commonwealth countries which had achieved independence since CDC was established in 1948 (i.e., excepting India and Pakistan) as well as the still dependent territories under United Kingdom administration.

117. The Corporation performs the functions of formulating and implementing projects that entail commercial risk in these countries. It may do this alone or in partnership with foreign government enterprises, mixed enterprises or private businesses. It may sell its interest in a joint venture to private investors, once the project it sponsored becomes a going concern. The CDC invests in development projects either through loans, equity investments or a combination of both. As an investment bank, which is what it is in effect, it is run strictly on commercial terms, and also it must earn its current operating expenses.

118. The CDC derives its finance mainly from the United Kingdom Exchequer, from which it can borrow on medium and long terms up to £150 million and short-term funds up to £10 million. Loans up to £130 million may be outstanding at any one time from the United Kingdom Exchequer. In addition, CDC has the authorization to borrow up to £20 million from private sources.

119. The rate of interest it charges on its loans is linked with the rate it pays to the United Kingdom Exchequer from which it draws almost all its resources. The Exchequer's charge is in turn also linked to the rate which the Government has to pay on the London capital market.

120. The outstanding liabilities of CDC at the end of 1962 were £83 million and these mainly consisted of long or medium-term advances. Only a small portion of this was borrowed from non-governmental sources during the year. During the past few years however, due to the fact that CDC has been having increasing surpluses and a rising rate of loan repayments, it now finances a rising portion of its new investments from its own resources. Also, it has succeeded in selling off some of its investments and, from the proceeds, it now makes new investments.

121. The CDC invests in enterprises it wholly owns such as the Dominica Electricity Services in the West Indies and the Kulai Oil Palm Estate Ltd., Malaysia. It also invests in enterprises it jointly owns with government corporations (e.g. Borneo Development Corporation Ltd.) or those it owns jointly with private enterprises such as Jamaica Pottery Ltd., and Caribeach

Ltd. in the Bahamas. Also CDC invests in enterprises such as Kilomber Sugar Co. Ltd., in Tanganyika, the shareholders of which are NOFC (a Netherlands financial institution) UKCM (a Netherlands financial institution which acts as managing agent for the enterprise) the Standard Bank, the International Finance Corporation and Tanganyika residents. Two other examples are: the Nigerian Housing Development Society Ltd., a housing finance institution which CDC, the Federal Nigerian Government, the Eastern Nigeria Government, Small Savings Organizations and Nigerian residents helped to finance; and the Nigerian Cement Co. Ltd., controlled by the Eastern Nigerian Government, which was financed by the following shareholders: CDC, the Nigerian Federal Government, the Tunnel Portland Cement Company which manages the enterprise, F.L. Smith and Co. Ltd., and 2,000 individual stockholders, most of them Nigerians.

122. At 31 December 1962, CDC had outstanding capital commitments of over £117 million. Of this total, £15.8 million was invested in industries in the Caribbean; £20.6 million in the Far East; £23.6 million in East Africa; £22.6 million in Central Africa; £21.3 million in the High Commission Territories of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland, and £13.3 million in West Africa.

123. About 50 per cent of CDC's funds have been invested in plantations and small farming, factories and building societies, with the rest distributed among public utilities, especially electricity generation and distribution, mining, hotel business and other enterprises.

*Commonwealth Development Finance Company Ltd.
(CDFC)*

124. The Commonwealth Development Finance Company Ltd. was established on 25 March 1953 with a capital of £15 million of which £4.2 million was paid up. The equity was divided into two classes of shares, one class of shares held by commercial companies and the other subscribed by the Bank of England. In 1962, the total authorized capital was increased to £30 million of which £7.3 million was paid up. The CDFC's investment activities are co-ordinated closely with private investors and it serves as a catalyst in promoting the flow of private capital to Commonwealth countries. On 15 November 1963, CDFC arranged for £7.5 million of 5 1/2 per cent debenture stock 1983-1986 to be issued for public subscription, the price being £96 per £100 nominal. The CDFC has no direct projects of its own; it does not, except in special cases, provide finance for social facilities or public utilities or for development projects controlled by governments. While it provides access to a wide range of advisory services, it is not itself equipped to provide management on any scale although it has, in practice, sometimes had the task thrust upon it.

125. The finance of CDFC is normally available for a project which satisfies the following conditions: (a) private enterprise conducts the project; (b) the project will make a timely contribution to economic develop-

ment in the country concerned; (c) the project will be commercially viable; (d) expert management will be available to run the project; (e) the sponsors of the project will themselves provide a reasonable proportion of the finance; (f) the project will be assured of continued association with the sponsors and management; (g) the borrower can be shown to have raised as much of the necessary finance as it is practicable through the normal channels.

126. Investments by CDFC take a number of forms. While it has subscribed directly for shares, it has also invested in medium or long-term loans, frequently combined with conversion rights, option warrants or other rights to acquire equity. The CDFC also requires security or the right to call for security for the full amount of its loans in the tradition of strict commercial banking. Interest rates are geared to the rates which CDFC itself has to pay in London plus the margin for CDFC's tax liability. Its loans have in effect carried interest at 7 to 8 per cent. The CDFC has also subscribed directly for shares and considers proposals for underwriting or other forms of financial assistance. Fixed interest loans are normally made in sterling, but CDFC's money (like CDC's money) is not tied to spending on British goods. CDFC now prefers individual investments of the £250,000—£500,000 range so as to permit itself to spread its development assistance more effectively over a range of industries.

127. Like CDC, CDFC operates in association with other development bodies including CDC itself—these two institutions have joined in promoting local development corporations in the Commonwealth countries themselves. The CDFC also works with the World Bank (IBRD) with which it has joined in such projects as Sui Gas Transmission in Pakistan, the Kariba Power in the former Central African Federation, electricity in Malaysia and the financing of the development finance corporations of India, Pakistan and Ceylon. Its other ventures include a loan stock subscription to a private rubber plantation in Eastern Nigeria; a direct investment in the expansion of a major jute mill in Pakistan. The Company has also subscribed to part of a Mortgage Debenture Stock issue of Jamaica Electric Utility Company.

128. An example of the breadth of CDFC's interests in the development fields in one country is provided by the case of India. Direct investments and commitments in that country by CDFC include the manufacture of aluminium and its products, fertilizers, intermediates and fast colour bases for dyestuffs, electric cables, electricity service meters, industrial gases, paper, plastics, steel and non-ferrous tubes, high-tensile wire rod, railway rolling stock and general mechanical engineering products. In addition, as mentioned, it has contributed to the capital resources of the Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India Ltd. (ICICI) through which in turn it provides financing for a broad range of ventures. Investments and total commitments by CDFC of over £25 million have been spread over forty-six projects and fourteen countries in the Commonwealth.

129. In the financial year ended 31 March 1963, the tenth year of its operation, the CDFC had its most active year (more active than the financial year 1961) so far, having accepted ten new commitments involving an investment of nearly £3.5 million, while negotiations nearing completion extend to seven more projects, involving a further investment of about £2 million. The seventeen projects are spread over eight Commonwealth countries.⁷¹ The above compares with the financial year ended 31 March 1962 when CDFC undertook new commitments totalling somewhat over £2 million in eight projects, compared with new commitments totalling £3.7 million in nine projects in a former peak financial year 1961. In the financial year ended 31 March 1964, CDFC accepted thirteen new commitments totalling £3.7 million in ten new projects, spread over eight different countries. This brought outstanding CDFC's commitments to £28 million.

B. *Private financial institutions*

Barclays Overseas Development Corporation (BODC)

130. The Corporation is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Barclays Dominion, Colonial and Overseas (DCO) (which in turn is a partly-owned subsidiary of Barclays Bank) founded after World War II to provide finance for constructive investment outlays to enterprises that lack a regular source of financing such investment. The loans must involve "a measure of development". Construction of a new factory or commercial building will be eligible but not purchase of existing property. Barclays DCO has put up £6 million of ordinary capital for BODC which has in addition raised £1 million in unsecured loan stock on the market. Barclays Overseas Development Corporation has been able, since it was formed, to put out £28 million in the form of medium-term finance to businesses in countries overseas.⁷² As of the end of September 1962, it had made 382 commitments.

131. The Corporation prefers to lend in amounts of between £5,000 and £25,000 with a maximum of £100,000, though it has gone into bigger projects such as afforestation in Swaziland together with Baring Brothers, London merchant bankers. It has gone into hotel development in the West Indies with the then Colonial Development Corporation. Barclays Overseas Development Corporation's activities are spread over industry, commerce, building developments, public works, agriculture and forestry and other areas including co-operatives and educational groups. Some of its commitments are for periods over 15 years, but most are in the "five years and under" and "over five years up to ten years" ranges. It has also made some equity investment.

National and Grindlays Finance and Development Corporation

132. The National and Grindlays Finance and Development Corporation is a subsidiary of National and

⁷¹ Commonwealth Development Finance Company Ltd., *Tenth Annual Report and Accounts Year Ended, 31 March 1963*.

⁷² These include countries in East, West and Central Africa, the West Indies and the Mediterranean.

Grindlays Bank, which operates in East Africa, the Persian Gulf and the Indo-Pakistan Sub-continent. The Corporation, which grew out of the bank's function as banker to the territorial governments of Aden, Kenya, Uganda, Zanzibar and other territories, was set up soon after World War II. Its operations are on rather a modest scale with loans outstanding of around £2 million. Finance is provided mainly for building extensions to factories, construction of offices, shops and even clubs. The Corporation works in conjunction with local authorities and co-operates in some projects with the Commonwealth Development Corporation.

The CBI Development Corporation

133. The CBI Development Corporation is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Chartered Bank (formerly called the Bank of India, Australia and China) which operates mainly in the Far East. It has no separate staff and operates with a paid-up capital of only £500,000. Its loans are normally for between three and ten years; fixed interest loans are made in sterling and there is also provision for equity allocations or equity options.

The Standard Bank Finance and Development Corporation

134. This is a subsidiary of the Standard Bank (a London Bank) and has concentrated so far on East Africa. It has given assistance towards agricultural development, the building and equipping of factories for processing primary products and conducting other business. As a general rule, an adequate proportion of "risk" capital is found by the borrower, but the Corporation has power to subscribe to or underwrite equity issues.

C. Capital market institutions: new capital issues by non-residents — Capital Issues Committee (CIC) and the Bank of England

135. The Capital Issues Committee, an official committee advising the Treasury, controls new issues and their placing on the London market by overseas borrowers. The Capital Issues Committee has taken into consideration the state of United Kingdom balance of payments and the needs of domestic industry before granting access to the London market.

136. The Bank of England seeks to accommodate issues in London by public bodies, domestic as well as Commonwealth, by marshalling their access to the London market in accordance with its strength (which at times in the recent past has been limited). A special consideration is normally given to those issues needed to re-finance maturing loans. Amounts over £50,000 can only be borrowed with the consent of the Capital Issues Committee. Such consent is, however, no longer required of British registered companies, except for amounts earmarked for use abroad, especially as it is recognized that many parent companies act as an important channel for the flow of United Kingdom private direct investment to Commonwealth countries.

Table 8. Loans issued on the London Market by Commonwealth public bodies: net new issues

Year	Amounts (£ million)	Year	Amounts (£ million)
1951	29.8	1959	13.6
1952	33.4	1960	15.2
1953	40.9	1961	19.7
1954	35.1	1962	10.9
1955	17.5	1963	39.5
1956	13.8		
1957	13.0		
1958	48.7		331.1

SOURCE: Midland Bank, United Kingdom.

137. The CIC applies the same principles of scrutiny as the Bank of England applies to applications for issues by Commonwealth bodies. It takes account of the United Kingdom's undertakings to provide finance for the needs of the overseas Commonwealth; it is instructed to give particular favour to projects which appear likely to contribute materially to the improvement of the sterling area's balance of payments with the non-sterling world.

138. The emphasis of CIC has been on issues destined for overseas banks and primary production-mines and plantations. As shown in table 8, total net new issues aggregated £331.1 million in the period 1951 to 1962, or an average of just over £24 million a year. These figures would be lower after deduction of redemptions. It may be noted that the figures in the first four years of the period, 1951-1954, were consistently above this average, while those of 1959-1962, were all below it. This and the thinning out of the list of borrowing Governments reflects in large part the changes in the market appeal of the under-developed areas of the Commonwealth, at least at the interest charge they might be prepared to accept (see table 9). It is not likely that issues with lower yields could be successfully offered in New York or in the newly opening-up continental financial centres, even though their basic interest rates (if not necessarily their issuing costs) are below those of the London market.

139. There are other less formal ways of raising capital in London without an open market issue. The most important of these are the arrangements between the merchant banks to organize finance for long-term export credits. These are chiefly: Hambros Bank Limited; Baring Brothers and Co., Limited; N.M. Rothschild and Sons; Lazard Frères et Cie; S. G. Warburg and Co. Limited; Kleinwort, Benson, Limited; Samuel Montagu and Co. Limited; Brown, Shipley and Co. Limited and others. These investment houses organize consortia consisting of other interested merchant banks and the big deposit banks and insurance companies. A major such operation was the provision of £11 1/2 million over some eight years for the Dungapur steel project in India, for which Lazard brought in Lloyds, Barclays, Martins, the District and Glyn Mills. This private money was

Table 9. Gross redemption yields in London of representative medium and long-dated Commonwealth loans

End of year yields: per cent

Country	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Australia	4.51	4.20	4.05	3.40	4.80	5.45	5.85	5.55	5.40	6.20	6.50	
Southern Rhodesia	4.20	4.20	4.00	3.50	4.85	5.50	5.90	5.75	6.00	8.50	8.80	
Ceylon	—	—	—	4.00	5.05	6.45	6.40	6.50	6.90	7.20	8.80	
Tanganyika	—	—	—	—	—	—	6.20	6.10	6.20	8.90	8.75	

SOURCE: Stock Exchange List, London.

Note: Those yields undoubtedly underestimate the yields at which a new issue would have to be placed, for dealings in these issues are now very small and the market is narrow.

additional to the funds made available directly by the United Kingdom Government.

140. The big British insurance companies which are among the most important backers of new issues on the London capital market also play an important part in providing capital in the overseas countries in which they operate, especially reinvesting (as a matter of policy or of local statutory requirement) at least part of their premiums in the countries in which they have collected them.

141. The flow of private capital from the United Kingdom was severely curtailed in the post World War II years on account of the pressing need for the maintenance of adequate sterling reserves. However, since 1953, the outflow of private capital to the developing countries followed an upward trend and for the 1956-1957 period it averaged about \$200 million a year. The volume of private investment to developing countries continued to increase and, in 1960, it amounted to \$350 million. In 1961, it declined to \$240 million and in 1962 the net United Kingdom private investment was reduced considerably owing to disinvestments in the oil industry. Official financial assistance, however, remained at about \$400 million in recent years. The volume of guaranteed private export credit increased to \$42 million mostly for maturities between 1 and 5 years.

FRANCE ⁷³

142. French development capital and credits have been made available to the developing countries through a number of public, semi-public and private financial institutions. The funds which have flowed through these channels for financing private investment projects have supplemented the French direct investment including an increasing number of joint ventures in Africa and other developing regions. Government financial assistance to developing countries is provided by the Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique (CCCE), while financial institutions such as investment banks and export credit agencies provide the bulk of development financing derived from private sources.

⁷³ A comprehensive study on the institutions and methods concerned with the flow of investment capital and export credits from France to the developing countries of the French Area and others is under preparation.

A. Public Financial Institutions

Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique (CCCE)

143. Since its reorganization in 1958, CCCE has assumed increasing responsibilities in the financing of development in the developing countries. This agency currently performs two basic functions. As an administrative instrument of the Government, it is charged with the execution of the French bilateral aid programmes. As an autonomous financial agency, it enters into development financing activities on its own behalf. In the former capacity, CCCE operates within the framework of the Special Funds established under the French aid system for specific countries or groups of countries or for specific fields of activities.

144. These funds include the Fonds d'aide et de coopération (FAC), established in 1959 to provide financial aid as well as cultural, social and technical assistance to the newly independent countries of French expression in Africa south of the Sahara and to Madagascar; the Fonds d'investissement pour le développement économique et social des territoires d'Outre-Mer (FIDES), extending financial aid to the African territories which remained French after 1959; and the Fonds d'investissement des départements d'Outre-Mer (FIDOM), financing development projects in the overseas departments of France. The CCCE also administers two *Fonds* operating in the territories and departments for specific economic purposes, namely the Fonds national de régularisation des cours des produits d'outre-mer (for price stabilization of overseas commodities) and the Fonds de soutien de textiles d'outre-mer (for support of overseas textiles).

145. The *Fonds* are financed through budgetary appropriations and distribute their resources almost exclusively in the form of grants. Up to December 1962, CCCE's financial operations on account of FAC, FIDES, and FIDOM activities, amounted to 9,000 million French francs. These operations included in a number of cases the entire capitalization of state-owned or state-controlled public companies. In these instances, CCCE administers the company by appointing the board of directors and also provides the needed technical assistance services.

146. In the performance of further responsibilities entrusted to it by the Government, CCCE, in joint

operations with the Compagnie Française d'Assurance pour le commerce extérieur, administers export credit guarantees for the exportation of machinery and equipment as discussed in chapter VI.

147. Up to 1962, the financial operations of CCCE as an autonomous agency accounted for approximately 3,000 million francs, as against the 9,000 million francs of grants extended by the *caisse* on behalf of the Government. The CCCE provided a total of 1,140 million francs to 349 private enterprises operating in the field of agriculture, forestry, mining, industry and tourism. The majority of these enterprises (265) were located in Africa and Madagascar and the remainder mainly in the French Overseas Departments. About 70 per cent of CCCE's financial assistance was provided in the form of long-term loans, about 25 per cent in medium-term loans and only a small proportion (25 million francs) through equity financing. Interest charges on these loans averaged 5.5 per cent.⁷⁴

148. As a general rule, CCCE provides 50 per cent of the sum required by private enterprises for the implementation of development projects. But CCCE's contribution has considerably increased in recent years in order to facilitate projects of particular economic interest. The extent of financial assistance provided in these cases is based on the capital structure of the recipient enterprise and its earning and loan repayment capacity. The extra funds required to carry out CCCE's new commitments are supplied through a mechanism of *jumelage*, according to which the long-term loans extended by the Caisse Centrale are combined with medium-term credits granted by investment banks, chiefly the Compagnie Française d'Assurance du commerce extérieur, and rediscounted at the Central Bank. The combined loans by CCCE to the private sector have served the financing of small and medium-size companies and occasionally large-scale enterprises. Out of 349 enterprises financed by CCCE, nine constituted large-scale projects such as the exploitation of iron ore deposits at Fort Gouraud in Mauritania (which required the establishment of a 650 km railway) and the exploitation of manganese deposits in Franceville, Gabon, the establishment of an aluminium company at Edea, Cameroon, and the construction of an oil refinery at Dakar. These enterprises absorbed around 50 per cent (531 million francs) of all CCCE's loans to the private sector.

B. Private and semi-public financial institutions

The Banque Française du Commerce Extérieur (BFCE)

149. French capital for financing industries abroad, particularly those outside the franc area is available mostly in the form of export credits⁷⁵ The BFCE, which started operations on 1 October 1947, shared with the Crédit National the principal role in the French export credit system. The major part of its assistance to French exporters is granted in the form of guarantees (*aval*)

on export bills. It also encourages exports by means of acceptances, discounts and the provision of short and medium-term credit. Prefinancing facilities are made available, in the form of a revolving credit line with maturities not exceeding twelve months for regular export contracts, and in the form of special credits with a maximum two-year maturity for large-scale capital projects costing at least 3 million French francs.

150. The capital of BFCE has increased from an initial 5 million French francs to its present amount of 15 million francs subscribed by the Banque de France (25 per cent), the Caisse des Dépôts et Consignations (25 per cent), the Crédit National (16 per cent), the Caisse Nationale de Crédit Agricole (10 per cent), the Crédit Lyonnais (6 per cent), the Société Générale (6 per cent), the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (6 per cent), and the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris (6 per cent).

The Crédit National

151. The creation of the Crédit National dates back to 1919 and its original name was "Le Crédit National pour faciliter la réparation des dommages causés par la guerre". As the name indicates, the Crédit National was to finance the reconstruction of war damages and assist enterprises which, owing to their limited size, did not have access to the capital market. According to a subsequent amendment to its charter, the Crédit National is permitted to refinance medium and long-term loans for its own account or on behalf of the State. The Crédit National was founded by important private French banks and industrial concerns and all its capital was subscribed by them. However, owing to the special functions that it performs and the role and operations assigned to it by the Government, it has acquired a semi-public character. The resources available to this institution, other than its own capital and reserves, include funds raised by public issues guaranteed in many cases by the State. The Crédit National is active in financing of export credits and performs a significant portion of rediscounting operations for export bills in France.

Investment banks — (banques d'affaires)

152. There are approximately forty French *banques d'affaires* (investment banks) which may take the forms of limited liability companies, private companies or partnerships, and are defined by law as institutions designed to promote the formation of new ventures or the expansion of existing ones. They usually perform this function by organizing consortia to underwrite and distribute new issues of securities and sometimes by acquiring shares with the intention of reselling them to investors at a later date. No time-limit is imposed on the credits they grant to the enterprise in whose capitalization they participate. The *banques d'affaires* supplement their own funds (capital and reserves) with funds raised on the capital markets, deposits received on individual or business accounts. In export financing, these institutions may discount export bills in the case of deposit banks and they play an active part in the formation of consortia for providing export credits

⁷⁴ Dunod, *Les banques de développement dans le monde*, Paris, 1964.

⁷⁵ See also chapter VI.

for large-scale projects. They also assist foreign purchasers and French suppliers in negotiating export contracts and related settlement arrangements. These banks have been credited with the successful conclusion of important contracts for the export of French capital goods and equipment to developing countries.

153. Among the important investment banks in France we may cite the Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas, the Banque de l'Indochine, the Banque de l'Union Parisienne, the Union Européenne Industrielle et Financière (Schneider Group), the Union des Mines and among the partnerships Worms et Cie, Lazard Frères et Cie and De Rothschild Frères.

C. Capital market institutions

154. On the French capital market no bond issues by countries outside the franc area have taken place since the end of the war. Borrowing on that market by members of the franc area is not subject to restrictions other than those applying to metropolitan residents. Issues by companies operating in the overseas countries of the franc area (other than oil companies) are relatively small and amounted to 140 million French francs in 1957, 25 million francs in 1958, 20 million francs in 1959 and nil in 1960. In April 1962, measures were adopted which restored free and complete interchange between French and foreign stock markets for both French and foreign securities. Under a general authorization of the Direction des Finances Extérieures of the Ministry of Finance, residents may buy and sell foreign securities, including French securities quoted on foreign markets, provided that the securities are listed on a recognized stock exchange and the transaction is carried out through the intermediary of an authorized French institution.

155. Currency needed to buy foreign securities is freely available at the official rates. Foreign exchange obtained from the sale of foreign or French securities must be reinvested or repatriated within three months of its acquisition.

156. As a result of the upwards shift in the demand of raw materials by industrial countries and the increased interest demonstrated by these countries in establishing commercial links with some of the African nations of the franc zone, there has been a significant increase in joint ventures, especially for the implementation of mining and industrial projects. In the majority of the cases, the capital of the company is controlled by French interest, as in Mauritania, where the 375 million francs capital of the Mines de Fer de Mauritanie is controlled (51 per cent) by a pool of French financial interests and the remainder of the stocks is held by a Canadian company (Frobisher Ltd.) and a British importer of mineral ore the British Iron and Steel Corporation (B.I.S.C.); or in the case of the Compagnie Minière de l'Ogooue established in 1952 for the exploitation and transportation of manganese ore, by a French controlling group (51 per cent) and an American metallurgical company (United States Steel). Sometimes the joint venture does not have a controlling party, as in the case of the Société Civile des Bauxites de Guyane, formed in 1956 with a

90 million francs capitalization subscribed by the Caisse Centrale, French aluminium producers and two American mining enterprises.

157. The interest in joint venture operations between French and foreign capital in the franc zone may increase considerably in the future in view of the increasing exports of raw materials from this zone. It has been estimated that more than one-half of the iron production of Fort Gouraud will be exported, especially to Great Britain, a considerable part of the bauxite produced in Guinea will be conveyed to Canadian mills, more than four-fifths of the alumina produced in Guinea will be sold to Canadian, British and American enterprises and the aluminium production of Guinea will find its markets in Canada, Germany, Italy, Switzerland and the United States.

158. In recent years, efforts have also been made to form joint companies between French and African capital. But experience in this field is too recent and the cases still few in number.

159. The net outflow of private investment from France to the developing countries (mostly African countries of the franc area) accounted for slightly over 20 per cent (\$268 million) of total official and private flow from that country (\$1,148 million) in 1962. Direct investments constituted the bulk (over 80 per cent) of total volume of private capital flows. The net outflow of private capital in 1962 was considerably below the 1961 level (\$319 million) and that of previous years. Portfolio investment which was negligible before 1960 accounted in 1960, 1961 and 1962 for \$9 million, \$5 million and \$11 million respectively. Guaranteed private medium and long-term export credits are increasing at a rapid rate, reaching \$150 million in 1961, the last year for which data are available.

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY ⁷⁶

160. A major part of the aid provided under the German bilateral programmes to the developing countries and also of the private capital flow to these countries consist of credit extended for the purchase of equipment, machinery and other capital goods. The institutions handling export credit financing include the Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau (KW) (Reconstruction Loan Corporation), which is a government corporation, and the Ausfuhrkredit-AG (AKA), which is financed by a number of private and public financial institutions. German financial institutions and investment firms are active in international consortia and joint ventures. As indicated in chapter III, the Federal Republic of Germany is an important holder of IBRD bonds and notes issued in the German or in other capital markets.

A. Public and semi-public financial institutions

161. The Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau (KW) (Reconstruction Loan Corporation), is to-day the govern-

⁷⁶ A comprehensive study on the institutions and methods concerned with the flow of investment capital and export credits from the Federal Republic of Germany to the developing countries is under preparation.

ment's principal channel for development aid. Many functions performed by this institution are similar to those carried out by the Export-Import Bank of Washington and the French Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique. KW is a government corporation which was originally created by a law of 5 November 1948 for the purpose of providing financial assistance for post-war reconstruction. In 1961, its capital was increased from DM 1 million to DM 1,000 million (of which 15 per cent is paid up), the Federal Republic subscribing to the extent of 80 per cent and the state governments contributing 20 per cent. Successive modifications of its statutes have enlarged KW's activities, which according to the latest amendment 18 October 1961, are as follows:⁷⁷

- (1) "Granting loans, in so far as other credit institutions are unable to raise the necessary funds, for the reconstruction or assistance of the German economy;"
- (2) "Granting loans in connexion with export transactions of enterprises in the Federal Republic;"
- (3) "Undertaking guarantees within the framework of sub-paragraphs 1 and 2 above."

The Corporation is also entrusted with the function of granting loans for financing of development projects in foreign countries or for funding foreign debtors' liabilities to creditors in the Federal Republic. The Kreditanstalt is authorized to purchase and sell claims and securities but does not accept deposits and is not permitted to conduct current account business or to deal in securities on the account of others.

162. Originally, KW was the major source of medium-term export credits but in 1952 the government decided to increase the role of the banking system in this field, which led to the creation of the AKA. As the export credit side of KW's activities decreased, KW moved to the long-term financing field and assumed a leading role within the framework of the government's programme of development aid. The Kreditanstalt currently administers the Federal Republic's aid to developing countries under the guidance of the Inter-ministerial Committee on Development Policy which deals with basic policy issues and also decides on projects of special importance to the government bilateral programmes.

163. In 1962, total sources of funds available to KW totalled DM 2559.8 million, of which 63.1 per cent, or DM 1614.6 million, was accounted for by government funds and the remainder (DM 945.2 million) was derived from KW funds. This can be compared with a total of DM 2496.3 million in 1961, consisting of DM 1389.4 million or 55.7 per cent public funds and DM 1106.9 million or 44.3 per cent KW funds. In 1962, funds from the Federal Government and the Länder made available to KW of the amount of DM 1614.6 million were financed partly through budget appropriations and partly through the allocation of about DM 1200 million from the proceeds of a DM 1500 million, 5 per cent development aid bond issue of the Federal

Republic of Germany subscribed by German private investors.⁷⁸ In addition to resources derived from repayments on previous lendings and increase in its reserves, KW funds included DM 279.1 million derived from bonds issued in the German market.

164. In 1962, KW used a total of DM 2559.8 million for (a) investment loans and other transactions totalling DM 576.5 million to domestic industries (as compared to DM 789.0 million out of a total of DM 2496.3 million in 1961; (b) for capital aid and export financing to German exporters and foreign purchasers totalling DM 1983.3 million (as compared to DM 1707.3 million out of a total of DM 2496.3 million in 1961).⁷⁹

165. Over the years, KW's development finance operations have covered a wide range of projects. In 1959, a DM 62 million loan was accorded to the Government of India for the Rourkela Iron and Steel Works. Several loans were granted within the framework of general credit lines for development projects (e.g., a development loan of DM 25 million to the Sudan which was not tied to German exports), and other loans were made for the payment of past or future debts to German exporters, (e.g., DM 168 million to India, DM 12.8 million to Liberia, DM 50 million to Chile). Of special interest may be the credit of DM 67.2 million (\$17 million) to Argentina which was granted by German private banks which were represented by KW. This credit represented the German banks' contribution to the \$75 million contributed by 52 European banks to the International Currency Stabilization Loan to Argentina to which the International Monetary Fund contributed a further \$100 million and a group of United States private banks \$75 million.⁸⁰

166. The 1960 loans of KW included a loan of DM 66.7 million to the Nacional Financiera S.A. of Mexico for the construction of a power station; a DM 55.2 million to the Pakistan Water and Power Development Authority for the enlargement of the Multan power station; a DM 14.6 million to Chile for the construction of a cellulose and paper factory; and DM 11.2 million to a Greek sugar factory and DM 7.2 million to a Spanish steel mill. These credits run for an average of ten years and bear interest from 5 3/4 to 7 per cent. The KW also subscribed \$60 million in bonds as the German share in the international consortium for the financing of a \$200 million iron ore mining venture in Liberia. Although this loan was not expressly tied to German exports, it is being used in part for that purpose. The following table includes information on KW's lending operations according to major types of activities during 1959, 1960 and 1961.

The Ausfuhrkredit-AG (AKA)

167. The AKA, which started operations on 1 April 1952, was established for the purpose of discounting

⁷⁸ Deutsche Bundesbank, *Monthly Report*, April 1964, Table V, p. 73; Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau, *Fourteenth Annual Report*, 1962, p. 48.

⁷⁹ Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau, *Fourteenth Annual Report*, 1962.

⁸⁰ *Ibid.*, *Annual Report* 1959, pp. 53 and 54.

⁷⁷ Law concerning the Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau (Reconstruction Loan Corporation) as amended 18 October 1961.

Table 10. Lending operations
of the Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau

(Millions of DM)

Nature of the credits	1959	1960	1961
Domestic investment	1,555	1,005	750
German exporters	140	110	105
Investment abroad	640	775	1,605
Other purposes	325	195	40

SOURCE: Compiled from annual reports of the Kreditanstalt.

export bills, by a consortium composed by the "Big Three" private banks (Deutsche Bank, Dresdner Bank and Commerzbank), nine other private banks and eleven regional, state and local government banks. In addition to its capital of DM 20 million, the AKA's resources include a DM 1 billion A-line credit from the consortium of members, and a DM 300 million B-line credit, which is a rediscount ceiling with the German Bundesbank.

168. The AKA grants export credits on conditions which vary depending on whether the funds are to be provided from the resources of the member banks of the consortium or the fund provided by the Bundesbank. Under the A-line and B-line credits, exporters are required to put up 15 to 20 per cent and 40 per cent of the credits respectively. For the A-line credits, AKA charges interest rates that are normally 3.5 per cent above the discount rate charged by the Deutsche Bundesbank. For B-line credits, the rate of interest is usually 1.5 per cent above the central bank's discount rate. Maturities range between 4 to 8 years, and AKA normally decides which line of credit it would make available to the exporter. B-line credits are primarily for exports to developing countries. Although interest rate on the A-line credits is higher, this type of credit seems to be more attractive to exporters because of its lower participation requirements. The following tables provide information on the volume of AKA credits and their geographic distribution.

Table 11. Ausfuhrkredit-AG export credits
compared with total value of orders placed and
the total value of exports — 1952-1963

(In millions of DM)

Year	Total AKA export credits (all types)	Total value of orders placed	Total value of exports
1952	659	1,402	17,008
1953	453	856	18,653
1954	466	848	22,035
1955	402	864	25,716
1956	489	1,254	30,861
1957	396	1,182	35,968
1958	290	642	36,998
1959	299	812	41,183
1960	377	863	47,946
1961	405	873	50,978
1962	363	724	52,974
1963	414	827	58,309

SOURCE: Ausfuhrkredit-AG, Annual Report, 1963, and Deutsche Bundesbank, Monthly Report, April 1964.

B. Capital market institutions

169. The emergence of the Federal Republic of Germany as an important international financial centre dates from 1958 when convertibility was introduced and capital market regulations liberalized. The German capital market is freely accessible to foreign borrowers; however, in order to maintain orderly conditions on the market, a commission of bank and Government representatives has been set up to review all projects for new issues. The expansion of the German market in recent years has led to the organization of an increasing number of investment funds primarily for Western European enterprises. German firms participate in inter-European investment funds organized in other countries (such as EURO-UNION, incorporated in Luxembourg), and play an active part in German and international syndicates engaged in industrial and other development projects in Latin America, Asia and Africa.

Table 12. Geographical distribution of AKA export credits — 1958-1963

(Percentages)

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Europe	36.86	40.36	37.65	40.54	34.00	20.56
Africa	9.78	13.69	23.56	15.58	9.65	11.17
Asia	30.06	28.35	25.83	18.71	17.82	20.37
North America	2.76	1.78	2.40	3.81	3.88	4.60
Central America	0.15	0.02	—	0.04	0.02	0.12
South America	20.39	15.80	10.56	21.25	34.12	42.77
Australia	—	—	—	0.07	0.51	0.41
	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

SOURCE: Ausfuhrkredit-AG, Annual Report, 1963.

170. German institutional investors have subscribed to securities issued in the German capital market by IBRD. These included a DM 200 million loan sold at par at 5 per cent on 7 April 1959 and maturing in 15 years through a syndicate of over seventy German banks (headed by the Deutsche Bank as the principal manager and the Dresdner Bank as the co-manager). As indicated in chapter III, the Federal Republic of Germany has been among the largest providers of funds for IBRD operations. In July 1961, part of the DM 12 million loan by the Republic of Argentina was sold on the German capital market. Yields of foreign issues floated on the German capital market are as much as a full percentage point above those for comparable German issues.⁸¹

171. Direct investment and export credits constitute the two major sources of private capital outflow from the Federal Republic of Germany. In 1959 the latter source accounted for over one half of the total private capital flow amounting to close to \$500 million. Export credits were granted with a maturity period not exceeding five years which are becoming gradually due for repayment. The volume of guaranteed private export credits in recent years has declined to below \$200 million and they may be granted on longer terms. The net flow of private and official flows to the developing countries exceeded \$600 million in 1962 but this was considerably lower than the total in 1961 and 1959.

ITALY

172. In Italy a number of specialized financial institutions which are classified as autonomous government agencies provide export credits and investment capital to developing countries. Their main concern has been the provision of medium and long-term funds for financing industrial development in Italy, but in recent years they have become interested in development financing abroad, including the developing countries. Medium-term financing is, in practice, extended also by the main commercial banks (Banca Commerciale Italiana, Credito Italiano, Banco di Roma, etc.) to some developing countries of Africa. The short-term credits granted by these institutions acquire the character of medium-term financing under the prevailing commercial banking practice of renewing the loans on a continuous basis. With the approval of the Ministry of Foreign Trade the bank branches operating in the developing countries are permitted to charge interest rates lower than those required in the Italian market. The experience gained in assisting the economically depressed southern part of the country, has to some extent guided the policy of the Italian government in reference to the developing countries. The bulk of loans granted to these countries is administered by public institutions, i.e., those specializing in medium-term financing (e.g., I.M.I. Centrobanca and Mediobanca)

⁸¹ Joint Committee Print, United States Congress, Economic Policies and Practices, Paper No. 3. *A Description and Analysis of Certain European Capital Markets*, January 1964, p. 158.

and government financial holdings (especially Istituto Ricostruzioni Industriali, (IRI), and Ente Nazionale Idrocarburi, (ENI)).⁸²

A. Specialized public institutions primarily concerned with provision of export credit

The Istituto Mobiliare Italiano (I.M.I.)

173. The most important of these institutions is the I.M.I., a government credit institution created in 1931 with the main object of taking over from the commercial banks in the field of medium and long-term financing. Its capital, which at present amounts to 20,000 million lire, has been subscribed primarily by savings banks and insurance institutions. Other resources are derived from foreign loans markets. I.M.I.'s present functions include a wide range of domestic and foreign activities.

174. Of primarily relevance in the present context is the fact that I.M.I. has provided the bulk of medium and long-term industrial financing, with a record of \$1,800 million loans outstanding as of December 1962. In order to assist the export of Italian capital goods abroad, it concluded several financial co-operation agreements for the extension of long-term financing with credit institutions in countries undergoing industrialization, namely Argentina, Brazil, Mexico and Yugoslavia. Recently, Mexican enterprises have received \$75 million from I.M.I. to finance purchases of capital goods in the Italian market. The I.M.I. also occasionally takes participations, along with other foreign and international institutions, in development banks as in the case of the Banque Nationale pour le développement économique in Morocco. The I.M.I. assists foreign potential investors and buyers through a special department, the "Ufficio Informazione Investimenti". Its loans range between 5 and 20 years. On a normal ten-year investment, the bank charges interest rates of 7 per cent to 7 1/2 per cent per year, it normally supplies one-third of the applicants' total investment needs and requires a first claim on the industrial plant of the borrower, and in the case of loans to developing countries, the guarantee of the government.

The Banca di Credito Finanziario (Mediobanca)

175. This institution was established in April 1946 as a joint-stock company with an initial capital of 4,000 million lire which was increased to 6,000 million lire in 1956. The capital was subscribed by the so-called "banks of national interest" (Banca Commerciale Italiano, Credito Italiano and Banco di Roma). Other resources for the Mediobanca financing of operations are derived from medium-term savings accounts, the issue of bonds and rediscounting with the Mediocredito (see below). One of the main functions of Mediobanca is the provision of medium-term credits through the discounting of bills on Italy or foreign countries. Mediobanca participates in the equity financing of

⁸² Ente Nazionale Idrocarburi, Export Credit contributions in 1963 amounted to around \$70 million or more than 50 per cent of the whole Italian contribution in this field.

industrial, financial and commercial firms in developing countries. It has contributed to the capital of the Industrial and Mining Development Bank of Iran, and it owns the entire capital stock of the Liberian Trading and Development Company, Ltd. (Tradevco) of Monrovia.

*Banca Centrale di Credito Popolare (Centrobanca),
Ente Finanziamenti Industriali (Efibanca)*

176. On the same pattern of Mediobanca a group of banks and insurance companies established the Banca Centrale di Credito Popolare (Centrobanca) in 1946 and the Ente Finanziamenti Industriali (Efibanca) in 1949. The latter bank was initially established in 1939 as a joint stock company but later reorganized with a capital of 2,000 million lire (subsequently increased to 3,000 million lire) contributed by banks, industrial and insurance companies. (The Efibanca and Centrobanca provide funds to developing countries mainly under the form of export credits and derive their operating funds through the issue of interest-bearing bonds, accepting medium-term savings deposits and rediscounting of commercial papers with the Mediocredito (see below).

Istituto Nazionale delle Assicurazioni (INA)

177. In the field of export credit, the Istituto Nazionale delle Assicurazioni (INA) insures credits for capital and consumer goods' exports to the extent of about four-fifths of the granted credit. The guarantee period is of 4 years and premium rates are set between a minimum of 2 per cent and a maximum of 2.5 per cent of the sum insured, which is rarely applied.

The Istituto Centrale per il Credito a medio termine alle medie e piccole industrie (Mediocredito)

178. The Mediocredito is a chartered public corporation created in 1953 to serve as a rediscounting agency for medium-term credit institutions. In addition to funds contributed by the Government, the Mediocredito can secure new funds by issuing loans on foreign capital markets or by borrowing from some government trust funds or private insurance institutions. The Mediocredito has so far floated on foreign markets only one bond issue of an amount of 100 million Swiss francs in 1954. The institution is granted a government subsidy of 1.5 per cent of the balance of loans outstanding over the preceding twelve months.⁸³

179. The Mediocredito is the key institution in the export credit system, being the only rediscounter and the lender of last resort. As already stated, its facilities are provided in the form of rediscounting and advances at preferential rates. The refinancing thus accorded may not exceed 75 per cent of the total invoice value. If, for lack of liquidity, the institution is unable to refinance to this extent, it may provide as little as 25 per cent and reimburse to the financing institution the

difference between the cost of obtaining money on the market and the price charged to the borrower. During the period July 1954 to December 1961, the Mediocredito refinanced an export of special supplies for an amount of 88,000 million lire. The funds allocated by the Treasury to the Mediocredito for refinancing exports amounted to 107,000 million lire of which 60,000 million lire had been paid out by the end of 1961.

180. Giving effect to the economic measures recently approved by Parliament in order to decrease the deficit in the balance of international payments, the Italian Government has allocated to Mediocredito 50,000 million lire to be used exclusively for the direct financing of exports on medium and long-term credits.

*B. Specialized institutions concerned with
the provision of investment capital*

181. Direct public participation in developing countries is mainly undertaken by the two largest government holdings Istituto Ricostruzioni Industriali (IRI) and Ente Nazionale Idrocarburi (ENI), either through participation with local companies or by providing the entire capital for the new undertakings. The IRI was formed in 1933 to support the banking system by taking over their industrial holdings which were in financial difficulties. Two-fifths of IRI's investments are channelled by law into the southern part of the country where, in partnership with the Cassa per il Mezzogiorno (a specialized government financial institution for the development of the south), it is assisting the industrialization of the region. The IRI is becoming increasingly active in extending its investment activities to developing countries.

182. In recent years the Ente Nazionale Idrocarburi (ENI), has undertaken a number of activities in the field of oil exploration and production in developing countries. In Argentina, in collaboration with Yacimientos Petroliferos Fiscales, it has drilled 600 exploration wells and it is now constructing the Santa Cruz-Buenos Aires 1,716 km. pipeline. Recently ENI has signed agreements to build up oil refineries at Porto Alegre and Belo Horizonte (Brazil), and in China (mainland). In the period 1960-63, ENI has undertaken development projects, mainly through joint venture operations, for an amount of 320,000 million lire in Yugoslavia, Poland, Spain, Greece, India and Iraq and in 15 African countries.

C. Capital market

183. Semi-public institutions, financed mainly through capital markets and government holdings, handle the bulk of Italian investment in developing areas. Only joint stock companies are allowed to make public issues of bonds on the Italian capital market. Any issue in excess of 500 million lire by residents or non-residents must be authorized by the Ministry of the Treasury after consultation with the Inter-Ministerial Committee of Credit and Savings. Since World War II, there have been on the Italian market only three foreign bond issues:

(a) A 15 billion lire issue in 1961 by the World Bank;

⁸³ International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, *External Public Assistance for Development available from National and Regional Sources*, February 9, 1962, p. 40.

(b) A 15 billion lire issue in 1962 by the European Investment Bank;

(c) A 15 billion lire issue in 1962 by the Inter-American Development Bank.

184. Both the net flows of private and official capital show considerable increase in Italy. The total net flows rose from \$253 million in 1961 to \$397 million in 1962. Private capital flows registered an increase from \$168 million to \$286 million in the above two years. The volume of guaranteed export credits rose to the level of \$100 million in 1962 and in that year \$18 million accounted for portfolio financing.

JAPAN

185. In Japan, two institutions, the Export-Import Bank of Japan and the Overseas Economic Co-operation Fund, are concerned with provision of credit and investment funds to the developing countries. The Government also provides aid through the general budget and the special account for settlement of reparation and extraordinary debts. Private capital has been made available to the developing countries through direct investment, portfolio investment and export credits.

The Export-Import Bank of Japan

186. The Export-Import Bank of Japan is an independent Government agency established in 1950 as a long-term export financing institution; it was reorganized in 1952 and its scope of activities was enlarged. The capital of the Bank was increased successively and as of 31 July 1963 it amounted to 118,300 million yen. The Bank is authorized to borrow from specific sources and its borrowing from the Government stood at 164,275 million yen as of the end of July 1963.

187. According to article 1 of the Charter of the Export-Import Bank of Japan, the Bank is called upon to "supplement or encourage the financing by ordinary financial institutions of exports and imports and overseas investments, for the purpose of facilitating through financial aid Japan's economic interchange, mainly in the field of trade, with foreign countries". Financial assistance of the Bank to Japanese firms include provision of credits for their exports and imports and also lending to Japanese firms engaged in foreign ventures independently or in participation with foreign concerns in joint ventures. The Bank also may guarantee the liabilities of the Japanese firms and in some cases of their foreign partners arising out of borrowing for these purposes from other sources.

188. The Bank's financial operations also cover granting of loans to foreign governments and foreign corporations for the import of capital goods and technical services from Japan. India and Pakistan have been the beneficiary of the bulk of loans granted in this connexion. The Bank also extends loans to foreign public agencies for financing their capital contributions to or stock acquisitions in joint ventures with Japanese firms, as in the case of a loan granted to a government

institution in Brazil for the purpose of acquiring stocks in a Brazilian-Japanese steel mill enterprise. Under a financial operation called "development loans" the Bank may acquire bonds issued by foreign governments for the financing of imports from Japan of the capital goods requirement for development projects.

189. As of 31 March 1963, export credits constituted close to 84.7 per cent of the Bank's financial operation (267,000 million yen) and one half of these credits were granted for sales of vessels. Import credits amounted to 1.5 per cent and investment and development loans to 13.8 per cent.

The Overseas Economic Co-operation Fund (OECF)

190. The Overseas Economic Co-operation Fund (OECF) is an independent Government agency which was established by a law promulgated on 27 December 1960 and began operations in March 1961. According to the articles of the law establishing the OECF, its purpose "shall be to contribute to the economic development of South-East Asia and other developing regions ... and thereby to promote international economic co-operation by engaging in the necessary operations for facilitating the supply of such developmental funds as are difficult to obtain from the Export-Import Bank of Japan and for ordinary financial institutions as well as in other related operations".

191. The capital of the OECF amounted to 16,900 million yen as of the end of March 1963. The Government may, within the amount appropriated in the general budget, make additional subscriptions to the capital of the OECF. The functions of OECF include administration of a 5,000 million yen fund (the South-East Asia Development Co-operation Fund — SADCF) which was originally established within the Export-Import Bank of Japan.

192. The operations of OECF include granting loans required for projects which are considered useful to the economic development of South East-Asia and other regions, and specifically to strengthening Japan's economic interchange with these regions. It also finances studies and pilot projects. These loans and investments are made where funds cannot be borrowed from the Export-Import Bank of Japan or from other financial institutions on reasonable terms.

193. Loans given by the Fund usually do not exceed 20 years including a five-year grace period. The rate of annual interest is normally 3.5 per cent or over. Where a project is considered important and attempts to obtain necessary equity financing from other sources fail, the OECF may make equity investments in Japanese and foreign companies instead of loans. It is required, however, that the shares acquired be sold, when appropriate, to release the funds for other operations of the Fund.

194. The flow of private capital from Japan to all countries increased from \$43 million in 1959 to \$160 million in 1961 and fell to \$118 million in 1962. Direct investment and lending account for the bulk of private capital flows and guaranteed private export credits amounted to \$35 million in 1962, a decline of close to

50 per cent from the previous year. Total net flow of official and private capital from Japan has fluctuated between \$195 million (1959), \$381 million (1961) and \$286 million in 1962.

OTHER COUNTRIES

Austria

195. Austria has no specialized institutions for the channelling of financial aid to economically less developed countries. Austria's official and private financial flows to the developing countries have been primarily in the nature of export credits and credit guarantees operated through the Austrian National Bank and the Oesterreichische Kontrollbank A.G.. The Austrian capital market is accessible to borrowing activities of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and other multilateral agencies. In November 1962, IBRD floated a \$10 million bond issue in Austria, half of which (at 4.5 per cent interest and 15 years maturity) was publicly subscribed in the capital market, while the other half (at 4 per cent interest rate at 5 years maturity) was acquired by the pension fund of the National Bank. The Oesterreichische Kontrollbank A.G. headed the syndicate of twelve banks through which this first non-shilling issue was offered publicly in the Austrian capital market. In recent years, increasing efforts are being made to render the market more active in these issues. Guaranteed export credits amounted to over \$15 million and close to \$10 million in 1961 and 1962 respectively. Net official disbursements in 1962 increased to about \$14 million consisting of grants for bilateral technical co-operation and loans for procurement in Austria.

Belgium

196. The Development Co-operation Office (Office de Coopération de Développement), under the direct authority of the Ministry of External Trade and Technical Assistance, is in charge of execution of the Belgian aid programme. Official financial assistance, which is primarily in the form of grants, amounted to slightly less than \$100 million in 1962. Guaranteed private export credits amounted to \$35 million in that year and the major part of these credits had maturities of over five years.

197. The Association pour la Coordination du Financement à Moyen Terme des Exportations Belges (Credit-Export). This institution was established on 6 August 1959 as a non-profit organization by six Government institutions and 25 commercial banks interested in foreign trade.⁸⁴ Its purpose is to examine applications for

⁸⁴ The six Government institutions are: The Banque Nationale de Belgique, the Caisse Générale d'Épargne et de Retraite, the Société Nationale de Crédit à l'Industrie, the Institut de Récompte et de Garantie, the Caisse Nationale de Crédit Professionnel and the Office National du Ducroire.

The 25 commercial banks are the following: Banque Borsu, Banque Commerciale de Liège, Banque d'Anvers, Banque de Bruxelles, Banque de Commerce, Banque de la Société Financière

medium-term export financing on behalf of its member institutions.

198. *The medium-term export financing pool.* Export transactions approved by Credit-Export are refinanced from a rediscount pool of 6,000 million Belgian francs (4,750 million from August 1959 to May 1962) committed by the members. The most important contributors are the Société Nationale de Crédit à l'Industrie (about 31 per cent), the Caisse Générale d'Épargne et de Retraite (about 21 per cent), the Banque de la Société Générale de Belgique (about 14 per cent), the Banque de Bruxelles (about 10 per cent), the Kredietbank (about 5 per cent), the Institut de Récompte et de Garantie (about 3 per cent), and the Caisse Nationale de Crédit Professionnel (about 2 per cent). Each participant in the pool opens a rediscount line and commits itself to provide refinancing facilities for transactions approved by Credit-Export.

199. *The long-term export financing pool.* In February 1962, a pool of 2,000 million Belgian francs was arranged by some members of Credit-Export for the refinancing of export transactions with maturities extending beyond five years. Half of the fund for the second pool is committed by government institutions and half by the private banking sector.⁸⁵

200. The Belgian capital market has contributed to the financial resources of multilateral agencies. In 1959, it purchased IBRD bonds amounting to 500 million Belgian francs at 5 per cent for ten years. Private Belgian banks have also participated in an International Finance Corporation loan to Chile. Under the present trend towards the opening up of European capital markets to foreign investors and borrowers, Belgian private banks, insurance companies and other capital market institutions are expected to invest further in foreign securities. Floatation of securities issued by non-residents are subject to laws dating partly to the pre-war years. The Minister of Finance must approve not only the floating of foreign issues of stocks or bonds on the Belgian market, but also, the admission to trading of foreign securities already issued. Normally, domestic and foreign securities are treated alike by both the listing committee of the Belgian stock exchange and the Banking Commission.

201. A major channel for the flow of private Belgian capital to developing countries is provided by the large Belgian companies such as the Société Générale de Belgique and the Union Minière which are active in various African countries, especially the Congo (Léopoldville),

Bruxelloise, Banque de la Société Générale de Belgique, Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas, Banque des classes moyennes, Banque Industrielle Belge, Banque Jules Joire et Cie, Banque G. et C. Kreglinger, Banque Lambert, Comptoir du Centre, Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris, Crédit Commercial de Mons, Crédit du Nord Belge, Crédit Général de Belgique, Crédit Lyonnais, O. de Schaetzen et Cie, Banque régionale, Kredietbank, Nagelmackers fils et Cie., Jules Philippson et Jean Degross et Cie., Société Belge de Banque.

⁸⁵ The main contributors include: Société Nationale de Crédit à l'Industrie, Caisse Générale d'Épargne et de Retraite, Banque de la Société Générale de Belgique, Banque de Bruxelles, Kredietbank, Banque d'Anvers, Banque Lambert and Société Belge de Banque.

chiefly in extractive industries. These companies float sizable bond issues in the Belgian capital market and make the proceeds available to their foreign branches and subsidiaries.

Canada

202. There is no special financial institution for the channelling of Canadian aid to underdeveloped countries. The External Aid Office (E.A.O.) and the Export Credit Insurance Corporation (E.C.I.C.) have specific responsibilities related to external aid and the granting of export credits respectively. The External Aid Board advises the Secretary of State for External Affairs on external aid policy and the Inter-departmental Finance Committee oversees the activities of E.C.I.C.. Net disbursements of official Canadian assistance in 1963 are estimated to have increased twofold (to 125 million Canadian dollars) over 1962. In the past the Commonwealth countries of the Colombo Plan area have been the major beneficiaries of the Canadian aid, but under a new long-term loan programme introduced in 1961, Latin American countries have received over one-half of such loans.⁸⁶

203. The flow of private capital from Canada to the developing countries is estimated to have amounted to \$C30 million in 1962 which is below the level of some previous years. Portfolio investment in multilateral agencies has been relatively high accounting for \$C27 million in 1960 and 1961.

204. Guaranteed long-term export credits provided through the following institutions amounted to \$C5 million in 1962.

205. *The Chartered banks.* Practically all commercial banking business in Canada is carried out by eight chartered banks which have over 5,000 branch offices.⁸⁷ These banks are organized under federal charter in accordance with the provisions of the Bank Act. In medium-term export financing, the chartered banks act mainly as intermediaries by financing transactions which are subsequently refinanced by the Export Finance Corporation of Canada Ltd. The chartered banks may also serve as intermediaries for long-term credits granted by the Finance Division of E.C.I.C. (see below).

206. *The Export Finance Corporation of Canada Ltd. (EFC).* This institution was created in 1959 with a capital of 10 million Canadian dollars entirely subscribed by the eight chartered banks with the purpose

⁸⁶ This new programme, which was characterized as flexible, will provide for: "(a) Aid to Colombo Plan Countries of Asia at a higher level than was provided prior to the reduction in 1962; (b) more comprehensive and sizable Canadian programmes for the Commonwealth countries of the Caribbean; (c) larger and more effective programmes for Africa, including the French-speaking states; and (d) a further contribution to Latin American development, in close co-operation with the Inter-American Bank, through the availability of new and additional lending resources." Extract from Statement made by Mr. Paul Martin, Secretary of State for External Affairs, in the House of Commons, Ottawa, Canada, 14 November 1963.

⁸⁷ These banks are: the Royal Bank of Canada, the Banque Canadienne Nationale, the Provincial Bank of Canada, the Mercantile Bank of Canada, the Bank of Montreal, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of Nova Scotia and the Toronto Dominion Bank.

of providing medium-term financing of one to five years. The Corporation is authorized to seek additional resources by increasing its capital to 50 million Canadian dollars and borrowing up to ten times the amount of its total capital, resulting in potential maximum resources of 550 million Canadian dollars.

207. *The Export Finance Division of the Export Credit Insurance Corporation.* Under section 21a of the Export Credits Insurance Act, ECIC is authorized to grant direct long-term export financing up to a global ceiling of \$200 million to foreign purchasers or to accord financial guarantees to export financing institutions in connexion with projects which are considered beneficial to the Canadian economy. The ECIC will purchase, to the extent of 100 per cent, promissory notes or other negotiable instruments signed by the foreign purchaser to the order of the Canadian supplier. Within the framework of the ECIC's long-term financing facilities, Canada agreed at the 1961 meeting of the India Consortium to make available to India a credit of 20 million Canadian dollars to be used for the purchase of machinery and equipment in Canada within two years commencing in June 1961. At the meeting of Pakistan Consortium in 1961 a credit of 6.5 million Canadian dollars was granted to Pakistan for the same purpose.⁸⁸

Denmark

208. The Board of Technical Co-operation with Developing Countries (Sekretariatet for Teknisk Samarbejde med Udviklingslandene) is the principal administrative agency carrying out the Danish aid programme. The aid extended by this agency amounted to \$7 and \$8 million in 1961 and 1962. The flow of private capital to developing countries in 1961 amounted to nearly \$15 million as the result of high volume of guaranteed export credits with over 5 years of maturity. The flow decreased in 1962 to \$5 million.

209. In Denmark, export credits are provided exclusively by commercial banks which may obtain refinancing facilities from the National Bank of Denmark for credits of more than 1 million Danish krone with maturities of at least two years. The export contract must be insured by the Export Credit Council (Eksportkreditraedet), and to qualify for refinancing the credit must exceed 1 million Danish krone and be extended over a minimum period of two years. The refinancing process consists of issuing freely negotiable two to five-year bearer certificates eligible for refinancing up to 85 per cent of their nominal values. Export credit insurance which was previously under the direction of the Ministry of Trade is now granted by the Export Credit Council which includes representatives of industry, the National Bank, private banks and the ministries concerned. In addition to export contracts, the Council is also empowered to issue guarantees for stocks held abroad, and undertake sales promotion and bank loans in relation to export transactions.

⁸⁸ International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, *External Public Assistance for Development available from National and Regional Sources*, 9 February 1962.

Netherlands

210. The Ministry of Foreign Affairs formulates and executes all the bilateral aid programmes. Loans provided through consortia device are administered by the Netherlands Reconstruction Bank (Herstelbank). The Committee for International Technical Assistance deals with technical assistance services to the developing countries. Net disbursements of official assistance totalled \$86 million in 1962, half of which consisted of contributions to multilateral agencies. The overseas territories of the Kingdom were the recipients of the bulk of the bilateral grants. The net flow of private capital to the developing countries has been significant and reached \$200 million in some years (1959 and 1960). Although a greater part of such flows have been in the form of direct investment, financing through the provision of export credits has increased and in 1961 amounted to \$35 million. The Netherlands capital market has also been an important source of funds in Europe for bonds and notes issued by the multilateral financial institution. In 1959, subscriptions to these issues amounted to \$48 million but they have declined in recent years and in 1961 and 1962 they amounted to \$16 and \$11 million respectively.

211. *The Netherlands Reconstruction Bank (Herstelbank)*. This institution was created in 1945 and is jointly owned by the State and a number of large banks and a few private investors,⁸⁹ for the purpose of development financing in the Netherlands. In 1948, the Herstelbank organized an institution, the Nederlandse Participatie Maatschappij, for the financing of medium-size enterprises and in 1951 it sponsored the establishment of Export-Financiering Maatschappij (EFM) as a specialized agency dealing with provision of export credit. Herstelbank plays an important but indirect role in export-financing. Besides being the principal subscriber to the capital of the EFM, it also provides the latter with additional resources in the form of a renewable loan of 25 million florins. The basic functions of the Reconstruction Bank are in the investment field and in provision of long-term loans. Loans extended by this institution to developing countries are usually combined with funds from the Netherlands and other sources through organization of consortia. This bank now extends 20 to 25 year-loans (with 5 to 7 year grace periods) to developing countries at interest rates ranging between 4.5 to 5.5 per cent.

212. *The Export-Financiering Maatschappij (EFM)*. This institution was created in 1951 as a private company on the initiative of the Herstelbank which owns 60 per cent of its capital, the remaining part of the capital being subscribed by seven large private banks. Its initial subscribed capital of 15 million florins was recently raised to 30 million florins of which only 6 million florins is paid up. Additional resources may be obtained through bond issues on the capital market, from a rediscounting ceiling of 50 million florins granted by

⁸⁹ These included the following institutions: The Nederlandsche Bank, The Central Bank for Agriculture Credit, the largest private banks and insurance companies.

the Nederlandsche Bank N.V. and from a renewable loan of 25 million florins from the Herstelbank. Although it is empowered to engage in financing of the export of all types of goods, in practice it finances the export of capital goods. Loans on export transaction in the period 1955-1961 have averaged over 500 million florins annually.

Norway

213. The Norwegian official assistance is under the responsibility of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs which administers the government bilateral programmes through the Norwegian Agency for International Development (Norsk Utviklingshjelp). This agency is financed by means of a 0.25 per cent tax on personal income (Saerskatt til Utviklingshjelp) earmarked for this purpose. This is a unique method of development aid financing. Net disbursements of official assistance amounted to \$9 and \$7 million in 1961 and 1962 respectively. Over one half of the total flow of private capital (\$4 million) in 1962 consisted of guaranteed export credits. Guarantees are issued by the State Export Credit Commission and special efforts are being made on the part of the Government and the private financial institutions to reduce the cost and the maturity requirements of credits extended to the developing countries.

Sweden

214. The Ministry of Finance is responsible for financial assistance and also for contribution to the multilateral agencies which is administered by the Riksbank (The Central Bank). The Agency for International Assistance (Nämnden för internationellt bistånd — N.I.B.) in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs administers Sweden's technical and relief assistance. The Agency's Board and Advisory Council are composed of representatives of public and private institutions. Export credits guarantees are issued by the Export Credit Agency (Exportkreditnämnden) a semi-official agency attached to the Ministry of Commerce.

215. The commercial banks provide a very limited line of medium-term export credits especially in relation to export of ships and heavy machinery.⁹⁰ The Export Credit Institute (Aktiebolaget Svensk Exportkredit) formed in 1962 is a semi-public institution which provides long-term export credits. Its authorized capital of 100 million Swedish krona is to be contributed in equal amounts by the Government (Ministry of Finance) and a consortium of commercial banks. The borrowing capacity of the institution is set at six times the paid-up capital (50 million Swedish krona in 1962-63) and nine-tenths of the book value of the qualified assets. Under a new scheme authorization is given to grant export credits on "soft" terms to the developing countries within a total credit of \$38.7 million.

216. Net official disbursements increased from over \$8 million in 1961 to close to \$19 million in 1962 and the

⁹⁰ The most important commercial banks are the Skandinaviska Banken, the Svenska Handelsbanken, the Stockholms Enskilda Bank, the Goeteborgs Banken and the Sveriges Kredit Bank.

rise was primarily due to supplementary contributions made to multilateral agencies. Guaranteed export credits reached \$10 million in 1960 but fell to \$6 and \$3 million in 1961 and 1962. Total flow of private capital also declined in 1962 to \$18 million as compared with \$43 million in 1961.

Switzerland

217. The bulk of the flow of capital from Switzerland consists of private investment which has risen in recent years, amounting to \$145 million in 1960 and \$157 million in 1961. In the latter year financing through grant of export credits accounted for \$39 million of the total and portfolio investment in multilateral agencies for \$37 million which reduced to \$28 million in 1962. Swiss official financial contributions to under-developed countries take the form of loans to governments, technical assistance grants and contributions to multilateral agencies. In Switzerland financial assistance is under the responsibility of the Department of Finance while technical assistance is administered by a committee responsible to the Federal Department of Foreign Affairs. Net official disbursements which amounted to over \$23 million in 1961 were reduced to less than \$5 million in 1962 excluding contribution to multilateral agencies.

218. Three major banks: the Swiss Credit Bank, Zurich; the Swiss Bank Corporation, Basle; and the Union Bank of Switzerland, Zurich, engage in granting credit facilities to firms located abroad. Each of the three banks are normally involved in some way in many types of foreign lending. Their lending activities may take the form of jointly underwriting a foreign bond issue in the Swiss market, in which case they may choose to act as intermediaries for the listing of a new stock on the exchange, or by sharing with each other a large commercial credit to a foreigner. During the period 1947-1962 foreign bonds issued publicly in Switzerland by multilateral agencies and on behalf of the developing countries totalled \$234.5 million, constituting over 20 per cent of the total foreign bonds issued publicly in Switzerland in this period. These issues included a \$7.4 million loan for Argentina, a \$6 million loan for Peru and a \$55.3 million loan for the Congo (Leopoldville). The IBRD issues amounted to \$165.8 million.

Chapter V. Specialized financial institutions in the developing countries concerned with financing of development

219. Financial institutions specialized in the technique of development financing have greatly facilitated the mobilization of savings and their channelling into investment projects, requiring medium and long-term capital on equity and debt basis.

220. In the initial stage of development the private sector has relied on household financing traditions, the public sector on budgetary appropriations and tax earmarkings and the need for short-term credit has been met through commercial banking services prima-

rily in relation to export and import transactions. Industrialization in a market economy will result in the creation and expansion of the corporate sector which together with the government sector rely on household savings as an additional source of funds for their investment or capital formation.⁹¹

221. In a developed capital market the financial intermediaries such as securities exchanges, investment trusts, insurance and pension funds, development finance institutions and other investment institutions serve to facilitate this intersectoral transfer of resources particularly between the household and the corporate sectors. Effective channelling of savings into productive economic uses through such mechanism will also cause an increase in the supply of investment funds by drawing a growing proportion of disposable income into savings in the form of financial assets. In the majority of the developing countries commercial banks have performed highly useful services by mobilizing private funds through demand and time deposits and by providing short-term credit and also in some instances capital for extended periods through the practice of credit renewals and over-drafts. But commercial banks because of their liquidity structure cannot normally undertake long-term financing and owing to their concentration in short-term credit and discounting services they lack the specialization and training required for dealing with development financing functions based on entirely different concepts, techniques and investor-borrower relationship. As will be indicated in the following pages, the development banks and finance companies established in a number of developing countries are designed to fill this role which is specially significant where there are well-developed capital markets and will at the same time facilitate the formation of such markets.

A. PURPOSES AND FUNCTIONS OF DEVELOPMENT FINANCE INSTITUTIONS

222. The main function of development banks is to stimulate investments through the mobilization and transfer of capital and savings to entrepreneurs willing to assume the necessary risk for industrial projects. By providing a point of contact with the capital markets of industrialized countries development banks help to promote a flow of external capital directly to local industries and attract foreign investment through the sale of their own securities. They act as clearing houses

⁹¹ The above changes can be readily observed in the surveys recently made on the pattern of savings and investment in the household, government and corporate sectors in India, Malaysia and Japan. The data show that the corporate sector in Japan has contributed about one half of the total capital formation while the relative contribution of this sector was much smaller in the other two countries (12 per cent in India and 23 per cent in Malaysia). The share of the government sector was about 30 per cent in Japan, 31 per cent in India and 26 per cent in Malaysia. In all three countries the household provides the bulk of gross savings (81 per cent in India, 69 per cent in Malaysia and 50 per cent in Japan) but such savings are transferred to the other two sectors for capital formation. In Japan the corporate sector absorbed close to two thirds of such transfers while in the other two countries this occurred primarily through the government sector.

for capital from foreign governments and international lending agencies and establish relations with banks and industrial concerns in other nations. Some of these banks, similar to commercial banks, extend short-term credits or finance working capital needs of industrial and commercial concerns. Others act as *entrepreneurs* in countries that lack a significant class of *entrepreneurs* by making investments in their own name. They attract industrial knowledge from abroad, provide technical assistance to industries, undertake promotional campaigns to accelerate the growth of domestic industries and extend medium and long-term loans on reasonable terms to enterprises that could not readily secure them from other sources.

223. A large number of development banks⁹² have been created in recent years to cope with the financial needs of a variety of enterprises from the establishment of new plants in the textile industry to the building of highways and communications networks. The overwhelming majority of them are public institutions established by the Governments in order to set up and operate government-owned enterprises or to finance large development projects. As shown in the appendix to chapter V, fifty-four of the eighty-four banks listed are wholly government-owned, fourteen have mixed ownership with the majority of voting shares held by the Governments, six are mixed with the majority of the capital in private hands and ten are completely privately owned. Private development banks have increased in number in the last few years. Such institutions have been established in Bolivia, Malaysia, Morocco, Nigeria, the Philippines and Venezuela. Africa offers an example of the growing importance of the development banks. In 1956 there were only eleven banks in seven African countries; by the end of 1958 the list totalled fifteen, ten of which were in sub-Sahara Africa (not including the Union of South Africa), seven were located in one country, Nigeria. In fourteen additional countries development banks existed or were being established.

B. SOURCES OF FUNDS

224. Funds made available to development banks are often supplied by a variety of sources, underlining the important role that development institutions can play in marshalling capital from within and outside the country for industrial development.

225. If the bank is established as a public institution, usually the Government is the main supplier of its capital which it provides either through budgetary appropriation by earmarking a portion of the tax revenue, or by subscribing the controlling majority of the initial stock issue and also of future capital increase. Thus, Nacional Financiera, the largest single source of capital for industrial development in Mexico, recently raised its authorized capital from the initial \$US 16 million to \$US 104 million, of which 51 per cent was to be

owned by the Government. The Corporación Venezolana de Fomento since its foundation in 1946 has been expanding its resources by means of government appropriations and the flotation of bonds guaranteed by the State. Placement of development banks' securities with the public is also frequent, especially when the institution is successful. The Nacional Financiera relies heavily on the issue of certificates (*certificados de participación* and *titulos financieros*) as sources of funds. Their outstanding amount by the end of 1961 was pesos 2,500 million. The participation certificates entitle the investor to a co-ownership right in the securities portfolio of the institution. These certificates yield a fixed, tax free return of 5 to 6 per cent, they are redeemable at any time and thus represent a kind of investment, without much risk and yet remunerative, attractive to investors in Mexico. Since 1959 Nacional Financiera has raised 700 million pesos from private individuals through a new type of issues with maturity of 5 years secured by first class industrial obligations and common stocks, yielding an annual guaranteed tax free interest of 8 per cent combined with a variable dividend.

226. Foreign participation in a development bank is offered in Morocco by the Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique. The majority of shares of this institution is held by the Government, but a substantial part of its capital, is owned by financial institutions domiciled in France, Italy, the Federal Republic of Germany and Belgium. In other instances the majority of the bank's equity is subscribed by private individuals or institutions, as in the case of the Industrial Development Bank of Turkey, whose capital was taken up by commercial banks, industrial firms and trade associations and private persons, in the proportion of 88 per cent, with the remainder of the capital owned by the Government. A pool of international interests, including Iranian, Belgian, Dutch, French, German, Italian, United Kingdom and United States investors, without any African holding a controlling majority, has subscribed to the capitalization of the Industrial and Mining Development Bank of Iran. In January 1964, the privately controlled Nigerian Industrial Development Bank, the newest in the field, has been established with a \$12 million initial capital subscribed by the Nigerian Central Bank, private United States, European and Japanese investors, and IFC funds.

227. Foreign loan capital is mainly provided to industrial development banks by international financial institutions and foreign banks. The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, its affiliate the International Finance Corporation and the United States Development Loan Fund (DLF now integrated in AID) have been the main sources of foreign loan financing to development banks in Ethiopia, India, Turkey, Israel, the Philippines and Spain. Around eighty per cent of the 73 million dollars granted in foreign loan capital to the Pakistan Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation until 1961 was provided by IBRD and the United States Development Loan Fund. Credits to Nacional Financiera from international and private foreign institutions amounted to \$380 million by the

⁹² A selected list of development banks is supplied in the appendix to chapter V.

end of 1960. These institutions also provide funds on a regular basis to other private development banks.⁹³

228. Loan financing raises the problem of the ideal capital structure of a development bank since excessive borrowing might jeopardize the bank's ability for proper and timely refunding, and consequently adversely affect its chances of raising further funds through borrowing. Development institutions are inclined to rely on long-term borrowing as source of debt capital because it constitutes a less costly source of funds for investment in medium and long-term development projects. International financial institutions, however, aware of the risk involved in long-term financing, are rather strict on the terms and conditions they impose to supply this kind of finance to the development banks and require the banks to keep a sufficiently large equity cushion. These considerations are reflected in a variety of debt-to-equity ratios which usually range from the 3:1 ratio (for the banks in Iran, India and Pakistan) to a 4:1 ratio (for the Industrial Development Bank of Turkey).

229. In some cases, national Governments have assisted development banks by granting advances in the form of non-interest bearing bonds which are usually repayable after a 10 to 20 year grace period, and these are considered to be a particularly important source of finance to development banks. These advances constitute a source of funds without risk for the bank, as their repayment is subordinated to that of other debts and capital stock of the banks. Such funds are thus, from a financial standpoint, considered as quasi-equity and their inclusion in the Banks' capitalization does not alter the debt equity structure, leaving intact their borrowing capacity.

C. CRITERIA FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

230. As banks, and therefore business establishments, development banks are concerned with the profitability of their investments and the consequences that their financial operations will have on their financial statements. The objectives and the policies they adopt to achieve them do, on the other hand, differ from those of other financial institutions, as their primary role is often to finance projects whose impact on the national economy is more important than the banks' profitability. This is especially the case for government development banks. Even in the case of private development banks, special attention is paid to the value and needs of new enterprises which find it harder to raise capital. Seventy of the one hundred and thirty-three companies which received assistance from the Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India between 1955 and 1961 were new.

231. Many development institutions tend to base their investment decisions on the development priority assigned to an enterprise in the national economic plans. This is so for public institutions, like the Banco Nacional do Desenvolvimento Economico do Brazil which gives

the highest priority to railway transport, ports and shipping, electric power and then to basic industries; it is also the case for the private Pakistan Industrial Development Corporation whose operations are limited to fourteen specific industries (including iron, steel, heavy chemicals, electrical industry and ship building) and exclude such fields as cotton textiles in which interest is shown by private investors. Most private banks, however, are likely to finance any productive enterprises, led by sound management and expected to be profitable. The new Banco de Desarrollo Económico Español, S.A. (Bandesco),⁹⁴ provides medium and long-term capital to all enterprises considered to make a contribution to the industrial development of Spain.

232. Development banks like other investment institutions consider the profitability of applicant enterprises as a measure of economic efficiency, but in contrast to the latter, they rely more heavily on an applicant's long-term earning potential. Some development banks, such as the Finance Corporation of India, apply the profit tests inversely. This bank rejects, in fact, very profitable applications if they are likely to make no useful contribution to the industrial development of the country. The Corporación de Fomento de la Producción de Chile is empowered to finance social projects which are not necessarily self-liquidating. The by-laws of the Banco Nacional do Desenvolvimento Economico do Brazil take into account such matters as the extent to which the project can satisfy existing or future demands; the effect on the balance of payments prospects for attracting foreign private capital; the size of the project in terms of its optimum economic efficiency. This bank prefers to finance large concerns because of the importance of lowering operating costs through economies of a scale applicable to the present stage of development of the Brazilian economy. On the matter of the size of the projects to finance, some development banks have set a minimum acceptable limit below which the banks' operating expenses could not be covered and a ceiling to ensure diversification of investments. The following table shows the upper and lower limits applied by a number of development banks.

233. Some banks, however, give particular importance to the needs of small business concerns. The Industrial Development Bank of Israel is an example of an institution which particularly welcomes small industries for the purpose of developing as broad a class of *entrepreneurs* as possible. In Mexico, the government has set up a fund under the administration of Nacional Financiera for the promotion of medium and small industries. Until December 1960 the Fund had extended 512 million pesos of medium-term credits to 1,830 companies with capital of less than 3.5 million pesos, for the purchase of equipment and the financing of inventories.

234. The choice in the form of financial assistance by the development banks should be determined by the consideration of the capital structure appropriate for

⁹³ For a list of recent loans extended by IBRD, IFC, IDA and development banks see chapter III, table 4.

⁹⁴ Bandesco was established in January 1963 by the Banco Español de Crédito, IFC, Banca Commerciale Italiana, Barclays Bank D.C.O., Deutsche Bank A.G. and other European and American interests.

Table 13. Lower and upper limits to size of investments in selected development banks

	<i>Minimum</i>	<i>Maximum</i>
	<i>(\$U.S. equivalent)</i>	
Industrial Finance Corporation of India	10,500	6,300,000
Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India	67,410	2,100,000
Pakistan Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation	21,000	2,250,000
Government Development Bank for Puerto Rico	300	4,000,000
Puerto Rico Industrial Development Company	250	10,000,000
Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa	5,600	3,500,000
Development Finance Corporation of Ceylon	18,000	420,000
Banco Nacional do Desenvolvimento Economico do Brazil	11,770	23,500,000
International Finance Corporation ..	140,000	2,450,000

SOURCE: International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, *Problems and Practices of Development Banks*, p. 67.

an enterprise. In some cases, initial financing through convertible debentures has proved to be a convenient solution to the choice between loan and equity financing. Share options, preference shares, income notes and other financial papers largely utilized in the capital market of industrial countries might also be introduced or encouraged by the development banks in the developing countries.

235. Interest rates charged by development banks are usually set at 2 or 3 percentage points above the cost of money to the bank in order to cover administrative expenses and generate a margin for reserves and profit to the stock capital. Interest charged by the Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India ranges between 6 and 6 1/2 per cent on rupee loans to 8 per cent on foreign currency loans extended for a period of 10 years, as against 4 to 5 per cent paid on its borrowing. The Pakistan Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation charges 2 1/2 percentage points above the bank rate (minimum of 6 1/2 per cent) on domestic currency, and a rate of 7 1/2 per cent on foreign currency loans. Since development banks provide loans on a medium or long-term basis, they may charge higher rates where they wish to protect themselves against inflationary trends, or secure their loans against non-repayment. Thus the Corporación de Fomento de la Producción of Chile adopts interest rates ranging between 12 per cent and 17 per cent against a prevailing commercial bank rate of 14 per cent for overdue loans. The Industrial Finance Corporation of Thailand has been making loans at 9 per cent per annum and at a maximum rate of 15 per cent for overdraft capital.

D. CONTRIBUTION TO DEVELOPMENT OF CAPITAL MARKETS

236. Development banks can also be active promoters of a capital market mechanism, providing the incentive

and means to encourage savers to invest directly in industrial shares. This will result in channelling a higher volume of internal financing to productive projects and ultimately contributing to self-sustaining economic growth. The bank usually keeps in its portfolio shares of new enterprises in whose capital it has subscribed. When the enterprise begins to show higher earning capacity the bank offers the shares to the public. Development banks, by increasing the supply of marketable securities and broadening the existing and potential participation of investors in industry, perform some of the functions of a stock exchange in countries where the development of such an institution is premature in view of the low level of savings and industrialization and the absence of a widespread investment mentality.

237. The contribution of development banks to foster a capital market varies from country to country. The Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa operates in a country where the banking system is fully developed and savers are accustomed to hold part of their savings in the form of negotiable securities. The bank has thus found it easy to underwrite shares of enterprises in need of finance and to place them afterwards with the private investors. On the contrary, the Industrial Development Bank of Turkey had to limit its operation to offering its own shares to the public. Interest in investment is promoted by offers of bonds of relatively short maturities, particularly in countries where there has been an inflationary experience and investment habits in long-term financing are not fully developed. Accordingly, Nacional Financiera of Mexico has been able to sell 5 to 10 year bonds but not 20 to 25 year bonds. As mentioned before, another common practice of this bank is to offer participation certificates to the public issued against a fund of shares and bonds held by the Financiera. Development banks have also attracted participation by foreign private investors in attractive projects by undertaking systematic promotion programmes and selling equities in the capital markets of Europe and America.

238. As indicated in chapter IV, a growing number of financial corporations and investment associations have been established and are being created by private concerns from developed countries for the purpose of providing investment banking facilities and acting as a catalyst for project development and financing in the developing countries. In many aspects the functions performed by these institutions are similar to those performed by many development finance corporations referred to above. Among these new institutions, one may cite the South East Asia Development Corporation Limited (SEADC), which was incorporated in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, in 1963 to operate as investment bankers in South East Asia. The company was sponsored by the Development Finance Corporation, an Australian investment banking group. Its authorized capital is 5,000,000 Malayan dollars of which 3,500,000 Malayan dollars is paid up. The Corporation is to provide investment banking services to stimulate the development of industries which will make useful contributions to the economies of the area. The Financial Corporation for Overseas Countries (Société Financière pour les

Pays d'Outre-Mer) is another example of such an investment corporation. It was established in 1961 in Switzerland (with a capital of 20.6 million Swiss francs) by a group of investment houses in the capital supplying countries in association with financial institutions in the developing countries⁹⁵. The contributions of these types of institutions to the capital market activities in the developing countries supplement those made by the new investment arrangements and consortia established in the industrial countries to which reference was made in chapter IV.

239. The earning records of the development banks have not been outstanding, especially if compared with those of commercial banks in some developing countries. But one should keep in mind that their primary role is often to finance projects whose impact on the national economy is of primary importance. For this reason, in many instances development institutions are created and brought into operation in adverse economic environments which would not normally attract other financial institutions. The development banks have incurred high operating costs, as high-priced skills are needed to run the banks, and staff must be trained at a high cost where no trained personnel is available. Furthermore, since another main function of the banks is to encourage *entrepreneurs*, loans are extended on terms that do not return high profits. Some of the larger banks which have been able to start with a heavy cushion of equity capital, or with quasi-equity loans from their own governments, have been able to return good profits to their shareholders.

240. Although the activities of development institutions, by and large have resulted in net economic gains for the private sector in which they operate, considerable room for improvement remains for raising the banks to a higher stage of efficiency, both in terms of banking operations and in terms of training and business education of personnel and *entrepreneurs* associated with these operations. The function of appraising applications for loans is a difficult task in developing countries due to the lack of official statistics of general business information. This service could be facilitated by trying to obtain directly, through enquiries made through the banks, information on such subjects as raw material and production costs, type of equipment being purchased and marketing plans of the assisted enterprises. Often loan decisions are formulated by the banks solely on

⁹⁵ The principal stockholders are Bank of America (International), Banca d'America d'Italia, Banque Lambert, Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie and the associated institutions are: United Overseas Bank (Banque Unie pour les Pays d'Outre-Mer), Banque Africaine Internationale, Société Congolaise de Banque, Banque du Ruanda-Urundi, Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie du Sénégal, Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie de la Côte d'Ivoire, Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie du Cameroun, Commercial Bank of Africa Limited.

the basis of information provided in standard questionnaires without verification. The types of data required in these questionnaires are in many cases too refined and elaborate for the normal business concerns seeking funds; these either refrain from providing the data and may thus fail in obtaining financial assistance or they may supply questionable data.

241. A better planning of the period of loan extension could also be achieved through a more attentive financial analysis. Many development banks grant their loans in accordance with the repayment periods of the credit they receive from external sources, which usually calls for bi-annual installments, while more frequent repayments by local loan recipients may diminish the risk of the bank, increase its turnover of funds permitting the financing of a greater number of concerns and at the same time insure a better financial planning and management on the part of the enterprise. A system of follow-up of the loans scarcely exists in many development banks. Regular visits by bank staff could be scheduled in order to appraise the position of project funds and advise a revision in the financial plan when needed.

242. The above discussions may serve to underline the importance of training of skilled personnel as economists, financial analysts, engineers and accountants in order to perform the needed technical services for the banks and also for their clients. Many governments and institutions in the developing countries provide technical training for these purposes. In Latin America, the Banco Nacional do Desenvolvimento Economico do Brazil and the Nacional Financiera of Mexico, as well as the regional Centre de Estudios Monetarios Latino Americanos (CEMLA) offer special courses for selected personnel. Other development banks avail themselves of the services offered by various state and private institutions and universities. These are supplemented by the training programmes offered under bilateral and multilateral programmes. The United Nations provides such training through its expanded and regular programmes of Technical Assistance, within the framework of the United Nations Development Decade⁹⁶ and especially in its regional institutes for economic development and by a special course on development financing at United Nations Headquarters presently limited to participants from Africa and the Middle East. The Economic Development Institute of the World Bank is also active in providing special training in project evaluation and appraisal. In-service training is offered in the developing countries where United Nations Technical Assistance personnel provide advisory services in the field of development financing and services related to development bank operations.

⁹⁶ See *The United Nations Development Decade — Proposals for action*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.II.B.2. chapter VI.C "Facilitating access to foreign sources of development capital".

Appendix

SELECTED LIST OF DEVELOPMENT FINANCE INSTITUTIONS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES *

Country	City	Institution	Ownership			Form of financing extended	
			Public	Private	Mixed	Loan	Equity investment
ARGENTINA	Buenos Aires	Banco Industrial	X			X	
BOLIVIA	La Paz	Banco Industrial		X		X	
	La Paz	Corporación Boliviana de Fomento	X			X	
BRAZIL	Rio de Janeiro	Banco Nacional do Desenvolvimento Economico	X			X	
BRITISH GUIANA	Georgetown	Credit Corporation	X			X	
BURMA	Rangoon	Industrial Development Corporation	X			X	X
CEYLON	Colombo	Agricultural and Industrial Credit Company	X			X	
	Colombo	State Mortgage Bank	X			X	
	Colombo	Development Finance Corporation		X		X	X
CHILE	Santiago	Corporación de Fomento de la Producción	X			X	X
CHINA	Taipei, Taiwan	Development Corporation			X (majority private)	X	X
CONGO	(Leopoldville)	Agricultural and Industrial Credit Corporation			X (majority public)	X	
CUBA	Havana	Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank	X			X	X
	Havana	National Development Bank	X			X	X
ECUADOR	Quito	National Development Bank	X			X	
EL SALVADOR	San Salvador	Development Institute	X			X	X
ETHIOPIA	Addis Ababa	Development Bank	X			X	X
FEDERATION OF RHODESIA AND NYASALAND	Lusaka	Northern Rhodesia Industrial Loans Board	X			X	
GHANA	Accra	Industrial Development Corporation	X			X	X
	Accra	National Investment Bank			X (majority public)	X	X
GREECE	Athens	Economic Development Financing Organization	X			X	X
	Athens	National Mortgage Bank	X			X	
GUATEMALA	Guatemala City	Development Institute	X			X	
HAITI	Port au Prince	Agricultural and Industrial Credit Institute	X			X	X
HONDURAS	Tegucigalpa	National Development Bank	X			X	
INDIA	Bombay	Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation		X		X	X
	New Delhi	Industrial Finance Corporation			X (majority public)	X	
	New Delhi	National Small Industries Corporation	X			X	X
		State Financial Corporation			X (majority public)	X	
INDONESIA	Djakarta	Industrial Development Bank	X			X	
	Djakarta	Development Bank of Indonesia	X			X	X
IRAN	Tehran	Industrial Credit Bank	X			X	X
	Tehran	Industrial and Mining Development Bank	X			X	X
IRAQ	Baghdad	Industrial Bank	X			X	X
IRELAND	Dublin	Industrial Credit Company			X (majority public)	X	X

Country	City	Institution	Ownership			Form of financing extended	
			Public	Private	Mixed	Loan	Equity investment
ISRAEL	Tel Aviv	Industrial Development Bank			X (majority private)	X	X
JAMAICA	Kingston	Small Business Loan Board	X			X	
	Kingston	Industrial Development Corporation	X			X	X
JAPAN	Tokyo	Development Bank	X			X	
JORDAN	Amman	Development Bank			X (majority public)	X	
KENYA	Nairobi	Industrial Development Corporation	X			X	X
KOREA	Seoul	Reconstruction Bank				X	
LEBANON	Beirut	Agricultural, Industrial and Real Estate Credit Bank			X (majority private)	X	
LIBERIA	Monrovia	Liberian Development Corporation		X		X	X
MALAYSIA	Kuala Lumpur	Industrial Development Finance Corporation			X (majority private)	X	X
MEXICO	Mexico, D.F.	Nacional Financiera			X (majority public)	X	X
MOROCCO	Rabat	Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique			X (majority public)	X	X
NEPAL	Katmandu	Industrial Development Corporation	X			X	
NICARAGUA	Managua	National Development Institute	X			X	
NIGER	Niamey	Niger Development Bank	X			X	
NIGERIA	Lagos	Federal Loans Board	X			X	
		Nigerian Industrial Development Bank		X		X	X
	Kaduna	Northern Regional Development Corporation	X			X	X
	Enugu	Eastern Region Development Corporation	X			X	X
	Lagos	Revolving Loans Fund	X			X	
	Ibadan	Western Region Finance Corporation	X			X	X
	Lagos	Fund for Agricultural and Industrial Development			X (majority public)	X	
	Lagos	Nigerian Industrial Development Bank Ltd.		X		X	X
PAKISTAN	Karachi	Pakistan Industrial Development Corporation			X (majority public)	X	
	Karachi	Pakistan Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation		X		X	X
PARAGUAY	Asunción	Banco Nacional de Fomento	X			X	
PERU	Lima	Industrial Bank	X			X	
PHILIPPINES	Manila	National Development Company			X (majority public)		X
	Manila	Private Development Corporation		X		X	X
	Manila	Development Bank	X			X	
	Manila	Industrial Development Center	X			X	
PUERTO RICO	San Juan	Industrial Development Company	X			X	X
	San Juan	Government Development Bank	X			X	

Country	City	Institution	Ownership			Form of financing extended	
			Public	Private	Mixed	Loan	Equity investment
SENEGAL	Dakar	Banque Sénégalaise de développement			X	X	X
					(majority public)		
SINGAPORE	Singapore	Industrial Promotion Board	X			X	X
SOMALIA	Mogadiscio	Credito Somalo	X			X	
SPAIN	Madrid	Banco de Desarrollo Económico Español		X		X	X
SUDAN	Khartoum	Industrial Bank of Sudan			X	X	X
					(majority public)		
SYRIA	Damascus	Industrial Bank			X	X	X
					(majority private)		
THAILAND	Bangkok	Industrial Finance Corporation		X		X	X
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	Trinidad	Industrial Development Company	X			X	X
TUNISIA	Tunis	National Investment Corporation			X		X
					(majority public)		
TURKEY	Istanbul	Industrial Development Bank	X			X	X
UGANDA	Kampala	Development Corporation	X			X	X
	Kampala	Development Finance Company	X			X	X
UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC (EGYPT)	Cairo	Industrial Bank			X	X	X
					(majority private)		
VENEZUELA	Caracas	Development Corporation	X			X	X
VIET-NAM	Saigon	Industrial Development Center	X			X	
YUGOSLAVIA	Belgrade	Investment Bank	X			X	

* (a) Information on multilateral financial institutions is included in chapter III.

(b) Information on financial institutions in capital supplying countries is included in chapter IV.

(c) For more information on development banks and finance corporations in developing countries see chapter V.

Chapter VI. Financing of capital imports through export credits systems

A. NATURE AND FINANCIAL SIGNIFICANCE OF EXPORT CREDITS

243. Substantial foreign direct investments, grants and loans from Governments and international worldwide and regional financial institutions have enabled developing countries to acquire capital goods. But the inadequacy of these sources and the decline in their foreign exchange earning capacity have led them to look increasingly to suppliers in industrialized countries for sales on deferred payment terms. As a result, the scope of existing methods of export financing has been widened and additional methods have been developed in order to meet particular demands that have arisen in the medium and long-term field.

244. Export credits have represented an important source of international financing and have come to be used increasingly for the purchase of industrial machinery and equipment. This evolution would, of course, have been impossible without a corresponding change in the length of the credits. Before World War II, export credits were usually limited to a six-month period and such

short-term credits are still a common method of financing international trade in consumer goods. After the war, however, export credits were increasingly granted for periods of up to five years (medium-term credits), thus permitting their utilization for the acquisition of capital goods. This post-war trend towards the extension of maturities has continued and in the last few years credits have been granted for periods greatly exceeding five years (long-term credits). This reflected the growing difficulties experienced in procuring export orders without the provision of credit to the buyer, particularly in connexion with the execution of large-scale projects in developing countries. Export credits have thus acquired characteristics of both commercial credits and development credits.

245. Export credits generally take the form of bank credits through discounting bills of exchange drawn on foreign buyers or promissory notes signed by the buyers. The bills of exchange or promissory notes, usually discounted by commercial banks, are in many cases then rediscounted by specialized institutions, often government-owned or government-sponsored, and may also be rediscounted in the last resort by the central banks. Mobilization of export credits is facilitated by guarantees given by special insurance companies usually with access to state financial resources.

Table 14. Net volume of guaranteed export credits in millions of United States dollars

	1960		1961		1962	
	Credits of 1 to 5 years	Credits of more than 5 years	Credits of 1 to 5 years	Credits of more than 5 years	Credits of 1 to 5 years	Credits of more than 5 years
Austria	4.6	n.a.	1.7	13.9	7.1	2.6
Belgium	14.0	—	32.6	33.4	12.1	23.3
Canada	8.2	—	-4.6	—	5.0 ^b	—
Denmark	21.2	—	12.1 ^a	—	1.1	1.3
France	83.0	—	115.7	34.5	33.6	(45.0)
Germany, Federal Republic of	51.4	76.4	7.7	58.0	-72.3	104.4
Italy	88.7	—	2.3	21.7	74.8	24.2
Japan	-1.4	16.6	3.1	46.6	1.2	33.7
Netherlands	28.0	—	25.5	9.7	0.3	16.0
Norway	0.2	—	0.7	—	2.4	—
Portugal	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sweden	(9.5)	—	5.9	—	2.2	1.3
Switzerland	36.0	—	39.0	—	(40.0)	—
United Kingdom	26.0	—	-24.5	7.7	28.3	13.7
United States	n.a.	n.a.	—	—	12.0	35.0
TOTAL	369.4	93.0	217.2	225.5	147.8	300.5

SOURCE: OECD, *The Flow of Financial Resources to Developing Countries in 1961*, table 7, and *1963 Review of Development Assistance Efforts and Policies of the members of the Development Assistance Committee*—Report by William Thorp, Chairman of the Development Assistance Committee, July 1963, table 3. Also more recent data provided by OECD.

Legend:

() preliminary figures
— nil or negligible
n.a. not available

^a Figure relates to period 1st January, 1961 to 31 March, 1962.

^b Figure relates to period 1st April to 31 December, 1962.

Magnitude of export credits

246. The available data show a rapid growth of export credits in the last decade. In recent years the amount of net government-guaranteed private export credits has averaged \$450 million, compared to an annual net average of \$400 million during the 1950-1959 period and an annual net average of \$200 million in 1950-1955. As seen in table 14, net guaranteed medium-term export credits have followed a downward trend in the last three years, declining from \$369.4 million in 1960, to \$217.2 million in 1961 and \$147.8 million in 1962. Net guaranteed long-term export credits have, on the contrary, increased from \$93.0 million in 1960 to \$225.5 million in 1961 and to \$300.5 million in 1962. These data give a reasonably valid approximation of the flow of medium and long-term export credit from most industrialized countries since the majority of these export credits are normally guaranteed. This does not hold, however, where guarantees are not available for all countries of destination (e.g. in French trade with the rest of the franc area), where the guarantee system is not widely used (e.g. in the United States), or where it does not exist at all (e.g. in countries with centrally planned economies). The geographical distribution of net guaranteed export credits is shown in table 15.

247. In chapter II, references were made to the increasing significance of export credits in financing of capital investment in the developing countries. The following cases may further illustrate this trend. In Turkey, in recent years, suppliers' credits have represented approximately one third of international public development

financing, which in turn has constituted about 20 per cent of total investments. For example, the Demirkopru and Kemer dams were constructed with equipment supplied on credit terms by French firms. The construction of the Mirzanli hydroelectric plant was carried out on the basis of a medium-term credit supply by a British firm. In Dahomey, Government plans for the country's economic development included the construction during 1963 of a palm-oil mill with a capacity of 41,000 metric tons a year, which was to be financed on the basis of a \$3 million credit to be supplied by a German company. Export credits are making an important contribution to the financing of the Third Plan in India and the Second Economic Development Plan in Pakistan.

B. GOVERNMENT-BACKED EXPORT CREDIT INSURANCE

248. Credit risks involved in foreign trade transactions tend to be greater than in domestic trade. Information concerning potential foreign buyers may be scanty, unavailable or unreliable and in case of default it may prove complicated and costly for the supplier to press his claims in a foreign court. Moreover, in addition to the traditional "default" or insolvency risk faced by the exports,⁹⁷ external trade involves other risks which fall outside the scope of the supplier purchaser relationship. The seller may be prevented from

⁹⁷ This is the so-called *del credere* risk, which consists in the insolvency of the buyer or his failure to pay within a specified period for goods accepted.

Table 15. Geographical distribution of net guaranteed export credits (medium and long-term) from OECD members and Japan to developing countries in 1961

(In millions of United States dollars)

Credit receiving areas	Credit supplying countries												Total	
	Austria	Belgium	Canada	Denmark	France	Germany, Federal Republic of	Italy	Japan	Netherlands	Norway	Sweden	Switzerland		United Kingdom
Europe	3.67	4.46	—	3.09	71.67	0.97	10.65	0.57	0.14	0.24	1.60	—	—0.85	94.27
Africa	1.05	1.96	—	0.90	11.42	22.77	17.43	0.70	8.22	—	4.30	—	20.63	43.84
(a) North of Sahara ...	0.99	1.95	—	0.24	3.06	—19.71	17.18	0.07	2.08	—	0.50	—	4.44	10.80
(b) South of Sahara ...	0.06	0.01	—	0.66	8.36	2.99	0.25	0.63	6.14	—	3.80	—	16.19	33.11
America	—0.01	54.18	2.61	3.65	11.73	120.40	—2.14	34.66	6.43	0.14	5.10	—	—0.58	236.17
(a) North and Central .	0.46	22.52	0.65	0.31	11.09	16.41	3.63	0.09	—1.30	—	—1.80	—	11.18	63.24
(b) South	—0.47	31.66	1.96	3.34	0.64	103.99	—5.77	34.57	7.73	0.14	6.90	—	—11.76	172.93
Asia	10.92	5.40	—	4.49	59.31	—30.99	—1.98	13.82	4.74	0.32	—1.40	—	—36.09	28.54
Oceania	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.04	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.04
Other	—	—	—7.16	—	—3.93	0.01	—	—0.05	15.67	—	—3.70	39.00	—	39.84
TOTAL	15.63	66.00	—4.55	12.13	150.20	65.68	24.00	49.70	35.20	0.70	5.90	39.00	16.89	442.70

SOURCE: OECD, *The Flow of Financial Resources to Developing Countries in 1961*, table 13.

collecting his full claims by new regulations imposing, e.g. exchange control or by currency devaluation, expropriation, revolution or war. These risks are often difficult to assess according to actuarial principles and private insurance corporations have been reluctant to provide protection against them. In order to enable their exporters to accept credit orders many Governments have found it necessary to engage in export credit insurance. This type of insurance which was developed during the late twenties and was originally applied mainly to short-term transactions has been in the post World War II period very widely utilized for medium-term export transactions, i.e., credits with maturities of generally between six months or one year and five years. Recently it has been extended to long-term transactions, i.e., credits with maturities exceeding five years. Export credit schemes were broadened as a means of promoting certain industries (particularly engineering) or for boosting exports in general. The expansion of the schemes also responded to the willingness of the developed countries to participate in the industrialization of the developing countries.

249. Besides providing a guarantee, an export credit insurance policy can also be of great assistance in the financing of export credit transactions. In many cases, such a policy is a prerequisite for the granting of export credits. It enables the supplier, whose sale is affected by his ability to finance the transactions, to find refinancing facilities and even to obtain better discounting conditions. Export bills covered by an insurance policy are generally regarded as first class paper and may be considered as a liquid reserve. Financing institutions are in such cases inclined to place less emphasis on the exporter's credit worthiness and may even discount export bills without recourse to the exporter, thus relieving the latter of a financial burden which would otherwise have encumbered his assets. The fact that the risks involved in export transactions are covered by a Government-sponsored institution has increased the willingness of private lenders to participate in the export financing process, leading to mobilization of funds which would not otherwise have been available. It is even acknowledged that the Government endorsement constitutes a more solid guarantee than that provided by acceptance

houses and private insurance companies for short-term transactions or as regards ordinary commercial risks.

250. The growing importance of export credit insurance as a basis for export financing is illustrated in the following table which indicates the changes during 1962 in the limits of official guarantees in some major capital exporting countries.

Institutional features

251. The export credit insurance scheme is administered by a public agency in Canada, Denmark, Finland, Japan, Norway and Sweden (and also in Brazil, India and Israel) where the Government assumes responsibility for both commercial and non-commercial risks. In the other credit-supplying countries the scheme operates within the framework of co-operation between private institutions and the State, with responsibility for non-commercial risks being directly or indirectly assumed by the Government. In France, commercial risks are covered by a mixed company which also insures non-commercial risks for the Government's account while in the Netherlands the institution performing this task is private. In Italy and Switzerland, non-commercial risks (except natural catastrophe risks in Switzerland) are insured by a Government agency and credit risks (plus natural catastrophe risks in Switzerland) are handled by private insurance companies. In Germany (Federal Republic), all risks are insured by a private company acting on behalf of the Government, while in Austria this service is provided by a mixed institution acting on behalf of the State. In Belgium, export credit insurance for both commercial and non-commercial risks is provided by two institutions, one of these is a private company dealing only with exports to Western European countries and the other is a Government institution which is responsible for insurance of exports to other countries (mainly developing countries) and in addition reinsures the transactions carried out by the private company. In the United Kingdom two institutions provide export credit insurance: one is a Government Department covering both commercial and non-commercial risks; the other is a private firm covering commercial risks only. In the United States, export credit insurance, which until 1962 was provided by a Government institution, now falls within the competence of a private consortium which insures non-commercial risks on behalf of the Government.

252. The apparent differences as to the administration of the export credit insurance schemes, i.e., whether the insurance-providing agency is a government department, a mixed corporation or private company are not of great significance. In fact, the degree of Government liability is approximately the same in most countries and there is considerable control at the policy-making level. However, and in spite of international co-operation aimed at the harmonization of the various national schemes and the effects of competition which tends to increase the similarity among these schemes, there are still certain differences as regards the types of risks covered, the risk coverage, the types of policies issued and the cost of the insurance.

Table 16. Changes during 1962 in the limits of official guarantees
(In millions of United States dollars and percentages)

Country	Maximum liability		New limit as percentage of previous limit	New limit as percentage of total exports in 1961
	Now	Previously		
United Kingdom ...	5,040	3,920	129	49
Denmark	290	217	134	19
Sweden	385	192	200	14
Italy	387	242	160	9
Norway	84	42	200	9
Belgium	300	200	150	8
United States	1,000			5

SOURCE: Economic Bulletin for Europe, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.II.E.7, volume 14 No. 1, p. 36.

Types of risks covered

253. All national schemes provide guarantees against the usual political risks, i.e., war revolution, civil disturbances, expropriation of exported items and imposition of legal restraints affecting repayment. In addition, all national schemes except those of Italy and Switzerland cover insolvency risks. Protection against default or delayed payment (generally a delay of six months with the exception of one year in Canada) is provided by all schemes except those of Italy and Belgium. However, the latter does cover default in the case of sales to public entities. Natural catastrophe risks are covered in Austria (where cases are evaluated on an individual basis), Canada, France, Italy and the Netherlands. Certain countries extend coverage to certain fringe risks. Thus, coverage against exchange-rate fluctuations is available in France, the Netherlands and to some extent in Denmark, Germany (Federal Republic) and Sweden. "Pre-financing" coverage to protect against losses from cancellation of contract prior to shipment, is also available in most countries, and two of them (France and Italy) offer protection against price increases during the production period of the items to be exported. A few countries provide guarantees against special risks, such as deterioration of the buyer's currency — exchange risks — (France, Switzerland and in certain cases in the Netherlands and Sweden) or increased production cost (Italy).

254. These variations are largely attributed either to institutional arrangements such as the availability of cover under private schemes or to the unwillingness of the State to provide protection against risks not considered as being beyond the normal supplier-purchaser relationship. Sometimes also they are explained by special factors; thus in France the protection against cost and exchange-rate fluctuations was motivated by the inflationary conditions of the immediate post World War II period.

Risk coverage

255. The coverage of non-commercial or political risks of insured transactions tends to be substantially higher than commercial risk coverage owing to the relatively greater difficulty in assessing political risks. When the foreign buyer is a Government or public body, coverage for both commercial and political risks is generally higher. The following table indicates that while commercial risk coverage ranges from 70 to 85 per cent of the insured claim, non-commercial coverage ranges from 80 to 95 per cent. In some countries coverage is identical for both commercial and non-commercial risks and may attain 90 per cent of the invoice value. The similarity of the plans is a reflection of the degree of competition among exporting countries. It should be noted, however, that in all countries the exporter is still expected to carry a share of the risk on his own so as to induce him or his bank to make his appraisals of his customer's credit worthiness as realistic as possible.

Table 17. Political and commercial risk coverage

(Per cent of export credit insured)

Country	Non-commercial risks	Commercial risks
Austria	80	80
Belgium	85	75
Canada	85	85
Denmark	90	85
France	80 to 90	70 to 80
Germany, Federal Republic of	80	70
Italy	85	^a
Japan	90	90
Sweden	80 to 85	70 to 75
Switzerland	85	^a
United Kingdom	90 to 95	85
United States	95	85

^a Not insured by Government.*Types of policies*

256. Basically, the policies issued fall into two broad categories — comprehensive or global and specific. Under the specific policies, the exporter insures individual export transactions, while under the comprehensive or global policies, the exporter insures the whole of his export trade for a determined forward period. Global policies are usually offered as a means of averaging relatively riskless and riskier transactions thereby improving the actuarial experience of the schemes. In Austria, only specific policies covering individual transactions are issued. Belgium issues specific policies covering political risks for transactions with private buyers; political risks for transactions with public entities; and commercial and political risks for transactions with private purchasers involving maturities exceeding six months, on condition that the exporter agrees to cover all his short-term operations or an approved portion thereof by a "global policy". Belgium also issues global policies, covering commercial and political risks on short-term transactions in contracts with private buyers as well as with public authorities. France issues global short-term policies covering both commercial and non-commercial risks and specific policies covering non-commercial risks only for all medium-term and some short-term transactions. In Germany (Federal Republic), there are four main types of policies covering all risks for (a) a single transaction; (b) all transactions with a single foreign customer; (c) transactions with several purchasers in one or several countries; (d) the whole turnover of an exporter. In the United Kingdom, the most frequently issued type of policy is the global policy, under which the exporter insured all his export sales for a period of one or three years. Specific policies are also issued, covering exports of capital goods and the execution of constructional projects which are unsuitable for comprehensive cover. In the United States "whole turnover" policies may be issued for both short-term and medium-term transactions while "specific" policies are only issued for medium-term transactions.

Cost of export credit insurances and the magnitude of losses incurred

257. Export credit insurance is granted in accordance with "commercial principles," i.e., by charging premiums which due to the number of operations involved would, over a set period, compensate possible losses and cover administrative expenses. Under these circumstances, the role of any insurance fund is to provide adequate working capital and to constitute a line of reserves which creates the flexibility and confidence necessary for the operation of the scheme. Premium rates vary considerably and are usually determined according to the market concerned, the over-all period of risk, the financial standing of the buyer and the nature of the risks involved. In certain countries such as Italy and Switzerland, premium rates range from 0.2 per cent to 1.0 per cent on political risks and from 0.3 per cent to 1.25 per cent on payment and transfer risks. In Canada, premiums average less than 1 per cent of the amount insured. In France, premiums charged for non-commercial risks depend on the purchasing country and fluctuate between 0.4 per cent and 1.5 per cent for private purchases and between 0.8 per cent and 3.0 per cent for governmental purchases. In the United States, premiums vary according to the country of destination and the credit terms, ranging from 0.5 per cent to 2.5 per cent of the outstanding balance guaranteed.

258. Considering the magnitude of the insurance coverage, the amount of loss suffered has been relatively low. From its introduction in 1934 to December 1961, the Swiss Export Credit Insurance scheme issued guarantees for the amount of 7,900 million Swiss francs, but has paid claims amounting to only 3.3 million Swiss francs. In the United Kingdom, export business valued at almost £3,400 million was insured during the five years 1957-1962 inclusive and less than £29 million was paid by the Export Credits Guarantee Department (ECGD) in claims.⁹⁸ Losses have generally been short-lived (e.g. in 1953-1954 in the United Kingdom as a result of the Brazilian crisis) and subsequently recouped. Insolvency has caused an outstandingly low level of losses; most losses have arisen from political and conversion risks. Although even export credit insurance schemes cannot be based entirely on actuarial principles, experience has shown that by following certain time-tested criteria of risk selection, e.g. by imposing "whole turnover policies" instead of insuring separate transactions or by setting up a system of incentives or disincentives, according to the type of risk, it is possible to keep a scheme under control.

The Union des assureurs pour le contrôle des crédits internationaux (Berne Union)

259. Following the example of the private insurance companies, which had formed the "International Credit Insurance Association" (ICIA) to promote international

⁹⁸ Communication from the Permanent Mission of the United Kingdom to the United Nations to the Economic and Social Council secretariat, 5 June 1963.

co-operation as regards ordinary commercial risks, most State export insurance institutions, together with certain private insurers engaged in export-credit insurance, created in 1933 the Union des assureurs pour le contrôle des crédits internationaux known as the Berne Union.⁹⁹ The Berne Union holds annual meetings in which experience is exchanged on a confidential basis and mutual agreement is sought on the formulation of policies. According to a "gentleman's agreement" arrived at by the members, credit insurance should not be extended beyond six months for raw materials and consumer goods, beyond three years for light capital goods and beyond five years for heavy capital goods following delivery of the last part of the export order. The Berne Union has also recommended that exporters of capital goods be requested to assume a risk to 20 per cent of the value of the exports.

C. NEW TRENDS IN EXPORT CREDIT INSURANCE AND EXPORT FINANCING

260. While it may be possible to amortize credits for machinery and equipment over a period of two or five years in the case of small-scale industries, amortization of credits for equipping medium and large-scale industries would normally require more than five years and even up to twenty-five years. For quite a number of projects a five-year credit limit may be neither technologically nor economically appropriate and may represent an impediment to a harmonious development programme. In certain countries, the granting of import licences for machinery and equipment is conditional upon the supplier agreeing to accept deferred payment terms which would ensure that the reimbursement credits would not impose an undue strain on the foreign exchange reserves. In practice, this means that suppliers who are able to secure adequate credit facilities, and can therefore sell on the requested deferred payment terms, are in a position to obtain a greater volume of orders.

261. While the vast bulk of all credit insured business is still conducted on terms within five years, ability to provide credits in the longer term needed by developing countries has, since the late fifties, become an important factor in competition for export markets. Exporting countries have been gradually forced into a competitive race for the provision of long-term insurance coverage and credits, exceeding the five-year limit. In the Federal Republic of Germany, for example, as well as in the United Kingdom and more recently in other countries, export guarantees with maturities of over five years have been authorized where this has been deemed to be in the "national interest". According to these arrangements, credits are granted directly to the foreign purchaser (financial credits) rather than to the exporter (suppliers' credits). These arrangements have made it

⁹⁹ The Berne Union member countries are: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany (Federal Republic), India, Israel, Italy, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and the United States. The Headquarters of the Berne Union is in Paris while that of the ICIA is in Zurich.

possible to insure, and thus more readily mobilize, credits with maturities beyond the five-year limit recommended by the Berne Union. Confronted with such tendencies, the Berne Union itself has conceded a case for extending official guarantees up to seven years in certain circumstances (for example for sales of jet aircraft and ships) and even up to fifteen years for exports under bilateral, and inter-governmental agreements.

262. It is thus becoming generally acknowledged that, in the case of industrial machinery and equipment for certain large capital projects, it is both admissible and appropriate for credits to extend beyond the five year limit. Although the Berne Union continues to serve the vital purpose of consultation and co-operation among members over the granting of cover for various lengths of credit, the granting of long-term export credits or the so-called "financial credits" has nevertheless caused concern over the possibility of excessive competition among the capital exporting countries, and attempts to preserve orderly arrangements for the international provision of export credits have been undertaken. On 27 September 1960, the Council of the European Economic Community created a special body called "Groupe de Coordination des politiques d'assurance-crédit, des garanties et des crédits financiers" to study the question of further international co-operation in the export financing field and make appropriate recommendations.

263. At its sixty-seventh meeting in May 1962, the Council of the European Economic Community approved proposals submitted by the Group for a procedure for prior consultations among its members for credits exceeding the Berne Union five-year limit or in those cases where a member intends to depart from the terms and conditions agreed upon by the Council. The EEC members agreed upon a set of terms and conditions which should be observed by the respective Governments and be incorporated into the national export credit insurance schemes. With respect to guarantees, it was agreed not to exceed 90 per cent of an original credit. A minimum delay of six months was also set before payment of further types of indemnity wherever the debtor was a public organization. Institutions guaranteeing credits were also to enter into reciprocal arrangements to cover sub-contractors from other Governments up to 30 per cent of the value of the contract. Political risks were also defined and a uniform system of premiums was drawn up. These decisions have also responded to the wishes expressed by the Berne Union itself at its annual meeting in May 1962, when it recalled that the Union had repeatedly stressed the hope that progress would be made in establishing a system of international co-ordination on a government level.

264. Moreover, the Franco-German Treaty of Collaboration signed on 22 January 1963 by France and the Federal Republic of Germany stipulates that the two Governments shall study together the means for strengthening their co-operation in export credit policy.

265. It is true that the threat of a disruptive export credit race among industrial countries may affect not

only capital exporters, which may overbid one another without any significant or lasting increase in the total flow of such capital and with danger to their own individual credit structure, but capital importers also. But basically, the problem is to see to what extent export credits might play a part in filling the gap between purely commercial (essentially short-term) credit and purely development (essentially long-term) credit. The tendency to lengthen the amortization period of export credits and to grant them directly to the foreign purchaser rather than to the exporter has resulted in an increasing similarity between export credits and development credits. However, there are important differences especially in terms of banking techniques between these two types of credits.

266. The first basic differences derives from the origin of the resources utilized. While development credits are financed by official institutions out of public funds raised on the capital markets, export credits are for the most part financed by recourse to the money market, through rediscounting facilities offered by the central banks or consortia of private banks.

267. All kinds of export credits (short, medium and long-term) are financed exclusively from the money-market in Austria, Belgium, Denmark, the Netherlands, Norway and Switzerland. Medium-term export credits are generally financed from the money-market in all countries where such credits are granted except in Italy, Japan and the United States, where Government resources are used for this purpose, sometimes in conjunction with funds from commercial banks.

268. Long-term export credits are financed out of Government funds in Canada, Italy and Japan; out of Government funds and funds raised on the capital market in the Federal Republic of Germany; out of funds provided by insurance companies and in exceptional cases out of Government funds in the United Kingdom; and out of Government funds combined with funds derived from insurance companies in France.

269. The second difference is that development credits are generally granted on relatively soft terms while export credits are granted on commercial terms. Even those export credits accorded on a long-term basis do not extend beyond ten or fifteen years, while in the case of development credits a maturity of fifteen years may be considered as relatively short. Maturities of development credits granted by the Export-Import Bank of Washington may attain twenty years and sometimes even more, depending on the type of project involved. The maturity periods of IBRD loans usually vary between seven and twenty-five years. They may attain fifty years in the case of development credits granted by the Agency for International Development (AID) and the International Development Association (IDA).

270. Interest rates for development credits are in general lower than those for export credits. The Agency for International Development may charge interest rates as low as 0.75 per cent. Credits accorded by China (Mainland), Czechoslovakia, Poland and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics may be as low as 2.0 to 2.5

per cent. These rates are lower than those of export credits which are granted on commercial terms as seen in the following table:

Table 18. Cost of export finance (per cent)

Country	Medium-term (2 to 5 years)	Long-term (over 5 years)
France	5 to 5 5/8 ^a	6 1/2 ^a
Germany, Federal Republic of	6 to 8 1/2	8
Italy	5 1/2-6 ^a	5 1/2 ^a
Japan	5 1/2 ^a	
United States	5 3/4	5 3/4 ^b
United Kingdom	5 1/2	6 1/2

SOURCE: *The Economist*, 24 February 1962.

^a There exist special official facilities.

^b There exist special rates for foreign aid projects.

271. A third difference lies in the fact that development credits are granted through official channels, at the request of the receiving countries, to Governments, public entities or enterprises with official backing. Export credits, on the other hand, are in most cases granted at the request of the exporter; only recently have they been granted at the request of the purchaser and even then are known as "financial credits" rather than "export credits". Export credits are normally granted through ordinary commercial channels to private as well as public borrowers.

272. Long-term export credit facilities may now be obtained in Austria, Belgium, Canada, Finland, France, Germany (Federal Republic), Italy, Japan, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom. Long-term credit facilities, granted exclusively at the request of the buyer, have been made available since 1934 in the United States by the Export-Import Bank of Washington, long before the extension of export credit insurance to medium and long-term export transactions. These United States long-term credits, though granted on commercial terms as far as interest and credit-worthiness are concerned, have in most cases been accorded on a very long-term basis.

273. These credits need not be insured and should be regarded as development credits rather than export credits in the strict sense of the term. Tied loans granted under section 3 of the Export Credit Guarantee Act in the United Kingdom, Agency for International Development credits in the United States, loans granted by the Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau in Germany (Federal Republic) "to finance projects deserving of assistance in foreign countries" are operations specifically intended to assist development. Similarly, export credits available in countries with centrally planned economies (e.g. China (Mainland), Czechoslovakia, Poland and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics), granted at low interest rates and in many cases reimbursable in commodities, should be considered rather as development credits.

D. PROMOTION OF EXPORT CREDIT FINANCING AND INSURANCE IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES ¹⁰⁰

274. In developing countries banking systems are inadequate and in most cases their limited financial facilities are granted only to the largest exporters; medium and small exporters are obliged to sell on a cash basis or on the basis of confirmed irrevocable letters of credit. In implementing their economic development programmes the developing countries have, in effect, begun diversifying their production and consequently their exports, which have been traditionally limited to primary products such as minerals and agricultural commodities. The promotion of exports of manufactures is in fact one of the important items before the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development.

275. Export of manufactured and semi-manufactured goods from developing countries has been expanding at a rapid rate particularly since 1959. Exports of manufactured goods from these countries increased by as much as 43 per cent between 1958 and 1961. This increase was mainly the result of several manufacturing industries having passed the stage of "infant industry" and developed to the stage of "infant trade". In order to operate successfully the new manufacturing industries must export their production in excess of domestic demand and these exports must compete with similar products on the world markets.

276. In order to assist their exporters in facing this international competition, in which the ability to offer attractive terms is an important factor, certain developing countries have been contemplating the introduction of export credit insurance schemes and such schemes were established in India and Israel in 1957.¹⁰¹ These insurance schemes are similar to those adopted by the developed countries. Although the Indian and Brazilian schemes provide for the issuance of policies covering medium-term credits, the tendency is to cover short-term credits since developing countries are essentially exporters of consumer goods which are normally sold on terms not exceeding six months.

277. These insurance schemes are administered by a public body and cover both the commercial and political risks. Thus the Foreign Trade Risks Insurance Corporation Ltd. of Israel provides protection against the following risks:

The insolvency of the buyer;

The failure of the buyer, even though not actually insolvent, to pay within a period of one year any debt owing in respect of goods of which he has duly accepted delivery;

Delay or prevention of transfer from the buyer's country of payment in the currency tracted owing to the operation of any law or regulation of the

¹⁰⁰ See also *World Economic Survey—1963*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.C.1, chapter 8.

¹⁰¹ The Israel scheme was established with the assistance of a United Nations expert, see *Export Credit Insurance in Israel*, 12 September 1956, document TAA/ISR/28.

country or generally to economic difficulties, shortage of exchange etc.;

War between Israel and the buyer's country;

War, civil war, rebellion or any general political disturbance in the buyer's country;

Cancellation of any import licence or introduction of new import restrictions.

278. In India, the Government not only provides export credit insurance but has also arranged for the granting of special financial facilities. Following the recommendations in April 1961 of a Study Group on Credit Facilities for Exporters, the State Bank of India Act was amended authorizing the Bank to extend term credits to exporters or persons engaged in such business or trade, as might be specified by its Central Board, and to hold any negotiable instrument relating to or arising out of exports from India with a remaining maturity of more than six months, as collateral for its loans. In pursuance of another recommendation of the Study Group, the Refinance Corporation for Industry launched, effective 1 January 1963, a scheme for refinancing medium-term credits, i.e., credits for periods exceeding six months but not above five years, granted to exporters in the private sector by approved credit institutions which are also authorized dealers in foreign exchange.

279. On 30 September 1963, the Board of Governors of the Inter-American Development Bank approved the basic regulations governing the organization and operation of a programme to provide export credits (but not insurance) for intra-regional exports of capital goods. This programme was scheduled to begin operation by 1 January 1964. This programme, considered as "one of the most effective measures adopted by the Bank to promote the economic integration of Latin America" is designed:

(a) To promote the development of Latin American basic industry through an increase in intra-regional trade;

(b) To contribute to the maximum mobilization of domestic and foreign financial resources;

(c) To provide maximum flexibility within the framework of a simple, adaptable operating mechanism.

Under the programme, the Bank will make available credits of between 180 days and, in general, five years to finance the export of capital goods as enumerated on a provisional list. The goods should originate in the Latin American member countries of the Bank and the value on non-Latin American materials should not exceed 50 per cent of their FOB price. The list approved in conjunction with the regulations is an open list subject to periodic amendments and includes such goods as power generating electrical, agricultural, office, metal-working, mining, industrial and railway equipment and machinery and automotive vehicles for industrial and commercial use, aircraft, ships and prefabricated buildings.

280. The Bank may finance up to 70 per cent of the invoice value; the importer will make a down payment

of at least 20 per cent and the remaining 10 per cent may be financed from other sources. The cost of the transaction may in no case be less than that charged for other transactions financed through ordinary capital resources.

281. The programme will operate through agencies designated by the Latin American exporting countries and responsible for the task of centralizing programme operations and compliance with enforcement of the provisions of the regulations at the national level. The Bank may employ three main methods:

(a) Grant a global loan, i.e. a credit to the national agency of the exporting country with authorization for relending for discount of promissory notes issued by the importer;

(b) Purchase promissory notes issued by the national agency of the exporting country and secured by the importer's promissory notes previously discounted by the agency;

(c) Rediscount the promissory notes issued by the importers and guaranteed by the national agency of the exporting country.

The Bank also announced that in order to mobilize additional external funds for the programme it will seek to sell participations, without its guarantee, in the global loans to commercial banks outside Latin America and will also seek to place in the world's capital markets credit documents to be purchased or rediscounted from the national agencies.

E. EXPORT CREDITS AND EXTERNAL INDEBTEDNESS OF THE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

282. The main question arising in this connexion is to what extent export credits can be utilized to finance economic development projects. It is a fact that export credits enable developing countries to import needed machinery and equipment without immediately paying the full price in cash. However, there is a danger that borrowing countries, when unable to secure long-term development credits or direct investments, may be tempted to fall back on export credits, which may be easier to obtain, rather than postpone the implementation of their development projects. This temptation may be accommodated by export credit suppliers who, in order to gain temporary access to a market, may grant credits without sufficiently considering such factors as debtor countries' ability to repay such credits given their overall debt position. Those credits which are not often related to the expected life of the imported equipment are likely to become due for repayment in a relatively short period, before the foreign exchange directly or indirectly expected from the new investments can be earned. If the countries concerned are already carrying a substantial amount of foreign indebtedness that commits them to a sizable flow of debt service payments, the added financial commitments associated with medium-term export credits will tend to raise the riskiness of all outstanding debts and worsen whatever balance of payments difficulties may be associated with their chronically unstable foreign exchange earnings.

283. As long ago as 1954, the President of the World Bank warned against an irrational use of export credits: "The manner in which suppliers' credits are offered, moreover, sometimes results in projects being undertaken which are far from the highest priority in developmental needs. The exporting country wishes to boost its exports and therefore offers credits for financing a project using its equipment. The manufacturing supplier of equipment naturally welcomes any opportunity to increase his sales and he can certainly not be blamed if he takes advantage of whatever credit facilities may be made available. And the importing country may feel that the credit, being available, should be accepted even if not for the most useful of purposes nor on the best of terms and even if, as often happens, under these arrangements a higher price for the goods must be paid. This is contrary to the interests of the importing country and may result in slower rather than faster development."¹⁰²

284. Those warnings were reiterated in subsequent years, particularly as two studies made by IBRD of the balance of payments of developing countries indicated that a significant and growing share of their foreign exchange earnings was being committed to service payments on foreign indebtedness.¹⁰³ That these risks remain was stressed very recently by the Bank of England and the Chairman of the Development Assistance Committee of OECD.

285. In its report for the year ended 28 February 1963, the Bank of England made the following comments: "Developing countries obtain not only Government aid and private foreign investments but also a substantial volume of commercial credit from foreign exporters under suppliers' credits. These now account for a significant proportion of the external debt service of many borrowing countries. If allowed to grow, this may seriously aggravate their problems unless the projects themselves bring a commensurate relief."

286. In his September 1963 report, the Chairman of the Development Assistance Committee expressed the following view: "The problem of keeping the debt-servicing obligations within manageable limits is further complicated by the fact that public debt obligations of these countries arise not only from the official loans made by the donor countries, but also may be ultimate consequence of suppliers' credits extended in connexion with private transactions (though in many cases guaranteed by some public body in the country of origin). Guaranteed export credits are an established factor in the conduct of trade and offer a politically easy way of providing assistance. However, it is necessary that the less developed country should avoid undertaking an excessive volume of borrowing in forms such as suppliers' credits on 'hard' commercial terms; at the

same time, the credit guaranteeing bodies in the donors have a responsibility to maintain close checks on such borrowing. As in the case of long-term credit, the danger is less that of any one country's excessive extension of credit to a borrowing country than of the undue expansion of the aggregate from all sources."¹⁰⁴

287. The capacity to service new export credits must be evaluated from both the micro and the macro-economic point of view. On the micro-economic level, this capacity depends on the economic efficiency of the individual projects. Projects may be given priority because they are likely to generate foreign exchange, either directly by turning out goods for export, or indirectly by producing for the local market goods normally purchased abroad. According to OECD, "Projects to be supported by public or publicly-guaranteed export credits may create special problems. The range of projects and countries concerned in the provision of these credits will probably tend to be more a matter of the competitive potential and salesmanship of the donor country's exporting industries than of a deliberate attempt by anyone to determine priorities."¹⁰⁵

288. On the macro-economic level the servicing capacity depends, regardless of the soundness of individual projects, on the degree of the over-all indebtedness which the importing country is capable of sustaining in the light of its balance of payments conditions and prospects. The preparation of foreign exchange budgets offers a useful practice for the determination of upper limits for foreign indebtedness within which the country's needs for external financing in the public and private sectors are assessed and allocated according to their development priorities. When priorities are defined and observed the export credit mechanism buttressed by export credit insurance can serve to mobilize important external resources for the financing of industrial development in the developing countries. The current trend towards lengthening of the export credit maturities and the grant of such credits under more liberal terms is likely to increase the usefulness of this source of external financing in the future.

Chapter VII. Measures for the promotion of foreign private investments

289. Governments of developing and developed countries, which are interested in stimulating an increased flow of private capital to developing countries have at their disposal, and have increasingly used, various measures to meet the desiderata and apprehensions of private investors within the framework of their national needs and policies.

290. In addition to the different forms of financial assistance reviewed in the preceding chapters, these measures relate chiefly to the initial stimulation of investment projects, the use of tax concessions to enhance

¹⁰² International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, Summary Proceedings, Ninth Annual Meeting of the Board of Governors, Washington D.C., 1954, p. 10.

¹⁰³ See D. Avramovic, *Debt Servicing Capacity and Postwar Growth in International Indebtedness*, Baltimore, 1958; and D. Avramovic and R. Gulhati, *Debt Servicing Problems of Low Income Countries 1956-58*, Baltimore, 1960, p. 47.

¹⁰⁴ Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, *Development Assistance Efforts and Policies*, 1963, Review, para. 47.

¹⁰⁵ *Ibid.*, para. 98.

their attractiveness and the reassurance of potential investors regarding non-business risks. The most important of these measures will be examined in the following pages.

A. Promotion of investment projects

291. A broad range of measures and facilities exists in capital-supplying and capital-receiving countries to speed the investment process. At their simplest, they provide background information on general economic conditions in a country and its legislative and institutional framework (relating, for example, to tax law, commercial law or banking structure). As a further step there may be facilities for a prospective investor to secure more specific information on conditions in a given field of industry or with regard to a particular venture (location, labour force, market etc.). Such facilities may be offered by private institutions such as banks, chambers of commerce, industrial consultants or, as a public service, by Ministries of commerce, economy or finance or special agencies such as investment centres or development banks.

292. The value of these facilities from the point of view of actually attracting new, and especially foreign, investment, however, is bound to be limited unless they are coupled with an active programme for the identification and promotion of specific investment projects. Large international companies are likely to have the financial ability and technical know-how to secure the needed information themselves, and in many cases prefer to do so. Smaller foreign investors would be in a position to turn to these facilities only after they had already made the decision to investigate investment opportunities in the country concerned and had in fact located a possible venture; yet *entrepreneurs* in highly industrialized countries are not normally on the search for investment opportunities in developing countries, and if they are, are not easily in a position to find out what opportunities exist or to originate ventures on their own. In fact the relative dearth or ready and worthwhile investment projects constitutes in itself one of the major limiting factors on private foreign investment.

293. A number of developing countries have therefore established investment promotion centres at home and abroad which have the task of developing appropriate investment projects and searching out likely foreign and domestic *entrepreneurs*. These centres, or related agencies, can also assist the *entrepreneur* in the implementation of the project by providing detailed information on investment and market conditions, by steering him through administrative formalities and negotiations, by finding supplementary finance, etc.

294. The effectiveness of the promotion agency is thus in large measure conditioned upon its initiative in finding projects and investors (rather than waiting for applications) and upon its ability to recognize and meet the needs of the investor. Its value to the economy on the other hand depends in part upon the extent to which it is co-ordinated with a development plan, so that it can follow the order of priorities established

therein. In certain cases this function is therefore assigned to the planning organization or the development bank.

295. The active promotion of investment projects is thus among the most important, but also the most difficult, functions because it requires a rare combination of technical and commercial expertise and negotiating ability. Where, however, an investment agency originates and develops a project and secures the active participation in its implementation of a foreign firm which had not previously been looking for investment opportunities in that particular country, the resulting foreign capital inflow can be directly traced and credited to this specific investment promotion technique — which can only rarely be done with most of the other known techniques.

296. Because of their familiarity with the requirements and habits of investors, governments of capital-supplying countries can be particularly effective in the investment promotion service. Governments of several capital-supplying countries which have a policy of favouring investments in developing countries by their nationals, have established facilities to inform potential — especially smaller — investors on general business conditions as well as on specific investment opportunities in developing countries. As an example, the United States Government organizes group missions by interested businessmen to developing countries for the study of investment conditions and opportunities; in addition, the Agency for International Development has recently established a punch-card catalogue of investment opportunities, which currently provides detailed information on some one thousand specific projects in more than eighty developing countries; interested investors can secure AID financing for up to 50 per cent of the costs of studies of the feasibility for these or other promising ventures.

297. The technical assistance activities of international agencies also serve to develop investment opportunities which are either not known or not readily accessible. Foremost among these activities, are the pre-investment projects of the United Nations Special Fund, e.g. mineral surveys which may indicate the existence, quality and location of mineral resources capable of commercial exploitation, and technological institutes which may develop industrial uses for domestic raw materials or by-products that are either not exploited at all, or exported short of the processing stage, which can be economically carried out in the country.

298. Frequently, the feasibility of an industrial venture may be conditioned upon the provision of those physical facilities whose absence is a natural concomitant of under-development. While large enterprises, especially in the natural resources field, have frequently provided their own facilities, the manufacturing investor is not ordinarily in a position to do so. Moreover, many Governments do not welcome the entry of foreign investors into what are typically governmental spheres of activity. Governments in developing countries are therefore turning increasingly to the use of so-called industrial estates (often located in priority areas, away

from already established industrial centres) which provide plant space, utility lines, transport facilities, workers housing, etc., generally at advantageous prices and credit terms.¹⁰⁶

Tax measures

299. Tax concessions which serve as indirect financial stimuli to favoured ventures are perhaps the oldest and certainly the most widespread form of investment promotion. They are in use both in capital-supplying and capital-receiving countries.

1. Tax incentives in developing countries

300. Today practically all developing countries offer financial incentives in the form of tax concessions.¹⁰⁷ These chiefly consist in the reduction or exemption from tariffs on the import requirements of the enterprise as well as from income taxes (on the profits of the enterprise and on the dividends received by the investors), and in provisions for reinvestment credits or accelerated depreciation allowances. These concessions are granted for a limited period — typically for the first five years of operation.

301. For the foreign investor, broad tax exemptions, usually proffered in special Investment Promotion Laws which manifest the government's favourable attitude towards private (and private foreign) enterprises, may dramatize, and thus arouse interest in, investment opportunities which might not otherwise attract attention. Where the exemptions result in a substantial increase in net profits (e.g. through an extended "tax holiday") they may reduce the pay-back period and thus the initial risk inherent in a long-range investment; alternatively, they permit the expansion of an enterprise through self-financing without the need for fresh capital. Customs concessions, in turn, allow a venture to be started with a smaller initial investment by reducing the cost of imported plant and equipment needed to establish the enterprise, and at the same time increase the profits by reducing the depreciation charges.

302. Yet, in gauging the potential value and thus the possible effectiveness of such concession offers, it must be realized that profit projections for a future venture in an unfamiliar country cannot be very accurate, so that the difference in the expected rate or return resulting from concessions, especially on low-rate taxes, are likely to be of an order of magnitude well within the margin of error.

303. Moreover, since most broad concessions are granted for a limited period only, the investor must also consider the normal tax burdens under which he will have to operate after the expiration of the concessions. For this reason, he may be more attracted by a well-balanced tax system geared to a reasonable rate level

than by the combination of an unsatisfactory tax structure with special tax exemptions and reductions.

304. From the Government's point of view, extensive exemptions, especially from income tax, impair the revenue structure by decreasing tax revenue needed for financing development programmes, and by undermining the equity of the tax structure and thereby its acceptability to the taxpayer at large. Where such tax concessions are granted for very long periods (e.g. up to twenty-five or thirty years, as under some laws), they are tantamount to quasi-permanent subsidies; yet, the large well-financed enterprises for which these top concessions are usually reserved are precisely those which could be expected to make a major contribution to government revenue. There is moreover a serious risk involved in attempting to freeze the tax treatment of especially a foreign-owned enterprise for an entire generation: experience would indicate that governments are rarely successful in tying the hands of their successors for so long a period, and conflicts between contractual rights and changing conditions and necessities may well arise before the concession period reaches its end.

305. Even limited tax concession schemes would appear to be appropriate chiefly for an early stage of industrialization, where the industrial sector is not yet a major factor in the economy, while the tax system is likely to be particularly burdensome on industry: major indirect taxes, such as import duties, internal excises and export duties may place heavy burdens on the operation and products of the very industries to be promoted; direct taxes are likely to discriminate against profits by *entrepreneurs* which are more easily assessed than other incomes, while, for instance, capital gains from speculation are often exempt by law. To a potential investor, such a defective tax system may be less of a deterrent if he will not become subject to it until after he has had a chance substantially to recover his initial investment under the protection of tax exemptions — the more so if there is reasonable expectation of tangible improvement of the tax system during that period.

306. As the industrialization process advances, limited concessions intended to favour specific investment practices, such as the above-mentioned re-investment and accelerated depreciation allowances, may retain their place in a more development-oriented tax system, where the corresponding advances in tax administration will allow these more refined tax-burden differentials to become fully effective.

307. Whatever the tax incentive scheme, its appropriate coverage presents a major problem, since the concessions cannot be granted to all enterprises. All the laws are, therefore, selective and aim at limiting the concessions to those enterprises which have a high development priority. Since many governments are not administratively equipped to pass on each investment proposal individually, some schemes use a two-category system: under one category, limited tax concessions are granted automatically to well-defined groups or lists of industries, sometimes limiting the concessions

¹⁰⁶ See: *Establishment of Industrial Estates in Under-Developed Countries*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 60.II.B.4.

¹⁰⁷ See: annex I: "Selected List of Laws and Other Official Texts Concerning Foreign Private Investment in Developing Countries".

to those ventures which also satisfy certain requirements relating to the number of jobs or the percentage of domestic input they will provide. In the other category, a broader range of tax concessions is available for top priority investments which would qualify on the basis of an individual evaluation of their potential value to the development programme in terms not only of the product, but also of the technical and managerial quality, the proposed pricing structure, etc.

308. The selection of favoured enterprises will be the more purposeful where the government has a development programme which permits the establishment of broad priority classifications at least, which can be incorporated in the tax concession law, and where the administration of the scheme is co-ordinated with the implementation of the plan. Even then, such a law will be more likely to produce results if it is part of an overall investment promotion effort, and if the administering agency does not rely solely on interested investors coming forward on their own initiative and applying for the tax concessions, after having already made their investment decision.

309. Even the broadest tax concessions are outweighed in value to the investor by the grant of a protective tariff for his product. While this is not the place for examining the dangers of loosely granting such protection to infant industries, the fact must be noted that it remains among the most eagerly sought after and the most frequently granted of all investment incentives in the developing countries.

2. *Tax incentives in capital-supplying countries*

310. The popularity of the tax concession technique has also spread to the developed countries, a number of which have sought to encourage foreign investment by their nationals, either in general or in developing countries only, by giving more favourable tax treatment to the profits derived from these investment than to equivalent amounts of profits from investment at home (or in other developed countries).

311. Thus the United States grants since 1942 an outright reduction in the tax rate (currently from 50 per cent to 36 per cent) to companies which derive their income from active business operations in the Western Hemisphere. A recent proposal by the President to the Congress would allow a credit against current taxes equal to 30 per cent of all new investments in a trading or manufacturing venture in a developing country; under the current 50 per cent corporate tax rate, this tax credit would result in increasing the rate of return on such investments almost by one-half. The development orientation of this measure is emphasized by the proviso that the tax benefit will be cancelled retroactively, if the investment is repatriated within the first five years.

312. Under a more limited variant of this technique, enterprises of the Federal Republic of Germany which make new investments judged, in each individual case, to be making a "contribution to the economic deve-

lopment" of a developing country, may deduct up to one-third of the cost of such investments from current taxable profits (not from the tax itself), but must, after a two-year grace period, repay this tax credit in five annual installments; a corresponding concession is also granted against the net worth tax.

313. One may also consider as tax incentives the exemption of investments in developing countries from certain rules, enacted by the United States in 1962 to limit tax avoidance on foreign incomes, as well as from the proposed interest equalization tax on foreign loans.

314. In addition to these unilateral measures, special tax concessions have been incorporated by a number of countries in bilateral tax agreements concluded with developing countries. The most recent of these is the so-called tax-sparing privilege, which enables a foreign investor to credit against (i.e., deduct from) his home government's tax on his foreign income, not only the foreign tax actually paid thereon, but also the foreign tax which was spared him under a special tax incentive scheme in force in that country. This is intended to offset the normal operation of the foreign tax credit under which a reduction or elimination of foreign tax simply leads to a corresponding increase in the tax remaining due to the investor's home country, thus wiping out the benefit of the tax concession. Up to the present, tax sparing clauses have been included in United Kingdom tax agreements with Israel, Malta and Pakistan, in Japanese tax agreements with India, Pakistan, Thailand and Malaysia, and in the tax agreement between Sweden and Israel. None of the United States tax agreements providing for tax sparing have been ratified.

315. Broader concessions are granted in the agreements concluded by France with a number of African countries of French expression, under which France gives exemption (except from the personal income tax) for dividends paid out of profits earned in the latter countries. The Swedish tax agreements with Argentina and India also go beyond the concessions usually extended to foreign income in Swedish agreements, by exempting practically all items of foreign income derived by Swedish corporations from these countries.¹⁰⁸

316. Over the years, there has been considerable support for more comprehensive relief from taxation by the capital-supplying countries, on the part of interested business circles as well as of the governments of some developing countries anxious to increase the flow of foreign investment. It may however be doubted whether even outright tax exemption would provide a significant additional stimulus for foreign investment in developing countries, since most of the profits from these investments (especially if they are retained abroad) are already largely relieved from tax liability in the developed countries; this is the result partly of these countries' far-reaching measures for the elimination of double taxation through tax credit or outright tax exemption, and partly of their rules of tax jurisdiction,

¹⁰⁸ For a list of income tax agreements covering developing countries and territories, see annex III.

which in most countries exclude profits earned by foreign subsidiaries or permanent establishments.¹⁰⁹

C. NON-BUSINESS RISKS TO FOREIGN INVESTMENTS

317. Complementing the economic and financial measures designed to attract and facilitate foreign investments, a series of techniques have been introduced, or proposed, for the purpose of overcoming investors' apprehensions of non-business risks. These apprehensions relate chiefly to possible government interference with, or expropriation of, the investor's business, or to such contingencies as non-convertibility, war and civil disorders. Governments of both capital-receiving and capital-supplying countries, as well as interested international agencies, are endeavouring through individual and joint measures, to provide assurances to investors which are directed either towards avoiding the occurrence of these risks or towards redress of the resulting loss or grievance.

1. *Measures against the occurrence of non-business risks*

318. Assurances by many Governments of capital-receiving countries regarding their future policies and conduct, especially in the matter of nationalization, have been incorporated in formal policy statements, individual concession agreements, investment laws and even constitutional texts. Yet, since the value of such unilateral undertakings must depend in part on the long-run stability of the particular Government or governmental system, they are likely to be less effective in the cases where such assurances would be especially needed.

319. Efforts have been made to resolve this dilemma by giving these assurances the force of international obligations through their incorporation in bilateral agreements between governments of capital-supplying and capital-receiving countries. Such provisions have been included in treaties of friendship and commerce, and in agreements for the promotion and mutual protection of capital investments concluded with developing countries by the United Kingdom, the United States, the Federal Republic of Germany and more recently Japan and Switzerland.¹¹⁰

320. The desire to extend the geographical scope of these unilateral or bilateral assurances has led to many proposals for multilateral conventions and investment

¹⁰⁹ See: "Taxation in capital-exporting and capital-importing countries of foreign private investment" (E/2865, para. 29), see also "The promotion of the international flow of private capital — progress report of the Secretary-General (E/3325 and Corr.1-3, para. 145) where it was noted that the United States Treasury had estimated its annual tax revenue from United States direct investments abroad at only \$240 million in 1959; at that time this corresponded to less than 1 per cent of the total value of such investments (\$29.7 billion) and less than 8 per cent of the annual income therefrom (\$3.3 billion) — while the corporate tax rate was in fact 52 per cent (see "Survey of Current Business" United States Department of Commerce, Office of Business Economics, September 1960, pp. 18, 20).

¹¹⁰ For a list of these agreements, see annex II.

charters over the years;¹¹¹ Currently, the most active of these is the Draft Convention on the Protection of Foreign Property pending before the Council of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development.

321. The difficulties which seem so far to have prevented the actual adoption of such a charter must be traced chiefly to disagreements between various countries on the applicable substantive rules of international law. There is, in fact, concern that the formalization of this disagreement, which an attempt to negotiate such a charter could bring about, might tend to increase investors' apprehensions rather than to allay them. Even among the Governments which in their actual conduct give full protection to foreign investors, there are those which would hesitate to bind themselves and their successors to the observance of specific rules by a formal international undertaking. The extension of the provisions of such a charter to pre-existing investments, might be expected to increase the reservations especially of new countries whose governments have inherited long-term concession agreements which they had no part in negotiating.

2. *Measures for relief from non-business losses*

322. In view of these manifold obstacles in the way of securing widespread agreement on international rules defining the substantive rights — and obligations — of foreign investors, increasing interest is being directed by both governments and investors to the possibility of encouraging foreign investments by offering protection to the latter, if not against the occurrence of political risks, at least against their consequences. Here, investment insurance provided by the investor's home government can constitute an effective guarantee against non-business losses (though the question whether a given loss was indeed due to the insured risk, and the precise valuation of the amount of the loss may often present difficult issues of fact). Such insurance schemes are now in effect in the United States, the Federal Republic of Germany and Japan covering expropriation, inconvertibility and losses from war and insurrection.¹¹²

¹¹¹ Especially by the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), the Council of Europe and the International Chamber of Commerce. For earlier proposals, see documents E/3325 and Corr.1-3, paras. 191 to 199, E/3492, paras. 259 to 267 and E/3665/Rev.1, para. 41. The efforts for conclusion of such charters can be traced back to the Havana Conference on International Trade and Employment. The Havana Charter, signed in 1948, echoing in turn recommendations in the League of Nations report on "Conditions of Private Foreign Investment", called for the preparation of "a general agreement or statement of principles regarding the conduct, practices and treatment of foreign investment" (article 11.2.C). These efforts, however, were not implemented, since the Charter did not come into effect.

¹¹² Since 1961, United States guarantee insurance is also available in more limited amounts for so-called "extended risks" including ordinary business losses up to a certain percentage of the investment, for selected projects (including especially pilot and demonstration projects in housing construction) approved individually by the President as "furthering social progress and the development of small independent business enterprises" (*Foreign Assistance Act of 1961* as amended, section 221 (b) 2).

323. While the magnitude, of the United States plan especially is evidenced by the fact that guarantee insurance outstanding as of 1 January 1964 amounted to \$1,125 million under the over-all authorized ceiling of \$2.5 billion, the contributions of these national plans to the solution of the over-all problem is limited by the fact, that they are available to investors from only these three countries. A number of multilateral investment insurance schemes have therefore been put forward; these, as well as the problem as a whole are currently under consideration by the Development Assistance Group of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development on the basis of a study on the subject prepared at its request, by the World Bank.¹¹³

3. Measures for the adjustment of investment disputes

324. Insurance recovery for the loss of his investment resulting from an act of the host Government, however, offers the investor only a last resort, since the primary interest of the investor, as of the Government, will normally be to permit the continued operation of the enterprise. Increasing interest is, therefore, being directed by both Governments and investors to the possibility of providing foreign investors a recourse to international arbitration and conciliation facilities for the settlement of grievances arising out of actions by the Government of the country of investment. Commitments by Governments to let such investment disputes be decided by international arbitration procedures may be found in individual concession agreements, in national investment laws and in bilateral treaties.

325. In his first report on the promotion of the international flow of private capital issued in 1960 pursuant to General Assembly resolution 1318 (XIII), the Secretary-General reviewed the existing situation and referred to the contribution which could be made by the creation of a special international arbitration and conciliation facility with members drawn from both capital-supplying and capital-receiving countries, for the settlement of investment disputes.¹¹⁴ The results of an inquiry undertaken by the Secretary-General among member Governments in 1961 in response to Economic and Social Council resolution 762 (XXIX) showed widespread interest in this possibility.¹¹⁵ The existence of such a facility may well constitute a most effective reassurance to a prospective investor especially in a country whose government had undertaken, either in a special agreement with him, or under a general investment law or treaty, to submit future investment disputes to this forum for arbitration or conciliation.

326. On this basis the President of the World Bank

¹¹³ International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, *Multilateral Investment Insurance*, March 1962.

¹¹⁴ "The promotion of the international flow of private capital — progress report by the Secretary-General", document E/3325, and Corr.1-3, para. 207.

¹¹⁵ *Ibid.*, document E/3492, paras. 286 ff.

stated at the 1961 meeting of its Board of Governors that he believed "that a very useful contribution could be made by some sort of special forum for the conciliation or arbitration of these disputes. The results of an inquiry made by the Secretary-General of the United Nations show that this belief is widely shared".¹¹⁶

327. At its most recent annual meeting in September 1963, Mr. Woods informed the Bank's Board of Governors that the plan "... to establish facilities, under the umbrella of the Bank, for the conciliation and arbitration of international investment disputes," which had been studied by the Executive Directors together with the staff, "has now been given the form of a draft convention. Over the next six months or so", he continued, "this draft will be discussed at a series of conferences of legal experts of our member countries, to be held, through the courtesy of the four regional Economic Commissions of the United Nations".¹¹⁷ These four regional meetings had been successfully completed by May 1964, and it is expected that later this year, "the Executive Directors will be able to present to this Board concrete conclusions and recommendations on this matter".¹¹⁸

328. While arbitration is the most prominent technique for the international settlement of investment disputes, the availability of conciliation procedures in which the parties seek to settle their disputes amicably with the help of independent conciliators, is generally considered as an important complement to arbitration.¹¹⁹ Arbitrators are concerned with determining the rights of the parties on the basis of their existing legal relationships. Yet these relationships may become outdated by the dynamic changes of a developing economy and may call for renegotiation rather than strict enforcement. It is in this context that the Secretary-General suggested in an earlier report: the purpose of preserving the investor's rights, instead of merely assuring redress in cases of violation, is served most effectively when such a forum provides not only arbitration but also conciliation facilities, through which the mutual adjustment of the rights and requirements of both parties can most readily be secured, without actually compelling the investor to become a formal adversary of the government of the host country in which he expects to operate for many years to come.¹²⁰

329. Conciliation could thus include not only the voluntary settlement of disputes concerning the interpretation of existing rights and obligations, but their actual renegotiation, in the light of changing economic

¹¹⁶ International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, *Summary Proceedings, 1961 Annual Meetings of the Board of Governors*, Vienna, 1961, p. 9.

¹¹⁷ *Ibid.*, *Summary Proceedings, 1963 Annual Meetings of the Board of Governors*, Washington D.C., 1963, p. 14.

¹¹⁸ *Ibid.*

¹¹⁹ The above-mentioned plan of the World Bank contemplates facilities for both conciliation and arbitration.

¹²⁰ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fourth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 6, document E/3665/Rev. 1, chapter III.

and social conditions and policies. It has often been noted that the ultimate assurance for a company's political — and, in fact, business — survival rests in its continued ability and willingness to adjust to these changes and to contribute to economic growth in harmony with the development programme. On the other hand, in certain cases, an enterprise may not be able to continue its operations under a long-term agreement if a government insists on strict compliance, e.g. with production commitments which no longer suit the market situation, or price levels which leave no operating margin for profit and expansion. In both types of situations, the alternative to negotiation has sometimes been the outright breach of legal undertakings — by one party or the other.

330. Experience shows that renegotiation of investment conditions is a widening practice. Even in the field of the extraction of natural resources (petroleum, metals), where huge amounts of capital must be invested over a long period of time, it would be hard to find many important concession agreements which, though originally concluded for twenty, thirty, fifty years or more, have remained substantially unchanged for anything like such periods. Long-term concession agreements covering commercial plantations and public utility operations have also been modified by voluntary renegotiation in many cases. It is noteworthy that the above-mentioned OECD Draft Convention on the Protection of Foreign Property contemplates the possibility of renegotiation of the terms of an investment agreement, where this contingency is expressly provided for in the original agreement.

331. Study may well be given to the question, whether here — as in arbitration — the acceptability and the process of renegotiation may be facilitated by its institutionalization. Such a forum could serve not only those parties which had included a renegotiation clause in their original agreement but also those who, in the absence of such a commitment, may be encouraged by the existence of the facility to seek the assistance of international conciliators in achieving a negotiated resolution of their conflicting interests.

332. There is considerable precedent in the domestic field, for example, in labour relations law, for the effective operation of institutions designed to facilitate such negotiations and for their beneficial results. Indeed, short of a major political reorientation, the primary interest of both, the government and the foreign company, will be not the disposition of the latter's physical assets, but rather the continuing effective operation and growth of the enterprise and its resulting contribution to the economic development of the country.

333. While the effectiveness of most government measures discussed in this chapter can be evaluated only in the most indirect way, experience shows that where they have been implemented smoothly and as integral parts of an active development programme, they can contribute significantly to the creation and maintenance of a favourable investment climate.

ANNEX I

Selected list of laws and other official texts concerning foreign private investments in developing countries *

Afghanistan

Law of 13 May 1959 for the encouragement of investment of private capital in Afghanistan.

Algeria

Law No. 63-277 of 26 July 1963 establishing a foreign investment code (*Journal officiel de la République algérienne*, No. 53, 2 August 1963, p. 774).

Argentina

Decree-Law No. 14630/44 of 5 June 1944 on development and defence of national industry (*Boletín Oficial*, 10 June 1944).

Law No. 14222 of 26 August 1953 on the entry of foreign capital for investment in industry and mining (*Boletín Oficial*, 28 August 1953).

Resolution No. 1018/59, Ministry of Finance, on deductions provided in the general income tax (arts, 82 to 84, T.O. 1956).

Law No. 14789 of 10 June 1959 increasing income tax deductions for reinvestment.

Law No. 14780 of 22 December 1958 on the regulations for the investment of foreign capital (*Boletín Oficial*, 30 December 1958).

Law No. 14781 of December 1958 on industrial development.

Decree No. 1421 of 12 February 1959 on "Regulations Concerning Domestic Production of Tractors".

Decree No. 3693 of 25 March 1959 on "Regulations Concerning Domestic Production of Motorcars".

Decree No. 5038/61 of 22 June 1961 granting tax exemptions to new steel production plants (*Boletín Oficial*, of 22 June 1961).

Decree No. 5039/61 of 22 June 1961 granting tax exemptions to new petro-chemical plants (*Boletín Oficial*, of 28 June 1961).

Decree No. 6130/61 of 21 July 1961 granting tax exemptions to new industrial installations in Patagonia (*Boletín Oficial*, 12 August 1961).

Petroleum Law No. 14773 of 10 November 1958.

Decree No. 744/63 of November 1963 annulling oil production contracts.

Bolivia

Law of 17 October 1945 on the "Régime of Foreign Investment" amended on 19 August 1954 by *Decreto Supremo* No. 3812 and on 15 December 1956 by *Decreto Supremo* No. 4538.

Law of 16 December 1960, Investment Law, and Instructions for Investors thereunder.

Petroleum Code of 26 October 1955.

Regulations to the Petroleum Code, *Decreto Supremo* No. 4298 of 24 January 1956.

Instruction No. 231 of 24 October 1962 of the Superintendency of Currency and Credit.

Brazil

Law No. 1807 of 7 January 1953, on exchange control.

Law No. 1942 of 12 August 1953, authorizing the Executive to grant concessions for the establishment of cement factories in the country.

Law No. 4.131 of 3 September 1962 relating to foreign capital and remittance of funds abroad. *Diário Oficial*, September 1962, p. 10073.

Law No. 2132 of 11 December 1953 granting tax exemptions for aluminium companies.

* This list contains the information available to the Secretariat at the present time. It is based on the list contained in the third Report on The promotion of the international flow of private capital (E/3665/Rev.1) which has been revised and expanded chiefly with the help of information supplied by Governments to the Secretary-General.

Instruction No. 113 of the exchange authorities of 15 January 1955, relating to imports of capital goods financed by foreign capital.

Law No. 2993 of 6 December 1956 granting tax benefits to automobile companies.

Decree No. 42820 of 16 December 1947 containing regulations to the laws on exchange operations (*Diario Oficial*, 16 December 1957).

Mining Code, Decree-Law No. 1985 of 27 January 1940, as amended up to 1946.

Petroleum Law No. 2004 of October 1953.

Law No. 2597 of 12 September 1955 relating to ownership of natural resources.

British Honduras

The Development Incentives Ordinance of 29 July 1960.

Brunei

The Mining Enactment of 1920, as amended.

Oil Mining Enactment, 1955 (*Government Gazette*, 31 December 1955).

Burma

Transfer of Immovable Property (Restriction) Act of 1947.

Income Tax (Second Amendment) Act of 1954.

Investment policy statement of 8 June 1955 (*Burma Weekly Bulletin*, 23 June 1955).

Investment Act (No. 41) of 1959.

The Investment Rules, 1960.

The Industries Nationalization Law (No. 33) of 19 October 1963.

The Burma Oilfields Manual, 1938 (corrected to 1 July 1946).

Metalliferous Mines Manual (corrected to 1 May 1941).

Mineral Concession Directions, 1947.

Union Mineral Resources (Grants of Rights of Exploitation) Enabling Act, 1949.

Mineral Resources Development Corporation Act, 1952.

Mineral Concessions Rules (Notification of the Ministry of Finance of 18 November 1957).

Burundi

Law No. 6 August 1963 establishing an investment code.

Cambodia

Law No. 220-NS of 13 September 1957 fixing rules regarding foreign capital invested in Cambodia before 31 May 1956.

Law No. 221-NS of 13 September 1957 fixing rules regarding foreign capital invested in Cambodia after 31 May 1956.

Cameroon

Law No. 60-64 of 27 June 1960 establishing an investment code.

Central African Republic

Law No. 62-355 of 19 February 1963, establishing an investment code (*Journal officiel de la République centrafricaine*, 1 March 1963, p. 209).

Ceylon

"Government policy in respect of private foreign investment in Ceylon", Government Publications Bureau, Colombo, July 1955.

Income Tax (Amendment) Act No. 3 of 1956. Section 7 of the Income Tax Act, as amended, and section 9 and others.

Press Communiqué No. 41/58 of 21 May 1958 on "Government Policy Towards Foreign Private Investment in Ceylon", appendices I and II setting out tax concessions as incentives to development.

Chad

Decree No. 156/PR, of 26 August 1963 establishing an investment code.

Chile

Decree-Law No. 11,151 on the promotion of industry of 5 February 1953.

Decree-Law No. 375 of 27 July 1953 authorizing the industry department of the Ministry of Economy and Commerce to approve the establishment of new industries subject to the conditions specified therein (*Diario Oficial*, 4 August 1953).

Decree-Law No. 439 of 4 February 1954 on exemptions for the entry and investment of foreign capital to increase immigration of agricultural settlers (*Diario Oficial*, 4 February 1954).

Decree No. 194 of 20 February 1954 of the Ministry of Economy and Commerce regulating the formation, enlarging and changing the location of industries.

Law No. 12861 (*Diario Oficial*, 7 February 1958) and Decree No. 10815 (*Diario Oficial*, 17 September 1958) on the "Encouragement of Export Industries".

Decree-Law No. 258 of 30 March 1960, establishing rules relating to the investment of foreign capital in Chile. (*Diario Oficial*, 4 April 1960).

Decree No. 1272 of 1961 on export and import commerce and foreign exchange.

Mining Code, Decree-Law No. 488 of 24 August 1932.

Decree No. 1080 of 24 June 1936 relating to coal deposits.

Law No. 11,828 of 3 May 1955 on Mining (*Diario Oficial*, 5 May 1955).

China

Law for encouragement of investment, promulgated on 10 September 1960.

Law for investment by foreign nationals, promulgated on 14 July 1954, as amended on 14 December 1959.

Statute for investment by overseas Chinese, promulgated on 19 November 1955, as amended on 26 March 1960.

Regulations governing deferment under bond of payment of import duty and tax on equipment and machineries imported by productive enterprises, promulgated on 4 August 1960.

Regulations governing rebate of taxes and duties on export products, promulgated on 27 July 1955. Revised on 26 December 1958 and the revision promulgated on 3 September 1959.

Mining law of 26 May 1950 as amended up to 30 July 1959.

Regulations governing exploration, development and production of petroleum, promulgated in November 1954.

Colombia

Law No. 8 of 18 July on the status of foreign capital (*Diario Oficial*, 5 August 1952) as amended by Law No. 107 of 1957 (*Diario Oficial*, 16 July 1957).

Income Tax Law: Law No. 81 of 22 December 1960, Arts 112, 114 and 120.

Law No. 1 of 16 January 1959 on Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade System amended by Art. 11 of Law No. 130 of December 1959.

Decree No. 65 of 12 March 1953 on power companies.

Petroleum Code, Decree No. 1056 of 20 April 1953.

Congo (Brazzaville)

Law No. 39-61 of 20 June 1961, establishing an investment code.

Law No. 52-61 of 30 December 1961 establishing a national investment fund.

Costa Rica

Decree No. 2 of 4 September 1930 introducing unit tax on the export of bananas and abolishing all other taxes.

Law on international payments of 1951 amended on 4 October 1956.

Law No. 2326 of 9 September 1959 on industrial protection and promotion (*La Gaceta*, 9 September 1959).

Law on Combustible Minerals of 9 May 1938.

Law No. 797 of 17 August 1946 extending mining concessions in favour of *La Compañía Minas de Abangares, Sociedad Anónima* (*Diario Oficial*, 14 September 1946).

Cyprus

Cement Industry (Encouragement and Control) Law No. 25 of 1952.

Dahomey

Law No. 61-53 of 31 December 1961 establishing an investment code. (*Journal Officiel de la République du Dahomey*, 15 January 1962, p. 175).

Dominican Republic

Law No. 2236 of 11 January 1950 on industrial and agricultural concessions (*Gaceta Oficial*, 11 January 1950, as supplemented by Law No. 2643 of 28 December 1950 (*Gaceta Oficial*, 28 December 1950)).

Law No. 4550 of 23 September 1956 on Mining.

Law No. 5660 of 26 October 1961 granting exemptions from taxes and duties to foreign investment under certain conditions.

Ecuador

Emergency Decree-Law No. 15 of 21 June 1957 on industrial encouragement (*Registro Oficial*, 27 June 1957).
Petroleum Law of 6 August 1937.

El Salvador

Law No. 64 of 18 June 1961 on industrial promotion (*Diario Oficial*, 20 June 1961).

Decree No. 188 of 4 July 1949 on the promotion of the cement industry (*Diario Oficial* No. 147, 5 July 1949) as amended by Decree No. 727 of 8 August 1950 (*Diario Oficial*, No. 170, 8 August 1950).

Decree No. 1039 of 19 May 1953 on the promotion of the hotel industry (*Diario Oficial*, No. 96, vol. No. 159, 29 May 1953), as amended by Decree No. 1828 of 11 May 1955 (*Diario Oficial*, No. 91, vol. No. 167, 18 May 1955).

Mining Code and Complementary Law on Mining, August 1957.

Ethiopia

Statement on policy for the encouragement of foreign capital investment in Ethiopia, issued by the Minister of Finance in February 1950.

Agricultural and Industrial Proclamation No. 145 of 1954, which provides tax exemption for the import of agricultural and industrial machinery and equipment.

Government Proclamation of 30 November 1954, effective in February 1955, exempting from import duties all agricultural and industrial machines and parts therefor.

Decree No. 51, of 16 September 1963 for the encouragement of capital investment in Ethiopia (*Negarit Gazeta* No. 1, of 16 September 1963).

Fiji

Fiji Income Tax Ordinance of 1 July 1920 amended up to ordinance of 1955: sections 11-15 (Laws of Fiji, vol. 111, Ordinance).
Mining Ordinance of 29 October 1937, and Amendment Ordinance No. 4 of 1957 and No. 29 of 1960.

Ordinance No. 3 of 13 May 1957 to amend the income tax Ordinance, dealing with gold and silver mining companies only.

Law No. 28 of 1958, the Hotels Aid Ordinance and Amendment Ordinance No. 28 of 1960.

Gabon

Law No. 55-61 of 4 December 1961 establishing an investment code.

Gambia

Income Tax (Amendment) Ordinance, 1955, third schedule (Pioneer Companies Relief).

Ghana (formerly Gold Coast)

Act No. 172 of 19 April 1963 (The Capital Investments Act).
Pioneer Industries and Companies Act of 1959.

Pioneer Industries and Companies (Amendment) Act of 1961.
Pioneer Industries and Companies (Amendment) Act of 1962 (No. 98).

The Local Industries (Customs Duties Relief) Act of 1959.
Income Tax Act as amended by Pioneer Companies Relief Act No. 18 of 1952, repealed by Pioneer Industries and Companies Act of 1959.

Mineral Oil Taxation Ordinance 1956 (Supplement to the *Gold Coast Gazette* dated 17 March 1956).

Income Tax Amendment Act, 1958 (Supplement to *Ghana Gazette* No. 84 of 1958).

Pioneer Industries and Companies Act of December 1958.

Local Industries (Customs Duties Relief) Act 1958.

Greece

Investment Law No. 4171/1961.

Legislative Decree No. 2687 of 31 October 1953 on Investment and Protection of Foreign Capital in Greece (*Official Gazette* No. 317 of 10 November 1953).

Petroleum Law No. 3948 of 1959.

Guatemala

Legislative Decree No. 1317 of 30 September 1959 on industrial promotion (*El Guatemalteco*, 23 October 1959).

Regulation under Legislative Decree No. 1317 of 18 February 1960 (*El Guatemalteco*, 18 February 1960).

Decree No. 345 of 7 July 1955, Petroleum Code.

Guinea

Law No. 50 AN/62 of 5 April 1962 instituting an investment code (*Journal officiel de la République de Guinée*, No. 6 of 7 April 1962).

Haiti

Law of 3 October 1949 on encouragement of the establishment of wholly new industries (*Moniteur*, 24 October 1949).

Law of 19 September 1952, relating to the percentage of Haitian nationals to be employed in foreign enterprises.

Law of 8 August 1955 protecting national industry and agriculture. (*Moniteur*, 25 August 1955).

Honduras

Decree No. 57 of 6 May 1958. Law for the Promotion of Industry (*La Gaceta*, 22 May 1958).

Regulation, to Decree No. 57, Acuerdo No. 1325 of 25 November 1958 (*La Gaceta*, 23, 25, 26 and 27 May 1959).

Decree No. 171 of 16 October 1957, Petroleum Law (*La Gaceta*, 11 January 1958).

India

Industries Development and Regulation Act No. 65 of 1951.

Industrial Policy Resolution of 30 April 1956 (Reserve Bank of India Bulletin of May 1956).

Section 15 C of the Income Tax Act of 1922, as amended by subsequent Finance Acts (Tax relief for new enterprises).

Mineral Concession Rules of 1960.

Mines and Mineral (Regulation and Development) Act No. 7 of 1957.

Petroleum and Natural Gas Rules, 1959.

Indonesia

- Act No. 78 of 27 October 1958 concerning foreign capital investment (Government Gazette No. 138 of 1958).
 Law No. 15 of 1960 providing for the establishment of a Foreign Capital Investments Council.
 Statement issued on 3 August 1962 by the President of Indonesia formulating the policy of production-sharing in Indonesia's relations with foreign investors.

Iran

- Law of 29 November 1955, concerning the encouragement and protection of foreign capital investments in Iran.
 Mining Law of 18 May 1957.
 Petroleum Law of 31 July 1957.

Iraq

- Law No. 72 of 1955 for the encouragement of industrial undertakings (*Official Gazette* No. 3636, 9 June 1955) amended by Law No. 51 of 18 June 1956 and by Law No. 18 of 1957 amending Law No. 72 of 1955.

Ireland

- Industrial Development (Encouragement of External Investment) Act of 1958.
 Finance Act 1956, Sections 23-26 and 28, Finance Act 1957, section 17 (initial allowances for new plant and machinery).
 Finance Act 1936, section 5; Finance Act 1949, sections 3 and 32 (5); Finance Act 1956, section 24; Finance Act 1957, section 2 (depreciation and obsolescence allowances in respect of plant and machinery).
 Finance (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1956, sections 16-19 (industrial building allowance).
 Undeveloped Areas Acts, 1952 and 1957.
 Industrial Development (Encouragement of External Investment) Act 1958.
 Industrial Grants Act 1959.
 Finance Act 1960 (relief on tax from profits on new exports).
 Minerals Development Act, 1940 (minerals other than oil and natural gas).
 Minerals Development Act, 1960 (minerals other than oil and natural gas).
 The Petroleum and Other Minerals Development Act, 1960.
 The Finance Act, 1946 (tax allowances for capital expenditure in mining).
 The Finance (Profits of Certain Mines) (Temporary Relief from Taxation) Act, 1956 as amended by section 77 of the Finance Act, 1959 (relief from income and corporations tax of profits arising from the operations of new mining enterprises).
 The Finance (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1956 (relief from income and corporation profits tax for coal mines; increased depreciation allowances for equipment in a mine, quarry or smelter).

Israel

- Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, No. 5719 of 1959, amended by Law of 27 March 1961.
 Income Tax (Depreciation) Regulations of 1941.
 Petroleum Law No. 5712 of 1952 as amended by the Law of 17 January 1957.
 Income Tax (Deduction from Income of Holders of Petroleum Interests) Regulations 5716 of 1956.

Ivory Coast

- Law No. 59-134 of 3 September 1959 determining rules regarding private investment in the Republic (*Journal officiel de la République de Côte d'Ivoire*, 10 September 1959).

Decree No. 60-09 of 6 January 1960 fixing regulations for the Law No. 59-134 (*Journal officiel de la République de Côte d'Ivoire*, 10 January 1960).

Decree No. 20, 21 and 33 of 14 January 1960, providing the conditions of application of the Law No. 59-134 of 3 September 1959 (*Journal officiel de la République de Côte d'Ivoire*, 30 January 1960, p. 150).

Jamaica

- Hotels Aid Law 1944, as amended by Law No. 51 of 11 December 1953, Law No. 67 of 16 November 1954, Law No. 58 of 22 December 1955, Law No. 63 of 13 December 1956 and Law No. 19 of 12 March 1958.
 Law No. 52 of 30 December 1947, the Textile Industry (Encouragement) Law, as amended by Law No. 50 of 9 December 1955.
 Law No. 29 of 15 November 1948, the Cement Industry (Encouragement and Control) Law.
 Law No. 4 of 17 February 1949, the Buttons (Manufacture Encouragement) Law.
 Law No. 13 of 21 February 1949, the Pioneer Industries (Encouragement) Law, as amended by Law No. 46 of 1954, Law No. 42 of 1960 and Law No. 11 of 1960.
 Law No. 12 of 12 June 1950, the Bauxite and Alumina Industries (Encouragement) Law.
 Law No. 50 of 8 November 1954, the Exchange Control Law.
 Income Tax Law of 1954 as amended by Law No. 7 of 1956, Law No. 29 of 1957, Law No. 42 of 1958 and Law No. 41 of 1959.
 Law No. 36 of 3 August 1956, the International Business Companies (Exemption from Income Tax) Law.
 Law No. 45 of 16 August 1956, the Industrial Incentives Law.
 Law No. 49 of 13 October 1956, the Export Industry Encouragement Law, as amended by Law No. 13 of 25 February 1960.
 National Incentives (Factory Construction) Law 1961.

Jordan

- Law No. 27 of 21 April 1955 on the encouragement and guidance of industry (*Official Gazette* No. 1225, 1 May 1955).
 Law No. 28 of 21 April 1955 on the encouragement of foreign capital investment (*Official Gazette* No. 1225, 1 May 1955).
 Mining Law of 1926, (*Official Gazette* No. 134, 15 August 1926).

Kenya

- The Kenya (Constitution) (Amendment No. 2) Order in Council, 1960.

Korea (Republic of)

- Foreign Investment Encouragement Law No. 532 of 1960, promulgated on 1 January 1960 — amended on 7 August 1961 (Law No. 678).

Laos

- Communication of the *Direction des Finances extérieures* on provisional measures relative to foreign investments, September 1956.

Lebanon

- Law of 5 February 1954, exempting new corporations from income tax; prolonged by Decree No. 8 of 13 June 1959.
 Decree No. 113/LR of 9 August 1933 and Decree No. 113/LR of 23 June 1936 regulating Oil Exploration and Exploitation.

Liberia

- Law of Mines of 1956, Title 24 Liberian Code of Laws (section 165).

Libya

- Law No. 51 of 23 September 1956 on the development of national industries.
- Customs Law of 1 January 1957.
- Executive Regulations of 7 April 1957 under the Law No. 51 of 1956 on the development of national industries.
- Law of 30 January 1958 on the investment of foreign capital (*Official Gazette* of 26 April 1958).
- Petroleum Law No. 25 of 1955.
- Royal Decree of 21 May 1955 amending the Petroleum Law of 1955.
- Royal Decree of 21 May 1955 forming the Petroleum Commission.
- Law No. 61-027 of 9 October 1961 establishing an investment code.

Madagascar

- Ordinance No. 60-123, establishing a fiscal régime of long duration. *Journal officiel de la République malgache*, 12 October 1960, p. 2063.

Malaysia

- Revised Statute for investment by foreign nationals, promulgated 14 July 1954 as amended 14 December 1959.
- Interim statement of Industrial Development Policy, No. 30 of 1957.
- Statement on the setting up of the Tariff Advisory Committee, July 1958.
- Pioneer Industries (Relief from Income Tax) Ordinance No. 31 of 28 August 1958.
- Customs (Dumping and Subsidies) Ordinance No. 16 of 1959.
- Schedule of Pioneer Industries and Products dated 11 February 1960.
- Mining Enactment and Rules No. 19 of 1928, as amended to 19 February 1953.

Mali

- Law No. 62-5/AN-RM of 15 January 1962 establishing a Statute for enterprises operating under agreements.

Malta

- Aids to Industries Emergency Ordinance, No. XXI of 14 April 1959.

Mauritania

- Law No. 61-122 of 26 June 1961 determining the régime of private investments (*Journal officiel de la République islamique de Mauritanie*, 18 August 1961, p. 309).
- Law No. 59-060 of 10 July 1959 instituting a long-term tax régime applicable to companies having concessions relating to deposits of iron ore in Mauritania (*Journal officiel de la République islamique de Mauritanie*, 19 August 1959, p. 193).
- Law No. 59-061 of 10 July 1959, application of the régime to Miferma (*ibid.*, p. 195).
- Law No. 61-106 of 29 May 1961 establishing a long-term tax régime relating to the exploration and exploitation of hydrocarbides (*Journal officiel de la République islamique de Mauritanie*, 13 June 1961, p. 235).

Mauritius

- Law No. 84 of 1950. The Income Tax Ordinance, and Amendment Ordinances No. 11 and No. 57 of 1956.

Mexico

- Law of 31 December 1954 for the promotion of new and necessary industries, (*Diario Oficial*, 4 January 1955) and Regulations thereunder of 30 November 1955 (*Diario Oficial*, 2 December 1955).
- Mining Law of 1930 (*Diario Oficial*, 7 August 1930).

Decree of 30 August 1962, regarding the extension of mining régimes to additional mineral substances (*Diario Oficial* 31 August 1962).

Expropriation Law of 23 November 1936.

Decree of Expropriation of Certain Oil Companies of 18 March 1938.

New Regulations (under Article 27 of the Constitution) relating to petroleum (*Diario Oficial*, 30 December 1941).

Petroleum Tax Law of February 1948.

Amendments to Petroleum Law (*Diario Oficial*, 31 December 1955).

Law of Taxes and Promotion of Mining in Mexico of 31 December 1955, (*Diario Oficial*, 31 December 1955).

Morocco

Arrêté of the Vice-President of the Council, Minister of National Economy and Agriculture of 13 September 1958 fixing the composition and rules of procedure of the investment commission (*Bulletin officiel* of the Kingdom of Morocco, No. 2395, 19 September 1958).

Arrêté of the Vice-President of the Council, Minister of Economy and Agriculture of 13 September 1958 defining the industrial sectors that may benefit from the provisions of the above Law of 13 September 1958 (Dahir No. 1-58-263).

Investment Code (Dahir No. 1-60-383) of 31 December 1960 (*Bulletin officiel* 2520 of 2 February 1961).

Notice of the Moroccan Exchange Office on the Control of Foreign Investment of 23 June 1961.

Petroleum Code (Dahir No. 1-58-227) of 21 July 1958, as amended.

Nepal

Act of May 1963 to provide additional facilities to industrial enterprises.

Nicaragua

Law of 11 March 1955 on foreign capital investments (*La Gaceta*, 10 March 1955), amended by Decree No. 466 of 10 October 1959 (*La Gaceta*, 5 November 1959).

Legislative Decree No. 317 of 20 March 1958 on the promotion and encouragement of industrial development (*La Gaceta*, 24 April 1958).

Niger

Law No. 61-21 of 12 July 1961 establishing an investment code of Niger (*Journal officiel du Niger*, 31 August 1961, p. 64), modified by Law No. 63-6 of 1 February 1963.

Law No. 61-8 of 29 May 1961 relating to the prospecting, exploration and exploitation of mineral substances (*Journal officiel du Niger*, 15 July 1961, p. 32).

Law No. 61-4, relating to the exploration, exploitation and transport of hydrocarbides and the fiscal régime applicable thereto (*Journal officiel du Niger*, 26 June 1961, p. 13).

Law No. 61-49 of 22 December 1961 creating a fund for agricultural investments.

Nigeria

Aid to Pioneer Industries Ordinance, 1952 (No. 10 of 1 April 1952) repealed by Industrial Development (Income Tax Relief) Ordinance of 1958.

Statement by the Federal and Regional Governments, "Opportunities for Overseas Investment in the Federation of Nigeria" (July 1958, reprinted in *Economic Survey of Nigeria, 1959*, published by the National Economic Council, Lagos, 1959, pp. 119-121).

Industrial Development (Import Duties Relief) Ordinance, 1957.

Industrial Development (Income Tax Relief) Ordinance No. 8 of 1958.

Drawback (Customs) Regulations, 1959.

Petroleum (Profits Tax) Ordinance, 1959.

Rhodesia and Nyasaland (Federation of) now: Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland

Statement of foreign investment policy of 1956.
Federal Income Tax Act of 1954, as amended on 31 December 1959 and Law No. 21 of 1960.
Customs and Excise Act, 1955, as amended by Law No. 24 of 1955, Law No. 10 of 1956, Law No. 15 of 1958 and Law No. 25 of 1958.

Pakistan

Industrial Policy Statement of 20 February 1959.
The Companies Act, 1913 (Section 277).
The Capital Issue (continuance of control) Act, 1947.
The Income Tax Act, 1922, as amended by subsequent Finance Acts, section 15B (tax relief for new enterprises), suspended as of 31 March 1958.
Income Tax amendment Act of 1959, section 15BB, amended by 1961 Finance Ordinance.
Development of Industries Act, 1949.
The Income Tax Act, 1922, as amended by subsequent Finance Acts, section 10 (8) and second schedule (taxation of petroleum profits).
Regulations of Mines and Oil Fields and Mineral Development (Federal Control) Act of 1948.
Petroleum (Production) Rules of 1949.
Mining Concession Rules of 1958.

Panama

Decree-Law No. 12 of 10 May 1950 on measures relating to investment for exploitation of natural resources, etc. (*Gaceta Oficial*, 24 May 1950).
Decree-Law No. 22 of 28 September 1950 for the encouragement of the development of natural resources and the establishment of public utilities (*Gaceta Oficial*, 9 October 1950).
Law No. 25 of 7 February 1957 for the encouragement of production (*Gaceta Oficial*, 8 February 1957).

Paraguay

Decree-Law No. 30 of 31 March 1952 establishing rules for the development of new industries (*Gaceta Oficial*, 31 March 1952).
Decree-Law No. 38 of 31 March 1954 for the stimulation of production of coffee (tax concessions, etc.) (*Gaceta Oficial*, 31 March 1954).
Law No. 246 of 25 February 1955 establishing a system for the incorporation of foreign capital (*Gaceta Oficial*, 25 February 1955).
Petroleum Law No. 1755 of 8 June 1940.

Peru

Law No. 12378 of 6 July 1955 establishing rules regarding the operations of the electric power industry in the country (*El Peruano, Diario Oficial*, No. 4304, 14 July 1955).
Law No. 12663 of 26 October 1956 on Textile Industry incentives (*Boletín*).
Law No. 13270 of 30 November 1959 on Industrial Promotion, *Ley de Promoción Industrial*.
Decreto Supremo No. 4 of 26 April 1960 promulgating regulations pertaining to Law No. 13270 on Peruvian Industrial Promotion (*El Peruano, Diario Oficial*, 29 April 1960).
Mining Code, Decree-Law No. 11357 of 12 May 1950 as modified.
Petroleum Law No. 11780 of 12 March 1952 (*El Peruano*, 14 March 1952).
Petroleum Regulations of 16 June 1952.
Law No. 12376 of 8 July 1955 establishing conditions for granting concessions in the zone of the Oriente.

Philippines

Basic Industrial Law: Republic Act No. 3127 of 27 June 1961.
Republic Act No. 35 of 30 September 1946 authorizing exemption of new and necessary industries from the payment of internal revenues taxes, as amended by Republic Act No. 901 of June 1953 (*Official Gazette*, vol. 49, No. 7) and Department of Finance Order No. 185 of October 1953, further amended by Republic Act No. 2351 of 20 June 1961.
Coal Lands Act No. 2719 of 14 May 1917, amended by Republic Act No. 240 of 18 June 1952.
Mining Act No. 137 of 7 November 1936 (as amended).
Petroleum Act of 1949 (Republic Act No. 387).

Puerto Rico

Industrial Incentive Act of 1954 (Act No. 105) as amended 28 June 1956, and 12 June 1961.

Saudi Arabia

Law of April 1957 regulating the investment of foreign capital.

Senegal

Law No. 61-33 of 22 March 1962 instituting an investment code. (*Journal officiel de la République du Sénégal*, No. 3520, 31 March 1962, p. 587).

Somalia

Foreign Investment Law No. 10 of 13 February 1960 (*Official Bulletin* of 19 February 1960).

Southern Rhodesia

(Formerly Rhodesia and Nyasaland (Federation of)).

Spain

Decree-Law 16/1959 of 27 July 1959 on foreign capital invested in Spanish enterprises (*Boletín Oficial*, 28 July 1959).
Decree of 30 September 1959 implementing decree-law on investment of foreign capital in Spanish enterprises.
Decree of 24 December 1959, complementary to the decree-law on the investment of foreign capital in Spanish enterprises.
Order of 24 December 1959 on acquisition of Spanish securities by foreigners.
Order of 10 February 1960 relating to special registration by foreigners of securities and shares in industries.
Order of 12 March 1960 extending the time for declaration by foreigners of shares and securities in Spanish enterprises established in art. 2 of the order of 10 February 1960.

Sudan

Act No. 8 of 1956 on concessions for approved enterprises (Legislative Supplement to *Sudan Government Gazette* No. 892 of 15 March 1956).

Surinam

The Investment Ordinance adopted by the Surinam Legislative Council on 3 February 1960.

Syria

Legislative decree No. 47 of 7 August 1952 regulating Syrian industry.
Legislative decree No. 103 of 27 September 1952 on the encouragement of industry.
Mining Law, Decree No. 151 of 2 March 1952.
Mining Law No. 7 of 21 December 1953.

Tanganyika

Act No. 40 of 20 September 1963 for the protection of certain approved foreign investments.

Thailand

Exchange Control Act of 1942.
 Industrial Promotion Act of 10 February 1962 supplanting the
 Promotion of Industrial Investment Act of 17 October 1960.
 Ministerial Regulation No. 1, B.E. 2503 (1960) issued in accordance with the provisions of the Promotion of Industrial Investment Act B.E. 2503 (1960).
 Communiqué of the Bank of Thailand dated 17 July B.E. 2502 (1959) concerning facilities for investors in Thailand.
 Notice of the competent offices of the Exchange Control No. 2/2503.
 Exchange Control Act B.E. 2485 (1942) and Ministerial Regulations No. 13 B.E. 2497 (1954) issued thereunder.
 Communiqué of the Bank of Thailand dated 4 October 1960 (B.E. 2503) concerning relaxation of Exchange Control.
 Mining Law of 1918 (B.E. 2461), as amended 1950.

Togo (Republic of)

Law No. 57-36 of 11 September 1957 on the fiscal régime of the contractual enterprises (*Journal officiel du Togo*, 11 September 1957, p. 3).
 Law No. 60-32 of 2 November 1960 completing the list of materials and supplies annexed to law No. 57-36 of 11 September 1957 (*Journal officiel du Togo*, 16 November 1960, p. 769).

Trinidad

"Regulations and Policy concerning Investment of Foreign Capital in Trinidad."
 Aid to Pioneer Industries Ordinance of 16 March 1950, and Amending Ordinances No. 16 and No. 32 of 1956.
 Income Tax (in Aid of Industry) Ordinance, Ch. 33, No. 2, and Amending Ordinance No. 48 of 1955.
 Hotels Development Act of 1963.
 Income Tax (Amendment) Ordinance No. 30 of 1954, relating to investment in hotel construction and equipment.
 Cement Industry (Development) Ordinance, 1 December 1951.
 Oil Mining Regulations of 1939 and 1945.

Tunisia

Decree of 4 June 1957 on the Guarantee Fund for the repatriation of capital and profits derived from foreign investments (*Journal officiel*, 4 June 1957).
 Laws for the Encouragement of Investments: 19 September 1946, 18 September 1947, 30 March 1953, 27 June 1954 (Certificate of Establishment); 17 December 1942, 1 October 1945 (Certificate of Agreement); 1 January 1948, 22 March 1956, 30 March 1957 (Guarantees of equipment loans); 29 December 1955 (special tax reliefs) and 10 February 1958.
 Basic decree of 13 December 1948 on petroleum exploration and exploitation in Tunisia: amended by decree of 1 January 1953, further modified by Law No. 58-36 of 15 March 1958 (*Journal officiel tunisien*, 21 March 1948, and *Journal officiel de la République tunisienne* No. 22 of 18 March 1958).

Turkey

Law No. 6224 of 18 January 1954 on the encouragement of foreign investment (*Official Gazette* No. 8615 of 23 January 1954).
 Law No. 6791 of 9 July 1956 on expropriation or confiscation guarantees.
 Ordinance No. 53 of 6 September 1956 enumerating activities forbidden to foreign nationals, enterprises and institutions.
 Law No. 6309 of 3 March 1954 on mining (*Official Gazette* No. 8655, 11 March 1954).
 Law No. 6326 of 7 March 1954 on petroleum (*Official Gazette* No. 8658, 16 March 1954), as amended by Law No. 6558 of 13 May 1955 (*Official Gazette* No. 9011, 21 May 1955) and by Law No. 6987 enacted on 29 May 1957 (*Official Gazette* No. 9626, of 6 June 1957).

Regulations for Administration of the Petroleum Law of 7 March 1954 approved by Decree No. 4-5633 of 28 July 1955.

United Arab Republic

Law No. 169 of 1952 regarding the exemption of foreign aviation companies from some taxes, as amended by Law No. 588 of 1953.
 Law No. 156 of 1 April 1953 on the investment of foreign capital in economic development projects, amended by Law No. 475 of 2 September 1954.
 Law No. 430 of 3 September 1953 establishing tax exemptions for the strengthening and development of the national economy (*Journal officiel* No. 712, 3 September 1953).
 Ministerial decree No. 6 of 25 January 1954 concerning the execution of Law No. 430 of 3 September 1954.
 Law No. 20 of 13 January 1957, as amended by Law No. 138 of 29 June 1957 relating to the appointment of a representative to the boards of companies of national interest.
 Law No. 66 of 19 February 1953 on Mines and Quarries, as amended by Law No. 86 of 14 March 1956, and Law No. 98 of 3 May 1959.
 Decree No. 69 of 28 February 1959 concerning the application of the Law No. 86 of 14 March 1956.

Upper Volta

Law No. 25-61 AN of 5 July 1961 creating a fund to aid new industries (*Journal officiel de la Haute-Volta*, 15 July 1961, p. 657).
 Law No. 14/62/AN of 22 June 1962 establishing a stabilized preferential tax treatment applicable to approved enterprises.

Uruguay

Law No. 10079 of November 1941 on new industries.

Venezuela

Resolution No. 95 of 6 June 1939 relating to import duties on equipment and raw materials.
 Decree No. 173 of 21 April 1958 simplifying the procedure contained in Decree No. 315 of 24 September 1951 granting total or partial exemptions for materials imported for use in industries (*Gaceta Oficial*, 22 April 1958).
 Decree No. 255 of 18 March 1960 concerning exemptions from tariffs of machinery, equipment and raw materials imported for use in industry or agriculture (*Gaceta Oficial*, 8 April 1960).
 Mining Law of 29 December 1944, as amended.
 Law on Hydrocarbons of 1955 (*Gaceta Oficial*, 13 October 1955).

Viet-Nam (Republic of)

Decree Law No. 2-63 of 14 February 1963, regulating investments (*Journal officiel de la République du Viet-Nam*, 23 February 1963).
 Presidential declaration of 5 March 1957 on the policy of investment in Viet-Nam.
 Circular on the application of the Presidential declaration of 5 March 1957 relative to new investments.
 Decree No. 478-KT of 16 November 1957 creating an Industrial Development Centre.

Multilateral Conventions for the unification of tax incentive laws

Central American Convention on Tax Incentives for Industrial Development signed on 31 July 1962 by Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua (not yet in force).
 Convention on the Treatment of Investments in the Equatorial Union, signed on 12 November 1960 by Chad, Central African Republic, Congo (Brazzaville) and Gabon (not yet in force).

ANNEX II

List of Agreements providing for the promotion and protection of private foreign investments in developing countries *

1. *Japan*

Agreements of friendship and commerce concluded with:
Philippines: 9 December 1960
Pakistan: 18 December 1960

2. *United Kingdom*

Agreements of friendship and commerce concluded with:
Iran: 11 March 1959
Cameroon: 29 July 1963

3. *United States*

Agreements of friendship and commerce concluded with:
China: 4 November 1946
Israel: 23 August 1951
Ethiopia: 7 September 1951
Iran: 15 August 1955
Nicaragua: 21 January 1956
Korea, Republic of: 28 November 1956
Muscat and Oman: 20 December 1958
Pakistan: 12 November 1959
Viet-Nam, Republic of: 3 April 1961

4. *Germany, Federal Republic of*

Agreement of friendship and commerce concluded with:
Dominican Republic: 23 December 1957

Agreements for the Promotion and Mutual Protection of Capital Investments concluded with:
Pakistan: 25 November 1959 (in force)
Malaysia: 22 December 1960 (in force)
Greece: 23 March 1961 (in force)
Togo: 16 May 1961
Morocco: 31 August 1961
Liberia: 12 December 1961
Thailand: 13 December 1961
Guinea: 13 April 1962
Cameroon: (in force)

Agreements with the following countries were initialled:
Ceylon, Chile, Ethiopia, Iran, Korea (Republic of), Madagascar, Philippines, Senegal, Sudan, Tunisia, Turkey

5. *Switzerland*

Agreements concerning trade, protection of investments and technical co-operation with:
Niger: 28 March 1962
Guinea: 26 April 1962
Ivory Coast: 26 June 1962
Senegal: 16 August 1962

ANNEX III

General Agreements for the avoidance of double taxation with respect to taxes on income covering developing countries and territories

I. COUNTRIES MEMBERS OF THE UNITED NATIONS

See table on page 70.

* This list is based chiefly on information supplied by Governments to the Secretary-General.

II. OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

(i) Income tax agreements concluded between the United Kingdom and:

Aden	Guernsey
Antigua	Isle of Man
Barbados	Jersey
Basutoland Protectorate	Malta
Bechaumaland Protectorate	Mauritius
British Guiana	Montserrat
British Honduras	Northern Rhodesia
British Solomon Islands Protectorate	Nyasaland
Brunei	St. Christopher and Nevis
Dominica	St. Lucia
Falkland Islands	St. Vincent
Fiji	Seychelles
Gambia	Southern Rhodesia
Gilbert and Ellice Islands	Swaziland
Grenada	Virgin Islands (British)

(ii) Income tax agreements concluded between Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia, and Nyasaland and:

Kenya	Uganda
South Africa	Zanzibar
Tanganyika	

(iii) Income tax agreement concluded between:

Jersey and Guernsey

(iv) Income tax agreement concluded between:

Mauritius and Seychelles

(v) Income tax agreement concluded by Gambia with Ghana and Nigeria.

(vi) Agreement relating to taxes on income from movable capital concluded by France with French Oceania and Comoro Islands.

(vii) Income tax agreement between South Africa and South West Africa.

(viii) Income tax agreement between the United States and the United Kingdom of 16 April 1945 extended to:

Aden	Northern Rhodesia
Antigua	Nyasaland
Barbados	St. Christopher, Nevis and Anguilla
British Honduras	St. Lucia
Dominica	St. Vincent
Falkland Islands	Seychelles
Gambia	Southern Rhodesia
Grenada	Virgin Islands
Montserrat	

(ix) Income tax agreement between Canada and the United Kingdom of 5 June 1946 extended to:

Aden	Mauritius
Antigua	Montserrat
Barbados	Northern Rhodesia
British Guiana	Nyasaland
British Honduras	St. Christopher and Nevis
Dominica	St. Lucia
Falkland Islands	St. Vincent
Fiji	Seychelles
Gambia	Southern Rhodesia
Grenada	Virgin Islands

I. COUNTRIES MEMBERS OF THE UNITED NATIONS

	Austria	Belgium	Canada	Central African Republic	Ceylon	Chad	Congo (Brazzaville)	Dahomey	Denmark	Finland	France	Gabon	Germany (Federal Republic)	Ghana	Greece	India	Ivory Coast	Japan	Netherlands	Niger	Nigeria	Norway	Pakistan	Sierra Leone	South Africa	Sweden	Switzerland	United Kingdom	United States	Upper Volta	
Algeria																											E				
Argentina																											E				
Burma																												E			
Burundi			S								E ^b	E ^a														E		E			
Central African Republic						E ^a	E ^a				E ^b	E ^a																			
Ceylon									S				S			E										E		E			
Chad				E ^a		E ^a					E ^b	E ^a																			
Congo (Brazzaville)				E ^a		E ^a					E ^b	E ^a																	E		
Congo (Leopoldville)			S																										E		
Cyprus			E						E													E			E	E		E	E		
Dahomey											E ^b						E ^c			E ^c									E	E ^c	
Gabon				E ^a		E ^a	E ^a				E ^b																				
Ghana			E					E																E		E		E			
Guinea											E ^b																				
Honduras																													E		
India	E				E				E	E			E					E				E	E			E			E	S	
Indonesia																			S												
Israel													S														E		E	S	
Ivory Coast								E ^c			E ^b									E ^c								E	S	E ^c	
Jamaica			E						E													E				E		E	E	E	
Kenya			E						E														E		E	E		E	E		
Lebanon											E																				
Madagascar											E ^b																				
Malaysia									E								E					E							E		
Mali											E ^b																				
Mauritania											E ^b																				
Morocco																															
Niger								E ^c			E ^b						E ^c													E ^c	
Nigeria			E						E				E	E									E		E	E	E	E	E	E	E
Pakistan									E				E			E		E									E	E	E	E	
Rwanda			S																								E		E	E	
Senegal											E ^b																				
Sierra Leone			E						E				E										E	E		E	E	E	E	E	
Tanganyika ^d			E						E																E	E	E	E	E		
Thailand																	E										E				
Trinidad and Tobago			E						E														E		E	E	E	E	E	E	
Tunisia																															
Uganda			E						E																	E	E		E		
United Arab Republic	E																									E			S		
Upper Volta								E ^c			E ^b						E ^c				E ^c										
Zanzibar ^d			E						E														E		E	E		E			

E = Agreements in effect.

S = Agreements signed but not yet in effect.

^a This Agreement was jointly concluded by the Central African Republic, Chad, Congo (Brazzaville) and Gabon.

^b Agreement relating to taxes on income from movable capital only.

^c This Agreement jointly concluded between Dahomey, Ivory Coast, Niger and Upper Volta, relates to taxes on income from movable capital only.

^d Now part of the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar.

(x) Income tax agreement between South Africa and the United Kingdom of 14 September 1946 extended to Gambia, Grenada, Mauritius, Seychelles and the income tax agreement of 28 May 1962 to South West Africa.

(xi) Income tax agreement between New Zealand and the United Kingdom of 27 May 1947 extended to:

Aden	Montserrat
Antigua	Nyasaland
Falkland Islands	St. Christopher and Nevis
Gambia	St. Vincent
Grenada	Seychelles
Mauritius	Virgin Islands

(xii) Income tax agreement between the Netherlands and the United Kingdom of 15 October 1948 extended to the Netherlands Antilles and to Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

(xiii) Income tax agreement between Sweden and the United Kingdom of 30 March 1949 extended to:

Aden	Mauritius
Antigua	Montserrat
Barbados	Northern Rhodesia
British Honduras	Nyasaland
British Solomon Islands	St. Christopher and Nevis
Dominica	St. Lucia
Falkland Islands	St. Vincent
Fiji	Seychelles
Gambia	Southern Rhodesia
Gilbert and Ellice Islands	Virgin Islands

and income tax agreement between Sweden and the United Kingdom of 28 July 1960 extended to Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland.

(xiv) Income tax agreement between Denmark and the United Kingdom of 27 March 1950 extended to:

Aden	British Honduras
Antigua	British Solomon Islands
Barbados	Dominica

Falkland Islands	St. Christopher and Nevis
Fiji	St. Lucia
Gambia	St. Vincent
Gilbert and Ellice Islands	Seychelles
Mauritius	Southern Rhodesia
Montserrat	Virgin Islands
Northern Rhodesia	Faroe Islands
Nyasaland	

(xv) Income tax agreement between France and the United Kingdom of 14 December 1950 extended to Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

(xvi) Income tax agreement between Norway and the United Kingdom of 2 May 1951 extended to:

Aden	Mauritius
Antigua	Montserrat
Barbados	Northern Rhodesia
British Honduras	Nyasaland
British Solomon Islands	St. Christopher and Nevis
Dominica	St. Lucia
Falkland Islands	St. Vincent
Fiji	Seychelles
Gambia	Southern Rhodesia
Gilbert and Ellice Islands	Virgin Islands
Grenada	

(xvii) Income tax agreement between Switzerland and the United Kingdom of 30 September 1954 extended to Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

(xviii) Income tax agreement between South Africa and the United Kingdom of 18 June 1959 concerning Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland.

(xix) Income tax agreement between the Netherlands and the United States of 29 April 1948, extended to the Netherlands Antilles.

(xx) Income tax agreement between Denmark and the Netherlands of 20 February 1957 extended to the Netherlands Antilles.

(xxi) Income tax agreement between Denmark and Switzerland of 14 January 1957 extended to the Faroe Islands.

DOCUMENT E/3947

Transformation of the Special Fund into a United Nations Capital Development Fund: study of the practical steps involved prepared by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[15 July 1964]

A. BACKGROUND

1. By resolution 1521 (XV), the General Assembly decided "in principle that a United Nations capital development fund shall be established". In the intervening years, the General Assembly's Committee on a United Nations Capital Development Fund, established by that resolution, has undertaken extensive work in order to prepare for the implementation of this decision. At its most recent third session, the Committee examined the manner in which action to this end could most readily be effected, and decided to look, in the first place, toward the potentialities that might be opened through a transformation of the Special Fund into a capital development fund. It, therefore, recommended, and in resolution 1936 (XVIII) the General Assembly

decided, to request the Secretary-General "To prepare, in consultation with the appropriate organs of the United Nations and such other institutions as may be necessary, a study of the practical steps to transform the Special Fund into a capital development fund in such a way as to include both pre-investment and investment activities;".¹²¹

¹²¹ Pursuant to General Assembly resolution 1936 (XVIII) this study was first submitted to the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (as document E/CONF.46/66 and Corr.1). At a later stage it will be considered by the General Assembly's Committee on a United Nations Capital Development Fund in the light of any views expressed by the Conference and by the Council. The views of the Conference are communicated to the Council in document E/3934. The Committee on a Capital Development Fund is to report to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session.

2. Resolution 1240 B (XIII) adopted by the General Assembly on 14 October 1958 envisaged the Special Fund as “a constructive advance in United Nations assistance to the less developed countries which should be of immediate significance in accelerating their economic development by, *inter alia*, facilitating new capital investments of all types by creating conditions which would make such investments either feasible or more effective”. That resolution also recognized that “In view of the resources prospectively available at the time of the initial period of the Special Fund’s operations, projects to be assisted by the Fund might be in one or a combination of the following forms: surveys; research and training; demonstration, including pilot projects”. In effect, the level of resources available has limited the Fund to these broad areas of activity. Resolution 1240 (XIII) authorizes the Governing Council “to consider allocating part of the resources of the Special Fund for assistance on a refundable basis at the request of Governments for projects within the terms of reference of the Fund,” but the Managing Director recently stated that “more experience and study are required to establish criteria and practical arrangements for such a departure from present practices”.¹²²

3. A “review [of] the scope and future activities of the Special Fund” was contemplated by General Assembly resolution 1219 (XII) “as and when the resources prospectively available are considered by the General Assembly to be sufficient to enter into the field of capital development, principally the development of the economic and social infrastructure of the less developed countries”.

4. The General Assembly’s decision to examine the possible transformation of the Special Fund at the present time must be seen against the background of the trend, on the part of the industrialized countries, “towards channelling more development assistance through the United Nations system,”¹²³ corresponding to the increasing needs of the developing countries for such assistance. “The United Nations system is thus confronted with the task of gearing itself to administer an increased proportion of an increased volume of needed assistance”.¹²⁴ The Secretary-General’s proposal of “bringing EPTA and the Special Fund together in a new United Nations Development Programme” is designed to serve this end by equipping “the United Nations system to meet more effectively its current and prospective responsibilities for the promotion of economic and social progress in the developing countries”. Since 1959, the first year of Special Fund operations, resources available for the combined Special Fund and EPTA programmes have increased from \$55 million to \$137 million (1964) — which still falls short of the present target of \$150 million. As demonstrated by the

requests being received from Governments, the needs for the pre-investment activities these two programmes are now performing continue to expand, and the General Assembly agreed in resolution 1833 (XVII) “to consider new targets for the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund at its nineteenth session”.

B. FINANCIAL REQUIREMENTS

5. In order to carry out the transformation contemplated in resolution 1219 (XII) the General Assembly would have to find that “the resources prospectively available are ... sufficient to enter into the field of capital development”. In the discussions by successive United Nations bodies of plans for a Capital Development Fund, “the views with regard to the initial sum needed (have) centre(d) around the range of \$200 million to \$250 million ... renewable annually or at other intervals”.¹²⁵ This estimate was first put forward more than ten years ago, and the intervening years have seen considerable shifts in the magnitude of the scope and costs of development programmes on the one hand, and the level of available development financing on the other, including financing provided through new institutions, such as the International Development Association. In order to obtain maximum benefits from any new resources becoming available to a United Nations capital development fund, they should be directed to areas where additional capital investment is most needed and where their financing by this Fund could be expected to be particularly appropriate and effective. Among such areas are, first, those related to major United Nations programmes and activities (see para. 18 below) and, second, the sponsoring of, and participation in, consortia for the financing of development projects to which other public and private bodies would presumably contribute substantially larger resources than the Fund itself.

6. If less than an additional \$200 to \$250 million were to be forthcoming, it might nevertheless be possible — and under the terms of resolution 1936 (XVIII) appropriate — to consider the possibility of a gradual transformation of the Special Fund into a capital development fund which would mature at such a speed and in such a direction as the successive allocation of additional funds and functions would allow. Before examining the manner in which such a gradual transformation might be effected (see section D below), it would be desirable to discuss the institutional incidences of the contemplated transformation, whether immediate and total, or gradual.

¹²² Statement of the Managing Director to the eleventh session of the Governing Council of the Special Fund (SF/L.98, mimeographed).

¹²³ Report of the Secretary-General on “Co-ordination of Technical Co-operation Programmes” (E/3850, para. 6.)

¹²⁴ *Ibid.*, para. 7.

¹²⁵ Final Report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee on the Question of the Establishment of a Special United Nations Fund for Economic Development, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twelfth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 28, A/3579 and Add.1, part III, para. 4. See also: Report on a Special United Nations Fund for Economic Development, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 53.II.B.1, para. 55; Special United Nations Fund for Economic Development, final report by Mr. Raymond Scheyven, prepared in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 724 B (VIII), *Official Records of the General Assembly, Ninth Session, Supplement No. 19*, A/2728, chapter IV, section 1.

C. INSTITUTIONAL CHANGES INVOLVED

7. In either case, the extension of the Special Fund's functions here under review would require that the substantive authority in part B, sections I and II of resolution 1240 (XIII) be modified so as to indicate clearly the added authority for engaging in "investment activities", the fields in which financing may be provided, who may benefit from such financing, and the forms (grants, types of loans, etc.) which such financing may take.

8. What is suggested in resolution 1936 (XVIII), however, is not only the possibility of adding investment activities to the present range of activities of the Special Fund but precisely that of the transformation of the Special Fund into a capital development fund, combining both pre-investment and investment functions. This would have important organizational, procedural and financial implications and would require that the relevant provisions contained respectively in parts IV, V and VI of resolution 1240 (XIII) be adjusted accordingly, taking into account the draft statutes prepared by the Committee on a United Nations Capital Development Fund.¹²⁶

9. Some of the provisions governing the Special Fund, and contemplated for the capital development fund, can uniformly apply to both pre-investment and investment activities, once these are combined under one agency: the appointment and functions of the Managing Director and Staff would presumably fall into this category. On the other hand, the difference in the nature of the two types of activities would require different operational approaches to each, no matter what the organizational structure of the over-all agency were to be. Thus, the implementation of all pre-investment projects (i.e., primarily surveys, research and training facilities) has to date been entrusted by the Special Fund to the United Nations and its related agencies. For the purposes of providing capital investment assistance, the Fund might have to consider setting up machinery for the evaluation of the projects and the control of their execution, as well as for the determination and follow-up of the long-term financial arrangements. The Fund would, of course, closely consult with the United Nations family of agencies and make full use of their specialized technical support. The Fund would also seek to establish appropriate lines of consultation and co-ordination with other international and regional development finance institutions, especially the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and its affiliates, the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Bank (see Draft Statutes for the Fund, especially article III.4).

10. Financially, a separation of accounts for the resources available to the Fund for these two purposes — investment and pre-investment — would be indicated, in order to assure the proper programming of each branch of activities and their effective co-ordination. Such separation would also serve to meet the concern expressed by certain

Governments that the addition of capital investment functions should not be allowed to impair the pre-investment functions now carried out by the Special Fund. At the same time, it would respond to the views of those who did not feel that additional resources for development financing through new institutional channels could be readily mobilized at this time.

11. Technically, the allocation of the Fund's resources between the two activities could be made:

(i) By periodic, or by *ad hoc*, decisions of an authorized organ. These could serve, in particular, to assure to pre-investment the level of resources which Governments may want to reserve before allocating the remainder to investment financing;

(ii) By individual Government decisions at pledging conferences. This method would enable Governments if they so desired to make separate pledges to the two types of activities and thus to adjust their contributions to their policy priorities.

12. Organizationally, however, the operational and financial differentiation, referred to in paragraphs 10 and 11 above, could be readily accommodated within a single structure. This would be so, whether this structure would result from the transformation of the Special Fund into a Capital Development Fund, or from the addition of capital investment functions to those of the new United Nations Development Programme proposed by the Secretary-General under Economic and Social Council resolution 900 A (XXXIV).

D. POSSIBLE GUIDELINES FOR A GRADUAL TRANSFORMATION

13. In calling for "a study of the practical steps to transform the Special Fund into a capital development fund", resolution 1936 (XVIII) (see para. 6 above) presumably covers both the case of an immediate and total transformation and that of a gradual transformation through a series of successive steps — pending the mobilization of adequate resources (see para. 5 above). Such a gradual transformation may emerge readily from developments already under way.

14. As indicated above (para. 2), the Special Fund's existing authority already extends into the border area between pre-investment and capital investment, and its eventual extension, in certain circumstances, into the capital development field was contemplated from the very beginning (General Assembly resolution 1219 (XII)). On this basis, the Managing Director of the Special Fund recently expressed the Fund's intention of "enlarging its activities in the financing field ... to help requesting governments find the finance to implement the recommendations of the Special Fund supported projects".¹²⁷ As a first step, the services of financial advisers, charged with this task, have been included in a number of Special Fund projects, in accordance with the authorization given at the eighth session of the

¹²⁶ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fourth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 6, document E/3654.

¹²⁷ See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Second Committee*, 882nd meeting.

Governing Council. In addition, "certain of the investments of the cash balances of the Fund might be made in the form of short-term loans whose purpose is directly related to the acceleration of economic development of the modernizing nations." The Special Fund has also for some time assisted pilot projects and is broadening its criteria to the extent that funds become available for assistance in the financing of demonstration projects.

15. Once the Fund was ready itself to participate in the financing of investment projects growing out of its own pre-investment activities, it could supplement its own limited resources by mobilizing — e.g. through the sponsorship of financial consortia — the participation of other financial institutions active in the development field, both national and international, and of private enterprises interested in undertaking, or participating in, specific investment projects on a basis acceptable to the Government of the country concerned.

16. The existence of such continuing consultative and co-ordinating arrangements between the Fund and other financial institutions as were referred to in paragraph 9 above, could greatly facilitate these efforts. So could the establishment within the United Nations of "a service to provide developing countries, upon request, with information and guidance" in the matter of access to sources of development capital and assistance as contemplated by General Assembly resolution 1715 (XVI) on the United Nations Development Decade.

17. On the basis of the experience and relationships thus developed, the Fund might subsequently sponsor development projects — not connected with its pre-investment activities, but presented to it by Governments or groups of Governments or by international or regional financial institutions. In this way, the Fund could extend its usefulness in cases where its special background in pre-investment assistance would enable it to play a particularly effective role as a bridge between pre-investment and capital investment.

18. Until that stage is reached, however, and as long as the transformation proceeds with modest increases in resources, it would be necessary to agree on particularly strict criteria so as to channel the Fund's capital investment resources to areas of top priority, not adequately covered by other capital supplying facilities. Without attempting to anticipate what these priorities would be, it may be assumed that special reliance may be placed on serving developing countries in fields related to major United Nations programmes and institutions.

Among these possible priorities for investment aid by the Fund mention may be made of the following:

(a) Participation in the financing of the World Food Programme and other special development activities of the United Nations family;

(b) Development financing aid in geographic areas in which the United Nations has undertaken special responsibilities;

(c) Financial participation in appropriate projects with other United Nations-sponsored financial institutions, such as the African Development Bank;

(d) Management of special capital resources which might be established within the United Nations for such fields as industry, housing, science and technology and literacy.

19. In order to be meaningful, such a gradual expansion of the Fund's activities would have to aim from the beginning at its ultimate full-fledged entry into the field of capital investment. Clearly, the more effective its performance in the intermediate stages, the more readily may participating Governments be expected to add to the Fund's scope and resources. The creation of a United Nations Development Programme as recommended by the Secretary-General for the merger of the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance would, as indicated in his report to the Economic and Social Council, "provide a more solid basis" for this growth process (E/3850, para. 8). The necessary diversity in operational methods outlined in paragraph 9 above could readily be provided within the over-all organizational structure of such a new Programme. At the same time, the ability of the United Nations family to assure the effective orientation and implementation of its technical assistance and pre-investment activities would be enhanced by the addition of capital investment functions.

20. Beyond this, the availability of such a broadly conceived development programme would in itself provide an impetus to the very process of expansion which resolution 1936 (XVIII) contemplates. An effectively operating United Nations development programme would provide the United Nations family of agencies with a highly adaptable instrument which could assume — and to which the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council could assign — additional functions in the broad area of development and through which, consequently, increased financial contributions could be channelled, as major new resources were made available for international development aid purposes.

DOCUMENT E/3985

Report of the Economic Committee

[Original text: English]
[13 August 1964]

1. The Economic Committee, under the chairmanship of the First Vice-President of the Council, Mr. Akira Matsui (Japan), considered at its 351st, 352nd, 353rd and 358th meetings on 7, 10 and 13 August 1964 item 10 of the Council's agenda which had been referred to it by the Council at its 1314th plenary meeting on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents: E/3905 and Add.1, E/3908, E/3917, E/3930, E/3934, E/3947 and E/CONF.46/66.

3. The Committee also received a draft resolution submitted by the delegations of Argentina, Colombia, Ecuador, France, and Japan (E/AC.6/L.310).

4. Since this draft resolution was subsequently withdrawn by the sponsors, the Committee has no recommendation to make to the Council in connexion with this item.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 10 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3908	<i>World Economic Survey, 1963, part I</i>	United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.C.1
E/3917	International Flow of Long-term Capital and Official Donations, 1960-1962	Ditto, Sales No.: 65.II.D.1
E/3930	Note by the Secretary-General on the implementation of General Assembly resolution 1938 (XVIII)	Mimeographed
E/3934	Transformation of the Special Fund into a United Nations Capital Development Fund: note by the Secretary-General concerning the recommendations of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development	Ditto
E/AC.6/L.310	Argentina, Colombia, Ecuador, France and Japan: draft resolution	Ditto
E/C.2/625	Statement submitted by the Chamber of Commerce of the United States	Ditto



Agenda item 11: Activities in the field of industrial development *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3921	International and regional symposia on industrial development: report of the Secretary-General	1
E/3974	Report of the Economic Committee	11
Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council		12
Check list of documents		15

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1340th to 1342nd and 1348th meetings*; see also the records of the 349th to 353rd meetings of the Economic Committee (E/AC.6/SR.349-353).

Abbreviations

ECA	Economic Commission for Africa
ECAFE	Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East
ECE	Economic Commission for Europe
ECLA	Economic Commission for Latin America
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency

DOCUMENT E/3921

**International and regional symposia on industrial development:
report of the Secretary-General**

[Original text: English]
[18 June 1964]

INTRODUCTION

1. The present report is being submitted pursuant to General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII) which in operative paragraph 5 requested the Secretary-General to initiate consultation and studies with States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies, with the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency, the regional economic commissions and the Committee for Industrial Development, on the advisability of holding, not later than 1966, an international symposium, preceded, as appropriate, by regional and sub-regional symposia, relating to the problems of industrialization of developing countries, and to report to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session and to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session.

2. The Committee for Industrial Development, at its fourth session, adopted resolution 1 (IV) on international and regional symposia on industrial development (see annex B below), which in paragraph 3 further requested the Secretary-General to "submit to the Economic and Social Council, so that it may consider them and make recommendations to the General Assembly, in the light of the discussions in the Committee and the replies to the consultations referred to above, proposals concerning the organization of the symposia and the subjects to be discussed at these meetings as well as budgetary estimates for their adequate financing".

3. Part I of this report is concerned with the views and proposals that have been put forward by Governments and some of the results of the consultations undertaken with the regional economic commissions,

particularly as related to the arrangements for holding regional symposia and a tentative appraisal of the required preparatory work for the International Symposium. It consists of the following sections: (1) views expressed by Governments in respect to the scope and objectives of the symposia; (2) regional symposia, containing a description of the proposed arrangements and organization of the regional symposia on the ECA, ECAFE and ECLA regions; (3) International Symposium, containing a tentative outline of the preparatory work involved in the organization of the International Symposium on Industrial Development; and (4) preliminary budget estimates for each one of the regional symposia as well as for the International Symposium.

4. Part II of this report contains the replies received from Governments.¹ Replies received subsequently will also be circulated as addenda to the present document.

5. A list of subject suggested by Governments for discussion at the symposia and the texts of the resolutions adopted by the Committee for Industrial Development and the regional economic commissions appear as annexes A and B below.

PART I. SUMMARY OF VIEWS AND PROPOSALS RELATED TO THE SYMPOSIA

6. As requested in General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII), States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies, the heads of the specialized agencies and the IAEA, the regional economic commissions and the Committee for Industrial Development were invited to indicate their views on the advisability of holding, not later than 1966, an international symposium, preceded, as appropriate, by regional and sub-regional symposia, relating to the problems of industrialization of developing countries.

7. The replies received from Governments reflect a general consensus in favour of the proposal. About two thirds of the seventy-two replies from Governments received by mid-June 1964 support fully the proposal of holding an international symposium preceded by regional and sub-regional meetings. Twelve other replies which reflect a similar position include certain qualifications, in some cases related to the nature of the meetings. About ten replies express agreement in principle with the proposal but consider that the final decision on holding an international symposium should be subject to the results of the regional symposia. Two replies favoured the holding of regional and sub-regional symposia but did not consider appropriate an international symposium. One Government supported an international symposium but expressed doubts about the value of regional or sub-regional symposia. One Government expressed its inability to attend the proposed meetings.

8. The general consensus reflected in the replies from Governments was further apparent in the response of the regional economic commissions. The decisions

adopted in the respective meetings of the latter were wholly favourable to the proposal of holding an international symposium preceded by meetings at a regional level as appropriate (see annex B.) The regional economic commissions also expressed their interest in co-operating in the preparatory work for the International Symposium and put forward a number of suggestions in this respect. Considerable stress was laid on the preparation of country reports primarily by the developing countries themselves and the need to make assistance available to them for this purpose. Furthermore, in the case of ECA, ECAFE and ECLA arrangements were proposed for holding regional symposia, which are described in more detail in section 2 below. The ECE welcomed the suggestion of holding symposia on industrial development except in the ECE region and requested the Executive Secretary to co-operate in the preparation of the International Symposium and the regional symposia which may be held in other regions (see annex B).

9. In their replies, the specialized agencies and the IAEA stressed their willingness to co-operate with the Secretary-General in the proposed symposia.² In its twenty-ninth report to the Council the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination noted that "the response of the agencies to this proposal has been generally favourable and welcomed the steps being taken to invite the collaboration of the United Nations family of organizations".³

1. Views of Governments

10. While there appears to be considerable agreement on the essential aspects of the proposal for holding international symposia on industrial development, there have been a number of diverse suggestions on various matters relating to one or another aspect of the proposed symposia. An attempt has been made to summarize below the views on the nature of the symposia that have been put forward by Governments, either in reply to the consultations undertaken by the Secretary-General or in the discussions of the General Assembly, the Committee for Industrial Development and some of the regional economic commissions. A large number of these proposals were formulated in the context of other considerations or as isolated suggestions of a general nature subject implicitly to further elaboration as a more detailed framework for the symposia is being worked out. Thus, it was found necessary to consolidate some of the suggestions so as to avoid duplication and to group them broadly with a view to conveying the essential points.

11. The views expressed on the scope of the symposia stressed broadly the over-all importance of industrialization, the need to focus attention on the problems of industrial development and the mobilization of efforts under tangible programmes of action aimed at speeding up the industrialization of the less developed countries.

² The replies of the specialized agencies and the IAEA were issued in documents E/C.5/L.31 and Add.1.

³ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 6, document E/3886, para. 91.*

¹ Part II of this report is contained in document E/3921/Add.1, circulated only in mimeographed form.

The detailed examination of specific subjects and proposals and the need to concentrate on the technical problems of industrialization were also emphasized.

12. Frequent mention was made of the need to exchange experience and information and the symposia were viewed as a vast process of consultation on the most appropriate methods of accelerating the process of industrialization in the developing countries. They have also been considered as an opportunity for the exploration and discussion of the various aspects of industrialization from the point of view of different countries at different levels and with different socio-economic systems. Their usefulness as a means of review and co-ordination of industrial development at an inter-regional level was also emphasized.

13. It was suggested that the regional symposia should be devoted to the substantive problems raised by industrialization in order to assist the Centre for Industrial Development in evaluating the nature and magnitude of the needs of the developing countries. It was also held that they should focus on the development of manufacturing industry in terms of human, institutional, material and financial resources of the developing countries.

14. In respect to the objectives to be achieved, the identification of the needs for international efforts and external assistance were frequently emphasized. Stress was also laid on the formulation of precise policies and the drawing up of a programme of action based on the examination of industrialization problems and a comparison of the experiences and results obtained in different countries. It was suggested that the results of the symposium should enable the United Nations to get a clear picture of the most urgent needs of the developing countries and give the latter more information about the outside assistance available.

15. There were also suggestions that the International Symposium should provide a follow-up to the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and attempt to establish priorities in the process of industrialization. The development of a strategy of growth through industrialization and utilization of material resources has been frequently mentioned.

16. Some views tended to stress that at the symposia economists and technicians should study in detail well-defined aspects of industrial development while others tended to emphasize the need for a full-fledged international conference to establish basic policies for international action in this field. Related to the latter view was a suggestion that to undertake the necessary preliminary work a preparatory committee should be set up by the United Nations.

17. It was also suggested that the regional symposia should ensure adequate preparation for the International Symposium and that documentation should be prepared on the current and future situation in the developing countries and a complete analysis should be made of needs and resources by country and by branch of industry. The advanced countries should be invited to submit papers on the prospects of various branches of industrial

activity, in the light of the latest technical advances, with recommendations concerning the optimum level for new productive installations.

18. In respect to the preparatory work for the regional symposia, it was suggested that it should include country studies by the less developed countries providing comparable information of a narrative as well as statistical nature which could be circulated to all Member States and other concerned organizations in advance of the symposia. The developing nations themselves should prepare detailed country studies on problems of industrialization and on their development programmes.

19. A number of Governments have made specific suggestions on topics that might be taken up at the symposia. A summary list of the various subjects suggested is given in annex A.

2. Regional symposia

20. In compliance with the request contained in paragraph 5 of General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII), the question of holding international symposia on industrialization was taken up for consideration at the appropriate meetings of each one of the regional commissions. Their decisions and the proposals developed for action at the regional level are reported below for ECA, ECAFE and ECLA (see also annex B). The Economic Commission for Europe in its resolution 14 (XIX) requested its Executive Secretary to co-operate, in agreement with the Executive Secretaries of the other regional economic commissions concerned, in the preparation for, and follow-up of, the regional and sub-regional symposia which may be held in the other regions prior to the International Symposium; and to contribute in other forms, as requested by Secretary-General, to the preparation for and organization of the International Symposium itself.

Economic Commission for Africa

21. In its report on its second session (3-13 December 1963) the Standing Committee on Industry, Natural Resources and Transport of the Economic Commission for Africa:

“... endorsed the proposition of holding a world symposium and decided to call an industrial African conference to be held in 1965 and to be preceded by intensive preparations at sub-regional and sectorial levels as may be arranged jointly by the Executive Secretary and the Commissioner for Industrial Development within the available budgetary resources. The Committee noted that its own intensifying programmes of activities would be a substantial contribution to the success of both the African regional conference and the world conference.

“The Committee, in supporting these propositions, considered that a world symposium was essential for, and a visible evidence of, the intensification of United Nations activities in the field of industrialization and would be an opportunity for establishing closer contact among African countries and the

agencies in a position to provide finance and practical assistance and for promoting the transfer of industrial technology. The world conference would indeed provide, for those countries who were making at present strenuous efforts to achieve a larger degree of industrialization, the widest possible international forum to discuss the many problems arising; it would also serve to focus the world's attention on the needs and problems of industrialization and as a call to mobilize its resources for an over-all effort such as envisaged through the proclamation of the Development Decade."⁴

22. The report on the second session of the Standing Committee on Industry, Natural Resources and Transport was approved by the Economic Commission for Africa at its sixth session.⁵

23. The secretariat of ECA in consultation with the Centre for Industrial Development developed a number of tentative proposals for holding the African regional symposium as envisaged by the Commission. It is anticipated at this stage that the meeting would be held in the last quarter of 1965 and that its duration would be limited to about two weeks or twelve working days. All African countries would be invited to attend and it is expected that on the average each delegation would consist of about two or three representatives.

24. It is expected that a detailed agenda will be developed following further consultations with the member countries of ECA and in the light of results of a number of consultative meetings of a sub-regional character on problems related to specific sectors of industry which have already been programmed for the second half of 1964 and the early part of 1965.

25. In general terms it is envisaged at this stage that the regional symposium will be concerned primarily with an examination of the problems and prospects of industrial development at the country level and at the regional level and that the agenda is likely to be built around the following proposed documentation:

(a) *Country reports*, including a brief review of the status and importance of manufacturing in the economy; structure of manufacturing industry; institutional, service and promotion facilities for industry, Government policies, industrialization programmes and major projects.

(b) *Regional and sub-regional studies* related to the prospects of joint action for the establishment of specific industries on a wider market basis. These studies would also include a survey of common problems facing industrialization efforts throughout the continent.

(c) *Sectoral studies* covering some of the major industrial sectors such as iron and steel, chemicals and fertilizers, textiles, engineering, food industries, building materials, etc. These studies would examine the market prospects, existing production, technological and cost aspects, infrastructure and capital requirements, etc.

⁴ E/CN.14/245, paras. 8 and 9.

⁵ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 10*, para. 145.

(d) *Functional studies* would refer to industrial research, standardization, technological information, training, financing, Government measures and investment laws, international trade aspects of industrialization, small-scale industry services, etc.

(e) *External aid* — documentation under this subject would cover information on bilateral and multilateral aid activities. It would also include a consolidated statement of technical assistance requirements as reflected in the other documentation submitted to the symposium.

Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East

26. In its report on its sixteenth session (27 January-3 February 1964) the Committee on Industry and Natural Resources of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East:

"... regarded as highly opportune the proposal set forth in General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII), for convening, not later than 1966, an international symposium, preceded, as appropriate by regional and sub-regional symposia, relating to the problems of industrialization of developing countries; it expressed its unanimous approval of this measure and requested the Executive Secretary to take all necessary steps to ensure adequate and appropriate Asian participation in the symposium, including, if the need were to make itself felt after detailed examination, the convening of an Asian regional symposium on industrialization, to precede the international symposium, in 1965.

"The Committee felt that these symposia should take up specific projects rather than generalities. In particular, the regional symposium could recommend the technical subjects of interest to the region for discussion at the world symposium in 1966. The regional meeting should consider industries in which many countries of the region have indicated interest, such as iron and steel, aluminium, fertilizer, small scale industry and utilization of natural gas as an energy resource and for industrial use through joint efforts of the countries of the region. The regional meeting could take stock of the degree to which industrialization has been achieved in the developing countries of the region and of the difficulties encountered by those countries in their efforts to industrialization. It might also discuss the role of the more advanced countries in promoting industrialization in the developing countries of the region. It could consider priorities in regional co-operation and the possibilities for trade liberalization which was considered to be closely linked with the establishment of joint ventures on a regional and sub-regional basis.

"The regional meeting might also examine the requirements of technical and managerial personnel for industrial development in countries of the region, the facilities available for training them and the extent of outside assistance required.

"The Committee considered that the work programme of the secretariat and the creation of the proposed regional industrial planning and promotion centre were in line with the preparatory effort required for the symposium. It felt that the national plans

of the countries of the region should be examined and information collected on industrialization procedures and experiences.

"In preparing for the symposium, information should be sought from the advanced countries on their experience in giving and ensuring utilization of aid. The Committee asked the secretariat to request the Governments of the countries of the region for their views on topics suitable for discussion at the symposium.

"In order to focus attention on this important matter, the Committee suggested that the main objectives of the symposium should be:

"(a) To examine the procedures and the steps for industrialization so far practised in the developing countries, to assess their success and to identify measures for improvement and for better utilization of resources;

"(b) To consider the needs of developing countries in further accelerating their industrial development programmes and to recommend specific measures to establish and/or expand appropriate industries;

"(c) To consider the applicability of modern technological methods and techniques to developing countries in the establishment of the above industries;

"(d) To promote the organization of industrial feasibility surveys in those countries where coherent industrial development plans had not yet been formulated;

"(e) To examine technical and managerial personnel required for industrial development and training facilities required;

"(f) To examine the role and effectiveness of outside assistance from international financial institutions, Governments and private sources in promoting industrial development in the developing countries;

"(g) To consider possible co-ordinated establishment of industrial projects as joint ventures on a regional and sub-regional basis.

"The Committee requested member countries of the region to prepare country studies, with the assistance of the secretariat as required, which could serve as background papers for the symposium; it suggested these studies should include all relevant information regarding resources, markets and also the experience so far gained in investment promotion."⁶

27. At its twentieth session, the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East approved the report of the Committee on Industry and Natural Resources and also adopted resolution 52 (XX) in which it welcomed the suggestion to convene a world symposium on industrialization in 1966 and invited the member countries of the region to give their full support to and participate in the proposed symposium.

28. The Commission considered that the convening of an Asian regional symposium on industrialization

in 1965 to precede the proposed world symposium in 1966 might be advisable. However, as two sessions of the Committee on Industry and Natural Resources would take place before the world symposium was convened, it might be possible to use the meetings of the Committee as preparatory meetings for that symposium. The Commission felt that the next meeting of the Committee on Industry and Natural Resources should devote itself primarily to the subjects to be considered at the world symposium. The question as to whether a separate regional symposium should be held was then discussed. It was felt that the regional meeting, if held, should devote particular attention to specific projects. In that connexion, a suggestion was made that priority be given to the consideration of: (a) measures for the establishment and/or expansion of specific industries; (b) the possible establishment of industrial projects as joint ventures on a regional and sub-regional basis, as directed by the Ministerial Conference on Asian Economic Co-operation.

29. In the light of the discussions of the Commission and the Committee on Industry and Natural Resources, the Executive Secretary of ECAFE, after further consultations, proposed arrangements for holding a symposium on industrial development for the ECAFE region. The next session of the Committee on Industry and Natural Resources would be utilized as a preparatory meeting for the regional symposium. ECAFE suggested tentatively the following items for the agenda of the regional symposium;

(a) Over-all evaluation of progress and problems of industrialization in the ECAFE region;

(b) Factors affecting rate of growth of industries in the developing countries of the ECAFE region;

(c) Present status and future prospects in the development of key industries in countries of the ECAFE region including projections of industrial development possibilities;

(d) Institutional requirements for development of industries;

(e) Possible regional arrangements in the development of industries through joint efforts of countries of the ECAFE region;

(f) Industrialization and foreign trade;

(g) External assistance for industrialization;

(h) Recommendations on items to be discussed at the world symposium on industrialization in 1966;

(i) Resolutions;

30. In connexion with the above items the documentation to be prepared would include:

(i) A paper outlining the main characteristics of industrialization in the region with special attention to objectives and achievements in sectors like employment, import substitution, export diversification etc; a series of country reports to be prepared by countries themselves on their national programmes of industrial development, the present structure of their industry and the future growth prospects and requirements.

⁶ E/CN.11/652, paras. 117-123.

(ii) Studies dealing with economic, technical, institutional and infrastructure factors affecting the rate of growth of industrialization in the countries of the ECAFE region.

(iii) Studies by major sectors of industry such as aluminium, industries based on natural gas, iron and steel, and engineering industries, chemicals, petrochemicals, fertilizers, paper and pulp, textiles, food processing, silicate industries and small-scale industries.

(iv) Functional studies including industrial financing and credit institutions, training, industrial research, standardization and marketing, and industrial co-operatives.

(v) A study on the possibilities of joint or regional action on the basis of documentation prepared by ECAFE, the sectorial studies and consultations in the countries.

(vi) Studies on promotion of export countries.

Economic Commission for Latin America

31. The Committee of the Whole of the Economic Commission for Latin America, at its tenth session (12-14 February 1964) adopted, resolution 242 (AC.57) on activities in the field of industrial development (see annex B).

32. In line with the above-mentioned resolution, plans for the eleventh session of ECLA include a comprehensive review of the industrialization process in Latin America aiming at: (a) an over-all evaluation of Latin America's industrialization process; (b) a systematic review of the current characteristics of Latin American industry; and (c) an analysis of industrialization policies as well as Government measures and institutional facilities in this field. Furthermore, the Commission will also be convened with the requirements and prospects for programming and regional integration of a number of specific industrial sectors such as the metal transforming industries, chemical industries, iron and steel, textiles and pulp and paper.

33. In the light of the high priority assigned by the Commission to industrial development, it is expected that a regional meeting on industrialization will be convened within an adequate lapse of time from the Commission's eleventh session, possibly in conjunction with the first meeting of the standing committee on industry which ECLA may establish at its eleventh session. This meeting, that would in fact represent the regional symposium for Latin America, would be held late in 1965 or early in 1966. Its main purpose would be to provide follow-up action in respect to the regional industrial integration issues discussed at the Commission's eleventh session. It would also provide an appropriate framework for reviewing the country surveys which will be prepared by the Governments of the area. Furthermore, it would involve a number of studies on specific sectors of industry such as iron and steel, mechanical and machine building industries, petrochemicals, automotive and transport equipment industries as well as small-scale industries. Special studies on export industries and institutional aspects of industrialization would also be prepared.

3. International Symposium

34. The Committee for Industrial Development, at its fourth session, in its resolution 1 (IV) welcomed the suggestion of holding symposia on industrial development and went on to state that it regarded the "regional and sub-regional symposia as preliminary steps for holding of the international symposium" (see annex B). Thus, the Committee viewed the regional symposia and the International Symposium as successive steps in the implementation of the programme initially proposed in the General Assembly. The views expressed by Governments and the actions proposed by the regional economic commissions, especially in the case of ECE, also reflect a considerable consensus on this type of functional relationship whereby the regional symposia, while of considerable value in themselves, would be organized primarily as preparatory stages for the international meeting.

35. The existence of a general consensus is also apparent in respect to the need to clarify and bring into sharper focus the problems connected with the achievement of accelerated industrialization and the efforts required to speed up the industrial development of the developing countries. While it would seem premature at this stage to attempt to formulate an agenda for the International Symposium, it is possible to outline in broad terms, and in the light of the views and proposals reviewed above, the basic elements that would be involved in the preparatory work for the International Symposium.

36. A major contribution to the preparatory work for the International Symposium will be represented by regional symposia which ECA, ECAFE and ECLA propose to hold along the lines reflected in section 2 above. The results of the regional symposia would reflect as fully as possible the problems and requirements as well as the future prospects of industrialization in the developing countries. They would also lead to a clearer picture of the existing opportunities for action at the regional level. Thus, a series of guidelines may emerge for the harmonization of the industrial development programmes of the developing countries and for a rational approach to the problems of industrial integration at the regional or sub-regional level.

37. Parallel with the preparation and organization of the regional symposia additional preparatory work will be required so as to establish an appropriate framework for viewing the national and regional activities not only in their own context but also in relation to each other and the world economy as a whole. Thus, the International Symposium will serve to link the results of a thorough review of the specific problems of industrialization of the developing areas to the developments in the advanced countries which are to a large extent shaping the world economic situation and the external aid that may be available for accelerating industrialization of the developing countries. The preparatory work for the International Symposium would therefore have to be complementary to that undertaken for the regional symposia so as to provide a basis for a comprehensive assessment of the problems involved,

with full awareness of the interests of both the developing and the advanced countries and an adequate knowledge of the possibilities and requirements of accelerated industrialization.

38. The documentation to be prepared for the International Symposium as well as for the regional symposia will naturally follow in detail the established agenda in each case. In general terms, however, it is possible to envisage at this stage that simultaneously with the documentation and studies to be prepared for the regional symposia it will be necessary to undertake from the outset the preparation of documentation for the International Symposium along the following broad lines:

(i) Studies on subjects of major importance relating to problems common to most industrializing countries. These studies would cover topics such as industrial programming and policies, development of institutional and other factors required for accelerated industrialization, conditions for the development of export industries and promotion of exports of manufactures and semi-manufactures from developing countries, technical and industrial training of manpower, and orientation and direct application of new developments in science and technology to the problems of under-developed areas.

(ii) Documentation contributed largely by the advanced countries covering such subjects as (a) a description of their institutional services and facilities for promoting industry which may be of interest to developing countries, (b) a discussion of their industrial policy and the range of significant problems encountered as well as the measures and instrumentalities used to solve them, (c) a review of their policies with respect to scientific and technological research relevant to industrial development and the institutions doing work in this field within the country, (d) a list of the institutions undertaking broad structural and market studies related to specific sectors of industry, (e) a description of training programmes and facilities connected with industrial development, (f) a survey of the international assistance provided to developing areas particularly in respect of industry, (g) other aspects of the country's industrial development which may be considered particularly relevant for discussion at the International Symposium.

(iii) Consolidated review of the external assistance available for industrialization through bilateral and multilateral channels and from both private and public sources; survey of the availability of finance and technical know-how for the establishment of new industries.

(iv) Studies by branches of industry designed to reflect the over-all picture of the situation and prospects of the major industrial sectors on a world-wide basis as regards technology, output, markets, supply of raw materials, etc. Their purpose would be to provide the necessary background information for evaluating opportunities and requirements of the developing countries in terms of specific industrial branches.

(v) Consolidated reports on the major subjects considered at the regional symposia, including analytical reviews of common elements at a regional level as well

as relevant particularities of major significance for the countries involved and the region as a whole.

(vi) Consolidated review of the requirements, possibilities and prospects of the developing countries as reflected in the country studies submitted at the regional symposia, intended to provide guidelines for their comprehensive examination at the International Symposium.

39. Of the studies enumerated above only those related to items (v) and (vi) would be undertaken in the light of the results of the regional symposia. Preparation of the other studies would have to begin at the earliest possible stage and proceed parallel with the preparatory work for the regional symposia. In particular, action in respect to items (i), (ii) and (iv) would have to be initiated as soon as possible to ensure that the necessary time is available for adequate coverage and careful preparation of the documentation involved.

4. *Estimated budgetary requirements*

40. The preparatory work for the regional symposia will be carried out largely by ECA, ECAFE and ECLA in co-operation with the Centre for Industrial Development and the ECE. It is expected that the existing work programmes in the field of industrial development of the regional economic commissions will be oriented as far as possible towards the needs of the regional symposia. The additional requirements are reflected in the tentative budget estimates submitted respectively by ECA, ECAFE and ECLA which are shown below.

41. In respect to the International Symposium only a rough indication can be given at this stage of the budgetary requirements. Thus, the tentative budget estimates given below should be taken as a broad indication of the over-all magnitude of the total financial requirements involved.

42. It should be emphasized that in each case the budgetary estimates have been prepared with due regard to the fact that existing resources and facilities would be utilized to the maximum possible extent. In the case of the Centre for Industrial Development as much of the regular staff as would be possible within the limits of the authorized priority work programme would be devoted to preparatory work for the symposia. Maximum use would also be made of the staff and other technical resources of ECE. The industry staff of the other regional commissions would naturally be directly involved in the preparation and organization of the regional symposia. Further, reduction in over-all costs would be achieved in respect to ECA where the Standing Committee on Industry, Natural Resources and Transport would meet simultaneously with the African regional symposium; and in respect to ECAFE whose Committee on Industry and Natural Resources would at its coming meeting act also as a preparatory committee for the regional symposium in the area. The considerably lower estimates submitted for the Latin American regional symposium are to a large extent a

reflection of the fact that the eleventh session of ECLA will take up as a major subject the regional aspects of industrialization for which the preparatory work will be largely completed in 1964.

Tentative budget estimates for an African conference on industrial development

	1965 United States dollars	1966 United States dollars
1. Assistance to Governments in the preparation of country surveys (travel and <i>per diem</i> of staff and/or provision of short-term consultants, editing and reproduction, etc.)	45,000	—
2. Sectoral studies of the following industrial branches: iron and steel, chemicals and fertilizers, textiles, engineering and other metals, building materials, food industries (cost of consultant services, travel and <i>per diem</i>)	60,000	—
3. Special studies on institutional and regional aspects of industrialization (staff consultants, travel and <i>per diem</i> , secretarial assistance, etc.)	80,000	—
Tentative subjects:		
(a) Industrial and technological research,		
(b) Development of export industries,		
(c) Regional aspects of industrial development in Africa,		
(d) Financing and promotion of industry,		
(e) Governmental policies and measures in the field of industry,		
(f) Industrial training,		
(g) Small-scale industry,		
(h) External aid		
4. Conference costs (language and meeting staff and services)	25,000	—
5. Travel and <i>per diem</i> of secretariat staff in connexion with preparation and organization of conference	16,000	—
6. Printing and publication of proceedings	—	4,000
TOTALS	226,000	4,000

Tentative budget estimates for an Asian regional symposium on industrial development

	1965 United States dollars	1966 United States dollars
A. <i>Preparatory documentation</i> (additional staff and consultant services, travel and <i>per diem</i> , reproduction and distribution of documents)		
1. Assistance to Governments in the preparation of country surveys (travel and <i>per diem</i> of staff and/or provision of short-term consultants, editing and reproduction, etc.)	19,500	—
2. Regional study on industrialization and studies of factors affecting the rate of growth of industrialization in the region	27,000	—

	1965 United States dollars	1966 United States dollars
3. Sectoral studies of major industries (aluminum, industries based on natural gas, iron and steel, engineering industries, chemicals, fertilizers, pulp and paper, textiles, food processing, silicate industries)	58,000	—
4. Special studies on institutional aspects of industrialization (industrial financing, technological research, training, standardization and marketing, industrial co-operatives)	45,000	—
5. Studies on possibilities of joint or regional action and availability and requirements of external assistance	24,000	—
6. Studies on international trade in manufactured products and promotion of export industries	48,000	—
B. <i>Conference costs</i>		
7. Language and meeting staff and services	27,000	—
8. Travel and <i>per diem</i> of Secretariat staff in connexion with preparation and organization of the meeting	16,500	—
9. Printing and publication of proceedings of meetings	—	5,000
TOTALS	265,000	5,000

Tentative budget estimates for Latin American regional meetings on industrialization

	1965 United States dollars	1966 United States dollars
1. Assistance to Governments in the preparation of country surveys (travel and <i>per diem</i> of staff and/or provision of short-term consultants, editing and reproduction, etc.)	25,000	—
2. Sectoral studies of the following industrial branches: iron and steel industry, mechanical and machine-building industries, petrochemical industry, automotive and transport equipment industries, small-scale industries (cost of staff and consultant services, travel and <i>per diem</i> plus consultative meetings with government and other technical specialists, etc.)	70,000	—
3. Special studies on export industries and institutional and regional aspects of industrialization (consultants, travel and <i>per diem</i> of staff, etc.)	25,000	—
4. Conference costs related to a regional meeting on industrialization to be organized early in 1966 (language and meeting staff and services)	—	25,000
5. Travel of Secretariat staff in connexion with preparation and organization of the 1965 and 1966 meetings	12,000	5,000
6. Printing and publication of proceedings of regional industrialization meetings	—	8,000
TOTALS	132,000	38,000

Tentative budget estimates for the International Symposium on Industrial Development

	1965	1966
	<i>United States dollars</i>	
A. Preparatory documentation (staff and consultant services, travel and <i>per diem</i> , reproduction and distribution of documents)		
1. Studies on major problems of industrial development	57,000	38,000
2. Studies prepared by advanced countries (editing and preparation of analytical and comparative studies)	20,000	20,000
3. Consolidated study on external assistance for industrial development	10,000	12,000
4. Studies by branches of industry (about twelve major industrial branches) ...	105,000	45,000
5. Consolidated reports on major subjects considered at the regional symposia .	9,000	36,000
6. Studies of requirements and prospects for the accelerated industrialization of developing countries as reflected in the country surveys and other documents	14,000	56,000
B. Conference costs		
7. Language and meeting staff and services	—	220,000
8. Travel and <i>per diem</i> of substantive staff in connexion with the preparation and organization of the meeting	22,000	23,000
9. Printing and publication of proceedings	—	80,000
TOTALS	237,000	530,000

ANNEX A

Summary list of subjects suggested by Governments for consideration at the symposia

A number of Governments have suggested various subjects for discussion at the symposia. The list given below is intended as an indication of the various topics of a substantive nature suggested by Governments. No attempt has been made to classify these suggestions within a rigid framework. It was, however, frequently necessary to consolidate several of them dealing with the same subject in order to avoid duplication.

Progress made in the elaboration and execution of national industrialization plans in the developing countries.

Common problems of development at regional and/or inter-regional levels.

Industrial development in small economies; possibilities of regional industrial integration to compensate the smallness of national markets and the inadequacy of national resources.

The improvement of training and administration in the matter of industrial technology, production, programming and planning.

Priorities for industrialization in different countries.

Analysis of the process of industrialization and comparison of the experience of countries with different economic systems.

Problems related to the development of new techniques appropriate for the conditions of the under-developed countries; technical production methods in countries with surplus manpower.

Establishment of technological institutes capable of training highly qualified technical and research staff.

Intensification of scientific research into the problems of industrial production, programming and planning.

Effective use of industrial technology by developing countries, including the publication of existing information, research on the creation or adaptation of industrial technology geared to the needs of developing countries, and dissemination of industrial patents.

Collection, analysis, interpretation and publication of data on industrial production, programming and planning.

Collection and use of industrial statistics.

International measures for the promotion and expansion of exports of manufactured and semi-manufactured products from the developing to the advanced countries.

Influence of industrialization on the balance of trade and payments.

Effects of the establishment of new industries on the international division of labour and mutual economic co-operation with particular regard to securing the means for the financing of industrial development.

Credit policies designed to promote the industrial expansion of the developing countries and to stimulate their exports of manufactures and semi-manufactures.

Fiscal and tax policies for industrial development.

Industrial financing, planning and promotion of investment in industry; the role of industrial development banks.

Concentration of material and financial resources on the most important sectors of the economy; the role of the public sector and public financing to accelerate industrial development.

Financial and material requirements of plans concerned with the utilization of natural and energy resources; problems of development of power and fuel resources.

Exploitation of natural resources for the purpose of industrialization; development of agriculture as a raw-material basis for industry.

Complementarity of industrial and agricultural growth.

The efficient use of existing resources and the creation of new industrial products aimed at increased industrial productivity and the diversification of the economies of the developing countries.

Design and marketing of industrial products.

Prerequisites for the establishment of industries related to the natural and economic conditions of the country, which would determine the structure of their economy and establish the conditions for the development of other industrial branches.

Ways and means of meeting the needs of machines and equipment for the establishment of new industries.

Conditions for obtaining building materials needed for the expected industrial construction.

Manpower assessment and planning in the industrialization of developing countries; labour mobility, regional planning and training for industry.

Adoption of programmes, on a national, regional and international level, for the intensification of industrial training of personnel from developing countries.

Technical and institutional aspects of industrialization.

Ways and means of assisting the developing countries to set up an organization and a system for management and planning the industrial development within the framework of the aggregate economic development.

Technical assistance for the industrial development of developing countries.

Evaluation of the effectiveness of existing international machinery in the field of industrial development, and the establishment of additional machinery including, in particular, a specialized agency for industrial development.

National, regional and international action directed to speed up the industrial development of developing countries.

ANNEX B

Resolutions adopted by the Committee for Industrial Development and the regional economic commissions relating to the holding of international and regional symposia on industrial development^a

RESOLUTION 1 (IV) ADOPTED BY THE COMMITTEE FOR INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT ON 17 MARCH 1964

International and regional symposia on industrial development

The Committee for Industrial Development,

Recalling General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII), dated 11 December 1963, which, in paragraph 5 requested the Secretary-General "to initiate consultation and studies with States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies, with the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency, the regional economic commissions and the Committee for Industrial Development, on the advisability of holding, not later than 1966, an international symposium, preceded, as appropriate, by regional and sub-regional symposia, relating to the problems of industrialization of developing countries",

Bearing in mind the key role of industrial development in achieving higher standards of living, full employment and economic and social progress,

Considering further the variety and complexity of the problems involved in the process of industrialization,

Convinced that to accelerate the process of industrial development of the less developed countries additional efforts will be required from the developing as well as from the developed countries,

Noting the response of the regional economic commissions, the specialized agencies and the IAEA to the consultations undertaken by the Secretary-General in compliance with the General Assembly's request,

1. Welcomes the suggestion of holding symposia on industrial development and regards regional and sub-regional symposia as preliminary steps for holding of the international symposium referred to in resolution 1940 (XVIII), utilizing for this purpose, as far as possible the facilities of the regional economic commissions and those of the Committee for Industrial Development;

2. Requests the Secretary-General to continue his consultations with Member Governments and report on their results to the Economic and Social Council so that the Council may consider them at its thirty-seventh session and make recommendations to the nineteenth session of the General Assembly;

3. Requests further the Secretary-General to submit to the Economic and Social Council, so that it may consider them and make recommendations to the General Assembly, in the light of the discussions in the Committee and the replies to the consultations referred to above, proposals concerning the organization of the symposia and the subjects to be discussed at these meetings as well as budgetary estimates for their adequate financing;

4. Invites the Governments of States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies, the regional economic commissions, the specialized agencies and the IAEA to co-operate with the Industrial Development Centre in the preparatory work for the symposia;

5. Further invites the Governments of the developing countries to prepare surveys and studies of their industrialization process for submission at the regional symposia and the international symposium;

6. Directs the Industrial Development Centre to assist Governments in the preparation of the country studies mentioned in paragraph 5 above.

RESOLUTION 52 (XX) ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR ASIA AND THE FAR EAST ON 11 MARCH 1964

Activities in the field of industrial development

The Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East,

Taking note of the General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII) on "Activities in the field of industrial development" requesting the Secretary-General of the United Nations to consult with, among others, the regional economic commissions, on the advisability of holding, not later than 1966, an international symposium, preceded as appropriate, by regional and sub-regional symposia, relating to the problems of industrialization of developing countries,

Mindful of the importance of industrial development to the economies of the developing countries,

1. Welcomes the suggestion to convene a world symposium on industrialization in 1966;

2. Invites the member countries of the region to give their full support to and participate in the proposed symposium;

3. Suggests that the main objectives of the symposium be:

(a) To examine the measures adopted for accelerating industrial development in the developing countries, to assess their success and to identify measures for improvement and for better utilization of resources;

(b) To consider the needs of developing countries in further accelerating their industrial development programmes and to recommend measures for the establishment and expansion of industries,

(c) To consider the applicability of modern technological methods and techniques to developing countries in the establishment of the above industries,

(d) To promote the organization of industrial feasibility surveys, particularly in those countries where coherent industrial development plans have not yet been formulated,

(e) To examine questions of technical and managerial personnel required for industrial development and training facilities required,

(f) To examine the part external assistance can play in promoting industrial development in the developing countries, and

(g) To consider possible co-ordinated establishment of industrial projects as joint ventures on a regional and sub-regional basis;

4. Invites member countries of the region to prepare country studies, with assistance of the secretariat as required, which could serve as background papers for the symposium;

5. Suggests that these studies include all relevant information regarding resources, markets and also experience so far gained in the developing countries.

^a In respect to the Economic Commission for Africa, the decision taken at the second session of the Standing Committee on Industry, Natural Resources and Transport of the ECA is contained in paragraph 21 above.

RESOLUTION 14 (XIX) ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC COMMISSION
FOR EUROPE ON 30 APRIL 1964

*Activities in the field of industrial development with reference
to General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII)*

The Economic Commission for Europe,

Recalling paragraph 5 of General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII),

Bearing in mind the request of the Secretary-General to the Executive Secretary that he ascertain the view of the Commission on the advisability of holding, not later than 1966, an international symposium on problems of industrialization of developing countries and of holding, prior to the above symposium, a regional symposium or sub-regional symposia in the ECE region on the same subject,

Noting that the Secretary-General, in his message to the nineteenth session of the Commission, expressed his appreciation for the assistance the Commission was furnishing to United Nations activities designed to speed industrialization and promote rational utilization of the resources of developing countries, while urging that the Commission not turn away from or neglect its basic tasks in its own region,

Determined to co-operate in every practical and effective way possible with the programme of the United Nations for furthering the industrial development of the developing nations,

1. Requests the Executive Secretary to take action as follows:

- (a) To prepare various studies on problems of industrialization,
- (b) To co-operate in agreement with the executive secretaries of the other regional economic commissions concerned, in the preparation for, and follow-up of, the regional and sub-regional symposia which may be held in the other regions prior to the international symposium, and
- (c) To contribute in other forms, as requested by the Secretary-General, to the preparation for and organization of the international symposium itself;

2. Welcomes the suggestion of holding symposia on industrial development except in the ECE region and regards regional and sub-regional symposia as preliminary stages for the holding of the international symposium, referred to in General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII), utilizing for this purpose as far as possible the facilities of the regional economic commissions and of the Committee for Industrial Development; and bearing in mind the need to take into account the results of the Secretary-General's consultations with Governments referred to in the resolution mentioned above;

3. Requests the Executive Secretary to reply to the questions of the Secretary-General in the sense of this resolution;

4. Invites the Executive Secretary to report on the execution of this resolution to the twentieth session of the Commission.

RESOLUTION 242 (AC.57) ADOPTED BY THE COMMITTEE OF THE
WHOLE OF THE ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR LATIN AMERICA ON
13 FEBRUARY 1964

Activities in the field of industrial development

The Committee of the Whole of the Economic Commission for Latin America,

Considering that industrialization is one of the most important elements in the economic development of Latin America,

Bearing in mind the studies by the secretariat on the general problems of Latin American industry and on its growth, promotion and financing, together with the analyses made of the basic and dynamic industrial sectors,

Taking into account resolution 1940 (XVIII) of the United Nations General Assembly which, among other things, requests the Secretary-General to initiate consultation with States Members of the Organization, with various international agencies and with the regional economic commissions on the advisability of holding, not later than 1966, an international symposium, preceded by regional and sub-regional symposia, relating to the problems of industrialization of developing countries,

Decides:

1. To take note with satisfaction of the work being done by the secretariat in the industrial field;
2. To welcome the General Assembly's recommendation in resolution 1940 (XVIII) regarding the holding of an international symposium on the problems of industrialization of developing countries;
3. To ask that the secretariat, at the eleventh session of the Commission, to be held in 1965, give special importance to studies of Latin America's problems of industrial development and integration, and that these studies, and the Commission's discussions on that occasion, should serve the purposes of the regional symposium whose convening is recommended in the said General Assembly resolution;
4. Further to ask the secretariat to increase, as far as possible, the number of industrial sectors under study, and to take due account, in the studies in question, of the essential elements of the regional integration of Latin American industry.

PART II

[Part II of this report is contained in document E/3921/Add.1, circulated only in mimeographed form.]

DOCUMENT E/3974

Report of the Economic Committee

[Original text: English]
[12 August 1964]

1. The Economic Committee, under the chairmanship of the first Vice-President of the Council, Mr. Akira Matsui (Japan), at its 349th to 353rd meetings on 5, 7 and 10 August 1964 considered item 11 of the Council's agenda (Activities in the field of industrial development),

which had been referred to it by the Council at its 1342nd meeting on 4 August 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents: report of the Committee for Industrial Develop-

ment on its fourth session (E/3869); international and regional symposia on industrial development: report of the Secretary-General (E/3921) and replies from Governments (E/3921/Add.1).

3. The Committee also had before it the following draft resolutions in connexion with its consideration of this item:

(i) Draft resolution I submitted by the Committee for Industrial Development (E/3869, chap. VII);

(ii) Draft resolution II submitted by the Committee for Industrial Development (*ibid.*); and amendments to this draft resolution by Algeria, Argentina, Cameroon, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Mexico, Senegal, United Arab Republic and Yugoslavia (E/AC.6/L.303), and by the United States of America (E/AC.6/L.304);

(iii) A draft resolution submitted by Chile, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Senegal, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzi-

bar, United States of America and Yugoslavia (E/AC.6/L.305 and Corr.1).

4. The Committee approved draft resolution I by 22 votes to none, with no abstentions.

5. The representative of the United States having withdrawn his amendment (E/AC.6/L.304) to draft resolution II of the Committee for Industrial Development, the Committee approved the fifteen-Power amendments (E/AC.6/L.303) by 15 votes to none, with 8 abstentions. It then approved draft resolution II, as amended, by 16 votes to 8, with no abstentions.

6. The delegation of Ecuador having joined the sponsors of the thirteen-Power resolution (E/AC.6/L.305 and Corr.1), the Committee approved this text by 22 votes to none, with no abstentions.

7. The Committee therefore recommends the adoption by the Council of the following draft resolutions:

[*Texts adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council".*]

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1030 (XXXVII). Activities in the field of industrial development

A

UNITED NATIONS MACHINERY IN THE FIELD OF INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling General Assembly resolutions 1525 (XV) of 15 December 1960, 1712 (XVI) of 19 December 1961, and 1821 (XVII) of 18 December 1962 and Council resolutions 873 (XXXIII) of 10 April 1962 and 969 (XXXVI) of 25 July 1963,

Bearing in mind the recommendations of the Committee for Industrial Development at its fourth session⁷ concerning organizational changes in the field of industrial development, in response to General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963,

Bearing further in mind the recommendations of the Committee for Industrial Development at its earlier sessions concerning general guidelines for the work of the Industrial Development Centre, and in particular the provisional definition of industrialization set forth in the report of the third session,⁸

Expressing its appreciation for the contribution made by the Industrial Development Centre, under the leadership of the Commissioner for Industrial Development,

to the intensification and improvement of United Nations activities in the field of industrial development,

1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to make any necessary changes in organization and procedures required in order that the Industrial Development Centre may carry out, without prejudice to the continuation of activities now being performed by the Centre and other parts of the United Nations system, in accordance with relevant resolutions and taking into account the views expressed in the Committee for Industrial Development at its fourth session, a dynamic programme of activities involving *inter alia* the following principles and functions:

(a) The essential *modus operandi* of the Centre would be that of an activating and catalytic agent, centrally concerned with industrial development policy and overall progress in the field of industrialization and capable of promoting appropriate arrangements by the developing and advanced countries with a view to meeting the opportunities and needs of industrialization through the availability of adequate facilities and services;

(b) Promotion of industrial development projects through the provision of assistance, in consultation with the resident representatives, in the formulation of requests by Governments for technical assistance under the programmes of the Special Fund, the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance, and the United Nations programmes of technical assistance;

(c) Study of the economic and technical problems of industrialization with the assistance, where appropriate, of panels of scientists and technical specialists of recognized standing in various sectors of industry, whose

⁷ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 6., chap. VI.*

⁸ *Ibid.*, *Thirty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 14*, para. 89.

views on the problems of the developing countries would be sought by correspondence;

(d) Establishment of *ad hoc* working groups of high-level experts to deal with technical subjects which are intended for submission to the Committee for Industrial Development, with the purpose of providing the Committee with an evaluation of the work of the Centre in the respective field of the *ad hoc* working group as well as an assessment of the general orientation and progress within that field;

(e) Assistance to the developing countries in the establishment and strengthening of national institutions, such as industrial development boards, programming offices, industrial promotion centres, engineering and technological institutes, that could provide special stimulus to the growth of industry;

(f) Establishment of close contacts with those persons and institutions in the developing countries directly concerned with industrialization and those in the advanced countries who can help them, with a view, *inter alia*, to promoting arrangements for carrying out joint or participation projects;

(g) Establishment of a more adequate documentation service to maintain contacts with the sources and users of technical data, and provision of assistance in the establishment or strengthening of adequate technical information services in the developing countries, including the organization of training programmes for technical information officers;

(h) Development of a periodic world industrial development survey to provide a review and assessment of developments which may be significant for the industrialization programmes of the developing countries and to review the over-all progress achieved in the field;

(i) Effective co-ordination by the United Nations system of its activities in the field of industrial development in order to avoid unnecessary duplication of the work which is carried out by the United Nations family; to that effect, the Centre should follow closely the activities of the various organizations, undertake joint projects and make arrangements for adequate reporting to the Committee for Industrial Development and the Economic and Social Council;

(j) Undertaking of research which would be of practical use to the developing countries through the preparation or contracting of specific studies and by providing a channel through which studies from the research facilities of States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies may be made available to the developing countries;

2. *Decides* that the Committee for Industrial Development shall, in co-operation with the Economic and Social Council, be responsible for providing general policy guidance to the Commissioner for Industrial Development;

3. *Recommends* that adequate budgetary provisions be made for the Industrial Development Centre so as to provide it with the necessary operational strength to fulfil the requirements of a dynamic programme as

outlined above, including provision for the travel of members of the staff of the Centre in order to assist Governments whenever necessary, in the formulation and implementation of programmes and projects in the field of industrial development and to maintain close co-operation with the regional economic commissions;

4. *Recommends further* that the Secretary-General maintain flexibility with respect to the programming and administration of activities in the field of industrial development, in keeping with their complex nature and changing requirements;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in connexion with his annual budget estimates and in consultation with the Advisory Committee on Administration and Budgetary Questions as required, to identify in a separate annex the resources provided in those estimates for industrial development activities;

6. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to draw the attention of Governments of States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies to his authority to receive voluntary contributions for special purposes in accordance with sections 7-2 and 7-3 of the United Nations Financial Regulations, and to inform them that such voluntary contributions may be made for activities in the field of industrial development, including joint or participation projects;

7. *Welcomes* the decision taken by the Technical Assistance Committee at its session held on 12-13 December 1963 designed to make available for industrial development additional funds from part V of the regular budget;⁹

8. *Invites the attention* of Governments of developing countries to the opportunities for obtaining increased assistance for their industrial development, within their over-all development programmes, from various elements of the United Nations system through the formulation of new project requests;

9. *Invites the attention* of Governments of developing countries to the possibility of applying to the Special Fund to provide preparatory allocations to assist in the formulation of projects in the field of industrial development;

10. *Decides* that the foregoing arrangements are subject to review in the light of any other organizational changes in the field of industrial development that may be deemed necessary.

*1348th plenary meeting,
13 August 1964.*

B

UNITED NATIONS MACHINERY IN THE FIELD OF INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Economic and Social Council,

Bearing in mind the view of the General Assembly, expressed in its resolution 1940 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963, that there is a need to carry out changes in the

⁹ *Ibid.*, *Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes*, agenda item 19, document E/3849, annex IV.

existing United Nations machinery so as to provide an organization capable of dealing with the problems of developing countries, in order to intensify, concentrate and expedite United Nations efforts for industrial development,

1. *Takes note with appreciation* of the working paper by the Secretariat on United Nations machinery in the field of industrial development;¹⁰

2. *Declares* that there is an urgent need to establish a specialized agency for industrial development within the framework of the United Nations family, in order to assist developing countries in the promotion and acceleration of industrialization;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare a study on the scope, structure and functions of this agency, including draft statutes and information on steps required to bring such an organization into operation, taking into account the views expressed by the Committee for Industrial Development at its fourth session,¹¹ by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, as recommended in Annex A.III.1 of its Final Act¹² and by the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session, and to submit this study to the nineteenth session of the General Assembly;

4. *Recommends* the General Assembly, at its nineteenth session, to consider the deliberations of the Committee for Industrial Development at its fourth session, of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, which resulted in the recommendation included in Annex A.III.1 of its Final Act, and of the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session, and the study requested in paragraph 3 above, with a view to expediting action towards the establishment of such an organization;

5. *Calls upon* States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies to give increased financial support to existing United Nations programmes in the field of industrial development, without prejudice to the immediate action on the establishment of a specialized agency.

*1348th plenary meeting,
13 August 1964.*

C

INTERNATIONAL AND REGIONAL SYMPOSIA OF INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963 which in operative paragraph 5 requested the Secretary-General "to initiate consulta-

¹⁰ E/C.5/L.30.

¹¹ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 6, chap. VI.*

¹² *Proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, vol. I, Final Act and Report* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.11).

tion and studies with States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies, with the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency, the regional economic commissions and the Committee for Industrial Development, on the advisability of holding, not later than 1966, an international symposium, preceded, as appropriate, by regional and sub-regional symposia, relating to the problem of industrialization of developing countries",

Taking into account the views of States Members of the United Nations, members of the specialized agencies or the International Atomic Energy Agency in reference to the Secretary-General's request made pursuant to General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII),

Noting the resolutions of the regional economic commissions on activities in the field of industrial development with reference to the above-mentioned General Assembly resolution,

1. *Takes note* of the Secretary-General's report on international and regional symposia on industrial development (E/3921);

2. *Endorses* resolution 1 (IV) of the Committee for Industrial Development, dealing with international and regional symposia on industrial development;¹³

3. *Endorses also* the decisions of the Economic Commission for Africa, the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East and the Economic Commission for Latin America to hold regional and sub-regional symposia in Africa, Asia and Latin America, taking into account their endorsement of the holding of the International Symposium utilizing for this purpose as far as possible the facilities of the regional economic commissions and those of the Centre for Industrial Development;

4. *Welcomes also* co-operation by the Secretariat of the Economic Commission for Europe with the secretariats of the other regional economic commissions in the preparation for the regional and sub-regional symposia which may be held in the other regions as preliminary steps to the holding of the International Symposium and the contribution in other forms, as requested by the Secretary-General, to the preparation for and organization of the International Symposium itself;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare a report for one of the next sessions of the Committee for Industrial Development on the results of regional and sub-regional symposia, together with any recommendation on the agenda for an international symposium which he finds to be appropriate;

6. *Requests* the Committee for Industrial Development to report to the Economic and Social Council its recommendations with regard to an international symposium following review of the Secretary-General's report;

7. *Transmits* to the General Assembly the Secretary-

¹³ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 6, para. 118.*

General's report on international and regional symposia on industrial development;

8. *Invites* the Governments of Member States of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies, the regional economic commissions, the specialized

agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency to co-operate with the Centre for Industrial Development in the preparatory work for the symposia.

*1348th plenary meeting,
13 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 11 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3869	Report of the Committee for Industrial Development on its fourth session	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 6</i>
E/3921/Add.1	International and regional symposia on industrial development: replies from Governments	Mimeographed
E/AC.6/L.303	Algeria, Argentina, Cameroon, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Mexico, Senegal, United Arab Republic and Yugoslavia: amendments to draft resolution II submitted by the Committee for Industrial Development	Ditto
E/AC.6/L.304	United States of America: amendments to draft resolution II submitted by the Committee for Industrial Development	Ditto
E/AC.6/L.305 and Corr. 1	International and regional symposia on industrial development — Chile, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Senegal, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar, United States of America and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	See E/3974, para. 7; for the text of this document, see <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 1, resolution 1030 C (XXXVII)</i>



Agenda item 12 : Training of national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of developing countries *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3901/Rev.1 and Add.1 and 2	Report of the Secretary-General	1
E/3967	Report of the Economic Committee	126
Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council		126
Check list of documents		127

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1340th to 1342nd and 1348th meetings; see also the records of the 349th, 350th and 352nd meetings of the Economic Committee (E/AC.6/SR.349, 350 and 352).

DOCUMENTS E/3901/REV.1 AND ADD.1 AND 2**

Report of the Secretary-General

DOCUMENT E/3901/REV.1

Explanatory notes

[Original text: English]
[3 June 1964]

The following symbols have been used in the tables throughout the report:

CONTENTS

Part One

	<i>Page</i>
EXPLANATORY NOTES	1
	<i>Paragraphs</i>
THE ROLE OF THE UNITED NATIONS IN TRAINING NATIONAL TECHNICAL PERSONNEL FOR THE ACCELERATED INDUSTRIALIZATION OF THE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	1-104
I. Introduction	1-9
II. Summary of issues and main findings	10-91
III. Prerequisites for action	92-99
IV. Basic recommendations	100-104
	<i>Page</i>
<i>Annex:</i> General Assembly resolution 1824 (XVIII)	14

Three dots (...) indicate that data are not available or are not separately reported.

A dash (—) indicates that the amount is nil or negligible.

A blank sign indicates that either the item is not applicable or data are not available.

A comma (,) is used to distinguish thousands and millions.

References to dollars indicate United States dollars. The terms "billion" signifies a thousand millions.

The following abbreviations are used:

IBRD for International Bank for Reconstruction and Development;

ILO for International Labour Organisation;

UNESCO for United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organization;

FAO for United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization;

WHO for World Health Organization;

UPU for Universal Postal Union;

** The report consists of three parts. Part one of the report is presented as document E/3901/Rev.1 and contains the introduction and summary of the report and recommendations. Part two is contained in document E/3901/Add.1/Rev.1. It consists of chapters 1 through 5. Part three is contained in document E/3901/Add.2/Rev.1 and it contains annexes to chapters 1 through 5.

ITU for International Telecommunication Union;
 WMO for World Meteorological Organization;
 UNICEF for United Nations Children's Fund;
 IAEA for International Atomic Energy Agency;
 OECD for Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development;
 SENAI for National Industrial Apprenticeship Service (Brazil);
 SENA for National Industrial Apprenticeship in Colombia;
 SENATI for National Service for Training Industrial Workers (Peru);
 CONET for National Industrial Apprenticeship Service (Argentina);
 INCE for National Institute for Educational Co-operation (Venezuela);
 CINTERFOR for Inter-American Vocational Training Research and Documentation Centre.

The role of the United Nations in training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries

I. INTRODUCTION

1. The General Assembly at its seventeenth session adopted resolution 1824 (XVII) on the role of the United Nations in training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries. In the operative part of the resolution, the Secretary-General is requested, in co-operation with the Member Governments and in consultation with the Technical Assistance Board, the Special Fund, UNESCO, ILO and other agencies, to prepare a report which would include:

“(a) An estimate of the requirements of the developing countries, whenever possible according to their development plans, for technical personnel of the intermediate and higher levels and an estimate of the available possibilities for training such personnel in those countries, using *inter alia*, the methodology and techniques for assessing those requirements the formulation of which is envisaged in the programme of work in the field of industrialization of the Committee for Industrial Development;

“(b) Information concerning methods of training national technical personnel in various countries, taking into account the experience of States with different social and economic systems;

“(c) Information concerning the progress being made in the training of technical personnel for the developing countries in the industrially advanced countries, and the methods employed;

“(d) Proposals for measures within the United Nations system and recommendations to the Governments concerned with regard to intensifying the

training, and improving the facilities for the training, of national intermediate and higher technical personnel in the developing countries and, where appropriate, on an intra-regional basis.”

2. The Sub-Committee on Education and Training of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination met at Geneva on 10 April 1963 and 10 April 1964 to consider the implementation of the resolution. Representatives of the following organizations attended the first meeting: United Nations, ILO, UNESCO, FAO and WHO. The second meeting was attended by representatives of the United Nations, ILO, FAO, UNESCO, WHO, UPU, ITU, WMO, UNICEF and IAEA.

3. While final responsibility for the report would rest with the Secretary-General of the United Nations, it was agreed that it should, at all stages, be a product of all the interested organizations in the United Nations family. Since there was already close collaboration in matters of education and training, it was considered that no new machinery would be needed to achieve this end.

4. Full use was made of the ACC Sub-Committee on Education and Training itself, and of two inter-secretariat working parties, one on technical education and vocational training and the other on manpower Assessment and educational planning. The membership of the working parties was, for the purpose of preparation of the report, extended to cover all interested organizations, namely: the United Nations, ILO, FAO, UNESCO, WHO, ITU and WMO.

5. The working parties met separately in May 1963 and in joint session in August 1963 and January 1964. At these meetings the subject matter to be discussed in the report was agreed upon including the outline of the report.

6. With regard to the scope of the report, the Sub-Committee agreed that “technical personnel of the intermediate and higher levels” should cover skilled workers, foremen and engineers including top management. It was also considered that for this purpose the term “industrialization” should be defined broadly to include manufacturing, transport, energy and other fields, including supporting services (for example, occupational health). Although the vital function of commerce and the service industries in industrial development is fully recognized, the report deals only to a limited extent with training for these sectors. For the purpose of this report the word “training” covers all forms of preparation for employment within the framework of industrialization and includes, among other things, technical education, vocational training and management training. Although it was realized that the training of all categories of health personnel has a direct bearing on the total programme of training for industrial development and its neglect would hamper the desired progress, no attempt was made to discuss the training of all health services because this will have to depend on the stage of industrial development and the development target established by each country. It was felt, however, that this aspect of the problem should be the subject of a further study based on the present report.

7. The Sub-Committee also agreed that too literal an interpretation of some parts of the resolution, particularly relating to estimates of requirements, would call for a report of unmanageable length and go beyond the resources and time available for the task. In view of the magnitude of this task and the limited time available, it was felt that full use should be made of the material and experience normally available to the United Nations system. These would be supplemented by case studies relevant to the issues involved. A few such case studies are appended to the report.¹

8. It must be emphasized that the present report cannot give a full answer to all the main issues referred to in General Assembly resolution 1824 (XVII) which, in a way, covers the entire field of education and training. One of the principal features of the report is to indicate the extent of the effort required in the fields of research, thought and action. It also indicates gaps in various fields of training and suggests main lines of action for the international organizations in order to intensify their work.

9. From a substantive point of view, the available material indicates the immensity of the tasks involved in the training of technical personnel for industrialization. It is clear that much thought needs to be given to the basic problems; namely, planning for and adaptation of educational and training institutions and methods to meet the needs of the developing countries in their efforts to accelerate the process of industrialization. There is an urgent need to provide vastly increased facilities for training, both in the developing countries and in the developed countries. The report attempts to present the problem in the over-all perspective of national needs and to point out various measures necessary to carry out the tasks.

II. SUMMARY OF ISSUES AND MAIN FINDINGS ²

The determination of the numbers to be trained for industrialization

10. The assessment of world requirements of higher and intermediate personnel for industrialization involves a number of difficulties. The sound procedure for approaching the problem of estimating requirements is therefore the regular review by each country of the supply and demand position for higher and intermediate level personnel in the light of information on trends and conditions. This review should aim at permitting a high degree of long-term planning, but should not overlook the crucial question of allocation of students and trainees in the short-run between different types of education and training. The allocation of resources for the education and training of manpower for industry should be treated within the framework of over-all resource allocation procedures and must be an integral part of the general development plan.

11. Industrialization requires a different level and type of skills from those traditionally available in developing countries. In particular, it requires a larger proportion of scientific and technical personnel. The supply of such personnel in the developing countries varies considerably and this, to some extent, reflects the disparity in industrial progress prevailing in the countries. Information on the adequacy of the numbers in the industrial sectors can only be ascertained by periodic review in the light of the best available facts in each country and by use of appropriate methods. Such methods include:

(a) Establishment inquiries concerning specific industries, with a view to establishing the current and short-term requirements for intermediate and higher-level personnel in various industrial branches;

(b) Manpower forecasting which relates social and economic targets established under a given plan to occupations, and occupations to educational and training backgrounds, so as to determine the educational and training requirements, for the planned period;

(c) The education-output ratio approach which omits the intermediate "occupational" step of the manpower forecasting method and attempts to derive educational and training requirements directly from social and economic targets; and

(d) The "indicators" method which utilizes a number of indicators of educational and training development in relation to indicators of economic growth.

12. The results obtained by these methods should be cross-checked wherever possible against each other, with a view to arriving at more refined estimates. Inter-country comparisons of patterns of industrialization, in relation to requirements of occupational, educational and training patterns should be made as a means of further refining and developing these methods.

13. An attempt is made in chapter 1 to estimate requirements of technical personnel necessary for accelerating the process of industrialization in the developing countries. The above-mentioned methods are employed and available data has been collected to arrive at an estimate of requirements by 1975. These estimates by no means should be considered as definitive. They are presented only to indicate rough orders of magnitude involved in the efforts of the developing countries to accelerate the process of the industrialization.

14. Estimates are given of industrial employment by main regions in 1960 and for 1975, in the light of the targets mentioned in the development plans of the countries in the region and on the assumption that planned growth rates can be maintained until 1975. Indications regarding the present proportion of engineers and scientists in the industrial labour force are available for only a few countries in each region. In the light of the available data it was considered desirable to present both conservative and more optimistic estimates of the proportion of such personnel for each region as a whole. Estimates are accordingly given of the number and proportions of engineers and scientists to industrial employment by main regions in 1960 and of the additional

¹ See E/3901/Add.2, chapter 1, annexes C and D.

² Subjects dealt with in this section are based on the material contained in E/3901/Rev.1/Add.1, chapters 1 to 5. The titles of subsections correspond to the titles of the chapters.

number of engineers and scientists that need to be trained by 1975 in these regions.

15. The number of technicians required can be determined by applying the ratio representing the proportion of technicians to be employed for every engineer or scientist in industry. Although there is considerable variation in this ratio in different countries it has been assumed that, for the purpose of the report, it should be an average between the highest and lowest of the ratios in certain industrialized countries. On this basis an estimate is presented of total training requirements for technicians (excluding normal replacement needs).

16. The calculations seem to indicate that approximately 400,000 engineers and scientists and 1,000,000 technicians need to be trained by 1975 in order to meet the requirements of industrialization (and "Africanization" in Africa). It should be stressed again that this data is meant only to indicate the tremendous task involved in training the new engineers, scientists and technicians required.

17. The annexes to chapter 1 (E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2) provide available material and discuss the various aspects concerned with estimates of data on ratios of higher and intermediate level personnel to total employment. Use of percentage ratios of engineers and scientists to total employment in forecasting requirements of engineers and scientists in industry and assessment of training requirements in selected industries and countries are dealt with in the annexes.

Existing facilities in developing countries for the Education and training of technical personnel

18. It has not been possible to answer the question implicit in the resolution as to the adequacy of existing training facilities with respect to requirements for technical personnel in the developing countries. This is due to the incompleteness of the information available, both nationally and internationally, particularly in regard to the quality of training given and to in-plant training. Moreover, internationally recognized classification of types of schools and training institutions does not exist. Owing to these difficulties, it has not been possible to arrive at inter-country comparisons. In addition, the data available on the various categories and levels of skills required are often not sufficiently comprehensive. Examples of detailed case studies in selected industries show how much detailed investigation is necessary to make a reliable estimate.³

19. On the basis of the available data, it has been possible to arrive at some broad conclusions. It is clear that in many developing countries the existing facilities are patently insufficient to meet the needs of large-scale industrial development programmes. In others, much remains to be done if the target of accelerated industrialization is to be met.

20. No general trend is evident in the development of secondary technical education. The areas of technical competence and responsibility between different

ministries and other authorities are not always clearly defined and often there is no co-ordination of action as a whole. Close links which are necessary between the authorities responsible for technical education and vocational training and those responsible for economic planning and manpower policy do not always exist. In addition, there is frequently inadequate provision for the necessary collaboration with and by industry itself. Internal administration is often rendered cumbersome by complex procedures, which is particularly true in matters of financial administration.

21. The authorities responsible for technical education and vocational training do not as yet have the means to set standards of performance and to control their application. In a large number of countries this problem is particularly acute for training institutions outside of the educational system. Systems of inspection for all forms of training are frequently inadequate.

22. There is an acute shortage of well-trained, competent teaching staff. All countries do not provide training to the teaching staff. The training given to this category is not always sufficiently comprehensive. The situation, however, has improved in recent years in countries which have established special training institutions for teaching personnel, some of which are supported by the United Nations Special Fund. Difficulties are encountered in attracting suitable candidates and the drop-out rate during training is substantial. This situation is largely due to the inadequacy of the salaries and conditions of service offered.

23. The developing countries have considerably extended facilities for training supervisors in recent years. There are still many countries, however, in which training for supervisors is far from adequate. The position is the same for management training which had made substantial progress with the establishment of courses in universities and specialized institutions.

24. While schemes for systematic training by enterprises have been established by a number of developing countries in recent years, the pattern of systematic inplant training is far from general. It is obvious that insufficient use is being made of the potential reserve of technical manpower represented by those already in employment. Where the training does exist it has very often not yet reached the desired standard. The new vocational training services established in recent years, particularly in Latin America, have, however, made a considerable contribution to this goal. This has been due largely to the setting and application of standards of training and to the organization of facilities for training of teaching staff both for training institutions and for the enterprises.

25. The level of general education is rising steadily in a large number of developing countries. The coverage, however, has been inadequate and thus does not provide the sufficient basis required for technical education and vocational training. In spite of the determined efforts made by the developing countries, considerable numbers of adult workers are semi- or completely illiterate. Consequently, they lack the necessary basis for learning a technical occupation.

³ See (E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2), chapter 1, and annexes C and D, chapter 2, annex A.

26. In many developing countries there is a general tendency to seek employment in administrative or clerical work, rather than in industry. Technical studies often do not attract gifted persons, largely due to the prestige attached to liberal and non-manual occupations and to the absence of information about industrial occupations. In many developing countries there is a serious lack of facilities for giving young persons the occupational information and vocational guidance.

*Systems and methods of technical education and vocational training for technical personnel*⁴

Objectives of training

27. There is a need to have a clear grasp of the objectives of training, particularly in regard to vocational training, if the necessary arrangements are to be made for efficient and properly co-ordinated action concerning systems and methods of technical education and vocational training. These objectives of training emerge from the analysis of needs for trained manpower, as indicated in chapter 1. For the purpose of determining the objectives of training, however, it is necessary to break down the data on manpower needs still further to ascertain the exact levels of qualification and the content at which training should aim for these levels.

28. Personnel to be trained should be classified as follows: semi-skilled workers; skilled workers; foremen and supervisors; assistant technicians; technicians; and engineers.

29. As regards the content of training, the fundamental objectives may be defined as:

(a) The acquisition of the mathematical, scientific and technological knowledge required for understanding and in some cases innovating the principles underlying the construction and functioning of machines and instruments;

(b) The acquisition and development of manipulative and practical skills appropriate to the level of training required;

(c) The adaptation of trainees to the conditions of work in enterprises;

(d) Adaptation to standards of industrial output, particularly as regards speed and quality of production.

It is evident that the specific nature of these objectives will depend in each case on the occupation involved and on the circumstances in which it is practised.

30. The national training policy aim at providing all members of the population with the means of acquiring knowledge and skills for practising an occupation. Accordingly, the training systems should cover the initial training of young persons and adults, further training of adults, training for promotion, upgrading, and retraining or conversion training. In many develop-

⁴ The special aspects of training in management functions for higher administrative and managerial personnel are discussed in the later paragraphs. The preceding sections cover training for this category of personnel only in so far as training in technical, as distinct from functional, qualifications is concerned.

ing countries it is not possible for all of these objectives to be achieved. It is necessary, therefore, to take into account not only the needs but also the position in economic and educational sectors concerned in establishing priorities for achieving these objectives.

Training systems

31. There are three main types of training systems:

(a) Systems of an institutional character, i.e., when training is given in appropriate institutions organized for the purpose, either within or outside the framework of the general system of education;

(b) Systems of in-plant but not necessarily on-the-job training;

(c) Combined systems which combine training in an institution and training in an enterprise.

32. The discussion on this subject in chapter 3 is concerned with the ways in which these forms of training may be organized. The institutional training system covers the following: technical and vocational schools, higher technical education, accelerated training and centres for basic and further training organized by groups of employers or workers. The discussion on systems of in-plant training includes, among others, apprenticeship systems. An indication is given regarding various safeguards which should be considered in framing apprenticeship legislation. Reference is also made to training partly or wholly in workshops separate from production and the development of permanent services for the further training of personnel employed.

33. The combined systems of training take various forms, and are referred to in the UNESCO Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and the ILO Recommendation concerning Vocational Training. Often initial training is given in a school and subsequent training in a plant. Training institutions have also been set up within an enterprise or industry, and sometimes the vocational schools are linked directly with an enterprise or group of enterprises in which their pupils gain practical experience. In Latin America a special form of combined training has been established which seems of particular interest for developing countries.

Training standards and methods

34. Before considering training standards and methods for the three main categories of technical personnel, attention is invited to the need to take account of occupational health questions which apply to all categories. For this reason, the need for training all levels of personnel in occupational safety and health should not be overlooked. Arrangements should also be made for training doctors and allied personnel specialized in this field and, wherever possible, for establishing occupational health services.

35. A number of problems exist with regard to the training of workers. There is often a lack of balance between the level and content of training and requirements in employment. Action to overcome this impor-

tant problem includes determining occupations for which national standards of qualifications need to be established, analysing these occupations and establishing the corresponding standards and training programmes.

36. There is also the problem of the numbers to be admitted for training, of vocational guidance and of selection. Steps should be taken to ensure that the appropriate balance is achieved between the numbers required by industry, the number of pupils admitted and retained and the number for whom adequate training facilities are available. Steps should also be taken to ensure that the candidates admitted have the necessary qualifications and ability. Vocational guidance and selection, provision of financial and other help, and the provision for training in plants, as well as in training institutions, are some of the measures which help to achieve these aims.

37. Standards need to be established to ensure the adequacy of training. They should cover, among other things, the qualifications to be attained, the training to be given and the evaluation of training. Unless proper means of evaluation are used, such as examinations based on training standards, it is extremely difficult to ensure that training is adapted to the requirements of employment. In the absence of evaluation, it is also difficult to avoid the exploitation of young people trained in enterprises, since there will otherwise be no assurance that they are receiving of training of the desired content and quality.

38. Adequate training programmes and methods help considerably to ensure the best return from training systems, and considerable progress has been made in this field. Sometimes insufficient attention is paid to the need to improve other elements of the national training system.

39. Developing countries face serious problems in connexion with the recruitment and training of teaching staff, particularly workshop instructors. The difficulties are due both to the conditions of employment offered and to the inadequate qualifications of candidates for teaching posts. While some training institutions exist for the training of teaching staff, they are too few in number. The training given in these institutions is not always sufficiently comprehensive to bring trainees up to the standard required.

40. Some of the observations concerning standards in respect of workers apply also to technicians. The training in this category varies according to the category of technicians and the duties they perform. In some developing countries the curricula for training engineers appear to correspond more to curricula used in industrialized countries for technician training. Curricula for engineers should include more thorough and abstract treatment of the subjects at the classroom level, a higher element of individual construction and research work.

In-plant training of graduate engineers

41. There is growing recognition in many countries that theoretical training should be combined with the practical during the undergraduate years and, in leading

schools of engineering, industrial practice has been made part of the curriculum along with the theoretical instruction. The main objectives of these periods of practical work is to acquaint the student with the working conditions and atmosphere of an industrial establishment and to give him the opportunity of observing the application in practice of engineering theory. The value of these periods is generally recognized, but a criticism frequently levelled by industry, universities and the students themselves, is that they confine the student to observation and do not let him play an active role, however modest it might be.

42. This has over the years given rise to a serious problem. It is being increasingly realized that a gap exists between fundamental knowledge gained at the university and the actual requirements of knowledge and skills required by the industry. In-plant training is one way of helping young engineers to bridge this gap. It is being recognized in many industrial enterprises in the developing countries that the solution of the problem should not be left to chance; in other words that it would not suffice to attach the graduate as an apprentice to technical personnel and hope that he will obtain the required experience in a reasonable period of time. There is a need to provide systematic and closely supervised guidance to the graduates in applying the basic scientific principles learned at the university to the many practical problems arising daily in the factory. Proposals for such training are included in chapter 3, annex D of part three of this report (E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2).

Training of higher administrative personnel in the government organizations

43. The training of the higher administrative and managerial personnel to deal with problems of industrialization needs to be approached at two levels: at the level of formulation of policies and preparation of plans for industrial development and at the level of management of individual enterprises. The latter category is easily identifiable and recently its role in the efficient administration of the industrial enterprises has received considerable attention. The role of the State, on the other hand, is very important in the developing countries. It provides a horizon in terms of development goals and creates an atmosphere in which industries can be established and operated. The role of the government and of economic administrators therefore, becomes more meaningful in aiding the process of industrial development. The economic administrators in the developing countries are already playing a vital role, not only in initiating various industrial development projects, but also in influencing the pace of development through systems of allocation of foreign exchange, raw materials, licensing and so on.

44. The training of economic administrators, who deal with problems of formulation and implementation of industrial development programmes in the developing countries has been so far intimately connected with the training in economic planning. It is being increasingly realized, however, that the knowledge and skills required in this area require training which, in

a way, attempts to provide technical background to economists and economic background to engineers and technical personnel working in government and semi-government institutions. Training in formulation, evaluation and implementation of industrial development projects should be provided in the existing economic development training institutions sponsored by the governments and the international organizations. This should be followed by evolving training programmes in industrial development for the economic administrators. Such training programmes could be introduced in the Planning and Development Institutes sponsored by the regional economic commissions of the United Nations and assisted by the Special Fund.

Education and training of higher administrative and managerial personnel for public and private industry

45. Experience in all countries in recent years has demonstrated the importance of qualified management personnel as a factor in industrial development. Developing countries are in considerable need of managers who can effectively organize and direct the production of goods and services. This need has often not been taken into account in planning for growth.

46. Management is based on knowledge and skills which can be learned with appropriate training, guided experience and other development facilities. Most industrialized countries, having recently recognized the importance of management for accelerated growth, have acquired extensive facilities for management training. These facilities include new university programmes. Where universities have not been sufficiently flexible and where the training needs have been urgent, as in the case of many European countries, special schools or institutes are sponsored by governments, industrial firms, chambers of commerce, consulting firms and professional associations. Most public and private enterprises also have strong internal management development programmes.

47. Understandably, the developing countries, particularly those which have only recently begun to establish or manage their own public and private enterprises, lack educational institutions and sound industrial enterprises in which managers can learn from good on-the-job experience. In some countries many of the former managers have been expatriated and have to be replaced with new managers who require much training and experience. Their backgrounds are diverse and commonly do not include much industrial experience. As in the industrialized countries, the main source of professional managerial personnel is the young man with general education as well as technological training. Most of the countries have recently acquired some beginnings of university management education, both graduate and undergraduate. The latter have been acquired almost entirely with outside assistance. These facilities are mostly recent, they have relatively few students and their quality requires much development, mainly in terms of adequate teaching staff. It will be some time before their graduates will make a

significant impact on the economics of their respective countries. Their significance is for the longer-range future.

48. Many of the developing countries, recognizing that they need facilities which produce more immediate and practical effects, have recently established a variety of training institutions designed for this purpose. These are government-sponsored management development and productivity centres, usually established with outside technical assistance, whose functions include training for top and middle management, productivity technicians, supervisors and union representatives, as well as providing advisory and consulting services on raising productivity. There is evidence that these programmes can accelerate the growth of management personnel and of industry.

49. One of the major problems of management development centres as well as of colleges and universities is the shortage of management teachers. The centres have begun to meet this need with direct technical assistance programmes and fellowship study abroad, both largely financed by the Special Fund. However, in order to staff management schools with competent teachers, these countries will also have to send individuals abroad for post-graduate studies. They have little or no financial means for this purpose.

50. There is little doubt that special facilities, such as the management development centres, are the best means of providing managers on an increasing scale in the developing countries. The centres can provide training designed to meet the practical needs of particular industries and enterprises, including small-scale industries, co-operatives and industrial estates. Their programmes need to become more comprehensive and integrated. They need more qualified national staff and their services should be expanded geographically to serve managers of small-scale industries and others in outlying towns of the country.

Intra-regional and regional arrangements for education and training of national technical personnel

51. It is generally agreed that training should be provided in the trainees' home countries as far as possible. However, the choice concerning training within the country concerned, within the region and training abroad will be influenced by the local or regional facilities available and the degree of specialization required for the trainee. Available information indicates that trainees sent abroad are generally higher level personnel seeking either specialization in particular fields or comparative experience in various institutions dealing with certain basic problems.

52. The case for training in the countries themselves or within the region is based on low cost of training and the desirability of providing training under familiar environmental conditions. The levels of industrial development often differ among the countries of the same region and the degree of training facilities varies accordingly. Thus there is considerable scope for regional bilateral co-operation and training. Moreover, various

bilateral and multilateral programmes of technical assistance have encouraged the establishment of institutions to serve countries within regions. The programmes of technical co-operation of the United Nations and of its regional economic commissions, for example, have been instrumental in assisting such countries by both financing selected trainees and assisting the countries in establishing the training institution itself. Such institutions are mainly concerned with specialized training. However, the main feature of training in regional institutions is the adaptability of their training programmes to fill local needs, a feature which is difficult to obtain in industrially advanced countries. This has been particularly evident in the case of training of government officials in planning techniques in economic and industrial development.

53. The United Nations regional economic commissions, for example, have been instrumental, with the assistance of the Special Fund, in setting up institutes (one each in the ECAFE, ECLA and the African regions). The objective of these institutes is to raise the technical level of government officials and specialists in the field of economic development and planning. They also assist the Governments in establishing the institutional and technical organizations to evolve policies and formulate development programmes. A technological research institute (ICAITI) has been established in Latin America. The Institute collaborates with Central American Governments and other organizations in the region in promoting scientific and industrial research including the training of researchers and technicians. In the African region, plans are being made to establish industrial research and development institutions on a sub-regional basis. A regional centre for French-speaking African countries is being sponsored by the ILO for training in labour administration. In the earlier stages of operation, it will concentrate on the training of middle- and lower-grade personnel of the Departments of Labour in the region. The Asian Productivity Organization, established in May 1961, has developed other forms of intra-regional training co-operation with a view to upgrading management and technical skills in its member countries, such as study missions and training courses for which developing countries of the Asian region have acted as hosts.

54. The attention of developing countries is drawn below to various points which emerge from the experience acquired thus far in this field and are relevant in undertaking intra-regional training arrangements:

(a) Training outside the home country is not normally envisaged as a means of providing basic skills but rather for raising the level of qualifications;

(b) The establishment of regional training centres for which the technical, administrative and financial responsibility must be shared by several Governments is a costly undertaking. Financial assurance over a period of years is therefore necessary;

(c) All countries of the region need to be fully informed of the national training facilities available for regional use and of the procedures to be followed in order to enable their nations to take advantage of them;

(d) The trainees from various countries participating

in a course should have similar basic qualifications and similar practical experience;

(e) Since trainees attending courses at the regional institutes will normally be persons occupying positions of responsibility which preclude long absence from their home countries, training courses in the institutes should not be unduly long;

(f) Training should be consistent with the need of the country and capable of immediate application in the trainees' home countries on completion of the training course.

55. Another significant method of intra-regional co-operation is the convening of seminars and workshops in which representatives of government, industry and other organizations participate. The training element consists, primarily, of exchanging views and national experiences on specific problems of industrial development. This often leads to the implementation in the respective countries of the decisions reached at the meetings.

International action and its future development

56. The current and future programme of international action in the field of industrial training, as in other fields, is primarily governed by the requests of Governments to the United Nations or to the appropriate international organizations. The work of the United Nations family in this area is threefold: studies and research, establishment of standards and models, and operations. All these are interdependent.

57. Under studies and research, a first group of projects deals with studies on systems and means of technical education and vocational training and the planning and organization of such systems in relation to manpower requirements. A second group of projects consists of studies of specific problems of education and training in relation to industrialization. Lists of research projects are given in chapter 3, annex E (E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2). The work will be carried out both at the international and at the regional levels. Collaboration will be enlisted from the various specialized institutes or research centres which the international organizations have established in recent years.

58. Standards established in recent years include the UNESCO Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and the ILO Recommendation concerning Vocational Training. It is now proposed to prepare, in the course of the next few years, technical standards in the form of guides or manuals which will make it easier to execute both national training programmes and international technical assistance projects. In addition to these projects a special programme is foreseen for the preparation of standards applicable to training in given industrial sectors. It is more difficult to establish standards in the field of technological research but it will be possible to elaborate recommendations on particular problems.

59. A significant proportion of the operational programme undertaken by the United Nations and specialized agencies is in the field of industrial training. The

resources devoted to this sector have been augmented after the establishment of the United Nations Special Fund.

60. Additional programmes for training national officials and for the future training of technical personnel will become possible in the next few years as a result of the regional economic development institutes of the United Nations, the UNESCO Institute for Educational Planning and the ILO International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training.

61. The Conferences and other meetings organized by the international organizations help to develop governments' desire for technical co-operation. They make it possible, in connexion with a particular problem to bring out the various factors and to determine the means of achieving the objectives through international co-operation. The various publications of the international organizations, including those prepared for such meetings, constitute an important source of information for the organizations themselves and the technical assistance experts.

62. The increase in operational activities financed by the Special Fund has given rise to a considerable increase in work of the organizations dealing with studies, analyses and normative activities. Such work covers various problems of industrialization which can be tackled within the limits of presently available resources. In order to avoid duplication of substantive effort and to promote co-ordinated action, appropriate inter-secretariat machinery has been established in fields such as manpower assessment and educational planning, technical education and vocational training, and agricultural education.

Training policy and industrialization

63. Training policy cannot be isolated from the other elements of national policy. Implementing the national educational and training policy is dependent on the qualifications of the population, degree of industrial development and the availability of resources. The resources allocated to education and training, as the experience shows, are more often inadequate. The situation is not uniform in all developing countries, and the policy to be followed in regard to training therefore depends on a large number of variable factors. The problem of deciding on training policy is therefore more complex.

64. It is, however, possible to suggest for industrializing countries a general strategy in regard to training systems and methods. First, where detailed analyses can be undertaken, such analyses should consist of evaluation of the needs for technical personnel, the assessment of existing training facilities and the return they give. It should be possible in the light of such evaluation to evolve immediate steps, taking into account industrialization programmes and the available resources.

65. These steps include using facilities outside the national training system, with a view to meeting short-term needs and those which arise in connexion with capital-intensive industries. Also, steps should be taken immediately to improve existing training systems.

66. In countries which are in the early stages of industrialization, particular attention should be given to determining the priority to be given to: training programmes which have a multiplier effect; the development of systems of training persons already in employment and the establishment or development of programmes of further training.

67. Countries having adequate industrial and educational infrastructure might aim at achieving all the objectives and methods of training described earlier and thus making full and rational use of the available human resources. They might, for instance, consider progressively extending training facilities to the population as a whole, the establishment and development of high-level training for new techniques, the improvement of the links between schools and industry and the development of research on technological progress.

The financial implications of technical education and vocational training

68. The estimation of the financial aspects of the education and training programmes in the developing countries in connexion with industrialization involves a number of difficulties:

(a) The over-all cost of such programmes depends on preparing fairly accurate prior determination of requirements of the numbers of technical personnel. Difficulties involved in this task are discussed in chapter 1 (E/3901/Rev.1/Add.1);

(b) Cost estimates per pupil are not readily available and the existing data need to be up-dated. This is particularly true for training programmes undertaken in addition to those undertaken by the technical schools, institutions and universities;

(c) The available estimates of requirements and costs vary considerably from region to region and from country to country. Therefore, estimates should be considered as illustrative only, and subject to revision;

(d) There is lack of data on "drop-out" rates at various levels, the present flows of students into various types of employments, and the appropriate lags in the expansion of these flows (5, 10, 15 or even 20 years, as the case may be). Data on such aspects are particularly necessary in the costing of the capital requirements of education and training programmes;

(e) Data on the sources of funds for education and training are limited to the government educational system in most countries. The data, however, do not make it clear concerning the proportion of fees, loans and taxes as sources of financing.

69. An attempt has been made to estimate costs involved in undertaking training programmes for industrial high-level technical personnel estimated as an illustration in chapter 1.⁵ It must be emphasized here that these estimates, subject to the difficulties mentioned above, are presented for illustrative purpose only. They are primarily meant as rough orders of magnitude and are not meant to be translated for immediate operational

⁵ See para. 16.

purposes. On the basis of the regional cost estimates, per-pupil recurring costs and per-pupil/place capital costs, and on the basis of the numbers of high-level technical personnel derived as an example in chapter 1, an estimate of the higher-level educational costs has been made for each region. The costs of training thus arrived at are approximately \$2,600 million over fifteen years for all the developing countries. This means an expenditure of approximately \$177 million per year. It is difficult to interpret this as too high or too low. It is based on a number of simplifying and hypothetical assumptions contained in chapters 1 and 4 (E/3901/Rev.1/Add.1). It must be emphasized that this estimate is merely one estimate amongst a wide range of possibilities and is meant for illustrative purposes only.

70. The Addis Ababa Plan envisages that about 30 per cent of the cost of the programme for Africa would have to be financed externally. The aid implications for the other regional plans cannot be precisely established. They may be assumed to be less in view of the special factors operating in Africa which make education more costly. The aid implications might therefore be reduced to, say, 20 per cent for all the regions taken as a whole.

71. It is very difficult to estimate the present level of international aid for the development of technical education and training in the developing countries. It is possible, however, to estimate the level of aid for this purpose provided by the United Nations family. Such aid amounted to roughly \$40 million in 1961. It was not possible to estimate the extent of bilateral aid in this field.

72. There are difficulties in identifying accurately each source in relation to the type of training. For example, Governments and enterprises very often subsidize private educational institutions. Government subsidies and tax concessions are given by the governments to enterprises fulfilling certain training requirements. Sometimes, apprentice taxes are levied to finance training centres. Some fragmentary evidence of a qualitative nature with regard to fees charged, and assistance from government and industry is given in chapter 4. The data should be interpreted with due regard to the supplementary evidence appended as notes to such data.

73. The Governments of the developing countries have attached great importance to the development of the educational system. It is likely that, as economic development proceeds, the development of the educational system becomes increasingly the responsibility of governments and less the responsibility of pupil's parents. If this is so, the means by which governments financed technical education will become increasingly important in the developing countries, although ways of encouraging enterprises to finance more training and ways of increasing expenditure by individuals on technical education and vocational training in an equitable manner will play a vital part. There are three ways in which Governments finance programmes of technical education and vocational training: taxation, loans and by making use of personnel in other government activities without detracting too heavily from the performance of their primary functions. In order to finance the train-

ing expenditures, all means should be explored. These include greater participation of industry, levying apprentice taxes, subsidies or limited forms of bond systems, etc.

74. The central argument against financing education or training through fees is that it is inequitable as between pupils from poorer and richer families. However, it is a fact that, in many instances, it is only the relatively well-to-do families which can afford the income loss involved in a full-time formal education for their children, once these come of earning age. This age occurs around the time when children usually start secondary-level training. Thus, to encourage poorer families to give their children full-time education, substantial scholarships and allowances would be necessary at a level commensurate with the earning capacity of these children in employment. It would not be sufficient merely to eliminate fees altogether, and the financial responsibility of the government would have to be markedly increased if formal education at secondary and higher levels were to be truly on a basis of equal opportunity.

75. The developing countries should keep under review the financial implications of their programmes of technical education and vocational training. To this end, standard costing systems would be instituted for each educational and training programme, so that data may be collected and analyses made of:

(a) The costs of systems of providing the higher and intermediate technical personnel required for industrialization; and

(b) The ways in which enterprises, and government and private schools may finance increased technical education and vocational training, with a view to reducing the costs of technical education and vocational training wherever possible and finding methods of finance appropriate to conditions in the developing countries.

The international agencies concerned should provide assistance to the developing countries in carrying out detailed inquiries into these financial questions, through their research and information programmes and under their programmes of technical co-operation. In conclusion it may be said that large sums will be required to finance the technical educational and vocational training plans for developing countries with a view to their industrialization. The sums involved will exceed the resources available domestically in the developing countries, so that there will be a need for external assistance, including assistance under the control of the international organizations, in the form of loans and grants, particularly for the building and equipping of schools and training centres, in providing teachers and instructors, and in providing facilities for foreign students in the industrially advanced countries themselves.

Training of technical personnel from the developing countries in the industrially advanced countries

76. The developed countries have provided training facilities on an increasing scale to personnel from the developing countries and large numbers go to the developed countries for this purpose every year. Arrangements

for training are also made by equipment producers, companies with branches in the developing countries and trade organizations. Data on such arrangements are, however, difficult to obtain, as are data on the whole subject of training in the industrially advanced countries of personnel from developing countries.

77. A questionnaire was sent to twenty governments to obtain information, sixteen of which replied. These answers contained valuable information, but they were not always comprehensive. The total information available on this subject is far from complete.

78. The number of personnel from the developing countries receiving training in 1962 in the developed countries is given in chapter 5. Although the data are not firm, they provide rough orders of magnitude. Generally, students are supposed to be preparing for a diploma in the established educational institutions and the trainees are undergoing *ad hoc* training programmes both inside and outside of the educational system. It seems that most, but not all, of the training abroad is at the level of engineers, technicians and scientific personnel. Training of skilled workers and foremen is provided in the developing countries themselves, the donor governments assisting by the provision of experts.

79. In order to handle a large number of trainees, host governments of the developed countries have set up special machinery to evaluate requests for training and administer training programmes. Where aid given is comparatively small, the services of diplomatic offices in the developing countries are utilized as contact points. International comparisons in regard to the number of trainees are not possible. The number in a particular developed country is determined by the size of its aid programme, historical ties with other countries and the facilities available for training.

80. The United Nations has provided training in industrial development under its various technical assistance programmes. In 1963, 6,031 fellowships were awarded by the United Nations family, of which 645 were in the field of industrial development. This number is considered to be rather low, although developing countries attach considerable importance to industrialization programmes. In a way, this experience is borne out by the data on training given under bilateral programmes of assistance.

81. The formulation of a training programme is undertaken by the developing country in the light of facilities for training in the donor countries and the candidates are chosen by the host governments in accordance with their ability to benefit from training. While fairly well-established procedures exist, there is much delay between the date of application and the date on which the training programme commences in the host country.

82. Trainees prefer, as far as possible, to work for a degree or diploma. The programmes arranged by donor countries, on the other hand, emphasize training in skills which can be obtained quickly. Senior personnel in government and industry prefer general observation tours.

83. Placement of the trainees in industrial establishments for lengthy periods has been found to be very

difficult to obtain. In the experience of the United Nations, only a very small number placed would be in the plants. Since plant experience is valuable, alternative means of obtaining such experience will have to be found. Proposals for in-plant training of graduate engineers have been suggested to augment training facilities in the countries themselves and on a regional level.⁶

84. Group training has recently received attention and is being encouraged both by participants and host governments. It involves groups of personnel of all levels in a given industry or groups of personnel of similar levels or functions in a number of industries. Group training was generally found to be useful, but was not always suitable for senior officers or specialized personnel. It is clear, however, that more thought and study are necessary on the question of appropriate methods of training.

85. A number of institutions have been established by the international organizations which are located in developed countries to provide training. The United Nations Secretariat organized a programme of development financing to provide group training, as a continuation of an earlier United Nations programme devoted to the training of African economists. The IBRD established, since 1955, the Economic Development Institute which provides training on the problems of economic development including industrial development for senior officers of developing countries. The Turin Centre, established by ILO with the assistance of the Italian Government, provides training, beginning in 1965, to highly skilled workers, technicians, foremen, instructors and senior management personnel from the developing countries.

86. The United Nations has taken steps in convening seminars in industrially developed countries which have been attended by technical personnel from developing and developed countries. Such meetings have provided scope, not only for an exchange of views but also for training in recent advances in technology including economic aspects of specific industries. For example, one was convened in Prague and in Geneva, in November 1963 for iron and steel, another in Denmark in May 1964 for cement.

87. Various arrangements have been made, especially by the major donor countries, for the follow-up of fellows. A survey recently undertaken by the United Nations among former United Nations fellowship holders indicated that, after two years subsequent to their training 91 per cent of the fellows were engaged in their home countries in work related to their studies. A recent survey by the Agency for International Development of the United States of America showed that a large majority of the trainees were utilizing their training effectively and contributing directly to the economic development of their countries.

Programmes of international organization

88. Interest for, and action in the field of education and training of technical personnel have always been a

⁶ See E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 3, annex D.

significant aspect of the programmes of work of the United Nations and the specialized agencies. The emphasis on the need for planning for economic and social development has given a new impetus to their activities in this field. As a part of the work involved in the United Nations Development Decade, substantial efforts are being made to integrate programmes of education and training with the over-all planning of economic and social progress.

89. Work has been intensified by the United Nations family in the field of standard setting. Since 1960, resolutions on vocational training have been adopted by regional conferences of the ILO in Africa, America and Asia. In 1961, a conference on education and economic and social development in Latin America was held in Santiago, Chile, under the auspices of UNESCO, ECLA, FAO, ILO and the Organization of American States. Regional Conferences of Ministers of Education have been convened by UNESCO in Addis Ababa (1961), Tokyo (1962), Tananarive (1963) and Abidjan (1964) to deal with similar problems. Action concerning the planning, organization and methods of training forms an integral part of the Programme of Human Resources adopted by the ILO in 1963. It is expected that instruments on objectives and general principles of employment policy will be adopted by the ILO in summer 1964.

90. The United Nations has provided assistance to developing countries in the field of training through the Regular, EPTA and Special Fund programmes. Assistance under these programmes takes several forms: inquiries on the needs of the country, organization of training systems, establishment of training facilities, fellowships for training abroad.

91. The assistance to industrial training under the United Nations technical co-operation programmes has expanded considerably in recent years, particularly since the establishment of the United Nations Special Fund. In 1959, 32.5 per cent of the total appropriations for Special Fund projects were in the fields of vocational training and university level technical training; in October 1963, 41 per cent of the total earmarked by the Special Fund were for projects concerning engineering training at universities and polytechnics, management development, industrial worker training and training for civil aviation and telecommunications. Of the total resources devoted to industrial development in 1961-1962 under the EPTA programmes, about 23 per cent of the resources was concerned with vocational training and technical education and training. In addition, the International Bank and the International Development Association are now prepared to grant more substantial long-term loans for the development of education and training in relation to economic, including industrial development. In 1961, UNICEF decided to extend its aid to the field of education, vocational training and guidance of children and youths; by December 1962, already 8.1 per cent of the approved allocations were for educational and vocational training services. Since 1958 a series of inter-regional and regional training courses and seminars have been organized by WHO, in collaboration with ILO and national authorities or

institutions for occupational health physicians and nurses, engineers, chemists and industrial hygienists from developing countries. These meetings served to widen the knowledge and experience of senior workers and to give more basic theoretical and practical training in occupational health to those who are already engaged in occupational health services. Similar types of activity have been developed by WHO in the training of personnel in environmental health including sanitary engineers, sanitarians, auxiliary staff, waterworks operators, etc. In the field of research and information, considerable work is planned by the members of the United Nations system. The projected studies will be carried out both on an international and on a regional level.⁷

III. PREREQUISITES FOR ACTION

92. The inquiry into various aspects of industrial training pursuant to General Assembly resolution 1824 (XVII) has disclosed certain gaps in this regard. On the basis of evaluation of data and of problems, suggestions are made in this report regarding the priorities involved and the lines of future work that need to be undertaken both by the Governments and by the United Nations family. Implementation of the recommendations present both an opportunity and a challenge. For the United Nations and the specialized agencies, they provide a substantial basis on which the work could be undertaken within the limits of the financial resources available to them.

93. A number of general observations should be made before setting out the basic recommendations on the various questions discussed in this report. It has dealt from an exclusively technical angle, with the problems involved in training technical personnel for industrialization in developing countries. Implementation of the main recommendations does not depend essentially on technical factors, but on more general factors which should be considered as prerequisites for such action.

94. In the first place, it cannot be over-emphasized that all efforts in the field of training need to be undertaken within the framework of the plans or programmes of countries for economic, social and educational development. It is particularly important, when industrialization plans or programmes are being established, to prepare, at the same time, plans for training. Indications on the steps to be taken in the field of training should be spelled out. In addition, arrangements should be made to ensure that appropriate employment is available so that the maximum use is made of the knowledge and skills acquired in the course of training.

95. Secondly, the success of training policies and programmes is essentially dependent on the readiness of the public authorities (at the highest level of direction as well as at the level of responsibility for economic and educational planning) to carry out the decisions taken in connexion with these policies and programmes. It is also dependent on the existence of adequate administrative machinery for this purpose.

⁷ See paras. 56-62.

96. Thirdly, on the assumption that the above-mentioned prerequisites are fulfilled, the most difficult task facing the public authorities is to decide the order of priorities. In this, due account should be taken of the inevitable sacrifices involved as a result of limited funds and of the need to carry out planned training programmes.

97. Fourthly, it is essential for developing countries to establish institutions which are capable of identifying training problems, utilizing international and foreign resources and experience and working out the countries' own solutions to these problems. It is necessary that such institutions should carry out their functions in close collaboration with industry.

98. Fifthly, the successful implementation of the policies and programmes of training requires active participation of persons of all levels. Incentives are necessary to encourage those concerned to collaborate in this work. Such incentives include, among other things, improved conditions of work, improved status for manual occupations, more favourable revenue and wage policies, possibilities of promotion, the suppression of illiteracy, the overcoming of cultural, sociological and psychological obstacles and the provision of a supply of consumer goods for demonstration effect.

99. Finally, general education is in principle an essential basis for all training for industrialization, wherever given. This is because if there is not the foundation of basic knowledge no amount of training in techniques can progress beyond a certain stage, while the possibility of re-adaptation, should the need arise, is greatly reduced. In the short run, it may be necessary to undertake specific training action, such as training of workers in the newly established industry without providing them with an initial basis of general education. In such cases, arrangements, however, need to be made over a period of time to provide general education in order to fill the basic gap.

IV. BASIC RECOMMENDATIONS ⁸

100. It is in the light of the above remarks that the recommendations which emerge from the various parts of the report are given below. These are presented against the background of the United Nations Development Decade which attaches the highest priority to training for industrial skills and of the steps recently taken in the United Nations for intensified inter-governmental co-operation for the international transfer of scientific and technological knowledge. It need not be emphasized that "... the main scientific and technological resources of a country lie in its trained people. Specialized workers, technicians, engineers, scientists and researchers constitute the most important elements. Their number and the distribution at different levels define the capability of a country ..."⁹

⁸ Detailed recommendations are included in the various chapters of the report. They cover the different aspects of training of technical personnel for the acceleration of industrialization.

⁹ *Draft Report of the First Session of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development to the Economic and Social Council*, E/AC.52/L.16, para. 50.

Recommendations for action by developing countries

101. Certain recommendations suggesting action by developing countries appear to be of particular importance. In carrying out these recommendations it will clearly be necessary for all those concerned with industrialization, whether public or private authorities, labour or management, to work together in close collaboration and consultation. The recommendations are as follows:

(a) Setting up systems for keeping under regular review the requirements of personnel for industrialization and integrating the results of these reviews into the overall planning of education and the development of human resources;

(b) Setting up, in planning organizations, units specializing in the analysis and forecasting of the training and education requirements for industrialization and arranging for the training of the personnel of such units;

(c) Arranging for the collection of more adequate educational, occupational and industrial data and for economic analyses to be made by industry for the purpose of determining personnel requirements and improving the statistical basis for making forecasts, projections and targets;

(d) Establishing some means of collecting and analysing comprehensive information about existing training facilities, including technical education, vocational and management training, and assessing at regular intervals the adequacy of these facilities in the light of manpower requirements for accelerated industrialization;

(e) In the light of these assessments and manpower requirements, establishing and implementing, in order of priority, a plan for action in the field of training, including technical education, vocational and management training, which takes account of the resources available, both nationally and under bilateral or international aid programmes;

(f) Keeping under review the financial implications of their programmes of training, including technical education, vocational, and management training, particularly with a view to obtaining maximum returns from their scarce resources thus invested.

Recommendations for action by international organizations

102. The recommendations to international organizations, which are formulated below, should be considered against the background of the extensive action already undertaken by them in the field of education and training and industrial development. Considerable attention has been paid to education and training over the past fifteen years in the international organizations and this has led to a great variety of measures. This action has, however, inevitably been restricted as a result of the limited resources available to the organizations. Should additional resources become available, it would be important for the organizations to pursue

the forms of concerted and co-ordinated action which they have together built up over a period of many years. The following items already in progress or on their work programmes appear of particular interest in this connexion:

(a) Research and studies on employment objectives in economic development and employment policy and the economic problems of training, including technical education, vocational and management training;

(b) The study of methodologies appropriate to the forecasting of requirements of personnel for industrialization in countries at different levels of industrialization and the improvement and development of tools and techniques needed for work in this field;

(c) Assistance to countries in the training of people to undertake the necessary national surveys, in the analysis of the results, in the study of trends in the demand for technical personnel and educational and training qualifications, and in the establishment of administrative machinery for carrying out these various functions;

(d) The collection, analysis and dissemination of information about training, including technical education, vocational and management training;

(e) The evaluation of training systems, (including technical education, vocational training, management training), and the study of methodologies for making such evaluations;

(f) Assistance in the planning and implementation of schemes of training, in particular by setting up or strengthening the necessary administrative machinery;

(g) Assistance in carrying out detailed inquiries into the financial implications of programmes of training in developing countries and in instituting standard costing systems for each education and training programme.

103. Furthermore, it is necessary to give attention to basic problems of planning for, and implementation of, industrialization programmes and to train personnel to undertake these tasks. The training of key personnel in the developing countries in the following areas is required:

(a) Assessment of existing industrial activities and potentialities for further development; in particular training in undertaking detailed studies of individual industries, taking into account economic and technical aspects and evolving methods to combine both macro and micro aspects in planning for industrial development;

(b) Establishing an appropriate institutional framework designed to promote industrial development such as, for instance, industrial research and development institutes and industrial estates;

(c) Disseminating information relating to technology, process development and other relevant information concerning establishment, management and operation of industrial establishments;

(d) Ensuring fuller utilization of all domestic and international resources in the field of industrial develop-

ment in general and industrial training in particular through appropriate administration and co-ordination procedures and arrangements.

104. The Economic and Social Council may wish to recommend that the General Assembly should request the Secretary-General: (1) to transmit the present report to Governments, to the specialized agencies, to the regional economic commissions and to the Committee for Industrial Development for their comments and recommendations; (2) to report to the Economic and Social Council on the subject as and when appropriate.

ANNEX

1824 (XVII). The role of the United Nations in training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries

The General Assembly

Considering that the task of accelerating industrialization, which is an indispensable condition for the development of national economies, requires adequate facilities for general education and a large number of well trained national technical personnel,

Recalling its resolution 1515 (XV) of 15 December 1960, Economic and Social Council resolution 898 (XXXIV) of 2 August 1962 and the latest report of the Committee for Industrial Development,^a in which the training of technical personnel is regarded as an important factor in the economic development of under-developed countries,

Recognizing that the training of national technical personnel should be an integral part of national economic and social development plans and should be carried out having regard to current and long-term needs for specialists in connexion with those plans,

Recognizing also that the training of national technical personnel should be carried out mainly in the developing countries themselves whenever possible,

Noting with satisfaction that the United Nations and the agencies concerned, in implementing their programmes of technical assistance, are paying increasing attention to the problem of training national technical personnel in the developing countries,

1. *Considers it desirable* to intensify the work of the Committee for Industrial Development with regard to assistance to the developing countries in training national technical personnel, so that further concrete measures within the framework of the United Nations system and recommendations for the Governments concerned may be elaborated in this field;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the Governments of Member States and in consultation with the Technical Assistance Board, the Special Fund, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the International Labour Organisation and the other specialized agencies, to prepare a report, which would include:

(a) An estimate of the requirements of the developing countries, whenever possible according to their development plans, for technical personnel of the intermediate and higher levels and an estimate of the available possibilities for training such personnel in those countries, using, *inter alia*, the methodology and techniques for assessing those requirements the formulation of which is envisaged in the programme of work in the field of industrialization of the Committee for Industrial Development;

^a Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-third Session, Supplement No. 2 (E/3600/Rev.1), paras. 54-65.

(b) Information concerning methods of training national technical personnel in various countries, taking into account the experience of States with different social and economic systems;

(c) Information concerning the progress being made in the training of technical personnel for the developing countries in the industrially advanced countries, and the methods employed;

(d) Proposals for measures within the United Nations system and recommendations to the Governments concerned with regard to intensifying the training, and improving the facilities for the training, of national intermediate and higher technical personnel in the developing countries and, where appropriate, on an intra-regional basis;

3. *Invites* the Committee for Industrial Development to give special consideration at its forthcoming sessions to the need for intensifying the training of technical personnel in the process of industrialization, and to assist the Secretary-General in preparing the above-mentioned report;

4. *Invites* the Economic and Social Council to consider the Secretary-General's report and the results of the discussion thereof in the Committee for Industrial Development, and to submit to the General Assembly, at its nineteenth session, for consideration within the framework of the problems of industrialization, a progress report on the implementation of the proposals and recommendations approved by the Council;

5. *Urges* the United Nations organs which carry out the programmes of technical assistance, the regional economic commissions and the specialized agencies concerned to increase their efforts in developing both national and regional projects aimed at promoting the training of national technical personnel for industry;

6. *Urges* Member States to develop their educational systems to meet the needs of industrialization, particularly as regards the supply of personnel at the secondary, technical and higher levels.

1197th plenary meeting,
18 December 1962.

DOCUMENT E/3901/REV.1/ADD.1

[Original text: English]
[3 June 1964]

CONTENTS

Part Two

<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Paragraphs</i>
1. THE DETERMINATION OF THE NUMBERS TO BE TRAINED FOR INDUSTRIALIZATION	1-75
I. Basic principles and general considerations ..	1-24
II. Approaches and methods	25-57
III. Future requirements of scientific and technical personnel in the developing countries	58-68
IV. Requirements and recommendations	69-75
2. AVAILABLE FACILITIES IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES FOR THE EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF TECHNICAL PERSONNEL	76-106
I. Introduction	76-83
II. Information on existing facilities	84-90
III. Organization and administration	91-95
IV. Teachers and instructors	96-99
V. Systematic training by enterprises	100-101
VI. Primary education	102-104
VII. Guidance	105
VIII. Recommendations	106

<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Paragraphs</i>
3. SYSTEMS AND METHODS OF TECHNICAL EDUCATION AND VOCATIONAL TRAINING FOR TECHNICAL PERSONNEL	107-273
I. Objectives of training	108-115
II. Training systems	116-159
III. Training standards and methods	160-202
IV. In-plant training of graduate engineers in the developing countries	203-205
V. Education and training of higher administrative and managerial personnel for public and private industry	206-241
VI. Intra-regional and regional arrangements for education and training of national technical personnel	242-253
VII. Work of the United Nations family	254-262
VIII. Training policy and industrialization	263-271
IX. Recommendations	272-273
4. THE FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF TECHNICAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING	274-314
I. Cost estimates of education and training ..	274-281
II. The cost analysis of training	282-297
III. Financing of education and training	298-310
IV. Fees and part-time training	311-313
V. Conclusions and recommendations	314
5. TRAINING OF TECHNICAL PERSONNEL FROM THE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES IN THE INDUSTRIALLY ADVANCED COUNTRIES	315-342
I. Introduction	315-320
II. Number of trainees in the developed countries ..	321-325
III. Organizational machinery in the donor countries	326-328
IV. Methods of training	329-342

LIST OF TABLES

	<i>Page</i>
1.1 Estimated industrial employment by main regions, 1960	23
1.2 Estimated industrial employment by main regions, 1975	24
1.3 Estimated number and proportion of engineers and scientists to industrial employment by main regions, 1960	24
1.4 Additional number of engineers and scientists to be trained by 1975 by main regions	25
1.5 Additional number of technicians to be trained by 1975 by main regions	25
2.1 Brazil: full time secondary education	29
2.2 Percentage of illiterate adults in selected countries ..	30
3.1 Intra-regional projects under the United Nations Technical Co-operation Programmes 1961-1963	54
4.1 Cost estimates of education and training in selected countries and regions	60
4.2 Cost of higher level education for scientists, engineers and technicians	62
4.3 Standard method for costing the training of apprentices ..	64
4.4 United Nations assistance to education and training in the developing countries	66
4.5 Source of finance for general and technical education in selected countries	67
5.1 Average number of students and trainees from developing countries in 1962	70
5.2 Number of fellowships awarded under the expanded and regular programmes of the participating organizations, 1957 to 1961	71
5.3 Arrivals of foreign participants in the United States by field of study, 1956-1961	71
5.4 Colombo Plan: Number of trainees by field of training ..	72
5.5 Placement according to type of fellowship programme ..	73

Chapter 1. The determination of the numbers to be trained for industrialization

(a) *Basic principles*

I. BASIC PRINCIPLES AND GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

1. During the last few years, an increasing number of developing countries have attempted to evaluate their present and future manpower situation. In the majority of cases, these studies have formed part of the preparation of a broader plan for economic and social development or have been based on such a plan seeking to determine its manpower implications. In a few countries where no plan had yet been drawn up, efforts were made, nevertheless, to assess manpower needs in relation to trends in the changing structure of the economy and of society.

2. Generally speaking, however, the art of preparing estimates of future manpower requirements is still relatively new in most countries and undoubtedly the most widely accepted conclusion based on experience to date relates to its complexity. Indeed, the problems and difficulties which have been met are by no means peculiar to the developing countries, although some are felt more acutely, in particular those resulting from the inadequacy of basic data. However, improved statistical and other information on manpower is not the only condition for increasing the reliability of the estimates. Progress in this area depends also in large measure upon progress in forecasting the future course of other factors which influence manpower supply and demand, e.g., demographic, economic, social and technological factors.

3. For these reasons, it is highly unlikely that any estimate of future manpower requirements prepared in the present state of knowledge and with the help of currently available methods would prove fully accurate — except by accident. This does not mean that such estimates should not be attempted. In the first place, it is in the process of preparing them that specific types of information to be developed become apparent and that methods are gradually refined. Moreover, a close scrutiny, as the future unfolds, of the results of the forecasts in the light of actual events may help to create a better understanding of the causes for change and to eliminate errors in basic assumptions. Clearly, this cannot be done until a first estimate, however rough, has been prepared. Thirdly, even though, in the present state of affairs, little reliance can be placed in detailed quantitative figures, the estimates can at least provide an indication of priorities in, and orders of magnitude of, the needs to be met. Indeed, since most developing countries have requirements that exceed their capacity to meet them rapidly, such information may be sufficient in the initial stages as a basis for allocating investments in education and training.

4. In view of all this, it may be useful to summarize some basic principles to be observed and general considerations to be kept in mind when preparing estimates of future manpower requirements. These remarks are based on the experience acquired in this field by both industrialized and developing countries, and on the results of research.

5. Several of the principles to be observed in making manpower estimates stem from the purposes for which such estimates are made. Since the present report is concerned with manpower estimates as a basis for planning educational and training programmes, particular attention will be given to the principles that have special relevance to this end. It must be pointed out, however, that assessments of the manpower situation and trends often have other objectives in addition to that of throwing light on educational and training requirements. Reference can be made in particular to the use of manpower information in determining requirements for employment creation, in guiding measures to encourage or slow down the geographic mobility of workers, in establishing policies that affect the labour force participation of groups, such as women, young or older people, or again in detecting imbalances in the labour supply that may be due to such factors as the structure of wages and other incentives. While these aspects will not be dealt with here, it should be remembered that they are highly relevant to the formulation of a comprehensive human resources policy, and that an assessment of the manpower situation and trends should be concerned with these questions as much as with the evaluation of educational and training requirements.

6. When considered from the angle of those responsible for planning the development of education and training, there are clearly certain conditions that manpower requirements estimates should fulfil.

7. In the first place, they should, so far as possible, express requirements in terms of educational and training needs, and not merely as the number of workers required for different occupations. This raises certain difficulties which will be dealt with at greater length subsequently in this chapter.

8. In the second place, the estimates should be concerned with new requirements for trained people resulting from growth or change in demand or from replacement needs. This involves estimating the total future requirements of the economy — suitably broken down by categories — and balancing these against the present supply, from which the number of people expected to leave the labour force as a result of death, retirement or for other reasons, should be deducted. A related aspect — on which very little information is available now — is the extent to which new requirements will be met without organized training programmes, by promotion from within or by horizontal transfers, since this natural flexibility in the labour supply has repercussions on the amount of education and training to be provided. Although the present chapter is mainly concerned with the methods of estimating gross future requirements for personnel of the higher and intermediate levels, it is important not to lose sight of the other steps involved in presenting net requirements for education and training.

9. Thirdly, unless the estimates cover the requirements of the whole economy — not merely those of

certain sectors, e.g., industry or even modern industry — they are of limited value to the educational and training authorities, who will not know the total requirements they should seek to meet. Although, as required by General Assembly resolution 1824 (XVII), the report concentrates on the assessment of requirements resulting from industrialization, it must be remembered that these represent only a portion of the whole.

10. Fourthly, the estimates should make it possible to plan any required expansion or reorientation of educational and training programmes sufficiently in advance to produce results when desired. At the present time, most estimates of future manpower requirements do not give sufficient recognition to the time-lag involved in educating and training qualified manpower at the higher and intermediate level, which ranges between three to five years for elementary skills and fifteen to twenty years for high-level skills. There are several reasons which necessitate looking ahead as far as possible. The expansion of the numbers to be trained at higher levels usually involves, particularly in developing countries, in addition to measures designed to increase the capacity and efficiency of educational and training facilities at those levels, the previous expansion of the numbers trained at lower levels: thus, in order to increase the number of university graduates, it is often necessary as a first step to expand secondary education, from which students of higher educational institutions are recruited. Also at all levels of skill, the initiation or expansion of a training programme requires that the necessary teachers, training facilities and organizational arrangements shall be available beforehand, all of which requires time and, therefore, advance planning. Other restraints may be of a material and financial nature, or may result from the slowness of administrative decisions, and there may be social, psychological or cultural obstacles as well which can only be overcome gradually. An additional factor is the time required to change substantially the existing stock of personnel in the categories concerned.¹

11. Another condition which estimates of requirements should meet relates to the amount of detail provided. There are two conflicting considerations here: on the one hand, educational and training authorities must have an idea of the types and number of facilities and programmes they will need to provide; but on the other hand, because a margin of error is unavoidable, it is desirable to deal as far as possible with broad categories and to avoid spurious precision in detail. Accordingly, it is the minimum requirements of educational and training authorities that should dictate the amount of detail provided.

¹ One may, for example, take the case of a country where a yearly out-turn of thirty-six engineering graduates is sufficient to maintain the present stock of engineers at 1,000 (assuming a replacement rate of 3.6 per cent and assuming that all engineering graduates enter the occupation); even if the intake of engineering faculties were suddenly increased by as much as 50 per cent, it is only when the new engineering students would graduate, say after four years, that the out-turn would be modified. This means that it would take fourteen years to increase the stock by 180 engineers, or by only 18 per cent.

12. Obviously, short-term estimates need to be more detailed than long-term estimates, since decisions must be taken now as to the number of people to be admitted to various forms and types of training. For the medium (up to 10 years) and long-term (up to 15 or 20 years), much less detail is required, except in respect of occupations which require highly specialized training of a long duration and also in respect of what may be called "derived demand", i.e., the demand for teachers and instructors who must be available in time to train future trainees or students. Indeed, for all the occupations requiring a relatively short period of training and for which training facilities can be expanded with relative ease, there is little need for detailed long-term requirements estimates.

13. Some detail is also required as regards the geographical distribution of future requirements, since this is the basis for decisions regarding the places or regions where training facilities of specific types should be planned. In addition, in the case of long-term forecasts, some indication should be given regarding the volume and structure of demand at different times during the period considered, since, so far as possible, plans should be made to ensure that the supply is at all times in line with the demand.

14. Finally, estimates should be prepared in such a form as to enable users to find out how the results presented were arrived at. Estimates presented in this way have a greater force of persuasion and are therefore more likely to be accepted by all concerned as the basis for measures to meet future requirements. A clear indication of basic assumptions and the methods followed also makes it easier to detect and correct any errors, and by a comparison of working hypotheses with actual developments, to reach a better understanding of the factors causing changes in the structure of the demand for, and supply of, trained personnel.

15. In addition to these conditions relating to types of information to be presented in estimates of future requirements of trained personnel, the actual work involved in preparing the estimates should also be guided by certain principles.

16. Comprehensive planning poses important problems of co-ordination between the various authorities concerned. In principle, it matters little what agency or authority draws up the economic and social development plan, provided it is in a position to cover all aspects of planning including manpower, education and training. However, even comprehensive planning may remain ineffective unless there is consultation and co-operation between the planners and the authorities or bodies which can provide the information and advice on which sound decisions can be planned, and which in the last resort will be responsible for the day-to-day execution of the plan within their individual areas of responsibility. Only on that condition can the necessary adjustments be made between the targets set in different fields so as to produce a consistent and, if possible, optimal plan.

17. Another principle to be kept in mind is that the task of preparing the estimates is a continuing one.

Estimates need to be kept under review and to be revised or refined as required. In addition, it is necessary to prepare "rolling" estimates, i.e., the period covered by the estimates should be extended year by year so that education and training authorities may at all times have the advance information they need for planning their activities and programmes.

(b) *Some general considerations*

18. Before examining certain approaches and methods which have been used in the preparation of estimates of future requirements of technical personnel, it may be useful to review briefly certain general considerations that should be kept in mind.

19. One of the most important considerations relates to the flexibility of manpower demand under different conditions of supply. Thus, when manpower is relatively cheap and abundant in comparison with other factors of production, there exists a tendency to use more manpower than under conditions where it is relatively expensive and scarce. This factor appears to account to a large extent for differences in patterns of manpower utilization in different countries, as illustrated by Annexes A and B (E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2), which show widely varying percentages of higher and intermediate personnel in the industrial sector of different countries, as well as considerable variations in the relative shares of engineers and technicians. The fact that employment ratios of higher personnel are particularly low in the developing countries appears to be due both to the shortages that exist in these categories and to a tendency to use low-skill manpower on a relatively larger scale than in the industrialized countries, where such manpower is less plentiful and more costly.

20. This factor should be taken into account when estimating future requirements for technical personnel in the developing countries. It seems very probable that as long as different conditions prevail in the developing and in the industrialized countries respectively, as regards the availability of the factors of production, including manpower, different patterns of manpower utilization will continue to be observed. It may be added that this is in accordance with the need for emphasizing labour-intensive production techniques in the developing countries in order to reduce unemployment.

21. It is clear, however, that the objective of maximizing employment must be reconciled with that of maintaining productivity at an adequate level, and this means, *inter alia*, raising the skill level and improving the skill structure of the labour force. However, estimates of trained manpower requirements should take account of the existing level of skill in the labour force and of the need for fixing realistic targets for education and training, having regard to the resources available for expanding existing facilities and programmes to the possibility of doing so rapidly.

22. Estimates of trained manpower requirements should also indicate priorities and this may raise problems of choice namely a satisfactory balance between the short-term and long-term needs. For example, if the objective

of economic development is to increase substantially both production and productivity, it may appear more urgent to raise the skill level of the employed labour force by rapid training methods than to provide relatively more expansive facilities where a smaller number of persons not in the labour force would receive thorough training of longer duration. Yet a balance must be struck between the two, and it is the task of the manpower forecaster to foresee the implications now and later of different possible courses of action.

23. All this points to the fact that estimating future manpower requirements is not a theoretical exercise. Adequate consideration needs to be given to the existing supply situation and to the financial and other restraints that prevent its being modified rapidly. In other words, there is a close interdependence between estimating future manpower requirements and planning to meet these requirements.

24. Similarly, planning to meet manpower requirements is closely interrelated with economic planning.² The manpower implications of an economic development plan may be such that they cannot be met, because the resources available for education and training under the plan are insufficient. In that case, the production targets of the plan may have to be adjusted or the resources allocated to education and training increased, or both.

II. APPROACHES AND METHODS

25. Estimating the future requirements of technical personnel of the higher and intermediate levels would be a relatively easy task if it were possible to consider these independently of variations in other factors. For example, one could envisage extrapolating past trends of employment of the above-mentioned categories, the ratio of such personnel to total employment and their corresponding growth rates. Data on these aspects are, of course, an important ingredient in the forecasting process. However, it is generally admitted that simple extrapolations from these data, taking no account of new or changed circumstances that may modify existing trends in the future, do not provide a reliable picture of future requirements of technical personnel, especially in the developing countries. One reason is that a major objective in these countries is to step up development, and this involves breaking away with past trends; moreover, data about the past from which underlying trends could be derived are frequently unavailable.

26. An alternative "simple" approach could consist of assuming that a given rate of increase of the stock of technical personnel with a view, e.g., to doubling its size over a certain period would be consistent with broad social objectives. This method has the advantage of not depending on the availability of information about past trends, but the decisions made may very well be arbitrary. It takes no account of the factors

² *The Interdependence of High-Level Manpower Planning and Economic Planning*, by the International Labour Office (E/CONF.39/B/17, 9 October 1962). United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas.

known to influence the demand for technical personnel and, consequently, the assumed targets may be too low — in which case economic development could be slowed down; or they may be too high. In the latter alternative, there is little doubt that the additional trained personnel could be absorbed in the economy, having regard to the elasticity of demand under different conditions of supply.³ However, the effort involved in training the higher number of technical personnel which would have to be supported from available resources, might well conflict with other demands and with the need for optimizing the use of resources.

27. Consequently, close attention has been given in recent years to defining the relationships connecting the demand for technical personnel with economic growth and, more particularly, with industrial development. Various approaches have been explored to this end. In this connexion, an attempt has been made to determine the factors which influence the demand for technical personnel and to measure their impact. Special attention has not only been paid to changes in the volume of industrial employment, in its distribution by sectors, and in productivity, but also to the development of a forecasting methodology based on the use of this information. Theoretically, the analytical or disaggregated approach, the practical application of which is considered in section (a) below, can be carried into considerable detail, especially as regards the extent to which industrial employment is broken down into sectors and sub-sectors. In practice, however, it meets with two main difficulties: the unavailability or inadequacy, particularly in developing countries, of data on which the estimates would need to be based; and the fact that in the present state of knowledge, the impact of the factors analysed can in any event not be measured with precision so that the margin of cumulative error may become very great.

28. The use of more aggregative techniques has therefore been considered with a view to avoiding some of these difficulties. Broadly, two main approaches can be mentioned. The "manpower" approach relates changes in the demand for technical personnel to changes in employment and productivity. The "indicators" approach utilizes a number of indicators of educational and training development (including the density of technical personnel) in comparison with indicators of economic growth. These approaches are described in section (b) below.

29. The approaches discussed in sections (a) and (b) are of assistance in defining the underlying trends in the development of the demand for technical personnel and are therefore particularly suitable for the preparation of long-term forecasts. Various factors, however, may cause fluctuations around the basic trends (e.g., business cycle). Moreover, more detailed information

is required on short-term than on long-term needs. Section (c) examines certain methods for obtaining this detailed information and for measuring the impact of certain factors which may operate in the short run.

(a) *Disaggregated manpower requirements approach*

30. It is generally recognized that a chain of relationships connects production with educational and training requirements. More specifically, the industrial composition of output or "output mix" influences the industrial structure of employment, which in turn, affects the occupational composition of employment (since different industries have different occupational patterns). Finally, there is a relationship between occupations and the qualifications, in particular the education and training, of the workers in them. It should be noted that, since output in turn depends on the availability of workers with the required educational and training qualifications, the chain of relationships is circular and all variables are interdependent.

31. The disaggregated manpower requirements approach, as the name implies, takes into account sectoral variations in the proportions of technical personnel employed. This method can only be applied, if information is available on the sectoral distribution of output (or employment) and on the ratios of technical personnel to employment in each sector.

32. If the relationships between output mix, employment, occupations and educational and training requirements were clear, stable and well-defined, it would be possible to relate output directly to occupations or to educational and training qualifications. On this basis, an input-output table could be built, cross-classifying occupations by industry, and the matrix of input coefficients would show inputs of labour of different categories per unit of production. Basically, such a table would consist of the usual table of inter-industrial relations, but the row showing labour inputs would be split up on the basis of the occupational or educational characteristics of those inputs. Such an approach has all the weakness of a usual input-output model: it assumes constant input-output relations and does not allow for choice between alternative skill mixes in individual lines of production. Although these weaknesses can be remedied to some extent,⁴ it remains that the approach, although interesting in theory, can hardly be applied today. The inadequacy of available data is a basic obstacle, especially in the developing countries. But the main difficulty stems from the loose nature of the relationships between output mix and employment, between employment and occupations, and between

³ While a saturation point could conceivably be reached, it seems very unlikely that in the developing countries, which suffer from a severe shortage of technical personnel, this could happen within the 15-20 year period which would normally be taken into account for educational planning. Any surpluses would be more likely to result from the inadequacies of market mechanisms, including the wage structure.

⁴ The input-output model can be expanded to a linear programming model and its extension pursued in two ways. First, different skill mixes for similar production activities can be introduced as possible alternatives, allowing for choice on the basis of optimality of skill composition (having regard to the current skill structure of the labour force). Secondly, skill-producing activities can be introduced in the model on the same basis as the activities concerned with physical production. This introduces the possibility of choice between skill-producing and goods-producing activities and forms a typical example of an approach that tries to integrate the problem of physical and human resource allocation in one process.

occupations and education and training characteristics. These relationships vary both from country to country and over periods of time. This makes it necessary to look at each link in the chain of relationships in the light of the best available knowledge in each country concerned and of international comparisons to supplement national data.

33. The first link is the forecasting of the industrial distribution of employment. This has sometimes been estimated directly, without reference to production, on the basis of an extrapolation of past trends.⁵ Another method starts from the supply side, i.e., population forecasts. These can be used as a basis for deriving successively the labour force, the civilian labour force and the civilian employment (some assumption being made about the future volume of unemployment, both open and disguised). Civilian employment can be further broken down on the basis of past trends in the distribution of employment.⁶ Both these methods, because of their reliance on data about the past, may be difficult to apply in the developing countries. Moreover, in the case of the latter method some doubts may be raised as to the logical sequence of a procedure which derives sectoral demand from aggregative manpower supply data through assuming an unemployment rate. Although measuring the manpower supply forms an essential part of any manpower forecast, it seems more appropriate to calculate demand and supply separately and to check supply against demand at the end of the forecasting process. Therefore, whenever possible, it would seem best to derive manpower demand directly from production.

34. This has in fact been done in most recent manpower forecasting studies, which have based their estimates of future employment by sectors directly on production targets. Basically, three kinds of data are required: planned output by sectors, the present relationship between production and employment in the various sectors, and the prospects in each sector for raising productivity through investment in new plant or equipment or by other methods.⁷

35. In studying the relationships between production and employment in each branch of activity, an important distinction should be made between the traditional and the modern sectors, since patterns of manpower

utilization in the two sectors are often quite different. Incidentally, this affects not only the numbers employed per unit of production, but the occupational distribution of employment and educational and training requirements.

36. A convenient method for drawing the line between the "traditional" and the "modern" sectors in industry is to include in the latter only plants employing more than a certain number of workers (say twenty or fifty) or using more than a certain amount of horsepower, with the "traditional" sector comprising all smaller undertakings as well as self-employed persons engaged in various handicrafts.

37. At this point, there is sometimes a tendency to leave aside the traditional sector and to concentrate attention solely on the manpower requirements of the modern sector. Often, however, there is scope for increasing production and productivity in small-scale industries, which under the above definitions are included in the traditional sector, through, *inter alia*, better training of the management, technical personnel and workers in those industries. This points to the need for including attention to small-scale industry when estimating future manpower demand.

38. Once the industrial structure of employment has been determined, the next step consists of deriving estimates of requirements for technical personnel. Here again, various approaches have been used. The simplest is to take the current ratio of technical personnel to employment in individual sectors, to assume that it will remain constant, and to derive future requirements by applying this ratio to future sectoral employment. However, the assumption that the ratio will remain constant is open to doubt. Another method is based on the analysis of the occupational structure of employment in a sample of leading firms, and on the assumption that the structure for each sector as a whole will tend to approximate in the future to that found today in these representative firms. This approach appears rather promising. However, it relies on assumptions being made about the probable speed of change and adaptation of existing firms. Moreover, particularly in the developing countries where the promotion of small-scale industries is emphasized, a distinction should be made on the basis of the scale of enterprises, since the structure of employment in large-scale and small-scale firms often differs substantially.

39. Changes in the ratio of technical personnel (or of one category, e.g. engineers) to sectoral employment can also be forecast by relating the ratio to certain variables, such as productivity and the scale of enterprises. One of the difficulties about using such ratios and making assumptions about the changes that may take place in them over a period of time is the inadequacy of data. There is uncertainty regarding the extent to which the ratios are to be raised during the period considered. Consequently attention has been given recently to the possibility of using ratios from other countries (or the growth rates of such ratios) as a point of comparison in setting growth targets for national ratios. This should, however, be done with caution. Although available data

⁵ S. Doös, "Long-Term Employment Forecasting. Some Problems with Special Reference to Current Organization and Methods in Sweden", *Employment Forecasting*, OECD, 1963.

⁶ See United States, Department of State, Agency for International Development, *The Forecasting of Manpower Requirements*, Washington, 1963 (chapter III); UNESCO, Regional Advisory Team for Educational Planning in Asia, *Long-Term Projections for Education in India*, New Delhi, 1963, mimeographed, pp. 25 and ff.; and IBRD, *The Economic Development of Venezuela*, John Hopkins Press, Baltimore, 1961.

⁷ See studies initiated by the OECD in the Mediterranean countries of Europe. As an example of recent manpower forecasting studies undertaken by a developing country, reference is made to a research project of the Institute of National Planning in the United Arab Republic on manpower forecasting and educational planning. Under this programme, a number of surveys were undertaken and final results have been presented in *Manpower Requirements for the United Arab Republic for the period 1960-1985*, memorandum No. 431 (26 May 1964), edited by Dr. Mostafa Hamdy.

show some striking correlations in the ranking of the ratios according to sectors in industrialized and developing countries, they also reveal important variations in the size of the ratios for given industrial sectors in different countries.⁸ These divergencies are due to some extent to differences in the scale of enterprises, in technology and in the availability of personnel of the categories considered. But an equally important cause of variation appears to stem from differences in the industrial composition of the sectors considered and in the extent to which research and development activities are included. This points to two conclusions: in the first place, close attention should be paid to the activities actually covered by ratios relating to broad industrial sectors; secondly, however, the reliability of the "ratio" approach appears to increase when the ratios are more closely related to well-defined types of production.⁹ This seems to indicate that further research in this area, as well as analysis of the causes of variation between national ratios, could provide useful information with a view to helping the developing countries to estimate their future technical personnel requirements.

40. Estimates of requirements for individual technical occupations still need to be translated into estimates of education and training requirements, expressed in terms of the duration and types of education and training required.¹⁰ This task should, of course, be carried out in close consultation and co-operation with the educational and training authorities and with due regard to the structure of the educational and training system and to the types of facilities available in the country concerned.

41. Here certain difficulties arise because most occupations are not homogeneous as regards the educational and training qualifications of people in them. Some are significantly less homogeneous (e.g. management) than others (e.g. engineers or doctors). Differences in training background relate not only to the type of training but also to its level. The occupations of engineers and scientists usually include a proportion of people whose level of education and training is somewhat below the "norm" for the occupations concerned but whose experience or other qualifications are considered to make up for the difference.¹¹

42. In translating occupational requirements into educational and training requirements, account should be taken of these "equivalents" and of their training backgrounds. Another aspect relates to their suitability and to the desirability or otherwise reducing their proportion.

43. Clearly, the greater the diversity of training backgrounds of people in a given occupation, the more difficult it is to draw from the existing patterns any firm conclusions regarding the specific training requirements for that occupation. The present composition of occupations according to the educational and training qualifications of persons in them is an illustration of the flexibility of manpower demand and is strongly influenced by the composition of the supply. In other words, it does not shed much light on what would be a desirable composition of future supply. Perhaps because of these difficulties, some studies have concentrated attention on the proportion in total employment of certain educational and training groups, especially high-level groups, without reference to the occupations in which the people concerned were employed. This approach is based on the assumption that the present level of employment of persons of different educational and training groups corresponds broadly to the absorption capacity of the economy, if not to the ideal requirements of specific occupations. Thus, the operations involved in analysing successively the occupational structure of employment and the educational and training backgrounds of people in different occupations, only to reaggregate these data as a basis for estimating future educational and training requirements, are considered largely superfluous.

44. While this is a plausible approach, it overlooks completely the problem of the relationship between education and training and occupations. It would, for example, be useful to know something about the range of occupations in which people with a specific educational or training background are engaged, and about the proportion of "equivalents" in specific occupations. Although such information can be obtained independently, there seems to be an advantage in seeking it within the framework of the forecasting exercise.

(b) *Aggregative approaches*

45. The main attraction of the disaggregated manpower requirements approach, described above, is that it attempts to measure variations in the demand for technical personnel that are due to changes in the industrial composition of output and consequently of employment. However, the longer the period, the broader and more aggregative must be the terms in which targets of economic and social development are expressed — for the very long term these perhaps can only be specified in terms of "production" or "consumption". Use of a sectoral approach becomes impossible under these circumstances and the specification of educational and training requirements will become broader and more aggregative. One may distinguish two main types of the aggregative approach, the "aggregative manpower requirements approach" and the "indicators approach".

(i) *Aggregative manpower requirements approach*

46. This is not basically different from the disaggregated manpower requirements approach, except that ratios of technical personnel are not computed for

⁸ See E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 1, annex A, table No. 1.A.2.

⁹ See E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 1, annex C for an elaboration of this topic, with reference to the cement, fertilizer and iron and steel industries. See also FAO care studies (annex D) and chapter 2, annex A.

¹⁰ An additional aspect relates to the methods of acquiring qualifications, e.g. in institutions, organized apprenticeship and on-the-job training. This, however, raises questions of policy which can best be dealt with by the educational and training authorities.

¹¹ See E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 1, annex B.

each industrial sector, but for industry or even for the economy as a whole. The omission of this "sectoral" step makes the calculations much simpler, because it greatly reduces the number of variables to be considered, but it also means that the effects on the ratios of possible future changes in the industrial structure of employment are not taken into account directly. This can however be remedied; for example, allowance can be made for a shift in the distribution of employment between less skill-intensive and more skill-intensive activities. Thus, according to a United States study, 40 per cent of the changes in the ratio of engineers and scientists to the industrial labour force in that country can be attributed to shifts in the employment structure.¹² Changes in the ratios of technical personnel can also be related to expected changes in productivity. Thus, a Swedish study analysed the relationship between the ratio of engineers to employment and labour productivity, found this relationship to be close and used it to forecast the long-term demand for engineers.¹³

47. If a forecasting model is used, the introduction of such additional explanatory variables does not raise special difficulties since the total number of variables is *per se* much smaller than in a disaggregated model and remains, therefore, very manageable. The limited number of variables allows for refinement in other respects, e.g. by introducing time lags and splitting up the forecast period in successive phases.

(ii) "Indicators" approaches

48. These approaches differ from those previously described in that they omit the intermediate steps of forecasting employment and occupations, and attempt to derive educational and training targets directly from economic and social targets. They are highly aggregative and provide only a rough guide to the planning of education and training. Their advantage is that they are based on relationships derived from data that are usually available in developing countries.

49. One such approach is termed the *education-output* approach, because it relates broad educational categories to levels of national output.¹⁴ While it provides broad indications, more specific planning with this method would require research into methods of disaggregating and analysing educational and output data and into the underlying relationships between educational requirements and output targets.

50. It is also possible to use indicators of educational and training development in comparison with other indicators of economic growth, e.g. national income, its growth rate, income *per capita* or per unit of the labour force, public expenditure as a percentage of national income, the growth of investment — which has

the advantage of taking into account the rate of both technical change and expansion of the sectors concerned. These and other indicators can be related to the stocks and outputs of educated personnel in broad categories. Again, such a method provides only a rough planning guide and research would be required to determine the extent to which disaggregation into requirements for individual industries would be possible, and into the underlying relationships between the indicators.

51. All the methods described above have advantages and drawbacks. Whenever possible the results obtained by these methods should be cross-checked against each other, to provide guide-lines within which close estimates may be sought.

(c) Estimates of current and short-term requirements

52. The methods and approaches discussed above are most suitable for determining long-term trends in the manpower demand for technical personnel. In addition, special efforts should be made to assess current and short-term requirements. First, as already pointed out, such information needs to be more detailed than data on long-term demand. Second, current bottle-necks in supply, which need to be overcome rapidly, may imply different orders of priorities in training programmes for the short term and for the long term. Finally, factors such as fluctuations in the business cycle may cause variations in demand which, though they do not modify the long-term trend, should if possible be determined in advance.

53. Current shortages may be visible, for example, unfilled vacancies registered at employment offices, or posts filled by expatriates because of the lack of nationals with suitable qualifications. These can be identified easily. Or they may be concealed, that is, employers may be conscious of them, yet not take steps to advertise their needs since they feel this would not bring any results; or, even though the demand has adjusted to the supply apparently without causing friction, the level at which such a balance is achieved may result in low productivity and poor quality of goods produced.

54. One way of ascertaining current shortages is to determine, by means of establishment inquiries, the number of unfilled vacancies or inadequately filled jobs. An alternative method is to estimate concealed demand by applying staffing patterns prevailing in other countries or in representative firms within the same country.

55. These methods have their limitations for which allowance must be made, even though no substitute methods can be suggested. Employers, when interviewed, often tend to overstate the required standards of qualification for a given occupation, and do not always seem aware of the increased remuneration which should go with higher qualifications. The difficulties in the use of ratios from other countries have already been discussed. And staffing patterns from so-called representative firms do not as a rule closely reflect the current needs of the industry as a whole.

56. Short- and medium-run fluctuations of manpower demand around the long-term trend find their origin

¹² D. M. Blank and J. G. Stigler, *The Demand and Supply of Scientific Personnel*, National Bureau of Economic Research, New York, 1957.

¹³ *Universitet och Högskolor I. 1960—Talets Samhälle*, Statens Offentliga Utredningar 1959:45, Stockholm, 1959, p. 50 *et seq.*

¹⁴ See J. Tinbergen, "Quantitative Adaptation of Education to Accelerated Growth", *Planning Education for Economic and Social Development*, OECD, 1963.

chiefly in general movements of employment and population. As far as employment is concerned, such fluctuations appear to be due mainly to cyclical or accidental causes. Cyclical fluctuations are largely absent on the population side¹⁵—which influences not only the labour supply, but the total level of demand for goods and services and, consequently, the labour demand—but accidental events may be of great importance, a relevant example being the post-war baby boom in Europe.

57. How can the impact of such developments on the demand and supply of particular categories of manpower be measured so as to adjust the trend data? It seems that the influence of accidental events can only be dealt with separately, through *ad hoc* measurements. There is still little experience in accounting for cyclical movements in employment, but reference can be made to the Netherlands, where this is done by using appropriate mathematical models.¹⁶ Alternatively, one may simply adjust the trend having regard to the expected movement of the business cycle during a period of one to three years ahead. This movement can be determined on the basis of business interviews and/or analysis of business cycle indicators.

III. FUTURE REQUIREMENTS OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL PERSONNEL IN THE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

58. For the purposes of the present report, an attempt will be made to assess the training requirements for technical and scientific personnel of the higher and intermediate levels for the period 1960-1975 in the developing countries of Africa, Asia and Latin America. The estimates are based on the aggregative manpower requirements approach. As indicated above, such a method can provide, at best, only a rough planning guide. Moreover, the estimates have been determined under certain broad and hypothetical assumptions which are subject to review. Thus, it should be noted that the estimates of requirements are provided for illustrative purposes only.

59. The following table gives an estimate, based on

TABLE 1.1. ESTIMATED INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT BY MAIN REGIONS, 1960

Regions	Total industrial employment (millions)	Ratio of industrial employment to labour force (percentage)
Africa	4.5	5.1
Asia	33	5.0
Latin America	10	14.7
TOTAL	47.5	

¹⁵ Some cyclical fluctuations in labour supply, such as changes in female labour force participation rates, appear to be largely in response to changes in labour demand.

¹⁶ P. de Wolff, "Employment Forecasting Techniques in the Netherlands", *Employment Forecasting*, op. cit., pp. 90-91.

available data,¹⁷ of industrial employment in 1960 in Africa,¹⁸ Asia¹⁹ and Latin America,²⁰ and of its share in total employment.

60. A number of developing countries have drawn up plans showing at what rates they expect employment in the industrial sector to expand during the plan period. These rates vary significantly for a number of reasons, of which an important one relates to the present size of the industrial sector in the economy. It is easier to double this size over a given period if the industrial sector is very small than if it employs already a significant proportion of the labour force. However, in looking at the targets set in development plans, and assuming that planned growth rates can be maintained until 1975, it seems possible to define, for each region, reasonable maximum and minimum cumulative rates of growth of industrial employment.

61. Thus it seems likely that in Africa the rate would be neither higher than 3.9 per cent per annum²¹ nor lower than 2.3 per cent.²² In Asia it would range between a maximum of 6.8 per cent²³ and a minimum of 4.6 per cent²⁴ and in Latin America between 5.0 per cent²⁵ and 4.4 per cent.²⁶ For the purposes of the present report, average rates of 5.7 per cent for Asia, 3.1 per cent for Africa and 4.7 per cent for Latin America have been retained; and table 1.2 presents estimates of industrial employment by main regions for 1975, based on these average rates.

¹⁷ The estimates in the present section are based on *The United Nations Statistical Yearbook*, and the *ILO Yearbook of Labour Statistics*, as well as national census data and data or estimates found in the development plans of some countries. They include only salaried employees and wage earners and exclude employers, workers on their own account and family workers, who usually include a large proportion employed in handicrafts rather than in modern industry.

¹⁸ For the purposes of this section, Africa includes all African countries, except the Union of South Africa, where the structure of the labour force differs substantially from that of other African countries.

¹⁹ Includes all Asian countries, including those of the Near and Middle East, but excludes the Asian Republics of the USSR, Israel and Japan, where the structure of the labour force differs from that of other Asian countries.

²⁰ Includes all independent countries of South and Central America and the Caribbean Islands.

²¹ Weighted average of rates found in development plans of Morocco, Tunisia and the United Arab Republic (5.6 per cent) and assumed rate of growth of 3 per cent for the rest of Africa.

²² Weighted average based on growth rate of 4.5 per cent for North Africa and the United Arab Republic (eliminating higher growth rates forecast in Morocco and Tunisia) and assumed growth rate of 1 per cent for the rest of Africa. The latter low average growth rate takes account of difficulties encountered recently by several African countries in maintaining past levels of industrial employment.

²³ Weighted average of programmed growth rates in ten Asian countries.

²⁴ Weighted average of planned growth rates in eight Asian countries (leaving aside some countries where targets appear to have been set very high).

²⁵ Weighted average of programmed growth rates in seven Latin American countries.

²⁶ Weighted average of programmed growth rates, leaving aside some countries where targets appear to have been set very high.

TABLE 1.2. ESTIMATED INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT
BY MAIN REGIONS, 1975

Regions	Assumed growth rate	Total industrial employment (millions)	Ratio, industrial employment to labour force (percentage)
Africa	3.1	7.1	6.3
Asia	5.7	75.8	8.5
Latin America	4.7	19.9	19.0
TOTAL		102.8	

62. Indications regarding the present proportion of engineers and scientists²⁷ in the industrial labour force are available for a few countries at the most in each region.²⁸ This makes it difficult to determine what this proportion may be for each region as a whole. However, on the basis of available data it seems possible to present both a conservative and a more optimistic estimate of that proportion. Estimates range between .20 and .40 per cent in Africa, .18 and .36 per cent in Asia and .30 and .60 per cent in Latin America. For the purposes of this report ratios representing an average between the higher and the lower estimate for each region have been assumed. These are presented in table 1.3 which also gives the absolute number of engineers and scientists in each region as of 1960, as determined by applying these average ratios to the figures in table 1.1 concerning total industrial employment.

TABLE 1.3. ESTIMATED NUMBER AND PROPORTION OF ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS TO INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT BY MAIN REGIONS, 1960

Regions	Ratio, engineers and scientists to total industrial employment (percentage)	Absolute numbers (thousands)
Africa .....	.30	13
Asia .....	.27	89
Latin America .....	.45	45
TOTAL		147

63. New requirements for engineers and scientists over the period 1960 to 1975 may be expected to result from four main causes: first, the expansion of industrial employment; secondly, the need to raise the proportion

²⁷ Includes architects, engineers and surveyors (minor group 0-0 of *International Standard Classification of Occupations*; chemists, physicists, geologists and other physical scientists (minor group 0-1); biologists, veterinarians, agronomists and related scientists (minor group 0-2). In a few instances, available data refer only to engineers. There are, however, indications that in developing countries engineers represent the bulk of the engineer and scientist group. Variations that may result from different definitions should therefore remain well within the range of variations indicated in this paragraph.

²⁸ The countries for which data or indications are available include Congo (Leopoldville), the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, Uganda, China (Taiwan), India, North Korea, Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Venezuela.

of engineers and scientists in total industrial employment above its present levels; thirdly, in Africa in particular, the need to replace expatriates, who at present form a substantial proportion of the total number of engineers employed, by Africans; fourthly, normal replacement needs. The expansion of industrial employment has already been discussed. Available data suggest that Africanization is likely to affect some 75 per cent of the engineers and scientists at present employed in Africa.²⁹ As regards the growth of the ratio of engineers and scientists to the industrial labour force, it appears that the most appropriate method would be to determine reasonable maximum and minimum growth rates. The ratio cannot be expected to grow at a higher rate than 5 per cent per annum. This is close to the highest growth rates observed in the United States and Sweden, in both cases over five-year periods.³⁰ Such a cumulative growth rate over a 15-year period would involve more than a doubling of the ratio of engineers and scientists to the industrial labour force which, coupled with an expected substantial increase in the industrial labour force (see table 1.2), would involve about a fourfold increase of the existing stock of engineers and scientists. On the other hand, some increase in the ratio of engineers and scientists to industrial employment is probably to be expected, to take account of technological change in existing industries and of the growth of new industries employing a larger proportion of technical personnel than the existing ones. Thus it has appeared reasonable to set the "low" growth rate, at 1 per cent per annum. In table 1.4 an average cumulative growth rate of 3 per cent has been assumed.

64. Normal replacement rates resulting from retirement, death, permanent illness or transfer to other occupations are difficult to estimate in the absence of information on the present age structure of the engineer and scientist group or on the extent to which they remain employed as engineers or scientists throughout their working lives. There are reasons to believe that most of the existing stock of engineers and scientists are relatively young, so that replacement needs resulting from retirement, death or permanent illness could be expected to be very low, at least during the 1960-1975 period. The replacement rate has been set at 2 per cent of the existing stock per annum. This is assumed to make sufficient allowance also for the (presumably very low) replacement requirements affecting the future stock to be trained during the 1960-1975 period.³¹

²⁹ The proportion of African engineers and scientists out of the total number of engineers and scientists employed appears to be negligible in Africa south of the Sahara. For the countries of North Africa and the United Arab Republic the relationship of African to foreign personnel was determined for individual countries on the basis of available statistics; the number of African engineers and scientists in these countries represents 25 per cent of the total number of engineers and scientists in Africa.

³⁰ See E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter I, annex B, table 1.B.3.

³¹ This replacement rate, which is applied also in the case of technicians in table 1.5, corresponds to "normal" replacement needs, i.e. it does not take into account the problem, known to be acute in many developing countries, resulting from the fact that a substantial proportion of people who have completed technical studies do not go into, or stay in, the technical occupations for which they have been trained.

TABLE 1.4. ADDITIONAL NUMBER OF ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS TO BE TRAINED BY 1975 BY MAIN REGIONS

(In thousands)

Regions	Ratio of engineers and scientists to industrial employment (Percentage)		Total engineers and scientists required by 1975	Net increment	Africanization	Replacement of existing stock	Total engineers and scientists to be trained
	1960	Target 1975					
Africa	0.30	0.47	33	20	10	1	31
Asia	0.27	0.42	318	229	—	27	256
Latin America	0.45	0.70	139	94	—	13	107
TOTAL			490	343	10	41	394

65. The number of technicians³² required can be determined by applying a ratio representing the proportion of technicians to be employed for every engineer or scientist in industry. In industrialized countries there is considerable variation in this ratio, which at recent dates was, for example, .7 in Belgium and the United States, 2.5 in the USSR, 3.3 in the Federal Republic of Germany, 3.8 in the Netherlands and 4.3 in Sweden.³³ It would seem that a high ratio of technicians to engineers and scientists approximating that found in Sweden, would have much to commend itself in developing countries in view of the relatively lesser cost and shorter time required to train technicians than engineers or scientists and of the ability which is known to exist for substitution between technicians and engineers in particular.³⁴ However, current ratios of technicians to engineers and scientists are rather low at the present time in most developing countries and as a result the attainment of a ratio as high as that prevailing in Sweden may be an unrealistic training target to be achieved during what is, after all, a relatively short period. The determination of the most suitable ratio is certainly a matter that would require closer examination with a view to setting the scope of technician training programmes, but for the purpose of this paper it will be assumed that this ratio should be an average between the highest and the lowest of the above-mentioned ratios. On this basis, table 1.5 presents an estimate of total training requirements for technicians (including normal replacement needs).

66. The above calculations seem to indicate that total training requirements by 1975 may be in the order of 394,000 for engineers and scientists and 992,000 for technicians, in order to meet the needs created by industrialization (and Africanization in Africa). The limitations of these estimates must, however, be stressed. There is, of course, the fact that little is known of the

³² Includes draughtsmen and science and engineering technicians as defined in minor group O-X of *International Standard Classification of Occupations*.

³³ The exact definitions of the groups covered in the ratios vary somewhat from country to country and will be found in E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 1, Annex B, table 1.B.4.

³⁴ See E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 1, annex B, paras. 7 to 12.

TABLE 1.5. ADDITIONAL NUMBER OF TECHNICIANS TO BE TRAINED BY 1975 BY MAIN REGIONS

(In thousands)

Regions	Estimated requirements 1975	Estimated technicians (excluding expatriates) 1960	Replacement of existing technicians	Total technicians to be trained by 1975
Africa	83	14	4	73
Asia	795	233	70	632
Latin America	347	86	26	287
TOTAL	1,225	333	100	992

future course of certain factors likely to influence future requirements for engineers and scientists and for technicians, e.g. the greater or lesser emphasis placed in future development plans on industries employing larger proportions of technical personnel than those suggested in the tables, the extent to which the proportion of engineers, and scientists to industrial employment, or of technicians to engineers, may be affected by technological change or by other causes. But the main limitation of the estimates results from the inadequacy of the data on which they are based. Rough assumptions, based partly on the scant data available and partly on judgement, have been made regarding the range within which existing ratios or the growth rate of such ratios, were likely to be confined. For the lack of better information, a decision was made to select, for each calculation a ratio or growth rate — representing an average between the “higher” and “lower” hypotheses put forward. However, these average ratios and growth rates are necessarily rather arbitrary and this affects the value of the end results regarding total training requirements for engineers and scientists and for technicians. It could be argued that in view of all these uncertainties, it would have been better not to present estimates representing an average between various hypotheses, but to show the full range within which the estimates might vary, depending on whether “high” or “low” assumptions were retained. Thus, it

appears that if the "high" assumptions had been used systematically in the successive calculations in tables 1.1 to 1.5,³⁵ total training requirements would have been assessed at 843,000 for engineers and scientists and 4 million for technicians, i.e., respectively 2.1 and 4.0 times higher than those presented in tables 1.4 and 1.5. On the other hand, the use of "low" assumptions would have yielded 169,000 engineers and scientists and 309,000 technicians, i.e., respectively 2.3 and 3.2 times lower than those in the tables. In other words, depending on which of the admittedly rough — but reasonable — assumptions presented are used, estimates of the training requirements for engineers and scientists appear to vary by a factor of about 5 and those for technicians by a factor of approximately 13.

67. For the purposes of the present report it was thought preferable to present average estimates rather than the widely divergent estimates produced by the use of high and low ratios. It must be remembered, however, that in the present state of knowledge a plausible case could probably be made for any estimate within the wide range just indicated. This shows the difficulty of arriving at any realistic estimate of training requirements for industrialization in the developing countries, and the need for improving data on the current situation, future prospects and desirable targets to be attained both as regards the proportion of engineers and scientists in the industrial labour force and the technician/engineer-scientist ratio.

68. In spite of all these reservations, the figures presented here are significant in that they show the tremendous task involved in training the new engineers, scientists and technicians required. Clearly, this will require, in addition to the mobilization of all resources that can reasonably be made available in the developing countries for this purpose, a major effort on the part of the international community in order to help these countries in overcoming the technical and financial difficulties that such a large-scale training programme would raise.

IV. REQUIREMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

(a) *Information requirements*

69. Much progress has been made recently in defining various approaches to the determination of the requirements of technical personnel resulting from industrialization. However, much still remains to be done to improve the basic information that is needed in order to make these estimates, and to obtain a closer insight

³⁵ The higher estimates are based throughout on the higher ratios and growth rates presented in the text. The lower estimates are based on the lower ratios and growth rates, except in the case of technicians; the ratio of 0.7 technician per engineer and scientist (as in Belgium and the United States) is lower than the average ratio currently prevailing in developing countries and its use would have yielded a figure representing a decrease in the stock of technicians in 1975 as compared with 1960. This was considered unrealistic and a ratio of 2.5 corresponding both to the average ratio used in the calculations and to the ratio found in the USSR was used.

into the specific impact of various factors on technical personnel requirements and into the broad interrelations between educational and training development and economic and social development.

70. In the developing countries, the chief need is for more adequate data on the labour force, its distribution by branches of economic activity and specific industrial sectors, the proportions in key occupational categories such as engineers, scientists, management and technicians, as well as other categories needed for the planning and implementation of industrialization programmes. Information on the age and sex distribution of the labour force, on its geographical distribution and on mobility trends is equally essential. The structure of wages and salaries and other incentives should be examined when considering the causes of current imbalances in the supply and demand of trained and educated personnel. Finally, data should be obtained on the educational and training characteristics of workers, particularly in key occupations, and the output of the educational and training system should be measured from the standpoint of its adequacy to meet the quantitative and qualitative needs of industrialization.

71. Censuses and labour force sample surveys provide much of the information required on the labour force. However, economic analyses will also need to be conducted, industry by industry, with a view to obtaining the detailed information required in order to relate requirements for technical personnel of the higher and intermediate levels to specific types of production, technologies used, scale of undertakings, etc. For this purpose, establishment inquiries are an indispensable tool. Their use is of a three-fold nature. In the first place, they are an indispensable complement of the census through providing information for the inter-census period on the structure of the labour force, its size and distribution over the different activities, the occupational and educational characteristics, etc. and the changes therein over a period of time. Such information is essential to long-term forecasting, since it represents the basic data to be used as a starting point. Moreover, establishment inquiries are a convenient tool for gathering information because of the ease with which questions about particular problems can be incorporated in them, and because their limited scale means that their results can be processed rapidly. In addition, through such surveys information can be obtained about the views and expectations of management with regard to future manpower demand. Although such information is not usually reliable for the medium and long term, it can provide useful indications about short-term prospects.

(b) *Recommendations for developing countries*

72. Governments should set up systems for the periodic review, preferably annually, of the requirements of personnel for industrialization. The results of this review should be integrated into the overall long-term planning for human resource development. In particular, since educational plans involve long periods of time for their execution a system of rolling adjustment should be

envisaged in order that education and training plans are not over-rigid but adjusted to changing circumstances.

73. Within the limits of available resources countries should endeavour to train economists and statisticians with a good knowledge of manpower and educational questions, and set up, in their planning organization, units specializing in the analysis and forecasting of the patterns of training and education required for the process of industrialization.

74. Steps should be taken to collect more adequate educational, occupational and industrial data and to conduct economic analyses, industry by industry, for the purpose of determining higher and intermediate-level personnel requirements and for improving the statistical basis for the formation of forecasts, projections and targets.

(c) Recommendations for international organizations

75. The international agencies concerned should pursue:

(i) The study of methodologies appropriate to the forecasting of the requirements of personnel for industrialization in countries at different levels of development. Inter-country comparisons of patterns of growth should be established, as far as possible based on past experience and what is known as regards future trends of the use of different types of skill and knowledge for industrial purposes.

(ii) The improvement, and development at the international level, of tools and techniques needed for work in this field, including research for the development of an international educational and training classification system; for the improvement of quantitative indicators of, and techniques of analysis for, human resource development; for the determination of relationships between educational and occupational categories and between occupational structure and employment in given industrial sectors; and for the identification, definition and standardization of data necessary to be collected from countries, and internationally, for this purpose.

(iii) Measures to aid countries by technical assistance and other means in the training of people to undertake the necessary national surveys, in the analysis of the results, and in the study of trends relating to the demand for higher and intermediate-level personnel and educational and training qualifications. Arrangements should be made for the international dissemination of the necessary knowledge and techniques through seminars and clearing arrangements for information and publications.

Chapter 2. Available facilities in developing countries for the education and training of technical personnel

I. INTRODUCTION

76. This chapter is concerned with existing facilities in developing countries for technical education and vocational training in the light of the requirements for

technical personnel for industrial development. It must be emphasized, however, that considerable difficulty has been encountered in endeavouring to establish a comprehensive picture of existing training facilities, even for a limited number of developing countries, owing to a number of factors.³⁶

77. An overall but unavoidably incomplete picture, as far as facilities within the educational system are concerned, is given in the various volumes of the UNESCO publication *World Survey of Education*. It is not possible, however, in such a publication to cover qualitative, as well as quantitative, aspects. It is also not possible, for reasons of space, to include all quantitative details — such as number of schools, their location, workshops and laboratory facilities, machines and other equipment. Global enrolment figures, even if available, do not permit an answer to the question of adequacy.

78. Moreover, the *World Survey* does not cover the training facilities which exist outside the educational system and sufficient information is not available on these facilities to complete the picture even on the quantitative side. One of the reasons for this lack of information on facilities for training outside the educational system is the fact that there is frequently no arrangement within the countries for collecting and analysing information from enterprises and other bodies which give or organize training outside the educational system. The task, in any case, is not an easy one since training in plants is very often organized on an *ad hoc* basis and is not always continuous.

79. An additional problem encountered is the fact that no internationally-recognized classification of types of school and training institution exists which would have permitted the collation and comparison of information on an international basis. Some work has already been done towards the establishment of such a system, the classification being based on the length of the course offered by the school or training institution. Account is also taken of the length of prior education or training required. The work has not yet progressed far enough, however, to allow adequate international comparisons to be made, even if the necessary information were available.³⁷ Moreover, even when detailed quantitative data are available it is very difficult to evaluate the quality of the education and training provided and yet this is the core of the problem.

80. Although information is available as far as technical education and vocational training is concerned on the number of hours of instruction and length of courses, this information alone does not give an account of the benefit derived from instruction. The number of hours

³⁶ In preparing this chapter, consideration was given to obtaining information through the questionnaire to the Governments. Owing to lack of time, this method was not pursued. Moreover, the information could not have been obtained on training outside the established educational system.

³⁷ The UNESCO recommendation concerning technical and vocational education refers to the desirability of promoting the systematic application of international norms relating to one or other field of technical education, such as systems of units and scientific symbols.

alone is no criterion of either the quantity or quality of the work done in the course, but it can be taken as an indication of the time that the student is in contact with his teacher, and as such can possibly be regarded as a measure of the facilities available for dissemination and absorbing of knowledge by direct contact. It is quite clear that in those countries where early specialization takes place, the number of hours devoted to formal teaching are generally much greater than in some other countries where there is less specialization. Also it is evident from the details of the various curricula supplied that the proportion of the total time devoted to laboratory and/or drawing-office work varies considerably between the countries, and in some cases between the different branches of engineering.

81. On paper at least, some countries would seem to possess adequate facilities to meet the requirements of their expanding industries, but these very countries make great efforts to improve the quality of technical education and vocational training. In other countries enormous efforts have been made during the past years to increase the number of technical schools but without a concomitant effort to maintain or improve the quality of education they provide. Other countries have established or developed facilities for training in enterprises, in an effort to provide the trained manpower they require, but the necessary close co-ordination with existing facilities has not always been arranged.

82. In addition, the data available on the various categories and levels of skills required are often not sufficiently comprehensive. Overall estimates need to be given by branch of industry, geographical location and, if possible, by occupation if plans for the creation of schools and training facilities are to be realistic. As the case study on Forest Industries in Chile (E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2 chapter 2, annex A) shows, it is necessary to make a more detailed investigation to reach a reliable estimate.³⁸

83. In spite of the fact that it has proved to be impracticable, within the limits of this study, to present a comprehensive picture of the adequacy of existing facilities as a whole, the survey of available data has confirmed that, in many developing countries, the existing facilities are patently insufficient to meet the needs of large-scale industrial development. While the situation is better in some countries, it is not yet satisfactory and much remains to be done in order to assist the process of industrialization. In the following paragraphs, an attempt has been made to identify certain patterns and to arrive at conclusions applicable to developing countries in general.

II. INFORMATION ON EXISTING FACILITIES

84. The developing countries have in recent years made enormous efforts to establish, reorganize or expand their systems of technical education and vocational

training. Some of them have already made fairly exhaustive reviews of these systems and in some cases are well on the way to implementing the action which the reviews have shown to be necessary. Frequently this work has been carried out with the aid of international agencies or of other countries.

85. The criteria by which systems of technical education and vocational training should be assessed are set out in two international instruments adopted in 1962 by UNESCO and ILO. These instruments are the recommendation concerning technical and vocational education and the recommendation concerning vocational training which were adopted respectively by the General Conference of UNESCO at its twelfth session and the General Conference of the International Labour Organization at its forty-sixth session.³⁹

86. Attention has been drawn in earlier paragraphs to the inadequacy of quantitative information on existing technical education and vocational training facilities. If developing countries are to have a comprehensive picture of the existing facilities of all kinds and plan for future development of these facilities, they need some means of collecting and analysing the appropriate information on training, wherever given. In addition, as a by-product of such collection of data and provided a recognized classification of facilities is followed, it will also be possible to make international comparisons which will help countries to evaluate their efforts by reference to general practice.

87. The available information includes data relating to several developing countries on: the number of vocational training institutions by type — second level — (table 2.B.1); enrolment in vocational secondary education and ratios to total secondary enrolment (table 2.B.2); similar ratios as above by students' age groups (table 2.B.3); secondary vocational enrolment per 1,000 total population (table 2.B.4); students/teachers ratios at the vocational second level (table 2.B.5); facilities for skilled workers, mainly outside the educational system (table 2.B.6); enrolment in third level education and ratios to the total population of the country (table 2.B.7); number of engineering degrees or diplomas granted in universities or technological institutes (table 2.B.8).⁴⁰ As mentioned before, these are not sufficient for an answer to the question of adequacy. Moreover, the survey showed that data concerning size of school buildings, workshop and laboratory space are not in general available.

88. Data contained in the tables mentioned above are not intended to convey norms. They show that in most of the developing countries secondary technical education has been in the past, and still is in many cases, insignificant by comparison with general secondary education. In countries where the increase of vocational education is substantial this is largely due to an extensive

³⁸ See also document No. 76, FAO Advisory Committee on Pulp and Paper (5th Session) "Requirements of Technical Education and Training for the Chilean Forest Industries and E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 1, annex C.

³⁹ ILO, Recommendation concerning Vocational Training and Technical Education, Official Bulletin, volume XLV, No. 3 July 1962, and UNESCO International Recommendation on Technical Education, UNESCO/ED/183, Paris, 31 October 1961, and UNESCO/ED/183/Add.1, 1962.

⁴⁰ See E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 2, annex B.

development of commercial education with which this report is not concerned.

89. A study of the rate of increase of technical secondary schools by comparison with that of the general secondary schools showed that no general trend was discernible. In some countries technical and vocational education in full-time schools has grown much faster than general secondary education, in others the reverse trend could be observed. In the Philippines for example, the increase in enrolment in technical schools for the period 1957-1960 was 79.5 per cent, whereas enrolment in general secondary education increased by only 6.1 per cent. In Pakistan the increase in both branches of education was approximately 12 per cent for the same period, and in Brazil the situation is characterized by the following table.

TABLE 2.1. BRAZIL: FULL-TIME SECONDARY EDUCATION

Year	General secondary		Technical	
	No. of schools	Enrolment	No. of schools	Enrolment
1949	1,766	360,271	...	15,086
1951	2,190	405,049	421	17,013
1956	2,746	619,019	402	17,504
1958	3,308	761,740	426	19,835
1961	4,015	960,489	419	30,759

SOURCE: UNESCO *World Survey*, vol. IV and UNESCO *Statistical Yearbook*, 1963.

90. Thus the total number of technical schools has not grown since 1949 and the ratio of students in technical schools to those in general secondary schools has decreased from approximately 1:24 to 1:31. But these figures do not take into account the significant development of SENAI which consists of a mixed system of training at schools and at enterprises organized by the national federation of industry under the general supervision of councils including also representations of the ministries concerned with education, labour and industry.⁴¹

III. ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

91. It is frequently appropriate that responsibility for technical education and training is vested in different ministries, where each is responsible for training in clearly defined major sectors of the economy. It is necessary that their areas of technical competence and responsibility be clearly defined, whether they be separate ministries, departments within a ministry, or provincial authorities, to avoid duplication of effort and waste of scant resources.

92. In-service training often takes place without proper control of standards and performance; individual responsible ministries should take steps to rectify this. Other forms of training are carried on by a variety of authorities without co-ordination of action as a whole.

Nor is there always the necessary close link between the authorities responsible for technical education and vocational training and those responsible for, among other things, economic planning, manpower policy and the employment situation. In addition, there is frequently no provision for the necessary collaboration with and by industry itself. Internal administration is often rendered cumbersome by complex procedures. Where simple rule of administration and, in particular, sufficient delegation of responsibilities are observed there are few problems.

93. In some case, school budgets are not fixed before the financial year begins, so that for the first few months no expenditure is possible. Although this former case may be rare, it does frequently happen that even when budgets are fixed and approved, the director or administrator of the school cannot incur expenditures for individual items without reference to other authorities. Schools, therefore, often resort to production work to make a little extra money for their budgets. Though the practical experience gained by the pupils may be useful — if the work done is of a level of complexity appropriate to the stage of their progress — the amount of time that must be spent for such productive work to be financially rewarding is out of proportion to the pedagogical benefits obtained by such methods.

94. In addition the cumbersome nature of financial administration often leads to undesirable delays in paying teachers' salaries. The consequence is that teachers will try to find other jobs alongside their teaching — a very familiar phenomenon in many of the developing countries. While there can be no objection in principle to part-time teaching, it must not be on a scale that is detrimental to effective instruction and education.

95. In many cases, the authorities responsible for technical education and vocational training do not yet have the means to set standards of performance and achievement and to control their application. As far as the schools are concerned, this problem may be partially solved by the establishment or approval at a national level of curricula, and in some cases even of syllabi, when national examinations are set. But this is not always done and for vocational training outside school the problem of setting appropriate standards and controlling adherence to them is, in many countries, acute. Systems of inspection both for the schools and all the various forms of vocational training are frequently inadequate or, in the case of training outside the educational system, may not exist. Where inspection services do function their activities frequently do not include the complementary and very important function of providing the necessary guidance and advice to those organizing or giving training. Even if the function is envisaged the necessary trained staff, reference material and documentation are not always available.

IV. TEACHERS AND INSTRUCTORS

96. There is an acute shortage of well-trained, competent teachers and this shortage is probably the greatest obstacle the developing countries have to overcome.

⁴¹ See E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 3, annex B.

Their number needs to be increased substantially. There is, in many countries, too much part-time teaching in schools and training institutions and many teachers and instructors are not sufficiently well-qualified for their work.

97. Not all countries provide training for teaching staff and the courses which do exist for them are not always fully comprehensive.⁴² Sometimes, for instance, they cover only teaching techniques, sufficient account not being taken of the almost certain need for further theoretical and technical training. Frequently persons who give training in enterprises are not given any training for this special kind of work. These are examples of common shortcomings observed with regard to teaching staff of all kinds.

98. A number of developing countries in recent years have, however, established special training establishments for teaching staff, frequently with the assistance of the United Nations Special Fund. Projects of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance have also been devoted to the training of instructors in particular in the agricultural industries. In these countries, the situation has improved considerably as a result, but is not yet fully satisfactory. There remain, even in these countries, let alone the others, large numbers of inadequately trained teaching personnel. The problem is evidently more serious still in countries without such facilities at their disposal, either locally or abroad.

99. There is, in addition, clear evidence that some of the resources now being used for training technical teachers and instructors for schools and training institutions are not being used to the best effect. In many cases the best elements are not attracted and candidates without the desirable entrance qualifications often have to be accepted for training. In addition, there is considerable drop-out during the courses given for teaching staff and many of the persons who do complete their courses do not continue as teachers for any period of time. This situation is largely due to the inadequacy of the salaries and conditions of service offered to teaching staff in training institutions, by comparison with those which persons with equivalent qualifications are able to obtain in industry.

V. SYSTEMATIC TRAINING BY ENTERPRISES

100. A number of developing countries have, in recent years, established schemes for systematic training by enterprises and the quality of the active labour force has thereby been improved. In addition, such schemes have enabled young persons who could not afford to stay on at school or attend a training institution full-time to gain technical qualifications, for instance, through systematic apprenticeship. This training is mainly for workers but has also been used for training technicians in certain fields; as a general rule the in-plant training is supplemented by theoretical instruction given in a technical school.

⁴² Some indications regarding available facilities for instructor training mainly outside the educational system can be found in E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, annex B, table 2.B.6.

101. The pattern of systematic training by enterprises is far from general, however, and it is obvious that insufficient use is being made of the potential reserve of technical manpower represented by those already in employment. Where the training does exist, moreover, it has very often not yet reached the desired standard. The new vocational training services established in recent years, particularly in Latin America, have however made a very considerable contribution to this end. This has been due largely to the setting and application of standards of training under their auspices, and to the organization of facilities for training teaching staff both for training institutions and for the enterprises.

VI. PRIMARY EDUCATION

102. The level of general education required before technical education can be effective is rising steadily. The study has shown that, in a large number of developing countries, it has not yet been possible to provide all the population with the general education they require as a basis for technical education and vocational training. Whereas in the industrialized countries general education is compulsory until the age of 14 to 16, that is for a period of eight to ten years if not more, most of the developing countries as yet are able to afford only six years. Moreover, the losses in primary schools are enormous and, in some countries, quite large numbers of children still do not go to school at all.

103. By comparison with the industrialized countries, pupils in similar educational institutes of the developing countries tend to begin pure vocational training, or specialization for particular skills, at a much earlier age. The results are unsatisfactory, partly because the technical and vocational schools often have to make good the deficiencies of primary school instruction and partly because the pupils are not old or mature enough.

104. In addition, in spite of the strenuous and determined literacy campaigns organized in developing countries, quite considerable numbers of adult workers are semi- or completely illiterate. They require at least the elements of literacy, however, if they are to be enabled to learn a technical occupation and make better use of their inherent ability. An indication of the magnitude of the problem involved is given in the table which follows and which shows the percentage of illiterate

TABLE 2.2. PERCENTAGE OF ILLITERATE ADULTS IN SELECTED COUNTRIES

Country	Percentage
Bolivia (1960)	60
Malaya (1957)	49
India (1961)	73.3
Iran (1961)	80
Pakistan (1961)	84.7
Philippines (1957)	25
Sudan (1960)	90

adults in a number of developing countries at the dates indicated.⁴³

VII. GUIDANCE

105. In many of the developing countries there is a decided tendency of students to seek employment in administrative or clerical work, although they may have been trained in a technical field. As a result the technical education and vocational training they have received are not used to the best advantage. Moreover, the prestige attached to the traditional liberal studies such as law, literature and philosophy makes it very difficult for technical studies to attract the more gifted students. Ignorance of the possibilities and satisfaction to be derived from skill and competence as a craftsman or technician often prevent youths from engaging in a technical course. Moreover, their whole background is often alien to the attitudes valued in a technological society. Children in industrialized countries nowadays grow up with a considerable background of technical information; in the developing countries lack of such a background presents a serious handicap if children are to be interested in a technical career for which they may be well suited. The survey has shown that there is a serious lack, in many developing countries, of the necessary facilities for giving young persons information about the types of career which may be open to them and for providing them with the vocational guidance they should have before commencing training for their future occupation.

VIII. RECOMMENDATIONS

106. The following recommendations are suggested for future action in the light of the results of the study.

A. To Governments of developing countries:

(a) To establish some means of collecting and analysing comprehensive information about existing technical education and vocational training facilities, as a basis for determining what further action may be necessary to develop these facilities in the light of manpower requirements;

(b) To arrange for the data available on the various categories of skills required for the purposes of accelerated industrialization to be broken down into the necessary detail, in particular by branch of industry, location and occupation;

(c) To assess at regular intervals the adequacy of their existing facilities for technical education and vocational training in the light of the criteria set out in chapter 3, with particular regard to the common shortcomings to which attention has been drawn in chapter 2.

B. To the international organizations:

(a) To assist, as required, in the implementation of the above recommendations and particularly to aid

⁴³ UNESCO, *World Campaign for Universal Literacy*; document submitted to the Economic and Social Council, E/3771.

Governments in assessing the adequacy of their technical education and vocational training systems;

(b) To collect, analyse and communicate to countries, information on the general and technical organization of technical education and vocational training, in both developing and already industrialized countries;

(c) To promote the exchange of information on technical education and vocational training as well as the comparative study of such information and, for this purpose, to pursue their efforts towards the establishment of a recognized classification of types of school and training institution.

Chapter 3. Systems and methods of technical education and vocational training for technical personnel

107. This chapter is primarily concerned with training⁴⁴ for industry, both large- and small-scale. Since training for small-scale industry has certain characteristics, further discussion of that subject is included in annex A to this chapter (see E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2). The preceding sections cover training for this category of personnel only insofar as training in technical, as distinct from functional, qualifications is concerned. The remarks on methods and systems contained in this chapter refer to training for commerce and service industries which contribute to the growth of industry. The discussion on training for one sector, however, needs to be considered in the overall context of requirements of the economy and the training network of the country as a whole.

I. OBJECTIVES OF TRAINING

108. One important consideration with regard to technical education and vocational training is the need to maintain a balance of conflicting factors, such as vocational specialization on the one hand and the cultivation of broader interests on the other. The latter should be taken into account in considering the more specifically vocational aspects with which this chapter is concerned.

109. Educators and economists need to have a clear grasp of the objectives of training, particularly in regard to vocational training, if the necessary arrangements are to be made for efficient and properly co-ordinated action concerning systems and methods of technical education and vocational training. These objectives of training emerge from the analysis of the needs for trained manpower, as indicated in chapter 1. For the purpose of determining the objectives of training, however, it is necessary to break down the data on manpower needs still further to ascertain the exact levels of qualification and the content at which training should aim for these levels.

⁴⁴ In this chapter, "training" covers all forms of preparation for employment within the framework of industrialization and includes, among other things, technical education, vocational training and management training.

110. As regards the levels of qualification, the distinction is usually made between three main categories of technical personnel: skilled workers, technicians and engineers. In practice, this is not sufficient from the viewpoint of organizing training and this leads to the following classification of personnel to be trained: (i) semi-skilled workers, whose short-term training involves the acquisition of specialized manual skills and limited background knowledge; (ii) skilled workers, who receive a broader range of practical training and the scientific and technological knowledge required for the occupation involved; (iii) foremen and supervisors, who have been trained and employed as skilled workers, who require further training of a functional nature covering such aspects as organization of work and human relations and who may also require further technical training and/or general education; (iv) assistant technicians who, after being trained as skilled workers or the equivalent, have received additional technical training lasting two or three years; such training covers mathematics, scientific and technological knowledge, experience in research and technical operations and in the preparation and supervision of work and production, including the use of appropriate apparatus and instruments; (v) technicians, who have received full secondary education and specialized technical education lasting one to two years and emphasizing construction and drawing skills; (vi) engineers, who have received full secondary education emphasizing mathematics and the sciences and who have received three to six years of higher technical education in a technical institute or at the university level.

111. As regards content, the fundamental objectives of training may be defined as: (i) the acquisition of the mathematical, scientific and technological knowledge required for understanding and, in some cases, innovating the principles underlying the construction and functioning of machines and instruments; (ii) the acquisition and development of manipulative and practical skills appropriate to the level of training required; (iii) the adaptation of trainees to the conditions of work in enterprises; (iv) adaptation to standards of industrial output, particularly as regards speed and quality of production. It is evident that the specific nature of these objectives will depend in each case on the occupation involved and on the circumstances in which it is practised.

112. The training objectives naturally need to be considered within the framework of the basic overall objectives of a national training policy. Such a policy must provide for young persons, and adults who so desire, to have the means of acquiring the knowledge and skills which are indispensable for practising an occupation. This means that it is essential to establish diversified training facilities which, in addition to providing training of the content and for the levels required in employment, will be accessible and available to all throughout working life. It is usually necessary, therefore, for these facilities to cover the initial training of young persons; the training of unskilled adults to qualify them for employment; the further training of persons already in employment, either to improve their qualifications

for the work on which they are engaged or with a view to promotion; and the retraining or conversion training of adult workers for a new occupation, when the change is necessary or desirable for economic, technical or personal reasons.

113. It is clear that the general objectives of training mentioned above have not been achieved in many developing countries. It is also not possible for them to achieve all the objectives since they represent the ultimate goal of a training policy and can only be realized progressively. It is equally evident that progress in realizing these objectives is dependent on factors such as development of educational sectors (other than technical education), the present structure of industry, the rate of growth of the economy and industrialization and the evolution of production techniques. Thus, it is necessary to take into account not only the needs but also the position in the other economic and educational sectors concerned in establishing priorities for achieving these objectives.

114. It would appear that the essential problem is not simply to develop training facilities to the maximum, but to ensure that they are adapted on a continuing basis to the evolving needs both of the economy and of the labour force.

115. In connexion with training for small-scale industry, it will, for instance, be necessary to take account of the need for this training to be linked with an overall programme for the development of the small-scale industry sector. Small firms are in particular need of regular guidance and counselling in the technological, economic and social spheres. The training schemes should therefore be supported by a scheme of industrial extension service adapted to the needs of the industry concerned, with a view to ensuring, among other things, an appropriate place for small-scale industries alongside medium- and large-scale enterprises.

II. TRAINING SYSTEMS

116. The considerable diversity of training systems is due to the large number of factors which influence them. It is possible, however, to distinguish three main types of training systems for the purpose of analysing the characteristics of such systems and their effectiveness for a programme of industrialization:

(i) Systems of an institutional character, i.e. when training is given in institutions organized for the purpose. These institutions may exist both within the framework of the general system of education, in which case they give technical and vocational educational which usually comes under Ministries of Education. The institutions may also exist outside this framework, in which case they are centres for basic or further training which may be established by the State, by employers' or workers' groups, or by other organizations;

(ii) Systems of in-plant training, in which training is given mainly in enterprises, possibly in premises apart from the shop floor; it includes apprenticeship and the further training of workers and cadres;

(iii) Combined systems which combine training in an institution and training in an enterprise, and which take various forms.

(a) *Institutional systems*

117. In most of the developing countries, schools for technical education and vocational training are an integral part of the general system of education and these are invariably patterned on the experience of the industrialized countries.

118. The variety of different schools is commensurate with that of the systems of education and it would seem that no amount of systematic presentation or the use of classification symbols at their present stage of development can sort the vast complexity of 200 school systems into neat comparable groups. Detailed discussion of existing types and comparisons is not possible in the space available. Comparisons of these types cannot be made in depth and the general conclusions drawn should be interpreted with caution.

119. The titles used for the schools are varied and often cover different things in different countries. The term, "technical school" in some countries, for instance, embraces establishments providing commercial education, whilst in others it refers only to schools in which the mechanical and industrial arts or applied sciences are taught. However, in spite of this variety of names and the differences in length of courses, some basic pattern of school training can be discerned in most of the countries. First, these schools require the completion of primary education for entry — some even require an examination, but in general, selection does not seem to be rigid. Since the duration of primary education ranges from four years to eight years according to the country, the requirement that primary education be completed does not provide much information on the level of knowledge and skill attained. While the curricula of primary schools often do not contain vocational subjects, some primary schools, whose curricula extend over a period of eight years, do include handicrafts among the subjects taught in the last years. Sometimes the general education given in the primary schools is inadequate and has to be supplemented by the vocational and technical schools.

120. Most developing countries have vocational or trade schools which aim at training craftsmen and skilled workers. They may be called arts and crafts schools, artisan schools or vocational training centres. They are, in general, meant to give a terminal education and, when primary education is of limited duration, the vocational schools also provide a good measure of general education. In Iran, for example, all pupils in the recently established Amouzeshgah schools which are meant to train skilled tradesmen, starting with boys who have completed six years of primary school, devote considerable time to general education. The completion certificate of the schools does not entitle the holder to continue his studies at a secondary school or a vocational secondary school. Since the course is normally

three years' duration, boys complete their training in the school at about sixteen years of age, on the average.⁴⁵

121. Technical secondary schools constitute another general category. They usually offer a basic cycle of advanced general education together with vocational training in a given craft. This first cycle may be terminal; the main difference between the training given and that given in a trade school may therefore be the greater amount of time allotted to general subjects. Examples of this type are the Technical Preparatory Schools in the United Arab Republic which require completion of six years of primary education and offer a three-year course.

122. In many cases, however, the first cycle of the technical schools is not terminal but comprises a course of general secondary education with some vocational or technical bias and specialization comes in the second cycle. The first cycle may also be taken at a general secondary school — sometimes called a preparatory or middle school. In countries in which technical education is patterned on the North American system the first cycle would roughly correspond to junior high school and the second cycle to senior high school. In Mexico, the second cycle is often given at a university.

123. In countries which have adopted the French system of technical education, one finds the *lycée* or *collège technique*, both of them leading to the *baccalauréat technique*. This type of course provides, in addition to practical work, a technical education which calls for higher intellectual ability and prepares for employment as a technician.

124. The education provided in what may be broadly called the category of technical secondary schools has a strong component of general education, since it is meant to produce technicians, foremen and supervisors. On the other hand, there is a trend towards including technical and vocational subjects in the general secondary stream. This trend towards a broadening of the curriculum in both the technical and the general secondary schools is encouraged by the educators, though it may not be in keeping with the more narrowly vocational objectives based on purely economic grounds. It constitutes one of the main issues which should be taken into account in determining the educational and training policy to be followed.

125. Full-time technical and vocational schools exist in most of the developing countries and, in some cases, may even be the only training system in existence. While the schools described are essentially intended to train young people for their future occupations, they often also provide the basis for programmes of further training of persons already in employment. This type of long-term education and training has a number of advantages. It can, for instance, provide pupils with a reasonably comprehensive background of general knowledge, particularly in the sciences, as well as providing the basis

⁴⁵ Children enter primary school between 6 1/2 and 7 1/2 and in the early stages of the Amouzeshgah scheme have not necessarily entered an Amouzeshgah direct from primary school. The possibility of organizing the final stage of the course in an enterprise is under consideration.

for more specialized technical training. In addition, the institutional character makes it easier to ensure a regular and systematic progression in the instruction. Experience has shown that it is particularly suitable for basic training covering a broad range of skills and lasting a considerable time.

126. Technical and vocational education in developing countries frequently suffers, however, from a number of shortcomings. The main ones are:

(i) The serious lack of balance between the numbers trained for a particular occupation and the number entering that occupation, since the majority of those trained often seek and obtain employment in other sectors, such as the army or the administration;

(ii) The considerable wastage during training, which greatly increases the cost per pupil trained;

(iii) The insufficient adaptation of the training to conditions of work in enterprises, as well as to the speed and quality required on the job;

(iv) The shortage of personnel and incompleteness of equipment, since the funds available are not always adequate for the needs of technical institutions; and

(v) The inadequate qualifications of teaching staff, particularly workshop instructors.

127. The system of technical and vocational education is essential in the framework of the general system of education. There is clear evidence, however, that in many developing countries it will require a large number of urgent reforms and closer co-ordination with other systems of training if it is to be used effectively for a specific accelerated programme of industrialization.

(b) *Higher technical education*

128. In higher technical education there is also a great variety of institutions with the result that it is difficult to compare the actual levels of the graduates without more extensive reference to the entrance requirements, to curricula and examination or graduation standards. Even then the similarities often exist only on paper, because of differences in methods of teaching and in laboratory and workshop equipment.

129. It is important to note, however, that in matters of internal administration, the universities and colleges are usually autonomous and this autonomy often also covers all educational aspects, such as programmes of study, selection of subject matter, teaching methods and organization of classes and laboratory work. The autonomous universities also have the right to confer degrees, though often when these degrees are recognized by law, the relevant government authority has some influence on the course of study — if only by having to approve the curricula.

130. As a result governmental action to develop or improve the system of higher technical education is less direct than in the case of schools at secondary level. Governments can and do, of course, create their own technological research institutes but the facilities for the training of engineers in such institutes are usually limited to a few cases of post-graduate study and research.

131. Governmental action to develop the system of higher technical education thus usually takes the form of creating and endowing new facilities. International assistance through the despatch of teachers and instructors, by the provision of equipment and the allocation of fellowships is most important in this field.

132. As is the case for the technical secondary schools there is strong criticism of the products of present higher technical education in many of the developing countries. It is that the young engineers have too much theoretical knowledge and too little practical experience for them to be able to apply this knowledge in industrial enterprises. Proposals have therefore been made in Annex D to this chapter (see E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2) to organize in-plant training courses for young engineers or engineering students. These courses would be different from the periods of practical work in industry that form a manual prerequisite for most of the engineering degrees offered at technical universities or graduate schools. The courses are discussed briefly later in this chapter.

133. It is not yet possible to evaluate the effect of such programmes but it seems that an attempt should in any case be made to cure a recognized defect where it arises, i.e., in the institutions of higher technical education themselves.

134. Another form of institutional training is accelerated training in centres for adults. A typical system of this kind appears to be of particular interest for industrializing countries. The essential aim of the centres under the system is to meet urgent needs for skilled manpower and to accelerate industrialization, to adapt manpower to technical progress, and to facilitate the transfer or promotion of workers in employment or the vocational rehabilitation of the unemployed.

135. The system has been mainly used hitherto for training skilled workers⁴⁶ in such basic occupations as metal and woodworking trades, building and office work. The aim is to bring adults to this level of qualification by means of training which varies in duration from 1,000 to 2,000 hours. The effectiveness of the training is ensured by very strict selection of candidates, teaching methods appropriate to the age of the trainees and the objectives of the training, and by appropriate pedagogical training for teaching staff.

136. It would seem desirable, however, for developing countries, to bear in mind the following characteristics of this system of training:

(i) The cost of training tends to be high as a result of the quality requirements specific to accelerated training programmes. It is essential for teaching staff to have had industrial experience and for their salaries to reflect this experience. It is necessary for trainees

⁴⁶ The term "skilled worker" should be understood to mean that the persons trained in these centres are qualified to perform one job at the skilled level whereas persons who have received long-term training, for instance by apprenticeship or in a vocational school, have a broader range of skills and knowledge and may be considered qualified to perform several jobs at the skilled level. (Based on terminology used in *Accelerated Vocational Training for Unskilled and Semi-Skilled Manpower*, European Productivity Agency, Organisation for European Economic Co-operation Paris 1960).

to receive allowances or remuneration at a sufficiently high level for them to be able to meet their needs as adults, who may be responsible for families. The initial expenses involved in setting up the centres, and particularly those covering premises and equipment, may not be justified if the training programmes have to be adapted rapidly to sudden fluctuations in the employment market;

(ii) The value of accelerated training centres has been shown mainly in countries in which the level of industrial employment is steadily rising. Their value is, however, doubtful when the rate of unemployment and under-employment is high and plans for industrialization are limited in scope and slow in implementation. In other words, accelerated training requires short-term outlets for employment on the basis of plans which are reasonably certain of fulfilment;

(iii) In countries in which the levels, both of employment and of labour force qualification, are low and stagnant, efficient accelerated training for adults tends to lead to the unemployment of the less qualified workers who are displaced by the better qualified workers trained. While the introduction of accelerated training may be useful economically in such cases, therefore, it does not necessarily help to reduce the social problem of unemployment.

137. Accelerated training has also been used for training semi-skilled workers. Colombia and Chile, for instance, have developed accelerated training programmes at this level for textile and clothing workers. These experiments have tended to show the usefulness of accelerated training methods and to gain the confidence of the industrialists. In principle, however, it does not seem reasonable to make the national budget finance programmes at this level of training, in view of their relative benefit to the employers concerned. It is possible, however, for accelerated training at semi-skilled level to represent a stage towards the training of skilled workers and to form part of the system of training for that purpose. In such a case the observation just made would not apply.

138. It would seem of particular interest, for developing countries, to mention the organization of accelerated training centres⁴⁷ for technician training. This is a relatively new development which has occurred mainly in France and Italy. Centres of this kind make it possible to secure for key posts in industry young people from general secondary education who cannot find employment unless they have some technical qualifications and who would otherwise not be able to secure the necessary training. The centres also make it possible to apply at this level of qualification the accelerated training methods which have proved their value in the training of skilled workers. By this means industry can be provided more rapidly with the intermediate level cadres of which it is in such need.

139. Centres for basic and further training organized by groups of employers or workers are very varied in

type and meet particular needs. The most interesting initiatives, as far as industrializing countries are concerned, appear to be those which have been taken either by industrial sectors or by groups of enterprises in order to supplement the state's general training effort, with a view to reducing the bottlenecks due to shortages of trained manpower.

140. The training of workers in such group centres may be of particular interest for small-scale industries since the enterprises concerned are unlikely to have the resources or personnel required for organizing full training in their plants. If they combine forces, however, the cost to each firm is reduced and the training can be organized on a satisfactory basis. This method has been used with conspicuous success in Japan where a substantial proportion of enterprises consist of small-scale industries.

141. The Italian Institute for Industrial Reconstruction (IRI) which operates a large number of enterprises and has established its own system for training senior technicians, has recently taken an interesting initiative with a view to overcoming shortages. Realizing that it would require 1,200 engineers for the period 1964-1967 and that the national system of technical education would only be able to provide 400 to 500 of these engineers, IRI decided to give young technicians who had just gained their diplomas further technical training and to change the internal structure of its labour force in such a way that these new entrants would make up for the shortage of engineers.

142. Similar problems exist in other countries and, in France, the Inter-Enterprise Centre in Paris gives further training to technicians from more than 100 enterprises in the region. Initiatives of this kind would appear to be of particular interest for countries which are short of technicians or engineers and cannot meet their needs rapidly enough with the existing training facilities.

*In-plant training*⁴⁸

143. The oldest and most classical system of in-plant training is apprenticeship; that is systematic long-term training for a recognized occupation taking place substantially within an enterprise. This system has the advantage of increasing rapidly the possibilities for training, particularly of skilled workers, without requiring large-scale expenditure on premises or material or the recruitment and training of teachers. Because of this, some industrializing countries are tempted to establish apprenticeship legislation which obliges enterprises to train a fixed minimum number of apprentices. Experience has, however, shown that if apprenticeship legislation does not contain very specific safeguards and if conditions are not favourable for this form of training, the legislation is likely to lead directly to the exploitation of young people who are virtually obliged to become apprentices without having the assurance that they will receive the requisite training in acceptable conditions;

⁴⁷ The courses often provide for the training in the centres to be supplemented by a period of in-plant training and experience.

⁴⁸ In-plant training of graduate engineers is dealt with in section IV of this chapter.

the exploitation in such cases varies in gravity according to the country's degree of economic and administrative development.

144. A number of requirements need to be met if conditions within enterprises are to be favourable for the development of efficient apprenticeship. The first requirement is for the general working and safety conditions to be satisfactory. Secondly, enterprises must be so organized that it is possible to teach there the basic elements of the occupation. Finally, the supervisors or skilled workers responsible for training apprentices require to have the necessary technical and pedagogical competence. In developing countries enterprises in the traditional industries often do not provide the necessary favourable conditions for apprenticeship in accordance with these criteria and it would seem desirable for apprenticeship legislation to provide for the necessary safeguards on this point.

145. Other safeguard provisions in apprenticeship legislation should cover such aspects as:

(i) The determination of apprenticeable occupations and the duration of apprenticeship for them. These occupations need to be recognized occupations, not just parts of occupations, and of a level corresponding to that of skilled worker or, if appropriate, of a higher level, for instance in the training of technicians by apprenticeship.

In the United States of America only occupations which involve at least 4,000 hours (2 years) of practical work, as well as theoretical instruction, are considered apprenticeable:

(ii) The obligation to provide related theoretical instruction, without which there is no real training. This obligation naturally involves the existence or establishment of appropriate facilities for theoretical instruction, either in the enterprise or in an establishment for vocational or technical education. Where the apprentice attends such theoretical courses outside his enterprise the legislation should provide for him to do so during working hours without loss of pay;

(iii) adequate safeguards for apprentices both from the technical and social points of view. These safeguards should include, for instance, the existence of a central apprenticeship service to be responsible, among other things, for acting as apprentices' public guardian. In this capacity it would give support to apprentices' parents and, if necessary, take over full responsibility for apprentices from parents who were not looking after them satisfactorily. The service should also be responsible for receiving, listing and keeping apprenticeship contracts up-to-date and for settling any conflicts between the parties to apprenticeship. Other safeguards should include participation in apprenticeship by bodies representative of the various occupations. This participation might be arranged through tripartite committees set up for each sector and consisting of representatives of government, employers and workers. The safeguards should also include adequate provision for vocational training technicians to supervise technically the preparation and implementation of apprenticeship

programmes, and the organization of annual or half-yearly examinations covering both the practical and the theoretical training.

146. The best method of organizing apprenticeship in developing countries is certainly to arrange for legislation to be sufficiently flexible for it to be applied progressively as industry develops and the technical and social conditions indicated above are improved. If this is not done, abrupt and generalized application of apprenticeship legislation is likely to lead to a situation in which it is impossible for the facts to conform with the law.

147. In-plant training for skilled workers including apprenticeship can be organized partly or wholly in workshops separate from production. In the latter case this really amounts to having works training centres. This system of training is applied mainly in large establishments such as railways, petrol producing companies, textile factories, motor manufacturing firms, metal and chemical factories. In some respects centres under the system resemble the centres in institutional systems of training. They vary from them, however, as a result of the naturally closer adaptation to employment conditions and the skill needs of the enterprises concerned. A recent development has involved the extension of existing in-plant training schemes, which were essentially for the initial training of workers to cover all personnel employed and with emphasis on further training. Under this system specialized training services are established which are responsible for analysing needs for further training, for preparing the training programmes and for carrying them out in co-operation with the other departments of the enterprises concerned.

148. As is the case with apprenticeship, the development of permanent in-plant services for further training requires the prior existence of certain conditions. The first of these conditions is certainly the unreserved support of management, without which training action cannot be envisaged. It may appear paradoxical, but this is a difficult condition to realize, because the management of enterprises, particularly in developing countries, does not always give to training problems the attention and attribute to them the importance which they deserve. It is of course also necessary that the enterprise should provide acceptable production and working conditions and should have supervisory and management staff who can benefit from further training. If these two conditions are not fulfilled the problems which need to be solved, if productivity and efficiency are to be improved, can only be influenced by training activities to a slight degree and improvements of another character should be made before embarking on training action.

149. In-plant training programmes are being rapidly developed at the present time in highly industrialized countries. A recent report by the OECD on techniques of evaluating the training of cadres⁴⁹ drew attention to:

(i) The considerable increase in numbers trained;

⁴⁹ *Evaluation of supervisory and management training methods*, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Paris 1963.

(ii) The integration of training services in the enterprise, which means that training is considered as a permanent and generalized function of the enterprise;

(iii) The very definite increase in the funds expended on training by enterprises; and

(iv) The large number of private training bodies which offer their services to enterprises.

150. The situation is less favourable in developing countries where enterprises have shown much less interest in training. In recent years, however, a number of these countries have taken action to develop in-plant training schemes, frequently with international or bilateral aid. This has been the case, for instance in Brazil, Chile, India, Iran, Mexico, Pakistan, Peru, Senegal, Tunisia, and Turkey.

Combined systems of training

151. The main difficulty with institutional systems of training is that, while they are in a better position than enterprises to give instruction, they are not in a position to provide adaptation to a working environment or the speed of industrial work. The contrary applies to systems of in-plant training. There is thus the fundamental problem of how the two systems can be combined, in order to ensure the maximum efficiency of training.

152. Various ways of combining the two systems have been developed over many years. The UNESCO Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education suggests that, when establishing institutions for such education, the competent authorities should consider the following main systems:

(i) Full-time technical and vocational education, including practical training, provided in the school itself;

(ii) Theoretical education provided by the school while part of the practical training is obtained by periods of work in the chosen occupation;

(iii) The day-release system providing for workers to attend school for one day a week;

(iv) The "sandwich" or "co-operative" system under which periods of school alternate with periods in a factory, farm or other undertaking;

(v) The block release system whereby employees are released by their employer to attend technical and vocational education courses for one or two short periods a year;

(vi) Evening courses for persons in full-time employment;

(vii) Correspondence courses;

(viii) Refresher courses for persons who have already received vocational and technical education, or for those having practical experience in the occupation.

153. The ILO Vocational Training Recommendation, 1962, recommends that enterprises not in a position to furnish their trainees with all the theoretical and practical knowledge required for a particular occupation should as necessary:

(a) Arrange for the deficiency to be made up in training institutions on the basis of one or more of the following: (1) day release; (ii) release for periods of several weeks at a time every year; (iii) alternating substantial periods of training within the undertaking with substantial periods of study in the training institution; (iv) other suitable training arrangements in accordance with national regulations;

(b) Establish and operate joint training schemes involving the use of their several facilities or the establishment of a common training centre.

154. Some countries have attempted to solve the problem by organizing training in two successive stages, the first in a school or centre, the second in an enterprise. When this is done the trainee frequently attends the school or centre for theoretical instruction at intervals during the period of in-plant training.

155. In other countries the existence of new economic structures has made it possible to envisage more radical solutions. In countries with a market economy, large nationalized sectors of production such as mines, power and transport have been able, for instance, to organize training facilities which combine the advantages of both systems. They have done so by establishing training schools or centres within an enterprise or an industry, these training establishments functioning for the enterprise or enterprises concerned.

156. In centrally planned economies, such as the USSR, the vocational schools are closely linked with industry. Each school has a so-called "patron" enterprise, or group of enterprises, in which its pupils obtain practical experience. The strengthening of the links between education and life, of which this association between school and enterprise is an example, has become one of the most fundamental principles in educational policy of the Soviet Government. The Act on strengthening the links between school and life to provide for further development of the system of national education was adopted by the Supreme Soviet in December 1958.

157. A combined system of training, which seems of particular interest for industrializing countries, has been established in Latin America as a result of the pressure arising from industry's growing needs for skilled workers. The common features of this system in the countries concerned may be summarized by saying that the authorities of these countries wished to meet the needs for skilled workers by:

(i) Organizing training facilities for young persons who could not attend vocational schools and who were to start or had already started work;

(ii) Introducing programmes of combined training involving successive periods of training in a school and in an enterprise;

(iii) Obliging employers to accept the pupils as apprentices throughout their training and to pay them as such during this period;

(iv) Financing and managing the system independently under the general control of the State. The system is financed by means of a contribution from the employers

which varies between 1 per cent and 2 per cent of their payrolls.

158. The necessary action has been taken within the framework of national training services established for the purpose. The first initiative was taken by Brazil when it established the National Industrial Apprenticeship Service (SENAI).⁵⁰ The apprenticeship service in Argentina,⁵¹ the National Apprenticeship Service in Colombia (SENA), the National Institute for Co-operation in Education in Venezuela (INCE) and the National Service for Training Industrial Workers in Peru (SENATI) were subsequently established. Chile established a vocational training service, under a slightly different form, which is attached to the Institutes for Economic Development (CORFO).

159. These bodies have been mainly concerned hitherto with the initial training of skilled workers. Several of them, however, particularly SENAI in Brazil and SENA in Colombia are beginning to orient their programmes towards the further training of intermediate cadres in industry (technicians, foremen and supervisors) and of highly skilled workers such as those in maintenance and repair services. This extension of the objectives of these institutions, in conjunction with their flexible nature and financial autonomy, would seem to make them particularly suitable for meeting the needs of industrialization. Developing countries may therefore find it desirable to consider in greater detail the principles governing these new training services, the way in which they operate and the results obtained by the combined forms of training which they have organized.⁵²

III. TRAINING STANDARDS AND METHODS

160. The training standards and methods are reviewed in this section within the framework, among other things, of the three overall categories of technical personnel. Occupational safety and health are of importance for all categories of personnel. Neglect of these will have serious repercussions on personnel and also, in the long run, on the industry itself.

(a) Occupational safety and health

161. It is evident that personnel at all levels need to be aware of the hazards which may exist in connexion with their work and to be familiar with the necessary safety and health precautions. In consequence, training in occupational health and safety needs to be included in all technical education and vocational training programmes for both initial and further training. In order for this instruction to be effective it should be linked with both theory and practical work. It is particularly important that the instruction should be given to manage-

⁵⁰ There is also a National Commercial Apprenticeship Service (SENAC).

⁵¹ This service has since been incorporated in the National Committee for Technical Education (CONET).

⁵² A more detailed description of the systems introduced in Latin America is given in E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 3, annex B, entitled, "A new system of apprenticeship in Latin America".

ment and supervisors and in general to all those who assume responsibility for other people in industry. These responsible cadres and other personnel should subsequently be enabled to arrange, within the enterprises, for the necessary training and information to be given to the workers themselves on a continuing basis and to ensure that the safety and health standards laid down are observed.

162. This direct training of industrial personnel in safety and health should be supplemented by the special training of doctors and allied personnel in this field and the establishment wherever possible of occupational health services. By this means an important contribution can be made towards adapting the work and the conditions in which it is carried out to local manpower in the light of their physiological and psychological needs.

163. A further contribution can be made by government officials and particularly by members of the labour inspectorate. In addition to their work of checking whether regulations are observed, labour inspectors have an important advisory role in the field of occupational safety and health. It is therefore important that they should be well informed and competent in this field and receive the necessary training for this purpose. Some countries, however, have difficulty in recruiting technical cadres rapidly for labour inspection. In such cases a doctor qualified in industrial health and occupational medicine is often in a position to act as expert, technician and adviser to the inspectorate or within its framework. This will help to ensure that human problems are not misunderstood or neglected during training for industrialization when the tendency may be to concentrate on problems of short-term productivity.

(b) Training of workers

164. One of the main problems to be solved is that of achieving a balance between the level and content of training and the requirements of employment. It is clearly undesirable, from both the social and economic points of view, to place on the employment market workers whose qualifications do not correspond to industry's needs. Unfortunately this is what happens in some industrializing countries.

165. It would be therefore desirable for the competent authorities in collaboration with all other interested bodies, to take a number of steps in order to get over this difficulty. These steps include:

(i) Determining the occupations for which national standards of qualification are considered necessary or desirable;

(ii) Analysing these occupations with a view to the preparation of training programmes;

(iii) Establishing such standards and programmes, on the basis of these analyses.

166. In developing countries there is frequently a tendency to adopt training standards and programmes which are inspired by those in use in industrialized countries. It is evident, however, that the structure of

the labour force, occupational practice and the level of general education vary widely from one country to another and that standards and programmes will not be sound unless they are based on the analysis of occupations as practised in the country in which the standards and programmes will be used. The importance of this question is being increasingly recognized in developing countries, and action is being taken by some of them to establish standards and programmes consistent with their own circumstances and requirements.

167. A second major problem to be solved relates to the access of candidates to training and to their vocational guidance or selection. These questions are inter-related and are of particular importance in countries where training facilities and funds are limited.

168. The problem is then to obtain the maximum return from the existing training facilities' needs. This would mean:

(i) Limiting access to the number for whom these facilities can provide adequate training, i.e., to the number for whom sufficient premises, equipment and teaching personnel are available;

(ii) Within the limits of acceptable numbers, eliminating candidates who do not possess adequate ability and qualifications for the training concerned;

(iii) Eliminating, during the course, the trainees who are clearly not capable of continuing the training to the end.

169. This is, of course, an exclusively economic and technical view of training. It cannot always be reconciled, at least on a short-term basis, with the principle that each member of the community should be entitled to vocational training in order that he may fulfil his full role in society; it will for the countries themselves to decide on the action to be taken when the two aspects cannot be reconciled and a choice is necessary.

170. The situation is also complicated by the fact that, in many developing countries, very few complete the full course in comparison with the numbers at the beginning of training. This means that there is an excess, which is sometimes very considerable, at the stage of "access to training facilities" and a shortage during the final stages of training. In consequence the problem does not consist only of making a choice between free access to training or systematic limitation of the number of candidates but also of ensuring a reasonable balance between the numbers required by industry, the number of pupils and the number for whom adequate training facilities are available.

171. It is clear that a number of pupils in excess of the available facilities should not be admitted and that the essence of the choice is to decide between giving adequate training to an appropriate number of trainees and inadequate training for a greater number. While it is possible to accept temporarily slightly more candidates than existing facilities warrant this should be done only in special circumstances since otherwise the risk will be too great that all the pupils, not only those additional to the normal complement, will be inadequate-

ly trained. If the number of suitable candidates desiring training, coupled with the employment which will be available, exceeds existing training places, then the only solution would appear to be to extend the training system accordingly.

172. Training for occupations which do not offer much prospect of employment in the near future should also be discouraged, as it will inevitably lead to considerable difficulties. Some countries consider training as a means of reducing the number of unemployed when there is general unemployment and under-employment and, from the social point of view, training can be very useful in such cases. The effort may however be largely wasted if an energetic employment policy is not introduced at the same time.⁵³

173. The problem is more complex as regards free access to training on the basis of candidates' suitability. In some forms of training, for instance accelerated training for adults, there can be no question of admitting unsuitable candidates and strict selection is therefore essential. If it is not practised the training will not be successful.

174. The position is however less rigid with regard to the long-term training of younger people. In developing countries there is often very considerable diversity of general education and basic knowledge among candidates for such training. While it is certainly reasonable to reject those who are not physically or intellectually suitable for the training programmes envisaged, it is less certain that those whose only shortcoming is inadequate general education should be rejected. In such cases it would seem desirable either to make special arrangements within the framework of technical and vocational education for the deficiency to be made up — for instance by means of special courses — or, alternatively, to make more general arrangements to prevent such deficiencies arising, for instance by establishing better co-ordination between general and technical education.

175. Consideration should be given only as a last resort to the radical elimination, during a training course, of pupils who are not up to standard and then only after everything possible has been done to obviate the necessity for such a step which, in itself, is an admission that the training facility in question is not being used to the best advantage. Action for this purpose would include adequate vocational guidance and selection before training commences with a view to ensuring that those admitted have the necessary ability and thus reducing wastage, on technical grounds, to the greatest extent possible.

176. Certain trainees may be obliged to drop out for financial reasons or family troubles, unless provision is made for financial or other help to be available in case of need. Even so, there are likely to be pupils who cannot continue in a school or training centre. If steps can be taken to provide better links between the various training systems so that such pupils are enabled to continue their training while earning, then their parti-

⁵³ See paragraph 136 in this connexion.

icipation in the course will not have been a waste, either for themselves or as regards the benefit which the community should receive from the training facility constituted by the course. Similarly, if there is close liaison between school and industry, pupils obliged to leave school should be able to find employment without difficulty. In such situations the training will not have been a waste.

177. Another question which should be covered by standards is the duration of training, a question which might usefully be studied by countries in the process of industrialization. In doing so, they may wish to bear a number of points in mind. To begin with, institutional systems of training have been in existence for a long time and have frequently been little, if at all, changed during that period. It is quite possible that the various durations observed for different courses within these systems date back many years and are no longer valid today, in view of the changes which may have occurred in the content of the occupation and the improved teaching techniques and facilities which can be used. In the second place the duration, set in terms of the training programme involved, will naturally vary according to trainees' level of general education, the type of training involved and the teaching facilities available — such as appropriate staff, equipment and premises. Thirdly, it is sometimes the practice in countries at all stages of industrialization to maintain durations which are unnecessarily long. This occurs both in apprenticeship and in institutional training.

178. Standards need to be established to evaluate training and to organize examinations. It is generally agreed that examinations are an excellent means of checking training, whether given in a school or in an enterprise. The examinations need, however, to be based on nationally set training standards covering both the theory and the practical work of the occupations involved, if they are to serve their purpose of checking that training is satisfactory in terms of the objectives laid down. It may also be desirable to supplement traditional examinations with other evaluation methods such as school marks, tests, observations and questionnaires so as to obtain comprehensive results. If adequate means of evaluating training are not used, it is extremely difficult to ensure that training is adapted to the requirements of employment and to prevent young people who are being trained in enterprises from being exploited.

(c) *Teaching programmes and methods*

179. The use of programmes and methods of high pedagogical value will help considerably to secure the necessary return from training systems. Considerable progress has been made in this field in recent years in developing countries. International assistance has been given to achieve a progressively higher quality of training.

180. The improvements in teaching methods have come about by the increasing acceptance of various means: the experimental method, the active method,

the use of audio-visual aids integrated into instruction and the global method which is used particularly for accelerated training and which concentrates all theoretical instruction around practical exercises and programmed instruction which makes use of appropriate machines.

181. Similarly, very considerable progress has been made in the preparation and application of teaching programmes as a result of the improvement in teaching methods, of developments in the analysis of occupations and the levels of qualification of the establishment of training standards and of the increased account which has been taken of the level of general education of both pupils and teaching staff.

182. The particular difficulties which developing countries sometimes encounter in using teaching programmes and series of practical exercises are due to a number of causes. The use of unsuitable training programmes is often evidence that a training system is old and traditional. While these programmes can be improved the desired improvement in the quality of training will not be achieved if action is not taken simultaneously on such matters such as relevant renewal of equipment to meet current training needs, the training of teachers, and the acquisition of audio-visual material. This is evidence once again of the interdependence of the various elements of training systems. Language problems also have to be faced, since access to documentation is frequently made difficult by lack of knowledge of the languages used.

183. Expert assistance has been extensively utilized in dealing with problems, and in particular in improving training methods and programmes of education and training. This assistance, however, involves a risk. It tends to lead to the introduction of programmes which are employed in developed countries but which are not suitable to the needs of industrializing countries. For this reason, it is essential for teams of international experts to include specialists in methodology who are capable of making the necessary adaptations of programmes to local requirements, in addition to specialists in the techniques of particular occupations.

(d) *Recruitment and training of teaching staff*⁵⁴

184. The seriousness of the problems with which developing countries are faced in connexion with the recruitment and training of teaching staff is generally recognized. These problems are particularly acute for workshop instructors and are due in the first place to the conditions of employment especially the salaries paid, which make it difficult to recruit personnel of the required quality. It is clear that these problems will become even more serious as industrialization develops more rapidly as the best instructors are likely to be attracted by the greatly increased opportunities in industrial employment. Problems also arise in regard to technical and pedagogical training for instructors and

⁵⁴ The term is used here to cover both those who give training in training institutions and those who give it elsewhere, for instance, in the course of work.

are due, in many countries, to the low level of general education, technical knowledge and industrial experience of candidates for posts as instructors. They are also due to the shortage of the necessary training facilities for them.

185. The qualifications required of teaching staff vary according to the level and type of training they are required to give. Teaching staff fall broadly into the following categories: teachers of practical work; teachers of theoretical technical courses; teachers of general subjects. Teachers of general subjects should be trained at the normal pedagogical institutes or teacher training colleges.⁵⁵

186. For teachers of theoretical technical subjects only a few specialized institutes exist. It is essential that in any programme of developing schools for technical education, in particular at the secondary level, provision will have to be made for specialized institutes. Entry requirements would correspond to the completion of secondary education, preferably in a technical school, but access from general secondary education should also be allowed. In that case additional periods of practical technical instruction would be necessary to bring the candidates up to the level of technical knowledge required. The practice of appointing as teachers of theoretical technical subjects students who have just completed their own courses in technical education, while understandable on the grounds of extreme scarcity of teachers, should not be allowed to continue. Such future teachers should, at the very least, be given a period of special instruction in pedagogical methods, the use of teaching aids, etc., at a specialized training institute for technical teachers.

187. Teachers of practical work are essentially workshop instructors. They carry out their duties both in training institutions and in enterprises. In addition to an adequate level of education and training for the occupation they teach they should have some years of practical experience in it so as to be familiar with the conditions in which it is practised in industry.

188. At the present time, however, trainee workshop instructors in developing countries do not always have the requisite mastery of their occupation, or practical experience in it, and it is necessary to provide further technical training for them. It is probable that they will also need further general and technical education to ensure that their educational and technical background is adequate in the light of the level of training they will be required to give. Before commencing their instructional work they will need instruction in pedagogical techniques, a necessity which is frequently overlooked, particularly when the training is given within the enterprise.

189. A constant effort is, however, being made to organize a network of technical teacher- and instructor-training institutes in developing countries. In Asia, for instance, India is in the process of establishing with the help of the United Nations Special Fund six instructor training institutes. Pakistan is setting up two institutes and Cambodia one. Burma, Indonesia and Iran also

have institutes of this type. In Latin America, and again with the help of the United Nations Special Fund, institutes or systems of instructor-training are being established in Chile, Colombia, Mexico, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela. In Africa similar projects are foreseen or are in operation in such countries as Algeria, Congo (Leopoldville), United Arab Republic, Libya, Morocco, Nigeria, Senegal and Tunisia. Similar projects are also in progress in Europe and the Middle East.⁵⁶

190. The International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training which is being established at Turin by the ILO will be able to make a substantial contribution to the training of teaching staff. This Centre will commence operation in 1965 and it will be possible to organize on a large scale programmes of further training for instructors which will involve both pedagogical training and periods of practical application in industry, or in European training bodies. It will thus supplement the possibilities for further training for teaching personnel which are available on a regional or international basis with international or bilateral assistance.⁵⁷

(e) *Education and training of supervisors and technicians*

191. Most of what has been said in the previous section concerning access to facilities for technical education and vocational training applies also to personnel in the categories of supervisor and technician. However, at this level it is more difficult to define or delimit occupations as precisely as can be done in the case of skilled workers. Nor is it in many cases possible to lay down national norms and standards for technicians' occupations because the rapid development of technology brings with it considerable changes in functions and duties. It is therefore necessary to look a little more closely at the actual content of the courses.

192. In addition to the category of foremen and supervisors, two groups of technicians were referred to earlier, namely assistant technicians and technicians. The functions of the assistant technician frequently overlap with those of foremen and supervisors and will therefore not be separately discussed here. The combined group of foremen and supervisors/assistant technicians is, broadly speaking, constituted by those who, after completing a full training as a skilled worker and acquiring considerable practical experience in their craft, have followed a full or part-time course of supplementary education providing them with the necessary background of underlying theory and principles, as well as instruction in related subjects. Their duties usually involve supervising the work of skilled craftsmen. Amongst other functions, this comprises the planning, control and inspection of production in a given workshop or unit, working out the details of a task in the light of well-established practice, distributing work and personnel, ensuring the application of safety and labour legislation and dealing

⁵⁶ Brief descriptions of several schemes are given in E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 3, annex C "Examples of national training schemes for instructors".

⁵⁷ See section VI below.

⁵⁵ See chapter 2, para. 97.

with personnel problems. Such duties require considerable experience and knowledge of skills, operations, administrative practice and human relations. In practice, this ideal will often not be immediately attainable in the developing countries; many will accede to such positions without having undergone formal supplementary courses. It would be advisable for this group to provide part-time courses by which they could supplement both their general education and the background knowledge necessary for the efficient execution of their functions. Adequate opportunity should be provided to skilled workers having the necessary initiative to make use of such supplementary part-time courses. The immense desire to learn and to advance often found among young workers should be exploited by encouraging private study.

193. The content of such supplementary courses would include improvement in the use of the mother tongue or the working language, workshop arithmetic and some elementary science. Technical subjects should convey practical knowledge of specific tasks and a general understanding of machines, tools and instruments. The courses should further provide instruction in works' organization and administration and last, but not least, in problems of human relations. The latter subject is of particular importance to all those acceding to the position of supervisor. In practice, the effectiveness of such supervision is often hampered by lack of personal authority. Such lack of authority is, however, not only due to insufficient knowledge. It can also be due to the fact that, in certain countries, the industrial supervisor who does not belong to a family which traditionally holds responsibility and authority in the social hierarchy may not be recognized by the workers under him as having the right to exercise authority in the industry hierarchy. In these and other countries, however, superior education and training are being increasingly recognized in their claim for leadership.

194. The group of technicians consists of persons who, having completed the first cycle of secondary education, and sometimes both, continue their studies at a full-time technical institute for training in techniques requiring more theoretical knowledge and understanding of scientific principles. They may also, after their secondary education, engage themselves as engineering apprentices or the equivalent in other branches and attain the same level by alternating periods of practical work and attendance at the technical institute or college. The duties of such technicians in the engineering field include the following: working on design and development of engineering plans and structures; erecting and commissioning of engineering equipment and structures; engineering drawing and detail constructions; estimating, inspecting and testing engineering construction equipment; use of surveying instruments; operating, maintaining and repairing engineering machinery, plant and engineering services and locating defects therein; laboratory work, testing of materials and components, sales engineering and advising customers.

195. The study course for this group would, in general, have to include some general subjects, in particular a

foreign language in common technical use if their own does not enable them to become and remain conversant with the development of techniques in their speciality. The course also includes basic sciences and general technical subjects such as applied mechanics, strength of materials, thermodynamics and the specialized technical subjects and practical exercises, in particular engineering drawing and construction, covering the chosen vocation.⁵⁸ The entry requirements for such a course, of two or three years' duration, need to be quite rigorous.

196. Many of the industries in developing countries process agricultural products. The operation of such processing plants requires special skills. The duties of a milk plant operator or foreman, for example, include the following: operation of reception and processing equipment; maintenance of equipment in good working condition and supervision of its cleaning after the daily run; supervision of the quality of incoming milk to be processed, and the milk or milk products to be distributed, through routine laboratory examinations; heat treatment of liquid milk to be packaged in bottles or cartons; manufacture of butter, various kinds of cheese, fermented milk products and so on.

197. The course of study for such a group of technicians would need to include biological and bacteriological subjects and an understanding of marketing principles, as well as many of the subjects outlined in paragraph 195.

(f) *The education and training of engineers*

198. The training for the engineering technician mentioned above will apply in many respects, at least when curricula are compared, to the training actually provided, with the aim of producing graduate engineers, in many existing post-secondary technical institutes in the developing countries. It must be emphasized however that, in general, the education and training of graduate engineers in the highly industrialized countries requires a much longer and more exacting period of study, namely four to six years.

199. Entry to such a course normally requires a level corresponding to a full secondary education with a predominance of mathematics and natural sciences. The ratio of theoretical to practical instruction will be much higher than for the engineering technicians. Moreover, although in the beginning of the course the subjects are similar to those of the engineering technicians' course mentioned in the preceding paragraphs, their treatment needs to be much more thorough with an emphasis on general principles and application of these principles to the most varied problems.

200. Furthermore, it is necessary for the curriculum of the graduate engineer to contain a great deal of individual and independent construction (engineering drawing) and research work. He is expected to be competent by virtue of his fundamental education and training to apply the scientific method and outlook to the analysis

⁵⁸ The question of practical work in enterprises for student engineering technicians is discussed below, in paragraph 202.

and solution of engineering problems and to be capable of closely following progress in his branch of engineering science by consulting newly published work, assimilating such information and applying it independently. This knowledge and competence can only be acquired by individual and direct experience. This means that the future graduate engineer must, as part of his education, have conceived, planned and drafted some piece of machinery or structure having predetermined characteristics. Alternatively, he must have investigated some engineering process in detail and suggested improvements in machinery or operation, as a part of the independent diploma or thesis work required at the end of a graduate engineering course.

201. Advanced technological research very often is not possible to undertake within the present financial or human resources of universities and technological institutes in the developing countries, particularly in subjects such as semi-conductors, atomic reactors or electronics. This is also true in the case of fundamental research concerned with "unnatural" states of distance, speed, size, time, temperature and pressure, because it involves heavy expenditure on equipment and increasingly refined techniques are required to measure them. On the other hand, there are many subjects or problems which can only be investigated locally, in a given geographical region, where applied research and engineering science contribute to development. Surveys of natural resources, extraction, processing and utilization of local materials, exploitation of unconventional energy sources, irrigation and hydraulics are obvious examples. Research, or at least an individual creative effort in engineering science, should therefore be an essential part of the training of top-level engineers in the developing countries.

(g) *Practical work*

202. Practical work, either before the study course or between terms or for one or two full terms during the course, is an essential complement of any graduate engineer's or engineering technician's education. There are several ways of arranging practical work periods. It will not be difficult to make them compulsory for both categories of students, because it should be easy to enlist the support of industry. The purpose of such practical work periods is not to supplement the instruction given at the university or technological institute, but to acquaint the future engineer or technician with practical work conditions and requirements. He evidently cannot be expected to rival an experienced worker in his particular skill but he should have first-hand acquaintance of manipulating tools and machinery and should have spent some time in the maintenance workshops and production sections of a factory.

IV. IN-PLANT TRAINING OF GRADUATE ENGINEERS IN THE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

203. The above-mentioned considerations refer to the training of engineers in the established educational systems of the developing countries. While such efforts

will assist in improving the quality of education, attention needs to be given to a serious problem that exists in the developing countries, namely a gap between the actual requirements of knowledge and skills by the industry and the supply of such skills as acquired by the engineers through the existing educational system. It is basically the problem of how to bridge the gap between the fundamental knowledge gained at the university and its application in industrial practice. In-plant training is one way of helping young engineers to bridge this gap. It is being increasingly recognized in many industrial enterprises in the developing countries that the solution of the problem should not be left to chance; in other words, that it would not suffice to attach the graduate as an apprentice to technical personnel and hope that he will obtain the required experience in a reasonable period of time. There is a need to provide systematic and closely supervised guidance to the graduates in applying the basic scientific principles learned at the university to the many practical problems arising daily in the factory.

204. A factor bearing on the type of in-plant training required is the extent to which practical technological education has been provided to the young engineer during his stay at the university. There is growing recognition in many countries that theoretical training should be combined with the practical during the undergraduate years, and, in leading schools of engineering, industrial practice has been made part of the curriculum along with the theoretical instruction. The main objective of these periods of practical work is to acquaint the student with the working conditions and atmosphere of industrial establishments and to give him the opportunity of observing the application in practice of engineering theory. The value of these periods is generally recognized, but a criticism frequently levelled by industry, universities and the students themselves, is that they confine the student to observation and do not let him play an active role, however modest it might be. As a contract, in-plant training programmes emphasize the development of abilities, that is the acquisition of skills and the exercise of judgement in concrete cases rather than the addition to technical knowledge. Another purpose is to make apparent the suitability of graduate engineers for particular occupations.⁵⁹

205. Since the in-plant training programme is designed to fill a gap in the first instance, each programme of training will have to be tailor-made for the situation. Whether it should form a permanent feature of the

⁵⁹ "The American industrial attitude regarding the education of engineers is very widely that of expecting the undergraduate engineering curriculum to provide a good basic scientific and technical foundation upon which the industry can provide the necessary development and understanding of problems peculiar to it after the student has entered the company employ. The expectation that an engineering graduate will be immediately productive is less prevalent today than it was two decades ago; in fact, it has largely disappeared." *A Report on the Education and Training of Professional Engineers in the United States* (Conference of Engineering Societies of Western Europe and the United States), Engineers' Council for Professional Development 1962, p. 80. Also, see Yap Kie Han, "In-plant Training of Graduate Engineers". *Industrialization and Productivity Bulletin No. 4*, United Nations, New York, pp. 50-57.

country's network is a question that needs to be explored further. This is a much more complex problem, in view of the fact that it involves basic policy questions on national education.⁶⁰

V. EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF HIGHER ADMINISTRATIVE AND MANAGERIAL PERSONNEL FOR PUBLIC AND PRIVATE INDUSTRY

A. TRAINING OF HIGHER ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONNEL IN THE GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATIONS

206. The training of the higher administrative and managerial personnel to deal with problems of industrialization needs to be approached at two levels: at the level of formulation of policies and preparation of plans for industrial development and at the level of management of individual enterprises. The latter category is easily identifiable and recently its role in the efficient administration of the industrial enterprises has received considerable attention. As the discussion of the subject will indicate later, the subject of management of industrial enterprises was originated in the United States of America and later followed extensively in the West European countries. The subject in those countries has been approached primarily at the plant level. The role of the State, on the other hand, is very important in the developing countries. It provides a horizon in terms of development goals and creates an atmosphere in which industries can be established and operated. The role of the government, therefore, becomes more meaningful in aiding the process of industrial development. The economic administrators in the developing countries are already playing a vital role, not only in initiating various industrial development projects, but also in controlling the pace of development through systems of allocation of foreign exchange, raw materials and licensing. The economic functions of the administrators in the governments have been increasing and any improvement in the services they provide to aid the industrialization process would be desirable.

207. The training of economic administrators, who deal with problems of formulation and implementation of industrial development programmes in the developing countries has been so far intimately connected with the training in economic planning. It is being increasingly realized, however, that the knowledge and skills required in this area require training which, in a way, attempts to provide technical background to economists and economic background to engineers and technical personnel working in government and semi-government institutions. In a recent survey carried out by the United Nations, certain gaps in training provided by the economic development institutes were ascertained. The consensus of opinion of those involved in the training of economic administrators was that courses in formulation, evaluation and implementation of industrial development projects should be provided in the existing economic development training institutions

⁶⁰ For details of the in-plant training programme for engineers, see E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 3, annex D.

sponsored by the governments and the international organizations. This should be followed by evolving training programmes in industrial development for the economic administrators. Such training programmes could be introduced in the Planning and Development Institutes sponsored by the regional economic commissions of the United Nations and assisted by the Special Fund. The experience gained there could be made available further for use in similar training programmes.

208. Training programmes in the above-mentioned areas are, to some extent, handicapped by the lack of data on feasibility reports and other data on implementation of projects which are often considered as confidential data by leading agencies, consulting firms and, in some cases, the governments themselves. To permit the adequate preparation of teaching materials in training programmes on project analysis, etc., the release of some of the data contained in the feasibility reports would be considered essential. Further work, both on the substance of the training programme and the ways and means of preparing teaching materials, needs to be undertaken as soon as possible.⁶¹

B. EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF HIGHER ADMINISTRATIVE AND MANAGERIAL PERSONNEL FOR PUBLIC AND PRIVATE INDUSTRY

1. Introduction

209. The term, "higher administrative and managerial personnel for industry" here refers to the members of an enterprise who have responsibility for policy-making, planning, organizing, and directing important affairs of the enterprise. For example, in organizations employing a staff of several hundred, in which work is commonly performed by personnel at four levels, namely, workers, foremen or supervisors, department managers and senior or top management, the term includes primarily the last two levels. The term, "department manager" here includes managers whose administrative responsibilities consist of matters concerned with production, accounting, finance, marketing or personnel management. In small enterprises, particularly those which employ less than forty people, only the top managers would be likely to have the kind of responsibilities mentioned here.

(a) *The need for management*

210. The arbitrary definition of management is not intended to portray a systematic managerial structure. Its object is merely to identify the positions which carry a high degree of administrative responsibility, because the proper staffing of these positions is most important to the successful operation of an enterprise. Indeed their staffing, together with an understanding of the managerial functions which they involve, is now regarded as being of vital importance to the industrial development of

⁶¹ See *Preparation of teaching materials in economic and industrial development* (E/C.5/54); document submitted to the Fourth Session of the Committee for Industrial Development of the Economic and Social Council.

any country. This fact has been recognized by industrially developed countries, mainly within the past two decades. It now emerges clearly in developing countries, especially with the growth of larger scale industry and expatriation of some managers. Nevertheless, the functions of management and the training of managers are themselves subjects which are not yet sufficiently developed throughout the world. However, the progress recently made in this field by many industrialized countries has major significance for industrial development anywhere. It is for this reason that a broad description of management training and development in industrialized countries is provided here. While the developing countries have to adapt facilities to their needs, experience shows that the basic process described may be considered as being generally applicable.

211. While the importance of general education and training is usually recognized, analysis of the need for particular types of education and training has often omitted important sectors. Even when shortages of trained manpower have been found to exist at all levels in developing countries, shortages of engineers and technicians have until recently received most attention, while shortage of management personnel seem to have received the least. But it is management personnel, i.e., those responsible for planning, innovating, organizing, co-ordinating and directing who make resources such as skilled labour, technology and capital productive. This has been adequately expressed as follows:

“Effective management can often make a weak project prosper, but the strongest project has little chance if it does not have adequate management. This is true in the most industrialized countries; it is equally true in the under-developed nations, where impediments to industrialization can be surmounted only by superior management. Yet, due to the very nature of the non-industrialized countries, the thing they lack even more than capital is experienced management.”⁶²

212. Failure to recognize the importance of management in developing countries can perhaps be attributed to past experience in industrialized countries where developments were more gradual and the supply of managerial talent tended to follow economic growth more naturally. However, even these countries, as this report will show, have recently had to make strenuous efforts to acquire the management personnel essential for extensive and complex economic growth.

(b) *The professional manager*

213. The need for management depends a great deal on the rate and scope of enterprise development for which it is required. The small family-owned firm, which may make only one product over a long period of time for a limited and known market, needs less highly trained management. In past years even industrialized countries could afford to let young men grow with an

enterprise and slowly take places in managerial ranks. However, when the rate of industrial growth increases or when there is scope for increasing it, as in the developing countries, the rate of training must be accelerated. Larger enterprises, together with new and continual technological developments, require a higher level of qualifications in management.

214. Although small-scale family-owned and operated firms are still predominant in many developing countries, they do not usually meet the whole range of industrial needs. When a family firm grows to meet new circumstances, it cannot usually provide enough family staff to keep pace with this growth. This difficulty, as well as the emergence of large public enterprises — increasingly common in developing countries — and larger multiple-owned private corporations, has brought into being the professional manager. This new type of manager, who is the administrative mainstay of public and private enterprise in industrialized countries, is himself an employee. He is professional in the sense that he has intellectual qualities and fairly universal skills which he uses to serve the enterprise — public or private. In countries with large sectors of public enterprise, the top managers are senior civil servants. The manager of an enterprise in a developing country generally has a more difficult task than his counterpart in a developed country. As a rule, the operation of industry in the more advanced countries takes for granted the existence of the so-called external economies, that is, of a complex of economic overhead, including transportation, power and water supply, repair facilities and availability of spare parts, and of a variety of skills ranging from highly complex managerial skills to a labour force brought up in an industrial tradition and possessing at least a minimum of general and professional education. The entire institutional framework, which has gradually evolved throughout the course of economic development, provides a favourable climate for the operation and growth of the industrial sector, or at least does not interfere with this. In the developing countries, economic and social changes brought about by industrialization are relatively recent phenomena and are accompanied by a number of frictions and maladjustments; many and varied obstacles have still to be overcome.⁶³ The manager cannot always recruit workers with the necessary understanding of the functions of the enterprise and of such matters as administrative discipline. Moreover, there is no large body of managerial colleagues who can help him solve his problems and correct his mistakes when necessary. He has to be highly self-reliant and must constantly help other members of the staff to do their work properly.

(c) *Qualifications for management*

215. While the abilities of managers in contemporary industrial society must be of a high order, it should not be assumed that managers must have special biological or mental characteristics. Occasionally, one finds cults

⁶² Murray Bryce, *Industrial Development, a Guide for Accelerated Economic Growth*, New York, McGraw-Hill Co. Inc., 1960, p. 158.

⁶³ *Management of Industrial Enterprises in Under-Developed Countries* (E/3143) United Nations publication, Sales No.: 58.II.B.5, p. 2.

of leadership and personality in management, but none of these have withstood the test of scientific inquiry. Research on the qualifications needed for success as managers shows primarily that most persons of sound mind and body who have more than average intelligence, the courage to make decisions, a strong sense of responsibility, and the necessary interest and motivation, can become good managers — if they have the opportunity to learn. The occupation of manager is of a general character and there is no need for innate qualities. Nevertheless, in particular circumstances a manager may be required to possess a particular combination of skills, since managerial qualifications, (e.g. technical knowledge, innovation, energy, tact) vary according to the particular needs of the position.

2. *Education and training of management in industrialized countries*

216. The systems and methods of education and training of managerial personnel for public and private enterprises in industrialized countries are outlined below. Education and training is interpreted here as the more or less formal and systematic teaching of management in universities, schools, institutes and special training centres and under programmes sponsored by particular enterprises.

217. In the earlier stages of industrialization, where there were more family-owned and managed firms, the families concerned generally provided their own managerial personnel. However, managers were also recruited from the ranks of craftsmen, tradesmen or clerical personnel, some of whom slowly rose to senior positions.⁶⁴ Later, professionally trained engineers and accountants became available for management positions. In public enterprise, lawyers and persons of university education were appointed. There were no management training programmes either inside or outside enterprises. However, there was more time for individuals to learn through actual experience of managerial functions.

(a) *Development of management education in universities and colleges*

218. In the early part of the twentieth century, universities and colleges in many countries introduced commercial courses, usually as adjuncts to economics courses. Commerce courses provided some training in accounting, finance and economics of trade. These courses have continued until the present day. They were not intended to provide, and do not provide, management training, although graduates from the courses seem to have made the transition to management occupations more easily than persons with no economic or commercial training. However, these graduates usually remain in professional work of a technical character, such as accounting and finance, and do not take up senior management posts. Formal management and business education was pioneered some time about 1910 in the

⁶⁴ Learning a trade or craft by apprenticeship is still common in some Western European countries, even for sons of industrialists who are destined to become managers.

United States of America. The new concept was that management is a process of planning, organizing and directing, of appropriate functions which commonly include production, accounting, finance, marketing and personnel management in the industrial enterprise. University and college programmes, both graduate and undergraduate, based on this general concept became widely established in that country during the next fifty years.

(b) *Management education in Europe — special institutions*

219. During the past fifteen years many industrialized countries in Europe have made considerable efforts to develop management education facilities. With few exceptions, they have encountered resistance, or at least lack of interest, on the part of the universities. Consequently, they have had to develop facilities outside the university framework, in the form of special institutes or schools sponsored and operated by industrial firms, chambers of commerce, consulting firms and professional associations. France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, Sweden and the United Kingdom each have a number of such training institutes, which have the advantages of autonomy and of adaptability to meet rapidly changing needs. However, universities are needed for research and for long-range development of scientific knowledge in this field. Several countries have been able to stimulate interest on the part of their universities. In France, management departments (Instituts de préparation à l'administration des entreprises) have been established in all universities during the past six years. In the United Kingdom more than 200 technical and commercial colleges are now offering some courses in management at the undergraduate level as part of their regular curricula. Many of these colleges offer a wide range of special short courses for managers, as well as courses for a nationally recognized management diploma.

(c) *Management training within the enterprise*

220. A further significant development in almost all industrialized countries during the past ten years is that most large enterprises, both public and private, have also established their own programmes for training managers. These programmes vary widely, ranging from full-time courses of several weeks' duration to part-time lecture courses, seminars and conferences. The instructors are senior managers, full-time professional teachers and guest lecturers from consulting firms and universities. They generally teach the whole range of management subjects, with emphasis on the particular needs of the enterprise concerned.

(d) *General trend of management education and training in industrialized countries*

221. The general trend of management education and training for larger enterprises in industrialized countries is approximately as follows:

A strong system of primary and secondary education of about twelve years' duration;

Four years of university or college studies, which include one or more of the following: physical sciences, social sciences, humanities, engineering, commerce and management;

One or two years of professional management education at the post-graduate level;

Some years of part-time employer-sponsored management training after several years' employment as a specialist (e.g. an engineer or accountant);

Occasional specialist courses or seminars in various aspects of management, provided by universities and management institutes.

3. *Education and training of management in developing countries*

222. The problems of management training in developing countries are, in the main, threefold. First, these countries generally have a shortage of people with the required basis of a sound, general education. Secondly, they lack management education facilities. Thirdly, they seldom have enterprises in which managers can learn from good on-the-job experience.

(a) *College education — the commerce courses*

223. Some of the colleges in the developing countries provide courses in commercial subjects such as accounting, finance and economics, in addition to the general curriculum of subjects such as languages, history and philosophy. They are patterned on the commerce course of some industrialized countries. These courses provide general college education and limited preparation for accounting and financial occupations. There are indications that some of these colleges have modified their commerce courses to include management training (e.g. training in marketing, work study, personnel administration, labour relations and administrative theory and practice) patterned on the business administration courses of the United States.

(b) *Universities and special institutions*

224. During the past ten years some of the developing countries have acquired new educational institutions designed specifically to provide management training. The University of the Philippines now has a post-graduate course in business administration which was developed with assistance from the United States. The Philippines Industrial Development Centre also offers management training. The Ford Foundation has assisted the United Arab Republic to establish a Higher Institute for Management. Pakistan now has an Institute for Public and Business Administration at the University of Karachi. Brazil, Colombia, Ghana, Iraq and Uruguay each have at least one management department in a university. Mexico has at least four such departments. Nigeria has established in 1946 an Institute of Administration for the training of public servants. Management institutes for the training of graduates have recently been established in Ahmedabad and Calcutta, India, with the aid of the Ford Foundation. India also has an

Administrative Staff College, established in 1957, and the Indian Institute of Science has a Department of Management.

225. The foregoing account, although incomplete, gives an indication of how management education has been initiated in some of the developing countries. Most of the facilities mentioned have only recently been established, and it will be some time before their graduates make an impact on the economy of their respective countries. These university, college and institute programmes will, in due course, assume particular importance in countries now receiving outside technical assistance in the field of management education. When this assistance ends, the universities, colleges and institutes concerned must be ready to take over responsibility for management education and research.

(c) *Need for undergraduate programmes*

226. Since these countries need to train managers as quickly as possible they will have to emphasize the undergraduate level of university education for some time. This does not imply that they should not at the same time initiate graduate training programmes, particularly programmes for training management teachers. However, emphasis on undergraduate programmes with properly balanced curricula can produce potential managers and management specialists more quickly. The curriculum of an undergraduate programme should include:

Social sciences such as economics, political science, sociology and psychology to provide the student with a good understanding of the culture of his society and the environmental determinants of industry;

Quantitative methods of analysis, with emphasis on statistical methods;

Principles and methods of the general process of management;

The four main "specialities" of management, namely, economics of the firm, finance and management accounting; work study or industrial engineering; marketing; personnel management.

This type of programme enables young graduates to become of service to industry fairly quickly in one or more of the specialized fields mentioned.

(d) *Need for management teachers*

227. The chief difficulty encountered when initiating university and other management training programmes is the shortage of management teachers at all levels. Teachers for management development centres (described in the following section) are trained in these centres and under various current fellowship programmes. However, university and college management teachers require intensive post-graduate education for which most developing countries have very limited facilities. For some time to come, their best means of obtaining higher-level management teachers will be to send selected nationals to industrialized countries for graduate studies.

(e) *Management development and productivity centres*

228. Many of the developing countries, recognizing that they need facilities which produce more immediate effects, have established a variety of training institutions designed to provide such facilities. Many of the institutions recently established are called management development and productivity centres. These centres are established under the auspices of the governments of the countries concerned and are usually attached to a government department or ministry. They have an advisory council including representatives of other interested ministries, universities, employers' and workers' organizations. The function of the centres is to stimulate the interest of the whole community of enterprise — public and private, management and labour — in productivity. Their activities usually include:

Publicity and promotional activities in favour of productivity improvement;

Programmes of education and development for top and middle management, productivity technicians, supervisors and workers' representatives;

Technical information and inquiry services and a reference or lending library;

The preparation (including translation and adaptation) of textbooks, training manuals, films, film strips, etc.;

Advisory and consultant services and research into problems of raising productivity.

Their concept is similar to that of the productivity agencies organized by many European countries during the past ten years.

229. The work of these centres commenced with providing practical demonstrations of work study at the factory level. As it usually became obvious that improvements in productivity were also heavily influenced by middle and senior management decisions, the programmes in these centres have been extended to include senior management training. They are now planned to cover the whole field of management. It has become increasingly recognized that restricting training to specialists and to some levels, particularly the lower levels, does not improve productivity very much and that comprehensive and systematic programmes are required.⁶⁵

230. A scheme for a fully integrated management development and supervisory training programme is presented in chart I. This does not imply that there should be only one programme or that one centre should necessarily supply the whole range of training. The purpose of data in chart I is to identify all sectors of the industrial enterprise for which training facilities are normally required. This is necessary in order to avoid the above-mentioned lack of balance and loss of effectiveness which occur when training is given only at

certain levels and in certain specialities. It is also necessary because junior members of the industrial community require training facilities which will enable them to work their way up to senior positions. For example, a young man working in the production field will need courses in such subjects as production planning and work study, to enable him to become a specialist before becoming a manager. If he is competent and can receive administrative training and experience, he will be able to assume managerial responsibilities sooner, perhaps first in production management and later in general management. Industrial personnel in a developing country require facilities for rapid mobility and progress which training can help to provide. The kinds of training proposed in the scheme do not exclude the possibility of further technical training and/or education if this should be necessary, particularly in the case of line supervisors and foremen. (Nos. 44 to 49 of chart I.)

(f) *Long-term need for management development and productivity centres*

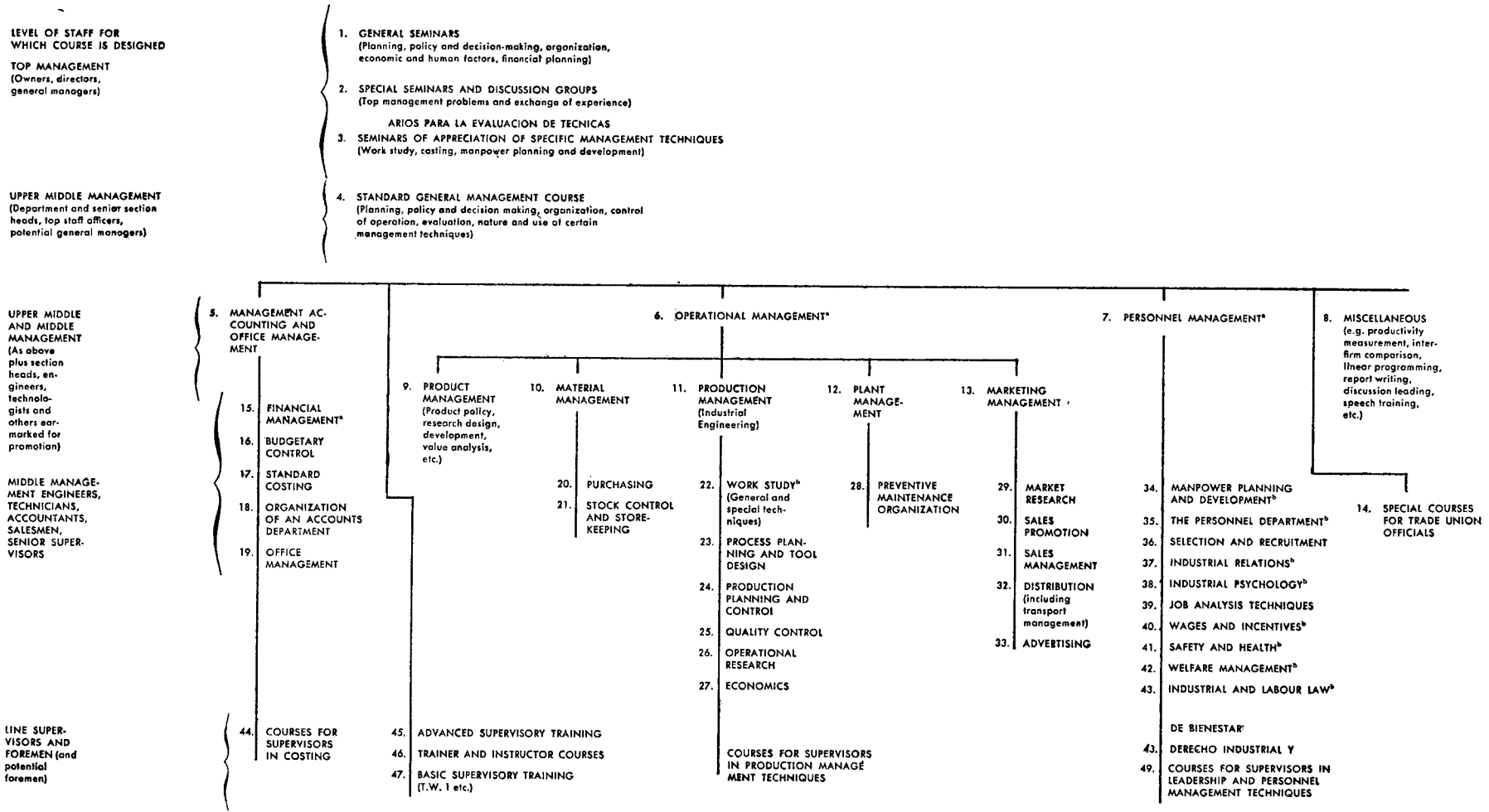
231. The smaller developing country generally has a greater need for a centre with a wide range of training facilities. However, wherever practicable, other training resources should be developed and used as quickly as possible. Technical colleges and vocational schools can provide full and part-time training for managers, management specialists, foremen, supervisors or workers' representatives. Professional bodies representing fields such as accountancy, personnel management, work study, general management and trade unionism, can also play their part in training. But in most cases, the centres will, for many years to come, have to meet the continuing and changing training and productivity needs of their countries, either with or without outside technical assistance. The need for them will diminish as long-term or permanent facilities become available in universities, colleges and technical and vocational schools. However, the flexible services of the centres will still be needed to fill many gaps. This conclusion has been reached by many industrially advanced countries with regard to their own needs, in the light of their experience during the past ten years.

(g) *The fellowship programme*

232. The fellowship programme connected with the management development and productivity centres is a further means of management training. Fellowships give staff members of the centres an opportunity for appropriate studies in industrialized countries. These studies, which may last from several months to one year, usually include a combination of specialized courses and attachment to selected industrial enterprises where the fellows can become acquainted with advanced methods. Fellowships enable individuals to obtain first-hand acquaintance with the personnel, theories, practices and system of industrialization in other countries. They establish sources of future contact and information and provide much encouragement. The number of fellowships was very limited when the major source of technical assistance funds was the Expanded Pro-

⁶⁵ See Richard S. Roberts, Jr., *Economic Development, Human Skills and Technical Assistance, A Study of ILO Technical Assistance in the Field of Productivity and Management Development*, Librairie E. Droz, Geneva, 1962. This publication provides a description of ILO assistance in this work, including a case study, entitled, "ILO productivity work in India".

Chart I. Scheme for a fully integrated management development, productivity and supervisory training programme



^a Any of the courses in these groups can, of course, be taken separately or in various combinations and at different times.

^b Courses suited for participation by workers' representatives and trade union officials.

gramme of Technical Assistance. However, the Special Fund has made it possible to grant many more fellowships.⁶⁶ Governments and enterprises in many countries have generally received a growing number of fellows and have played an important part in their training.

(h) *The Turin centre and management training*

233. If the necessary funds become available, the Turin Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training will provide managerial training for 400 persons from developing countries each year. The participants will be carefully selected on the basis of their education, experience and general suitability for training for senior management posts. In the early stages, however, emphasis will probably be placed on the training of management teachers. Candidates for such training would be members of the staffs of productivity centres and management development institutions and senior managers from the more important enterprises who may participate in the activities of these institutions as part-time instructors.⁶⁷

(i) *Management development for public and private enterprises*

234. The preceding section dealt with the more or less formal functions of management training. The present section is concerned with the more informal process of managerial growth termed "development". This process, although more informal, is nevertheless planned and directed by organizational means as well as by individuals themselves. This is not to deny the importance of cultural influence, i.e., the influence of life-long exposure to the values, customs and disciplines of a particular industrial society, on the development of the manager. Indeed, it is now commonly recognized that one of the major obstacles to industrialization in developing countries is that people are generally unacquainted with the pattern of industrial living and working conditions. Transition from rural conditions and from more individualistic or small group traditional occupations (such as farming and home crafts) to urban life and to more formally organized work in a modern enterprise is a difficult process, mainly because there are no established patterns to follow. This difficulty pertains to the whole range of industrial personnel including potential managers who must be recruited among individuals without industrial experience. However, one of the important requirements of a modern industry at any stage of its development is that all its personnel, managers and workers alike, must continue to learn throughout their whole working life, because knowledge and skill become quickly obsolete. Training and development processes have acquired greater importance because there is now less time for people to learn their occupation and because the requirements of that occupation are continually changing. The manager in particular needs development throughout his career. Development is here understood to mean the process

whereby an individual learns through inner and outer direction, on-the-job experience and guidance from others.

(j) *Management development in industrialized countries*

235. A discernible process of management development has emerged in many of the industrialized countries during the past twenty-five years or more, in medium and large-scale enterprises.⁶⁸ It applies to public as well as private enterprises, although the latter have often led the way, presumably because they have had to be more adaptable. The process is described here because it has been found to have considerable relevance to developing countries, particularly as they acquire larger public and private organizations. Considerable effort is devoted to the selection of managers. Employers make some attempt to identify potential managers when they engage individuals who have just left school. However, the main work of identification takes place later, when the qualities of the person have been demonstrated in employment, even if only at worker level. Selection is, of course, a recurring process because after appointment as a manager, a person frequently moves to a position at a higher level and takes on other functions, and reappraisal of his qualifications is therefore necessary. The following is a common pattern of progress for an individual who becomes a manager. He begins his industrial career, after a university education, as a specialist (e.g. in engineering, accounting, personnel or marketing). After four or five years, he becomes a supervisor in his specialized field and after a further five to ten years, he becomes manager of his department. If he is destined for promotion to higher levels he must then broaden his experience and knowledge so that his qualifications become general, rather than specialized. The identification of the training and development needs of each individual is related to the selection of management personnel. At best, this is a co-operative venture on the part of the individual and his organization. It involves deciding on realistic development objectives and the means of achieving them. It requires analysis of present and future needs for managerial personnel within the enterprise.

(k) *Management development in developing countries*

236. In developing countries, the manager is faced with an uphill struggle for development. There is a lack of experienced senior managers to guide him, he has fewer professional colleagues, he has little published material and he has fewer norms or examples as a reference. At the same time, his status and authority are very high, and his enterprise, including his subordinates, fully expect him to manage competently. He is so preoccupied with managing others, developing policies and methods and basic organizations, that his own development is neglected. These circumstances

⁶⁶ See chapter 5, paragraph 324.

⁶⁷ *Ibid.*, paragraph 336.

⁶⁸ A report of management development activities in eight countries exemplifying degrees of industrialization (Chile, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Great Britain, India, Italy, Japan and the United States) entitled *Developing Better Managers* was compiled and published by the National Industrial Conference Board, New York City, in 1961.

naturally condition him but often in the wrong direction, making him cynical. One additional problem is that managers in developing countries are less inclined to be selected objectively. Patronage of one kind or another often plays too great a part in their appointment. A related problem is the myth that managers do not really need any particular competence, but only authority and power. While technical functions like those of an engineer are considered difficult, managing is thought to be a simple task.

237. Fortunately, there are usually potentially competent managers available. They are owners of small, medium and large enterprises or members of owners' families; they are, to an increasing extent, young men with general education and technical training in technology, accounting, and so on, who become available for managerial positions in the same way as in the industrialized countries. The question which arises is how to assist them to become trained. The management development and productivity centres are, at least in principle, the best source of assistance. These centres can also influence the development of professional management associations. Some developing countries already have specialized societies such as personnel associations. However, they also need management institutions such as a "Society for Advancement of Management" with chapters in various sectors which provide "do it yourself" opportunities toward establishing management as a competent profession. The centres can provide published material and information on other sources of knowledge. They can also provide consulting services to enterprises and help them set up their own management selection, training and development programmes. Most of the centres are new and require much development themselves. They need additional backing from governments. They also generally need much more outside technical assistance of the type which many of them are now receiving.

(1) *Concluding observations on the training of managers in public and private industrial establishments*

238. Experience in all countries in recent years has demonstrated the importance of qualified management personnel as a factor in industrial development. Developing countries are in considerable need of managers who can effectively direct the production of goods and services. It is now known that, contrary to earlier assumptions, management is based on knowledge and skills which can be learned. Moreover, with appropriate training and other development facilities the learning process can be vastly accelerated.

239. Since the major developments in management education have taken place in the industrialized countries only within the past twenty years, it is understandable that the developing countries, particularly those which have only recently begun to establish their own public and private enterprises, have a dearth of management training facilities.

240. Most of the developing countries have begun to acquire management training facilities of the following

types: higher general education, commerce and management training at university and college levels, management development and productivity centres. These facilities are generally new and need to be considerably developed. The main problem is lack of teachers. University programmes of training and research are essential for the long-term supply of management knowledge and personnel. Formal educational institutions (e.g. universities, colleges and vocational schools) are also needed to provide ancillary services, in the form of adult education programmes for industrial personnel.

241. In the meantime, many developing countries have demonstrated that management development and productivity centres, with technical assistance from outside, can accelerate the development of managerial personnel. There is evidence that this leads to an improvement in productivity. The current formula for technical assistance of this nature, namely, expert assistance in development centres, together with a fellowship programme, appears to be appropriate. The centres need to improve the quality and geographical range of their work. Many of them require much more outside assistance. Finally, it should be emphasized that for at least the next ten years developing countries will need the help of internationally assisted management development centres which can provide practical training for persons already employed as managers and for new managers. At the end of this period, more formal educational and training facilities, such as those which now exist in many Western countries, may also be able to assist in providing sufficient qualified managers to accelerate economic progress in the developing countries.

VI. INTRA-REGIONAL AND REGIONAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF NATIONAL TECHNICAL PERSONNEL

242. It has been generally agreed that training should be provided in the trainees' home country as far as possible. Almost all international organizations working in this field have recommended the establishment and expansion of local facilities for education and training.⁶⁹ However, only a few countries can claim to have an adequate network of educational and training institutions capable of meeting the needs of the country at all levels.⁷⁰ Therefore, the developing countries will have to take advantage of facilities available elsewhere both in the region and in the industrially advanced countries.⁷¹

243. The choice concerning training within the region and training abroad will be influenced primarily by the facilities available in the region itself and the degree

⁶⁹ I.L.O., First African Regional Conference, Lagos, 1960, Reports of First and Second sessions of the Committee for Industrial Development, *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-first Session, Supplement No. 2* and *ibid.*, *Thirty-third Session, Supplement No. 2*. Colombo Plan Bureau: *Report on Training Facilities at the Technician Level in South and South-East Asia*, Colombo, 1961.

⁷⁰ See chapter 2 of this report.

⁷¹ Training abroad has been dealt with in detail in chapter 5.

of specialization required for the trainee. In general, the available experience indicates that trainees sent abroad are generally a higher level personnel seeking either specialization in particular fields or comparative experience in various institutions dealing with certain basic problems.⁷² Trainees have been sent to the developed countries generally when there is no alternative, namely, training in the country itself or in the region. The report on the Development Decade, pointed out that "Individual fellowships for study abroad should be limited to high-level specialists or to students who will acquire new technical knowledge in fields where training in the developing countries would be difficult or uneconomic".⁷³

244. The case for training in the countries themselves or in the region is based on low cost of training. In particular, it is based on the desirability of providing training in an environment similar to that prevailing in the trainee's country. These considerations are satisfied in the case of training in another country of the same region, and hence the importance attached to intra-regional arrangements for training.

245. The levels of industrial development differ in the countries of the same region and the degree of facilities for training vary accordingly. There is thus considerable scope for co-operation and help. Sometimes, the capacity of the institutions is not utilized to the fullest extent and this should facilitate acceptance of trainees from other countries in the region.⁷⁴ This situation often exists in the case of institutions which have been newly established.

246. Apart from placement of trainees in other countries of the region which have adequate facilities for training, serious consideration has been recently given to establishing institutions to serve groups of countries in the region or all countries in the region. Such institutions very often cater to the needs in specialized training. The training offered is generally of a high level, if not superior as compared to that in the developed countries. The main feature of training in regional institutions is the adaptation of a training programme to suit local needs, a feature which is too expensive and difficult to obtain in the case of individual training in the industrially advanced countries. As pointed out earlier, training programmes to be effective need to be adapted to suit the needs of the trainees in the developing countries. While this can be achieved in the case of regional training institutes, they can also prepare training programmes to deal with peculiarly local problems of development. This has been particularly evident in the case of training of government officials in planning techniques in economic and industrial development.

⁷² Report of the Study Groups of Mining Engineers and Geologists ST/TAO/SER.C/27, para. 4 and also ST/TAO/SER.D/59, para. 60.

⁷³ *The United Nations Development Decade — Proposals for Action*, United Nations publication, sales No.: 62.II.B.2, p. 36.

⁷⁴ Colombo Plan Bureau: op. cit., p. 241, and United Nations Economic Commission for Africa, Report of the Standing Committee on Industry and Natural Resources, E/CN.14/192, mimeographed, para. 30.

A. INTRA-REGIONAL CO-OPERATION IN TRAINING

247. Various bilateral and multilateral programmes of technical assistance have encouraged placement of trainees in the countries of the regions. Similarly in countries in Latin America and in the Middle East, there is a continuous flow of students and trainees within the region.⁷⁵ Some of it is planned under the regional plans of co-operation and some is spontaneous and privately financed. The programmes of technical co-operation of the United Nations assist such countries in this field by both financing selected trainees and assisting the countries in establishing the training institution itself.⁷⁶ In the Latin American region, the co-operation by organizations in Colombia (SENA), Brazil (SENAI), Peru (SENATI) is instructive. The ILO has played a significant role in assisting the activities in those countries. The Marine Diesel Training Centre in Rangoon originally established at the request of the Government of Burma trained students from other parts of the region.

248. The regional economic commissions of the United Nations are actively engaged in sponsoring regional co-operation on all matters of economic and social development. In the field of training for industrialization, they have been instrumental in setting up Institutes for Economic Development and Planning with the assistance from the Special Fund. The objective of these institutes (one each in the ECAFE and ECLA region and two in the African region) is to raise the technical level of government officials and specialists, both through an expanded training programme and by in-service training. They also assist the Governments in establishing the institutional and technical organizations to evolve policies and formulate development programmes. The United Nations has also been active in establishing, with the assistance of the Special Fund, a Technological Research Institute in Latin America (ICAITI). It is concerned, among other things, with collaborating with Central American Governments and other organizations in the region in promoting scientific and industrial research including training researchers, technicians, etc. Technological research institutes are being established in a number of countries mainly to serve the needs of individual countries. In the African region, plans are being made to establish industrial research and development institutions on a sub-regional basis.

249. The Asian Productivity Organisation, established in May 1961, has developed other forms of intra-regional co-operation with a view to up-grading management and technical skills in its member countries, such as study missions and training courses for which developing countries of the Asian region have sometimes acted

⁷⁵ The main factor facilitating intra-regional co-operation is the existence of a common language. See Annual Report of the Technical Assistance Board for 1960, *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-second Session, Supplement No. 5*, document E/3471.

⁷⁶ See chapter 5.

as hosts.⁷⁷ India, Pakistan and the Philippines were some of the host countries for a study mission carried out in August and September 1962 which enabled participants from national productivity centres in member countries of the Asian Productivity Organisation to study the work of similar centres in other member countries and thus improve their own efficiency in the field of programme planning. Thailand was one of the host countries for a training course held in October and November 1962 to enable participants from Asian Productivity Organisation member countries to improve their knowledge of marketing and distribution techniques.

250. The Inter-American Vocational Training, Research and Documentation Centre (CINTERFOR) now being established in Montevideo by the ILO, in co-operation with the countries of the American continent, represents an attempt to extend intra-regional co-operation into fields other than the actual provision of training.⁷⁸ The Centre is being set up in response to a resolution adopted by the Seventh Conference of American States Members of the ILO. The main functions of the Centre will be to carry out research and organize seminars on all practical and technical questions related to the development of human resources, to establish a documentation service for these purposes and to provide assistance to interested bodies in respect of all problems connected with the general and technical organization of vocational training programmes. The Centre is financed by the ILO and the countries of the American Continent and part of its programme will be supported by international technical assistance funds.

251. A regional centre for French-speaking African countries is being sponsored by ILO for training in labour administration. It is envisaged that in the earlier stages of operation (beginning late in 1966) it will concentrate on the training of middle and lower grade personnel of the Departments of Labour in the region.

B. REGIONAL SEMINARS

252. Another significant method of intra-regional co-operation is the convening of seminars and workshops in which representatives of government, industry and other organizations participate. The regional economic commissions, in the case of the United Nations, sponsor seminars and meetings on subjects of interest to governments in the region. The specialized agencies, in response to suggestions made in the general conference of the organizations, appointed special committees to deal with questions in the region and to sponsor and organize meetings on technical subjects. The train-

⁷⁷ The following countries are members of the Asian Productivity Organisation: Republic of China, India, Japan, Republic of Korea, Nepal, Pakistan, Philippines, Thailand. Other Asian countries are also eligible for membership.

⁷⁸ An International Vocational Training Information and Research Centre (CIRF) has already been established jointly by the ILO and the Council of Europe in Geneva, Switzerland, to serve the countries of the European region. The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, the European Economic Community and the European Coal and Steel Community are also participating in the work of CIRF. There will be practical co-operation between CIRF and CINTERFOR.

ing element involved in such meetings is of a special character. It consists, primarily, of exchanging views and national experiences on specific problems of industrial development. It results in arousing the interests of senior technical persons attending such meetings to pursue further study of a particular subject. It also results more often in implementing in the respective countries the decisions reached at the meetings. Such regional meetings have immediate operational character of significant interest. The following table provides a sample of such meetings held during 1961, 1962 and 1963.

253. The urgent need for qualified technical personnel in the developing regions, the growing awareness of the scope for greater intra-regional co-operation and the rapid evolution of training methods and techniques and of the actual content of training programmes to keep pace with technological progress are all factors which will certainly lead to the development of new forms of co-operation in the future. It is therefore not without interest at this time to draw the attention of the governments to the following points. These emerge from the experience acquired thus far and are relevant in undertaking intra-regional co-operation.

(i) Training outside the home country is not normally envisaged as a means of providing basic skills but rather for raising the level of qualifications with a view to highly specialized work, for the training of instructors and, in some cases, for giving training or further training to high level personnel.

(ii) The establishment of regional training centres for which the technical, administrative and financial responsibility must be shared by several governments is a costly undertaking. Financial assurance over a period of years is necessary and should not be affected by the fact that budgets are voted annually.

(iii) All countries of the region need to be fully informed of the national training facilities available for regional use and of the procedures to be followed in order to enable their nations to take advantage of them.

(iv) The trainees from various countries participating in a course should have similar basic qualifications and similar practical experience.

(v) Since trainees attending courses at the regional institutes will normally be persons occupying positions of responsibility which preclude long absence from their home countries, training courses in the institutes should not be unduly long. They should be designed to provide appropriate advanced technical training.

(vi) Training should be consistent with the need of the country and capable of immediate application in the trainees' home country on completion of the training course: (e.g., instructors should be trained abroad only if the facilities for giving instruction already exist — or are being simultaneously established — in their home country).

VII. WORK OF THE UNITED NATIONS FAMILY

254. The present section is concerned with the current and planned activities of the United Nations family

TABLE 3.1. INTRA-REGIONAL PROJECTS UNDER THE UNITED NATIONS TECHNICAL CO-OPERATION PROGRAMMES (1961-1963)

<i>Name of project</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>No. of countries participating</i>	<i>No. of personnel participating</i>
Seminar on organization and operation of industrial estates	Madras, (India)	22	22
Working party on chemical industries	Bangkok, (Thailand)	14	14
Handicrafts (CREFAL)	Patzcuaro, (Mexico)	5	NA
Training course on Logging Techniques	Rangoon, (Burma)	6	NA
Productivity Seminar	Tokyo, (Japan)	13	25
Rural development and handicrafts	Lavyou, (United Arab Republic)	NA	NA
Apprenticeship Seminar	Cairo, (United Arab Republic)	9	18
Fisheries processing and technology training centre	Quezon City, (Philippines)	10	24
Fisheries training centre (South Pacific Commission)	Tulagi, (Solomon Islands)	4	25
Training courses in laboratory techniques	Talkerim, (Jordan)	11	NA
South Pacific regional training in boat building	Auki, (British Solomon Islands) and Nouville (New Caledonia)	NA	31
Development prospects of basic chemical and allied industries in Asia and the Far East	Tehran, (Iran)	—	—
Inter-regional seminar on modern methods of iron and steel making	Prague and Geneva	50	126
Seminar on training supervisors held by ILO	Singapore	13	45
Seminars on accelerated training held by ILO	Karadj, (Iran)	8	14
Regional seminar for high-level labour administrators, held with assistance of ILO	Brazzaville, (Congo)	15	16
Regional seminar for high-level labour administrators, held with assistance of ILO	Freetown, (Sierra Leone)	12	19
Travelling seminar for senior management from private undertakings, held by ILO in co-operation with ECLA	Central America	6	16
Technical meetings on productivity and public works held under auspices of ILO	Lagos, (Nigeria)	18	21

in regard to the development of systems and methods of education and training. The international action in this context is to a large extent determined by the requests addressed by Governments to the United Nations or to the appropriate international organizations. The work of the United Nations and the specialized agencies in the field consists of studies and research, establishment of standards and models, and operations. It should be borne in mind, however, that all these are interdependent, both at the planning stage and when the programme is being implemented.

255. Details regarding research projects undertaken by the United Nations family are given in E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 3, annex E. As regards standards, the international organizations have prepared a number of them relating to the organization of vocational and technical education and vocational training. These standards are general, regional, or by sector. The most important of them are contained in the UNESCO Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education (Paris, 1962) and the ILO Recommendation concerning Vocational Training (Geneva, 1962). The two organizations have reproduced these recommendations in a joint publication which is being sent to the Governments of their member States.

256. Plans are under way to prepare technical standards in the form of guides or manuals. These documents will take account of the results of technological research and experience gained in operational activities and will facilitate the execution of both national training programmes and international technical assistance projects. It is envisaged that these new standards will cover, among other things:

- (i) Employment objectives and manpower organization;
- (ii) The establishment of vocational guidance tests in a number of developing countries;
- (iii) The preparation and use of audio-visual aids;
- (iv) The construction and fitting out of premises;
- (v) Equipment for training workshops;
- (vi) Codes of practice for various industrial sectors — building, electrical, mechanical and chemical industries;
- (vii) Basic equipment lists for teaching and practice laboratories;
- (viii) Guide to management education at various levels.

257. A substantial programme is foreseen for the preparation of standards applicable to training in given industrial sectors. It is intended that these standards should be based on:

- (i) The identification and selection of functions and key occupations in the industry concerned;
- (ii) The determination of the qualifications they require;
- (iii) The determination of the content, duration and conditions of training for these functions and occupations;
- (iv) A study of the organization of training in the industry;
- (v) A study of participation by employers' and workers' organizations in the preparation and implementation of training programmes.

It is envisaged that, during the next five years, this programme will cover the chemical, textile and metal working industries, printing, transport, mining and petroleum. In the field of technological research, it is more difficult to establish standards but it will be possible to elaborate recommendations on particular problems such as:

- (i) The planning and design of prototype testing and research centres, and
- (ii) The typology of research laboratories and institutions.

258. A substantial portion of the operational programmes undertaken by the United Nations system is devoted to the training of technical personnel for industrialization.⁷⁹ This programme, which goes back many years, has grown rapidly as a result of the increasing demand from the industrializing countries and the development of the various aid programmes. The volume of the action involved is illustrated by the fact that, as of 31 October 1963, sixty-six projects approved by the Special Fund since its establishment were in the specific fields of technical education and training and management development for industry.⁸⁰ The Special Fund allocations for these projects exceeded \$60 million.⁸¹

259. Technical co-operation projects involve work in the following areas:

- (i) The analysis of manpower problems and the preparation of training schemes;
- (ii) Educational planning;
- (iii) The establishment or development of national training systems;
- (iv) The improvement of standards and methods;

⁷⁹ See chapter 4, paragraph 300.

⁸⁰ Excluding, for instance, technological, research institutes, agricultural or public administration training institutes, small industry service institutes, telecommunications and civil aviation training establishments, general education, manpower planning, etc.

⁸¹ *The Implementation of the Programmes Approved by the Governing Council at its Second Through Tenth Sessions*, (SF/L.92), 3 December 1963.

- (v) The training of teaching staff;
- (vi) The establishment of engineering schools and specialized technological departments in universities;
- (vii) The establishment of management education and training facilities;
- (viii) The establishment of institutes of metrology and standards, mechanical engineering, and other research institutes;
- (ix) Establishment of extension and training services in agricultural and small-scale industries; and
- (x) The development of post-graduate training for scientists' and engineers' highly specialized fields.

These missions and projects are usually national in character. They may, however, be confined to a specific area in a country or involve a number of countries in one region or continent which are faced with the same problem.

260. Technical co-operation within the international programme for the developing countries takes different forms but generally combines the services of international specialists, the award of fellowships to national specialists, and the provisions of equipment for demonstration purposes.⁸² A particularly important contribution to programmes for training national officials and for the further training of technical personnel will become possible in the next few years following the establishment of such bodies as the regional economic planning institutes, the UNESCO Institute for Educational Planning in Paris and the ILO Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training in Turin.

261. The conference and other meetings organized by the international organizations help to develop the desire of governments for technical co-operation. They make it possible, in connexion with a particular problem, to bring out the various factors and to determine the means of achieving the objectives through international co-operation. The various publications of the international organizations, including those prepared for such meetings, constitute an important source of information for the organizations themselves and the technical assistance experts.

262. The increase in operational activities financed by the Special Fund has given rise to a considerable increase in the work of the organizations dealing with studies, analyses and normative activities. Such work covers various problems of industrialization which can be tackled within the limits of the resources available at present. In order to avoid duplication of substantive effort and to promote co-ordinated action, appropriate inter-secretariat machinery has been established in fields such as manpower assessment and educational planning, technical education and vocational training, and agricultural education.

⁸² For details see Reports of the Technical Assistance Board to the Technical Assistance Committee for the years 1960, 1961, 1962, *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-second Session, Supplement, No. 5*; *ibid.*, *Thirty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 5*; and *ibid.*, *Thirty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 5* and chapter 5 of this report.

VIII. TRAINING POLICY AND INDUSTRIALIZATION

263. Training policy can no longer be isolated from the other elements of national policy, particularly when this policy is conceived and operated within a framework of economic planning. The policy itself will be influenced by the rate of growth, the proportion of investment devoted to industrial development and the prevailing position of the educational system.

264. The situation in developing countries is characterized by low levels of skills, inadequacy of funds for education and training. The situation, however, varies widely from countries with primitive economies to those in which industry has developed substantially. Between these two positions there are numerous countries in which a backward sector exists alongside an extremely modern sector.

265. The policy to be followed in regard to training is thus, therefore, dependent on a large number of factors. These, in turn, depend on the conditions of the country concerned, the degree and dynamism of its economic and social development, its administrative structure and on the overall objectives of its national policy. In addition, the problem of determining the appropriate training policy is made complex by the inadequacy of available data, which are necessary if a national training policy is to be satisfactorily planned at the national level. It is, nevertheless, possible to suggest for industrializing countries, a general strategy for training systems and methods.

266. It is possible, in the first instance, to undertake analyses for determining a short- and long-term training policy. Such analyses include estimating needs for technical personnel and a review of training facilities. The latter includes a review of the structure and organization of existing training facilities for the three main levels of qualification; the use made of and the pedagogical and economic return from these facilities; the extent to which methods and programmes were adapted to the training objectives and the respective costs of the training systems. Once the results of such analyses are available it is possible to determine what immediate steps should be taken in the light of the programme of industrialization and the resources available.

267. A first category of such measures might aim at using facilities outside the national training systems, such as immigration, training abroad, training by foreign companies, international or bilateral technical assistance. Other measures will include those such as systematic organization of work, raising productivity, redistributing functions, increasing working hours temporarily. These measures constitute a basis for effective action for overcoming the shortage of technical manpower and particularly for meeting short-term needs.

268. A second category of short-term measures would be designed to improve the effectiveness of existing training systems. Some of these measures would be concerned with administrative organization and co-ordination at the national, regional and local levels, particularly as regards the links between the different training systems, the authorities responsible for training and

those responsible for education and the economy. Such action is suggested because, even in countries where training systems are not as yet developed, these systems often come under the administrative jurisdiction of different authorities and require co-ordination. Lack of proper co-ordination will, however, inevitably lead to inefficient use of national training facilities as a whole. The lack of co-ordination may be due to the inadequate government administrative machinery. In such cases, a general effort in improving public administration would be desirable.

269. Other measures in this second category would be aimed at making improvements in the training systems and methods used. Consideration would be given in this connexion to such aspects as:

- (i) The structure of the training systems, their geographical distribution in the country and their capacity in relation to short- and long-term needs;
- (ii) The volume and distribution of training expenses, particularly in institutional systems of training;
- (iii) Wastage and drop-out during training;
- (iv) The standards and method used;
- (v) The relationship between training and employment possibilities and the links between training systems and industry.

270. A third category of possible immediate measures seems particularly appropriate for countries which are in the earlier stages of industrialization. It is possible that the competent authorities in such countries will have to choose, within the framework of industrialization schemes and the limits of available resources, between training for the various levels of qualification (skilled workers, technicians, engineers) and between institutional and in-plant training. It may be desirable for these countries to devote particular attention to determining the priority to training programmes with a multiple effect, namely:

- (i) To the training of trainers, particularly teaching personnel in institutional training systems, and supervisors and foremen in industry;
- (ii) To the training of persons in key functions such as management, personnel of maintenance and repair services and lower and intermediate level supervisors;
- (iii) To the development of systems of training young persons and adults who are already in employment;⁸³
- (iv) To the establishment and development of programmes of further training (technical and pedagogical training and general education) since such programmes

⁸³ "The quickest way to increase productivity in the less developed countries is to train the adults who are already on the job. Education for children is fine, but its potential contribution to output over ten years is small compared with the potential contribution of efforts devoted to improving adult skills. This field is almost wholly neglected... Yet there is ample testimony to what adult education can achieve, whether in the form of training-within-industry, evening classes, or sandwich courses in urban centres..." Lewis, A. W. "Education and Social Development" UNESCO *International Social Science Journal*, vol. XIV, No. 4, 1962.

are usually of considerable importance as a means of improving the qualifications of the labour force as a whole.

271. For countries with a network of educational infrastructure and of some industrial development, consideration may be given to the following main measures:

(i) The extension of training facilities to the population as a whole, both for the initial training of young persons and adults at all levels and for the adaptation, specialization, retraining and further training which become necessary as a result of economic and technical progress. These facilities should be sufficiently flexible and varied to meet all the requirements of the persons concerned and to provide for training to continue, as necessary, throughout working life;

(ii) The improvement of the links between schools and industry, since at this stage of industrialization the general and scientific culture of technical personnel is increasingly important as a basis for training and technical specialization;

(iii) The development of research on technological progress and the study of its repercussions on training, with a view to adapting training methods and programmes constantly to the prospects of industrial evolution.

IX. RECOMMENDATIONS

A. FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

272. In the light of experience in recent years, the following measures are suggested to train the required technical personnel within the framework of programmes for accelerated industrialization:

(1) Evaluating existing training facilities in the light of current and estimated requirements for technical personnel at all levels, from workers to engineers and management;

(2) In making the above evaluation review particularly the structure and organization of facilities for the three main levels of qualification, the use made of and the return from these facilities, the extent to which methods and programmes are adapted to training objectives and the respective costs of the various training systems employed;

(3) On the basis of the results of the above assessments, establish priorities in the light of a programme of industrial development, resources available and the needs for the whole range of industrial personnel, based on the following possible measures:

(a) The improvement of existing training systems;

(b) The use of facilities outside the national training system such as immigration, training abroad, training by foreign companies, international or bilateral technical assistance and the more systematic organization of work and enterprises.

(4) The improvement of existing training systems with regard to:

(a) Administrative organization and co-ordination at the national, regional and local levels, particularly as regards the links between the different training systems and the links between the authorities responsible for training and those responsible for education and economic development;

(b) The structure of training systems and forms of training, their geographical distribution and their capacity in relation to needs for technical personnel, both short- and long-term;

(c) The volume and distribution of training costs;

(d) Wastage and drop-out during training;

(e) The standards and methods used;

(f) The relationship between training and employment possibilities and the links between training systems and industry.

(5) For countries in the early stages of industrialization, paying particular attention to determining the priority to be given:

(a) To training programmes with a multiplier effect, that is for the training of trainers, particularly of teaching staff in institutional training systems and of supervisors and foremen in industry;

(b) To the training of persons in key functions or at key levels, for instance the training of management, the training of personnel in maintenance and repair services, and the training of lower and intermediate level supervisors and of technicians;

(c) To the development of systems of training young persons and adults who are already in employment, for instance by organizing systems of in-plant training;

(d) To establish and develop programmes of further training as a means of improving the qualifications of the labour force as a whole.

(6) For countries which have passed through the first stages of industrialization and have already developed their industrial and educational infrastructure, the following measures are suggested with a view to achieving the full and rational use of all human resources:

(a) The extension of initial and further training facilities to the population as a whole, in accordance with their needs and those occasioned by economic and technical progress;

(b) The establishment and development of high level training for new techniques, both for research and production;

(c) The improvement of the links between schools and industry, in view of the increasing importance at this stage of industrialization of general and scientific culture as a basis for training and technical specialization;

(d) The development of research on technological progress and the study of its repercussions on training,

with a view to adapting training methods and programmes constantly to the prospects of industrial evolution.

(7) The following measures are suggested in connexion with the training of management personnel:

(a) The development of university and college management education, both post-graduate and undergraduate, including management courses in technological education, for the longer-range supply of managerial practitioners and teachers;

(b) The establishment and further development of management training facilities, such as management development centres, for the more immediate supply of managerial practitioners and teachers: such centres to offer comprehensive management training for all levels of management and to cover a wide range of industries, including small-scale enterprises and co-operatives.

B. FOR INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

273. It is evident that the existing programme of the United Nations and the specialized agencies in the field of Industrial Development, particularly in regard to technical education and vocational training, will need to be intensified and increased. The following items already in progress or planned (see paras. 259 to 260) would seem to be of particular importance within such an intensified and increased programme:

(1) Studies and research on:

(a) Employment objectives in economic development and employment policy, and particularly:

(i) Employment creation in relation with industrial development;

(ii) Factors to be considered in determining what choice might be necessary between employment growth, changes in the conditions of employment, and patterns and rates of economic growth;

(iii) Formulation and implementation of policies for increasing employment.

(b) Problems of development of small-scale and handicraft industries;

(c) Methods of forecasting requirements for technical personnel for economic and particularly industrial development;

(d) Changes in the occupational structure of the labour force and the composition of occupations;

(e) The economic problems of technical education and vocational training in developing countries with a view to establishing a basis for long-term planning and with particular respect to such aspects as:

(i) The determination of priorities in technical education and vocational training;

(ii) The determination of the costs of the various systems of technical education and vocational training;

(iii) The extent to which the various systems of technical education and vocational training are used and the return they give;

(iv) Methods for organizing and planning education and training in relation to general development policy.

(f) The national planning of technical education and vocational training, including their organization and structure;

(g) Education and training methods and programmes and problems of status and training for teaching staff;

(h) Specific problems of training higher technical education and management development;

(i) The establishment of inventories of training institutions in selected fields of industrial development;

(j) The assessment of needs for technical education and vocational training in selected industries;

(k) Problems connected with the development of local resources and local engineering planning;

(l) Occupational health;

(m) Specific problems concerning the social and economic conditions of engineers and higher technicians;

(n) The professional training of highly specialized personnel of all grades in the developing countries in such branches as meteorology, telecommunications and civil aviation;

(2) The establishment of standards and models, with a view to facilitating the implementation both of national schemes and of international technical assistance projects, on such subjects as:

(a) Employment objectives and manpower organization;

(b) The establishment of vocational guidance tests in a number of developing countries;

(c) The preparation and use of audio-visual aids;

(d) The construction and fitting out of training premises;

(e) Equipment for training workshops;

(f) Basic equipment lists for teaching and practice laboratories;

(g) Codes of practice for various industrial sectors;

(h) Training in given industrial sectors;

(i) Guide to management education at various levels.

(3) The establishment of recommendations covering such problems as the planning and design of prototype testing and research centres and the typology of research laboratories and institutions.

(4) Operational activities, in accordance with requests from Governments, and consisting of:

(a) Survey missions involving studies on economic, technological, manpower and educational problems in relation to the creation or development of industries, either as a whole or in a specific sector, and studies on the structure and organization of technical education, vocational training and management development and programmes for all or specific levels of qualification, occupational specialization or functions;

(b) Operational projects involving advice and/or cooperation in the planning, establishment or develop-

ment of systems, programmes and facilities for technical education, vocational training and management development for industry and the provision of experts, fellowships and equipment as necessary.

Chapter 4. The financial implications of technical education and vocational training

I. COST ESTIMATES OF EDUCATION AND TRAINING

274. The estimation of the financial aspects of the education and training programmes in the developing countries in connexion with industrialization involves a number of difficulties:

(a) The overall cost of such programmes depends on preparing fairly accurate estimates of the numbers of technical personnel. Difficulties involved in this task are discussed in chapter 1.

(b) Cost estimates per pupil are not readily available and the existing data need to be up-dated. This is particularly true for training programmes undertaken in addition to those undertaken by the technical schools, institutions and universities.

(c) The available estimates of education and training vary considerably from region to region and from country to country. Therefore, estimates should be considered as illustrative only, and subject to revision.

(d) There is lack of data on "drop-out" rates at various levels, the present flows of students into various types of employment, and the appropriate lags in the expansion of these flows (5, 10, 15 or even 20 years, as the case may be). Data on such aspects are particularly necessary in the costing of the capital requirements of education and training programmes.

275. An attempt will be made in this chapter to assemble available data and to estimate costs involved in undertaking training programmes for intermediate and higher level technical personnel concerned with industrial development. These estimates are subject to the difficulties and qualifications mentioned in the preceding paragraph. It must be emphasized here that estimates are presented for illustrative purposes only. They are basically rough orders of magnitude and it is hoped that, as more data become available, firm estimates may be prepared.

276. Some estimates of recurring costs and of capital costs per pupil/place are presented in table 4.1 for various levels of education. Some are actual costs, while other refer to planned future costs.

277. The relatively higher proportion of costs per pupil at the higher educated level, compared with the primary level in Africa, are due to the need for greater reliance on expatriate teaching personnel, for providing residential facilities for the students and teachers (also at secondary levels) and to the low pupil/teacher ratios in many African higher educational institutions. Plans to raise the proportion of indigenous teaching personnel, and the ratios of pupils to teachers, will reduce these

costs in the future, as the development of the lower levels of the educational system enables more young people to take advantage of a university education and to become teachers themselves.

278. On the basis of the regional cost estimates of table 4.1, and on the basis of the numbers of scientists, engineers and technicians for industry estimated for illustrative purposes in chapter 1, an estimate of the higher-level educational cost has been made for each of the regions. It must be emphasized that this estimate:

(a) Takes no account of the education of higher and intermediate-level manpower required for fields other than industrialization or any other educational needs;

(b) Takes no account of the present or past output of higher-level technical personnel (see paras. 279 (d) and 281 below.)

279. The educational assumptions on which this estimate is drawn up are the following:

(a) The duration of higher education is five years for engineers and scientists, and three years for technicians;

(b) The capital costs for Asia are 20.7 per cent of the total recurring costs.⁸⁴ All other recurring and capital costs for the three regions are taken from the regional per-pupil estimates of table 4.1.

(c) The time-table over which graduates will be forthcoming to meet the fifteen-year needs indicated in chapter 1 is also fifteen years. In so far as countries between 1960 and 1965 have not produced a pro-rata share of the output required up to 1975, the annual requirements and annual recurring costs would have to be substantially increased for the period 1965-1975. In that, however, countries were already producing in 1960 some proportion of the numbers required, the total capital expenditure necessary over the period is overstated.

(d) In so far as countries have not succeeded in achieving (between 1960 and 1965) a pro-rata share of the industrial output and employment targets, on which the fifteen-year educational requirements are based, the industrial output and employment targets for the remaining ten-year period might have to be scaled down, and the requirements of higher-level technical personnel for industry reduced in consequence. This would, of course, reduce the total educational costs to be incurred.

(e) The flow of graduates is evenly distributed over the fifteen-year period. This assumption is introduced for simplicity. It implies that the necessary number of pupil places are constructed just as the period begins and are fully occupied throughout the period. In reality, the flow of graduates is certain to be less in the initial years, and more in the later years. The total capital cost over the fifteen-year period would be greater than has been estimated, therefore, as the larger flow of the later years requires a larger number of places to be constructed and equipped. The capital costs in the

⁸⁴ Report of Meeting of Ministers of Education of Asian Member States Participating in the Karachi Plan, Tokyo, 1962.

TABLE 4.1. COSTS ESTIMATES OF EDUCATION AND TRAINING IN SELECTED COUNTRIES AND REGIONS
(In United States dollars)

Country or region	Recurring costs per pupil (per annum)						Capital costs per pupil-place					
	Primary		Secondary		Higher		Primary		Secondary		Higher	
	Primary	General	Vocational- Technical	Teacher	Scientific- Technical	Other	General	Vocational- Technical	Teacher	Scientific- Technical	Other	
<i>ECA Region</i>												
(Addis Ababa Plan for Middle Africa)	20	40-150	40-200	400-600	1,600-600 ^b	800	37.5	460-920	500-1,000	1,000	10,000	5,000
<i>Middle Africa</i> ^a					— 1,200 —						8,500	4,600 6,000
<i>North Africa</i>												
(Tananarive Plan)					— 1,000 —						10,000	4,000 6,000
<i>Sierra Leone</i>												
(Ten-year Plan)							47	294 ^c	—	2,800	—	—
<i>Nigeria</i>												
(IBRD Report)	11-20	—	—	—	—	—	14-34	250-350 ^c	1,512 ^d	—	—	—
<i>ECAFE Region</i> ^e												
(Tokyo Conference on Karachi Plan)	20 ^f	— 100 —		150	— 300 —							
<i>Pakistan</i>												
(Second Five-Year Plan)	15	50	—	—	—	—	13	90	—	—	—	—
<i>India</i>												
(Third Five-year Plan)	23	(include capital expenditure) 111			— 430 —							

<i>India^t</i>										
Country regions	4-6									
Cities	16									
<i>Ceylon^t</i>										
	21									
<i>Thailand</i>										
(Thai-United States Operations Mission Report)	11 ^g	66	96-166 ^h	134 ⁱ	—— 734 ——					
<i>ECLA Region</i>										
(Santiago Conference)	35	144	285	184	—— 600 ——	65	232	405	236	—— 1,200 ——
<i>Venezuela</i>										
(Four-Year Plan)	135 ^j	56 ^k				277 ^l	476 ^m			
<i>Colombia</i>										
(Economic and Social Plan) ...	15 ^t					55				
<i>Mexico</i>										
(Development Programme)	44 ⁿ					30				
<i>Barbados</i>										
(Development Programme)						180 ^o	400-500 ^o			
						135 ^o	150 ^p			

^a This cost estimate is for 1970. By 1980 the cost would be \$1,000 under the Tananarive Plan.
^b The lower estimate refers to higher training in non-university institutions.
^c Includes the cost of boarding facilities (for one-third of the pupils in Sierra Leone).
^d Cost at one centre which was considered far too high.
^e The Tokyo Conference on the Karachi Plan envisages the following cost ratios for recurring costs per pupil and capital costs per pupil-place in primary, secondary and higher education respectively: 1 (primary); 5 (secondary); 15 (higher).
^f UNESCO, *Needs of Asia in Primary Education*, Educational Studies and Documents, No. 41, 1961. Target for 1980.
^g Includes adult education.

^h Operating costs only. The low estimate is for industrial training — the high for agricultural.
ⁱ Includes secondary teachers' training.
^j Estimates from data in *La Educacion*, Union Panamericana, 21-22, Enero-Junio 1961.
^k UNESCO estimate — UNESCO/ED/CEDES/18.
^l Construction only.
^m Middle schools — includes equipment.
ⁿ This refers to the average annual cost per pupil who completed a six-year primary course. *La Educacion*, Union Panamericana, 21-22, Enero-Junio 1961.
^o New projects.
^p Extension.

TABLE 4.2. COST OF HIGHER-LEVEL EDUCATION FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS

	Asia	Latin America	Africa	Total
<i>I. Number of scientists, engineers and technicians assumed to be required^a</i>				
Scientists and engineers	260,000	110,000	30,000	400,000
Technicians	630,000	290,000	70,000	990,000
<i>II. Cost of higher-level education for scientists, engineers and technicians for industry (\$ million)</i>				
15-year recurring cost	957	852	366	2,175
15-year capital cost	198	114	170	482
15-year total cost	1,155	966	536	2,657

^a Data given in chapter 1 rounded to the nearest 10,000.

initial years, however, would be smaller than the fifteen-year capital cost indicated in table 4.2.

(f) It is assumed that pupils drop out at the higher level, and they do not repeat any year. This assumption is necessary in the absence of data on the average number of years it takes a pupil in the three regions to complete science, engineering and technical courses. Both the fifteen-year recurring costs and the fifteen-year capital costs will be too low because of this assumption.

(g) It is also assumed, for the purposes of the estimate, that the total number of technical personnel will complete their training in the new institutes established at the beginning of the period covered by the plan.

280. The rough cost estimate based on these assumptions is presented in table 4.2.

281. The estimated cost of \$2.6 billion for the fifteen-year period appears to be considerable. However, this would amount to an annual expenditure of approximately \$177 million for all the developing countries which, in itself, may not be substantial. In any case, this figure is meant for illustrative purposes only and any attempt to translate it at this stage into operational matters would be truly misleading.

II. THE COST ANALYSIS OF TRAINING

282. There are two basic factors which influence the cost of training, namely, training systems and methods and thoroughness in training.

A. TRAINING SYSTEMS AND METHODS

283. It is possible to ascertain a training "terminal" point. It is assumed that, at this point, the successful trainee possesses such skills which equip him to undertake specified jobs at a given level of efficiency whatever the training "route" by which he reached the terminal. In practice, the quality of training given under alternative training routes to the same terminal point may

differ widely. If the higher quality training costs more, then consideration will have to be given as to whether the extra quality is worth the extra cost. It is assumed in the chapter that all training courses can be adjusted to the quality required. In other words, jobs can be analysed and broken down into component skill elements necessary for the job and that training courses can be designed to inculcate this precise set of skill elements. In this regard, the Turkish Five-Year Development Plan states:

"... the functions of skilled workers, foremen and technicians should be defined precisely, and appropriate training methods should be worked out. Co-ordination between the Ministries of Industry and Labour and the trade unions should be established in this respect ..."⁸⁵

The skill elements required will depend on the productivity and technology which are required in the job. Thus, a tool-maker using "old-fashioned" techniques will require "up-dating" or retraining if he is to continue as a tool-maker as technology advances and the skill elements required of a tool-maker change.

284. Given these assumptions, it is clear that systems of training should use those methods which minimize their costs and that those systems which cost less should be gradually expanded and those systems which cost more should be gradually contracted so as to minimize the cost of training per successful trainee for the numbers it is planned to graduate from each training terminal.

285. This problem is relatively simple analytically, although there may be some procedural complications in identifying the various cost elements. Each training system should be costed and compared on the basis of the cost per successful trainee. These systems should be compared, not only with other systems where these provide alternative routes to the same training terminal, but also with the same system in other countries and in different establishments in the same country. Costs may be affected by such factors as trainee/instructor ratios, size of training establishments, teaching techniques, length of training period, where training is given (in a centre or in an enterprise, for example), whether training is part-time or full-time and how such training is distributed over each day, week and year, and the selection procedures and past experience and qualifications of trainees.

286. Such comparative analysis should seek to establish, for example, whether an apprenticeship system with fifteen apprentices to each instructor, using programmed learning techniques over a period of two years, would not result in lower costs per successful trainee than other apprentice systems leading to a given training terminal. It should seek to establish whether the scale of training would not have to be larger than a given size for most economical results, thus leading to the recommendation that smaller firms should co-operate

⁸⁵ Turkish Republic, Prime Ministry State Planning Organization, *First Five-year Development Plan, 1953, 1967, Ankara, 1963-1967, Ankara, 1963.*

in training or that special centres should be set up which are large enough to provide training on such a scale.

287. The costs can be traced by cost accounting methods to the various elements in each training system which contribute to the costs per successful trainee, for example instructors' wages or salaries, other variable and fixed costs, the success rate of trainees, the length of training and so on. A standard method for costing the training of apprentices was recently developed by the Personnel Management Advisory Service of the Ministry of Labour, in co-operation with the British Association for Commercial and Industrial Education (table 4.3).⁸⁶

288. This costing formula effectively encompasses all the cost elements the point of view of an individual enterprise. For the purpose of planning training, however, some adjustments are required. First, to allow for wastage, the unit costs should be multiplied by the numbers in training in each year of each course. These aggregate yearly costs should be added and the total divided by the number graduating from the course concerned.⁸⁷

289. Secondly, when determining the cost of training for the economy as a whole, item 1 (a) in table 4.3 should be calculated as the wages which the trainees would have earned had they been working instead of learning. This is the real cost of engaging in training and is relevant for planning of national training systems. In the developing countries, where youth unemployment is very high, this real cost may be very low. Reference may also be made here to the cost formulae for education contained in the Addis Ababa and Tananarive Plans and to the work of the OECD on this problem.⁸⁸

290. In order to improve the efficiency of the training systems, it is considered important that the developing countries undertake to collect cost data relating to training. In the absence of data, it will be difficult to ascertain whether the resources devoted to training are being used in the most effective ways. For example, methods of accelerated training may, in given circumstances, be quite the cheapest and most effective means of training over a wide range of occupations. Programmed learning methods, which may allow more rapid and more effective training, while economizing on the need for instructors, may prove a most effective technique in developing countries. Again, a system of shifts of trainees and instructors in the same buildings and using the same equipment might yield a considerable saving in overhead costs, and in particular in library costs and trainees' facilities. But until the relative costs are known, these methods will scarcely be tried as an alternative to established methods.

291. The question of cost plays an important role in the decision of the industrial enterprises in adopting a

given type of training programme. The capital which enterprises invest in training necessarily become embodied in employees who are usually free to move where their skills can earn the greatest rewards. One consequence of this is that the prospect of losing workers and the capital invested in their skills impels enterprises towards providing training programmes which bring a rapid return, that is, which are specifically applicable and necessary to the functions of the employees concerned. Another consequence is that certain types of longer-range training, which might be more economically and efficiently provided on an in-plant than on an institutional basis, may have to be provided in institutions or not at all, unless means can be found for reducing labour turnover or for providing training on a co-operative basis, and compensating enterprises for the loss of employees trained by them.

292. Labour turnover to some extent can be reduced and secure a rapid return on training expenditure by the industrial enterprises. A commitment to work in a certain kind of job for a specified period, as is the practice of some Governments in dealing with trainees going abroad, is one way out of this situation. In Japan, large enterprises, in order to retain workers trained by them, use "the wage system, fringe benefits, such as retirement allowances, paid vacations, health insurance and recreational resorts, in such a way as to elicit a life-long commitment of employees to a particular enterprise".⁸⁹ This system not only discourages labour mobility, but tends to place much more importance on younger workers as trainees.

293. Practices that severely discourage and penalize labour mobility have, however, some disadvantages, and Governments might wish to explore the possibilities and the difficulties of devoting public funds to the subsidizing of in-plant training in cases where this is considered a more economical system, from a national point of view, of achieving given results.

294. It is in the enterprises' own interests that training is carried out efficiently so as to yield the maximum returns. The widespread use of what has been termed learning by absorption on the job might seem to indicate that many employers have found this the most economic method of training, despite the apparent waste of output while the employee is absorbing, by hit-or-miss methods on the job, the specific skills required. These *ad hoc* methods may be attributable to scale factors, however, in the sense that small enterprises cannot afford at their scale of output to employ full or part-time training staff, and an employee trained less well by *ad hoc* means is a better economic proposition.

295. Large enterprises, on the other hand, which require large numbers of workers to be trained, may take advantage of techniques of training which are more efficient on a large scale than the absorption methods of small enterprises. These techniques, calling for specialized training staff and equipment, involve heavy

⁸⁶ *British Association for Commercial and Industrial Education Journal*, London, vol. 17, No. 3, September 1963, pages 102 to 104.

⁸⁷ A slightly more elaborate method will have to be used if the apprentice intake is rapidly growing.

⁸⁸ I. Svernilson, Edding and Elvin: *Targets for Education in Europe in 1970*, Policy Conference on Economic Growth and Investment in Education, OECD, 1962.

⁸⁹ Taishiro Shirai: "The Impact of Rapid Economic Growth on Employment Structure in Japan", paper submitted at the Conference on Problems of Employment in Economic Development, Geneva, 12-18 December 1963, mimeographed, p. 6.

TABLE 4.3. STANDARD METHOD FOR COSTING THE TRAINING OF APPRENTICES

Description	Expenditure per grade of apprentice					Total expenditure £
	Craft £	Tech- nician £	Techno- logist £	Gra- duate £	Com- mercial £	
I. Wages and salaries (taxable)						
(a) Apprentices — for time spent in works and offices and at college or courses						
(b) Instructors ^a — full-time or part-time (foreman or craftsman undertaking other duties)						
(c) Clerical and administrative — to include allocation of training and/or personnel department effort						
(d) Statutory and social — payment for statutory and annual holidays, national insurance, and company contribution to pension scheme						
TOTAL COST FOR WAGES AND SALARIES						
II. Maintenance of training centre or defined training area ...						
(a) Rents						
(b) Rates and taxes						
(c) Depreciation of fixed assets (plant, buildings, etc.)						
(d) Light, fuel and power						
(e) Indirect labour costs (e.g. shop labourer)						
(f) Maintenance of machine tools						
(g) Maintenance of other equipment of a capital nature .. (Shops tools, fixtures, furniture, equipment and materials, etc.)						
(h) Consumable equipment						
(Training material, stationery, etc.)						
TOTAL COST OF TRAINING CENTRE OR AREA						
III. Recruitment and selection						
Advertising of vacancies, apprenticeship brochure, school visits, selection processes (including cost of interviewing, testing, entertainment, etc.), travelling expenses (of candidates and staff)						
IV. Fees						
(a) Fees paid to technical colleges, etc						
(b) Cost of external courses and educational visits						
TOTAL COST OF FEES						
V. Awards						
Books, tools or prizes, cost of prize-giving ceremony — parents' day, etc.						
VI. Fringe benefits						
Cheap canteen meals, subsidized travel, apprentice, association sports and recreational activities, etc.						
VII. Accommodation						
Cost of lodging allowances, provision of hostels, etc.						
VIII. Donations and subscriptions to external bodies for training purposes						
IX. Any other items please detail						
GROSS COSTS						
CREDITS ITEMS						
(i.e., value of apprentices' production if done by skilled men) ..						
NET COSTS						
(i.e., gross costs less credit items)						
UNIT COSTS						
$\left\{ \text{i.e., } \frac{\text{net costs}}{\text{No. of apprentices}} \right\}$						

^a This should include any relevant payments for overtime or bonus.

fixed costs which can be spread over a sufficiently large number of trainees to provide cheaper and more effective training than absorption training. The arguments levelled against the inadequate training carried out over a large part of industry are, therefore, arguments in favour of co-operation by small enterprises in carrying out their training activities together, and for public financial and organizational support of such joint training so that economical use can be made of better techniques of training. The possibility of such co-operation would depend on the spatial distribution of small enterprises in industrial branches, the degree of similarity of production techniques, and on guarantees against abuses to gain an economic advantage to any particular enterprise, for example, by non-payment of training dues. Government action to promote and protect such co-operation might be necessary and desirable in the interests of the industry as a whole.

B. HOW THOROUGHLY SHOULD PEOPLE BE TRAINED ?

296. Training costs influence the degree of specialization in training and the distribution of training time over the working life of trainees. The problem in this case is to find the appropriate time pattern and the degree of specialization of training which is most suitable to the peculiar conditions prevailing in each country. For example, over-training, while possibly advantageous for the individual, since it may allow a wider range of occupational choice, may not be directly useful for the country since there will be no immediate opportunity for full utilization of the skills acquired. Under-training, on the other hand, may be frustrating for the individual. It creates a rigidity in the skill structure of the working population and does not allow sufficient mobility to accommodate the rapid changes in the "product mix" required for industrialization. There is a problem, therefore, of balance between specificity and flexibility. Both over-training and under-training have undesirable aspects. The more skills acquired and the more generalized the training, the more flexible will each trained person be in the event of changes in the occupational structure of the work force. Conversely, the fewer skills acquired and the more specialized the training, the less flexible will each trained person be. In order to determine the appropriate method in training which will provide a worker with the necessary specialization within the time pattern no clear-out solutions can be given. The initial training can be devised in such a way as to equip the worker to work in the full range of occupations. Alternatively, the training may be phased: initial training of a limited type to be followed by further training. There are, however, certain factors which need to be considered. First, there is a risk in undertaking a full initial training, since the entire range of skills may not be required for some time. Secondly, a trainee might wish to seek employment as soon as he has a certain skill basis rather than wait until the entire training is finished. The social, as well as the personal, cost of waiting is particularly high in the developing countries, where living standards are so low. Training projects with low initial capital

outlays and short waiting periods such as a training plus retaining system, appear to be suitable to the conditions in the developing countries. On the other hand, subsequent retraining may result in loss of income to the worker, at a time when he needs it most, in view of his dependants, etc. In such cases, subsidies are sometimes given. This experience is prevalent in some eastern European countries, France and Sweden. In Sweden, for instance, workers undergoing retraining for the adaptation of their skills to structural changes in production are paid transportation costs, housing expenses and an amount equal to the beginning wage of the occupation for which they are being trained.⁹⁰

297. In some developed countries, emphasis seems to have been on full initial training rather than on limited initial training plus further training. Their social framework is such that most people are unable to afford the loss of income attached to training in later years, and cannot obtain finance over the period to cover this loss of income.⁹¹ In eastern European countries, however, more stress seems to have been laid on training plus further training systems. Special holidays with pay are granted for workers to attend advanced courses. Many workers attend general and technical education classes part time. In one factory at least in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic every second worker was receiving some kind of additional training.⁹² In the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, 10 to 15 per cent of all workers are retrained each year.⁹³ In the USSR, in 1960, 6.8 million workers and employees, including 6.4 million wage workers, were enrolled in programmes of training for increasing skills within individual plants. About 40 per cent of trainees were in professional technical courses, about 14 per cent in work method courses designed to raise the level of productivity of low-output workers. There were about 14 per cent receiving training in a second field of work to increase their job mobility, and the remaining were retrained owing to changes in technology on product mix.⁹⁴

III. FINANCING OF EDUCATION AND TRAINING

A. EXTERNAL AID

298. The Addis Ababa Plan envisages that about 30 per cent of the cost of the programme for Africa would have to be financed externally. The aid implica-

⁹⁰ Statement by Bernard E. Teets, "European Manpower Report to the Annual Meeting of the Interstate Conference of Employment Security Agencies", Omaha, United States of America, October 1963 mimeographed, p. 8.

⁹¹ In France, Sweden and the Netherlands, however, considerable steps have been taken towards removing this burden from persons seeking retraining, through the provision of wages for trainees and housing and other benefits.

⁹² Statement by Eugene I. Efremenko (Workers' delegate, Ukrainian SSR) at the *Preparatory Technical Conference on Employment*, International Labour Organisation, Geneva, October 1963.

⁹³ Statement by Victor F. Pashentsev (Employers' delegate, Byelorussian SSR) at the *Preparatory Technical Conference on Employment*, Geneva, October 1963.

⁹⁴ Murray S. Weitsman, Murray Feshbach, Lydia Kulchycka, "Employment in the USSR", *Dimensions of Soviet Economic Power*, 1962, p. 637.

tions for the other regional plans are not precisely set out, but they may be assumed to be less, say, 20 per cent, because of the special factors operating in Africa which make education more costly. The external finance needed for the higher-level education of the required technical manpower derived in chapter 1 might therefore amount to about \$500 million over the fifteen years 1960-1975.⁹⁵

299. It is exceedingly difficult to estimate the present level of international aid for the development of technical education and training in the developing countries. However, the level of aid or technical assistance directly for this purpose administered by the United Nations⁹⁶ organizations may have been roughly about \$40 million in 1961.

300. This amount was made up of the following:

TABLE 4.4. UNITED NATIONS ASSISTANCE TO EDUCATION AND TRAINING IN THE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

(In million dollars)

Source of assistance		
<i>Special Fund</i>		
Higher and intermediate level technical education and training		18.8
<i>Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance</i>		
Fellowships		
Country projects	4.1	
Regional projects ^a	1.1	5.2
Technical education and training	—	0.4
Vocational training		1.4
Science teaching	0.1	
Assistance to advanced education	2.8	9.9
<i>Regular budgets</i>		
Fellowships — all projects ^a	8.9	
Technical education and training, etc. ^b	2.6	11.5
		40.2
TOTAL		

SOURCE: E/3605/Rev.1, *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 5.*

^a Calculated on the basis of the average expenditure (\$2,038 per annum) per fellowship.

^b Calculated on the basis of the same proportion of aid (15 per cent) being devoted to technical education and training, vocational training, science teaching and assistance to advanced education as in the EPTA programme.

301. It should be noted that the expenditure on technical assistance projects in teacher training (approximately \$1 million) has been excluded. Data given in table 4.4 cover fields wider in scope than technical education and training proper. This factor is, to some extent, counter-balanced by the technical training directly or indirectly entailed in the advisory services, and the training of local "counterparts", accompanying technical assistance projects outside the field of training proper. It was not possible to make an estimate for the bilateral aid and technical assistance in this field.

302. It should be noted here that expenditures financed under technical assistance programmes cannot be

⁹⁵ See paragraphs 280-281 of this chapter.

⁹⁶ Latest data for which the breakdown of aid was available.

compared with the estimates of foreign assistance. The training programmes mentioned in paragraph 300 above contain salaries plus allowances and travel of expatriate staff, while the latter relate to needs in terms of local educational costs. Thus, the estimates of foreign contributions to training programmes need to be revised upwards to include costs of sending expatriates to the developing countries.

B. INTERNAL FINANCE

303. The internal finance required for the higher-level education and training was roughly estimated in the earlier paragraphs to be \$2,000 million over the period 1960-1975.

304. There are difficulties in identifying accurately each source in relation to the type of training. For example, Governments and enterprises very often subsidize private educational institutions. Government subsidies and tax concessions are given by the Governments to enterprises fulfilling certain training requirements. Sometimes apprentice taxes are levied to finance training centres. Some fragmentary evidence of a qualitative nature with regard to fees charged, and assistance from Government and industry is given in table 4.5. The table should be interpreted with due regard to the supplementary evidence appended as notes to the table.

305. The Governments of the developing countries have allocated great importance to the development of the educational system. There are three ways in which Governments finance programmes of technical education and vocational training: taxation, loans and by making use of personnel in other government activities without detracting too heavily from the performance of their primary functions.

306. All taxes for technical education and vocational training will be redistributive in the sense that those concerned directly in the process of technical education and vocational training (teachers and pupils, builders, printers and so on) will be better off, whilst those who pay taxes will be worse off. If sufficient resources are raised through taxation, it would mean a transfer of income from the traditional sector, which is very large in all developing countries, to the modern sector, which includes technical education and training activities. Such a transfer sometimes tends to create difficulties of a political nature.

307. Practices of levying tax on education and training matters vary in different countries. In Yugoslavia, enterprises which do not train apprentices pay a special tax corresponding to the costs which would have been incurred had they undertaken the training customarily required. These funds are used to finance special training centres. In the United Kingdom, steps are being taken to introduce a similar scheme, supplemented by subsidies to enterprises undertaking approved training. In Colombia and Brazil, the National Apprenticeship Services (SENA and SENAI respectively) are financed by an allocation from funds collected by means of a pay-roll tax under the family allowances scheme. In Colombia, 2 per cent of the pay-roll of enterprises employing

TABLE 4.5. SOURCES OF FINANCE FOR GENERAL AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION IN SELECTED COUNTRIES

Country	Proportion of national educational expenditure spent on government and private schools (%)		Sources of finance — General and technical education					
	Government	Private	Government schools			Private schools		
			Government %	Parents %	Enterprises and business operations of schools	Government %	Parents %	Enterprises and business operations of schools
GROUP I *								
Cameroon ^a	31	69	100					
Ghana ^b	95	5	100					
India	71	29	71	19	10			
Iraq	92	8	100					
Nigeria ^c	n.a.	n.a.	100					
Pakistan	81	19	80	12	8			
Peru ^d	89	11	n.a.					
Philippines	82	18	n.a.					
Senegal ^e	85	15	100					
Thailand ^f	88	12	100					
Tunisia	97	3	n.a.					
United Arab Republic	81	19	n.a.					
GROUP II **								
Brazil ^g	78	22	100					
Colombia ^h	80	20	100					
Ecuador	79	21	84	2	14			
Japan	87	13	32	3				
			62					
				3				
Mexico ⁱ	82	18	n.a.					
Poland ^j	100	0	100					
Uruguay ^k	86	14	100					
GROUP III ***								
Belgium ^l	51	49	100					
Czechoslovakia	100	0	100					
France ^m	77	23	100					
Italy ⁿ	90	10	100					
Netherlands ^o	26	74	99	1				
Sweden ^p	98	2	100					
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	100	0	86	0	14			
United Kingdom	(86)	(14)	(73)	(12)	(15)			
England and Wales ^q	93	7	98	1	1			
United States of America	79	21	93	1	6	7	93	

SOURCE: *World Survey of Education*, UNESCO, Paris, 1961.

* Group I: Per capita income less than \$180 p.a.

** Group II: Per capita income greater than \$180 but less than \$500 p.a.

*** Group III: Per capita income greater than \$500 p.a.

^a Cameroon: The Government subsidizes private schools to some extent.

^b Ghana: Fees charged at government secondary schools.

^c Nigeria: Fees charged at government secondary schools.

^d Peru: Fees charged at government secondary schools.

^e Senegal: The Government subsidizes private schools to some extent.

^f Thailand: There are some student charges at secondary level.

^g Brazil: Some fees charged in post-primary schools. Lower grade skilled workers are trained in apprenticeship schools, and on the job, under the supervision of the National Service of Industrial Apprenticeship, SENAI, which is financed by contributions from member firms.

^h Colombia: Fees charged at government secondary schools. Staff are trained specially for business enterprises by the National Service for Apprenticeship, SENA, which is financed by funds from such enterprises.

ⁱ Mexico: Fees and examination charges at government secondary schools.

^j Poland: Some services and funds voluntarily contributed by parents and industry.

^k Uruguay: No fees charged at government secondary schools.

^l Belgium: The Government extensively subsidizes private schools.

^m France: No fees charged at government secondary schools.

ⁿ Italy: Fees charged at government secondary schools.

^o Netherlands: The Government subsidizes private schools on the same basis as the government schools.

^p Sweden: No fees charged at government secondary schools.

^q United Kingdom (England and Wales): The figures in brackets refer to financial sources at state-aided universities.

more than ten persons is devoted to SENA for training purposes in special centres. While such a scheme is not specifically tied to an enterprise's performance in providing training, it has, on the other hand, advantages of simplicity. It facilitates distribution of financial responsibility for training in an equitable manner upon those

who will benefit from it, ensuring that enterprises which do not provide training facilities themselves must still pay for the training of the skilled personnel which they obtain.

308. Loans are generally raised in financing expenditure on buildings and equipment for technical education

and vocational training institutions. They may be used in lieu of taxes (and fees) to finance these expenditures. While they raise fewer political difficulties than taxes, there are usually economic difficulties in mobilizing the savings required. On the other hand, in view of the small sum, the effects on interest rates and the inflationary potential may not be of considerable significance.

309. In-plant training has certain merits. It ensures that the skills taught are those appropriate to existing, and not out-dated, technology, and is by definition responsive to changes in demand for various categories of skills. Moreover, such systems allow earning to accompany training. This system of training thus lends itself to serious consideration. The available experience shows that the results are very favourable. It presents, on the other hand, difficulties largely of implementation. It is difficult to promote this kind of training on a purely voluntary basis since the returns may not fully accrue to the enterprise which has incurred the costs of training, as those who have been trained may go to other enterprises. Nowadays, it is generally the enterprises paying the highest wages or offering the best conditions which do most of the in-plant training and these usually tend to be the largest enterprises. Their turnover of trained personnel also tends to be low. In order to expand in-plant training, the enterprises generally should be encouraged to expand their training, and means must be found therefore, to insure them against losses of investments made in training their personnel.

310. A limited form of a bond system might be applied on the basis of a bond commitment by trainees to an industry or group of firms which would collectively finance the training. This system would permit freedom of choice of occupation and place of work within the industry for the trainee and should also protect his right to work outside the industry in circumstances of individual need. On the other hand, subsidies might be given to enterprises which undertake training, such as is done in the Netherlands, Switzerland, Pakistan and Canada, for example. Finally, the system of apprenticeship taxes already mentioned provides an insurance against losses of investments made in training personnel, since all enterprises collectively finance the training required.

IV. FEES AND PART-TIME TRAINING

311. The central argument against financing education or training through fees is that it is inequitable as between pupils from poorer and richer families. However, it is a fact that in many instances, it is only the relatively well-to-do families which can afford the income loss involved in a full-time formal education for their children, once these come of earning age. This age occurs around the time when children usually start secondary-level training. Thus, to encourage poorer families to give their children full-time education, substantial scholarships and allowances would be necessary at a level commensurate with the earning capacity of these children in employment. It would not be sufficient merely to eliminate fees altogether, and the financial responsibility

of the Government would have to be markedly increased if formal education at secondary and higher levels were to be truly on a basis of equal opportunity.

312. It is evident, therefore, that to expand training at the rate required for rapid industrial development implies that, at secondary and higher levels of training, adequate part-time systems of education must be set up to allow the abilities of the children of poorer families to be fully realized. Such part-time systems are not normally part of the formal school system, except at higher levels, in some fields, in which courses are so arranged as to enable students to complete their qualifications on a piecemeal basis. However, there exist numbers of private part-time and correspondence training institutions organized as profit-making concerns, which are not subsidized by the State, and thus charge high fees, which are their sole source of revenue. Such concerns frequently offer the most economic training alternative to full-time education to children from poorer families despite the high level of fees, since they enable training to be combined with gainful employment. An expansion of similar State-organized institutions, which might charge fees at a level commensurate with, or even lower than, the level of fees in the formal school system, might well prove both more equitable and more effective than an expansion of full-time formal schooling financed largely by State funds.

313. In the Soviet Union, for instance, great emphasis has been placed on developing part-time and vocational training as an alternative to full-time general and technical education. Two-thirds of those undertaking training in secondary technicums, for example, do so by part-time means.

V. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

314. A. The developing countries should keep under review the financial implications of their programmes of technical education and vocational training. To this end, standard costing systems should be instituted for each educational and training programme, so that data may be collected, and analyses made of:

(a) The costs of systems of providing the higher and intermediate technical personnel required for industrialization;

(b) The ways in which enterprises, and government and private schools, may finance increased technical education and vocational training, with a view to:

(i) Reducing the costs of technical education and vocational training wherever possible;

(ii) Finding methods of finance appropriate to conditions in the developing countries.

B. The international agencies concerned should assist the developing countries in carrying out detailed inquiries into these financial questions, through their research and information programmes and under their programmes of technical co-operation.

C. The investment made in training by enterprises must be emphasized as an important factor in the industrialization of developing countries. Educational and

training plans in the developing countries should take due account of this importance.

D. The development of systems of part-time education and training which reach a wide population of people who can not afford the income lost during full-time education and training, is an essential ingredient of an equitable and effective technical educational and vocational training system.

Chapter 5. Training of technical personnel from the developing countries in the industrially advanced countries

I. INTRODUCTION

315. General Assembly resolution 1824 (XVII) in its operative paragraph 2(c), requested "Information concerning the progress being made in the training of technical personnel for the developing countries in the industrially advanced countries, and the methods employed". In this chapter, available information on the subject is reviewed, and in particular information on the experience acquired by the developed countries in transferring the technical know-how to the developing countries through training programmes. Reference will be made to the extent of the use of training facilities available in the developed countries rather than to providing the data on facilities themselves.⁹⁷

316. A preliminary inquiry into the available sources of information on the above indicated that there are serious gaps in the data. While there is considerable material on the subject of training generally, it was difficult to ascertain the industrial component of the training programmes. The reports dealing with bilateral aid programmes generally dealt with assistance in the field of training as a whole which, in itself, was a part of the over-all discussion of the programmes of assistance. Training provided under the bilateral and international organizations is only a part of the picture. The bulk of training in industry is provided by the equipment producers, parent companies with industrial establishments in the developing countries, trade organizations and so on. In addition, various private foundations sponsor and finance training of technical personnel in the developed countries. Data on such training are not available. It is also difficult to collect data from thousands of private industrial establishments within the time and resources available in preparing the present report.

317. Under the circumstances, it was decided to circulate a questionnaire to donor Governments seeking data on certain important aspects of training.⁹⁸ In order

⁹⁷ Considerable data on the training facilities both in the established educational institutions and in the *ad hoc* training institutions exist in publications such as ILO, *Trainees Abroad*; OECD, *Third Country Training Newsletter*; International Association of Universities, *International Handbook of Universities, Paris: 1959*; American Council on Education, *American Universities and Colleges*, Eighth Edition, Washington, D.C., 1960.

⁹⁸ Many developing countries offer training facilities to other countries under certain regional arrangements. These were excluded from the inquiry.

to extend the coverage as far as possible, the Governments were also requested to provide data on training provided by private companies. The questionnaire, which was sent to twenty Governments, was prepared by the Centre for Industrial Development and approved by the Inter-Secretariat Working Parties in May 1963.⁹⁹ A copy of the questionnaire and the list of the countries to which it was sent are contained in E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 5, annexes A and B.

318. In order to make the questionnaire more specific, the following definitions were provided: The term "technical personnel of the intermediate and higher levels" has been defined to cover skilled workers, foremen and engineers including top management. For this purpose, the term "industrialization" has been defined broadly to include manufacturing, transport, energy and other supporting services.

(a) Skilled workers: Persons who have received a broad education and training in the exercise of a trade or craft in a particular field. These persons have normally undergone a certain number of hours as apprentices in a factory and can set machines and take work from daily-paid or unskilled workers. (Example — tool and die maker, repair and maintenance mechanics.)

(b) Foremen or technician: The term applies to persons in occupations requiring a knowledge of technology and related sciences between that of a skilled worker and that of an engineer; duties at this level would require inspection and maintenance, detailed development plans, supervision of production work, etc.

(c) Engineers or technologists: The term applies to persons working in occupations for which the need of education in the appropriate sciences in universities or equivalent institutions of higher education is officially or traditionally recognized; this level of occupation would cover such activities as research, development, organization, production.

(d) Management: Personnel for making decisions and supervising their implementation.

319. Of the twenty countries to which the questionnaire was sent, sixteen replied. Valuable information was provided by the Governments in their replies. The information, however, lacked uniformity and, in many cases, it was limited. Although it would be difficult to draw any substantial conclusions, the data provide a concrete base to illustrate the problems involved in training.

320. It must be stated here that the discussion of the problems in the present chapter is based primarily on the data contained in the replies. While an effort is made to supplement this information from other sources, one cannot but feel the inadequacy of information in general, which is bound to reflect on the treatment of the problems in this chapter.

II. NUMBER OF TRAINEES IN THE DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

321. Each year a large number of technical personnel from the developing countries travel to the developed

⁹⁹ See part One, paragraph 5.

TABLE 5.1. AVERAGE NUMBER OF STUDENTS AND TRAINEES FROM DEVELOPING COUNTRIES IN 1962

Country	Total number financed by the bilateral programmes			Total number financed by other sources	
	Students	Trainees	Total	United Nations	Private Students
Austria ^a	7,731	No reply	7,731	45	No reply
Australia ^a	No reply	429 ^b	4,624 ^c	56	No reply
Belgium	1,329	667	1,996	146	1,329
Canada	736	307	1,043	93	2,500
Czechoslovakia ^a	No reply	No reply	386 ^d	135	No reply
Denmark	No reply	No reply	58	516	500
France ^a	2,716	6,806	9,522	941	25,000
Federal Republic of Germany	2,407 ^a	3,529 ^a	5,936	325	22,361 ^a
Italy	No reply	No reply	2,073	277	2,073
Japan	684	87	771	216	4,470 ^e
Netherlands	No reply	No reply	179	212	506
Switzerland	156	370	526	476	2,248
USSR ^a	7,037 ^f	2,500 ^g	9,537	463	No reply
United Kingdom	No reply	No reply	8,521	948	2,248
United States of America ..	5,640	2,632	10,388 ^h	785	40,000

SOURCE: *Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, Preliminary Comparative Information on the Volume of Technical Assistance: note by the Secretariat, DAC/TC(63)4, 17 September 1963, p. 3; Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 5, E/3739/Rev.1, annex XI.*

^a Data obtained from the reply to the United Nations questionnaire.

^b Data refers to 1955-1963 in industry obtained from the reply to the United Nations questionnaire.

^c Data refers to total training in every field within the Colombo Plan during 1950-1963.

^d Data refers to industry only.

^e Data refers to 1961.

^f Data refers to past few years of which 2,307 is for 1963.

^g Data refers to past few years.

^h Includes 2,116 third country trainees.

countries to undergo training in various aspects of industrial development in the universities, government-sponsored institutions and in industrial establishments. The number of trainees undergoing such training has grown considerably since 1950. The intensification of efforts by the developing nations to promote and accelerate the process of industrialization has provided considerable stimulus to the increased flow of trainees to the developed countries. There is also a growing desire, which is a part of the over-all process of learning and doing, to seek better understanding of the process of development in general and to acquire technical knowledge in particular.

322. The number of trainees in a developed country is determined by the size of its aid programme, historical ties with developing countries and the extent of training facilities available for education and training. Table 5.1 gives an estimated student and trainee population in various countries receiving training in all fields. The data are not firm, largely owing to the fact that estimates lack uniformity. On the other hand, they provide rough orders of magnitude. Generally, students are supposed to be preparing for a diploma in the established educational institutions and the trainees are undergoing *ad hoc* training programmes both inside and outside of the educational system.

323. The replies to the questionnaire contained specific data on trainees in the field of industrial development. The detailed tables are contained in E/3901/Rev.1/Add.1, chapter 5, annex C. From the available information, it is apparent that most of the training in the field of industrial development is provided at the professional level; namely engineers, technicians, and scientific

personnel. The emphasis on providing training facilities at the intermediate and higher levels is based on both financial considerations and the nature of facilities available for training. In Canada, a similar approach was evident but exceptions were made in the case of supervisors and instructors in machine-shop practice, mill and foundry practice, power house operation and maintenance, etc. In the case of the United States, the training programmes undertaken under the auspices of the Agency for International Development related to foremen or technicians, engineers or technologists, and management categories. Similarly, in the USSR, nearly all the nationals of the developing countries were studying in higher technical establishments, which train intermediate and higher level specialists in various fields. Of 2,307 trainees in 1963, only 310 were in the secondary technical schools.

324. It will be interesting to refer to United Nations experience in providing training in industrial development under its various programmes of technical experience.¹⁰⁰ Of 6,031 fellowships awarded by the United Nations in 1963 under its Expanded and Regular Programmes of Technical Assistance (See table 5.2) 645 fellowships were awarded in the field of industrial development. Almost all the fellows received their training in the developed countries. The number of fellowships awarded for industry is rather small which, to some extent, is due to the narrow definition employed in the tabulation. Nevertheless, it is surprising that, despite high priority accorded to industrialization programmes in

¹⁰⁰ A detailed study on the subject is to be found in the article, "United Nations Fellowships for Industrial Development": *Industrialization and Productivity, Bulletin No. 6, pp. 47 to 56.*

TABLE 5.2. NUMBER OF FELLOWSHIPS AWARDED UNDER THE EXPANDED AND REGULAR PROGRAMMES OF THE PARTICIPATING ORGANIZATIONS, 1957 TO 1963

Year	All fields		Industrial Development			
	All organizations ^a	United Nations	United Nations ^b	ILO ^c	FAO ^d	UNESCO ^e
1957	3,589	718	152	290	650	48
1958	3,638	798	124	222	45	124
1959	4,259	1,028	180	289	52	103
1960	4,913	919	139	229	80	136
1961	5,424	1,095	80	317	48	110
1962	7,606	1,830	285	385	127	235
1963	6,031	1,603 ^f	187	389	32	37

SOURCE: *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Twenty-sixth, Twenty-eighth, Thirtieth, Thirty-second, Thirty-fourth and Thirty-sixth Sessions, Supplement No. 5; Annual Report of the Technical Assistance Board for 1957, 1958, 1959, 1960, 1961 and 1962; Industrialization and Productivity, Bulletin No. 6, p. 48.*

^a United Nations, Specialized Agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency.

^b Including chemical industries, engineering (machinery and tools) industrial management, primary metal industries, printing, pulp and paper, small-scale industries, textile industries, and others.

^c Vocational training and, since 1960, manpower organization, which has been combined with this heading, have not been excluded from the ILO data in this table, since the article is not concerned with fellowships of this type. In the ILO programme, these amounted to:

1957, 286; 1958, 185; 1959, 276; 1960, 330; 1961, 226; 1962, 397. The ILO figures include social security, co-operation handicrafts and small-scale industries, labour conditions and administration, workers' education, productivity and management development. It is assumed that most of the fellowships in these fields relate to industrial development.

^d Fisheries and forestry. The FAO also grants fellowships for land and water development, plant and animal production and protection, rural institutions, nutrition, etc.

^e Natural sciences—UNESCO also grants fellowships in education, social sciences, cultural activities and mass-communication.

^f In addition, during 1959-1963, 310 persons, working on 56 projects supported by the United Nations Special Fund, were sent abroad for advanced training.

the developing countries, the number trained in industrial development and technology is very small. The Economic and Social Council noted this trend with concern in its resolution 898 (XXXIV) of 2 August 1962 and invited the Technical Assistance Board, the Special Fund and the organizations participating in the United Nations Technical Co-operation Programmes "... to give favourable consideration to requests aimed at the education and training..." for industrial development of developing countries.

325. Data on the training in industrial development as a percentage of total training under the bilateral programmes are not readily available. However, some data for the United States of America and the Colombo

Plan countries indicate the similar experience as encountered by the United Nations. The following tables 5.3 and 5.4 show the number trained in industrial development. The number of trainees in industry is considerably low as compared to training in other fields.

III. ORGANIZATION MACHINERY IN THE DONOR COUNTRIES

326. In order to handle a large number of trainees, the host Governments have set up, in some cases, special machinery to deal with evaluation of requests for training and administration of training programmes. Very often, such organizational machinery forms a part of

TABLE 5.3. ARRIVALS OF FOREIGN PARTICIPANTS IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, 1956-1961 (BY FIELD OF STUDY)

(Participants in third countries excluded)

Field	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Agriculture and natural resources ...	887	945	907	1,148	1,141	1,061
Industry and mining	1,363	1,303	1,271	1,599	1,577	1,580
Transportation	322	507	470	476	514	620
Labour	582	615	600	749	680	615
Health and sanitation	451	392	340	471	428	441
Education	494	674	759	606	1,138	798
Public administration	431	449	566	664	724	823
Community development	77	148	129	135	133	72
General and miscellaneous ^a	127	7	89	229	249	279
Atomic energy	—	264	168	134	205	221

SOURCE: *International Co-operation Administration, Annual Operations Report.*

^a Figure for "General and miscellaneous" in 1956 includes Atomic energy; no separate figures available for Atomic energy in 1956.

TABLE 5.4. COLOMBO PLAN: NUMBER OF TRAINEES BY FIELD OF TRAINING ^a

Field	1957-1958	1958-1959	1959-1960	1960-1961	1961-1962
Education	168	344	215	505	528
Medical and health	146	221	231	235	311
Food, agriculture, forestry	160	169	184	248	251
Power and fuel	20	44	70	47	55
Engineering, industry, trade	343	363	476	365	404
Transport and communications ...	100	165	210	224	212
Administration	170	215	174	219	235
Banking, finance, etc.	64	67	77	57	142
Other fields	93	129	120	161	168
TOTAL	1,264	1,717	1,757	2,061	2,306

SOURCE: *The Colombo Plan, Technical Co-operation Council, Annual Reports.*

^a Excluding participants under the Agency for International Development programme.

aid operations. In the case of countries where the volume of aid is comparatively small, the services of the diplomatic offices in the developing countries are utilized for receiving and transmitting applications to the appropriate ministries in the host Governments. In the case of the United States, the International Training Division in the Agency for International Development handles the requests submitted by the AID offices located in the developing countries. The AID training officers arrange and supervise programmes of training with the assistance of various federal agencies and scientific and technological institutes in the country. The Department of Technical Co-operation in the United Kingdom is responsible for programmes of training in the United Kingdom which are financed under British technical assistance. Applications for facilities for training are made through British diplomatic missions in developing countries within the limits of aid available. The arrangements for placing of the trainees in the United Kingdom are handled by the British Council and the Ministry of Labour, in consultation with manufacturers' associations, scientific organizations and so on. In the Soviet Union, the training programmes, as in the case of their bilateral aid programmes, are handled by the State Committee for Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries, in close co-operation with the Academy of Sciences of the USSR, the Ministry of Higher and Specialized Education, and other bodies.

327. In France, the Association for the Organization of Training Courses (ASTEF) was established in 1958 to deal with the training of personnel from the developing countries. This organization is sponsored by the Government and several industrial enterprises, both public and private. In Czechoslovakia, the state organization Polytechna is in charge of technical co-operation with developing countries. Its function consists of planning, provisional finance, organization of individual schooling and provision of social facilities for trainees, evaluation of the results of training, and co-ordination of the work of individual institutions participating in training. Preparation of schooling of trainees is made by the department for foreign relations of every ministry and specialized agency. In Japan, the quasi-governmen-

tal Overseas Technical Co-operation Agency performs the planning, programming and executing of training of foreign personnel, under the supervision of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. In the Netherlands, the Office for International Technical Assistance is set up to handle, among other activities, the training of personnel from developing countries.

328. While the above-mentioned donor countries administer individually their bilateral aid in training of technical personnel from the developing countries, Norway and Denmark launched a special system by channeling their aid through the United Nations, which is expected to result in a wider choice of placement, better selection of training institutes and larger economy on over-all expenses.¹⁰¹

IV. METHODS OF TRAINING

329. The formulation of a training programme is undertaken by the developing country in the light of its needs and of facilities for training in the donor countries. In the selection of trainees, considerations applicable to programming of technical assistance at the country level applied to questions of training as well. The candidates were chosen by the host Governments in the light of their ability to benefit from training. Considerable work was involved in the processing of applications and in arranging a training programme. In this, much experience has been obtained and fairly well-established procedures have been set up with a resulting economy of time and resources, although much needs to be done in terms of reducing the waiting period between the date of application and the commencement of the training programme in the host country.

330. While efforts are made on the part of the aid-giving Governments to provide opportunities to obtain training in a number of institutions, the general preference of the trainees from the developing countries, on

¹⁰¹ Organizational procedures adopted by the United Nations and the specialized agencies are treated in detail in *Annual Report of the Technical Assistance Board for 1962*, (E/3759/Rev.1), Review of Fellowships, pp. 89-99.

the whole, is in favour of acquiring a university degree as a part of their training programme. It is realized that obtaining a degree involves a longer period of stay and higher outlay for the training programme. In view of the considerable importance attached to foreign degrees and diplomas, a trainee prefers, as far as possible, to plan his programme leading to a degree or a diploma. The training programmes arranged by the aid-giving countries on the other hand, emphasized training in skills which could be obtained quickly.

331. The senior personnel in government and industry dealing with policy and management problems, as the data indicated, prefer general observation tours. The time period for such type of training is generally short and, in some cases, tends to be too short. This is largely because senior technical personnel, who are very scarce in the developing countries, can not afford to be away from their jobs for a longer period of time. However, it is not possible to generalize on the basis of time allotted to training alone, in view of the fact that each training programme is tailor-made and needs to be evaluated separately.

Placement in the factories

332. While every effort is being made by the aid-giving countries to provide facilities for training, placement for the trainees in the industrial establishments for a longer time has been found to be a very difficult problem. There has been a desire on the part of the trainees to obtain practical experience by being able to work in the factories as a part of their training. Although formal training with occasional visits to the factory is helpful, it is considered as no substitute for actual work in the plant itself. Problems of placement within industry have been experienced in the case of United Nations fellows in the field of industrial development. As the data in the following table 5.5 indicate, it was possible to obtain placement in industry for the United Nations fellows for only 3 per cent of the total fellowships offered.

333. There are, however, inherent problems in this task, since the industrial establishments will find it difficult to interrupt work schedules by accepting additional persons, which tends to hamper, to some extent, the routine of operations. Moreover, some of the industrial establishments are jealous of guarding certain advances in technology, on which they have spent large sums of money. In some countries, labour unions object to training of this type in the case of foreign participants. Since plant experience is valuable, alternative means of

obtaining such experience will have to be found. Consideration, therefore, may be needed in formulating appropriate training programmes and providing facilities for them.¹⁰²

Group training

334. Recently, group training has received some attention and it is being encouraged both by the participants and the host Governments. From the point of view of the host Governments, group training provides advantages of economy, homogeneity of groups and language requirements. Some countries such as the United States encourage, where possible, group training programmes, particularly if the duration of the training period is eight weeks. Two types of group training have been encouraged, namely personnel at all levels in a given industry, and personnel of similar levels of functions in a number of industries. In the experience of the United States, group training for longer periods may not be fruitful; the reason being that longer training will obviously require training in depth and this can be given only on an individual basis. From the data available, it was not possible to indicate the superiority of one type of training over the other. Much depends on the special situation involved in the question.

335. According to the United Nations experience, there are cases in which a fairly large number of fellows from one country or from a group of countries with similar conditions can be given group training abroad. The International Labour Office reports success with group methods in such fields as vocational training and labour administration, but it is not always suitable for senior officers or advanced specialized personnel who must continue to be dealt with individually.¹⁰³ Other organizations in the United Nations system had favourable experience with training by holding seminars for groups of senior officials. The United Nations Secretariat at New York has organized a training programme for development financing for the purpose of providing officials from developing countries with additional knowledge and information on the way development projects can be financed and the existing sources where such financing can be obtained. This training programme is a continuation of an earlier United Nations programme devoted to the training of African economists, which was first initiated in 1957.¹⁰⁴ The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development has established since 1955 the Economic Development Institute which provides training in problems of economic development, including industrial development for senior officials of developing countries. This Institute, which is located at Washington, has so far trained 225 officials from over sixty countries.¹⁰⁵

TABLE 5.5. PLACEMENT ACCORDING TO TYPE OF FELLOWSHIP PROGRAMME

	<i>Percentage</i>
Study tours	60
Placement in universities and training centres	37
Placement in industry	3
	100

¹⁰² Proposals for in-plant training of engineers are included in E/3901/Rev.1/Add.2, chapter 3, annex D.

¹⁰³ See *Annual Report of the Technical Assistance Board for 1962*, E/3739/Rev.1, p. 96.

¹⁰⁴ *United Nations Review*, volume 11, No. 3, March 1964: United Nations Training Programme in Development Financing.

¹⁰⁵ International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, *The Economic Development Institute, 1963-64*, Washington, D.C., September 1963.

336. The International Labour Office has established an International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training at Turin with the assistance of the Italian Government. The Government of Italy has provided buildings and some financial assistance, which is supplemented from financial contributions from other Governments, private foundations, etc. Training facilities will be available for 600 trainees in the first two years, leading to 2,000 trainees in 1970. Training will be given to highly skilled workers, technicians, foremen, instructors and senior management personnel from the developing countries. The training programme at the Turin Centre is designed to provide advanced technical training, for which facilities do not exist in the developing countries. The Centre is to commence its activities in 1965.

337. The Centre for Industrial Development has initiated recently, in co-operation with the Bureau of Technical Assistance Operations, the convening of seminars in the industrially advanced countries in which technicians and engineers from both advanced and developing countries participate. These seminars and workshops deal with recent advances in technology, including economic aspects of specific industries which are of importance to developing countries. In Prague and Geneva, an inter-regional symposium on recent advances in iron and steel-making was convened in October 1963, in which representatives of fifty countries participated. Of these, twenty-nine were representatives of the developing countries.¹⁰⁶ A seminar on the cement industry was convened in Denmark in May 1964. Another seminar on industrial complexes is planned in September 1964 in the Soviet Union.

Other training

338. In addition to the training given to the personnel of the developing countries in the developed countries, experts, technicians and teachers are sent out to train local personnel in the various countries themselves. They are engaged in teaching at the vocational and higher technical educational institutes, and in instructing workers on the job within the local industries. Equipment is provided for training and educational institutes in the developing countries. Some countries provided, in addition to the current aid programmes, special aid assistance (e.g. Peace Corps, United States; Overseas Training and Aid Development Service, Federal Republic of Germany).

339. In the experience of the organizations participating in the United Nations technical assistance programmes, fellowships are usually most effective when given in conjunction with expert advice. The counterpart of the expert, after an initial period of work, goes abroad as a fellow to obtain the required training and subsequently replaces the expert. In this, way training is made more specific and directed to fill the gap. While such training will enhance the efficiency of a given technical assistance programme (bilateral and multilateral) in

the developing country, it is only a step, perhaps an essential one, in the over-all training programme of a country. Also, this method may be relevant in the case of a country with a certain basis of technical skills. In the case of newly independent countries, where training requirements tend to be more basic, other methods will have to be considered.

Follow-up of training

340. The problem of follow-up has been considered as one of the important, though difficult, aspects in the completion of the training programme cycle. It is generally understood that the trainee, upon return to his country, will work in the area in which he has received training. However, there is not much data about the manner in which training abroad has been utilized in the home country. Recently, certain procedures have been developed, largely with a view to keeping contacts between the trainees and the training establishments in the host countries. These are achieved through publications by the alumnae associations, organizing technical conferences among participants after returning from training and so on. This has been possible in the cases of trainees going to the United States, United Kingdom, etc., but in the case of countries where the volume of resources devoted to training is comparatively small, no formal follow-up efforts are made on the progress of the trainees after their return.

341. The United Nations recently undertook a survey to determine whether trainees under its programme have been working in their home countries in the fields in which they were trained. Questionnaires were sent to 1,850 trainees, of which 1,271 from eighty-two countries replied. The results showed that after a period of two years subsequent to their training, 91 per cent of the fellows were still engaged in their home countries on work related to their fields of study. Of the remaining 9 per cent, it is also certain that some were contributing to the advancement of their countries on the basis of knowledge gained during their fellowships.¹⁰⁷

342. The Agency for International Development of the United States Government has recently undertaken a study of evaluation of training programmes and the progress made by the trainees in their countries. The objective of the survey is:

- (a) To ascertain if trainees have returned to designated jobs, are utilizing their training effectively and transmitting their knowledge and skills to others;
- (b) To identify significant factors contributing to or hindering training utilization and communication of knowledge and skill;
- (c) To determine if the training is at the appropriate level of good quality and relevant to the trainee's need in the context of the home country situation;
- (d) To ascertain if AID administrative practices and procedures are adequate to identify training weaknesses;

¹⁰⁶ Report of the Fourth Session of the Committee for Industrial Development (E/3869), p. 12.

¹⁰⁷ Annual Report of the Technical Assistance Board for 1962, E/3739/Rev.1, para. 615.

(e) To provide more reliable information concerning the most effective types of study and training for particular cultures, to evaluate age and work experience relevant to successful training accomplishments and subsequent utilization.

Detailed results of the entire survey are not yet known, but available data indicate that a large majority of the trainees are utilizing their training effectively and contributing directly to the economic development of their countries.

DOCUMENT E/3901/REV.1/ADD.2

[Original text: English]
[3 June 1964]

CONTENTS

Part Three

ANNEXES

CHAPTER 1	Page
<i>Annex</i>	
A. Ratios of higher and intermediate level personnel to total employment	75
B. Use of percentage ratios of engineers and scientists to total employment in forecasting requirements of engineers and scientists in industry	80
C. Estimation of technical and supervisory personnel requirements in specific industrial branches	86
D. Summaries of small-scale industry studies in selected countries	96
 CHAPTER 2	
<i>Annex</i>	
A. Requirements of technical education and training for the Chilean forest industries	98
B. Existing facilities in developing countries for the education and training of technical personnel ...	103
 CHAPTER 3	
<i>Annex</i>	
A. Training of personnel for small-scale industries ..	110
B. A new system of apprenticeship in Latin America	114
C. Examples of national training schemes for instructors	115
D. In-plant training of graduate engineers in developing countries	116
E. Research projects undertaken by the United Nations family in education and training	119
 CHAPTER 5	
<i>Annex</i>	
A. Questionnaire to the developed countries on industrial training of technical personnel from the developing countries	120
B. List of countries to which questionnaire was sent	122
C. Number of trainees in the industrial development field having received and/or receiving training in the developed countries	122

Annexes to chapter 1

ANNEX A

Ratios of higher and intermediate level personnel to total employment

1. This annex presents ratios reflecting the proportion of higher and intermediate level personnel to employment in the industrial sector as a whole or in certain branches of industry. These ratios have been derived from various censuses and manpower surveys. The occupational categories included in the groups have been defined by reference to the International Standard Classification of Occupations.¹ Broadly, the group herein referred to as "higher and intermediate level personnel" includes all workers in major groups 0 (professional, technical and related workers) and 1 (managers, administrators and proprietors) of the above classification.

2. In using data drawn from different countries, problems of comparability arise because the coverage of different censuses or surveys or the definitions vary from country to country. This is particularly true in respect of the management group (major group 1) in which some studies include all managers, proprietors and administrative staff down to a level comparable to that of supervisor in industry, while others use a more restricted definition and others still do not specify the job levels included. Such problems will be dealt with when presenting the statistical material of various countries.

3. No attempt has been made to present separate ratios for "higher personnel" (in occupations for which a university degree or diploma or equivalent experience is normally required) and for "intermediate personnel" (in occupations for which a certificate at less than university level, or equivalent experience is normally required). While a distinction between the two levels can be made relatively easily for occupations in major group 0, this cannot be said of those in major group 1, which in many cases are not directly related to a particular educational level or course of study. In any event, it is probably more relevant for purposes of educational planning to know the number in each group who are, with or without formal training in various fields and at various levels as well as trends in the evolution of their respective shares.²

I. HIGHER AND INTERMEDIATE-LEVEL PERSONNEL

4. Table 1.A.1 presents ratios of higher and intermediate level personnel to total employment in fifteen countries.³ Although these give a broad indication of the relative importance of this group in the countries listed, their comparability has limitations which must be stated. While in most cases the figures relate to the manufacturing sector only, there are a few countries where the coverage extends to industry in general or to the manufacturing and extractive industries. Sectoral differences in the density of higher- and intermediate-level personnel may affect the ratios quoted to some extent, and possibly the ranking of some countries.

5. A few of the studies from which the above ratios were derived include the self-employed, others do not. Some, *inter alia* the South American countries, include all employers, others exclude employers of less than a specified minimum number of employees. Such differences can affect the ratios substantially. The French census data shows, for example, that the proportion of higher and intermediate level personnel to total manufacturing employment is 8.8 per cent when all employers are excluded, 10.2 per cent when employers of more than five employees are included, 13.4 per cent

¹ *International Standard Classification of Occupations*, International Labour Office, Geneva, 1958.

² Some information on this subject is presented in annex B.

³ Similar information is available for other countries; it was not included in the table because of lack of comparability (c.f. I. H. Abdel-Rahman "Manpower Planning in the United Arab Republic", *Etude mensuelle sur l'économie et les finances de la Syrie et des Pays Arabes*, Damascus, June 1963, pp. 34 et seq.)

when all employers are included, and the proportion rises to 20.1 per cent when the coverage extends to the self-employed. The second of these ratios was retained for inclusion in the table, since it appeared most comparable with those of the United States and the Soviet Union, two countries where the proportion of very small firms is relatively small.

6. Finally, the demarcation line between management (included in the higher and intermediate categories) and clerical and sales personnel (excluded) appears to be rather fluid and this may be a source of non-comparability. Thus, the percentage of higher and intermediate personnel in Belgium appears surprisingly low in comparison with other countries at a similar level of development. Further investigation reveals, however, a very high percentage in that country of workers defined as clerical and sales personnel, and a total proportion in the two categories which roughly approximate that of France. This suggests that the ratios in the Belgian survey may reflect different definitions rather than a different occupational structure.

7. The above observations point to the need for a closer analysis of the situation as regards the occupations considered.

II. COMPARISON OF RATIOS AND RELATIVE SHARES OF PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL PERSONNEL AND OF MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL

8. Table 1.A.2 shows the ratios and the relative shares of professional and technical workers and of management personnel respectively, in fifteen countries. It reveals that the ratio of professional and technical personnel has a greater range of variation than that of management personnel. While it is higher than the latter in highly industrialized countries such as the United States and the Soviet Union it drops to between one-third and one-fifth (Brazil: 21 per cent) of the total — higher and intermediate personnel — in several developing countries. There is also a correlation between higher ratios of professional and technical personnel and the tendency for the number of such personnel to exceed those of management personnel.

9. Table 1.A.3. shows the proportion respectively of professional and technical personnel and of management in selected industries in one developing country, India, and one highly industrialized country, the United States. It is apparent that when the technical and management personnel ratios for various sectors are ranked according to size, the ranking shows similarities for both series of

TABLE 1.A.1. RATIOS OF HIGHER AND INTERMEDIATE PERSONNEL TO TOTAL EMPLOYMENT IN INDUSTRY IN SELECTED COUNTRIES

Country	Reference Year	Sectors covered	Higher and Intermediate Personnel Ratio	Remarks
1. United States of America	1960	Manufacturing	12.7	Including self-employed
2. USSR	1960	Industry and related	13.0	
3. France	1954	Manufacturing	10.2	Including proprietors of firms with more than 5 employees
4. Chile	1950	Manufacturing	7.3	Including self-employed
5. Italy	1959	Manufacturing	6.3	Including self-employed
6. Japan	1960	Manufacturing	5.8	Including self-employed
7. Brazil	1950	Industry and related	5.6	Including self-employed
8. Congo (Leopoldville)	1959	Industry and related	4.9	Including foremen. Large scale enterprises only
9. Peru	1962	Manufacturing	4.6	Including firms with more than 20 employed
10. Cameroon	1960	Manufacturing and extractive	3.9	Excluding self-employed
11. Cuba	1950	Manufacturing	3.8	Including self-employed
12. Venezuela	1950	Manufacturing	3.8	Including self-employed
13. Colombia	1950	Manufacturing	3.7	Including self-employed
14. India	1956	Manufacturing	3.6	Including firms with more than 10 employed
15. Tunisia	1959	Industry and related	3.3	Excluding self-employed
16. Belgium	1957	Manufacturing	3.3	Including firms with more than 50 employed
17. Mexico	1950	Manufacturing	3.3	Including self-employed
18. Turkey	1961	Industry and related	3.0	Including self-employed, not supervisors
19. Argentina	1956	Manufacturing	2.7	Including firms with more than 25 employed
20. Ecuador	1950	Manufacturing	1.1	Including self-employed
21. Guatemala	1950	Manufacturing	0.8	Including self-employed

Sources and notes at the end of annex A.

TABLE 1.A.2. EMPLOYMENT RATIOS AND RELATIVE SHARES OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL PERSONNEL AND OF MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL IN SELECTED COUNTRIES

Country	Reference year	Sectors covered	Ratios of			Percentage share in leading personnel		Remarks
			Technical personnel	Management personnel	Total	Technical personnel	Management personnel	
United States of America ...	1950	Manufacturing	7.6	5.1	12.7	60	40	
USSR	1957	Industry and related manufacturing mining and public utilities	(6.0)	(5.5)	11.5	52	48	Including foremen
			(4.1)	(3.1)	7.2	57	43	Excluding foremen and employment in research and development services
France	1954	Manufacturing	4.6	5.6	10.2	45	55	Including employers of five or more employees
Venezuela	1950	Manufacturing	2.5	1.3	3.8	66	34	
Chile	1950	Manufacturing	2.3	5.0	7.3	32	68	
Japan	1960	Manufacturing	1.8	4.0	5.8	31	69	
Mexico	1950	Manufacturing	1.8	1.5	3.3	55	45	
Congo (Leopoldville)	1959	Industry and related	(1.6)	(3.3)	4.9	33	67	
Belgium	1957	Manufacturing	1.5	1.8	3.3	45	55	
Cuba	1950	Manufacturing	1.5	2.3	3.8	40	60	
India	1956	Manufacturing	1.4	2.2	3.6	39	61	
Colombia	1950	Manufacturing	1.3	2.4	3.7	35	65	
Brazil	1950	Industry and related	1.2	4.4	5.6	21	79	
Ecuador	1950	Manufacturing	0.3	0.8	1.1	27	73	
Guatemala ...	1950	Manufacturing	0.3	0.5	0.8	38	62	

Sources and notes at the end of annex A.

TABLE 1.A.3. COMPARATIVE RANKING OF RATIOS OF PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL PERSONNEL AND OF MANAGEMENT IN SELECTED INDUSTRIES, INDIA AND UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Industry branches	India (1956)					United States (1960)					
	Technical personnel		Management personnel		Percentage share of management personnel in total management and technical personnel	Technical personnel		Salaried management personnel		Percentage share of management personnel in total management and technical personnel	
	Ratio	Ranking	Ratio	Ranking		Ratio	Ranking	Ratio	Ranking		
Basic metal products	6.7	1	2.5	1	27	Chemicals and rubber	12.6	1	5.7	2	31
Chemicals and related products	4.7	2	2.4	2	34	Transportation equipment ..	12.2	2	2.3	7	16
Rubber, petroleum and coal products	4.2	3	2.0	4	33	Fabricated metal products and machinery	11.5	3	4.4	3	28
Transportation equipment .	4.1	4	1.7	6	30	Basic metal products	5.6	4	2.5	5	31
Fabricated metal and machinery	3.7	5	2.4	2	40	Food	2.6	5	5.8	1	69
Other industries	2.9	6	2.0	4	33	Furniture, lumber and wood	1.5	6	3.2	4	68
Stone, clay and glass products	2.2	7	1.7	7	43	Textile	1.4	7	2.4	6	63
Food and kindred	1.9	8	1.4	8	43						
Textile	1.1	9	0.7	9	38						

Sources at the end of annex A.

coefficients (except, in the United States, for the transportation industry, where technical personnel ranks relatively high in comparison with management, and the food industry, where the reverse holds true). Co-variation of the respective coefficients indicates that high technical personnel ratios involve also higher management ratios.

10. The above statement should be qualified by the remark that while management ratios rise with technical personnel ratios, they do not increase as rapidly. As a result, the latter show a wider range of variation than the former. It would be appropriate to note that a similar finding has emerged from the country by country analysis in table 1.A.2.

III. SOME FACTORS AFFECTING RATIOS OF HIGHER AND INTERMEDIATE LEVEL PERSONNEL

11. The ratios, both for professional and technical personnel and for management personnel, are influenced by a number of factors, such as the extent of technological development, the types of production, the size of firms and the relative availability and cost of higher and intermediate level personnel and of semi-skilled and unskilled manpower respectively.

12. It is very difficult, however, to assess the impact of each factor individually. For example, it is generally agreed that the degree of technological development strongly influences the ratio of professional and technical personnel⁴ to total employment. Actually, however, high skill is not necessarily associated with advanced technology. An obvious example is art products, such as pottery or enamelware. Even in industry, some choice can be exercised as regards both methods and types of production so as to avoid making excessive calls on scarce capital while using human resources that are more plentiful. Thus, Japan, which until recently was relatively rich in both skilled and unskilled manpower but lacked capital, tended to concentrate on skill-using productions while saving on capital equipment, *inter alia*, by decentralizing production as far as possible to small-scale working units.

13. In contrast, however, certain industries require both a high degree of technology and a high density of technical personnel (e.g. machine-tool industry, aeronautical industry). Since many developing countries lack both the necessary capital and trained personnel, these industries are likely to develop at a later stage than others and this will be reflected in the over-all professional and technical personnel requirements of the countries concerned.

⁴ Management personnel will not be considered in this section. It has been shown above that its proportions appears to rise with the proportion of technical personnel, though less rapidly.

14. Since different sectors have reached different levels of technological development, it is important to study the ratios of professional and technical personnel for individual sectors. Ratios are presented in Table 1.A.4 for selected activities in the United States, France and India.

15. With some important exceptions (chemical industry in France, basic metal products in India) the ranking of the various activities in the three countries presents a striking similarity and largely confirms the importance of the technological factor. Moreover, for basic metal products and food products, the ratios of the three countries are of comparable magnitude. For the other sectors, however, the Indian ratios are substantially lower than those of France and the United States. This is probably due to two main reasons: types of production requiring technologically advanced processes are still scarcely represented; and in all sectors, as a result of the overall manpower situation in India, the input of higher and intermediate level skills is kept to a minimum, while the unskilled or semi-skilled labour input is high.

IV. GROWTH RATES OF THE RATIOS FOR HIGHER AND INTERMEDIATE LEVEL PERSONNEL

16. The factors affecting the relative magnitude of the ratios of higher and intermediate personnel to total employment also determine the rate of change of such ratios. In particular, since technical personnel appear to expand more rapidly than management personnel, the growth rate of the ratio for both groups taken jointly will be largely determined by the growth rate of the technical personnel ratio. Table 1.A.5 shows growth rates of the technical and management personnel ratio for the Soviet Union (at different periods) and for the United States, Italy, France and Belgium during a recent period.⁵

17. In the Soviet Union, the annual growth rate was very high in the early period until 1936, but subsequently it tended to taper off. For the 1950-1959 decade the rate stood at about 0.5 per cent with the absolute ratio rising only from 8.5 to 8.9 per cent. The annual growth rate rose again to 0.8 per cent for the period 1956-1961.

18. In the United States, the ratio grew fairly rapidly during the 1950-1959 period (by about 2.5 per cent annually), considering that the absolute ratio of higher and intermediate level personnel was already high at the beginning of the period. This increase was

⁵ These growth rates are given as examples and the usual reservations regarding comparability of data between countries must be made. Except in the case of the United States, the sectors and categories covered in the data available differ somewhat from those covered in table 1.A.1.

TABLE 1.A.4. RATIOS OF PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL PERSONNEL IN SELECTED INDUSTRIAL SECTORS. UNITED STATES, FRANCE AND INDIA

Sectors	Countries					
	United States (1950)		France (1954)		India (1956)	
	Ratio	Ranking	Ratio	Ranking	Ratio	Ranking
Professional and precision equipment ..	10.7		8.5			
Chemicals	12.0	1	4.6	5	4.7	3
Electrical equipment	9.3	2	11.8	1	5.3	2
Machinery	6.9	3	7.4	3	4.0	5
Transportation equipment	6.6	4	8.8	2	4.1	4
Fabricated metal products	4.8	5	6.2	4	3.0	6
Basic metal products	4.2	6	4.5	6	6.7	1
Food and kindred products	2.7	7	1.2	8	1.9	7
Textile mill products	1.5	8	3.4	7	1.1	8

Sources and notes at the end of annex A.

TABLE I.A.5. GROWTH RATES OF RATIOS OF HIGHER AND INTERMEDIATE LEVEL PERSONNEL TO EMPLOYMENT IN BELGIUM, FRANCE, ITALY, THE UNITED STATES AND THE SOVIET UNION

Country	Period	Ratios at beginning and end of the period	Average annual growth rate of the ratios
Belgium	1952-1957	2.65-2.84	1.4
France	1956-1962	3.5-4.1	2.6
Italy	1951-1959	2.9-4.2	4.7
United States	1950-1960	9.7-12.7	2.5
Soviet Union	1913-1928	1.6-3.2	4.2
	1928-1936	3.2-6.8	9.9
	1936-1950	6.8-8.5	1.4
	1950-1959	8.5-8.9	0.5
	1956-1961	8.8-9.2	0.8

Sources and notes at the end of annex A.

chiefly due to a rise in the proportion of technical personnel which jumped from 4.9 to 7.6 per cent, while the management personnel ratio increased only from 4.8 to 5.1 per cent. This may provide an explanation for the high growth rate of the over-all ratio of higher and intermediate level personnel during the 'fifties. In 1950 the proportion of technical personnel was relatively low compared with the Soviet Union, but during the decade it rose rapidly and by 1960 the technical personnel ratios of both countries were of comparable magnitude.

19. The growth rate of the Italian ratio has also been very high. On the other hand, the rate of increase has been moderate in France and modest in Belgium, especially if one considers that the absolute size of the ratios at the beginning and end of the period is still very low. This is probably due to the fact that intermediate level personnel are excluded. Indeed, as will be indicated in Annex B, intermediate level personnel, at least in the technical field, expands more rapidly than high level personnel.

V. CONCLUSIONS

20. Even when allowance is made for differences in definition, over-all ratios of higher and intermediate level personnel vary considerably from country to country. The same appears to be true of ratios for individual sectors in different countries. This indicates that over-all and sectoral ratios are largely a response to the specific situation in each country, having regard, in particular, to the general level of the industrial and technological development and to the relative availability and cost respectively of higher and intermediate personnel and of semi-skilled and unskilled manpower. Considerable caution should thus be exercised in applying ratios from one country to employment in another in order to determine the latter country's future requirements for personnel in the categories concerned.

21. The distribution of output and the corresponding employment structure influence heavily the magnitude of ratios of higher and intermediate level personnel. This is however more so in the case of technical than of management personnel, since the ratios of management personnel show a lesser range of variation between different industries and between countries at different levels of development than technical personnel ratios.

22. Although both technical and management personnel ratios appear to rise with the level of industrial and technological development, the former ratio seems to rise more rapidly than the latter.

23. The growth rates of the ratios for higher and intermediate level personnel show considerable elasticity. This elasticity appears to be greater in the case of relatively low than of relatively high ratios.

Sources and notes to tables

TABLE I.A.1

- United States of America
United States Census of Population 1960, Final Reports. PC (1)—1D, tables 209 and PC (2)—FC, table 1.
- USSR
The ratio of engineers and technicians to total employment in industry was 9.0 in 1960 and 9.2 in 1961. The figure of 13.0 given in the table includes, in addition to engineers and technicians, salary earners of whom large numbers fall within major groups 0 and 1 of ISCO (minor groups 0-Y1, 0-Y3, 0-Y4, 0-Y9, etc.).
TsSU SSSR, *Narodnoe Khoziaistvo SSSR 1961 godu*, statisticheskii ezhegodnik, Moscow, 1962, p. 181.
Nicholas De Witt. *Education and Professional Employment in the USSR*, National Science Foundation, 1961, chapter VI.
Higher and intermediate personnel includes "leading administrative, managerial and specialized personnel", i.e.:
Persons who have completed higher education and are employed as professionals in the economy;
Persons who have completed secondary specialized education and are employed in supporting technical positions;
Persons without specialized education as above, but employed in various leading jobs, including foremen's jobs.
Employment figures reflect the USSR concept of wage earners.
- France
Recensement général de la population de mai 1954, 1^{er} partie I.N.S.E.E., Paris, 1958, pp. 127 et seq.
- Chile
La Estructural Demográfica de las Naciones Americanas, vol. II, Tome 2. Unión Panamericana, Washington D.C., 1959.
- Italy
SVIMEZ. *Trained Manpower Requirements for the Economic Development of Italy, Targets for 1975*. Guiffirè Editore, Rome, 1961, p. 86.
Higher and intermediate personnel includes "managers", "technicians" and "superintendents".
- Japan
Industrial Development. Manpower requirements in industrial planning, the Japanese experience, by Saburo Okita. United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Industrial Development Centre, 1963 (mimeographed).
- Brazil
See above, under 4.
- Congo (Leopoldville)
Institut de Sociologie, Centre d'étude des problèmes sociaux et professionnels de la technique. *La qualification du personnel européen et africain avant l'indépendance du Congo*, by Jean Mayer, Brussels, 1960.
Covers large-scale enterprises in mining, manufacturing, transportation, construction and public works. Foremen are included under higher and intermediate level personnel.
- Peru
Servicio del Empleo y Recursos Humanos. *Estudio de la Mano de Obra en la Industrias de Lima y Callao*. Table 10.
As the title indicates, only the regions of Lima and Callao are covered. Higher and intermediate level personnel, include "directivos" and "dirigentes, técnicos y científicos". The group of "capataces, supervisores y similares", which accounts for 2.8. per cent of total personnel, has been excluded.
- Cameroon
ILO *Rapport du Gouvernement de la République fédérale du Cameroun sur une mission inter-organisations d'enquête sur la main-d'œuvre*, Geneva, 1962, p. 41.
Higher and intermediate level personnel consists of the occupational group described as "cadres" in the above report.
- Cuba
See above, under 4.
- Venezuela
See above, under 4.
- Colombia
See above, under 4.
- India
Government of India, Planning Commission. *Occupational Structure in Manufacturing Industries*, India 1956. Calcutta, 1959, p. 12.
- Tunisia
République tunisienne, Secrétariat d'Etat au Plan et aux Finances. *Recensement des activités industrielles, 1957-1958-1959*. Publications spéciales, Etude N° 1, mars 1961, table 1.
Higher and intermediate level personnel include "patrons, chefs d'établissements, gérants, cadres, supérieurs, ingénieurs, etc."

16. Belgium
Université catholique de Louvain, Centre de Perfectionnement dans la direction des entreprises, M. Woitrin éd. *Les dirigeants d'entreprise de l'économie belge*. Bruxelles, Office belge pour l'accroissement de la productivité 1960, p. 53.
17. Mexico
See above, under 4.
18. Turkey
State Planning Organisation. *Present Manpower Situation in Turkey and Requirements (1960-1975)*, Ankara, 1961, table 1.
Higher and intermediate level personnel include "top level personnel" and "technicians". The study groups supervisory personnel with clerical personnel, and the percentage of the former could not be determined.
19. Argentina
International Labour Organisation. *Informe dirigido al Gobierno de la República Argentina con motivo de una encuesta parcial sobre la mano de obra*, Geneva, 1957, table 32.
20. Ecuador
See above, under 4.
21. Guatemala
See above, under 4.

TABLE 1.A.2

The ratios are based on the same sources as those in table 1.A.1. However, the breakdown between technical and management personnel was not made explicitly in the available statistics of the USSR and the Congo (Leopoldville) and had to be calculated separately, along the lines indicated below:

USSR

For manufacturing, mining and public utilities, the following were retained as management personnel: directors of industrial enterprises, chief engineers and leading specialists and their deputies; heads and their deputies of administrative units, bureaux and other structural subdivisions of plant, main administrations, shops and laboratories; heads of shops and their deputies; shift supervisors, production unit supervisors, section unit supervisors and heads of divisions within shops; foremen, chief accountants and bookkeepers.

For the construction sector and for research and development establishments, job definitions were available in similar terms and the sub-division between technical and management personnel followed identical lines.

No breakdown could be found for the transportation and communications sector. For the sake of simplicity it was assumed that its personnel was stratified in the same way as that of manufacturing, mining and public utilities sectors.

The second set of ratios in the table relates only to manufacturing, mining, public utilities and construction and excludes foremen.

TsSU SM SSSR, *Zhenshchina v SSSR*, Moscow, 1960

Uchitel'skaia

Gazeta, 16 May 1958

TsSU SM SSSR, *Narodnoe khoziaistvo SSR v 1958 godu; statisticheskii ezhegodnik*, Moscow, 1959.

TsSU SM SSSR, *Dostizheniia sovetskoi vlasti za sorok let v tsifrakh; statisticheskii sbornik*, Moscow, 1957.

Nicholas De Witt. *Education and Professional Employment in the USSR*, National Science Foundation, 1961, chapter VI.

Congo (Leopoldville)

No data were available on the occupational structure of the group. The breakdown was therefore made on the basis of educational qualifications. Engineers and scientists with university degrees and graduates of higher and secondary technical schools were considered as technical personnel, all the other being grouped under management.

TABLE 1.A.3

- India
Occupational Structure in Manufacturing, India, 1956, op. cit., p. 12. The survey includes only firms with more than ten workers.
- United States of America
United States Census of Population 1960, Final Report PC(1), 1D, op. cit., table 209. Management personnel includes only salaried employment. Other employers have been excluded to eliminate the self-employed and to make the United States figures more comparable with the Indian data.

TABLE 1.A.4

- United States of America
United States Census of Population: 1950, Vol. IV. Special Reports, part 1, chapter D, table 6.
- France
Recensement Général de la Population de mai 1954, op. cit., 1^{er} partie, pp. 127 et seq.
- India
Occupational Structure in Manufacturing, India, 1956, op. cit., p. 12.

TABLE 1.A.5

Belgium

As already indicated, the definition of higher and intermediate personnel in the study concerned was rather restricted so that probably the major part of intermediate personnel was not taken into consideration. Sectors included are manufacturing, extractive industry and construction. *Les dirigeants*, op. cit., pp. 53-55.

France

The data refer to the metal industry only. The high level occupational group involved comprises professionals and "cadres supérieurs". *Les ingénieurs et cadres supérieurs des industries des métaux. Situation en 1962, prévisions de besoins*, Union des Industries Métallurgiques et Minières, Paris, p. 15.

Italy

Higher and intermediate level personnel includes "managers" and "technicians" as defined in the SVIMEZ report. Such occupations include top managers, high level professionals and technical personnel above the level of superintendents.

Trained Manpower Requirements... of Italy, op. cit., pp. 85-86.

United States of America

The occupational group of management, professional, technical and related personnel as delimited in the United States sources corresponds closely to ISCO. *United States Census of Population 1950 [Bulletin PC 1]*, United States Department of Commerce, 1953, Table 134] and 1960 [Final Report PC(1)-1D, op. cit., Table 209].

USSR

The higher and intermediate level personnel includes "inzhenerno — tekhnicheskie rabotniki" i.e. all personnel performing functions of technical guidance and supervision of the production process. They include: directors of plants and industrial enterprises; deputy directors engaged in functions of a more technical nature; chiefs, heads and officers of divisions and shops immediately connected with production, superintendents, and their deputies, of such divisions and shops; engineers and technicians; foremen and their deputies. As can be seen this employment category differs somewhat from that employment category defined as high and intermediate level in sources and notes to table 1.A.1. Employment includes production and non-production workers. For 1913 and 1936 the figures refer to large-scale enterprises only. Different sources had to be used to compute the ratios for different periods as follows: 1913, total employment figure: *Narodnoe khoziaistvo TsUNKHU Gosplana*, Moscow, 1932.

1913, higher and intermediate personnel figure: *Sotsialisticheskoe stroitel'stvo SSSR, Statisticheskii ezhegodnik, TsUNKHU Gosplana*, Moscow, 1935.

1928, total employment: *Narodnoe khoziaistvo SSSR, Statisticheskii sbornik, TsSU SM SSSR*, Moscow, 1956.

1928, higher and intermediate level personnel: *Dostizheniia sovetskoi vlasti za sorok let v tsifrakh; Statisticheskii sbornik, TsSU SM SSSR*, Moscow, 1957.

1936 employment and higher and intermediate level personnel: *Trud v SSST, TsUNKHU Gosplana*, Moscow, 1936.

1950, total employment and higher and intermediate level personnel: *Narodnoe... Moscow, 1956*, op. cit.

1959, total employment and higher and intermediate level personnel: *Narodnoe khoziaistvo SSSR v 1958 godu*, op. cit.

1961, total employment and higher and intermediate level personnel: *Narodnoe khoziaistvo SSSR v 1961 godu*, pp. 181, 578-579.

Education and Professional Employment in the USSR, op. cit., p. 500

ANNEX B

Use of percentage ratios of engineers and scientists to total employment in forecasting requirements of engineers and scientists in industry

1. Percentage ratios of engineers and scientists to total employment are often thought of as a valuable instrument in forecasting requirements of engineers and scientists in industry. This annex presents such ratios for a few countries and, on the basis of a comparative analysis, attempts to indicate the major factors influencing their magnitude and development.

2. First, however, it is necessary to define the group studied. In the first place, it includes high-level personnel in industry who have had a minimum of four years of training at a university, technical college, or technological institute, irrespective of the occupation followed. Such a definition, however, does not fully reflect the situation in most countries where a proportion of engineering and scientific positions are occupied by persons whose educational qualifications are less than those stated above. Therefore, table 1.B.1 presents two sets of ratios, one in which the

TABLE I.B.1. PERCENTAGE RATIOS OF ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS TO TOTAL EMPLOYMENT
IN THE INDUSTRIAL SECTOR OF TEN COUNTRIES

(1) Country	(2) Reference year	(3) Sectors involved	(4) Professions involved	(5) Educational level	(6) Ratio (includes equiv- alents)	(7) Educational level	(8) Ratio (strictly applied)
Belgium	1957	Industry and related; firms with more than 50 employed	Engineers and scientists	Graduates of universities and higher technical schools	1.3	University graduates	0.8
Chile	1960	Manufacturing	Engineers and scientists	University and college graduates and equiva- lents	0.3		
Congo (Leopoldville) ..	1959	Industry and related large-scale enterprises only	Engineers and scientists	Graduates of universities and higher technical schools	0.7	University graduates only	0.3
France	1954	Manufacturing	Engineers		1.2		
India	1956	Manufacturing	Engineers and scientists		0.9		
Japan	1959	Manufacturing	Engineers and scientists	University and technical college graduates	2.0	University graduates	0.9
Poland	1958	Manufacturing	Engineers and scientists			University graduates	1.2
Sweden	1955	Manufacturing	Engineers	University graduates Läroverksingenjörer and Institutsingenjörer	3.2	University graduates	0.6
United Kingdom .	1959	Manufacturing	Engineers and scientists			Universities and colleges of advanced technology	1.1
U.S.A.	1960	Manufacturing	Engineers and scientists	One year university or college and above	2.4	Four years university or college and above	1.8
U.S.S.R.	1961		Engineers and scientists			Universities and techno- logical institutes	2.2

Sources and notes at the end of annex B.

definition is strictly applied, (column 8), and the other covering also "equivalents" or engineers and scientists whose formal training is somewhat below the norms set out (column 6).

I. FACTORS AFFECTING THE RATIOS OF ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS TO TOTAL EMPLOYMENT

3. The figures in columns 6 and 8 show how much the ratio depends on the definitions used. Table I.B.1 also shows substantial national differences in the structure of ratios according to the educational level of the engineer and scientist group. Rather than go into a comparison of national ratios, however, an attempt will be made to look into the major factors determining their magnitude.

(a) Industrial composition

4. One important determining factor is the industrial output mix or the range of industrial sectors covered. Table I.B.2 shows ratios for four industries in seven countries. In selecting these industries the industrial activities comprised in them were taken into regard so as to ensure that they were roughly comparable. The ratios vary widely for every country according to the particular industry. Variation is highest in the United States, where they range from 0.3 in the textile industry to 9.0 in the chemical industry. There are also substantial variations in that country at the sub-sector level; for example, the ratio for "metal processing, machinery, electrical and transportation equipment", ranges from 7.6 for "electrical equipment", to 2.6 for "primary metal products". The corresponding ratios in France are respectively 3.8 and 1.6.

6

5. As a result of these sectoral variations, national ratios for the industrial sector as a whole depend heavily on the relative importance of the different industry branches; similarly sectoral ratios are affected by national differences in the industrial composition of each sector. In this respect, it should be observed that there is no "natural output mix" towards which an economy tends to move as it gets more developed, since output mix always depends on comparative costs in individual countries. In order to avoid errors in technical manpower forecasting due to differences in industrial structure, great caution should be exercised in using ratios of scientists and engineers from one country in order to determine requirements in another, even when such ratios are available for individual industrial sectors.

(b) Scale of enterprise

6. Another factor which may be of some influence is scale, but unfortunately statistical data that might throw light on this aspect are very scarce. In this respect, it should be noted that enterprises in higher-size classes often make other products than smaller ones, and these types of production frequently require more technical skills from their manpower. This means that along with the scale factor other factors are at play from which the scale effect alone cannot be separated.

(c) Interchangeability

7. The ratio of engineers and scientists also appears to be affected considerably by the structure of the supply of technical and scientific personnel. Different categories of technical and scientific

TABLE 1.B.2. RATIO OF ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS TO EMPLOYMENT IN SELECTED INDUSTRIES AND COUNTRIES

Countries	Reference year	Sectors				Remarks
		Metal processing, machinery, electrical and transportation equipment	Chemicals	Textile mill products and apparel	Food and kindred products	
United States of America	1959	5.4	9.0	0.3	0.7	Including "equivalents"
U.S.S.R.	1959	3.1	3.9	0.6	1.3	"Intra-plant" activities. Textile includes garments and leather
Japan	1959	4.6 3.4		0.6		Including college graduates. The ratio 4.6 refers to the sector "equipment", while the ratio 3.4 covers the sector "machinery"
United Kingdom	1959	1.3	3.9	0.4	0.4	Including graduates of universities and of a limited number of engineering and science colleges and institutes. Only firms with more than 100 employed are included
France	1954	1.9	2.3	0.6	0.6	Including "equivalents"
India	1956	1.7	2.5	0.6	0.6	Including "equivalents"
Belgium	1957	1.4	2.7	0.2	0.8	Civil engineers only
Chile	1960	0.4	1.2	0.2	0.4	Including "equivalents"
Argentina	1961-62	1.0	1.1	0.3	0.2	Engineers only; only firms with more than 100 employed are included

Sources and notes at the end of annex B.

personnel are to a certain extent both complementary and interchangeable. Engineers and scientists have to be supported by complementary skills, particularly by technicians. When these complementary skills are not available in sufficient quantity, the marginal productivity of engineers and scientists is lower and, in order to achieve a given output goal, may have to be employed in larger number than if technicians had been available. It follows that the ratios of technicians and of engineers and scientists should be determined with regard to the interdependence of the marginal productivities of both categories. A higher ratio of engineers and scientists may reflect a less productive distribution of the labour force than a lower ratio supported by a higher ratio of technicians.

8. On the other hand, in a large number of jobs, professionals in other fields, or semi-professionals, can be substituted for engineers and scientists. Clearly the broader and better the educational and training background of other qualified manpower, the higher the interchangeability will be. For example, the better the quality of technicians, the more easily they can be substituted for engineers and scientists. This seems to be the case for the Swedish *Läroverks* and *Institutsingenjörer* in relation to civil engineers, and of Japanese college engineers in relation to university engineers.

9. Substitution rates of professionals in other fields and of technicians for engineers and scientists are also heavily influenced by the relative scarcity and prices of different types of personnel of the higher and intermediate levels. Thus, in Belgium, where engineers and scientists are fairly expensive in relation to technicians, it appears that some firms call on technicians to the largest possible extent.⁶

⁶ Centre d'Etude des problèmes sociaux et professionnels de la technique. Université libre de Bruxelles, Institut de sociologie, *Etude de la qualification de l'emploi dans le secteur des fabrications métalliques*. Brussels, 1960, p. 67.

(d) Development of research and planning activities

10. In some areas, fully qualified engineers and scientists cannot be replaced easily. This is particularly true of research and planning. The fact that research is highly developed in a country will therefore be reflected in a higher ratio of engineers and scientists. In this respect it should be noted that some countries, such as the United States and the USSR, obviously do perform, and will continue to perform, more research than others. In the United States, as of 1952, engineering and science research in manufacturing absorbed 0.3 of employment.⁷ This means that, in relation to the work force, the United States had in 1952 as high a proportion of engineering and scientific workers engaged in research as Chile had in total.⁸

11. For the Soviet Union no figures are available on the number of engineers engaged in research. However, the number of professionals with higher education engaged in research, design and planning institutes and services directly supporting industry was 291,000, i.e. 30.5 per cent of the total.⁹

12. Another point should be noted in this connexion: in some countries such as Belgium, private industry delegates research work to research units in the service sector (universities and semi-public organisms) while in other countries, such as the United States, the Government delegates it to private industry. This again may tend to inflate or lower engineering and scientific ratios in industry.

⁷ D. M. Blank and G. J. Stigler, *The Demand and Supply of Scientific Personnel*. National Bureau of Economic Research, New York, 1957, p. 40.

⁸ More than half of these research workers were in the aircraft electrical machinery and chemical industries. (*Scientific Research and Development in American Industry, a Study of Manpower and Costs*, United States Department of Labor, Bulletin No. 1148, Washington, 1953, p. 3). This fact may partly explain the high United States ratios for "metal processing, machinery, electrical and transportation equipment" and for "chemicals" in table 1.B.2.

⁹ *Educational and Professional Employment in the U.S.S.R.*, op. cit., p. 488.

II. GROWTH RATES OF RATIOS OF ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS TO TOTAL EMPLOYMENT

13. The preceding section has pointed to the problems arising when ratios of engineers and scientists to total employment from one country are used as an instrument in estimating future requirements for such personnel in another. It has sometimes been suggested that rather than the absolute ratios, the rates of growth of these ratios could be used either to determine the probable rate of growth of the demand for engineers and scientists, or to check whether estimates of that demand which has been arrived at by other methods involved rates of growth that appeared feasible in the light of the experience of other countries. Table 1.B.3 shows the evolution of such growth rates for selected periods in the United States, Sweden and Japan.

TABLE 1.B.3. AVERAGE ANNUAL GROWTH RATES OF THE RATIO OF ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS TO INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT, UNITED STATES, SWEDEN AND JAPAN

Country	Period	Ratios at the beginning and end of period		Rate of increase (in percentage)
United States ..	1930-1940	1.5	2.0	3.3
	1940-1950	2.0	3.1	4.2
	1954-1959	2.7	3.5	5.4
Sweden	1935-1940	1.4	1.6	2.7
	1940-1950	1.6	2.5	4.5
	1950-1955	2.5	3.2	5.1
Japan	1954-1959	1.7	2.0	3.5

Sources and notes at the end of annex B.

14. Although the figures are too divergent and too few to draw any far-reaching conclusions, it should be noted that the respective growth rates follow a similar pattern in the United States and Sweden, i.e., the ratio grows at an accelerating pace.

15. Both the United States and the Swedish studies from which these data are drawn tried to explain the development pattern of the ratio involved. The United States study found that changes in employment structure were a major factor determining the increase of the ratio for the economy as a whole. A rough estimate showed that 42 per cent of the increase in the ratio was due to this factor.¹⁰ The Swedish study took labour productivity as an explanatory variable and also found close correlation.¹¹ The results of both studies are not contradictory since increased productivity is partly due to changing distribution of output.

III. RATIO OF TECHNICIANS TO ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS

16. It is often assumed that a fairly stable relationship exists between the employment of engineers and scientists and that of engineering and science technicians. Obviously such a ratio only has meaning in the context of clear definitions. If engineers and scientists are defined as having had at least four years of university training, technicians can be defined as graduates of higher technical schools and colleges, with less than four years' higher education (higher technicians), and graduates from secondary technical schools (lower technicians). Or higher technicians as defined above can be grouped with engineers and scientists, in which case "technicians" will include only graduates of secondary technical schools. Or again, if the terms "engineers and scientists" are taken to refer to the occupations of engineers and scientists without reference to

educational attainments, the term "technicians" will refer to technical occupations at the sub-professional level, i.e. at a level between engineers and scientists on the one hand and foremen on the other. In using ratios of engineers and scientists to technicians as a forecasting instrument, it does not really matter how the definitions are established, as long as the framework of definitional tools is consistent. But differences of definitions affect the comparability of data from different countries. Table 1.B.4 gives a number of such ratios for various countries.

17. As could be expected, there is not much similarity in the magnitude of the ratios for different countries, since so much depends on the delimitation of what is an "engineer" and a "technician". The coefficient is 0.7 in the United States and Belgium. In the Netherlands it is 3.8 when higher technicians are compared with academically trained graduates, but it becomes 13 when lower technicians are compared with graduates of universities, technological institutes and higher technical schools. It is 4.3 in Sweden, but *Läroverks* - and *Institutsingenjörer* are of higher secondary, not of post-secondary level. In the Soviet Union the ratio is 2.5, but technicians are partly of secondary, partly of post-secondary level. The ratio is 2.5 in France, but when draughtsmen are excluded it stands at about 1.7.

18. Thus, in using ratios of technicians to engineers and scientists as a forecasting instrument, careful attention should be paid to the definitions used, so as to ensure that one compares like with like.

IV. GROWTH RATES OF RATIOS OF TECHNICIANS TO ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS

19. It is a well-known fact that the number of technicians expands more rapidly than that of engineers and scientists; consequently, the ratio between them should gradually increase. Table 1.B.5 presents the growth rates of the ratio in a few selected countries during selected periods.

20. Available statistics are not sufficient to allow any definite conclusions. In the Netherlands the ratio grew very rapidly between 1915 and 1955, but the available data do not show its evolution during successive periods between 1915 and 1955. It seems likely that a saturation point was reached during the latter part of the period and the ratio may even have declined slightly. A further decline took place during the period 1955-1960. The probable reason indicated for the falling back was a tendency towards a concentration of undertakings which led to an increased intake of engineers.¹²

21. The Swedish figures also seem to indicate that, from a certain point on, the rate of increase of the ratio tapers off. In Belgium, where the initial ratio in 1953 was still very low, the intake of higher technicians during the period 1953-1958 was in full expansion, which explains the high annual growth rate.

V. CONCLUSIONS

22. Considerable caution needs to be exercised in using ratios relating the employment of engineers and scientists to total employment as a tool in forecasting requirements for such personnel. Overall ratios seem to be of doubtful value, since their magnitude depends largely on the industrial sectors covered and on the distribution of the industrial labour force between them. Even sectoral ratios may be misleading since they may conceal variations in the ratios of individual sub-sectors. As a general rule, it can be said that the higher the specificity of the ratios, the greater will be their reliability for forecasting purposes. It is difficult to say whether, having regard to the need for using comparable definitions, highly specific ratios could be developed in the present state of knowledge and availability of statistics.

¹⁰ *The Demand and Supply*, op. cit., p. 56.

¹¹ *Universitet och Högskolor 1 1960 — Talets Samhälle*, p. 58.

¹² *Employment Forecasting Techniques in the Netherlands*, p. 96.

TABLE I.B.4. RATIOS OF ENGINEERING AND SCIENCE TECHNICIANS TO ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS

Country	Year	Sectors covered	Definition of engineers and scientists	Definition of technicians	Ratio
Belgium	1957	Manufacturing	Graduates from universities	Graduates from higher technical schools	0.7
Congo (Leopoldville)	1960	Industry and related	University graduates	Graduates from higher technical schools	1.2
France	1957	Manufacturing	Engineers, scientists and "equivalents"	Technical personnel between engineers and scientists and workers	2.5
Federal Republic of Germany	1956	Industry	Graduates from Institutes of technology (technische Hochschulen)	Engineering schools. (Prerequisites: 10 years' general education in primary and secondary schools and two years' apprenticeship)	3.3
India	1956	Manufacturing	Engineers and scientists	Engineering and science technicians	0.6
Japan	1959	Manufacturing	Graduates from university and colleges	Graduates from technical high schools	2.2
Netherlands	1955	All economic sectors	Graduates from universities	Graduates from higher technical schools	3.8
	1955		Graduates from universities and higher technical schools	Graduates from craft schools (secondary level)	13
Sweden	1955	Manufacturing	Civil engineers	Läroverksingenjörer and Institutsingenjörer	4.3
U.S.S.R.	1959	Industry	Engineers and scientists with higher education	Graduates from technicians (teknikumy)	2.5
United States of America	1959	Manufacturing	Engineers and scientists with four-year college education or equivalent experience	All persons engaged in work requiring a knowledge of physical, life, engineering and mathematical sciences comparable with knowledge acquired through a technical institute; junior college or other formal, post-high school training, or through equivalent on-the-job training and experience	0.7

Sources and notes at the end of annex B.

TABLE I.B.5. AVERAGE ANNUAL GROWTH RATE OF THE RATIO OF ENGINEERING AND SCIENCE TECHNICIANS TO ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS FOR SOME SELECTED COUNTRIES

Country	Period	Sectors covered	Ratios at the beginning and the end of the period		Average annual growth rate of the ratios	Remarks
Belgium	1953-1958	Metal industry	0.9	1.2	5.9	Higher technicians against university graduates
Netherlands	1915-1955	Economy as a whole	0.7	3.8	4.2	Higher technicians against university graduates
	1955-1960		3.8	3.6	-1.1	
Sweden	1940-1950	Industry	2.7	3.8	3.5	Technicians include Läroverks- and Institutsingenjörer
	1950-1955		3.8	4.3	2.3	

Sources and notes at the end of annex B.

23. Even if highly specific ratios could be developed, using comparable definitions, it is likely that they would vary from country to country, reflecting, for instance, different traditional patterns of skill utilization, a structure of the training system leading to greater or lesser interchangeability between different

skill categories, or different national situations as regards the availability and cost of engineering and scientific personnel. Due account would have to be taken of these factors. At a later stage it might also be useful to study the relationship of the resulting skill structures to productivity.

24. It would seem useful to have ratios of technicians to engineers and scientists in order to determine the proportions of people to be trained in the two categories. A preliminary survey of such ratios in a few countries shows wide variations. It appears, however, that to a large extent such variations may reflect differences in the definition of the categories concerned. In using such ratios close attention needs therefore to be paid to the definitions used.

25. Growth rates of the ratio of engineers and scientists to total employment may help in determining the probable rate of growth of the demand for such personnel or in checking estimates of future demand made by other methods. On the other hand, growth rates of the ratio of technicians to engineers and scientists provide information on the trends in the relative shares of the two groups. Only scant statistical data were found on these two aspects, which appear to deserve further investigation.

26. While much stress has been placed on the need for comparability of data, it should be stated that full international comparability is probably impossible. National differences in the contents of educational and training programmes and in the levels at which technicians and engineers and scientists are trained will always affect both the ratios and what they represent. This is not to say that ratios can never be of any use, but rather to emphasize again the need for caution in applying them to different countries.

Sources and notes to tables

TABLE I.B.1

Argentina

"The Engineering Profession and Economic Development in Argentina" by E. Oteiza. Paper submitted to the *Conference on Problems of Employment in Economic Development*, Geneva, 12-18 December 1963; International Institute for Labour Studies, Geneva, 1963, p. 33.

Belgium

Les Dirigeants d'entreprise de l'économie belge. . . op. cit. Figures based on a sample of firms with more than fifty workers in manufacturing, extractive industry and construction. Higher technical schools provide a three-year course, but their graduates do not have comparable pay and responsibilities with civil engineers and scientists. Their graduates include a small number of architects.

Chile

El empleo de ingenieros en la industria manufacturera, op. cit. The study does not indicate whether "equivalents" are included. However, since it compares Chilean with United States figures and bases estimates of future requirements on the latter, it seems probable that the definition of engineers is the same as in the United States, i.e. covering the persons employed as engineers (including "equivalents").

Congo (Leopoldville)

La qualification du personnel européen . . . op. cit.

France

Recensement général de la population de mai 1954, op. cit., 1^{er} partie, *Ingénieurs* appear to include a proportion of "equivalents". The term covers scientists in chemistry and other natural sciences and may also cover such categories as *ingénieur commercial*. On the other hand, certain scientists such as mathematicians are probably excluded.

India

Occupational Pattern in Manufacturing Industries, op. cit. The figures refer to persons employed as scientists or engineers. It was not possible to determine the proportion of "equivalents".

Japan

Manpower Requirements in Industrial Planning, op. cit., p. 12; *Demand and Supply for University Graduates*, op. cit., p. 31. College training lasts from two to four years. College graduates (at least those of the pre-1950 school system) appear largely interchangeable with university graduates. The ratio of college and university graduates together was derived from 1959 figures. Another study referring to the year 1954 divided this overall group into college and university graduates respectively. The 1954 percentages were applied to the 1959 figures.

Poland

Rocznik Statystyczny 1962, G.U.S., Warsaw, 1962, pp. 51-53.

Sweden

Universitet och Högskolor I 1960—Talets Samhälle, Statens Offentliga Utredningar 1959:45, Stockholm 1959. The Swedish "Läroverksingenjörer" and "Institutsingenjörer" are graduates from secondary level technical schools. It seems that such engineers can to some extent be substituted for academically trained engineers.

United Kingdom

Committee on Scientific Manpower. *The Long-Term Demand for Scientific Manpower*, H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1961. The training facilities taken into account are universities and colleges of advanced technology. The level of education in the colleges has been described as comparable in scope and standard with that of the universities.

USSR

TsSU SM SSR, *Narodnoe khoziaistvo SSR v 1961 godu*; statisticheskii ezhegodnik, Moscow 1962, pp. 181, 578, op. cit., *Education and Professional Employment in the USSR*, table VI-60. The data exclude employment in research and development services immediately supporting production ("inter-plant activities"), and covers only persons engaged in production. Engineers and scientists include graduates from universities proper and from higher technological institutes ("institutys") providing four years' training equivalent to university training.

United States

The number of professional engineers and scientists (chemists and other natural scientists) and the total number of employed were derived from the 1960 Population Census [Final Report PC(1)-1D, table 209]. However, this source provides the number of persons in the occupations of engineers and scientists, and includes "equivalents". On the other hand, high level personnel with science and engineering training but working in other occupations, such as managers, are excluded. In order to estimate the proportion of "equivalents", professional engineers and scientists were split up according to length of training, on the basis of the Census Report, PC(2)7B. This made it possible to compute the percentage share of professionals respectively with a minimum of one and four years of university or college training. Those percentages, referring to the economy as a whole, were assumed to hold equally for the manufacturing sector and were applied to the number of personnel occupying positions as engineers and scientists in the manufacturing sector. For this purpose, some types of engineers and scientists, e.g. agricultural engineers, have been eliminated beforehand. This procedure yielded the ratios appearing in columns 6 and 8 of table B-1: the former includes engineers and scientists with one year university or college training and above, the latter engineers and scientists with four years at university or college training and above.

TABLE I.B.2

See table I.B.1, except for the United States and the United Kingdom. For the United States figures have been drawn from the *Long-Range Demand*, op. cit.; the British data comes from *Scientific and Technological Manpower in Great Britain, 1962*, Committee on Scientific Manpower, London, H.M.S.O. 1963.

TABLE I.B.3

United States

1930-40 and 1940-50 figures: *The Demand and Supply of Scientific Personnel*, op. cit., table 23. The ratios refer to technical engineers and chemists only. 1954-59 figures: *The Long-Range Demand*. . . op. cit., table A-1.

Sweden

Universitet och Högskolor . . . , op. cit., pp. 50 and following.

Japan

Manpower Requirements in Industrial Planning, op. cit., table 6.

TABLE I.B.4

Belgium

Les dirigeants d'entreprise . . . , op. cit. Technicians include architects.

Congo (Leopoldville)

La qualification du personnel européen . . . , op. cit.

France

Recensement général de la population de mai 1954, op. cit. For the definition of "ingénieurs", see Sources and Notes to table I.B.1. Technicians include draughtsmen.

Federal Republic of Germany

A. Rucker, *Existing Number and Future Demand of Engineering Manpower in Western Germany*. Ständige Konferenz der Kulturminister der Länder in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland, Bonn, 1958.

India

For a definition of "engineers", see table I.B.1. Large-scale firms only.

Japan

Manpower Requirements in Industrial Planning, op. cit.

Netherlands

"Employment Forecasting Techniques in the Netherlands", op. cit.; see also W. Brand, *Requirements and Resources in Ten Asian Countries*, UNESCO, 1960.

Sweden

See Sources and Notes to table I.B.1.

USSR

TsSU SM SSR, *Narodnoe khoziaistvo SSR v 1959 godu*; statisticheskii ezhegodnik, Moscow, 1960, pp. 652-653.

United States

Figures and definitions drawn from *The Long-Range Demand* . . . , op. cit.

TABLE I.B.5

Belgium

Université libre de Bruxelles, Institut de Sociologie, Centre d'Etudes des Problèmes Sociaux et Professionnels de la Technique. *Etude de la qualification de l'emploi dans le secteur des fabrications métalliques*, Bruxelles, 1960. "Higher technicians" are graduates of higher technical schools (three years' education at post-secondary level).

Netherlands

"Employment Forecasting Techniques in the Netherlands", op. cit., p. 36. "Higher technicians" refer to graduates of higher technical schools. The above source gives a ratio of 3.1 per cent for 1960, but indicates that this is a normalized benchmark 15 per cent below the actual figure, which was accordingly assumed to be 3.6.

Sweden

Universitet och Högskolor . . ., op. cit., p. 63. The proportion is of "Läroverks" and "Institutsingenjörer" to academically trained scientists and engineers.

ANNEX C

Estimation of technical and supervisory personnel requirements in specific industrial branches

A. MANPOWER ESTIMATES AT THE PLANT LEVEL: AN APPROACH

I. Introduction

1. The necessity for manpower and educational planning as an integral part of comprehensive economic planning is now widely recognized and need not be elaborated. Manpower and educational programming in newly developing countries is, however, hampered by lack of data. It will be necessary, therefore, to utilize various approaches which aim at using the industrial experience of more developed nations profitably. The use of industrial personnel ratios, or staffing patterns from more developed countries, is a basic approach in deriving estimates of requirements for technical personnel.

2. Chapter 1 and particularly annex B, of the same chapter, have utilized available data in revealing significant variations in the size of personnel ratios, for given broad industrial sectors in different countries. Reasons have been put forward in order to explain these variations, namely differences in the industrial composition of the sectors (i.e., output-mix), differences in the scale of enterprises and of technology. Moreover, caution in the use of such ratios has been recommended. It is recognized, nevertheless, that the reliability of the "ratio" approach appears to increase when the ratios are more closely related to well-defined types of production. The object of this annex is to expand, and at times elaborate, this idea in order to evolve methodology and to indicate further lines of work in this field.

3. Relating manpower and consequently training requirements to specific industrial branches involves, essentially, carrying the analysis down to the plant level. Problems encountered by the influences of different technology and size of plant on technical staffing patterns have still to be contended with. To isolate these effects, it is suggested that what is required is to conduct surveys of plants, in developed and developing countries, of similar technology and size.

4. An attempt to analyse the problem of training requirements at the micro-economic (plant) level is important in manpower and educational planning for the following three reasons:

(a) It is possible to make more precise estimates of requirements of technical personnel at the plant level since there is no need to rely on aggregate ratios such as sector average labour productivities and sectorial estimates.

(b) The total data on manpower and training requirements arrived at on the basis of plant data could be used as a check on sectorial or national estimates.

(c) The information would be of significant value to planners faced with the problems of choosing between individual investment projects. Economic planning at the project level necessitates information on availabilities and requirements of technical and managerial personnel for particular industrial branches.

5. The above-mentioned approach, while admittedly an important task, presents difficulties in view of the lack of readily available data on the subject. Useful data, which are collected in connexion with project feasibility studies, technical assistance reports of plant and industry organizations, etc., exist with leading consulting firms, private firms (in developed countries) with foreign operations, well established domestic firms and government departments. This data, however, is considered as confidential by the organizations concerned and a special effort is necessary to obtain it.

6. In this Annex, available data has been utilized to arrive at patterns, or ratios of supervisors, engineers and technicians to total employment with regard to three specific industrial branches. Reference will also be made to industrial personnel training methods. The object of such an exercise, as already mentioned, is primarily to evolve methodology and to indicate further lines of work in this field. This approach will include determining the content and type of data and collection of such data by survey.

II. Case studies

(a) Cement

7. There are two types of data on cement plants which are relevant: (a) general staffing data which can be obtained from

TABLE I.C.1. PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS FOR PROJECTED CEMENT PLANTS, 33,000 TONS CAPACITY ^a

Type of labour	Number of persons
<i>Direct labour</i>	
Rock blasters (operate shovel part time) . . .	1
Power shovel operator (full time)	1
Labourer (quarry)	5
Maintenance	1
Maintenance helpers	2
Kiln specialist	1
Crushing	6
Drying and weighing	3
Ball and tube mill	6
Blending and mixing	3
Packaging and shipping	6
Power station	3
Common labourers	12
	<i>Sub-total</i>
	50
<i>Indirect labour</i>	
General Manager	1
Foremen	3
Chemist	1
Bookkeeper	1
Secretary	1
Clerk	1
	<i>Sub-total</i>
	8
	TOTAL
	58

Source: "Plant Requirements for Manufacture of Cement", George H. Andrews, Engineering Associates, Inc. (Agency for International Development, Department of State, Washington 25, D.C., December 1961).

^a Wet process.

plant feasibility studies, engineers' handbooks and manuals of plant specifications; and (b) actual staffing data which can be ascertained from reports of technical assistance experts, concerned mainly with management and plant organization.

8. Both general and actual plant data are presented in tables 1.C.1 and 1.C.2. In order to identify various classes of manpower that may be consistent with training programmes, data on personnel presented in the form of tables 1.C.1 and 1.C.2 need to be grouped, or aggregated, into major occupational categories as shown in table 1.C.3. This aggregation can be accomplished by taking into account the operations performed by personnel, or

TABLE 1.C.2. PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS IN THE CEMENT INDUSTRY IN CEYLON, 100,000 TONS DESIGNED CAPACITY PER YEAR ^a

Type of labour	Number of persons
Office Staff	
Permanent	17
Temporary	22
Quarry	164
Kiln	57
Clay	31
Mills	43
Packing Plant	40
Mechanical Workshop ...	66
Electrical Section	30
Loco Section	9
Stores	10
General Section	130
Power House	50
Laboratory	21
Main Office	10
Time Office	6
Clay Field	5
Concrete Department	42
Technical Staff	17
TOTAL	770

SOURCE: *The Cement Industry in Ceylon*, (1955) (A. Tindal, United Nations Technical Assistance Expert).

^a Dry process.

the educational levels attained, preferably both. For the former, job description information is essential, and for the latter, of course, information as to the educational requirements for different types of jobs is needed. In the absence of such information data in tables 1.C.3 and 1.C.4 are estimated rather arbitrarily.

9. Available data for the cement plants point to the following preliminary observations: (a) Comparison of data for plants (4) with data for plant (6), given in table 1.C.3, shows a large discrepancy in personnel requirements of similar size plants located in developed countries on the one hand, and developing countries on the other. Moreover, this discrepancy appears evident not only among unskilled workers, but throughout the vertical skill structures; (b) comparison of general plant data, obtained from feasibility reports and engineering data, with actual plant data in table 1.C.3 shows that projected personnel plant requirements may be unrealistic with respect to actual plant staffing patterns in developing countries; (c) comparison of data in table 1.C.4 with data shown in table 1.C.6, for the iron and steel plants, indicates that total labour requirements for the cement plants appear to be small in relation to manpower needs of the iron and steel plants. Furthermore, the number of technical and skilled personnel out of total labour requirements appears to be much greater for the iron and steel plants. The above observations point to the fact that whereas for the iron and steel industry, in developing countries, an elaborate training programme — as will be indicated later on — is required, this may not be quite as essential for the operation of new cement plants.

(b) Fertilizer

10. Available data for the fertilizer industry at present permit indicating the experience with respect to technical manpower requirements for only a particular country, namely India. Furthermore, the data do not provide a range of plant sizes and technologies, from which to gauge their effect on technical personnel patterns. Therefore, a special effort needs to be made to collect detailed plant data for this industry.

11. The number of engineers, chemists and workers as a whole used in the Indian fertilizer plants is generally considered excessive by modern standards, and there is currently an attempt on the part of the Government and management to get away from out-moded staffing patterns. Figure I shows the organization plan for an Indian fertilizer plant suggested by the United Nations Fertilizer Mission to India in 1961. The plan is for the fertilizer plant only, and does not include the administrative and policy-making

TABLE 1.C.3. TECHNICAL MANPOWER REQUIREMENTS FOR VARIOUS SIZE CEMENT PLANTS BY SIZE OF PLANTS

Major occupations	General plant data, capacity in tons per year			Actual plant data, capacity in tons per year		
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
	33,000 ^a	66,000 ^b	100,000 ^b	100,000 ^c	28,000 ^d	100,000 ^d
Supervision	1	2	2	1	3	NA
Scientists, engineers, technologists	2	3	3	1	2	4
Technicians	5	6	7	4	NA	13
Skilled	9	26	31	36	51	NA
Unskilled	38	63	85	19	NA	NA
Clerical	3	5	6	2	51	NA
TOTAL	58	105	134	63	238	770

NA = not available.

SOURCES:

^a "Plant Requirements for Manufacture of Cement", George H. Andrews, Engineering Associates, Inc. (Agency for International Development, Department of State, Washington 25, D.C., December 1961).

^b Data are based on feasibility reports prepared for several developing countries: unpublished materials.

^c Otto Labahn, *Cement Engineers' Handbook*, Berlin, 1960.

^d United Nations Technical Assistance Experts' reports of plants in developing countries.

TABLE 1.C.4. TECHNICAL MANPOWER PATTERNS FOR VARIOUS CEMENT PLANTS ^a

	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
	Percentage of total employees					
Supervision	1.73	1.91	1.49	1.59	1.26	NA
Scientists, engineers, technologists	3.45	2.86	2.24	1.58	0.84	0.52
Technicians	8.62	5.72	5.22	6.35	NA	1.69
Skilled	15.51	24.60	23.10	57.00	21.40	NA
Unskilled }	70.69	64.91	67.95	33.48	NA	NA
Clerical }						
TOTAL	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

^a Figures computed from data in table 1.C.3.

functions of the company.¹³ The following suggestions are made by the United Nations Mission for arriving at the staffing standards set by the organization plan of figure 1:

- (i) Limit the number of men reporting to any one man at the supervisory level;
- (ii) Keep the number of levels of line supervision to a minimum;
- (iii) Preferably have only one grade of "operator" but definitely do not use more than two grades;
- (iv) Define the individual job requirements, then delegate the authority and responsibility necessary to carry out these jobs;
- (v) Dignify the place and importance of each job so that workers will take pride in their work and have a feeling of responsibility.

12. Table 1.C.5 shows estimates of requirements of technical and other personnel in three fertilizer plants due for completion during India's Third Plan; table 1.C.5 also shows the corresponding figures derived from the plant organization plan shown in figure 1. "Engineers" category covers all college-trained engineers, chemists, etc. "operators" category covers all those with matriculation level of education. The data for the different fertilizer plants are not strictly comparable; plant A on the west coast has slightly a larger output than plant B and C mentioned in the table. This, of course, is reflected on the different personnel requirements among the plants. Plant C, however, has several features common to several programmed fertilizer plants in India, in terms of size, raw materials used, etc. It would be appropriate to note that personnel estimates for plant C are still in excess of those recommended by the United Nations Mission, and that plants of similar

¹³ Plant capacity of 80,000 tons (N), using naphtha as feedstock.

size are run in the developed countries with a considerably lower number of personnel. The estimates for the three plants shown in table 1.C.5 were derived from fertilizer feasibility studies made by the Kane Committee in 1958; it would be interesting to ascertain how far actual plant requirements have conformed to these estimates.

(c) Iron and steel

13. An attempt is made here to bring together, from various unpublished feasibility reports and papers, information as to personnel requirements and personnel patterns for various size steel plants with different plant facilities located in different countries.

14. Table 1.C.6 shows size and structure of manpower requirements for a few steel plants located in various countries, of different capacity size, degree of integration, product-mix and plant facilities. Data has been collected from unpublished economic and technical feasibility reports, carried out by leading engineering consulting firms from the developed countries, with the exception of the manpower requirements for the Brazilian plant, which are based on actual plant data for the year 1956. It is clear from table 1.C.6 that additional data on actual staffing patterns in the plants are necessary before any generalizations as to standard staffing patterns in the iron and steel industry can be made. However, it is possible to make a few preliminary observations on the basis of existing data.

15. In the initial phases of a steel plant, it is perhaps too much to expect that the top level of the plant personnel, management, engineering and even technical, will be locally available. This is particularly true when the plant happens to be the first of its kind to be

TABLE 1.C.5. ESTIMATES OF REQUIREMENTS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER PERSONNEL IN THE INDIAN FERTILIZER PLANTS

	Plant A		Plant B		Plant C		Estimates derived from figure 1	
	Number of employees	Percentage of total employees	Number of employees	Percentage of total employees	Number of employees	Percentage of total employees	Number of employees	Percentage of total employees
Engineers	189	9.82	95	8.84	97	8.54	61	12.20
Operators	898	46.30	561	52.30	585	31.42	244	48.80
Unskilled	860	43.88	397	38.86	456	60.04	195	39.00
TOTAL	1,947	100.00	1,053	100.00	1,138	100.00	500	100.00

Notes:

- Plant A is located on the west coast of India.
- Plant B is located in a north-east State of India.
- Plant C is located on the southern coast of India.

Figure I. Over-all company management (including managing director, board of directors, executive committee, etc.)

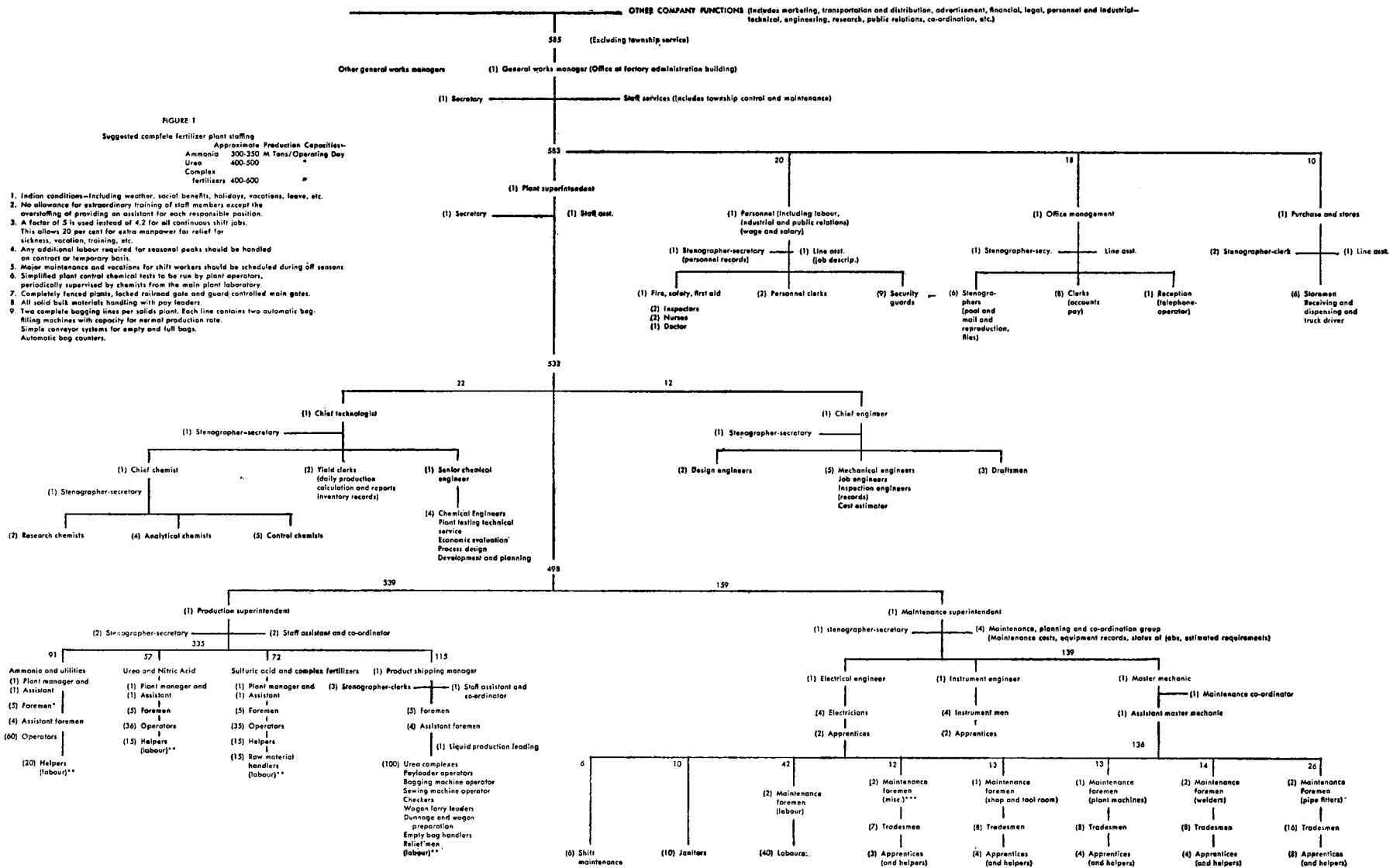


FIGURE I
Suggested complete fertilizer plant staffing

	Approximate Production Capacities-
Ammonia	300-350 M Tons/Operating Day
Urea	400-500 "
Complex fertilizers	400-500 "

- Indian conditions—Including weather, social benefits, holidays, vacations, leave, etc.
- No allowance for extraordinary training of staff members except the overhauling of providing an assistant for each responsible position.
- A factor of 5 is used instead of 4.2 for all continuous shift jobs. This allows 20 per cent for extra manpower for relief for sickness, vacation, training, etc.
- Any additional labour required for seasonal peaks should be handled on contract or temporary basis.
- Major maintenance and vacations for shift workers should be scheduled during off seasons.
- Simplified plant control chemical tests to be run by plant operators, periodically supervised by chemists from the main plant laboratory.
- Completely fenced plants, locked railroad gate and guard-controlled main gates.
- All solid bulk materials handling with pay leaders.
- Two complete bagging lines per solids plant. Each line contains two automatic bag-filling machines with capacity for normal production rate. Simple conveyor systems for empty and full bags. Automatic bag counters.

* Ammonia and utility plant foremen have over-all responsible plant charge during night shifts, holidays and week-ends.
 ** Any additional labour requirements requested daily from maintenance labour pool.
 *** Includes painting, carpentry, bricklayers, insulators, cement men, etc.
 Labourers: Use lead men for groups.

TABLE I.C.6. IRON AND STEEL: LABOUR REQUIREMENTS FOR VARIOUS PLANTS
BY MAJOR OCCUPATIONAL CATEGORIES ^a

Country	Plant characteristics		Number of employees	Percentage of total employees
Pakistan	<i>Plant type:</i> Semi-integrated steel mill	Supervision	13	.8
		Engineers	17	1.3
		Technicians and foremen ..	140	8.6
	<i>Annual output:</i> 100,000 T/Y ingot capacity	Skilled and semi-skilled ...	1,313	82.2
		Clerical	117	7.1
		TOTAL	1,600	100.0
	<i>Product-mix:</i>	<i>Annual production</i>		
	<i>Product</i>			
	Bar and shapes	55,000		
	Bailing hoop	4,000		
Wire rod	6,000			
Sheet	10,000			
		75,000		
<i>Main plant facilities</i>				
	60-ton furnace — 2 sets			
	3 high blooming mill plants			
	Merchant and rod mill plant			
	2 high handsheet mill plants			
	Wire drawing equipment			
Australia	<i>Plant type:</i> Integrated steel plant	Supervision	4	0.62
		Engineering	28	4.36
		Technicians and foremen	48	7.50
	<i>Annual output:</i> 70,000 T/Y ingot capacity	Skilled and semi-skilled ...	373	53.00
		Unskilled	136	34.52
	Clerical	55		
		TOTAL	644	100.00
	<i>Product-mix:</i>	<i>Annual production</i>		
	<i>Product</i>			
	Merchant bars, wire rod, and small bar size light struc- turals	24,000		
Flat rolled products	21,000			
Semi-finished steel forging ingots, blooms, etc	1,000			
<i>Main plant facilities:</i>				
	300-ton blast furnace			
	225-ton electric furnaces			
	Breakdown mill: two 3-high 25" stands			
	An 18" - 12" - 10" combination bar and rod mill			
	A 2-stand hot sheet mill			
Cuba	<i>Plant type:</i> Semi-integrated steel plant	Supervision	4	1.62
		Engineering	7	2.82
		Technicians and foremen ..	30	12.10
	<i>Annual output:</i> 90,800 T/Y ingot capacity	Skilled and semi-skilled	150	60.50
		Unskilled	50	22.96
	Clerical	7		
		TOTAL	248	100.00
	<i>Product-mix:</i>	<i>Annual production</i>		
	<i>Product</i>			
	Concrete reinforcing bar ...	72,660		

Country	Plant characteristics	Number of employees	Percentage of total employees
	<i>Main plant facilities</i>		
	Two 70-ton open hearth furnaces		
	28 " x 72" — 3 high blooming and billet mill		
	16 " and 12 " bar mill		
Israel	<i>Plant type:</i>		
	Non-integrated steel plant	Supervision 3	1.20
		Engineering 3	1.20
		Technicians and foremen 31	12.70
	<i>Annual output:</i>	Skilled and semi-skilled 171	68.00
	65,000 T/Y ingot capacity	Unskilled 39	16.90
		Clerical 4	
		TOTAL	251
			100.00
	<i>Product-mix:</i>		
		<i>Annual production</i>	
	<i>Product</i>		
	Rounds	30,400	
	Skelp	5,000	
	Angles	12,800	
	Channels	930	
	I-beams	470	
	Wire Rod	8,900	
	<i>Main plant facilities</i>		
	Three 3 high stands 18 " billet and bar mill		
	Five stand 12 " merchant mill		
	Four stand 10 " rod mill		
Puerto Rico	<i>Plant type:</i>		
	Semi-integrated steel plant	Supervision 1	1.09
		Engineering 2	2.18
		Technicians and foremen 6	6.54
	<i>Annual output:</i>	Skilled and semi-skilled 52	56.50
	15,300 T/Y ingot capacity	Unskilled 28	33.69
		Clerical 3	
		TOTAL	92
			100.00
	<i>Product-mix:</i>		
		<i>Annual production</i>	
	<i>Product</i>		
	Concrete Reinforcing Bars	14,000 (approximately)	
	<i>Main plant facilities</i>		
	Six-ton lechremelt electric steel melting furnace with a 2,500 KVA transformer		
	3 high 14 " mills		
	3 3-high 10 " mills		
Brazil	<i>Plant type:</i>		
	Integrated steel plant	Supervision NA	NA
		Engineering 157	1.41
		Technicians and foremen 558	5.01
	<i>Annual output:</i>	Skilled and semi-skilled 4,223	37.94
	700,000 T/Y ingot capacity ^b	Unskilled	55.64
		Clerical } 6,194	
		TOTAL	11,132 ^c
			100.00
	<i>Product-mix:</i>		
	NA		
	<i>Main plant facilities:</i>		
	NA		

^a Estimates derived from data obtained from various unpublished feasibility studies, except for the Brazilian data, which are based on actual plant figures.

^b Data for the year 1955.

^c Data for the year 1956.

TABLE 1.C.7. CHILE: STEEL PLANT
Characteristics of personnel and ingot capacity: 1950-1956

	(1950)	(1951)	(1952)	(1953)	(1954)	(1955)	(1956)
<i>Chilean personnel</i>							
Hourly workers	3,909	4,392	5,095	4,951	4,770	4,692	4,680
Salaried employees	794	8,872	1,176	1,200	1,210	1,260	1,270
<i>Foreign personnel</i>	134	117	84	52	39	31	25
Steel ingot production (tons) ...		172,000	242,000	313,000	320,000	289,000 ^a	375,000

^a Reduced output result of down time for blast furnace relining.

installed in the country. The greater part of the personnel required at this level may, therefore, have to, or should, be imported (see table 1.C.7). Steel plants will, due to lack of skilled personnel, of necessity be required to start operation with a low ratio of skilled domestic employees to total number of workers. But this problem, together with the previous one of shortages of top level personnel appears amenable to solution over a relatively short period of time, through training and in-plant upgrading. In the Brazilian steel plant, for example, in 1951, the ratio of skilled to total workers was 11.27 per cent. By 1955, the ratio had increased to 37.94 per cent (see table 1.C.8). The Chilean steel plant in 1951 had 134 foreign personnel with an ingot annual capacity of 172,000 tons. By the end of 1953, the number of foreign employees had decreased to 52, with an annual ingot capacity of 313,000 tons, and by the end of 1956, the number of foreign personnel had further decreased to 25 while annual ingot capacity had increased to 375,000 tons (see table 1.C.7).¹⁴

III. *Some preliminary general observations*

16. The data are not entirely adequate to draw specific conclusions. Nevertheless, they point to certain trends which are often referred to in qualitative terms only in the literature. While it is true that staffing patterns for any two plants will not be the same in view of dissimilarity of depth of skills of the available personnel, and national and management policies, it is conceivable that the number required in each of the component units of the plant vary in given range in a country. What is significant, however, is the fact that there is a substantial difference in terms of labour inputs in plants of similar size and technology located in the developed countries on the one hand, and developing countries on the other. In some cases, the difference in terms of personnel employed is alarming. Various arguments have been advanced to explain the

¹⁴ Data shown in tables 1.C.7 and 1.C.8 were obtained from unpublished papers presented at the Latin American Meeting of Experts on the Steel Making and Transforming Industries, São Paulo, Brazil, 15 to 28 October 1956.

discrepancy but these very often are concerned with approving or disapproving the state of affairs. The large numbers employed in plants are explained in terms of need to provide employment. On the other hand, the use of large numbers of personnel are criticized in terms of inefficient performance of the plant and the high unit cost of the product. These arguments are the natural extension of different viewpoints regarding strategy of industrial development.

17. The relevant factor that needs to be considered is the use of qualified and trained personnel in the plants. The manner of their utilization or non-utilization (namely, more technical personnel to do a job than is normally required) is very important since the number available is generally in short supply in the developing countries. These countries cannot afford to waste scarce resources, namely both capital and human skills. In order to weigh the problem of appropriate utilization of scarce technical personnel carefully, further research is needed to ascertain the degree of utilization of technical personnel in specific component units of the plant in the developing countries, as compared to similar experience elsewhere.

B. TRAINING METHODS IN IRON AND STEEL

18. Reference will be made here to possible personnel training approaches in the iron and steel industry, in the developing countries, by describing the experience of two actual plants under differing conditions: (a) a plant under construction and about to begin operation and (b) a well-established plant in the process of expansion.

I. *Colombia (Acerias Paz del Rio, S.A.)*

19. In the early 1950's, the directors of Acerias Paz del Rio, S.A., were engaged in the building, assembly and entry into operation, by stages, of the technical installations; they recognized that skilled workers and technicians, who would subsequently occupy

TABLE 1.C.8. BRAZILIAN STEEL PLANT
Ratio of skilled employees to total number of workers: 1951-1955

Classification	(1951)	(1952)	(1953)	(1954)	(1955)
Total number of workers	8,870	10,025	11,011	11,184	11,132
Skilled employees	1,000	1,200	1,400	2,555	4,223 ^a
Ratio skilled total	11.27 per cent	11.97 per cent	12.71 per cent	22.84 per cent	37.94 per cent
Number of apprentices (15 per cent of number of skilled workers) ..	150	180	210	383	620

^a There are 1,189 positions requiring workers who have had basic industrial training courses.

key posts in the new plant, could not receive adequate training and instruction on the spot. The obvious solution was to send them abroad and place them in a similar industry.

20. The problem of choosing which key posts ought to be filled by workers who had benefitted from a course abroad was solved by distributing nominations among the principal departments. A satisfactory balance was found by assigning four scholarships to the blast furnace department, two to the steelmaking department, one to the foundry (second melting), seven to the rolling mills, three to the maintenance services and one to the chemical laboratory. Several exploratory missions were undertaken in the different countries capable of receiving the trainees, in order to choose the most suitable countries and industrial establishments. In some cases, the choice was narrowed by certain

technical considerations. The Thomas Converter operator and the maker of linings for the Bessemer Converter, for example, could best be placed in plants in France or Luxembourg. Spanish-speaking countries were given preference in order to avoid language problems; in fact it subsequently turned out that Colombian technicians who went to Europe were severely handicapped by not knowing the language. Table 1.C.9 shows the different enterprises which received the trainees and the functions for which the courses were organized.

21. Selection of the trainees was made by an industrial psychologist specialist attached to the International Labour Organisation. In the main, they were selected on the basis of the following two qualities:

(a) Workers and technicians who already had some knowledge;

TABLE 1.C.9. PLACEMENT OF COLOMBIAN STEEL TRAINEES

Country and host enterprise	Commencement, termination, duration	Function for which the Course was organized			Remarks
		Department	Grade	Job Description	
1. Chile: Compania de Acero del Pacifico Huachipato	6.12.53-5.6.54, six months	Rolling mill	Technician	Head of rolling department (rails and shapes)	
2. Ditto	"	Rolling mill	Technician	In charge of multiple stand rolling mill	
3. Ditto	"	Blast furnace	Skilled worker	Blast furnace operator	
4. Ditto	"	Blast furnace	Skilled worker	Foreman blast furnace operator	
5. Ditto	"	Blast furnace	Skilled worker	Head of charge preparation	
6. Ditto	"	Rolling mill	Skilled worker	Rolling mill operator (small shapes and wire)	
7. Ditto	"	Maintenance	Skilled worker	Roll shop turner	
8. Ditto	"	Foundry	Skilled worker	Sand preparation operator	
9. Ditto	"	Rolling mill	Skilled worker	Slabbing mill operator	
10. Ditto	"	Rolling mill	Skilled worker	Rolling mill operator	
11. France: Sidelor, Usine Micheville Villerupt .	27.1.54-26.7.54, six months	Rolling mill	Draughtsman	Specialist in roll plans (for rolling shapes)	
12. Union des Mines et de la Métallurgie, Longwy	22.3.54-21.9.54, six months	Steel mill	Skilled worker	Thomas blast furnace operator	
13. Union des Mines et de la Métallurgie, Longwy	29.3.54-28.9.54, six months	Rolling mill	Technician	Rail rolling technician Dolomite operator	Stay extended for 6 months after 28.9.54 by firm of origin
14. Luxembourg: Arbed, Division, Belval	15.2.54-14.8.54, six months	Steel mill	Skilled worker	Making of linings for Bessemer Converter	
15. Brazil: Companhia Siderurgica Nacional, Volta Redonda	1.10.54-31.3.55, six months	Maintenance	Technician	Electrical mechanic specialized in maintenance of control and measuring apparatus	
16. Ditto	"	Chemical laboratory	Chemist	Laboratory analyst (coal and and by-products)	
17. Ditto	1.4.55-31.8.55, six months	Maintenance	Technician	Electrical technician	
18. Ditto	1.4.55-24.5.55, two months	Blast furnace	Technician	Gas recuperation technician	Stay cut short by illness

(b) Employees who were capable, once their course would be over, of teaching their knowledge to others.

The above would indicate that one of the primary requisites for the success of training programmes of this type (i.e., the careful

selection of candidates) was taken into account in the case of the Colombian steel trainees. Table I.C.10 shows the training subjects given by the Huachipato Plant in Chile, where ten of the Colombian trainees were sent; the table also roughly shows the training methods employed and place of training. The data indicate that

TABLE I.C.10. CHILE: HUACHIPATO PLANT
Training programmes carried out from January 1955 to August 1956

<i>Subject</i>	<i>No. of persons taking part</i>	<i>Method employed and place of training</i>
1. Personnel relations	300 supervisors	Pamphlet in the industry
2. Organization	300 supervisors	Pamphlet in the industry
3. Electric welding	300 welders	Pamphlet in the industry
4. Oxy-acetylene welding	300 welders	Pamphlet in the industry
5. Safety	600 supervisors	Pamphlet in the industry
6. Safety	600 supervisors	Cards with safety recommendations in the industry
7. Safety	250 supervisors	Lectures in the industry
8. Fire prevention	250 supervisors	Lectures with demonstrations in the industry
9. Fire prevention	65 guards	Lectures with demonstrations in the industry
10. First aid	26 supervisors	Lecturers with demonstrations in the industry
11. First aid	65 guards	Lectures with demonstrations in the industry
12. Traffic control	65 guards	Lectures with demonstrations in the industry
13. Job instruction	420 supervisors	Lectures with discussion in the industry
14. Improvement methods	420 supervisors	Lectures with discussion in the industry
15. Personnel relations	420 supervisors	Lectures with discussion in the industry
16. Oxy-acetylene welding	20 welders	Practical jobs in industry
17. Electric welding	70 welders	Practical jobs in industry
18. Electricity	20 electricians	Lectures, information in industry
19. Diesel motors	12 mechanics	Lectures, information in industry
20. Foundry	15 melters	Lectures, information in industry
21. Locomotive drivers	50 drivers	Practical jobs and lectures in the industry
22. Plate layout	35 workers	Practical jobs and lectures in the industry
23. Machine tool operator	5 mechanics	Practical jobs and lectures in the industry
24. Machine tools shop organization ...	1 supervisor	Practical jobs and visits to industries in the United States
25. Carbide tipped tools	1 specialist	Practical jobs and visits to industries in Germany
26. Heat treatment	1 mechanic	Practical jobs in other industries
27. Sanitary engineering	1 specialist	Practical jobs and lectures in universities
28. Steckel mill	3 engineers	Makers, other industries in the United States
29. Furnace masonry	1 specialist	In work and visit to other industries in the United States
30. Steel plant procedures	1 specialist	In work and visit to other industries in the United States
31. Industrial relations	1 specialist	Universities and visits to United States industries
32. Electronic rolling mill equipment ...	1 specialist	In work in British industries

the training given was well balanced between the lecture type of instruction and practical experience in the works of the plant. Valuation of the training was ascertained through reports from the host enterprises and from the trainees themselves. This should perhaps, in similar cases, be supplemented by follow-up of the trainees to ascertain how far they have made use of the training in their plant work.

22. The foreign training programme for Colombian workers and technicians is a good example of a particular effort towards improving the knowledge of personnel in a new iron and steel industry. It is questionable, however, whether efforts of this type can produce adequate results by themselves. In the iron and steel industry, in which technical and skilled requirements extend almost all the way down the manning schedule, this type of training will need to be supplemented by a much broader dissemination of advanced, middle and elementary technical training among workers as a whole.¹⁵

II. India: (Tata Iron and Steel Company)

23. The Tata Iron and Steel Company established, in 1921, the Jamshedpur Technical Institute to train personnel for plant operation and maintenance. Although the emphasis has been on the training of new entrants to the industry, the development and training of existing personnel has not been neglected. The Tata Iron and Steel Company has also been instrumental in the training of supervisory and skilled personnel for other steel plants in India and for at least one other developing country.

Graduate training scheme

24. This course is specially designed for training supervisory personnel for the Tata Steel Plant. Trainees with engineering qualifications are given a regular course in metallurgy and those with metallurgical qualifications a regular course in mechanical and electrical engineering. Minimum admission requirements are:

(a) A degree in mechanical or electrical or metallurgical engineering from a recognized engineering college or a technical institution or the Certificate of Proficiency in Electrical Technology or Diploma in Metallurgy awarded by the Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore;

(b) Age not to exceed twenty-five years on 31 July of the year of recruitment;

(c) Medical fitness and a fairly strong physique so that trainees can perform hard manual labour when necessary.

25. The duration of the course is two years consisting of combined theoretical training at the Jamshedpur Institute and practical training in the Steel Company's works. During the first year, the trainees attend the works and the institute in alternate weeks. Separate staff look after their theoretical training at the Technical Institute and the practical training in the works. During the second year, the trainees attend the works whole time during the day and attend the Institute for evening lectures four times a week. These lectures are delivered by the senior officers of the steel company and are meant to give a final finish to the earlier work done in the first year by the regular Institute staff. For works' training, trainees are assigned for definite periods to the different departments according to a programme. By the middle of the second year, the trainees are allotted particular departments for specialized training for a period of six months, where they are expected to be finally absorbed in suitable vacancies.

¹⁵ For a description of an advanced training scheme for foreign steel trainees at the United States University of Pittsburgh, see: J. Alfred Berger, "Training of engineers and operators for new iron and steel operations in developing countries". Paper presented at the United Nations inter-regional symposium on the application of modern technical practices in the iron and steel industry to the developing countries, (Geneva, 11 to 26 November 1963), STEEL:SYMP.1963/TECHNICAL PAPER/B.24.

Technical probationer scheme

26. The technical probationer course has as its objective the training of technicians for such designations as: assistant second hands, second hands, first hands and convertermen in the steel melting shops; assistant blowers and blowers in the blast furnaces; assistant foremen and foremen in the coke ovens; assistant rollers and heaters or equivalent designations in the mills or for auxiliaries in the operation departments. Minimum admission requirements are:

(a) A degree in Science with physics, chemistry and mathematics or a degree in Science with any two subjects from the group — physics, chemistry and mathematics. A minimum aggregate of 50 per cent marks is necessary.

(b) Age not below 19 and not above 23 years on 31 July of the year of recruitment.

(c) Possession of robust physique and medical fitness so that trainees can perform the hard manual labour which is required of all operation jobs.

27. The course has a duration of three years in which selected candidates are given a combined theoretical and practical training at the Technical Institute and in the works of the company. For the first six months, trainees are given general training which consists of a brief orientation to the company's works, a course in shop practice, general works' training in all the production departments and a course of lectures in mechanical drawing, blueprint reading and iron and steel technology. At the end of this six months' period, trainees are allotted specific departments for specialization. Specialized training for the remaining period of two and one-half years consists initially of general training in all the sections of the particular department allotted. The above training within particular departments is followed by a closely supervised on-the-job specific position training. Operative courses, which are in the nature of part-time evening classes, are started early during the specialization phase of the programme. Separate operative courses for different steel plant processes such as manufacture of pig iron, steel making, rolling and forging, are designated and it is compulsory for each technical trainee to attend the course applicable to his nature of work.

Artisan training scheme

28. The course is designed to train skilled artisans in certain specified trades which are applicable in the steel industry. The training scheme produces skilled craftsmen of second grade proficiency in their respective trade, and further development to first grade proficiency is expected and achieved by them while working on the shop floor in the course of going through their salary grade. Training is carried out in the following trades: mechanical fitter; electrical fitter; turner; machinist; blacksmith; welder — gas and electric; pattern maker; moulder; refractory mason. Minimum admission requirements are: (a) passed secondary school-leaving certificate from a state board or equivalent; (b) age between 16 years and 18 years on 30 April of the year of recruitment; (c) good physique and health so that trainee can perform hard manual labour.

29. The duration of the course is two years, consisting of theoretical training at the Technical Institute and practical training inside the works of the Company. All trainees attend the Technical Institute one day a week. The subjects taught are English, elementary science (physics and chemistry), workshop calculations, mechanical or brick drawings. Five days a week are allotted to practical training. During the first four months, basic training is imparted in the bench fitter's trade with a view to introducing the trainees to workshop atmosphere, of which most of them are completely ignorant. At the end of this period, each trainee is allotted a specific trade for specialization. For the remaining period of twenty months,

intensive training is given to the trainees in their respective trades. For the moulders and masons, the scheme is a little different, the duration still being two years. Moulder and mason trainees do not have basic fitting training but are assigned their specialized trade from the start. Every day, physical training for one hour is compulsory for every trainee in this category. This one hour physical training is considered important and carefully planned, to build and develop these trainees at this formative age, both physically and morally.

Employees' training scheme and evening classes

30. The training of new entrants to the Tata Steel Company has been described under the graduate training scheme, the technical probationer training scheme and the artisan training scheme. Development of existing steel plant personnel, however, is considered an equally important duty and responsibility of management. This development training prepares employees for upgrading or promotion and assists the industry in providing well-trained personnel to meet changed operating conditions introduced by technological developments in the manufacture of iron and steel. The Employees' Training Centre has been established outside the works' premises as part of the Technical Institute to provide maximum training facilities under the employees training scheme. The training is voluntary, and the duration of the training courses varies, depending upon the type of trade being learnt. For the development of operation personnel, it is obvious that the skills required cannot be studied in a training shop or centre. These skills must be acquired on the job under instruction from plant supervisors. The Institute, however, provides assistance by conducting specialized refresher courses for employees. A listing of available programmes at the Technical Institute which have been conducted in the past or are being conducted at present, is given below:

- Special course for fitters (in sketching and use of precision instrument);
- Special course for mistries (in sketching, drawing, blueprint reading and use of precision instruments);
- Special course for chargehands (mechanical shops);
- Special course for chargehands (electrical);
- Special course for assistant foreman trainer (maintenance);
- Refresher course on lubrication;
- Refresher course for heaters and assistant heaters;
- Course for mill hands;
- Course on the metric system;
- Course for boiler attendants;
- Course for rate setters and computers;
- Coke ovens operative course;
- Blast furnace operative course;
- Steel melting operative course;
- Mills operative course;
- Reheating furnace operative course.

31. Part-time evening courses are for the benefit of those who, while working in industry, have an intense desire to study in their spare time with a view to acquiring higher technical qualifications. The courses, as at present run, have been so designed that they have a direct bearing on the minimum academic technical qualifications laid down for junior and senior supervisory positions in the works of the Tata Iron and Steel Company. Admission to these courses is based on an entrance test. No restriction regarding age or prior qualifications is imposed, in order to provide these oppor-

tunities to as large a section of employees as possible. A listing of available courses and duration is given below:

Course	Duration
Basic course I and II years	Two years
Basic drawing course ...	One year's duration for those who have passed I.Sc., with physics, chemistry and mathematics
Trade course in engineering drawing, parts I and II	Two years
Mechanical engineering course	Four years—parts A, B, C and D each of one year's duration and one year of practical training
Electrical engineering course	Four years—parts A, B, C and D each of one year's duration and one year of practical training
Metallurgy course	Four years—parts A, B, C and D each of one year's duration.

32. The description of the training programme at the Tata Iron and Steel Company has been given in some detail because it represents a significant effort in the field of industrial technical training, which should be of special interest to readers of this report. The technical training experience at Tata is a technological pool that may be useful for future steel enterprises, in the developing countries, in the preparation and implementation of technical training programmes. The lack of technical preparation of Indian workers in iron and steel technology forced Tata Iron and Steel to create its own training service. It would be appropriate to note, however, that the training programme at Tata has been developed over a period of more than thirty years, and requires an existing well-established operation, in which practical training can be provided.¹⁶ Thus, the Tata case represents somewhat of an ideal particular case of the systematic training of personnel in the iron and steel industry. Many developing countries may only gradually be able to develop such elaborate training schemes. However, the training process appears amenable to being speeded up by public and international initiative in the establishment of regional or sub-regional specialized technical training institutes.

ANNEX D

Summaries of small-scale industry studies in selected countries

I. THE RICE INDUSTRY IN CEYLON

(a) Requirements for technical personnel

1. Ceylon is now producing 960,000 tons of paddy; it is estimated that paddy production in 1970 will be 1.15 million tons.
2. There are now 1,000 processing plants in operation which are small and primitive. It is estimated that by 1970, 200 of these small plants will have ceased operating and that sixty medium size plants will have been installed.

¹⁶ Even in developing countries where steel and iron plants are already in existence, facilities may not be sufficient for the training of a significant number of the personnel required for an expanding national steel industry. It is reported, for example, that a large number of the Hindustan Steel Company workers and technicians — running into the hundreds — were sent from India to the USSR for training.

3. Only for these sixty new plants trained personnel will be required as follows:

<i>Skilled workers</i>	540
<i>Intermediate level</i>	
Rice processing/parboiling technicians ..	60
Rice quality inspectors	30
Foremen	180
<i>Higher technical personnel</i>	
Rice milling/parboiling engineers	8
Rice and paddy storage officers	8
<i>Highest level</i>	
Rice mill managers	60
Administrators	60

(b) *Available training facilities*

4. Ceylon has good schools and universities, but a great shortage of technically trained personnel at all levels.

5. In 1954, a Technical Training Institute was established by the Gal Oya Development Board which is providing excellent training for technical personnel and for craftsmen, but has no facilities for specialized training in the rice industry.

(c) *Systems and methods of education and training*

General organizational problems

6. Practical training of rice processing techniques should be given in the proposed United Nations Special Fund Rice Centre which will be sufficient for the purpose, provided the trainees have sufficient technical background.

Skilled and highly-skilled workers

7. They are now trained on-the-spot in the existing small mills, but it should be possible to conduct short training courses in connexion with the proposed Special Fund Rice Centre.

Education and training of intermediate-level personnel

8. In addition to the intermediate level technical education facilities available in the country, students should follow up with a one-year course in rice processing to be provided by the Special Fund Rice Centre. Rice quality inspectors should also be trained there.

Education and training of higher technical and scientific personnel

This can be done at the existing universities.

(d) *Financial implications of creating and maintaining systems of technical education and training*

9. Ceylon will require foreign aid for the improvement of training.

(e) *Methods of training abroad of technical personnel*

10. Once the United Nations Special Fund Rice Centre has been established, suitable candidates will be sent abroad under the fellowships part of the project.

II. THE OLIVE OIL INDUSTRY IN SYRIA

(a) *Requirements for technical personnel*

11. The present production in Syria is 60,000 tons of olives, 12,500 tons of olive oil and 21,000 tons of presscake, while the estimate for 1970 amounts to 90,000 tons of olives, 19,000 tons of olive oil and 32,000 tons of presscake.

12. There are now 475 hand or animal-operated mills, 268 old, not fully motorized mills and 37 fully motorized modern mills plus six solvent extraction plants for extraction from presscakes. For 1970, it is estimated that only 37 old mills will survive, so that there will be 50 modernized mills and 100 new efficient and modern mills.

13. In 1970, the total requirements of personnel for oil mills, solvent extraction plants, refineries and bottling plants will be 455 skilled workers, 205 technicians, 9 analysts, 187 administrative officials and, at the higher level, 8 administrators and 8 managers.

(b) *Available training facilities*

14. Syria has two universities without facilities for the olive oil industry. There are four schools at the intermediate level, also without specialization for olive oil technicians.

(c) *Systems and methods of education and training*

General organizational problems

15. The Syrian Government will introduce an olive oil bureau that will make arrangements for training.

Skilled and highly-skilled workers:

A permanent training centre at the Gendires oil mill;
Special technical courses at government oil mills in Tartous and Salkine.

Education and training of intermediate-level personnel.

Technicians: one permanent training centre at a high school in an olive growing area (e.g. Lattakia); analysts: one permanent training centre at the quality control laboratory of the research station organized by the United Nations Special Fund Food Processing Project.

Education and training of higher technical and scientific personnel:

Managers and administrators: two permanent courses at the agricultural faculties of Aleppo and Damascus Universities. Special auxiliary courses in marketing and other subjects.

(d) *Financial implications of creating and maintaining systems of technical education and training*

16. With the technical aid given by the Special Fund Food Processing Project, no high financial implications are expected for the Government.

(e) *Methods of Training abroad of technical personnel*

17. Within the Framework of the Special Fund Project, some fellows will be trained abroad.

III. THE FOOD INDUSTRY IN CHILE

(a) *Requirements for technical personnel*

18. Requirements are likely to be affected by developments resulting from the activation of the Latin American Common Market (ALALC), the Land Reform Act of 1962, and the National Development Corporation (CORFO).

19. As a rule, only industrial firms whose staff is over 100 employ professionals and technicians. There are 370 of these (1963), of which twenty are food industries. Survey figures indicate that 658 professionals and technicians currently work in the food industry (of which 142 are without technical or professional training), plus 3,574 other employees ("skilled workers") and 15,308 labourers.

20. The rapid increase in output (5.2 per cent per annum) in the food industry, linked to a projection of the manpower state for professional and technical staff in 1963, indicates a demand for 692 such people by 1970, an increase of 176 over 1963. A rough estimate of the need for professionals and technicians in the near future indicates a figure of 287 people, of whom 81 require supplementary technical training. A figure of approximately 200 may be a useful guide. No estimates — other than standard proportionate figures — are available for employees and labourers.

(b) *Available training facilities*

21. In 1963, the only institution for specific training for the food industries was the bakery school. It has trained ten medium-level technicians and twenty specialized workers per year, but it is closed at the present time.

22. Seven institutions in four universities provide some facilities for post-graduate teaching, research and quality control. Only 5 per cent, or approximately sixty-five graduates from appropriate university faculties enter the food industry each year. There are at present no facilities for teaching skilled workers for the industry.

23. Four new institutes are planned to be soon in action and by 1966 they will be able to provide training for thirty professionals, twenty technicians and about 150 skilled labourers annually.

(c) *Systems and methods of education and training — general organizational problems*

24. A high proportion (one-third to one-half respectively) of present higher and intermediate-level management personnel have not had professional or technical training.

Skilled and highly-skilled workers

25. Four organizations in the planning stage, see (b) last paragraph. Courses provided by the Cannery Association of Chile are also envisaged for 1964.

Education and training of intermediate-level personnel

26. No institution separate from those mentioned in paragraph 27 below. No information on in-service training.

Education and training of higher technical and scientific personnel

27. By university studies, mostly in technical faculties, followed where appropriate by post-graduate studies, mostly in the United States of America:

Education and training of higher administrative and managerial personnel for industry as mentioned above for technical and scientific personnel;

Management development for public or private enterprise as mentioned above for technical and scientific personnel;

Inter-regional arrangements for education and training as mentioned above for technical and scientific personnel. There are no regional training facilities for the food industries.

(d) *Financial implications of creating and maintaining systems of technical education and training*

28. Annual budgetary allowances for colleges and universities are the major controlling factor in expanding activities.

(e) *Methods of training abroad of technical personnel*

29. According to the Chilean Society of Food Technology, forty-three Chileans have followed post-graduate courses on food technology in the United States of America. Seven have gone for such studies to Germany and France.

30. It is estimated that twelve persons will pursue graduate studies abroad annually when the four new institutions for education referred to in paragraph 23 above will be in operation.

Annexes to chapter 2

ANNEX A

Requirements of technical education and training for the Chilean forest industries¹⁷

1. SUMMARY

The forest industries in Chile were initially based on rich natural forests. During the last decade the emphasis has been gradually shifting towards industries procuring their raw materials for pulp, boards and sawn wood from plantations of short-rotation timber crops. Availability of cheap raw materials seems to justify the expected rapid growth of pulp, paper and board industries and of exports of newsprint and chemical pulp.

On the basis of the expected development of the forest industries and respective forestry activities, the requirements for technical personnel are estimated to grow as summarized below (excluding killed labour)

TABLE 2.A.1. ESTIMATED REQUIREMENTS OF TECHNICAL PERSONNEL

	1963	1970
Administrative personnel	34	90
Graduate engineers	39	140
Technicians	88	425
Foresters and forest engineers . . .	21	60
Rangers	35	195
TOTAL	217	910

Most of the university-level training is recommended to be carried out in the country. Some six to ten fellowships should be made available annually for post-graduate specialization abroad in research, technology and economics in mechanical forest industries and pulp and paper industries and in some special fields of forestry.

¹⁷ This annex is based on a paper on the subject prepared by FAO/ECLA/BTAO Pulp and Paper Advisory Group in Latin America.

Practically all technical education at the intermediate level is recommended to be carried out in the country as far as special education in forest industries is concerned. Foreign instructors may be made available for technical schools and on-the-spot training.

The above-mentioned education and training should be supplemented by short-term training centres, seminars and study tours, partly organized abroad in collaboration with FAO and similar organizations making use of available multilateral aid programmes.

Education and training of skilled labour should be given the highest priority.

Estimated increases in the requirements for technical personnel in the intermediate level and for skilled labour are so great that at least in the next few years great difficulties are foreseen in meeting these needs.

2. A REVIEW OF THE FOREST INDUSTRIES

The Chilean forest industries which were established on a modest scale on the basis of natural forests, during the last decade have obtained their raw materials more and more from the plantations of a quick-growing pine (*pinus radiata*). In particular, this is typical of the modern plup, paper and board industries of which the newsprint and chemical pulp industries have become notable export industries.

The sawmill industry is partly using broad-leaved species, mainly from natural forests of southern Chile and partly conifers: *araucaria* and, to an increasing extent, pine from plantations. In the early sixties the annual output was about 650,000 cu.m. of broad-leaved sawn wood and 500,000 cu.m. of coniferous sawn wood.

Out of the 1,371 sawmills during the 1962-1963 season, many small units operated only on a part-time basis and 256 were closed down. Only sixty-nine mills had an output over 2,400 cu.m. per annum. Mills using broad-leaved species have faced increasing difficulties in procuring adequate supplies of raw materials.

It is foreseen that during the period to 1980 the output of broad-leaved sawn wood and also the total number of sawmills will decrease, due to closing down of inefficient small units and local shortages of sawlogs. Consequently, the average output per mill and labour productivity will increase. Sawn wood made from plantation pine, which by 1962-1963 already amounted to some 90 per cent of coniferous sawn wood, will gain a larger share of the total output of sawn wood. The prospective development of the sawmill industry is presented in table 2.A.2.

TABLE 2.A.2. ESTIMATED DEVELOPMENT OF THE SAWMILL INDUSTRY, 1963-1970

	1963	1965	1970
Number of mills in operation ...	1,115	900	700
Output of broad-leaved sawn wood, 1,000 cu.m. per annum	640	640	500
Output of coniferous sawn wood, 1,000 cu.m. per annum	506	600	800
Share of plantation pine of the total output of coniferous sawn wood, per cent	90	90	95
Employment, persons	12,500	9,000	6,500

The veneer industry consists of three small plants with a total capacity of 1,500 cu.m. per annum. The prospective development of the industry (table 2.A.3) does not indicate any capacity expansion.

TABLE 2.A.3. ESTIMATED DEVELOPMENT OF THE VENEER INDUSTRY, 1963-1970

	1963	1965	1970
Number of mills	3	3	3
Capacity, cu.m. per annum	1,500	1,500	1,500
Output, cu.m. per annum	800	900	1,000
Employment, persons	100	100	50

The plywood industry, comprising two mills is being expanded by one mill with a capacity of 8,000 cu.m. per annum. Besides the original raw material, *araucaria*, some other species are being used. Difficulties in utilizing pine are expected to be overcome but prime logs of peeler quality are available only to a limited extent. The prospective development of the industry (table 2.A.4) seems to indicate problems in a full utilization of the capacity.

TABLE 2.A.4. ESTIMATED DEVELOPMENT OF THE PLYWOOD INDUSTRY, 1963-1970

	1963	1965	1970
Number of mills	2	3	3
Capacity, cu.m. per annum ...	13,000	21,000	21,000
Output, cu.m. per annum	8,000	12,000	18,000

The particle board industry consists of two plants of modest size, while a third factory with a capacity of 15,000 cu.m. is under construction. Raw material is pine from plantations and minor quantities of *araucaria* residues from a veneer mill. The presently low operating ratio of the industry is due to difficulties in processing and marketing which are hoped to be overcome in due course (table 2.A.5).

TABLE 2.A.5. ESTIMATED DEVELOPMENT OF THE PARTICLE BOARD INDUSTRY, 1963-1970

	1963	1965	1970
Number of mills	2	3	3
Capacity, cu.m. per annum ...	16,000	31,000	38,000
Output, cu.m. per annum	8,500	24,000	32,000

The fibreboard industry has one plant in operation; an expansion of the capacity is expected to be carried out by 1965. Raw material is derived from pine plantations. The problem of full use of the installed capacity is less serious than in the particle board industry (table 2.A.6).

TABLE 2.A.6. ESTIMATED DEVELOPMENT OF THE FIBREBOARD INDUSTRY, 1963-1970

	1963	1965	1970
Number of mills	1	1	1
Capacity, metric tons per annum	12,000	18,000	18,000
Output, metric tons per annum	10,000	15,000	17,000

The pulp and paper industry has undergone drastic changes during the last decade; it has been able to meet the domestic demand for pulp, paper and paperboard and also to gain export outlets, mainly to other Latin American countries. Pine from plantations is used as raw material for both groundwood and chemical pulp. The pulp and paper industry is at present dominated by one company with integrated production, while three other companies operating in the field are of modest size. Another larger company will start newsprint production by 1965. Owing to the cheap pulpwood available from pine plantations and also to the possibilities of improving economies through integration of the pulp and paper production with the sawmill industry and pine plantations; the pulp and paper industry is expected to expand rapidly during the sixties (table 2.A.7) and to develop into a major export industry during the seventies. The best export possibilities are foreseen for newsprint and chemical pulp.

TABLE 2.A.7. ESTIMATED DEVELOPMENT OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY, 1963-1970

	1963	1965	1970
<i>Groundwood</i>			
Number of mills	3	4	4
Capacity, 1,000 metric tons per annum	62	120	200
Output, 1,000 metric tons per annum ..	60	115	190
<i>Chemical pulp</i>			
Number of mills	1	2	2
Capacity, 1,000 metric tons per annum	88	160	300
Output, 1,000 metric tons per annum ..	84	155	280
<i>Newsprint</i>			
Number of mills	1	2	2
Capacity, 1,000 metric tons per annum	66	140	230
Output, 1,000 metric tons per annum ..	65	135	225
<i>Other paper and paperboard</i>			
Number of mills	8	8	8
Capacity, 1,000 metric tons per annum	90	125	200
Output, 1,000 metric tons per annum ..	85	120	185

Estimated wood requirements and equivalent forest areas are presented in additional data (table 2.A.9) at the end of this annex, calculated on the basis of the estimated development of the forest industries (tables 2.A.2 to 2.A.7). It is anticipated that removals will increase from 1.8 million cu.m. in 1963 to 4.5 million cu.m. in 1970 and consequently the equivalent plantation area will grow from 130,000 ha to 290,000 ha while annual clear-routing of natural forests may decline from 9,500 ha to 8,000 ha.

3. REQUIREMENTS FOR TECHNICAL PERSONNEL

Requirements for technical personnel are estimated separately for (1) the sawmill industry, (2) wood-based panel industries (veneer, plywood, particle board and fibreboard industries), (3) pulp and paper industry, (4) tree plantations and (5) natural forests (table 2.A.8.). The estimates are based on the production prospects for the forest industries and trends in employment per unit of production, adjusted in accordance with local expert opinion. It should be emphasized that the estimates include only personnel directly employed by the industrial enterprises and in forest production and administration. Personnel for central government agencies, research, education, insurance, banking and shipping services, etc. are not included.

TABLE 2.A.8. ESTIMATED REQUIREMENTS OF TECHNICAL PERSONNEL, 1963-1970

	1963 (actual employment)	1965	1970
<i>Sawmill industry</i>	10	75	260
Administrative personnel	10	15	30
Graduate engineers	—	10	30
Technicians	—	50	200
<i>Wood-based panel industries</i>	27	39	39
Administrative personnel	4	6	6
Graduate engineers	4	8	8
Technicians	19	25	25
<i>Pulp and paper industry</i>	124	215	255
Administrative personnel	20	35	55
Graduate engineers	35	60	100
Technicians	69	120	200
<i>Tree plantations</i>	36	95	155
Foresters and forest engineers	16	25	35
Rangers	20	70	120
<i>Natural forests</i>	20	40	95
Foresters and forest engineers	5	10	25
Rangers	15	30	70
Administrative personnel	34	56	91
Graduate engineers	39	78	138
Mechanical forest industries	4	18	38
Pulp and paper industry	35	60	100
Technicians	88	195	425
Mechanical forest industries	19	75	225
Pulp and paper industry	69	120	200
Foresters and forest engineers	21	35	60
Rangers	35	100	196

Note: Requirements for skilled labour (vocational training) are not included. Personnel research, education, etc. is not included. The figures are not rounded so as to reflect the accuracy of the estimates.

According to the education principle, the requirements for technical personnel are divided into the following categories: (1) industrial administrative personnel; (2) graduate engineers; (3) technicians; (4) foresters and forest engineers and (5) rangers (including those with education in engineering). The first three categories refer to personnel employed by the mills directly.

Personnel for industrial administration and management with university education needs, in the forest industries, a similar educational background as that for the manufacturing industries in general. The requirements of such personnel, some six to nine per annum in the forest industries during the period to 1970, are not excessive. Discussion on specific educational requirements and facilities is beyond the scope of this report.

Requirements for graduate engineers number around fifteen per annum from 1963 to 1970. As far as processing proper is concerned, in the mechanical forest industries, i.e. in the sawmilling and wood-based panel industries, the required educational qualifications are closely related to those for mechanical engineers, while in the pulp and paper industry they are very similar to those for chemical engineers. Instead of mechanical engineers, the mechanical forest industries can use civil engineers also in many instances because of similarities in education and of the use of products in construction and housing. How the specialized education in the

different forest industries should be provided is, by and large, a question of the scale of these industries and consequently of the number of engineers needed.

The annual requirements for graduate engineers in the mechanical forest industries are only some five or six in 1963-1970, and even this estimate is likely to exceed the actual recruitment. Much of the sawmilling industry is in units too small to justify the employment of graduate engineers. Nearly one half of the requirements for graduate engineers is for electrical engineers. Thus, the need for specialists in mechanical woodworking is limited to about three engineers per annum. Even considering that a few specialists in this field be needed for public services, the requirements for specialization can be met by making available annually two to four fellowships for overseas studies.

The annual requirements for graduated engineers in the pulp and paper industries are around ten to twelve in 1963-1970. Considering that the bulk of the industry will produce a few standard products, the requirements for specialized knowledge in pulp and papermaking are relatively low, but those for specialization in power and steam generation and distribution, process instrumentation, disproportionately heavy.¹⁸ Approximately one third of the total needs for graduate engineers will consist of specialists on pulp and papermaking. On the other hand, it is to be noted that the need for research-orientated engineers and scientists as compared with operational engineers is relatively more important in pulp and paper than in mechanical wood-working. It is concluded that a specialized course in the pulp and paper technology is justified within the department of engineering of a recognized university. For highly specialized training in pulp and paper, which is desirable to fill a few posts in the industry, teaching and research, it is preferable to rely on fellowships to engineering graduates, obtaining their post-graduate specialization overseas or at a Latin American school for pulp and paper.

The requirements for technicians ("engineers" with intermediate technical education employed by the mills) in 1963-1970 are nearly thirty in the mechanical forest industries and about twenty in the pulp and paper industries. As compared with the requirements for graduate engineers, the mechanical forest industries have very heavy needs for technicians, owing to the type of operations and to the numerous establishments.

The need for technicians in the mechanical forest industries could be even higher than thirty per annum if the technicians were available and if the sawmill industry was able to absorb a desirable number of technicians. It is foreseen that without special promotion for employment of technicians by the industries, the actual recruitment will not match the estimated needs. Requirements for technicians justify special educational programmes with subjects of mechanical and electrical engineering, wood technology and equipment for woodworking and mechanical handling and transport. Technicians in mechanical and electrical fields can substitute for woodworking technicians. For the time being lack of specialized education in this field is a major obstacle hindering the improvement and development of the mechanical forest industries.

About one half of the total requirements for technicians in the pulp and paper industry should have specialized knowledge of pulp and paper making, consequently around ten additional pulp and paper technicians should be educated annually, which number justifies a department of the engineering school at the intermediate level.

Requirements for foresters and forest engineers are increasing with the expansion of industries and a larger share of plantation-grown timber. Moreover, both the government authorities and forest industries are becoming aware that tending of forest resources will ultimately be profitable. In the case of plantations in particular, there is little difference of opinion as to the total number

of foresters and forest engineers, as well as rangers, necessary for planting, logging and other operations. Until now, agronomy engineers have been employed to be in charge of the plantations, together with skilled and less skilled labour who have advanced to positions of responsibility. In line with the growing importance of forest industries and their forestry operations and three plantations, there is no doubt that personnel with more specialized education will be necessary. Some five to six professional foresters and forest engineers are needed per annum. As stated above, this estimate refers only to "industrial" forestry operations. Even so, the figure is believed to be rather conservative.

Requirements for forest rangers for direct and indirect "industrial" operations to grow, cut and transport timber, seem to be about fifteen to twenty per annum.

In the time available for preparing this report, it has not been possible to estimate thoroughly the needs for vocational training. In the case of the sawmill industry, for instance, up to now vocational training has not been organized. It is not foreseen that the requirements for technically trained labour should be in the order of 50 by 1965 and 300 by 1970. Vocational training is needed immediately also in the pulp and paper industry. Such training should include the training of labour at present employed. In the pulp and paper industry, perhaps the highest priority should be given to vocational training because better possibilities exist to recruit technicians and engineers from general engineering fields.

4. REQUIREMENTS FOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING VERSUS AVAILABLE FACILITIES

While the previous chapter discusses the requirements for all technical personnel for the forest industries, the discussion on the available and proposed facilities is limited to specialized education and training in forestry and forest industries in 1963-1970.

University level

(a) It is recommended to make available for post-graduate training of mechanical engineers two to four fellowships per annum for specialization research, technology and economics in mechanical forest industries abroad.

(b) It is recommended to make available for post-graduate training of chemical engineers three to six fellowships per annum for specialization in pulp and paper research, technology and economics abroad.

(c) It is recommended to establish in the 1960's a course in pulp and paper technology on a university level, optional to chemical and mechanical engineering undergraduates, with an estimated capacity of three to five engineers per annum. University teaching should be combined either with pulp and paper research or with training of pulp and paper technicians.

(d) It is considered that the Universidad de Chile, Santiago and the Universidad Austral de Chile, Valdivia, with facilities for training forest engineers, should cope with the growing need for foresters and forest engineers for the requirements of the forest industries, estimated to be about five to six professionals per annum. For specialization in such fields as forest economics and timber marketing, it is recommended that one fellowship is made available annually to a graduate forester or forest engineer for post-graduate studies abroad.

Intermediate level

(e) It is recommended that the school for wood technicians, within the technical school of the Universidad Técnica del Estado, Concepción, established in 1963, be strengthened to cope with the estimated requirements of some thirty wood technicians per annum

¹⁸ Owing to the past educational patterns, the pulp and paper industry employs relatively many civil engineers.

and that promotion be carried out to make the industry aware and willing to absorb the obviously needed technical personnel at the intermediate level.

(f) It is recommended that a pulp and paper department be established at an intermediate technical school for chemical engineering, with a capacity of about ten technicians per annum. Admission of third year students in mechanical engineering to the pulp and paper department courses should be assured.

(g) It is recommended that short-term courses be organized, possibly in collaboration with FAO and ILO, to train intermediate technical personnel and skilled labour in sawmilling, lumber grading and seasoning and pulp and paper technology. Various international technical assistance programmes, both multilateral and bilateral should be helpful for short-term training on specific skills. Part of short-term training under the aegis of a government education agency, could be given by visiting teams in each of the major mills.

(h) To complement the recently established forestry schools on the university and vocational level, a ranger school is considered urgently necessary, to train fifteen to twenty-five forest rangers per annum, exclusive of those entering non-industry services.

Skilled and highly-skilled labour

(i) It is recommended that vocational training be made available to those entering the sawmills and pulp and paper industries. Consideration should be given to the establishment of such schools jointly by the government and industrial associations or enterprises.

(j) See point 4(e).

5. THE ROLE OF FAO IN EDUCATION AND TRAINING

In certain fields of specialized education and training for the Chilean forest industries, it seems that FAO could give advice and assistance in developing and carrying out necessary programmes. The following functions are considered desirable:

(a) To co-operate with government agencies with assessment of training requirements, establishment of priorities and establishing and designing of facilities and courses;

(b) To advise industries and other respective organizations of the needs for specialized education and training in forestry and forest industries;

(c) To provide personnel for education and training under the Expanded Programme for Technical Assistance and the Special Fund programme in Chile;

(d) To make facilities available for students and trainees from Chile when regional education and training programmes are carried out for Latin American countries in collaboration with FAO, whether in the form of regional institutes or training centres, seminars or study tours;

(e) To provide fellowships for studies abroad.

Additional data

TABLE 2.A.9. WOOD REQUIREMENTS AND EQUIVALENT FOREST AREAS

	1963	1965	1970
<i>Wood requirements delivered at the mill, 1000 cu.m.</i>			
Coniferous sawnwood	1,010	1,190	1,590
Broadleaved sawnwood	1,060	1,060	930
Veneer and plywood	21	30	45
Particle board and fibreboard	38	80	90
Groundwood	150	290	480
Chemical pulp	462	845	1,560

	1963	1965	1970
<i>Requirements for standing timber,^a 1000 cu.m.</i>			
Sawnwood plantation timber	1,140	1,340	1,870
Coniferous sawnwood, natural forests	130	150	100
Broadleaved sawnwood, natural forests	1,940	1,940	1,550
Veneer and plywood, natural forests	26	40	55
Particle board and fibreboard, plantation timber	42	90	110
Groundwood, plantation timber ..	167	325	540
Chemical pulp, plantation timber .	513	940	1,730
<i>Equivalent Forest Area,^a 1000 ha</i>			
Coniferous natural forest ^b	0.7	1.0	0.9
Broadleaved natural forest ^b	8.8	8.8	7.0
Plantations for sawnwood ^c	87	100	145
Plantations for "pulpwood" ^c ...	44	85	145

^a Assuming no utilization of sawmilling residues for pulping.

^b Clearcut area per annum, as presently practised.

^c In practice there is no distinct separation between sawlog and pulpwood plantations.

TABLE 2.A.10. EXISTING TRAINING FACILITIES

<i>Institutions</i>	
I. ENGINEERS	
<i>Forest engineers:</i>	Universidad de Chile — Santiago Universidad Austral de Chile — Valdivia (Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María — Valparaíso) ^a
<i>Mechanical engineers:</i>	Universidad Técnica del Estado — Santiago Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María — Valparaíso
<i>Chemical engineers:</i>	Universidad Católica de Chile — Santiago Universidad de Concepción — Con- cepción Universidad Técnica del Estado — Santiago Universidad Católica de Valpara- raíso — Valparaíso Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María — Valparaíso
<i>Industrial engineer:</i>	} { Universidad de Chile — Santiago Universidad Católica de Chile — Santiago
<i>Civil engineer:</i>	
<i>Electrical engineer:</i>	Universidad de Chile Santiago — Universidad Técnica del Estado — Santiago Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María — Valparaíso
II. TECHNICIANS	
<i>Wood technicians:</i>	Universidad Técnica del Estado — Escuela de Concepción — Concep- ción (Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María — Valparaíso)
<i>Mechanical technicians:</i>	Universidad Técnica del Estado — Escuela de Minas — Antofagasta Universidad Técnica del Estado — Escuela de Artes y Oficios — Santiago

<i>Electrical technicians:</i>	Universidad Técnica del Estado — Escuela de Concepción — Con- cepción	<i>Chemical technicians:</i>	Universidad Técnica del Estado — Escuela de Minas — Antofagasta	
	Universidad Técnica del Estado — Escuela Industrial de Temuco		Universidad Técnica del Estado — Escuela de Artes y Oficios — Santiago	
	Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María — Valparaíso		Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María — Valparaíso	
	Universidad Técnica del Estado — Escuela de Minas — Antofagasta	III. EXPERTS	{ Universidad Técnica del Estado (various schools) { Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María — Valparaíso Escuela de Guardabosques — Val- divia	
	Universidad Técnica del Estado — Escuela de Artes y Oficios — Santiago			<i>Mechanical:</i> }
	Universidad Técnica del Estado — Escuela de Concepción			<i>Electrical:</i> }
	Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María — Valparaíso	<i>Forest guards:</i>		

^a Engineers specializing in wood and plastic materials.

ANNEX B

Existing facilities in developing countries for the education
and training of technical personnel *

TABLE 2.B.1. NUMBER OF VOCATIONAL TRAINING INSTITUTIONS BY TYPE
(Second level)

Country	Type of school	School year beginning in	Number of schools
1	2	3	4
INDIA	<i>Public</i>		
	Agricultural schools	1959	86
	Commercial schools	1959	9
	Engineering schools	1959	69
	Physical education schools	1959	3
	Technical, industrial and arts and crafts schools	1959	625
	Other vocational schools	1959	23
	<i>Private</i>		
	Agricultural schools	1959	14
	Commercial schools	1959	1,086
	Engineering schools	1959	55
	Physical education schools	1959	35
	Technical, industrial and arts and crafts schools	1959	636
	Other vocational schools	1959	12
	TOTAL	1959	2,653
PAKISTAN	<i>Public and private</i>		
	Agricultural schools	1960	2
	Commercial schools	1960	18
	Technical and industrial schools	1960	107
	Fine Arts school	1960	1
	TOTAL	1960	128
PHILIPPINES	<i>Public</i>		
	Agricultural schools	1960	72
	Fishery schools	1960	16
	Trade schools	1960	59
	<i>Private</i>		
	Technical schools	1960	9
	Trade schools	1960	2
	Commerce schools	1960	20
	Agricultural schools	1960	5
	Fishery school	1960	1
	Home economics schools	1960	20
	Aeronautics school	1960	1
Business schools	1960	6	
Rural school	1960	1	
	TOTAL	1960	212

Country	Type of school	School year beginning in	Number of schools
1	2	3	4
THAILAND	<i>Public</i>		
	Short time courses	1961	26
	Vocational schools, junior level	1961	10
	Vocational schools, senior level	1961	...
	Vocational schools, higher level	1961	...
	Technical schools	1961	...
	<i>Private</i>		
Vocational schools	1961	302	
	TOTAL	1961	675
UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC (EGYPT)	<i>Public</i>		
	Lower level vocational secondary schools	1961	109
	Upper level vocational secondary schools	1961	102
	<i>Private</i>		
	Industrial school, lower level, aided	1961	1
	Commercial schools, upper level, aided	1961	1
	Commercial schools, upper level, unaided	1961	7
	Industrial schools, lower level, attached to work-shop	1961	4
	Former foreign schools	1961	7
		TOTAL	1961	231
NIGERIA	<i>Public</i>		
	Trade and craft centres and technical training schools	1961	23
	<i>Private</i>		
Technical and vocational schools	1961	7	
	TOTAL	1961	30
IRAQ	<i>Public</i>		
	Government commercial schools	1961	2
	Government agricultural schools	1961	10
	Government industrial schools	1961	10
	Government home economics schools	1961	15
	Other vocational schools	1961	9
	TOTAL	1961	46
BRAZIL ^a	<i>Public</i>		
	Agricultural schools	1961	95
	Commercial schools	1961	173
	Technical schools	1961	357
	<i>Private</i>		
	Agricultural schools	1961	3
Commercial schools	1961	1,263	
Technical schools	1961	62	
	TOTAL	1961	1,953
ECUADOR	<i>Public</i>		
	Vocational schools	1961	49
	<i>Private</i>		
Vocational schools	1961	65	
	TOTAL	1961	114
MEXICO ^b	Vocational schools	1960	57
	Commercial schools	1960	...
	Other schools (trade and craft, fine arts)	1960	...
	TOTAL	1960	669

* Data in the following tables with the exception of table 2.B.6 are taken from: UNESCO — *World Survey Vol. IV*, and UNESCO — *Statistical Yearbook*, 1963.

^a Not including industrial schools (SENAI).

^b Public and private schools.

TABLE 2.B.2. ENROLMENT IN VOCATIONAL SECONDARY EDUCATION

Country	1930-1934		1950-1954		1955-1957		1958-1960	
	Average enrolment (thousands)	Percentage of total secondary enrolment	Average enrolment (thousands)	Percentage of total secondary enrolment	Average enrolment (thousands)	Percentage of total secondary enrolment	Average enrolment (thousands)	Percentage of total secondary enrolment
Argentina	22	29.0	216	57.1	250	51.7	278	50.6
Brazil	28	23.3	113	17.8	165	20.0	198	18.0
Chile	21	35.4	50	34.5	48	26.5	56	25.8
China (Taiwan)	5	29.1	42	28.8	65	26.6	...	...
Finland	19	27.0	31	22.1	42	22.0	...	...
France	48	12.3	261	28.9	307	26.7	532	24.3 ^a
Hungary	9	20.5	62	44.6	63	38.9	...	...
India	46	3.5	139	2.4	166	2.2	253	2.1 ^b
Ireland	9	21.7	20	27.8	22	25.7	29	26.3
Japan	308	29.3	858	11.3	1,100	12.9	...	...
Luxembourg	0.5	15.7	2.8	46.7	3.1	41.9	4.3	47.7
Netherlands	143	53.1	301	52.8	372	51.3	459	50.1
Norway	23	46.1	46	51.7	50	46.9	...	...
Philippines	16	26.6	36	17.4	43	19.3	74	11.5
Portugal	20	41.0	41	39.3	60	41.5	93	45.8
Median (15 countries)		27.0		28.9		26.6		

Explanatory notes: The figures include agricultural, commercial and technical education. Separate figures for technical education are not available. Nor do the figures include such mixed systems as SENAI in Brazil.

^a 1959-1960.

^b 1957-1958.

TABLE 2.B.3. NUMBER OF PUPILS ENROLLED IN SECONDARY VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PER HEAD OF CORRESPONDING AGE ENROLLED PUPIL^a

Country	Year	Secondary vocational age-group	Secondary vocational enrolment	Total enrolment of the corresponding age	Number of pupils enrolled in secondary vocational education per head of corresponding age enrolled pupils
Philippines	1960	13-16	94,553	931,295	0.10
Thailand	1961	11-18	76,110	1,359,326	0.06
United Arab Republic (Egypt)	1961	12-17	126,426	627,157	0.20
Iraq	1961	11-16	8,015	374,105	0.02
Brazil ^b	1961	11-17	247,186	2,807,525	0.09
Ecuador	1961	12-17	24,930	173,728	0.14

^a Figures include agricultural, commercial and technical education.

^b Not including industrial schools (SENAI).

TABLE 2.B.4. SECONDARY VOCATIONAL ENROLMENT PER 1,000 TOTAL POPULATION^a

Country	Year	Total vocational enrolment (second level)	Total population (in thousands)	Vocational enrolment per 1,000 people of total population (ratio)
India	1959	282,655	402,750	0.70
Pakistan	1960	12,252	92,529	0.13
Philippines	1960	94,553	27,456	3.44
Thailand	1961	76,110	27,181	2.80
United Arab Republic (Egypt)	1961	126,426	26,593	4.75
Nigeria (Federation of)	1961	5,811	35,752	0.16
Iraq	1961	8,015	7,263	1.10
Brazil ^b	1961	247,186	73,088	3.38
Ecuador	1961	24,930	4,455	5.61
Mexico	1961	111,910	36,091	3.10
Peru	1959	37,249	10,524	3.54

^a Figures include agricultural, commercial and technical education.

^b Not including industrial schools (SENAI).

TABLE 2.B.5. STUDENTS/TEACHER RATIOS AT THE SECOND LEVEL (VOCATIONAL)

Country	Type of school	School year beginning in	Teaching staff	Pupils enrolled	Pupils/teacher
INDIA	<i>Public and private</i>				
	Agricultural schools	1959	548	7,639	14
	Commercial schools	1959	3,042	115,057	38
	Engineering schools	1959	2,820	57,838	21
	Physical education schools	1959	199	3,364	17
	Technical, industrial and arts and crafts schools	1959	8,277	83,797	10
	Other vocational schools	1959	212	4,489	21
	TOTAL	1959	15,098	272,184	18
PAKISTAN	<i>Public and private</i>				
	Agricultural schools	1960	...	321	...
	Commercial schools	1960	...	1,098	...
	Technical and industrial schools ..	1960	...	10,052	...
	Fine arts schools	1960	...	73	...
TOTAL	1960	...	11,544	...	
PHILIPPINES	<i>Public</i>				
	Agricultural schools	1960	551	18,810	34
	Fishery schools	1960	184	2,435	13
	Trade schools	1960	1,153	39,316	34
	<i>Private</i>				
	Technical schools	1960	140	4,948	35
	Trade schools	1960	16	664	42
	Commercial schools	1960	281	9,962	35
	Agricultural schools	1960	28	1,045	37
	Fishery schools	1960	6	223	37
	Home economics schools	1960	400	11,206	28
	Aeronautical schools	1960	154	2,358	15
	Business schools	1960	100	2,848	28
	Rural schools	1960	6	738	123
TOTAL	1960	3,019	94,553	31	
THAILAND	<i>Public</i>				
	School time courses	1961	114	1,923	17
	Vocational schools, junior level ...	1961	49	666	14
	Vocational schools, senior level ...	1961	1,567	16,880	11
	Vocational schools, higher level ...	1961	1,964	29,327	15
	Technical schools	1961	195	4,891	25
	<i>Private</i>				
	Vocational schools	1961	692	22,423	32
TOTAL	1961	4,581	76,110	17	
UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC (EGYPT)	<i>Public</i>				
	Lower level vocational secondary schools	1961	3,214	39,781	12
	Upper level vocational secondary schools	1961	6,112	75,321	12
	<i>Private</i>				
	Industrial schools, lower level, aided	1961	42	416	10
	Commercial schools, upper level, aided	1961	21	297	14
	Commercial schools, upper level, unaided	1961	81	5,697	70
	Industrial schools, lower level, attached to workshop	1961	44	1,871	43
	Former foreign schools	1961	...	3,043	...
	TOTAL	1961 ¹	9,514	126,426	13 ^a

Country	Type of school	School year beginning in	Teaching staff	Pupils enrolled	Pupils teacher
NIGERIA	<i>Public</i>				
	Trade and crafts centres and technical training schools	1961	291	4,885	17
	<i>Private</i>				
	Technical and vocational schools ..	1961	48	926	19
	TOTAL	1961	339	5,811	17
BRAZIL ^b	<i>Public</i>				
	Agricultural schools	1961	1,268	6,601	5
	Commercial schools	1961	2,062	19,509	9
	Technical schools	1961	5,134	20,431	4
	<i>Private</i>				
	Agricultural schools	1961	24	93	4
	Commercial schools	1961	14,724	190,224	13
Technical schools	1961	945	10,328	11	
	TOTAL	1961	24,157	247,186	10
ECUADOR	<i>Public</i>	1961	965	13,080	14
	<i>Private</i>				
	Vocational schools	1961	713	11,850	17
	TOTAL	1961	1,678	24,930	15
MEXICO ^c	Vocational schools	1960	1,829	15,568	9
	Commercial schools	1960	3,690	53,105	14
	Other schools (trade, and crafts, fine arts, etc.)	1960	4,265	45,795	11
	TOTAL	1960	9,784	114,468	12
PERU	<i>Public</i>				
	Industrial schools	1959	1,920	15,604	8
	Agricultural schools	1959	318	3,102	10
	Commercial schools	1959	1,170	12,903	11
	<i>Private</i>				
	Industrial schools	1959	82	358	4
	Commercial schools	1959	892	5,282	6
	TOTAL	1959	4,382	37,249	8

^a Not including teachers in former foreign schools.

^b Not including industrial schools (SENAI).

^c Public and private Schools.

TABLE 2.B.6. FACILITIES FOR VOCATIONAL TRAINING FOR SKILLED WORKERS
MAINLY OUTSIDE THE EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM IN A NUMBER OF DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Explanatory notes:

- (1) Most if not all of these countries have vocational and technical schools within their educational systems; these have not been included in the tables which follow.
- (2) The tables have been prepared on the basis of information available to the international organizations; it is realized that they may not be complete.
- (3) The indication that a country has a particular facility does not necessarily mean that the training is of the level desired and that it extends to all branches of industry.
- (4) The following symbols have been used in the sense indicated:

Initial training for youth

A—training entirely in industry;

B—combined forms of training, including such forms as apprenticeship involving initial training in a school or centre, as well as in-plant training, sandwich courses, or day or block release for

the purpose of related instruction, as well as training mainly in institutions but including periods of practical experience in enterprises;

C—initial training or retraining in specialized centres;

D—training on the job;

E—upgrading of skilled workers;

F—instructor training;

G—foreman and supervisor training.

Country	Initial training for youth		Training for adults				
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
ASIA							
Afghanistan	x	—	x	x	x	x	—
Burma	x	—	x	x	x	x	x
Cambodia	—	—	^a	x	x	x	x
China (Taiwan)	x	—	x	x	x	x	x
Ceylon	x	x ^b	x	x	x	x	x
India	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Laos	—	—	x	x	x	x	—
Malaya	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Pakistan	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Philippines	—	x	x	x	x	x	x
NEAR AND MIDDLE EAST							
Bahrein	—	x ^b	x ^b	x	x	—	—
Jordan	—	x	x	x	x	x	—
Kuwait	—	x ^b	x ^a	x	x ^a	—	—
Lebanon	x	—	x	x	x	x	—
Saudi Arabia	—	x ^b	x	x	x	x	—
Syrian Arab Republic ..	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Turkey	x	—	x	x	x	x	^a
United Arab Republic ..	—	x	x	x	x	x	x
AFRICA							
Algeria	x	—	x	x	x	x	x
Cameroon	—	—	x	x	x	—	—
Central African Republic	—	—	x	x	x	—	—
Congo (Leopoldville) ...	—	—	x	x	x ^c	^c	^c
Gabon	—	—	x	x	x	x ^a	—
Ivory Coast	—	—	x	x	x	x	—
Libya	x	x	x	x	x	^a	^a
Morocco	x	—	x	x	x	x	x ^d
Nigeria	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Senegal	x	x	—	x	x	x	x
Sudan	x	—	x	x	x	x	x
Togo	x	—	—	x	x	—	—
Tunisia	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
LATIN AMERICA							
Argentina	x	—	—	x	x	x	x
Brazil	—	x	—	x	x	x	x
Chile	—	x ^a	x	x	x	x	x
Colombia	—	x	x	x	x	x	x
Guatemala	—	—	...	x	x	x	x
Mexico	x	...	x	x ^g	x ^g	x ^g	x ^g
Peru	—	x ^c	...	x	x	x	x
Uruguay ^f	—	—	—	x	x	x	x
Venezuela	—	x	x ^b	x	x	x	x

^a Envisaged.

^b To a limited extent.

^c An extensive national scheme is being developed.

^d Envisaged on a national scale, now exists to a limited extent.

^e A national scheme is in preparation.

^f Initial training for young persons is given outside the educational system, in schools operated by the University of Labour.

^g A national scheme for in-plant training as a whole is in preparation.

TABLE 2.B.7. ENROLMENT IN THIRD LEVEL EDUCATION AND RATIOS TO POPULATION

Country	Field of study (when available)	Year	Students enrolled, third level	Total population (in thousands)	Students enrolled per 100,000 people of total population
INDIA	Agriculture	1959	19,325	402,750	5
	Engineering	1959	40,165		
	Arts and Science	1959	785,487		
PAKISTAN	Arts and Science Colleges .	1960	122,219	92,529	132
	Engineering Colleges	1960	2,843		
	Agriculture Colleges	1960	2,313		
	Universities	1960	8,557		
PHILIPPINES	Natural Sciences	1960	2,115	27,456	8
	Engineering	1960	27,456		
	Agriculture	1960	4,127		
THAILAND	University	1961	40,893	27,181	150
	College of Education	1961	1,505		
UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC (EGYPT)	Natural Sciences	1961	5,925	26,593	23
	Engineering	1961	17,289		
	Agriculture	1961	14,446		
FEDERATION OF NIGERIA	Universities (Ibadan, Nsukka)	1961	2,549	35,752	7
IRAQ	Natural Sciences	1961	886	7,263	12
	Engineering	1961	2,663		
	Agriculture	1961	516		
BRAZIL	Natural Sciences	1961	3,753	73,088	5
	Engineering	1961	11,537		
	Agriculture	1961	2,998		
ECUADOR	Natural Sciences	1961	484	4,455	11
	Engineering	1961	2,176		
MEXICO	Natural Sciences	1961	5,339	36,091	15
	Engineering	1961	18,667		
	Agriculture	1961	2,859		

Explanatory notes:

Natural sciences covers: astronomy, bacteriology, biochemistry, biology, botany, chemistry, entomology, geology, geophysics, mathematics, meteorology, mineralogy, zoology and similar subjects.

Engineering covers: applied science, construction, geodesy, metallurgy, mining, surveying, technology, textiles and similar subjects.

Agriculture covers: dairying, fisheries, forestry, horticulture, rural science, veterinary medicine and similar subjects.

TABLE 2.B.8. ENGINEERING DEGREES OR DIPLOMAS GRANTED IN UNIVERSITY OR TECHNOLOGICAL INSTITUTES

Country	Academic year beginning	Total number of institutions	Institutions by type				Total degrees or diplomas granted	Degrees or diplomas granted in engineering			
			Universities and equivalent degree-granting institutions	Non-university teacher-training institutions	Professional technical training institutions and non-university instruction	Other education at non-university institutions		Less than first degree	First degree or diploma	Advanced degree or diploma	Total
India	1959	1,852 ^a	1,584	268	—	—	146,253	—	5,151	—	5,151
Iraq	1960	25 ^b	25 ^b	—	—	—	1,713	34	189	—	223
Pakistan	1960	279 ^c	279 ^c	—	—	—	18,558	94	378	—	472
Philippines	1960	737 ^{d e}	...	...	...	...	42,191	1,791	2,462	—	4,253
Thailand	1961	29	6	17	6	—	...	...	...	...	...
Nigeria	1962	5	5	—	—	—	...	...	...	...	...
United Arab Republic: Egypt	1960	28 ^f	...	...	...	...	12,812	—	1,099	—	1,099
Mexico	1961	325 ^g	261	6	—	58	16,756 ^h	...	...	...	818 ^h
Brazil	1960	1,191 ^e	1,191 ^e	—	—	—	17,577	—	1,551	50	1,601
Ecuador	1961	13	10	—	1	2	482	—	40	—	40

^a Comprising 40 universities and their constituent and affiliated colleges, 42 research institutions and 286 teacher-training colleges; not including intermediate colleges.

^b Two universities (one with 13 colleges and 6 institutes, the other with 2 colleges), three institutes attached to the Ministry of Education, and one other college.

^c Comprising six universities and their constituent and affiliated colleges and institutes.

^d Not including public universities and Chartered Colleges.

^e Number of courses.

^f Not including either Al-Ashov University, which enrolls pupils at all levels, or the American University in Cairo.

^g Number of faculties.

^h Data refers to 1960.

Annexes to chapter 3

ANNEX A

Training of personnel for small-scale industries *

I. INTRODUCTION

1. Because of the dynamic impact which rapid industrial growth has upon other sectors of the economy, including agriculture, and because of its direct impact upon social and institutional structures, governments of developing countries generally strive for accelerated industrial growth.

2. In many parts of the world — in developed as well as developing countries — small-scale industries play an important role in the continuing process of economic growth. In developing countries their role assumes greater importance.

3. One of the main problems facing the development of small-scale industries is the lack of technical knowledge among personnel. The purpose of this document is to discuss some important aspects of training for small-scale industries which will influence the course, growth, and survival of this important sector of the economy.

II. SOME CHARACTERISTICS AND PROBLEMS OF SMALL-SCALE INDUSTRIES

4. It is important to cite the principles which underline a general concept of small-scale industries.

(a) Small-scale industries are not limited to a particular type of activity. They cover a wide variety of products, such as food, chemical, pharmaceutical, electrical, metal, textile, carpentry, pottery, paper industries, etc. The products may be used for utilitarian or artistic purposes.

* Figures in parentheses relate to references appended to this annex.

(b) Production is not restricted to one particular method. Manual, as well as mechanical, means can be employed.

(c) Production is not confined to certain types of premises, but may take place in the home or in a central place, such as a factory; through individual or group effort.

(d) The establishments are small — the size being determined by the number of workers, fixed capital and value added. For the purpose of this document, the number of workers per establishment will not ordinarily exceed 100.

5. Small-scale industries, as they exist today, are handicapped by certain characteristics which tend to retard their promotion and development, and must be taken into consideration during the planning of a training programme. The following examples illustrate some of these problems.

6. *Lower wages.* In a small-scale industrial establishment, a worker's income is low when compared to that of workers in larger establishments. In Afghanistan, the monthly income of a worker in the small tanning units varies from 200 to 600 Afghanis, while his counterpart in the larger units earns 600 to 1,000 Afghanis per month (4).

In 1958, the majority of handloom weavers in India earned between Rs 30 and Rs 60 per month, while weavers working in larger industry earned between Rs 130 and Rs 160 (7). In Japan wage disparity by scale of establishments in manufacturing industries is striking. In 1959, for instance, while the wage index for enterprises with over 500 workers was 100, the index was 56.1 for enterprises with 30 to 100 workers, and 44.3 for those with 5 to 29 workers (1).

Because of higher productivity, large establishments are able to raise wages periodically without disrupting the establishments' economic position. Small-scale industrial establishments, with prevailing conditions, find it difficult to raise wages regularly, which means that workers in these establishments find themselves in an underprivileged position by comparison with those in large units.

7. *Longer hours of work.* The small-scale industries worker not only earns less money than his counterpart in larger industry, but

also works longer hours. In Japan, for instance, taking the working hours in establishments employing over 500 persons as the base, the index of working hours in 1958 for workshops using 30 to 100 hands was 109.5 (1). In Somalia, the hand weaver who weaves the "futa" works 10 to 11 hours per day (8).

Longer working hours and lower wages are the product of low productivity which is caused, in part, by the lack of efficient managerial skill, proper equipment and finance. Another factor which contributes to these conditions may be the organizational weakness of labour unions in the small-scale industries sector.

8. *Low level of management.* In most small establishments the owner usually undertakes the job of management, and may have little formal training for the varied and difficult work to be done. In many instances, persons who have experience in buying and selling may start small firms thus becoming owner-managers, but have little knowledge concerning the complex nature of industrial management. The lack of managerial skill contributes heavily towards low productivity in small-scale industries establishments.

9. *Lack of financial resources.* A persistent lack of finance for the purchase of effective equipment, better plant facilities, effective marketing and for operating expenses is one of the most common problems and typical characteristics of small-scale industries in many developing countries. Credit institutions are usually reluctant to assist small establishments because of the lack of adequate security; and, in most cases, when establishments secure money, it is on expensive terms.

This chronic shortage of money affects productivity and had an adverse influence upon the owner-manager's attitude towards training his personnel which may require an outlay of money.

10. *Lack of information.* While large establishments have easy access to, and benefit from, the vast amount of information available in many fields of technology and business management, getting this information into the hands of those who need it most, the small-scale industries sector, remains a constant perplexity. One reason for this is that managers of small establishments are often unaware of their need for information. Where they do realize this need, often they do not know where to secure the required information. Accordingly, small establishments are generally slow in catching up with technological advances.

11. *Low productivity.* There are many closely related factors which influence the general level of industrial productivity of small-scale industry in the developing countries. These factors may be divided into five main groups:

(a) Environment — such as existing social tradition, educational level, attitudes, natural resources, climatic conditions, living conditions and level of nutrition;

(b) Technology — such as the factory, equipment, technique of production and design; power and raw materials used;

(c) Management — such as production; cost control and accounting, personnel practices, marketing, purchasing and industrial relations;

(d) Labour — such as adaptability, attitude towards the job, co-workers and managements; ambition and willingness to improve, wages; effectiveness of labour organizations;

(e) Capital — availability of local and foreign currency.

Small-scale industry, in comparison to larger-scale industry, is generally hampered by low productivity per worker. In part this is due to the fact that often the best workers are not attracted to small firms because of wages and working conditions which are not comparable to those obtainable in larger establishments. Also in many developing countries, the people who finish school feel entitled to better positions than those offered in small firms, and invariably seek employment with the government.

III. THE NEED FOR TRAINING FOR SMALL-SCALE INDUSTRIES

12. As countries intensify their social and economic development, the trend to engage rapidly in programmes of industrial development becomes apparent. Because of the accelerated industrial development programmes in many countries, a growing force of local technical skills is required. In the Ten Year Plan (1958-1968) of Ceylon 130,000 persons are expected to find new employment in small-scale industries (10). In India, the new employment expected in small-scale industries by 1966 (5 years) is 900,000 (3). Two hundred thousand new skilled workers are needed in Pakistan for the implementation of the small-scale industries sector of the Five Year Plan, 1960-1965.

13. The foregoing examples are but a few which indicate the growing need for training which will provide the new and improved skills required for expanding industrial growth in the small-scale industries sector. If developing countries are to attain the goals to which they are committed, and which, if realized, will have a profound effect upon their socio-economic development, the urgency for training in small-scale industries becomes very great.

14. Sufficient training opportunities are needed for all levels of employment — from workers to managers.

15. In order to achieve a high standard of productivity it is important to augment the worker's skills so that he may successfully meet the challenge of modern methods and techniques of production. The worker may have to learn how to operate machines effectively, safely and economically. Alternatively he may have to learn how to handle materials, sort and process properly, inspect, pack and handle goods in storage and transportation. He must adapt himself to working in a factory; establish congenial relations with fellow workers; accept discipline and co-operate with management. If he has emigrated from a rural area, he must adapt himself to urban living.

16. The worker who is entering the industrial field for the first time is compelled to make adjustments on both a technical and social level, in a comparatively short time. All of this he must do if he accepts employment in an industrial establishment. To perform efficiently, however, he must have a minimum of effective training.

17. Management, with its responsibility to worker and consumer alike, as well as being a determining factor in the success or failure of an industry, requires intensive training in order to create the managerial skills which will profitably guide an industrial establishment.

18. The managerial skills required in small-scale industries are not less demanding than those required in their larger counterparts. A successful manager must know how to initiate, analyse business, and solve organizational problems, albeit of smaller magnitude. He must be able to develop good production standards in order to control production, estimate costs and determine wage incentives. In order to compete on the market, assure consumer acceptance and profit-making, he must know how to price his products effectively. A knowledge of the market for the purpose of determining type, quantity and quality of products to be manufactured is essential. In order to improve plans and programmes of activities he must know how to appraise his establishment's competitive position, be aware of fiscal problems, and understand how to use available loan facilities effectively. He must learn to delegate authority and maintain discipline. He must study the methods of selection, placing and training of personnel, and understand the field of human relations in order to minimize grievances and win the co-operation of his employees. Mistakes made by management are costly, and have a long range effect on business.

19. Experience, though valuable, has not proven to be sufficient in itself in creating the managerial skills required. Through the training of potential and present managers or owner-managers an appreciable increase in productivity can be expected as new

methods and techniques are learned and applied on the managerial level.

20. The supervisor who directs the work of others may be a master-craftsman or foreman. His duties, being varied, require numerous skills. He must know how to maintain quality and quantity of production, keep cost down, control waste, improve production methods, establish good working relationships with workers, managers or owner-managers, maintain discipline, provide leadership among the workers and promote high morale. The development of a good supervisor requires adequate training because he must not only be highly skilled technically, but must possess the managerial skills which are essential to the job.

IV. OBJECTIVES OF TRAINING FOR SMALL-SCALE INDUSTRIES

21. The goals of training for small-scale industries are varied. It seeks higher productivity per worker, an accelerated production of goods and services for local communities, an alleviation of the unemployment problem, a rise in the status of personnel; it also seeks to grant assurance to the industry of a safe and secure place alongside its larger counterparts.

22. Small-scale industries are primarily planned to aid in the socio-economic development of many countries, and are not intended to be a burden on the economy. To a certain extent, the protective measures which may be taken by governments can assist in developing national small-scale industries, but the incentive to grow rests with the industry itself. Small-scale industries can achieve success only when production stability is attained, products are of good quality, reasonable cost, and meet the need and acceptance of consumers. One important objective of training is to contribute towards attaining higher industrial productivity which will strengthen and broaden the scope of small-scale industries.

23. Training is not a goal in itself, but rather a tool to be used to assist in the production of goods and services of social utility at a competitive price.

24. As the standard of living improves in developing countries, the domestic requirements for industrial products increase. These countries import many industrial products which could successfully be produced by local small-scale industrial establishments. For instance, by following the importation figures in Libya over the period 1958-1961, a constant increase can be noted in the amount and value of imported industrial products. The figures in 1961 showed the following percentage increases: rugs and carpets 83, shoes 100, tiles and bricks 74, wood manufactures and furniture 148, and clothing 60.

25. The prevailing conditions in small-scale industries which have led to low wages and poor working conditions can be eradicated, in part, through training. Thus, one primary goal of training is the improvement of working conditions and wages.

26. Through training, better technology and managerial practices can be applied in small-scale industrial establishments, thereby making it possible for these industries to develop hand-in-hand with medium and larger industries. Through training, this important goal can be achieved whereby small-scale industries will share in industrial development and co-exist harmoniously with their larger counterparts.

27. As developing countries continue to press forward, the demand for new jobs increases accordingly. Training is one of many tools through which unemployed persons — and those who drift to the towns from rural areas — are able to acquire skills which will assist them in finding gainful employment.

V. SYSTEMS AND METHODS OF TRAINING FOR SMALL-SCALE INDUSTRIES

28. Planners in many developing countries have committed themselves to the goal of accelerated small-scale industrial develop-

ment. It is evident that formal technical education will not fulfil the immediate critical skill shortage existing in many countries. These countries will have to rely largely on training skilled workers for specific jobs or occupations through employment establishments or through a limited number of small-scale industrial training centres. It is not feasible, for instance, through formal education to expect to train about 200,000 new skilled workers who are needed for the implementation of the small-scale industry Five Year Plan of Pakistan.

29. The need to upgrade the skills of workers who are already employed is as pressing as the need for new skills. The worker lacks the financial resources to enable him to quit his job and seek formal education and training elsewhere. At the same time, industry's demand for better skills is urgent. Thus in-service training would seem to be the logical method of enabling existing workers in small-scale industries to become skilled.

30. As has been mentioned before, the supervisor's role is an important and varied one. If, in addition to appropriate vocational or technical school education, graduates are given the necessary in-service training, industry should then have well qualified supervisors. In-service training given to skilled workers who are selected and promoted to become supervisors can help to supply the additional technical skill and managerial knowledge required to carry out supervisory responsibilities.

31. In training the small *entrepreneur* and managers of small-scale establishments, a programme comprised of short courses, discussion groups, lectures, and the general exchange of experience can form the basis.

32. The various educational institutions such as technical or trade schools, colleges or universities can play an important role in training programmes. The physical facilities of these institutions can be put to use in off hours for the training of personnel. Staff members of these institutions can be called upon to assist in the preparation of training materials, to deliver lectures, or to present short courses which have been especially adapted to serve the trainees' needs.

33. Training for small-scale industries is often given by means also employed in training for large-scale industries — such as apprenticeship, institutional training, both in schools and centres, and on-the-job training. These training systems are not discussed in this document since they are dealt with in the report to which it is annexed. Reference will be made only to those systems which are particularly relevant to the small-scale industry sector.

34. Training-cum-production centres have been established in India, Libya, Pakistan and Thailand. An important feature of these centres is that training is combined with production work. In the early stages, the trainee is provided with theoretical and practical training in his craft. Later, when he has acquired some proficiency he is put on production work and also given some training in business organization and management. The advantage of this method is that production work gives the trainees confidence in their ability to produce goods of good quality while proceeds from the sale of goods help to minimize the cost of training. Maintaining a proper balance between training and production must be constantly sought. The training-cum-production centres are intended in some cases ultimately to become independent production units, owned and operated by the trainees.

35. *Group vocational training.* In Japan, for instance, group vocational training is a method designed to train technicians in the smaller industries, and is conducted by an organization which has been formed by small establishments which are individually unable to provide a training programme. The trainees who are employed in various establishments attend classes in a common place. The Vocational Training Law of Japan regulates this type of training. Those who complete the training course are favourably treated in their examinations to qualify for an engineer's licence. In 1959, 467 organizations comprising 18,123 companies with 38,894 trainees engaged in this type of group training scheme (1).

36. *Small-scale industry service institutes.* Many governments in developing countries such as Ceylon, India, Morocco, Pakistan, and the United Arab Republic have established small-scale industry service institutes which will serve as multi-purpose institutes. One of the main functions of these institutes is to train managers, foremen, instructors and skilled workers in techniques and management. The training is done through the institutes' workshops or demonstration vans which travel to rural areas. Aside from training, the institutes actively engage in research and industrial extension.

37. There are various opinions as to where responsibility for training for small-scale industries should lie and the question is a controversial one. Many governments are now, however, actively engaged in training programmes for small-scale industries. An example of this is Libya where the Ministry of Industry has a special department of training which formulates policies and conducts and finances training programmes for managers, foremen and workers employed in various plants. The first Five Year Plan of Libya includes about \$800,000 for the purpose of in-employment training for small-scale industries.

38. The Productivity Bureau in Belgium has developed a special programme for small enterprises which combines management training with direct assistance in the form of advice on management matters. This system of "self-organisation" groups eight to twelve enterprises which are represented by the person in charge of each establishment. In addition the Ministry of the Middle Classes supervises apprenticeship for small-scale industry. The State finances the programme through grants which are given to various organizations having its approval (11).

39. In Japan, the Ministry of Labour formulates basic programmes of vocational training. The government and the prefectural governments partly subsidize, for instance, the group vocational training for smaller industries.

40. In Italy, a separate administration which was set up in 1955 administers the Fund for vocational training of workers. The Fund provides financial support for those bodies which organize apprenticeship training for small-scale industries (12).

41. Some trade unions provide short courses and conferences for their members. For example, the International Union of Food, Drink and Tobacco Workers, in conjunction with the Organization for European Economic Co-operation, has organized training courses for bakery workers in Greece, and for beverage workers in Turkey (9).

VI. CONCLUSIONS

42. Populations in many developing countries are increasing at a fast rate, and the problems of unemployment as well as under-employment cause social and economic stress in various communities. Yet, a shortage in skills exists in various sectors of the economy. The skill shortage which exists in the small-scale industrial sector occurs among managerial personnel, technical personnel, supervisors, instructors and skilled workers. On the other hand, there is evidence of a labour surplus especially among the highly educated personnel in developing countries. In some instances, chemists or technologists may not be employed because of their feeling that present employment opportunities are beneath their status; or they may refuse to work in rural areas because they are apprehensive about living accommodation.

43. Various governments have committed themselves to rapid small-scale industrial development as a part of general economic and social development. These industries lean towards the labour intensive pattern so as to provide more jobs for the unemployed and tackle the problem of insufficient local capital. But being labour intensive does not necessarily mean that mechanical equipment is not used. On the contrary, the developing countries are striving to acquire a proper balance between increased employment and mechanization in small-scale industries in order to achieve

a higher rate of productivity. Once this is achieved, employers will benefit through higher profits; workers through employment and higher wages; and consumers through the availability of better quality local products sold at a competitive price.

44. The accelerated small-scale industrial growth which is taking place in various parts of the world requires many measures of support of which training is one of the most important expedients. Training does not function in a vacuum, but should be linked to production and to employment potentialities. Training for small-scale industries should also be a part of a general manpower strategy. This being the case, proper co-ordination machinery is necessary for the implementation of a well-rounded training programme. The government's role may be one of leadership in planning, but employers' and workers' organizations should not be precluded from participation in this task.

45. Although the government carries the burden of financing training schemes for small-scale industries, measures should be taken to encourage employer and worker participation which will thereby facilitate the execution of the training programme.

46. In-service training is an important method through which the pressing need for technical skills can be fulfilled. Although developing countries will create their own system of training which will satisfy local conditions, the experience of various countries in this field can prove to be a valuable aid.

47. Training for small-scale industries should not be conceived to enhance technical skills only, but should also endeavour to improve working and day-to-day relationships on the factory and community levels.

48. In support of training, a system of industrial extension which is adapted to the needs of each country should be developed. Regardless of whatever knowledge has been acquired by personnel in small-scale industries, the need for continuous assistance remains. Extension services can effectively provide the regular guidance and counselling needed by small firms, and will enable them to keep abreast of technological advances.

References

1. Anon
1961. *The Smaller Industry in Japan*. Asia Kyokai, Tokyo.
2. Anon
1962. "Among the Business Giants Can Small Industries Survive?" The O.E.C.D. Observer, No. 1, pp. 26-29.
3. Anon
1962. *Towards a Self-Reliant Economy. India's Third Plan 1961-1966*. Planning Commission, Government of India.
4. ILO
1959. Report to the Government of Afghanistan on a Survey of Small-Scale Leather Industries in Afghanistan. ILO/TAP/Afghanistan/R.4, Geneva.
5. ILO
1961. "Employment Objectives in Economic Development". Report of a Meeting of Experts, Geneva.
6. ILO
1961. *Services for Small-Scale Industry*, Geneva.
7. ILO
1963. *Conditions of Employment and Related Problems in the Textile Industry in Countries in the Course of Industrialisation*. Textile Committee, seventh session, report III, Geneva.
8. ILO
1963. Report to the Government of the Republic of Somalia on the Development of Handicrafts and Small-Scale Industries. ILO/TAP/Somalia/R.2, Geneva.
9. ILO
1963. Social Consequences of Technological Developments in Principal Branches of the Food Products and Drink Industries. Tripartite Technical Meeting for the Food Products and Drink Industries, report II, Geneva.
10. Sunda-lingham, A.
1962. *Small Industry Development in Ceylon*. The Ceylon Institute of Scientific and Industrial Research, Colombo.

11. United Nations
1963. Questionnaire on Industrial Planning and Development. Reply of the Government of Belgium. E/C.5/24/Add.29.
12. United Nations
1963. Questionnaire on Industrial Planning and Development. Reply of the Government of Italy. E/C.5/24/Add.33.

ANNEX B

A new system of apprenticeship in Latin America ¹⁹

1. The urgent need to accelerate the training of workers of all grades to provide the manpower required for economic development has led to the emergence of a new systems of apprenticeship and the establishment in a number of countries of special services for its application, SENAI and SENAC in Brazil, CONET in Argentina, SENA in Colombia, INCE (The National Institute of Educational Co-operation) in Venezuela and SENATI which was established in Peru in 1961. The essential features common to all the legislation adopted for the purpose may be summed up in the statement that in the five countries the authorities planned to meet the unsatisfied needs disclosed by examination of the social and economic situation through:

(a) The establishment of systematic training facilities for young persons who in fact could not go to vocational schools with an ordinary time-table, these facilities being so organized as to combine in the training process the particular advantages of a school with those of a work atmosphere and surroundings, by sending the trainees to school and to their place of work alternately (sandwich system, or co-operative courses);

(b) An obligation on employers to employ as apprentices a certain number of young persons who would be paid throughout their apprenticeship, both when at work and when receiving instruction, provided their attendance was satisfactory.

2. Originally the need was felt most acutely in the industrial sector, and the first services were established for industrial training — SENAI in Brazil and the CONET in Argentina. Later on the same system was applied to commerce in Brazil, with the establishment of SENAC after it had been shown that the training of workers for first-level occupations could be carried out along the same lines in both sectors and that the existing commercial training facilities had the general defects described above. These defects can be reduced to the fact that there was only inadequate make-shift training on the job for the great majority of young persons who entered employment on reaching the statutory minimum age, and that the systematic training organized in schools was available only to a very small minority of pupils training for occupations at the intermediate level or even higher.

3. When SENA was established in Colombia, the public authorities considered that the new system of apprenticeship was applicable to all economic sectors. Moreover, the ultimate objectives of the new training service, that is, the improvement of the workers' educational and technical qualifications and the raising of national productivity as a means of raising their standard of living without upsetting the country's economic balance, could be attained only by extending the service to the three major sectors of the economy — industry, commerce and agriculture. The same considerations underlay the establishment of INCE in Venezuela. Its objectives show an understanding of the educational and economic factors that enter into the vast problem of vocational training, and the wise intention of dealing with all of them in order to make progress. The objectives of INCE are: to promote the vocational training of workers in all the economic sectors of the country; to encourage and develop the apprenticeship of young persons by the establishment of special schools and the organization of apprenticeship

within undertakings in co-operation with employers and to co-operate in the campaign against illiteracy and contribute to the improvement of general primary education within the country as a means of promoting vocational training. The purpose of SENATI in Peru is to give basic and further training to young persons and adult workers, including supervisors and instructors in industry.

4. As regards the main methods used, the new national apprenticeship services have been obliged to resort to new methods of financing and administration. In view of the chronic shortage of budgetary funds, it is not surprising that a new source of revenue to cover the cost of vocational training activities on such a large scale was sought. Moreover, it would not have been sufficient to obtain one large allocation or funds, or even annual allocations: it was wisely realized that vocational training work would increase with economic development over the years and that it was for economic development itself, partly dependent as it was on the efficiency of vocational training, to contribute progressively to its support. It was therefore decided, in the five countries mentioned above, to introduce a special tax of 1 per cent — 2 per cent in Colombia — of the total payroll of undertakings covered by the relevant legislation, the receipts from this tax being used exclusively for the national apprenticeship services. This tax may be reduced to one fifth when a particular undertaking maintains an apprenticeship course approved by the national service, as occurs in Brazil and Argentina. To this source of revenue may be added another, namely an additional tax which is payable by undertakings that employ more than 500 workers, and is equivalent to one fifth of the basic tax; SENAI derives part of its income from such resources. There are two other new sources of revenue in Venezuela: the receipts from the basic tax are increased by an amount equivalent to 0.5 per cent of the sums paid to wage earners and salaried employees from annual profits, and by a contribution from the State equivalent to at least 20 per cent of the annual sum of the two totals previously mentioned.

5. Another common feature of these services is the firm desire, evident in the legislation under which they were established, for co-operation between the State, employers and workers. In the first place, it should be made clear that in the five countries there was no thought at any time of doing away completely with existing in-plant training schemes. On the contrary, their existence was recognized and they were incorporated in the new system, with provision for the rate of tax to be reduced when the courses were approved ²⁰ and they were made liable to inspection by the national apprenticeship service. This service also provides undertakings with technical aid in the form of job analyses, technical documentation and teaching material and services, including the loan of teachers and instructors; it also accepts instructors from undertakings in the upgrading courses it organizes for teaching staff. As a general rule, the national apprenticeship services have gone further still and encourage undertakings to establish their own apprenticeship sections. The services have taken this action in accordance with the principle ²¹ that they had been established, not to monopolize the provision of vocational training, but rather to fix standards for the activities of management in this field and to organize all the vocational training facilities required to supple-

²⁰ For Brazil, see, for example, section 5 of Legislative Decree No. 4048 of 22 January 1942, and Order No. 36A issued by the Ministry of Education under that Decree on 15 January 1943. The Order lays down the standards to which these courses must conform and provides for an agreement to be signed between the undertaking and SENAI.

²¹ In Argentina, the decree on apprenticeship already mentioned, after stating in section 1 that "The State shall be responsible for the supervision, inspection and control of the employment and apprenticeship of young persons from 14 to 18 years of age" proposes in section 8 that industrial establishments should separately or jointly organize courses for apprentices from 14 to 16 years of age, who are to work four hours a day. Section 9 requires such courses to be approved by the CONET. Section 10 provides for the CONET to establish half-time vocational schools to supplement the facilities established under section 8. In addition, sections 11 and 17 provide, respectively, for the CONET to organize continuation courses for young persons from 16 to 18 years of age, who are to work eight hours a day, and for the establishment of land colleges and factory-schools providing a combination of vocational instruction and productive work.

¹⁹ This annex is based on ILO, Seventh Conference of American States Members of the International Labour Organisation, Buenos Aires, April 1961 (Vocational Training), report III, pages 33 to 37. The text has been modified to take recent developments into account.

ment and extend the activities of undertakings or of employers' and workers' associations.

Secondly, the principle of co-operation between the State, employers and workers with regard to training was followed in the legislation establishing the new training services in the four countries mentioned, through the establishment of management, advisory and internal bodies which included representatives of the economic interests concerned. This principle is already applied in very many countries and recommended in many texts on the subject adopted by the International Labour Conference and the Regional Conferences of American States Members of the International Labour Organisation. In Brazil, the State entrusted the organization and management of SENAI and SENAC to the national confederations of industrial and commercial employers respectively. In Argentina, Decree 14538/44 gave responsibility for implementing the provisions governing apprenticeship and the employment of young persons to a Commission known as the National Apprenticeship and Vocational Guidance Commission, which is made up of representatives of the State and of employers' and workers' organizations.²² The Decree also provided, e.g. in sections 6 and 7, for consultation with joint committees of employers and workers prior to the setting of certain standards. In Colombia, Decree No. 164 of 6 August 1957 made a National Council and a National Directorate responsible for the management of SENA. The Council consists of representatives of the Government, the Roman Catholic Church, the organizations of employers in the three sectors of the economy and the trade union confederation with the largest number of affiliated unions. In Venezuela the management and administration of INCE, under the Act of 22 August 1959, will be the responsibility of a National Administrative Council and an Executive Committee. The former will consist of the chairman, vice-chairman and secretary-general, appointed by the President of the Republic, and of representatives of the Ministries of Education, Labour and Development, of organizations of farmers and of industrial and other workers, of the Chambers of Agriculture, Industry and Commerce, and of the Venezuelan Teachers' Federation. These organizations will appoint their representatives in accordance with their own rules. The Executive Committee will consist of a chairman, a vice-chairman, a secretary-general and two ordinary members. The first three will be the persons occupying the corresponding positions in the National Administrative Council. The two ordinary members will be appointed by the National Administrative Council from among its own members, and an attempt is to be made to ensure that private enterprise and workers' organizations have equal representation on the Executive Committee.

7. An examination of the main trends in vocational training for first-level occupations in Latin America shows that the urgent need for trained workers gave rise to the idea of a new system and, above all, to the introduction of a new means of applying this system.

ANNEX C

Examples of national training schemes for instructors

1. INDIA

*Central instructor training institutes at Bombay, Calcutta, Hyderabad, Kanpur, Madras and Ludhiana*²³

These institutes train instructors for industrial training institutes and in-plant training schemes.

²² Act 15240/59 merged under one body, the National Council of Technical Education, the CONET courses and schools and the network of vocational schools maintained by the Ministry of Education. The National Council of Technical Education consists of a chairman and seven members appointed by the Government; three of them are technical teachers, three representatives of employers' organizations appointed on the latter's recommendation, and one a representative of the recognized trade union confederation who is appointed on its recommendation.

²³ Scheduled to start operation in 1964.

Entrance qualifications required

Candidates should be matriculates between 20 and 40 years of age. In addition they should have eighteen months' experience of the trade they wish to teach, preference being given to diploma or certificate holders and/or to those employed as supervisors or instructors. These requirements may, however, be relaxed in favour of otherwise suitable candidates sponsored by government and private institutions or industrial establishments.

Courses given

- (a) Initial nine-months' courses.
- (b) Refresher training courses.

Content of training

The curriculum of the nine-months' courses covers:

- Practical work in the trade concerned;
- Related theory;
- Means and objectives of vocational training;
- Pedagogy, methodology and teaching practice.

The refresher courses are both technical and pedagogical, with a view to keeping instructors familiar with the latest methods of training and industrial production.

2. ISRAEL

Institute for training of instructors, supervisors and technicians

Sources of recruitment for future instructors

1. Among experienced workers (25 to 35 years of age) with five years' trade experience and a background of basic technical and general education of the level of a skilled trade.
2. Among young persons or adults at present undergoing training as workers:
 - (i) In full-time schools or industrial vocational training centres;
 - (ii) Under a system of apprenticeship (partly with the undertaking and partly in complementary courses).
3. Among young persons or adults at present undergoing training as technicians in schools or other training establishments of the necessary level under different systems, such as evening courses.

Courses provided

- (a) *Evening courses*, lasting two years (two or three times a week according to the trade).
- (b) *Day courses*, lasting one year or six months according to the category involved.

The six-months' courses are for the purpose of providing supplementary pedagogical training for unqualified instructors who are employed to instruct in vocational schools, apprenticeship workshops and vocational training centres. They take the form of evening classes over six months, supplemented by six half-days during vacations.

Content of other courses

Introduction to vocational education, educational psychology and general pedagogy. Applied mathematics and physics, practical teaching exercises in classrooms and shops under the guidance of experienced vocational training instructors, organization and work of machine and tool maintenance.

3. MOROCCO

*Training institute for vocational instructors in training centres outside the educational system**Entrance qualifications required*

Candidates should be at least 20 years of age, hold the certificate of vocational aptitude in their trade and have worked for at least two years in an enterprise. In practice it has not always been possible to meet these criteria and it has been necessary to accept youths of 18 to 20, who have just gained the certificate of vocational aptitude and have not had practical experience in an enterprise.

Course of training

The formal instructor training course lasts ten months, each week including twenty-four hours of practical training and sixteen hours of general and technical education. The last eight weeks, however, are devoted to applied pedagogy. After the formal course the newly trained instructors are posted to centres where their work is supervised by means of regular visits by members of the staff of the instructor training institute.

4. NIGERIA

*National training scheme for vocational instructors²⁴**Capacity of scheme*

It is anticipated that during the first four years of operation 113 expatriates and up to 300 other trainees will be trained as technical instructors.

Entrance qualifications required

Nigerians enrolled for courses as potential instructors are required to have the intermediate certificate of the City and Guilds of London Institute in the appropriate subject.

Courses given

(a) A short-term intensive course up to six weeks duration in the art of teaching for expatriates and local instructors in service in the region.

(b) A six months course of training for qualified Nigerian instructors in two three-monthly periods full time. The sandwich type of training is envisaged with three months in training, three months back on the job, followed by a further three months training. During the three months of full-time study instruction is given in the principles and practice of teaching as applied to vocational training, practical teaching in the classroom and workshop, the keeping of records and the setting up and marking of tests.

(c) For potential Nigerian instructors a two-year full-time course, during which practical training is given in the trainees' own trades, to bring them up to the final City and Guilds standard, as well as instruction in teaching techniques and practice. The course will include instruction in the efficient utilization and maintenance of tools and equipment, relating theory to practical work, lecturing and workshop demonstrations. The subject matter covered gives trainees an opportunity to qualify to take the examination for the City and Guilds Technical Teachers' Certificate.

5. URUGUAY

*Instructor training centre of University of Labour**Entrance qualifications required*

The candidates selected are required to have a good general education and some technical training as well as at least four years of practical experience in the trade.

Training given

Instructors are given training for instructional work at intervals throughout their career or after having worked in industry. The courses given include:

- (a) Further training for existing instructors and teachers of the University of Labour;
- (b) Further training for instructors working in enterprises;
- (c) Basic training given to future instructors without previous experience.

The training includes practical work in the trade, related theory, means and objectives of vocational training, training in schools or centres and in-plant training, pedagogy, methodology, and teaching practice.

Duration: a minimum of 1,000 hours is required for basic training; for courses of supplementary training, the length may vary.

ANNEX D

In-plant training of graduate engineers in developing countries

I. INTRODUCTION

1. Each year many young engineers graduate from universities and colleges in the developing countries. At the moment of embarking upon their careers, they and the industries which they will serve are confronted with an increasingly serious problem. It is the problem of how to bridge the gap between the fundamental knowledge gained at the university and its application in industrial practice. In-plant training is one way of helping young engineers to bridge this gap. It is being increasingly recognized in many industrial enterprises in the developing countries that the solution of the problem should not be left to chance; in other words, that it would not suffice to attach the graduate as an apprentice to technical personnel and hope that he will obtain the required experience in a reasonable period of time. There is a need to provide systematic and closely supervised guidance to the graduates in applying the basic scientific principles learned at the university to the many practical problems arising daily in the factory.

2. In-plant training should be of particular interest to newly industrializing countries where scientifically trained personnel are scarce and where, because of this, responsible functions of a managerial nature often have to be performed by recently graduated, newly recruited engineers. Very often this results in the creation of a cadre of "office engineers". There is also a tendency on the part of such a group, partly because of social factors and partly because of circumstances, "not to dirty their hands with grease" in the plant. Actual experience, although for short periods, in the various departments of the plant under close supervision will provide the trainee with the necessary background and framework for undertaking suitable responsibility quickly and efficiently.

3. The wide gap between the skills obtained at the universities and the skills needed in industry is being increasingly appreciated in the developing countries; consequently, some attention is being given to this problem and various in-plant training programmes

²⁴ The scheme also caters for supervisors.

are being considered. In India, training programmes for the iron and steel industry, forge and foundry, technology, fertilizers, etc., have been evolved and satisfactory results have been obtained. Other countries are sending engineers in large numbers to the developed countries. However, they are experiencing difficulties, not only in the form of allocation of scarce foreign exchange resources for such training, but also in terms of placement facilities in factories for on-the-job training.²⁵ This calls for evolving training facilities within the countries as far as possible and also co-operation of the industrial establishments in facilitating placement of participants of the in-plant training programme.²⁶

II. CONTENT OF THE IN-PLANT TRAINING PROGRAMME

4. Since the in-plant training programme is designed to fill a gap in the first instance, each programme of training will have to be tailor-made for the situation. Whether it should form a permanent feature of the country's network is a question that needs to be explored further. This is a much more complex problem, in view of the fact that it involves basic policy questions on national education.²⁷ An effort is made here to present a skeleton of a programme which is essentially based on the experience of industrial countries in Europe.

5. Published information on the subject is scanty. Most of the training programmes in the United States and European countries have been undertaken by the private industrial establishments, and information on such programmes is not readily available. The following training programme, for example, was recommended by the Council of the Institute of Mechanical Engineers of the United Kingdom. The programme would consist of two successive stages. The first, lasting from six to nine months, would provide basic practical training and would take place at the university. The second would last fifteen or eighteen months; training would take place at the factory and would cover research, operation and maintenance of equipment, sales, design, product and process development, and production. In another case, a two-year programme was carried out in a large metal-working plant and was divided into two equal periods. During the first year, theoretical courses were provided for one week at the beginning of the training, for another week at the end of three months, and for a further two weeks at the end of six months. About three months were devoted to training in the workshops, three months to assembly of mechanical equipment, and six months to work in the tool-room, fabrication, machining and mechanical testing departments. Towards the end of the first year, interviews with the students were arranged in order to plan the second year programme. During the second year, specialized training was provided, according to the interests of the students, in design, development, research and other occupations. Some theoretical courses in these fields were provided for two weeks at the end of the programme.

6. Some specialists think that the two-year duration of these programmes is unnecessarily long for university graduates.²⁸ In their view, careful analysis and planning of the programme might cut the length of training to between ten and fifteen months, while maintaining comparable education standards. The United Nations Centre for Industrial Development recently undertook a survey of experience in this area in the leading industrial establishments in Europe. Some material on the available experience from the

developing countries was also collected with a view to evolving an in-plant training programme. Certain elements of training emerge from this experience and they can be phased as follows: (a) general introductory training; (b) practical experience and follow-up on the training and assessment of career progress; (c) short-term courses with specific objectives.

7. The general introductory training aims at providing an overall orientation of the problem of the specific industry or plant in which the trainees are expected to work. The trainee, at this stage, would be given a review of the work of the industrial establishment including its development opportunities in the light of the country's industrial development plans. The general introductory training should include a thorough review of the functions within an industrial enterprise with a view to developing an understanding of the contributions and limitations inherent to each function and the interdependence between the various functions, especially between the technical and non-technical ones.

8. The nature of training under the category of practical experience varies with the career pattern a trainee would like to follow. For young scientists and engineers who are expected to start in an industrial research function at the company's laboratories, the practical period may be restricted to a brief orientation in the departments directly associated with the laboratory's work, such as process and product design, testing and quality control, technical trouble-shooting, etc. An orientation on the work of external research institutions may further be desirable. In the research function itself, the trainee may also be instructed in the use of research procedures, experimental design, data-processing and documentation analysis techniques. The total period may be relatively short as the scientists and engineers are primarily engaged in specialized professional work close to their university education and mostly to be executed personally.

9. The training of young engineers for production-management functions will generally require a relatively longer period. The trainee is in the first place expected to acquire a thorough knowledge of products, materials and manufacturing processes of the industrial establishment. In the mechanical industries such a training would generally require four to six months or even longer. In addition, orientation may be desirable in complementary processes. For mechanical industries these may, for example, be the industries supplying the raw materials (metals, basic and foundries) and the industries utilizing the company's products (e.g. food industries in case of a manufacturing company of food equipment). Furthermore, a period of orientation or experience will be advantageous in various technical and non-technical staff departments (design, sales-engineering, purchasing, etc.). In developing countries, where industrial enterprises may not have developed such staff departments to the same extent, this part of the training could be considered at various industrial institutions, e.g. applied research or industrial extension institutions. It may also be highly desirable to include a thorough appreciation of vocational training work and even to gain ability in vocational instruction technique.

10. The short courses for the support of career development cover a variety of specific objectives, such as:

- (a) Information on new technological developments;
- (b) Evaluation of general progress in the branch of industry — continuation at a more advanced level of the similar training during the general introduction period;
- (c) Training in specific professional techniques, e.g. costing, investment-analysis, statistical quality control, market analysis;
- (d) Management training at various levels — supervisory, middle and senior management, and also research administration;
- (e) Information and consultation of participants on certain company plans and policies.

The programming of these courses will generally be done on short term, say for periods of six to twelve months.

²⁵ See chapter 5. According to a survey of experience in training of fellows in industrial development, 3 per cent of the total surveyed were placed in the industrial establishments in the developed countries. See *Industrialization and Productivity Bulletin* No. 6, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 63.II.B.1, page 49.

²⁶ See chapter 3.

²⁷ Mackey, S., *An Integrated Approach to Technological Education and Training in Less Developed Areas*. Paper submitted to the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for the Benefit of Less Developed Areas, 1962. E/CONF.39/K.17.

²⁸ Institute of Mechanical Engineers, *Report on Practical Training*, London, 1958, appendix A, "Comments on Existing Schemes".

Skeleton of in-plant training programme

UNIVERSITY	FACTORY				FIELD OF WORK			
Basic training (to be carried out preferably at special training workshop of engineering college) Lectures and exercises in: Bench-work and fitting Machine shop operations Metrology Foundry-work Metal joining, forging, hardening Assembly				Office work	Production and staff management			
			Experimental work	Office work	Design, and product and process development			
			Experimental work	Office work	Sales			
			Plant, shop and office work		Operation and maintenance of equipment			
	Work on factory floor	Office work	Experimental work	Research work	Research			
	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	Months

11. The combinations of various training activities should, as mentioned previously, constitute entities aimed at the development of particular branches of industry. Periodic assessment of career progress is needed. Within a particular establishment this can be related to the individual person. For a whole branch this assessment would generally follow a pattern of periodic reviews of planning and programming, as indicated above.

III. ROLE OF THE UNITED NATIONS

12. The role of the United Nations in this area is twofold: first, to obtain information and to clarify the nature and purpose of training programmes; secondly, to provide technical assistance to the Governments in formulating and implementing training projects. The task of collecting information of existing in-plant training programmes in both developed and developing countries has been initiated by the United Nations Centre for Industrial Development.

13. The United Nations can assist in the formulation and implementation of in-plant training programmes in the developing countries through its several programmes of technical assistance and co-operation. Since these programmes will have direct impact in enhancing the supply of engineering skills, they provide a suitable area for Special Fund financing within the general framework of Special Fund assistance in the field of technical training.

14. Through the United Nations fellowship programme, the developing countries are arranging individual training programmes in the developed countries. The experience obtained in the operation of the United Nations fellowship programme in industrial development is instructive for the formulation of the in-plant training programme. Difficulties have been encountered in obtaining placement facilities in factories. On the other hand, study-tours for fellows have been easier to arrange. While study-tours are useful, they are not a substitute for practical experience in the plant. In order to enhance the value of the fellowship programme, group training possibilities are being explored in some developed countries, with a view to obtaining placement facilities in plants.²⁹ Preliminary discussions are under way in a few eastern European countries to obtain such facilities. This would also assist in the utilization of the local currencies made available by the respective Governments to the United Nations Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance.

15. While establishment of in-plant training facilities in the developed countries should be welcomed wherever possible, the emphasis will have to be on establishing training facilities in the developing countries themselves. Very few developing countries, however, have a network of advanced industrial establishments and suitable technical institutions. Therefore, efforts must be made to establish certain regional in-plant training facilities in selected developing countries where basic facilities and the co-operation of the Government and the industries are available. The fact that training could take place in an institutional setting presenting many of the basic economic and social characteristics of the developing countries would contribute to its effectiveness. Such regional training programmes might also present advantages from the standpoint of cost.

ANNEX E

Research projects undertaken by the United Nations family in education and training

I. GENERAL SUBJECTS

- (1) Employment objectives in economic development and employment policy.

This project covers three major areas of research:

Employment creation in relation to industrial development;

Factors to be considered in determining what choice might be necessary between employment growth, changes in the conditions of employment, and patterns and rates of economic growth;

Formulation and implementation of policies for increasing employment.

- (2) Problems of development of small-scale and handicraft industries
- (3) Methods of forecasting requirements for technical personnel for economic development in general and particularly for industrial development.
- (4) Changes in the occupational structure of the labour forces and the composition of occupations. This project will consist of four studies covering:

Analysis and evolution of the structure of the labour force by economic sectors, industrial branches and typical enterprises, according to the various degrees of development;

Comparative study of occupational structure in given industries, in countries at different stages of development;

Revision of the International Standard Classification of Occupations; and

Establishment of an occupational classification by levels of education.

- (5) The economic problems of technical education and vocational training in developing countries, with a view to establishing a basis for long-term planning.

This project will cover such aspects as:

Determination of priorities in technical education and vocational training, by examining such questions as:

Whether it is possible to define for certain levels of development an appropriate structure and minimum facilities for training. This will require efforts to develop a system of measuring the development of human resources with the idea that a set of indicators must be assigned to the measurable components of human resources, such as education and occupation, and that the concept itself will be defined in terms of these components, first, within a national or regional setting which will lead, secondly, to an international comparison;

What economic results might be obtained from developing certain education and training facilities above the minimum, e.g. the possibility of organizing shift-work, longer life for equipment, increase in output and employment and what data would be required for these results to be measured in concrete terms;

Determination of the costs in developing countries of the various systems of technical education and vocational training—e.g. in-plant training compared with training in institutions—in terms of foreign and national currency, of real and monetary costs;

The extent to which use is made of the various systems of technical education and vocational training and the return they give;

Methods for organizing and planning education and training in relation to general development policies (economic, manpower and educational plans): administrative structures and national institutions.

- (6) Studies and advice on the national planning of technical education and vocational training, including their organization and structure.

²⁹ See chapter 5.

- (7) A study on education and training methods and programmes and on problems of status and training for teaching staff.

It is hoped to devote particular attention to:

- The methods used for preparing training programmes, the role, organization and operation of offices or services responsible for training methods, and the possibility of preparing basic programmes for given occupations.
- (8) The place of management education and training in the national training network.
- (9) The establishment of inventories of training institutions in selected fields of industrial development.
- (10) The assessment of needs for technical education and vocational training in selected industries.
- (11) The role of scientific and professional societies in developing countries.

II. RESEARCH IN SPECIFIC PROBLEMS OF EDUCATION AND TRAINING IN INDUSTRY

The subjects include the following:

- A. Training of economic administrators in industrial development;
In-plant training of graduate engineers;
Training of workers in maintenance and repair services;
Training requirements for welders;
Trade tests and examinations;
Training of technicians;
The organization and development of in-plant training.
- B. The general scientific background and technical specialization of technicians;
Changes in course content of general technical subjects as a result of advances in science;
Problems of engineering education in the developing countries.
- C. Studies of management development problems such as:
The adaptation of management techniques to the requirement of small-scale industry;
The application of work study to public works, especially earth-moving;
The use of labour intensive methods in employment.
- D. Studies in the field of occupational health, such as:
Occupational fatigue;
Textile dust;
The impact of industrialization on the health of workers.
- E. Study of specific problems concerning the social and economic conditions of engineers and higher technicians in both developing and industrialized countries.
- F. Studies of the professional training of highly specialized personnel of all grades in the developing countries, for instance in meteorology, telecommunications and civil aviation.
- G. Studies on problems connected with the development of local resources and local engineering planning such as:
Low-cost housing in the tropics.

III. SPECIALIZED INSTITUTES

A large amount of the above work can be carried out by the specially established institutions, such as:

- (a) The International Institute for Educational Planning of UNESCO;

(b) The International Vocational Training Information and Research Centre at the ILO;

(c) The Institutes for economic development and planning set up in Africa, Latin America and Asia by the United Nations;

(d) The Inter-American Vocational Training Research and Documentation Centre established by the ILO in Latin America;

(e) The International Computation Centre established by UNESCO in Rome;

(f) The International Occupational Safety and Health Information Centre established by the ILO in Geneva;

(g) The UNESCO School Construction Bureau for Africa in Khartoum;

(h) The Asia Institute of School Building Research established by UNESCO in Bandung, Indonesia.

Annexes to chapter 5

ANNEX A

Questionnaire to the developed countries on industrial training of technical personnel from the developing countries

I. INTRODUCTION

1. The General Assembly at its seventeenth session adopted resolution 1824 (XVII) on the role of the United Nations in training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries. In the operative part of the resolution, the Secretary-General is requested in co-operation with the Member Governments and in consultation with the Technical Assistance Board, the Special Fund, UNESCO, ILO and other agencies to prepare a report which would include:

“(a) An estimate of the requirements of the developing countries, whenever possible according to their developing plans, for technical personnel of the intermediate and higher levels and an estimate of the available possibilities for training such personnel in those countries, using, *inter alia*, the methodology and techniques for assessing those requirements the formulation of which is envisaged in the programme of work in the field of industrialization of the Committee for Industrial Development;

“(b) Information concerning methods of training national technical personnel in various countries, taking into account the experience of States with different social and economic systems;

“(c) Information concerning the progress being made in the training of technical personnel for the developing countries in the industrially advanced countries, and the methods employed;

“(d) Proposals for measures within the United Nations system and the recommendations to the Governments concerned with regard to intensifying the training, and improving the facilities for the training, of national intermediate and higher technical personnel in the developing countries and, where appropriate, on an intra-regional basis.”

2. The present questionnaire is specifically concerned with the implementation of item (c) of the above-mentioned resolution.

II. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

3. The term “technical personnel of the intermediate and higher levels” has been defined to cover skilled workers, foremen and engineers including top management. For this purpose, the term “industrialization” has been defined broadly to include manufacturing, transport, energy and other supporting services.

4. It is realized that the area to be covered in the questionnaire is not only vast but there are difficulties of defining the various categories of personnel for whom the information is requested. The following broad definitions may be considered in preparing the reply to the questionnaire.

(a) *Skilled workers.* Persons who have received a broad education and training in the exercise of a trade or craft in a particular field. These persons have normally undergone a certain number of hours as apprentices in a factory and can set machines and take work from daily paid or unskilled workers. (Example — tool and die maker, repair and maintenance mechanics.)

(b) *Foremen or technicians.* The term applies to persons in occupations requiring a knowledge of technology and related sciences between that of a skilled worker and that of an engineer; duties at this level would require inspection and maintenance, detail development plans, supervision of production work, etc.

(c) *Engineers or technologists.* The term applies to persons working in occupations for which the need of education in appropriate sciences in universities or equivalent institutions of higher education is officially or traditionally recognized; this level of occupation would cover such activities as research, development, organization and production.

(d) *Management.* Personnel for making decisions and supervising their implementation.

5. It is possible that a particular country may wish to present its material based on a separate set of definitions. In this case, it would be appreciated if such definitions could be spelled out in the reply to this questionnaire.

III. REPLIES TO THE QUESTIONNAIRE

6. Difficulties may be encountered in answering all the questions owing to lack of the data and time required to provide information. However, it would be appreciated if efforts are made to provide the maximum data on the various subjects mentioned in the questionnaire.

7. In addition to the Governments filling out the questionnaire, it would be most useful if this questionnaire could be sent by them to a few large industrial establishments which have foreign operations in order to obtain valuable information on the manner in which they tackle the subject of training under joint-venture schemes and mutual agreements between parent and local-subsidary concerns.

Questionnaire

I. GENERAL INFORMATION

1. Give a brief account of the programmes and projects undertaken by the Government for training of technical personnel (in industry) coming to the country from the developing countries.
2. Give details or organizational machinery, if any, to deal with the training of technical personnel in industry from abroad. Please send reports, if any, issued by the Government.
3. Indicate, briefly, the role of such organization in handling United Nations Fellows undergoing training in the country.
4. Enumerate, with the help of statistics if possible, the efforts of the Government in assisting the developing countries in the countries themselves.

II. TRAINING OF TECHNICAL PERSONNEL FOR INDUSTRIALIZATION

5. How many were trained in the country during the last few years in the following broad fields:

Categories	Professional and scientific personnel	Engineers	Tech- nicians	Foremen	Skilled workers
a. Chemical					
b. Mechanical					
c. Electrical					
d. Civil					
e. Management techniques					
f. Production engineering					
g. Business administration					
h. Other					

6. What is the average duration of training for the above-mentioned?
7. Briefly indicate the nature of financing their training and, if possible, average cost of training for the following categories:
 - (a) Top and middle management;
 - (b) Engineers and technicians;
 - (c) Foremen and skilled workers.

III. METHODS OF TRAINING

8. How is the training programme formulated? (i) by the trainees prior to their arrival? (ii) by consulting the Agency which handles their training after their arrival? (iii) by the institution which finally accepts them for training?
9. What is the general preference of the trainees (also in terms of the time spent)? (i) university degree; (ii) placement in the industrial establishments; (iii) general observation tours of industrial and related establishments.
 - (a) Top and middle management
 - (b) Engineers and technologists
 - (c) Foremen and skilled workers
10. What criteria do you use in selecting personnel from the developing countries for training abroad?
11. Give data, in order of largest number of trainees, on the trainees under the following:
 - (a) on the job (production and workshop);
 - (b) In the office (administration, sales, etc.);
 - (c) Special institutional courses (seminars, conferences, summer schools, etc.);
 - (d) Observational tours.

12. What is the size of requests for the developing countries for:
 - (a) Group training;
 - (b) Individual training.
13. Does the Government specifically encourage group training, and if so, why? What measures have been undertaken to encourage group training in the developing countries before the trainees leave their countries?
14. What is the period for general orientation training, if given, for the categories of personnel listed under 5 above?

IV. OTHER MATTERS

15. Is there any follow-up of the trainees after they return to their countries?
16. Has the Government attempted evaluation of its training programmes? If so, please provide a copy of such evaluation.

ANNEX B

List of countries to which questionnaire was sent

Australia	France	Netherlands	Switzerland
Austria	Germany, Federal Republic of	Romania	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Belgium	Hungary	New Zealand	United Kingdom
Canada	Italy	Norway	United States of America
Czechoslovakia	Japan	Sweden	
Denmark			

ANNEX C

Number of trainees in the industrial development field having received and/or receiving training in the developed countries

AUSTRALIA — PERIOD: 1955-1963

Categories	Engineers or technologists	Technicians or foremen	Skilled workers	Total
Chemical	9	1	—	10
Mechanical	161	6	16	183
Automotive	30	—	33	63
Electrical	30	3	1	34
Communications	16	59	—	75
Civil	26	2	—	28
Management techniques .	3	—	—	3
Production engineering .	4	—	—	4
Business administration .	3	—	—	3
Textiles	23	2	1	26
TOTAL	305	73	51	429

AUSTRIA — PERIOD: ONE ACADEMIC YEAR: 1962-1963

(a) In university:		
Building and architecture	1,108	
Machinery and electro-technical	1,246	
Natural sciences	115	
Mining	116	
World trade	96	
	2,681	
(b) In vocational teacher training		11
	GRAND TOTAL	2,692

BELGIUM — PERIOD: LAST FEW YEARS

Categories	Professional and scientific personnel	Engineers	Technicians	Foremen	Skilled workers	Total
Chemical	—	2	2	—	—	4
Mechanical	4	6	28	10	43	91
Electrical	—	1	18	6	4	29
Civil	—	—	19	7	1	27
Management techniques	6	1	5	14	—	26
Production engineering	1	—	24	10	—	35
Business administration	1	13	21	—	—	35
Others	42	12	1	—	—	55
TOTAL	54	35	118	47	48	302

CANADA — PERIOD: JANUARY 1960 TO 30 JUNE 1963

Chemical engineers, chemists and pharmacists	64	Physical engineers and physicists ...	11
Mechanical engineers	76	Management and administrative personnel	140
Electrical engineers	111		
Civil engineers	103	TOTAL	569
Metallurgists	64		

CZECHOSLOVAKIA — PERIOD: 1959-1963

Categories	Professional and scientific personnel	Engineers	Technicians	Foremen	Skilled workers	Total
Chemical	10	5	25	30	50	120
Mechanical	5	12	38	68	105	228
Electrical	8	10	26	45	110	199
Civil	10	18	68	72	90	258
Management techniques	5	4	—	—	—	9
Production engineering	6	4	—	—	—	10
Business administration	2	65	35	—	—	102
Others	22	48	69	108	267	514
TOTAL	68	166	261	323	622	1,440

DENMARK — PERIOD: JANUARY 1962 TO DECEMBER 1962

Categories	Professional and scientific personnel	Engineers	Technicians	Foremen	Total
Chemical	11	1	2	—	14
Mechanical	2	2	—	—	4
Electrical	2	2	—	—	4
Civil	32	—	—	1	33
Management techniques	10	—	1	—	11
Production engineering	1	—	—	—	1
Business administration	1	—	—	—	1
Other ^a	63	—	11	5	79
TOTAL	122	5	14	6	147

^a Including persons trained for dairying, fisheries, poultry breeding, slaughterhouse development, etc.

FRANCE — PERIOD: 1962

Electrical	276	Chemistry	105
Construction	197	Petroleum	104
Electronics, Radar	170	Railroad	97
Highway Engineering	168		
Industrial planning, statistics	133	TOTAL	1,363
Factory management	113		

The majority of the 1,363 trainees were from the following countries:

Argentina	216	Poland	95
Iran	152	Turkey	91
India	142	Greece	89
Brazil	129	Spain	87
Yugoslavia	111	Mexico	84

The above data, as available, give only an indication of the distribution into fields of training and country of origin of 2,080 trainees trained in 1962.

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY — PERIOD: 1956-1963

Categories	Professional	Engineers	Technicians	Foremen	Skilled workers	Total
Chemical	{ 27	4	50	—	68	149
	{ 44	130	998	122	329	1,623
Electricians	43	52	655	183	272	1,205
Civil	20	50	235	16	75	396
Management techniques	53	1	1	1	14	70
Production	27	6	19	—	76	128
Business administration	25	5	—	—	4	34
Other	278	11	116	54	306	765
TOTAL	517	259	2,074	376	1,144	4,370

ITALY

Data on trainees in industrial development are not available. According to the reply to the questionnaire, approximately 220 students are at present under training in the following fields: economists, agricultural mechanics, university teachers and agronomists for African and Mediterranean countries.

JAPAN — PERIOD: LAST FEW YEARS

Chemical engineers	145	Business administration	78
Mechanical engineers	643	Others	474
Electrical engineers	244		
Civil engineers	188		
Management	131	TOTAL	1,903

NETHERLANDS — PERIOD: 1961 AND 1962

Categories	Professional and scientific personnel	Engineers	Technicians	Foremen	Skilled workers	Total
Chemical	11	7	—	—	—	18
Mechanical	3	1	2	—	—	6
Electrical	4	6	2	—	—	12
Civil	—	5	—	—	—	5
Management techniques	61	2	25	5	4	97
Production engineering	8	3	7	1	—	19
Business administration	24	7	—	—	—	31
Other	2	6	4	—	—	12
TOTAL	113	37	40	6	4	200

NEW ZEALAND — PERIOD: JULY 1963

Chemical engineering students	10	New Zealand certificate engineering students	7
Mechanical engineering students	15	Trade training course students	10
Electrical engineering students	57		
Civil engineering students	16	TOTAL	115

SWITZERLAND — PERIOD: 1961 AND 1962

Categories	Professional and scientific personnel	Engineers	Technicians	Foremen	Skilled workers	Total
Chemical	—	11	5	—	—	16
Mechanical	—	9	4	54	1	68
Electrical	—	15	1	—	1	17
Civil	—	7	1	—	—	8
Management techniques	1	—	2	—	—	3
Production engineering	—	2	4	—	—	6
Business administration	—	—	3	—	—	3
Others	—	11	16	9	—	36
TOTAL	1	55	36	63	2	157

UNITED KINGDOM — PLACED IN INDUSTRY BY
BRITISH MINISTRY OF LABOUR DURING 1960-1962

Chemical	2
Mechanical	88
Electrical	57
Civil	22
Management techniques	6
Production	30
Others	24
TOTAL	229

In addition, from June 1959, the Board of Trade has trained 2,660 overseas people in plants.

During the period, 1 July 1960 to 30 June 1961, the Federation of British Industries trained 3,828 people in industrial enterprises, and during 1960-1961, the British Council trained 9,921 overseas people in practical training, not including those studying for less than six months, bringing the total, for the period 1959-1962, for the various categories, fields and programmes to 16,638 trainees.

UNITED STATES — PERIOD: TWO FISCAL YEARS 1961-1963

<i>Categories</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Regional origin of trainees</i>				
		<i>Africa</i>	<i>Europe</i>	<i>Far East</i>	<i>Latin America</i>	<i>Near East and South Asia</i>
Commerce, banking and insurance ...	275	32	11	138	46	48
Electricity, water, gas and sanitary services	185	9	19	85	23	49
Engineering and construction	374	60	49	111	90	64
Manufacturing, maintenance, and repair	729	20	61	275	126	247
Mining and quarrying	280	9	57	36	146	32
Specialized Government services	345	16	50	121	103	55
Transport, storage and communication services	381	12	95	83	71	120
Others	301	35	61	36	117	52
TOTAL	2,870	193	403	885	722	667

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS — PERIOD ^a 1957-1963

In vocational and technical schools

Machine building	631	Mining, textile and agriculture ...	3,074
Construction	400	Instructors, foremen and adminis-	
Chemistry	110	trators	449
Power and communications	66		4,730

^a From 1957 estimates.

In 1963, in particular, 1,997 persons were being trained in higher technical establishments and 310 in secondary technical schools.

DOCUMENT E/3967

Report of the Economic Committee

[Original text: English]
[6 August 1964]

1. The Economic Committee, under the chairmanship of the First Vice-President, Mr. Akira Matsui (Japan), considered at its 349th, 350th and 352nd meetings on 5 and 7 August 1964 (E/AC.6/SR.349-350 and 352 item 12 of the Council's agenda which had been referred to it by the Council at its 1342nd meeting on 4 August 1964.

2. The Committee had before it a report by the Secretary-General entitled "Training of National Technical Personnel for Accelerated Industrialization of Developing Countries" (E/3901 and Corr.1 and Add.1-2).

3. The Committee received a draft resolution on this item which was submitted by Argentina, Ghana and the United States of America (E/AC.6/L.302). Subsequently the delegations of Chile, Ecuador, France, Iran, Iraq and Yugoslavia joined the co-sponsors of this draft resolution.

4. The sponsors agreed to accept the following changes in the text of the foregoing draft resolution:

(i) In the final preambular paragraph, the words "in attaining the objectives of the United Nations Development Decade" were replaced by the words "in the achievement of the rapid and self-sustained economic growth of developing countries";

(ii) In operative paragraph 1, the words "the heads of" were deleted;

(iii) In operative paragraph 2, the word "Endorses" was replaced by the word "Notes";

(iv) In operative paragraph 3, the words "and the International Atomic Energy Agency" were inserted after the words "to the specialized agencies";

(v) The following words were added at the end of

operative paragraph 5: "to review the comments and recommendations requested above, and to report thereon to the Economic and Social Council;";

(vi) Operative paragraph 6 was revised to read as follows: "6. *Undertakes* to report further to the General Assembly when the Secretary-General's report requested above has been received and considered by the Economic and Social Council;";

(vii) In operative paragraph 7, the words "the United Nations" were moved to precede the words "the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance", and the words "the International Atomic Energy Agency", were inserted after the words "the specialized agencies";

(viii) In operative paragraph 8, the word "Invites" was replaced by the words "Recommends to", and the words "to give consideration to" were replaced by the words "and the International Atomic Energy Agency to give all the consideration they merit to";

(ix) The final part of operative paragraph 9 was redrafted to read as follows: "... the projection of technical personnel needs with national development plans and with the physical resources potential of the countries if these plans are to be implemented and resources effectively utilized for economic and social development."

5. The Committee then approved unanimously the nine-power draft resolution E/AC.6/L.302 as revised orally by its sponsors, and therefore recommends to the Council the adoption of the following text:

Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1029 (XXXVII). Training of national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of developing countries

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling General Assembly resolution 1824 (XVII) of 18 December 1962 on the role of the United Nations in training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries,

Having considered, but without benefit of the views of the Committee for Industrial Development, the report prepared pursuant thereto by the Secretary-General,³⁰

Noting the conclusion of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development that "the main scientific and technological resources of a country lie in its trained people",³¹

Considering that the provision of trained personnel in adequate numbers and covering appropriate skills is an essential element in the achievement of the rapid and self-sustained economic growth of developing countries,

1. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Secretary-General and to the specialized agencies concerned for their valuable report, which can serve as a useful basis for future action;

³⁰ E/3901/Rev.1 and Add.1, and 2.

³¹ E/3866, para. 52.

2. *Notes* the recommendations for action by developing countries and by international organizations;³²

3. *Transmits* the report of the Secretary-General to the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency, to the regional economic commissions and to the Committee for Industrial Development for their comments and recommendations;

4. *Transmits* the report of the Secretary-General to the General Assembly;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to transmit the report to Governments for their comments and recommendations, to review the comments and recommendations requested above and to report thereon to the Economic and Social Council;

6. *Undertakes* to report further to the General Assembly when the Secretary-General's report requested above has been received and considered by the Economic and Social Council;

7. *Draws the attention* of Governments of developing countries to the desirability of taking into account

the crucial importance of such training in preparing requests for assistance from the United Nations, the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance, the Special Fund, the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency and from other Governments;

8. *Recommends* to the Governments of States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or the International Atomic Energy Agency to give all the consideration they merit to requests from developing countries for assistance in intensifying the training of intermediate and high-level technical personnel;

9. *Suggests* to the Governments of States Members of the United Nations and the various organs of the United Nations system the importance of co-ordinating the projection of technical personnel needs with national development plans and with the physical resources potential of the countries if these plans are to be implemented and resources effectively utilized for economic and social development.

*1348th plenary meeting,
13 August 1964.*

³² E/3901/Rev.1, paras. 101 to 103.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 12 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3901 and Corr.1 and 2 and Add.1 and Add.1/Corr.1 and Add.2 and Add.2/Corr.1 and 2	Report of the Secretary-General	Replaced by E/3901/Rev.1 and Add.1 and 2
E/AC.6/L.302	Argentina, Ghana and United States of America: draft resolution	Mimeographed



Agenda item 13: The role of patents in the transfer of technology to under-developed countries *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3936	Report of the Economic Committee	1
	Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council	2
	Check list of documents	3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1334th meeting; see also the records of the 341st to 344th meetings of the Economic Committee (E/AC.6/SR.341 to 344).

DOCUMENT E/3936

Report of the Economic Committee

[Original text: English]
[22 July 1964]

1. The Economic Committee, under the chairmanship of the First Vice-President of the Council, Mr. Akira Matsui (Japan),¹ at its 341st to 344th meetings on 14, 15 and 20 July 1964, considered item 13 of the Council's agenda (The role of patents in the transfer of technology to under-developed countries) which has been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th meeting held on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents: report of the Secretary-General on the role of patents in the transfer of technology to under-developed countries (E/3861) and a note by the Secretary-General on the same subject (E/3861/Add.1).

3. The Committee also received the following draft resolutions in connexion with its consideration of this item: a draft resolution submitted by France and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (E/AC.6/L.295/Rev.1 and Add.1); and a draft resolution submitted by Algeria, Chile, Czechoslovakia,

Ecuador, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Mexico, United Arab Republic and Yugoslavia (subsequently joined by the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar) (E/AC.6/L.296).

4. At the 344th meeting the representative of the United Kingdom, on behalf of his own delegation and that of France, withdrew the first of these draft resolutions.

5. The sponsors of the second draft resolution agreed, at the same meeting, to incorporate the following changes in their text: the order of the fourth and fifth preambular paragraphs was reversed; and the following phrase was added at the end of operative paragraph 2: "and to report thereon to the appropriate United Nations bodies, including the Council;".

6. The Committee then unanimously approved the draft resolution (E/AC.6/L.296), as amended, and therefore recommends to the Council the adoption of the following draft resolution:

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

¹ At the 344th meeting Mr. Hugo Cubillos (Chile) took the Chair.

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL**1013 (XXXVII). The role of patents in the transfer of technology to under-developed countries**

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling General Assembly resolution 1713 (XVI) of 29 December 1961,

Reaffirming that access to knowledge and experience in the field of applied science and technology is essential to accelerate the economic development of under-developed countries and to enlarge the overall productivity of their economies,

Reaffirming also that the most wide-spread exchange of knowledge and experience in the field of applied science and technology would facilitate the continued development of industrialization and international economic relations,

Noting the report of the Secretary-General on the role of patents in the transfer of technology to under-developed countries (E/3861),

Noting the recommendation contained in annex A.IV.26 to the Final Act of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on the transfer of technology,²

1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to explore possibilities for adaptation of legislation concerning the transfer of industrial technology to developing countries, generally and in co-operation with the competent international bodies, including United Nations bodies and the Bureau of the International Union for the Protection of Industrial Property, and to provide additional facilities for information on and for the transfer of technical documentation and know-how to the developing countries;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take whatever steps he may consider appropriate, such as arrangements for the reciprocal exchange of information and documentation, and provision for reciprocal representation at meetings, between the competent international bodies referred to in operative paragraph 1 and to report thereon to the appropriate United Nations bodies, including the Council;

3. *Transmits* the report of the Secretary-General to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session for appropriate action in the light of the recommendation on this subject contained in annex A.IV.26 of the Final Act of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development.

*1334th plenary meeting,
27 July 1964.*

² See *Proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development*, vol. I, *Final Act and Report* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.11).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

Note. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 13 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3861	Report of the Secretary-General	Replaced by E/3861/Rev.1
E/3861/Add.1	Note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
E/3861/Rev.1	The role of patents in the transfer of technology to developing countries: report of the Secretary-General	United Nations publication, Sales No.: 65.II.B.1
E/AC.6/L.295	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: draft resolution	Mimeographed
E/AC.6/L.295/Rev.1 and Add.1	France and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: revised draft resolution	Ditto
E/AC.6/L.296	Algeria, Chile, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Mexico, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	See E/3936, para. 6; for the text of this document as amended see resolution 1013 (XXXVII) of the Economic and Social Council
E/C.2/621	Patentability of inventions and economic progress: statement submitted by the International Chamber of Commerce	Mimeographed
E/C.2/624	The role of patents in developing countries: statement submitted by the Chamber of Commerce of the United States of America	Ditto



Agenda item 14: Development of natural resources: *

- (a) Co-ordinated action in the field of water resources;
(b) Progress report on new sources of energy;
(c) Work in the field of non-agricultural resources.

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3863	Proposals for a priority programme of co-ordinated action in the field of water resources within the framework of the United Nations Development Decade: report and recommendations prepared by the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre and submitted by the Secretary-General	1
E/3894/Rev.1	Future of the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre: note by the Secretary-General	25
E/3903	Recent developments relating to new sources of energy: report of the Secretary-General ...	26
E/3904	Work being done in the field of non-agricultural resources: report of the Secretary-General ...	41
E/3975	Report of the Economic Committee	54
Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council		55
Check list of documents		57

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1335th to 1337th, 1342nd and 1350th meetings; see also the records of the 346th to 349th and 354th meetings of the Economic Committee (E/AC.6/SR.346 to 349 and 354).

DOCUMENT E/3863

Proposals for a priority programme of co-ordinated action in the field of water resources within the framework of the United Nations Development Decade: report and recommendations prepared by the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre and submitted by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[10 March 1964]

CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
FOREWORD	1-4
SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS	5-14
<i>Chapter</i>	
I. THE CHALLENGE AND THE FRAMEWORK FOR INTERNATIONAL ACTION	15-32
II. PROPOSALS FOR PRIORITY ACTION	33-73
A. Preliminary country surveys of water needs and resources	39-57
B. Preliminary surveys of international river basins of interest to developing countries ..	58-66
C. Large-scale pre-development investigations of ground-water basins	67-73
III. ORGANIZATIONAL ASPECTS	74-80
IV. TRAINING	81-93
V. FOLLOW-UP ACTION	94-99

ANNEXES

	<i>Pages</i>
I. Summary of the type of work being carried out by various international organizations in the field of water resources development	12
II. Activities and plans in the field of training and general requirements of trained personnel ..	21

Foreword

1. The Economic and Social Council in its resolution 876 (XXXIII) of 16 April 1962 requested that "proposals for a priority programme of co-ordinated action in the water resources field within the framework of the United Nations Development Decade be drawn up by the [United Nations Water Resources Development] Centre as soon as possible with the co-operation of the various organs concerned". Implementation of the Council's request was considered at the Ninth Inter-Agency Meeting on International Co-operation with respect to the Development and Utilization of Water Resources, held in July 1962, and at a further meeting held in Paris in September 1962. By resolution 978 (XXXVI) of 1 August 1963, the Economic and Social Council noted "with appreciation" the report¹ prepared following this meeting, and requested the Secretary-General "to study these proposals further, in collaboration with the specialized agencies concerned and the International Atomic Energy Agency through the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination and to submit his recommendations to the 1964 session of the Council".

2. Accordingly, and following the work which took place during the Tenth Inter-Agency Meeting, held in Vienna in August 1963, and during an Extraordinary Meeting, held in Rome in January 1964, the present revised report is hereby submitted, taking into account General Assembly resolution 1710 (XVI) of 19 December 1961 designating the current decade as the "United Nations Development Decade" as well as Council resolution 916 (XXXIV) of 3 August 1962 requesting, *inter alia*, "detailed phased proposals for action", and Council resolution 978 (XXXVI) of 1 August 1963.

3. The Council will notice that in the present report special chapters have been dedicated to Organizational Aspects, Training and Follow-up Action. In addition, a series of annexes give the relevant information on the activities of the various United Nations organizations concerned with water resources development.

4. Proposals are now before the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC), which will no doubt be reporting thereon to the Council, to the effect that the present functions and structure of the Water Resources Development Centre should be re-examined in the light of recent developments in the water resources field. References to the Centre in the present document (see especially paragraphs 33, 37, 75 and 76 below) may need to be adjusted if modifications in the existing arrangements are decided upon.

Summary and conclusions

5. A great challenge is posed by water development requirements to meet the needs for domestic uses, irrigated agriculture, industrial water supply, hydropower production and other purposes. To solve these problems, the developing countries will need assistance through

international co-operation on a growing scale and in various forms. The framework for such assistance and action is available both inside and outside the family of United Nations organizations with regard to scientific aspects as well as practical application.

6. Action has recently been initiated for the launching of a long-term programme which will focus on the scientific problems of hydrology in their fundamental aspects.² Although the programme will not deal directly with questions of development and utilization of water resources, it will have several points of contact with practical operational activities, *inter alia* because it envisages the development of a co-ordinated programme of observations and research on the phenomena of the hydrological cycle on a world-wide, continental, regional and national basis. This, in turn, will require organization of services and entail improvement in education and training facilities and a wider exchange of information among countries, all of which would contribute to economic and social well-being through improved water management.

7. In connexion with more immediate development of water resources, it may be recalled that activities of the various United Nations organizations co-operating in the Water Resources Development Centre, already play a significant role in the programme of the United Nations and its regional commissions and of the agencies concerned.³ These activities are not only expected to continue during the United Nations Development Decade but should be fortified by putting greater financial and staff resources at the disposal of the organizations concerned in order to meet the growing challenge of water development in the developing countries.

8. As an initial step of a long-range programme in support of future operations and with a view to orderly evaluation of effective activities, three lines of proposals for co-ordinated priority action as part of the Development Decade are now presented.

9. It is first recommended that preliminary country surveys of water needs and resources be promoted. Such surveys, conducted with the assistance of teams of high level experts, would provide guide-lines for comprehensive government action in the field of water resources development, including indication of immediate development possibilities and recommendations of steps for long-term development. The surveys themselves would involve an expenditure within the range of \$50,000 to \$100,000.

10. Another priority proposal concerns preliminary surveys of international river basins of interest to developing countries. Taking into account existing knowledge

² This programme is to be served by UNESCO as a focal point. See UNESCO document NS/181.

³ Organizations co-operating with the Water Resources Development Centre are: the United Nations proper, the FAO, IAEA, UNESCO, WHO, WMO, IBRD, and IDA. For a detailed description of their activities in the water field, see the *First and Second Biennial Reports of the Water Resources Development Centre, Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Twenty-ninth Session, Special Supplement* and *Ibid., Thirty-third Session, Special Supplement*, and also the over-all annual reports, work programmes and other documents of the individual organizations concerned.

¹ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda item 6, document E/3760.*

of the basins and their needs, as well as local facilities and development programmes, the surveys would aim at outlining possible schemes of river basin development and formulating concrete proposals for further action and assistance. The foundation could thus be laid for joint optimum development of international waters. As demonstrated by experience, such surveys could be carried out in a matter of months by well-integrated teams at a cost within the range of \$100,000 to \$150,000.

11. The third priority proposal is somewhat analogous but concerns large-scale pre-development investigations of ground-water basins, where they extend under two or more countries. The suggested investigations take into account the fact that an increasing share of water supply has to come from development of ground-water resources to meet growing needs especially in newly developing countries in the arid and semi-arid zones lacking rivers. It is envisaged that committees of responsible government officials assisted by appropriate experts first delineate areas pertaining to the same favourable geologic systems, extending across international boundaries; then make a preliminary inventory of the existing knowledge of ground-water occurrence; estimate the water needs to be met; and recommend the undertaking on an international basis of the operations required for hydrologic investigations. It is expected that the estimated cost of the technical assistance to be supplied to each committee would be of an order of magnitude of \$50,000.

12. The actions proposed in themselves call for limited means such as have been provided in the past through the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance of the United Nations. It is hoped that within the framework of the Development Decade other international, multilateral and bilateral sources of assistance will be found for this purpose.

13. The surveys contained in these proposals are not an end in themselves but are intended to be followed by more intensive "pre-investment" surveys and, eventually construction of the necessary facilities. To carry out this implementation phase the governments may have to draw upon, and to co-ordinate, the appropriate sources of external assistance and finance.

14. No large-scale water development projects will be of lasting value if not properly implemented and operated by well-qualified staff. One of the main objectives of the Development Decade should therefore be to ensure the training of such personnel in sufficient numbers in the various fields concerned.

CHAPTER I

The challenge and the framework for international action

15. There is no single factor more important than water in determining the prosperity and welfare of a country. Its presence or absence determines whether a land is barren desert, fertile farmland or a flooded swamp, and whether industries, navigation, hydro-power or other developments can take place. The regula-

tion of this vital resource, the prevention of drought and flood, can confer benefits on mankind which cannot be matched by any other measure.

16. The United Nations and its family of organizations, in assisting Member States with their water development programmes, recognize this importance. Some of their activities in this field will be described in this report and its annexes. However, the very work which has been done, the skills and knowledge which have been accumulated, the evidence of successes achieved and the lessons learnt from experience, all emphasize the immensity of the tasks remaining. In order to help developing countries to make the best use of their water resources, what is now needed is a plan to ensure co-ordination among those organizations which, inside and outside the United Nations family, are engaged in this work.

17. The pattern of the world's population has largely been determined in the past by man's ability to find and use water. Starting from civilizations along the courses of perennial rivers, increasing skills in well sinking, construction of canals and aqueducts, deep drilling and other advances in techniques, have enabled him to settle even farther from his obvious sources of supply.

18. Nevertheless, what formerly constituted an adequate supply is no longer sufficient for his needs, and sources which provided for domestic use, animal watering and primitive agriculture may be grossly insufficient for an increased standard of living which demands public hygiene, industry, irrigation, power generation and a host of other amenities.

19. Today a country which wishes to raise the standards of living of its people through planned industrialization, improved agricultural methods or development of its other natural resources must face the fact that for any of these purposes large quantities of water will be necessary. Furthermore, this water must be available at the time of year when it is needed, at the place where it will be used, and of a quality suitable for its purpose.

20. Even some of the more highly developed countries, where water has been plentifully available for all uses in the past, are now finding that their demands are outstripping their available supplies, and the ever increasing requirements of modern civilization are creating shortages of what was formerly considered to be an inexhaustible commodity. In many cases this position is aggravated by the piecemeal development which has taken place during the last century, and the difficulties of remedying the lack of early basic planning of water resources are becoming increasingly apparent.

21. If the newly developing countries wish to avoid these difficulties in the future they can most profitably learn from the mistakes which others have made in the past, and by wise planning now can ensure that the uses which they make of this invaluable natural resource are in the best present and future interests of their people as a whole.

22. To assist them in this, the United Nations family and other organizations must put at their disposal the

scientific knowledge and practical experience which have been accumulated from all over the world, and must also help by analysing and interpreting the wealth of knowledge which the countries themselves have often collected, but are unable to use fully due to the lack of a technical background.

23. This is already being done, and the following paragraphs and Annex I will show the part being played by the United Nations organizations. Paragraphs 25 to 31 give a brief description of the fields of activity of each organization, and Annex I contains a summary of the work which is at present being undertaken within these fields, as contributed by each organization.

24. The United Nations organizations at present active in the water field and co-operating in the Centre are the United Nations proper and the FAO, IAEA, UNESCO, WHO, WMO, IBRD and IDA; in addition the United Nations Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance (EPTA) also play a considerable part. As might appear in the following paragraphs, there is sometimes a certain amount of overlapping in the work of some of the organizations. In many cases, it is more apparent than real, as work undertaken may be of different scope or scale; in others, such limited overlapping is the safest way to give flexibility in operations and to be sure that no gaps are left in the programmes.

25. The United Nations proper is represented in the field of water development by the Department of Economic and Social Affairs, through the Resources and Transport Division at Headquarters and in the regions through the regional economic commission secretariats.⁴ The Department deals with broad problems of water resources development including broad water resources surveys and ground-water exploration, hydro-power problems and navigation and carries out economic studies and assistance projects not falling within the competence of specialized agencies.

26. The Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) concentrates on surface and ground-water resources investigations and development in relation to agriculture. This concerns irrigation and drainage, fisheries, watershed management in which re-forestation and range-management are important, and rural supplies especially on behalf of animal husbandry. FAO is executing agency for a particularly large number of Special Fund projects broadly related to the water field.

27. The hydrologic activities of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) consist of research, development and application of both stable and radioactive isotope techniques with respect to the investigation and development of water resources. The activities

⁴ The regional commission secretariats operate in their respective regions and with regard to particular technical and other problems of special interest for water development in the region. Their activities are supported as appropriate from headquarters and through co-operation with the specialized agencies, which often second personnel to these commissions.

are carried out through training of fellows, the Technical Assistance Programme, provision of analyses by the IAEA tritium laboratory, on site field investigations, letting of research contracts and participation in Special Fund projects.

28. The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) concentrates on the scientific and educational aspects involved. In particular, its programmes on arid zones and humid tropics include much work in the water field, and its activities in theoretical and applied hydrology and hydrogeology have now been expanded into a long-term programme of international co-operation in scientific hydrology to begin in 1965, and to be known as the International Hydrology Decade. In addition to these specific activities, UNESCO is concerned with the training of scientific personnel and technicians and with the publication of specialist literature on hydrology and allied subjects.

29. The World Health Organization (WHO) provides special competence on the public health aspects of water development including engineering problems. It is particularly active in its community water supplies programme, covering urban and rural communities, the control of pollution and the prevention of water-borne and water related diseases. Its activities include the strengthening of national water authorities, the problem of financing, construction, management operation and maintenance of water supply systems, the training of staffs and the recommendation of quality standards.

30. The World Meteorological Organization (WMO) concentrates on hydrometeorology, which includes surface hydrology. It is particularly active in regard to standardization of instruments, methods of observations and data analysis techniques; establishment and improvement of national hydrological and meteorological services and networks of stations; the promotion of research and specialized training in relevant fields; and the international co-ordination of the exchange of hydrological data and of hydrological forecasting.

31. The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and its affiliate, the International Development Association (IDA), which furnishes long-term "soft-loans", play a primary role in financing economic development, including water resources development.

32. The various United Nations organizations participating in the Centre carry out individually most of the work — conferences, seminars, research and studies, publications and operational activities — making up the total of United Nations family activities in the water field. This field appears to account for a rapidly growing proportion of the over-all activities in most cases. The bulk of their activities in the water field generally consists of substantive management and execution of assistance to the developing countries under the regular budgets of the respective organizations and under financing from the Expanded Programme and the Special Fund. In fact, all the organizations execute or otherwise participate in Special Fund projects, which have grown particularly fast at the request of governments.

CHAPTER II

Proposals for priority action

33. As will be seen from the previous chapter, and from Annex I, the various United Nations organizations which, together, form the Water Resources Development Centre are individually active in their particular spheres of interest, assisting member countries in the water resources field. The Centre, as a co-ordinating body, can most usefully help in connexion with schemes involving the work of several organizations operating together in the same area, in the interest of the countries concerned.

34. Three particular types of development have been suggested by the Centre as priority proposals for action within the framework of the United Nations Development Decade. Each of these will require joint action by various organizations; in each the aggregate benefits to be obtained by such joint action will be far greater than could be gained by unco-ordinated development of individual projects, each having a particular water use as its object.

35. It will be seen that what is now envisaged is a series of investigations, feasibility and economic studies and pre-investment surveys which can only become of value if the countries concerned follow up with action to translate them into specific projects. There is too much demand all over the world for the specialists who will be involved to permit them to spend their time on drawing up plans which have little chance to materialize.

36. The three fields of action now proposed are not intended as a substitute for work already going on, nor are they put forward as ends in themselves. Rather it is believed that their value will lie in awakening the interest of various countries in the potentialities for development of their water resources and in stimulating action to put these developments into practice. It is believed that the following proposals offer most scope for such objectives:

A. Preliminary⁵ country surveys of water needs and resources which will acquaint countries with their water potentialities and future requirements, and enable them to plan their developments in such a way as to make the best economic use of their water assets;

B. Preliminary⁵ surveys of international river basins of interest to developing countries, to show governments the great advantages to be obtained by carefully planned joint use of such rivers, compared to those possible through unco-ordinated action by individual countries;

C. Large-scale pre-development investigations of ground-water basins where they extend under two or more countries. Such investigations may well bring to light new development possibilities for areas at present of little economic value owing to shortage of water, and may in other areas at present dependent on ground-water permit more efficient development arising from greater knowledge of the resources available.

⁵ In this sense "preliminary" means reconnaissance surveys even though some surveys may have been carried out already in these areas.

Preparation and presentation of the report

37. On completion of any survey a report would be prepared and submitted through the Centre to the interested organizations for evaluation before final presentation to the requesting countries in order to ensure that full use has been made of the experience of all relevant organizations.

38. The following details show action which is now proposed under each head.

A. PRELIMINARY COUNTRY SURVEYS OF WATER NEEDS AND RESOURCES

39. It is unfortunately true that many water development schemes in different parts of the world have, in the past, been undertaken without due regard to future requirements, and without full knowledge of the extent of resources available.

40. Examples of the results of such shortsighted planning include dams which never fill owing to the capacity of the source being less than was anticipated; control works for a particular project being sited in such a way as to preclude full development of a river's potential for other purposes; ground-water being extracted beyond the capacity for recharge resulting in the drying up of an aquifer or the intrusion of sea water when the wells were near the coast; pumping mains and other works being designed for immediate requirements only and requiring expensive duplication later as demand increases; irrigation works which have become infested with parasites, requiring large sums to be spent on remedial work, owing to simple precautions having been omitted in the original design.

41. Apart from such obvious examples there are undoubtedly many instances of uneconomical planning and unnecessary expenditure which have been caused through too little information being available to those responsible for designing and constructing water projects. Often the urgency of a project has made the situation unavoidable, and schemes have had to be designed and constructed without time being available for adequate investigations beforehand.

Types of water use and benefits

42. Before considering the water resources available in a country it is as well to consider the varying uses to which these may be put, and the benefits which can be obtained from proper management. These include :

- (a) Provision of domestic and community supplies;
- (b) Irrigation of food and raw material crops;
- (c) Watering of animals;
- (d) Provision of water for industrial processes and for mining;
- (e) Generation of hydroelectric power;
- (f) Cooling water for thermal electric generation and other industries;
- (g) Fish culture;

(h) River navigation, and transport of floating material;

(i) Recreational purposes;

(j) Removal of domestic and industrial wastes;

(k) Forecasting and prevention of floods (including flood water storage);

(l) Reclamation of swamps, waterlogged and flooded lands;

(m) Reduction of waterborne diseases and disease vectors;

(n) Prevention and control of erosion and silting;

(o) Maintenance of dry season flows in rivers;

(p) Diversion of wet season flows underground to recharge aquifers.

43. As the first step in assessing a country's water needs all the above uses and benefits should be considered, together with any others which special circumstances may suggest, and due allowance made for any which, although not of immediate concern, might be required in the future.

Assessment of water needs

44. To meet one of the principal objectives of the country survey, and the one of perhaps the greatest importance for policy decisions in this field, a comprehensive appraisal has to be made of water needs in relation to economic and social development during the next ten to fifteen years.

45. The systematic evaluation of present and foreseeable water needs should proceed essentially along two lines. One line of investigation is on an area basis, that is according to geographic areas and sub-areas and river basins within the country concerned; the other is on a sectoral basis at the national level, that is according to selected major functional uses of water.

46. In the geographic area approach, it is necessary to divide the country into a number of easily and rationally defined areas for which water requirements can be reasonably forecast. The criteria adopted for the choice of areas will necessarily have to depend on the particular conditions of the country under investigation, including the fact that, in some countries, certain areas are abundantly supplied and others have insufficient water potential. In certain cases the drainage basins of rivers may be the best choice, particularly since this delineation later will facilitate matching with investigations on the resources side. However, there may be situations in which the demographic distribution would make it unrealistic to take watersheds as the units for investigation or in which the absence of rivers or the topography of the territory would make it inapplicable.

47. In the sectoral analysis, the emphasis is on the present and future water needs according to planned usage at the national level. In some measure this approach corresponds to sectoral programming of economic development and in particular draws out the water requirement implications of over-all development plans. By

pin-pointing water requirements of industrial, agricultural and other plans, this part of the survey is in fact likely to test critically how realistic those plans are from this — often overlooked — point of view. Among the sectors to be analysed, in terms of water quantity and quality requirements, are the following: domestic uses, industrial and mining use (including thermal generation of electricity), irrigation, water for cattle, hydroelectric production, navigation and transportation of floating material. Since water is very costly to transport over long distances and has therefore to be supplied from more or less local sources, it is essential that the indicated requirements are related to their actual or potential geographical localities; the analysis is thus tied in with the geographical approach and will pin-point location problems and facilitate the subsequent confrontation of water needs with resources. In some cases it will also be necessary to study closely whether the indicated use is consumptive, or non-consumptive, that is to say, whether the water will still be available after use (as with most water in industry), although possibly in degraded quality.

Assessment of water resources

48. The full assessment of a country's water resources involves a long and expensive procedure, particularly when underground reserves are concerned. It will have to include long-term hydrological measurements. In appraising the water resources available in geographic areas and sub-areas, both surface and ground-water supplies must be evaluated. Although the surface and ground-water divides may not coincide, the two sources must be considered jointly because of their interdependence: for example, extraction of ground-water may lower continuously the water table and reduce the dry season flow of the rivers, while manipulation of the river may affect infiltration and the availability of ground-water.

49. Particularly in developing countries where hydrological and meteorological data are notably scarce, the assessment of water supplies frequently requires the application of indirect methods to available data. Thus it is essential to assemble and analyse information, *inter alia*, on: streamflow; rainfall amount and intensity; evaporation, evapotranspiration (or related meteorological elements); and qualitative characteristics of surface and ground-water. Since each of these factors varies with time, the evaluation must provide estimates of a real distribution of mean values and variability as well. Additionally, preliminary analysis should be made of available information on the nature of water-bearing formations.

50. The first step is obviously to collect existing information and to evaluate the data within the framework considered here. It will usually be found that serious gaps do exist in the physical resource data. The determination of the gaps should in itself be regarded as an important objective of the survey. The closing of all the gaps will obviously take a long time, if indeed they can all be filled to the satisfaction of the insatiable demand of technicians. For practical purposes, as deter-

mined by economic factors and in particular by data requirements for development projects rather than by perfection of data collection for its own sake, some gaps will be more important and urgent than others. It is this determination of gaps, in the light of confrontation with water needs and development plans, which will require particular attention with appropriate suggestions as to how best such deficiencies may be eliminated, including the establishment of basic hydrological networks.⁶

51. The following data should result from the preliminary survey:

(a) A rough — probably very rough — assessment of the country's water resources;

(b) An indication of the areas where the available water is excessive, adequate or insufficient, and of its quality;

(c) Recommendations as to detailed investigations which should be carried out to obtain a more accurate assessment of the resources;

(d) Indications as to unused sources which should be developed, and possible areas where additional quantities might be found;

(e) Suggestions as to control works, for example, seasonal storage reservoirs which might increase the effective quantities available;

(f) A general indication of hydropower, flood control and similar potentialities and recommendations as to additional investigations necessary if these are to be undertaken in the future.

Economic and financial aspects

52. Country surveys of water needs and resources are necessarily more than a physical inventory. Various assumptions of an economic nature underlie the forecasting of needs, and physical resources become important in most cases only when they can be economically developed.⁷ The survey is therefore to be set in the broader framework of economic development, without trying, however, to deal with all economic aspects in the name of water resources development. In some cases it will undoubtedly be found that a relevant part of a country's development effort may hinge on the availability of water, and in many cases investment in the development of water resources and auxiliary facilities may become significant components in the over-all programme.

53. The preliminary survey should consider and give at least approximate estimates of the direct economic implications of water resources development in order

to guide decisions to be taken by governments concerning financial commitments for long-term water resources development. Among its tasks a survey team should, therefore, also analyse current water costs, prices and rates structures.

Administrative and legal aspects

54. The collection of existing data dealt with above will usually necessitate and lead to a clarification of functions and authority of national and local organizations in the water field. Authority over water resources, and over the different stages of water resources development and utilization, is frequently diffused among various government departments or private organizations with an ensuing lack of comprehensive vision and information and possible overlapping and waste of resources, when appropriate co-ordination is not ensured.

55. The preliminary country survey provides therefore a good opportunity to examine comprehensively the administrative organizations of the country with regard to water resources and to make proposals for improving the organization of existing services and co-ordinating their activities. In each particular case, legislative and administrative patterns derived from historic, environmental and socio-economic factors would have to be taken into account.

56. Equally important, and closely related to the question of administrative organization, is a simultaneous review of existing water legislation and of the possible need for a revised or a new legislation in this field. Wherever it does not yet exist, the promulgation of a coherent water legislation may be essential to ensure the rational development and utilization of water resources as determined through preliminary survey work. Such legislation must, in most cases, clarify water rights and should provide a sound basis for water organization and policy serving as a tool of economic development in harmony with broader goals and policies.

Recommendations to be included in the survey report

57. The completion of a comprehensive country survey, undertaken perhaps in a matter of months as a preliminary step, will culminate in a report to the government embodying conclusions and recommendations. In determining the problems raised by the development of existing water resources in order to meet the needs, the reports should make clear what has already been and is being done in that respect and by whom. Further, it should consider what should potentially be done to meet all the needs appraised for and expected in the next ten to fifteen years in the geographic areas and river basins within the country concerned. As appropriate, the report should suggest follow-up action and orders of priority established from the various angles — technical, financial, administrative and legal — together with the conditions which would make their implementation feasible.

⁶ It may be of interest to note that, as a direct outcome of country surveys already undertaken in some Latin American countries, gaps in hydrological and hydrometeorological data are now being filled with the assistance of Special Fund projects executed by WMO.

⁷ Even in cases where water resources may be developed on strategic or purely social grounds it is desirable to obtain a true economic picture for assessment of decisions made on extra-economic grounds.

B. PRELIMINARY SURVEYS OF INTERNATIONAL RIVER BASINS OF INTEREST TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

58. Development of international river basins presents one of the greatest challenges for the decade and beyond. Outside North America and Europe, most international rivers are still in a stage awaiting initiation of international action through preliminary surveys to gather basic data and bring countries together. Development, when it has already taken place, is far from commensurate with the variety of needs badly felt by riparian countries: needs arising from the increase of population in search of improved hygiene and higher levels of living, from increasing requirements for irrigated lands, industrial water supply and electric power production and other purposes, such as navigation, flood control, watershed management and conservation.

59. Major river development takes a long time and serves many purposes. The foundation must be laid early to deal effectively with the complex problems involved and to secure harmonious development, particularly in the case of international rivers. There is general agreement that optimum results can be achieved through integrated river basin development. Essentially this concept focuses on the river as the key to development and relates to it the basin conceived as the drainage area of the river system, its requirements and possibilities.

60. In principle, integrated river basin development is equally applicable to national and international basins. In the latter case, however, where the basin is crossed by political frontiers, additional problems are encountered, the solution of which requires international action. The United Nations family of organizations is in a unique position to provide instruments and facilities needed to facilitate co-operation among countries concerned. Moreover, preliminary surveys necessary to lay the foundation on which co-operation may develop, involve many disciplines such as can be contributed by several organizations of the United Nations family acting in co-operation with the regional commissions secretariats.

A matter of growing interest

61. The problems raised by the development of international river basins of interest to several developing countries, and international action to help solve them, have received increased attention during the last few years.

62. One of the decisive factors for the renewed interest in that domain was the successful initiative taken by ECAFE concerning the Lower Mekong Basin when, in 1951, the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East decided to refer to the Bureau of Flood Control the task of studying the technical problems in controlling floods in international river basins, including the Lower Mekong. With the approval of the governments concerned, preliminary field investigations were undertaken. In 1955 and 1956, two reconnaissance surveys, one under the auspices of ECAFE and the other by the United States Bureau of Reclamation for the United

States International Co-operation Administration, were carried out by teams of international experts. The results of these surveys were encouraging and the governments, in response to a decision taken by ECAFE, set up in 1957, the Committee for Co-ordination of Investigations of the Lower Mekong Basin.⁸ The Committee is serviced by a team of international experts provided by the United Nations. At present 20 countries, 11 United Nations organizations, 3 foundations and several private companies assist the Mekong Committee in the implementation of its programme.

63. In 1957, a United Nations panel of international experts reviewed the implications of integrated river basin development and devoted a full chapter of its final report to "co-operative action in developing an international river basin", and made specific recommendations on the role that the United Nations and other international bodies could play to foster such co-operation.⁹

64. In September 1961, a seminar on the development and administration of the international river basins was held under the auspices of the Regional Training Centre for United Nations Fellows, at the University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada. The concluding report recommended, *inter alia*, that "the United Nations and other international agencies intensify their efforts to increase and broaden the range and scope of research, training, lending, consulting and other activities in the realm of river basin and related resources, as one of the most appropriate means for the stimulation of the development process".¹⁰

65. During the last two years, several requests have been sent to United Nations organizations to help in programming the development of international river basins in Africa and missions of experts have been provided for that purpose by the Technical Assistance or Special Fund Programmes in the basins of the Senegal, the Niger and Mono rivers, lakes Chad and Victoria.

Preliminary surveys and ground work

66. On the basis of experience already gained, it is suggested that preliminary surveys be undertaken in a growing number of international river basins of interest to developing countries during the United Nations Development Decade. The main task will be to prepare a comprehensive survey report for discussion by an appropriate inter-governmental committee in which each interested country would be represented by responsible officials. The report should contain: (a) an inventory of existing knowledge of the various technical fields connected with the development of the river basin as well as existing local facilities including government services; (b) a description of various possible lines of river basin development on the basis of the inventory and of local government programmes; (c) the formula-

⁸ J. D. Chapman, ed., *The International River Basin* (University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada, 1963).

⁹ *Integrated River Basin Development* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 58.II.B.3).

¹⁰ See footnote 8 above.

tion of concrete suggestions for further governmental action and additional technical and financial assistance from external sources; and (d) proposal to the governments concerned for the eventual establishment of an inter-State body for the development of the basin.

C. LARGE-SCALE PRE-DEVELOPMENT INVESTIGATIONS OF GROUND-WATER BASINS

67. The pre-development investigations envisaged here would take place in regions presenting similar favourable geological characteristics extending under two or more national territories. They would aim at delineating areas in which a common aquifer is of paramount interest for two or more countries which need to develop ground-water to meet their present and foreseeable water deficiencies.

68. Such investigations would fill a gap between the scientific studies relating to water-bearing formations¹¹ and the intensive "pre-investment" exploration of limited areas immediately aiming at ground-water development. They would, in particular, constitute a step towards the orderly organization of such pre-investment projects and the sorting out of priorities.

69. It should be noted that ground-water investigations involve long and expensive research, sometimes running into years, and requiring the employment of many types of specialists, hydrologists and hydrogeologists, geologists, geophysicists, drillers, chemists and others, as well as the obviously needed skills of the surveyor and the engineer. Because of the complexity of the task, such large-scale pre-development investigations will not normally be undertaken unless there are grounds for believing that there is at least some chance of success.

70. In large areas of the arid and semi-arid zones of the world and even in parts of the humid zones, the only sweet water resources which can be found to meet the needs of a developing economy are those contained in the sub-surface formations.

71. Much of the ground-water development that has taken place, especially in developing countries, has been undertaken in a haphazard fashion, without consideration of the repercussions it may have for the whole region sharing a ground-water basin. Heavy pumping in one area can cause ground-water levels to decline over many hundreds of square kilometres, thereby drying up wells or increasing pumping expenditure. In some of these regions, it is obvious that ground-water is being over-developed, in the sense that more water is being withdrawn than can be replenished by natural means. Situations of this kind are bound to have detrimental effects and when a ground-water basin extends across

political borders, it may become the cause of serious international frictions.

72. The time has come for the development and the utilization of ground-water resources as an inseparable part of the national and regional economic development to be based on a proper assessment of resources available in ground-water basins considered in their entirety.

73. From the long-range view of basin-wide management, emphasis must be placed on studies that are regional in nature. It is rarely possible, by carrying out scattered localized studies, to establish the true potential yield of a large ground-water basin or the natural pattern of its replenishment and discharge. To achieve this goal, an over-all reconnaissance is necessary, and is particularly urgent in areas where surface waters are limited and where populations are expanding rapidly. It is in the early stage that a co-ordinated programme of investigation can produce the best results and that a sound basis for water management should be established.

CHAPTER III

Organizational aspects

74. The organizational methods suggested to carry out the proposed surveys will vary according to the stage concerned. In general, procedures will be similar for the three cases except differences at the implementation phase and in the duration and costs.

INITIATION OF THE SURVEYS

75. As the first requirement, it will be necessary to receive a request, or requests, from the country, or countries, concerned. This (or these) request(s) may come directly to any of the United Nations organizations dealing with water. When an undertaking of this nature is likely to involve the work of several agencies, it is suggested that co-ordinating action should be taken by the Centre as early as possible, and that the request should be referred to it for this purpose.

76. Having received the request, the Centre could arrange for an early short visit to the country, or countries, concerned either by one of its staff members, or consultants, or by an officer from one of the organizations participating in the Centre. The purpose of this initial visit would be to assess the size and nature of the undertaking, and to ascertain the various aspects involved so that the composition of the survey team may be chosen accordingly.

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SURVEYS

77. In the case of a preliminary country survey of water needs and resources, the actual composition of the team will have to be adapted with adequate flexibility according to the needs of the country concerned. It is envisaged, however, that there will generally be a need to include specialists, for example, in regional economic development, hydrometeorology, water deve-

¹¹ UNESCO is actively promoting badly needed deepening of theoretical knowledge and scientific work in the ground-water field, especially in relation with its International Hydrology Decade. Mention should also be made in this connexion of the International Legend for Hydrogeological Maps, resulting from work done in co-operation with the International Association of Scientific Hydrology and the International Association of Hydrogeologists, and published by UNESCO, and of a co-operative scientific study of the artesian basins of Northern Africa recently undertaken by this Organization in this connexion.

lopment, water legislation and administration, irrigation, water supply and/or other specialists. To a certain extent, it may be possible to move the key members of such a team from one country to another in succession, provided that governments submit requests accordingly and that it is possible to constitute teams on a continuous basis. It is expected that the surveys would take several months and that the expenditure involved will be of the range of \$50,000 to \$100,000, according to the size of the country and nature of the problems involved.

78. A preliminary survey of an international river basin will require the formation of a team of highly competent experts capable of broad views covering sufficiently extensive technical fields. The number of experts and their fields would vary according to the requirements of the basin (as established in preliminary consultations), but in general it is considered desirable that the survey team should include specialists such as the following: a team leader and an associate economist, a hydrometeorologist, an irrigation engineer, a broad agronomist, a rural sociologist, a public health and water supply engineer, a specialist in dams and hydro-power, a flood control expert, a navigation expert and a fisheries specialist. It is expected that the duration of such a survey would be about three to four months and that its cost would be in the range of \$100,000 to \$150,000, depending on the nature of the problems encountered.

79. In the case of large-scale ground-water basins, a working group might be established whose members should be responsible officials from the various governments concerned, as well as specialists in the field of ground-water, such as geologists, hydrogeologists and drilling specialists. The task of such a working group should be: (a) to delineate the areas presenting similar geological characteristics and extending over two or more national territories which are water deficient; (b) to estimate the water needs of those areas and make a preliminary inventory of the existing knowledge (including available, relevant geological and other data and records) on ground-water occurrence in those areas and determine which parts need large-scale ground-water investigation; (c) to prepare a report on their findings; this report will include recommendations for the required operations for such investigations and concrete proposals for their implementation as well as the financial expenses involved. The report will be communicated to the governments concerned and to the Technical Assistance or financing bodies. It is expected that the technical assistance to be supplied to the Committee would be of an order of magnitude of \$50,000.

SOURCES OF FUNDS

80. Although in the past a number of projects of this nature have been financed by the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance, it is hoped that within the framework of the United Nations Development Decade other international, multilateral and bilateral sources of assistance might be found.

CHAPTER IV

Training

81. Each one of the surveys proposed in the foregoing chapter should lead to follow-up action of detailed investigation and the construction of water works. Each case requires a large range of specialists and technicians for measurements, operation and maintenance; for this purpose training of staff must be provided both locally and internationally.

82. Owing to growing needs and the recent interest in water activities all over the world, there is a shortage almost everywhere of experienced and well-trained personnel, and this shortage is likely to become more acute. The implementation of the proposals outlined in this document will call for experienced specialists, and as a result of the progressive development of these activities more trained personnel will be in demand for the various aspects of water resources investigations and development.

83. At the same time it should be emphasized that all justifiable water resources activities must ultimately have as their object the good of the users. The most perfect plan is useless until it is translated into concrete development. Subsequently, operating and maintenance staff must be provided to ensure continuity and lasting results without which the investments made would be lost.

84. These facts are well recognized and therefore training programmes form a substantial part of the services which the international organizations concerned are rendering to Member States. An outline of some of the activities of the United Nations organizations in the field of training for water resources study and development is given in Annex II.

85. The lack of qualified and experienced personnel, both professional and technical, is likely to hamper not only the implementation of the proposals now submitted, but also the normal water development programmes everywhere. Water engineers and hydrologists, together with their supporting technical staffs, are the two classes most in demand; lack of these specialists is already retarding progress and the effect of the shortage is expected to become more pronounced in the near future.

86. In planning and implementing future activities at the national and international level to remedy the situation which has been described, certain obvious points in connexion with training programmes should be kept in mind.

87. As wise development of water resources is one of the most important factors in the economic and social well-being of a country, it follows that wise management and operation of such development works are equally important. Hence the staffs engaged on this management and operation should be chosen from among the most qualified citizens, who should not only be trained in the technical aspects of the jobs they will perform, but should also be imbued with the spirit of public services and professional pride in their calling.

There is a great need for this point of view to be brought home to those responsible for the recruitment of personnel within a country. There is also a need for ensuring that the status and conditions of service of water staffs are such as to attract and keep the right type of candidate.

88. Efficient management of water development undertakings entails experience as well as technical training. Such experience comes only with time, and cannot be implanted during a short course. Hence the selection and training of management staffs should not be left until the last construction stage of the works, but should be undertaken well in advance so that the men concerned may acquire post-training experience before they assume positions of responsibility.

89. One of the best ways of obtaining experience in the operation of an undertaking is to be actively employed on the construction of it. This can be extended to cover even earlier stages, and provided that a prospective manager has the right technical background, it would probably be advantageous if he were engaged at the investigation stage and thus obtain first-hand knowledge of the basic principles underlying the planning and design of the project.

90. The successful operation of water schemes involves the co-ordinated work of several classes of staff including: professional engineers, administrative and technical assistants, technicians and craftsmen. The length of training varies with the degree of skill required; obviously, the professional class needs the highest calibre candidates and the most intensive training. This should not mean that the training of the other classes should be neglected, for a few highly qualified engineers could never efficiently manage and operate an undertaking without an adequate supporting staff.

91. Water works construction is an excellent training ground for subprofessionals and for operatives, particularly if supplemented with some basic theoretical education. However, this should be properly planned, and the engagement of operational staff not left to the chance of recruiting some suitable men after the construction contract comes to an end.

92. One of the more successful training methods in developing countries is the fellowship abroad. This does not necessarily imply extensive travel and stay with highly advanced institutions. Indeed, apart from the cost involved, the fellow may actually derive less benefit from such a visit than from visiting a country much nearer home where conditions more nearly approximate to those under which he will later work. It is believed that there are many unexplored possibilities in this field, and that there are a number of less developed countries who would be too modest to claim to have international training facilities, but who have well run works of water use and control where fellows from neighbouring countries could profitably gain experience.

93. With the above considerations in mind, it appears that a high priority should be placed in all countries — and especially in developing countries — on education and training of specialists and technicians in water resources study and development, and on the establish-

ment or strengthening of appropriate training institutions. Countries having good facilities in this field should, as far as possible, offer assistance to developing countries. As indicated in Annex II, international organizations are assisting through expert missions, awarding of fellowships, organization of regional or sub-regional courses and seminars, preparation of educational materials, introduction of a training component in pre-investment projects and various other means. This type of assistance should be increased as much as possible. It is also expected that in conjunction with the International Hydrology Decade, a broad effort will be made in the coming years on training of hydrologists, hydrogeologists, hydrometeorologists and related technicians.

CHAPTER V

Follow-up action

94. The earlier chapters describe the three major items selected for co-ordinated action and indicate the operational aspects for the first step of a preliminary nature only. These preliminary surveys in themselves call for limited means. They are of course not an end in themselves but they are to be followed up by a number of steps including feasibility studies, "pre-investment" surveys, detailed investigations, planning and design, construction, etc. It would be difficult, however, to spell out and define the subsequent action since the different steps to be worked out progressively depend on the nature of the countries or basins concerned, their stage of knowledge and development, the priority needs and the findings of the initial action. In most of the cases, the full-scale study of water needs and resources and the complete survey of international basins are long-term undertakings.

95. Implementation of these steps are dependent on action carried out by the governments themselves. Very often detailed studies will have to be undertaken with a view to their practical applications so they might lead rapidly (even while still in progress) to effective and useful achievements.

96. Country surveys of water needs and resources for example will put such steps in perspective and provide general guide-lines for long-term programmes of water resources development within the framework of a national development plan. Not only should such surveys provide indications for government policy and comprehensive action in this field, but they would also help to revise accordingly or establish as appropriate related institutional structures and legislation. The indications may well lead to pre-investment investigations as well as further general data collection to fill gaps holding up development action. To carry out these surveys, many countries will be needing enough well-trained specialists and well-established institutional services.

97. Similarly, in the case of preliminary basin surveys of an international character, the essence is the formulation of concrete proposals for the follow-up action, including as appropriate, the creation of suitable inter-

governmental machinery to foster required co-ordinated pre-development surveys and planning, to promote implementation and to deal with technical, legal and other problems of joint concern.

98. For important studies and projects, such as international basins investigations and development, the pre-investment surveys and the detailed studies to be carried out by the governments concerned could involve co-operation on a continuous basis among several international organizations.

99. For the positive follow-up of each preliminary survey, the financial aspect obviously is very important. Governments often have access to a wide variety of sources for financing the follow-up, from the detailed surveying and project planning to construction and general implementation. Besides the national public finance and various bilateral and private foreign sources, there exist a number of organizations within the United Nations family which can be of assistance. The point which deserves increasing emphasis is that governments will find it necessary to systematically explore the total array of possible sources of finance and co-ordinate and allocate them to the various types of follow-up activities to which they are best suited. Much waste and inefficiency can thus be avoided, and the rate of progress in actual water resources development can be accelerated.

ANNEX I

Summary of the type of work being carried out by various international organizations in the field of water resources development

1. This summary does not pretend to be a complete listing of all the activities of the member organizations, since such a listing would in itself fill a larger document than the present report. Rather is it intended to give an idea of the scope of the activities of each organization in this field.

2. For the same reason it is not possible to give details of the numerous publications, reports of seminars and other meetings, description of training programmes and advisory services rendered throughout the world.

3. Such complete descriptions will be found in past and future biennial reports of the Water Resources Development Centre.

4. Elements of the summary have been communicated by the various participating organizations to the Water Resources Development Centre for inclusion in the present document.

UNITED NATIONS : DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS RESOURCES AND TRANSPORT DIVISION

1. The scope and arrangement of activities of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs in the water resources field are broadly indicated in the report of the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre.^a As noted there, the Department is represented on the substantive side through the Resources and Transport Division, notably its Water Resources Section, at Headquarters and by the regional economic commission secretariats (dealt with separately) in the regions, and on the administrative side through the Bureau of Technical Assistance Operations (BTAO). The substantive side covers research as well as guidance and responsibility for substance of operational activities, which

are administered by BTAO and financed under (regular and expanded) technical assistance, Special Fund and other programmes. Particular attention is paid in the following to the substantive side, principally as carried out by the Resources and Transport Division.

2. The activities and responsibilities of the Division include broad problems of water resources development, such as those related to integrated river basin development and broad surface and ground-water surveys and exploration. Designed to assist infra-structure development, these activities, as in ground-water surveys for example, are not tied to a particular use of water but are focused on ultimately satisfying different, and often competing, needs in the most economic manner within the scope of economic development. They provide the framework and basis for specialized activities, such as in development to meet particular needs as in a subsequent step to a Special Fund project uncovering ground-water resources. As appropriate, the Division does and will elicit co-operation from specialized competence from sister organizations, under the auspices of the Water Resources Development Centre, and prepare the way for economic development.

3. In addition to the broad problems and projects, there are certain aspects of the water field which do not fall within the competence of specialized agencies and which are actively dealt with by the Division to meet the growing needs of the developing countries. Among these aspects, classified by "use" categories, may be noted hydropower development, navigation and water for industry as well as broad flood control and water pollution prevention. In this connexion may also be mentioned water demineralization, in which the Division has developed particular competence and activities, as well as the responsibility of the Division in the field of cartography serving water and other development.

4. Research and substantive support of operational activities related to these various domains include economic, administrative, technical, legal and regulatory aspects. They take into account over-all economic development and planning and tie in with these broader responsibilities of the United Nations proper.

5. The responsibilities indicated above are implemented through a variety of research and operational activities. The latter call for considerable "substantive servicing" handled by the Division for country and other projects. This servicing consists of aid in programming and preparation of projects, drafting of plans of operations and job descriptions, recruitment and briefing of experts, rendering of background information and advice, review of reports and progress, and synthesis of experience for wider dissemination. For this purpose and its other responsibilities the Division at Headquarters includes resource economists and high-level technical personnel, among them civil engineers, specialized in hydrology and hydraulics, hydrogeologists, geologists, geophysicists, electrical engineers, navigation specialists and cartographers.

6. Among the operational field activities for water resources development, serviced by the Division and administered by BTAO, the most important are those financed by the Regular and Expanded Programmes of Technical Assistance and by the Special Fund.

7. In the technical assistance category, there are in 1963-1964 about eighty BTAO experts serving in thirty-five countries and dealing with various aspects of water resources ranging from broad water resources inventories to highly specialized tasks in fields indicated above. Attached to appropriate ministries or bodies as advisers, these experts work individually or in teams, as in the case of a mission on demineralization in Tunisia.

8. Water resources projects are also prominent among Special Fund projects executed by the United Nations, for the servicing of which the Branch has been and is further building up its facilities in the anticipation of growing demand from the developing countries. Among the projects approved by the Governing Council of the Special Fund through its June 1963 session and for which

^a See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 6, document E/3160, para. 27.

the United Nations is executing agency, services are thus provided for thirteen Special Fund projects in surface-water resources development, four in ground-water development and seven combining ground-water and mineral development. Most of them are in the survey and exploration category. In addition, the Division is responsible under sub-contracts for parts of a few projects executed by other agencies, such as for a hydraulic laboratory in a WMO/Special Fund project in Peru. Several more projects are in different stages of preparation with assistance of the Division.

9. Other operational activities in this field serviced by the Division include some OPEX posts and funds-in-trust schemes, as well as some assistance to the World Food Programme. Training also forms part of the activities but is dealt with further below.

10. Research activities of the Division are largely geared to supporting operation and to distilling experience from them for wider dissemination, notably for the benefit of officials in the developing countries rather than only specialized technicians. Besides reports to the Economic and Social Council, they have resulted in publications, for example, on *Water for Industrial Use*,^b on *Integrated River Basin Development*^c and on *Large-scale Ground-Water Development*,^d the last two in co-operation with specialized agencies concerned.

11. Among its research activities, the Division is currently completing for publication a survey on water demineralization in developing countries, based in large part on field visits to forty-three developing countries and territories. Other research projects in various stages on the work programme deal with river basin economics, value and cost of water for different uses, prevention of water pollution in areas in early stages of industrialization, transportation of water and policy of water development as well as a more comprehensive study on the economic significance and timing of natural resources development in under-developed countries.

Economic Commission for Africa

1. The activities of the Commission in the development of water resources have been rather limited but it can be expected that its role in this field will from now on become much more important. In documents E/CN.14/INR/35, 36 and 38, information is given on a number of problems related to water resource development which should have the full attention of the Commission.

2. Paper E/CN.14/INR/38 refers to the role that the Economic Commission for Africa can play in promoting the development of international river basins. It mentions also the activities, up to the present, of the United Nations organizations in respect of some of these basins: Senegal basin, Niger basin, Mono basin.

3. The Commission is now in a position to increase its activities in this field. An economic study of the Lake Chad basin will be undertaken, which will investigate those fields in which close co-operation between the countries concerned is required for the optimum development of this basin. Another study envisaged concerns the economy of navigation on certain parts of the Niger River. The secretariat of the commission will foster the development of the international rivers on a continuous basis, and will initiate or give full assistance to such meetings and studies as are relevant to the promotion of international river basin development.

4. Applied research related to water resources development under African conditions, the spreading of information on methods and techniques resulting from this research and on practical experience obtained in certain parts of the continent are also important means of promoting development. Paper E/CN.14/INR/36 reviews the activities of agencies and institutions working in the

field of water resources in Africa. It is believed that the international co-ordination in Africa in respect of research, surveys and development work should be strengthened, and the secretariat envisages to explore further the possibilities of intensifying this co-ordination with the organizations concerned and it hopes to report on this to the next meeting of the Standing Committee.

5. The first hydrological bibliography on literature relating to Africa has already been published. In co-operation with the Commission for Technical Co-operation in Africa (CCTA) and UNESCO, additional information on recent literature will be compiled and published.

6. During the month of October, the secretariat of ECA published an introductory issue of the Natural Resources Bulletin which appeared in both English and French. ECA is planning to issue this newsletter on a quarterly basis beginning as from 1 January 1964.

7. In line with the activities proposed under the United Nations Development Decade (Water Resources Development), the secretariat will give much attention to the development of ground-water resources, whereby close co-operation will be aimed at by the specialized agencies and other bodies working in this field. Document E/CN.14/INR/35 gives some details on the possible role the regional commission could play. Is it envisaged to prepare a study on the present stage of ground-water development in Africa which should form a basis for further action. In accordance with the work programme for 1963, a seminar on large-scale ground-water development is being organized for 1964.

8. In order to strengthen the national policies in respect of the development of water resources, country surveys of water resources and needs have been proposed as a major item in the United Nations Development Decade. As pointed out in Document E/CN.14/INR/35, the secretariat of the regional commission will be able, in close co-operation with the Water Resources Development Centre, to assist the governments in the preparation of requests under the United Nations Technical Assistance Programme for a team of experts which would make such a survey. With a view to the same purpose of assisting the governments to strengthen the national water policies, the secretariat plans to organize a seminar in 1966 on water legislation and public administration aspects of water resources development.

9. The secretariat also intends to organize a training course on the construction and management of small surface water storage schemes for 1965.

Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East

1. The principal activities of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East in the water domain have been directed towards the following fields: (i) undertaking investigations and studies on subjects of common importance to countries in the region; (ii) promotion of regional co-operation; (iii) rendering advisory services; and (iv) organizing regional meetings on water matters.

2. The Regional Conference on Water Resources Development, the immediate governing body under the Commission which decides the programme of work and priorities of the secretariat in the field of water resources development, convenes biennially. The Conference makes biennial review of the progress made in the field of water resources development in the region and proposes special studies and research to be carried out by the secretariat on subjects of specific importance to the countries in the region. It recommends the organization of seminars and symposia to deal in detail with various regional problems.

3. The results of these studies and research projects and the proceedings of meetings are published in printed form for dissemination to the member countries. Among the studies already com-

^b United Nations publication, Sales No.: 58.II.B.1.

^c United Nations publication, Sales No.: 58.II.B.3.

^d United Nations publication, Sales No.: 60.II.B.3.

pleted, mention may be made of: *Manual of River Basin Planning*; ^e *Standards for Methods and Records of Hydrologic Measurements*; ^f *Earthmoving by Manual Labour and Machines*; ^g *River Training and Bank Protection*; ^h and *The Sediment Problem*.¹ A manual of standards and criteria for planning water resource projects is being readied for publication. For the coming years, the following studies are programmed: water code for Asia and the Far East; comparative study of cost of water resources development projects, including relative costs for different methods of construction; hydrologic investigation on typhoons; run-off coefficients and maximum floods in monsoon areas; and application of modern techniques in hydrologic studies.

4. In relation to the proposed preliminary country surveys of water needs and resources as recommended in the present report, the secretariat has since 1953, completed 15 country surveys in the region. These surveys are continually being kept under review and brought up-to-date. They deal with the country's water resources and their present stage of development with respect to flood control, irrigation and drainage, hydroelectric power, inland navigation, water supply, watershed management and multiple-purpose development. The needs and possibilities for further development are examined and a description is given of future plans of development. Problems facing the country in developing its water resources are discussed, touching on relevant organizational, social, economic and technical aspects. These surveys are published in the Water Resources Series and are kept up-to-date by continuous review and publication from time to time in the quarterly Water Resources Journal.

5. In the promotion of regional co-operation for the development of international rivers, the secretariat initiated as far back as 1951 the study on the development of the Lower Mekong Basin which has now developed into one of the biggest regional projects in the United Nations programme.

Economic Commission for Europe

Water pollution

1. The ECE, as part of its activities in the water field, systematically co-operates with the secretariats of FAO, WHO, WMO, UNESCO and IAEA on water pollution control problems in Europe. It also maintains contact with the Water Resources Development Centre, and with the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO) when problems of pollution of inland seas and coastal areas are concerned.

2. In July 1962 and 1963 the ECE Secretariat convened the second and third meetings respectively between secretariat officials of international organizations for the exchange of information, and to concert relevant programmes and activities in the fields of water pollution and water utilization; the scope of these meetings has now been widened to cover the utilization of water resources. In 1963, for the first time, two non-governmental professional organizations, namely the International Water Supply Association and the International Institute of Administrative Sciences, were invited to take part in the discussion of specific items with which they are particularly concerned.

3. A compendium of information and documentation on various aspects of water pollution control in Europe, originally issued in 1960 (Water Poll./Conf. 1), has recently been brought up-to-date and reissued (Water Poll./Gen. 1). This document contains, *inter alia*, a list of administrative units or officials "to whom governments desiring to contribute to the solution of water pollution problems may address requests, and from whom they may obtain advice on the various aspects of the problem".

^e United Nations publication, Sales No.: 55.II.F.1.

^f United Nations publication, Sales No.: 54.II.F.3.

^g United Nations publication, Sales No.: 61.II.F.4.

^h United Nations publication, Sales No.: 53.II.F.6.

¹ United Nations publication, Sales No.: 53.II.F.7.

4. The ECE Secretariat, in co-operation with WHO and IAEA, organized a travelling seminar on the Rhine on water pollution control problems between 30th September and 10th October 1962. During a boat trip from Basle to Rotterdam, 45 experts from 17 European countries acquainted themselves at first hand with specific pollution problems through lectures, discussions and visits. The report on this seminar by the Executive Secretary was issued as document A/ECE/496.

5. The first part of this document contains an account of the seminar's proceedings; the second part incorporates certain tentative observations of the ECE Secretariat on what appear to be the major pollution problems of an international river passing through highly industrialized areas.

6. The lectures delivered at the seminar on the Rhine have been issued as a separate volume in the languages in which they were delivered (Water Poll./Sem. 5).

7. The ECE Secretariat has continued its co-operation with the Secretariat of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) to establish a Directory of Water Pollution Research Laboratories in countries which are members of these two organizations. This Directory will contain information about the research programmes of the laboratories and, more specifically, about any work done on the most urgent water pollution problems requiring attention. The Directory will be published at the beginning of 1964.

8. ECE is exploring with UNESCO the possibility of bringing out a popular pamphlet on the problems of water pollution and the need for international co-operation in this field. The ECE Secretariat has also co-operated with the United Nations Office of Public Information on the preparation of a short documentary film dealing with practical measures against pollution, on the basis of the visual material collected during the seminar on the Rhine (*Water Pollution in Europe*, duration 8.3 minutes, English commentary, black and white).

9. A draft questionnaire on the quality criteria for usage of water in various industrial processes has been sent for comments to four experts representing steel, paper pulp, distilling and chemical industries. When the suggestions of these experts have been received, this questionnaire modified where appropriate, will be circulated to governments for completion by the industrial sectors concerned. On the basis of the replies to this questionnaire, and taking into account the possibilities of economically feasible water treatment, the ECE Secretariat envisages to entrust to a small group of experts the task of trying to establish a system of river classification.

10. A meeting of legal experts on the establishment of certain rules concerning responsibilities, and the settlement of claims arising from water pollution, is being prepared by the ECE Secretariat.

11. Consideration is being given to the possibility of working out a methodology for the study of economic aspects of water pollution control. It is intended to convene a meeting of a small group of experts to discuss a preliminary draft to be prepared by the ECE Secretariat.

Hydroelectric power

12. Through its Sub-committee on Electric Power, ECE continues to study and assess the hydroelectric resources of European countries on a common basis. Much of this work is concerned with the application of standardized concepts and methods to define streamflow conditions for power production.

13. A group of experts is investigating the maximum water storage potential in European countries, and a long-term work programme on the determination and appraisal of the water resources of the region has been adopted. This programme has particular reference to hydroelectric power, and to the analysis

of its rational and effective use, both nationally and internationally (E/ECE/472/Add.2 and EP/146-EP/WP.2/26).

14. A report on methods for comprehensive evaluation of hydro-electric resources was prepared by the ECE Secretariat as one of a number of contributions to the African Electric Power Meeting, which was held in Addis Ababa in October 1963.

Other activities

15. By its resolution 3 (XVI), ECE considered its role regarding the rational utilization of water resources in Europe, and the Executive Secretary reported on various possibilities in this connexion (E/ECE/472). His report dealt with the basic pattern of Europe's watersheds, existing water resources, and present and future demands. It also considered the nature of the need for international action, described existing activities within ECE and other organizations, and made proposals for a possible work programme for the Commission.

16. Among other relevant activities ECE participated in the organization of the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas held early in 1963.

17. By its resolution 10 (XVIII), ECE decided to convene, in the course of 1964, an *ad hoc* meeting of governmental experts to identify problems and examine possibilities for further action in the field of water resources development. Preparatory work to implement this resolution is in hand, and the meeting is expected to be held in the latter half of 1964.

Economic Commission for Latin America

1. Among the activities in the water field carried out by ECLA since the publication of the second biennial report of the Water Resources Development Centre (E/3587) are the following:

(a) Provisional reports on water resources and their utilization in Colombia and Bolivia (E/CN.12/688) were completed, and have been circulated for comments. Such comments are now being received, and publication of the reports themselves is being prepared.

(b) A progress report on the water resources mission to Argentina was submitted to the Tenth Session of ECLA (E/CN.12/625). The provisional text is now under preparation and is scheduled to be distributed for comments about March 1964.

(c) Preliminary work is in progress on a similar mission to Peru, and also on one to Central America. Resolutions 9 and 13 of the second meeting of the Sub-committee on Electric Power, appointed by the Central American Economic Co-operation Committee (May 1963), deals with these surveys of water resources within the region.

2. Additional documents presented to the Tenth Session of ECLA (May 1963) dealing with water resources includes:

(a) "Los recursos hidráulicos de América Latina" (E/CN.12/650)

(b) "Los recursos naturales en América Latina" (E/CN.12/670, Add. 1-5)

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS

The Principal Activities of FAO in Connexion With Water

General

1. Water resources and their conservation, treatment, development and utilization are of considerable interest to FAO, which is responsible primarily for questions relating to agriculture, fisheries, forestry and food.

2. Within the general framework of these main sectors of activity, FAO participates in the following tasks: surveys of surface-water resources (hydrology) or ground-water resources (hydrogeology); development of major river basins and major natural regions; hydraulic engineering; irrigation and drainage, flood and tide control; watershed management, correction of flow; ground-water surveys and ground-water recharge; water supplies for rural population and animals; water pollution control, protection of rivers, particularly with regard to fisheries; legislation concerning water, organization of national water management services; technical training, training of rural leaders, and agricultural extension services in connexion with water; statistics, water economy, scientific and technical documentation with regard to water.

3. The part played by FAO in these main fields of activity is carried on either independently, that is, entirely with its own resources, or within the framework of technical assistance supplied in various forms to the governments of the various countries, or in confident co-operation with the other United Nations agencies concerned with certain broad aspects of water problems.

4. The special interest of FAO in these water problems stems chiefly from the fact that agriculture in most countries is the largest consumer of water, and is likely to become so shortly throughout most of the world owing to the considerable expansion of irrigated areas.

5. No well-planned national agricultural development scheme can be drawn up and applied without a detailed inventory of water resources that gives special attention to the specific needs and the overriding interests of agriculture. It is accordingly natural for FAO to be given the responsibility for surveys of surface or ground-water resources whenever agriculture (in the widest sense of the term) is to be the principal user of these resources.

6. In order to meet the considerable problems raised by the expanding world population, a survey of these resources must sometimes embrace a number of main, often international, river basins or a number of water tables common to several countries. FAO must be associated with such surveys, which, when carried out in conjunction with surveys of other natural resources such as agricultural soils, are the only means of ensuring an equitable distribution of water among the various countries concerned.

7. The available water resources already seem to be inadequate in many countries to meet priority needs. FAO should accordingly be fully associated with the research, surveys and experiments designed to achieve maximum efficiency in the use of these resources.

Principal activities of FAO

8. FAO engages in many forms of action which are principally as follows:

9. With regard to technical assistance, FAO is providing some forty countries with about 100 experts in hydrology, hydrogeology, watershed management, irrigation, drainage and hydraulic engineering.

10. In the case of some countries — for example, Nepal, Afghanistan and Tanganyika — FAO has dispatched groups of experts qualified to carry out topographical, civil engineering and irrigation surveys. It has thus been possible, in close co-operation with the national technical agencies, to prepare development projects and then to follow their progress as they are carried out.

11. In regard to water questions, FAO is taking an especially active part in projects financed through the Special Fund. FAO is at present the executing agency for about forty projects in which hydrological and water resource surveys are of particular importance.

12. Altogether, FAO is responsible for the activities of about 160 experts in the various branches of hydrology, water conser-

vation, irrigation, drainage, etc., under projects assisted by the Special Fund.

13. A growing number of countries are also assisted by FAO in connexion with the Freedom from Hunger Campaign and the World Food Programme.

14. Although the surveys and activities under this heading have been on a rather small scale, their value lies in the fact that they result immediately in concrete achievements of direct practical interest. The activities of FAO in this sector include various joint projects connected with water supplies for semi-nomadic populations and flocks and pumping projects for the irrigation of small areas.

15. The regular and continuing activities of FAO include training, leadership training and agricultural extension services in rural areas. These activities have been and continue to be as follows:

(a) Preparation, publication and distribution of technical publications of a fairly general nature dealing with such matters as sprinkler irrigation, modern methods of irrigation, various types of apparatus for raising water for irrigation, organization and proper conduct of irrigation experiments, the price of water and the irrigation economy;

(b) The organization of technical courses, training centres, symposia and seminars;

(c) Collection of voluminous technical documentation on water resources and the distribution of such documentation to various countries, agencies and individuals on request;

(d) Participation of FAO representatives in conferences or working groups organized by other United Nations agencies and by governmental or non-governmental groups.

Co-operation with United Nations agencies

16. This co-operation is carried on within the framework of specific projects or of medium or long-term studies. In some cases, FAO joins with another agency in carrying out a specific project or in setting up a technical training centre.

17. A case in point is the International Sourcebook on Irrigation and Drainage of Arid Land, in relation to Salinity and Alkalinity, which is now being prepared in collaboration with UNESCO.

18. In other cases, FAO lends its aid to studies or projects which are under the leadership of another agency.

19. An instance of this is a survey undertaken by WHO in Kenya in connexion with public water supplies.

20. In other cases FAO assumes the leadership of studies or projects but benefits by the valuable assistance of other specialized agencies, such, for example, as WHO in connexion with water-borne diseases, or IAEA in connexion with ground-water exploration with the aid of radio isotopes.

21. It is apparent from the foregoing that the activities of FAO concern many aspects of water resources. The agency believes that it cannot assume its responsibilities at the world level unless it continues to take a leading part in research and projects whose essential purpose is the development of agriculture and fisheries and the improvement of living conditions for rural populations and animals.

22. The main trends in FAO activities for the future will be as follows:

(a) To participate actively in efforts to allocate activities in connexion with water resources among the various United Nations agencies in an efficient manner in order to avoid overlapping and the confusion and waste of time that it causes, and in order to develop the necessary co-operation between FAO and those agencies;

(b) To speed up the technical training of water-resources experts in many countries, and, in particular, to promote the training of specialists skilled in both engineering and agronomy;

(c) To ensure that the necessary preliminary basic data, particularly with regard to water resources and needs, are available for all medium and long-term planning and for all water development projects;

(d) To promote research and experiments that are directed towards specific, practical and readily applicable results;

(e) To participate in the compilation of objective data on natural resources (water and soils) as a basis for the preparation of international agreements for the equitable distribution of water resources common to several countries;

(f) To participate in research, studies and experiments directed towards a more efficient use of water resources (particularly as regards water conservation and irrigation) and greater utilization of water resources potentially useful for agriculture (particularly, demineralization of salt water, and ground-water recharge);

(g) To provide guidance in connexion with projects for rural drinking-water supplies and irrigation so that they may contribute to improved living conditions and prevent the spread of disease;

(h) To analyse the principal causes for the failure of water resources development projects in many countries, and to draw the necessary lessons from such failures in order to prevent their recurrence;

(i) To encourage an increased measure of responsibility in the execution and management of water resources development schemes by the principal beneficiaries of such schemes; in that connexion, to promote in particular, the training of rural leaders capable of participating in the preparation, financing and management of the schemes.

THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY

1. Upon request, the IAEA provides services to Member States with respect to the application of both stable and radioactive isotopes, as they can be used effectively in conjunction with standard hydrological, geological and meteorological methods in the investigation and development of water resources.

IAEA's Precipitation Sampling Programme

2. An early large-scale programme of the IAEA was the world-wide survey of hydrogen and oxygen isotopes in rain waters, carried out in collaboration with WMO and with the assistance of their world-wide network of sampling stations. The co-operation of several laboratories in addition to the laboratory and staff facilities of the IAEA have provided data for the past three years and this work is continuing.

IAEA Laboratory Facilities and Isotope Technique Developments

3. Laboratory facilities for the electrolytic enrichment and both gas-phase and liquid-scintillation counting of environmental levels of tritium are operational. In addition, equipment for making ground-water velocity and tracing experiments and stream flow and siltation measurements are available. Through the IAEA Research Contract Programme, and as part of the activities of the staff, new and refined techniques are being developed for future direct application in water resources investigations and development. This programme has resulted in development of radioisotope techniques for investigating the rate of water flow in canals, closed conduits and rivers; siltation in harbours, rivers and estuaries; in studying the movement of sand along the beds of rivers; and investigating the velocity and direction of ground-water movement and assessment of annual recharge to aquifers. The economy

and effectiveness of utilizing isotope techniques, which may offer the only possible solution to certain hydrological problems, are brought to the attention of interested groups in developing countries when planning projects for the study or use of water resources.

Representative Cases of IAEA Hydrologic Investigations

4. On-the-spot investigations have been made in the Trieste area (Italian/Yugoslav frontier), Greece, Lower Mekong Basin, Cambodia and the Antalya area in Turkey. Advisory missions have been sent to Argentina, Chile, India, Kenya, Nyasaland, East and West Pakistan, Rhodesia and Yugoslavia. Development of projects in some of these areas is progressing.

Special Fund Projects

5. In Greece hydrological studies of ground-water resources by means of radioactive tracers have been undertaken by the IAEA, under sub-contract from FAO, of a Special Fund irrigation project. A similar arrangement has been made in collaboration with FAO in Turkey. Plans are being drawn up for collaboration in the Azraq (Jordan) ground-water project and it is expected that further similar activities will materialize elsewhere.

Dissemination of Information

6. The report on the proceedings of the Panel on Application of Isotope Techniques in Hydrology¹ and the report of the Panel on Use of Isotopes in Hydrology^k have been published and the proceedings are available to governments and institutions interested in the application of isotope techniques in the investigation and development of water resources. These publications may be used as interim guides which indicate the general scope and limitations of available isotope techniques applicable to hydrologic problems. In addition IAEA sponsored a Symposium on the Application of Radioisotopes in Hydrology in Tokyo during March 1963, the proceedings of which include reports of specific results of investigations made by a wide variety of scientists in both advanced and developing nations, relating their experience in the application of isotopes to hydrologic investigations.¹

Radioactive Waste Management

7. The IAEA is concerned with the establishment of water quality criteria with particular respect to radioactivity. The results of this work are available to Member States as guides for establishing limits of release of radioactive wastes, particularly inasmuch as they affect the quality of water resources. It is particularly noteworthy that some of the knowledge gained from the study of the disposition of fission products released by waste disposal practices has direct hydrologic significance. Some of this technology, in connexion with standard methods, is applicable in research for developing knowledge of the hydrologic cycle.

Desalination Programme of the IAEA

8. At the request of the Tunisian Government, IAEA is studying means of water desalination for municipal and industrial supplies in conjunction with the generation and use of nuclear power. This study is primarily concerned with the potential of dual purpose installations for use in areas where the economic situation is favourable.

¹ *Application of Isotope Techniques in Hydrology, Technical Reports Series, No. 11, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, 1962.*

^k *Isotope Techniques for Hydrology, Technical Report Series, No. 23, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, 1964.*

¹ *Radioisotopes in Hydrology, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, 1963.*

Participation of the IAEA in the International Hydrology Decade

9. The IAEA expects to participate in the International Hydrology Decade, being developed by UNESCO, by making its laboratory and staff capabilities available upon request of Member States and within budgetary limitations insofar as the applications of isotope techniques are desired in conjunction with established investigative methods. The IAEA's laboratory provides training in the application of isotopes in hydrology. If regional training courses are organized, the IAEA can provide lecturers to elaborate on isotope applications in hydrology. If requested, the IAEA can contribute experts to participate in advisory missions which may arise out of preliminary country surveys. The IAEA will carry out on-the-spot investigations, when requested.

THE INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT AND THE INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION

1. The International Bank for Reconstruction and for Development (the Bank) and its affiliate, the International Development Association (IDA), have expanded their activities in the field of water and both organizations are currently considering many projects in this field in various parts of the world.

2. In order to take care of the increased demand for financing in the field of water, the Bank organized in the last year a Division of Water within the Department of Technical Operations to consider the many requests which are presented for financing in this field. This division also serves to analyse and make the recommendations necessary for the financing of the projects.

3. IDA has granted five grants for water works and sewage projects in the last three years:

Country	Purpose	Amount (million \$)
China	Taipei Waterworks	4.4
Jordan	Amman Water Supply	2.0
Nicaragua	Managua Water Supply	3.0
Pakistan	Dacca Water and Sewerage, Chittagong Water and Sewerage ..	26.0

4. The Bank has also provided \$200,000 for a study of the Manila (Philippines), Water Supply.

5. As said above, both the Bank and IDA are currently engaged in study of additional projects in this field in many developing countries.

6. The Bank has also agreed to serve as executing agency for various projects of the Special Fund in fields related to water. These projects are the following:

- (a) Port Siltation Project in the Port of Bangkok—Thailand;
- (b) Port Siltation Project in the Port of Georgetown—British Guiana;
- (c) Niger River Dam's Survey in Nigeria;
- (d) Sudan Electric Power Survey;
- (e) Electric Power—Irrigation Survey in Guatemala;
- (f) Two electric power surveys in areas of Brazil.

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

1. The activities of UNESCO concerned with hydrology are focused on the scientific aspects of the subject — both theoretical and applied — and on the problems of training scientific personnel or technicians.

2. Through its activities under the regular programme (arid zone and humid tropics research programmes), the Expanded Pro-

gramme of Technical Assistance and, more recently, the Special Fund, UNESCO has from its inception contributed to the progressive development of the science of surface and underground hydrology and to the establishment of a number of specialized institutes and agencies in various countries.

3. Through its various scientific publications and the records of meetings, round tables and symposia published by UNESCO or under its auspices, the organization has acquired, particularly in arid zone hydrology, a degree of competence in certain activities which, in the course of a decade, has made it a centre of attraction for a growing number of specialists and agencies.

4. In addition to this range of operations — each of which, be it noted, covers a relatively narrow field — the General Conference of UNESCO decided at its twelfth session in September 1962 to prepare a long-term programme of international co-operation in scientific hydrology.

5. A series of meetings (expert committees in November 1962 and an inter-governmental meeting in May 1963) led to the preparation of a provisional programme, to be reviewed in 1964, defining the objectives and programme of an International Hydrology Decade to begin in 1965.

6. The main objectives of this Decade are as follows:

(a) to intensify the study of water resources and of their regimen with a view to their rational utilization;

(b) to apply to the utilization and conservation of those resources the established scientific principles of all branches of hydrology;

(c) to promote the teaching of hydrology and to train the necessary hydrological specialists at all levels.

7. The programme will have national, regional, continental and global aspects and will consist of a number of basic operations, the most important of which will be the following: appraisal of the state of our knowledge of hydrology, followed by the exchange of information and the dissemination of available knowledge, particularly of the great international basis; a thorough study of "representative basins", leading to the establishment of basic networks and of bench-mark stations to be called "Decade stations"; research on specific hydrological problems calling for effort at the international level; the scientific and technical training of specialists.

8. The projected scientific programme is to be developed along the following broad lines: study of the water balance; the geochemistry of natural waters; erosion, stream bed evolution, sediment transport and alluviation; influence of man on hydrological phenomena.

9. The study of the water balance accounts for the greater part of this programme; the fundamental primary operations will be concerned with precipitation, evaporation and evapotranspiration, surface waters, soil moisture, ground-water, snow and ice.

10. The methods of implementing this vast programme of international scientific co-operation include the establishment of:

(a) a national committee for the Decade in each Member State;

(b) a scientific committee to be set up by the International Council of Scientific Unions (ICSU) to supervise the scientific conduct of the programme;

(c) an International Council for the Decade, composed of eight representatives of Member States and representatives of the competent international organizations in the United Nations family, as the executive organ for the Decade.

11. The Decade secretariat will consist of an appropriate unit in the UNESCO Department of Natural Science, possibly augmented by specialists from the other international organizations most directly concerned. It will act as the necessary co-ordinating organ in this international venture.

THE WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION

The Community Water Supply Programme

1. By a resolution of the Twelfth World Health Assembly, the WHO embarked on a global Community Water Supply Programme, with the object of assisting Member States in the provision of urban water supplies essential to the public health and well-being of urban peoples, and for the economic growth of cities. This programme is being undertaken in addition to the similar service which the Organization had been, and still is, providing in connexion with rural water supplies.

2. The immediate results of the installation of an adequate and safe water supply to a community are ample justification for the involvement of WHO in this activity, consisting as they do of a general improvement in health, the reduction — in some cases the eradication — of water-borne diseases, and a decrease in infantile mortality from such causes as enteric and diarrhoeal infections. Nevertheless, the benefits to the people of the community do not stop here.

3. Many diseases transmitted by water, particularly those caused by parasites, do not immediately kill their victims but debilitate them over long periods to such an extent that they are unable to work efficiently, or even work at all in many cases. Hence food production and the general economy of the community suffers, and unnecessary poverty and malnutrition are added to the misery of the disease. An effective water supply will reduce or eliminate such parasitic infections.

4. In many parts of the world women spend a large proportion of their lives carrying water: by eliminating the necessity for this they may use their time in more economically rewarding tasks.

5. Many diseases other than those described as waterborne flourish under conditions of dirt: improved hygiene standards, which can only be based on adequate water supplies, go far to reduce such diseases. Again the economic effect of such reduction is often considerable.

6. Industrial development in the community, with its provision of employment and raising of living standards, is normally impossible without a reliable and adequate water supply.

7. Only one third of the urban populations in developing countries, and less than one tenth of their total populations, enjoy the benefits of a piped water supply, and a similar number have access only to public outlets, situated sometimes hundreds of yards from their homes, involving laborious carrying of small quantities of water which may become contaminated before use.

8. A recent survey conducted by WHO covered 75 developing countries in Africa, Asia and Latin America,^m whose urban population totals 320 million at present, and is estimated to increase by 64 per cent by 1975. Of the present urban population only 35 per cent have piped water in the home, and approximately one half of this group receives supplies which are inadequate or unsafe.

9. In order to give the urban dwellers in these 75 countries a piped supply reasonably accessible to their homes, an average expenditure of at least \$400 million per annum over the next fifteen years will be necessary; this represents about one quarter of one per cent of the gross national product of the countries concerned. The present expenditure on this vital service is estimated at less than one eighth of this amount.

10. Hence the problem gets worse daily, since the population growth outstrips the rate at which supplies are being provided in almost every developing country.

^m Bernd H. Dieterich and John M. Henderson, *Urban Water Supply Conditions and Needs in Seventy-five Developing Countries*, Public Health Papers, No 23, World Health Organization, Geneva, 1963.

11. The Community Water Supply Programme of WHO is operating at three levels; at headquarters, in regional offices and within individual countries.

12. At the Geneva headquarters, liaison is maintained with all the participating organizations, as well as with such bodies as UNICEF, and joint action with one or other of the agencies is frequently arranged. In addition, panels of consultants are called to study particular problems, committees and seminars arranged, publications prepared which are generally accepted as authoritative reference works, and support is given to work in the regions and in the field.

13. In its six regional offices studies are made of conditions within the countries of each particular region, and action is taken at the request of governments to initiate and carry out work within those countries. Collaboration is maintained with the United Nations Economic Commission, training programmes, seminars and fellowships arranged, advisory services provided as requested to the Member States, and field work is planned, supervised and supported.

14. It is in the field where the greatest impact is felt, and this year the Organization is actually working on community water supplies in 61 Member States, in which they have posted either a member of their own staff or a consultant. Within the next two years this number will be increased by a further 16. It would not be practicable to list there all the work which is being carried out in these countries, but the following brief descriptions of some of the major undertakings in hand or recently completed will give an idea of some types of work carried out.

(a) In Ghana, a team of WHO expert consultants with special competence in technical, administrative and financial aspects of water supplies was furnished that Government in 1961 in order to advise on a national community water supply programme. The recommendations of this group of consultants were accepted by the Government who, as a sequel, made a request to the Special Fund for assistance in the preparation of a master plan for water supply and sewerage for the Accra-Tema metropolitan area, and the establishment of the National Authority for Water Supply and Sewerage. This United Nations Special Fund project is now in progress with WHO acting as executing agency.

(b) In the Malagasy Republic, a similar team of experts provided advice to the Government on the organization and execution of a national water supply programme with special attention to the sanitary problems of the capital city, Tananarive, and to the difficulties of supplying water in the arid areas of the southern part of the island. Subsequently the Government has requested expert assistance from WHO in the preparation of a request to the Special Fund for a pre-investment project with relation to water supply in that country.

(c) In co-operation with the Special Fund, technical assistance is being continued in the Calcutta metropolitan area to prepare long-term sanitary plans for the area and to work out technological details involved in the creation of a Metropolitan Water and Sewerage Authority, as recommended by a WHO team of expert consultants in 1960.

(d) A consultant team of three members was provided to West Pakistan in 1961 to develop a province-wide programme for community water supply improvement. A resident sanitary engineer was provided to follow up on the team's recommendations and to provide specific engineering assistance on the improvement of water supplies in several of the major cities of the province. A substantial rural water supply project, in which both WHO and UNICEF are assisting the Government, is in progress.

(e) In eastern Nigeria, a team of three expert consultants was provided to assess the region's programme for community water supplies and to make recommendations on the governmental organization desirable to expedite the programme.

(f) In Taiwan, a three-man expert consultant team was provided in late 1961 to advise the Government on organizational, managerial and financial aspects of the national community water supply programme, along with the resident engineering advice of a WHO sanitary engineer who is assisting in the development of detailed sewerage designs for the Taipei area. A resident sanitary engineering adviser is provided to assist in the follow-through of the recommendations of the WHO consultant team.

(g) In Greece, a team of two experts has made a report after studying the national community water supply programme, and has given special review to the administrative, organizational and financial aspects of regional water supply projects in the Thessaly area.

(h) A consultant was provided to review planning and management of the Monrovia water supply, Liberia, and to recommend measures suited to improve conditions in this rapidly growing city. A consulting engineering firm was retained to prepare preliminary engineering studies and economic feasibility reports.

15. To summarize, the World Health Organization assists Member States to furnish adequate and safe water supplies to their communities in the following ways:

(a) By encouraging governments and local authorities to initiate action to improve present water supply conditions.

(b) By advising them on methods of financing such improvements.

(c) By assisting them in preliminary planning and design of water schemes.

(d) By advising them on the engineering, health, administrative, economic, financial, and legal aspects, and encouraging them to set up sound organizations for managing their undertakings.

(e) By acting as the executing agency for Special Fund projects.

(f) By arranging training programmes courses, seminars and fellowships to ensure that local staffs are competent to manage and operate the works on completion.

(g) By making studies of problems peculiar to the areas in which works are to be carried out.

(h) By publishing reports, manuals and monographs on all phases of community water supplies, to assist local staffs in the efficient management of their undertakings.

(i) By collaborating with other organizations and joining them in any activities involving the health and safety of water consumers.

(j) By supporting national and international research and training institutions.

Control of Parasites

16. It is not only by drinking water that man can become infected with diseases through the agency of water. Malaria, bilharziasis, dracuntiasis, filariasis, onchocerciasis, to name but a few, are all spread by means of water, and any control works such as irrigation, drainage, or hydroelectric projects are likely to affect the incidence of such diseases—sometimes for the better but usually for the worse.

17. Bilharziasis in particular, from which it is estimated that 150 million people, or one in twenty of the world's population, are suffering at the present moment, is encouraged and spread by irrigation projects. Onchocerciasis, or river blindness, may be aggravated by hydropower construction. Malaria may be increased by flood control reservoirs.

18. The role of WHO is not primarily concerned with the cure of these diseases, but with their prevention. Research into methods of eliminating the parasites and their vectors is continually being carried out all over the world, together with experimental work

on actual projects to discover means of preventing these from becoming infested.

19. The World Health Organization co-operates with any international or national agency engaged in water development of any description, and assists, as requested, with investigations and design of precautionary measures against water related diseases of all kinds.

Control of Pollution

20. Pollution of streams, rivers and underground water is an all-too-frequent outcome of providing water to communities for industrial use.

21. The problem in industrial and highly developed countries is an extremely serious one, on which a great deal of work is being carried out by WHO. A description of this work in such countries would not be relevant in this document.

22. In newly developing countries WHO is more concerned in preventing the problem of pollution from arising, and at the same time as its work in furthering the installation and improvement of community water supplies, it encourages countries to make due provision for the treatment and disposal of their wastes, and assists with technical and other advice to this end. It offers the same service to those responsible for the development of industry, and co-operates with other organizations for that purpose. In particular, it works closely with the IAEA when the question of treatment of radioactive wastes is involved.

THE WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION

General

1. The purposes of the WHO, as stated in its Convention are *inter alia* as follows: To facilitate world-wide co-operation in the establishment of networks of stations for the making of meteorological observations or other geophysical observations related to meteorology and to promote the establishment and maintenance of meteorological centres charged with the provision of meteorological services.

2. The Third and Fourth World Meteorological Congresses (1959 and 1963) have interpreted these responsibilities of WMO as including hydrometeorology, and particularly those aspects of hydrology which are closely related to meteorology and which could be referred to as surface hydrology. The main body of WMO charged with the implementation of these directives is the Commission for Hydrometeorology, which has the following terms of reference:

(a) Keeping abreast of and promoting developments in hydrology related to meteorology, both in scientific and practical fields, and bringing these to the attention of other relevant constituent bodies;

(b) Developing, improving, promoting the international standardization of methods, procedures, techniques and terminology for:

(i) Studies of the water balance, the global hydrologic cycle and hydrological forecasting;

(ii) Hydrometeorological aspects of design of systems for water management and control;

(c) Formulating of observational requirements (including design and promotion of networks) for the activities cited in sub-paragraph (b) above;

(d) Co-ordinating of international hydrometeorological requirements and assistance in the arrangements for international exchange and dissemination of hydrometeorological data, analysis, forecasts and warnings;

(e) Considering questions relating to the reliability and homogeneity of hydrometeorological observations;

(f) Standardizing the form for recording and exchanging hydro-meteorological observations;

(g) Standardizing of methods of computation of hydrological data for research and publication (means, ranges, frequencies, etc.);

(h) Considering questions relating to the specialized training of meteorological personnel for activities of concern to the Commission;

(i) Considering questions relating to instruments and methods of observation concerning the Commission for which co-ordination with the Commission for Instruments and Methods of Observation is not necessary.

3. The Fourth World Meteorological Congress held at Geneva in April 1963, reviewed the activities of WMO in the fields of hydrology and water resources development and adopted the following resolution with regard to the Water Resources Development Programme of the United Nations and the specialized agencies:

“ *The Congress,*

“ ...

“ *Considering,*

“ (1) The important role of meteorology in many scientific and operational sectors of hydrology and water resources development;

“ (2) That the World Meteorological Organization is essentially involved in the development and execution of the long-term programme in water resources development and scientific hydrology;

“ (3) That the activities of the World Meteorological Organization technical commission dealing with water resources problems (Commission for Hydrometeorology) have been re-defined to meet both meteorological and related hydrological requirements in the field of water resources;

“ *Endorses* the action of the Executive Committee directed towards ensuring that the World Meteorological Organization play its appropriate part in the International Hydrological Decade and the United Nations Development Decade Priority Programme in Water Resources; and

“ *Decides* that the policy of the World Meteorological Organization will be to collaborate as feasible with the United Nations, the specialized agencies and other international organizations in carrying out both long-term programmes;

“ *Directs* the Executive Committee,

“ (1) To keep itself informed on the water resources development programme of the United Nations, its organs, the specialized agencies and other international organizations;

“ (2) To promote co-ordination of efforts for the development of water resources by arranging for participation of the World Meteorological Organization in the activities of the Water Resources Development Centre in accordance with Resolution 876 (XXXIII) of the United Nations Economic and Social Council;

“ (3) To arrange for the World Meteorological Organization to collaborate as required in projects within the field of water resources development with the organs of the United Nations, the specialized agencies, and other international organizations; ...”

4. In accordance with the Convention (see paragraph 1 above), WMO will endeavour to reach, by the end of the United Nations Development Decade, the following objectives:

(a) That each country of the world should have basic networks of stations for making hydrological and hydrometeorological observations;

(b) That each country of the world should have a sound hydro-meteorological service or a hydrological service, working in close collaboration with the meteorological service.

5. On the basis of experience, WMO believes that the above objectives are fundamental for an effective solution of most aspects of water resources development and utilization, and that they therefore must have the highest priority.

6. The activities of WMO aiming towards the above objectives may be grouped in the following categories:

(a) Elaboration of international standards and preparation and dissemination of guidance material;

(b) Dissemination of hydrometeorological knowledge through technical publications, seminars, symposia, and scientific conferences;

(c) Assistance to national governments in the establishment and expansion of observation hydrometeorological networks and related services, mainly through EPTA and the Special Fund;

(d) Training of manpower required by means of training centres, fellowships, seminars, etc.;

(e) Assistance to hydrological services and water resources authorities by giving advice on the questions concerned and, if required, by assisting them in obtaining the necessary climatological data, maps and summaries, current meteorological data and forecasts, etc.

7. Several international guides have been prepared by WMO on various fields of meteorology (for instance, the Guide to Meteorological Instruments and Observing Practices, the Guide to Climatological Practices, etc.). An international Guide to Hydro-meteorological Practices is now being prepared. This work will be completed in 1964. The Guide will consist of the following chapters: instruments and observing practices; network design; collection, processing and publication of data; methods of analysis; hydrological forecasting; applications to water resources development.

8. Some Technical Notes on subjects related to hydrology have already been prepared and published by WMO. Among these were Technical Notes on measurement of evaporation (Technical Notes No. 11 and 21), design of hydrological networks (No. 25), techniques for surveying surface-water resources (No. 26). Several Technical Notes are planned to be prepared and published during 1964-1965; in particular, on processing of hydrological data by means of electronic and other computers, on hydrological forecasting, etc.

9. The World Meteorological Organization will continue to organize training seminars, usually in co-operation with sister agencies and regional economic commissions. Many of the seminars organized in the past were related to hydrology and hydro-meteorology, for instance: on hydrological forecasting and water balance (Belgrade, 1957), on flood control, drainage and irrigation (Prague, 1958), on hydrological networks and methods (Bangkok, 1959), on fields methods and equipment used in hydrology and hydrometeorology (Bangkok, 1961). The Third Inter-regional Seminar (WMO/ECAFE/BTAO) on Methods of Hydrological Forecasting for the Utilization on Water Resources will take place in Bangkok in August 1964. Various other seminars and symposia are planned for the fourth financial period (1964-1965). In accordance with the recommendation of the Commission for Hydrometeorology, at least one seminar should be held each year. WMO is also planning to take an active part in all conferences and other meetings organized within the framework of the International Hydrology Decade.

10. The WMO secretariat, in collaboration with the secretariat of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East, have carried out work which resulted in a report on major defi-

ciencies in hydrological data in the ECAFE region. It is planned that similar work will be carried out by WMO jointly with the Economic Commission for Africa. Such work may be extended to other regions.

11. WMO is active in the execution of technical assistance projects through EPTA and the Special Fund. So far, 17 projects, directly related to the field of hydrology and the study of water resources, have been executed by WMO. It is expected that the number of projects will increase in the future.

12. At present, there are many projects in the field of water resources, executed under EPTA and the Special Fund by agencies other than WMO. These projects include considerable hydrological and hydrometeorological work, such as the establishment of stations, collection of data, surveys, etc. These activities are often linked with specific projects and therefore do not necessarily aim towards a common national plan for networks and services. It is considered that it would be more economical and would facilitate all projects relating to water resources development and utilization if the establishment and expansion of basic hydrometeorological networks and the organization of the basic services of collection and collation of data from the networks were developed as separate projects in all countries where the present situation in this respect is not satisfactory. Such activities now included as parts of other projects in water resources questions could then be omitted and all such projects could be planned with the knowledge that these basic requirements are being met.

ANNEX II

Activities and plans in the field of training and general requirements of trained personnel

1. This annex contains contributions from the member organizations on the subject of:

(a) Indications on the activities and plans of each agency in the field of training of water personnel.

(b) General requirements of trained personnel in relation to long-term water programmes.

2. Contributions from the following member organizations have been received:

United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Resources and Transport Division;
Economic Commission for Africa;
Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East;
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;
International Atomic Energy Agency;
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization;
World Health Organization.

UNITED NATIONS: DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS, RESOURCES AND TRANSPORT DIVISION

A. Activities and Plans in the Field of Training in Relation to Water Resources Development

1. Within the United Nations, training in relation to water resources development is effected through three major types of activity, namely the fellowship programme; training of counterpart personnel within the context of technical assistance and Special Fund projects; and seminars and study tours or conferences.

2. Fellowship awards in the technical assistance programme have been relatively few, to be counted in dozens rather than hun-

dreds each year in the water field. Despite the limited financial facilities and an apparent government preference to request experts, it is felt that there is a considerable scope for increased activity in this sector. Most Special Fund projects executed by the United Nations include provision for fellowships, usually for four or more people, for training abroad to enable them to carry on similar activities later or to become qualified counterpart personnel.

3. On-site training is obviously received by a large number of local technicians working alongside technical assistance experts and in Special Fund projects, some of which are particularly designed for training as in the new hydraulic laboratories. Careful attention is always given to training as part of all assistance projects. This aspect will have to be strengthened to meet growing requirements of trained personnel.

4. In the category of relevant seminars, close co-operation may be noted with ECA on a ground-water seminar to be held in 1964 in Africa. The plans and work programme of the Resources and Transport Division include several inter-regional seminars and similar arrangements, designed in most cases for senior government officials and technicians. Among them is a seminar and study tour of water resources development in the Soviet Union, with emphasis on multi-purpose projects, long-distance water transportation, evaluation and project programming approaches, scheduled for August 1964 if possible, and now being worked out with the co-sponsoring government. Another is an inter-regional seminar on techniques for alternative water supply, with special reference to practical application of demineralization, prospectively to be held at United Nations Headquarters in 1965. Other inter-regional seminars, to pool and disseminate experience on a global scale, are tentatively scheduled for a later stage to deal with integrated river basin development and ground-water exploration techniques.

5. By such activities the United Nations thus helps to train a considerable number of technicians through presently available means and channels. These are, however, totally insufficient in relation to future requirements in the countries concerned and in the prospective assistance activities.

B. General Requirements of Trained Personnel in relation to Long-term Programmes in the Water Resources Field

6. There already exist notable deficiencies in manpower within the many disciplines and specialties in the broad field of water resources development, management and related planning; in fact, manpower limitations will in many cases place a ceiling on water resources activities of the United Nations Development Decade unless immediate action is taken to augment the manpower base.

7. The developing countries generally suffer manpower shortages in almost all categories, and large efforts will be required to promote education and training at different levels; these efforts may include, for the training of high-level personnel, the setting up by several neighbouring countries jointly of international water resources development institutes and seminars aimed at practical development and drawing together such relevant disciplines as meteorology, hydrology, geology and hydrogeology, hydraulics, chemistry, engineering, economics, administration and law.

8. The manpower shortages are also felt already in certain categories and levels of the international assistance programmes and are likely to grow more severe with expansion of activities, unless further action is taken. Among the categories involved, several of which are of key importance for the prosecution of the current priority proposals, are water resources economists, river basin development experts, hydrologists, hydrogeologists and project managers. In part, therefore, effectiveness will depend on greater willingness in the industrial countries to release manpower

and on better training of potential experts in languages and cultivation of interest in work abroad, while at the same time better arrangements will have to be made for international careers in this field for engagement of associate experts to gain experience, for service agreements with institutions regarding experts and technical support of field activities and for more effective on-the-job training and follow-up.

Economic Commission for Africa

1. Following the recommendations made by the Standing Committee on Industry and Natural Resources, held in Addis Ababa, December 1962, the Economic Commission for Africa at its fifth Session, March 1963, decided to:

“Investigate requirements for sub-regional training programmes for intermediate grade and subordinate hydrological staff and arrange for such training programmes in co-operation with specialized agencies such as UNESCO and other bodies.”^a

2. In compliance with the above decision the secretariat has made studies in the east African countries and discussed the possibility of establishing training centres in the sub-region where the need for middle grade hydrologists is enormous. Two sites were found suitable for this purpose, namely:

(a) The existing training centre of the Ministry of Works, Nairobi, (Kenya); or

(b) The planning and research Station of the Water Development and Irrigation Department at “Ubungo”, (Tanganyika).

Any of these two institutions can be used as a nucleus for a regional training centre.

3. Following this visit, exploratory letters to Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika were sent requesting information concerning the number, the responsibilities and back-ground of trainees which each Government wishes to train. Replies are still awaited.

4. During the preparatory meeting for the International Conference on the Organization of Research and Training in Africa in Relation to the Study, Conservation and Utilization of Natural Resources which was held in Paris in June 1963, ECA delegates noted the interest of African countries in technical training and it was decided to include the training of technicians in the scope of the conference.

5. Recent discussions with WMO pointed out that their training programmes for middle-grade meteorologists are at a well advanced stage and that they are establishing five training centres in Africa. Since hydrology and meteorology have some common subjects, the possible addition of hydrology to the scope of these centres is being investigated.

6. The possibility of establishing these centres jointly with FAO is also being investigated, since they plan to commission an expert to East Africa and another to West Africa to estimate the needs of different countries for specialists in water techniques (hydrology, hydraulic engineering, irrigation and drainage), to make the inventory of the existing training facilities and to submit proposals for a long-term plan for the creation of the necessary institutions.

7. As for the general requirements of trained personnel in this field, the Secretariat agrees with the views of the First Inter-African Conference on hydrology held in Nairobi, January 1961 which noted that three categories of personnel are required:

(a) Senior officers who must be qualified engineers or hydrologists with advanced training. This is an universal problem

^a See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 10*, para. 316.

which can be solved only in terms of University of higher education.

(b) Hydrological assistants who have followed their secondary education with about one year of special training and who are capable of supervising work in this field.

(c) Hydrological operators who, with about one year of training can carry out the normal field operation of taking gauge-reading, simple survey, etc.

Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East

Activities dealing with water resources

1. The principal activities of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East in the water domain have been directed towards the following fields: (i) undertaking investigations and studies on subjects of common importance to countries in the region; (ii) promotion of regional co-operation; (iii) rendering advisory services; and (iv) organizing regional meetings on water matters.

2. The Regional Conference on Water Resources Development, the immediate governing body under the Commission which decides the programme of work and priorities of the secretariat in the field of water resources development, convenes biennially. The Conferences make biennial review of the progress made in the field of water resources development in the region and proposes special studies and research to be carried out by the secretariat on subjects of specific importance to the countries in the region. It recommends the organization of seminars and symposia to deal in detail with various regional problems.

3. The results of these studies and research projects and the proceedings of meetings are published in printed form for dissemination to the member countries. Among the studies already completed, mention may be made of: *Manual of River Basin Planning*; *Standards for Methods and Records of Hydrologic Measurements*; *Earthmoving by Manual Labour and Machines*; *River Training and Bank Protection*, and *The Sediment Problem*.^b A manual of standards and criteria for planning water resource projects is being readied for publication. For the coming years, the following studies are programmed: water code for Asia and the Far East; comparative study of cost of water resources development projects, including relative costs for different methods of construction; hydrologic investigation on typhoons; run-off coefficients and maximum floods in monsoon areas; and application of modern techniques in hydrologic studies.

4. In relation to the proposed preliminary country surveys of water needs and resources as recommended in the present report, the secretariat has since 1953, completed fifteen country surveys in the region. These surveys are continually being kept under review and brought up to date. They deal with the country's water resources and their present stage of development with respect to flood control, irrigation and drainage, hydroelectric power, inland navigation, water supply, watershed management and multiple-purpose development. The needs and possibilities for further development are examined and a description is given of future plans of development. Problems facing the country in developing its water resources are discussed, touching on relevant organizational, social, economic and technical aspects. These surveys are published in the Water Resources Series and are kept up to date by continuous review and publication from time to time in the quarterly Water Resources Journal.

5. In the promotion of regional co-operation for the development of international rivers, the secretariat initiated as far back as 1951 the study on the development of the Lower Mekong Basin which has now developed into one of the biggest regional projects

in the United Nations programme. Under the aegis of ECAFE, a Committee for Co-ordination of Investigations of the Lower Mekong Basin comprising representatives of the four riparian countries, was established in 1957 to direct the entire programme with a secretariat provided by the United Nations. Twenty countries outside the basin, eleven United Nations agencies, three foundations and several private companies are assisting the Mekong Committee in the implementation of its programme. Resources as of today, including grants and loans, have reached \$42 million equivalent. The experience gained in the implementation of this project has encouraged the secretariat to plan for the promotion of co-operation for the development of other major international river basins in the region. Under this programme, the following measures will be taken: (a) collection of data and undertaking of preliminary studies on potentialities and identification of scope of regional co-operation; (b) arrangements for joint meetings among riparian countries concerned to formulate programmes for concerted action.

6. On the operational side, the secretariat provides advisory services on specific problems at the request of member governments. These services have been well appreciated in the past and an increasing number of such requests have been received in recent years. The secretariat also participates actively in the execution of a number of technical assistance projects in the region through the Expanded Programme and the Special Fund.

7. A series of seminars and symposia on hydrology, groundwater resources development, dams and reservoirs, and development of deltaic areas have been organized in the past years jointly with BTAO, WMO and UNESCO. As a follow-up to these meetings, two advisory groups of experts have been programmed for the coming years; namely, an advisory group on development of deltaic areas and an advisory group on interpretation and use of hydrologic data. At the request of countries in the region, the advisory groups are to visit the countries and render on-the-spot advisory services.

Activities and plans in the field of training in relation to water resources development

8. Since 1952, ECAFE has emphasized the necessity and urgency of establishing regional training centres to provide systematic and practical training in the planning and operation of water resource development projects. On the initiative of ECAFE, and with the help of the Government of India, a Water Resources Development Training Centre was established as an integral part of the University of Roorkee, India, in 1955. Facilities for training at the Centre are made available, by the University by scholarships approved by BTAO. The Government of India also grants fellowships to foreign students under the Colombo Plan for study at the Centre.

9. A series of training seminars and one symposium have been organized during the past years, namely, the first ECAFE/WMO Inter-Regional Seminar on hydrologic networks and methods (1959) the second ECAFE/WMO Inter-Regional Seminar on field methods and equipment used in hydrology and hydrometeorology (1961), the ECAFE/UNESCO seminar on the Development of Groundwater Resources with Special Reference to Deltaic Areas (1962) and the Regional Symposium on Flood Control, Reclamation, Utilization and Development of Deltaic Areas (1963). The Third ECAFE/WMO/BTAO Inter-Regional Seminar on Methods of Hydrological Forecasting for the Utilization of Water Resources is being organized for August 1964.

10. The complex Mekong Basin project offers a wide field of training opportunities, especially for trainees from the riparian countries, viz. Cambodia, Laos, Thailand and the Republic of Viet-Nam. Many of the Mekong component programmes thus include, or have included, fellowships or other training elements and training in the field is provided under a number of projects

^b For the reference to the publication of the above studies, see footnotes e, b, g, k, i in Annex I.

being undertaken by participating countries. For example, geologic investigations undertaken by Australia provided training of geologists and drillers; Canada gave training in various parts in Canada tailored for individual senior officials; France has extended numerous fellowships for technical training in France; the Indian work at Tonle Sap has included training in soil sampling; Israel has extended a number of grants for study in Israel; under United States aid programmes, training is offered to 98 hydrologists in the basin, and 6 trainees are receiving technical training in the United States in land classification techniques; the Special Fund/UNESCO/Mekong Mathematical Delta project contains an important training element.

11. The Office of the executive agent of the Lower Mekong Basin Committee provides for a number of posts in its core of international staff to qualified officers from the riparian countries. A number of in-service assignments of approximately six months' duration each have also been programmed to offer on-the-job learning in component projects of the Mekong scheme. A systematic series of seminars in Mekong development fields have also been planned over the coming five years. Under this programme, one six-day training seminar per year will be organized in each of three major fields; engineering, navigation improvement and economic analysis. A total of some twenty overseas fellowships have also been arranged for the coming five years.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS

A. FAO Training Activities and Programmes connected with the Development of Water Resources

1. During the next two years, FAO plans to organize training courses in various parts of the world and to co-operate with other agencies in organizing such courses. For example, a training course on the problems of waterlogging and salinity connected with irrigation is to be organized in Pakistan in 1964.

2. In co-operation with the Economic Commission for Africa, FAO will organize a training course on small earth-dams and one on water legislation and the organization of public water services.

3. With the co-operation and material assistance of the Soviet Union, it will arrange a two-month training course on problems relating to irrigation and drainage.

4. Apart from these projects, which are cited as examples, FAO will continue with the field training of water resources specialists both under its technical assistance programme and as part of the many specific projects for which it is responsible. In each case the Government concerned has to co-operate, as for example, by assigning to each programme or project local technicians who can undergo training for fairly long periods. It is estimated that, by means of such projects, FAO is now participating in the continuous training of several hundred specialists on water problems for some fifty different countries.

5. FAO also organizes and supervises the studies and research work of a large number of fellowship students, who go to foreign countries for supplementary technical training.

B. General Needs of Trained Personnel for Water Resources Development

6. These needs are tremendous but very difficult to assess. Although they will be determined by each country's long-term development plans and the rate at which they are carried out, the fact remains that proper facilities for the training of water resources specialists fall far short of the need and will continue to do so for a long time to come.

7. In the case of irrigation and drainage, for example, it has been estimated that the new areas to be irrigated throughout the world in the next twenty years will amount to tens of millions of hectares, and that there should be an average of two or three qualified technicians (engineers, agronomists or instructors) for every 1,000 hectares of newly irrigated land. As a result, additional tens of thousands of specialists in irrigation and drainage would have to become available each year. The problem is especially vast, since the thorough training of such specialists is apt to take several years of constant effort, particularly if competence in both agronomy and civil engineering is to be the goal.

8. The same is doubtless true of most of the water resources sectors, owing more particularly to population growth and the general improvement in living conditions, which constantly increase the need for water resources specialists.

9. It seems that an undertaking of such magnitude cannot be left to the United Nations and the specialized agencies alone, but that the countries concerned must assume some or even most of the burden.

10. Concurrently with the training of water resources technicians, attention must also be given to the training of specialists in water legislation, water administration and management, planning, etc.

11. This training will be continued by FAO under programmes and activities which in some cases go beyond the development of water resources, for example, study groups on agricultural training or rural development planning.

THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY

1. The IAEA grants fellowships to scientists of Member States for specific training in specialized centres, where the desired technology is available. The facilities of the IAEA's laboratories are also used for training purposes. In addition, as a by-product of the IAEA Technical Assistance Programme local scientists become acquainted with isotope techniques while participating in projects of local importance.

2. General requirements for persons accepted as trainees in this programme are sound basic technical education and fundamental knowledge of radioactivity and radioisotope handling.

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

A. Activities of UNESCO in the Training of Specialists in Hydrology

1. The problem of training specialists in the various aspects of the study and development of water resources has always been regarded by UNESCO as inseparable from the various essentially scientific operations under the regular programme. The action taken under this programme is concerned: with the organization of regional courses, particularly on arid-zone groundwater hydrology; with the secondment of a number of expert missions to organize or develop research and training institutes; with the co-ordination of a personnel exchange programme, involving the award of many post-graduate fellowships, generally in conjunction with the activities of the aforesaid experts.

2. For example, regional courses have been organized at Tunis, Antogafasta, Cairo, Lahore, etc., and training and research institutes have been established at Istanbul, Cairo, Mexico City, Recife, etc.

3. Side by side with these activities, the training programme for specialists in hydrology must be given high priority among the ancillary operations of the International Hydrology Decade. The first steps in that direction have already been taken.

4. UNESCO intends to concentrate mainly on the training of research hydrologists specializing either in surface-water problems or in ground-water problems, the basic knowledge required being different in each case.

5. With that end in view UNESCO plans to prepare, beginning in 1964:

(a) An inventory of the institutions and universities which provide training in hydrology;

(b) A comparative study of the various syllabi;

(c) A selection of those institutions and universities which provide the most appropriate instruction in each specialized field.

6. As early as 1964 — i.e., during the current stage of preparation for the Decade — UNESCO will award contracts to two universities for the organization of training courses and will organize two short regional post-graduate courses, one in the Middle East and the other in Latin America.

7. The long-term plans of UNESCO in this field include: detailed studies of specialist personnel requirements in surface and underground hydrology, both for basic surveys and for the execution of development projects; the gradual elaboration of a programme for the establishment or reorganization of national or, where appropriate, regional institutions for training and applied research.

B. *Qualified Personnel Requirements for a Long-term Programme*

8. The various aspects of the development of a country's water resources — to take only the stages embracing the various pre-investment or pre-development studies — can be accurately defined only in the light of specific surveys, most of which have yet to be carried out.

9. The experience of UNESCO indicates, however, that the severest shortage is of scientific specialists such as hydrologists or hydrogeologists, for the simple reason that there are only a very few institutes anywhere in the world which provide instruction in these two disciplines.

10. In the case of surface hydrology, for instance, the preparation of the programme for the International Hydrology Decade has revealed that every future "hydrological service" will need an appropriate number of the following specialists: observers, technical assistants, hydrometrists, hydrologists, research hydrologists.

11. A groundwater study centre needs geologists, water engineers, technical assistants and chemists. In this instance, too, their number will depend on the magnitude of the problems awaiting solution.

12. At all events, it must be stressed that the many surveys and appraisals currently under way in connexion with surface waters or groundwaters only rarely take account of the problem of specialist training, and indeed, tend to intensify the existing shortage.

Moreover, these various surveys cannot yield the expected benefits simply because of the lack of technicians capable of putting to use all the information obtained and surveys carried out by international experts, particularly those working under the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund.

13. Side by side with the proposed investigations into the water requirements of various countries, it is essential that provision should be made for a thorough inquiry into qualified personnel requirements for the survey and development of water resources. Such an inquiry, as indicated under A above, has a place among UNESCO activities in connexion with the International Hydrology Decade. This study will of course include a programme for the organization of national and regional teaching institutes and bodies.

WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION

1. There are increasing indications that the lack of trained personnel in the entire range of skills required for the development and operation of national community water supply programmes is retarding the progress of these programmes to a significant extent. The World Health Organization is, therefore, placing high priority on assistance to Member States in the education and training of these personnel.

2. It is planned within the limits of available funds to assist in initiating studies on the numbers and types of trained personnel now available in developing countries, the pool of manpower from which additional personnel may be trained, an inventory of the training institutions and centres now under operation or planned and an estimate of general requirements for trained personnel for a long-term period to meet the needs of the developing countries studied.

3. There are training components in each of the activities within the Community Water Supply Programme of WHO. Special emphasis has been placed upon the training of national personnel in projects where direct assistance is being provided for preliminary engineering and economic feasibility studies and in some instances, as for example, the Special Fund project for assistance to Ghana in preparation of a master plan for water supply and sewerage for the Accra-Tema metropolitan area, provision has been made for formal training to be initiated by the consulting engineering firms with whom the World Health Organization as executive agency has a contractual relationship. The numerous regional and inter-regional seminars on community water supply sponsored by WHO have been working seminars in which knowledge and experience in this specialized field has been made available to nationals of developing countries who attended the meetings as participants.

4. Proposed activities within the Community Water Supply Programme call for developmental work, the end result of which is expected to be improved methods, procedures and design criteria which will enable developing countries to plan and execute water supply systems geared to their economies and utilizing local materials to the fullest extent. This developmental work is expected to include important aspects of training.

DOCUMENT E/3894/Rev.1

Future of the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre: note by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[31 July 1964]

The Secretary-General has the honour to refer to Section X (paras. 95-98) of the twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886) of 5 May 1964, and to Chapter I (paras. 10-18)

of the third biennial report of the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre (E/3881). In the light of the findings here recorded, he proposes that the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre

should be again an integral part of the Resources and Transport Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs at the United Nations Headquarters, New York, and that the Director of the Division, under the Secretary-General for Economic and Social Affairs, should assume responsibility for the functioning of the Centre. The terms of reference¹² of the Centre would be as follows:

(a) to keep the inter-related problems of water resources development and utilization under continuous review;

(b) to pay special attention to the administrative and legislative problems related to water resources development in developing countries;

¹² See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Twenty-ninth Session, Special Supplement.*

(c) to foster the diffusion of relevant information among governments and interested organizations;

(d) to foster in the case of international rivers, as appropriate, the collection of relevant data, the study of tentative programme schemes and the bringing together of the parties concerned;

(e) to promote efforts towards the formulation of principles of international law applicable to water resources development;

(f) to facilitate co-ordination of activities between Headquarters and the regional economic commissions;

(g) to perform, as required, on behalf of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, the organizational and secretarial functions for the inter-agency and *ad hoc* meetings on water resources development and utilization.

DOCUMENT E/3903

Recent developments relating to new sources of energy: report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[3 June 1964]

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
INTRODUCTION	27
<i>PART I</i>	
SUMMARY OF RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN NEW SOURCES OF ENERGY	<i>Paragraphs</i> 1-28
Solar energy	3-14
Wind power	15-19
Geothermal energy	20-28
<i>PART II</i>	
RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND APPLICATIONS	29-153
REVIEW OF PRESENT ACTIVITIES IN SOLAR ENERGY	29-93
Solar energy availability and instruments for measurements: Radiation data—networks instrumentation	29-33
New materials in solar energy utilization: plastics, metals, glass, selective surfaces and other materials	34-46
Use of solar energy for mechanical power and electricity production	47-54
Energy storage problems	55-57
Use of solar energy for heating purposes	58-69
Solar cooking	70-74
Use of solar energy for high temperature processing (solar furnaces): equipment—research potential uses	75-76
Use of solar energy for cooling purposes	77-82
Use of solar energy for production of fresh water small and large scale distillers	83-93
REVIEW OF PRESENT ACTIVITIES IN WIND POWER	94-104
Studies of wind behaviour and investigation of suitable sites for wind-driven plants ..	94-96
The design of wind power plants	97-101
Recent developments and potential improvements in wind power utilization	102-104
REVIEW OF PRESENT ACTIVITIES IN GEOTHERMAL ENERGY	105-153
Scientific studies, conferences and field investigations	106-127
Operational developments	128-153
<i>PART III</i>	
INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION IN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT OF NEW SOURCES OF ENERGY .	154-170
Solar energy	155-163
Geothermal energy	164-169
Wind Power	170
<i>PART IV</i>	
CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	171-172

Introduction

In its resolution 885 (XXXIV) of July 1962 on new sources of energy, the Economic and Social Council invited the Secretary-General:

“ Having regard to the report on the United Nations Conference on New Sources of Energy, to examine, with special reference to the provision of energy for the developing countries, methods of co-ordinating and facilitating research into new sources of energy and its applications, particularly solar energy, wind power and geothermal energy; this examination to be made in consultation with the appropriate organs of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency and, as appropriate, other international and national bodies active in this field;

“ To report on progress made in this examination to the thirty-seventh session of the Council. ”

The present report is submitted in response to this request, and is based partly on replies to questionnaires and, to a somewhat larger extent, upon studies made by consultants who are specialists in the fields of solar power, geothermal power and wind power respectively. This survey of developments takes into account the studies and reports of various organs and units of the United Nations active in the development of new sources of energy as well as related activities of the various specialized agencies.

The report covers developments that have taken place since the United Nations Conference on New Sources of Energy, held in Rome in August 1961, and evaluates on the one hand the progress that has been made since that time in the development of new sources of energy, and on the other hand examines the methods of co-ordinating and facilitating research into the new sources of energy.

PART I

Summary of recent developments in new sources of energy

1. In the three years since the United Nations Conference on New Sources of Energy held in Rome, there have been several significant developments which affect the future of the applications of new sources of energy to useful purposes. These developments are of both a general nature and, in some cases, of a specific nature dealing with particular applications, and are discussed in this introductory summary.

2. The Rome Conference provided a unique opportunity for the exchange of information between scientists, engineers, economists, government officials and others interested in the development of the new sources of energy and their applications. This exchange of information has had notable effects on research in, and development of, solar energy, wind power and geothermal energy.

SOLAR ENERGY

3. In assessing the impact of the Rome Conference on the development of solar energy, it may, in general, be said that the solar energy picture is cast in a more realistic light than prevailed before the Conference and that there is a better understanding of both the possibilities and the limitations of solar energy. An early and unwarranted feeling of optimism regarding the feasibility of large-scale solar energy applications held by many who were not fully aware of the engineering and economic problems, has now largely disappeared. The scientific, engineering and economic progress is now on firmer ground than was the case before 1961. The result of this basic improvement should be to hasten practical applications of solar energy. Some of these are now beginning to appear.

4. In general, it appears that on a world-wide basis, the level of activity of research and development on terrestrial applications of solar energy (as distinguished from applications on space vehicles) has been maintained or slightly increased since 1961, and the quality of these efforts has been improved. This trend is attributed in substantial measure to the Rome Conference.

5. There is an increase in activity in the field of solar radiation measurements, reporting, and correlation. This trend has developed because of increased awareness of the importance of data on the availability of this raw material—solar energy.

6. Significant progress has been made in solar collectors, particularly of the focusing type. This broader understanding of their operation is the basis for improvements in methods of construction of collectors, which are generally the most costly item in solar apparatuses, and is necessary for economic evaluation and useful application of solar energy. In particular, there has been important work on the performance of focusing collectors, and of flat plate collector systems operating at temperatures sufficiently high for operation of solar air conditioners and low temperature heat engines. The use of plastic materials in flat plate collectors has been subjected to careful analysis and realistic evaluation.

7. There has been a general clarification of the economics of solar energy. This has led to more realistic appraisal of the potential of various solar applications and has served as a guide for solar energy research and development. For example, the early optimism over photovoltaic power converters has been replaced by emphasis on thin film photovoltaics or high flux operations which might possibly lead to economic use of this process.

8. In the field of solar distillation for demineralization of brackish or saline waters for human consumption, the work reported at Rome on the development of permanent stills has continued. There are now prospects for early installation of stills using these basic designs in an arid area of southern Spain for community water supplies. Stills for supply of drinking water to animals are in an advanced stage of development. In a parallel development, better understanding of distiller operation is leading to improvements in design. In Israel a new type of solar pond is being developed for desalination pur-

poses. This collector can provide thermal energy from solar radiation which could be used in distillation or other saline water conversion processes. While still in the experimental stage, preliminary studies have shown that it could economically be applied to desalination particularly in a freezing process. Improvements in materials are also contributing to the potential of solar distillation for practical application, and it is expected that a plastic still will soon be installed on an island in the Aegean Sea as part of a community water supply.

9. In the application of solar energy for driving cooling equipment, there has been a shift in emphasis from refrigeration to air conditioning. Significant analytical and experimental studies are now underway in the field of solar air conditioning; these are aimed at application in well-developed economies but will also provide the technological basis for use in less developed areas.

10. These developments, which were stimulated and directed to a significant extent by the exchanges of information at the Rome Conference, indicated real progress toward the economic utilization of solar energy. Increases in solar water heater manufacture in several countries are perhaps the best examples of this trend. While it may be somewhat disappointing that more practical uses of solar energy have not resulted from the Conference, applications are beginning to be made, and the long-range benefits are expected to be more significant than the short-range benefits could be.

11. In a related field, there is continuing large-scale research into the use of solar energy in space vehicles. The funds invested in this kind of research and development are very much larger than those invested in terrestrial applications development. Although much of this effort is of a highly specialized nature and will not provide useful technology for conventional use, some of these space programmes are producing knowledge of solar operations that can have terrestrial utility. Electric power generated by photovoltaic, thermoelectric and thermionic systems may ultimately be of significance in everyday use. It is interesting to note, for example, that silicon solar cells are now available at a cost of something over \$100 per watt of capacity; without the substantial demand from space programmes, the cost of these devices would be probably ten times this amount, and they would probably not have reached their present state of development. This cost is far too high for ordinary energy supply, but the basic process has the potential of economic use through special techniques now being developed. Thus, some of the research work done on solar power in space may be of direct benefit in earth applications of solar energy.

12. A notable development in the field of education related to solar energy has been initiated by the Brace Experiment Station of McGill University (in Barbados, West Indies) which offers a new educational programme in solar and wind energy to students from all parts of the world. This programme was just getting underway at the time of the Rome Conference. The first students to complete this training are now making significant contributions to solar energy development in the Mediterranean area and the Middle East.

13. There is a series of meetings, of national and international character, dealing in part or in whole with solar energy applications. COMPLES (Coopération méditerranéenne pour l'énergie solaire) organizes a series of meetings for its members in the Mediterranean area. The Solar Energy Applications Committee of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers holds an annual symposium. The University of Florida organizes an informal symposium each spring. Other meetings are conducted at irregular intervals. (None of these, however, is designed to bring together interested persons from the world over, as did the United Nations Conference in Rome.)

14. In the area of international co-operation, there has been a sizeable increase in the exchange of personnel and in the establishment of projects involving laboratories in more than one country. Developing countries, notably in Africa, attach great hopes to the potentialities of solar energy and at the sixth session of the Economic Commission for Africa, resolution 113 (VI) adopted on 2 March 1964, recommends, *inter alia*, the establishment "of a solar energy experimental centre to perfect the various prototypes of solar apparatus and to disseminate the results of research and experience".

WIND POWER

15. Although interest in wind power as a source of energy had experienced a revival since the end of the Second World War, the international meetings devoted to wind power (London in 1951 and New Delhi in 1954) had been limited in scope or participation. The Rome Conference provided the first opportunity, on a world-wide basis, for the exchange of information between all those interested in wind power and its applications.

16. The Rome Conference took stock of the considerable scientific and engineering progress that had taken place in the intervening period and delineated areas still in need of research and development. It discussed frankly the economic aspects of wind power applications, which in the years immediately before the Conference had brought about a certain decrease in the level of activity of research and development in this field. As a result of the Rome Conference, it appears that this decrease has since been arrested, and the quality of the work has been improved.

17. The specific developments that have taken place in this field include an increase in activity in the field of wind measurements and a renewed interest in rationalizing the methods of site selection.

18. A new large-scale wind power plant has been installed in France, and valuable experience has been added in continuing operation of other large wind plants in France and elsewhere. In the field of wind power applications, there has been some progress in the uses of wind-driven electric generators by communities in remote areas.

19. As indicated earlier, the Brace Experiment Station is providing an educational programme in wind power. This is part of a post-graduate diploma course in engineering aspects of arid land development.

GEOHERMAL ENERGY

20. The United Nations Conference held in Rome (1961) appears to have been a turning point in the development of scientific and technological research in the field of geothermal energy and its practical applications.

21. The Conference was instrumental in bringing the potentialities of geothermal energy to the attention of many Government administrators and economists, in many cases for the first time. Furthermore, the Conference facilitated the dissemination of valuable data on the cost of exploration for and exploitation of geothermal energy and the data indicated that this is, at present, one of the cheapest sources of energy.

22. The numerous theoretical and technological papers dealing with all stages of geothermal development which were presented at the Conference provided an indication of the encouraging progress that had been made in this field. The new data made available in this way have contributed to a substantial reduction in the costs and risks involved in geothermal exploration.

23. One of the results of the Rome Conference was the stimulation of wide-spread interest in the possibilities of geothermal energy by focusing attention on the successful developments which had already taken place, notably, in Italy, Iceland, New Zealand and the United States.

24. Since the Conference, there has been substantial progress in the development of geothermal resources. Existing steam fields have been expanded, projects under discussion at the time of the Rome Conference have been completed (Larderello-Monte Amiata; Wairakei Stage II) and exploration has been undertaken in many countries in which, prior to the Conference, there had been no attempt to investigate geothermal resources. Geothermal investigations are being undertaken both by governments and private enterprise; and the United Nations is providing assistance in this field, within its programmes of technical co-operation (see paras. 121-127). Geologists and vulcanologists are studying surface indications such as hot springs, geysers, steam vents, fumaroles, etc., as a preliminary step in geothermal exploration. United Nations experts have recently completed missions to the Philippines, Mali, Costa Rica, Chile and El Salvador to assist these countries in the evaluation, and advise on the possible exploitation, of their geothermal resources. In addition, general or detailed feasibility studies in new areas are in progress in Guadeloupe, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Mexico, New Zealand, Taiwan, Tunisia, Turkey, the United States of America, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Venezuela.

25. Another outcome of the Rome Conference which needs to be emphasized is that it led to a better understanding of the economic limitations as well as the advantages of geothermal energy and has indicated that due caution needs to be exercised before proceeding to the more expensive forms of geothermal exploration, such as the drilling of deep wells. Nevertheless, private capital is finding this field increasingly attrac-

tive — a number of major banks have indicated an interest in geothermal development and this interest is beginning to be shared by the petroleum and electric power industries.

26. The world-wide interest in geothermal developments since the Rome Conference has revealed an acute shortage of specialists trained in geothermal techniques. It is somewhat unfortunate that the promising practical developments in this field have not been accompanied by similar progress in the education and training of specialists in geothermal energy and this could have the effect of hampering progress. At the present time, the only attempt to fill this gap seems to be that being made by the Italian National Research Council which is planning to create a geothermal institute. The institute is intended to provide advanced courses in geothermics for students from all parts of the world, and would establish an international reference centre.

27. With regard to international co-operation, it is worthy of note that the Institute of Petrology of the University of Pisa (Italy) and the Institute for Applied Geology of the University of Liège (Belgium) have created, within the framework of the European Economic Community, a Geothermal and Vulcanological Centre.

28. There have been several meetings of international character dealing in part with geothermal energy. The United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas, held in Geneva in February 1963, devoted special sessions to geothermal energy. An international symposium on isotope geology of geothermal areas sponsored by the Italian National Research Council was held in Spoleto, Italy, in September 1963 and was attended by thirty-five leading scientists from nine different countries. At the thirteenth General Assembly of the International Union of Geodesy and Geophysics, held at Berkeley, United States of America, in August 1963, several scientific and technological papers dealing with geothermal energy were presented by Italian and New Zealand scientists. Finally, at the African Electric Power Conference, organized by the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa in October 1963, a detailed study of the economics of geothermal energy was presented and aroused considerable interest.

PART II

Research, development and applications

REVIEW OF PRESENT ACTIVITIES IN SOLAR ENERGY

Solar energy availability and instruments for measurements: radiation data — networks — instrumentation

29. In the field of radiation data, there have been significant improvements in measurements and in the recording and distribution of radiation data, a continuation of efforts started before and particularly during

the International Geophysical Year. Significant efforts in this direction have been made, for example, in the Mediterranean area and in Chile, with planned networks of radiation-measuring instruments designed to provide adequate data for evaluation of solar processes. In the field of data reporting, the World Meteorological Organization is making available substantial International Geophysical Year and International Geophysical Committee data, and analyses of world-wide solar data are forthcoming.

30. Developments have been modest in radiation instrumentation. Some efforts have gone into the design of better and cheaper devices for integrating solar radiation, but radiation detectors themselves have not received much new attention since the Conference.

31. The integration of the output of radiation detectors, to obtain total radiation, is a significant problem in providing radiation data in useful form. Several developments are being made in this field, including the use of coulometers or milliwatt hour meter-type instruments. There are active programmes at Santa Maria University in Chile, the Brace Experiment Station in Barbados, and the University of Wisconsin.

32. The collection, analysis and publication of solar radiation data has been undertaken by the University of Wisconsin. This project is part of economic evaluation of solar processes and includes the acquisition from all available public and private sources of world-wide solar radiation and related data, and their publication in the form of maps and tables. This report should be available in 1964.

33. One of the commissions of COMPLES is concerned with solar radiation measurements and the development of an adequate instrumentation network in the Mediterranean area; this effort spans the Mediterranean, from Spain to Israel, and includes Senegal. A planned programme of acquisition of solar radiation data has been undertaken by several universities in Chile interested in applications of solar energy. Other significant radiation measurements programmes are continuing in the post-conference period, including efforts at the University of Paris (France), in the Soviet Union, and in many other laboratories.

New materials in solar energy utilization: plastics, metals, glass, selective surfaces and other materials

34. The recent work in this field includes the same range of subjects as was covered in this session at Rome: properties of energy-absorbing materials, transparent materials, refracting and reflecting materials and their effects on solar collector design, performance and cost.

35. Among the interesting developments of the past thirty months have been the following: a careful analytical and experimental study has been carried out on a new solar air heater of folded metal foil; a butyl rubber sheet material is now commercially available in very large sheets and may have applications for lining power ponds, stills, and evaporation basins; significant outdoor weathering data are becoming available on transparent

plastic films which are of potential interest in solar collectors and stills.

36. Floating covers for ponds have been made by the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (CSIRO) in Australia in the form of inflated two-layer covers constructed in a manner similar to air mattresses. The covers float on the water, serving to reduce thermal losses by evaporation, convection and radiation. The broader applications of this kind of system, to power ponds or other solar collector developments, have not yet been explored; applications to date have been for heating swimming pools. A similar development has been made by Yellott Laboratories (United States of America).

37. The Brace Experiment Station has conducted analytical and experimental studies on the effects of partial transparency of plastic materials on the performance of flat plate collectors. Tedlar-covered collectors have been shown to have performance very similar to that of glass-covered collectors.

38. The structure and theory of selective surfaces are being studied at the National Physical Laboratory of Israel. Interference effects in thin layer absorbing coatings are receiving particular attention. More effective and more stable coatings are being sought.

39. Simple chemical methods for producing selective surfaces on copper sheets have been studied recently by the CSIRO of Australia.

40. A series of outdoor weathering tests, under conditions approximating those of solar distillation, was started in 1959 by the Battelle Memorial Institute in Florida, United States of America. The results from the first four years of these tests show that some plastic films have sufficient lifetime on outdoor exposure to be potentially useful in solar equipment. (The data support the predictions made for some of the materials at Rome.)

41. Large area butyl rubber sheeting is now available in sizes of potential interest for lining of solar stills, evaporating ponds, and power ponds. This material provides a waterproof basin in a structure provided by the walls of the excavation. Solar application has been investigated by Battelle and others.

42. A new plastic foam with cell sizes averaging about one centimetre has been developed by an American chemical company. Layers about one inch thick have a transparency equivalent to three layers of glass and a low coefficient of heat transfer. These foams have potential use as cover materials for flat plate collectors.

43. Research is in progress at the Yellott Laboratory on a treatment for glass which is designed to produce a surface having low emissivity for long-wave radiation. Such a glass would yield improved collector performance, and more effective insulation when used in windows.

44. An air heater based on the concept of a through-flow radiation-absorbing matrix of many layers of expanded aluminium foil is being investigated at the University of Wisconsin. The potential advantages of this device lie in relative simplicity of construction and maintenance; theoretical studies indicate that good performance should be obtained.

45. Several small-scale solar stills have been constructed in Florida by the Battelle Memorial Institute for testing materials having possible use in solar stills.

46. The use of plastic structural components for interior and exterior parts of solar water heaters is being investigated by the Atomic Energy Commission of Greece.

Use of solar energy for mechanical power and electricity production

(a) *By means of piston engines and turbines*

47. The status of developments in this field has not changed significantly in the last two and one half years. Work has continued on small turbines and solar concentrators, and on the larger saline power ponds. Improvements in the design and operation of these systems have resulted, but no practical applications have occurred. Clarification of objectives at the United Nations Conference seems to have caused a desirable reassessment of research and development needs.

48. Among the projects which are continuing to advance knowledge in this field, the small low-pressure turbine announced at Rome is being further developed by the National Physical Laboratory of Israel, with the objectives of greatly simplifying its operation and maintenance. Its potential applicability extends beyond solar energy supply, and appears to be the most promising engine in the five horsepower range for early power applications. The same institution has made further design studies on cylindrical solar concentrators of air-supported plastic film and their application to power generation systems.

49. Research on several problems associated with solar heat collection in brine ($MgCl_2$) ponds has continued at the National Physical Laboratory of Israel, and a new study in this field has been initiated at Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María (Chile) within the past two and one half years. The problems of pond stability are particularly pressing.

50. New machines for generating power from flat solar absorbers operating at moderately low temperatures have been studied in Senegal and Italy.

(b) *By direct conversion to electricity by means of thermoelectric convertors*

51. Most of the optimism over early applicability of this system has yielded to the more realistic view that much additional research and development are needed. Discussions at the United Nations Conference in Rome contributed to this change in opinion. Recent studies have been directed toward the development of improved thermoelectric materials of increased service life and efficiency, and toward a more efficient and cheaper solar heat supply. It is possible that small practical solar power units may evolve from the current studies, but extensive research, development, and engineering will be required.

52. Thermoelectric Components:

(i) The service life of thermoelectric elements at high temperature, heretofore too short for practical, terrestrial

power systems, has been extended through the development in the United States of America of silicongermanium thermocouple materials.

(ii) Studies by several American industrial laboratories have led to improvements in the design of thermoelectric generators of less than 1 kW size, potentially suitable for solar energy supply.

53. Solar Components:

(i) A co-operative programme of the University of Marseille and the University of Genoa has been initiated for the development of a concentrator-cellular receiver system capable of high temperature operation for high pressure steam generation (or thermoelectric operation). This programme is a continuation of that reported by the University of Genoa at the United Nations Conference.

(ii) Theoretical studies on the optimization of solar concentrator design for thermoelectric and other applications have been published by the University of Wisconsin.

(iii) Studies have been launched at the University of Algeria for development of thermoelectric systems with and without solar concentrators; a theoretical investigation of cellular collectors has also been published.

(c) *By direct conversion to electricity by means of photoelectric cells*

54. Developments in solar cell technology during the past thirty months have been largely in the fabrication and assembly of power units for satellites and other space vehicles. Reduction of specific weight, increase of power output, and increase of service life have been the principal efforts. For potential terrestrial applications basic studies of photovoltaic converters have the long range objective of cost reduction.

Energy storage problems

55. The storage of energy other than by short-term accumulation of heat, remains a formidable problem. Limited work has been done in this field since the United Nations Conference in Rome (1961). Specialized applications are being developed in connexion with small power units on space vehicles, and the chemical storage of power by electrolytic processes is being considered. This field unquestionably is in need of increased effort.

56. Further investigations of short-term heat storage for electric power production are being made by the National Physical Laboratory of Israel, in connexion with the solar power system first announced at the United Nations Conference.

57. The commercial supply of heat-of-fusion type of thermal storage units for shipping containers has been commenced by several American companies. There may be possibilities in this work for applications in solar energy storage.

Use of solar energy for heating purposes

(a) *Water heating*

58. Solar water heaters had reached an advanced stage of development prior to the United Conference in Rome,

and activities since that time have been largely devoted to manufacture and sale in several countries. A few improvements have been introduced recently, and new designs, particularly for industrial hot water supply, have been investigated. The outstanding commercial success of the cheap plastic solar water heaters in Japan appears to have stimulated interest in this application elsewhere. Japanese manufacturers have produced several hundred thousand plastic domestic solar water heaters, and the market appears to be expanding. Limited export efforts have also been made by these companies.

59. Commercial production and application has grown substantially in Israel, and water heaters are being exported to countries in the Middle East and in Africa. Manufacture and sale of domestic units has also been expanded in the southern part of the Soviet Union.

60. A successful water heater design has been developed and is now being produced commercially in all Australian states. Several thousand units are now in use, mainly in northern areas.

61. Two investigations have been directed toward large hot water systems for industrial application. Texas A and M University and the University of Arizona are investigating the use of large, plastic-covered channels and tubes in which salt water is solar heated for subsequent demineralization by distillation or solvent extraction. Success in these efforts could lead to application in other fields.

62. The CSIRO in Australia and Yellott Laboratories in the United States have been developing floating plastic covers for direct solar heating of small ponds and pools, also with industrial application in view.

63. A project for the processing of hides—using solar water heating facilities—has recently been undertaken in the Sudan with the support of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO).

64. Solar water heating is one of the principal objectives of the new solar energy development programme in Chile. A general appraisal of methods is being undertaken in preparation for experimental and development work on specific designs.

(b) *Space heating*

65. The extensive exchange of information at the United Nations Conference, on the solar heating of houses appears to have answered numerous technical and economic questions in this field. It also focused attention on the problems which remain, particularly the need for economic improvement in the systems. There now appears to be less emphasis on new solar heated houses, and more consideration of economic and technical problems which would affect large-scale manufacture of equipment. The necessarily slow pace of development in this field (from design concept to completed solar heated building seems to average more than five years) has precluded much new work since the Rome meeting. It may be expected that subsequent developments will be substantially influenced by the extensive data made available at the Conference.

(c) *Solar drying*

66. Studies in solar drying are both product-oriented and process-oriented. The level of activity has risen somewhat since the United Nations Conference, with emphasis continuing on drying of agricultural products.

67. The Forest Products Laboratories of the United States Government have been experimenting with plastic covered, solar heated structures for lumber drying. The preliminary conclusion is that this method of drying may have economic advantages over outdoor lumber drying processes in some situations.

68. At Kansas State University, as plastic covered air heater has been used to supply warm air to bins of moist grain, for drying in storage. Experiments have indicated that substantial economic gains are possible.

69. Under the auspices of COMPLES, a co-operative crop drying programme is being undertaken by laboratories in France and Greece, while the drying of grapes and other fruits and vegetables in new types of drying apparatus is being studied by FAO specialists in Syria. Continued studies of drying of fruits have also been reported from USSR.

Solar cooking

70. The prospects of an inexpensive yet useful solar cooker continue to intrigue several groups, although some laboratories have reduced their efforts in this field. The problems of social acceptance of these devices remain formidable, and it is yet to be demonstrated that significant use of solar cookers can be made by large numbers of people.

71. Two "new" ideas or approaches are under consideration. One of these involves local construction with indigenous materials and is aimed at the development of local industries and the greater acceptance of solar cookers through information from local sources. The other concerns the development of special purpose solar cookers.

72. The cooker development programme of the University of Wisconsin discussed at the United Nations Conference in Rome has been substantially terminated, with a recognition of the great problem of social acceptance encountered in the Mexico field experiments. A corollary study of the local manufacture and use of cookers of the reflective type has been carried out in Mexico.

73. The Brace Experiment Station in Barbados is making a study of an indirect solar cooker which employs a cylindrical paraboloid collector to supply boiling water to a cooking vessel. The device is being designed for use in Peru in co-operation with the FAO.

74. Several other solar cooker experiments have been carried out, in Burma, Japan, Niger and elsewhere.

Use of solar energy for high temperature processing (solar furnaces): equipment — research — potential uses

75. Since the United Nations Conference in Rome, several new solar furnace installations have been com-

pleted and put in operation, and progress has been made on the construction of a very large furnace with multiple heliostats at Font-Romeu in the Pyrenees (France). These furnaces continue to have their primary use as laboratory tools for producing high levels of radiant flux, for use in materials studies and for studies of space power conversion systems utilizing thermionic or other converters. No new and significant industrial use of solar furnaces is known.

76. Among the largest of the recent solar furnace installations is that of the Solar Energy Laboratory of the Centre national de la recherche scientifique, France, which is continuing with the construction of the very large semi-industrial scale solar furnace, designed to deliver energy on the order of 10^6 watts. The furnace is to be located near Font-Romeu, near the Montlouis laboratory. In Australia, a 12-foot inverted solar furnace has been developed and put into operation at the University of New South Wales, and a new 10-metre diameter solar furnace has been put into operation by Tohoku University at Sendai, Japan.

Use of solar energy for cooling purposes

(a) Food preservation by refrigeration

77. Refrigeration for food preservation purposes using solar energy on a small scale has attracted relatively little attention since the United Nations Conference. Some further efforts have been put on the equipment and the refrigerant systems for intermittent, absorption-type cooling cycles, but in general there have been few important developments in the past 30 months, and previously reported work has continued at a diminished pace.

(b) Space cooling and dehumidification

78. In spite of some pessimism expressed at the United Nations Conference, the level of activity in solar air conditioning has significantly increased in the two and one-half years since the meeting. Most of the work is aimed at potential applications in the more highly developed economies, such as Australia. However, the technologies developed will certainly be applicable to the solution of cooling problems in newly developing countries. Significant progress is being made in evaluating the possibilities of this solar application.

79. A part of the solar energy laboratory at the University of Wisconsin has been experimentally air conditioned with a solar operated absorption-type cooler. The technical feasibility of this system has thus been demonstrated but many problems remain to be solved before economic feasibility can also be shown.

80. A new programme on solar air conditioning is being developed at the University of Queensland (Australia). A member of the staff has spent a year at the University of California in Los Angeles working on computer simulation of the solar absorption air conditioner operation. An experimental programme is to be undertaken in Brisbane in 1964.

81. The regeneration of salt solutions used in cooling cycles by means of solar distillation is being studied by

the CSIRO in Australia. This is an investigation of the idea that an inexpensive solar still might be an economical device for concentration of these absorbent solutions. Specifically, solar stills are being experimentally used for concentration of lithium chloride solutions for use in cooling or dehumidification-type cycles.

82. A new analytical study of a combination of a flat plate collector and an absorption air conditioner has been undertaken at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Use of solar energy for production of fresh water small and large scale distillers

83. The solar distillation of saline water is among the more active development fields for terrestrial application of solar energy. Most of the current projects are continuations of those already established at the time of the United Nations Conference (1961), but a few new studies have been undertaken. There seems to be a greater international outlook in this field, studies in one country being viewed more carefully by workers in other countries. There is good reason to believe that this use of solar energy may soon be commercially applied, possibly on a scale larger than any other solar energy utilization system.

84. Among recent developments of note was the approval by the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development of a co-operative project for development of solar distillation by the Spanish Commission for Special Energies. Practical use on the southeast coast of Spain (and elsewhere in the Mediterranean region) for community water supplies is anticipated.

85. Though not directly connected at present with any specific desalination process, a new type of solar collector is being investigated in a research project run in conjunction with the National Physical Laboratory in Israel. This collector may provide thermal energy from solar radiation which could be used in distillation or other sea water conversion processes. The collector, which is a solar pond, utilizes a large surface of water of about 1 metre depth to collect the sun's rays. A linear density gradient is constructed such that the bottom of the pond consists of a denser salt solution than the top. Under these conditions, convection currents are eliminated and the solution layer adjacent to the pond's floor is heated up. A thermal gradient is set up in which the pond surface is near ambient atmospheric temperature while the lower layer may reach up to 96°C under summer radiation conditions. Hydrodynamic studies have shown that it is possible, by suitable conditions of flow, to extract the lower hot layer without disturbing any of the upper layers and maintain the gradient in its stable form. The extracted brine may be flashed to produce condensate. Alternatively, the thermal energy may be used in an absorption refrigeration process to desalinate sea water by the freezing method.

86. The Battelle Memorial Institute, in co-operation with the Office of Saline Water (OSW) of the United States Department of the Interior, has improved the durability and efficiency of large glass-covered solar

stills, and has reduced the cost by use of new structural materials.

87. The Church World Service, a charitable organization, in co-operation with Battelle and OSW, is testing a plastic-covered solar distillation plant in Florida in preparation for a large installation on an arid island in the Aegean Sea.

88. Several studies have been undertaken for small solar distillers suitable for individual or family potable water supply. These are being carried on in the Soviet Union; by the University of Wisconsin and Battelle Memorial Institute in the United States of America; by the CSIRO in Australia (with the added objective of a water supply for domestic and farm animals); by the Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María in Chile; and by the National Commission for Special Energies in Spain.

89. Investigations of low-cost materials suitable for solar distiller construction have been undertaken by Battelle (several small distillers employing different materials for the salt water basin are being tested), and exposure testing of plastic films are beginning to show the useful service life of these transparent covers.

90. Fundamental studies on solar distiller vapour transfer processes have recently been reported by the Helio-laboratory of the Soviet Union. Important information on the mechanism of the distillation process has been obtained.

91. A new solar distillation process is being investigated at the University of Arizona, in co-operation with the Office of Saline water (United States Department of Interior). Salt water is solar heated and then partially evaporated in a separate unit; fresh water is recovered in a condenser. A pilot plant is being built in northern Mexico.

92. Solar evaporation of radioactive wastes has been proposed for study by a research group in Greece.

93. Cheap, disposable solar stills made of plastic film or other materials, have received recent study and experiment at the University of Wisconsin, the University of California and Battelle Memorial Institute (United States of America). Emergency water supplies might be practically furnished by solar distillation in this kind of equipment.

REVIEW OF PRESENT ACTIVITIES IN WIND POWER

Studies of wind behaviour and investigation of suitable sites for wind-driven plants

94. One of the outstanding results of the United Nations Conference on New Sources of Energy held in Rome, in 1961, was the realization of the need for a comprehensive study of wind flow over hills to provide guidance in the study of wind power installations. The relevant proposals were tabled by the secretariat of the World Meteorological Organization at the October 1961 meeting of the Commission for Aerology, which adopted a

resolution setting up a working group on sites for wind power installations under the chairmanship of Professor B. Davidson of the United States. The terms of reference of the working group were: (a) to prepare a technical note summarizing the theoretical and experimental studies of air flow over hills of arbitrary shape, with particular attention to the estimation of wind speeds over the summits of such hills; (b) to suggest experimental and/or theoretical studies which are required in order that more specific guidance could be provided in the siting of wind power installations. The working group has now almost completed its work, and information covering item (a) has been summarized under four headings: (i) variation of wind with height over relatively flat terrain; (ii) variation of wind in various local wind systems; (iii) wind flow over slight to moderate relief; and (iv) wind flow over high relief.

95. Some results of a study of gusts over wind power sites were published recently. These show that a reduction of mean wind speed vertical gradient is associated with a corresponding reduction of vertical gradient in gusts.

96. No new instruments for wind surveys have been reported since the Rome Conference but wind surveys have continued in several countries, including Barbados (West Indies), United Arab Republic (Egypt), and Uruguay.

The Design of wind power plants

97. At the Rome Conference, representatives of Electricité de France gave details of two large-scale wind power plants which had been constructed. One was a three-bladed (30 metre diameter) fixed-pitch propeller plant rotating in permanent synchronism with the network; the other was a three-bladed (35 metre diameter) variable pitch propeller plant. The first of these machines had been set up some years before at Nogent-le-Roi (Dept. of Eure-et-Loir, France). In exhaustive tests the machine generated upward of 900 kW in winds of 20 metres per second. To reduce the cost of the machine, a new, more rapid propeller with thinner blades was designed and tested in 1963 but the results so far have not been satisfactory. The site at Nogent-le-Roi is not sufficiently windy and it is therefore intended to move the existing machine to another site, probably in Brittany. It is also planned to simplify the machine to minimize the cost of servicing.

98. The second machine was ordered shortly before the Rome Conference, following the highly successful experimental operation of reduced-scale model which had been set up two years earlier at Saint-Rémy-des-Landes (Dept. of Manche, France). The smaller model, in its final form, had a variable pitch, plastic propeller of 21.2 metres diameter. The maximum power attained, with pitch controls operating, was about 150 kW. This machine has now been in continuous operation, without full-time personnel in attendance, for about three years.

99. The full-size aerogenerator (analogous to the reduced scale model) was set up in the same vicinity in the

summer of 1963. It started operation on 30 October 1963, and during the following thirty-one days, produced 222,500 kWh (equivalent to 300 kW, on the average, at the terminals of its asynchronous generator). This constitutes the highest recorded amount of wind-produced energy generated in one month by a single wind-driven machine. The succeeding winter months were exceptionally calm, however, and only 96,000 kWh were generated in three months.

100. The initial success of the new French aerogenerator seems to add weight to the view expressed at the Rome Conference that, for large-scale wind-driven machines, a variable pitch propeller is preferable. Performance data for another large-scale variable pitch propeller, namely the 34 metre diameter plant built under the sponsorship of Studiengesellschaft Windkraft at Stötten in the Federal Republic of Germany, point in the same direction.

101. Two smaller plants with fixed blades have been in operation in Gedser, Denmark, and in the Isle of Man (United Kingdom). The 100 kW Isle of Man plant was reported to be performing satisfactorily, but no recent information has been received regarding the 200 kW Gedser plant, although it is known to have operated successfully for several years.

*Recent developments and potential improvements
in wind power utilization*¹³

102. A strong case for use of wind power to fill individual energy requirements in outlying districts was made at the United Nations Conference. At the Brace Research Institute of McGill University (Canada) plans are well advanced for the establishment of a model estate with power requirements for irrigated agriculture to be provided by a local electricity network supplied by wind-generated power.

103. Wind power installations have recently been put to use in Israel to meet some special needs for small amounts of energy such as the actuation of railway level crossing lights in some remote districts and for the supply of power for telemetering water levels in outlying water reservoirs.

104. A new approach to water pumping by wind power is being studied in Egypt. In the western desert there is a problem of pumping water for irrigation and the present method consists of using a large number of non-electric water-pumping wind mills situated over the wells in the valleys and, therefore, very often screened from strong winds. It is proposed to set up a wind-driven electric generator on the ridge overlooking one of the valleys. From this machine the power is to be conveyed by electric cables to a number of wells in the valley using a load-distributing device, so that the number of pumps in operation at any time can be adjusted automatically according to the wind speed.

¹³ The economics of small-scale wind power utilization has been the subject of study by La société grenobloise d'études et d'applications hydrauliques (SOGREAH), France, but no details are available.

REVIEW OF PRESENT ACTIVITIES
IN GEOTHERMAL ENERGY

105. In contrast to the other new sources of energy under discussion in this report, geothermal energy is already, to a considerable extent, in the realm of practical utilization and, consequently, theoretical work is proceeding side by side with studies based upon operational experience. While there has been a tendency for research to be concentrated in those countries which have already successfully developed their geothermal resources, such as Italy, New Zealand and the United States, there has recently been a significant geographical expansion of research and development in this field.

*Scientific studies, conferences
and field investigations*

Italy

106. A symposium on Isotope Geology of Geothermal Areas was held in Spoleto, Italy, in September 1963, under the sponsorship of the Italian National Research Council. It was attended by thirty-five scientists from various parts of the world including the leading experts in hot water isotope research from France, Germany, Iceland, Italy, New Zealand, Switzerland and the United States. Discussions were held on the new field data concerning the chemistry, origin and age of the hot waters of various regions of the world. The proceedings of this symposium are due to be published during 1964 and will contain valuable data relating to some of the major geothermal fields.

107. Problems of geothermal development were also treated at the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas held in Geneva in February 1963. Two papers were presented by leading Italian experts — one discussing the cost of exploration and of power plants and the other dealing with the most important technical and industrial aspects of geothermal power.

108. The economics of geothermal power were discussed at the African Electric Power Meeting organized by the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa and held in Addis Ababa in October 1963. A paper on geothermal power presented to this meeting by two Italian geothermal scientists examined the generating costs of various types of operating or projected thermal, nuclear and hydroelectric installations and considered the hypothetical case of a geothermal exploration venture from the preliminary exploration stage to the completion of a 140 MW power plant. The conclusions drawn by this paper were that, in spite of the risk element involved in geothermal exploration, this may be one of the cheapest forms of energy currently available.

109. The Larderello Company has achieved further progress in gradient surveys. Both theoretical studies and extensive field work have been completed and have indicated that shallow gradient wells (30-35 metres) appear to be an extremely useful exploratory tool.

110. The Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche (CNR) created a new organization for scientific and techno-

logical research in geothermal energy — the Italian Geothermal Commission. This non-profit organization plans to establish an Italian geothermal institute which will promote international collaboration in geothermal energy research.

New Zealand

111. An interesting paper on the Wairakei power plant dealt primarily with the engineering problem of extracting electrical power from steam and hot water. The paper describes the sites, the bore-holes, the plants, the equipment and the building as well as some of the main design problems and also gives an account of operating experience and cost estimates.

112. Samples of water, gas and minerals have been collected from different parts of the thermal area for determination of the isotopic ratio of hydrogen, oxygen, carbon and sulphur. In certain areas samples have been collected over periods of several years in order to follow possible changes in some of these ratios resulting from natural changes in the associated hydrothermal system or from the effect of draw-off by drill-holes in areas such as Wairakei. The most important conclusions to have emerged from this work, which is still in progress, is that, from the evidence provided by the stable hydrogen and oxygen isotope ratios, the water discharged by hot springs and drill-holes at Wairakei must almost completely be of surface origin.

113. Thermodynamic calculations have indicated that significant amounts of energy may be obtained both from the natural hydrothermal systems and from artificial systems formed by the forced circulation of water through dry or isolated permeable beds or joints at depth in areas of high geothermal gradient. The results of this highly interesting work are in course of publication.

114. Rapid and inexpensive methods for the measurement of surface temperature-gradient and rate of heat discharge from hot grounds, fumaroles, hot lakes and boiling pools have been applied to several important thermal areas, including a great part of the Wairakei, Rotokawa and Taupo areas.

115. During 1962 temperature and heat-flow surveys were carried out in the Onepu Spring thermal area, Kawerau, as part of a programme of investigation for the large pulp and paper mill, which draws some of its supply of process steam and generates some power from drill-holes sited on the margin of this area.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

116. Considerable scientific research into the problems of geothermal energy is being carried out in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. Much of this work is being concentrated on the utilization of hot underground waters which are very extensive. The Hydrogeological Problems Laboratory of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Academy of Sciences recently published a book on thermal water of the USSR and problems of their use as heat and power which contains a schematic map showing the distribution of thermal waters in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. The

country has fifty large reservoirs of underground hot and warm waters and, in particular, one of the world's largest reservoirs of hot water, extending over 3 million square kilometres in western Siberia and having a water temperature of 93 degrees centigrade.

United States of America

117. A considerable amount of research is being carried out in the United States, especially in California where the geothermal developments to date have been the most promising.

118. Extensive analyses have been made of the chemical composition of many kinds of sub-surface waters and of gases from volcanic fumaroles.

119. The mercury deposits of Sulphur Bank and Wilbur Springs, California, have been studied and analyses of mercury-bearing brines and crude oil from the Cymric Oil field, California, have provided important links between mercury deposits of the Coast Range and thermal waters of a connate and metamorphic origin that are associated with many of these deposits.

120. The utilization of geothermal steam for the dehydration of food has been the subject of investigation. The prospects appear interesting.

United Nations activities

Costa Rica

121. In November 1963, two United Nations technical assistance experts visited Costa Rica, at the request of the Government, to review the prospects of finding geothermal steam in that country. Their report was favourable and recommended further investigation. In February 1964, other United Nations experts visited Costa Rica to follow up this matter and discussions were held with the Instituto Costarricense de Electricidad (I.C.E.). Geological and Geophysical surveys are now to be undertaken and the Government will request United Nations assistance if it appears that drilling will be necessary. The Government expressed their interest in joining and contributing to a regional geothermal project if one were to be established.

Nicaragua

122. In February 1964, two United Nations experts visited Nicaragua to discuss geothermal prospects with the appropriate authorities. Considerable interest was expressed in the possibilities of geothermal development, and the Government has now approached the United Nations for technical assistance in evaluating the geothermal resources of the country.

El Salvador

123. In the period 1953-1960, a considerable amount of geothermal investigation was carried out by the Servicio Geológico Nacional, financed by the Comisión Ejecutiva del Rio Lempa (C.E.L.). The work included geological and geophysical surveys, and the drilling of a number of relatively shallow small-diameter holes in the thermal areas near Ahuachapan, in the northern part of the country.

Some of these wells discovered steam and/or hot water and one was still blowing a mixture of these in February 1964. In December 1962, a member of the New Zealand Geological Survey spent three weeks in the country at the Government of El Salvador and made a survey of the geothermal areas of the country, recommending further development. In December 1963 and again in February 1964, United Nations technical assistance experts visited the area and also reported favourably. The Government of El Salvador is now preparing to submit a request to the United Nations Special Fund for assistance with a programme of exploratory drilling.

Guatemala

124. In December 1962, a member of the New Zealand Geological Survey visited Guatemala at the invitation of the Government. At that time, however, there appeared to be little interest in geothermal development on the part of the appropriate authorities. In March 1964, two United Nations experts visited Guatemala and held meetings with a number of geologists and the Instituto Nacional de Electrificación. Interest was expressed in the possibilities of geothermal development and a request was made for more technical and economic information, which the United Nations experts agreed to supply. A request was also made for a draft outline of legal regulations to control geothermal development.

Chile

125. In December 1962, a United Nations expert visited Chile at the request of the Government in order to evaluate the geothermal prospects in the northern part of the country, in the hinterland of Antofagasta close to the large copper mines. As a result of this mission, the Government of Chile has made a request to the United Nations Special Fund for financial assistance in carrying out a programme of geothermal exploration. In connexion with this request, two experts were sent to Chile by the United Nations Special Fund in January 1964 and submitted a report on their findings. At the time of writing these findings were not yet available for publication, but it is believed that they were very favourable.

Mali

126. In response to a request from the Government of Mali, a United Nations technical assistance mission was sent to that country to investigate surface indications that were reported in the Lake Faguibine area. At the time of writing no further details are available.

Philippines

127. A United Nations expert visited the Philippines during December and January, 1963-1964, under the auspices of the Special Fund to examine the possibilities of utilizing geothermal steam in the Island of Luzon for the generation of electric power. The study was part of a pre-investment study on power, including nuclear power, in Luzon, undertaken by Government of the Philippines with the assistance of the Special Fund, for which the International Atomic Energy Agency is acting as the executing agency. The purpose of this pre-investment

study is to examine the relative economics of different methods of power generation to meet the future load growth of the Luzon Grid. In his report, the United Nations expert made proposal for investigating the geothermal resources of the most promising areas in Luzon; the proposed programme includes various geophysical surveys — heat flow, magnetic gravity and resistivity. The drilling of an investigation drill-hole was recommended following the completion of the preliminary surveys.

Operational developments

Italy

128. The Larderello Company expanded its production of geothermally-generated electric power to 2.3 billion kWh in 1962, and to 2.6 billion kWh in 1963. Step-out drilling in the Larderello area, both to the north and to the south, resulted in the discovery of good steam wells and the planning of a new power plant. The productive Larderello area is wider than anticipated; further step-out drilling might enlarge the field considerably. In the drilled area, a deep well penetrated the basement (Verrucano formation) to a depth of 2,850 metres. The same temperature was recorded from the top to the bottom of the producing series.

129. Outside of the Larderello area, exploration was very active and new wells were drilled in the Bagnore field (Monte Amiata). The CO₂ content, originally amounting to 95 per cent of the fluids produced, slowly decreased to 15 per cent and continues to drop. Two 6,000 kW power plants were in operation at a high load factor.

130. During 1963 a new field was discovered on the eastern flank of Monte Amiata, a Pliocene extinct volcano where little surface evidence of hyper-thermalism is known; a few sources of 30°-50° water and some CO₂ emanations. A number of 30 metre deep wells were drilled in the course of a geothermal gradient survey. The gradient contour map indicated a geothermal "high" of 3.6 °C for every 10 metres of depth. The discovery wells were drilled in this high gradient area; production tests were satisfactory and a 6,000 kW non-condensing mobile power plant was put in production.

131. A five-year geothermal plan is being examined by the Government and the Ente Nazionale Energia Elettrica (E.N.E.L.) authorities. A total geothermal production of 12.5 billion kWh per year is expected upon completion of the plan.

132. In Sicily, preliminary exploration work was carried out in the Etna region: eight gradient wells, 80 metres deep, were drilled and a new photogeological map was completed. A report will soon be published by the Sicilian Regional Government, which was the operator for the surveys.

133. In Sardinia, the regional Government began geological-geothermal exploration.

New Zealand

134. In the Wairakei area, a total of ninety-one holes has been drilled, ranging in depth from about 160 to

1,300 metres. The output of the generating plants is now 145 mW as compared to 69 mW in 1961 and considerably more than 20 million kWh per week. The power potential of the holes drilled is sufficient to generate more than the planned 150 mW. Of the ninety-one holes drilled, seventeen have been sited for exploration purposes. The information which they provide gives a fairly complete overall picture of the physical and general conditions as well as of the geology over the entire Wairakei field, to a depth of about 1,000 metres. The basis for further production plans has thus been established.

135. As a result of the successful development of the Wairakei field, plans are being made to go ahead with investigation of several other geothermal fields in New Zealand.

136. According to the New Zealand National Report, presented at the Berkeley Assembly of the International Union of Geodesy and Geophysics in 1963, the average rate of production from the Kawerau area over the period 1957-1962 was equivalent to about 18 mW of generated power: much of the heat was used for processing rather than for power production.

United States of America

137. From 1955 to 1962, approximately forty wells were drilled in fifteen thermal areas in California for the purpose of exploring for and developing natural steam to be utilized for electric power generation. Twenty-four of the wells were drilled in the three areas which at present seem to have the greatest potential for the production of natural steam: The Geysers, Sonoma County; Casa Diablo, Mono County; and the Salton Sea area, Imperial County.

138. Since June 1960, steam from the Geysers thermal area, produced at a rate of approximately 250,000 lb/hr, has been utilized to operate a 12,500 kW generating unit. Completion of a second generating unit increased the total capacity of this area to approximately 28,000 kW.

139. A company producing geothermal steam from eleven producing wells of the Geysers area is selling it to a large gas and electric utility company which is using the steam for a base load, automatically operated power plant with an output of 28 mW. The electric power utility intends to expand its geothermal generating capacity as soon as the necessary steam production is available and has indicated that the geothermal steam is now the lowest cost energy available to the company.

140. In the Geysers Valley, one mile from the existing plant, nine successful wells have been completed in a new producing area called the Sulphur Bank field which is possibly linked to the Geysers' field. In March 1964, the nine new wells were put into production for a three-week test as a preliminary step in the construction of a new power plant which is to have a capacity of 50 mW and is due to be put on stream during 1965.

141. The Casa Diablo thermal area is located on the south-west side of the volcano-tectonic collapse structure which is approximately twenty-three miles long and twelve miles wide. Four of the tested wells flow saturated steam at rates ranging between 19,000 and 69,300 lb/hr at 7.5 to 39 psig wellhead pressure.

142. The Salton Sea thermal area is located in the vicinity of five small volcanic domes on the south-east shore of the sea. A 5,230-foot well, drilled over this anomaly in late Tertiary and Quaternary sediments, flowed 123,000 lb/hr steam and 457,000 lb/hr concentrated brine at 200 psig wellhead pressure. Extensive geothermal development is proceeding in the Salton Sea area and two major oil companies own leases in this promising area.

143. Several steam wells have been drilled in the Surprise Valley in California and the operating company has indicated that further exploratory drilling is warranted and that, on the basis of present evidence, this should result in the discovery of a prolific geothermal steam field.

144. Three wells have been drilled at Beowawe, about sixty miles west of Elko, Nevada. Each well produces about 40,000 lbs. of steam per hour and about 1,500,000 lbs. of water per hour at 340 °F. This means that the greater part of the usable heat source is in the hot water. The total steam, together with the hot water flashed into steam could operate a 27 mW plant.

Iceland

145. The main development has been the drilling of fifteen new wells, 800 to 1,500 metres deep, in the city of Reykjavik. The purpose of this drilling is the production of hot water for heating of houses in the city. The new wells yield approximately 200 l/sec of water at 135 °C.

146. One successful steam well of 230 metres has been drilled in the Namafjall area in northern Iceland. The production has not yet been measured. Plans are now being worked out for building a 15 mW natural steam power plant in the Hengill area; construction of the plant will probably be started in 1964.

Mexico

147. Pathé: The geothermal field of Pathé, in which fourteen wells were drilled, has been producing electric energy from a small experimental 3,500 kW plant connected to one of the wells which produces seven tons of dry steam per hour at a pressure of 1.2 atmospheres. Further drilling is planned in order to develop this geothermal field to its maximum potential. Deep wells are being drilled in this field in the hope of penetrating to volcanic rocks and reaching the massive limestones which are believed to underlie them, and which may provide a better reservoir. These may lie at about 1,100 metres depth—that is, 350 metres deeper than the deepest wells drilled up to the present.

148. Ixtlan de los Hervores: Production of steam in this zone of geysers has been promising. One of two wells that were drilled to depths of 130 metres produces wet steam. Exploration in this geothermal field is in its early stages.

149. Mexicali: The significant hot water, steam and mud volcano manifestations lying to the south-east of Cerro Prieto, on the northern end of the Gulf of California, have attracted considerable interest. Three wells were drilled in 1960 to depths ranging from 400 to

700 metres. Well No. 1-A was a success, producing wet steam at a rate of 900 tons per hour with a pressure of 6 atmospheres. In 1961 and 1962, this geothermal area was explored gravimetrically and seismically; further drilling for steam in this area is scheduled for the near future. An Italian technical mission, sponsored by the Larderello Company, visited the area in 1963.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

150. In the Kamchatka peninsula, a region with twenty-eight active volcanoes on a relatively small territory, extensive geothermal exploration and development is taking place. In the region of the Pauzketka river twenty-one geothermal wells have been drilled, of which eighteen are producers and yield 240 litres of hot water per second at a mean temperature of 170 degrees centigrade. To utilize this hot water, the USSR is constructing its first thermal water power station with a capacity of 5,000 kW. Another power station of 12,000 kW capacity is being designed and will be built over the hot waters in Daghستان in the north Caucasus.

151. At the same time, installations are being designed to utilize the energy of underground reservoirs situated relatively close to the surface and with water temperatures between 30 and 70 degrees centigrade. This hot water could be employed in farming (hot-beds and greenhouses) and town heating.

Kenya

152. A number of farms located mainly on the slopes of the Eburu volcano are provided with equipment for condensing underground steam and its utilization as a heating medium. The geothermal heat, thus obtained, serves two purposes: the production of fresh water by way of condensation, and the drying of pyrethrum, a valuable crop grown on a large scale in Kenya. The condensing installations, of simple design, consist primarily of vertical iron pipes, with or without horizontal sheets of corrugated iron as an additional cooling surface.

Venezuela

153. A geothermal steam field in the hinterland of Carupano (an important port in north-eastern Venezuela situated in a water-deficient area along the coast) has been explored since 1952 by the Venezuelan Sulphur Corporation. As a result of systematic topographical and geological survey work, numerous sulphur-depositing fumaroles and hot and cold springs have been discovered, and, while drilling at depths ranging from 33 to 55 metres, superheated steam has been encountered. The company wishes to enter into an agreement with the Venezuelan Government for the generation of electric power and the extraction of minerals from the steam. The production of demineralized water for the water-short coastal areas, twenty kilometres away, might be an important by-product if this natural steam deposit were developed and exploited industrially. Preliminary studies on the possibilities for carrying the steam to the coast by insulated pipeline have already been made.

PART III

International co-operation in research and development of new sources of energy

154. There is no doubt that the United Nations Conference on New Sources of Energy greatly stimulated the efforts to establish the exchange of information between research workers in different countries. This may have been, in fact, the greatest benefit of the meeting. In addition to establishing good person-to-person communications, much used since the Conference, a considerable number of formal international organizations and projects have been created, mainly concerned with solar energy but, to a lesser extent, embracing geothermal and wind power also. Some of these are actually societies or organizations, whereas others are symposia or projects of other international bodies.

SOLAR ENERGY

155. The Solar Energy Society (formerly the Association for Applied Solar Energy) has established a group of International Secretaries representing the members of the Society in each country concerned. Now numbering thirteen, these officers of the Society maintain liaison between members in their respective countries and the Society headquarters in Phoenix, Arizona. In addition, branches of the Society have been established in three areas: Chile, Italy, and Australia-New Zealand.

156. The formation of COMPLES (Coopération méditerranéenne pour l'énergie solaire) immediately following the United Nations Conference was for the coordination and stimulation of solar research and development among the countries of the Mediterranean. Within COMPLES there have been created seven commissions dealing with specific problems; these are: solar radiation, agricultural drying, distillation, thermo-dynamic conversion, low temperature heating of water, photo-chemistry, and direct electrical conversion. Several meetings of the group, now numbering about forty members from nine countries, have resulted in co-operative efforts on radiation data procurement, co-operative studies of solar energy applications, and the publication of technical papers.

157. At the World Power Conference meeting in Australia in 1962, a division dealt with applications of solar energy. Several papers have resulted indirectly from investigations reported at the United Nations Conference.

158. The United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas (1963) included on its programme papers on solar energy from the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Ceylon and Senegal. These papers dealt with technological and economic problems involved in several solar energy applications.

159. Three organizations of the United Nations have increased their direct interest in solar energy developments. The FAO has enlarged its attention to this resource by making an arrangement with the solar energy establishment of the Brace Experiment Station, in Bar-

bados, to undertake various development and testing programmes on solar energy applications of possible use in FAO fields of interest. Along similar lines, UNESCO has requested and sponsored a project at the Observatorium Davos, in Davos, Switzerland, for procurement and publication of solar radiation data throughout the world. UNESCO has also sent two technical assistance experts for solar energy investigations in northern Chile, and is continuing efforts (under the United Nations Technical Assistance programme) to stimulate and coordinate new research in relevant fields. WMO is encouraging member countries to expand their solar radiation measurement stations, lending assistance in radiation instrumentation calibration, and five working groups in WMO regions have been established to assist in these programmes.

160. The Brace Research Institute of McGill University (Canada) has established an educational programme, primarily in engineering, in connexion with their Barbados field station, which is oriented toward specialized training in solar and wind technology for graduate students from other countries.

161. The OECD has initiated a research project for solar demineralization of sea water in Spain. An important objective is the establishment of a centre to which technicians from other countries will come for specialized training and information in this field. It is expected that this programme will result in practical application of solar distillation to community water supply.

162. Finally, at the sixth session of the Economic Commission for Africa, held in Addis Ababa in February-March 1964, a resolution on the utilization of solar energy proposed by Niger and Upper Volta was adopted by the Commission. This resolution recommends that the technical experts of the Governments concerned should meet with a view to exchanging useful information on this subject; and further recommends the setting up in conjunction with the sub-regional office at Niamey of a solar energy experimental centre to perfect the various prototypes of solar apparatus and to disseminate the results of research and experience.

163. The considerable number of international activities in the field of solar energy resulting directly and indirectly from the United Nations Conference is clearly indicative of the importance of that meeting in establishing this type of co-operation. There is every reason to expect that this sort of activity will continue in the coming years and that the benefits will increase.

GEOTHERMAL ENERGY

164. While the United Nations Conference on New Sources of Energy has had the effect of greatly facilitating a much efficient interchange of information between scientists and technicians interested in the development of geothermal energy, it has not yet resulted in the creation of any formal international organization for this purpose. As of this time, only two projects of this nature have even passed the planning stage. One is the Belgo-Italian Geothermal and Vulcanological Centre which is being organized under the auspices of the European

Economic Community and for which limited financial aid has been promised by the Italian and Belgian Governments in 1964; the other is the Italian project for a geothermal institute which is designed to foster international co-operation in this field and is intended to lead to the creation of an international geothermal association and the publication of an international geothermal bulletin.

165. The United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of Less Developed Areas devoted part of its programme to the new sources of energy and two interesting papers on geothermal energy were presented. The first African Electric Power Meeting held by the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa in 1963 again brought the possibilities of geothermal energy to the attention of a new audience.

166. Following the United Nations meetings at which geothermal energy had been discussed, several countries with geothermal potentialities have been encouraged to investigate them. After the Rome Conference, the Mining Research and Exploration Institute of Turkey requested the advice of two geothermal experts in drafting a programme on geothermal exploration in Turkey. This programme has since been included in Turkey's five-year economic development plan.

167. As a result of the United Nations African Electric Power Meeting, the State Gas and Electricity Board of Tunisia invited two geothermal power experts to study the feasibility of geothermal exploration in Tunisia. Finding conditions favourable for geothermal development, these experts have drafted an initial programme for geothermal exploration in Tunisia.

168. The United Nations, through the Special Fund and the Technical Assistance Programme, has been actively assisting developing countries in the exploitation of their geothermal resources; as indicated in more detail in Part II of this report, projects assisted by the United Nations are currently in progress in Central America, South America, Africa and the Far East. This technical assistance in the field of geothermal reconnaissance and exploration tends to be hampered by the lack of qualified technicians. The United Nations has consequently been drawing upon the expertise of those countries with a developed experience of geothermal exploration and exploitation such as Iceland, and New Zealand. These countries have also been providing technical advice on a bilateral basis to developing countries which have requested it.

169. In the absence of any one international body to co-ordinate the various activities in this field, the United Nations is attempting, in a limited and informal way, to facilitate the exchange of information and experience and to pass on knowledge of new developments and techniques to developing countries.

WIND POWER

170. In this field, there has been disappointingly little progress made in international co-operation since the Rome Conference. The World Meteorological Organization, as the international body most directly interested in

this field, has fostered international co-operation and the exchange of information on wind power research and development but this has tended to be on an *ad hoc* basis and incidental to other activities rather than an organized effort. After the early promise shown by this source of energy, interest has diminished and experimental work appears to be confined to rather few countries, of which France appears to be the most active. The exchange of information on a formal organized basis appears to be extremely limited, if not completely non-existent. However, whatever information is exchanged seems to take place as a result of private correspondence between individuals, many of whom established contact with each other for the first time at the United Nations Conference in Rome.

PART IV

Conclusions and recommendations

171. On the basis of the evidence available, it may be concluded that the United Nations Conference on New Sources of Energy held in Rome in 1961 had a beneficial effect on the development of solar and geothermal energy and, to a far lesser extent, on wind power. The Conference facilitated the establishment of personal contact between isolated research workers in various parts of the world and greatly increased the dissemination of technical information on new sources of energy. The result has been an increased awareness of the potential value of these forms of energy in developing countries, combined with a better appreciation of the technical and economic limitations to their application. The effect of the Conference is evidenced by the increasing number of requests for technical and financial assistance for solar and geothermal development which are being received by the United Nations. The full benefit of the Conference can only be derived if sufficient funds are made available to follow up these requests and to continue the encourage-

ment of a wider exchange and dissemination of knowledge in these fields.

172. In particular, it is recommended that:

(i) In the field of solar energy, close contact should be maintained with national and international bodies active in this sphere and efforts should be made to encourage and support the development of practical applications of solar energy;

(ii) The possibility of convening a symposium on the applications of solar energy to facilitate the exchange of information and experience in this field should be considered;

(iii) In the field of geothermal energy, a further increase in requests from developing countries for assistance in the exploration for and exploitation of geothermal energy resources should be anticipated and United Nations activities in this field strengthened accordingly;

(iv) The possibility should also be considered of convening a symposium on the various aspects of geothermal energy under the auspices of the United Nations, preferably not later than 1967, so as to permit the exchange of ideas and experience and to establish closer contact between those working in this field.

(v) The preparation of a manual for geothermal exploration should be envisaged. This handbook should be based upon the experience gained by United Nations' experts and others in the exploration for and utilization of geothermal resources in various parts of the world. This experience would provide valuable material for this handbook, the purpose of which would be to make widely available the latest information on technological advances, primarily for the benefit of developing countries.

(vi) Given the increasing interest in and potentialities of new sources of energy, consideration should be given to clearing house activities for the interchange of ideas and experience and for assisting organizations working in these fields.

DOCUMENT E/3904

Work being done in the field of non-agricultural resources: report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[15 June 1964]

CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
INTRODUCTION	1-5
<i>Chapter</i>	
I. SURVEYING AND MAPPING FOR RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT	6-11
II. GEOLOGY AND MINING	12-29
The guiding policy	13-17
Operational activities: methods and results	18-26
Research and studies	27-29
III. ENERGY	30-47
Energy resources surveys	31-35
Electrification problems	36-44
Selected projects for the coming two years	45-47

Chapter	Paragraphs
IV. WATER RESOURCES	48-69
The Senegal river basin development scheme	51-55
The International Act concerning navigation and economic co-operation between the States of the Niger river basin	56-59
Economic applications of desalination in areas short of fresh water	60-66
Future programme	67-69
V. PRIORITIES FOR FURTHER WORK	70-71
	<i>Page</i>
<i>Appendix.</i> Special Fund projects approved in the field of non-agricultural natural resources and cartography up to 31 January 1964	51

Introduction

1. This report is submitted in compliance with Economic and Social Council resolution 877 (XXXIII) which requested the Secretary-General to prepare a report biennially on the work being done in the field of non-agricultural resources.

2. In the last report on this subject, submitted to the Council at its thirty-third session,¹⁴ reference was made to the marked expansion of United Nations work in the field of non-agricultural resources arising from the programmes of technical co-operation, particularly from that of the Special Fund. This expansion of operational activities continued in the period now under review. Indeed, the underlying importance of the role of natural resources in the economic development of developing countries has been receiving ever wider recognition, as was attested repeatedly, for example,

¹⁴ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 8, document E/3578.

in the report on the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas (1963).¹⁵

3. An indication of the importance and growth of this phase of United Nations work during the period 1960-1963 may be had from the statistics of the number of experts serving on field assignments, as well as from those related to Special Fund approved projects dealing with non-agricultural natural resources development. There were twenty-four such projects at the time of the last report. By the end of January 1964, the figure risen to forty-eight, representing some 75 per cent of all projects of the Special Fund assigned to the United Nations as executing agency. The total funds, including counter-part contributions in cash and in kind, earmarked for these projects amount to approximately \$70 million.¹⁶

¹⁵ *Science and Technology for Development, Volume II—Natural Resources* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 63.I.22).

¹⁶ See the Appendix of this document for a list of the titles of these projects.

UNITED NATIONS EXPERTS ON FIELD ASSIGNMENTS IN NATURAL RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT — 1960-1963^a

Year	Surveying and Mapping	Geology, Hydrogeology and Mining	Water Resources	Energy and Electricity	Total
1960	15	72	34	20	141
1961	28	69	65	47	209
1962	27	118	79	53	277
1963	21	148	78	44	291

^a At the end of each year, under the United Nations regular and Expanded Programmes, the Special Fund, OPEX and Extra-Budgetary Programmes, not including personnel employed by contractors.

Approved Projects of the Special Fund in Natural Resources Development Assigned to the United Nations as Executing Agency

Subject	Year Ending					1964 ^b	Totals ^c
	1959 ^a	1960	1961	1962	1963		
Surveying and Mapping	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Geology, Hydrogeology and Mining ..	4	3	4	9	9	4	33
Water Resources	2	3	1	2	4	—	12
Energy and Electricity	—	—	1	—	—	1	2
ALL FIELDS	6	6	6	11	13	6	48

^a The first year of Special Fund operations.

^b Up to 31 January 1964.

^c In addition, six requests were submitted to the March 1964 meeting of the Special Fund Consultative Board, and some fourteen requests in the field of natural resources development are under preparation, at the time of writing, for submission later in the year.

4. This rapid expansion of work has necessitated recruitment in the last two years of additional personnel, and thirteen full-time technical advisers¹⁷ are now co-operating with the staff of economists in the Resources and Transport Division. In addition to their regular duties at Headquarters, economists and technical advisers are frequently required to travel to the field for short-term missions. In the course of 1963 alone their assistance was requested in thirty different countries.

5. The following chapters present a brief review of the work of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs in respect of surveying and mapping, geology and mining, energy and water resources respectively.¹⁸ At the end of the report some priorities for further action are presented to the Council for its consideration.

CHAPTER I

Surveying and mapping for resources development

6. Reports on the activities of the Resources and Transport Division in the field of cartography, including those arising from its responsibility for international co-operation and co-ordination in this field are regularly submitted to the Council. The present chapter therefore is confined to a review of the work done during the last two years in respect of surveying and mapping in connexion with resources development.

7. Reference was made in the previous report on non-agricultural resources to the growing interest, particularly on the part of newly independent countries, in basic survey programmes and the establishment of national cartographic services equipped to undertake regular mapping programmes and specific surveying projects. A number of the projects of this type that were being aided by the United Nations at that time are still in progress. Among them the following deserve special mention: topographic mapping, in Afghanistan; photogrammetry and topography, in Cambodia; the establishment of a national cartographic service, in Somalia; geodetic surveying and photogrammetry, in the Sudan; and photogrammetry, in the Republic of Viet-Nam.

8. A number of new projects have been initiated during the last two years, for example, a project in general cartography, in Cameroon; cadastral surveys, in Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville) and Laos; topography and photogrammetry, in Mali; map reproduction, in Ceylon and the Philippines. Other countries, namely Burundi, Ghana, the Ivory Coast, Saudi Arabia, Senegal and Yemen, were in assisted in the evaluation of similar projects which, at the time of writing, were

¹⁷ Comprising 1 cartographer 2 civil engineers, 1 drilling specialist, 2 mining engineers, 1 geologist, 1 petroleum geologist, 2 hydrogeologists, 1 geophysicist, 1 electrical engineer and 1 transport adviser.

¹⁸ Since the activities of the regional economic commissions are covered in their annual reports to the Council, the present report is limited to activities directly initiated and supervised at Headquarters, for which the substantive office, in the field of natural resources, is the Resources and Transport Division.

the planning and organization stages. In many instances, assistance included the training of national technicians, the provision of modern equipment for training and demonstration purposes, and the award of fellowships in cartographic disciplines.

9. An important consideration in developing the programmes of assistance in the cartographic field, as in others, has been the need to increase the rate of transmission to developing countries of the benefits of the advances in science and technology. The application of recently developed surveying and mapping techniques in Afghanistan, to name but one country, has already proved significantly fruitful in that specific follow-up studies have been commenced that would not otherwise have been feasible. The sequence of developments was as follows. A programme of aerial photography was carried out during the flying seasons of 1957, 1958 and 1959. On the basis of the resultant material, a series of photo-mosaics was prepared in the early 1960's on the scales 1:50,000 or 1:100,000. This in turn was followed by the preparation, still in progress, of a series of topographical maps on the scales of 1:50,000, 1:100,000 and 1:250,000 by use of up-to-date photogrammetric map-compilation techniques. These maps will constitute the first complete map coverage of the country. The aerial photographs, the photo-mosaics, and the topographic maps have already proved useful for many purposes including the carrying out of geological studies, mineral prospecting, road building, land and water development, selection of sites for airports, and archeological investigations. Incidentally, it should be noted that this programme in Afghanistan constitutes a typical example of mutual co-operation between international and bilateral assistance programmes.

10. Surveying and mapping are an integral part of pre-investment projects and in follow-up surveys are of vital importance. Accordingly, the Special Fund has increasingly been devoting attention to the strengthening of the national cartographic services of various developing countries. In so doing, high priority is given to equipping the services to deal with special-purpose surveys. Approved recently was a project calling for the establishment of a pilot map production centre in India for this type of surveying and mapping. The additional special-purpose surveys and maps that the centre will make possible is in turn expected to contribute towards more rapid and efficient implementation of many bilaterally and multilaterally sponsored projects in resources development. The original request for this assistance was evaluated and reformulated with the help of a Headquarters adviser under a preparatory allocation. Preparatory allocation missions for similar projects in the field of cartography have been carried out in Pakistan and Jamaica, at the request of the Governments of those countries.

11. In view of the increasing interest manifested by developing countries, an inter-regional seminar on cartography and economic development is under preparation. The seminar will be financed through the Danish Special Contribution to the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and is scheduled to be held in Denmark in 1965.

CHAPTER II

Geology and mining

12. As can be seen from the statistics given in the introduction, the range of activities for which the Resources and Transport Division has been responsible during the period under review in the fields of geology, hydrogeology and mining has expanded considerably. In this context, it might be interesting to present briefly the policy which guided those activities, to select a few examples of the methods utilized and results obtained in assisting developing countries, and to indicate the main avenues along which research and studies are being programmed.

THE GUIDING POLICY

13. A paper prepared for the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas¹⁹ noted that assistance sponsored by the Department of Economic and Social Affairs through mineral and ground water development schemes endeavours to meet three major needs in developing countries. They are: the gathering of basic geological and mineral data; the strengthening of government technical services; and the improvement of existing mining legislation.

14. Efforts have been concentrated on mineral exploration in carefully selected areas, chosen for their indication of mineralization and for their accessibility to transport facilities. A number of Special Fund projects for which the United Nations is the executing agency have been prepared on this "selected area" principle. Other projects were designed specifically to locate minerals needed for the establishment of particular industries which would help to diversify the local economy.

15. Since the basic techniques used in ground water exploration are closely related to those applied in mineral exploration, and because many developing countries are located in arid or semi-arid areas, it has been a policy of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs to encourage combined mineral and ground-water explorations wherever this approach was feasible.

16. Another problem with which the Department has had to cope, arose from the fact that the combined application of photogeological, geophysical and other modern exploration methods permits completion of the reconnaissance of a country and discovery of important mineral indices or deposits in such a short period of time that the government often finds itself unprepared for the subsequent or follow-up stage—the stage of exploitation for the domestic or export market. The follow-up measures call for the existence of administrative machinery embracing such technical services as a geological survey or a mining bureau, and certain laboratories. It is for this reason that high priority has been given to the provision of assistance to developing countries to aid them in building up sound technical services.

¹⁹ "An approach to a mineral resources development policy in developing countries" (E/CONF.39/A.388).

17. Finally, assistance has been intensified to help governments to reformulate their mining legislation. In many countries the mining laws and traditional mining rights are outmoded and were designed for purposes that do not now apply. One shortcoming is that they tend to limit the size of exploration areas to a degree that makes impracticable the use of such modern methods as airborne geophysical surveying. This can be applied only where the area to be explored is sufficiently large to yield meaningful results. When concessions are granted over large areas, it is not admissible that the concessionaires should hold these over long periods without adequate investment and development. Therefore, it should be emphasized that mineral resources represent a source of wealth for the country as a whole and their development must be oriented to this end. Other shortcomings make themselves felt in the post-exploration stage, in some instances creating serious obstacles to exploitation, whether by the government or by private interests. For instance the exploitation of their mineral wealth often entails, for developing countries, the importation from abroad of the necessary capital, skill and processing facilities. Hence, to be effective and to contribute to the development of a country there must be suitable legal provisions in respect of such matters as exploration and exploitation rights, taxation on minerals, the repatriation of capital, the importing of equipment, and other related questions. It is the awareness of this fact that has led to emphasis being directed towards encouraging and assisting developing countries in the thorough revision of their mining codes and in the enactment of modern legislation to foster development.

OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES: METHODS AND RESULTS

18. One discernible trend in operational activities in the fields of geology, hydrogeology and mining is the wider introduction into developing countries of modern technology in general. This has come about as a result of the general practice of the United Nations of applying up-to-date techniques in the implementation of development projects, since these are vital factors in ensuring an economic and expeditious approach to natural resources development. In geology and mining, wide use is made of photogeology, airborne and ground geophysics as well as geochemistry — techniques which have radically changed the economics and efficacy of mineral resources exploration. For instance, because the application of photogeological techniques makes possible the rapid production of geological base maps, they have been used in over half of the thirty-three Special Fund mineral development projects for which the United Nations is executing agency. Similarly, aero-geophysical surveying techniques are particularly suitable for use in developing countries. They have been, or will be, used in many countries, but notably in Bolivia, British Guiana, British Solomon Islands, Chile, Ecuador, Madagascar, Mexico, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Togo and Uganda. Thirdly, geochemical techniques are being used increasingly in mineral exploration because of their simplicity, low cost and their utility

in assisting in locating concealed metallic ore bodies. For this reason, provision is frequently made for the inclusion of an experienced field geochemist in the internationally recruited staff used in Special Fund projects in the field of mineral exploration.

19. Another recent trend is the increasing interest on the part of countries putting forwards requests for assistance in mineral production as distinct from resource surveys and investigations. Cases in point are: mica mining in the Sudan, ilmenite production in the United Arab Republic; non-metallic minerals production in Tunisia; semi-precious and ornamental stone-cutting techniques in Madagascar; and a project concerning the mining of phosphate in Jordan.

20. Work carried out by the Resources and Transport Division under the Technical Assistance Programmes (as distinguished from that arising from Special Fund operational activities, which are reviewed below), may be briefly summarized as follows. Advice continued to be given on numerous specific problems — in a large number of countries — ranging from mining legislation and mine operation through ground water development and salt production. For example, assistance was given to Ethiopia, Guatemala, Nicaragua and Upper Volta in the drafting of modern mining legislation; the services of a metallurgist were provided to British Guiana and India; the Ivory Coast had the help of a mineral analyst to establish a mineralogical laboratory; two alluvial gold geologists were recruited to work in Madagascar and one expert in the production of ceramics was assigned to Tunisia. Another phase of activity involved those longer-term geological or mineral projects, such as the projects in Afghanistan, Bolivia, and Chile, that were begun in the period prior to that covered by the present report. Still another phase was the assistance given in ground water projects, of which some were begun prior to the period covered herein and others were initiated more recently. Among the countries so helped were Barbados, Dahomey, Ecuador, Guinea, Iran, Niger, Nigeria, Peru, and Upper Volta. Lastly, work was undertaken in connexion with a number of production projects, to which reference has already been made in paragraph 19 above.

21. In so far as the activities specifically arising under Special Fund projects are concerned, it may first be noted that these projects normally take several years to carry through. They also range in scope from the investigation of ground-water in such countries as Cyprus, Jordan, and Lebanon through assistance in the proving of lead and zinc in Burma and coal in Pakistan. Two were completed in the period under review — completed, moreover, on schedule and with notable success. These were the Aerial Geophysical Survey in Uganda, and the Mineral Resources Survey in northern Chile.

22. The Uganda Geophysical Survey was undertaken in order to delineate those areas in which the economic mineral potential was considered to be high, and to provide a prior basis for an intensive ground exploration programme. Some 30,000 line-miles were flown under contract, with the United Nations as executing agency. This resulted in the identification of a consid-

erable number of magnetic and electromagnetic anomalies. The Uganda Geological Survey is now undertaking follow-up field investigations, with assistance provided under a bilateral arrangement.

23. In Chile, an airborne survey followed by ground exploration and test drilling was carried out, during the period 1960-1963, in the Atacama Province, an area that had theretofore remained largely unexplored because of its thick (200 to 300 metres) overburden. The survey resulted in the discovery of a major deposit of high-grade iron ore. Its significance is such that the Corporación de Fomento de Chile has been able to raise over \$1 million for the proving of the ore reserves. It is to be expected that the discovery will have a considerable impact on the iron-ore supply situation in Latin America.

24. Several other Special Fund projects are now at an advanced stage of implementation, and are also showing significant results. Two of these are the Survey of Lead and Zinc Mining and Smelting in Burma and the Mineral Survey in Pakistan. They are briefly described below.

25. Two of Burma's principal exports are the lead and zinc produced by the Burma Bawdwin Mine Corporation, a joint Government/private venture. After many years of production of lead and zinc concentrates at this mine, it became obvious that the mine's high-grade ore reserves would be exhausted in another few years' time. This would have caused a major setback to the economy of the country and thrown several thousand skilled workmen out of work. The Government turned to the United Nations with a request that a survey be undertaken to assess the remaining ore reserves, to evolve means of improving the mining method, and to apply and develop such new ore-dressing and smelting techniques as would make possible the economic exploitation of low-trade ores. The resultant survey revealed the existence of an additional ten million tons of low-grade ore, the potential value of which is estimated at over \$200,000,000. It also provided the basis for the plans which have since been drawn up for a change of the mining method, the installation of a new ore-dressing plant and new ore-smelting facilities as well as for the improvement of the mine-to-plant ore-transport facilities.

26. The Special Fund Mineral Survey Project in Pakistan, started in 1960, had as its objective the carrying out of a search for iron ore in West Pakistan and coal in East Pakistan in the hope of finding reserves adequate to serve as a basis for a national steel industry. As a result of the survey, coal has been found in East Pakistan. The coal seams range in thickness from eighty-five to one hundred feet, but they are located at a depth of 3,000 feet. A drilling programme is now under way to explore the possibility of finding an extension of these seams nearer the surface.

RESEARCH AND STUDIES

27. The range, diversity and magnitude of operational activities over the past five years have been such as to warrant some conclusions as to the major obstacles

to mineral development in developing countries. Accordingly, the Secretariat plans to undertake a study on this subject with the objective of evolving guidelines for administrators handling the kind of problems that have been found to recur widely. This study will discuss the hindrances to mineral development noted in the early part of this chapter. It will also attempt to examine ways of overcoming certain technical and economic difficulties that often prevent selected area and other surveys being used to best advantage within the framework of a country's economic development plan.

28. Again, as part of the continuing programme of facilitating the transfer of the benefits of science and technology to developing countries, preliminary preparations have been made for the holding of an inter-regional seminar on mineral resources development in arid areas, with special emphasis on the dry processing of ores. It is proposed that this seminar be held at Headquarters in 1965. Similarly, consultations have been commenced for holding an inter-regional seminar and study tour on new techniques, including geochemistry, for the exploration, exploitation, and extraction of minerals.

29. Finally, it is proposed to bring up-to-date the *Survey of World Iron Ore Resources: Occurrence, Appraisal and Use* published in 1954.²⁰ Since this survey has been issued, important new iron-ore deposits have been discovered in various parts of the world. The development of some of these new deposits has been started and this, together with the exploitation schemes presently in operation, is affecting both the regional and world iron-ore supply market. They are both markedly different now from those of ten years ago. Moreover, the development of iron-steel based industries has considerably increased in industrialized countries. It has also made remarkable headway in newly-emerging countries in the recent decade. It is important, therefore, that the 1954 survey be brought up-to-date by a panel of international experts working in collaboration with the Secretariat.

CHAPTER III

Energy

30. There is a close relationship between the work in the field of energy and electricity and the activities related to geology and mining on the one hand, and those concerned with water resources on the other. It suffices to mention the paramount importance of a mineral fuels policy in all the domains affecting economic development, and the role that hydropower and geothermal energy are called upon to play when available in an electrification programme.

ENERGY RESOURCES SURVEYS

31. Generally speaking, there appears to be an increasing awareness, on the part of developing countries, of the need for comprehensive surveys of their energy

resources and for co-ordinated programming for energy development. This is reflected in the nature of the requests for United Nations assistance. Afghanistan and Mali, for example, have asked for advice on over-all energy policy; the Philippines requested that an evaluation be made of the energy resources of the Island of Luzon — a task which has been undertaken by the IAEA, with the participation of the United Nations; and the Republic of Korea asked for similar assistance which is also being provided by these two organizations.

32. During the period under review, advisers were provided, at the request of Governments, to assist the national petroleum organizations in the broad field of petroleum development in several countries in Africa, the Middle East and Asia. A number of countries have also evinced interest in the possibilities of exploiting and utilizing natural gas where this occurs as a wasting resource in petroleum production. Assistance with natural gas projects is being provided in China (Taiwan), and in Trinidad and Tobago, and other requests of a similar nature are under consideration.

33. Work in the field of petroleum and gas has included the training of national personnel and applied research. The Special Fund has financed the establishment of an institute for petroleum exploration in India, the dual objectives of which are to foster applied research and to train personnel at various levels. In addition, a number of fellowships have been awarded for the training of petroleum and gas specialists.

34. In the domain of coal resources, missions were sent to Venezuela and the Philippines. The study made in the latter country led to a Special Fund project for the survey of coal resources in Malangas, Mindanao, with the objective of assessing the reserves, improving the mining methods at existing mines, and the training of local engineers in mine exploration, exploitation and management.

35. The Council has before it a report submitted in response to Council resolution 885 (XXXIV) on developments that have taken place in the field of new sources of energy since the Rome Conference of 1961 (E/3903). This report indicates, *inter alia*, that the Rome Conference has been a turning point in the development of scientific and technological research in the field of geothermal energy and its industrial applications. The United Nations has been active in facilitating the exchange of information and experience in this field and in passing on knowledge of new developments and techniques to developing countries. It is also playing an important role through technical assistance, and projects related to geothermal exploration are currently in progress in Central America, South America, Africa and the Far East.

ELECTRIFICATION PROBLEMS

36. In the domain of electrification, a number of countries sought and received assistance in overcoming fundamental institutional problems, such as the management of electric-power utilities, the formulation of a tariff policy and the reorganization of their electric-

²⁰ United Nations publication, Sales No.: 54.II.D.5.

power supply and distribution systems. Nepal and British Guiana were among the countries assisted through the OPEX programme, while Burma, the Central African Republic, Somalia and Togo received assistance through the technical assistance programme.

37. The joint utilization of energy resources by countries contiguous to each other has been encouraged whenever it is feasible. Technical assistance is being provided to a joint project of El Salvador and Honduras for the development of a hydropower site, possibly involving the installation of cross-frontier transmission lines. Again the Special Fund has approved a request presented by Dahomey and Togo for a project which entails a market study covering each town and village in two countries, feasibility studies for power plants and transmission lines, and a training school for operating technicians. It also envisages the establishment of a Joint Electricity Board.

38. Still another phase of work in electrification is that undertaken on power-system planning. Technical assistance in this field was rendered in Syria and the United Arab Republic, and is being provided in Colombia.

39. In order to help solve typical problems which have been met in technical assistance operations, the Resources and Transport Division has developed a research programme leading to the publication of several studies and reports dealing, *inter alia*, with the forecasting of demand for electricity in developing countries; inter-relationships between costs and tariffs; the training of professional and semi-skilled personnel for electric power undertakings; and the energy resources endowment of Africa.

40. The paper on the forecasting of electricity demand points out that the methods of measuring growth trends in industrialized countries have proved to be an inadequate tool for developing areas. The study, therefore, describes alternative forecasting techniques. Reference is also made to various formulæ evolved for correlating electricity demand with the Gross National Product and other indices, though it is suggested that such formulæ be used as a check on forecasts made by other means, rather than as a primary method of forecasting.

41. In the study on tariff problems, it is shown that only after the costs have been ascertained with reasonable accuracy is it possible to build a rational tariff structure. The tariff structure depends upon the policy adopted and this may aim at one of three targets — the matching of revenue and expenditure, the obtaining of profits from the sale of electricity, or the subsidizing of electricity prices for the purpose of providing indirect economic or social benefits to consumers. There is also a refinement of this latter policy which may sometimes be pursued, namely, that of internal subsidization or the raising of prices to one category of consumer in order to subsidize another. However, unless the administration has a sound knowledge of costs it will be working without a firm base and will have no means of implementing its policy in a logical manner. The study also demonstrates how tariffs can be used as an

instrument for stimulating electrical growth by offering incentives.

42. The paper on the training of professional and semi-skilled personnel for electric power undertakings sets out the different types of skills and qualifications needed in an electric utility enterprise, and discusses training programmes such as in-service training, curricula organized by local vocational schools and universities, and overseas scholarships. Explored also is the need for incentives to acquire new skills as well as the incentives necessary to retain skilled personnel in the undertaking. The study recommends *inter alia* that the establishment of regional and sub-regional training centres be considered; that training officers be appointed in electricity enterprises; and that seminars for such training officers be organized.

43. The paper reviewing the energy resources of Africa contains discussion on the distribution of various sources of energy throughout the continent and includes an appendix which reviews the energy resources of each individual country or territory. An attempt has been made to confine the quantitative estimates of energy resources to those which can be considered to be economically exploitable at the present time.

44. "Approaches to an energy policy in a developing country" was the title of a paper presented to the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas (1963).²¹ In it an attempt was made to point out what seems to be a necessary sequence of steps to be taken prior to framing an energy policy. Also discussed was the necessity for an integrated approach to energy problems covering mineral fuels and electricity, as well as non-conventional sources of energy; the setting of goals consistent with over-all economic and social aims to be achieved; and the advantages of international co-operation in the field of energy development, especially in the case of smaller countries and those not richly endowed with energy resources.

SELECTED PROJECTS FOR THE COMING TWO YEARS

45. On the basis of experience gained in technical assistance operations it is proposed, in addition to other activities of a continuing nature, to devote special attention during the coming two years to two main categories of problems: those raised by over-all energy planning and those concerning electricity supplies for areas not yet provided with power.

46. An inter-regional seminar on fuel and electric power policy to be held in 1965 is under preparation by the Resources and Transport Division. The objective of the seminar will be to examine the complex issues raised by over-all energy planning through discussing such topics as the choice of energy source, the co-ordination of various complementary or competing forms of energy, and the problems of investment, financing, timing and other aspects of programming. The seminar will address itself primarily to responsible administra-

²¹ Document E/CONF.39/A/387.

tors in the field in question. It will also provide an opportunity for the United Nations to put to use its previous experience in holding seminars and symposia on energy problems, even though most of these meetings were regional rather than inter-regional, and somewhat more restricted in subject matter.²²

47. One of the problems that has come to the fore as warranting special attention concerns the supplying of electricity to power deficient areas which are so located as to make impracticable, under present circumstances, the provision of electricity through long-distance transmission lines. Experience has shown that the introduction of electricity in such localities through the installation of small-scale thermal or hydropower plants can be an important stimulant to social and economic development. Small-scale thermal plants have a special advantage in that they can be run on any one of a wide range of fuels — oil, natural gas, industrial or agricultural wastes, wood or even geothermal steam, if this is available. For these reasons, and in accord with a recommendation made at the recent United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas (1963), a study on the methods of small-scale power generation has been undertaken. The main objective of this study is to define the criteria that should be applied in selecting the type of plant and equipment best suited to a particular situation.

CHAPTER IV

Water resources

48. In the field of water resources, the Resources and Transport Division at Headquarters deals primarily with matters pertaining to over-all surveys designed to meet multiple objectives, reconnaissance of river basins, groundwater inventories, and such individual aspects of water development as hydropower, river navigation, water for industry and desalination.

49. When conducting research in those various domains, or dealing with operational assistance, full consideration is given not only to the technological and economic aspects of water schemes, but also to related legal, organizational, and administrative problems. The approach adopted, as a result of experience gained through the application of technical assistance, was the object of a paper prepared for the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas.²³

50. Since the third biennial report of the Water Resources Development Centre (E/3881), now before the Coun-

cil, presents a comprehensive review of the activities of the United Nations and the other organizations of the United Nations family concerned with water, it would be repetitious to describe them again in this report. It is felt, however, that the Council may wish to have a more detailed account of some of the more salient features of the activities characterizing the work of the Resources and Transport Division during the last two years, namely, the assistance given to some countries in Africa for the development of international river basins, and the research conducted throughout the world on the economic application of desalination in areas short of fresh-water resources.

THE SENEGAL RIVER BASIN DEVELOPMENT SCHEME

51. Following a series of contacts between the four riparian countries of the Senegal river — the Republic of Guinea, the Republic of Mali, the Islamic Republic of Mauritania and the Republic of Senegal — and the United Nations, a proposal for a systematic inquiry relating to the problems raised by the development of the Senegal river basin was submitted to the Governments concerned in June 1962. A month later, during an inter-State conference held in Conakry, a joint request was addressed to the United Nations to send a mission to the area to undertake an inventory of the data available in the various technical fields of interest for the development of the basin, to determine the complementary studies which might be necessary, and to formulate proposals for the establishment of a permanent organization which would be responsible for the execution of development schemes.

52. The United Nations Mission for the study of the Senegal River visited the four countries concerned from the beginning of October 1962 to January 1963. In addition to a team-leader and two advisers, the mission was composed of specialists in the fields of hydrology, agronomy, rural sociology, hydropower, navigation and harbour installation.

53. The report of the mission, which was submitted to the four Governments in July 1963, consisted of two parts: the first, of a general character, dealt with the basin as an entity and concluded with a number of suggestions aimed at ensuring proper co-ordination of questions of common interest, and the second recounted the technical findings and recommendations of each expert in the field for which he was responsible.

54. During an inter-State meeting held in Bamako in July 1963, a convention on the Senegal river basin was signed by the four Governments concerned, an Inter-State Committee at the ministerial level was established, and provisions were made for the establishment of a permanent general secretariat to assist the Committee. It was also decided that government experts would meet before the end of the year and advise the Inter-State Committee on the report submitted by the United Nations mission. In addition, the experts would have to advise on the formulation of a general policy concerning the development of the basin and on a programme of basic studies in accordance with this policy.

²² The symposia on the Development of Petroleum Resources of Asia and the Far East, New Delhi, December 1958 and Teheran, September 1962; the Latin American Electric Power Seminar, held in Mexico City, July-August 1961; the Regional Seminar on Energy Resources and Electric Power Development, held at Bangkok, December 1961; the United Nations Inter-regional Seminar on Techniques of Petroleum Development held at Headquarters January-February 1962; and the African Electric Power Meeting held at Addis Ababa, October 1963.

²³ "Approaches to water resources development in developing countries" (E/CONF.39/A/213).

The expert meeting, which took place in Nouakchott in December 1963, endorsed the main conclusions of the report of the United Nations mission, in particular those relating to a feasibility study of an important hydropower dam and reservoir in the upper reaches of the river, the problems related to the reconversion of agricultural methods in the lower part of the basin, mining and industrial development possibilities, and complementary reservoirs on important tributaries.

55. On the basis of the recommendations made by the expert meeting held in Nouakchott, the Inter-State Committee Conference held in Dakar in February 1964 submitted to the Special Fund a certain number of requests for pre-investment projects which are now under consideration.

THE INTERNATIONAL ACT CONCERNING NAVIGATION AND ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION BETWEEN THE STATES OF THE NIGER RIVER BASIN

56. Nine countries are interested in the various parts of the Niger river basin, namely the Federal Republic of Cameroon, the Republic of Chad, the Republic of Dahomey, the Republic of Guinea, the Republic of the Ivory Coast, the Republic of Mali, the Republic of the Niger, the Federal Republic of Nigeria and the Republic of Upper Volta.

57. As early as 1961 four of the countries riparian to the main stream had requested the United Nations to undertake a study on the consequences which projects planned by the Governments concerned may have on the régime of the Niger river. The study team started its work in January 1962, and in August 1963 completed a comprehensive report which examined successively the general characteristics of the basin, the hydrologic characteristics of the main river, the schemes already in execution or planned in the various riparian States, and the effect of upper stream projects on those down stream.

58. Meanwhile, negotiations took place between the Governments concerned to hold meetings dealing not only with technical problems of common interest for the development of the basin but also with the possibility of drafting a convention. Two conferences, at which United Nations representatives participated, were held in Niamey in February and October 1963. They resulted in the formulation of an International Act "concerning navigation and economic co-operation between the States of the Niger basin", known as the Act of Niamey, 26 October 1963.

59. Among its salient features it may be noted that, while maintaining the principle of freedom of navigation, the Niamey Act abrogates the General Act of Berlin, the General Act and Declaration of Brussels, and the Convention of Saint-Germain-en-Laye "as far as they concern the river Niger, its tributaries and sub-tributaries". It also sets the foundation for "close co-operation in regard to the study and execution of any projects likely to have an appreciable effect on the régime of the river", and for "the establishment of an inter-governmental organization which will be entrusted

with the task of encouraging, promoting, and coordinating the studies and programmes concerning the exploitation of the resources of the river Niger basin".

ECONOMIC APPLICATIONS OF DESALINATION IN AREAS SHORT OF FRESH WATER

60. In the last report on non-agricultural resources (E/3578), it was mentioned that a grant by the Ford Foundation had made it possible to carry out a survey of potential economic applications of desalination of sea and brackish water in areas of developing countries experiencing fresh-water shortages.

61. The Council has now before it a report entitled *Water Desalination in Developing Countries*,²⁴ resulting from a survey of forty-three countries and territories. The first part of the report reviews water conditions in water-short areas and gives information on costs, prices and utilization patterns of water as well as of electricity; it analyses technical and economic data relating to the principal plants in operation; it comments on some of the more important cost and price components as well as on policy considerations confronting Governments with respect to desalination; and, finally, it endeavours to delineate perspectives for the wider application of water desalination in developing countries. The second part of the report contains summaries of the situation in each of the forty-three countries and territories surveyed.

62. Information was gathered on sixty-one desalination plants currently in operation, with a total installed capacity of some 77,000 m³ per day. As of the end of 1962, nineteen new plants with a combined daily capacity of 43,000 m³ had been approved or were under construction. The range in the size of existing installations is considerable, and varies from less than 20 m³ per day to the 12,000 m³ per day capacity of the plant recently installed at Curaçao (Netherlands Antilles). The output of the plants in operation is primarily for household use. However, many small plants are meeting the needs of other consumer categories such as mining, tourism, and industry.

63. The survey highlights the fact that there appears to be at least fifty water-short areas, in the countries and territories surveyed, in which technical and economic feasibility studies are warranted to establish whether or not possibilities exist for the economic utilization of desalinated water.

64. Prospects for the growth in the application of desalinated water in developing countries will be largely dependent on the availability of capital (public or private), the ability or the willingness of consumers or of Governments to meet the price of desalinated water, and on the economic growth potential of the area and the related demand for fresh water.

65. Two factors will be specially meaningful in this connexion: foreseeable reductions in the cost of desalinated water and government policy with respect to desalination. With respect to the former, conversion costs are

²⁴ United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.5.

at present of the order of \$0.25-\$0.35/m³ for installations with capacities of approximately 4,500 m³/day and utilizing relatively low cost energy. A number of contributing factors may singly or collectively help to lower conversion costs in the not too distant future: (i) improvements in the characteristics and efficiency of equipment and in the types of materials used in the three major processes (distillation, electro-dialysis and freezing); (ii) the existence of favourable conditions for the establishment of multiple-purpose plants producing more than one saleable product (water, electricity, salts and their by-products); (iii) the possibility of installing very large plants with capacities of many tens of thousands of cubic metres per day and the attendant economies of scale which would ensue; and (iv) the optimising of plant operations so as to maintain the plant at or close to base load and reduce shut-down time to a minimum. As far as government policy with respect to desalination is concerned, this will primarily entail the need to establish if, and the extent to which, governments may wish to adopt a subsidization policy. Judgements will necessarily have to be based on comprehensive comparative analyses of all sources of water supply and, within the field of desalination, seek out comparisons between different process types and size of plant.

66. The survey has already prompted a number of countries — Argentina, the Netherlands Antilles, Tunisia, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Republic — to undertake further investigations, and to request United Nations assistance. The case of Tunisia illustrates the kind of assistance that can be provided. A three-member team of BTAO experts studied the fresh-water problems in Tunisia's southern region, with particular reference to an industrial complex to be established there. With the aid of several specialists from Headquarters, a comprehensive report was prepared on the findings and on the economic alternatives for desalination, including recommendations on the closely related subject of power generation.

FUTURE PROGRAMME

67. There is every reason to expect a continued growth in the volume of operational activities in the field of water resources development, and a corresponding growth in the need for their substantive servicing. The amount of experience that has been accumulated and tested — through the pragmatic approaches developed over the years in response to new situations and new needs — should enable the Secretariat to meet the challenge, and its activities may be expected to make a significant contribution to the goals of the Economic Development Decade, in terms both of practical schemes and facilitating the transfer to developing countries of the benefits of science and technology.

68. The requirements of the operational activities, and the recurring and ubiquitous problems that are encountered in servicing them, point to certain priorities in the sphere of research and study. First, it would appear

that the time has come to give consideration to the preparation of an inter-regional meeting on the economics of desalination under various water and electricity conditions. Urgently needed, also, is a study into the economics of transporting water — including the relationship between methods, distance and costs — with a view to the preparation at a later stage of a comprehensive guide designed specifically for administrators and policy makers in this field.

69. Lastly, the Council may wish to consider the question of whether a United Nations inter-regional symposium on water resources development problems should be convened. It may be relevant at this point to note the following opinion in the report of the first session of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development in connexion with its consideration of the possibility of an immediate world-wide attack on a limited number of especially important problems of research or application: "In view not only of the fundamental importance of water supplies to agricultural production (as well as to industrial and other uses), but of the need for an authoritative assessment of the nature of the problems to be solved and the most promising directions for future research and development, we consider that an international conference of experts covering all aspects of the water problems common to developing countries should be accorded the highest priority" (see E/3866, Annex III, para. 6).

CHAPTER V

Priorities for further work

70. Besides the continuing and expanding work of substantive support for operational activities, the Secretariat plans to give priority in the next two years to certain projects indicated and briefly described in the foregoing chapters. These projects are based on experience gained in operational activities and reflect needs indicated in the developing countries.

71. For the convenience of the Council, these priority projects are listed below:

Cartography

An inter-regional seminar on cartography and economic development (provided for in the 1965 technical assistance programme).

Geology and mining

(1) A study on administrative and legislative measures facilitating mineral development (provided for in the 1964 technical assistance programme). (2) A survey of world iron ore resources (1954) to be up-dated, as part of a larger undertaking also covering world demand and steel industry potential (tentative). (3) An inter-regional seminar on mineral resources development in arid areas, with special emphasis on dry processing of ores (under consideration).

Energy

(1) An inter-regional seminar on energy policy, 1965 (under consideration). (2) A study on methods of small-scale power generation (tentative).

Water resources

(1) An inter-regional seminar on desalination economics (tentative). (2) A study on economic and technical aspects of transporting water (tentative).

APPENDIX

Special Fund projects approved in the field of non-agricultural natural resources and cartography up to 31 January 1964 *

<i>Country and Project</i>	<i>Session at which approved by Governing Council</i>	<i>Plan of Operation signed (date)</i>	<i>Authorization to commence execution (date)</i>
Afghanistan			
Ground-water Investigation	January 1963	14 January 1964	—
Argentina			
Mineral Survey in Andean Cordillera	January 1963	5 September 1963	15 October 1963
Argentina			
Ground-water Research in the Northwest	June 1963	—	—
Bolivia			
Pilot Mineral Survey of the Cordillera and Altiplano	May 1961	30 October 1961	14 November 1961
Bolivia			
Mining and Metallurgical Research Institute, La Paz	June 1963	—	—
Brazil			
Survey of Rock-Salt Deposits ..	January 1962	21 August 1962	29 August 1962
Burma			
Survey of Lead and Zinc Mining and Smelting	May 1961	3 November 1961	3 November 1961
Burma			
Mineral and Ground-water Survey	January 1962	—	—
Burma			
Mu River Irrigation Survey	May 1962	—	—
Chile			
Mineral Survey	December 1959	24 June 1960	3 August 1960
Chile			
Mineral Resources Survey of the Province of Coquimbo	January 1963	15 January 1964	—
China			
Hydraulic Development Projects ..	December 1959	20 September 1960	17 October 1960
China			
Comprehensive Hydraulic Development Survey of the Choshui and Wu Basins	January 1963	—	—
Cyprus			
Survey of Ground-water and Mineral Resources	May 1962	21 November 1962	28 January 1963
Ecuador			
Survey of Hydrological Resources of Manabi Province	May 1962	5 October 1962	19 October 1962

<i>Country and Project</i>	<i>Session at which approved by Governing Council</i>	<i>Plan of Operation signed (date)</i>	<i>Authorization to commence execution (date)</i>
Ecuador			
Survey of Metallic and Non-metallic Minerals	January 1964	—	—
Guinea			
Resources Development Survey ..	May 1959	7 January 1960	25 February 1960
Iceland			
Survey of Hydroelectric Power Development in the Hvita and Thjorsa River Basins	June 1963	—	—
India			
Survey of Potential Hydropower Sites	May 1960	4 June 1962	29 June 1962
India			
Cavitation Research Centre, Poona	December 1960	16 October 1962	26 November 1962
India			
Institute for Petroleum Exploration, Dehra Dun	May 1961	18 June 1962	30 July 1962
India			
Assistance to Survey of India — Surveying and Mapping;	January 1964	—	—
Indonesia			
Survey of the Tin Industry	January 1964	—	—
Iran			
Geological Survey Institute	December 1960	16 January 1961	27 April 1961
Jordan			
Ground-water Survey of the Azraq Area	May 1961	2 November 1961	13 November 1961
Kenya			
Mineral Resources Survey, Western Kenya	January 1964	—	—
Lebanon			
Ground-water Survey	May 1962	11 December 1962	16 January 1963
Madagascar			
Surveys of the Mineral and Ground-water Resources of Southern Madagascar	June 1963	—	—
Malaysia			
Surveys of the Labuk Valley	December 1960	11 August 1961	30 August 1961
Mexico			
Survey of Metallic Mineral Deposits	January 1962	6 July 1962	18 July 1962
Nepal			
Hydroelectric Development of the Karnali River	May 1961	16 January 1962	7 February 1962
Nicaragua			
Mineral Survey	January 1963	21 June 1963	16 August 1963
Pakistan			
Mineral Survey	December 1959	22 September 1960	31 October 1960

<i>Country and Project</i>	<i>Session at which approved by Governing Council</i>	<i>Plan of Operation signed (date)</i>	<i>Authorization to commence execution (date)</i>
Panama			
Water Resources Survey of the Chiriqui and Chico River Basins ...	January 1963	7 November 1963	12 November 1963
Philippines			
Institute of Applied Geology, Manila	January 1962	6 July 1962	11 July 1962
Philippines			
Survey of Coal Resources, Mindanao	January 1964	—	—
Republic of Viet-Nam			
Mineral Survey	December 1959	14 December 1960	24 January 1961
Senegal			
Mineral Survey	January 1963	29 March 1963	1 April 1963
Somalia			
Mineral and Ground-water Survey .	January 1962	22 December 1962	11 July 1963
Togo			
Survey of Ground-water and Mineral Resources	January 1962	21 August 1962	4 September 1962
Togo/Dahomey (Joint Project)			
Integrated Basin Survey of the Mono River	June 1963	—	—
Tunisia			
Mineral Investigations of Foussana Basin	January 1964	—	—
Uganda			
Aerial Geophysical Survey	May 1960	30 November 1960	15 December 1960
United Kingdom : British Guiana			
Aerial Geophysical Survey	January 1962	14 June 1962	14 June 1962
Upper volta			
Mineral and Ground-water Surveys	June 1963	—	—
Regional			
Survey of Four Tributaries (Mekong)	December 1959	4 May 1960	— ^a
Regional			
Hydrographic Survey of the Lower Mekong	December 1960	31 May 1961	24 July 1961
Regional: Laos and Thailand			
Survey of Mineral Processing Industries in the Lower Mekong River Basin	May 1961	22 October 1961	— ^b

* For which the United Nations is the executing agency.

^a Laos and Thailand, 14 July 1960; Cambodia, 8 December 1960; Viet-Nam, 14 June 1961.

^b Thailand 3 November 1961; Laos 21 September 1962.

DOCUMENT E/3975

Report of the Economic Committee

[Original text: English]
[13 August 1964]

1. The Economic Committee, under the chairmanship of the First Vice-President of the Council, Mr. Akira Matsui (Japan), considered at its 346th-349th and 354th meetings on 30 and 31 July and 3, 5 and 10 August 1964 (E/AC.6/SR.346-349, 354) item 14 of the Council's agenda which had been referred to it by the Council at its 1337th meeting on 29 July 1964 (E/SR.1337).

2. The Committee had before it the following documents: E/3863, E/3881, E/3894 and Rev.1, E/3903, E/3904 and ST/ECA/82.

3. The Committee received also the following draft resolutions in connexion with its consideration of this item:

(i) Draft resolution by Algeria, Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador and Mexico entitled "Water desalination" (E/AC.6/L.298/Rev.1);

(ii) Draft resolution by Australia, Chile and Ecuador entitled "New sources of energy" (E/AC.6/L.299);

(iii) Draft resolution by Algeria, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, United Arab Republic and Yugoslavia entitled "Non-agricultural resources" (E/AC.6/L.300);

(iv) Draft resolution by Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Senegal and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland entitled "Water resources development" (E/AC.6/L.301 and Rev.1 and 2).

4. The sponsors of the six-Power draft resolution on Water desalination (E/AC.6/L.298/Rev.1) agreed to accept the following changes in their text:

(i) the following new preambular paragraph was inserted between the second and third preambular paragraphs: "Noting with satisfaction the understandings reached between the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United States of America regarding co-operation in the field of water desalination with special reference to the problem of economic development of developing countries,";

(ii) in operative paragraph 1, the word "governments" was replaced by the words "Member States";

(iii) in operative paragraph 4, the words "nature and scope of" were deleted; the words "and to facilitate" were changed to "in order to facilitate"; and the words "when developments warrant" were replaced by the phrase "whenever appropriate".

5. The Committee unanimously approved the six-Power draft resolution (E/AC.6/L.298/Rev.1) as revised by the sponsors.²⁵

²⁵ At the 1350th meeting of the Council, reservations were expressed regarding the first and third preambular paragraphs of the draft resolution.

6. As regards the draft resolution by Australia, Chile and Ecuador (E/AC.6/L.299) on new sources of energy, the sponsors agreed to make the following changes in the text:

(i) in operative paragraph 1, the word "decision" was replaced by the word "proposal";

(ii) the following new paragraph was inserted between operative paragraphs 2 and 3: "Requests the Secretary-General to prepare periodic reports on new sources of energy;"

(iii) in operative paragraph 3 (now paragraph 4), the words "in co-operation with the interested specialized agencies" were inserted after the words "Requests the Secretary-General";

(iv) the following phrase was added at the end of the introductory part of operative paragraph 4 (now paragraph 5): "in the light of the expressed needs and priorities of developing countries";

(v) the following phrase was added at the end of operative paragraph 4 (i) (now paragraph 5 (a)): "in accordance with the normal policy and administrative procedures of those programmes";

(vi) operative paragraph 4 (ii) (now paragraph 5 (b)) was revised to read as follows: "Consulting the Member States and the related agencies of the United Nations on the desirability of holding the symposia proposed and taking consequent action as appropriate".

7. The Committee then approved unanimously the three-power draft resolution (E/AC.6/L.299) with the foregoing revisions which had been made by the sponsors.

8. As regards the seven-power draft resolution on non-agricultural resources (E/AC.6/L.300), the sponsors agreed to accept the following changes in their text:

(i) the words "as well as the training of national personnel in these fields" were added at the end of operative paragraph 2;

(ii) the following new paragraph was inserted between operative paragraphs 2 and 3: "Further recommends that a high priority be assigned to the world survey of iron ore deposits;"

(iii) the phrase "to give due emphasis" in operative paragraph 3 (now paragraph 4) was re-worded to read "to continue to give due emphasis".

9. The delegations of Chile and Senegal joined the sponsors of this draft resolution. The financial implications of the draft resolution were submitted in document E/AC.6/L.300/Add.1.

10. The Committee then unanimously approved the nine-power draft resolution (E/AC.6/L.300) with the foregoing changes in the text.

11. As regards the draft resolution on water resources development submitted by Czechoslovakia, Ecuador Senegal and the United Kingdom (E/AC.6/L.301), the Committee, after considering the text, decided that certain parts of the draft resolution which fell within the competence of the Co-ordination Committee should be referred to that Committee for comment. This was accordingly done, and the Co-ordination Committee's comments were made available to the Economic Committee in document E/AC.24/SR.261.

12. The sponsors of the draft resolution submitted a new text (E/AC.6/L.301/Rev.2) in which they had introduced certain modifications which had been suggested during the discussion in the Co-ordination Committee. Subsequently the sponsors agreed that the words "great and" in the third preambular paragraph of their text should be deleted and that the words "national and international" should be inserted after the words "co-ordinated and well-balanced" in the same paragraph.

13. The Committee then approved the four-power draft resolution (E/AC.6/L.301/Rev.2) with the above mentioned change, by eighteen votes to none, with one abstention.

14. The Committee therefore recommends the adoption by the Council of the following draft resolutions:

A. WATER DESALINATION

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

B. NEW SOURCES OF ENERGY

[Text adopted by the Council as amended at its 1350th meeting. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

C. NON-AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

D. WATER RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1033 (XXXVII). Development of natural resources

A

WATER DESALINATION

The Economic and Social Council,
Having noted the report on water desalination,²⁶

Bearing in mind the increased interest in and importance of water desalination, especially as a means of alleviating water shortages in arid and semi-arid areas of developing countries where conditions are suitable, thereby facilitating the processes of economic development.

Noting with satisfaction the understandings reached between the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United States of America regarding co-operation in the field of water desalination with special reference to the problem of economic development of developing countries,

Recognizing that a number of technical and economic factors are involved in the practical application and study of water desalination, and that various sources of energy may be used in desalinating sea or brackish water,

Taking into account the views of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development on the subject (E/3866, Annex III),

1. Draws the attention of Member States to the report and to the facilities offered by the United Nations for technical assistance to investigate prospects for the economic application of water desalination in water-short areas;

2. Recommends that the Secretary-General in consultation with the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency continue and intensify the activities of the United Nations Secretariat in the field of water desalination;

3. Requests the Secretary-General to submit the report on water desalination in developing countries to the Third International Conference of the United Nations on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, to be held in Geneva, in connexion with the possible use of atomic power in desalination processes;

4. Further requests the Secretary-General to keep under review the activities in the field of water desalination being conducted by governmental and non-governmental institutions as well as by private enterprises; to consider the means that may be envisaged to promote co-operation in these activities, to encourage the exchange of information on developments, in order to facilitate

²⁶ *Water Desalination in Developing Countries*, (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.5.).

meeting the water and power needs of the developing countries; and to report thereon to the Council whenever appropriate.

*1350th plenary meeting,
14 August 1964.*

B

NEW SOURCES OF ENERGY

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling its resolution 885 (XXXIV) of 24 July 1962, on new sources of energy which was concerned especially with the encouraging results and important implications of the United Nations Conference on New Sources of Energy, held in Rome in August 1961,

Reaffirming the considerations listed in the first preambular paragraph of resolution 885 (XXXIV):

(a) That demands on conventional sources of energy are increasing very rapidly and that new sources of energy promise to make a useful supplementary contribution to energy supply and economic growth in future years,

(b) The importance of progress in the field of industrialization for the economic and social development of developing countries.

(c) That in the majority of developing countries there is an acute scarcity of energy in a form which can be readily utilized,

Noting the Secretary-General's report on recent developments relating to new sources of energy (E/3903);

Taking into account the views of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development on the subject (E/3866, Annex III),²⁷

1. Commends the proposal of the Economic Commission for Africa to establish a solar energy experimental centre in the Niger;²⁸

2. Endorses the recommendations in the Secretary-General's report;

3. Requests the Secretary-General to prepare periodic reports on new sources of energy;

4. Requests the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the interested specialized agencies, to continue to encourage studies on wind power in order to develop new techniques and equipment as well as new applications for wind power;

5. Authorizes the Secretary-General to proceed as envisaged in his recommendations (E/3903), in the light of the expressed needs and priorities of developing countries:

(a) Utilizing resources available to the Secretariat and, where appropriate, in the Regular Programme and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and

²⁷ Paragraph included as amendment by the Council.

²⁸ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 10, (E/3864/Rev.1), Part III, reso. 113 (VI).*

the Special Fund, in accordance with the normal policy and administrative procedures of those programmes;

(b) Consulting the Member States and the related agencies of the United Nations on the desirability of holding the symposia proposed and taking consequent action as appropriate;

6. Urges Member States, both in respect of those activities undertaken by the Secretary-General and in other appropriate ways, to do what they can to facilitate the exchange of information and the extension of assistance in the fields of solar energy, wind power and geothermal energy.

*1350th plenary meeting,
14 August 1964.*

C

NON-AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES

The Economic and Social Council,

Bearing in mind the importance of the development and utilization of natural resources for the over-all economic advancement of developing countries,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General on work being done in the field of non-agricultural resources, and the programme for future work submitted by the Secretary-General (E/3904, Chap. V),

1. Takes note of the work done in this field in the Secretariat, the regional economic commissions and in the specialized agencies;

2. Recommends that due priority be given to programmes having direct impact on the economic development of the developing countries, such as: geology and mining, water resources and energy including natural gas, as well as the training of national personnel in these fields;

3. Further recommends that a high priority be assigned to the world survey of iron ore deposits;

4. Requests the Technical Assistance Committee and the Governing Council of the Special Fund to continue to give due emphasis, in the light of the expressed needs and priorities of the developing countries, to technical assistance programmes and projects in the above-mentioned fields of non-agricultural sources of energy, within the framework of their activities.

*1350th plenary meeting,
14 August 1964.*

D

WATER RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the Note by the Secretary-General on the future of the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre and the Third Biennial Report of this Centre, as well as the Proposals for a Priority Programme of Co-ordinated Action in the field of water

resources within the framework of the United Nations Development Decade (E/3863/E/3881, E/3894/Rev.1),

Recalling its resolutions 675 (XXV) of 2 May 1958, 753 A (XXVIII) of 31 July 1959, 876 (XXXIII) of 16 April 1962, 916 (XXXIV) of 3 August 1962 and 978 (XXXVI) of 1 August 1963,

Recognizing the vital importance of water within the over-all economic development of the developing countries and the need for co-ordinated and well-balanced national and international programmes for the development of water resources in the world as a whole,

Appreciating the valuable and growing activities of the regional economic commissions in this field as indicated in their annual report to the Council,

Taking into consideration the views and recommendations submitted by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination concerning arrangements to facilitate effective co-ordination and the role of the Water Resources Development Centre in the United Nations (E/3886, Chap. X),

1. *Notes with satisfaction* the Third Biennial Report of the Water Resources Development Centre;

2. *Approves* the report and recommendations on Proposals for a Priority Programme of Co-ordinated Action in the field of water resources within the framework of

the United Nations Development Decade as prepared by the Centre and submitted by the Secretary-General;

3. *Endorses* the Secretary-General's proposals concerning the future of the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre, its terms of reference (E/3894/Rev.1) and its organizational re-arrangement;

4. *Approves* the recommendation of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination that the focal point for co-ordination among the participating organizations should henceforth be provided by the inter-agency meetings on water resources development, functioning as a sub-committee of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, and supplemented by *ad hoc* consultations on important projects and continuing exchange of information at a technical level; and requests that the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination should include in its future reports to the Council a section describing progress in this field;

5. *Calls upon* the Secretary-General to develop, by means of these new arrangements, more effective co-ordination with the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency in work on the development of water resources.

*1350th plenary meeting,
14 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 14 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3866	Report of the first session of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 14</i>
E/3881	Third biennial report of the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre	<i>Ibid., Supplement No. 13</i>
E/3886 and Add.1	Twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination	<i>Ibid., Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 6</i>
E/3894	Future of the United Nations Water Resources Development Centre: note by the Secretary-General	Replaced by E/3894/Rev.1
E/AC.6/L.298	Water desalination — Argentina, Chile, Colombia and Ecuador: draft resolution	Mimeographed
E/AC.6/L.298/Rev.1	Water desalination — Algeria, Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador and Mexico: revised draft resolution	Ditto
E/AC.6/L.299	New sources of energy — Australia, Chile and Ecuador: draft resolution	Ditto
E/AC.6/L.300	Non-agricultural resources — Algeria, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, United Arab Republic and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Ditto
E/AC.6/L.300/Add.1	Financial implications of draft resolution E/AC.6/L.300: note by the Secretary-General	<i>See Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 38, document E/3984, para. 3</i>
E/AC.6/L.301	Water resources development — Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Senegal and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: draft resolution	Mimeographed
E/AC.6/L.301/Rev.1 and 2	Water resources development — Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Senegal and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: revised draft resolution	Ditto


Agenda item 15: Permanent sovereignty over natural resources *
CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3840	Report of the Secretary-General	1
E/3960	Report of the Economic Committee	40

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1335th to 1337th and 1343rd meetings; see also the records of the 347th and 348th meetings of the Economic Committee (E/AC.6/SR.347 and 348).

DOCUMENT E/3840
Report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[14 November 1963]

CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
INTRODUCTION	1-9
I. NATIONAL MEASURES AFFECTING THE OWNERSHIP OR USE OF NATURAL RESOURCES BY FOREIGN NATIONALS OR ENTERPRISES	9-92
A. Investment legislation	9-59
1. Algeria	16-19
2. Dahomey	20-22
3. Ghana	23-26
4. Greece	27-34
5. Guinea	35-39
6. Indonesia: Production-sharing Law	40-47
7. Ivory Coast	48-51
8. Mauritania	51-56
9. Senegal	57-59
B. Legislation in respect of land and mining rights	60-80
1. Indonesia: Petroleum legislation	60-62
2. Kenya: Constitutional provisions in respect of land and mining rights	63-68
3. Mexico: Extension of mining régimes to additional mineral substances	69-72
4. Niger: Mining Law	73-77
5. United Arab Republic: Terms of concession in the Western Desert	78-80
C. Exportation and other forms of taking	81-92
1. Constitutional provisions	81-83
Kenya	81-83
2. Legislative measures	84-92
(a) Brazil: Decree of 30 May 1962	84-89
(b) Ceylon: Ceylon Petroleum Corporation Act, 1961, and Ceylon Petroleum Corporation (Amendment) Act, 1963	90-91
(c) Iraq: Law Defining the Exploitation Areas for the Oil Companies	92
II. INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AFFECTING THE FOREIGN EXPLOITATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES	93-199
A. Bilateral agreements	93-177
1. Agreements relating to State succession	94-144
(a) France-Algeria	94-142
(i) Principles and policies regarding State succession with special reference to natural resources	94-120

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
(1) Acquired rights	95-100
Acquired rights within the framework of general principles of economic and financial co-operation	98-100
(2) Exploitation of mineral resources of the Sahara	101-112
(a) Acquired rights	104-105
(b) Discriminatory and arbitrary measures	106-109
(c) Special provisions for grants of rights to French companies in respect of hydrocarbons	110-111
(d) Settlement of disputes	112
(3) Guarantees in respect of the economic activities of French nationals and enterprises	113-116
(a) General guarantees of equal treatment	114
(b) Guarantees against discriminatory measures and against taking without compensation	115-116
(4) Repurchase of French property rights	117-118
(5) Settlement of disputes	119
(6) Financing of investment	120
(ii) Modalities of the transfer of powers and functions, with special reference to natural resources	121-142
(1) Protocol on the implementation of commitments entered into by the Organisation commune des régions sahariennes (OCRS) regarding Algeria	122-123
(2) Convention on the application of the provisions on the special status of French petroleum companies set forth in the Declaration of Principles of Co-operation for the Exploitation of Saharan Subsoil Resources	124-130
(3) Convention on the establishment of a joint Franco-Algerian organ for the exploitation of Saharan subsoil resources	131-142
Area of jurisdiction	132
Administration	133
Functions and powers	134-137
Agreement regarding application of the Saharan Petroleum Code and the transfer of related powers and functions	138-142
(b) Netherlands-Indonesia (with respect to West New Guinea (West Irian))	143-144
2. Agreements relating to investment or establishment	145-172
(a) Pakistan-Federal Republic of Germany: Treaty for the Promotion and Protection of Investments	145-150
(i) Basic considerations and provisions	146
(ii) Provisions in respect of expropriation and compensation	147
(iii) Guarantee of investments	148
(iv) Settlement of disputes	149-150
(b) Pakistan-Japan: Treaty of Friendship and Commerce	151-154
(c) France-United States of America: Convention of Establishment	155-159
(d) Cameroon-United Kingdom: Agreement on Commercial and Economic Co-operation	160-166
(i) Protection of investments	161
(ii) Expropriation	162
(iii) Operation of enterprises	163
(iv) Settlement of disputes	164-166
(e) Guinea-Switzerland: Agreement on Commerce, investment protection and technical co-operation	167-172
(i) Most-favoured-nation treatment	168
(ii) Investment protection	169-170
Expropriation or nationalization	170
(iii) Arbitration clause with respect to the protection of investments	171-172
3. Agreements on compensation in respect of nationalized or appropriated property ..	173-177
(a) Bulgaria-United States of America	173-175
(b) Belgium and Luxembourg-Yugoslavia	176-177
B. Treaty Rights of States in Foreign Territories Pertaining to Natural Resources	178-187
1. Treaty rights and State succession	178-183
Tanganyika	178-183
2. Mining rights	184-187
Netherlands-Federal Republic of Germany	184-187
C. Multilateral Agreements and Draft Measures	188-193
1. European Economic Community: Convention of Association (1963)	188-189
(a) Trade	
(b) Right of establishment; movement of payments and capital	
(c) The institutions	
(d) General provisions	
2. Council of Europe: Draft recommendation on private foreign investments in developing countries	190-192
D. International Declarations	193-199
The Cairo Declaration of Developing Countries	193-199

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
III. INTERNATIONAL ADJUDICATION AND ARBITRATION	200-244
A. Arbitration and conciliation machinery for the settlement of disputes between States and private (corporate) parties	200-220
1. Machinery under international auspices	200-210
(a) The Permanent Court of Arbitration	200-204
(b) International Bank for Reconstruction and Development: Proposed international machinery for the settlement of investment disputes	208-210
2. Bilateral machinery	211-220
International court of arbitration established by Algeria and France	211-220
B. International adjudication and arbitration: State responsibility for property rights of aliens in cases of State succession	221-239
State responsibility for State contracts	
1. Subrogation and the successor State in respect of rights and duties under the concession contract	224-228
2. Respect for private acquired rights	229
3. Observance in good faith of agreements	230-231
4. Requirement for compensation in the event of a taking	322-233
5. Standards of compensation	234-239
C. Studies under the auspices of the United Nations	240-244
1. Succession of States and Governments	240-242
2. State responsibility	243-244
IV. STATUS OF PERMANENT SOVEREIGNTY OVER NATURAL WEALTH AND RESOURCES IN NON-SELF-GOVERNING AND TRUST TERRITORIES	245-262
Legislative and factual information	
1. Trust Territory of Nauru	245-247
Royalty payments to the indigenous population	245-247
2. Basutoland	248
Mining	248
3. Bechuanaland	248-252
(a) Land	249-251
(b) Mining	252
(c) Factual data on mineral production	
4. Kenya	253-258
Land	253-258
5. Nyasaland	259
Land	259
6. Swaziland	260-262
(a) Land	260
(b) Mining	261-262
(c) Factual data on mineral production	
V. ECONOMIC DATA PERTAINING TO THE STATUS OF SOVEREIGNTY OVER NATURAL WEALTH AND RESOURCES IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES	263-268
A. Data relating to the international flow of capital and the extent of foreign investment	263-265
1. International flow of capital	263-264
2. Indonesia: distribution of petroleum production between foreign companies and State enterprises	
3. Pakistan: Government participation in petroleum exploration costs	265
B. Activities of regional economic associations	266-268
European Coal and Steel Community: Mineral exploration in Africa	266-268
C. Concession and development agreements with foreign nationals and companies for the development of resources	269-297
1. Australia: Pechiney Company	269-273
2. Gabon: Compagnie des Mines d'Uranium de Franceville	274-297
(a) Basic economic considerations	278-279
(b) Domicile	280
(c) Guarantees provided by the grantor State	281-292
(i) General guarantees and guarantees of non-discrimination	281-282
(ii) Guarantees in respect of the effect of jurisdictional or institutional changes in the grantor State	283
(iii) Financial guarantees	284-285
(iv) Economic guarantees	286-288
(v) Juridical guarantees	289-292
(d) Settlement of disputes	293-296
(e) Duration of the agreement	297

	Page
<i>Annex I. Resolutions of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council bearing on the relationship between permanent sovereignty over natural wealth and resources and the need for international co-operation in the economic development of developing countries</i>	36
A. General Assembly resolution 1803 (XVII), 14 December 1962 (text)	36
B. Sovereignty over natural wealth and resources	37
C. Economic development of natural wealth and resources	37
D. Financing of economic development	37
E. Studies of the International Law Commission	37
<i>Annex II. Index of legislation, treaties, agreements, adjudication and arbitration cases, and official documents referred to in the present report</i>	37
A. National legislation concerning the exploitation of natural resources and the entry of foreign enterprises	37
B. Agreements affecting the right of foreign nationals to ownership and exploitation of natural resources	
1. Bilateral agreements	38
2. Multilateral agreements and draft agreements	39
C. Policy statements and declarations	39
D. International adjudications relating to the responsibility of States in regard to the property and contracts of aliens	39
E. Concession agreements	39
F. Official documents	39
1. United Nations documents	39
(a) General Assembly documents	39
(b) Economic and Social Council documents	39
(c) Secretariat documents	39
(d) Trusteeship Council documents	39
(e) Documents of the regional economic commissions	39
(f) International Law Commission documents	39
2. Documents of other international organizations	39

Introduction

1. The present report is submitted in accordance with the terms of part III of General Assembly resolution 1803 (XVII) of 14 December 1962, by which the Assembly requested the Secretary-General

“... to continue the study of the various aspects of permanent sovereignty over natural resources, taking into account the desire of Member States to ensure the protection of their sovereign rights while encouraging international co-operation in the field of economic development, and to report to the Economic and Social Council and to the General Assembly, if possible at its eighteenth session.”

2. In its basic structure, the present report follows the pattern of the Secretariat study entitled *The Status of Permanent Sovereignty over Natural Wealth and Resources*,¹ which it is designed to supplement and to bring up to date.

3. Chapter I deals with national measures affecting the ownership or use of natural resources by foreign nationals or enterprises, and primarily covers recent examples of investment and mining legislation, with particular stress on the developing countries. Due account is taken of recent trends in the areas of production-sharing and investment-incentive measures, as well as of legislative provisions for the settlement of disputes under the measures reviewed.

4. Chapter II deals with international agreements affecting foreign participation in the development of natural resources. It covers the principles, policies and modalities germane to the ownership and exploitation of natural resources in recent instances of State succession, as well as certain recent bilateral agreements on the encouragement and protection of investment as between developing and capital-exporting countries and on compensation for nationalized property. Attention is also given to the question of treaty rights of States in foreign territory.

5. Multilateral agreements reviewed include the recent modified Convention of Association between the European Economic Community and the Associated States of Africa, and a draft recommendation of the Council of Europe on private foreign investments in developing countries. The Cairo Declaration of Developing Countries is dealt with under a separate sub-heading of the chapter.

6. Chapter III, on international arbitration and adjudication, includes a summary of three interrelated cases between France, Greece and Italy, in respect of a concession on lighthouses granted by the Ottoman Empire and questions arising out of a subsequent taking of that contract by a successor State. It also briefly covers new provisions of a bilateral and multilateral character for the settlement of disputes between States and private parties. Reference is also made to the work of the International Law Commission on the topics of State succession and State responsibility.

¹ United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.V.6.

7. Chapter IV reviews legislative and factual information on the status of permanent sovereignty in Non-Self-Governing and Trust Territories. Chapter V provides factual information on the extent of foreign participation in certain resources exploration and exploitation arrangements, reviews recent developments relating to exploration arrangements under the auspices of a regional economic association, and deals with concession arrangements with foreign companies for the development of resources.

8. The report has drawn upon materials from official sources, including additional information requested from the Governments concerned, or from specialized agencies.

9. Special consideration has been given to subject areas which, in the course of the Assembly's debate on the agenda item of permanent sovereignty over natural resources at the seventeenth session, had attracted special attention or where, since the publication of the above-mentioned Secretariat study, new developments had taken place, e.g., the various aspects of State succession, and measures and machinery for conciliation and arbitration. In terms of geographical coverage, particular attention has been given to the developing countries, especially Africa, where new legislation has been enacted and treaties concluded.

I. National measures affecting the ownership or use of natural resources by foreign nationals or enterprises

A. INVESTMENT LEGISLATION

10. The present introductory section is designed to highlight certain trends that may be regarded as innovations in the realm of legislation bearing on the topic of permanent sovereignty over natural resources and related subjects, notably the encouragement of, and control over, foreign investments.

Profit remittances and export earnings

11. The various examples of national legislation set forth below show instances in which profit remittances by foreign companies are linked to those companies' exports earnings of foreign currency, either by making remittances entirely conditional upon foreign-currency earnings (e.g., Indonesia, production-sharing law) or by placing a percentage limit, based upon export earnings, on such remittances by the investor (e.g., Greece).

12. In essence, these are legislative mechanisms by which States protect their balance of payments — especially in "hard" currencies — against an outflow of funds that is not tied to a performance requirement in terms of export earnings. It is thus a monetary variant of other types of working obligations incumbent upon the investor.

Tax and other incentives

13. A notable feature of recent investment legislation, especially in countries where the large-scale exploitation

of natural resources might play a major part in the economy, is the flexibility provided for in respect of tax and other incentives for major investments (e.g., Algeria, Greece, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Mauritania, Senegal).

Provisions for the settlement of disputes

14. The recent investment legislation examined here is notable for the fact that it suggests an increase in provisions for recourse to arbitration in the event of disputes between the investor and the host Government (e.g., Dahomey, Ghana, Greece, Ivory Coast, Mauritania, Senegal). Arbitration by non-national tribunals is permitted either explicitly (e.g., Greece) or by implication in the case of legislation which provides for the establishment of arbitration modalities in each individual convention between the host Government and the investor (e.g., Algeria, Dahomey, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Mauritania, Senegal). This also applies to the recent minerals-exploitation concession granted by Gabon which is dealt with in detail in chapter V below. In the case of Ghana, provision is made for arbitration through the agency of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

Expropriation

15. General guarantees against expropriation are provided for under the legislation of Ghana, while the the Investment Code of Algeria provides a guarantee against expropriation until the cumulative net profits of an enterprise equal the original capital investment.

1. ALGERIA

16. The Investment Code of 26 July 1963² provides for a variety of guarantees and incentives in the form of tax exemptions or abatements in respect of approved foreign enterprises of satisfactory financial standing, using modern or appropriate equipment which, by virtue of their location or their sector of activity, would contribute to the country's economic development in accordance with the Government's plans and programmes.

17. Provision is made for the conclusion of conventions with enterprises investing a minimum of 5 million francs and providing permanent employment for at least 100 Algerian nationals, subject to the conditions that they operate in an officially designated priority sector of the economy and that they locate in a designated priority area. Such instruments may provide for special long-range fiscal régimes for the enterprise in question and for the settlement of disputes arising out of the convention by arbitration.

18. The Code further provides for the establishment of mixed enterprises in which the Algerian State and foreign or national private capital participate jointly in sectors of vital importance for the national economy. The operations of such mixed companies are subject to conditions to be set forth in a *cahier des charges*; such

² Law No. 63-277, *Journal officiel de la République algérienne*, No. 53, 2 August 1963, p. 774.

companies may benefit from the incentives available to approved enterprises and to those operating under a convention.

Expropriation

19. A salient feature of the Code is the provision, in article 6, that expropriation within the framework of the law may not take place until the cumulative amount of net profits has attained the amount of the investment capital imported initially. Any expropriation gives rise to a right to fair compensation.

2. DAHOMEY

20. The investment Code of 31 December 1961³ provides for special régimes in respect of small and medium enterprises, and of major undertakings of primary importance to the country's economic development. Among inducements offered are guarantees in respect of equitable compensation in the event of expropriation; non-discriminatory treatment under the law; free transfer, within the framework of the exchange-control system, of profits and of liquidation capital; and maintenance of tax incentives in respect of reinvested profits up to 1975.

21. Benefits under the special régimes in question are accorded individually, by decree in the case of small and medium enterprises, and by special law in the case of major undertakings, on the basis of an establishment convention.

*Settlement of disputes*⁴

22. In the event of dispute regarding the provisions of investment contracts or conventions, the law provides for arbitration procedure, whose modalities are to be set forth in each contract of convention and which must cover the following points:

- (a) Nomination of an arbitrator by each of the parties;
- (b) Nomination of a third arbitrator by agreement between the parties or by a highly qualified authority, to be designated in the convention. This authority may be the highest judicial authority in the country of which the investor is a national;
- (c) The definitive and executive character of the award promulgated by a majority of the arbitrators, who are masters of their own procedure and adjudicate in equity.

3. GHANA

23. The Capital Investments Act, 1963,⁵ provides for the establishment of a Capital Investments Board whose functions are to include the initiation and organization of activities for the encouragement of investment of foreign capital, and the granting of approval for

capital investments. The Act provides for the approval of investments in the form of an agreement between the Government and the investor concerned, "not being inconsistent with the provisions of this Act," setting out the conditions of the approval and the benefits conferred by the agreement (section 2).

24. Approved investment objectives are defined as

- (a) The development of the productive capacity of the national economy through the efficient utilization of its resources and economic potential;
- (b) The full utilization and expansion of the productive capacity of existing enterprises;
- (c) The saving on imports, the increase of exports and the improvement of services which will assist the strengthening of the payments position of the country; or
- (d) A high level of employment and the importation of technical skill to persons who are citizens of Ghana (section 5).

(a) *Investment incentives*

25. The Act provides for a variety of tax benefits, including exemption from certain indirect taxes, capital allowances and deferred payment of registration fees and stamp duties. It is, however, noted that the grant of exemption from indirect taxes "shall be made in such a manner as will not create privileges in the competitive position of similar projects nor tend to the establishment of monopolies" (section 14).

(b) *Protection of investments*

26. Section 8 of the Act entitled "Compensation for nationalization", states that;

- (i) Subject to the provisions of this section, no investment under this Act shall be subject to expropriation by the Government;
- (ii) Where, however, in exceptional circumstances an approved project is taken over in the public interest, the Government shall pay fair compensation in the currency in which the investment was originally made;
- (iii) Where there is a dispute as to the amount of compensation payable under this section, the matter shall be referred to an arbitrator appointed by the parties and failing such appointment to arbitration through the agency of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

4. GREECE

27. Law No. 4171/1961 on measures to stimulate the development of the country's economy is of special interest in that it specifies advance determination of the rights and obligations of the Government and of the investor, and in that it prohibits subsequent modification of these terms by the Government without the investor's consent. It further provides for the settlement of disputes by arbitration by the terms of the agreement concluded, in derogation of any existing rules barring arbitration on State contracts.

³ Law No. 61-53, *Journal officiel de la République du Dahomey*, 15 January 1962, p. 175.

⁴ *Ibid.*, article 38.

⁵ Act 172, 19 April 1963.

(a) *Legislative scope*

28. The law is designed to "stimulate investment that will help to speed up the growth rate of the Greek economy" and applies to "important productive investment projects".

29. Such projects are defined as

"those which contribute to the economic progress of the country and which would produce a substantial increase in national output and employment, or an important increase in exports, or save significant amounts of foreign exchange, or would cause a substantial inflow of foreign exchange, provided, however, that the value of such investment projects shall be in excess of 90 million drachma." (Article 1, para. 2)

30. The law provides for a wide range of exemptions from, or reductions in, taxes, import duties, stamp and licence fees relating to the initial installation of the facility in question and in respect of income and capital taxes up to a period of fifteen years. In the case of foreign companies, profits on capital invested may be repatriated at the rate of 6 per cent *per annum*, provided that such remittances do not exceed 8 per cent *per annum* of the earnings in foreign exchange of such enterprises from the sale abroad of their products.

(b) *Terms of agreement*

31. The determination whether a given project meets the requirements set forth above is subject to the decision of the Ministers of Co-ordination, Finance, and the Minister appropriate in each case. By the same decision, or by a separate instrument, this ministerial committee shall determine

"The rights and obligations of the Government and of the investor, as well as the consequences of the latter's non-compliance therewith." (Article 1, para. 4)

32. The Government is empowered to

"underkake commitments within the limits of the provisions of the present law and other legislation which might be in force, the duration whereof might be guaranteed for a certain period of time. Modification of the terms of the decision shall be permitted only with the consent of the investor." (*Ibid.*)

33. In the case of productive investment projects exceeding the amount of 180 million drachmas in value, the joint ministerial decision described above may be replaced by an agreement between the Government and the investing enterprise.

"This agreement shall determine the rights and obligations both of the Government and of the party making the investment. The Government may commit itself within the limits of the provisions of this law and any other provisions currently in effect, the duration of which may be guaranteed for a specific period of time from the end of the calendar year during which the enterprise commenced its productive operations." (Article 4, para. 1.)

"Such an agreement and the transfer of the rights accruing thereunder to the corporation to be established by the contracting party prior to the commencement of productive operations by the latter, shall be exempt from all Government and third party taxes, dues, contributions, levies and any other charges." (Article 4, para. 2.)

(c) *Settlement of disputes*

34. With respect to both the above-mentioned agreements between the Government and the investing enterprise, and to cases subject to the issuance of a joint ministerial decision, the law provides that

"Any disputes arising between the Greek Government and enterprises coming under the provisions of the present law which might relate to the interpretation of, or to possible deficiencies in, the agreement to be executed, shall be resolved by arbitration as provided under the agreement, in deviation from standing regulations on arbitration in which the Government is involved. A foreign national may also be designated to act as arbitrator in such arbitration. (Article 4, para. 4.)

5. GUINEA

35. The investment Code of 5 April 1962⁶ sets up a system of priorities for investments of particular importance to the country's economy, to the exclusion of enterprises engaged solely in commerce, but including, among others, those engaged in the mining industry and in the refining or processing of minerals.

36. Investment incentives available to priority enterprises cover a variety of tax reductions or exemptions, and tariff protection, for a period of from seven to ten years in the case of small or medium enterprises with an invested capital of at least 150 million Guinea francs, and for a period of up to twenty-five years in the case of major enterprises making a substantial investment.

37. Priority enterprises will be permitted to repatriate their capital by way of write-offs at the rate of 10 to 15 per cent annually after the last financial year of tax exemption. Foreign investors or lessees may transfer interest in full and at least 20 per cent of their share of net profits.

38. A system of individual conventions is to apply to enterprises in the mining, petroleum and hydroelectric industries. Establishment conventions setting forth general guarantees may be entered into and may comprise guarantees in respect of the extension of grants of mining rights.

39. Disputes arising out of the interpretation of establishment conventions shall be subject to an arbitration procedure to be agreed upon by the parties in the case of each convention.

6. INDONESIA: PRODUCTION-SHARING LAW

40. In a statement issued on 3 August 1962,⁷ the President of Indonesia formulated the policy of production-sharing in Indonesia's relations with foreign investors. The statement, issued in accordance with the Presidential Decree of 8 May 1962 on national economic policy, consists of six articles setting forth basic policy considerations, and an appendix of nine articles which define the modalities of the policy's application.

⁶ Law No. 50 AN/62. *Journal officiel*, 4th year, No. 6, 7 April 1962.

⁷ *Report on Indonesia*, Embassy of Indonesia, Washington D.C., vol. 11, No. 10, September 1962, pp. 2 to 4.

41. The basic elements of production-sharing are the acceptance of foreign credits or loans, with repayment of the foreign creditor out of the proceeds, in foreign currency, of the sale of the products of the new production unit established with the aid of the funds so lent. The policy rationale, as set forth in article VI of the statement, stresses that production-sharing thus avoids any strain on the country's balance of payment by, in effect, tying service of the loan or credit directly to the performance of the venture concerned.

42. The statement rejects "foreign investment in its classical sense" on political grounds and on the ground that it involves the free transfer of profits beyond the point of total amortization of the investment; it similarly rejects credits or loans not tied to production-sharing on the grounds that their service constitutes a burden on the country's balance of payments by establishing a prior claim on its foreign-currency receipts, regardless of the actual performance of the investment concerned.

43. The statement notes that one of the purpose of the introduction of the production-sharing concept is to

"secure the national ownership and management of an enterprise or production unit;"

it goes on to state that

"Inherent in the concept of credit based on production sharing is the idea that new enterprises or production units be owned by [the State of] Indonesia or by Indonesian private parties, and that management be in the hand of [Indonesian] nationals."⁸

44. Essentially similar terms are used in defining the objectives of production-sharing set forth in the appendix to the statement in question.

45. As regards areas of activity, set forth in article II of the appendix, these are defined as follows:⁹

(a) In general, the production areas of the Indonesian natural wealth which have world commercial value shall be open for credit based on production sharing;

(b) In the area of establishing local projects which primarily will supply domestic consumption, production sharing shall also be permitted;

(c) By the integrating projects which produce goods for domestic consumption [as indicated under (b) above] with projects producing goods for foreign consumption, the financing of the former projects can ultimately be covered by the receipts from export commodities.

46. Article I of the appendix re-emphasizes that title and management of a project or production unit is, from the outset, to be in the hands of Indonesian nationals; in addition, such projects will be under Government supervision with regard to the utilization of the credits involved, and the Government guarantees the execution of each production-sharing agreement.

47. As regards repayment, the modalities are to be established individually for each project, subject to the basic provision that

"Repayment commences after the project starts producing or after the project starts additional production brought about by the use of credit."¹⁰

In addition, during the term of the agreement, the creditor will be allowed to participate in the sale of the production on terms to be established individually for each project.¹¹

7. IVORY COAST

48. The Law on Private Investments of 3 September 1959¹² establishes certain priority industries, covering the following sectors of the economy: (1) real-estate development; (2) industrial crops (sugar, rubber, oil-bearing plants); (3) food-processing industries; (4) major consumer-goods industries; (5) mining and petroleum exploration; and (6) power generation.

49. Major enterprises in the above-noted categories may, by individual legislation, be admitted to a *régime fiscal de longue durée* providing for major tax benefits, to be determined in each case and to be incorporated in an establishment convention, which must be approved by the Council of Ministers and promulgated by decree.

Settlement of disputes

50. In the event of a dispute regarding the provisions of an establishment convention or the determination of compensation for a breach of contract, the parties may have recourse to arbitration under conditions to be established for each convention (article 10).

8. MAURITANIA

51. The Law on Private Investments (26 June 1961)¹³ is designed to attract new enterprises into priority sectors of the economy, including (1) mining and petroleum exploration, and related activities; (2) food and allied processing industries; (3) consumer-goods manufacturing and assembly; (4) fisheries and fish processing; (5) power generation; (6) shipbuilding; (7) real-estate development; and (8) the general development of the country's basic economic infrastructure.

52. Enterprises in these sectors must fulfil certain working and investment obligations, and must undertake to co-operate in the economic and social development plans of the Government. A minimum investment of 75 million francs CFA over a two-year period, the employment of at least twenty Mauritanian nationals, and incorporation in Mauritania are among the qualifying requirements.

53. Incentives offered include a variety of tax reductions or exemptions, as well as exemption from import

¹⁰ Article VIII (a).

¹¹ Article V.

¹² Law No. 59-134, *Journal officiel de la République de Côte d'Ivoire*, No. 58, 10 September 1959, p. 823.

¹³ Law No. 61.122, *Journal officiel de la République islamique de Mauritanie*, 16 August 1961, p. 309.

⁸ Statement, article VI.

⁹ Appendix, article II.

duties, for periods of three to five years. Specific modalities in these and other respects are to be established individually in the light of the size and importance to the national economy of the enterprise concerned. Enterprises making an investment of at least 100 million francs CFA may be given guarantees against adverse changes in tax structure for up to twenty-five years. Specific conditions are to be set forth in an establishment convention concluded under the *régime fiscal de longue durée*,¹⁴ subject to legislative approval.

Settlement of disputes

54. The settlement of disputes relating to compliance or otherwise with the provisions of establishment conventions may take place through international arbitration, whose modalities are to be set forth in the convention.

55. Similarly, serious cases of non-compliance with the obligations contained in the legislative instrument admitting a company to the *régime fiscal de longue durée* may, once such non-compliance has been determined by a Mauritanian Court, be submitted to arbitration by the company concerned under the terms of the establishment convention. Resort to arbitration suspends execution of action against the company.

56. Abrogation of the agreement must be promulgated by decree in the light of the arbitral award, which may include retroactive penalties. (Article 14.)

9. SENEGAL

57. The Investment Code of 22 March 1962¹⁵ provides, among others, for guarantees regarding free transfer of profits and capital in respect of approved foreign investments, and for a broad range of tax reductions and exemptions, with special additional inducements for enterprises establishing facilities outside the Cap-Vert (Dakar) region.

58. Provision is made for the conclusion, between the State and individuals or companies, of establishment conventions, to be promulgated by decree, which may embody a variety of guarantees in respect of operational and tax matters, subject to a minimum investment of 100 million francs CFA. Special arrangements outside the framework of the law quoted above may be made in respect of mineral exploration and exploitation.

Settlement of disputes

59. An establishment convention may provide for the settlement of disputes by arbitration, the modalities of which are to be established by said convention.¹⁶

¹⁴ A special *régime fiscal de la longue durée* applicable to holders of iron-mining concessions was established by Law No. 59.060 of 10 July 1959 (*loc. cit.*, 19 August 1959, p. 193) and extended to the MIFERMA company by Law No. 59.061 of the same date (*ibid.*, p. 195).

¹⁵ Law No. 61-33, *Journal officiel de la République du Sénégal*, No. 3520, 31 March 1962, p. 587.

¹⁶ *Ibid.*, article 37.

B. MINING LEGISLATION

1. INDONESIA: PETROLEUM LEGISLATION¹⁷

60. In October 1960, a Government regulation replacing Law No. 44 on the mining of mineral oil and gas was enacted. In accordance with this regulation, the natural riches in Indonesian territory, land and water, belong to the Indonesian people and are national property.

61. Concession on rights and other rights over mining areas for mineral oil and gas based on the Indies Mining Law, S.1899, No. 214 in conjunction with S.1906, No. 434, as since amended can no longer be valid. With the introduction of this Government regulation in place of the Law on Mining of Mineral Oil and Gas, the position of the foreign enterprises working in Indonesia in the field of mineral oil and gas mining will be modified. Foreign enterprises may no longer acquire mining rights in certain Indonesian territories; and only state enterprises will be allowed to manage a mineral oil and gas area and this right will be substantially different from the former concession right.

62. However, as the mineral oil and gas industry requires a very large capital outlay as well as a high level of technical skill, it is still possible, according to this regulation, for foreign companies to work in Indonesia as the contractor of a state enterprise, on satisfactory terms. The granting of a contract is entirely in the discretion of the Government.

2. KENYA: CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS IN RESPECT OF LAND AND MINING RIGHTS

(a) *Land tenure*¹⁸

63. Under the terms of the Kenya Constitution of 1963, all Crown lands and lands vested in the Governor on behalf of the Crown in right of the Government of Kenya outside the Nairobi area are to be vested in the region¹⁹ concerned on the day the Constitution comes into operation. Crown lands and lands held by the Land Trust Board in the Nairobi area will be vested in right of the Government of Kenya. Additional land areas in the regions may be scheduled for vesting in the Government of Kenya.

64. There are established, as Trust lands vested in the County Council concerned, land in the Special Areas formerly registered in the name of the Trust Land Board, and all former Special Reserves, Special Leasehold Areas and Special Settlement Areas.

(b) *Mineral and mining rights*²⁰

65. The regional assemblies may enact laws empowering county councils to set apart any area of Trust land

¹⁷ *Mining Developments in Asia and the Far East, 1960*, Mineral Resources Development Series No. 16, United Nations publication, Sales No. 62.II.F.6, p. 46.

¹⁸ *Statutory Instruments* 1963, part I, No. 791, schedule 2, sections 192-202.

¹⁹ *Ibid.*, section 82. Under the Constitution, Kenya is divided into seven regions, in addition to the Nairobi area.

²⁰ *Statutory Instruments* 1963, part I, No. 791, schedule 2, sections 198 (7-11); 199 (1) and 203.

for the purpose, *inter alia*, of the extraction of minerals and mineral oils. In such cases any rights previously vested in any tribe, group, family or individual under African customary law shall be extinguished, subject to prompt payment of full compensation. In the case of land vested in a region, the Prime Minister of Kenya, in consultation with the President of the regional assembly, may vest in the Government of Kenya any land required for, *inter alia*, the extraction of minerals (other than common minerals) or mineral oils, subject to prompt payment of full compensation.

66. All unextracted minerals (other than common minerals) and mineral oils that are situated in any part of Kenya shall be deemed to have vested in the Governor on behalf of Her Majesty in right of the Government of Kenya on the day on which this Constitution came into operation.

67. All unextracted common minerals in the Nairobi area are vested in the Government of Kenya, while those in the regions are vested in the region concerned.

68. Provision is made for recognition of any grants of rights vested in any person in respect of minerals and mineral oils, and of any grants of rights that may be made by the Governor or the regional assemblies.

3. MEXICO: EXTENSION OF MINING RÉGIMES TO ADDITIONAL MINERAL SUBSTANCES

69. By decree of 30 August 1962,²¹ Mexico extended the applicability of the Regulatory Law for Article 27 of the Constitution relating to the exploitation and utilization of mineral resources²² to certain mineral substances, notably coal, which had previously been treated as exempt from the concessionary régimes applicable to all other minerals.

70. The decree had the additional effect of extending the provisions regarding Mexican participation in the exploitation of minerals laid down by the above-mentioned Regulatory Law to the coal-mining industry.

71. The decree noted, in its *consideranda*, that the Mining Law of 1930 had provided for the confirmation of titles to mining rights for coal, bog iron, alluvial iron ore, placer tin and others when such rights had originated prior to the enactment of the Constitution of 1917, and when they were coupled with rights to the use of the surface of the land. These provisions were, however, at variance with the reformed Constitution of 6 January 1960 which provided for the application of concessionary régimes to all mineral exploitation.

72. The decree in question accordingly annulled all rights protected by titles to the exploitation of coal and provided for the extension of the concessionary régime to coal mining. Applications for concessions were to be submitted by 31 May 1963, by which date interested companies should have changed their economic and legal capital structure so as to adapt it to the provisions of the

Regulatory Law for Article 27 of the Constitution relating to the exploitation and utilization of mineral resources.

4. NIGER: MINING LAW

73. Under the Mining Law of 29 May 1961,²³ concession rights may be granted in respect of mineral substances other than those that are normally subject to exploitation by quarrying (article 4). Mining titles may be granted to companies only if these are constituted in accordance with the Company Law of Niger (article 6).

(a) Exploration

74. Exploration permits are granted by decree of the Council of Ministers on the basis of proof of the applicant's financial and technical capabilities, and in the discretion of the State (article 12). Each permit is valid for a maximum period of five years and may be renewed twice, to a total maximum of fifteen years (article 13). It gives rise to a right to an exploitation permit if the mineral discoveries warrants this, or to a concession if, apart from the presence of the minerals concerned in exploitable quantities, the applicant has the necessary financial and technical capabilities (article 14).

(b) Exploitation and concessions

75. Exploitation permits are granted by decree and cover the same minerals as the exploration permits from which they derive (article 20). The validity of exploitation permits is four years, renewable to a maximum total of twenty years (article 21).

76. Concessions are similarly granted by decree, for a period of seventy-five years, renewable for an unlimited number of twenty-year periods (article 30). Minimum working requirements must be met (article 34).

(c) Strategic minerals

77. Provision is made (title IV) for special treatment of strategic minerals whose exploitation and export are subject to agreements which the Republic of Niger may have, or may in future conclude with a third State.

5. UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC: TERMS OF CONCESSION IN THE WESTERN DESERT

78. The 1960 terms of concession²⁴ applicable to the Western Desert area of the United Arab Republic lay down a variety of requirements and desiderata on the basis of which the Government declared its readiness to accept offers for the grant of concessions. Provisions of special interest in the context of the present study are set forth below.

²³ Law No. 61-8, *Journal officiel de la République du Niger*, 15 July 1961, p. 32.

²⁴ Issued in pursuance of articles 50 and 51 of Law 86 of 1956, authorizing special terms exempt from the provisions of Law 66 of 1953 (Mining Law).

²¹ Mexico, *Diario Oficial*, 31 August 1962.

²² See *The Status of Permanent Sovereignty over Natural Wealth and Resources, Study by the Secretariat*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 63.V.6., chapter I, note 96.

(a) *Domestic participation*

79. The legislation concerned makes provision for the

"Formation of an Arab company for the exploitation of oilfields discovered, with the right of national capital to participate in this company (article 9)."

"The Government is entitled to the option of applying either: (a) participation of national capital in the Arab company formed according to Article 9, in this case the Government receives either the aggregate sum of royalties, rentals and taxes or 50 per cent of the net profits without stipulating its share as participant in the Arab company; [or] (b) no participation of national capital and in this case the Government is entitled to receive either the aggregate sum of royalty, rentals and taxes or a percentage higher than 50 per cent of the net profits."

It is for the applicant to select, in advance, either of these bases for the grant of concession.

(b) *Refining obligation*

80. Article 11 notes that acceptance of an obligation by the applicant to refine and manufacture locally part of the production in excess of a certain limit will "be highly considered in granting a concession".

C. EXPROPRIATION AND OTHER FORMS OF TAKING

1. CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS

Kenya

81. The Constitution of Kenya, promulgated by the Kenya Order in Council 1963²⁵ and to come into operation by proclamation provides that all persons in Kenya are entitled to "protection...from deprivation of property without compensation" [section I (c)].

82. More specific provisions are laid down in section 6 (1), as set forth below.

"No property of any description shall be compulsory taken possession of, and no interest in or right over property of any description shall be compulsorily acquired, except where the following conditions are satisfied, that is to say—"

"(a) the taking of possession or acquisition is necessary in the interests of defence, public safety, public order, public morality, public health, town and country planning or the development or utilisation of any property in such manner as to promote the public benefit; and"

"(b) ... [there is reasonable justification for causing hardships];"

"(c) Provision is made by a law applicable to that taking of possession or acquisition for the prompt payment of full compensation."²⁶

²⁵ *Statutory Instruments* 1963, part I, No. 791, London, H.M. Stationery Office, 1963. The Constitution itself is attached as schedule 2 to the Order.

²⁶ Essentially similar provisions are contained in section 17 (1) of the Constitution of Sierra Leone (*op. cit.*, 1961, No. 741, The Sierra Leone (Constitution) Order in Council 1961), London, H.M. Stationery Office, 1961.

83. For the purposes of determining the legality of the taking and the amount of compensation due, as well as of obtaining payment of that compensation, every person affected by a taking shall have a right of direct access to the Supreme Court. Such access shall be way of appeal if the relevant legislation provides for the jurisdiction of any other authority or tribunal.

2. LEGISLATIVE MEASURES

(a) *Brazil: Decree of 30 May 1962*

84. An example of a measure of expropriation that, in its legislative text, also voices concern about the measure's effect on new foreign investment is provided by Brazilian Decree No. 1106 on direct operation of public utility services formerly under concession.²⁷

85. The preambular considerations, after noting the desirability, in the national interest, of direct operation of public service or utilities,²⁸ state that "the constitutional principles of the guarantee of private property; both domestic and foreign, must be observed;" and recall that the Council of Ministers, in its plan of government submitted to Congress "recognized the necessity for the participation of foreign investments in the country as a supplement to the formation of internal capital..."

86. The final considerandum then states that:

"Whereas the nationalization of public utility companies should not result in a reduction of foreign investments in the country, nor in the creation of a climate discouraging to new investments, nor constitute a source of substantial increase in the exchange burdens arising out of such investments;"

87. The decree's substantive provisions cover (1) the compilation of a list of the utility services to be taken over, in order of priority; and (2) negotiations with concession holders to establish compensation conditions and procedures.

88. Compensation agreements are to be based on the following principles:

(a) Initial payment of a portion not to exceed 10 per cent of the agreed total;

(b) Deferred payment of a portion in installments compatible, whenever possible, with the funds accumulated by the utility concerned and with a minimum of additional public funds;

(c) The assumption, by the concession holder, of an obligation to reinvest in the country, in sectors or activities defined by the National Planning Commission as enjoying priority for social and economic development, of not less than 75 per cent of the net amounts received by way of reimbursement or compensation, such reinvestment not to be applied to the financing of, or participation in, any Brazilian enterprise already in operation.

²⁷ *Diario Oficial*, 30 May 1962.

²⁸ Provision is made for the exemption of municipal services or services of limited regional scope, where private concessions are justified, from the effects of the decree.

In the event of dispute on the amount of compensation due, provision is made for a decision on that point by the President of the Council of Ministers, with Cabinet approval.

89. The compulsory reinvestment provisions noted above are a novel feature in legislation of this type and are designed as a means of channelling the bulk of compensation funds into under-developed sectors of the country's economic or social structure, as directed by the Government.

(b) *Ceylon: Ceylon Petroleum Corporation Act, 1961, and Ceylon Petroleum Corporation (Amendment), Act 1963*

90. The Ceylon Petroleum Corporation Act, No. 28 of 1961,²⁹ established a government corporation to import, export, sell and distribute petroleum products and provided for the compulsory acquisition of all necessary facilities. Under the 1963 amendment Act,³⁰ the corporation's terms of reference were extended to the exploration, exploitation, production and refining of petroleum, and the exclusive right to carry on all these activities in Ceylon was vested in the corporation with effect from 1 January 1964.

91. The 1963 measure introduces no changes in those sections of the original Act which relate to measures of compensation³¹ and which provide for the establishment of a Compensation Tribunal, nominated by the Government of Ceylon, which is to determine the entitlement to compensation of claimants and to make all relevant awards. Under the terms of section 65 (4) of the 1961 Act "An award of the Tribunal shall be final and shall not be called in question in any court".

(c) *Iraq: Law Defining the Exploitation Areas for the Oil Companies*

92. Under the terms of Law No. 80 of 1961 Defining the Exploitation Areas for the Oil Companies, the Government of Iraq may free lands, other than those defined in a schedule appended to the law and defining areas in which the oil companies (the Iraq Petroleum Co. Ltd., the Mosul Petroleum Co. Ltd., and the Basrah Petroleum Co. Ltd.) have rights to carry out their operations, of all such rights as have come to be held by the companies therein. The relevant provision (Article 4), however, adds that

"Arrangements necessary for the pumping and transportation of oil across such lands shall remain valid, provided that this shall not infringe any legal or reasonable use of the land."

²⁹ Came into force 29 May 1961.

³⁰ Act No. 5, 22 August 1963.

³¹ The principal provision in respect of property vested in the corporation (section 47 (1)) states that

"the amount of compensation to be paid ... shall be the actual price paid by the owner for the purchase of such property and an additional sum which is equal to the reasonable value of any additions and improvements made to such property by any person who was interested or if such purchase price is not ascertainable, be an amount equal to the price which such property would have fetched if it had been sold in the open market on the day on which the property was vested in the Corporation."

In essence, the law affects areas in which the companies hold exploration rights but are said, in an explanatory statement accompanying the law, not to have been sufficiently diligent in their rate of exploration.

II. International agreements affecting the foreign exploitation of natural resources

A. BILATERAL AGREEMENTS

93. The present section covers, under appropriate headings, (1) agreements relating to the principles, policies and modalities of recent instances of State succession in so far as these are germane to the ownership and exploitation of natural resources; (2) agreements relating to investment or establishment; and (3) agreements on compensation in respect of nationalized or appropriated property.

1. AGREEMENTS RELATING TO STATE SUCCESSION³²

(a) FRANCE — ALGERIA

(i) *Principles and policies regarding State succession, with special reference to natural resources*

94. A number of the Declarations drawn up in Common Agreement by the Government of France and the Algerian National Liberation Front at Evian-les-Bains on 18 March 1962³³ and defined in their modalities of application by the Protocols, Conventions and Agreements between the Government of France and the Provisional Executive of Algeria of 28 August 1962³⁴ relate to various aspects of the topic of permanent sovereignty over natural resources, with special refer-

³² This paper has not covered more general types of agreements relating to State succession which make no specific reference to property and related rights. An example of a general agreement is that concluded on 1 October 1960 between the United Kingdom and Nigeria, by which the parties agree that:

(i) All obligations of the Government of the United Kingdom which arise from any valid international instrument shall henceforth, in so far as such instrument may be held to have application to Nigeria, be assumed by the Government of the Federation of Nigeria;

(ii) The rights and benefits heretofore enjoyed by the Government of the United Kingdom in virtue of the application of any such international instrument to Nigeria shall henceforth be enjoyed by the Government of the Federation of Nigeria. (*Federation of Nigeria, International Rights and Obligations, Exchange of letters between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Government of the Federation of Nigeria*, London, H.M. Stationery Office, Cmnd. 1214).

For a full discussion of succession treaties, see *Summary of the Practice of the Secretary-General as Depositary of Multilateral Agreements* (ST/LEG. 7) and *Yearbook of the International Law Commission 1962*, vol. II, document A/CN.4/150.

³³ France, *Journal officiel*, No. 67, 20 March 1962, pp. 3019-3039.

³⁴ France, *Journal officiel*, No. 204, 30 August 1962, pp. 8506-8526; Algeria, *Organisme technique de mise en valeur des richesses du sous-sol Saharien, Bulletin juridique*, January 1963 (Decree No. 62-515, 7 September 1962), p. I-1.

ence to the protection of acquired rights of French nationals and juridical persons in Algeria and to the exploitation of Saharan mineral resources, especially petroleum and natural gas.

(1) *Acquired rights*

95. The protection of the acquired rights of French nationals and juridical persons in Algeria is enunciated as a general principle both in the preamble and, under an appropriate separate heading, in Title IV of the Declaration of Principles Concerning Economic and Financial Co-operation. The preambular statement makes it clear that the protection of French acquired rights in Algeria rests on a contractual reciprocal basis, in which French technical assistance constitutes a *quid pro quo*.

96. The protection of French acquired rights in the exploitation and transport of the mineral resources of the Algerian *départements* other than those of the Cases and the Sahara is dealt with in a separate article of the above-mentioned Declaration.

97. The subject of acquired rights with respect to the subsoil resources of the Sahara is dealt with separately in the Declaration of Principles of Co-operation for the Exploitation of Saharan Subsoil Resources (see paragraphs 104-105 below).

Acquired rights within the framework of general principles of economic and financial co-operation

98. The Declaration of Principles Concerning Economic and Financial Co-operation speaks, in its preamble, of such co-operation between France and Algeria "on a contractual basis" in accordance with the following principles:

"1. Algeria shall guarantee French interests and the acquired rights of individuals and juridical persons;

"2. France shall undertake in return to grant Algeria its technical and cultural assistance and to make to its economic and social development any preferential contribution that is justified by the extent of French interests in Algeria;

"3. In the framework of these reciprocal commitments, France and Algeria will maintain privileged relations, particularly with respect to trade and currency."

99. Under the heading of Guarantees of Acquired Rights and Previous Commitments, Title IV of the Declaration states that

"Algeria will ensure without any discrimination the free and peaceful enjoyment of patrimonial rights acquired on its territory before self-determination. No one will be deprived of these rights without fair compensation previously determined." (Article 12).

100. A restatement of the principle of the protection of French acquired rights with respect to mining or transport titles in the thirteen northern Algerian *départements* (excluding the Sahara region, which is the subject of a special declaration — see below) is contained in article 14 of the Declaration.

(2) *Exploitation of mineral resources of the Sahara*

101. The General Declaration drawn up at Evian-les-Bains provides³⁵ that in the *départements* of the Oases and of the Sahara the development of subsoil resources shall be ensured by a joint French-Algerian technical organ for Saharan co-operation. The Algerian State will issue mining titles and will enact mining legislation in full exercise of its sovereignty.

102. It is further provided that French interests will be assured in particular by:

"The exercise, in accordance with the regulations of the Sahara Petroleum Code³⁶ as presently in force, of the rights attached to mining titles granted by France;

"Preference being given, in the case of equal offers, in the granting of new mining titles, to French companies, in accordance with the terms and conditions provided for under Algerian mining legislation;

"Payment in French francs for Saharan hydrocarbons up to the amount of the supply requirements of France and of other countries of the franc currency area."

103. The Declaration of Principles of Co-operation for the Exploitation of Saharan Subsoil Resources provides for French-Algerian co-operation, within the framework of Algerian sovereignty, in the continued exploitation of Saharan subsoil resources. In particular, it is provided that

"Algeria succeeds to France in the latter's rights, prerogatives and obligations, in the exercise of State functions in respect of the grant of concessions in the Sahara, for the application of the mining and petroleum legislation ...³⁷"

(a) *Acquired rights*

104. The Declaration relating to Saharan mineral resources contained, under Title I (Liquid and Gaseous Hydrocarbons), a section A entitled "Guarantee of Acquired Rights and of their Prolongation", paragraph 1 of which reads as follows:

"Algeria shall confirm all the rights attached to the mining and transport titles granted by the French Republic in pursuance of the Sahara Petroleum Code."

105. Essentially similar language appears in paragraph 11 of Title II (Other Mineral Substances) with respect to minerals other than hydrocarbons.

(b) *Discriminatory and arbitrary measures*

106. The Declaration quoted above states³⁸ that the provisions of Title I (Liquid and Gaseous Hydrocarbons)

"shall be applicable without distinction to all holders of mining or transport titles and to their associates, whatever the legal nature, origin or distribution of their capital and irrespective of any conditions as to nationality of the persons concerned or the situs of incorporation." (Paragraph 6).

³⁵ Chapter II, section B, paragraph 2.

³⁶ Ordinance No. 58-1111, 22 November 1958.

³⁷ Preamble, paragraph 2.

³⁸ Title I.

107. It further provides that

“Algeria will refrain from any measure burdening or hindering the exercise of the rights guaranteed above, taking into account normal economic conditions. It will not infringe upon the rights and interests of the stockholders, shareholders or creditors of persons holding mining or transport titles, of their associates, or of enterprises acting for their account.” (Paragraph 7).

108. A second section of Title I is headed “Guarantees for the Future (New Mining or Transport Titles)” and includes the provision that

“Algeria shall refrain from any discriminatory measures to the detriment of French companies and their associates in the exploration, exploitation or transport of liquid or gaseous hydrocarbons.” (Paragraph 9.)

109. As noted in sub-section (c) below, provision is made for the special position of French corporations in respect of petroleum exploitation and transport titles; on the other hand, the Declaration provides for most-favoured-nation treatment of French corporations in respect of titles to minerals other than hydrocarbons:³⁹

“French companies may submit claims for new permits and concessions under the same conditions as other companies; they will enjoy treatment as favourable as that accorded to the latter companies for the exercise of the rights deriving from these mining titles.” (Paragraph 12.)

(c) *Special provisions for grants of rights to French companies in respect of hydrocarbons*

110. For a period of six years from the entry into force of the Declaration, French companies will be given preference with regard to exploration and exploitation permits in the case of equal offers for areas available for allocation. The relevant provision (Title I, paragraph 8) further stipulates that

“The applicable regulations will be those defined by existing Algerian legislation, French companies, however, remaining subject to the Sahara Petroleum Code...⁴⁰ as regards mining titles covered by the guarantees in respect of acquired rights.”

111. French companies are then defined as companies whose control is in fact exercised by French nationals or juridical persons.

(d) *Settlement of disputes*

112. The Declaration provides⁴¹ that, notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary, all litigations or disputes between the public authorities and holders of acquired rights in respect of hydrocarbon minerals shall be dealt with by an international court of arbitration. This court was subsequently established under the terms of the Agreement on Arbitration⁴² concluded between Algeria and France on 26 June 1963.

³⁹ Title II.

⁴⁰ See paragraphs 104-105 above.

⁴¹ Title IV.

⁴² For the modalities governing the functioning of this court, see chapter III, paragraphs 211-220 below.

(3) *Guarantees in respect of the economic activities of French nationals and enterprises*

113. The Declaration of Guarantees assures French nationals resident in Algeria as aliens equal treatment with Algerian nationals in respect of certain economic rights, which may conveniently be set out under the headings of (i) general guarantees of equal treatment; and (ii) guarantees against discriminatory measures and against taking possession without compensation.

(a) *General guarantees of equal treatment*

114. Guarantees under this heading cover equal treatment in respect of (1) free access to all occupations and the rights necessary to practise them effectively, in particular the right of conducting and establishing businesses; (2) the right to acquire and to dispose of the ownership of all personal property and real estate, the right to administer it and to have use of it, subject to the provisions on land reform;⁴³ (3) participation in the activities of associations for the protection of professional rights and organizations representing economic interests;⁴⁴ (4) the enjoyment by trading and non-trading companies established under French law with registered offices in France, which conduct or will carry on economic activities in Algeria, of all the rights to which a legal entity is entitled;⁴⁵ and (5) obtaining on Algerian territory concessions, authorizations and permissions, and entering into public contracts under the same conditions as Algerian nationals.⁴⁶

(b) *Guarantees against discriminatory measures and against taking without compensation*

115. The Declaration guarantees that no arbitrary or discriminatory measures will be taken against the vested property, interests and rights of French nationals, and stipulates that no one may be deprived of his rights without fair compensation previously agreed upon.⁴⁷

116. It further provides that French nationals on Algerian territory may not be subject to duties, taxes or levies, under whatever name, different from those collected from Algerian nationals.⁴⁸

(4) *Repurchase of French property rights*

117. The Declaration of Principles Concerning Economic and Financial Co-operation provides, under Title IV (Guarantees of Acquired Rights and Previous Commitments), for the grant by France of “specific aid with a view to the repurchase in whole or in part of property rights held by French nationals” within the framework of land reform (article 13).

118. The repurchase plan will be drawn up by the competent Algerian authorities, while the terms and

⁴³ Part Three, paragraph 2.

⁴⁴ *Ibid.*, paragraph 8.

⁴⁵ *Ibid.*, paragraph 9.

⁴⁶ *Ibid.*, paragraph 10.

⁴⁷ *Ibid.*, paragraph 5.

⁴⁸ *Ibid.*, paragraph 11.

conditions of aid are to be determined by agreement between the two countries.

(5) *Settlement of disputes*

119. The sole paragraph of the Declaration of Principles Concerning the Settlement of Disputes states that

“France and Algeria shall settle disputes that may arise between them by peaceful means. They will have recourse either to conciliation or to arbitration. Failing agreement on these procedures, each of the two States may refer the matter directly to the International Court of Justice.”

(6) *Financing of investment*

120. The Declaration of Principles Concerning Economic and Financial Co-operation provides that

“French financial and technical aid will apply especially to the study, execution and financing of the public or private investment projects presented by the competent Algerian authorities; ...” (article 2).

(ii) *Modalities of the transfer of powers and functions, with special reference to natural resources*

121. The specific modalities of the transfer of powers and functions within the framework of the principles and policies set forth in the several Franco-Algerian Declarations discussed in the preceding section are contained in a series of protocols, conventions and agreements signed by the parties on 28 August 1962.⁴⁹

(1) *Protocol on the implementation of commitments entered into by the Organisation commune des régions sahariennes (OCRS) regarding Algeria*

122. Under the terms of this protocol,⁵⁰ Algeria empowers the Organisation commune des régions sahariennes (OCRS)⁵¹ to continue to implement commitments entered into with respect to Algeria in connexion with the OCRS development programme prior to 1 July 1962.

⁴⁹ Decree No. 62-1020, 20 August 1962, notifying protocols, conventions and agreements signed on 28 August 1962 by the Government of France and the Provisional Executive of Algeria: France, *Journal officiel*, No. 204, 30 August 1962, pp. 8506-8527.

⁵⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 8515.

⁵¹ The *Organisation commune* was established by Law No. 57-27 of 10 January 1957 to co-ordinate and intensify the development of the Sahara, among other things, by planning and sponsoring, through a special technical assistance programme, the development of communications, mining, industry and agriculture. Its initial area of activity covered the Saharan departments of the Oases and of Saoura (then administered separately from Algeria); subsequently the Republics of Chad and Niger joined the organization with respect to their Saharan zones. The royalties received from petroleum operations within the OCRS area were to be allotted in their entirety to the economics and social developments of the Saharan and neighbouring regions. (*Basic Facts on the Sahara*, French Embassy, Press and Information Service, New York, African Affairs, No. 17, April 1957; France and the Sahara, French Embassy, Press and Information Service, New York, June 1962).

Major functions with respect to the administration of petroleum operations in the Saharan region were allocated to OCRS under the Sahara Petroleum Code (Ordinance No. 58-1111 of 22 November 1958). The transfer modalities in respect of these functions are discussed in paragraphs 138-142 below.

123. To cover its one-third share of the related costs, Algeria will allocate 60 per cent of the tax and other revenues receivable in respect of payments by the petroleum companies engaged in exploration and exploitation activities in Algeria. In no case shall such payment by Algeria exceed 60 per cent of the tax and other revenues due in respect of petroleum operations during the second-semester accounting period of 1962.

(2) *Convention on the application of the provisions on the special status of French petroleum companies set forth in the Declaration of Principles of Co-operation for the Exploitation of Saharan Subsoil Resources*

124. The Convention quoted above⁵² sets forth the rules of implementation of the provisions⁵³ of the relevant Evian Declaration.⁵⁴

125. The preamble of the Convention states that Algerian legislation on the grant of mineral rights shall “be compatible” with the rules of implementation set forth in the Convention itself.

126. Applications by non-French companies for grants of rights are to be published in the Algerian official gazette and are to be subject to a public inquiry of a minimum duration of thirty days. While this inquiry is in progress, other applications in respect of wholly or partly co-extensive areas may be submitted, or confirmed by earlier applicants.

127. The Convention further provides that any French applicant for grants of rights covering areas that are wholly or in part co-extensive with those applied for by non-French applicants is to be informed by the Government of Algeria of all details of the offers made by the non-French applicants. Within fifteen days of receiving this information, the French applicant will be granted preference with respect to equal offers (or offers providing for equivalent advantages to Algeria).

“The French applicant, however, is exempt from submitting offers equal or equivalent to those that may be submitted by the non-French applicant with respect to the implementation of the régime of acquired rights in respect of the mining rights previously acquired by the French applicant.”⁵⁵

128. Within the meaning of the Convention, companies are defined as French if (1) control in terms of stock ownership or management is exercised directly or indirectly by French nationals or juridical persons; or (2) in the case of a partnership, if at

⁵² Convention on the Application of Paragraph 8 of Title I of the Declaration of Principles of Co-operation for the Exploitation of Saharan Subsoil Resources; France, *Journal officiel*, No. 204, 30 August 1963, p. 8515.

⁵³ The text of the relevant paragraph reads as follows: “During a period of six years dating from the entry into force of the present provisions, Algeria will give preference to French companies with regard to exploration and exploitation permits in the case of equal offers for areas that have not as yet been allocated or have again become available. The applicable regulations shall be those defined by existing Algerian legislation, French companies, however, remaining subject to the Sahara Petroleum Code ... as regards titles covered by the guarantee of acquired rights.”

⁵⁴ For a review of the relevant provisions, see paragraphs 101-103 above.

⁵⁵ See paragraphs 104-105 above.

least 50 per cent of the participating interests are under French control and if the Algerian State or an Algerian public body participates in the venture.

129. Preferential rights similar to those granted to French companies are also granted to companies whose capital is held by the Algerian State or by an Algerian public body, or to companies in which French and Algerian interests each effectively held one third of the shares.

130. The extent of French or Algerian control exercised at the time of the application may not be reduced during the period of validity of the grant of right under penalty of revocation of that grant.

(3) *Convention on the establishment of a joint Franco-Algerian organ for the exploitation of Saharan subsoil resources*

131. This Convention⁵⁶ declares operative the joint Franco-Algerian technical organ for the exploitation of Saharan subsoil resources provided for under the terms of the Evian Declaration of Principles of Co-operation for the Exploitation of Saharan Subsoil Resources.⁵⁷ The statute of that organ is annexed to the Convention.

(a) *Area of jurisdiction*

132. The statute provides that the geographical jurisdiction of the joint technical organ, whose seat shall be Algiers, extends to the present *départements* of the Oases and of the Sahara; with respect to hydrocarbon transport, its jurisdiction extends to the points of refining or of shipment.

(b) *Administration*

133. The joint organ is to be administered by a managing board, consisting of twelve members, with six each to be nominated by the two parties.

(c) *Functions and powers*

134. Within the framework of the terms of reference set forth in the relevant Declaration (see paragraphs 101-103 above), the joint organ is charged with the study of optimal conditions for the development of subsoil resources and the supervision of the proper measures to encourage such development within the framework of Franco-Algerian co-operation.

135. The joint organ is further charged with the review, prior to their enactment, of all legislative and regulatory measures contemplated by Algeria with respect to mining and petroleum régimes. In this connexion, the joint organ has full powers to voice opinions and to make suggestions to the Government of Algeria.

136. All applications for mining titles and for related transport rights, or for rights derived from such titles, must be submitted to the joint organ. Applications for

mining rights which do not derive from a mining title must, however, be submitted to the Algerian authorities. The joint organ will then make its recommendations to the Algerian Government in the light of the legislation currently in force. The Algerian Government may, if it so desires, return such recommendations to the joint organ for further review in the light of the views expressed by the Government.

137. The joint organ is also charged with broad supervisory functions with respect to mining and related transport operations. It is further charged with the technical and financial planning, implementation and maintenance of such public works as are essential to the exploitation of subsoil resources. It may also request technical assistance from the Governments of France and Algeria in connexion with the enforcement of oil conservation measures.

(d) *Agreement regarding application of the Sahara Petroleum Code and the transfer of related powers and functions*

138. This Agreement⁵⁸ sets forth, in its annex, details of the powers and functions of the various authorities as provided under the Sahara Petroleum Code.⁵⁹

139. In general, the powers of granting rights under the Sahara Petroleum Code are transferred from the French Council of State, acting on the recommendation of the Minister for Sahara Affairs and the Minister of Mines, to the Algerian State, acting on the recommendation of the joint organ.

140. More specifically, State and regulatory functions formerly in the jurisdiction of the Organisation commune des régions sahariennes (OCRS) pass to the Algerian State, acting upon recommendation of the joint organ in respect of matters concerning subsoil resources; in related matters concerning general development of the Sahara region, the Algerian State alone succeeds. In matters of French ministerial functions alone, the Algerian State succeeds alone.

141. Under the original terms of the Sahara Petroleum Code, the Minister of Mines and the chief administrative officer of the OCRS held powers to co-ordinate the joint use of pipelines by petroleum producers exploiting adjacent fields; in the case of dispute among such producers, the matter was to be submitted to arbitration. Failing agreement on the person of the arbitrator to be designated, such designation was to be carried out by the Vice-President of the General Council of Mines.⁶⁰ The co-ordinating powers pass, under the Agreement in question, to the joint organ alone, while appointment of the arbitrator passes to the President of the International Chamber of Commerce.

142. It is to be noted that changes in the model convention provide, as before, for the enforcement of production regulations based on the requirements of the franc currency zone with respect to hydrocarbon products, and provision is made for joint action by the

⁵⁶ Convention concerning the Technical Organ for the Exploitation of the Saharan Subsoil, in implementation of Title III of the Declaration of Principles of Co-operation for the Exploitation of Saharan Subsoil Resources, *op. cit.*, pp. 8515-8517.

⁵⁷ See paragraphs 101-103 above.

⁵⁸ *Op. cit.*, pp. 8517-8526.

⁵⁹ See paragraph 102 above.

⁶⁰ Article 46.

competent Algerian minister and the French minister in charge of petroleum-product supply for the franc currency zone.

(b) NETHERLANDS-INDONESIA (WITH RESPECT TO WEST NEW GUINEA (WEST IRIAN))

143. Under the terms of the Agreement of 15 August 1962 between the Republic of Indonesia and the Kingdom of the Netherlands concerning West New Guinea (West Irian)⁶¹

“The UNTEA [United Nations Temporary Executive Authority] will take over existing Netherlands commitments in respect of concessions and property rights.⁶²

“After Indonesia has taken over the administration it will honour those commitments which are not inconsistent with the interests and economic development of the people of the territory. A joint Indonesian/Netherlands commission will be set up after the transfer of administration to Indonesia to study the nature of the above-mentioned concessions and property rights.”⁶³

144. With respect to the topic of previous treaties and agreements, the Agreement makes the following provision:⁶⁴

“The present Agreement will take precedence over any previous agreement on the territory. Previous treaties and agreements regarding the territory may therefore be terminated or adjusted as necessary to conform to the terms of the present Agreement.”

2. AGREEMENTS RELATING TO INVESTMENT OR ESTABLISHMENT

(a) PAKISTAN-FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY: TREATY FOR THE PROMOTION AND PROTECTION OF INVESTMENTS⁶⁵

145. This treaty — the precursor of a series of similar agreements concluded between the Federal Republic of Germany and other developing States⁶⁶ constitutes a departure from the traditional pattern of treaties of friendship, commerce and navigation in that its sole expressed purpose is “to create favourable conditions for investments by nationals and companies of either State in the territory of the other State”.

(i) *Basic considerations and provisions*

146. These are contained in articles 1 and 2, which are set forth in full below. Special attention may be drawn to

⁶¹ See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Seventeenth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 89, document A/5170.

⁶² Article XXII, paragraph 2.

⁶³ *Ibid.*, paragraph 3.

⁶⁴ Article XXV.

⁶⁵ Dated 25 November 1959, registered with the Secretary-General of the United Nations, March 1963. (See *United Nations, Treaty Series*, vol. 457 (1963), No. 6575).

⁶⁶ For example, Federation of Malaya (22 December 1960), Greece (25 March 1961); Togo (16 May 1961), Morocco (31 August 1961), Liberia (12 December 1961), Thailand (13 December 1961), and Guinea (13 April 1962). (See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fourth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 6, document E/3665/Rev.1, annex III).

the reference, in article 1 (1), to Pakistan's economic planning policies.

“Article 1

“(1) Each contracting State ... will endeavour to admit in its territory, in accordance with its legislation and rules and regulations framed thereunder the investing of capital by nationals or companies of the other Party and to promote such investments and will give sympathetic consideration to requests for the grant of necessary permissions. In the case of Pakistan such permissions shall be given with due regard also to their published plans and policies.

“(2) Capital investments by nationals or companies of either Party in the territory of the other Party shall not be subjected to any discriminatory treatment on the ground that ownership of or influence upon it is vested in nationals or companies of the former Party, unless legislation and rules and regulations framed thereunder existing at the time of coming into force of this Treaty provide otherwise.

“Article 2

“Neither Party shall subject to discriminatory treatment any activities carried on in connexion with investments including the effective management, use or enjoyment of such investments by the nationals or companies of either Party in the territory of the other Party unless specific stipulations are made in the documents of admission of an investment.”

(ii) *Provisions in respect of expropriation and compensation*

147. Article 3, after providing for the mutual protection and security of investments in the territory of either Party, stipulates that

“Nationals or companies of either Party shall not be subjected to expropriation of their investments in the territory of the other Party except for public benefit against compensation, which shall represent the equivalent of the investments affected. Such compensation shall be actually realizable and freely transferable in the currency of the other Party without undue delay. Adequate provision shall be made at or prior to the time of expropriation for the determination and the grant of such compensation. The legality of any such expropriation and the amount of compensation shall be subject to review by due process of law.”

(iii) *Guarantee of investments*

148. Under the terms of article 4, the Treaty guarantees the transfer of profits and of the invested capital in the event of liquidation, while article 5 provides for the succession, by the guarantor State, to any title in respect of which a claim has been brought under the terms of an investment guarantee.

(iv) *Settlement of disputes*

149. Article 11 of the Treaty provides that

“(1) In the event of disputes as to the interpretation or application of the present Treaty, the Parties shall enter into consultation for the purpose of finding a solution in a spirit of friendship.

“(2) If no such solution is forthcoming, the dispute shall be submitted

“(a) To the International Court of Justice if both Parties so agree or

“(b) If they do not so agree to an arbitration tribunal upon the request of either Party.

“(3) (a) The tribunal referred to in paragraph (2) (b) above shall be formed in respect of each specific case and it shall consist of three arbitrators. Each Party shall appoint one arbitrator and the two members so appointed shall appoint a chairman who shall be a national of a third country.”

Provision is then made for the alternative appointment of arbitrators by the President of the International Court of Justice or the ranking senior judge of the Court.

“(e) Unless the Parties otherwise decide, the arbitration tribunal shall determine its own rules of procedure.”

Finally, provision is made for the tribunal's decision by majority vote and in respect of the binding nature of such decisions.

150. In an exchange of notes annexed to the Treaty, the Parties state that

“It was... agreed that without prejudice to the provisions of this Treaty any concessions that are granted by either Party to the nationals or companies of the other Party shall be governed by the documents of admission, namely the Memoranda or the Articles of Association established for the creation and operation of a particular enterprise or such other instruments as either Party may choose keeping in view the requirements of each case.

“In admitting investments by nationals or companies of the other Party each Party may in the documents of admission mentioned above impose conditions regarding the administration, use or enjoyment of an investment or regarding the operation of an enterprise based on such investment or regarding the training and employment of nationals of the Party concerned.

“The favours and immunities... [which may be granted by either Party to the investments of nationals or companies of the other Party in specific cases] and the conditions mentioned in the... [preceding paragraph] may fall outside the scope of national or most-favoured-nation treatment.”

(b) PAKISTAN — JAPAN: TREATY OF FRIENDSHIP AND COMMERCE ⁶⁷

151. In so far as the property of nationals of the Parties is concerned, the Treaty, after providing for the most constant protection and security of such property within the territory of the other Party, stipulates (article IV) that

“Neither Party shall take unreasonable or discriminatory measures that would impair the legally acquired rights or interests within its territory of nationals and companies of the other Party in the enterprises which they have established, in their capital, or in the skills, arts or technology which they have supplied.

“Property of nationals and companies of either Party shall not be taken within the territory of the other Party except for a public purpose, nor shall it be taken without prompt payment of just compensation. Such compensation shall be in an effectively realizable form and shall represent the full equivalent of the property taken.”

⁶⁷ Signed 18 December 1960, came into force on 20 August 1961. United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 423 (1962), No. 6093.

152. Article VI deals with the enforceability of contracts providing for the settlement of controversies by arbitration and provides that such contracts

“shall not be deemed unenforceable within the territory of such other Party merely on the grounds that the place designated for the arbitration proceedings is outside such territory or that the nationality of one or more of the arbitrators is not that of such other Party”.

Awards duly rendered shall thus be deemed valid and be granted effective means of enforcement.

153. With regard to the award of government contracts and concessions, each Party shall accord to the nationals, companies and commerce of the other Party “fair and equitable treatment” as compared with that accorded to nationals and companies of any third country (article X).

154. Under the terms of paragraph 3 of the Protocol annexed to the Treaty,

“Each Party reserves the right to limit the extent to which aliens may establish or acquire interests in enterprises engaged within its territory in activities for gain (business activities) provided that in any event not less than most-favoured-nation treatment shall be accorded. However, new limitations imposed by either Party upon the extent to which aliens nationals or companies are permitted to carry on such activities within its territory shall not be applied as against enterprises which are engaged in such activities therein at the time such limitations are adopted and which are owned or controlled by nationals and companies of the other Party.”

(c) FRANCE — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA: CONVENTION OF ESTABLISHMENT

155. The Convention of Establishment concluded between France and the United States of America on 25 November 1959,⁶⁸ states in its preambular paragraph that the Parties,

“desirous... of encouraging closer economic intercourse between their peoples, conscious of the contribution which may be made to these ends by arrangements that provide in each country reciprocal rights and privileges on behalf of nationals and companies of the other country, thus encouraging mutually advantageous investments and mutually beneficial commercial relations,”

have agreed on the articles that are summarized below in so far as they bear on the topic of the present report.

156. The substantive articles of the Convention provide, *inter alia*, for entry, travel and residence by nationals of the Parties, in particular, for the purpose

“of developing and directing the operation of an enterprise in which they have invested, in which they are actively in the process of investing, a substantial amount of capital”.

Entry and sojourn are subject to the relevant laws applicable to aliens (article II).

157. The lawfully acquired rights and interests of nationals and companies of either Party shall not be subjected to impairment within the territory of the other Party by any discriminatory measure (article IV); pro-

⁶⁸ Came into force 21 December 1961. United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 401 (1961), No. 5764.

vision is made to accord national treatment to the nationals and companies of either Party in respect of access to the courts and administrative tribunals (article III); permission to engage in commercial, industrial and financial activities (article V); occupation of real property (article VII); and patents (article VIII).

158. With respect to expropriation, the Convention provides that the

“Property of nationals and companies of either High Contracting Party shall not be expropriated within the territories of the other High Contracting Party except for a public purpose and with payment of just compensation. Such compensation shall represent the equivalent of the property taken; it shall be accorded in effectively realizable form and without needless delay.”

Provision for the determination and payment of compensation must have been made no later than at the time of taking; no less than national treatment shall be accorded with respect to the matters dealt with above (article IV).

159. With regard to capital movements,

“The two High Contracting Parties, recognizing that the freedom of movement of investment capital and of the returns thereon would be conducive to the realization of the objectives of the present Convention, are agreed that such movements shall not be unnecessarily hampered. In this spirit, each High Contracting Party will make every effort to accord, in the greatest possible measure, to nationals and companies of the other High Contracting Party the opportunity to make investments and to repatriate the proceeds of the liquidation thereof.” (Article X.)

(d) CAMEROON — UNITED KINGDOM: AGREEMENT ON COMMERCIAL AND ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION

160. The Agreement on Commercial and Economic Co-operation⁶⁹ concluded between Cameroon and the United Kingdom on 29 July 1963 contains a number of provisions of relevance to various aspects of the topic of permanent sovereignty over natural resources. These provisions are dealt with below under their various topical headings.

(i) *Protection of investments*

161. Under this heading, article V (1) of the Agreement provides that

“Within the framework of national legislation in force on the date of signature of this Agreement relating to investment each Contracting Government shall accord to investments, real property, rights and interests owned by, or held indirectly by, nationals, concerns, associations or companies of the other country in its territory fair and equitable treatment.”

(ii) *Expropriation*

162. Article V (2) states that

“Nationals, concerns, companies and associations of one country shall only be subjected to expropriation in the other

on the grounds of public interest. If one of the Contracting Governments expropriates or nationalizes or takes, any other confiscatory measures against the property, rights or interests of the nationals, concerns, associations or companies of the other country it shall, in accordance with international law, make provision for the payment of adequate and effective compensation. Such compensation shall be paid without undue delay to those entitled to it. Measures of expropriation, nationalization or confiscation shall not be discriminatory or contrary to a specific undertaking.”

(iii) *Operation of enterprises*

163. Each Party undertakes to accord to enterprises of the other Party, within the framework of its laws and regulations, the legal protection necessary to ensure their secure operation (article VII).

(iv) *Settlement of disputes*

164. The Agreement provides (article IX) for the establishment of a mixed commission to supervise the operation of the Agreement. Under the terms of article VI, disputes arising out of the interpretation or application of the provisions of article V (protection of investments, expropriation; see above) that are not satisfactorily settled through diplomatic channels or by the mixed commission within six months of formal notice that such a dispute has arisen, may, at the request of either Party, be submitted to an arbitral tribunal consisting of three members, with one each appointed by the Parties, and the third — the national of a third country — to be appointed by the two arbitrators chosen by the Parties.

165. Failing appointment of its arbitrator by one of the Parties, or in the absence of agreement on the nomination of the third arbitrator, the necessary appointments shall be made by the President of the International Court of Justice, the Vice-President, or the senior member of the Court who is not a national of either of the Parties.

166. Unless the Parties otherwise decide, the tribunal will determine its own procedure; decisions of the tribunal, taken by majority vote, will be binding on the Parties. No appeal shall lie against decisions of the tribunal, which shall be final.

(e) GUINEA-SWITZERLAND: AGREEMENT ON COMMERCE, INVESTMENT PROTECTION AND TECHNICAL CO-OPERATION

167. A number of the provisions of the Agreement on Commerce, Investment Protection and Technical Cooperation⁷⁰ concluded between Guinea and Switzerland⁷¹ on 26 April 1962, bear upon the topic of the present report and are set forth under the original article headings below.

⁷⁰ Switzerland, *Feuille fédérale*, 114th year, vol. I, No. 26, Berne, 28 June 1962, p. 1497.

⁷¹ Essentially similar provisions are contained in the Agreement of the same title concluded between Niger and Switzerland on 28 March 1962 (*ibid.*, p. 1491).

⁶⁹ Registered with the Secretary-General in September 1963; came into force on date of signature. See United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 478 (1963), No. 6935.

(i) *Most-favoured-nation treatment*

168. Article 2 of the Agreement provides for most-favoured-nation treatment between the Parties in all their economic contacts, excepting, however, special advantages granted or to be granted in respect of trade with adjacent frontier zones with countries with which either of the Parties is in customs union or free-trade association (article 2).

(ii) *Investment protection*

169. The Agreement provides for just and equitable treatment for the direct and indirect investments of the Parties, and the application of, at least, national or most-favoured-nation standards, whichever is the more favourable, in such treatment. Provision is further made for the free transfer of profits, dividends, interest and, in the event of complete liquidation, of the proceeds thereof (article 7).

Expropriation or nationalization

170. Paragraph 2 of article 7 reads as follows:

"In the event that one of the Parties expropriates or nationalizes the property, rights or interests belonging to nationals, foundations, associations or companies of the other Party or held indirectly by such nationals, foundations, associations or companies, or should it [one of the Parties] carry out any other measures of dispossession, direct or indirect, with respect to such nationals, foundations, associations or companies, it must make provision for the payment of effective and adequate compensation, in accordance with international law. The amount of this indemnity, which shall be determined at the time of the expropriation, nationalization or taking over, shall be paid in transferable currency and without unjustified delay to those entitled to it, regardless of their place of residence. Measures of expropriation, nationalization or taking over shall, in any event, be neither discriminatory nor contrary to a specific undertaking."

(iii) *Arbitration clause with respect to the protection of investments*

171. Article 8 of the Agreement deals with arbitration arrangements in respect of any dispute arising out of the interpretation of article 7 (see above) that cannot be settled within six months through diplomatic channels. In the absence of such settlement, the dispute shall be submitted to a three-member arbitral tribunal at the request of either of the Parties, each of which shall nominate one member of the tribunal. These two members, in turn, shall designate the third member, who shall be the national of a third State. (The provisions applicable in the event of failure to appoint one of the arbitrators are essentially similar to those contained in the Agreement between Cameroon and the United Kingdom; see sub-section (d) above.)

172. In the absence of the Parties' wishes to the contrary, the tribunal shall determine its own procedure. The tribunal's decision shall be binding upon the Parties.

3. AGREEMENTS ON COMPENSATION IN RESPECT OF NATIONALIZED OR APPROPRIATED PROPERTY

(a) BULGARIA-UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

173. The Agreement Regarding Claims of United States Nationals and Related Financial Matters ⁷² signed on 2 July 1963 provides (article I) that the payment of a lump sum

"will constitute full and final settlement and discharge of the claims of nationals of the United States, whether natural or juridical persons, against the Government of the People's Republic of Bulgaria which are described below:

"(a) ...

"(b) Claims of nationals of the United States of America for the nationalization, compulsory liquidation or other taking of property and of rights and interests (direct and indirect) in and with respect to property prior to the effective date of this Agreement; ⁷³

"(c) ..."

174. The Agreement further provides, in article III (1), that the distribution of the above-mentioned lump sum

"falls within the exclusive competence of the Government of the United States of America in accordance with its legislation, without any responsibility arising therefrom for the Government of the Peoples' Republic of Bulgaria."

175. The United States, in turn, undertakes (article IV) to release, within thirty days of the date of the Agreement, its blocking controls over all Bulgarian property in the United States.

(b) BELGIUM AND LUXEMBOURG — YUGOSLAVIA

176. Under the Agreement concerning the settlement of certain Belgian and Luxembourg financial claims, ⁷⁴ signed on 15 April 1960, provision is made for the compulsory repurchase of Serbian and Yugoslav foreign public loan obligations dating from before the second World War and held by Belgian and Luxembourg nationals, "bearing in mind the payment and transfer capabilities of Yugoslavia".

⁷² U.S. TIAS 5387; entered into force on day of signature. Essentially similar provisions are contained in the Agreement Regarding the Settlement of Claims of Nationals of the United States signed by Poland and the United States of America on 16 July 1960 (U.S. TIAS 4545; entered into force on day of signature), and in the Agreement between Romania and the United States Relating to Financial Questions signed on 30 March 1960 (U.S. TIAS 4451; entered into force on day of signature).

⁷³ In the U.S.-Romanian Agreement (see footnote 72 above), however, this paragraph reads as follows:

"[property, rights and interests] directly owned by corporations or other legal entity organized under the laws of the United States of America or a constituent state or other political entity thereof, if more than fifty per centum of the outstanding capital stock or other beneficial interest in such legal entity was owned directly by natural persons who were nationals of the United States of America; ..."

⁷⁴ Registered with the Secretary-General by Belgium on 15 July 1963; came into force on 6 April 1963. See United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 470 (1963), No. 6811.

177. The Agreement calls for the payment by Yugoslavia of lump sums in respect of obligations held by Belgian and Luxembourg nationals (article 1). The distribution of the amounts in question falls within the exclusive competence of the Governments of Belgium and of Luxembourg, and does not engage the responsibility of the Government of Yugoslavia (article 3).

B. TREATY RIGHTS OF STATES IN FOREIGN TERRITORY PERTAINING TO NATURAL RESOURCES

1. TREATY RIGHTS AND STATE SUCCESSION

TANGANYIKA

178. Under the terms of a Convention concluded between Belgium and the United Kingdom in 1921,⁷⁵ certain transit and port facilities in the then Mandated Territory of Tanganyika were made available to transit traffic from the Belgian Congo. These facilities included, notably, Belgian zones, leased at a nominal rent, at the Tanganyikan ports of Dar-es-Salaam and Kigoma (on Lake Tanganyika).

179. When Tanganyika acceded to independence on 8 December 1961, it announced certain steps to adapt its rights and duties under treaties concluded on its behalf, or extending to it, by the United Kingdom to its new status. The proposed steps bore specifically upon the treaty rights at Dar-es-Salaam and Kigoma referred to above and are dealt with in detail below.⁷⁶

180. In a statement⁷⁷ before the Tanganyika National Assembly, the Prime Minister explained the country's position and proposed policy on the subject of treaty obligations entered into on behalf of Tanganyika by the United Kingdom as Mandatory and, later, Administering Authority. Referring to the above-mentioned agreements in respect of transit and port facilities, he noted that Tanganyika would have welcomed the transit facilities in question if they had been granted "in a manner fully compatible with our sovereign rights and our new status of complete independence", but that a lease in perpetuity was incompatible with the country's sovereignty when such lease had been granted by an authority whose rights in Tanganyika were limited in duration.

181. The Prime Minister stated that Tanganyika would notify Belgium that the leases in question were invalid and that the installations so leased should be returned to

⁷⁵ Convention between Great Britain and Belgium with a view to facilitating Belgian traffic through the territories of East Africa, 15 March 1921. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. V (1921), No. 138, see also United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 110 (1951), No. 1496.

⁷⁶ It may be noted that the proposed action by Tanganyika in this context is also discussed in a working paper presented to the Sub-Committee on Succession of States and Governments by Mr. Bartoš at the 15th session of the International Law Commission (*Yearbook of the International Law Commission 1963*, vol. II, pp. 293-297).

⁷⁷ Statement of 30 November 1961, Tanganyika National Assembly, 36th session, 6th meeting.

Tanganyika by the end of 1963, whereupon they would be operated by the East African Common Services Organization on behalf of Tanganyika. He went on to note that, over the years, the Belgian authorities had spent considerable sums on establishing facilities at the two ports concerned; at the same time, they had recovered a substantial amount of the investment through charges made for the use of the facilities.

"However, it is not part of the policy of the Government of Tanganyika to deprive foreigners, whether governments or individuals, of their property without the payment of compensation. ... We propose to start by applying this standard to the Belgian sites at Kigoma and Dar-es-Salaam."

182. Tanganyika was now preparing a valuation of the Belgian investment in the facilities in question, deducting from that valuation the amounts already recovered by amortization. "We shall offer the balance to the authorities who may be entitled to it." There was some question whether the facilities were the property of Belgium, the Congo (Leopoldville) or Ruanda-Urundi.

"Consequently, we are informing the Belgian Government that if there is any possibility that all or part of the compensation is due to the Governments of Congo [Leopoldville] or Ruanda-Urundi, and if those Governments wish to press this claim, we consider that the distribution of compensation is a matter to be determined by arbitration, or agreement between the authorities concerned."

Tanganyika would not wish to be a party to such arbitration or agreement, but would be prepared to pay compensation to the people established to be entitled to it.

183. The position of the Government of Tanganyika was further set out in a note from the Prime Minister to the Secretary-General of the United Nations dated 9 December 1961⁷⁸ in the following terms:

"The Government of Tanganyika is mindful of the desirability of maintaining, to the fullest extent compatible with the emergence into full independence of the State of Tanganyika, legal continuity between Tanganyika and the several States with which, through the action of the United Kingdom, the territory of Tanganyika was prior to independence in treaty relations. Accordingly, the Government of Tanganyika takes the present opportunity of making the following declaration:

"As regards bilateral treaties validly concluded by the United Kingdom on behalf of the territory of Tanganyika, or validly applied or extended by the former to the territory of the latter, the Government of Tanganyika is willing to continue to apply within its territory, on a basis of reciprocity, the terms of all such treaties for a period of two years from the date of independence (i.e., until 8 December 1963) unless abrogated or modified earlier by mutual consent. At the expiry of that period, the Government of Tanganyika will regard such of these treaties which could not be the application of the rules of customary international law be regarded as otherwise surviving, as having terminated.

"It is the earnest hope of the Government of Tanganyika that during the aforementioned period of two years, the normal processes of diplomatic negotiations will enable it to reach satisfactory accord with the States concerned upon the possibility of the continuance or modification of such treaties.

⁷⁸ See *Yearbook of the International Law Commission 1963*, vol. II, p. 290.

"The Government of Tanganyika is conscious that the above declaration applicable to bilateral treaties cannot with equal facility be applied to multilateral treaties. As regards these, therefore, the Government of Tanganyika proposes to review each of them individually and to indicate to the depositary in each case what steps it wishes to take in relation to each such instrument—whether by way of confirmation of termination, confirmation of succession or accession. During such interim period of review, any party to a multilateral treaty which has prior to independence been applied or extended to Tanganyika may, on the basis of reciprocity, rely as against Tanganyika on the terms of such treaty."

2. MINING RIGHTS

NETHERLANDS — FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

184. In a further development along the lines briefly referred to in the Secretariat study on Permanent Sovereignty over Natural Wealth and Resources,⁷⁹ the Netherlands and the Federal Republic of Germany concluded a treaty⁸⁰ providing, essentially, for the modalities of the extension of underground shafts of Netherlands coal mines into German territory.

185. In terms of applicable legislation, it is provided that the Treaty itself, together with the Prussian mining law in respect of foreign corporations (1909) shall be applicable to the coalfields concerned (article 2). A mining boundary, marked by a barrier wall, is to be agreed between the parties without prejudice to the Netherlands-German international frontier for the purpose of mining in the treaty area. This wall shall not be pierced save with the consent of the mining authorities of both parties (article 4).

186. Mining operation as such are to be carried out under Netherlands law (article 3), but measures to protect surface facilities shall, upon request by the German mining authority, be taken by the Netherlands mining authority in accordance with the regulations normally applicable in similar cases in the Federal Republic of Germany (article 6); while the supervision of shafts and associated surface installations in the treaty area shall be governed by German legislative and administrative provisions which, "as far as is reasonably possible, shall be in agreement with the relevant Netherlands provisions" (article 7).

187. Two further articles of the Treaty are of special interest: under the terms of article 12

"Acts of commission or omission in underground operations within the treaty area shall be treated in criminal and civil law as having been done in the Netherlands."

while article 19 provides that

"(1) Coal mined in the treaty area shall be counted for economic purposes as part of the coal production of the Netherlands,

⁷⁹ United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.V.6, p. 78, footnote 154.

⁸⁰ Treaty between the Kingdom of the Netherlands and the Federal Republic of Germany concerning the mining of coal in the Netherlands-German frontier area west of Wegberg-Brüggen, signed on 28 January 1958, registered with the Secretary-General by the Netherlands on 18 February 1963 (United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 453 (1963), No. 6525).

"(2) The Netherlands shall be entitled to dispose of coal produced in the treaty area in the same manner as coal produced inside Netherlands territory."

C. MULTILATERAL AGREEMENTS AND DRAFT MEASURES

1. EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY: CONVENTION OF ASSOCIATION (1963)

188. The new Convention of Association between the European Economic Community (EEC) and the Associated States⁸¹ of Africa and Madagascar was signed on 20 July 1963 with a period of validity of five years. The terms of the Convention, which replaces the earlier Implementing Convention⁸² were adopted in the text initialled by the parties of 20 December 1962 and are summarized,⁸³ with respect to those provisions that are germane to the present paper, as set forth below.

(a) TRADE

189. The new provisions adapt and complete those concerning customs duties and quotas in part IV of the Treaty of Rome, establishing the EEC and in the former Implementing Convention. The principle of reciprocity between associated States and member States is retained in this field.

"Exports from the associated States to the member States will benefit from the same gradual elimination of duties and expansion of quotas as the member States apply amongst themselves. As soon as the Convention comes into force, the following products of the associated States will enter the member States duty-free: pineapples, coconuts, coffee, tea, cocoa, pepper, vanilla, cloves and nutmeg. At the same time the common external tariff will come into operation for these products at reduced rates. The community undertakes to pay due regard to the interests of the associated States when fixing its common agricultural policy with respect to those of their products which are similar to, or compete with, European products, particularly oilseeds and sugar.

"On the other hand, no later than six months after the effective date of the Convention, the associated States will extend the same tariff treatment to products originating in member States and will gradually abolish quantitative restrictions and measures with equivalent effect on the importation of such products. The associated States may, however, retain or introduce customs duties and charges with equivalent effect on products imported from the member States when such duties and charges correspond to the requirements of their development and industrialization or are intended to contribute to their budgets. If such measures prove inadequate to cope with these requirements, or in the event of balance-of-payments difficulties, the associated States may also retain or introduce quantitative restrictions.

⁸¹ Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Leopoldville), Dahomey, Gabon, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Togo and Upper Volta.

⁸² See *Permanent Sovereignty over Natural Wealth and Resources, Study by the Secretariat*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.V.6, p. 84, note 207.

⁸³ *Bulletin of the European Economic Community*, No. 2, 6th year, Brussels, February 1963, pp. 21-25. See also Economic Commission for Africa, "Information Paper on Recent Developments in Western European Groupings", E/CN.14/207, 28 January 1963.

"The Contracting Parties will freely frame their trade policies but will inform and consult each other concerning their policy on trade with third countries wherever this policy could injure the interest of one or more Contracting Parties. Customs unions or free-trade areas between one or more associated States and one or more third States may be maintained or established provided they do not conflict with the principles and provisions of the Convention. However, the system applied by the associated States to products originating in member States may not be less favourable than that applied to products originating in the most-favoured third State.

"Provision has also been made for the Community to help finance schemes which will enable certain products of the associated States to be marketed throughout the Community at competitive prices. Such measures will encourage the rationalization of crops and of sales methods and the diversification of production and help producers to carry out any necessary adaptation.

"(b) RIGHT OF ESTABLISHMENT; MOVEMENT OF PAYMENTS AND OF CAPITAL

"The basic principle underlying the provisions on establishment is non-discrimination in the associated States against nationals and companies from EEC member States. The application of this principle is, however, subject to reciprocity with respect to nationals and companies from the associated States in the member States. At the same time, the signatories undertake to free payments and capital movements connected with the facilities for establishment thus afforded.

"Within three years, European nationals and companies in the associated States, and nationals and companies from the associated States in the Community should be placed on an equal footing. If special difficulties arise, an associated State may be permitted on request to suspend, for a given period, the application of this principle to a particular activity.

"(c) THE INSTITUTIONS

"The Convention provides for the establishment of the following institutions, in which the Community and the associated States are to be equally represented:

"i. The Council of Association, assisted by the Association Committee;

"ii. The Parliamentary Conference of the Association;

"iii. The Court of Arbitration of the Association.

"The Court of Arbitration of the Association is to find on disputes concerning association matters which have not been susceptible of amicable settlement in the Council of Association.

"The Court is to have five members appointed by the Council: the President and two judges are to be appointed after nomination by the Council of ECC, and the other two after nomination by the associated States. The Court is to hand down majority rulings; its decisions are binding on the parties to the dispute.

"(d) GENERAL PROVISIONS

"Any request for association with the Community submitted by a State whose economic structure and pattern of production are comparable with those of the associated States will be laid before the Council of Association for consultation after it has been studied by EEC. The agreement for association between EEC and such a State may provide for the accession of that State to the present Association Convention. The State in question will then enjoy the same rights and be subject to the same obligations as apply to the associated States, provided that

this does not impair the advantages which the latter enjoy as regards financial and technical co-operation."

190. The Convention, in addition, makes extensive provision for financial and technical co-operation, primarily through the European Development Fund and the European Investment Bank.

2. COUNCIL OF EUROPE: DRAFT RECOMMENDATION ON PRIVATE FOREIGN INVESTMENTS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

191. A draft recommendation on the protection of private foreign investments in developing countries⁸⁴ submitted by the Legal Committee of the Council of Europe to its Consultative Assembly notes, in its preamble, that

"private investments in developing countries are one of the means of promoting the economic and social progress of these countries and of improving the living conditions of their people;"

and that "at present, the absence of sufficient legal protection and the likelihood of non-commercial risks limit the flow of private foreign investments". It further expresses the conviction that "a system of compulsory arbitration of disputes arising in connexion with private foreign investments should in any case be established"

192. The substantive part of the recommendation is set forth in full below.

"With regard to a multilateral investment convention:

"(a) That the member Governments should actively support the work of OECD for the preparation and conclusion of an international convention⁸⁵ reaffirming the general rules of international law for the protection of foreign property and should seek to obtain the adherence to such a convention by both capital supplying and capital receiving States.

"With regard to an international guarantee fund:

(b) That it should appoint a committee of experts with instructions to examine urgently the proposal already made by the Assembly for the institution of an international guarantee fund against non-commercial risks⁸⁶ and consider and report whether a second convention should be prepared which could later serve as a basis for discussion with regional groupings of interested countries, not merely in Africa, as proposed earlier by the Assembly, but, where appropriate, in other parts of the world.

"With regard to compulsory arbitration:

"(c) That both conventions should contain a clause providing for compulsory arbitration in the event of disputes of [sic] for their settlement by other judicial means;

"(d) That similar provisions for compulsory arbitration should be included in future bilateral treaties, such as those concluded in recent years by the Governments of the United

⁸⁴ Council of Europe, Document 1419, 23 May 1962. Appended to the draft recommendation is a memorandum by the Rapporteur, Mr. Robert Mathew, with explanatory comments on the various recommendations set forth above.

⁸⁵ This reference relates to the draft Convention on the Protection of Foreign Property of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (Document 15 637/December 1962).

⁸⁶ Council of Europe, Document 1027, 8 September 1959, and Recommendation 211 (1959).

States of America and the Federal Republic of Germany, and in contracts made between investors and capital receiving Governments.

“ Finally:

“(e) That the long-term objective should be a world-wide investment convention. The conclusion of such an instrument, that is to say a generally acceptable convention probably stemming from the OECD Convention and providing for compulsory arbitration in the event of disputes arising over the treatment accorded to foreign property would, if feasible, constitute a valuable step forward.”

D. INTERNATIONAL DECLARATIONS

THE CAIRO DECLARATION OF DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

193. The Conference on the Problems of Economic Development held at Cairo in July 1962, adopted a Declaration⁸⁷ which, both in its Preamble and in its substantive parts voiced views and made recommendations bearing upon the topic of permanent sovereignty over natural resources.

194. These views and recommendations are essentially based on the Conference's concern with the “growing disparity in the standards of living prevailing in different parts of the world” and with the need to accelerate the pace of development in the developing countries.

195. In more specific terms, and bearing on the topic of this paper:

“The Conference recalling the United Nations Declaration on granting independence to dependent countries, urges complete decolonization as being necessary for the economic development of the dependent peoples and the exercise of sovereign rights over their natural resources.”⁸⁸

196. The Declaration, in its substantive parts, then deals with internal problems of development and cooperation among developing countries. Under the latter heading, one of the paragraphs states that

“The Conference took note of the concern expressed by certain landlocked countries regarding transit facilities, including access to the sea and recommends that appropriate facilities of access to the sea, and the use of ports, transport and transit facilities would be extended to and from ports in the littoral countries.”⁸⁹

197. There is also general reference to the need for joint action to promote the study and forecasting of world market trends, production, consumption and price fluctuations in respect of raw materials.⁹⁰

198. In the opening paragraph⁹¹ of the section on Regional Economic Groupings,

“the Conference expressed its apprehension that regional economic groupings of industrialized countries will adversely

⁸⁷ See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Seventeenth Session, Annexes*, agenda items 12-34-35-36-37-39-84, document A/5162.

⁸⁸ Preamble, paragraph 8.

⁸⁹ Section II, paragraph 25.

⁹⁰ *Ibid.*, paragraph 26.

⁹¹ Section IV, paragraph 37.

affect the interests of the developing economies, if conceived and operated in a restrictive or discriminatory manner.”

199. The section on economic aid for development stressed international aid in this respect and calls for a channelling of such assistance to a greater extent through the United Nations; it urges, in particular, that the Special United Nations Fund for Economic Development (SUNFED) “start its work without delay in accordance with resolution 1521 (XV) of the General Assembly”.⁹² The balance of the Declaration relates to international technical assistance and United Nations development activities.

III. International adjudication and arbitration

A. ARBITRATION AND CONCILIATION MACHINERY FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES BETWEEN STATES AND PRIVATE (CORPORATE) PARTIES

200. The present section is concerned with existing and proposed machinery for the settlement of disputes between States and private (corporate) parties. The discussion covers (1) machinery under international auspices and (2) bilateral machinery set up by treaty for the settlement of disputes relating specifically to grants of rights to, or the exploitation of, natural resources. Coverage is limited to formal structures and does not touch upon *ad hoc* proceedings such as are provided for under the terms of many contracts between States and private parties. The latter provisions frequently call for the appointment as sole arbitrator or as neutral third arbitrator of an eminent personage who is the national of a third State, e.g., the President of one of the Swiss cantonal tribunals.

1. MACHINERY UNDER INTERNATIONAL AUSPICES

(a) THE PERMANENT COURT OF ARBITRATION

201. In February 1962, the Permanent Court of Arbitration at The Hague issued annotated rules of arbitration and conciliation for the settlement of international disputes between two parties of which only one is a State.

202. Such procedure is open provided that the State party to the dispute is a contracting power to the conventions for the Pacific Settlement of International Disputes of 1899 or 1907.

203. Certain salient procedural rules are summarized below:

If both parties are agreed on settling the dispute by arbitration, either, or both together, may submit the request to the Bureau of the Permanent Court (article 3).

The arbitral tribunal, which shall be the judge of its own competence, shall have the power to interpret the instruments on which that competence is based (article 4).

⁹² Section V, paragraph 49.

Unless otherwise stipulated by the parties, the tribunal shall be composed of three arbitrators. In the absence of agreement on the choice of arbitrators, either party may solicit the Bureau's co-operation. If the lists of names which shall then be submitted by the Bureau fail to lead to the completion or constitution of the tribunal, the latter shall continue its efforts to that effect in agreement with the parties (article 5).

In the absence of agreement under the provisions of article 5, the Secretary-General of the Permanent Court shall, where so entrusted by the parties, appoint the arbitrators; he may also do so if the tribunal has not been constituted within the time limit fixed by the parties (article 6).

The arbitration shall take place at The Hague, unless the parties decide otherwise in agreement with the Bureau (article 7).

204. The tribunal constituted under the rules quoted above has wide powers to deal with a non-appearance on the part of the respondent and may, in such a case give judgement in favour of the claimant, provided it is satisfied that his claims are well founded in fact and in law (article 16).

205. With respect to the award, the Rules provide that: The award shall state the reasons on which it is based for every point on which it rules, unless the parties agree otherwise (article 20); the tribunal shall decide on the basis of the respect for law, unless an agreement between the parties provides for it to rule *ex aequo et bono* (article 30); once rendered, the award shall be binding upon the parties (article 31).

206. Essentially similar rules to those outlined above apply to the procedural aspects of conciliation proceedings.

207. Of special interest is the *Elucidation of the Model Set of Rules for Arbitration and Conciliation* appended to the Rules themselves. The initial paragraphs of this Elucidation are set forth below:

"The Bureau of the Permanent Court of Arbitration is authorized, under the rules regarding this Court, to put its organization and premises at the disposal of State Members, desirous of settling a dispute, even if the other party is not a State. Notably are concerned disputes between a State, on the one part, and an important private company or "concern", on the other part.⁹³

⁹³ We may relevantly note that, in its Award of 24 July 1956 (published on 27 July 1956) in the lighthouses case, the Permanent Court of Arbitration, while holding that the arbitration proceedings were of a clearly international character, drew attention to certain special characteristics of the case in these terms:

"... déjà dans la première phase, judiciaire, du différend, le Gouvernement Français a clairement pris fait et cause pour la Société [Messrs. Collas and Michel, the concessionary of the Imperial Ottoman Lighthouses Administration], la seule personne pour laquelle le point de droit formulé au premier considérant du Compromis put avoir de l'intérêt et le Gouvernement Hellénique y a consenti en termes exprès. ... C'est donc évidemment le Gouvernement Français qui, selon le Compromis, devait continuer, même après la solution du premier point de droit fondamental par la Cour Permanente de Justice Internationale, à appuyer la Société française devant une instance internationale qu'il devait organiser lui-même en collaboration avec le Gouvernement Hellénique.

"With a view to settling disputes between States and private companies or persons, the Bureau of the Permanent Court of Arbitration has elaborated a model set of rules of procedure. This set of rules opens the way for arbitration or conciliation, and even offers the possibility of first having recourse to conciliation and afterwards, if that fails, to arbitration. The parties are free to follow the way which is convenient to them; the insertion of a simple clause in their agreement at the moment of its conclusion can mention these possibilities or one of them.

"The set of rules has the character of a model. The parties are at liberty, if they deem this desirable, to fix other rules of procedure. These model rules have been based on a certain number of general stipulations which are customary in practice."

(b) INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT: PROPOSED INTERNATIONAL MACHINERY FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF INVESTMENT DISPUTES

208. In his statement⁹⁴ before the thirty-fifth session of the Economic and Social Council in the spring of 1963, the President of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development noted that the Bank was considering the possibility of establishing facilities, linked in some way to the Bank, which would be available to foreign investors and host Governments wishing to bring investment disputes to conciliation or arbitration.

209. Under this, so far quite tentative, plan, the Bank might sponsor the establishment of a centre or secretariat for conciliation and arbitration under whose auspices conciliation panels or arbitration tribunals would be set up when necessary. Resort to these facilities would be subject to the agreement of both the Government concerned and the foreign investor.⁹⁵ The award of the tribunal would be binding upon the parties.

210. The Bank believed this approach to be sufficiently promising to justify further study and investigation. At the time of preparation of this report, the Bank's proposal had been given the form of a draft convention, to be discussed at a series of conferences of legal experts of member countries to be held at the seats of the United Nations regional economic commissions at Addis Ababa, Bangkok, Geneva and Santiago.⁹⁶

Reference is then made to the fact that the French claim was, under the terms of the Special Agreement governing the arbitration, submitted by the company in question, and that the Greek counter-claims are made against that company.

Il s'ensuit aussi que le Gouvernement Français ... doit apparaître à titre de *dominus litis* habilité éventuellement à retirer certaines réclamations, consentir à un accord, renoncer à l'instance, etc....

(Bureau International de la Cour Permanente d'Arbitrage, *Différend au sujet de diverses réclamations et contre-réclamations relatives à la concession des phares de l'Empire Ottoman* ("Affaire des Phares"), Award of 24 July 1956, made public at The Hague on 27 July 1956, pp. 46-47.

⁹⁴ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fifth Session, 1247th meeting, para. 9.*

⁹⁵ It may be noted that the Ghana Capital Investments Act, 1963 (see chapter I, section A above) provides that disputes regarding the amount of compensation in the event of expropriation shall, failing appointment of an arbitrator by the parties, be submitted to arbitration "through the agency of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development".

⁹⁶ Statement by the President of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Finance Corporation and the International Development Association to their Boards of Governors, Washington, D.C., 30 September 1963.

2. BILATERAL MACHINERY

INTERNATIONAL COURT OF ARBITRATION ESTABLISHED
BY ALGERIA AND FRANCE

211. Title IV — in the settlement of disputes — of the General Declaration drawn up at Evian-les-Bains on 18 March 1962 provides that, notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary, all litigations or disputes between the public authorities [of Algeria] and holders of acquired rights in respect of hydrocarbon minerals shall be dealt with

“in the first and last resort by an international court of arbitration whose organization and procedure shall be based on the following principles:

“Each of the parties shall appoint an arbitrator, and the two arbitrators shall nominate a third arbitrator who will preside over the court of arbitration; failing agreement on the nomination of this arbitrator, the President of the International Court of Justice will be asked to make this appointment at the request of the party instituting the proceedings;

“The court of arbitration shall render its award by majority vote;

“Recourse to this court shall constitute a stay;

“Awards shall be enforceable in the territory of both parties without proceedings to enforce judgement in the other country; an award shall be recognized as lawfully enforceable outside these territories during the three days following its handing down.”

212. Pursuant to these provisions, an Agreement on Arbitration⁹⁷ was concluded between Algeria and France on 26 June 1963. The Agreement provides for the establishment of an international court of arbitration, to be located at Algiers. It is to have a permanent secretariat, under the joint authority of two officials appointed by Algeria and France respectively (article 1).

213. The Agreement further provides that

“The international court of arbitration shall be empowered to pronounce judgement in the first and final instance on all litigation and disputes referred to in Title IV of the Declaration.

“In all cases, the proceedings shall be directed against, or be instituted by, the Algerian State, without thereby prejudicing the status of the technical agency for the exploitation of the Algerian subsoil resources, since this status flows from the Declaration. (Article 2.)

“Appeal to the international court of arbitration shall exclude all other appeal.” (Article 3.)

214. Article 4 repeats the provisions with respect to the enforceability of the court's awards set forth in the Declaration itself.

215. Finally, the Agreement provides that

“The Government of the French Republic and the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria shall undertake to accept the jurisdiction of the international court of arbitration, both in claim and defence, in all the litigations referred to in Article 2 above and to carry out the judgements of the international court of arbitration or to facilitate their enforcement.” (Article 5.)

⁹⁷ French Embassy, Press and Information Service, *French Affairs*, No. 160, New York, 22 July 1963.

216. The Annex to the Agreement sets forth the rules and procedures of the court and provides, *inter alia*, for the appointment of the third arbitrator, in the first instance, by the President of the International Chamber of Commerce in the event of failure on the part of the arbitrators appointed by the parties to agree on the nomination of this third person; in the second instance, such appointment, as well as the nomination of such arbitrator as one of the parties may have failed to appoint, falls to the President of the International Court of Justice. If the latter is of the nationality of one of the parties, or is otherwise prevented from carrying out his duties, the appointments shall be made by the Vice-President or one of the judges of the Court, in order of seniority.

217. The president of the court of arbitration shall not be, or have been, of the nationality of one of the parties, save with the consent of the other party.

218. The court has wide powers to make inquiries and to hear expert testimony. The institution of the arbitration procedure shall constitute a stay of execution by the parties of the measure or decision which is the subject of the dispute. The court may order any measures of protection it may deem necessary; such orders shall be as binding upon the parties as awards on the substance of the dispute. The court may order the payment of damages and interest; it may do so in the award on the substance of the case or in a separate award.

219. The applicable law shall be the Sahara Petroleum Code as defined in Title I-A of the Declaration. Where the Code is not applicable, the court may have recourse to the general principles of law. The court may, especially, order the annulment of any measure recognized as being contrary to the applicable law. The court may, further, decide on its own competence.

220. All awards shall be substantiated. Awards are final and not subject to appeal. The court may order a time-limit for the enforcement of any award and may institute enforcement measures.

B. INTERNATIONAL ADJUDICATION AND ARBITRATION: STATE RESPONSIBILITY FOR PROPERTY RIGHTS OF ALIENS IN CASES OF STATE SUCCESSION

STATE RESPONSIBILITY FOR STATE CONTRACTS

221. The question of the performability of State contracts with private (corporate) parties by the successor State in case of State succession is explored in its several aspects by an arbitral tribunal in the 1956 Lighthouses arbitration.⁹⁸

222. The case, briefly, deals with pecuniary claims and counter-claims by, and against, the French company Messrs. Collas and Michel, known as the *Administration générale des phares de l'Empire Ottoman*, and hereafter

⁹⁸ Bureau International de la Cour Permanente d'Arbitrage, *Différend au sujet de diverses réclamations et contre-réclamations relatives à la concession des phares de l'Empire Ottoman*, Award of 24 July 1956, made public on 27 July 1956 at The Hague.

called the Company. This Company had held a concession granted by the Imperial Ottoman Government in 1860 and last renewed in 1913 with validity up to 1949 for the construction and operation of lighthouses and similar navigational aids in the Ottoman Empire. As a result of territorial changes after the Balkan Wars (1912-1913) and the First World War, and the consequent peace treaties, including the Treaty of Lausanne (1923), Greece had acquired large areas where lighthouses and similar equipment had been installed under the terms of the concession. In 1934, the Permanent Court of International Justice had held⁹⁹ that

"The contract of April 1st/14th, 1913, between the French firm Collas and Michel..., and the Ottoman Government, extending from September 4th, 1924, to September 4th, 1949, concession contracts granted to the said firm, was duly entered into and is accordingly operative as regards the Greek Government in so far as concerns lighthouses situated in the territories assigned to it after the Balkan Wars or subsequently."

223. Before considering the several claims and counter-claims, the Arbitral Tribunal regrouped¹⁰⁰ these chronologically, by categories that are of significance in the context of the present discussion:

A. Facts that may fall to Turkish responsibility and antedating the year 1924;

B. Alleged acts by Crete prior to 1913;¹⁰¹

C. Alleged acts and omission by Greece as occupying or belligerent power, for the periods 1912-13 and 1919-24;

D. Alleged acts and omission by Greece as successor State and grantor of the concession by subrogation, for the period between 1913 and 1949.

1. Subrogation of the successor State in respect of rights and duties under the concession contract¹⁰²

224. French claim No. 8 concerned the seizure by Greek forces at Salonika in 1912 of lighthouse-dues receipts collected by the Company. Under a consequent provisional *modus vivendi*, the Greek Treasury reimbursed the Company for its operating expenses out of receipts of lighthouse dues, pending a final settlement, which never materialized, even after Greece had acquired sovereignty over Salonika. It may be noted that the Ottoman concession contract, as renewed, had called for a fifty-fifty division of dues between the Company and the Ottoman Treasury.

225. As regards the period of belligerent occupation of Salonika by Greece, i.e., up to 25 August 1913, the

⁹⁹ *Lighthouses case between France and Greece*, Judgment of 15 March 1934, Permanent Court of International Justice, Series A/B, No. 62, pp. 28-29.

¹⁰⁰ Bureau International de la Cour Permanente d'Arbitrage, *loc. cit.*, pp. 47-48.

¹⁰¹ Crete had, between 1886 and 1913, been an autonomous State, though nominally under Turkish suzerainty.

¹⁰² The discussion under this and certain subsequent sub-headings has, in part, also drawn upon the United Nations Secretariat study *Digest of decisions of international tribunals relating to State succession* prepared for the International Law Commission. (See *Yearbook of the International Law Commission 1962*, vol. II, document A/CN.4/151.

Tribunal held¹⁰³ that the claim on behalf of the Company succeeded on the ground that the lighthouse dues were not public enemy property but the property of the concession holder, and therefore protected by the Hague Regulations [on the Laws and Customs of War on Land] of 1907. As regards the period after sovereignty had passed to Greece, however, the Tribunal held that

"A partir de cette date [25 August 1913], la Grèce fut subrogée, par l'effet rétroactif retardé de l'article 9 du Protocole XII du Traité de paix de Lausanne de 1923,¹⁰⁴ à l'Empire Ottoman dans tous les droits et charges de ce dernier par rapport à la concession."

226. Greece was therefore held to be entitled to the share of the lighthouse dues receipts formerly payable to the Ottoman Government, subject, however, to a previous assignment of those revenues which had been made by the Ottoman Government to its creditors. This assignment operated to confer a private right which Greece was bound to respect.

227. Counter-claim No. 1 concerned the Greek State's share of the lighthouse dues collected by the Company between 1913 and 1928. The Tribunal held¹⁰⁵ that the claim must fail on the ground that, although Greece had succeeded the Ottoman Empire in its position as the grantor State in respect of the lighthouses concession, its right to receive the Ottoman Empire's former share of the dues was subject to the latter's prior assignment of that share to certain creditors as security for State loans raised in 1904, 1907 and 1913.

228. The loans in question had been maintained by the Treaty of Lausanne and Greece was among the States upon which responsibility for repayment devolved.

2. Respect for private acquired rights

229. In the part of the Award dealing with Greek counter-claim No. 1, the Arbitral Tribunal held¹⁰⁶ that

"Le maintien des avances et leur répartition entre la Turquie et les Etats successeurs était en accord complet avec les principes généraux du droit international public commun, prescrivant le

¹⁰³ *Loc. cit.*, pp. 86-88 and pp. 95-96.

¹⁰⁴ Protocol relating to certain Concessions granted in the Ottoman Empire, signed at Lausanne, 24 July 1923. Article 9 reads as follows:

"In territories detached from Turkey under the Treaty of Peace signed this day, the State which acquires the territory is fully subrogated as regards the rights and obligations of Turkey towards the nationals of the other Contracting Powers, and companies in which the capital of the nationals of the said Powers is preponderant, who are beneficiaries under concessionary contracts entered into before the 29th October, 1914, with the Ottoman Government or any local Ottoman authority. The same provision will apply in territories detached from Turkey after the Balkan Wars so far as regards concessionary contracts entered into with the Ottoman Government or any Ottoman local authority before the coming into force of the Treaty providing for the transfer of the territory. This subrogation will have effect as from the coming into force of the treaty by which the transfer of territory was effected except as regards territories detached by the Treaty of Peace signed this day, in respect of which the subrogation will have effect as from the 30th October, 1918." League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. XXVIII (1924), No. 707.

¹⁰⁵ *Loc. cit.*, pp. 122-124.

¹⁰⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 122.

respect des droits patrimoniaux acquis en cas de changements territoriaux. La seule question douteuse dans ce domaine est celle de savoir si un droit patrimonial particulier compte parmi ces droits acquis, Le Tribunal n'hésite pas, toutefois, à considérer comme tels des droits découlant d'un contrat d'emprunt, tel que les contrats précités,¹⁰⁷ conclus entre un Etat et une ou plusieurs personnes privées."

3. Observance in good faith of agreements

230. Claim No. 8 concerned losses incurred by the Company as a result of the collection of lighthouse dues between 1919 and 1929 in Greek drachmas, which had been subject to severe devaluation, without any attendant reasonable increase in dues granted in good faith.

231. The Tribunal went to some length to disclaim any intention to suggest that the dues should have been calculated to any gold value equivalent, although the original contract of 1860 had, in fact, been entered into at a time when the Turkish currency had been based on the gold standard. The claim succeeded, however, to the extent that the Tribunal held that Greece was bound by the principle of good faith to permit a reasonable adjustment of the relevant terms of the concession.

*"En effet, le principe de la bonne foi dans l'interprétation de la concession commandait qu'à raison de la dévaluation de la drachme et des perturbations qui en résultaient pour l'équilibre financier de la concession, l'Etat successeur procédât aux mesures nécessaires pour assurer la continuation de l'exploitation de la concession à des conditions équitables."*¹⁰⁸

4. Requirement for compensation in the event of an appropriation

232. The concession contracts between the Ottoman Government and the Company provided that the former might take over the lighthouse administration subject to payment of compensation previously agreed upon between the parties, or determined by arbitration.¹⁰⁹ In 1929, Greece appropriated the Company's concession without payment of compensation, and claim No. 27 concerned this act.

233. The Tribunal held that the Company's claim to compensation should succeed, for Greece had been subrogated to the position of the Ottoman Empire under the concession contracts and could therefore only take over the lighthouses administration under the conditions under which the Ottoman Empire might have done so.

"Par sa mainmise sur le service des phares de la Société à partir du 1^{er} janvier 1929 sans paiement — ou garantie de paiement — préalable d'une indemnité, arrêtée dans des conditions qui en assurent l'équité, le Gouvernement Hellénique, en tant

¹⁰⁷ This reference is to the loan agreements, concluded between the Ottoman Government and the French *Administrateur général des Phares de l'Empire Ottoman*, acting in that capacity as well as in a second capacity of representative of certain foreign subscribers to the loans in question.

¹⁰⁸ *Loc. cit.*, p. 111-112.

¹⁰⁹ Treaty of 8/20 August 1860, Article XIX (*ibid.*, p. 149); Contract extending the concession, 30 June/12 July 1879, Article VII (*ibid.*, p. 151).

*que successeur dans la concession par subrogation, a accompli un acte d'autorité directement contraire à une de ses clauses essentielles."*¹¹⁰

5. Standards of compensation

234. with respect to the standard of compensation applicable to the case in question the Tribunal held¹¹¹ that the Company was entitled to compensation *indemnité de rachat de la concession* which should, as far as possible, be equal to the advantages of which it had been deprived by the expropriation of the concession twenty years before it was due to expire.

*"Pour leur évaluation on doit se reporter à la date à laquelle s'est produite la voie de fait du Gouvernement Hellénique qui a donné naissance à ce droit d'indemnisation et le préjudice infligé à la Société ne peut être évalué que d'après les données existantes au moment de la reprise de la concession. Les faits ultérieurs, en tant qu'imprévisibles à ce moment aussi bien pour le Gouvernement Hellénique qui s'empara de la concession que pour la Société qui en fut dépossédée, ne peuvent être pris en considération en cas d'octroi d'une indemnité qui devait être non seulement fixée, mais aussi mise à la disposition de la concessionnaire avant son éloignement."*¹¹²

235. In the case of the Société Collas and Michel before the Franco-Italian Conciliation Commission,¹¹³ Italy claimed exemption from the requirement, set forth in Article 78, paragraph 7 of the Treaty of Peace with Italy signed in Paris, on 10 February 1947, to compensate nationals of the United Nations for war damages sustained in territories to be ceded under the terms of the said Treaty, on the ground that the property in question had been largely or wholly written off by its owners and that the property would have lost all value with the expiration, in 1949, of the concession contract under which it had previously been operated.¹¹⁴

236. France, on the other hand, maintained that the claim had been brought against Italy under the terms of the Treaty of Peace in respect of wartime damages and not in respect of Italy's rights and obligations as the grantor of the concession by subrogation. The claim thus concerned only the property rights to the lighthouses of the Company at the time the Treaty had come into force.

¹¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 133.

¹¹¹ *Ibid.*

¹¹² In so holding, the Tribunal cites Decision No. 164 of the Franco-Italian Conciliation Commission which is discussed below.

¹¹³ *Recueil des Décisions de la Commission de Conciliation Franco-Italienne*, Différend Société Collas et Michel, Decision No. 146, 21 January 1953, 4th fascicle, p. 134.

¹¹⁴ This case parallels the substance of the *Lighthouses* arbitration discussed above, but relates to lighthouses on former Turkish islands in the Dodecanese (Rhodes, Prassonisi, Andileousa, Kos, Kalimnos and Levitha) which had passed to Italy under the Treaty of Lausanne (1923) and had been ceded to Greece under the Treaty of Peace with Italy. Eight of the nine lighthouses in question had suffered destruction during the Second World War. The concession contract was that granted by the Ottoman Government, Italy being the successor State in this case. Upon the cession of the Italian Dodecanese Islands to Greece, the latter extended the expropriation of the lighthouses concession, effected in Greek territory at the end of 1928, to the ceded islands.

237. The Conciliation Commission, in its award, held ¹¹⁵ that the internal arrangements to write off a property that an owner might have made as a matter of good management [*"à titre de mesure de prudence"*] or even under a legal requirement, could not reduce the value of the property in question with respect to a third party called upon to pay compensation either under municipal law or in fulfilment of an international obligation.

238. On the other hand, the award continues, the intrinsic value of the installations constructed in order to operate a State concession cannot be assessed without taking the concession itself into account, for the installations are of value only to the extent to which they are the means of putting the concession right granted by the public authority into operation (e.g., mines, hydro-electric power installations, etc.).

239. In a subsequent award in the same case and on the same subject, the Conciliation Commission held ¹¹⁶ that

"lorsqu'il s'agit d'installation construite pour l'exploitation d'une concession d'Etat, pour lesquelles " la perte ou le dommage " résultant de la destruction, ne peuvent s'estimer en considérant seulement le coût de la reconstruction, elle [the Commission] doit rechercher, pour chaque cas et selon les critères d'équité, compte tenu aussi des conditions de la concession, la méthode la plus adéquate pour la détermination de l'indemnité".

C. STUDIES UNDER THE AUSPICES OF THE UNITED NATIONS

5. SUCCESSION OF STATES AND GOVERNMENTS ¹¹⁷

240. At the 15th session of the International Law Commission, a sub-committee considered the topic of the succession of States and Governments. The Sub-Committee's report,¹¹⁸ by its Chairman, Mr. Manfred Lachs, made certain recommendations concerning the relationship between the topic of state succession and those of the law of treaties and of state responsibility, notably in respect of the need to co-ordinate the codification efforts on these topics; succession in the matter of treaties should be considered in connexion with the succession of States rather than in the context of the law of treaties. This recommendation was approved by the Commission, as were the Sub-Committee's proposed objectives and the broad outline of headings proposed for the guidance of the Rapporteur.

241. Among the proposed headings, the following are special interest in the context of the topic of permanent sovereignty over natural resources:

...

(b) *Ratione materiae*:

Treaties; territorial rights; nationality; public property; concessionary rights; public debts; certain other questions of public law; property, rights, interests and other relations under private law; torts.

(c) *Ratione personae*:

Rights and obligations:

- (i) Between the new State and the predecessor State;
- (ii) Between the new States and the third States;
- (iii) Of the new State with respect to individuals (including legal persons).

...

242. The full report ¹¹⁹ of the Chairman of the Sub-Committee includes a number of working papers submitted by individual members.¹²⁰ In the context of the work of the International Law Commission on this topic, the Secretariat has prepared a number of papers, some of which are of general relevance to the topic of the present report.¹²¹

2. STATE RESPONSIBILITY

243. At its fifteenth session, the International Law Commission considered the report ¹²² of the Sub-Committee on State Responsibility and endorsed the general conclusions ¹²³ of the report:

(1) That, in an attempt to codify the topic of State responsibility, priority should be given to the definitions of the general rules governing the international responsibility of the State, and

(2) That, in defining these general rules the experience and material gathered in certain special sectors, specially that of responsibility for injuries to the persons or property of aliens, should not be overlooked and that careful attention should be paid to the possible repercussions which developments in international law may have had on responsibility.

244. The Sub-Committee endorsed an outline programme ¹²⁴ of work proposed by its Chairman, Mr. Roberto Ago, for the guidance of the future Special Rapporteur.

¹¹⁹ See *Yearbook of the International Law Commission 1963*, vol. II, annex II, document A/CN.4/160.

¹²⁰ Some of these refer to the questions of the contracts and economic rights of aliens e.g., Mr. Elias (*Ibid.*, pp. 283-84); Mr. Rosenne (*ibid.*, pp. 285-290); Mr. Castrén (*ibid.*, pp. 290-93); Mr. Bartoš (*ibid.*, pp. 293-297) and, in one instance, to the work of the United Nations Commission on Permanent Sovereignty over Natural Resources (Mr. Rosenne *op. cit.*)

¹²¹ For example, "The succession of States in relation to general multilateral treaties of which the Secretary-General is the depositary" (*Yearbook of the International Law Commission 1962*, vol. II, document A/CN.4/150); "Digest of decisions of international tribunals relating to State succession" (*ibid.*, document A/CN.4/151).

¹²² *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Supplement No. 9 (A/5509)*, annex I.

¹²³ *Ibid.*, p. 36.

¹²⁴ *Ibid.*, annex I.

¹¹⁵ *Loc. cit.*, p. 140.

¹¹⁶ Decision No. 164, 21 November 1953, *ibid.*, pp. 280-281.

¹¹⁷ For a review of international adjudications and arbitral awards in matters relating to property rights of aliens in cases of state succession, see section B of this chapter, above.

¹¹⁸ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Supplement No. 9 (A/5509)*, annex II.

IV. Status of permanent sovereignty over natural wealth and resources in Non-Self-Governing and Trust Territories

LEGISLATIVE AND FACTUAL INFORMATION

1. THE TRUST TERRITORY OF NAURU

Royalty payments to the indigenous population

245. A detailed review of royalty payments to the Nauruan people by the British Phosphate Commissioners in respect of phosphates extracted on Nauru is contained in the report of the United Nations Visiting Mission to the Trust Territories of Nauru and New Guinea, 1962.¹²⁵

246. Over-all payments made by the British Phosphate Commissioners include:¹²⁶ (1) all expenses of the

¹²⁵ United Nations Visiting Mission to the Trust Territories of Nauru and New Guinea, Report on Nauru, *Official Records of the Trusteeship Council, Twenty-ninth Session*, document T/1603, paras. 107-111.

¹²⁶ *Ibid.*, para. 13.

Administration; (2) payments to the Nauru Royalty Trust Fund, at the rate of 10d. per ton of phosphate exported;¹²⁷ (3) royalty paid to landowners at the rate of 1s. 1d. per ton of phosphate; (4) payments into the Nauruan Landowners Royalty Trust Fund at the rate of 8d. per ton;¹²⁸ (5) royalty at the rate of 1s. per ton of phosphate has been paid into the Nauruan Community Long-Term Investment Fund since 1958 (previous rates were 5d. and 2d.) for the purpose of meeting the future economic needs of the Nauruan people; and (6) lump sum payment to landowners for the lease of phosphate land. The rates are £120 per acre above the 30 ft. contour and £60 per acre below this contour. According to an agreement between the landowners and the Commissioners (1947), the Commissioners have the right to lease any phosphate-bearing land and to mine the phosphate thereon. The agreement, incorporated into a Land Ordinance, expires in July 1967.

¹²⁷ The fund is used for financing the activities of the Nauru Local Government Council and building new homes. At 30 June 1961, the Fund's credit balance was £23,176.

¹²⁸ The balance of the Fund at 30 June 1961 was £201,405.

Table IV-1

ROYALTY RATES PER TON OF EXPORTED PHOSPHATE SINCE 1947

Year	Royalty direct to landowners	Nauruan Royalty Trust Fund	Nauruan land-owners' Royalty Trust Fund	Nauruan community Long-Term Investment Fund	Total
1947/1948	6d.	3d.	2d.	2d.	1s.1d.
1948/1949	6d.	3d.	2d.	5d.	1s.4d.
1949/1950	6d.	3d.	2d.	5d.	1s.4d.
1950/1951	6d.	3d.	2d.	5d.	1s.4d.
1951/1952	6d.	3d.	2d.	5d.	1s.4d.
1952/1953	6d.	3d.	2d.	5d.	1s.4d.
1953/1954	6d.	3d.	2d.	5d.	1s.4d.
1954/1955	8d.	3d.	2d.	5d.	1s.6d.
1955/1956	8d.	3d.	2d.	5d.	1s.6d.
1956/1957	8d.	3d.	2d.	5d.	1s.6d.
1957/1958	9d.	3d.	2d.	5d.	1s.7d.
1958/1959	9d.	7d.	3d.	1s.	2s.7d.
1959/1960	1s.1d.	10d.	3d.	1s.	3s.2d.
1960/1961	1s.1d.	10d.	8d.	1s.	3s.7d.

Table IV-2

QUANTITY AND VALUE OF PHOSPHATE EXPORTS AND RELATED ROYALTY PAYMENTS

Year	Phosphate exports		Royalty payments	
	Tonnage	Value	Per ton	Total
1948/1949	680,746	£1,174,287	1s.1d.	£32,633
1949/1950	1,009,266	1,589,594	1s.1d.	47,544
1950/1951	950,744	1,378,579	1s.4d.	64,594
1951/1952	1,061,797	1,725,420	1s.4d.	67,546
1952/1953	1,227,103	1,994,045	1s.4d.	83,457
1953/1954	1,103,726	1,931,520	1s.4d.	75,643
1954/1955	1,237,236	2,165,163	1s.6d. ^a	100,893 ^b
				9,160
1955/1956	1,467,794	2,568,640	1s.6d.	114,872
1956/1957	1,278,176	2,236,808	1s.6d.	97,709
1957/1958	1,167,180	2,421,898	1s.7d.	90,746
1958/1959	1,201,138	2,492,361	2s.7d. ^a	155,147 ^b
				58,359
1959/1960	1,233,087	2,836,261	3s.2d.	179,054
1960/1961	1,338,681	2,945,098	3s.7d.	239,847

^a Royalty increase retroactive from preceding year.

^b Retroactive adjustment for preceding year.

Under an agreement concluded in March 1961, the latest total royalty rate of 3s.7d. per ton is to apply for a period of four years.

247. During the period under review, administration costs, contributed by the Commissioners have risen from £15,061 to £470,667, and total contributions, including royalties, have risen from 4 per cent of export value to 24 per cent.

2. BASUTOLAND

*Mining*¹²⁹

248. In September 1961 the Paramount Chief declared that the digging of diamonds at Letseng-la-Terai in the Mokhotlong District was open to Basuto concession holders. The Paramount Chief entered into an agreement in October 1961 with Colonel John Scott of Johannesburg to extend for a further two years the prospecting for diamonds which Colonel Scott started in 1955; the agreement provides for mining rights if an economic mine is discovered. A part of the original prospecting area has been set aside for Basuto diggers; over 100 diggers' licences were issued and diamonds worth about £30,000 were recovered in the last three months of 1961.

3. BECHUANALAND

(a) *Land*¹³⁰

249. In square miles, the area of the Territory comprises: Crown lands, 109,000;¹³¹ European blocks

¹²⁹ *Non-Self-Governing Territories, Summaries of information transmitted to the Secretary-General for 1961, ST/TRI/B.1962/1, p. 28.*

¹³⁰ *Ibid.*, pp. 43-44.

¹³¹ Another recent official source gave the total area of Crown lands in 1961 as 165,000 square miles.

(Gaberones, Lobatsi and Tuli blocks and Tati district), 4,000; and tribal reserves (Bakgatla, bakwena, Bamalete, Bamangwato, Bangwaketse, Barolong, Batawana and Batlokwa), 109,000 square miles. All Crown lands remain unalienated with the exception of 164 farms in the Ghanzi district, thirteen farms in the Molopo area and certain areas leased to the Colonial Development Corporation.

250. Three of the four European blocks (Gaberones, Lobatsi and Tuli blocks) were granted in perpetuity to the British South Africa Company with power to sell or lease the land. The blocks have been divided into farms and most of them sold with freehold titles. The Tati district is owned by the Tati Company, Limited, which has full power to sell or lease any portion except an area of some 320 square miles leased by the Government for the Tati Federated Tribes.

251. Land in each tribal reserve is vested in the chief and tribe and allocated by the chief in his discretion. Land does not pass automatically from father to son, nor can it be said to be owned by any one person. Land may not be alienated by a chief or tribe.

(b) *Mining*¹³²

252. No prospecting or mining either by individuals or mining concerns is allowed on Crown lands or in the Tribal Territories unless a Crown grant or a mineral concession has been negotiated. In 1961, ten Crown grants (seven in 1960) were being operated on in addition to a mineral concession over the whole of the Bamangwato Tribal Territory. Of these, seven conferred diamond prospecting rights, one rights to prospect for all minerals, one rights to mine manganese and prospect for all minerals and one rights to explore petroleum. Two other Crown grants for asbestos mining and manganese mining and prospecting rights were still valid.

¹³² *Op. cit.*, pp. 45-46.

(c) *Factual data on mineral production*¹³³

	PRODUCTION					
	Quantity			Value (thousand pounds)		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Asbestos (short tons)	1,112	1,849	1,924	95.9	132.3	160.9 ^a
Manganese ore (short tons) . .	15,905	14,242	31,737	92.0	70.8	143.9 ^b
Gold (ounces)	198	203	261	2.4	2.5	3.2
Silver (ounces)	42	25	39	—	—	—

^a Refers to sales of 1,852 short tons.

^b Refers to sales of 24,833 short tons.

4. KENYA

*Land*¹³⁴

253. A new land policy, adopted by the Kenya Government in 1960 and now being implemented, is designed to

¹³³ *Ibid.*, p. 46.

¹³⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 83-84.

achieve the progressive disappearance of racial barriers to land ownership and use, and to ensure that all land transactions will in future be judged on grounds of sound agricultural development and the economic use of the land, and not on grounds of race.

254. Under the Kenya (Land) Order in Council, 1960, which gives legal effect to this policy, all land in Kenya falls into three categories: (a) Crown lands; (b) trust lands; (c) private lands.

255. Crown lands include all leasehold land in the Colony, unalienated land, special reserves, temporary special reserves, special leasehold areas, special settlement areas communal reserves. All unalienated Crown land, whether within a municipality or a township, may be alienated to persons of any race, but, in municipalities and townships, the terms of the leases are still restricted to 999 years. Unalienated Crown land outside municipalities and townships may be alienated for agricultural purposes for an initial term corresponding to that required for development, with provision for the grant of freehold (on payment) on completion of the initial development.

256. Trust lands are lands, other than private lands, within the special areas, i.e., the areas of Native lands, the boundaries of which are set out in the Native Lands Trust Ordinance of 1938 (cap. 100). In the greater part of the special areas today, the occupation, control of use, inheritance and disposal of land is still governed by customary law. Provision was made in 1959, however, for the recognition, by registration, of rights of ownership under customary law as freehold. Individual title has already been registered over large areas of the Kikuyu Districts and parts of the Nandi, Elgeyo-Marakwet and Baringo Districts. In registered areas, except as regards inheritance, Native law and custom and the Native Lands Trust Ordinance have been superseded by the provisions of the Native Lands Registration Ordinance of 1959 and the ordinary land laws of Kenya. Under the Land Control (Special Areas) Regulations, 1961, control over land transactions is exercised by provincial and divisional boards, whose composition is predominantly African. It is the intention gradually to extend this system of registration and control to other parts of the special areas where the concept of individual ownership has emerged.

257. Private land includes all land held in fee simple under either the Land Titles Ordinance of 1908 (cap. 1959), the Crown Lands Ordinance of 1915 (cap. 155) or the Native Lands Registration Ordinance, 1959.

258. At the Kenya Constitutional Conference of 1962, it was agreed that the control of land transactions outside the Scheduled Areas (i.e., the former European areas) would be vested in the appropriate tribal authorities, and that with regard to land within the Scheduled Areas, a central land board would be established to formulate and implement settlement schemes.

5. NYASALAND

*Land*¹³⁵

259. During 1961, no change was made in the principles governing the ownership of land, or in the types of tenure on which land was held. Acreage figures for the various categories of land at the end of the year were approximately as follows: African trust land not the subject of leases, 20,067,363 acres; public land not the subject of

leases, 2,483,338 acres; freehold land, 623,281 acres; and African trust land and public land leased, 173,858 acres — a total of 23,347,840 acres.

6. SWAZILAND

(a) *Land*¹³⁶

260. About 2,241,000 acres of a total of 4,290,560 acres of the Territory are occupied by the Swazi people as Native Area, Native Land Settlement area or land owned by the Swazi nation and individual Swazis. The remaining 2,049,000 acres of European-owned and Crown land is devoted to ranching, irrigated crop production or forestry.

(b) *Mining*¹³⁷

261. In Swaziland mineral ownership is divided between the Crown and private persons, and, up to the present, the areas of differing ownership have been known as Crown mineral areas or mineral concessions. Before the promulgation of the Swaziland Mining Proclamation, about 48 per cent of the mineral rights were vested in the Crown and the remaining 51.6 per cent were held privately in the form of concessions. On the basis of a recent decision by the United Kingdom Government all rights to minerals on Crown mineral areas and lapsed and surrendered mineral concessions are to be vested in the Swazi nation. Discussions are proceeding between the Government and the Swazi National Council to implement this decision.

262. Asbestos, the most important mineral product, is mined by the Havelock Asbestos Mines, one of the largest producers in the world. Tin, diaspore, pyrophyllite and barytes are worked at present. Mining of the extensive anthracite coal deposits was started in 1959. There is a small-scale production of beryl and silver. Gold mining was recommenced on an appreciable scale for the first time since 1952. Deposits of iron ore, nickel and copper have been discovered recently.

(c) *Factual data on mineral production*¹³⁸

	MINERAL PRODUCTION		
	(Short tons)		
	1959	1960	1961
Chrysotile asbestos ..	24,807	32,026	30,792
Coal	1,594	12,846	1,079
Pyrophyllite	1,008	1,714	2,955
Barytes	461	200	453
Diaspore	428	827	491
Gold (fine ounces) ..	...	80,575	1,325
Metallic tin	6	707	612
Total value of mineral production (pounds)	2,100,848	2,830,383	2,580,380

¹³⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 198.

¹³⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 200.

¹³⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 201.

¹³⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 154.

V. Economic data pertaining to the status of sovereignty over natural wealth and resources in various countries

A. DATA RELATING TO THE INTERNATIONAL FLOW OF CAPITAL AND THE EXTENT OF FOREIGN INVESTMENT

1. INTERNATIONAL FLOW OF CAPITAL

263. The earlier study of the Secretariat on permanent sovereignty over natural wealth and resources¹³⁹ included substantial data on the international flow of capital, drawn largely from United Nations publications, in view of the fact that such full information was germane to a comprehensive review of the entire topic of permanent sovereignty.

264. Within the framework of the present supplementary report, however, it is believed to be sufficient to draw attention to the series of United Nations reports published under the titles of *International Flow of Long-term Capital and Official Donations*¹⁴⁰ and *The Promotion of the International Flow of Private Capital*.¹⁴¹

¹³⁹ See footnote 1 above.

¹⁴⁰ For the latest report published at the time of this writing and covering the years 1959-1961, see United Nations publication, Sales No.: 63.II.D.2; also Progress Report of the Secretary-General, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Annexes*, agenda items 12-33-34-35-36-37-39-76, document A/5546.

¹⁴¹ For the latest report published at the time of this writing, see the third report by the Secretary-General in the series, *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fourth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 6, document E/3665/Rev.1.

2. INDONESIA: DISTRIBUTION OF PETROLEUM PRODUCTION BETWEEN FOREIGN COMPANIES AND STATE ENTERPRISES¹⁴²

	<i>1960, production in tons</i>
Total production	20,606,121
Caltex Pacific Oil Co.	10,156,426
Shell Oil Co.	4,520,500
Standard Vacuum Oil Co.	3,860,685
TOTAL, foreign companies	18,537,612
Pertamin	1,444,654
Permina	589,192
Permigan	34,660
TOTAL, State-owned companies	2,068,509

3. PAKISTAN: GOVERNMENT PARTICIPATION IN PETROLEUM EXPLORATION COSTS¹⁴³

265. Total investment in oil exploration in Pakistan in 1960 amounted to 62.8 million rupees, of which the private companies provided Rs. 50.6 million and the Government the balance. Details of Government investment in each company are as follows:

¹⁴² *Mining Developments in Asia and the Far East, 1960*, Mineral Resources Development, Series No. 16, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.II.F.6. p. 46.

¹⁴³ *Ibid.*, p. 67.

<i>Name of company/project</i>	<i>Total investment to 1960</i>	<i>Government Investment to 1960</i>	<i>Investment 1960</i>	<i>Government Investment 1960</i>
<i>(Rupees)</i>				
Pakistan Petroleum Ltd.	115,000,000	3,363,730	...	...
Pakistan Oilfield Ltd.	1,750,000	318,175	250,000	44,285
Pakistan Shell Oil Co. Ltd.	120,800,000	25,810,000	28,800,000	6,600,000
Pak-Stanvac Petroleum project	126,636,099	21,622,638	10,488,163	2,610,662
Pak-Hunt Petroleum project	37,758,911	13,481,356	...	...
Pak-Sun Petroleum project	12,754,193	3,611,683	1,959,232	550,204
Pak-Tidewater Petroleum project ..	21,326,413	6,794,162	9,177,044	2,330,230
TOTAL	436,025,616	115,272,764	50,674,439	12,135,381

B. ACTIVITIES OF REGIONAL ECONOMIC ASSOCIATIONS

EUROPEAN COAL AND STEEL COMMUNITY: MINERAL EXPLORATION IN AFRICA

266. The study of the Secretariat on the Status of Permanent Sovereignty over Natural Wealth and Resources has made reference¹⁴⁴ to the exploration of new sources of iron ore by the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC) in West Africa.

¹⁴⁴ United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.V.6, chapter V, paras. 53-59.

267. More recent developments are reported by the Community as follows:¹⁴⁵

“ The work of prospecting for iron and manganese ore ... went ahead, within the terms of reference initially laid down, in Guinea and other African countries. In Guinea, a preliminary series of comparatively brief surveying operations confirmed the presence of extensive iron-ore deposit. The operations in question were carried out under a provisional contract which was to have been succeeded by an agreement with the Guinean Government: however, the negotiations fell through in consequence

¹⁴⁵ European Coal and Steel Community High Authority, *Tenth General Report on the Activities of the Community* (February 1, 1961-January 31, 1962), Luxembourg, 1962, pp. 269-270, para. 353.

of the desiderata put forward by the latter, particularly with regard to the terms on which the deposit was to be worked and the arrangements for transporting the ore to the coast. The High Authority-aided prospection programme was then suspended.

" ...

" In Gabon the operations effected during the period under review yielded encouraging results: aerial surveys showed several further deposits of low-grade ore to exist, the extent of which was then ascertained by ground-level investigation. One deposit was found to contain small quantities of high-grade ore.

" In the Congo (Brazzaville), a start has been made on aerial surveying."

268. Low-grade ore deposits were found in the Ivory Coast, but are too far from the sea to warrant present exploitation.

C. CONCESSIONS AND DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENTS WITH FOREIGN NATIONALS AND COMPANIES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF RESOURCES

1. AUSTRALIA: PÉCHINEY COMPANY *

269. Special mineral leases were issued on 11 March 1963 by the Commonwealth of Australia over bauxite deposits in the Gove Peninsula of Arnhem Land, Northern Territory, to the Gove Bauxite Corporation, Ltd., a company incorporated in the Northern Territory and associated with the Péchiney Company of France.

270. The leases provide that Gove Bauxite Corporation shall within three months of the grant of the leases, apply for their transfer to a company incorporated in Australia that is a subsidiary of the Péchiney Company.

271. The leases, which cover an area about 57 square miles and are for a period of 42 years, with a right of renewal, provide for a maximum cumulative tonnage of bauxite that may be exported. Thus, the working obligations set forth in the leases require, *inter alia*, that the lessee make an immediate start on the mining and export of bauxite and attain the following export targets within the periods stated, as follows:

Second year from date of grant:	Start of exports
Third year from date of grant:	250,000 metric tons
Fourth to seventh years:	1.2 million metric tons (total)
Each five-year period thereafter:	2.25 million metric tons (total)

to a maximum cumulative total of 10 million metric tons within 18 years of the grant of the leases.

272. The Government reserves certain discretionary powers as to the export price of bauxite and related products. Other working obligations stipulate the construction of an alumina plant with a minimum capacity

of 500,000 tons *per annum*, certain other minimum expenditures, the construction of a town site, harbour facilities and other infra-structural plant.

273. As the area over which the leases are granted falls within the Arnhem Land aboriginal reserve, the bauxite mineral will attract double the normal rate of royalty, the proceeds of which are to be paid into a trust fund for the general benefit of aborigines in the Northern Territory.

2. GABON: COMPAGNIE DES MINES D'URANIUM DE FRANCEVILLE

274. In June 1960, the Republic of Gabon approved a long-term concession agreement (*convention*) on the establishment and operation of the Compagnie des mines d'uranium de Franceville,¹⁴⁶ a corporation established with French capital, domiciled in Gabon.

275. The agreement in question is an example of a recent and highly integrated concession agreement concluded by a developing country; in addition, since the mineral substance concerned is uranium, the terms of the agreement are in certain technical respects governed by applicable regulations of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and the European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM).

276. Of special note are the agreement's preambular considerations and the framework of guarantees offered by the conceding State.

277. Negotiations on the subject of the present *convention* were begun prior to Gabon's accession to independent status and drafts of the agreement, as well as related measures on the applicable fiscal régime, were approved by the various legislative organs of the French Equatorial African Group of Territories. From a succession point of view, then, the draft convention passed through stages essentially analogous to those described in the Secretariat study on Permanent Sovereignty over Natural Wealth and Resources in connexion with the Compagnie minière de l'Ogooué (COMILOG) concessions¹⁴⁷ in Gabon and the Congo (Brazzaville). The present agreement, on the other hand, did not go beyond the draft stage prior to Gabon's accession to independence and thus constitutes an original agreement.

(a) Basic general economic considerations

278. The preambular considerations of the *convention* are of some interest in their generalized exposition of the basic rationale for the conclusion of the agreement. Thus:

" Considering that investments and especially industrial investments constitute one of the best means of encouraging economic growth and of improving the standard of living of a country's population;

¹⁴⁶ Law No. 19/16, 8 June 1960, Gabon, *Journal officiel*, 1 July 1960, pp. 396-401.

¹⁴⁷ United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.V.6, chapter IV, paras. 17-24.

* Information provided by the Government.

"Considering the importance that the exploitation of its mineral resources, and especially of its uranium deposits — the purpose of the *Compagnie des mines d'uranium de Franceville* — represent for the economic and social development of Gabon;

"...

"Considering that the financing of [the company's] investments can only be carried out to the extent that the company is assured of stable economic, financial, fiscal, legal and social conditions, and given the fact that the company is in any event exposed to international commercial competition;"

279. The concluding *considerandum* then states that the agreement has been concluded in order to guarantee to the company stable conditions in the areas mentioned to the extent to which such stability is within the jurisdiction of the Republic of Gabon.

(b) *Domicile*

280. The company is domiciled at Libreville, Gabon, and undertakes not to remove its domicile from the country during the period of validity of the agreement without the prior consent of the Head of State of Gabon (preamble and article 2).

(c) *Guarantees provided by the grantor State*

i. *General guarantees and guarantees of non-discrimination*

281. Gabon undertakes to refrain from legislating or otherwise enacting any measures that might discriminate *de jure* or *de facto* against the company in relation to other industrial or commercial enterprises in the country (article 4). Guarantees are also provided in respect of the withdrawal, restriction or non-renewal of the Company's mining permits, and the maintenance of the long-term fiscal benefits agreed upon (article 5).

282. The present agreement is further guaranteed against any unilateral modifications (article 6).

ii. *Guarantees in respect of the effect of jurisdictional or institutional changes in the grantor State*

283. A general guarantee is provided that any jurisdictional or institutional changes that may intervene in Gabon shall not affect the provisions of the agreement (article 7).

iii. *Financial guarantees*

284. Gabon undertakes not to restrict the scope of legislation currently in force which guarantees free movement of capital and profits between Gabon, the other States members of the Equatorial Customs Union and France, in respect of the funds of the company, of its stockholders, creditors and personnel, as well as in respect of the repatriation of foreign capital and export of materials produced outside the franc currency area.

285. The company may utilize its foreign currency earnings from exports to pay for its own imports. Any future incentives that might be enacted to encourage the investment of profits in Gabon shall not interfere with the application of the provisions set forth above (article 8).

iv. *Economic guarantees*

286. Under this heading, the grantor State guarantees that no obstacles or discriminatory measures shall be taken against the company's requirements in imported materials and equipment, provided that the company accords preference to Gabonese products as well as to Gabonese industries and subcontractors, given equivalent prices and technical properties.

287. Also guaranteed are the free movement of goods and equipment, and the execution of the company's long-term and short-term sales contracts.

288. It is to be noted that the company, for its part, undertakes not to conclude such sales contracts at prices lower, on average, than those prevailing with respect to other producing countries (article 9).

v. *Juridical guarantees*

289. The grantor State guarantees to exempt the company from the effects of any measures in the fields of company, minerals and social legislation which would place the concession holder in a less favourable position than that which obtained under legislation previously in force or which would nullify the applicability of the present agreement, including its arbitration provisions (see paras. 293-296 below), unless the company specifically requests to be governed by such new legislation.

290. The conceding State also guarantees the company against any measures that might restrict the application of the company's statutes, which may not, however, contravene the provisions of the present agreement (article 19).

291. The conceding State, however, reserves the right to impose certain safety measures with respect to the mining and handling of radioactive materials, but such measures may not exceed the standards recommended by EURATOM or IAEA (article 21).

292. The company, for its part, waives any claim against Gabon developing from the technical hazards involved in the operations concerned or from general economic fluctuations (article 23).

(d) *Settlement of disputes*

293. The agreement provides (under title III) that any dispute arising between the Republic of Gabon and the company on the subject of the agreement, including its validity and interpretation, as well as any dispute with respect to the application of administrative decisions or with respect to any agreements or conventions concluded between the parties concerned, shall be submitted to definitive arbitration.

294. From a procedural point of view, provision is made for a system of notification and appointment of arbitrators; in the event that one of the parties fails to make such appointment, its arbitrator shall be appointed by the Vice-President of the French Council of State at the request of the party instituting the proceedings. The same procedure applies in the absence of agreement between the arbitrators appointed by the parties on the person of the third arbitrator.

295. The parties may, by common consent, designate an alternative personality to appoint the second or third arbitrators *ex officio*, either with respect to a specific dispute or in respect of a limited or unlimited period of time.

296. The final clause provides that

“The award [of the arbitral tribunal, whether composed of one, two or three arbitrators] shall be final and irrevocable, and the parties shall formally and without reservation waive, in advance, any right to upset, or fail by whatever means to execute, the terms of the award, or to seek to appeal from the award before any jurisdiction whatsoever.”

(e) *Duration of the agreement*

297. In the absence of denunciation of the agreement by the parties, acting in common consent, the agreement remains in force as long as the company is the holder of mining rights or concessions in respect of uranium in Gabon, including royalty, partnership or lease rights (article 25).

ANNEX I

Resolutions of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council bearing on the relationship between permanent sovereignty over natural wealth and resources and the need for international co-operation in the economic development of developing countries

A. GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 1803 (XVII)
OF 14 DECEMBER 1962

1803 (XVII). *Permanent sovereignty over natural resources*

The General Assembly,

Recalling its resolutions 523 (VI) of 12 January 1952 and 626 (VII) of 21 December 1952,

Bearing in mind its resolution 1314 (XIII) of 12 December 1958, by which it established the Commission on Permanent Sovereignty over Natural Resources and instructed it to conduct a full survey of the status of permanent sovereignty over natural wealth and resources as a basic constituent of the right to self-determination, with recommendations, where necessary, for its strengthening, and decided further that, in the conduct of the full survey of the status of the permanent sovereignty of peoples and nations over their natural wealth and resources, due regard should be paid to the rights and duties of States under international law and to the importance of encouraging international co-operation in the economic development of developing countries,

Bearing in mind its resolution 1515 (XV) of 15 December 1960, in which it recommended that the sovereign right of every State to dispose of its wealth and its natural resources should be respected,

Considering that any measure in this respect must be based on the recognition of the inalienable right of all States freely to dispose of their natural wealth and resources in accordance with their national interests, and on respect for the economic independence of States,

Considering that nothing in paragraph 4 below in any way prejudices the position of any Member State on any aspect of the question of the rights and obligations of successor States and Governments in respect of property acquired before the accession to complete sovereignty of countries formerly under colonial rule,

Noting that the subject of succession of States and Governments is being examined as a matter of priority by the International Law Commission,

Considering that it is desirable to promote international co-operation for the economic development of developing countries, and that economic and financial agreements between the developed and the developing countries must be based on the principles of equality and of the right of peoples and nations to self-determination,

Considering that the provision of economic and technical assistance, loans and increased foreign investment must not be subject to conditions which conflict with the interests of the recipient State,

Considering the benefits to be derived from exchanges of technical and scientific information likely to promote the development and use of such resources and wealth, and the important part which the United Nations and other international organizations are called upon to play in that connexion,

Attaching particular importance to the question of promoting the economic development of developing countries and securing their economic independence,

Noting that the creation and strengthening of the inalienable sovereignty of States over their natural wealth and resources reinforces their economic independence,

Desiring that there should be further consideration by the United Nations of the subject of permanent sovereignty over natural resources in the spirit of international co-operation in the field of economic development, particularly that of the developing countries,

I

Declares that:

1. The right of peoples and nations to permanent sovereignty over their natural wealth and resources must be exercised in the interest of their national development and of the well-being of the people of the State concerned.

2. The exploration, development and disposition of such resources, as well as the import of the foreign capital required for these purposes, should be in conformity with the rules and conditions which the peoples and nations freely consider to be necessary or desirable with regard to the authorization, restriction or prohibition of such activities.

3. In cases where authorization is granted, the capital imported and the earnings on that capital shall be governed by the terms thereof, by the national legislation in force, and by international law. The profits derived must be shared in the proportions freely agreed upon, in each case, between the investors and the recipient State, due care being taken to ensure that there is no impairment, for any reason, of that State's sovereignty over its natural wealth and resources.

4. Nationalization, expropriation or requisitioning shall be based on grounds or reasons of public utility, security or the national interest which are recognized as overriding purely individual or private interests, both domestic and foreign. In such cases the owner shall be paid appropriate compensation, in accordance with the rules in force in the State taking such measures in the exercise of its sovereignty and in accordance with international law. In any case where the question of compensation gives rise to a controversy, the national jurisdiction of the State taking such measures shall be exhausted. However, upon agreement by sovereign States and other parties concerned, settlement of the dispute should be made through arbitration or international adjudication.

5. The free and beneficial exercise of the sovereignty of peoples and nations over their natural resources must be furthered by the mutual respect of States based on their sovereign equality.

6. International co-operation for the economic development of developing countries, whether in the form of public or private capital investments, exchange of goods and services, technical assistance, or exchange of scientific information, shall be such as to further their independent national development and shall be based upon respect for their sovereignty over their natural wealth and resources.

7. Violation of the rights of peoples and nations to sovereignty over their natural wealth and resources is contrary to the spirit and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and hinders the development of international co-operation and the maintenance of peace.

8. Foreign investment agreements freely entered into by or between sovereign States shall be observed in good faith; States and international organizations shall strictly and conscientiously respect the sovereignty of peoples and nations over their natural wealth and resources in accordance with the Charter and the principles set forth in the present resolution.

II

Welcomes the decision of the International Law Commission to speed up its work on the codification of the topic of responsibility of States for the consideration of the General Assembly;

III

Requests the Secretary-General to continue the study of the various aspects of permanent sovereignty over natural resources, taking into account the desire of Member States to ensure the protection of their sovereign rights while encouraging international co-operation in the field of economic development, and to report to the Economic and Social Council and to the General Assembly, if possible at its eighteenth session.

As a convenient reference, the *Revised Compendium of Extracts from Resolutions of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council Involving Principles of International Economic Co-operation* (E/3714, 18 January 1963), may be consulted. The more recent and germane of these resolutions are briefly listed below.

B. SOVEREIGNTY OVER NATURAL WEALTH AND RESOURCES

General Assembly resolution 1803 (XVII)
14 December 1962

Permanent sovereignty over natural resources

General Assembly resolution 1820 (XVII)
18 December 1962

The Cairo Declaration of Developing Countries

C. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OF NATURAL WEALTH AND RESOURCES

General Assembly resolution 1828 (XVII)
18 December 1962

Land reform

General Assembly resolution 1829 (XVII)
18 December 1962

International measures to assist in offsetting fluctuations in commodity prices

General Assembly resolution 1843 (XVII)
19 December 1962

Draft International Covenants on Human Rights

Economic and Social Council resolution 886 (XXXIV)
24 July 1962

Petroleum resources

Economic and Social Council resolution 887 (XXXIV)
24 July 1962

Progress in land reform

Economic and Social Council resolution 915 (XXXIV)
3 August 1962

International commodity problems

Economic and Social Council resolution 919 (XXXIV)
3 August 1962

Group of experts on commodity and trade problems of developing countries

Economic and Social Council resolution 939 (XXXV)
11 April 1963

Question of a declaration on international economic co-operation

Economic and Social Council resolution 977 (XXXVI)
1 August 1963

International commodity problems

D. FINANCING OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

General Assembly resolution 1826 (XVII)
18 December 1962

Establishment of a United Nations capital development fund

Economic and Social Council resolution 921 (XXXIV)
3 August 1962

United Nations capital development fund

Economic and Social Council resolution 922 (XXXIV)
3 August 1962

Promotion of the flow of private capital

Economic and Social Council resolution 923 (XXXIV)
3 August 1962

Financing of economic development

Economic and Social Council resolution 981 (XXXVI)
1 August 1963

Financing of economic development

E. STUDIES OF THE INTERNATIONAL LAW COMMISSION

General Assembly resolution 1765 (XVII)
20 November 1962

Report of the International Law Commission on the work of its fourteenth session

ANNEX II

Index of legislation, treaties, agreements, adjudication and arbitration cases, and official documents referred to in the present report

A. NATIONAL LEGISLATION CONCERNING THE EXPLOITATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND THE ENTRY OF FOREIGN ENTERPRISES

Algeria

Investment Code, 26 July 1963

Brazil

Decree No. 1106, 30 May 1962 (Direct operation of public utility services formerly under concession)

Ceylon

Ceylon Petroleum Corporation Act, No. 28, 1961

Ceylon Petroleum Corporation (Amendment) Act, No. 5, 1963

Dahomey

Investment Code, 31 December 1961

France (Algeria)

Law No. 57-20, 10 January 1957 (Establishment of Organisation commune des régions sahariennes — OCRS)

Sahara Petroleum Code, Ordinance No. 58-11, 22 November 1958

Ghana

Capital Investments Act, 1963

Greece

Law No. 4171/1961 (Measures to stimulate the country's economy)

Guinea

Investment Code, 5 April 1962

Iraq

Law No. 80 of 1961 Defining the Exploitation Areas for the Oil Companies

Ivory Coast

Law on Private Investments, 3 September 1959

Indonesia

Production-sharing Law, 1962

Petroleum regulation, October 1960

Kenya

Constitution (1963)

Mauritania

Law on Private Investments, 26 June 1961

Law No. 59.060, 10 July 1959 (Iron-mining concessions)

Law No. 59.061, 10 July 1959 (Iron-mining concessions)

Mexico

Mining decree, 30 August 1962 (Extension of mining régime to additional mineral substances)

Niger

Mining Law (No. 61-8), 29 May 1961

Senegal

Investment Code, 22 March 1962

Sierra Leone

Constitution (1961)

United Arab Republic

Terms, of concession applicable to the Western Desert area, 1960

B. AGREEMENTS AFFECTING THE RIGHT OF FOREIGN NATIONALS TO OWNERSHIP AND EXPLOITATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

1. *Bilateral agreements*

Algeria

/France — Agreement on arbitration, 26 June 1963

Belgium

/United Kingdom — Convention with a view to facilitating Belgian traffic through the territories of East Africa, 15 March 1921

/Yugoslavia — Agreement for the settlement of certain financial claims, 15 April 1960

Cameroon

/United Kingdom — Agreement on Commercial and Economic Co-operation, 29 July 1963

France

/Algerian National Liberation Front — Declaration of Principles Concerning Economic and Financial Co-operation, 18 March 1962

—Declaration of Principles on Co-operation for the Exploitation of Saharan Subsoil Resources, 18 March 1962

—Declaration of Guarantees, 18 March 1962

/Provisional Executive of Algeria — Protocols, conventions and agreements, 29 August 1962

1. Protocol on the implementation of commitments entered into by the Organisation commune des régions sahariennes;

2. Convention on the application of paragraph 8 of Title I of the Declaration of Principles on Co-operation for the Exploitation of Saharan Subsoil Resources;

3. Convention concerning the technical organ for the exploitation of the Saharan Subsoil, in implementation of Title III of the Declaration of Principles on Co-operation for the Exploitation of Saharan Subsoil Resources;

4. Agreement regarding the application of the Saharan Petroleum Code and the transfer of related powers and functions.

/United States of America — Convention of establishment, 25 November 1959

Guinea

/Switzerland — Agreement on Commerce, Investment Protection and Technical Co-operation, 26 April 1962

Indonesia

/Netherlands — Agreement concerning West New Guinea (West Irian),

Japan

/Pakistan — Treaty of Friendship and Commerce, 18 December 1960

Luxembourg

/Yugoslavia — Agreement for the settlement of certain financial claims, 15 April 1960

Netherlands

/Federal Republic of Germany — Treaty concerning the mining of coal in the Netherlands-German frontier area west of Wegberg-Brüggen, 28 January 1958

Niger

/Switzerland — Agreement on Commerce, Investment Protection and Technical Co-operation, 28 March 1962

Pakistan

/Federal Republic of Germany — Treaty for the promotion and protection of investments, 25 November 1959

Poland

/United States of America — Agreement regarding the settlement of claims of United States nationals, 16 July 1960

Romania

/United States of America — Agreement relating to financial questions, 30 March 1960

United Kingdom

/Nigeria — Federation of Nigeria, International rights and obligations, Exchange of letters, 1 October 1960

United States of America

/Viet-Nam — Treaty of Amity and Economic Relations, 3 April 1961

2. *Multilateral agreements and draft agreements*

Protocol relating to certain concessions granted in the Ottoman Empire, Lausanne, 24 July 1923

European Economic Community — Convention of Association, 20 July 1963

Council of Europe — Draft recommendation on the protection of private foreign investments in developing countries, May 1962

C. POLICY STATEMENTS AND DECLARATIONS

The Cairo Declaration of Developing Countries, 1962

Tanganyika — Statement by the Prime Minister (Tanganyika National Assembly), 30 November 1961

— Note from the Prime Minister to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, 9 December 1961

D. INTERNATIONAL ADJUDICATIONS RELATING TO THE RESPONSIBILITY OF STATES IN REGARD TO THE PROPERTY AND CONTRACTS OF ALIENS

Lighthouses case between France and Greece, Permanent Court of International Justice, Series A/B, No. 62, Judgment of March 17, 1934

Dispute re Société Collas and Michel, French-Italian Conciliation Commission, Decision No. 146, 21 January 1953

Différend au sujet de diverses réclamations et contre-réclamations relatives à la concession des phares de l'Empire Ottoman (« Affaire des Phares »), Permanent Court of Arbitration, Award of 24 July 1956

E. CONCESSION AGREEMENTS

Australia

/Gove Bauxite Corporation, Ltd. (Péchiney Co.), mineral leases, 11 March 1963

Gabon

/Compagnie des Mines d'Uranium de Franceville (Law No. 19/16, 8 June 1960)

F. OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS

1. *United Nations documents*

(a) *General Assembly documents*

A/5195/Rev.1 — International Flow of Long-Term Capital and Official Donations, 1959-1961 (Sales No.: 63.II.D.2)

A/5162 — The Cairo Declaration of Developing Countries

A/5170 — Agreement concerning West New Guinea (West Irian), Indonesia — Netherlands

A/5546 — International Flow of Long-Term Capital and Official Donations, 1960-1963, Progress Report of the Secretary-General

(b) *Economic and Social Council documents*

E/3665/Rev.1 — The Promotion of the International Flow of Private Capital, Third Report by the Secretary-General

(c) *Secretariat documents*

ST/TRI/B.1962/1 — Non-Self-Governing Territories: Summaries of Information Transmitted to the Secretary-General for 1961

ST/LEG.7 — Summary of Practice of the Secretary-General as Depositary of Multilateral Agreements

(d) *Trusteeship Council documents*

T/1603 — United Nations Visiting Mission to the Trust Territories of Nauru and New Guinea, Report on Nauru

(e) *Documents of the Regional Economic Commissions*

E/CN.1/596 — Mining Developments in Asia and the Far East, 1960 (Sales No.: 62.II.F.6).

(f) *International Law Commission documents*

A/CN.4/150 — Succession of States in Relation to General Multilateral Treaties of which the Secretary-General is the Depositary

A/CN.4/151 — Digest of the Decisions of International Tribunals Relating to State Succession

A/CN.5/152 — Report by Mr. Roberto Ago, Chairman of the Sub-Committee on State Responsibility

A/CN.4/160 — Report by Mr. Manfred Lachs, Chairman of the Sub-Committee on Succession of States and Governments

2. *Documents of other international organizations*

Council of Europe — Draft recommendation on the protection of private foreign investments in developing countries (doc. 1419, 23 May 1962)

European Coal and Steel Community — Tenth General Report, 1962.

DOCUMENT E/3960**Report of the Economic Committee**

[Original text: English]
[3 August 1964]

1. The Economic Committee, under the chairmanship of the First Vice-President of the Council, Mr. Akira Matsui (Japan), considered at its 347th and 348th meetings on 31 July and 3 August 1964 (E/AC.6/SR.347 and 348) item 15 of the Council's agenda which had been referred to it by the Council at its 1314th plenary meeting on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the report of the Secretary General on this matter (E/3840) and decided to recommend to the Council to take note of it and to transmit it to the General Assembly, together with the comments which have been made in the Council (E/SR.1335-1337).


Agenda item 16: Questions relating to science and technology *
CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3978	Report of the Co-ordination Committee	1
	Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council	2
	Check list of documents	3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1351st meeting; see also the records of the 264th to 268th meetings of the Co-ordination Committee (E/AC.24/SR.264-268).

DOCUMENT E/3978
Report of the Co-ordination Committee

[Original text: English]
[13 August 1964]

1. The Co-ordination Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Daniel Cosío Villegas (Mexico), at its 264th to 268th meetings held on 10, 11 and 12 August 1964, considered item 16 of the Council's agenda (Questions relating to science and technology), which had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th meeting held on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents: report by the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development on its first session (E/3866); twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886 and Corr.1 and Add.1).

3. At the 266th meeting, the representative of France introduced a draft resolution, sponsored also by Australia and Luxembourg (E/AC.24/L.248). During the course of discussion a number of amendments and suggestions were proposed to the text. At the 267th meeting, the representative of Australia introduced a revised text of the draft resolution (E/AC.24/L.248/Rev.1).

4. At the 268th meeting, the representative of Australia introduced a second revised text of the draft resolution (E/AC.24/L.248/Rev.2); Cameroon, Indonesia and Senegal had been added as sponsors, later joined also by Chile and Ecuador. With certain minor oral

revisions and corrections, the Committee unanimously adopted the revised draft resolution (E/AC.24/L.248/Rev.2).

5. At the 268th meeting, the representative of the Secretary-General made a statement on the financial implications of the draft resolution. He indicated that while the 1965 budget estimates included provision for a second session of the Committee, the proposed meetings of sub-groups would entail additional expenditures of the order of \$29,000 in 1965.

6. The Committee approved the following proposal made by the delegation of the United States of America:

"The Committee expressed the hope that the Council's Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development would serve, under conditions mutually acceptable to the Advisory Committee and to the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), as the Advisory Committee on UNESCO programmes in this field."

7. The Committee therefore recommends the adoption by the Council of the following draft resolution:

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1047 (XXXVII). Questions relating to science and technology*The Economic and Social Council,*

Recalling its resolution 980 A (XXXVI) of 1 August 1963 establishing an Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development,

Recalling further resolution 1944 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963 by which the General Assembly requested the Advisory Committee to examine, in collaboration with the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, and in particular its Sub-Committee on Science and Technology, the possibility of establishing a programme of international co-operation in science and technology applied with a view to promoting the development of underdeveloped areas,

Noting with appreciation the great objectivity and the profound concern for accuracy displayed by the Committee, from its first session, in proposing a series of studies and measures to render the application of science and technology to development more effective and better co-ordinated,

1. Welcomes the report of the Advisory Committee (E/3866) on its first session;

2. Notes with satisfaction that, as a result of the Committee's work, the United Nations and its affiliated bodies will be in a better position than in the past to keep abreast with the progress achieved in the application of science and technology for the benefit of less developed areas and to improve the co-ordination of their scientific and technical programmes, in particular by establishing a more rational order of priorities and eliminating duplication;

3. Requests the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the executive heads of the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency through the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to inform the Council at its thirty-ninth session and the Advisory Committee at one of its forthcoming sessions of their views on the Advisory Committee's proposals and suggestions and the action, if any, which they have taken pursuant to those proposals and suggestions, particularly in relation to:

(a) The need for a more rational delimitation of responsibilities in the field of science and technology within the United Nations family, the convening of large international conferences covering fields in which several agencies are conducting programmes normally being the responsibility of the United Nations rather than of a single agency, except where an agreement to the contrary has been reached within the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (*ibid.*, paras. 28 and 29);

(b) The inclusion in the periodic reports of the United Nations, the specialized and related agencies of a special section describing, for a limited number of topics, the new advances in science and technology of benefit to

the less developed areas, promising lines of uncompleted research, and important scientific and technical knowledge available, but not applied, in the developing countries; and the regular provision of publications to members of the Committee (*ibid.*, para.31);

(c) Improved clearing of scientific and technological information needed for development, in particular by the establishment or extension of regional and national information centres (*ibid.*, chap. V);

(d) The regular use of the method of affiliation between universities and research institutes in developed countries with their counterparts in developing countries, and the elaboration of a series of measures for systematically facilitating and encouraging the sojourn in developing countries of scientists, experts and technicians from industrialized countries (*ibid.*, para. 44);

(e) The Committee's recommendation that the views of organs of the United Nations family and of competent national and regional scientific organs be sought as to the choice of a limited number of especially important problems of research or application in which a "break-through" might be realized if a massive, worldwide attack on the problem were made (*ibid.*, chap. VIII);

4. Agrees with the views of the Advisory Committee:

(a) That the slow process of the preparation of a sufficient number of people at different levels of education and training is a matter for concern; that the study on a priority basis of new education and training methods for the developing countries should receive increased attention; and that the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization as well as other agencies should take action to plan for such development (*ibid.*, para. 68);

(b) That assistance from developed countries in the supply of modern equipment for training and research is absolutely essential to the development of training and research facilities in the developing countries (*ibid.*, para. 46);

(c) On the need to intensify the programmes of the Special Fund (in response to requests from Governments), the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and other interested agencies, to reinforce local efforts where required (*ibid.*, para. 63);

5. Invites the Secretary-General in consultation with the executive heads of the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency, the Managing Director of the Special Fund, and the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board, to keep the Council and the Advisory Committee informed of action taken in this connexion;

6. Requests the Secretary-General, in collaboration with the Managing Director of the Special Fund, the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board and the executive heads of the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency to pay special attention, in their reports evaluating the effects

of technical assistance projects, to the progress achieved and the problems encountered in the application of science and technology to development;

7. *Further requests* the Secretary-General and the executive heads of the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency to continue to provide the Advisory Committee with all the facilities necessary for the accomplishment of its mission;

8. *Requests* the Governments of States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies:

(a) To assist the Committee by every means in their power;

(b) To consider the possibility of increasing their contributions to the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance in view of the need for more adequate resources for the application of science and technology to development;

(c) To give due attention to the needs of developing countries in their bilateral assistance programmes for the effective application of science and technology to their development;

9. *Considers* that the Advisory Committee should hold its second session before the end of this calendar year, to be financed from saving, and that in the interests of continuity and in view of its heavy work programme the Advisory Committee should meet twice in 1965 with such meetings of its sub-groups as may be required (*ibid.*, paras. 15 and 83);

10. *Accepts* the advice of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886, paras. 83 and 84) that in view of changes in circumstances the formulation of the detailed observations contemplated in the Council's resolution 910 (XXXIV) of 2 August 1962 is no longer necessary;

11. *Agrees* with the Advisory Committee's recommendations on the need for a small secretariat to be established within the present resources of the United Nations Secretariat (E/3866, para. 81) and for focal points on science and technology within United Nations regional economic commissions by re-assigning existing staff or, if necessary, the creation of new posts (*ibid.*, para. 82).

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 16 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3866	Report on the first session of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 14</i>
E/3886 and Corr.1 and Add.1	Twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination	<i>Ibid.</i> , <i>Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes</i> , agenda item 6
E/AC.24/L.248	Report of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development — Australia, France and Luxembourg: draft resolution	Mimeographed
E/AC.24/L.248/Rev.1	Report of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development — Australia, France and Luxembourg: revised draft resolution	Ditto
E/AC.24/L.248/Rev.2	Report of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development — Australia, Cameroon, Chile, Ecuador, France, Indonesia, Luxembourg and Senegal: revised draft resolution	See E/3978, paras. 4 and 7; for the text of this document see <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 1</i> , resolution 1047(XXXVII)


Agenda item 17: Reports of the regional economic commissions *
CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3929	Annual report of the Economic Commission for Europe — Reinsurance problems: note by the Secretary-General	1
E/3937	Report of the meeting of the Executive Secretaries of the regional economic commissions	2
E/3958	Report of the Economic Committee	6
E/3963	The question of participation of Angola, Mozambique and South West Africa in the work of the Economic Commission for Africa: note by the Secretariat on certain legal aspects	6
E/L.1053	Algeria, Argentina, Chile, Ecuador, India, Iraq, Senegal and Yugoslavia: draft resolution ..	7
E/L.1064	Report of the Economic Commission for Africa — Algeria and Senegal: draft resolution ...	8
Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council		8
Check list of documents		10

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1315th to 1319th, 1323rd, 1342nd, 1346th and 1348th meetings; see also the record of the 345th meeting of the Economic Committee (E/AC.6/SR.345).

DOCUMENT E/3929
**Annual report of the Economic Commission for Europe — Reinsurance problems:
 Note by the Secretary-General**

*[Original text: English,
 French and Russian]*
 [26 June 1964]

1. At its twelfth session, held in 1963, the Committee on the Development of Trade of the Economic Commission for Europe (ECE) was able to note with satisfaction that in the field of reinsurance its *ad hoc* Working Party on Insurance Problems had reached unanimous agreement on the terms of a recommendation already transmitted by the Executive Secretary, in accordance with the decision taken by the Committee on the Development of Trade at its eleventh session, to Governments participating in the work of the Commission. The Committee felt, furthermore, that it would be useful if the Commission were to make a recommendation to the Economic and Social Council to request the other regional economic commissions to consider whether it would be possible to adopt similar recommendations for their respective regions (E/ECE/TRADE/68, para. 41).

2. At its nineteenth session, the Commission decided to submit to the Economic and Social Council the draft resolution on reinsurance problems contained in part IV of its report to the Council, together with all the other relevant material contained in the document which had been submitted to the Commission in that connexion

(E/ECE/509).¹ The material comprises the text of the recommendation mentioned above (annex I, below) and the relevant passages of the report of the *ad hoc* Working Party on Insurance Problems (annex II, below).

ANNEXES
Annex I
RECOMMENDATION ON THE FREEDOM OF REINSURANCE

The Economic Commission for Europe emphasizes that, in the interest of the economies of the various countries concerned and of the development of international trade, the widest possible spreading of insured risks by means of reinsurance should be permitted, and that it is consequently necessary to facilitate international reinsurance operations to the maximum possible extent by granting the widest freedom for their execution.

It considers that insurers and reinsurers should in particular be free

(a) to conclude reinsurance contracts, conventions and agreements with partners of their choice, and

¹ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 7* (E/3887), para. 456 (c).

(b) to determine the content of such contracts, conventions and agreements as they see fit, in conformity with reinsurance usage, and that transfers made under reinsurance contracts, conventions and agreements should be unrestricted.

It further believes that reinsurance operations should not be subject to discrimination between national and foreign reinsurers, particularly in fiscal matters where, in addition, double taxation should be avoided.

These recommendations apply both to reinsurance and to retrocessions.

Annex II

RELEVANT PASSAGES OF THE REPORT OF THE *ad hoc* WORKING PARTY ON INSURANCE PROBLEMS ON ITS FOURTH SESSION (TRADE/149)

IV. Reinsurance problems

12. The *ad hoc* Working Party again examined the draft recommendation prepared by the Sub-Group on Reinsurance Problems (TRADE/WP.3/16, annex) and adopted the text without change.

13. The Working Party expressed the view that this recommendation did not interfere with partial compulsory cessions of reinsurance which existed in the legislation of some countries and which should be kept as limited as possible in order not to be regarded as restricting significantly the freedom of reinsurance.

14. The Working Party specified that the freedom of transfers under reinsurance contracts, conventions and agreements did not exclude any exchange controls which might be applied for the purpose of determining whether such transfers truly arose out of reinsurance operations, on the understanding that such control would be carried out as quickly as possible.

15. The Working Party further specified that the recommendation in no way concerned the duties of direct insurers in the fulfilment of their obligations under national legislation provided, however, that such legislation did not in effect frustrate the freedom of reinsurance. The delegation of Belgium stated that it construed this stipulation as meaning that Belgian law might provide that the direct insurer should possess, as full owner, and deposit in accordance with the statutory requirements, the whole of the assets representing the technical reserves, including the portion relating to reinsurance. The Working Party took cognizance of this statement.

16. In accordance with the decision taken by the Committee on the Development of Trade at its eleventh session (E/ECE/TRADE/60, para. 52), the Working Party instructed the Executive Secretary to transmit the recommendation and this report to Governments participating in the work of the Economic Commission for Europe.

17. The Working Party expressed its thanks to Professor Grossman (Switzerland), whose work had made it possible for the important recommendation on the freedom of reinsurance to be adopted unanimously.

DOCUMENT E/3937

Report of the meeting of the Executive Secretaries of the regional economic commissions

[Original text: English]
[11 July 1964]

Introduction

1. This report has been prepared in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 1823 (XVII) by which the assembly recommended that the Secretary-General should make available an annual report on the meeting of Executive Secretaries for consideration by the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly. The meeting was presided at by the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs and attended by the Executive Secretaries of the regional economic commissions, the Director of the United Nations Economic and Social Office in Beirut and other senior officials of the Secretariat.

2. In accordance with Council resolution 955 (XXXVI) a brief progress report on decentralization of the economic and social activities of the United Nations and strengthening of the regional economic commissions appears in Part II of this report.

I. MAIN TOPICS EXAMINED AT THE MEETING

General review of the economic and social activities of the Organization

3. A general exchange of views among the participants took place on the current and prospective work

of the United Nations in the economic and social fields, both in the regions and from a global point of view.

4. The holding of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development being a major event of the year under review, its significance as well as its impact on the future work of the Organization was appraised. Special attention was also paid to the implementation of General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII) on the holding of the international symposium on industrial development. As in the past the meeting devoted particular attention to questions related to United Nations activities in the field of technical assistance and other operational activities of the Organization.

5. There was recognition of the need for increasing co-operation in these fields between Headquarters and the regional secretariats, in order to enable the optimum use of all the resources at the disposal of the Organization and to achieve an integrated approach to the important tasks ahead. In reviewing these and other matters, the objectives of the United Nations Development Decade were kept in mind.

6. It was recognized that the intensification of work required of the United Nations to fulfil these tasks would require not only continued concerted action but also an adequate strengthening of the resources at the disposal both of Headquarters and the regions.

7. The following questions of common concern were the subject of more detailed discussion:

*The United Nations Conference
on Trade and Development*

8. It was recalled that the regional commissions and their secretariats had played a significant part in the overall United Nations effort in preparing for the Conference, both in the drawing up of papers and in the servicing of the Conference. The regional commissions had for a long time been active in the field of trade and had dealt with a number of topics considered at the Conference. It would accordingly be possible for them to intensify these activities and to add, as appropriate, new projects in order that they might play their part in implementing the decisions of the Conference. It was noted in this connexion that the Final Act of the Conference laid down that close and continued links should be established between the new machinery and the regional commissions and their Secretariats.

9. It was agreed that the additional work called for would place new emphasis on the work to be done by the trade divisions of the regional Secretariats and some extension of resources devoted to trade and development would be called for. It was recognized that there would clearly be scope for pooling of efforts and closer co-ordination of activities in certain areas, particularly on trade needs of developing countries, commodity surveys and projections. It was agreed that a special meeting of the Executive Secretaries should be convened at Headquarters towards the end of the year to review in further detail the arrangements required for following up the decisions of the Trade Conference.

Industrialization

10. In considering this matter, the meeting took note of the close co-operation between the Centre for Industrial Development at Headquarters and the regional economic commissions, co-operation which existed in respect of all projects of mutual concern in the field of industrial development. The existing practice of close and frequent consultation at the highest level on matters of policy and of direct contacts at a working level on individual projects was to be continued. It was felt that these arrangements might have to be broadened and adapted to the new requirements as the programme for industrial development had further expanded pursuant to the recommendations formulated at the fourth session of the Committee for Industrial Development and at the Conference.

11. The preparations for the International Regional Symposia on Industrialization in implementation of General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII) were considered to be among the most important undertakings in this field in the near future. The Secretary-General's report to the Economic and Social Council (E/3921 and addenda) gave an account of the actual position in respect of the various arrangements for setting in motion this operation, on which the Centre for Industrial Development was maintaining continuous contact

with the regional economic commissions. It was expected that upon final approval and allocation of the resources required, working contacts would be intensified so as to promote close consultation between the Centre for Industrial Development and the regional economic commissions for the full implementation of the decisions of the governing bodies. One aspect of the project which appeared to require particularly close relationships was the preparation of the country reports. In addition to their presentation at the regional symposia, the country reports might also serve as a first step in the direction of achieving some system of regular reporting on industrialization by the countries concerned and might be able to provide some of the basic material for the preparation of the World Industrialization Survey called for by the Committee for Industrial Development.

12. Under this item, the meeting also reviewed the steps already taken towards the preparation of a study on the world market for iron ore and prospective world steel demand which was included in the work programme of the ECE Steel Committee and which is to be carried out in co-operation with United Nations Headquarters and the other regional economic commissions. It was felt that the problems concerned with the existing and prospective situation of the world market for iron ore required urgent international review and study and that such a study would be of particular value to iron-ore exporting countries and to developing countries possessing iron ore resources capable of being exploited. The meeting agreed that every effort should be made to secure the financial resources needed for the early implementation of this project.

Science and technology

13. Under this item the meeting considered the role of the regional secretariats in United Nations activities in the field of science and technology and related co-operation between Headquarters and the regional economic commissions.

14. The meeting stressed the importance it attached to the establishment and intensification of appropriate links between the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development and the regional economic commissions. It welcomed the setting up within the Advisory Committee of a number of regional groups and expressed the hope that effective contacts would be established between these groups and the regional economic commissions and that the relevant groups would visit regional offices in due course.

15. The meeting took note of the Advisory Committee's future plans in respect of its relations with agencies, inter-governmental bodies and non-governmental organizations, in particular as regards an adequate United Nations representation at regional meetings on science and technology. The Advisory Committee's preliminary ideas on a programme of studies and reports was also considered and the meeting expressed its interest in following closely further developments in this field. Special emphasis was placed on the questions related to the dissemination of technical information, in

particular in fields which were relevant to the acceleration of economic growth in the developing countries. It was also felt that encouragement should be given to specific research by developed countries on problems related to an increasingly diversified use of the resources of the developing countries. The need was also felt for arranging meetings at regional level geared to the most pressing problems arising out of the particular circumstances of the various regions.

16. While it was felt that it might be premature to try to formalize the relations between the Advisory Committee and the regional secretariats before the Advisory Committee had fully developed a programme, the appointment of correspondents in the regional secretariats was considered as a possibly useful means of maintaining contact with the relevant work at United Nations Headquarters.

Housing, building and planning

17. It was noted that the Council would be considering new institutional arrangements in the field of housing, building and planning. During the discussion it was recognized that activities in this area were of increasing importance in the development process, and, of course, a generator of additional employment. It was also emphasized that more stress should be laid on financing of housing from domestic sources which was essential in itself and as a device for a more effective mobilization of savings. The scope for increasing production of building materials and components in developing countries, and the need for more intensive research and training were noted. The meeting felt that the United Nations Special Fund should have an increasing part to play in this area. It was also felt that there was scope for better co-ordination between the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning at Headquarters and the corresponding committees in the regions and in this connexion it was suggested that members of the Committee coming from the regions should be fully aware of the activities of the regional bodies and keep their agreed programmes in mind when considering global action.

Technical assistance

18. The Meeting noted with satisfaction the results of the programming exercise for the biennium 1965-66 which for the first time involved the systematic participation of the regional secretariats. It suggested further steps to make this process more effective and comprehensive. Technical assistance programming should be considered as a continuous task and not be confined to an annual or a biennial exercise although it was recognized that full account would have to be taken of the formal programming period. Adequate travel funds were necessary for secretariat staff to be able to make a real contribution to programming, which, to be effective, had to be of a continuing character.

19. There was also need to provide for a more flexible use of the technical assistance funds available under country or regional programmes so as to maxi-

mize the use of savings. Furthermore, inevitably urgent new needs for both country and regional projects arose at short notice and required supplementary funds.

20. The meeting stressed once more the importance of technical assistance in the field of training, particularly training on the spot and on a regional or sub-regional basis. Taking note of the fact that funds available under bilateral programmes could be channelled in some regions into United Nations training activities, the meeting felt that, at times, United Nations technical assistance could be utilized to stimulate the bilateral contribution and to take fuller advantage of such training facilities. However, such use of United Nations technical assistance funds should be carefully considered on a case to case basis. The importance of development planning missions which were increasingly requested by various countries was stressed and attention was called to the importance of ensuring by every possible means, that maximum advantage was taken of the experience accumulated by the staff participating in these missions.

II. DECENTRALIZATION OF THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL ACTIVITIES OF THE UNITED NATIONS AND STRENGTHENING OF THE REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMISSIONS

21. Further progress has been made with respect to decentralization of United Nations technical assistance operations since the Secretary-General reported to the Economic and Social Council on this subject a year ago.² The policy of decentralization of the economic and social activities of the United Nations and strengthening of the regional economic commissions expressed in General Assembly resolution 1823 (XVII) was reflected in the organizational arrangements and in the operational arrangements of both technical assistance regional projects and national programmes operated by the United Nations, including a further delegation of functions and authority at the substantive, financial and administrative levels.³

Organizational arrangements

22. With the establishment of the technical assistance co-ordinating unit in the secretariat of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (ECAFE) in 1963, there is a technical assistance unit now at the seat of each of the four regional economic commissions, which can provide co-ordination of technical assistance through unified secretariat action at the regional level.

23. The United Nations Regional Social Affairs Office in Beirut, Lebanon, was strengthened in 1963 to include economic as well as social activities and was renamed as the United Nations Economic and Social Office in Beirut. In addition to its research work, this

² See *Ibid.*, *Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 12(E/3786).

³ In compliance with General Assembly resolution 1823 (XVII) the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions submitted to the General Assembly, at its 18th session, a report containing its recommendations on decentralization (A/5584).

Office has been assisting in the formulation and evaluation of technical assistance and Special Fund projects in the region and recently has served as the focal point for organizing a reconnaissance mission in development planning requested by several countries in the area. The findings of this mission will provide further bases for the development of United Nations activities in this region. The establishment of a technical assistance co-ordination unit in the Beirut Office, the creation of which was suggested by the Economic and Social Council in resolution 955 (XXXVI), and subsequently recommended by the General Assembly in resolution 1941 (XVIII), is under way.

Regional projects

24. Practically all the regional projects are by now administered by the secretariats of the regional economic commissions under authority delegated to them. The advantages inherent in this arrangement have been appreciated by the regional commissions and their member countries, since the majority of the regional projects, long-term and short-term, are designed to meet their needs collectively and economically. Their operation within a region facilitates participation by the countries of each region and by the regional secretariats in United Nations activities and brings closer participation of governments in the technical assistance projects. The number of regional projects in the United Nations regular programme has increased considerably during recent years as the following figures show:

	<i>(in thousands of US dollars)</i>
1962	1,490 (actual cost)
1963	1,749 (actual cost)
1964	2,036 (programmed)
1965	2,279 (proposed)

25. A revised and simplified operational procedure for regional projects was drawn up in close consultation with the regional secretariats. Under this procedure, the regional secretariats draw up programmes of regional projects for a biennium on the basis of the decisions of their respective regional economic commissions. The question as to which of the projects included in the programme for the biennium 1965-66 would be decentralized and which should be administered at Headquarters will be decided jointly between Headquarters and the regional secretariats before the beginning of the 1965 programme year. Upon approval of a project and its cost, Headquarters delegates its implementation to the regional commission's secretariats and issues the necessary instruments for the delegation of financial and administrative authority to the regional secretariat for execution of the project. Recruitment responsibility has also been decentralized in a considerable number of instances in the case of regional projects, including the authority to engage experts for a maximum of 12 months for posts within these projects.

Regional advisers

26. The trend toward greater decentralization is also reflected in the increase in the number of regional advisers

at the seats of regional commission secretariats who are able to participate in all phases of technical assistance projects. In fact, regional advisers have found a vital instrument in the policy of decentralization of technical assistance. The meeting noted that the demand by Governments for their services was constantly growing.

	<i>Number of posts</i>
1963	65
1964	77
1965	83 (proposed)

27. These advisers are attached to the regional commissions and are filling a long-felt need for high level personnel quickly available for short-term assignments at the request of Governments. They are in a position to serve a large number of countries. The difficulties of recruiting individual experts on short-term bases are minimized and this pool of expertise has proven to be economic and efficient.

28. It is proposed that the advisory services of the United Nations be expanded in 1965-66 through the establishment at Headquarters of a small nucleus of inter-regional advisers, moving from country to country and region to region according to programme requirements, with the view of fostering the transfer of knowledge and experience from one region to another. Some of these advisers are to be placed at the secretariat of ECE.

Country programmes

29. The principal measures of decentralization with respect to country programmes have been designed to take advantage of the knowledge acquired by the regional Secretariats of the problems of economic and social development of the countries in their respective regions.

30. The regional Secretariats have been able to participate on an increasing scale in assisting in the formulation of country programmes as stressed in paragraph 18 above. Joint programming missions of senior officers of the regional secretariats and senior officers from Headquarters, working closely with the Resident Representatives, were initiated for the first time in connexion with the 1965 regular programme and the 1965-66 Expanded Programme. These measures have contributed to the improvement in the quality of the programmes, in achieving co-ordination between regional and country programmes.

31. An increasing number of country experts are routed by Headquarters through the seats of the regional commissions before they take up their duties in the countries of their assignment.

32. An arrangement had been made by Headquarters under which country experts send copies of their reports to regional Secretariats.

33. In addition to its general responsibility in the field of technical assistance, ECE has assumed certain specific tasks such as substantive responsibility for country projects in the field of tourism. It includes also certain operational responsibilities with respect to the clearance and in some instances preparation of job-descriptions

for vacant posts in the field of travel and tourism and evaluation of candidates.

34. With respect to fellowships, while the regional secretariats now select fellows on all regional projects for which they are responsible, ECE has been made

responsible also for the implementation of some national fellowship programmes. Thus, Polish and Yugoslav fellowship programmes have been turned over to the ECE Secretariat which is responsible for the initial programming of these fellowships and assumes certain subsequent operational and financial responsibilities.

DOCUMENT E/3958

Report of the Economic Committee

[Original text: English]
[30 July 1964]

1. The Economic Committee, under the chairmanship of the First Vice-President, Mr. Akira Matsui (Japan), considered at its 345th meeting on 29 July 1964 (E/AC.6/SR.345) a draft resolution on reinsurance submitted to the Council by the Economic Commission for Europe (document E/3887, Part IV, paragraph 1) and referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1319th Plenary meeting on 15 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents: E/3939 and E/CONF.46/L.28, Annex A.IV.23. In addition to the draft resolution submitted by the Economic Commission for Europe, the Committee received a draft resolution on the same subject by Algeria, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Senegal and the United Arab Republic (E/AC.6/L.297). The delegation of Argentina subsequently joined the sponsors of this draft resolution.

3. The sponsors of the twelve-power draft resolution

agreed that the operative paragraph of their text should be changed to read as follows:

“Requests the Economic Commission for Europe to study further the problem of reinsurance in the light of the recommendation adopted at the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on the same matter.”

4. The Committee considered that the twelve-power draft resolution replaced the draft resolution submitted by the Economic Commission for Europe and therefore took no action with regard to the latter text.

5. The Committee approved unanimously the twelve-power draft resolution (E/AC.6/L.297) as revised orally by the sponsors, and therefore recommends to the Council the adoption of the following draft resolution:

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, “Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council”, resolution 1018 (XXXVII).]

DOCUMENT E/3963

The question of participation of Angola, Mozambique and South West Africa in the work of the Economic Commission for Africa: note by the Secretariat on certain legal aspects

[Original text: English]
[5 August 1964]

1. At the 1318th and 1319th meetings of the Economic and Social Council held on 15 July 1964, several representatives requested the Secretariat, in connexion with the consideration of the reports of regional economic commissions, to submit observations on the legal aspects of the question of participation by Angola, Mozambique and South West Africa in future sessions of the Economic Commission for Africa (ECA). The present note has been prepared in response to that request.

2. This question was the subject of resolution 94 (VI), adopted by GCA on 28 February 1964, by which the Commission, recalling the decision of the Economic and Social Council to expel Portugal from membership and to suspend the Republic of South Africa from participating in the work of the Commission, requested the Executive Secretary to make representations to the Council on the terms and conditions for inviting repre-

sentatives of the non-self-governing territories of Angola, Mozambique and South West Africa to attend future sessions of the Commission as associate members and to report to the Commission at its seventh session on measures taken in this regard. Since the three territories are already associate members of the Commission, the question before the Council is not one of their admission but of the participation by their representatives in the work of the Commission. In this sense, the first and foremost question is who should designate such representatives.

3. Under international law, external representation of dependent territories is the responsibility of the States administering those territories and responsible for their international relations. This principle is also recognized in the Charter and practice of the United Nations, and in a number of resolutions defining the participation of non-self-governing territories in the work of certain

United Nations organs or dealing with specific questions which affected non-self-governing territories.

4. Thus, in several resolutions [e.g. 566 (VI), 647 (VII), 1466 (XIV) and 1539 (XV)] adopted by the General Assembly, which have specifically sought to further the direct participation of representatives of the indigenous peoples of the non-self-governing territories in the work of various organs of the United Nations, the Assembly has invited or urged the Administering Members to take steps to provide for such participation. In other resolutions dealing with matters relating to non-self-governing territories, such as resolution 1695 (XVI) on dissemination of information on the United Nations in those territories and resolutions 1540 (XV), 1696 (XVI), 1849 (XVII) and 1974 (XVIII) on study and training facilities for inhabitants of the territories, the Assembly has invited Administering Members to take necessary measures to implement the provisions of these resolutions. In all of the resolutions mentioned, the Assembly recognized the legal position of the Administering Members as responsible for the conduct of the international relations of the territories in question.

5. It may be noted that in some cases a non-self-governing territory has designated its own representatives to United Nations bodies as, for example, where the territory is an associate member of a regional economic commission or where it has been invited to participate in a United Nations meeting. From the legal standpoint the naming of representatives by the territorial Government in such cases takes place pursuant to an implied or express authorization by the Government responsible for the foreign relations of that territory. Whether a request to appoint representatives may be made directly to the territorial Government by a United Nations organ depends on whether authorization

for such a direct approach has been granted (expressly or by implication) by the competent authorities of the State responsible for the international relations of the territory.

6. There have of course been a number of situations in the United Nations involving conflicting claims between groups claiming the right to be recognized as the Government of a territory. In a case of this kind a determination by a United Nations organ as to which group is entitled to appoint representatives for the territory in question involves a determination as to which is the Government of the area. This question, it will be recalled, has been considered as one appropriate for the General Assembly and not within the competence of a subsidiary organ [see, for example, General Assembly resolution 396 (V)].

7. Finally, it may be noted that a regional economic commission or any other body of the United Nations may seek information within the scope of its competence from sources other than the Government of that territory. Therefore, the Economic Commission for Africa would be free to hear individuals who come from the territories in question if the Commission considers them competent to inform the Commission of matters relevant to its activities. It is also pertinent to refer in this connexion to paragraphs 12 and 13 of the terms of reference of the Commission under which it may establish liaison with international organizations in Africa or make arrangements for consultation with non-governmental organizations granted consultative status by the Economic and Social Council. Such liaison and consultative arrangements may provide a further link with non-self-governing territories that are not otherwise represented.

DOCUMENT E/L.1053 *

Algeria, Argentina, Chile, Ecuador, India, Iraq, Senegal and Yugoslavia: draft resolution

[Original text: French]
[15 July 1964]

The Economic and Social Council,

Recognizing the important achievements of the regional economic commissions in developing co-operation among the countries of their respective regions,

Welcoming the co-operation among the regional economic commissions and their secretariats and between the commissions and the Secretariat of the United Nations at Headquarters,

Appreciating the substantial assistance given by the regional economic commissions and their secretariats in the preparations for the first United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and during the course of the Conference, and

Noting the recommendations of the Conference concerning the establishment of close links between the Trade and Development Board and the regional economic commissions,

Expresses the hope that the regional economic commissions will make a detailed study of the recommendations of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and will continue their active co-operation with a view to the application of these recommendations in the field of trade and development.

* Incorporating document E/L.1053/Corr.1.

DOCUMENT E/L.1064

Report of the Economic Commission for Africa — Algeria and Senegal: draft resolution

[Original text: French]
[11 August 1964]

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling resolution 94 (VI) of the Economic Commission for Africa, in which the Executive Secretary of the Economic Commission for Africa is requested to make representations to the Economic and Social Council on the terms and conditions for inviting representatives of the non-self-governing territories of Angola, Mozambique and South West Africa to attend future sessions of the Commission as associate members,

Notes the communication of the Secretary-General in document E/3963 concerning certain legal aspects of resolution 94 (VI);

Decides to transmit this document to the Executive Secretary of the Economic Commission for Africa for any action that may be appropriate.

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1000 (XXXVII). Reports of the regional economic commissions

The Economic and Social Council,

Recognizing the important achievements of the regional economic commissions in developing co-operation among the countries of their respective regions,

Welcoming the co-operation among the regional economic commissions and the role played by their secretariats to this end,

Hoping that the regional economic commissions will grow in strength and effectiveness in response to the needs of their regions, particularly in the fields of trade, resources development and industrialization.

Appreciating the substantial assistance given by the regional economic commissions and their secretariats in the preparations for the first United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and during the course of the Conference,

Noting the recommendations of the Conference concerning the establishment of close links between the Trade and Development Board and the regional economic commissions,⁴

Expresses the hope that the regional economic commissions will, at the appropriate time, make a detailed study of the recommendations of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development within the field of their competence and will continue their activities with a view

to the implementation of these recommendations in the field of trade and development.

1323rd plenary meeting,
20 July 1964.

1001 (XXXVII). Annual report of the Economic Commission for Europe

The Economic and Social Council

1. Takes note of the annual report of the Economic Commission for Europe for the period 5 May 1963 to 30 April 1964,⁵ of the views expressed during the discussion, and the resolutions adopted, during the nineteenth session of the Commission;

2. Endorses the programme of work and priorities contained in the report.

1319th plenary meeting,
15 July 1964.

1002 (XXXVII). Annual report of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East

The Economic and Social Council

Takes note of the annual report of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East⁶ for the period 19 March 1963 to 17 March 1964, and of the recommendations and resolutions contained in parts II and III of

⁴ E/CONF.46/139, Final Act of the Conference, Annex A.V.1, para. 19.

⁵ Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 7 (E/3887).

⁶ Ibid., (E/3876/Rev.1).

that report and endorses the programme of work and priorities contained in part V of the report.

*1319th plenary meeting,
15 July 1964.*

1003 (XXXVII). Annual report of the Economic Commission for Latin America

The Economic and Social Council

1. *Takes note* of the annual report of the Economic Commission for Latin America⁷ covering the period 18 May 1963 to 14 February 1964 and of the resolutions and recommendations included in the account of proceedings of the tenth session of the Committee of the Whole of the Commission;

2. *Endorses* the programme of work and priorities contained therein.

*1319th plenary meeting,
15 July 1964.*

1004 (XXXVII). Annual report of the Economic Commission for Africa

The Economic and Social Council

1. *Takes note* of the annual report of the Economic Commission for Africa⁸ for the period 3 March 1963 to 2 March 1964 and the recommendations and resolutions contained in parts II and III of that report;

2. *Endorses* the programme of work and priorities contained in the report.

*1319th plenary meeting,
15 July 1964.*

1018 (XXXVII). Reports of the regional economic commissions: Reinsurance

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the draft resolution submitted by the Economic Commission for Europe concerning reinsurance,⁹

⁷ *Ibid.*, (E/3857/Rev.2).

⁸ *Ibid.*, (E/3864/Rev.1).

⁹ *Ibid.*, *Supplement No. 7*, part IV.

Taking note of the recommendation adopted by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development,¹⁰

Taking into account its resolution 1000 (XXXVII) of 20 July 1964, which expresses the hope that the regional economic commissions will, at the appropriate time, make a detailed study of the recommendations of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development within the field of their competence and will continue their activities with a view to the implementation of these recommendations in the field of trade and development,

Requests the Economic Commission for Europe to study further the problem of reinsurance in the light of the recommendation adopted by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on the same matter.

*1342nd plenary meeting,
4 August 1964.*

1027 (XXXVII). Participation of representatives or delegations of Angola, Mozambique and South West Africa in the work of the Economic Commission for Africa

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling resolution 94 (VI) of the Economic Commission for Africa,¹¹ in which the Executive Secretary of the Economic Commission for Africa is requested to make representations to the Economic and Social Council on the terms and conditions for inviting representatives of the non-self-governing territories of Angola, Mozambique and South West Africa to attend future sessions of the Commission as associate members,

1. *Notes* the communication of the Secretariat¹² concerning certain legal aspects of resolution 94 (VI);

2. *Decides* to transmit the above-mentioned communication to the Executive Secretary of the Economic Commission for Africa for any appropriate action having as its object the participation of representatives or delegations of Angola, Mozambique, and South West Africa in the work of the said Commission.

*1348th plenary meeting,
13 August 1964.*

¹⁰ Document E/CONF.46/139, Final Act of the Conference, Annex A.IV.23.

¹¹ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 10*, part III.

¹² *Ibid.*, *Annexes*, agenda item 17, document E/3963.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 17 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3857/Rev.2	Annual report of the Economic Commission for Latin America	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 4</i>
E/3864/Rev.1	Annual report of the Economic Commission for Africa	<i>Ibid., Supplement No. 10</i>
E/3876/Rev.1	Annual report of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East	<i>Ibid., Supplement No. 2</i>
E/3887	Annual report of the Economic Commission for Europe	<i>Ibid., Supplement No. 7</i>
E/AC.6/L.297	Reinsurance — Algeria, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Senegal and United Arab Republic: draft resolution	Mimeographed
E/ECE/473/Rev.1	<i>Fifteen years of activity of the Economic Commission for Europe, 1947-1962</i>	United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.E.6
E/L.1053/Rev.1	Algeria, Argentina, Chile, Ecuador, India, Iraq, Senegal and Yugoslavia: revised draft resolution	Adopted without change. See resolution 1000 (XXXVII)
E/L.1064/Rev.1	Algeria and Senegal: revised draft resolution	See the summary record of the 1348th meeting, para. 1, and resolution 1027 (XXXVII)



Agenda item 18: Reports of the Governing Council of the Special Fund *

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1324th and 1325th meetings.

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1010 (XXXVII). Reports of the Governing Council of the Special Fund

The Economic and Social Council

Takes note with appreciation of the reports of the Governing Council of the Special Fund (eleventh and twelfth sessions).

*1325th plenary meeting,
21 July 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3854	Report of the Governing Council of the Special Fund on its eleventh session	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 11</i>
E/3889	Report of the Governing Council of the Special Fund on its twelfth session	<i>Ibid., Supplement No. 11 A</i>



Agenda item 19. Programmes of technical co-operation: *

- (a) United Nations programmes of technical assistance;
- (b) Expanded Programmes of Technical Assistance;
- (c) Co-ordination of technical assistance activities.

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3849	Report of the Technical Assistance Committee on its meetings held in November-December 1963	1
E/3850	Report of the Secretary-General under Council resolution 900 A (XXXIV): Part I. Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and Special Fund	13
E/3851	Report of the Secretary-General under Council resolution 900 A (XXXIV): Part II. Regular Technical Assistance programmes of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency	18 ✓
E/3862	Report of the <i>Ad Hoc</i> Committee established under Council resolution 851 (XXXII) on co-ordination of technical assistance activities	26
E/3870 and Add.1	Report of the Secretary-General on the technical assistance activities of the United Nations	36
E/3899	Draft resolution submitted by the Secretary-General in response to paragraph 3 of the resolution adopted by the <i>Ad Hoc</i> Committee on Co-ordination of Technical Assistance Activities	208
E/3913	Note by the Secretary-General	210
E/3914	Participation of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization in the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance	211
E/3922	Note by the Secretary-General	211
E/3933	Report of the Technical Assistance Committee on its meetings held in June-July 1964	212
E/3966	Co-ordination of technical assistance activities: report of the Co-ordination Committee	226
Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council		228
Check list of documents		230

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1325th and 1344th meetings; see also the records of the 308th to 331st meetings of the Technical Assistance Committee (E/TAC/SR.308 to 331) and the records of the 251st to 257th meetings of the Co-ordination Committee (E/AC.24/SR.251 to 257).

DOCUMENT E/3849 **

Report of the Technical Assistance Committee on its meetings held in November-December 1963

[Original text: English]
[6 January 1964]

1. The Committee held seven meetings at Headquarters from 27 to 30 November and on 12 and 13 December (E/TAC/SR.308 — E/TAC/SR.314) under the Chairmanship of Mr. Poul Nyboe Andersen (Denmark). In the absence of Mr. Andersen, Mrs. Nonny Wright (Denmark) was elected Chairman for the last three meetings of the session.

2. The Committee had before it the following questions (E/TAC/L.313/Rev.1):

1. Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance

(a) Programme for 1963-1964. Document E/TAC/L.319 (see E/TAC/SR.308-311):

(i) Substantial programme changes as at 30 September 1963, including inter-agency transfers.

** Incorporating document E/3849/Corr.8.

Document E/TAC/L.317 (see E/TAC/SR.310).

(ii) Transfers of allocations during 1963. Document E/TAC/133 (see E/TAC/SR.310).

(iii) Review of contingency authorizations made in 1963. Document E/TAC/L.314, (see E/TAC/SR.310).

(iv) Revised Programme for Algeria. Document E/TAC/L.315 (see E/TAC/SR.310).

(v) Technical Assistance Board budget estimates for 1964. Documents E/TAC/131 and Add.1, A/5598, E/TAC/L.325 (see E/TAC/SR.311).

(vi) Allocations to the participating organizations toward their administrative and operational services costs for 1964. Document E/TAC/134 (see E/TAC/SR.311).

(vii) Authorization of allocation of funds for 1964. Document E/TAC/134 (see E/TAC/SR.311).

(b) Working Capital and Reserve Fund:

(i) Level of the Working Capital and Reserve Fund. Document E/TAC/L.316 (see E/TAC/SR.311).

(ii) Proposed amendment of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance legislation referring to the purpose of the Working Capital and Reserve Fund. Document E/TAC/132 (see E/TAC/SR.311).

(c) Progress report on the comparative study of emoluments of experts. Document E/TAC/135 and Add.1 (see E/TAC/SR.312).

(d) Development of information media. Documents E/TAC/136, E/3784 (see E/TAC/SR.312-313).

2. United Nations Programme of Technical Co-operation. Documents E/TAC/137, E/TAC/L.318 (see E/TAC/SR.313-314).

Date and place of next session.

General review of Expanded Programme activities

3. The Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board (TAB), in his introductory statement to the Committee, reviewed the current position and touched upon further possible developments within the framework of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance (EPTA). Several members of the Committee commented on some of the matters which the Executive Chairman had included in his review. Other delegations, preferring to reserve their comments for those items which were specifically on the agenda of the Committee, requested that it be made clear that comments recorded in this introductory section do not represent the views of the Committee as a whole, but only of those members who had expressed them.

4. A number of members expressed concern at the possible impact of the provision of operational assistance under the Expanded Programme, under the reso-

lution of the Economic and Social Council 951 (XXXVI) now before the General Assembly. Some members explained that their reservations about the provision of operational experts under EPTA was due *inter alia* to the fact that such activities do not correspond to the basic principles under which the programme operates and sends experts to developing countries.

5. It was noted that operational experts would be available within the framework of normal country programming procedures and that recipient governments would be free to choose the extent to which they would avail themselves of this type of assistance in the same manner that they now decide the proportion of their country targets which they wish to devote to advisory experts, fellowships or equipment. Thus the availability of this type of assistance would in no way diminish the amount of aid provided to countries which do not require operational experts. It was also noted that agreements with governments and contracts with individual experts would be similar to the agreements and contracts under which operational experts are now provided under the regular programmes of the United Nations and certain specialized agencies. One member expressed concern at the continuation of the provision of operational, executive and administrative personnel under the regular programme of the United Nations (OPEX). He stressed that such assistance should emphasize the training of national personnel to fill posts for which operational personnel is now required, and that the OPEX programme should not be permanently institutionalized. In view of this emphasis on training aspects, he favoured the provision of operational personnel under the Expanded Programme rather than under the regular programme of the United Nations; the regular programme could thus use the resources made available for other activities designed to help developing countries.

6. It was also noted that the extent to which operational assistance would be required within the framework of EPTA cannot be fully determined until governments have formulated their requests for assistance in 1965-1966. The Executive Chairman doubted that such assistance would absorb more than a minor part of the resources or would be requested by more than a relatively small group of countries which were temporarily in need of operational personnel while their own cadres were being developed. He also explained that no information had been or would be sent to governments and no requests for operational assistance would be considered until the General Assembly had reached a decision on resolution 951 (XXXVI) of the Economic and Social Council now before it. He further stated that the TAB had unanimously stressed the importance of the training aspects of any operational assistance to be provided to recipient countries under EPTA.

7. It was noted by some members that while the introduction of project programming and two-year programming had resulted in such specific advantages as the better articulation of projects and improved recruitment and placement for experts and fellows, this might be outweighed by such disadvantages as

delays in execution and the tendency to fluctuations in the level of assistance requested and delivered between the two years of the biennial. It was, however, also noted that while the level of assistance requested tends to be higher in the first than in the second year of a biennial, delivery tends to be postponed so that a fairly steady flow of assistance may be expected on balance. In reply to a question by one member concerning the extent to which economies in the administration of the programme had resulted from project programming and two-year programming, the Executive Chairman stated that the main impact of the introduction of these procedures, which it was still too early to assess fully, could be expected more in qualitative improvements than in a reduction of the cost of operations.

8. The question of priorities between various fields of activity, such as industrialization, agriculture, education, etc., and various types of assistance, such as advisory or operational experts, fellowships or equipment, was the subject of comments by a number of members who pointed out the need to concentrate EPTA resources and efforts on sectors which are judged as the most important by developing countries and to avoid dispersion of efforts on unco-ordinated work in the less essential fields. Some members emphasized in particular the need for training national personnel and the provision of assistance in the field of industrialization. It was noted that the recent resolutions, 898 (XXXIV) and 949 (XXXVI), of the Economic and Social Council bearing on these points would be communicated to recipient governments in the letter in which the Executive Chairman will inform them of their targets for 1965-1966. Governments, however, remain free to establish their requests in accordance with their own priorities.

9. One member noted with concern the high cost of the services of experts and stated that they should be persons dedicated to their work and that one of their major qualifications should be willingness to share experience and knowledge with the personnel of the developing nations and to work for non-material as well as for material incentives. Another member considered that it might be timely to effect a general review of the types of assistance provided under EPTA, the present approach to such items as equipment and undergraduate fellowships being too restrictive. Another member, noting that the Executive Chairman had remarked that the cost of experts was increasing at a more rapid rate than the cost of living and thinking that this might be ascribed to a shortage of suitable staff, spoke of the desirability of increasing the supply of qualified personnel for expert assignments through the establishment of training programmes and, in particular, through the development of the associate expert scheme. Another member suggested that, since the end product of technical assistance is the elimination of the conditions which render such assistance necessary, the next report to TAC on evaluation of Expanded Programme activities should emphasize the impact of expert assistance on the training of counterparts.

10. Several members, while noting with satisfaction the increase in the volume of operations apparent from

a comparison between the programmes as implemented in 1961-1962, and as approved for 1963-1964, expressed concern at the reduction in the cost of equipment from \$7.9 million to \$2.4 million, particularly in view of the importance of the adequate provision of equipment in connexion with technical assistance projects. The Executive Chairman said that the priority between experts, fellowships and equipment is determined by the recipient governments themselves and that no new policy decision of the Technical Assistance Board was responsible for this reduction. There is, however, a tendency for programme savings to be used for the purchase of equipment, so that the cost of equipment actually delivered is often higher than the amount initially approved for this purpose.

11. One member drew attention to the fact that proposals for regional projects are frequently transmitted to the governments too late to be considered at the same time as the country programme is formulated, and requested the Executive Chairman to ensure that such submissions be made at the same time as the country programme proposals to enable the recipient governments to review the entire EPTA programme effectively. The Executive Chairman stated that the participating organizations had already been requested to present as many of such proposals as possible at the beginning of the biennial programming period.

12. A number of members noted with satisfaction the share of the programme and of the contingency allocations made by the Executive Chairman which went to Africa. It was emphasized by some members, however, that this should not continue at the expense of other parts of the world, such as Asia and the Far East, Latin America, and the Middle East, where the need for an increased level of assistance continued to be felt. One member further noted that the adoption of normal programming procedures, following the emergency action which had brought assistance to Africa to its present level, should not imply any lessening of the attention paid to the needs of that continent.

13. Several members expressed interest in the seminar on co-ordination which will be held in Addis Ababa in January 1964 for senior government officials responsible for the co-ordination of technical assistance in African countries. It was noted that the idea of holding this seminar had originated with the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Ten and had received general support from the Technical Assistance Committee in earlier discussions.¹ The Executive Chairman stated that, if time permits, a report on the seminar will be made available to the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Ten at its next meeting in February 1964. Some members commented on the contents of the agenda for the seminar, which was circulated informally to the Committee. It was noted that the meeting would be attended by senior officials responsible for the co-ordination of all sources of assistance and that discussions might range beyond

¹ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fourth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 13, document E/3680, para. 116.

the question of the co-ordination of assistance from the United Nations family. Speakers at the seminar would be senior members of the Secretariat of the Board, including several Resident Representatives, and members of the staff of participating organizations, particularly of the Economic Commission for Africa. Some of the speakers have had experience in the co-ordination of technical assistance in their own countries before joining the international organizations. One member drew the attention of the Committee to the fact that the above seminar should not constitute a precedent contrary to the principle that the co-ordination of all types of external assistance was an exclusive right of the governments of the recipient countries.

DELAYED PAYMENTS OF VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS

14. The Committee noted the plea of the Executive Chairman to participating governments to review the time-tables being followed for payment of their voluntary contributions to the Expanded Programme, so that they may become available to meet the cash requirements of the programme early in the year for which they are pledged. In view of the slow rate observed this year in payments for 1963 pledges, and of the accumulated unpaid balance of prior years' pledges, the Committee endorsed the Executive Chairman's plea. The Committee called the particular attention of contributing governments to the importance to the sound financial administration of the Expanded Programme of having all contributions fully paid within the year to which they pertain. It also expressed the hope that all governments would take any action that might be required to carry out the recommendations of the Executive Chairman, beginning with contributions pledged for 1964.

Substantial programme changes as at 30 September 1963, including inter-agency transfers; transfers of allocations during 1963

15. The Executive Chairman stated that a number of modifications had been effected since the Category I programme for 1963-1964 had been approved by the Committee. In all cases these were made at the request of the government and after review by the participating organizations. Some of them were authorized by the Executive Chairman under the authority granted to him by the Committee to make such changes in the allocation of funds to the participating organizations as may be necessary to permit modification to country programmes requested by recipient governments and approved by him.² The extent to which changes had been authorized on this basis, as indicated in annexes I and II of document E/TAC/L.317, was noted with satisfaction by the Committee. The Committee also took note of the corresponding transfers of allocations (E/TAC/133) and requested that

² Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda item 14, document D-5 E/3704, annex I, para. 8.

in future the relation between changes in substance and financial changes be more clearly indicated. These transfers, as was pointed out by one member, had not resulted in any significant modification in the percentage shares of participating organizations in the EPTA programme, which remained almost at the same level as in the approved programme for 1963-1964 and in previous programmes. The same member stated that this showed that the decision of ECOSOC and TAC concerning the allocation of EPTA funds among developing countries was not being carried out in practice as it should be, because there was still a tendency to allocate these funds among participating organizations.

16. The Committee also took note of major changes in the programmes of certain countries as reported by the Executive Chairman (E/TAC/L.317, annex II). Several members requested that, in future, the financial implications of such major changes be clearly indicated in the tabulated statement. A number of members expressed concern at the large number of changes consisting of the addition or cancellation of expert and fellowship posts and equipment which had taken place during the first eight months of 1963. It was suggested that the relations between the present procedures based on biennial programming and project programming and the incidence of programme changes be the object of further study.

17. Another member suggested that, since some changes may have been due to the fact that the present financial rules do not provide for the carry-over of unutilized allocations approved for expert services from one biennial to the next, the necessary revisions should be made in the Programme procedures to enable such a carry-over to take place.

18. Several members suggested that it would be beneficial to the developing countries to have a merger of the EPTA programme with the regular programmes of the United Nations and the specialized agencies, based on the principles of the Expanded Programme.

Review of contingency authorizations made in 1963

19. The Committee reviewed the report on contingency authorizations made in 1963. The Executive Chairman stated that this was an interim report describing the allocations made during the period 1 May to 15 October 1963 and that a complete report outlining authorizations made during the period from 15 October to 31 December 1963, together with a statistical analysis of all allocations made in 1963, will be prepared for the summer 1964 session of the Committee. Several members suggested that reports on contingency authorizations submitted to the Committee should be rather fuller and should contain an analysis of the material presented. The Executive Chairman explained the difficulty of preparing such an analysis for periods of less than one year, but he stated that an annual analysis might be presented covering the distribution of allocations not only on a regional basis and by fields of activity; but also according to the general characteristics

of the situation under which each allocation had been made.

20. In view of the large proportion of contingency funds which, under two-year programming, must be devoted to the continued financing of projects until they can be absorbed in the Category I Programme, one member proposed that the next report to the Committee should highlight the impact of biennial programming, together with the use of contingency funds, and the extent to which requests for new allocations had to be rejected for lack of funds. Some members also questioned the appropriateness of the use of the contingency authority of the Executive Chairman to finance new programmes or to develop existing projects. The Executive Chairman answered that all allocations were made in response to requests which could not have been foreseen when the Category I Programme was approved by the Committee. Not all allocations were made, however, to meet such emergency situations as national disasters or change in government policies, but were in response to what might be called "opportunity situations" which would otherwise have to wait until the next programming exercise.

Revised Programme for Algeria

21. The Committee reviewed and approved a revised Category I Programme for Algeria based on the definitive request of the Government transmitted to the Resident Representative on 17 September 1963. It was noted that adjustments in the allocations to the participating organizations resulting from the revision of the programme for Algeria would be made through the normal procedure for inter-agency transfers.

Technical Assistance Board budget estimates for 1964

22. The Committee had before it the proposed budget estimates for the Technical Assistance Board Headquarters Secretariat and field offices for 1964 (E/TAC/131 and Add.1), and the report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions thereon.³ The estimates envisaged a total cost to Expanded Programme funds of \$4,414,000, an increase of \$241,700 over the amount of \$4,172,300 approved for 1963. It was noted that this estimate represented 8 per cent of the total anticipated programme, which compares with a ratio of 7.5 per cent for 1963 and 7.9 per cent for 1962, and that some 78 per cent of the increase related to field office expenditures.

23. A number of representatives expressed concern at the increase in the budget estimates and in particular at the increased proportion of administrative costs as compared to the total costs of the programme. They felt that every effort should be made to achieve economies so that the highest possible proportion of resources could be allocated to the programme; they endorsed the Advisory Committee's suggestion

that the Executive Chairman endeavour to make savings of the order of \$100,000 in addition to those already provided for in his estimates. Other members, while agreeing on the desirability of achieving economies wherever possible, stressed that the principal concern of the Executive Chairman should be programme implementation and that if increases in the budget estimates led to better execution of the programme they would have no objection to them. They considered that since there had been only a small increase in the TAB Headquarters secretariat costs, and that the major share of the increase in the total budget was accounted for by fixed costs and by the strengthening of the field offices, the budget estimates appeared reasonable. One member thought that the budget estimates were too low and that certain offices needed strengthening. Another member, while supporting the budget estimates for 1964, pointed out the unfair distribution of administrative costs caused by the restricted contributions made by certain net donors. As a consequence too large a percentage of his government's contribution, which was fully convertible, was being used to defray administrative costs. A third member was of the view that it was difficult for the Technical Assistance Committee to make a thoroughly informed judgement on the Technical Assistance Board budget estimates without considering them in the broader context of their relation to other United Nations bodies. He felt that there was a need for the establishment of suitable machinery to make it possible for the TAC to make a more adequate appraisal of the Technical Assistance Board budget in the context of the over-all budget covering the TAB and the Special Fund.

24. Several members noted that the Executive Chairman's foreword to the portion of his budget estimates dealing with field offices revealed the continued existence of certain basic problems of co-ordination. They felt that the organizations participating in the work of the Technical Assistance Board were not using the Resident Representatives' offices sufficiently. This caused duplication of administrative work and was reflected in an uneven staffing pattern in the various Resident Representatives' offices. Several members expressed the view that there would be considerable scope for economies if the participating organizations used the facilities offered by the Resident Representatives' offices fully. Some members suggested that the Technical Assistance Committee make an appeal to the participating organizations in this connexion.

25. With regard to the institution of Resident Representative, some members felt that it should be maintained and strengthened. Others considered that plans should be made with a view to the future transfer of the functions of the Resident Representatives' offices to the national authorities, as this might reduce the administrative costs of the programme, and give the governments of the developing countries a better opportunity to determine, under less complicated procedures, for what purposes the programme funds should be allocated. One member stated that a first step in this direction could be the immediate appointment of Deputy Resident Representatives from among nationals

³ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Annexes, agenda items 12-33-34-35-36-37-39-76, document A/5598.*

of the host country. These views were contested by other delegations. One member expressed concern that the technical assistance co-ordinating units in the regional economic commissions might duplicate the Resident Representatives' functions. The Executive Chairman stated, on the other hand, that far from duplicating, they reinforced each other.

26. The Committee invited the Technical Assistance Board to consider further the administrative improvements and economies which might be effected if the participating organizations made fuller use of the facilities offered by Resident Representatives' offices, and requested the Executive Chairman to present a report to the Committee in 1964 on progress made in improving co-ordination in the field and in particular on achieving a rationalization of field organization through the increased use of those offices by the participating organizations without, however, infringing on the constitutional autonomy of the latter organizations.

27. Two members requested that the TAC should be provided with detailed information concerning geographical distribution indicating the nationality and grade of personnel both at TAB Headquarters and the field, similar to the information given to the Fifth Committee on the geographical distribution of the United Nations staff.

28. The Executive Chairman stated that he shared the Committee's concern regarding the proposed increases in the budget, including the field establishment. However, the execution of the programme had to be adequate and many recipient countries as well as TAC and ECOSOC had repeatedly asked him to strengthen field offices and to provide the Resident Representative with sufficient assistance. He had tried to do this on as modest a basis as possible. In reply to questions raised, the Executive Chairman stated that he had no definite plans beyond 1964 for setting up new Resident Representatives' offices, since such plans would depend upon future developments within the programme. It was his feeling that the various regions were now reasonably well covered and that few if any new offices would be needed in 1965. As to strengthening existing offices, the proposals for 1964 constituted what he believed to be minimum requirements. Depending on the future development of the programme, the Executive Chairman would, if necessary, suggest further strengthening of the field offices and would of course justify any such increases before the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions and the TAC itself. Generally speaking, existing offices had less staff than the patterns proposed by the consultant who had been engaged to carry out a recent field survey. A number of offices had been kept at lower strength where it was believed they could still do the job. As for regional offices, it was expected that there would be eleven in 1964, although many developing countries felt that regional representation was not sufficient to meet their needs for constant on-the-spot consultation and advice, and the Special Fund also felt that a local Director of Special Fund

Programmes (Resident Representative) was required in countries in which TAB alone might be adequately served on a regional basis. Although the Executive Chairman hoped that he could increase the use of regional offices, he had gone as far as he believed the present situation warranted in the 1964 budget estimates. On the question of control or even reduction of administrative costs, he reminded the Committee that the Advisory Committee had reviewed the 1964 estimates carefully and had recommended no reduction except for the possibility of saving \$100,000 through delayed recruitment, which the Executive Chairman assured the Committee that he would do his best to accomplish.

29. The Committee approved the TAB budget for 1964 as presented in E/TAC/131.

Allocations to the participating organizations toward their administrative and operational services costs for 1964

30. The Committee approved the requests of the World Meteorological Organization (WMO), the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) and the Universal Postal Union (UPU) for increases in the amounts approved last year for their administrative and operational services costs for 1964. With these revisions, the total lump sum allocations for administrative and operational services costs of the organizations will amount to \$4,590,333 in 1964.

Authorization of allocation of funds for 1964

31. At its 311th meeting, the Committee adopted the resolution reproduced in annex I of this report for authorization of allocations of funds in 1964 to cover (i) the costs of the Category I Programme and of the administrative and operational services costs of the organizations (ii) the balance of 1963-1964 contingency authorizations remaining unallocated at 31 December 1963, and (iii) the costs of the TAB Secretariat and joint field offices.

Treatment of estimated year-end uncommitted balances in the Special Account and of agencies' carry-overs

32. Several members commented on the estimate of the uncommitted balance of the Special Account on 1 January 1964, as reported in Table I of document E/TAC/134. One member felt that the estimate should also include the unobligated balances of 1963 earmarkings, which, in accordance with the Committee's authorization in the resolution that approved the allocations of funds for 1963, will be retained by the participating organizations for operations in 1964. It was also suggested that the surplus anticipated at the end of 1963, estimated at about \$5.7 million, might be utilized to finance new projects to be added to the approved Category I Programme of the current biennial for implementation in 1964.

33. The Executive Chairman explained that the agencies' anticipated carry-over at the end of 1963 had

not been included in the revised estimate of resources for 1963-1964 because it would not alter the financial position for the biennial as reported to the Committee in annex I to E/TAC/134. Under the two-year programming procedures, the agencies are allowed to retain, for operations in the second year, the balance of unobligated allocations of the first year's earmarkings; therefore, the Category I Programme costs for 1963 were recorded at the full amount of the allocations approved for the current year, with the remaining balance of the total approved biennial programme shown in 1964. Since the organizations expect to implement the programme in its entirety, any reduction of 1963 costs would be offset by a corresponding increase in anticipated 1964 costs. The Executive Chairman agreed, however, to include an explanatory footnote in the next comparable report, covering this point and giving an estimate of the unobligated amounts the participating organizations would retain at the end of 1965.

34. With regard to the suggestion that some of the 1963 surplus might be used to increase the level of the 1964 approved programme, the Executive Chairman explained the views of the TAB. He pointed out that the estimated surplus was based on all available resources — income from voluntary contributions and local costs assessments, uncommitted balances held in the Special Account and in the hands of the participating organizations at the end of the preceding biennial, etc. He also mentioned that the estimated surplus assumed the full payment of all past and present pledges and local costs payments, whereas in fact some \$3,000,000 of these amounts had not yet been paid. In order to plan the 1965-1966 biennial programme on a basis some 20 per cent above the level of the present biennial, the balances at the end of 1963 would need to be taken into account for this purpose. If a portion of this surplus were to be used in 1964, the target figures which are to be sent to the recipient governments early in December would have to be reduced accordingly. It was the judgement of the TAB that the better policy would be to go ahead on the basis already presented to the TAC, and count on the available resources of the programme being used for a well-planned programme for 1965 and 1966 within the levels suggested. He believed that it would not be wise to attempt a supplementary 1963-1964 programme at this stage. He stated, however, that he could review the matter again with the Board and report specifically on this point to the TAC at its summer 1964 session. Admittedly this would leave very little time for well-planned supplementary projects.

35. The Executive Chairman further pointed out that the preliminary estimate of 1965-1966 resources, on which the level of the next Programme would be based, has assumed that a number of governments will increase their contributions substantially in 1965 and that other governments will do so in 1966. He informed the Committee that, as a precaution, part of the planning reserves retained by him and by the organizations would not be assigned to country programmes unless there was some assurance on the part

of major contributors during 1964 of increased pledges for 1965. In the event that total contributions will fall short of programme costs, the earmarking device will be used to bring the level of implementation in 1965 and/or 1966 within available resources.

WORKING CAPITAL AND RESERVE FUND

36. The Committee considered the statement of the TAB (E/TAC/L.316) on the level of the Working Capital and Reserve Fund for 1964 and future years. It noted the Board's recommendation that with the increasing size of the programme, the level of the Working Capital and Reserve Fund should be raised toward a target level of \$15 million. The Committee agreed that for the year 1964 the level of the Fund should be increased by \$500,000 to \$12.5 million, as proposed by TAB.

37. The Committee also noted the amendment to the existing legislation relating to the purposes of the Working Capital and Reserve Fund, as proposed by the TAB in document E/TAC/132. The proposal of the TAB was accepted by the Committee which accordingly recommends to the Economic and Social Council the amendments to ECOSOC resolutions 521 A (XVIII) and 623 (XXXII), as set forth in annex II to this report.

PROGRESS REPORT ON THE COMPARATIVE STUDY OF EXPERTS' EMOLUMENTS

38. The Committee had before it document E/TAC/135 containing the progress report of the Executive Chairman on the comparative study of experts' emoluments which had been carried out at the request of TAC. It was pointed out that although much useful information had been received from those governments which had replied to the questionnaire sent out by the Executive Chairman, it was insufficient to permit the drawing of any conclusions of sufficient validity to warrant their submission to the Committee. A few governments had given rather complete information; some had provided much less detail; some had replied too late for their material to be taken into account; some governments had not yet sent replies.

39. The Executive Chairman expressed the view that a thorough and conclusive report on this subject would be of value to all concerned. He pointed out that there were differing views regarding the appropriateness of the present emoluments of technical assistance experts under the United Nations system. He felt, however, that more complete information would have to be received from more of the governments conducting bilateral aid programmes, and also that a process of follow-up, consultation and verification would probably be necessary in order to make accurate comparisons of the total conditions of service.

40. He further pointed out that experts' emoluments were only a part of the common salary system, fixed by the General Assembly on recommendations from the regular inter-agency machinery dealing with these matters; namely, the Administrative Committee on

Co-ordination (ACC) and its Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions (CCAQ), as well as the International Civil Service Advisory Board (ICSAB). It was further noted that the Fifth Committee had recommended enlarged terms of reference for the International Civil Service Advisory Board and the provision of a full-time Executive Secretary with appropriate supporting staff. The basic salaries under the common salary system would be reviewed by the appropriate inter-agency machinery.

41. In view of the above, the Executive Chairman pointed out that an alternative to continuing the study under the auspices of the TAB Secretariat would be to furnish the information already received to the inter-agency machinery referred to above, with the hope that any valid conclusions which could be reached on "comparability" would emanate from those bodies in due course.

42. A number of members emphasized the importance of having sufficient information from governments regarding the emoluments of bilateral experts in order to bring the study to a useful conclusion. They felt it would contribute to the efficiency of the programme to dispel any doubts as to how United Nations experts' emoluments compared with those of other comparable programmes. The Committee thus recorded its hope that governments which had not yet supplied sufficient detailed information regarding their own systems would do so in the near future.

43. The Committee decided to record its view that the study should be pursued, through the normal inter-agency machinery dealing with salary questions, and that the results, insofar as they related to comparative emoluments of technical assistance experts under the United Nations programme, should be made available at a future date to the TAC. Accordingly, it would request the Secretary-General and his colleagues on the ACC to undertake continuation of the study in the light of the above comments.

DEVELOPMENT OF INFORMATION MEDIA

44. At its last session the Committee had received a communication from UNESCO transmitting a resolution of the General Conference of UNESCO inviting its Director General to convey to the Technical Assistance Committee its appeal for a special allocation of funds for purposes of mass communication development in Africa, Asia and Latin America (E/3784). At the suggestion of the representative of UNESCO the Committee had agreed to defer the matter until its November session, by which time the Technical Assistance Board would have had an opportunity to study the matter further.

45. At its present session the Committee had before it a letter from the Director General of UNESCO to the Executive Chairman of TAB (E/TAC/136) which the Director General had requested be brought to the attention of the TAC. The letter gave further details regarding the form and scope of a possible enlarged

programme for mass communication development. The Committee also heard a statement by the representative of UNESCO in which he recapitulated the proposal and stated that the Director General of UNESCO intended to report to the next session of the Economic and Social Council on the present situation in respect of the proposal. Since the appeal of the General Conference of UNESCO was, in the first instance, directed to ECOSOC itself, and only subsequently to the Technical Assistance Committee, he suggested that the best procedure at the present session might be for the Committee to await the Council's assessment of the whole problem before engaging in any other action. Further guidance might thus be given for the enlightenment of the General Conference of UNESCO, which is to hold its next session in October 1964.

46. Several developing countries represented on the Committee expressed appreciation of UNESCO's initiative and appealed to the Committee to take the needs of emerging countries into consideration in studying the matter. Other members had reservations because they felt *inter alia* that it was not clear that the UNESCO proposal was based on a request from a government or governments as required by the basic legislation of the Expanded Programme. They also thought that approval of the proposal would amount to the laying down of priorities by the Committee, whereas it was up to the recipient countries themselves to indicate their priorities. Furthermore, at the request of the developing countries themselves, the Committee and other organs had already stressed the importance of high priority areas, such as industrialization, and it was felt that those areas should be concentrated on. They wished to know what the views of the Technical Assistance Board were on the proposal and its possible impact on the 1965-1966 programme.

47. Some members which supported the UNESCO proposal replied that most of the members of the Technical Assistance Committee were also members of UNESCO. It could therefore be said, in their view, that there had already been an indication of priority.

48. As requested, the Executive Chairman reported to the Committee the views of the Technical Assistance Board as expressed at its recent session. He pointed out that the general purposes of the proposal were viewed with sympathy by the Board, but that due to the state of the Expanded Programme resources in 1964, the fact that its estimated resources for the 1965-1966 biennial were already committed for programme purposes, and that the proposal would involve a deviation from the normal practice by allocating funds for a specific purpose, the Board could not support a special allocation. The view was expressed in the Board that other forms of financing of the proposed programme might be considered, *inter alia*:

(a) Governments might be invited to indicate the priority which they attached to projects in the field of development of information media by including them in their EPTA programme requests for 1965-1966;

(b) The UNESCO could be invited to consider the use of a portion of its EPTA regional programme for such projects;

(c) The possibility of UNESCO's using its programme planning reserves in supplementation of country target figures or regional allocations might be considered;

(d) Funds-in-trust arrangements with recipient Governments might be made;

(e) The Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board could be requested to give due weight to all Government requests for technical assistance in the field of mass communications which meet the normal criteria of contingency allocations.

49. The Executive Chairman also pointed out that while there was no question in his mind of the value and usefulness of the UNESCO proposal, the Committee should not lose sight of the fact that its acceptance would reduce the amount available for other programming purposes (country and regional) in 1965-1966 by the amount required to implement the UNESCO proposal.

50. At its 313th meeting the representative of Senegal introduced the following draft resolution (E/TAC/L.323):

"The Technical Assistance Committee,

"Recalling resolution 1778 (XVII), in which the General Assembly invited the Technical Assistance Board to assist the less developed countries in developing and strengthening their national information media,

"Noting the appeal addressed to the Economic and Social Council and to the Technical Assistance Committee by the twelfth session of the General Conference of UNESCO in its resolution 5.122 for a special allocation to promote the training of mass information personnel in Asia, Africa and Latin America,

"Aware of the lack of essential means required for the training of cadres capable of activating national training programmes,

"Concerned at the delay which might occur in the execution of programmes for the development of information media in accordance with resolution 1313 A (XIII),

"Having considered the proposals transmitted by the Director-General of UNESCO, appearing in document E/TAC/136,

"Recommends the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board and UNESCO to seek means of utilizing to the utmost extent the resources available to them, in particular the Contingency Fund of the Technical Assistance Board, the planning reserves of UNESCO or any other sources, in order to meet the requests of Member Governments so as to enable them to carry out their national programmes for the training of information personnel."

51. In the ensuing discussion, several members expressed reservations about the use of the Executive

Chairman's contingency authority for the purposes envisaged in the resolution. One member thought that the required resources should be sought mainly from two of the sources mentioned in the Technical Assistance Board's discussion of the UNESCO proposal (see para. 48 above), i.e., inclusion in Expanded Programme requests for 1965-1966 by recipient countries, and funds-in-trust arrangements. On the other hand, one member stated his view that the contingency fund was an appropriate source of finance in this case.

52. Also at the same meeting the representative of India informally suggested the paragraph which follows for inclusion in the report of the Committee (E/TAC/L.322/:

"The Technical Assistance Committee considered the letter from UNESCO contained in document E/3784. It recognized the importance of developing information media as suggested therein.

"It invited the Technical Assistance Board to explore ways and means of financing, at the request of the individual countries concerned, or in response to regional requests, the establishment of institutes for the development of mass communications media."

53. In addition, the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board circulated to the Committee as document E/TAC/L.324 a note outlining the alternatives which had been suggested in the Technical Assistance Board for financing of the UNESCO proposal (see para. 48 above.)

54. The representative of Denmark proposed that the substance of the Indian proposal be included in the draft resolution submitted by the representative of Senegal and that reference also be made therein to the note which had been submitted by the Executive Chairman. The representatives of the Netherlands and of Nigeria proposed verbally that a third operative paragraph be added to the resolution to request the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board to submit a report to TAC in 1964 on the progress achieved in implementing the resolution. The sponsor agreed to the suggestions of the representatives of Denmark, the Netherlands and Nigeria and these suggestions, together with some other changes proposed verbally during the debate, were incorporated in a revised text (E/TAC/L.323/Rev.1) which was adopted unanimously by the Committee. The text of the resolution is reproduced as Annex III of the report.

United Nations Regular Programme of Technical Co-operation

RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

55. The Commissioner for Technical Assistance in his statement to the Committee (E/TAC/L.318) reviewed the current position and recent developments within the framework of the United Nations regular programme.

56. Funds obligated or expended as of 31 October 1963 amounted to \$5.3 million, an increase of approximately 13 per cent over the same period of 1962, in spite of the late approval of the programme.

57. There has been an increase in requests for short-term missions designed for examination of all relevant components of development plans. Such short missions are given top priority and their aims to advance practical plans for next steps by governments and international agencies. The regular programme is particularly well suited for organizing these missions in a very short time.

58. There has also been an increase in the use of regional advisers usually attached to the regional economic commissions. They fill a long-felt need for high level personnel quickly available for short-term assignments at the request of governments. The use of inter-regional advisers in the field of natural resources and industrial development has also been successful and it is the intention of the Secretary-General to expand the use of such advisers, as resources and circumstances permit, to other fields.

59. With respect to the 1964 regular programme, the Commissioner commented on the favourable effect of the earlier approval of the 1964 programme by the Committee and by the Council on the preparatory work for 1964. Under this new time-table, the Committee will receive the detailed regular programme proposals for 1965 at its 1964 summer session and will also have a comprehensive report on the implementation of the 1963 programme.

60. At the present session the Commissioner hoped that the Committee would establish the initial level for 1965 which the Secretary-General recommended should be at \$6.4 million (E/TAC/137).

61. The Commissioner also informed the Committee that the Secretary-General intends to advise the functional commissions and the regional economic commissions of the need for this Committee to review all proposals having financial implications for technical assistance funds under part V of the United Nations Budget. The review by this Committee at its last session of the proposals of the Commission on Human Rights and the Commission on Narcotic Drugs had set a useful precedent in this regard. He felt that such a review contributed to the rationalization of United Nations operational activities.

62. The comparability of the financial regulations and rules applicable to the regular programme and to EPTA is being reviewed by the Secretariat and the Secretary-General intends to submit a paper on this subject to the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions for the purpose of achieving greater uniformity between these programmes. The Technical Assistance Committee will be kept informed of progress made in this direction.

63. As to decentralization, considerable advances have been made, according to the Commissioner, includ-

ing increased delegation of the authority for administering the projects of the United Nations technical assistance programmes to the Executive Secretaries of the regional economic commissions. A further step toward decentralization is being made by the organization of programming missions to more than 30 countries to be carried out by senior officers of the regional secretariats associated with senior officers from Headquarters whenever appropriate in connexion with the 1965 regular programme and the 1965-1966 Expanded Programme.

64. Members of the Committee noted the statement of the Commissioner with appreciation, some commenting favourably in particular on the programming missions, the new directions indicated and the new time-table of the Committee's work.

LEVEL OF REGULAR PROGRAMME IN 1965

65. While the Committee felt that the programme for 1965 should be drawn up on the basis that the appropriation available would be \$6.4 million, the amount proposed by the Secretary-General in his report (E/TAC/137), several members indicated that an approval of the level of \$6.4 million did not constitute an approval of the sectional breakdown contained in the report of the Secretary-General (para. 13 of the report).

PRIORITIES AND FLEXIBILITY IN ALLOCATING FUNDS

66. At its 313th meeting the Committee received a draft resolution on "United Nations Programmes of Technical Co-operation" (E/TAC/L.320) submitted by Afghanistan, Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, El Salvador, India, Indonesia, Jordan, Nigeria, Senegal, United Arab Republic, Uruguay and Yugoslavia. Under this draft resolution the Technical Assistance Committee,

"Considering the importance attached to industrial development as a major factor in accelerating the economic development of developing countries,

"Requests the Secretary-General to submit to the 1964 summer session of the Committee a plan for reallocating the funds available under Part V of the regular budget in such a way as to effect an increase in Section 13 (Economic Development) which will permit the provision under a separate chapter heading within that Section of a sum specifically for industrial development."

67. The Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland proposed (E/TAC/L.321) to add a new paragraph 1:

"Bearing in mind the need for the United Nations regular programme, like the Expanded Programme, to reflect the priorities for technical assistance determined by each developing country in the light of its own development plan,"

and to replace in paragraph 2 the words after "regular budget" with the following:

"for 1965, after consultation with the Governments of the developing countries and within a maximum of \$6.4 million, in such a way as more adequately to reflect the changing and various priorities of these countries, and to this end to consider either the provision of a separate chapter heading for industrial development or the abolition of some or all of the different chapter headings of Part V of the budget".

68. The representative of New Zealand proposed orally to add another paragraph at the end of the draft resolution as follows:

"Further requests the Secretary-General, as part of the plan referred to above, to review his proposals regarding the allocation of funds for human rights advisory services, and in this connexion to consider the possibility of making, in the first instance, savings by a reduction of the number of seminars currently programmed within this field."

69. At the 314th meeting of the Committee, the sponsors of the draft resolution presented orally a revised text of the draft resolution, which took account of the amendments proposed by the United Kingdom. It was indicated on behalf of the sponsors that it would be for the Secretary-General to prepare his plans with due attention to the budget ceiling of \$6.4 million. The representative of New Zealand, after some discussion and on the understanding that the proposed allocation for 1965 for human rights would be reviewed within the framework of the plan for reallocation proposed by sponsors, withdrew his amendment. The revised draft was adopted unanimously by the Committee and the resolution is reproduced in Annex IV under the title "United Nations Programmes of Technical Co-operation."

70. Upon the adoption of the resolution the Commissioner for Technical Assistance made a statement in which he outlined the manner in which he intended to proceed with the preparation of the report requested by the resolution.

71. In the exchange of views on the draft resolution and observations made after its adoption, several comments were made by the members of the Committee.

72. Some members stated that while supporting the idea of the resolution, because of its emphasis on the priority of industrialization, their position with respect to financing the regular programmes remained unchanged, namely, these programmes should not be financed under the regular United Nations budget, but by voluntary contributions under the Expanded Programme for Technical Assistance.

73. Several members felt that it would be to the benefit of the developing countries if the resources available under the regular programmes were not earmarked in advance for particular purposes, and if some or all of the different section headings under Part V

of the United Nations budget were abolished. Other views were to the effect that such a step would be premature.

74. Several members of the Committee, while supporting the need for flexibility in allocation of funds, emphasized the priority of industrial development for the developing countries. Some members, while agreeing, referred also to the importance of several other fields, among them various aspects of social development, human rights, and narcotics.

75. The Representative of Afghanistan, supported by the Representatives of Jordan, Nigeria and the United Arab Republic, felt that the teaching, study, dissemination and wider appreciation of international law were an important field in which the developing countries needed technical assistance. Pointing to the fact that this matter was being acted upon by the General Assembly in its current session, he hoped the Committee will give due consideration to this question at its summer session in 1964.

PLACE AND DATE OF THE 1964 SUMMER SESSION OF THE COMMITTEE

76. The Committee took note of the action of the Council accepting with appreciation the invitation of the Austrian Government for the Committee to meet in Vienna on 22 June 1964 for a period of two weeks and for a few days thereafter if necessary.

ANNEX I

The Technical Assistance Committee,

Recalling Economic and Social Council resolution 901 (XXXIV) on the financial arrangements for 1963-1964,

Recalling that it approved a technical assistance programme for 1963-1964 amounting to \$85,219,000 as contained in documents E/TAC/L.281 and Corr. 1 and Add. 1-2 and E/TAC/L.282,

Noting the substantial changes made in the 1963-1964 programme (E/TAC/L.317),

Noting further that the Technical Assistance Board estimates that the gross financial resources to be made available in 1964 will amount to \$59,673,000 and that, after setting aside (a) \$3 million as reimbursement of the Working Capital and Reserve Fund for contingency authorizations made in 1963, (b) \$500,000 to set the Working Capital and Reserve Fund at the level of \$12.5 million for 1964, and (c) \$4,414,000 to cover the estimated expenses of the TAB Secretariat, the financial resources will amount to \$51,759,000,

1. *Authorizes* the expenditure from the Expanded Programme resources of not more than \$4,414,000 for the TAB Secretariat and joint field offices in 1964;

2. *Decides* to set the level of the Working Capital and Reserve Fund for 1964 at the level of \$12.5 million;

3. *Confirms* that the Executive Chairman may authorize the participating organizations to enter into commitments to meet urgent needs in 1964 up to the total unallocated balance of the sum of \$9,575,000 approved by the Committee for those authorizations during the biennial period 1963-1964;

4. *Authorizes* the allocation of funds to each of the participating organizations from contributions, general resources, and local costs, as shown below:

<i>Participating organizations</i>	<i>Allocation (equivalent in United States dollars)</i>
United Nations	9,464,119
ILO	4,749,187
FAO	11,535,277
UNESCO	7,589,363
ICAO	2,034,424
WHO	7,988,760
ITU	929,823
WMO	1,028,020
IAEA	944,824
UPU	83,841
TOTAL	46,347,638

5. *Authorizes* the Executive Chairman to make such changes in these allocations as may be necessary to provide, as far as possible, for the full utilization of contributions to the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance, and to permit modifications to country programmes requested by recipient governments and approved by him;

6. *Requests* the Executive Chairman to report any such changes to the Committee at the next session after they are made.

7. *Confirms* that the organizations are authorized to retain in 1964 the balances of funds allocated to them in 1963 which have not been obligated, or transferred to another agency under the provisions of paragraph 5 above, by the end of the year.

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General to transmit to the General Assembly the following draft resolution:

CONFIRMATION OF THE ALLOCATION OF FUNDS FOR THE EXPANDED PROGRAMME OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE IN 1964

The General Assembly,

Noting that the Technical Assistance Committee has reviewed and approved the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance for the biennium 1963 and 1964,

1. *Confirms* the allocation of funds authorized by the Technical Assistance Committee to each of the organizations participating in the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance from contributions, general resources and local costs assessments, as follows:

<i>Participating organization</i>	<i>Total allocations requested for 1964</i>
United Nations	9,464,119
ILO	4,749,187
FAO	11,535,277
UNESCO	7,589,363
ICAO	2,034,424
WHO	7,988,760
ITU	929,823
WMO	1,028,020
IAEA	944,824
UPU	83,841
TOTAL	45,347,638

2. *Concurs* in the Committee's authorization to the Executive Chairman to make changes in these allocations as may be necessary to provide, as far as possible, for the full utilization of contributions to the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance, and to permit modifications to country programmes requested by recipient governments and approved by him;

3. *Requests* the Executive Chairman to report any such changes to the Committee at the next session after they are made;

4. *Concurs* in the Committee's authorization to the participating organizations to retain for operations in 1964 the balances of funds allocated to them in 1963 which have not been obligated, or transferred to another agency under the provisions of paragraph 2 above, by the end of the year.

ANNEX II

WORKING CAPITAL AND RESERVE FUND

The Technical Assistance Committee,

Having considered the proposals of the Technical Assistance Board concerning the purpose of the Working Capital and Reserve Fund,

Recommends that the Economic and Social Council amend Council resolution 521 A (XVII), as amended by Council resolution 623 B II (XXII), paragraph 1.A (a), by adopting the following draft resolution:

[*Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1021 (XXXVII).]*

ANNEX III

TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF INFORMATION MEDIA

The Technical Assistance Committee,

Recalling resolution 1778 (XVII), in which the General Assembly invited the Technical Assistance Board to assist the less developed countries in developing and strengthening their national information media,

Noting the appeal addressed to the Economic and Social Council and to the Technical Assistance Committee by the twelfth session of the General Conference of UNESCO in its resolution 5.122 for a special allocation to promote the training of mass information personnel in Asia, Africa and Latin America,

Aware of the lack of essential means required for the training of cadres capable of activating national training programmes,

Concerned at the delay which might occur in the execution of programmes for the development of information media in accordance with resolution 1313 A (XIII),

Having considered the proposals transmitted by the Director-General of UNESCO, appearing in document E/TAC/136,

1. *Draws attention* to the note by the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board;^a

2. *Invites* the Technical Assistance Board to seek ways and means of financing, within the forms of financing outlined in the above-mentioned Note, the establishment of institutes and other appropriate activities for the development of mass communications media in order to meet the requests of Member Governments so as to enable them to carry out their national or regional programmes for the training of information personnel;

3. *Requests* the Executive Chairman to report to the Technical Assistance Committee in 1964 on results achieved on the above.

ANNEX IV

UNITED NATIONS PROGRAMMES OF TECHNICAL CO-OPERATION

The Technical Assistance Committee

Bearing in mind the need for the United Nations regular programme, like the Expanded Programme, to reflect the priorities

^a E/TAC/L.324.

for technical assistance determined by each developing country in the light of its own development plan,

Considering the importance attached to industrial development as a major factor in accelerating the economic development of developing countries,

1. *Requests* the Secretary-General, after appropriate consultation, to submit to the 1964 summer session of the Committee a plan for reallocating the funds available under part V of the regular budget for 1965 in such a way as to effect an increase in Section 13

(economic development) which will permit the provision under a separate chapter heading within that section of a sum specifically for industrial development.

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General, taking into account the views of the Committee, to consult with the governments of developing countries and to make recommendations to the 1964 summer session of the Technical Assistance Committee for introducing further flexibility so as to reflect the changing and various priorities of these countries.

DOCUMENT E/3850

Report of the Secretary-General under Council resolution 900 A (XXXIV): Part I. Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and Special Fund

[Original text: English]
[9 January 1964]

Introduction

1. In its resolution 900 A (XXXIV) of 2 August 1962, the Economic and Social Council requested the Secretary-General in consultation with the executive heads of the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency "to undertake the study recommended in paragraph 81 of the report (of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Eight), including in the study the regular technical assistance programmes of the United Nations and the related agencies". In paragraph 81 of its report (E/3639), the *Ad Hoc* Committee had recommended that the Council request the Secretary-General "to study, in consultation, as appropriate, with the specialized agencies, the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board, and the Managing Director of the Special Fund the possible advantages and disadvantages of a partial or complete merger in due course, without running counter to the basic objectives of each programme, of some or all of the technical assistance programmes of the United Nations including that of the Regular Programmes, the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund".⁴

2. Part I of the present paper deals with the question of a possible merger of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund. The question of a possible merger of "regular" and other programmes raises quite different issues and is consequently considered separately in Part II of the report (E/3851).

3. In undertaking the task entrusted to him, the Secretary-General has been guided by the single aim of serving most effectively the governments of the developing countries, at their request, in their efforts to promote the economic and social advancement of their peoples. He has taken full account not only of past experiences under EPTA and the Special Fund but also of the prospective responsibilities that may be entrusted to the United Nations family. While the

future range and scope of those responsibilities cannot be fully foreseen, several factors make it likely that they will tend to be substantially larger than at present.

4. The need for higher levels of pre-investment activities is evidenced by the inadequate rates of progress in many of the developing countries. They reflect, among other things, a shortage of sound projects and favourable technical conditions for increased investment. This is leading the developing countries to seek more technical and pre-investment assistance from external sources. The Special Fund alone is currently considering government requests for its help to finance projects calling for total expenditures of over \$500 million, to which the Fund would be expected to contribute \$200 million if all the projects were approved. Furthermore, all indications make it clear that governments urgently require and desire from the United Nations system substantially more assistance of the kinds provided under the expanded programme and the regular programmes of technical assistance, including OPEX.

5. There is moreover continuing pressure on the United Nations family to expand its operational activities in particular directions, and a spate of proposals have been put forward for the creation of new and semi-independent institutions, which would render still more complex the pattern of the aid programme of international organizations. In this connexion, the Secretary-General feels strongly that further dispersion through the creation of new agencies should not be decided upon without having thoroughly explored the potentialities of the existing organizations with their fund of experience, knowledge and technical skills, as well as the inter-agency co-ordinating mechanisms that have been built up over the years.

6. Not only are the developing countries seeking more technical and pre-investment assistance through the programmes of the United Nations family, but in the industrialized countries as a whole there is a parallel trend towards channelling more development assistance through the United Nations system. The proportion of such assistance so channelled has approximately

⁴ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fourth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 13, document E/3639, para. 81.

doubled since the early 1950's and that proportion may be expected to continue to rise in the coming years. Meanwhile, there are important areas where increased assistance through the United Nations family is being pressed for. One of these is in bringing to the developing countries more of the benefits of the revolution in science and technology. New initiatives are also needed if the pace of industrialization is to be stepped up, while there is a continuing demand for more operational personnel and the establishment of training institutes, for example in public administration.

7. The United Nations system is thus confronted with the task of gearing itself to administer a larger proportion of an increased volume of needed assistance. To meet these responsibilities and embrace these opportunities — to enhance in breadth, volume, cohesion and effectiveness the services the United Nations system can and should provide in the years ahead — the Secretary-General has come to the conclusion that certain organizational rearrangements would offer obvious advantages and be entirely feasible. Rather than attempt to set out the possible advantages and disadvantages of the many different forms of rearrangement or merger that might be envisaged, he believes that it will be more useful that he should state clearly the conclusions to which his study has led him.

8. The establishment of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance in 1949 and of the Special Fund in 1958 reflected successive stages in the evolution of thinking as to the role of multilateral action in economic and social development.⁵ Each of these programmes has yielded good results and a large degree of co-ordination has been achieved between them. The Secretary-General believes that the complex pattern of the aid programmes of international organizations, coupled with the pressure for the expansion of the operational activities of the United Nations system in established and new directions referred to above, make it desirable that a further step should now be taken. He is not unmindful of the reasons which led to the Special Fund being separate from (though complementary to) the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance, but he considers that those very reasons now favour a unification within a broader structure. While the suggestions that follow are made irrespective of the outcome of current discussions regarding the establishment of a United Nations Capital Development Fund,⁶ they are, he believes, such as to provide a more solid basis for the future growth and evolution of the action programmes of the United Nations system in this direction or in others.

9. In the course of drafting the present report, the Secretary-General has consulted with the executive

⁵ A note on the development and structure of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund appears as an annex to the present document.

⁶ Under General Assembly resolution 1936 (XVIII) the Secretary-General has been asked "to prepare, in consultation with the appropriate organs of the United Nations and such other institutions as may be necessary, a study of the practical steps to transform the Special Fund into a capital development fund in such a way as to include both pre-investment and investment activities".

heads of the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency, as well as the Managing Director of the Special Fund and the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board. While differences of view have been expressed by certain Directors-General on specific points, these consultations have revealed general agreement on the advantages of a merger at the inter-governmental, inter-agency and management levels. They have also revealed full agreement that no attempt at closer integration of the United Nations technical co-operation programmes would be fruitful unless it is done in such a way as to preserve what experience has proved to be the most valuable elements in the machinery and methods of work of both the TAB and the Special Fund and in a manner which respects the constitutional relationships among the participating organizations and the responsibility of each of them within its respective fields. In proposing certain improvements in machinery and methods, the Secretary-General is aiming not only at securing the most efficient implementation of the present programmes of EPTA and the Special Fund but also at placing the United Nations family in a better position to undertake such additional activities of an interagency character (without prejudice, that is, to the autonomous expansion of the work of the existing organizations under their respective constitutions) as the Member Governments may wish to assign to it. The proposals are couched in general terms. The Secretary-General expects to have further consultations with his colleagues in the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination before final details are worked out.

United Nations Development Programme

10. The Secretary-General considers that all countries contributing to and benefiting from United Nations technical co-operation programmes would best be served by bringing EPTA and the Special Fund together in a new United Nations Development Programme. This new Programme would operate under suitable governmental policy guidance, with the full participation of the specialized agencies and the IAEA, and afford an effective means of securing unification of effort. The changes contemplated aimed at simplifying in certain respects the channelling and consideration of government requests for assistance, and thus, it is hoped, would contribute towards meeting more effectively the needs of the developing countries.

11. There would be a single inter-governmental body, which might be known as the Inter-governmental Committee, to provide general policy guidance and direction for, as well as the necessary inter-governmental supervision over, the Programme as a whole. It would have final authority for the approval of assistance to be granted in response to requests by governments and recommended by the Head of the Programme after examination of the requests by the Inter-Agency Board provided for in paragraph 13. The Committee would review the administration and the execution of approved projects and programmes, and submit

reports and recommendations to the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly. It would exercise the above functions without prejudice to the responsibilities exercised by the governing organs of the specialized agencies and IAEA in their respective fields, and with the full participation of representatives of those agencies in accordance with the Charter, the relationship agreements and the Rules of Procedure of the Economic and Social Council. The appropriate organs of the participating organizations would be expected to continue to review the technical aspects of the programmes for which the organizations assume responsibility.

12. While the rules affecting the composition of the Technical Assistance Committee and the Governing Council of the Special Fund differ slightly as regards geographical distribution and the representation of the economically more developed and less developed countries, it is believed that a unified body could be relatively easily established in such a way as to alter little the membership of the two existing bodies. Procedures appropriate to the different types and sizes of projects to be financed would have to be provided. For example, with respect to smaller projects, such as those now financed from EPTA, the practice of country programming, with needed flexibility provided by a contingency fund, should be maintained; for larger projects, such as those now financed from the Special Fund, procedures for approval such as those now applied by the Special Fund would seem most appropriate.

13. An Inter-Agency Board should be established to provide for the full participation in the process of decision and policy making of the Head of the Programme, the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the executive heads of the specialized agencies (including the President of the IBRD) and the IAEA, or their representatives. The Board, which would bring together the executive heads at regular intervals, would meet as often, and for such periods, as might be necessary to ensure that all aspects of the Programme, and other relevant activities of the United Nations family, were kept under continuous review. The Executive Directors of UNICEF and the World Food Programme would be invited to participate as appropriate in the Board's work.

14. The Programme would be managed by a Head of the Programme and a Co-Head.⁷ Their responsibility for the Programme as a whole would be exercised under the policy guidance and direction of the Inter-governmental Committee. Before recommending for approval general policies for the Programme as a whole or programmes and projects requested by governments, the Head of the Programme would consult with the Board and would express a consensus of its views to the fullest extent practicable and consistent with his responsibilities to the Programmes as a whole. The Board would similarly be fully consulted on the appointment of, and general policy relating to, field representatives. The Head would be assisted by a

single staff, having a status comparable to that of the present Technical Assistance Board and Special Fund secretariats, the structure and budget of which would be reviewed by the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions and be considered by approval by the Inter-governmental Committee.

15. The Programme would rely, as EPTA and Special Fund do at present, on the offices of the Resident Representatives to maintain, in close co-operation with the country representatives and regional offices of the participating organizations, continuous and effective contact with governments and to assist those governments in programming the priority of their requests in such a way as to be best served by the total resources available. These offices, the number of which has grown from thirty-eight to seventy over the past five years, should be further strengthened and expanded as may be necessary to serve the countries concerned. Special emphasis should be placed on a policy of undertaking all necessary steps to help prepare governments to carry out their own planning and co-ordination of economic and social development in their own countries. The Programme staff and the staff of the participating organizations, who have the necessary competence in their respective fields, would work in closest association at all stages, from the conception and preparation of projects to their execution, follow-up and evaluation.

16. The resources for the Programme would be derived from voluntary contributions, notably those of governments at annual pledging conferences to be convened by the Secretary-General. Pledges would be receivable under existing rules governing contributions to the Special Fund and Expanded Programme respectively, or possibly under new rules governing supplementary contributions for special purposes.

* * *

17. The Secretary-General is convinced that a consolidation along the above lines, which seeks to maintain all that has proved most valuable to governments in the existing arrangements, is desirable in order to equip the United Nations system to meet more effectively its current and prospective responsibilities for the promotion of economic and social progress in the developing countries. He is prepared to indicate the changes that the implementation of these proposals would seem to require in the existing resolutions of the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly. Legislative action may well also be required by the governing organs of the agencies concerned to authorize participation in the new arrangements. However, no major administrative or operational changes would seem to be involved.

18. The proposed Programme would be capable of expansion in any way required in the future, naturally without prejudice to the constitutional responsibilities of the existing agencies. By maintaining the best practices of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and of the Special Fund it should help meet the fundamental desire of all, which is to enable assistance

⁷ The exact title to be determined after further consultation.

channelled through the United Nations system to produce maximum constructive effects. It should make a notable contribution towards simplifying administration, strengthening co-operation with the participating organizations, enabling the priority needs of the developing countries to be more adequately assessed, and ensuring that the resources available — in experience as well as in funds — are used most fruitfully. The Secretary-General trusts that by so gearing itself for more effective service, the United Nations system will be provided with the resources required to help make a success of the United Nations Development Decade.

ANNEX

Note on the Development and Structure of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund

I. THE EXPANDED PROGRAMME OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

1. The Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance, established by virtue of resolution 222 (IX) of the Economic and Social Council and resolution 304 (IV) of the General Assembly marked the opening of an important new phase in the growth of international co-operation in the economic and social development fields.

2. It represented a significant departure from the programmes of assistance to Member Governments that had previously been established by the United Nations and several of the specialized agencies — among them WHO, UNESCO, FAO and ILO. The Expanded Programme was to have an independent financial base — the voluntary contributions of Member Governments; it was to entail a systematized exchange of information by the participating organizations; and it was to have built-in co-ordinating and review machinery — i.e., the Technical Assistance Board at the Secretariat level and the Technical Assistance Committee at the government level.

3. The nature of the assistance to be given by the Expanded Programme did not vary basically from the work which several of the organizations had already begun: it included the provision of expert advice and assistance; the award of fellowships for training abroad; the sponsorship of international seminars, meetings of expert groups and training centres, and the provision of a limited amount of demonstration equipment. Although the size of individual projects was not specifically delineated, they have tended to involve an expenditure of from a few thousand dollars to a quarter of a million, with the majority falling between \$25,000 and \$50,000.

Structure

4. The Technical Assistance Board (TAB) consists of the Executive Heads, or their representatives, of the United Nations and the Agencies which participate in the Expanded Programme. According to the original resolution "the Secretary-General, or his representative", was to be Chairman of TAB, but this provision has been modified in favour of the arrangements described below.

5. The Board exercises its co-ordinating function in the areas of programme planning, financial management, the establishment of uniform administrative procedures and liaison with other programmes of assistance. It has the over-all responsibility for drawing up the programme of technical assistance and submitting this programme for the approval of the Technical Assistance Committee.

6. The Committee is responsible for the general supervision of the Expanded Programme and, particularly, for the review and

approval of the over-all programme submitted to it by TAB, as well as the authorization of funds with which to carry out this programme. In addition, the Committee — meeting twice a year — recommends new legislation for the Expanded Programme, interprets resolutions previously adopted and takes decisions on questions submitted to it by the TAB.

Strengthening of Expanded Programme machinery

7. The functions of both the TAB and the TAC, as well as the operating procedures of the Expanded Programme, reflect the provisions of subsequent Council and General Assembly resolutions which introduced important modifications or redefinitions of the arrangements set out in resolution 222 (IX). The aim of these changes was to improve headquarters and field co-ordination, to shift part of the responsibility for programme planning from the international organizations to the recipient governments, and to improve procedures for handling and approving requests.

8. In 1952, for example, the role of the Chairmanship of TAB was strengthened. The Council decided, in resolution 433 A (XIV), that the Board should have a full-time Executive Chairman, assisted by a Secretariat which would perform "under the supervision of the Executive Chairman, such functions as the efficient operation of the Board may require". The resolution also approved a set of functions for the Executive Chairman which provided, among other things, that he would examine programme proposals and make recommendations concerning them; that he would exercise continuous supervision over the Programme and appraise the effectiveness and the results of activities; that he would review the co-ordination of EPTA operations and keep informed, at the same time, of the activities of other multilateral or bilateral aid programmes; and that he would appoint, in agreement with the Board, Resident Technical Assistance Representatives, and determine their terms of reference.

9. The action of the Council endorsing the post of Resident Representative acknowledged a need for over-all co-ordination at the country level, which had already been expressed in the United Nations programme by the appointment of several Special Representatives of the Secretary-General. In subsequent Council resolutions, the increasing role of the Resident Representative was noted, and he was assigned additional responsibilities — particularly in connexion with programming.

Programming

10. Under the terms of resolution 222 (IX), 80 per cent of the financial resources of EPTA were divided among the participating organizations on the basis of fixed percentages. Each of the organizations received and considered government requests as they arrived, whether directly or through established agency machinery, during the course of the year. They assigned priorities to these requests and determined which ones could be accommodated within the funds available to them.

11. These arrangements were changed in 1954, on the basis of Council resolution 542 (XVIII). It provided that the funds of the Expanded Programme would no longer be allocated to the participating organizations on the basis of percentages fixed in advance. They would, instead, be distributed on the basis of requests submitted by governments and priorities established by them. In practice, the organizations continue to share in the Programme in roughly the same proportions as in former years.

12. From the beginning of 1955, programming became an annual exercise with a fixed time-table. Resident Representatives were assigned the responsibility for co-ordinating programming consultations between governments and participating organizations, while the role of Agency Field Representatives in rendering technical advice and guidance to governments was reaffirmed.

13. Resolution 542 (XVIII) also provided, so as to ensure flexibility, for the establishment of the Executive Chairman's contingency authority. Up to 5 per cent of the Programme's estimated global resources were set aside to finance those projects which might require urgent implementation between programming periods. The Executive Chairman considered the granting of these funds at the request of governments and on the basis of recommendations of participating organizations. The level of the Contingency Authority was first raised to 7-1/2 per cent when the system of two-year programming was introduced, and is currently at 10 per cent of total resources.

14. Two-year programming was initiated on an experimental basis by resolution 735 (XXVIII) of the Council in July 1959, and applied for the first time to the 1961-1962 period. It has since been extended through 1965-1966, and will be reviewed again in the light of further experience. Its fundamental intention is to allow governments more time in which to consider and develop their long-range needs and to give the participating organizations more time in which to prepare and execute the Programme.

15. The most recent major development in Expanded Programme procedures is the institution of project-programming, as from 1963. The significance of the new system (which is based largely on the experience of WHO) lies in the fact that a long-term project need be requested and approved only once (unless it will be in operation beyond four years), whereas formerly it had to be resubmitted for approval with each annual or biennial programme request. Funds, nevertheless, must still be allocated annually by action of the Technical Assistance Committee.

Other developments

16. The number of organizations participating in EPTA has increased from six to ten. The International Telecommunication Union and the World Meteorological Organization (1952), the International Atomic Energy Agency (1958) and the Universal Postal Union (1962) took their places on the Technical Assistance Board immediately upon joining the Programme. The Managing Director of the Special Fund has (as from 1958) a non-voting place on the Board. The Technical Assistance Committee, which had the same eighteen-member composition as the Economic and Social Council in 1950, was enlarged to twenty-four members in 1957, and to thirty in 1961.

II. THE SPECIAL FUND

17. Upon the recommendation of the Economic and Social Council, the United Nations Special Fund was established in 1958 by resolution 1240 (XIII) of the General Assembly, as a "constructive advance in United Nations assistance to the less developed countries". It reflected the desire of Governments to enlarge the scope of United Nations assistance for those countries, and to do so by assisting projects that "lead to early results and have the widest possible impact in advancing the economic, social or technical development of the country or countries concerned, in particular by facilitating new capital investment".

18. The basic resources of the Special Fund are derived from voluntary contributions of governments. According to resolution 1240 (XIII), contributions should be made in currency readily usable by the Special Fund, or should be transferable to the greatest possible extent into currency readily usable by the Fund.

Nature of the projects

19. Pursuant to resolution 1240 (XIII) and taking account of resources available, the Special Fund has provided assistance for projects in the following broad fields: surveys and feasibility studies; advanced education and technical training; applied research and development planning.

20. The Special Fund is enjoined to concentrate on "relatively large" projects. The projects it has thus far approved average \$2 million in cost (of which 42 per cent is provided by the Fund and 58 per cent by recipient governments) and average four years in duration. They are thus generally not only larger, but also longer term, than those of EPTA.

21. Special Fund project assistance is supplied in the form of international experts, equipment and supplies, fellowships and contractual services. The components of Special Fund assistance and their relative significance vary according to the nature of the individual project. The Special Fund has emphasized training through assistance to programmes in the developing countries, and denotes a much smaller proportion of its resources than EPTA to fellowships for study abroad. The equipment component, on the other hand, is considerably larger than that of EPTA projects and sometimes represents the major item in project costs.

22. The recipient countries undertake substantial obligations to match Special Fund assistance by furnishing counterpart personnel, buildings, equipment and other facilities. They also contribute to local costs of international experts.

23. The Special Fund assists regional as well as national projects.

24. Projects are designed to make permanent and continuing contributions to development with the complete responsibility being transferred to the assisted countries at the earliest possible moment.

Organization and management

25. Immediate inter-governmental control of Special Fund policies, operations and budget is exercised by a Governing Council composed (as of 1 January 1964) of twelve representatives of developing nations and twelve of industrialized nations. The Governing Council has final authority for the approval of projects and programmes recommended by the Managing Director.

26. The Managing Director is appointed for a term of four years by the United Nations Secretary-General after consultation with the Governing Council and following confirmation by the General Assembly. Under the policy guidance of the Governing Council, the Managing Director has over-all responsibility for the operations of the Fund and sole authority to recommend projects for approval by the Governing Council. He is assisted by a headquarters and field staff and advised in project selection by a Consultative Board.

27. The United Nations and its related agencies play a vital role in the preparation and evaluation of requests, as well as in the implementation of approved projects.

Preparation, evaluation and approval of requests

28. Requests for Special Fund assistance must originate from Governments and be transmitted through the local Director of Special Fund Programmes, who is also the Resident Representative of the Technical Assistance Board. In the preparation of requests, Governments as a rule seek and obtain the advice of the United Nations, the appropriate specialized agencies and the Director of Special Fund Programmes.

29. Requests are evaluated by the Managing Director of the Special Fund and his staff to make sure that they meet the various criteria specified by resolution 1240 (XIII) and the Governing Council. Besides being expected to make early and substantial contributions towards meeting the most "urgent needs" of the requesting countries, there must be evidence that the projects are integral parts of the national development plans and will be effectively co-ordinated with other external assistance programmes. Unlike EPTA, the Special Fund is specifically barred by its terms of reference from making any *a priori* allocation of funds among countries or basic fields of assistance.

30. In evaluating requests for assistance, the Managing Director obtains advice from the United Nations and its related agencies and frequently also from outside consultants. Finally, the Managing Director receives advice on requests from a Consultative Board which includes the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the President of the World Bank and the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board. This Board meets regularly at least twice a year.

31. Twice each year the Managing Director submits to the Governing Council projects he recommends for its approval. Projects are considered individually by the Governing Council. Expenditure is authorized to cover the full life of approved projects.

*Implementation follow-up and final evaluation
of approved projects*

32. Approved projects are entrusted for implementation to an Executing Agency which, in all cases to date, has been either the United Nations or one of its related agencies. The Executing Agencies are responsible for the recruitment of international experts, the international procurement of equipment, and — when relevant — the provision of contractual services, as well as of day-to-day supervision of project implementation. The agencies are reimbursed by the Special Fund for costs incurred in implementing projects.

33. The obligations of the Special Fund, the Executing Agency and the government or governments are spelled out in a contract known as the Plan of Operation. The Managing Director follows the progress of implementation through reports of the Executing

Agencies and of the Directors of Special Fund Programmes, as well as through visits by himself and his staff to project sites. He provides the Governing Council with information for its periodic review of administration and operations. The reports of the Governing Council are submitted to the Economic and Social Council which, in turn, transmits them, together with its comments and recommendations, to the General Assembly for review.

34. In connexion with the evaluation of project results, the Managing Director reports to the Governing Council on the follow-up of completed projects, e.g. investments made in pursuance of recommendations of a Special Fund assisted survey. On government request, the Special Fund, where appropriate and feasible, assists governments in contacting and negotiating with sources of finance for such follow-up investment.

Additional provisions

35. Resolution 1240 (XIII) authorizes the Governing Council to consider allocating, under certain conditions, part of the Fund's resources for assistance on a refundable basis. Resolution 1240 (XIII) also reaffirms the conditions set forth in section III of General Assembly resolution 1219 (XII). Under the latter the Assembly "Decides that as and when the resources prospectively available are considered by the General Assembly to be sufficient to enter into the field of capital development, principally the development of the economic and social infrastructure of the less developed countries, the Assembly shall review the scope and future activities of the Special Fund and take such action as it may deem appropriate."

DOCUMENT E/3851

Report of the Secretary-General under Council resolution 900 A (XXXIV): Part II. Regular Technical Assistance Programmes of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency *

*[Original text: English]
[31 January 1964]*

Introduction

1. Nearly all the activities which are carried out by the organizations of the United Nations system include, directly or indirectly, some element of technical assistance. However, for the purpose of the present study, the "regular programmes of technical assistance" can be defined as those operational activities of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the IAEA which are organized into distinct programmes of assistance and which are financed by contributions to the individual organization concerned (as opposed to activities financed by the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund). These programmes are generally incorporated in regular budgets and, therefore, financed by assessed contributions, but some activities of some agencies — notably WHO and IAEA — are covered by voluntary contributions.

2. The regular programmes are all designed to further the aims of the individual organizations in their particular fields of competence, and are adapted to the specific requirements of the agency concerned.

* Part I, covering the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund, is contained in document E/3850.

Behind this similarity, however, lies a wide diversity: a diversity in size, in scope, in structure and in historical background. The relationship with activities financed by EPTA also shows considerable dissimilarities: in some agencies there is virtually no distinction of substance between projects in the regular programme and projects covered by EPTA, while in others the regular programme is used to a large extent to finance projects which do not come within the terms of reference of the Expanded Programme. The ratio between EPTA and regular programme activities also varies widely: in WHO, for instance, the regular programme is more than three times larger than the current allocation of EPTA funds, while in the case of FAO the regular programme is equivalent to only a very small fraction of the EPTA allocation. Other agencies again have no regular programme of their own and depend entirely on EPTA and the Special Fund for their technical co-operation activities.

3. The total expenditure of all agencies under their regular programmes at present amounts to less than one-third of the resources available to EPTA and the Special Fund. By far the largest programme (accounting by itself for almost three-quarters of all regular

programme expenditures) is that of WHO which has a specific constitutional mandate to provide technical assistance to Governments on request. All the other regular programmes together amount to less than 10 per cent of the combined EPTA/Special Fund resources.

4. In studying the advantages and disadvantages of merging the regular programmes with either the present Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance or the United Nations Development Programme indicated in Part I of this report (E/3850), the Secretary-General has borne in mind the interests of the developing countries and of the major contributing Governments; he has considered the practical problems that would face the individual organizations; and he has examined the constitutional and administrative issues that would arise.

5. The following section (paras. 6 to 33) describes the main features of the various regular programmes. An analysis is then made (paras. 34 to 44) of the administrative structure, policy control, role and scope of these programmes. The final section (paras. 45 to 47) summarizes the general conclusions reached by the Secretary-General as a result of his study.

THE REGULAR PROGRAMMES OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE OF THE VARIOUS ORGANIZATIONS OF THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM

6. Technical assistance activities have been included in the regular programmes of the various organizations as a result of decisions taken by the legislative organs concerned. For the greater part, they have been evolved as an answer to the pressing needs of developing countries.

United Nations

7. The United Nations regular programme of technical assistance,⁸ which for 1963 and 1964 amounts to \$6.4 million per year, has evolved more or less continuously since the first session of the General Assembly. In fact General Assembly action bearing on the regular programme has been taken at every session except two.⁹ This progressive development simply represents the recognition by Member Governments of changing needs, changing techniques and changing opportunities for useful international action. The regular programme makes it possible to provide priority assistance in fields which the international community regards as particularly important and in respect of which it considers that action through international organizations can be especially helpful at a given time. An abundance of examples could be cited which illustrate the capacity of the regular programme for adjusting quickly to needs for new international action. These responses are not so easily achieved under the other programmes of technical co-operation which

generally are composed of longer-run projects established for periods of two to five years.

8. This flexibility has been of special value during the periods when newly-emerging countries first realize their needs for technical assistance as they are confronted with problems arising from their newly-acquired independent status. The regular programme facilitates the provision of prompt advisory assistance in taking the first steps on projects which might ultimately become longer-range activities under EPTA or Special Fund financing.

9. In this context, as the regular programme is becoming more and more widely distinguished from other programmes, as the General Assembly has directed, the Secretary-General is suggesting that project proposals by Governments involving a number of years be considered in the first instance for the Expanded Programme, or, if the projects are already operative, that they be transferred to the Expanded Programme.

10. An important aspect of the flexible nature of the regular programme is the fact that there are no established country targets. This means that there is a certain mobility in the use of resources to meet special circumstances in a particular country for comparatively short periods of time. In a general sense, the regular programme is more or less continuously available for services to Governments as contrasted with the EPTA where two-year programming is the rule, except in the case of the contingency funds which may be used for unforeseen requirements at the discretion of the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board.

11. A further element of flexibility was discussed at the thirty-sixth session of the Technical Assistance Committee (late in 1963). This concerned flexibility between the sections¹⁰ of Part V of the regular budget which up to now have carried separate financial authorizations. The Committee decided, unanimously, to request the Secretary-General: first, to submit a plan for reallocating the funds available under Part V so as to affect an increase in Section 13 (Economic development) and thus permit a separate allocation within that Section for industrial development and secondly, to consult with the Governments of developing countries with a view to making recommendations for introducing further flexibility so as to reflect the various and changing priorities of these countries. The Secretary-General is to report to the Committee at the 1964 summer session.

12. Of special significance to the work programmes of the regional economic commissions is the absence from the regular programme of a statutory limitation on the portion of funds which can be devoted to regional projects, such as exists under the Expanded Programme. Some 35 to 40 per cent of the regular programme comprises regional projects while 15 per cent is the maximum permitted under EPTA. This flexibility has

⁸ The programme includes the broad fields of economic development, advisory social welfare services, public administration (including OPEX), human rights and narcotic drugs control.

⁹ See annex.

¹⁰ The sections are: Section 13, Economic development; Section 14, Social activities; Section 15, Human Rights advisory services; Section 16, Public administration (including OPEX); Section 17, Narcotic drugs control.

permitted the provision, on an increasing scale, of the regional adviser type of expert assignment which is contributing substantially to the decentralization of economic and social activities to the regional economic commissions. This has strengthened the regional economic commissions, as envisaged by the General Assembly, and has simultaneously made it possible to deal with Government requests without the need to recruit specialists on an *ad hoc* basis.

13. The absence of a limitation on the volume of regional and inter-regional activities enhances, too, the possibility of establishing a special operational staff of experts or specialists in certain strategic operational areas. Of special importance currently are development planning and programming, industrialization, housing and town planning, natural resources development, fiscal and financial questions and several aspects of public administration. These experts are at the disposal of Governments singly or in a group, for assignments of long or short duration to assist in diagnostic missions, project development and subsequent project inspection and evaluation. This is one of the features of the regular programme which makes it a virtually irreplaceable instrument within the present legislative framework. It creates the capacity to form teams of regional advisers and experts, who are based at Headquarters or in the regions, but who are essentially mobile, and who serve the United Nations for long periods in one technical assistance mission or another, in close contact with the competent departments of the Secretariat. Through these teams there is gradually accumulating in the United Nations a store of expertise and competence, which is the best guarantee of the quality of the service which the United Nations can give to Member Governments.

14. In formulating projects in consultation with recipient Governments and the regional economic commissions, the regular programmes are rationalized in relation to those of the Expanded Programme. For example, proposals for the 1965-1966 EPTA programme and the 1965 regular programme are being taken up simultaneously by the Resident Representatives with recipient Governments. The programmes are based on Government requests and the decisions and recommendations of the legislative bodies represented by the General Assembly and the ECOSOC including regional and functional commissions. No technical assistance is provided without specific requests from Governments.

15. In response to the comments made by the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions concerning the need for an inter-governmental review of United Nations regular programme proposals, the Technical Assistance Committee has received annually, since 1959, the Secretary-General's planned programmes for its consideration and recommendation.

16. The foregoing account indicates a number of differences between the United Nations regular programme and EPTA. These differences increasingly distinguish the two programmes. The regular programme is more responsive to emergency demands

and new activities; it lacks the statutory restrictions which obtain as regards the EPTA programme. The programmes are co-ordinated and integrated in practice and complementary in concept. In the view of the Secretary-General the regular programme is an invaluable instrument in economic and social operational programmes for which there is no ready substitute.

International Labour Organisation

17. The ILO regular technical assistance programme consists of four separate sub-items for each of which funds are earmarked in the yearly budgets: labour and social assistance, workers' education programme, management development programme and rural development programme:

(a) The labour and social assistance programme appears for the first time in respect of the 1954 financial year although the ILO had occasion to undertake advisory missions from the 1920's onwards and Article 10 of its Constitution, as amended in 1946, provides that the International Labour Office shall "accord to governments at their request all appropriate assistance within its power in connexion with the framing of laws and regulations on the basis of the decisions of the Conference and the improvement of administrative practices and systems of inspection". In this field, account is specially taken of the directives given by the Governing Body and by the Conference, particularly those in the resolution concerning economic and technical assistance in the promotion of economic expansion and social progress in developing countries (June 1961). Account is also taken of the special responsibilities of the ILO in certain fields, as established by its Constitution and further enhanced by resolutions of the Conference. To give an example, the Conference in 1958 adopted a resolution concerning labour management relations and recommended an expansion of the organization of "technical assistance and educational programmes to aid both management and labour in developing a proper and useful understanding of their relationship to one another, upon which much of the success of their efforts depends; and to explore with interested countries their particular problems and needs". The resolution also recommended that the ILO "encourage and foster the establishment of national, regional and international institutes and centres for systematic training and study in labour-management relations".

(b) The workers' education programme which started in 1956 is based on principles found both in the Preamble of the ILO Constitution and in the Declaration of Philadelphia, which is annexed to the Constitution. It is guided by resolutions adopted by the International Labour Conference at its 1950, 1957 and 1961 sessions, and on the decisions taken by the Governing Body to give effect to these resolutions.

(c) The management development programme is carried out under a resolution concerning management development adopted by the Conference at its 1958

session, and which sets out the essential requirements for management development and the action required to attain efficient management of all types of undertakings.

(d) The Rural Development Programme arises from the ILO's concern with problems of the rural sector, where the ILO is called upon to deal with the welfare of every category of worker, whether wage-paid, semi-independent or self-employed. At its June 1960 session in particular, the Conference re-emphasized this mandate by adopting a resolution drawing attention to the urgency of expanded action aimed at improving conditions of life and work in rural communities; it recommended that a special long-term programme of research and operational activities should be established by the ILO to raise incomes and living conditions in rural communities in developing countries in the fields of concern to the ILO.

18. Expenditure under the regular programmes was \$640,558 in 1962 and approximately \$1,278,000 in 1963; as compared with \$4,786,000 in 1962 and \$4,325,000 in 1963, for the ILO share of EPTA. The 1964 budget makes provision for a total of \$1,398,000 for the ILO operational activities under the regular budget, i.e. \$500,000 for labour and social assistance, \$278,000 for the workers' education programme, \$120,000 for the management development programme and \$500,000 for the rural development programme, as compared with some \$5,200,000 for 1964 for the ILO's participation in the Expanded Programme.

19. The regular programme of ILO similarly covers a wider field than EPTA, and reflects the basic responsibilities of the ILO under its Constitution and the relevant decisions of the International Labour Conference and the Governing Body, in which employers' and workers' representatives enjoy equal status with those of Governments, and therefore also reflects the concerns of employers and workers as much as those of Governments. The criteria applied by the ILO for providing assistance in the labour and social fields under its regular programme include the requirement that one or more of the following conditions be met:

(a) The project is requested by a State, such as a newly-independent country, which has not been in a position to apply for assistance under EPTA because of the procedures in force;

(b) The project is requested in an ILO field of work which does not enjoy sufficiently high priority under the Expanded Programme or the Special Fund, such as projects relating to the application of international labour conventions and recommendations, and projects of a social character relating to social security, labour management relations, conditions of work, occupational safety and health, labour inspection, etc. — such projects have hitherto accounted for almost 70 per cent of the ILO regular programme as against less than 15 per cent of the Expanded Programme;

(c) The project is requested by a developed country;

(d) The project requested takes the form of an exploratory or preparatory mission or of a follow-up mission;

(e) The project is requested by a regional or other inter-governmental organization outside the framework of the United Nations.

20. As regards other operational activities under the regular programme, such as workers' education and rural development, basic criteria and guide-lines have been laid down in the resolutions adopted by the Conference.

Food and Agriculture Organization

21. The regular technical assistance programme of FAO amounted to \$400,000 for 1962-1963 and the same amount will be available for 1964-1965. While this programme has an experimental character, it is already apparent that it gives considerable flexibility to the Organization to fill essential gaps in assisting member countries in agricultural development planning and programming, thus enhancing the effectiveness of all FAO Technical Assistance activities. The present programming procedure under EPTA is such that all the needs which might crop up from time to time cannot be anticipated and planned in advance. Even where such planning has taken place, events have shown that, in the course of implementation of a scheme, new needs arise. The FAO regular programme of technical assistance offers a flexible means of meeting some of the more urgent of these needs as well as of a number of regional training activities which could not be financed under EPTA. In view of the shortage of funds, the special provision for technical assistance in FAO's regular budget is for the time being confined to short-term assistance in agricultural development planning, including the training of country personnel for such work. A set of guide-lines has been worked out specifying the main types of assistance which would qualify for financing under the regular programme.

22. The advisory work is carried out chiefly with the help of a small task force of senior agricultural planning economists who spend the greater part of their time in the field, especially in Africa where the requests for short-term advice are perhaps most urgent. An agricultural planning economist has been outposted at the Cairo regional office to meet requests from Member Governments in the Near East and a similar arrangement is now under consideration for the Latin American regional office. The FAO was able to participate, with the Inter-American Development Bank, in organizing at short notice training courses in agrarian reform for the Latin American countries, while some thirty-five fellows from Africa and the Near East were given an intensive short course in agricultural development planning in 1963.

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

23. Since 1957, the regular technical assistance programme of UNESCO has been entitled "Programme of

Participation in the Activities of Member States". Its purpose is to place the services of the organization at the disposal of Member States in order to help them, at their own initiative and within their own national plans, to advance education, science and culture within the programmes approved by the General Conference. It brings the organization's work more closely into line with practical needs, resources and methods of Member States and, at the same time, provides a means whereby a part of the UNESCO programme is executed by Member States themselves. It was conceived on the one hand as a complement to activities initiated by the organization and on the other as a stimulus to national endeavour through international assistance. It forms an integrated part of UNESCO's regular activities flowing from the wider purposes set forth in the UNESCO Constitution. The amount of the regular technical assistance programme of UNESCO has been \$1,625,000 for 1961-1962 and \$1,862,000 for 1963-1964, while its share in the Expanded Programme has been set at \$13,969,000 for 1963-1964.

24. In the case of UNESCO, differentiation between activities financed by EPTA and activities under the regular programme has been more clearly marked since the redefinition of the Participation Programme by the UNESCO General Conference at its 1962 session. The long-term objectives of the redefinition are to restrict generally the eligibility for assistance under the Participation Programme to those fields within UNESCO's competence which are not eligible for assistance under EPTA, or are covered in a very limited manner, and to make special provision for assistance to countries which are not eligible for assistance under EPTA with a view to achieving a well-balanced development within UNESCO operations.

25. For 1963-1964 the UNESCO General Conference has stipulated that Member States may request assistance under the regular programme in fields outside the scope of EPTA, such as:

Equality of opportunity for education and prevention of discrimination;

Education for international understanding;

Adult education and youth activities, particularly for promoting international understanding among adults and youth;

Application of social science to problems of international relations and peaceful co-operation;

Research in humanistic studies;

Study, preservation and presentation of African cultures;

Artistic education and cultural development of the community;

Preservation of the cultural heritage of mankind;

Development of museums;

Promotion of mutual appreciation of Eastern and Western cultural views;

Promotion of professional organizations in mass communication;

Use of mass communication techniques in education.

At its 66th Session (September-October 1963) the Executive Board of UNESCO reaffirmed its view "that the regular programme of UNESCO, which serves wider purposes enjoined on UNESCO, should be kept distinct from the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund while aiding all efforts for co-ordination at the national level".

World Health Organization

26. The programme of direct technical assistance to Governments provided by WHO from sources other than the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund is the largest among the organizations of the United Nations system. It amounted to \$25,316,000 in 1962 and \$28,988,000 in 1963, as compared with \$7,334,000 from EPTA in 1962 and \$7,530,000 in 1963. The amount of assistance financed from the Special Fund was negligible in both 1962 and 1963, as compared with the regular and expanded programmes.

27. Among the constitutional functions of the WHO are "to assist Governments, on request, in strengthening health services" and "to furnish appropriate technical assistance and, in emergencies, necessary aid upon the request or acceptance of Governments". In accordance with this mandate, a programme of technical assistance to Governments, on their request, has been provided by WHO, beginning in January 1947 during the time of the Interim Commission. Thus, for WHO, the creation of the Expanded Programme meant only an expansion and enlargement of that part of the regular programme of the organization which provides direct technical assistance to Governments on request. The only difference between the technical assistance programmes financed from Expanded Programme funds and those financed from other funds available to the organization is that the latter are available to all Members of the Organization, while the former are restricted to the "developing countries". In addition to direct technical assistance to Members, WHO provides many technical services of a general international character.

International Atomic Energy Agency

28. The regular technical assistance programme of IAEA is financed from voluntary contributions from Member States. These resources may be in the form of money, services, equipment or facilities given to the Agency to enable it to furnish technical assistance to its Member States or a group of Member States.¹¹ The regular technical assistance programme of the IAEA is based on Article III A.1 of the Statute under which the Agency is authorized "to encourage and assist research on, and development and practical application of, atomic energy for peaceful uses throughout the world" and on Article III B.3 under which the

¹¹ An amendment to the Agency's Statute pursuant to which the Agency's regular technical assistance programme would in the future be financed from the Agency's budget has been recommended by the Board of Governors and is pending before the General Conference.

Agency is required to "allocate its resources . . . bearing in mind the special needs of the under-developed areas of the world". Assistance to its members is a statutory objective of the Agency and all members of the Agency are eligible for that assistance whatever their degree of economic development. The Agency has in fact granted various forms of technical assistance from its own resources to Member States that were under-developed in the realm of atomic energy although not necessarily economically under-developed. In view of the large equipment component in most nuclear science projects and the fact that such equipment is usually unobtainable locally, it is customary under the Agency's regular programme to follow a somewhat more liberal policy than under EPTA with regard to requests for equipment. In 1962, the Agency provided on its own resources a total value of technical assistance of \$1,703,700 out of which monetary contributions amounted to \$1,003,700 and resources in kind approximately to a further \$700,000. The main component of technical assistance derived from resources in kind is fellowships offered free of cost by the host country, but there are also significant contributions by Member States in the form of experts' services and equipment donated for the Agency's regular programme.

World Meteorological Organization, International Telecommunication Union, International Civil Aviation Organization and Universal Postal Union

29. The World Meteorological Organization, the International Telecommunication Union, the International Civil Aviation Organization and the Universal Postal Union have no regular technical assistance programme, as until now the governing bodies have not considered it indispensable to establish such programmes.

30. As regards WMO, the Fourth World Meteorological Congress in April, 1963 approved for the financial period 1964-1967 the establishment of a Development Fund for purposes partly of a technical assistance nature. One of the basic ideas for the establishment of the new Development Fund was to make provision for projects which, due to their nature, are at present excluded from EPTA and Special Fund assistance. For example, the relevance to economic development of some projects which are of great importance to international meteorology and to the work of WMO may not be direct or evident and they may not therefore qualify for assistance under EPTA or the Special Fund. It is also intended to create the possibility of providing assistance as necessary to countries which would not be considered as "developing" in the sense of EPTA and the Special Fund. For example, the implementation of WMO recommendations which would be of benefit not only to the recipient country but also to other neighbouring countries might be, in some cases, difficult to justify as a charge on a purely national budget.

31. The ITU does not have a regular technical assistance programme as such, financed or carried out by the Union. From time to time, however, requests are

received with little notice from member countries for short-term experts. Most of them are for urgent purposes which could not have been anticipated when EPTA requests were prepared. Nor are they of a nature that can be postponed until the next programme period. By their nature and the quantum of assistance required such requests cannot qualify for a contingency allocation under the EPTA legislation. It is felt that the most effective way of handling such requests would be to have some sort of regular programme under which experts would be available to the Union and could be deployed at short notice to meet these urgent requests. At present, the Union has no regular programme to meet such demands with flexibility and speed. The Plenipotentiary Conference is the only body which can authorize such a programme. The next Conference in 1965 may consider proposals for the institution of such a programme as a charge to the regular budget of the Union.

32. The ICAO does not have any regular technical assistance programme as such. A certain amount of its work, particularly that connected with the implementation of ICAO regional plans for the provision of integrated systems, facilities, services and procedures within various regions to serve international civil aviation, is in some ways complementary to that carried out by the Organization under EPTA. While it is becoming increasingly clear that many Governments, particularly those in the less developed areas, require both financial and technical aid to implement the ICAO regional plans, so far the assistance provided by ICAO Regional Offices and the Implementation Teams has been limited to technical advice related to the improvement of the systems, facilities and services described in the Regional Plans.

33. Although UPU does not have a regular programme of technical assistance of its own, it does promote mutual assistance between postal administrations.

ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE, POLICY CONTROL, ROLE AND SCOPE OF THE REGULAR PROGRAMMES OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

34. While the content and substance of the regular technical assistance programmes reflect the diversity of the aims and activities of the organizations in the United Nations system, the administrative structure of these programmes is rather similar in the various agencies. Generally speaking, the administration of these programmes and of EPTA and the Special Fund projects is handled by the same staff. In that respect very little or no saving in terms of eliminating duplication of services and machinery could be obtained through a merger. It can be said, with few qualifications, that in all agencies which run a technical assistance programme on their regular budget, the same units and the same personnel are dealing with the programming, budgeting, accounting, evaluation and external liaison for projects under the regular programme and EPTA at Headquarters, and that in the field, the regional and field officers handle the regular programme

projects in the same way as they handle EPTA and Special Fund projects except that the criteria and procedures require in some respects different arrangements. This pattern applies fully to the United Nations, UNESCO and WHO. In ILO, a number of accounting processes for the regular budget programme are separate from those for EPTA; it is intended to integrate these to the extent possible during the course of 1964. Apart from this, the integration has been fully achieved. In FAO also, the administration of the regular programme and of EPTA is basically handled by the same units while certain staff within those units are assigned specialized duties. In IAEA, the same technical personnel advises in all field projects, whether financed from regular, EPTA or Special Fund resources; the Agency has no regional or field offices.

35. In all agencies, there is also, broadly speaking, a machinery for policy control and review of the regular programmes along similar or the same lines as for the Expanded Programme. This permits of obtaining unity in the technical assistance programmes. While some improvements may be called for in a few cases, they could be realized without basically changing the present structure. In the current system, means for review and orientation already exist and are generally applied. This has already been explained for the United Nations.

36. As regards the specialized agencies, policy directives with respect to their regular technical assistance operations and to their operations under EPTA are formulated or reviewed by the same inter-governmental authorities, irrespective of the sources of financing.

37. In the ILO for instance, the Governing Body has established an Operational Programmes Committee which, at each autumn session, determines in the light of the results achieved the advisable magnitude and balance of the regular programme of technical assistance in order that its views may be taken into account in preparing the budget proposal.¹² The Financial and Administrative Committee reviews in some detail the budgeting and expenditure of technical assistance programmes financed under the regular budget and is called upon to submit to the Governing Body financial proposals on each of the sub-items of operational activities so financed. Programmes financed from EPTA and the Special Fund derive their funds from sources external to the ILO and the content of these programmes is determined or reviewed by legislative bodies outside the ILO. Nevertheless, the Financial and Administrative Committee retains general supervisory responsibility as the organ charged with ensuring appropriate control over funds entrusted to the ILO from whatever source they derive.

¹² Its terms of reference are the following: "the care under continuous review of aspects of the ILO's operational activities, in whatever technical field or fields they might be carried out and wherever they might be financed; to assist in the development of a vigorous and balanced operational programme; to co-ordinate work done under the various operational programmes; to consider problems arising in the operational field; to examine priorities and to review and evaluate results achieved".

38. In UNESCO, the budget estimates for EPTA and Special Fund projects are prepared and submitted to the Executive Board and General Conference in the same way as those for the regular programme. However, in view of the fact that these two programmes are financed by resources external to the Organization, the General Conference, upon recommendation of the Executive Board, usually adopts somewhat different resolutions taking into account the differences in the origin of funds. Financial reports for EPTA and the Special Fund are submitted for examination by the External Auditor of the Organization, and to the Executive Board and General Conference in the same manner as for the regular programme.

39. In WHO, there is no essential difference in character between the programme financed under the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and that part of the Organization's regular programme devoted to projects of direct assistance, which is also provided only at the request of Governments: all technical assistance activities are developed with the Governments as a co-ordinated whole.

40. The Executive Board of WHO has called to the attention of Governments the need, in planning the health activities to be included in their co-ordinated country programmes under the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance, for taking into consideration the total health needs of their countries and for co-ordinating activities in the health field financed under the Expanded Programme with those financed from the Organization's regular budget, with those financed from other sources of outside assistance and with those to be financed from the Governments' own resources.

41. Whatever the source of funds from which projects are to be financed, they are developed in detail with the Government concerned, and are presented in detail to the governing organs of WHO. The Regional Committee, the Executive Board's Standing Committee on Administration and Finance, the Executive Board itself and the World Health Assembly examine the technical aspects of the projects which compose the programme to be financed from all sources of funds in the same way and at the same time as that part of the regular programme providing for technical assistance to requesting Governments.

42. Detailed plans of operation are negotiated with the Governments concerned for all projects, setting forth the objectives of the project, its area, the methods to be used and a plan of action. The plan of action describes in detail the respective undertakings of the Government and of WHO (if a third party such as UNICEF is involved, the plan of operations includes the commitments of that agency). It includes a target time schedule, assignment of responsibility, provision for reports from the Government, for continuation of the project after international assistance has been completed, and for evaluation.

43. The Executive Board of the WHO, in its resolution EB 32.R29 of 28 May 1962 circulated at the thirty-sixth session of the Council as document E/3792, has expressed its views on the possibility of merging

the regular programme of technical assistance of the WHO with the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance. The information concerning WHO which appears in this document is presented subject to the provisions of the resolution of the WHO Executive Board.

44. In FAO also, the regular programme of technical assistance is subject to the review of the Council and the Conference. In the IAEA, the Agency's regular programme is approved, subject to availability of voluntary contributions, by the Board of Governors within the framework of the operational budget approved annually by the Board and by the General Conference.

Conclusions

45. If the regular programmes were to be merged with the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance or with the United Nations Development Programme suggested in Part I of this study (E/3850) the question naturally arises whether the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance — or the United Nations Development Programme — would be endowed with the additional resources required to finance all the activities at present carried out under regular programmes. This is a question which can only be answered by Governments and not by the Secretary-General. He feels, however, that such a merger would deprive the action programmes of the United Nations family of a vital element, since the regular programmes of the United Nations and the related agencies act as a spearhead for the initiation of new types of assistance and, thanks to their flexible procedures and wide terms of reference, form a natural complement to the Expanded Programme or the United Nations Development Programme.

46. Generally speaking, the regular programmes are already handled by the same staff as activities financed by EPTA and the Special Fund. A merger could, therefore, hardly be expected to produce any significant saving in administrative costs. The executive heads of certain agencies feel, indeed, that a merger would lead not to simplification but to greater complexity, and could result in increased rather than diminished administrative expenditure. Any proposal for merger of regular programmes with EPTA or UNDP would, furthermore, go beyond the question of the most convenient administrative arrangements for handling technical assistance and would raise fundamental questions concerning the structure of the United Nations system.

47. In Part I of this report (E/3850) the Secretary-General reached the conclusion that a consolidation of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund into a single United Nations Development Programme would be in the best interests of the United Nations system and the Governments that belong to it. After studying the position of the regular programmes, he feels that their merger, either with the present Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance or with the proposed United Nations Development Programme, would raise more problems than it would resolve, and that the disadvantages would

outweigh any possible advantage. He is of the opinion that a central United Nations Development Programme complemented by the regular programmes of the various agencies with their own distant characteristics and procedures represents the most effective means for the United Nations system as a whole to fulfil its diverse responsibilities towards its Member States.

ANNEX

RESOLUTIONS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY CONCERNING THE REGULAR ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME

Number	Title
52 (I)	Provision of expert advice by the United Nations to Member States.
58 (I)	Transfer to the United Nations of the advisory social welfare functions of UNRRA (United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration).
200 (III)	Technical assistance for economic development
246 (III)	International facilities for the promotion of training in public administration.
305 (IV)	Technical assistance for economic development under General Assembly resolution 200 (III).
316 (IV)	Advisory social welfare services.
399 (V)	Technical assistance activities under General Assembly resolution 200 (III).
418 (V)	Advisory social welfare services.
518 (VI)	Technical assistance activities under General Assembly resolutions 200 (III), 246 (III) and 418 (V).
723 (VIII)	Technical assistance in public administration.
729 (VIII)	Technical assistance in promoting and safeguarding the rights of women.
730 (VIII)	Technical assistance in the fields of prevention of discrimination and protection of minorities.
839 (IX)	Technical assistance in freedom of information.
921 (X)	Programmes of technical assistance.
926 (X)	Advisory services in the field of human rights.
1023 (XI)	Implementation and expansion of the programmes of technical assistance.
1024 (XI)	Technical assistance in public administration.
1163 (XII)	Seminars on the status of women.
1189 (XII)	Freedom of information.
1215 (XII)	United Nations technical assistance programmes.
1255 (XIII)	United Nations programmes of technical assistance.
1256 (XIII)	United Nations technical assistance in public administration.
1261 (XIII)	Advisory services in the field of human rights.
1384 (XIV)	United Nations regular programmes of technical assistance.
1385 (XIV)	United Nations assistance in public administration.
1395 (XIV)	Technical assistance in narcotics control.
1530 (XV)	United Nations assistance in public administration: provision of operational, executive and administrative personnel.
1532 (XV)	United Nations programmes of technical assistance: arrangements to facilitate the prompt supply of technical assistance personnel.
1679 (XVI)	Human rights fellowships.
1777 (XVII)	United Nations assistance for the advancement of women in developing countries.
1768 (XVII)	Programmes of technical assistance under the regular budget of the United Nations.
1988 (XVIII)	Programmes of technical assistance under the regular budget of the United Nations.

DOCUMENT E/3862

Report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee established under Council resolution 851 (XXXII) on co-ordination of technical assistance activities

[Original text: English]
[10 March 1964]

1. The *Ad Hoc* Committee of Eight¹³ was established by the Council at its thirty-second session under resolution 851 (XXXII) with the following terms of reference:

“... 1. *Decides* to establish an *ad hoc* committee of representatives of eight Member States appointed by the President of the Council on as wide a geographical basis as possible, from among the members of the Technical Assistance Committee and the Governing Council of the Special Fund, to undertake with the assistance of the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board and the Managing Director of the Special Fund, a study of the further steps which may be needed to:

“(a) Organize the technical co-operation activities of the United Nations, the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency and the Special Fund so as to provide greater aid to Member States, on their request, in the preparation of country development programmes, it being understood that the preparation of such national programmes, their implementation and co-ordination are the prerogative of the Governments concerned;

“(b) Bring about a closer co-ordination, whenever possible, of the technical co-operation and pre-investment activities of the United Nations, the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency and the Special Fund, with the object of advancing the achievement of country development objectives;

“(c) Assist Member States by providing technical co-operation services which will be most conducive to their national development;

“2. *Requests* the *ad hoc* committee to explore ways and means of bringing about in developing countries a closer relationship within the United Nations system of agencies, giving special attention to the potential role of the resident representatives, so as to provide more concerted advice to countries that request it on the technical preparation and implementation of country programmes and on the technical aspects of individual parts of such programmes;

“3. *Invites* the United Nations, the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency and the Special Fund to transmit to the *ad hoc* committee, prior to 31 December 1961, any comments they may deem appropriate;

“4. *Requests* the *ad hoc* committee to submit its report and recommendations to the Governing Council of the Special Fund and to the Technical Assistance Committee, and further requests that any comments of the latter two bodies, together with the report of the *ad hoc* committee, be submitted to the thirty-fourth session of the Council.”

2. The following countries were designated by the President of the Council as members of the Committee: Brazil, Ethiopia, France, Japan, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America.

3. The *Ad Hoc* Committee of Eight convened its first session in 1962, holding four meetings from 16 to 23 January 1962 and ten meetings from 23 April to 18 May under the Chairmanship of Mr. Eurico Penteado (Brazil) with Mr. Kifle Wodajo as Vice-Chairman.

4. The records of the first session are contained in documents E/AC.49/SR.1 to 14. The report of the Committee¹⁴ was submitted to the thirty-fourth session of the Council. In connexion with this report the Council adopted resolution 900 A (XXXIV) as follows:

“*The Economic and Social Council,*

“*Having considered* the report of the *ad hoc* Committee of Eight established under Council resolution 851 (XXXII) of 4 August 1961,

“1. *Commends* the *ad hoc* Committee on its work in producing the report;

“2. *Takes note with appreciation* of the recommendations in part II of the report;

“3. *Invites* Governments of Member States to take such steps as they may consider desirable to implement the recommendations falling within their competence;

“4. *Requests* the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination:

“(a) To consider the report:

“(b) To arrange for the immediate implementation of those recommendations falling within its purview which, in its view, can be implemented;

“(c) To report its views to the Council at its resumed thirty-fourth session on the recommendations and on the action taken;

¹³ The membership of the Committee was later increased to ten, see para. 5.

¹⁴ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fourth Session, Annexes, agenda item 13, document E/3639.*

"5. Requests the *ad hoc* Committee to continue its work undertaken under resolution 851 (XXXII), and to submit a progress report to the thirty-sixth session, and its final report to the thirty-eighth session of the Council;

"6. Requests the President of the Council to appoint two additional members to the *ad hoc* Committee to ensure adequate representation of countries concerned with the United Nations technical co-operation programmes;

"7. In furtherance of the work of the *ad hoc* Committee:

"(a) Requests the Secretary-General in consultation with the executive heads of the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency to undertake the study recommended in paragraph 81 of the report, including in the study the regular technical assistance programmes of the United Nations and related agencies;

"(b) Invites the General Assembly to authorize the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions to bring up to date the studies which it made in response to General Assembly resolution 722 (VIII) of 23 October 1953, in the light of the developments which have occurred since the earlier studies were made, giving particular attention to the question of financial procedures and overhead costs of the programmes of technical co-operation, as referred to in paragraph 79 of the report;

"8. Recommends that in the course of these studies and also in the course of the work of the *ad hoc* Committee, during its continued mandate, account be taken of the debate on the *ad hoc* Committee's report in the Technical Assistance Committee and the Council."

5. At its resumed thirty-fourth session the President of the Council designated Indonesia and Jordan as the two additional members of the *Ad Hoc* Committee.

6. The Committee convened for its second session in March 1963 and held fourteen meetings from 11 to 23 March 1963, under the Chairmanship of Mr. J. B. P. Maramis (Indonesia) with Mr. A. Ghorbal (United Arab Republic) as Vice-Chairman.

7. The records of the second session are contained in documents E/AC.49/SR.15 to 29. The report of the Committee¹⁵ was submitted to the thirty-sixth session of the Council. In connexion with this report, the Council adopted resolution 954 (XXXVI) in which it requested the Secretary-General:

"... (a) To transmit the interim report of the *ad hoc* Committee on Co-ordination of Technical Assistance Activities, as well as the records of the debates in the Technical Assistance Committee and the Economic and Social Council on this subject, to the States Members of the United Nations, or members of the specialized agencies or the Inter-

national Atomic Energy Agency and to invite their comments and observations on the issues raised in this report; and

"(b) To prepare an analysis of the views received in time for consideration by the *ad hoc* Committee early in 1964 to assist the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly in their consideration of the final report of the *ad hoc* Committee."

8. The *Ad Hoc* Committee convened its final session from 17 February to 6 March 1964 holding fifteen meetings under the chairmanship of Mr. J. B. P. Maramis (Indonesia) with Mr. M. Tell (Jordan) as Vice-Chairman and Rapporteur. The records of the meetings are contained in documents E/AC.49/SR.30 to 44.

Introduction

9. In considering the adoption of the agenda the question as to whether the Committee should proceed to a final report at this time was raised.

10. Those who felt the Committee should not proceed now based their stand on the fact that Council resolution 900 A (XXXIV) had asked the Committee to report to its thirty-eighth session. Further, that since decisions would undoubtedly be taken by the forthcoming United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on questions which would bear on matters before the Committee, especially on the possible transformation of the Special Fund into a capital development fund, it was feared that if the Committee made final recommendations these might prejudice such a transformation.

11. Others pointed out that the Spring 1964 session of the Council had been cancelled and that the Council, at its resumed thirty-sixth session in December 1963, had included the report of the Committee on the agenda of its thirty-seventh session. They also pointed out that the Council would have before it the reports of both the Committee and the Conference. Further, they maintained that the question of a merger of EPTA and the Special Fund and that of the transformation of the Special Fund were separate questions, and any recommendations the Committee might reach would not prejudice the latter. The representative of the Secretary-General drew attention to the following passage in his report:

"While the suggestions that follow are made irrespective of the outcome of current discussions regarding the establishment of a United Nations Capital Development Fund, they are, he believes, such as to provide a more solid basis for the future growth and evolution of the action programmes of the United Nations system in this direction or in others." [E/3850, para. 8]

12. The Committee had before it the reports of the Secretary-General (E/3850) and (E/3851) and the comments and observations of Governments on the note sent them under Council resolution 954 (XXXVI). The organizations participating in the EPTA and the

¹⁵ *Ibid.*, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda item 4, document E/3750.

Special Fund had reached complete agreement on the Secretary-General's report, document E/3850. They were able to do so within the policies and guide-lines laid down by their own legislative bodies and constitutions. It will naturally be for the legislative organs of each agency to consider any changes which may emerge from the Council and the General Assembly. A number of delegations expressed their appreciation to the Secretary-General for the way he had carried out his difficult task. They considered the two papers submitted by the Secretary-General provided a useful basis for the Committee's discussions. As to the replies from Governments (E/AC.49/8 and Add.1 to 4), twenty Governments had submitted comments and only eleven of them within the prescribed six weeks. While some doubted whether these constituted a sufficient basis for a meaningful analysis, others criticized the Secretariat for not analysing the comments as had been requested in the above-mentioned resolution and called upon it to do so. In addition, they felt that in his reports the Secretary-General had set forth only his conclusions, rather than presenting a study of the "possible advantages and disadvantages of a partial or complete merger . . . of some or all of the technical assistance programmes of the United Nations"¹⁶ as had been requested by the Council. At the thirty-fifth meeting of the Committee, the representative of the Secretary-General made an oral statement replying to these points. This reply was considered by some to be incomplete and inadequate.

13. The Committee decided to proceed to prepare a final report to the Council at its thirty-seventh session.

14. Many members felt that insufficient emphasis had been given in the reports of the Secretary-General to the role of the regional economic commissions. The words "regional offices" used in the report were considered to be equivocal and usually applied to the regional offices of the specialized agencies. They stressed the positive effects of the decentralization policy established by the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council and pursued by the Secretary-General. They referred especially to General Assembly resolutions 1709 (XVI) and 1941 (XVIII). They wanted to ensure that in the suggested United Nations Development Programme the regional commissions and the United Nations Office in Beirut should have a clearly defined and increasing role.

The question of the merger of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund

15. Those members favouring the proposal of the Secretary-General providing for the bringing together of EPTA and the Special Fund in a United Nations Development Programme felt that it could help to eliminate duplication and make the programme more adaptable to meeting new requests in such fields as industrialization, resource surveys, feasibility studies

and the early application of new methods in science and technology. It was essential that planning be made possible at all levels. This was important because of the growing tendency of recipient countries to ask for, and of some donor countries to grant, multilateral assistance. A merger would correct any tendency leading to the dispersion of available resources and would assist Governments in determining priorities, and in making a co-ordinated attack on all of their development problems.

16. Some of them referred to the agreement which had been reached between the Secretary-General and the other members of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination concerning the proposals in document E/3850. They felt that the merger would probably result in an increase in funds available and also in a more efficient use of these funds. The Managing Director of the Special Fund supporting this view stated: "if this merger takes place, and quickly, I am certain that further increases will be forthcoming. If it does not take place, we are going to have difficulty in holding our own." (E/AC.49/L.16.)

17. Some delegations said they were sceptical about the merger of EPTA and the Special Fund (notably the programmes and management) having all the advantages claimed for it. They believed that the two programmes were, by and large, functioning satisfactorily and that most of the improvements required could be achieved by closer co-ordination between the two programmes and the participating agencies in the field. They doubted whether the merger would have much bearing one way or the other on the funds made available by a number of Governments.

18. Delegations opposing a merger of EPTA and the Special Fund pointed out that at recent meetings of the Technical Assistance Committee and the Governing Council, general satisfaction had been expressed with the present structure of the programmes and that therefore no radical action was required. The chief problems were ones of co-ordination which would not be solved by amalgamation. Decentralization was much to be desired and would improve the effectiveness of both programmes. The establishment of a single inter-governmental body would reduce the number of countries participating in deciding on policy, with no reduction in the probable workload. It appeared that the same amount of staff would be required and that no financial advantage would accrue. The two programmes had already worked out a satisfactory arrangement of joint administration and representation. Fear was expressed that a merger would mean the absorption of EPTA by the Special Fund or *vice versa* and the slowness of the latter could be to the detriment of rapid industrialization. Some of those delegations further expressed the view that the contradictory comments so far received from Governments of developing countries made it impossible to undertake any merger of EPTA and the Special Fund which would lead to a satisfactory arrangement.

19. In the view of a number of delegations, any combination of the programmes of EPTA and the Special

¹⁶ *Ibid.*, Thirty-fourth Session, Annexes, agenda item 13, document E/3639, para. 81.

Fund should retain the special qualities and characteristics of each of the programmes while making it easier for requesting Governments to find just the assistance required without the present confusion as well as without the danger of duplication and overlapping, and to follow through on development plans. They emphasized the fact that from the studies so far made such a step would result in a more efficient use and an eventual growth of the two funds.

20. A majority of the Committee favoured the creation of one inter-governmental body and of some inter-agency advisory body for both programmes.

21. On questions relating to a merger at the management level there was considerable disagreement. Some favoured one centralized management while others felt that dual management alone could retain for each programme the special and desirable qualities which each had developed in the course of its operations. Although a suggestion for the creation of one fund was made it was decided that two funds would be maintained, as well as most EPTA procedures, especially country targets and country programming.

22. At the thirty-ninth meeting the representative of the United States presented a draft resolution (document E/AC.49/L.17) which reads as follows:

"The Ad Hoc Committee of Ten,

"Having considered the proposals made by the Secretary-General, in his report (E/3850), for bringing together the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance (EPTA), in a new Development Programme (UNDP), and the report of the Secretary-General (E/3851),

"Being convinced that such a consolidation would go a long way in streamlining the activities carried on separately and jointly by EPTA and the Special Fund, simplify organizational arrangements and procedures, facilitate over-all planning and needed co-ordination of the several types of technical co-operation programmes carried on within the United Nations system of organizations and increase their effectiveness,

"Recognizing that requests for assistance on the part of the developing countries are steadily increasing in volume and in scope,

"Believing that a reorganization is necessary to provide a more solid basis for the future growth and evolution of the technical assistance programmes of the United Nations system of organizations financed from voluntary contributions,

"1. Recommends that the Economic and Social Council take the necessary steps to combine the United Nations Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund in a programme to be known as the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), it being understood that the special characteristics and operations of the two programmes will be maintained, and that contributions may be pledged to the two programmes

separately; and the principles, procedures and provisions governing EPTA and the Special Fund not inconsistent with this resolution be reaffirmed;

"2. Recommends, to this end, that the Council, subject to the approval of the General Assembly as necessary:

"(a) Establish a single intergovernmental committee of members, to be known as the Governing Council for the United Nations Development Programme, to perform the functions previously exercised by the Governing Council of the Special Fund and the Technical Assistance Committee; in addition it should provide general policy guidance and direction for the United Nations Development Programme as a whole, as well as for the United Nations regular programmes of technical assistance and submit reports and recommendations thereon to the Economic and Social Council; decisions of the Governing Council on important questions, including questions of policy, the approval of projects and programmes and the allocation of funds, should be made by a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting;

"(b) Elect the members of the Governing Council from among States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency for a term of three years, provided however, that of the members elected at the first election, the terms of [] members shall expire at the end of one year, and the terms of [] other members at the end of two years. Retiring members should be eligible for re-election; there should be equal representation of the economically more developed countries and of the developing countries. The first election should take place at the first meeting of the Council, after the General Assembly has given its endorsement;

"(c) Establish, in the place of the Technical Assistance Board and the Consultative Committee of the Special Fund, an advisory committee to be known as the Inter-Agency Consultative Board for the UNDP; it should be composed of the Secretary-General, the Executive Heads of the specialized agencies and of the IAEA. The Executive Directors of UNICEF and the World Food Programme should be invited to participate as appropriate; it should (i) advise the management on the programmes and projects submitted by Governments, through the Resident Representative, prior to their submission to the Governing Council for approval, taking into account the programme of technical assistance being carried out under the regular programmes of the agencies members of the Consultative Board with a view to ensuring more effective co-ordination; (ii) be consulted in the selection of agencies for the execution of specific projects as appropriate; and (iii) be consulted on the appointment of the Resident Representatives and review annual reports submitted by them;

"(d) Give consideration to the best ways and means of providing unified management of the United Nations Development Programme while main-

taining those special characteristics and procedures of EPTA and the Special Fund which have proved effective;

“3. *Requests* the Secretary-General (i) to give further study to the question of management and submit a report thereon to the thirty-seventh session of the Economic and Social Council and (ii) to prepare for consideration by the Council a draft resolution for the Council and the General Assembly required to implement the above-mentioned proposals.”

23. The representative of Jordan presented the following amendment to the above resolution (document E/AC.49/L.18):

“Substitute the following for the second and third paragraph of E/AC.49/L.17:

“2. (d) Provide for the appointment of joint Managing Directors of the Programme, responsible for the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance respectively, who shall make common administrative arrangements which will ensure effective over-all co-ordination;

“3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare for consideration by the Council the draft resolution required to implement the above recommendations.”

24. Subsequently the representative of Jordan presented a revision of this amendment (E/AC.49/L.18/Rev.1) as follows:

“Substitute the following for paragraphs 2 (d) and 3 of E/AC.49/L.17:

“2. (d) Provide that, pending a further review of arrangements at the management level within a period of two years, the Managing Director of the Special Fund and the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board (to be known in the future as the Executive Director of EPTA) act as joint heads of the Programme, responsible for the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance respectively, and requests them to make common administrative arrangements to ensure over-all planning and co-ordination and maximum efficiency.”

25. The representative of Jordan presented a further revision of this amendment (E/AC.49/L.18/Rev.2) adding the following paragraph:

“3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare for consideration by the Council at its thirty-seventh session a draft resolution required to implement the above recommendations.”

26. The representative of Indonesia proposed the omission of the word “technical” from the fourth preambular paragraph of the draft resolution (E/AC.49/L.17).

27. The representative of the United Arab Republic was opposed to and the representative of the United Kingdom had reservations about the requirement of

a two-thirds majority of members present and voting contained in operative paragraph 2 (a).

28. The representative of Ethiopia proposed two additional preambular paragraphs which were accepted by the sponsor (see text of E/AC.49/L.17/Rev.1 below). He also proposed (E/AC.49/L.25) to substitute the words “should be responsible to the head of the Programme” for the words “act as joint heads of the Programme” in the Jordanian revised amendment E/AC.49/L.18/Rev.1.

29. The representative of the United States presented a revision of his draft resolution incorporating some of the oral amendments made during the discussions (E/AC.49/L.17/Rev.1) as follows:

“*The Ad Hoc Committee of Ten,*

“*Having considered* the proposals made by the Secretary-General, in his report (E/3850), for bringing together the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance (EPTA), in a new Development Programme (UNDP),

“*Being convinced* that such a consolidation would go a long way in streamlining the activities carried on separately and jointly by EPTA and the Special Fund, simplify organizational arrangements and procedures, facilitate over-all planning and needed co-ordination of the several types of technical co-operation programmes carried on within the United Nations system of organizations and increase their effectiveness,

“*Recognizing* that requests for assistance on the part of the developing countries are steadily increasing in volume and in scope,

“*Believing* that a reorganization is necessary to provide a more solid basis for the future growth and evolution of the technical assistance programmes of the United Nations system of organizations financed from voluntary contributions,

“*Recalling and reaffirming* Part III of General Assembly resolution 1219 (XII) and Part C of General Assembly resolution 1240 (XIII) concerning the decision and the conditions ‘under which the Assembly shall review the scope and future activities of the Special Fund and take such action as it may deem appropriate’,

“*Without prejudice* to the study requested from the Secretary-General by the General Assembly in resolution 1936 (XVIII) ‘of the practical steps to transform the Special Fund into a capital development fund in such a way as to include both pre-investment and investment activities’ or the recommendation of the Council and General Assembly thereon,

“1. *Recommends* that the Economic and Social Council take the necessary steps to combine the United Nations Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund in a programme to be known as the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), it being understood that the special characteristics and operations of the two programmes as well as two separate funds will be

maintained, and that contributions may be pledged to the two programmes separately as hitherto; and the principles, procedures and provisions governing EPTA and the Special Fund not inconsistent with this resolution be reaffirmed;

"2. *Recommends*, to this end, that the Council, subject to the approval of the General Assembly as necessary:

"(a) Establish a single inter-governmental committee of [] members, to be known as the Governing Council for the United Nations Development Programme, to perform the functions previously exercised by the Governing Council of the Special Fund and the Technical Assistance Committee including the approval of projects and programmes and the allocation of funds; in addition it should provide general policy guidance and direction for the United Nations Development Programme as a whole, as well as for the United Nations regular programmes of technical assistance and submit reports and recommendations thereon to the Economic and Social Council;

"(b) Elect the members of the Governing Council from among States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency for a term of three years, provided however, that of the members elected at the first election, the terms of [] members shall expire at the end of one year, and the terms of [] other members at the end of two years. Retiring members should be eligible for re-election; there should be equal representation of the economically more developed countries and of the developing countries. The first election should take place at the first meeting of the Council, after the General Assembly has given its endorsement;

"(c) Establish, in the place of the Technical Assistance Board and the Consultative Board of the Special Fund, an advisory committee to be known as the Inter-Agency Consultative Board for the UNDP; it should be composed of the Secretary-General, the Executive Heads of the specialized agencies and of the IAEA. The Executive Directors of UNICEF and the World Food Programme should be invited to participate as appropriate; it should (i) advise the management on the programmes and projects submitted by Governments, through the Resident Representative, prior to their submission to the Governing Council for approval, taking into account the programmes of technical assistance being carried out under the regular programmes of the agencies members of the Consultative Board with a view to ensuring more effective co-ordination; (ii) be consulted in the selection of agencies for the execution of specific projects as appropriate; and (iii) be consulted on the appointment of the Resident Representatives and review annual reports submitted by them;

"(d) Give consideration to the best ways and means of providing unified management of the United Nations Development Programme while main-

taining those special characteristics and procedures of EPTA and Special Fund which have proved effective;

"3. *Requests* the Secretary-General (i) to give further study to the question of management and submit a report thereon to the thirty-seventh session of the Economic and Social Council and (ii) to prepare for consideration by the Council a draft resolution for the Council and the General Assembly required to implement the above mentioned proposals."

30. The representative of Ethiopia introduced two amendments to the above revised draft resolution. The first called for the addition, at the end of the first preambular paragraph of the draft resolution, of the words: "paragraph 9, in particular, to the effect that consultations have revealed general agreement on the advantages of a merger at the inter-governmental, inter-agency and management levels". Secondly, in operative paragraph 1 of the draft resolution, he proposed the insertion of the words "as hitherto continue to be" after the words "contributions may" and the deletion of the words "as well as two separate funds" and of the words "as hitherto; and the principles procedures and provisions governing EPTA and the Special Fund not inconsistent with this resolution be reaffirmed".

31. The representative of the United Arab Republic proposed first, that the words "such a consolidation" in the second preambular paragraph should be replaced by "a better co-ordination than the existing one". Secondly, the deletion of the word "technical" from the fourth preambular paragraph. Thirdly, that the words "in a programme to be known as the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)" in operative paragraph 1 should be replaced by: "on the inter-governmental level as well as on the inter-agency consultative level".

32. The representative of Ethiopia withdrew his sub-amendment (contained in E/AC.49/L.25) to the Jordanian amendment.

33. Subsequently, the representative of Ethiopia presented the following redraft of his proposed amendment: "paragraph 9, in particular, to the effect that consultations between the Secretary-General, the heads of the specialized agencies, the Managing Director of the Special Fund and the Executive Chairman of the TAB have revealed general agreement among them on the advantages of a merger at the inter-governmental, inter-agency and management levels".

34. The Ethiopian amendment to the first preambular paragraph was rejected by 7 votes to 1 with 2 abstentions on a roll-call vote:

In favour: Ethiopia.

Against: Jordan, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Brazil, France, Japan.

Abstaining: United States of America, Indonesia.

35. The United Arab Republic amendment to the second preambular paragraph was rejected by 3 votes

to 2 with 4 abstentions. The amendment to the fourth preambular paragraph was adopted by 4 votes to 3 with 3 abstentions.

36. The amendment of the United Arab Republic to operative paragraph 1 was not adopted, 3 votes being cast in favour, 3 against with 4 abstentions on a roll-call vote.

In favour: Brazil, United Arab Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Against: Ethiopia, United States of America, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Abstaining: Japan, France, Indonesia, Jordan.

37. The Ethiopian amendment to operative paragraph 1 was rejected by 7 votes to 1 with 2 abstentions by roll-call vote.

In favour: Ethiopia.

Against: Jordan, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Brazil, France, Japan.

Abstaining: United States of America, Indonesia.

38. During the Committee's consideration of the Jordanian amendments (E/AC.49/L.18/Rev.1 and 2) the representative of the Soviet Union proposed the deletion of the words "Within a period of two years" in paragraph 2 (d). This proposal was rejected by 4 votes to 2 with 3 abstentions on a roll-call vote.

In favour: Brazil, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Against: Japan, United States of America, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Jordan.

Abstaining: France, Indonesia, United Arab Republic.

The representative of Ethiopia announced that he would not participate in the vote. The Jordanian amendment was adopted by 6 votes to 3 with 1 abstention.

39. The United States draft resolution as amended (see text below) was adopted by 6 votes to 3 with 1 abstention on a roll-call vote.

In favour: Jordan, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Indonesia, France, Japan.

Against: Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, Brazil.

Abstaining: Ethiopia.

"The Ad Hoc Committee of Ten,

"Having considered the proposals made by the Secretary-General, in his report (E/3850), for bringing together the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance, in a new Development Programme (UNDP),

"Being convinced that such a consolidation would go a long way in streamlining the activities carried on separately and jointly by EPTA and the Special

Fund, simplify organizational arrangements and procedures, facilitate over-all planning and needed co-ordination of the several types of technical co-operation programmes carried on within the United Nations system of organizations and increase their effectiveness,

"Recognizing that requests for assistance on the part of the developing countries are steadily increasing in volume and in scope.

"Believing that a reorganization is necessary to provide a more solid basis for the future growth and evolution of the assistance programmes of the United Nations system of organizations financed from voluntary contributions,

"Recalling and reaffirming Part III of General Assembly resolution 1219 (XII) and Part C of General Assembly resolution 1240 (XIII) concerning the decision and the conditions 'under which the Assembly shall review the scope and future activities of the Special Fund and take such action as it may deem appropriate',

"Without prejudice to the study requested from the Secretary-General by the General Assembly in resolution 1936 (XVIII) 'of the practical steps to transform the Special Fund into a capital development fund in such a way as to include both pre-investment and investment activities' or the recommendation of the Council and General Assembly thereon,

"1. Recommends that the Economic and Social Council take the necessary steps to combine the United Nations Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund in a programme to be known as the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), it being understood that the special characteristics and operations of the two programmes as well as two separate funds will be maintained, and that contributions may be pledged to the two programmes separately as hitherto; and the principles, procedures and provisions governing EPTA and the Special Fund not inconsistent with this resolution be reaffirmed;

"2. Recommends, to this end, that the Council, subject to the approval of the General Assembly as necessary:

"(a) Establish a single inter-governmental committee of [] members, to be known as the Governing Council for the United Nations Development Programme, to perform the functions previously exercised by the Governing Council to the Special Fund and the Technical Assistance Committee including the approval of projects and programmes and the allocation of funds; in addition it should provide general policy guidance and direction for the United Nations development programme as a whole, as well as for the United Nations regular programmes of technical assistance and submit reports and recommendations thereon to the Economic and Social Council;

(b) Elect the members of the Governing Council from among States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency for a term of three years, provided however, that of the members elected at the first election, the terms of [] members shall expire at the end of one year, and the terms of [] other members at the end of two years; retiring members should be eligible for re-election; there should be equal representation of the economically more developed countries and of the developing countries; the first election should take place at the first meeting of the Council, after the General Assembly has given its endorsement;

(c) Establish, in the place of the Technical Assistance Board and the Consultative Board of the Special Fund, an advisory committee to be known as the Inter-Agency Consultative Board for the UNDP to be composed of the Secretary-General, the Executive Heads of the specialised agencies and of the IAEA; the Executive Directors of UNICEF and the World Food Programme should be invited to participate as appropriate; it should: (i) advise the management on the programmes and projects submitted by Governments, through the Resident Representative, prior to their submission to the Governing Council for approval, taking into account the programmes of technical assistance being carried out under the regular programmes of the agencies, members of the Consultative Board, with a view to ensuring more effective co-ordination; (ii) be consulted in the selection of agencies for the execution of specific projects as appropriate; and (iii) be consulted on the appointment of the Resident Representatives and review annual reports submitted by them;

(d) Provide that, pending a further review of arrangements at the management level within a period of two years, the Managing Director of the Special Fund and the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board (to be known in the future as the Executive Director of EPTA) act as joint heads of the Programme, responsible for the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance respectively and requests them to make common administrative arrangements to ensure over-all planning and co-ordination and maximum efficiency;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare for consideration by the Council at its thirty-seventh session a draft resolution required to implement the above recommendations."

40. The Brazilian delegation voted against the draft resolution and dissociates itself from the recommendations therein for the following reasons:

(a) At this stage, any decision on institutional changes affecting the Special Fund would necessarily prejudice the consideration of the problem of the transformation of that fund into a Capital Development Fund, object of General Assembly resolution 1936 (XVIII);

(b) An eventual consolidation of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund

should not be considered before the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and the Economic and Social Council will have reached a decision on the question of the transformation of the Special Fund into a Capital Development Fund;

(c) It does not believe that for the time being a "reorganization is necessary to provide a more solid basis for the future growth and evolution of the assistance programmes of United Nations system of organizations financed from voluntary contributions".

41. The representatives of the United Kingdom and France explained that, although they were not yet convinced that a merger of the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme would have all the advantages claimed for it, they had voted for the draft resolution since it outlined a satisfactory form of organization which would preserve the separateness of the two programmes under the supervision of a combined governing body and with the advice of an inter-agency consultative body, and because it appeared to be the feeling of the majority that merger on the latter levels would be desirable.

42. The representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, on voting against the draft resolution, stated that the idea underlying it was that the Expanded Programme should be absorbed by the United Nations Special Fund and that Special Fund procedures and principles of organization should be imposed unilaterally on the United Nations technical assistance programmes — a step which would reduce the effectiveness of those programmes. The course mapped out in the draft resolution ran counter to the opinion of a number of Governments, including the Governments of some developing countries, which in their replies to the questionnaire from the Secretary-General had expressed opposition to the merger of the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme and whose position in that matter had the Soviet Union's support. When the draft resolution had been adopted by a majority of the Committee, the United Nations Secretariat had not submitted documents analysing the possible advantages and disadvantages of a merger of those two programmes, together with the replies of Governments to the Secretary-General's questionnaire, in accordance with Economic and Social Council resolutions 900 A (XXXIV) and 954 (XXXVI). The adoption of the draft resolutions made it more difficult to resolve the question of transforming the Special Fund into a United Nations capital development fund. For those reasons the Soviet delegation did not consider itself bound by that resolution.

43. The representative of Ethiopia, in explanation of his vote, said that his delegation was compelled to abstain for reasons fully outlined in his previous statements on the same subject. The Ethiopian delegation endorses that part of the Secretary-General's report (E/3850) dealing with the question of a possible merger of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund, on the understanding that the proposal will in no way prejudice the study requested from the Secretary-General by the General Assembly

in resolution 1936 (XVIII). Secondly, the representative of Ethiopia, in explaining his vote, stated that the resolution just adopted did not take full account of the suggestions set forth by the Secretary-General in consultation with the Executive Heads of the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency, as well as the Managing Director of the Special Fund and the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board, namely, that the merger would result in a more effective and efficient use of the funds.

44. The Ethiopian delegation had noted with appreciation the fact that, "In undertaking the task entrusted to him, the Secretary-General has been guided by the single aim of serving more effectively the Governments of the developing countries, at their request, in their efforts to promote the economic and social advancement of their peoples". (E/3850, para. 3)

Regular programmes

45. The Committee considered in the light of the Secretary-General's report (E/3851) those technical co-operation activities of the United Nations and the specialized agencies, related to the social and economic development of the developing countries, which are financed from their own resources — the "regular programmes".

46. The representative of the United Kingdom submitted a note on "Programmes of technical co-operation financed from the regular budgets of the United Nations and the specialized agencies" (E/AC.49/L.15) in order to stimulate discussion of the principles on which its regular programmes should be run.

47. Some members considered that it would advance the achievement of country development objectives if these programmes should be merged with EPTA on the basis of EPTA principles. Some delegations had suggested that the United Nations Regular Programmes should be merged with EPTA under certain conditions. In this connexion it was pointed out that it would be illogical to leave the programmes of the specialized agencies untouched and at the same time to deprive the United Nations of its own regular programme.

48. The prevailing view was that, in order to bring about a closer co-ordination of the technical co-operation activities of the United Nations and the specialized agencies and the IAEA with the object of advancing the achievement of country development objectives, the following considerations should be borne in mind in the drawing up of all regular programmes and that the Economic and Social Council should so request the specialized agencies concerned and the IAEA:

(a) Activities which could equally well be carried out under the Expanded Programme should as far as feasible be left to that Programme.

(b) The regular programmes should therefore be concentrated upon those types of assistance which are not suitable for Expanded Programme procedures, in particular:

(i) Continuing research programmes at Headquarters or in the field concerned with operational activities, which cannot be related to specific country requests.

(ii) Advisory assignments of a regional or inter-regional character which can most efficiently be undertaken by experts or teams of experts retained on a long-term basis at Headquarters or in the regions instead of being recruited for specified assignments.

(c) There should be maximum flexibility in drawing up the programmes to permit response to the needs expressed by individual developing countries.

(d) The specialized agencies, like the United Nations, should make use of the Resident Representatives for the negotiation with the Governments of the developing countries of country technical assistance programmes which will take account, in a co-ordinated manner, of assistance available under the regular programmes, EPTA and the Special Fund.

49. The prevailing feeling in the Committee was that if the specialized agencies, as well as the United Nations, were to observe these principles, it would be an important step towards providing to Member States those technical co-operation services which would be most conducive to their national development. The agencies should follow these considerations in so far as they are compatible with their respective constitutions, and taking into account the relationship between their general activities and the technical assistance they provide to the developing countries.

50. With reference to point (c) above, one representative urged that any specific measure designed to provide greater flexibility among the programmes should take account of the intrinsic importance of such programmes as the Advisory Social Welfare Services and the Advisory Services in the Field of Human Rights as reflected in the actions of the General Assembly establishing and maintaining these programmes. He also felt that point (b), while sound in intent, was too sweeping and did not take sufficient account of the differences in volume and character of the regular programmes carried on by the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency.

51. One representative stated that the regular budgets of the United Nations and the specialized agencies are not designed for the financing of technical assistance activities all of which should be financed by voluntary contributions from Governments.

52. Another representative indicated that, according to him, the technical assistance activities should, in principle, depend on voluntary contributions from Governments.

53. Others pointed out that the stabilization of the size of the regular programmes would, on the contrary, mean that increases in the total volume of assistance could be channelled through the voluntary programmes, whose procedures permit the available resources to be distributed between the various fields of activity in accordance with the priorities established by the Governments of individual developing countries.

54. One delegation felt that, irrespective of the considerations in (a) to (d) above, the following suggestions for treatment of the United Nations and specialized agencies regular programme appropriations should be considered:

- (a) Set aside a percentage for regional programmes;
- (b) Assign a percentage to continuing research projects as set out in (b) (i) above;
- (c) Retain a percentage as a contingency fund to meet newly emerging needs during the course of the operational period;
- (d) The remaining balance should be distributed among recipient Governments in the form of country targets. These targets to be communicated to Governments at the same time as those of the Expanded Programme to permit maximum co-ordination within country programming.

55. Some members stated that they were unable to support the principles because, in their view, the adoption of either set of principles was likely to lead to a reduction or stabilization of the overall volume of technical assistance provided for the developing countries.

COMMENTS BY THE WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION ON THE ABOVE CHAPTER OF THE REPORT

56. The representative of the World Health Organization indicated that his Organization assumed that no recommendations would be made which would be inconsistent with, or in conflict with, the Charter of the United Nations or the constitutions of the specialized agencies. He also drew particular attention to resolution EB32.R29 of the Executive Board of the World Health Organization. The Executive Board, *inter alia*, considering "that the Charter of the United Nations provides, in Article 17, paragraph 3, that the General Assembly of the United Nations shall examine the administrative budgets of the specialized agencies with a view to making recommendations to the agencies concerned", "believes that the programmes financed from funds appropriated by the World Health Assembly must continue to be governed solely by the World Health Organization"; and "underlines that the scope of the study to be carried

out by the Secretary-General under the terms of Economic and Social Council resolution 900 A (XXXIV) paragraph 7 (a), as far as WHO is concerned, be guided by the principle established in the Charter of the United Nations, Article 17, paragraph 3, referred to above".

57. The representative of the World Health Organization recalled that his Organization had always considered the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance as an expansion of its previously existing programme. It had been considered that the Expanded Programme was to supplement, not to supplant, the regular programme of technical assistance. He also recalled that projects assisted by WHO, financed from funds of the Expanded Programme, and the co-ordination of those projects, could only be carried out with due regard to the Constitution of WHO and to the relations established between WHO and the other organizations participating in the United Nations system.

58. For all these reasons, the suggested principles contained in document E/AC.49/L.15 were not applicable to the World Health Organization.

NOTE

59. A number of members noted that they had supported the proposals and recommendations submitted to the Economic and Social Council by the Committee because they had been those which commanded the largest majority obtainable in the Committee. They nevertheless reserved the right of their Governments to suggest changes in or additions to those proposals and recommendations when they came before the Economic and Social Council or the General Assembly, as the case might be.

SITE OF HEADQUARTERS OF THE TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE BOARD AND SPECIAL FUND

60. Two delegations indicated that the Secretariat should submit to the Council through the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, a thorough study of the advantages and disadvantages of the possible transfer of the headquarters of the Technical Assistance Board and the Special Fund to Geneva.

DOCUMENT E/3870 and Add.1

Report of the Secretary-General on the technical assistance activities of the United Nations

DOCUMENT E/3870

[Original text: English]
[11 May 1964]

CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
ANALYSIS OF MAJOR TRENDS IN TECHNICAL CO-OPERATION ACTIVITIES IN 1963	
A. Main developments in the field of technical co-operation in 1963	1-23
B. Economic planning, programming and surveys	24-29
C. Fiscal and financial matters	30-44
D. Industrial development	45-68
E. Resources and transport	69-84
F. Trade promotion and trade relations	85-90
G. Statistics	91-97
H. Social development and welfare	98-126
I. Public administration	127-141
J. Provision of operational, executive and administrative personnel (OPEX)	142-151
K. Human rights	152-155
L. Narcotics control	156-160

STATISTICAL TABLES

	<i>Page</i>
1-A. Nature and status of World Food Programme projects of interest to the United Nations	38
1-B. Growth of technical assistance operations, 1959-1964	39
1-C. Summary of 1963 programme expenditures	39
1-D. Per cent expenditures — regional distribution, 1960-1964	40
1-E. Per cent distribution of programmes between regional and national operations ...	40
1-F. Regional advisers posts in 1963	40
1-G. Trends of programme components by programme values and per cent, 1960-1964	41
1-H. Experts by field of activity, 1960-1964	41
1-I. Distribution of UNTA fellowships awards by types of programmes, 1960-1963 ..	42
1-J. Distribution of UNTA fellowships awards by regions, 1960-1963	42
1-K. Fellowships awarded by field of study, 1960-1963	43
2. Expenditure by source of funds	62
3. Expenditures by field of activity	63
4. Regional distribution of expenditures	64
5. Experts by field of activity — 1963 (Numbers of experts)	65
6. Number of experts engaged in technical assistance projects during 1963 (by country of assignment)	66
7-A. Number of experts engaged in technical assistance projects during 1963 (by nationality)	68
7-B. Number of experts initially appointed in 1963 for technical assistance projects (by nationality)	70
8. Fellowships and scholarships awarded in 1963 (by field of study)	71
9. Fellowships awarded in 1963 (by nationality)	73
10. Number of fellowship posts occupied during 1963 in technical assistance projects (by country of study)	75
11. 1963 Expanded Programme: UNTA project statistical data (General Assembly resolution 304 (IV))	77
12. 1963 Regular Programme: UNTA project statistical data (General Assembly resolution 200 (III))	95

	<i>Page</i>
13. 1963 Regular Programme: UNTA project statistical data (General Assembly resolution 418 (V))	106
14. 1963 Regular Programme: UNTA project statistical data (General Assembly resolution 723 (VIII))	116
15. 1963 Regular Programme: UNTA project statistical data (General Assembly resolution 926 (X))	121
16. 1963 OPEX Programme: UNTA project statistical data (General Assembly resolution 1256 (XIII))	123
17. 1963 UNTA project statistical data:	
Narcotics Control (General Assembly resolution 1395 (XIV). Special Educational and Training Programme for South West Africa (General Assembly resolution 1705 (XVI))	128
18. 1963 Funds-in-Trust: UNTA project statistical data Extra-budgetary operations ..	129
19. 1963 Special Programmes: UNTA project statistical data Burundi and Rwanda (General Assembly resolutions 1746 (XVI) and 1862 (XVII))	135
20. 1963 Expanded Programme: WMO project statistical data	135

Analysis of major trends in technical co-operation activities in 1963

A. MAIN DEVELOPMENTS IN THE FIELD OF TECHNICAL CO-OPERATION IN 1963

1. This report presents in some detail the developments in the technical co-operation activities undertaken by the United Nations during 1963 in compliance with the requests from developing countries and work programmes approved by the legislative bodies of the Organization, both at Headquarters and in the regional economic commissions. In this review attention is focussed upon the growing role of the United Nations in the implementation of different types of technical assistance programmes. Factual information is given on the implementation of Special Fund projects for which the United Nations has been designated as the Executing Agency and on the progress made in developing the World Food Programme in the substantive fields serviced by the United Nations. The progress made under the regular and expanded programmes is presented in more detail since these programmes are of greater direct concern to the Technical Assistance Committee. The main trends under the regular and expanded programmes are indicated in terms of financial value, both by geographical region and field of activity, and the types of projects undertaken in the main substantive fields are described. Following the pattern established in last year's report¹⁷, statistics on the trends in technical assistance operations have been included.

Implementation of Special Fund projects

2. The disbursements for Special Fund projects increased from \$1.7 million in 1961 to nearly \$4.1 million in 1962 and to roughly \$6.7 million in 1963. As of 1 January 1963, there were thirty-seven projects

assisted by the Special Fund for which the United Nations served as the Executing Agency. The Governing Council of the Special Fund approved an additional nine projects at its session in January 1963, and eight at its session in June 1963. By 31 December 1963 the United Nations was the Executing Agency for a total of fifty-four projects, which are classified under the following broad categories:

(a) Mines and minerals	25 projects (includes 5 which relate also to ground-water)
(b) Water and power	16
(c) Industries	7
(d) Economic surveys	3
(e) Other	3

3. In addition to two projects completed in previous years, two projects were completed in 1963. At the end of the year there were, therefore, fifty projects, of which sixteen were under negotiation with the Governments and the Special Fund; one had been suspended; and thirty-three were at various stages of execution.

4. The total amount approved by the Governing Council of the Special Fund for the fifty-four projects was \$46,733,000, and recipient Governments had agreed to contribute \$10,774,000 in cash, making a total of \$57,507,000. In addition, the recipient Governments were making available an estimated \$26,374,000 in services, supplies and equipment, and a further \$2,047,000 in cash. The total estimated amount contributed by the Governments and the Special Fund towards the fifty-four projects was \$86,545,000. The total expenditure for 1962 and prior years for all projects was \$6,713,000 (project costs of \$6,186,000 plus agency overhead costs of \$527,000), and for 1963 it was \$6,657,000 (project costs of \$6,217,000 plus agency overhead costs of \$440,000). The total expenditures from the inception of all projects to 31 December 1963 was \$13,374,000 (project costs of \$12,407,000 plus agency overhead costs of \$967,000).

¹⁷ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda item 14, document E/3757 and Add.1.*

*Aid for economic and social development
under the World Food Programme*

5. The multilateral principle was extended into the field of food aid for economic and social development when the joint United Nations/FAO World Food Programme began operations on 1 January 1963 under General Assembly resolution 1714(XVI). This programme has been administered by a joint administrative unit located at Rome, to which the United Nations has seconded officers. This has functioned in close liaison with the United Nations, which has created a small section for the purpose of assuring co-ordination of food aid with United Nations technical assistance and Special Fund operations and with United Nations substantive activities. The World Food Programme has thus permitted a marked increase in United Nations support of governmental development programmes in a considerable range of substantive fields. The number and food value of requests submitted, projects approved and agreements signed in these fields, up to the middle of April 1964, is presented in Table 1-A. It will be seen therein that requests received in the fields serviced by the United Nations amounted to \$22.3 million. Of this, requests amounting to a total value of \$8.1 million were approved and agreements have already been entered into for \$3.8 million. No figures on the implementation of the projects are as yet available.

6. The effectiveness of food aid for development projects depends largely on the technical value of the project, especially when the project is associated with technical assistance, in order that the technical adviser can help the Government in the preparation, implementation and appraisal of the request for food aid.

While technical assistance has thus strengthened food aid, the World Food Programme has also reinforced technical assistance by enabling Governments to obtain material aid for the implementation of the advice given by experts and particularly for the initiation of pilot projects. One quarter of the requests received and about one half of the projects approved and agreements signed in fields of United Nations activities are associated with the work of United Nations technical assistance experts, and it is the projects with which experts are associated that advance most rapidly.

7. The way in which food aid has been used to support labour-intensive projects has varied from field to field. In community development, it has taken the form of awards of incentive premiums to local groups to encourage them to invest their labour in some undertaking of local interest on which they would not otherwise have worked. In housing, building and planning, it has sometimes taken this form, especially for self-help housing and neighbourhood improvement, but it has also served for part payment of wages in kind, while a few experiments are being made in the local sale of part of the food in order to use the proceeds to pay the wages of construction workers who in turn will buy the food. In transport and other public works, food aid has served mainly as a means of meeting part of the wage bill in kind, thus making possible additional work beyond that provided for in the budget.

*Growth of technical assistance operations (excluding
Special Fund projects and the World Food Programme)*

8. The technical assistance programmes implemented by the United Nations, excluding operations undertaken

TABLE 1-A. NATURE AND STATUS OF WORLD FOOD PROGRAMME PROJECTS OF INTEREST TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Field	Requests received		Requests approved		Agreements signed	
	Number	Food value (\$000,000)	Number	Food value (\$000,000)	Number	Food value (\$000,000)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
<i>United Nations and related fields</i>	59 (15)	22.2	15 (6)	8.1	6 (4)	3.8
Community development	18 (8)	6.3	7 (4)	3.8	2 (2)	1.3
Housing, building planning	12 (5)	5.2	5 (2)	3.0	3 (2)	2.4
Industry	7	3.1	—	—	—	—
Mining	3	1.5	—	—	—	—
Public works	7	2.7	2	0.9	1 (—)	0.1
Transport	8 (2)	2.3	1	0.4	—	—
Youth welfare	4	1.1	—	—	—	—
<i>All fields</i>	131	51.8	39	20.3	23	14.4

Note: Figures in parentheses in columns (2), (4) and (6) indicate projects linked with United Nations technical assistance (Bureau of Technical Assistance Operations).

Some projects cover a number of substantive fields; the allocation shown indicates that at least one of the fields covered is in an area of United Nations activity.

All the projects in United Nations fields are labour-intensive, except for some involving youth training.

for Special Fund projects,¹⁸ have shown a growth, as indicated in Table 1-B. The index of 100.0 in 1960 rose to 160.8 in 1962. In 1963 there was only a very slight increase, since 1963 was the first year in the biennial programming for the Expanded Programme and not all of the projects proposed were operative for the full year; the balance of resources was carried over to 1964. The imbalance between the two years of the biennial is expected to be overcome in 1964 and it is anticipated that the index will rise to an estimated 229.8 this year.

9. A summary of the programme expenditures in 1962 incurred by the United Nations by major areas of assistance is presented in table 1-C. A breakdown of the regional distribution of expenditures under the different programmes is given in Table 4 of the statistical annex.

10. The rate of increase in expenditures in Africa of roughly 100 per cent from 1961 to 1962 declined somewhat with a rise of only approximately 50 per cent from 1962 to 1963. The increase for other regions

¹⁸ If the implementation of Special Fund projects is also taken into account, the total expenditure incurred under all programmes of technical co-operation was of the order of \$23.2 million in 1963 as compared with \$19.8 million in 1962 and \$12.1 million in 1961. Expenditures by field of activity in dollar values are presented (in some detail) in Table 3 for the years 1961, 1962 and 1963.

is roughly 14 per cent for the Middle East, 15 per cent for Asia and the Far East and 17 per cent to 18 per cent for the Americas. There was a slight decline in expenditures in Europe. There was an increase in the proportion of inter-regional projects. In absolute terms, the total dollar expenditures rose in all regions except Europe.

11. The regional distribution of total expenditures, excluding expenditures for Special Fund projects for 1960 to 1964 (Table 1-D), shows that the percentage increase in Africa, which was roughly three times higher in 1960 than in 1963, is expected to be substantially maintained in 1964. The decrease in expenditure for the Americas is expected to be made up somewhat in 1964. The proportion of regional and inter-regional projects increased from 19.8 per cent in 1962 to 26.2 per cent in 1963, with an anticipated increase of 28 per cent in 1964.

12. The distribution of resources between the regional and inter-regional programmes and country programmes is shown in Table 1-E. The increase is due partly to the priority given to regional and interregional projects by the regional economic commissions and other legislative bodies of the United Nations. A little less than 39 per cent of the regular programme in 1964 will be for regional projects as compared with

TABLE 1-B. GROWTH OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE OPERATIONS, 1959-1964

	Volume of technical assistance projects ^a	Funds-in-trust	Total	Index 1960=100
(Figures in millions of dollars)				
1959	8.6	.5	9.1	93.8
1960	9.1	.6	9.7	100.0
1961	9.6	.7	10.3	106.1
1962	14.8	.8	15.6	160.8
1963	14.5 ^b	1.2	15.7	161.8
1964 (estimated)	18.1 ^c	4.2 ^d	22.3	229.8

^a Excludes Special Fund.

^b Excludes \$9 million special programmes for Burundi and Rwanda.

^c As programmed.

^d Includes \$2.99 million funds-in-trust programmes for Congo (Leopoldville) involving 246 posts.

TABLE 1-C. SUMMARY OF 1963 PROGRAMME EXPENDITURES^a

Major areas	Regular budget	EPTA	Special Fund	Funds-in-trust	Total
Economic development	2,092,381	5,983,596	6,430,846	716,623	15,223,446
Social activities	2,101,571	1,204,050	90,752	410,159	3,806,532
Public administration advisory services, research and training	1,061,333	959,782	135,642	74,203	2,230,960
Operational, executive and Administrative Personnel (OPEX) ..	806,431	—	—	—	806,431
Human rights	178,684	—	—	—	178,684
Narcotic drugs control	57,866	20,336	—	—	78,202
TOTAL	6,298,266	8,167,764	6,657,240	1,200,985	22,324,255

^a Excludes: (1) Special programmes for Burundi and Rwanda: Housing, \$383,540; Transport, \$399,997; Security, \$111,387. (2) Special educational and training programme for South West Africa: \$48,768.

TABLE 1-D. PER CENT EXPENDITURES — REGIONAL DISTRIBUTION, 1960-1964 ^a

Region	1960	1961	1962	1963 ^b	1964 ^c
Africa	12.1	23.3	33.8	37.3	36.6
Asia and the Far East	42.0	34.6	31.0	27.9	25.7
Europe	16.5	5.7	6.2	5.4	5.9
Middle East			6.4	5.9	6.2
The Americas	26.1	26.9	20.0	18.7	20.4
Inter-regional	3.3	3.1	3.1	4.8	5.2
TOTAL	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

^a Excludes Special Fund projects.

^b Excludes special programmes for Burundi and Rwanda totalling \$894,924.

^c As programmed. Excludes funds-in-trust programmes for the Congo (Leopoldville) totalling \$2,986,525.

TABLE 1-E. PER CENT DISTRIBUTION OF PROGRAMMES BETWEEN REGIONAL AND NATIONAL OPERATIONS ^a

	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ^b
<i>Regular programme</i>					
Regional and inter-regional	32.8	33.7	31.6	35.3	38.7
National	67.2	66.3	68.4	64.7	61.3
<i>Other programmes</i>					
Regional and inter-regional	13.9	14.8	12.4	20.1	20.6
National	86.1	85.2	87.6	79.9	79.4
<i>Combined programmes</i>					
Regional and inter-regional	18.7	21.3	19.8	26.2	28.0
National	81.3	78.7	80.2	73.8	72.0

^a Excludes Special Fund.

^b As programmed. Excludes Congo (Leopoldville) operations on a funds-in-trust basis under United States Programme Agreement, Congo Fund and Congo funds-in-trust, totalling \$2.99 million.

TABLE 1-F. REGIONAL ADVISERS POSTS IN 1963

	Africa	Asia and the Far East	Latin America (and the Caribbean)	
Economic planning, programming and surveys including trade, commerce and trade policy ..	8	—	4	12
Fiscal and financial matters	1	—	—	1
Industrial development	1	5	5	11
Natural resources development and power	4	—	3	7
Transport development and tourism	2	1	—	3
Statistics	5	1	3	9
Social development and welfare	6	3	4	13
Public administration	7	3	1	11
TOTAL	34	13	20	67

Source: "Decentralization of the economic and social activities of the United Nations and strengthening of the regional economic commissions: report of the Secretary-General" (E/3786).

31.6 per cent in 1962 and 35.3 per cent in 1963. The growth of regional activities under the regular programme has also been partly due to the appointment by the United Nations of a growing number of regional advisers. This has enabled the regional secretariats to respond quickly to the requests for technical assistance from member countries in the respective geo-

graphical areas. Table 1-F presents the number of regional adviser posts established in 1963, by field and principal geographical region. In keeping with the requests from the regional economic commissions, the provision made for 1963 at the time of programming has increased by more than half. There was a considerable increase in the number of regional advi-

ser posts established in 1963 as compared with the preceding year. The project statistical data presented in tables 11 to 20 give information on inter-regional projects, which have also increased sharply since 1962.

13. The expenditures by field of activity in dollar value and per cent for 1960 to 1963 and the anticipated programme value in 1964 are presented in Table 1-G. In terms of actual performance in the principal fields in which the programmes exceeded \$1 million a year, there was an impressive growth from 1960 to 1963 in the fields of statistics, economic surveys, pro-

gramming and projections, social activities, natural resources development and public administration, in that order. Technical assistance activities in industrial development and other fields increased in absolute value from 1960 to 1963, but at different rates. Indications are that in 1964 activities in all the main fields will show further substantial increases.

14. The total number of experts increased from 924 in 1960 to 1,540 in 1963 and is expected to be 1,645 in 1964, as is shown in table 1-H. These figures do not take into account experts working on Special Fund

TABLE 1-G. TRENDS OF PROGRAMME COMPONENTS BY PROGRAMME VALUES AND PER CENT 1960-1964 ^a

Field of activity	Dollar value (000)					Index (1960 = 100)				
	1960	1961	1962	1963 ^b	1964 ^c	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ^c
Economic surveys, programming and projections	1,130	1,606	2,189	2,265	2,597	100	142	194	200	230
Fiscal and financial matters	283	292	622	509	695	100	103	220	179	245
Industrial development	1,580	1,533	1,866	1,863	2,620	100	97	118	118	166
Natural resources development	1,203	1,447	2,516	2,085	2,566	100	120	209	173	213
Transport and communications	546	432	710	700	815	100	79	130	128	149
Trade promotion	101	158	233	309	551	100	156	231	306	545
Statistics	543	973	1,635	1,536	2,190	100	179	301	282	403
Social activities	2,040	2,288	3,530	3,778	4,280	100	112	173	185	210
Public administration	1,509	1,461	2,066	2,216	2,409	100	97	137	147	160
Human rights	100	80	126	179	180	100	80	126	179	180
Narcotic drugs control	71	77	93	78	75	100	108	131	110	106
Meteorology	—	19	65	98	100	—	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous	—	—	24	100	200	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL	9,106	10,366	15,675	15,716	19,278	100	114	172	172	212

^a Excludes Special Fund.

^b Excludes special programmes for Burundi and Rwanda, totalling \$894,924.

^c As programmed. Excludes funds-in-trust operations in the Congo (Leopoldville), totalling \$2.99 million.

TABLE 1-H. EXPERTS BY FIELD OF ACTIVITY, 1960-1964

Field	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964 ^a
Economic surveys	134	155	185	196	219
Economic programming and projections ..					
Fiscal and financial matters	22	20	29	40	94
Industrial Development	136	155	148	158	193
Natural resources development	109	145	200	214	189
Transport and communications	51	48	62	68	91
Trade promotion and marketing	5	25	17	38	47
Statistics	54	68	99	97	180
Social activities	246	248	306	455 ^b	327
Public administration	112	130	150	201	171
Human rights activities	41	24	28	21	4
Narcotic drugs control	14	11	18	19	5
Meteorology	—	3	11	10	73
Miscellaneous	—	—	—	7	52
TOTAL	924	1,032	1,253	1,540	1,645

^a As programmed.

^b Includes 64 posts under the European Social Welfare Exchange Programme not reported in prior years.

Note: The figures on experts reported in this table and in the tables annexed to this document, include short-term experts and consultants for seminars and training activities. They also include United Nations staff members who are detailed to country or regional projects.

projects. Nor are the 246 posts for technical assistance services in the Congo transferred in 1964 included. The rate of increase in the number of experts in each of the fields has varied.

15. The number of fellowships awarded decreased from 1,843 in 1962 to 1,652 in 1963. As shown in table 1-I, the number of fellowships under the regular programme in 1963 was only slightly less than in 1962, whereas the number of fellowships under the Expanded Programme decreased from 997 in 1962 to 788 in 1963, owing to the fact that under the Expanded Programme there is an imbalance between the two years in the biennial programme period and, for purposes of comparison, it is more appropriate to take the figures for 1961 and 1963, the first years of the Expanded Programme. The number of fellowships under the Expanded Programme increased from 506 in 1961 to 788 in 1963. The number of fellowships under the regular programme increased sharply from 363 in 1960 to 815 in 1963. A considerable part of this increase is to be attributed to the large number of participants attending conferences, seminars and study tours. There has been an increase since 1960, mainly because of the increased number of regional projects carried out under the auspices of the regional economic commissions.

16. It is difficult to forecast the number of fellowships that will be awarded in 1964, since the number includes participants in the various conferences, seminars and other meetings. Experience has shown that Governments do not decide on nominations for fellowships for this type of activity until just before the meeting. Sometimes it is not possible for them to make a definite commitment to take part in these projects and, if so, to state how many persons will be nominated. Because of this element of uncertainty, it is impossible to establish fellowship posts at an early date.

17. Of the 1,652 fellowships awarded in 1963, 815 (or 49.4 per cent) were implemented with funds provided in the regular programmes, 788 (47.7 per cent) were financed under the Expanded Programmes and 49 (or 2.9 per cent) through extra-budgetary operations programmes.

18. Both in absolute numbers and in percentage share, a larger number of awards were made to fellows from the Americas and Asia and the Far East; these were, however, offset by some decrease for Africa and Europe. There was also a substantial decrease in the number of fellowships awarded to countries of the Middle East in 1963 as compared with 1962, because of the larger group projects undertaken in that region in 1962.

TABLE 1-I. DISTRIBUTION OF UNITED NATIONS TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE FELLOWSHIPS AWARDS BY TYPES OF PROGRAMME 1960-1963

Programme	1960	1961	1962	1963 ^a	Per cent			
					1960	1961	1962	1963
Regular	363	589	833	815	39.1	53.2	45.2	49.4
Expanded	556	506	997	788	59.9	45.7	54.1	47.7
Extra-budgetary operations .	9	12	13	49	1.0	1.1	.7	2.9
TOTAL	928	1,107	1,843	1,652	100	100	100	100
Meteorology	47	40	113	83				

^a Not included are nineteen awards in the special education programmes for South West Africa.

Note: As the fellowships awarded in a given year may be tenable the following year, the figures of awards in a given year do not correspond with the number of persons studying in that year.

TABLE 1-J. DISTRIBUTION OF UNITED NATIONS TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE FELLOWSHIPS AWARDS BY REGIONS 1960-1963

Region	1960	1961	1962	1963 ^a	Per cent			
					1960	1961	1962	1963
Africa	109	345	568	458	11.7	31.2	30.8	27.8
Americas	171	244	260	345	18.4	22.0	14.1	20.9
Asia and the Far East	375	267	461	520	40.4	24.1	25.0	31.5
Europe	174	164	348	274	18.8	14.8	18.9	16.5
Middle East	99	87	206	55	10.7	7.9	11.2	3.3
TOTAL	928	1,107	1,843	1,652	100	100	100	100

^a Does not include 83 awards in the field of meteorology and 19 awards made under the special education programme for South West Africa.

Note: As the fellowships awarded in a given year may be tenable the following year, the figures of awards in a given year do not correspond with the number of persons studying in that year.

TABLE 1-K. FELLOWSHIPS AWARDED BY FIELD OF STUDY 1960-1963

Field of study	1960	1961	1962	1963 ^a	Per cent			
					1960	1961	1962	1963
Economic surveys, economic programming and projections	50	92	110	107	5.4	8.3	6.0	6.5
Fiscal and financial matters	27	22	75	47	2.9	2.0	4.1	2.8
Industrial development ...	143	81	288	205	15.4	7.3	15.6	12.4
Natural resources development	56	113	176	159	6.0	10.2	9.5	9.6
Transport and communications	64	22	119	55	6.9	2.0	6.5	3.3
Trade promotion and marketing	19	31	65	59	2.1	2.8	3.5	3.6
Statistics	86	219	286	109	9.3	19.8	15.5	6.7
Social activities	197	225	355	506	21.2	20.3	19.3	30.6
Public administration	181	193	251	281	19.5	17.5	13.6	17.0
Human rights activities ..	80	70	103	99	8.6	6.3	5.6	6.0
Narcotic drugs	25	39	15	25	2.7	3.5	.8	1.5
TOTAL	928	1,107	1,843	1,652	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Meteorology	47	40	113	83				
GRAND TOTAL	975	1,147	1,956	1,735				

^a Does not include 19 awards in the special education programmes for South West Africa.

Note: As the fellowships awarded in a given year may be tenable the following year, the figures of awards in a given year do not correspond with the number of persons studying in that year.

19. During 1963, 506 fellows, or 30.6 per cent of the total, undertook studies in the field of social activities as compared with 355 or 19.3 per cent in the preceding year. The number of fellows in the field of public administration also increased from 251 in 1962 to 281 in 1963, representing an increase from 13.6 per cent to 17 per cent. In 1963, 109 fellows or 6.7 per cent of the total undertook studies in the field of statistics; 205 or 12.4 per cent in the field of industrial development, 159 or 9.6 per cent in the field of natural resources development; and 107 or 6.5 per cent in the field of economic surveys, and economic programming and projections.

20. In addition to the award of individual fellowships, the United Nations has developed other techniques for the provision of training. Higher priority has been given to the building of institutions at the country and regional levels, since many Governments have welcomed the establishment of these permanent training facilities. As Governments also find it increasingly difficult to release personnel for any length of time and find it advantageous to draw on institutions which are near at hand, a wide network of training facilities of this nature has been set up. This has also made it possible to effect greater economies and make training available to a larger number of persons. At the regional level, economic development institutes have been set up in Africa and Asia and the Institute for Economic and Social Planning has been founded in Latin America. The Advanced School of Public Administration (ESAPAC) has played a notable part in

Latin America. The Institute for the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders set up in Asia and the Far East has met some urgent needs of the countries in the region in this field. Much progress has been made in the establishment of regional and national training centres in the statistical field in Africa, which have trained personnel needed at various levels. The training of primary and intermediate statisticians in Asia has been a recent development. The Demographic Training and Research Centres in India, Chile and the United Arab Republic, the physical planning institutes in Ghana and Indonesia, and the Lahore Signalling Training Centre are all examples of this trend in the development of institutions. More information about some of these institutions is given in the succeeding sections.

21. When justified by a sufficient demand on a regional or inter-regional, if not on a national, basis, courses in group training of a less permanent character have proved to be economical and highly efficient. Many courses have been fitted to the requirements of the participants who, in addition, have benefited as a group from the exchange of their experiences. In this category, some of the group training programmes that have been organized include the training programme in techniques and procedures of technical assistance, the training programme in development financing for Africa, the United Nations foreign service training course, held in Geneva and New York, and the foreign service training course organized for Caribbean countries, namely, Barbados, British Guiana,

Jamaica, and Trinidad and Tobago. The training programme in central banking techniques and operations given under the auspices of the Banque de France, the in-service training courses on tariff and trade policies organized by GATT, and the in-service training courses organized by the regional economic commissions have also met important needs. Reference is made to some of these programmes in the following sections, which present developments in technical assistance in the substantive fields.

22. The inclusion of training in the duties of experts appointed at the country level has also proved useful. This on-the-spot training has often been for the training of counterparts.

23. The following sections present in detail the developments in technical co-operation programmes in the various substantive fields during 1963.

B. ECONOMIC PLANNING, PROGRAMMING AND SURVEYS

24. United Nations technical assistance activities in economic planning have increased rapidly in the first few years of the United Nations Development Decade, the number of experts and fellows in 1963 having more than doubled since the late 1950's. The increase has been especially notable in the African region, which now accounts for about half the total programme, and where there were twice as many countries receiving assistance in 1963 as in 1962.

25. Country programmes have included general surveys preliminary to the undertaking of economic planning, and the use of expert advisers in the preparation and implementation of comprehensive economic plans. Under the regular programme in Nyasaland, where the Government has decided to introduce a system of five-year development plans, a three-month survey mission, undertaken in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and including experts in industrial and agricultural development and in general planning, advised the Government with regard to the establishment of priorities with a view to making the most efficient use of human and material resources. Late in 1963, also under the regular programme, a survey mission was appointed, in collaboration with FAO, to advise the Government of Northern Rhodesia with regard to economic planning. In addition to a general economist serving as chief, the mission included specialists in the fields of industrial, fiscal and balance-of-payments problems, and agriculture.

26. The following are examples of countries which received assistance in 1963 in the course of their planning efforts. In Cyprus, two experts in economic planning continued to advise the Government regarding current economic policies, including the implementation of the present five-year economic development plan. They also assisted in preparing background information for the formulation of the next plan. In Togo, two experts assisted the Government's planning office in the evaluation and promotion of key economic development projects. In Peru, where a tripartite ECLA/

OAS/IDB advisory group in economic planning was assisting the Government in its planning efforts, the group's general programmer assisted the National Planning Institute in its work, and shared in the work of the advisory group concerned with the preparation of a detailed analysis of the Peruvian economy and the evaluation of investment projects, and with the organization of the Government's planning machinery. In Ceylon, where the Government has been receiving continuous assistance since 1956 in the formulation and implementation of its development plans, the scale of assistance has been reduced in recent years; in 1963, two economists assisted in adjusting existing plans in the light of changing circumstances, in the elaboration of short-term planning models, and in the development of perspective planning. The experts have devoted attention to the training of their counterparts in these various country projects, in accordance with one of the general objectives of technical assistance activities.

27. In several instances, technical assistance has been provided to a group of countries seeking to promote economic co-operation among themselves. At the request of the Governments of Kenya, Tanganyika and Uganda, an economic adviser was appointed under the regular programme to help the East African Common Services Organization (EACSO) with various economic problems affecting the region as a whole. The expert also assisted the Governments, at their request, in discussions concerning closer economic relations. At the request of the Governments of the Gambia and Senegal, a three-man mission was appointed under the regular programme late in 1963 to assemble economic and political information on which decisions could be based with respect to the form which the future relationships of the Governments should take. The team included a general economist whose task was to consider problems and prospects of economic development in the two countries, with special reference to possible forms of co-operation or association that might be adopted by the two countries. In Burundi and Rwanda, an expert was provided to service the Council of Economic Union, which is composed of the Prime Ministers and Finance Ministers of the two Governments. An economist was provided to assist the Advanced School of Public Administration for Central America with regard to the economic integration.

28. The provision of regional advisory services in various aspects of economic planning was strengthened in 1963 by the appointment of additional advisers in Africa. Plans have also been made for appointing inter-regional advisers under the regular programme with a view to improving the United Nations ability to respond quickly to urgent requests for short-term assistance in planning and evaluating needs for long-term assistance in economic planning.

29. In the field of training in economic planning, the United Nations ability to meet government requests for assistance was strengthened by the operations of the Latin American Institute for Economic and Social

Planning and by decisions to establish Economic Development Institutes in Africa and Asia. Economic planning fellowships for in-service training in the regional economic commissions and for study at educational institutions throughout the world continued to be granted as in former years, and the number of awards in 1963 was more than 100.

C. FISCAL AND FINANCIAL MATTERS

30. During 1963, there was a growing demand for United Nations technical assistance in the fiscal and financial field. Government requests for technical assistance in the fields of budget, tax and finance (banking, credit facilities, capital markets, insurance) reflected their efforts in promoting economic growth within their countries, as well as the efforts in a number of regions towards economic integration. Advice in budgeting, taxation and finance was given to more than thirty countries and territories by some forty experts from more than twenty different countries, as well as by regional advisers assigned to the regional economic commissions in Africa and Latin America.

31. In September 1963, a workshop on problems of budget reclassification and management was held in San José, Costa Rica, at the seat of the Advanced School for Public Administration (ESAPAC), for the countries of Central America.¹⁹ This workshop continued the series of regional budget workshops initiated in 1953 to deal with the classification of government transactions along economic and functional lines and with the techniques of programme and performance budgeting. The meeting at San José was attended by twenty-one persons designated by the Governments of Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama. Emphasis was on the analysis of the changes in concepts and procedures needed in the budget systems of the area in order to make the process of budget presentation and execution more responsive to the need of economic development planning. Much of the discussion centred on the practical means of assisting the Governments in carrying out the basic reforms that the introduction of a new system would require.

32. The working documents submitted by the Secretariat included a draft *Manual for Programme and Performance Budgeting* (E/CN.12/BRW.3/L.4) and several other studies dealing with the relationship of economic development programming and government budgeting. In reviewing developments since 1953, the workshop expressed satisfaction with the progress made in introducing economic and functional classifications of government transactions. It reaffirmed the recommendations by the first workshop held in the region that the *Manual for Economic and Functional Classification of Government Transactions*²⁰ should serve as a guide for governments in reclassifying their budgets. The workshop further recommended that the governments of the region adopt a standard classification of government transactions for common

use throughout the region. Such classifications, accompanied by item-by-item definitions, are included in the workshop report together with a uniform system of object classification for Central American countries.

33. The workshop attached great importance to such classifications which should facilitate the development of an integrated system that would serve the needs of both economic development planning and government budgeting. In view of the continuing efforts towards regional economic integration in the area, special emphasis was placed on the establishment of such classifications on a uniform basis. The importance of training programmes in the field of accounting and budgeting was stressed, particularly with regard to the significant role that ESAPAC itself should play in such an undertaking. In the light of the recommendations of the workshop, steps have already been taken to secure the services of a regional budget adviser to assist the Governments of the Central American isthmus in these endeavours.

34. The urgent need for basic budget and accounting reforms in order to make the budget a more effective instrument for the execution of fiscal policies was reflected in a number of country requests for expert assistance in this field. In response to the request of the Government of Argentina, a short-term mission by a budget expert was undertaken at the end of 1963 to assist in the development of a comprehensive programme of budgetary and accounting reforms. This mission is expected to be followed up by the appointment of experts in the fiscal policy, budgetary and accounting fields. The appointment of a regional budget adviser for Africa facilitated response to the requests of the Governments of Ethiopia and the Sudan for an evaluation of their needs in the fields of economic development, budgeting and government accounting. On the basis of short-term missions to these countries, programmes have been formulated and recruitment for expert posts is already under way. Also in 1963, a complete survey of the structure and composition of the public sector was undertaken in Senegal by a regional adviser, using as a basis the United Nations *Manual for Economic and Functional Classification of Government Transactions*. A similar survey is at present under way in Morocco. In South America, important progress has been made with the help of United Nations experts in Colombia, Ecuador and Peru. In all these countries, particular emphasis has been placed on basic improvements of accounting processes.

35. In response to urgent requests from Governments and the regional economic commissions, work was also initiated on a manual for government accounting.²¹ The applicability of the model schemes developed in this manual will be tested at forthcoming regional workshops.

36. Technical assistance in the field of taxation was provided to some twenty countries and covered assistance in tax policy, administration and legislation.

¹⁹ For the report of the workshop see ST/TAO/Ser.C/66.

²⁰ United Nations publication, Sales No.: 58.XVI.2.

²¹ In preparation.

A noteworthy development during 1963 was the growing demand for assistance in the harmonization of national tax systems and policies in connexion with regional economic integration schemes and political federations. In 1962, the five member countries of the Central American Common Market adopted an agreement unifying their national legislation on tax incentives for the promotion of industrial development which had been prepared by a United Nations Technical Assistance expert.²² These Governments have now requested assistance in a major study of their national tax systems with a view to their possible harmonization.

37. The tax and fiscal implications of federal arrangements were examined by a UNTA expert during the year at the request of the Governments of Kenya, Tanganyika and Uganda in East Africa. At the request of the Governments of Senegal and the Gambia in West Africa, a UNTA expert similarly studied, as a member of a technical assistance mission, the tax and fiscal implications of a possible political association between these countries.

38. The progress achieved in land tax valuation and administration through long-term UNTA projects in Jamaica, Ghana and Trinidad and Tobago has attracted the interests of other Governments and a request for similar assistance was received during the year from the Government of Nepal. In this connexion, a manual for land tax valuation and administration is being prepared for the guidance of governments and technical assistance experts.

39. The expansion of technical assistance activities in the field of development financing during 1963 reflects the growing interest on the part of the developing countries in introducing or strengthening their financial institutions, policies and programmes. These measures are directed towards a more effective mobilization of domestic and external financial resources available to developing countries for investment projects in the public and private sectors as envisaged in their national economic plans. During the period under review, technical assistance in the above field covered a growing number of projects for advisory services and showed a marked increase over the previous year in the number of fellowships awarded for training under the new and continuing group programmes. Many experts serving Governments also undertook the training of their counterparts and officials in their fields of specialization.

40. Advisory services in the establishment of new financial institutions and in the techniques of financial planning and operation were provided to an increased number of countries. In Pakistan, an expert served as an adviser on loan utilization to the Industrial Development Bank of Pakistan and assisted the bank in the establishment of improved systems and procedures for project appraisal, credit agreement and examination of financial statements of loan recipients. In Thailand, an expert advised the Government Savings Bank on improvement of organization and methods

related to promotion of savings functions in Thailand. He also organized a programme of training for the bank personnel in the techniques of savings bank services. Assistance was also provided in central banking operations and policies to Burundi, Cyprus, Nepal and Rwanda.

41. Technical assistance was also increased in the field of monetary policy and financial planning. In Somalia, an expert advised the Government on the preparation of international payments accounts and undertook periodic surveys on the financial and monetary conditions of that country. The Government of Uganda received advisory assistance on financial planning and foreign exchange regulations; the Government of Cambodia on monetary and financial statistics; and the Government of Ghana on balance of payments and foreign exchange policies. In Indonesia, the expert assigned to the Insurance Supervision Department advised the Government on insurance legislation and, as a new means to improve insurance management, control and supervision, organized a programme for the training of actuaries.

42. In 1963, 105 candidates received training in the fiscal and financial field, including fifty-five from Africa, twenty-two from Asia, sixteen from Latin America and twelve from Europe and the Middle East.

43. Nineteen candidates from seventeen African countries attended a special programme on the financing of development offered at Headquarters. The purpose of the programme, which was instituted in September 1963 and covered a period of four months, was to provide officials concerned with development financing with a knowledge of the structure and operations of public and private agencies and institutions engaged in the provision of financial assistance or investment capital to developing countries. The curriculum centred on the study of development policies and planning, domestic sources and their most economic utilization, and the foreign sources of capital, both public and private, bilateral and multilateral. Part of the tutorship was entrusted to loan officers from national financial agencies in two of the countries which provide capital. The programme also included the many aspects of international aid, among others, the activities and related functions of the United Nations and of its agencies specialized in this field.

44. The central banking programme organized by the Banque de France at the request of the United Nations was attended by twenty-three candidates from ten African countries, and a similar group programme offered for Latin American countries at the *Centro de Estudios Monetarios para Latinoamérica* (CEMLA) was attended by nine fellows from five countries. Two received fellowships for participation in the semi-annual in-service training course on tariffs and trade policies at GATT. In the field of taxation, seven United Nations fellows were enabled to participate in the annual training courses for government officials offered in the United States by the Harvard University Law School International Program in Taxation, and three fellows participated in a programme in the

²² Central American Agreement on Tax Incentives to Industrial Development, 31 July 1962, document E/CN.12/657.

United Kingdom provided by the British Council. The other fellows received training according to individual programmes arranged in the various fields of development financing, financial and credit management and insurance.

D. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

45. Both the volume and the support of operational activities in industry improved during 1963. This was related to several factors: an increased demand for technical assistance from the newly emerging countries, particularly those in Africa; a consistent effort towards re-orientation of technical assistance in industry towards integrated "multi-expert" missions; and an increased use by countries of the Special Fund for more institutionalized forms of assistance, such as the establishment of technological institutes and industrial estates. The greater scope and depth of support were made possible by some strengthening of the advisory staff of the Centre for Industrial Development.

46. During the past year, technical assistance projects in industry covered such fields as industrial planning and programming; general policies of industrial development; project evaluation; marketing and trade promotion; establishment of new industries; and technical and engineering advice in specific industrial and manufacturing plants for textiles, leather, cement, ceramics, glass, iron and steel, metals, chemicals and petrochemicals, fertilizers, insecticides, pharmaceuticals, pulp and paper and food processing. During this period, there were some 150 experts in the field serving on various industrial development projects for periods ranging from one to twelve months.

47. A major feature of technical assistance activities in the field of industry has been the strengthening of the team approach by means of the organization of integrated survey missions. The Industrial Survey Mission for Burma, which began its work in November 1962, concluded the major part of its work during the year. The Survey covered textiles, fertilizers and chemicals, food processing, metals and engineering, and river-boat building and repair; an investigation into the establishment of industrial zones will be completed in 1964. It is expected that the Mission's recommendations will serve as a basis for the formulation of government policies for the development of these industrial branches, particularly fertilizers and textiles. Another industrial mission consisting of a team of experts in various industries, such as food processing, metals, and chemicals, began work in Iran in January 1964. The team will focus its attention on identifying specific industrial projects to be developed, and assist the Plan Organization in the evaluation and preparation of "bankable" projects in the areas thus selected. The mission will also make recommendations for further United Nations assistance making use, if necessary, of the facilities available under the Special Fund operations.

48. In Malaysia, assistance continued to be provided to the Economic Development Board of Singapore, which was set up in 1961 as a result of the previous

industrial survey mission. Included among the United Nations experts provided to assist the Board in preparing and evaluating industrial projects for the development programme of Singapore are the following: a senior industrial economist, a chief of technical consultant services, a chemical engineer, a mechanical engineer, an industrial designer, an industrial engineer and an industrial cost accountant.

49. The Centre for Industrial Development has also been engaged to an increasing extent in organizing short-term exploratory missions to assess the potentialities for industrial development and elaborate proposals for longer-term assistance, or evaluation missions to review the results of expert assistance already extended, to provide on-the-spot guidance and to advise Governments on future action. Such missions have been carried out either by staff members and technical advisers seconded from Headquarters or by outside consultants.

50. Thus, at the request of the Government of Turkey, one of the Centre's senior industrial advisers visited that country for the purpose of consultation on the Government's programme for the development of industry under the Five-Year Plan. Following these consultations, the Government requested United Nations assistance in establishing a body within the Ministry of Industry which would be charged with preparing surveys of industrial potentialities, evaluating priorities, and formulating "bankable" projects; and recommending a number of experts in various industrial fields who would serve on this body and train counterpart personnel. An expert consultant was recently sent to Iraq at the Government's request to evaluate the present technical assistance programme in industry and examine possibilities for rendering increased and more effective aid.

51. In addition, at the request of the Governments, the Centre's technical adviser on small-scale industries and industrial estates visited Trinidad and Venezuela to ascertain the role which industrial estates might play in the industrial development of these countries, with a view to making preliminary proposals regarding suitable types of estates as well as recommendations on future assistance by the United Nations.

52. An industrial adviser was provided to the Government of Surinam to assist in the elaboration of a long-term industrial development plan, on measures for implementation and on the methodology for appraisal of individual projects and allotment of priorities. The same expert was also sent on a short-term mission to Barbados to advise on problems relating to industrial development planning in that country.

53. The services of two industrial development experts were provided under the Central American Economic Integration Programme. One of the experts gave advice in connexion with the preparation of general surveys concerning the development of the manufacturing sector and of studies which would facilitate the identification of branches of industry suitable for Central America and capable of contributing effectively to an increase in productive activity and in the

use of regional resources. The other expert concentrated his work on studies relating to the specialization and expansion of the textile industry.

54. United Nations aid to India continued to be provided in a variety of fields. Further assistance was given in the substitution of the indigenous raw materials for imported raw materials in industry; specifically, expert advice was provided on the substitution of various imported metals in the manufacture of utensils. Two successful assignments in the field of standards were completed: one relating to the promotion of machine tool standardization, and the other to the establishment of internal and company standards departments. In addition, advice was provided by a pulp and paper technologist in the manufacture of sack-kraft paper from bamboo. A two-man team conducted an intensive survey and made detailed recommendations for the improvement of fountain-pen manufacture. A mechanical engineer was recently assigned to the National Council for Applied Economic Research to assist in assessing the potential demand for major industrial products and studying their cost-price structure. Another mechanical engineer has been advising on the design and production of tools, dies, jigs and fixtures at Guindy Industrial Estates, Madras.

55. As mentioned above, a significant development during the past year was the increase in the provision of technical assistance to the newly independent countries of Africa in the form of advice on specific problems of industrial programming, the establishment or expansion of industrial plants, or the carrying out of industrial surveys and feasibility studies. For example, in Liberia, an expert has been advising the Government on economic aspects of industrial development generally, as well as on the economic feasibility of specific industrial projects. An industrial economist served as a member of a three-man team assigned to assist the Government of Nyasaland in its planning for economic development. It was the task of this expert to undertake an industrial survey of the territory with a view to identifying the areas suitable for growth, to establish priorities in the selection of industrial projects and to advise on their integration in a rational development programme.

56. In Tunisia, assistance has been provided by specialists in different branches of industry. Specifically, a chemical engineer has given the Government advice on various fertilizer projects; an adviser in mercury metallurgy has made proposals for the organization of a mercury plant, including the design of installation and equipment; and another consultant has been advising on projects in the mechanical and metallurgical industries.

57. A senior officer of the Centre visited Algeria at the invitation of the Government for consultations on their programme for the development of industry. Following these consultations, one expert was provided to assist the Government on problems of industrial planning, and another to carry out a petrochemical survey concerning possibilities of producing items based on natural gas. In addition, a Headquarters

technical adviser was sent on a short-term mission to explore the possibility of increasing the country's steel production and to recommend measures for further development of the industry.

58. An industrial consultant was also provided at the request of the Government of Guinea to carry out a preliminary survey of industrial development possibilities. The Government has now requested an industrial development adviser to assist in the formulation of industrial policies, to carry out feasibility studies and to evaluate industrial projects within the framework of the general economic development plan of the country.

59. During the period under review the diversity of training is reflected in the fields of study undertaken by the fellows, which included textile machinery, rubber technology, organization of industrial production, metal foundries, steel rolling, machine tools, ceramics technology, small-scale industries, manufacture of dyestuffs, agricultural machinery, plastics industry, fertilizers and insecticides.

60. Projects in the field of industry assisted by the Special Fund in which the Centre is directly involved fall into two main categories: technological research institutes and industrial estates. To date, the United Nations has been designated Executing Agency for eight institutes and for one feasibility study for the establishment of an industrial estate. Some of these projects were the direct result of earlier technical assistance projects under the Expanded Programme (such as the Central American Research Institute for Industry (ICAITI) and the projects in Paraguay and Thailand); others were formulated with the assistance of Headquarters staff members and technical advisers (Bolivia and Colombia).

61. Thus, as a result of a survey and recommendations made by a United Nations expert concerning facilities for applied scientific research in Thailand, the Government requested further assistance by the same expert in the formulation of a Special Fund project for the establishment of a technological research institute. The institute will carry out investigations for the improved commercialization and utilization of the country's resources, including agricultural produce and other raw materials, wood products, local ores, building materials, and fibres. At the request of the Government, the Director of the Research and Evaluation Division visited Israel in order to aid in the reformulation of a request to the Special Fund for the establishment of an industrial research institute. The objective of the project is to develop applied technical and economic research in areas which are potentially suitable for the establishment of export industries such as plastics and polymers, fibres and textiles, and food, and to carry out investigations of new or improved processes or products. Both of the foregoing projects were approved by the Governing Council of the Special Fund at its eleventh session held in January 1964.

62. An industrial estates project in Iran was also approved by the Special Fund during the period under

review. A preliminary team of two experts completed the initial phase of the project, which consisted of a feasibility study to determine the cost and location of the estate in connexion with the finalization of the plan of operation. A report has been submitted to the Government and the next phase of implementation is under way, which includes the recruitment of the team of technical experts provided under the plan of operation.

63. A Headquarters technical adviser visited the Sudan for consultations with local authorities concerning the plan of operation for the Sudan Industrial Research Institute, which was approved by the Special Fund in June 1963. A project manager was recently appointed who will also act as director of the Institute until this function can be taken over by a national.

64. In Bolivia, the project manager is assisting in the negotiation of the plan of operation and expenditure for the Technological Research Institute, and is also advising on the recruitment of experts, and on problems of implementation.

65. A mission was organized by the Centre for Industrial Development during 1963 to review the activities of ICAITI and make recommendations for the future development of its programme. The report, which has been transmitted to the Board of Directors of ICAITI, contains a proposal that Special Fund assistance be continued beyond 1964 to enable the newly appointed Director of the Institute to carry out the work programme recommended by the mission.

66. As in the past, seminars and research dealing with practical problems and needs of industrial development continue to play a significant role in stimulating broader interest and promoting a fuller interchange of information and experience in this field between countries and regions.

67. A Seminar on Industrial Development Programming for the Latin American Region sponsored by the Centre for Industrial Development and ECLA, was held in Sao Paulo, Brazil in March 1963.

68. Another important contribution to the interchange of technological information and experience needed for industrial development was the inter-regional symposium on the application of modern technical practices in the iron and steel industry to the developing countries which was held at Prague and Geneva in November 1963. This meeting, organized jointly with all the regional economic commissions, brought together 126 experts and technicians from fifty of the industrially advanced and developing countries. In addition to providing a forum for the exchange of views among the participants on the role that new technical advances in steel-making would play in developing this sector of production, arrangements were made for inspection tours of steel industry facilities in six European countries.

E. RESOURCES AND TRANSPORT

69. As in 1962, the demand from developing countries for technical assistance in the fields of resources

and transport continued to increase. Within this general trend, however, two situations emerged. First, the number of internationally recruited experts in the field on Special Fund projects almost doubled during 1963, and secondly, the number of experts in the field under United Nations technical assistance programmes decreased slightly during the same period.

70. The substantive servicing of their activities was an important phase of the work of the Resources and Transport Branch. In addition, the substantive and operational servicing of Special Fund projects, and research and assistance involved in the preparation and formulation of new projects in response to requests from Governments, made increasing demands on the time of the staff and technical advisers at Headquarters. By the end of 1963 no less than forty-two approved projects in the fields of natural resources had been assigned to the United Nations as executing agency.

71. Technical assistance activities in the fields of natural resources and transport covered all phases of exploration and development in 1963, owing partly to the wider recognition of the underlying importance of these fields in the economic development of a country. It was also the result of the fact that a number of projects which had been initiated earlier had reached the operational stage.

72. Natural resources surveys on a regional or national level continued to be an important area of action. It has become increasingly evident that the multi-purpose integrated development of river basins and energy resources is a highly efficient approach to development in many areas of the world. This approach is reflected in the projects of the Mekong basin, the Wu and Cho-Shui basins, the Karnali basin, the Senegal basin, the Niger basin, the Chiriqui basin and the Mono basin, some of which are being executed in conjunction with the Special Fund. Broad provision is being made to meet the increased requirements that are anticipated. For example, proposals have been made for increased training for higher government officials in river basin development techniques in the 1965-1966 Expanded Programme. General resources advisers were provided to help Governments with their day-to-day problems and in the planning and execution of resources development. Lastly, a number of technical advisers have been added to the staff at Headquarters in the last two years, all of whom have had practical experience in developing countries. They serve not only as a pool of expert opinion to be drawn upon for short periods by individual countries, but also as members of teams set up at Headquarters to study and advise on multi-purpose projects.

73. An important feature of the technical assistance programme in 1963 was the number of long-term projects which reached the stage at which specific schemes could be implemented, even though the planning and surveying of a whole programme had not been completed. For instance, in Cyprus and China, expert assistance was given to the Governments to assist in the design and construction of dams and other hydraulic works within the long-term programme of

water resources development. Marked progress was made in 1963 in the Lower Mekong scheme, and it is expected that this project will shortly move into the new and more dynamic phase of implementation. In Afghanistan, the geological survey project is now moving into a more advanced stage of implementation. The provision of expert services by the United Nations will be continued in the future to assist the Government in planning and executing specific mineral and ground-water development projects on the basis of information collected systematically over recent years.

74. Another feature of technical assistance in 1963 was the growing number of requests for expert assistance in improving production methods in the fields of mining, water and energy. New or continuing requests for experts to advise on the mining and utilization of coal in the Philippines and Venezuela, mica mining in the Sudan, ilmenite production in the United Arab Republic, gold and diamond prospecting in West African countries and the exploitation of non-metallic materials in Tunisia, semi-precious and ornamental stones in Madagascar, and phosphate in Jordan were all examples of this trend in the field of mineral resources.

75. During 1963, technical assistance funds were used to finance a number of exploratory missions connected with the preparation and formulation of Special Fund requests. These included for example, missions to Dahomey and Togo in connexion with a joint power supply request; to Panama, the countries of the Senegal and Niger river basins, Togo and Dahomey in connexion with water resources requests; to Pakistan in connexion with a cartography request; to a number of countries including Argentina, Bechuanaland, Ecuador, Nicaragua, the Philippines and Senegal, in connexion with potential mineral resources projects; and to Kenya and Tanganyika in connexion with transport requests.

76. Other types of technical assistance provided in 1963 included help to Governments in organizing and developing technical departments or services, geological and mining institutes and similar institutions of lasting value to the countries concerned. Thus, in the field of cartography, many projects were designed to provide self-sufficient technical agencies capable of carrying out regular standard mapping programmes and specific surveying projects. Extensive assistance was provided, as a continuation of earlier programmes or in response to new requests, to Afghanistan, Cambodia, Cameroon, the Congo (Brazzaville), Laos, Mali, the Philippines, the Republic of Viet-Nam, Somalia and the Sudan in connexion with the organization of cartographic services, the preparation of maps, the implementation of topographic, cadastral and other surveys, and the training of technicians. Equipment was provided in some instances and fellowships were awarded for training in cartography, photogrammetry, map reproduction and other mapping and surveying techniques.

77. In the energy field, assistance was given, among others, to the Governments of China, Indonesia, Morocco, Trinidad and Tobago, and Turkey, on petro-

leum and natural gas problems; hydro-electric power experts were sent to Argentina, Ceylon and Panama; advice and assistance in other electric supply problems were given to the Governments of British Guiana, Burma, El Salvador, Iran, Nepal, Syria and the United Arab Republic; and a mission was sent to Costa Rica to explore the geothermal potential of the country. As noted above, missions were also sent to Dahomey and Togo, under the United Nations regular programme of technical assistance, to assist in the preparation of an electrification plan for the two countries to be implemented with the help of the Special Fund.

78. The Central American Electrification Mission, which is a project under the Central American Economic Integration Programme, prepared a number of studies on the possibilities of linking up the electrical systems of various Central American countries and on the combined development of their resources. One of these projects has been accepted by the countries concerned, and pre-investment studies are being carried out. This project would mean savings of some \$24 million, and studies are continuing on another project which would save the two participating countries \$30 million in developing their systems. The mission also gave advice on the formulation of national electrification policies and plans, and on such matters as supplies, tariffs and accounting systems. Lastly, the mission has given assistance in the preparation of a joint request to the United Nations Special Fund for the establishment of a regional network of hydro-meteorological stations and an evaluation of Central America's water resources.

79. Geology and mining continued to be an important sector of activity in 1963. Thus, in addition to continued support for the Israel Technical Advisory Board and the Regional Geological Institute in Bolivia, continuing assistance in the form of teams of experts was provided to Afghanistan, Bolivia, Chile, Madagascar and other countries known to have mineral deposits. Senior mining advisers were sent to Burma, the Congo (Leopoldville), Madagascar, Mali, Panama, Rwanda, Somalia, Tunisia and the Upper Volta. Finally, there was a marked increase in assistance to meet *ad hoc* needs in projects of limited scope. Thus, the Governments of Ethiopia, Guatemala, Nicaragua and the Upper Volta were assisted in drafting mining legislation; a fuel efficiency expert continued his work in Argentina; a laboratory chief and a mineral analyst were stationed in the Ivory Coast; and alluvial gold geologists were recruited for Madagascar. Many of these projects also provided for fellowships for training.

80. In the field of water resources, a number of important advances were made in multi-purpose river basin development schemes. For example, the comprehensive reconnaissance survey report on the Naktong Basin in the Republic of Korea was completed and it is expected that this work will lead to a Special Fund project. Similarly, in the Sittang Valley in Burma, a mission followed up the work of the preliminary planning mission by undertaking detailed studies during the latter

half of 1963; a comprehensive report is in preparation. In the Lower Mekong scheme, progress towards the detailed design and implementation of specific projects was continued with funds made available through United Nations technical assistance, the Special Fund and various bilateral aid programmes. The team which was organized to help the riparian Governments of the Senegal River completed its mission early in 1963. The work was followed by the establishment of an Inter-State Commission representing the four riparian Governments, the drafting of a treaty, and further studies expected to lead to Special Fund projects. The United Nations also played an important part in the preparation of the Niger River Treaty of February 1963, which followed studies made possible through United Nations technical assistance. Assistance was also provided to Cameroon for river basin development, which may lead to a Special Fund project. Lastly, preparatory work in Togo and Dahomey undertaken through United Nations technical assistance led to the Mono River Special Fund project.

81. Other forms of technical assistance by the United Nations in the field of water resources included the provision of experts to the Governments of Barbados, Cameroon, Dahomey, Guinea, Iran, Mali, the Niger, Nigeria, Peru, the Upper Volta and Western Samoa to assist in surface or ground-water exploration and development. Assistance was also given for projects of a more specific nature, including tidal land reclamation in China, drainage and sewerage engineering in Kuwait and the demineralization of sea and brackish water in Argentina and Tunisia.

82. One feature of the 1963 technical assistance programme in the field of transport has been the wider use of regional advisers. For example, two regional transport advisers—a transport economist and an engineer—provided assistance to countries in Africa. In Asia and the Far East, a regional railway research adviser was appointed, in addition to the inland transport adviser, to work on the technological problems of railways in countries in the area. Provision was made for one adviser on surface transport and another on shipping and ports to assist the countries of Central America.

83. Another trend of the transport programme was the emphasis on group training. The Inter-Regional Ports and Shipping Training Seminar held its third session in Copenhagen in June. The number of applicants greatly exceeded the available facilities. At Lahore, the Railway Signalling Training Centre, now being operated by the Government of Pakistan, continued to receive assistance from the United Nations through the provision of lecturers. The South Pacific Regional Training Course in Boatbuilding held two sessions—the second English-language session in Auki, British Solomon Islands, and the first French-language session in Nouville, New Caledonia.

84. Other assistance provided in the transport field included help in transport surveys, programming, co-ordination, policy formulation, finance, engineering and management. During the year, there were

some sixty experts in a considerable number of countries advising on economic aspects, engineering, administration, finance and the like. Road construction received the widest attention. Countries receiving assistance in the ports and shipping field included Chile, the Congo (Brazzaville), Indonesia, Malta, Malaysia (Singapore), Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Republic. Experts in railway construction and maintenance, railway accounting, river navigation and public works provided assistance in British Honduras, Burma, Cameroon, Cyprus, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Togo, the United Arab Republic, Venezuela and Western Samoa, and a mission surveyed the Senegal River.

F. TRADE PROMOTION AND TRADE RELATIONS

85. Increased concern with the trade needs of developing countries, which was illustrated by the decision taken in 1963 to convene the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development in the spring of 1964, has also been reflected in an increase in the number of expert advisers and fellows appointed in this field in 1963 as compared with 1962; the number of experts increased from seventeen to thirty-eight and the number of fellows was maintained at about sixty. Additional impetus in this field has been afforded by the efforts of groups of developing countries to increase economic co-operation among themselves, and to evolve new policies governing their trade relations with economic groupings among the developed countries.

86. At the country level, technical assistance activity in trade promotion has been particularly marked in Latin America and Africa. The Government of Mexico, for example, obtained the services of an economic adviser in foreign trade development, to make recommendations for promoting trade in the Latin American Free-Trade Association and for improving the commercial methods of Mexican exporters. An adviser in foreign trade promotion serving with the Advisory Group in Paraguay completed his assignment, in the course of which he made an extensive study of ways and means of taking greater advantage of opportunities to increase the number of experts. The Government requested a continuation of his services, and he returned there in 1964. In southern Europe, United Nations technical assistance to Malta included the services of a trade expert, who assisted in setting up a trade relations section in the Maltese Government and provided advice regarding trade policies.

87. An example of the provision of assistance in trade matters to a group of countries is provided in Central America, where an expert has been advising the Central American Economic Integration Committee and its member Governments on ways and means of setting up a customs union in accordance with the General Treaty on Central American Economic Integration.

88. In the African region, in addition to country programmes, expert services are also available to Governments on a flexible, short-term basis. A regional adviser

in trade and commerce has been appointed under the regular programme to enable the United Nations to respond promptly to requests for short-term advisory services.

89. The Trade Committee of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East recommended that a study be undertaken to determine the possibility of establishing a permanent training centre in trade promotion, and the Standing Committee on Trade of the Economic Commission for Africa lent its support to plans for expanding programmes of trade promotion in Africa, including the establishment of an in-service training programme in the Trade Section of ECA. Requests for training in trade promotion and in the trade problems of regional economic co-operation are increasing, and United Nations training programmes in these fields are under study with a view to ascertaining the best ways of meeting the increased demand.

90. The United Nations Conference on International Travel and Tourism, held from 21 August to 5 September 1963, expressed the view that the volume of domestic and external resources being devoted to the promotion of tourism in the developing countries is inadequate, and recommended, *inter alia*, that the Governments of these countries take more initiative in seeking external assistance, and that agencies, including organs of the United Nations, should give high priority to such requests.²³ These recommendations illustrate an increasing concern with tourism promotion which is expected to result in increased activity in the future.

G. STATISTICS

91. During the year under review, efforts to promote statistical development in all regions continued to receive support from the programmes of technical assistance. An intensive programme of training constitutes an important feature of the efforts made to promote statistical development. In Africa, the urgency of the programme arose from the need to replace departing expatriate staff with local personnel in newly independent countries, the general shortage of middle-level assistants in most African countries and the new requirements for meeting the rapid expansion of statistical organization. On the basis of recommendations of the Conference of African Statisticians, and with the help of technical assistance funds, regional and national training centres have been operating in Africa since the end of 1961.

92. These centres entered their third year of operation in October 1963. The four middle-level centres at Addis Ababa, Achimota, Yaoundé and Abidjan, which accommodated a total of 178 trainees from twenty-five countries during their first two years of operation, enrolled 127 trainees from twenty-five countries for the semester beginning November 1963. The statistical training centre in Rabat, offering a two-year course at the professional level, accommodated about seventy-five trainees from six countries during the same period

and enrolled thirty-four trainees from seven countries for the course beginning in November 1963.

93. In order to co-ordinate statistical training activities throughout the region, the objectives of which were common standards of training and courses of instruction properly adapted to African conditions, two sub-regional meetings of heads of statistical offices were convened in 1962, one for West Africa and the other for North and East Africa. In addition, a meeting of all directors of the centres for consultations on the same topic was held at Addis Ababa in April 1963. The results of these meetings were submitted to the Third Conference of African Statisticians, which agreed that uniformity of curricula and examinations in the principal subjects should remain the goal of centres operating on an international basis. While it is generally agreed that considerable progress has been made towards the training of statistical personnel, both the Economic Commission for Africa at its fifth session and the Conference of African Statisticians at its third session stressed the need to expand existing facilities and provide new ones in order to meet present as well as future needs.

94. In Asia, too, much emphasis has been given to the need for the training of primary and intermediate statisticians and, following recommendations of the Conference of Asian Statisticians on the subject, the following steps were taken to provide guidance to the countries of the region: a Working Group on Training of Statisticians was convened in 1960 to give attention to the practical aspects of organizing and conducting training centres; on the basis of a syllabus drawn up by the Working Group, a training manual was prepared by the ECAFE secretariat; a regional statistical training centre for the organizers of national training centres is now being organized and is scheduled to meet from 14 July to 4 September 1964. The centre will bring together from countries of the region officials responsible for training statistical personnel on a national basis, with a view to discussing organizational and other training problems and exchanging views at seminars. Existing national programmes for training statistical personnel will be reviewed and ways and means will be evolved whereby the recommendations of the 1960 Working Group on Training of Statisticians can be incorporated into such programmes. Lastly, the centre will provide participants with experience in organizing and imparting training along the lines recommended by the Working Group. Provision was made in the technical assistance programme for the organization of seminars in 1963 to promote the exchange of technical information between countries. A seminar on Housing Statistics and Programmes for Asia and the Far East was held at Rolighed near Copenhagen, Denmark, from 25 August to 14 September 1963. The Seminar was organized to provide an opportunity for statisticians engaged in the collection and analysis of housing data and representatives of housing agencies responsible for planning programmes to meet and study methods of formulating and implementing housing programmes within the context of over-all plans of economic and

²³ For the final report of the Conference, see E/3839.

social development and to become familiar with the statistical tools which could usefully be employed for this purpose. Emphasis was placed on the methods of collection and the types of analysis which could be most usefully applied in the ECAFE region.

95. For countries of Europe, a Regional Statistical Seminar on Sampling Methods in Current Statistics was held in Budapest, Hungary, from 16 to 27 September 1963. The topics discussed at the seminar were general methodology of sampling in current statistics, control and estimation of sampling bias and methods of de-biasing, costs and economic efficiency of sample surveys, application of sampling in statistics of industry and commerce, labour statistics and agricultural statistics, sampling in Soviet statistics (including applications in the compilation of index numbers), integration of sample surveys and experience of general-purpose sample inquiries and the history of sampling in official statistics.

96. As in the past, advisory and operational services were provided in 1963, at both the country and the regional level, in order to meet requests for direct assistance in formulating and implementing long-range programmes of statistical development and in building up statistical services. In 1963 the number of statistical experts was ninety-nine.

97. The United Nations continued to award individual fellowships to qualified persons for advanced training in statistics; in 1963, thirty-four fellows from twenty-one countries took up their awards. This figure does not include fellowships granted for participation in training centres or seminars mentioned earlier.

H. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND WELFARE

Social policy

98. In accordance with Economic and Social Council resolution 903 B (XXXIV), regional meetings on social planning in the context of balanced economic and social development were given increased attention during the year under review. A meeting of experts on planning in individual social sectors in relation to economic development was held at Bangkok, Thailand, from 9 to 18 April 1963; it was attended by more than fifty participants, mostly from countries in the region served by the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (ECAFE). A working group of experts on the integration of social development plans with over-all development planning met at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 9 to 18 October 1963 and was attended by more than thirty consultants and experts from different areas of planning in African countries. A European meeting on the problems and methods of social planning met at Dubrovnik, Yugoslavia, from 4 to 11 November 1963 and was attended by more than twenty participants drawn from among officials in the planning bureaux of various European countries, academic specialists in planning and experts appointed by the United Nations.

99. In the field of social research, assistance is being given, within the framework of the Central American Integration Programme, through the provision of the services of advisers in equalization of social changes and in socio-economic aspects of income distribution. In addition, a social policy adviser has been assigned to assist the Government of Somalia in the formulation and supervision of its programmes on the social aspects of economic development. The expert will be particularly concerned with policy decisions on the allocation of resources for social projects.

Demography

100. Technical assistance in the demographic field during the period under review was concentrated in the areas of training, advisory services and research projects related to the development needs of Governments. Continuing support was provided to the regional Demographic Training and Research Centres for Asia and the Far East at Chembur (India), and for Latin America at Santiago (Chile). A third centre, designed to meet the needs of North African countries (Algeria, Libya, Morocco, Tunisia, the Sudan and the United Arab Republic), was established at Cairo in March 1963 and initiated training classes in November with a group of twenty fellows. The possibilities were explored of establishing other sub-regional demographic training and research centres in Africa, Central America and Asia.

101. The post of a regional demographic adviser for the African region was established, whose duties consisted of providing advice and assistance in demographic studies to countries of the region, and assisting in the training of personnel at a sub-regional demographic centre. The demographer assigned to the Mexico Office of ECLA to carry out a programme of demographic studies for the Central American countries carried forward, among other studies, the analysis of results of a demographic and socio-economic survey of the metropolitan area of San Salvador.

102. The regional demographic adviser attached to the ECAFE secretariat, in addition to rendering advisory services to Governments to promote the fuller utilization and analysis of data from recent censuses and related materials, undertook as a major responsibility the planning and organizational arrangements for the Asian Population Conference, which was held at New Delhi from 10 to 20 December 1963.

103. All government members and associate members of ECAFE were invited to the Conference, the first of its kind at the regional level, and it was attended by 100 participants (government officials, experts and United Nations officials). The Conference made recommendations with regard to the formulation and implementation of national population policies, modes of international co-operation in promoting research, training and the exchange of information in this field; questions of economic and social policy and planning relevant to population problems; and the development of demographic statistics.

104. As anticipated, there was an increase during the year under review in the number of requests for technical assistance at the national level for developing demographic research, for institutionalizing such research and for training research personnel. Such assistance was rendered during 1963 in Iran, Morocco and Peru; steps were also taken towards fulfilling requests of the Governments of Venezuela and the United Arab Republic for advisory services in demography.

105. A study on social and economic aspects of the growth of the metropolitan area of San Salvador was completed, and a study was initiated of sparsely populated areas as compared with heavily populated areas, with a view to determining the causes of the differences in population behaviour in Central America and its effects on the economic and social development of the countries of the area.

Community development

106. In the field of community development, there has been a greater tendency recently for advisers to be assigned to national planning agencies. While assisting Governments to assess and make provision for personnel, services and material and financial aid for community activities, the advisers have helped to stimulate interest in national development activities and participation through various organizational and institutional devices. A measure of the success of this approach has been the willingness on the part of Governments, such as Afghanistan, Colombia and Nigeria, to divert more resources for the establishment of pilot projects over and above the targets annually set out in their development.

107. During 1963, evaluation teams visited Venezuela and Ghana, and indications are that such teams will be a continuing feature of technical assistance in the field of community development.

108. The community development aspects of land reform have continued to gain the attention of Governments. Algeria has set up a joint United Nations and Food and Agriculture Organization project for land reform and community development, which is being assisted by a community development adviser in addition to the advisers from FAO. Laos has requested an adviser in this field to assist in the resettlement of displaced persons and demobilized personnel. In Bolivia and Ecuador, the advisers continue to assist in the community development aspects of colonization schemes. In British Guiana, the Government has requested an adviser to assist in the resettlement of small farmers on land settlement schemes assisted by the World Food Programme and other programmes. At the request of the Government of Iran, technical assistance was provided for a study of the land reform programme with a view to the formulation of a request to the Special Fund. In order to provide advisory services with regard to the introduction and improvement of community development aspects of land reform and settlement, a regional adviser has been appointed to the Asian area. In the report of the *ad hoc* Group of Experts

in Community Development, which met in February-March 1963, emphasis was placed on the contribution that community development could make to land reform which is certain to create more awareness of this aspect of community development.²⁴

109. Technical assistance is constantly being requested in the field of training for community development. Training advisers have been assigned to Afghanistan, Algeria, Panama and Saudi Arabia, and other similar requests have been received. The Economic Commission for Africa organized a training course in community development in the East African region. A seminar was also organized by the Arab States Training Centre for Education for Community Development (ASPEC), the theme of which was "Training for community development in the Arab countries". As a result of the advisory services of the regional training adviser in ECAFE, many countries in that area are promoting national workshops to determine the training needs in relation to rural and urban community development.

110. The economic aspects of community development are being given more and more emphasis in programme development. In Latin American countries which have drawn up economic development plans, community development is being utilized to implement programmes at the local level. Paraguay and Ecuador have requested the services of an economist to strengthen the economic aspects of community development in their national plans. In Nigeria communal settlement of young people on tribal land is being undertaken through community development as a method of combating rural unemployment. The community development adviser in the Sudan is directing attention, in the pilot project outside Khartoum, to the promotion of market gardening, while in Afghanistan the community development programme has been instrumental in promoting co-operatives, and this has led to the enactment of a co-operative law.

Social services

111. During 1963 there was increased evidence that the developing countries desired assistance in the social services. Algeria, Cyprus and Senegal requested general social welfare advisers to assist in planning and organizing more comprehensive programmes of national social services. In Nigeria and Uganda, in addition to general social welfare advisers, the Governments requested social welfare research advisers to assist in undertaking practical research which would enable the countries to determine needs and provide services on a more scientific basis. Although Ethiopia and Nigeria requested advisory services particularly related to urban areas, it is evident that the Governments wish advice on the establishment of national programmes. Family and child welfare advisers were requested by China and Pakistan, primarily to assist in the development of social services for children. As evidenced by the requests from the Ivory Coast and

²⁴ *Community Development and National Development* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.IV.2).

Nyasaland, training for social services still remains a high priority in the developing countries. There is a growing interest in the establishment of regional training programmes, and the School of Social Work in the Ivory Coast has accepted students from neighbouring countries. Participants in the African Seminar on Social Work Training held at Lusaka, Rhodesia, urged the Economic Commission for Africa to consider the establishment of a regional training centre for senior personnel and training officers. The Government of Chile has requested assistance in establishing an advanced training programme. The Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East has continued to give high priority to training for social services in its programme for 1964, which includes a Working Group on Development of Training Materials, the preparatory work for which was begun in 1963.

112. During 1963, the following meetings were held under the European Social Welfare Programme: Expert Group on Rural Social Welfare Services; Study Group on the Contribution of Social Security to the Development of Family Welfare Services; Study Group on Rural Social Development; Seminar on the Relationship of Social Security and the Social Services; Seminar on Training Senior Personnel for the Social Services and Expert Group on the Problems and Methods of Social Planning.

113. The number of advisers in the field of social services has stimulated the development of co-operative projects of aid to Governments, in which technical assistance from the United Nations and material aid provided by the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) have together helped Governments to implement certain social goals. The policies, broadened in 1961, now make it possible, for example, for UNICEF to finance new posts for a specified period in a Government's social welfare or related programme, thus helping to benefit children by strengthening the infrastructure in a ministry or department responsible for social welfare. In a few instances in, for example, China, Indonesia, Mexico and Pakistan, a United Nations adviser has been assigned to assist in the implementation of the project. In some countries where the United Nations and UNICEF have been assisting in the development of family and child welfare services, Governments are now moving towards the development of more comprehensive social welfare programmes and have sought assistance from United Nations and UNICEF in making assessments of their national needs and resources as a basis for national planning in the social sector. Many jointly-assisted projects were first initiated to foster the training of social welfare personnel, usually beginning with direct service staff. In several such countries, these training programmes have been extended and now provide also for advanced training of senior administrative and advisory personnel.

Rehabilitation of the handicapped

114. There was a marked increase in 1963 in technical assistance in rehabilitation of the disabled, both

with respect to the assignment of advisers and the training of personnel through the granting of fellowships. In the assignment of advisers, the trend was towards greater use of experts of a general character to evaluate and co-ordinate the various existing services for the disabled and to relate these services to other social and economic programmes in the country. The major projects begun in 1963 include the organization of a rehabilitation centre and other services for the disabled in Malaysia, a prosthetics workshop and training programme in Iran, and the introduction of rehabilitation elements into the institutional care of crippled children in the Philippines.

Social defence

115. Training activities in the field of the prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders continued during 1963 and remained the primary preoccupation of the Asia and Far East Institute for the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders, which was established in 1962 at Fuchu, Japan, under the auspices of the United Nations, with the co-operation of the Government of Japan. The Institute is the first regional institute to be set up to train personnel and carry out research in the field, provide consultative or advisory services to Governments in the region and serve as a clearing-house and documentation centre for the collection of data and the dissemination of information and training materials. During 1963, three international training courses, lasting one month, six months and three months respectively, were held for trainees, largely senior correctional personnel, from eighteen countries in Asia and the Far East. At the request of the Governments of Malaysia and Thailand, training and advisory services were undertaken by senior officials of the Institute and a visiting expert. The Institute's teaching faculty was strengthened during the period under review; six visiting experts participated in the training courses, and a research programme covering five projects was planned and set in motion.

116. In order to stimulate action in the social defence field in the various geographical areas, the United Nations planned a series of regional meetings. The first of these meetings, for Latin America, was held at La Guaira, Venezuela, from 9 to 18 September 1963.²⁵ It was attended by participants from eleven Latin American countries (Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Mexico, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela), as well as an expert from Sweden and observers from the specialized agencies, the Organization of American States and certain other Governments and national organizations. Attention was focussed on problems of delinquency and crime in relation to rapid social change in Latin America. Recommendations were formulated on the prevention of juvenile delinquency, training of personnel, probation and related measures and the institutional treatment of adults and juveniles which, if implemented, should aid in the development of social defence programmes in the region and in the prevention

²⁵ For the report of the meeting, see ST/TAO/Ser.C/68.

of criminality resulting from social change accompanying economic development.

Housing

117. A major feature of technical assistance in the field of housing, building and planning during the period under review was the further strengthening of a regional approach and of the pilot project programme, and increased co-ordination with United Nations Headquarters. A regional housing programming adviser was added to the staff of ECLA, which also had one adviser assigned to Central America. A housing finance adviser was also recently recruited. The Economic Commission for Africa now has a regional adviser on self-help housing and one on low-cost housing financed from technical assistance funds.

118. Four pilot projects in housing were in progress or were initiated during the year, and five others were in the active planning stage. Experience with these projects has led to the evolution of a more formal set of administrative procedures for implementation than now exists.

119. The policy of conducting seminars on selected aspects of housing in all regions of the world on a basis of rotation was extended. Following a Seminar on Housing Statistics and Programmes for Latin America in 1962, a similar seminar was held for Asia and the Far East in 1963, and one will be held in Africa in the near future. This approach provides an opportunity for a world-wide discussion of important subjects, and results in a comprehensive set of co-ordinated recommendations. Similar series have been planned for other aspects of housing: the social aspects of housing, beginning in 1963 with the inter-regional Meeting of Group of Experts on Housing Management and Tenant Education in New Zealand,²⁶ and the financing of housing, which began in 1963 with the Seminar on Financing of Housing for the Arab States.

120. In all these activities, emphasis is put on the importance of training local personnel and developing the building materials industry and mobilizing local resources for housing through self-help and other methods. Nevertheless, there is a continuing and increasing tendency to approach external sources with requests for technical assistance in the form of funds, materials and experts to supplement United Nations assistance. Thus, in Ethiopia and Somalia, the American Friends Society has contributed funds; in Ethiopia, Somalia and the Philippines, associate experts have been provided by the Government of Sweden. For the pilot housing project in Guinea, the Government of Israel has pledged \$70,000 to supplement the United Nations contribution of a project co-ordinator, and Poland and Yugoslavia have discussed additional contributions in materials and equipment. Similar approaches are being made on all pilot projects. With respect to the holding of seminars, Denmark has

financed two conferences, and Romania has discussed the possibility of a similar contribution.

Physical planning and urbanization

121. A significant trend in physical planning was the demand from some of the smaller countries for advice on the establishment of a national physical planning framework for the country. Thus in Ghana, a team of three United Nations technical assistance experts helped the Government in the preparation of a national physical development plan and draft legislation for its implementation. In Trinidad and Tobago, a team of three United Nations experts is advising on a similar project. Requests for this kind of assistance have also been received from Barbados and Malta.

122. Another trend in the physical planning field seems to be the lengthening of the duration of the assignment. This is understandable in view of the complexity of the problems involved, the shortage of trained personnel in the developing countries and a lack of readily available data. In this connexion, the services of associate experts have been most useful to Governments and senior technical assistance advisers, especially in the collection of basic data and research for planning.

123. The training of personnel continues to have the same importance as in past years. In addition to the assistance already provided for the development of the physical planning institutes in Ghana and Indonesia, an expert has been provided to the Government of Nigeria to advise on the curriculum for a town planning course at the Technical College in Ibadan. Assistance is also being provided to the Government of Ceylon for the establishment of a course of training for architects and town planners.

124. An important new trend is the growing use of technical assistance funds by Governments to assist them in formulating requests to the Special Fund. The experts so requested are usually able to complete their assignments in two to four weeks. The first request for such assistance was made by the Government of Venezuela to assist the Centro de Estudios del Desarrollo Universidad Central de Venezuela (CENDES) to establish a programme of studies in urbanization. This request is now under consideration by the Special Fund. Two expert assignments of this nature have been undertaken in Skoplje, Yugoslavia, and Lagos, Nigeria. The former request, which is for assistance in the replanning of Skoplje after the disastrous earthquake of July 1963, was considered by the Consultative Board at its meeting in early March 1964. The possibility of further action of this nature is envisaged in other countries, such as Algeria, Afghanistan and Singapore.

125. Technical assistance for the reconstruction of areas devastated by natural disasters has increased and has become an important activity of the United Nations during the past years owing to the frequent recurrence of such disasters. During the past year, assistance in this field was provided to Libya, Trinidad and Tobago, and Yugoslavia, in addition to Iran, where

²⁶ For the report of the meeting, see ST/TAO/Ser.C/61.

assistance was continued for the reconstruction of the Ghazvin area, which was destroyed by an earthquake in 1962.

Building

126. In the field of building, increasing interest was taken by Governments in the development of local building materials and construction industries. Technical assistance experts were provided to the Governments of Cambodia, Iraq, Togo and the United Arab Republic to advise on the use of inexpensive local building materials for the construction of houses. Fifty building technologists from Asian, African, Middle Eastern and Latin American countries also participated in the Study Tour to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics which was concerned with problems relating to the development of the building materials and construction industries.²⁷ The participants made several recommendations relating to standardization of building components, industrialized techniques in housing construction and mass production of building materials which are applicable to the developing countries.

I. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

127. Pursuant to resolution 907 (XXXIV) of the Economic and Social Council, a Survey of Public Administration Programmes and Provision of Operational, Executive and Administrative Personnel in the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies was prepared for the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination. As a result of the increasing recognition on the part of the Governments that effective public administration is a prerequisite of national development, United Nations activities in the field of public administration have shown a substantial increase over the previous years.

128. The clearest evidence of this is the increase during the period under review of the number of technical assistance requests received from Member States in the field of public administration. In 1963 there were 201 experts, as compared with 150 in 1962, 130 in 1961 and 112 in 1960. During the same period there were 281 fellowships awarded as compared with 251 in 1962, 193 in 1961 and 181 in 1960. Regional and inter-regional efforts have also been stepped up to support the work of experts in the field and to suggest alternative solutions based on a comparative study for the administrative problems faced by developing countries.

129. In addition to the increase in expert posts, activities in public administration show a broadening in scope through new types of assistance. An example of the first type was the mission requested by the Governments of Senegal and the Gambia with a view to gathering economic and political data on which decisions could be taken as to the form that the future relationship of the two countries might take.

130. In accordance with its new plan of activities, the Advanced School of Public Administration for Central America (ESAPAC) carried out a wide range

of activities during 1963. A seminar was held on administration for development, the purposes of which were to make a systematic study of the functions of key public agencies in development policy and strategy and of relations and interactions between political, administrative and technical bodies, with a view to ensuring consistency between policies and action. A Seminar on Customs Administration was held, during which the administrative aspects of the application of the Central American Uniform Customs Code were analysed and uniform tariff legislation was studied. A regional course was given on administration for development, the purpose of which was to train operational-level government personnel in Central America who are performing, or may be called on to perform, duties related to the introduction or operation of administrative systems or agencies intimately involved in the formulation, execution and supervision of plans, programmes, projects and activities for development and economic integration.

131. National courses were given on customs technology with a view to standardizing the application of national tariffs based on the Standard Central American Tariff Nomenclature (NAUCA). These courses were held in Nicaragua for sixty-two participants, in Honduras for fifty-two, in El Salvador for ninety, in Guatemala for fifty-five, in Costa Rica for sixty, and in Panama for sixty. An ESAPAC publication of 900 pages on the classification of goods and methods of applying the nomenclature has been widely distributed in all countries.

132. Other meetings at ESAPAC during 1963 included the workshop on Budgetary Classification and Management in Central America and Panama²⁸ and the First Central American Course on Programming Techniques.

133. Activities in this field have also been broadened by means of joint projects with specialized agencies, and a senior consultant was appointed in Europe to develop this phase of the activities in the field of public administration. The United Nations, the Special Fund, the International Labour Organization (ILO) and the United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) sponsored a joint mission to the Niger with a view to examining in broad terms the needs of the country of various types of technical and administrative training. The visit resulted in a government request to the Special Fund for long-term assistance in establishing a school of public administration. The establishment of such a school is designed to serve the dual purpose of meeting urgent training needs of middle management officials of the Government and providing for accelerated vocational and professional education to meet longer-term needs in both the public and the private sectors of a new developing State.

134. Joint efforts between the United Nations and specialized agencies during the period under review included workshops and seminars. A Workshop on Administrative Problems of Rapid Urban Growth in

²⁷ Report of the Study Tour of Building Technologists from Latin America, Africa and the Middle East to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (3 to 31 July 1963) (ST/TAO/Ser.C/65).

²⁸ For the report of the workshop, see ST/TAO/Ser.C/66.

the Arab States was held in March 1963, under the auspices of the Bureau of Social Affairs, WHO and UNESCO.²⁹ A Seminar on Central Services to Local Authorities was held in collaboration with the Eastern Regional Organization for Public Administration (EROPA), ECAFE, FAO, UNESCO and WHO, and the United Nations Inter-Municipal Technical Assistance Programme (UNITAP) in collaboration with the International Union of Local Authorities of The Hague.

135. Following a request by ECA at its fifth session, a working party was convened in Paris from 14 to 17 May 1963 to discuss regional and sub-regional support of national efforts to improve public administration and to develop training activities in this field in Africa. The meeting included participants from the United Nations, UNESCO, the ILO and ECA, as well as from those bilateral agencies with extensive training programmes in Africa. The purpose of the meeting was to identify possible regional approaches to training problems and to discuss technical matters of survey methodology and resources available for surveys and training programmes in the sub-regions.

136. In response to the demands of the regional economic commissions and developing countries, the trend in the public administration programme is now towards research and assistance in three main fields, all of which are directed towards the building of institutions for development. In the first place, urgent measures are required for the development of competent civil service and personnel systems and for the building of institutions. This calls for the development of comprehensive and long-term training schemes at all levels. Secondly, special emphasis is being given to the requirements of development planning and to the need to relate every form of assistance to the development goals of the country. Thirdly, materials are being assembled and assistance provided in methods of improving regional and local administration. In accordance with the first requirement, the largest number of experts in public administration are advisers on personnel and training and, in most cases, their efforts are directed towards the establishment of training institutes. Public administration institutes in Central America, Colombia, Ethiopia, Ghana, Libya, the Sudan and the United Arab Republic received expert assistance, while exploratory steps are being taken to establish similar institutes in the Niger and Somalia.

137. In some developing countries, the established educational system has not yet evolved to a point where it can produce, on a regular and continuing basis, all the trained vocational and professional personnel that an expanding government demands. Therefore, in addition to the long-term planning of such education by UNESCO and the ILO, the United Nations supplements these efforts by providing short-term training and a type of accelerated instruction of a practical nature that meets urgent needs on an interim basis. Such programmes, however, from the outset provide

for the in-service training of all technical and professional cadres on a continuing basis. Normal attrition within the civil service along with rapid changes in science and technology make such training essential. National institutions and programmes of training are not only more economical, but more closely connected with the work. This important dual purpose was accomplished through the concerted action of the United Nations and the specialized agencies.

138. To meet the second requirement, assistance has been given to countries engaged in long-term development planning by providing experts on the administrative aspects involved. To support this type of assistance, studies and training activities are being carried out on a regional and inter-regional basis in Africa, Asia, the Far East and Latin America in collaboration with the specialized agencies and the regional economic commissions. Special attention is being given to the machinery and procedures for planning and plan implementation suited to the circumstances and stages of development of the respective countries.

139. Closely related to these efforts are the research and training projects developed by the Division for Public Administration, which include management of public enterprises, government purchasing and supply and mechanized data processing in government operations.

140. Assistance is also being given in decentralization, including regional and local administration as well as local government. For example, an expert made a comprehensive study of relationships between the central government and the local government units in Jamaica. Another assisted the Government of the Niger in preparing a basic statute for regional and local administration. Another assisted the Government of Morocco in developing a new system of local government.

141. The number of experts in local government and administration has increased greatly owing in part to the inter-regional and regional projects in this field financed from regular funds. Through such projects, guides have been developed on alternative approaches to decentralization for rural development, on the administration of new towns, and on methods of organizing at the national level for rational decentralization of powers and functions and for the improvement of local government.³⁰ Studies under way and programmed in 1964-1966 will fill important gaps in information on comparative experience in dealing with common administrative problems at the local level, including a study of the administrative aspects of urbanization, which was approved by the Economic and Social Council resolution 830 B (XXXII),

³⁰ See *Public Administration Aspects of Community Development Programmes* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 59.II.H.2); *Public Administration Problems of New and Rapidly Growing Towns in Asia* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.II.H.1); *Decentralization for National and Local Development* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.II.H.2); *Local Government in Selected Countries* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 63.II.H.1), part of a study on Central Services for local Authorities carried out by the International Union of Local Authorities for the United Nations.

²⁹ For the report of the workshop, see United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.H.1.

a study of unified personnel systems for local authorities, and a study of credit institutions for local authorities. The inter-regional meetings that are held to review the drafts of studies provide an opportunity for useful contact by senior officials of ministries of local government and related fields. Similarly, regional meetings, such as those held in Beirut and New Delhi, facilitate similar contacts on a regional basis, produce regional materials which are useful as guides for training purposes,³¹ and place responsible national officials in contact with United Nations officials, who can advise them on technical possibilities.

J. PROVISION OF OPERATIONAL, EXECUTIVE AND ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONNEL

142. The level of the present annual appropriation of \$850,000 for the provision of OPEX personnel has been considered sufficient to provide for the support of a maximum of some seventy posts for a full year. Since this level of appropriation was established by the General Assembly at its fifteenth session, the number of posts filled for all or part of each succeeding year has risen from thirty-seven in 1961 to sixty-eight in 1962 and to seventy-eight in 1963.

143. Although OPEX assistance in 1963 was provided to twenty-nine countries and territories in addition to the East African Common Services Organization (Kenya, Tanganyika and Uganda), the requests of Governments for this form of technical assistance exceeded the amount of funds available. By the end of 1963, a total of fifty Governments had signed OPEX agreements with the United Nations, and there were approximately 200 unfilled requests.

144. Since the provisions of General Assembly resolution 1256 (XIII) did not limit this form of assistance under the United Nations regular budget to fields of activity wholly within the competence of the United Nations, OPEX assistance in 1963 continued to cover a substantial number of posts (approximately one-third) exclusively within the substantive competence of specialized agencies. In addition, there were a number of posts filled for which a specialized agency shared substantive interest with the United Nations.

145. The following figures indicate the number of posts filled in 1963 within the competence of the respective organizations:

United Nations	52 ^{a b}	UPU	2
FAO	6	WHO	1
ICAO	3	WMO	8
ILO	2		
ITU	4	Total	78

^a Of these posts 7 were of joint concern to the United Nations and a specialized agency; 4 concerned the FAO and 3 the IMF.

^b One post was vacated in 1963 and refilled before the end of the year.

146. An analysis of the posts filled in fields of activity within the competence of the United Nations shows

³¹ See *Administrative Problems on Rapid Urban Growth in the Arab States, 1963* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.H.1); United Nations-EROPA Seminar on Central Services to Local Authorities, 21 October to 6 November 1963.

that the interest of Governments in securing OPEX assistance ranged broadly over the areas of economic development, social welfare and public administration. The following is a breakdown of the fields of activity covered:

Posts by main United Nations fields of activity

Public administration	8
Public finance	5
Statistics	8
Financial institutions	3 ^a
Economic surveys	3
Economic planning and programming	1
Natural resources development and power	7 ^b
Industrial development and productivity	7
Housing, physical planning and building	6
Public works	1
Land tenure	1 ^b
Trade promotion	2
	—
	52

^a Three posts jointly with the IMF.

^b Four posts jointly with the FAO.

147. In the Secretary-General's report to the Council last year³², reference was made to the then impending review by the Technical Assistance Committee of the financial requirements for this form of technical assistance, in the light of the demonstrated interest of Governments in the OPEX programme and of the limitations imposed by the annual level of the appropriation under the regular budget of the United Nations. The Council approved the recommendations of TAC and by resolution 951 (XXXVI) authorized, subject to approval by the General Assembly and on an experimental basis from 1964-1966, the use of funds for the provision of operational posts from the Special Account of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance. The General Assembly endorsed these proposals at its eighteenth session (resolution 1946 (XVIII)), and requested the Secretary-General to report on the results of the experiment at the twenty-first session.

148. Since the country programmes of Governments have already been approved for 1964, the action of the General Assembly will have a limited effect during the current year. Operational posts will either have to be provided within the procedures for programme changes or the use of programme savings or by recourse to contingency financing under the Working Capital and Reserve Fund of the Technical Assistance Board. The full effect, however, will be felt in 1965-1966. In putting forward their programme proposals for the next biennial, Governments will now be in a position to indicate their needs for expert assistance under the Expanded Programme of both the advisory and the operational kind, subject to the general principles laid down in the original OPEX programme by the General Assembly and to the additional criteria approved

³² *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Annexes, agenda item 14, document E/3757 and Add.1.*

by the Economic and Social Council in recommending the use of funds from the Expanded Programme.

149. The OPEX programme under the United Nations regular budget will continue to be available for the provision of assistance pursuant to General Assembly resolution 1256 (XIII), but the bulk of the funds will be available for financing posts either exclusively in fields of activity within the competence of the United Nations or for posts in which the United Nations shares a joint interest, substantively, with one or more of the specialized agencies. Agreement has already been reached with all the specialized agencies for which posts within their substantive competence appear in the current OPEX programme, whereby an orderly transfer of administrative and financial responsibility for these posts to the specialized agencies will be effected. At the same time, the OPEX programme under the United Nations regular budget will also be available for meeting requests for certain key posts in the fields of the specialized agencies, in agreement with the respective organizations.

150. In the Secretary-General's report to the Council last year, attention was drawn to the long-term nature of the bulk of the OPEX assignments and to the factors which contribute to this characteristic of these assignments. Experience during 1963 has continued to bear out the fact that achievement of the desirable goal of all OPEX appointments, namely the development of self-sufficiency in trained nationals to take over the responsibilities temporarily assumed by the international experts, requires a high degree of co-operation between the participating organizations, recipient Governments and OPEX officers. During 1963, the turnover in personnel was higher than in 1962, since some twenty-four posts were vacated.

151. The Economic and Social Council's resolution 951 (XXXVI), subsequently endorsed by the General Assembly, introduced additional criteria for the provision of operational personnel, stressing the importance of the requirement that each request demonstrate that a definite and important element of training of national counterpart personnel would form part of each project, and that priority should be accorded to requests related to long-term planning assistance provided by participating organizations while, at the same time, giving consideration to the special situation in the newly independent countries. These criteria will provide a basis for improving procedures, including the development of an operational plan for each appointment and for the co-ordination of OPEX assistance with all other technical assistance, from both the United Nations and specialized agencies.

K. HUMAN RIGHTS

152. During 1963, the emphasis in the programme of advisory services in the field of human rights reflected the growing interest of Governments in human rights fellowships. Close to 100 applications were reviewed during the year, and it was possible to award approx-

imately forty fellowships following the concurrence of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions in the transfer of \$40,000 from another section of part V of the 1963 budget appropriations.

153. In line with the request made in General Assembly resolution 1782 (XVII), the number of 1963 fellowship awards was thus approximately double the 1962 total, not including participants in seminars. The principal criterion in selecting human rights fellows is the practical applicability of the experience in the home country. As the fellowship programme has developed, it has become the practice not to make awards either for academic instruction or for research projects. Areas of study in which awards were made for the first time in 1963 include:

(a) Problems of human rights in the formulation of government legislation, decrees and regulations;

(b) Protection of human rights in a multi-national society;

(c) Protection of human rights of juvenile delinquents in the administration of justice in children's courts;

(d) Role of the police in the protection of human rights;

(e) Legal aid systems and treatment of offenders;

(f) Protection of human rights in the rehabilitation of discharged prisoners;

(g) Drafting and implementation of legislation related to the protection of the rights of the child and of the family;

(h) Equal employment opportunities for women;

(i) Legal aid and assistance, with particular reference to the application of these techniques to the improvement of the status of women;

(j) Problems of ensuring freedom of information through laws, regulations and press codes.

154. In 1963, three regional seminars were held under the advisory services programme. The seminar on the role of the police in the protection of human rights held at Canberra, Australia, from 29 April to 13 May 1963, was the first to be organized on this topic, and aroused wide interest in the Asia and Far East area. In accordance with a request made by the seminar (ST/TAO/HR/16, para. 209), the question of an international code of police ethics was included on the agenda of the twentieth session of the Commission on Human Rights. Another result of the seminar is that requests have been received for fellowships in this field. Similarly, the 1963 seminar on the rights of the child, held at Warsaw, Poland, from 6 to 19 August 1963 (ST/TAO/HR/17), was the first to be held on this topic. It led to an increased number of government requests for fellowships dealing with protection of the rights of the child.

155. The seminar on the status of women in family law, held at Bogotá, Colombia, from 3 to 16 December

1963, was the third in a series of seminars on this topic; the previous ones were held in 1961 in Bucharest and in 1962 in Tokyo, and the fourth in the series will be held in 1964 at Lomé, Togo.

L. NARCOTICS CONTROL

156. In 1963, technical co-operation in the field of narcotics control continued to be financed partly under the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and partly under General Assembly resolution 1395 (XIV).

157. Under the continuing programme established by resolution 1395 (XIV), one inter-country and one regional project were undertaken:

(a) The second part of a visiting mission of experts to Governments in the Middle East and North Africa was carried out during the period from 4 September to 12 October 1963.³³ The experts visited and consulted with government officials in Algeria, Cyprus, Iran, Israel, Lebanon, Syria, Tunisia and Turkey;

(b) A seminar on narcotics problems in developing countries in Africa was held at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia,

from 11 to 22 November 1963. The participants were from Cameroon, the Congo (Brazzaville), Dahomey, Ethiopia, French Somaliland, Ghana, the Ivory Coast, Kenya, Liberia, Madagascar, Nigeria, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, the Sudan and Uganda.

158. Fellowships in narcotics control were completed by nationals of the following countries: three from Thailand, one from Mexico and one from the United Arab Republic. A fellowship for the study of *cannabis sativa* was awarded to Greece and will be completed in 1964. Of the continuing fellowships, one was awarded to Iran for the study of the determination of opium origin, and the work was completed during the year. One fellowship was awarded to Turkey for the study of opium origin and analysis, which was continued and extended to 1964. Finally, three fellowships in narcotics control were awarded in 1963 to China, Nigeria and Thailand.

159. Under the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance, the services of an expert in narcotics made available to the Government of Iran continued throughout 1963.

160. During the year under review, additions were made to the collection of films and slides on narcotics control and loans to Governments and institutions were continued.

³³ For the report of the visiting mission, see TAO/ME/2.

TABLE 2. EXPENDITURE BY SOURCE OF FUNDS

(Amounts in United States dollars)

	1961		1962		1963	
	Appropriation	Expenditures	Appropriation	Expenditures	Appropriation	Expenditures
I. Budgetary sources						
Resolution 200 (III)						
Economic development	1,125,000	1,125,000	2,135,000	2,071,542	2,095,000	2,092,381
Resolution 418 (V)						
Social welfare	1,375,000	1,375,000	2,105,000	2,097,887	2,105,000	2,101,571
Resolution 723 (VIII)						
Public administration	541,875	541,875	1,095,000	921,526	1,095,000	1,061,333
Resolution 926 (X)						
Human rights activities	100,000	79,836	140,000	125,699	180,000	178,684
Resolution 1256 (XIII)						
Operational, Executive and Administrative Personnel	333,125	333,125	850,000	718,651	850,000	806,431
Resolution 1395 (XIV)						
Narcotic drugs control	75,000	73,696	75,000	67,979	75,000	57,866
Resolution 1705 (XVI)						
Special Educational and Training Pro- grammes for South West Africa			50,000	21,500	50,000	48,768
Resolution 1746 (XVI)						
Future of Ruandi-Urundi					800,000	783,537
Resolution 1862 (XVII)						
Training Programme for Security Forces Burundi and Rwanda					122,300	111,387
TOTAL	3,550,000	3,528,532	6,450,000	6,024,784	7,372,300	7,241,958
II. Expanded Programme for Technical Assistance						
Resolution 304 (IV)		6,160,411		8,824,284		8,167,764
TOTAL		6,160,411		8,824,284		8,167,764
III. Special Fund activities						
(Disbursements only)		1,709,552		4,092,159		6,657,240
TOTAL		1,709,552		4,092,159		6,657,240
IV. Extra-budgetary sources						
Projects financed by recipient Governments		382,250		430,584		621,372
Projects financed by non-recipient Govern- ments and non-governmental organizations		295,837		396,471		579,613
TOTAL		678,087		827,055		1,200,985
GRAND TOTAL		12,076,582		19,768,282		23,267,947

TABLE 3. EXPENDITURES BY FIELD OF ACTIVITY
(Amounts in United States dollars)

Field	1961					1962					1963				
	Regular ^a programme	Expanded Programme	Special Fund activities	Extra budgetary operations	Total	Regular ^a programme	Expanded Programme	Special Fund activities	Extra budgetary operations	Total	Regular ^a programme	Expanded Programme	Special Fund activities	Extra budgetary operations	Total
Economic surveys	205,547	1,034,977	82,605	150,114	1,473,243	200,973	1,058,412	452	207,779	1,467,616	94,338	559,664	—	176,070	830,072
Economic programming and projections . .	180,200	21,098	—	13,835	215,133	354,230	355,306	349,384	12,149	1,071,069	443,970	909,215	554,070	82,140	1,989,395
Narcotic Drugs Control	73,696	3,446	—	—	77,142	67,979	25,105	—	—	93,084	57,866	20,336	—	—	78,202
Industrial development and productivity .	171,288	1,285,917	443,677	75,925	1,976,807	186,023	1,594,708	254,932	85,536	2,121,199	545,594	1,254,548	404,704	63,063	2,267,909
Natural resources development	364,530	1,027,539	1,147,045	54,678	2,593,792	705,630	1,728,390	3,334,062	81,582	5,849,664	655,661	1,299,560	5,149,831	129,350	7,234,402
Trade promotion and marketing	29,359	119,266	—	9,704	158,329	65,623	167,554	—	—	233,177	87,136	213,768	—	7,812	308,716
Fiscal and financial matters . .	106,907	165,015	—	20,093	292,015	270,805	327,442	—	23,396	621,643	249,961	238,374	—	20,638	508,973
Statistics	305,015	547,781	1,062	120,293	974,151	715,364	867,372	58,639	53,093	1,694,468	342,715	1,076,967	322,241	116,134	1,858,057
Transport and communications	21,909	377,528	—	32,483	431,920	62,210	613,419	—	34,106	709,735	172,859 ^b	428,199	—	98,793	699,851
Legal	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,475	—	—	3,475	48,263	3,297	—	—	51,560
<i>Social activities</i>															
Social development	179,357	108,772	—	9,773	297,902	328,337	49,543	—	13,343	391,223	276,767	71,231	—	21,096	369,094
Population . .	100,376	19,700	—	94,146	214,222	171,173	24,732	—	105,474	301,379	148,128	81,104	—	180,213	409,445
Housing physical planning and building . .	334,079	393,763	5,000	6,220	739,062	480,554	575,283	407	98,304	1,154,548	544,238 ^c	558,568	90,752	147,569	1,341,127
Community development	351,225	163,533	—	17,979	532,737	464,230	225,506	—	41,576	731,312	524,797	180,272	—	53,667	758,736
Land tenure .	—	9,823	—	10,707	20,530	3,282	12,748	—	9,048	25,078	29,163	38,984	—	—	68,147
Social defence	29,814	12,354	—	—	42,168	137,755	59,706	—	—	197,461	177,536 ^d	31,447	—	—	208,983
Social services	380,149	57,723	—	9,054	446,926	565,849	156,962	—	7,040	729,851	463,104	242,448	—	7,616	713,168
Public administration	596,762	812,176	30,163	52,358	1,491,459	1,044,065	978,621	94,283	42,854	2,159,823	1,181,996	959,782	135,642	74,203	2,351,623
Human rights activities	79,836	—	—	—	79,836	125,699	—	—	—	125,699	178,684	—	—	—	178,684
Special educational and training programme	—	—	—	—	—	21,500	—	—	—	21,500	48,768	—	—	—	48,768
Meteorology . . .	18,483	—	—	725	19,208	53,503	—	—	11,775	65,278	75,490	—	—	22,621	98,111
TOTAL	3,528,532	6,160,411	1,709,552	678,087	12,076,582	6,024,784	8,824,284	4,092,159	827,055	19,768,282	6,347,034	8,167,764	6,657,240	1,200,985	22,373,023

^a The OPEX programme is included. OPEX experts are also recruited in the fields of competence of the specialized agencies and are included under "Economic programming and projections".

^b Excludes \$399,997 incurred under General Assembly resolution 1746 (XVI).

^c Excludes \$383,540 incurred under General Assembly resolution 1746 (XVI) — Ruanda-Urundi.

^d Excludes \$111,387 incurred under General Assembly resolution 1862 (XVII) — Rwanda.

TABLE 4. REGIONAL DISTRIBUTION OF EXPENDITURES

(Amounts in United States dollars)

	1961					1962					1963				
	Regular programme	Expanded Programme	Special Fund activities	Extra budgetary operations	Total	Regular programme	Expanded Programme	Special Fund activities	Extra budgetary operations	Total	Regular programme	Expanded Programme	Special Fund activities	Extra budgetary operations	Total
Africa	1,402,511	993,014	122,261	19,337	2,537,123	3,024,895	2,143,023	232,061	117,814	5,517,793	3,720,630 ^a	2,752,937	590,476	296,830	7,360,873
The Americas	729,232	1,710,437	723,360	346,806	3,509,835	882,482	1,926,884	1,373,750	333,982	4,517,098	1,002,604	1,639,172	2,361,859	296,245	5,299,880
Asia and the Far East	899,571	2,418,323	859,836	266,316	4,444,046	1,341,143	3,236,122	2,011,416	273,124	6,861,805	1,551,269	2,447,229	2,948,142	382,378	7,329,018
Europe	157,630	432,240	—	4,434	594,304	221,544	730,678	2,001	23,708	977,931	302,514	527,340	64,469	22,888	917,211
Middle East	140,631	491,256	4,095	32,157	668,139	253,885	601,930	472,931	76,589	1,405,335	279,971	429,544	692,294	200,238	1,602,047
Inter-regional	198,957	115,141	—	9,037	323,135	300,835	185,647	—	1,838	488,320	384,970	371,542	—	2,406	758,918
TOTAL	3,528,532	6,160,411	1,709,552	678,087	12,076,582	6,024,784	8,824,284	4,092,159	827,055	19,768,282	7,241,958	8,167,764	6,657,240	1,200,985	23,267,947

^a Includes \$894,924 special programmes for Burundi and Rwanda under General Assembly resolution 1746 (XVI) and 1862 (XVII).

TABLE 5. EXPERTS BY FIELD OF ACTIVITY — 1963

(Numbers of experts)^a

Field of activity	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra- budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme
Economic surveys	9				3		12	41	15	68	
Economic programming and projections	24				1		25	95	8	128	
FAO					5		5			5	
ICAO					4		4			4	
ILO					2		2			2	
WHO					1		1			1	
ITU					4		4			4	
Narcotics						18	18	1		19	
Industrial development and productivity	4						4	19		23	
Small-scale industries ...	1						1	10		11	
Management	7				1		8	21	2	31	
Primary metals industries.	5						5	6	1	12	
Engineering (machine and tools)								9		9	
Textiles					1		1	6	1	8	
Chemical industries	2						2	9	1	12	
Pulp and paper								3		3	
Repair services									1	1	
Manufacturing — other ..	7				2		9	11	1	21	
Fertilizers	13						13			13	
Not elsewhere classified .	5				1		6	7	1	14	
Natural resources develop- ment and power	1						1		1	2	
Surveys	4				2		6	37	1	44	
Mineral and fuel resources	21				1		22	29	6	57	
Water resources	10				4		14	28	5	47	
Power resources	11				2		13	16	1	30	
Atomic power								3		3	
Cartography and photo- grammetry	2						2	5		7	
Not elsewhere classified .	17						17	2	5	24	
Trade promotion and mar- keting	11				2		13	24	1	38	
Public finance	10				5		15	15		30	
Financial institutions					3		3	3		6	
Taxation	4						4			4	
Public works					1		1		1	2	
Statistics	2				1		3	4	1	8	
Population and vital sta- tistics					1		1	14	1	16	
National income statistics								4		4	
Other statistics	16				6		22	39	8	69	
Transport and communica- tions	4						4	4	1	9	
Railways	2						2	10		12	
Highways	8						8	9	4	21	
Inland waterways	1						1		1	2	
Ports and shipping	2						2	18	2	22	
Urban transport	1						1		1	2	
Legal	4						4	1		5	
Meteorology					7		7		3	10	62
Social development		80					80	9	3	92	
Population		14					14	17	2	33	
Housing physical planning and building		73			7		80	44	11	135	
Community development ..		73					73	13	7	93	
Land tenure		4			1		5	2		7	
Social defence		17					17	14	10	41	

TABLE 5 (continued)

Field of activity	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) POEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra-budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme
Social services		1					1			1	
Family and child welfare		10					10	5		15	
Medical social services ..								1		1	
Rehabilitation of the Handicapped		4					4	1		5	
Training in social services		10					10	18		28	
Urban social services ...		1					1			1	
Not elsewhere classified ..		1					1	1	1	3	
Public administration			16				16	4	1	21	
Training in public administration			19		1		20	20		40	
Personnel administration			20		1		21	3		24	
Public finance administration			15		1		16	7	1	24	
Local and municipal administration			7				7	3		10	
Organization and methods			7				7	17		24	
Postal organization			1		2		3	3	1	7	
General public administration			26		6		32	10	3	45	
Public enterprise			4				4		2	6	
Human rights				8			8			8	
Freedom of information ..				1			1			1	
Administration of justice				5			5			5	
Rights of children				7			7			7	
TOTAL	208	283	115	21	79	18	729	695	116	1,540	62

* Experts are counted according to the number of projects on which they served.

TABLE 6. NUMBER OF EXPERTS ENGAGED IN TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE PROJECTS DURING 1963

(By country of assignment) ^a

Country or Territory	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra-budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme
Afghanistan	2	7			4		13	7	4	24	3
Algeria	2	1					3	3		6	
Argentina		2	1				3	6		9	1
Bahamas					1		1			1	
Barbados								3		3	
Basutoland	1						1			1	
Bechuanaland								1		1	
Bolivia		3			7		10	14	1	25	1
Brazil								7		7	
British Guiana					1		1	11		12	
British Honduras	1						1	1		2	
Brunei								1		1	
Burma	2						2	23	5	30	
Burundi	3	2	2				6	3		9	
Burundi and Rwanda					1		1	2		3	1
Cambodia		1	1		5		7	6		13	1
Cameroon	3	2					5	5		10	1
Central African Republic ..											1
Ceylon	2	2			1		5	9	1	15	
Chile		3					3	9		12	
China	2	1					3	1	4	8	

TABLE 6 (continued)

Country or Territory	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra- budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme
Colombia		4	2				6	7	2	15	1
Congo (Brazzaville)								3		3	
Congo (Leopoldville)	7	2					9	9		18	1
Costa Rica	5	1					6	1		7	
Cuba					3		3			3	
Cyprus	2	1					3	4		7	
Dahomey	4	1	1				6	3	1	10	
Dominican Republic	6						6			6	
Ecuador	1	1	1				3	9	1	13	
El Salvador								1		1	
Ethiopia	1	2			5		8	13	1	22	2
Federation of Malaya		2			3		5	3		8	
Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland	3	3					6	4	6	16	
Fiji								2		2	
Gabon								2		2	
Gambia		1					1			1	
Ghana	1	3			1		5	8		13	3
Greece		2					2	3	1	6	1
Guatemala	1	1					2	1		3	1
Guinea	1	1					2	2		4	1
Haiti	1	1			2		4	1	1	6	1
Honduras		1					1	1		2	
Iceland											1
India	1						1	21	3	25	
Indonesia	1	4					5	12		17	2
Iran	1	5	3				9	21	5	35	4
Iraq	2		1		2		5	4	1	10	1
Israel								12	2	14	
Ivory Coast		1					1	3		4	
Jamaica								3		3	
Jordan	1	1			1		3	5		8	2
Kenya	1						1	2		3	
Kuwait					1		1	2	8	11	
Laos			2		3		5	10	1	16	1
Lebanon	1	2			4		7	1		8	
Liberia		1					1	3		4	
Libya	1	3			5		9	4	7	20	
Madagascar	1						1	5		6	
Mali	3		1				4	4		8	
Malta	2						2	7		9	
Mexico		2					2	13		15	
Morocco	3	2	1				6	8	1	15	2
Nepal	—	1	1		4		6	4		10	
Nicaragua	1						1	1		2	1
Niger	4	—	2		1		7	5		12	
Nigeria	—	3			3		6	13	1	20	1
Pakistan	1	—					1	10		11	
Panama	1	—					1	4		5	1
Paraguay	2	—			1		3	8		11	1
Peru	1	1					2	8		10	
Philippines	3	1					4	5	1	10	1
Poland	—	—						1		1	
Republic of Korea	—							1	2	3	
Republic of Viet-Nam		1			2		3	2		5	
Rwanda		1	2				3	6		9	
Saudi Arabia		2					2	—	9	11	2
Senegal	—							1		1	
Sierra Leone		1					1	1		2	1
Singapore	2	5			1		8	5	3	16	
Somalia	8	4	5		3		20	14	4	38	1

TABLE 6 (continued)

Country or Territory	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra-budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme
Spain	—	—						1		1	
Sudan	1	3			6		10	10		20	1
Surinam	—							1		1	
Syria	—	1	1		1		3	8		11	
Tanganyika	2	1			2		5	3	1	9	
Thailand	1	3					4	5		9	
Togo	5	3			2		10	4		14	
Trinidad and Tobago	—							9		9	
Tunisia	7				2		9	2		11	
Turkey	—	5					5	12		17	
Uganda	1	3	1				5	5		10	
United Arab Republic	1	1	3				5	15	4	24	1
Upper Volta	1						1	6		7	
Uruguay	—							5		5	
Venezuela	1	5					6	6	10	22	
Western Samoa	3						3		4	7	
Yemen	1		1				2		1	3	2
Yugoslavia	8	—					8	1		9	
<i>Regional</i>											
Africa	25	44	25			10	104	52	1	157	3
The Americas	13	22	28	6			69	58	14	141	2
Asia and the Far East	23	21	4	7			55	47	4	106	—
Europe	—	64	1	8			73	6		79	—
Middle East	—		5				5	2		7	1
Inter-Regional	23	21	20			8	72	19	1	92	7
East African Common Services Organization	—				1		1			1	
TOTAL	208	238	115	21	79	18	729	695	116	1,540	62

* Experts are counted according to the number of projects on which they served.

TABLE 7-A. NUMBER OF EXPERTS ENGAGED IN TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE PROJECTS DURING 1963
(By nationality)

Country or Territory	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra-budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme
Afghanistan		1		1			2			2	
Argentina	1	4		1	1		7	13	1	21	2
Australia	6	2			1		9	7		16	
Austria		2					2	4		6	
Barbados			1				1			1	
Belgium		7					7	11		18	2
Bolivia	1	1	1		1		4	3		7	
Brazil	2	2	1				5	10		15	
Bulgaria								2		2	
Burma	1						1	3		4	
Cambodia		1					1			1	
Canada	2	8	4	1	1	2	18	22	1	41	1
Ceylon		3					3	2		5	
Chile	2	3					5	19	3	27	
China	3	3					6	6	1	13	1
Colombia		3	1				4	5	1	10	
Costa Rica		2					2	6		8	1
Cuba		1					1	2		3	
Czechoslovakia	1				2		3	3		6	
Denmark	2				1		3	14		17	1

TABLE 7-A (continued)

Country or Territory	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra- budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme
Dominican Republic								1		1	
Ecuador		2					2	2		4	
El Salvador		1	1				2	1		3	
Federal Republic of Germany	3	2			4		9	19	3	31	7
Finland	1	3					4	7	2	13	
France	30	33	14	1	14	3	95	66	4	165	7
Ghana		1				1	2			2	
Greece		3					3	2		5	
Haiti	1	2	1				4	1	1	6	
Hungary	1						1	5		6	1
Iceland	1						1			1	
India	8	15	2	1	6	1	33	34	5	72	4
Indonesia		1					1			1	
Iran	1					1	2	2	5	9	
Iraq						1	1			1	
Ireland		3			1		4	5	1	10	1
Israel	1	2	3		3		9	11		20	2
Italy	7	2	2	1			12	7		19	2
Jamaica		2	3				5			5	
Japan	1	1		1	1		4	9		13	2
Jordan		1			1		2	2		4	1
Kenya											1
Lebanon	1						1	5	2	8	
Mexico	1	2		2			5	5		10	
Netherlands	10	10	2		5		27	27	20	74	1
New Zealand	4			1			5	3		8	
Nigeria			2				2	1		3	
Norway	3	4			8		15	22	2	39	2
Pakistan	1	1	3			2	7	3		10	
Panama	1	1					2	3		5	
Peru		1					1	3		4	
Philippines	1	4	1	1	1		8	5		13	
Poland	2	7	2	2	1		14	4	2	20	
Portugal		1			1		2			2	
Republic of Korea		1					1			1	
Republic of Viet-Nam		1					1	2		3	
Romania		1					1			1	1
Sierra Leone	1						1			1	
Spain	1			2	1		4	6		10	
Sudan			1				1			1	
Sweden	5	7	1		4		17	19	18	54	3
Switzerland	3	3	6		2	1	15	14		29	2
Syria	2	1					3	3		6	
Thailand		2					2	3		5	
Togo	1						1			1	
Trinidad and Tobago			1				1			1	
Tunisia			1				1	2		3	
Turkey						1	1			1	
Uganda								1		1	
Ukrainian SSR								1		1	
Union of South Africa		3					3	2		5	
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	3	2					5	21	6	32	6
United Arab Republic	4	5	4		1		14	5	5	24	2
United Kingdom	20	34	9	4	11	2	80	61	4	145	7
United States of America	15	41	22	2	5	2	87	83	11	181	2
Uruguay		4					4	6		10	
Venezuela			1				1	2		3	
Yugoslavia	3	5			1		9	12		21	
Stateless	1	1				1	3	1		4	
TOTAL	159	259	90	21	79	18	625	631	98	1,356	62

TABLE 7-B. NUMBER OF EXPERTS INITIALLY APPOINTED IN 1963 FOR TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE PROJECTS

(By nationality)

Country or Territory	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra- budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme
Afghanistan				1			1			1	
Argentina	1	3		1			5	7		12	
Australia	5						5	4		9	
Austria								2		2	
Barbados			1				1			1	
Belgium		4	1				5	8		13	1
Bolivia	1	1			1		3	1		4	
Brazil	2	2	1				5	4		9	
Bulgaria								1		1	
Burma	1						1	3		4	
Canada	5	2	2		1	1	11	17	1	29	1
Ceylon	1						1	1		2	
Chile	1	2					3	11		14	
China	2	2					4	3	1	8	
Colombia								2		2	
Costa Rica		1					1	4		5	
Cuba			1				1	2		3	
Denmark	2						2	10		12	1
Ecuador								2		2	
El Salvador			1				1			1	
Federal Republic of Ger- many	2				1		3	7	1	11	6
Finland								4		4	
France	25	5	9		3		42	47	3	92	6
Ghana		1				1	2			2	
Greece		1					1			1	
Haiti			1				1		1	2	
Hungary								6		6	
Iceland	1						1			1	
India	3	10	1		2	1	17	18	4	39	2
Indonesia		1					1	1		2	
Iran	1						1	1	5	7	
Iraq						1	1			1	
Ireland		2					2	1	1	4	
Israel		1			1		2	14		16	2
Italy	4		2				6	4	1	11	1
Jamaica		1	3				4			4	
Japan	1	1		1			3	4		7	2
Kenya											1
Lebanon	1						1		1	2	
Mexico	1	2					3		1	4	
Netherlands	5	1	3				9	15	5	29	1
New Zealand	2						2	3		5	
Nigeria			1				1	1		2	
Norway	2				4		6	9	1	16	1
Pakistan	1		2			1	4	1		5	
Panama	1						1	1		2	
Peru								3		3	
Philippines	1	2					3	5		8	
Poland		4					4		2	6	
Republic of Viet-Nam		1					1	1		2	
Romania											1
Sierra Leone	1						1			1	
Spain								3		3	
Sweden	4	4	1		1		10	6	14	30	1
Switzerland	3		1		1	1	6	10		16	
Syria								1		1	
Thailand								2		2	
Togo	1						1			1	
Trinidad and Tobago			1				1			1	

TABLE 7-B (continued)

Country or Territory	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra-budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme
Tunisia			1				1			1	
Turkey						1	1			1	
Uganda								1		1	
Ukrainian SSR								1		1	
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	3	1					4	12	3	19	3
United Arab Republic	1	2	2		1		6	4	4	14	1
United Kingdom	18	8	4			1	31	38	5	74	5
United States of America	12	23	17		3		55	59	7	121	1
Uruguay		3					3	1		4	
Venezuela			1				1			1	
Yugoslavia	3	2					5	8		13	
Stateless	1						1		1	2	
TOTAL	119	93	57	3	19	8	299	374	62	735	37

TABLE 8. — FELLOWSHIPS AND SCHOLARSHIPS AWARDED IN 1963

(By field of study)

Field of Study	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra-budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme	Resolution 1705 (XVI) Special education and training programme for South West Africa
Economic surveys	4						4	30		34		
Economic programming and projections	22						22	51		73		
Narcotics					25		25			25		
Industrial development and productivity	1						1	11		12		
Small-scale industries	4						4	17		21		
Management	9						9	5	4	18		
Primary metal industries								13		13		
Engineering (machinery and tools)	1						1	36		37		
Textiles								1		1		
Chemical industries	2						2	29		31		
Building industries	3						3	1		4		
Manufacturing—other	33						33	19		52		
Synthetics	1						1	5		6		
Not elsewhere classified								10		10		
Natural resources development and power								17		17		
Surveys	10						10	4		14		
Mineral and fuel resources	19						19	32		51		
Water resources	9						9	5		14		
Power resources	1						1	11		12		
Atomic power								20		20		
Earth moving								5		5		
Cartography and photogrammetry	9						9	13		22		
Not elsewhere classified	3						3	1		4		
Trade promotion and marketing	16						16	43		59		
Public finance	9						9	6		15		
Financial institutions	23						23	4		27		

TABLE 8 (continued)

Field of Study	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public admi- nistration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra- budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme	Resolution 1705 (XVI) Special education and training programme for South West Africa
Taxation	4						4	1		5		
Statistics	13						13	27		40		
Population and vital sta- tistics	23						23	10		33		
Other statistics	23						23	13		36		
Transport and communica- tions	1						1	1		2		
Railways	5						5	1		6		
Highways							—	3		3		
Inland waterways							—	1		1		
Ports and shipping	6						6	33		39		
Urban transport	1						1	2		3		
Meteorology							—		1	1	83	
Social development		19					19	11		30		
Population		16					16	78	31	125		
Housing, physical planning and building		44					44	109		153		
Community development ..		51					51	3	2	56		
Land tenure							—	1		1		
Social defence		36					36	2		38		
Social services												
Family and child welfare		11					11			11		
Medical social services ..		1					1	4		5		
Rehabilitation of the handicapped		15					15			15		
Public assistance		1					1	2		3		
Training in social services		17					17	7	1	25		
Not elsewhere classified .		2					2	42		44		
Public administration			29				29			29		
Training in public ad- ministration			84				84	25		109		
Personnel administration			41				41	4		45		
Public finance adminis- tration			19				19	4	2	25		
Local and municipal ad- ministration			14				14	3		17		
Organization and methods			14				14	2		16		
General public adminis- tration			4				4	10	8	22		
Public enterprises			18				18			18		
Human rights												
Minorities				1			1			1		
Status of women				26			26			26		
Freedom of information .				3			3			3		
Administration of justice				37			37			37		
Social rights				6			6			6		
Rights of children				26			26			26		
Special educational and train- ing programme												19
TOTAL	255	213	223	99	25		815	788	49	1,652	83	19

TABLE 9. FELLOWSHIPS AWARDED IN 1963

(By nationality)

Country or Territory	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public admi- nistration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra- budgetary operations	Total	Resolution 1705 (XVI) Special education and training programme Expanded for South West Africa
Afghanistan		2	3	2			7	13		20	3
Albania							—	—		—	3
Algeria	5		1				6	7	2	15	1
Argentina	4	2	4	2			12	9	3	24	
Australia	5						5	2		7	
Austria	1	1		1			3	—		3	
Barbados			6				6	1		7	
Basutoland	1						1	—		1	
Bechuanaland							—	1		1	
Belgium				2			2	—		2	
Bolivia	1	2	1	1			5	4	2	11	
Brazil		1	2	1			4	7		11	
British East Africa	1						1	—		1	
British Guiana			18				18	1		19	
Brunei			1				1	—		1	
Bulgaria				1			1	2		3	
Burma							—	3		3	
Burundi				1			1	1		2	3
Byelorussian SSR				1			1	—		1	
Cambodia	1	4	1	1			7	1		8	
Cameroon	8	3	1				12	2		14	1
Canada				1			1	—		1	
Central African Republic	1						1	3		4	
Ceylon	3	4	1	1			9	14		23	
Chad	1					1	2	7		9	
Chile	7	6	2	2			17	13	2	32	2
China	7	6	2	3		1	19	17	2	38	
Colombia	5	2	8				15	10		25	
Congo (Brazzaville)	2		1			1	4	13		17	3
Congo (Leopoldville)	3		1				4	5		9	
Costa Rica		5	3	2			10	8		18	1
Cuba				1			1	1		2	
Cyprus			1				1	2		3	
Dahomey		2	1			1	4	8		12	
Denmark				1			1	1		2	
Dominican Republic				1			1	6		7	
Ecuador	5	1	6	1			13	4		17	
El Salvador	3	2	8	2			15	3		18	3
Ethiopia	2	7	1			1	11	6		17	1
Federation of Malaya	1	3	2	1			7	13		20	
Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland		2	1				3	2		5	1
Finland				1			1	—		1	
France	14			2			16	2		18	
Gabon	1					1	2	2		4	
Gambia		1					1	1		2	
Ghana	1	4	1			1	7	1		8	
Greece	2			2		1	5	7		12	2
Guatemala	3	2	8				13	1		14	
Guinea	13	3	1			1	18	6		24	4
Haiti								3		3	
Honduras		3	11				14	5		19	2
Hong Kong			1	1			2	3		5	
Hungary	2			1			3	—		3	3
India	15	4	2	3			24	31		55	2
Indonesia	8	6	3	5			22	22	3	47	2
Iran	11	6	4	1		1	23	13	2	38	

TABLE 9 (continued)

Country or Territory	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public admi- nistration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra- budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme	Resolution 1705 (XVI) Special education and training programme for South West Africa
Iraq												1
Ireland			2	1			3	—		3		
Israel		2	1	2			5	4		9		1
Italy				1			1	—		1		
Ivory Coast	3	6				1	10	9		19		
Jamaica			6	1			7	—		7		1
Japan		3	2	3			8	23	1	32		
Jordan		1	1				2	8		10		1
Kenya	4	3				1	8	9		17		1
Laos	3	1	1				5	5		10		2
Lebanon			1				1	—		1		2
Liberia	2					1	3	7		10		
Libya	5	5	1				11	3	12	26		
Madagascar	1	4		1			6	7		13		4
Mali	10	1				1	12	10		22		
Malta							—	2		2		
Mauritania			1				1	2		3		2
Mauritius								1		1		
Mexico	1	1	1	1			4	17		21		1
Morocco	2						2	3	2	7		
Nepal	1	4	7				12	8		20		
Netherlands				1			1	—	2	3		
Netherlands Antilles				1			1	—		1		1
New Zealand	2			2			4	—		4		
Nicaragua	1	3	7	1			12	1		13		
Niger		4	2				6	5		11		1
Nigeria	5	3	2			2	12	9		21		
North Borneo			1	1			2	3		5		
Outer Mongolia							—	2		2		
Pakistan	3	7	5	2			17	22	2	41		1
Panama	3	3	13	1			20	1		21		
Paraguay	3		1				4	2		6		
Peru	3		4	2			8	8	1	17		
Philippines	2	6	2	2			12	15	2	29		1
Poland	6	10	2	4			22	72		94		
Republic of Korea	7	9	2	1			19	16	6	41		
Republic of Viet-Nam		2	2	4			8	3		11		
Romania				1			1	—		1		
Rwanda		1	1				2	1		3		3
Sarawak	1		2				3	3		6		1
Saudi Arabia			1	1			2	1	1	4		1
Senegal	4	1		1		1	7	5		12		2
Sierra Leone		1	1	2		1	5	2		7		
Singapore	2	2	2	1			7	4		11		
Somalia			2				2	4		6		1
South West Africa							—	—		—		19
Spain	2	3		1			6	4		10		
Sudan	9		5			1	15	13	1	29		2
Surinam	1						1	—		1		
Swaziland		1					1			1		
Switzerland		3					3	—		3		
Syria							—	9		9		7
Tanganyika	1	6	2			1	10	6		16		
Thailand	2	4	4	1		1	12	26	1	39		2
Togo	1	4	1			1	7	9		16		2
Trinidad and Tobago	1	1	7	1			10	1		11		
Tunisia	2	1					3	5		8		1
Turkey	1	4		1		1	7	7		14		1
Uganda	1	3	2		1		7	7		14		

TABLE 9 (continued)

Country or Territory	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra-budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme	Resolution 1705 (XVI) Special education and training programme for South West Africa
Ukrainian SSR				1			1	—		1		
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics				1			1	1		2		
United Arab Republic	12	3	3	6		1	25	15		40		
United Kingdom	2	2	3	2			9	6		15		
United States of America	2	1					3	—		3		
Upper Volta	4	1					5	5		10		
Uruguay	2	1		1			4	4		8		
Venezuela	1	1	2				4	1	2	7		
Western Samoa							—	2		2		
Windward Islands				1			1	—		1		
Yap		1	1				2			2		
Yemen			10				10	12		22		
Yugoslavia		5		1			6	70		76	3	
Zanzibar		1					1	1		2		
TOTAL	255	213	223	99		25	815	788	49	1,652	83	19

TABLE 10. NUMBER OF FELLOWSHIP POSTS OCCUPIED DURING 1963 IN TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE PROJECTS

(By country of study)

Country or Territory	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra-budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme
Afghanistan				2			2			2	
Albania				1			1			1	
Algeria		1					1			1	
Argentina							—				5
Australia	2	1		20			23	1		24	1
Austria	2						2	10		12	
Barbados			40				40			40	
Belgium	3	3		2			8	5		13	
Brazil							—	15	2	17	
Cameroon							—	16		16	
Canada	3	6		2			11	3	1	15	
Ceylon		3		2			5			5	
Chile	26			1			27	46	8	81	
Colombia		1	31	20			52	1		53	
Costa Rica	2		42				44			44	
Czechoslovakia		1		1			2	3		5	
Denmark	2	7		4			13	88	1	102	
Ethiopia	1	3	8			18	30	13		43	
Federal Republic of Germany	3	2					5	46		51	
Federation of Malaya			1				1			1	
Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland							—	2		2	
Finland							—				1
France	23	22	6	3		1	55	72		127	16
Ghana		7					7	18		25	
Guatemala	2						2			2	
Hong Kong						1	1			1	
Hungary	1						1	17		18	
India	2	14	1	2			19	92	15	126	
Indonesia				1			1			1	

TABLE 10 (continued)

Country or Territory	Resolution 200 (III) Economic development	Resolution 418 (V) Social welfare	Resolution 723 (VIII) Public administration	Resolution 926 (X) Human rights	Resolution 1256 (XIII) OPEX	Resolution 1395 (XIV) Narcotics	Total Regular programme	Resolution 304 (IV) Expanded Programme	Extra- budgetary operations	Total	WMO Expanded Programme
Iran				2			2			2	12
Iraq				2			2	1		3	
Ireland	1						1			1	
Israel	1						1	2		3	
Italy	1	5		2			8	13		21	4
Ivory Coast	10	6					16	21		37	
Jamaica		1					1			1	
Japan	9	25	6	4			44	13	4	61	1
Jordan		3					3			3	
Kenya							—	12		12	
Lebanon		1	1				2			2	
Mexico	5	12		1			18	2		20	13
Morocco	13						13		1	14	
Netherlands	11	8	6	3			28	27		55	
New Caledonia	15						15			15	
New Zealand				4			4	1		5	
Niger							—			—	3
Nigeria		17					17			17	
Norway		2					2	2	1	5	1
Pakistan		3		2			5			5	
Panama	2						2			2	
Peru							—	2		2	
Philippines	1	12					13	2		15	
Poland		1		24			25	1		26	
Portugal							—	1		1	
Puerto Rico	1	4	2	1			8	1		9	
Republic of Korea							—	1		1	
Romania							—	23		23	
Singapore				1			1			1	
Sierra Leone	16						16			16	
Solomon Islands	15						15			15	
Spain							—	1		1	
Sudan			1				1	1		2	
Sweden	2	6		1			9	12		21	
Switzerland	18	2	21	5		5	51	86		137	
Tanganyika		10					10			10	
Thailand	9	20	44				73	74		147	
Tunisia		1		1			2			2	2
Uganda								17		17	
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	5		1	2			8	11		19	14
United Arab Republic		8	12	1			21	17	16	54	3
United Kingdom	22	15	7	6			50	76	1	127	7
United States of America	31	30	30	5		3	99	82	2	183	10
Uruguay	2						2			2	
Venezuela		10					10			10	
Yugoslavia		1		2			3			3	
Europe	6	7	2	3		1	19	42		61	
Inter-American Housing and Planning Centre (CINVA)		2					2			2	
TOTAL	268	283	262	133		29	975	992	52	2,019	93

TABLE 11. 1963 EXPANDED PROGRAMME — UNITED NATIONS TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE PROJECT STATISTICAL DATA
(GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 304 (IV))

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
AFRICA									
<i>Regional</i>									
134-58	Training programme for African economist at Headquarters	78,702	12	18	20,830	21	84	56,816	1,056
132-63	Pre-institute activities (African Institute for Economic Development and Planning)	70,333	1	4 ^b	45,158				25,175
53-62	Natural resources development and power (Survey of Senegal River Basin)	14,156	12	18	13,288				868
136-63	Conference on Africa's Energy Problems	5,735	4	4	5,735				
137-63	Regional cartographer adviser	20,762	1	12	20,762				
245-63	African Cartographic Conference ...	8,053				12	6	8,053	
130-63	ECA/GATT Course on Commercial Policy—English speaking countries .	7,588	2	2	3,650	17	17	3,938	
131-63	ECA/GATT Course on Commercial Policy—French speaking countries	20,220	2	2	4,950	21	21	15,270	
128-63	Statistical training centre—Middle Grade Level, Yaounde Centre ...	47,532	1	12	20,522	17	153	24,310	2,700
126-63	Statistical training centre—Middle Grade Level—Addis Ababa	39,950	1	12	19,450	13	117	18,500	2,000
127-63	Statistical training centre—Middle Grade Level—Achimoto (Accra)	34,064	1	12	22,064	17	153	12,000	
135-63	Demographic Training and Research Centra—Cairo	20,692	2	13	17,757	1	12	2,235	700
133-63	Training Course for Social Workers	15,131	11	5	8,131	12	4	7,000	
250-63	Study Tour of African Youth Leaders	36,156	1	1	889	23	23	35,267	
264-263 ^a	Gambia/Senegal—Public administration	500	Recruitment	Travel	500				
129-63	Training Course on Customs Administration (English-speaking)	9,731	1	4	1,106	20	40	8,625	
	TOTAL	429,305	52	119	204,792	174	630	192,014	32,499
<i>Algeria</i>									
169-63	Economic programming and projects	4,600	1	2	4,600				
170-63	Public finance	24,620	2	16	24,602				18
	TOTAL	29,220	3	18	29,202				18
<i>Bechuanaland</i>									
113-63	Statistics	7,581	1	4	7,581				
	TOTAL	7,581	1	4	7,581				
<i>Burundi</i>									
181-61	Economic surveys	13,205	2	6	13,205				
182-61	Natural resources development and power	2,786	1	1	2,786				
	TOTAL	15,991	3	7	15,991				

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>								
<i>Cameroon</i>								
33-62	Natural resources development and power	11,687	1	12	11,687			
19-60	Statistics	14,673	1	9	14,673			
164-61	Housing physical planning and building	30,655	2	19	29,585			1,070
121-63	Public administration	14,566	1	12	14,398	1962 fellowships	168	
	TOTAL	71,581	5	52	70,343		168	1,070
<i>Congo (Brazzaville)</i>								
301-61	Natural resources development and power	24,207	1	12	14,998			9,209
89-62	Financial institutions	238				1	1	238
37-62	Statistics	14,937	1	8	14,937			
110-63	Transport and communications	10,514	1	6	10,514			
	TOTAL	49,896	3	26	40,449	1	1	238 9,209
<i>Congo (Leopoldville)</i>								
173-63	Economic programming and projections	6,516	1	7	6,516			
228-63 ^a	Transport and communications	12,825	3	3	12,825			
175-63	Transport and communications	9,244	1	12	9,244			
174-63	Social service	10,233	1	12	10,233			
176-63	Public administration	38,162	3	29	38,162			
	TOTAL	76,980	9	63	76,980			
<i>Dahomey</i>								
166-61	Public finance	855	1	1	855			
14-60	Social defence	9,304	2	5	9,249			55
	TOTAL	10,159	3	6	10,104			55
<i>Ethiopia</i>								
97-63	Industrial development and productivity	36,200	2	19	36,200			
224-63	Natural resources development and power	5,243	1	1	5,243			
6-59	Statistics	34,509	3	21	34,509			
205-63 ^a	Public administration	20,695	1	10	20,646			49
305-57	Public administration	67,902	6	41	67,741		4	157
	TOTAL	164,549	13	92	164,339		4	206
<i>Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland</i>								
19-62 ^a	Economic programming and projections (Nyasaland)	12,539	2	6	12,539			
163-63	Economic programming and projections (Northern Rhodesia)	14,172	1	7	14,169			3
63-61	Natural resources development and power (Nyasaland)	10,630			Termination charges 780	1	2	1,581 8,269
					1962 expert			
270-63 ^a	Transport and communications (Southern Rhodesia)	8,692	1	5	8,692			
114-61	Transport and communications	6,687				1	12	6,687
	TOTAL	52,720	4	18	36,180	2	14	8,268 8,272

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months	
AFRICA (continued)								
Gabon								
280-61	Economic surveys	6,968	1	4	6,968			
184-63	Economic programming and projections	4,924	1	4	4,924			
101-63	Natural resources development and power	8,496						8,496
	TOTAL	20,388	2	8	11,892			8,496
Ghana								
49-62	Economic programming and projections	29,064	2	20	29,064			
46-61	Industrial development and productivity	13,310	1	12	13,310			
254-63 ^a	Natural resources development and power	6,881			6,881			
532-57	Public finance	22,238	1	12	22,238			
17-58	Statistics	40,724	3	24	40,724			
172-58	Housing physical planning and building	13,377	1	7	13,377			
	TOTAL	125,594	8	75	125,594			
Guinea								
149-61	Industrial development and productivity	9,362	1	4	9,362			
191-63	Natural resources development and power	14,132	1	7	14,132			
147-61	Public finance	106		Recruitment travel	106			
	TOTAL	23,600	2	11	23,600			
Ivory Coast								
107-63	Industrial development and productivity	16			16			
172-61	Natural resources development and power	20,341	1	10	20,341			
173-61	Community development	4,236	1	3	4,236			
108-63	Public administration	4,363	1	3	4,363			
	TOTAL	28,956	3	16	28,956			
Kenya								
261-61	Statistics	23,775	2	17	21,162			2,613
	TOTAL	23,775	2	17	21,162			2,613
Liberia								
249-61	Industrial development and productivity	15,820	1	12	15,820			
306-61	Statistics	4,254	1	3	4,254			
38-61	Housing physical planning and building	8,025	1	5	7,965		56	4
	TOTAL	28,099	3	20	28,039		56	4

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>								
<i>Rwanda</i>								
181-61	Economic programming and projections	12,274	3	8	12,274			
217-63	Industrial development and productivity	7,843	1	4	7,593			250
215-63	Natural resources development and power	10,232	1	4	5,544			4,688
218-63	Transport and communications	992	1	1	992			
213-63	Housing physical planning and building	63			63			
183-61	Public administration	127	Recruitment charges		125			2
	TOTAL	31,531	6	17	26,591			4,940
<i>Rwanda-Burundi</i>								
238-63 *	Economic surveys	9,498	1	3	9,498			
239-63 *	Public administration	7,665	1	4	7,665			
	TOTAL	17,163	2	7	17,163			
<i>Senegal</i>								
246-61	Statistics	16,431	1	12	16,431			
	TOTAL	16,431	2	12	16,431			
<i>Sierra Leone</i>								
47-62	Natural resources development and power	5,763	Recruitment travel		96			5,667
151-61	Public administration	4,684	1	3	4,684			
	TOTAL	10,447	1	3	4,780			5,667
<i>Somalia</i>								
199-60	Economic surveys	39,400	3	19	39,352			48
91-63	Natural resources development and power	44,460	4	28	44,321			139
194-61	Trade promotion and marketing	20,546	1	12	20,546			
200-60	Public finance	16,243	1	10	16,243			
175-60	Statistics	49,337	3	28	48,556			781
198-60	Public administration	30,082	2	13	29,620			462
	TOTAL	200,068	14	110	198,638			1,430
<i>Sudan</i>								
249-57	Economic surveys	20,532	1	12	20,532			
225-61	Industrial development and productivity	7,035	1	3	7,035			
42-60	Natural resources development and power	15,676	1	12	13,676	1	6	2,000
92-63	Public finance	180				Miscellaneous charges		180
						1962 fellowship		
18-62	Financial institutions	3,000				1	7	3,000
19-61	Statistics	4,417	1	3	4,417			
6-58	Community development	28,184	2	19	28,184			
253-57	Public administration	70,788	4	30	59,480	2	30	11,308
	TOTAL	149,812	10	79	133,324	4	43	16,488

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Cost (United States dollars)	Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months		
AFRICA (continued)									
<i>Tanganyika</i>									
63-61	Trade promotion and marketing ...	15,477	1	10	15,402				75
236-61	Statistics	13,965	2	12	13,935				30
	TOTAL	29,442	3	22	29,337				105
<i>Togo</i>									
105-59	Economic surveys	23,043	1	12	23,043				
106-59	Public finance	6,866	1	5	6,866				
55-60	Statistics	24,421	1	12	14,435	1	12	4,500	5,486
143-61	Public administration	17,275	1	10	17,275				
	TOTAL	71,605	4	39	61,619	1	12	4,500	5,486
<i>Tunisia</i>									
13-58	Natural resources development and power	17,669	1	12	17,669				
178-59	Statistics	9,132	1	6	9,132				
47-63	Housing physical planning and building	99		Recruitment travel	99				
	TOTAL	26,900	2	18	26,900				
<i>Uganda</i>									
48-63	Economic programming and projections	14,359	1	12	14,359				
49-63	Statistics	10,287	1	10	10,287				
51-63	Housing physical planning and building	33,194	3	20	33,194				
	TOTAL	57,840	5	42	57,840				
<i>United Arab Republic</i>									
234-57	Economic programming and projections	18,698	3	17	18,698				
235-57	Industrial development and productivity	20,080	2	14	20,080				
236-57	Natural resources development and power	9,643	2	6	7,240	2	4	2,403	
5-61	Public finance	1,900				1	6	1,900	
237-57	Statistics	274,610	*		3,200	1	6	3,700	267,710
238-57	Transport and communications	38,267	5	21	27,516	3	14	10,665	86
3-59	Housing physical planning and building	11,256	1	12	10,957				
						Miscellaneous charges 1962 fellowship		299	
239-57	Public administration	15,680	2	14	15,601			26	53
	TOTAL	390,134	15	84	103,292	7	30	18,993	267,849
<i>Upper Volta</i>									
188-61	Economic surveys	11,574	2	12	11,574				
187-61	Natural resources development and power	53,143	4	24	36,336				16,807
	TOTAL	64,717	6	36	47,910				16,807
	TOTAL AFRICA AREA	2,752,938	224	1,359	2,124,109	190	732	241,581	387,248

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
ASIA AND FAR EAST									
<i>Regional</i>									
62-63	Training in economic development .	38,833	1	12	16,233	6	54	21,600	1,000
82-59	Group of experts — programming techniques	9,600	3	8	9,600				
58-63	Regional Symposium of Deltaic Areas	20,500	3	4	6,300	11	7	14,200	
59-63	Regional Petroleum Institute	57,931	1	2	3,146	25	104	54,785	
77-63	Seminar on Geo-Chemical Prospecting Methods and Equipment	14,449	3	3	9,081	9	3	5,368	
98-61	Mekong River development	48,218	2	23	48,074				144
100-61	Panel of Experts on Rural Electrification	14,962	3	12	14,962				
57-63	Asian Trade Fair	2,904	1	1	2,904				
65-63	Regional Centre for Commercial Arbitration	3,603	1	2	3,603				
56-62	Regional statistical adviser	18,877	1	12	18,877				
56-63	Regional inland transport adviser . .	3,524			3,524				
									Local secretarial assistance
66-63	Railway Training Centre, Lahore . . .	32,860	2	12	32,855				5
94-60	Co-ordinating Group of Experts on International Highways	2,227	2	1	2,227				
103-61	Regional Railway Research Centre .	2,332	1	1	2,332				
61-63	Group of Experts on Social Development Planning	10,062	3	1	1,392	7	3	8,670	
104-61	Asian Population Conference	41,579	11	4	24,079	38	4	17,500	
149-63 ^e	Seminar on Housing Statistics	50,678	7	7	11,778	27	19	38,900	
77-62	AFE Institute for the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders	10,900	2	6	10,900				
	TOTAL	384,039	47	111	221,867	123	194	161,023	1,149
<i>Afghanistan</i>									
212-57	Economic surveys	17,666	1	12	17,618				48
214-57	Natural resources development and power	61,489	4	43	46,653	3	30	12,533	2,303
215-57	Community development	19,662	2	13	19,518				144
	TOTAL	98,817	7	68	83,789	3	30	12,533	2,495
<i>Burma</i>									
1-57	Industrial development and productivity	140,200	11	80	125,204				14,996
236-63 ^a	Natural resources development and power	62,118	8	27	53,210				8,908
2-57	Natural resources development and power	19,295	1	12	18,932			1962 fellowship charges	358
								1960 fellowship charges	242
3-57	Statistics	242							
4-57	Transport and communications	3,009	1	12	3,009				
5-57	Housing physical planning and building	9,511	1	3	5,579			1960 fellowship charges	3,932
6-57	Public administration	24,378	1	12	24,178			1962 fellowship charges	150
									50
	TOTAL	258,753	23	146	230,112			4,682	23,959

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
ASIA AND FAR EAST									
<i>(continued)</i>									
Cambodia									
473-57	Economic programming and projections	18,001	1	12	18,001				
136-59	Natural resources development and power	43,015	2	12	42,712	1962 fellowship charges		55	248
2-63	Public finance	3,000				1	6	3,000	
14-57	Statistics	19,572	1	11	19,572				
45-58	Housing physical planning and building	8,846	1	6	8,846				
231-63	Public administration	13,539	1	6	13,539				
	TOTAL	105,973	6	47	102,670	1	6	3,055	248
Ceylon									
19-57	Economic programming and projections	32,860	4	22	32,860				
20-57	Industrial development and productivity	44,456	2	24	30,858	3	48	13,588	10
21-57	Natural resources development and power	24,272	1	3	18,402	2	15	5,870	
55-61	Transport and communications	16,955	1	12	16,955				
21-63	Social Services	17,443	1	6	15,917	1	3	1,520	6
	TOTAL	135,986	9	67	114,992	6	66	20,978	16
China									
10-63	Economic surveys	3,450				2	10	3,450	
11-63	Economic programming and projections	5,603				2	6	5,603	
28-57	Natural resources development and power	22,233	1	12	20,552	Previous year's fellowship		1,681	
179-58	Financial institutions	3,835				1	6	3,835	
9-63	Statistics	3,558				1	6	3,558	
8-63	Land tenure	4,029				1	6	4,029	
33-57	Public administration	7,200				2	12	7,200	
	TOTAL	49,908	1	12	20,552	9	46	29,356	
Federation of Malaya									
27-62	Economic programming and projections	20,389	1	10	20,389				
146-58	Statistics	79	Recruitment charges		79				
26-63	Transport and communications	5,153	1	2	5,153				
121-60	Social services	4,197	1	3	4,019	1961 fellowship charges		178	
	TOTAL	29,818	3	15	29,640			178	
India									
52-58	Economic surveys	11,447	1	6	11,447				
37-57	Industrial development and productivity	115,184	10	54	94,918	4	42	14,273	5,993

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
ASIA AND FAR EAST									
<i>(continued)</i>									
India (continued)									
36-57	Natural resources development and power	28,726	1	1	5,160	9	47	23,566	
35-57	Statistics	41,875	5	16	26,805	3	30	14,705	365
38-57	Transport and communications	1,443	Recruitment charges		276	1960 fellowship charges		1,167	
95-57	Population	18,832	3	17	18,832				
39-57	Housing physical planning and building	3,742	1	3	3,630	Previous year's fellowship		112	
	TOTAL	221,249	21	97	161,068	16	119	53,823	6,358
Indonesia									
43-57	Industrial development and productivity	62,219	5	37	57,637	1	12	4,582	
46-57	Natural resources development and power	19,579	1	8	19,579				
37-60	Trade promotion and marketing ...	3,200				1	6	3,200	
38-60	Financial institutions	16,207	1	12	16,207				
527-57	Statistics	6,022	Previous year's charges		240	1	12	5,649	133
44-57	Transport and communications	17,918	1	12	17,889				29
187-60	Housing physical planning and building	61,133	4	27	59,818				1,315
1-63	Social Services	10,090	Recruitment travel		90	1	9	10,000	
	TOTAL	196,368	12	96	171,460	4	39	23,431	1,477
Iran									
449-57	Narcotics	20,336	1	12	20,336				
220-57	Industrial development and productivity	62,023	4	44	62,023				
224-57	Statistics	20,184	2	14	20,184				
221-57	Transport and communications	21,752	1	12	21,752				
78-62 *	Housing physical planning and building	32,980	4	31	32,780				200
38-63	Housing physical planning and building	9,202	Recruitment travel		185				9,017
194-63 *	Social Services	12,087	1	6	12,087				
59-59	Social Services	63,184	5	43	58,440	1	4	4,744	
222-57	Public administration	39,139	3	19	37,491			1,648	
	TOTAL	280,887	21	186	265,278	1	4	6,392	9,217
Japan									
54-57	Industrial development and productivity	6,028				2	13	6,028	
46-58	Trade promotion and marketing ...	4,062				1	6	4,037	25
162-60	Transport and communications	3,034			34	1	6	3,000	
52-57	Housing physical planning and building	1,291	1962 tax		176	1	6	1,115	
84-63	Social Defence	6,821				2	12	6,821	
53-57	Public administration	11,458				4	26	11,458	
	TOTAL	32,694			210	11	69	32,459	25

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
ASIA AND FAR EAST								
<i>(continued)</i>								
Laos								
60-61	Industrial development and productivity	14,088	1	7	14,088			
14-63	Trade promotion and marketing ...	12,725	1	6	12,725			
154-60	Public Finance	8,736	1	3	8,736			
61-61	Social Development	45,190	5	28	43,966	1962 fellowship	792	432
62-61	Land Tenure	15,324	1	10	15,324			
103-57	Public administration	19,614	1	9	14,431	3	18	5,165
	TOTAL	115,677	10	63	109,270	3	18	5,957
Nepal								
65-57	Natural resources development and power	7,233	1	1	7,233			
98-57	Public Finance	23,048	1	12	23,048			
67-57	Public administration	23,456	2	15	22,390	1	2	1,066
	TOTAL	53,737	4	28	52,671	1	2	1,066
Pakistan								
72-57	Economic programming and projections	11,258	1	7	11,258			
73-57	Industrial development and productivity	11,493	1	1	8,974	1	6	2,519
70-57	Natural resources development and power	10,546	2	5	7,726	2	7	2,820
57-61	Taxation	6,263				1	12	6,263
74-57	Housing physical planning and building	16						16
75-57	Community development	49,426	3	36	44,219	2	18	5,159
164-59	Social Services	29,362	3	19	29,161	Previous year's charges		141
	TOTAL	118,364	10	68	101,338	6	43	16,902
Philippines								
79-57	Industrial development and productivity	18,019	2	4	18,019			
44-59	Natural resources development and power	14,463	1	12	14,463			
76-57	Statistics	18,829	1	6	9,786	1	12	9,043
3-63	Social Services	8,225	1	2	8,225			
	TOTAL	59,536	5	24	50,493	1	12	9,043
Republic of Korea								
113-60	Economic surveys	3,948				1	6	3,948
54-58	Natural resources development and power	9,316	1	4	5,427	1	6	3,889
119-60	Public Finance	3,528				1	12	3,528
16-63	Financial institutions	5,000				1	12	5,000
	TOTAL	21,792	1	4	5,427	4	36	16,365

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
ASIA AND FAR EAST									
<i>(continued)</i>									
<i>Republic of Viet-Nam</i>									
92-57	Natural resources development and power	24,253	1	12	22,207	1	3	2,039	7
308-61	Public Finance	8,796	1	7	8,774			22	
505-57	Statistics	7,500				2	16	7,500	
	TOTAL	40,549	2	19	30,981	3	19	9,561	7
<i>Thailand</i>									
88-57	Economic programming and projections	14,774				3	36	14,774	
211-63 *	Industrial development and productivity	9,427	1	5	9,427				
82-57	Industrial development and productivity	36,780	2	21	36,325		1962 fellowship charges	446	9
83-57	Natural resources development and power	10,474			14	2	36	10,460	
44-61	Financial institutions	17,491	1	12	17,471				20
2-60	Statistics	5,810				1	12	5,810	
16-59	Transport and communications	5,300				1	12	5,300	
18-59	Land Tenure	19,630	1	12	19,630				
30-58	Social Defence	3,507			7			3,500	
17-59	Public administration	14,304				3	30	14,304	
	TOTAL	137,497	5	50	82,874	10	126	54,594	29
<i>United Kingdom Territories in Asia and the Far East</i>									
50-61	Economic surveys (Brunei)	16,576	1	12	16,557				19
93-63	Economic programming and projections (Fiji)	13,966	1	6	13,966				
264-61	Economic programming and projections (Singapore)	50,820	4	38	50,811				9
96-63	Trade promotion and marketing (Hong Kong)	2,147				1	6	2,147	
94-63	Statistics (Fiji)	8,786	1	4	8,786				
42-61	Statistics (Singapore)	13,290	1	1	13,290				
	TOTAL	105,585	8	61	103,410	1	6	2,147	28
	TOTAL ASIA AND THE FAR EAST AREA	2,447,229	195	1,162	1,938,102	203	835	463,545	45,582
EUROPE									
<i>Regional</i>									
148-63	Seminar on Sampling Methods in Current Statistics	11,606	6	3	4,900	17	9	6,706	
	TOTAL	11,606	6	3	4,900	17	9	6,706	
<i>Cyprus</i>									
157-60	Economic programming and projections	31,361	2	17	31,346				15
191-61	Natural resources development and power	17,691	1	10	17,387				304
234-63 *	Public finance	9,029	1	5	9,029				
	TOTAL	58,081	4	32	57,762				319

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
<i>EUROPE (continued)</i>									
<i>Greece</i>									
271-57	Economic surveys	4,510				1	12	4,510	
269-57	Statistics	38,101	3	25	37,648				453
272-57	Transport and communications	2,975				3	8	2,975	
	TOTAL	45,586	3	25	37,648	4	20	7,485	
<i>Malta</i>									
58-62	Economic programming and projections	22,649	4	11	22,649				
83-63	Trade promotion and marketing	17,687	2	9	17,687				
80-63	Transport and communications	4,090	1	2	4,090				
	TOTAL	44,426	7	22	44,426				
<i>Poland</i>									
46-60 ^a	Industrial development and productivity	40,460				31	131	40,460	
189-60	Industrial development and productivity	28,674				30	87	28,674	
152-61	Natural resources development and power	10,782	1	3	5,166	8	16	5,616	
	TOTAL	79,916	1	3	5,166	69	234	74,750	
<i>Spain</i>									
98-58	Economic programming and projections	3,546	1	1	2,411	1	3	1,135	
57-59	Natural resources development and power	1,500				1	6	1,500	
55-63	Community development	2,395				1	4	2,395	
58-59	Public administration	261							261
	TOTAL	7,702	1	1	2,411	3	13	5,030	261
<i>Turkey</i>									
39-61	Economic programmes and projects	31,370	2	23	30,270	1	3	1,100	
279-57	Natural resources development and power	7,818	2	2	7,804				14
40-61	Statistics	14,717	1	12	14,717				
275-57	Housing, physical planning and building	38,434	3	14	29,496	3	21	8,938	
46-60	Community development	13,221	1	12	13,221				
34-63	Social services	18,603	1	12	18,603				
274-57	Public administration	34,463	2	23	32,000	1	6	2,463	
	TOTAL	158,626	12	98	146,111	5	30	12,515	
<i>Yugoslavia</i>									
24-58	Economic surveys	1,520				1	6	1,520	
294-57	Industrial development and productivity	84,484	1	1	1,015	42	162	67,993	15,476
295-57	Natural resources development and power	7,158				5	21	7,158	
25-58	Trade promotion and marketing	2,750				2	8	2,750	
297-57	Statistics	4,605				2	10	4,605	
296-57	Transport and communications	4,700				3	11	4,700	
299-57	Housing, physical planning and building	8,929				5	17	5,833	3,096

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
EUROPE (continued)								
<i>Yugoslavia (continued)</i>								
24-59	Social defence	914				1	3	914
23-58	Social services	6,337			7	4	16	4,750 1,580
	TOTAL	121,397	1	1	1,022	65	254	100,223 20,152
	TOTAL EUROPE AREA	527,340	35	185	299,446	163	550	206,707 21,185
LATIN AMERICA								
<i>Regional</i>								
104-57	Central American Integration Programme (CAIP)	79,050	6	48	79,050			
226-63 ^a	Central American Programming Mission	33,867	4	18	33,867			
249-63	Economic programming and projections	14,731	10	10	14,731			
51-62 ^b	Regional Training Course on Ceramics	19,619	1	4	11,675	17	51	7,829 115
109-60	ECLA/FAO/TAO Survey of Pulp and Paper Resources	8,554	1	12	8,554			
177-63	Technical research for industry	14,943	1	12	14,943			
178-63	Seminar on Industrial Development Programming	30,383	15	9	21,860	15	30	8,400 123
232-61	Industrial development and productivity	26,531	1	12	26,531			
268-63 ^a	Survey of the Rio de la Plata Basin	2,250	1	12	26,531			
127-61	ECLA/TAO/WMO Water Resources Survey Group	26,403	3	14	26,403			
192-63 ^a	Trade promotion and marketing ...	23,598	3	10	23,598			
282-61	Meetings of consultants on trade policy	22,602	8	6	22,602			
210-57	Public administration (ESAPAC) ...	44,752	4	24	44,752			
	TOTAL	347,283	58	181	330,816	32	81	16,229 238
<i>Argentina</i>								
78-60	Economic surveys	4,773				3	24	4,773
111-57	Industrial development and productivity	8,905	1	6	8,905			
108-57	Natural resources development and power	32,429	4	21	32,354			75
25-61	Trade promotion and marketing ...	2,600				1	6	2,600
110-57	Statistics	89	Previous year's taxes			89		
51-58	Public administration	27,260	1	12	17,665	2	24	9,460 135
	TOTAL	76,056	6	39	59,013	6	54	16,908 135
<i>Bolivia</i>								
113-57	Economic surveys	31,323	3	23	31,323			
257-63	Economic programming and projections	6,871	6	8	6,871			
114-57	Industrial development and productivity	9,866	1	8	9,866			
115-57	Natural resources development and power	66,126	3	27	66,078			48
90-63	Trade promotion and marketing ...	40						40
118-57	Transport and communications	21,819	1	11	21,771			48
	TOTAL	136,045	14	77	135,909			136

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months		
LATIN AMERICA (continued)									
<i>Brazil</i>									
123-57	Economic surveys	600				1	3	600	
11-62	Economic programming and projections	20,756	5	7	10,715	4	36	10,041	
27-59	Industrial development and productivity	4,467	1	3	4,467				
432-57	Transport and communications	15,150	1	12	15,150				
	TOTAL	40,973	7	22	30,332	5	39	10,641	
<i>Chile</i>									
203-60	Economic programming and projections	5,147				8	64	5,147	
130-57	Industrial development and productivity	12,947	1	8	12,947				
131-57	Natural resources development and power	9,132	2	7	9,132				
123-61	Trade promotion and marketing ...	84			84				
									Travel claim previous year
20-59	Transport and communications	69,080	5	45	69,015				65
126-61	Public administration	20,933	1	12	20,933				
	TOTAL	117,323	9	72	112,111	8	64	5,147	65
<i>Colombia</i>									
36-62	Economic programming and projections	37,000	3	26	28,348	4	32	8,635	17
499-57	Statistics	3,593	Recruitment charges		95	1	12	3,498	
38-58	Social development	3,049				1	4	3,049	
136-57	Public administration	40,415	4	24	40,298				117
	TOTAL	84,057	7	50	68,741	6	48	15,182	134
<i>Costa Rica</i>									
137-57	Economic programming and projections	3,905				2	16	3,901	
244-63	Natural resources development and power	3,800				1	12	3,800	
36-59	Public finance	7,447	1	1 ^d	7,447				
	TOTAL	15,152	1	1	7,451	3	28	7,701	
<i>Dominican Republic</i>									
45-63	Economic programming and projections	6,315				3	20	6,315	
46-63	Housing, physical planning and building	8,924				2	24	8,924	
165-59	Public administration	3,500				1	12	3,500	
	TOTAL	18,739				6	56	18,739	
<i>Ecuador</i>									
143-57	Economic surveys	7,470	2	4	7,470				
30-62	Economic programming and projections	18,632	5	10	14,651	2	16	3,981	
51-60	Industrial development and productivity	11,534	1	7	11,505				29
196-61	Public finance	8,048	1	5	8,048				
	TOTAL	45,684	9	26	41,674	2	16	3,981	29

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months	
<i>LATIN AMERICA (continued)</i>								
<i>El Salvador</i>								
153-61	Natural resources development and power	4,662	1	3	4,662			
	TOTAL	4,662	1	3	4,662			
<i>Guatemala</i>								
153-57	Industrial development and productivity	21,321	1	12	20,290			1,031
	TOTAL	21,321	1	12	20,290			1,031
<i>Haiti</i>								
176-59	Economic programming and projections	13,648	1	9	11,549	1	8	2,099
158-57	Trade promotion and marketing ...	3,000				1	6	3,000
	TOTAL	16,648	1	9	11,549	2	14	5,099
<i>Honduras</i>								
27-63	Economic programming and projections	10,958	1	2	8,373	2	16	2,585
	TOTAL	10,958	1	2	8,373	2	16	2,585
<i>Mexico</i>								
22-59	Economic surveys	11,384	2	7	11,384			
252-63 ^a	Economic programming and projections	7,624	6	20	7,624			
63-62	Economic programming and projections	1,499				1	4	1,499
174-57	Industrial development and productivity	15,374	2	7	9,578	3	10	5,796
58-60	Trade promotion and marketing ...	24,288	1	4	4,488	6	62	19,800
30-61	Public finance	8,998					24	8,998
246-63 ^a	Transport and communications	875 ^e			875			
231-61	Transport and communications	658	Previous year's taxes		658			
57-60	Housing, physical planning and building	1,300				1	12	1,300
31-61	Community development	20,578	2	17	20,578			
	TOTAL	92,578	13	55	55,185	13	112	37,393
<i>Netherlands Territories</i>								
109-61	Industrial development and productivity (Surinam)	11,870	1	4	11,870			
233-61	Natural resources development and power (Netherlands Antilles)	10			10			
	TOTAL	11,880	1	4	11,880			
<i>Nicaragua</i>								
181-57	Industrial development and productivity	15,499	1	11	15,499			
	TOTAL	15,499	1	11	15,499			

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months		
LATIN AMERICA (continued)									
<i>Panama</i>									
187-57	Economic programming and projections	1,908				1	8	1,908	
29-62	Natural resources development and power	23,233	2	19	23,233				
185-57	Housing, physical planning and building	786	Previous year's charges		786				
241-63 ^a	Community development	3,488	1	2	3,488				
186-57	Public administration	21,452	1	12	21,452				
	TOTAL	50,867	4	33	48,959	1	8	1,908	
<i>Paraguay</i>									
188-57	Economic surveys	4,249	1	2	4,249				
13-62	Economic programming and projections	29,470	4	22	26,175	2	16	3,200	95
189-57	Industrial development and productivity	16,426	1	12	16,426				
82-62	Trade promotion and marketing ...	20,205	1	11	20,195				10
6-63	Social development	12,926	1	12	12,926				
	TOTAL	83,276	8	59	79,971	2	16	3,200	105
<i>Peru</i>									
240-63 ^a	Economic programming and projections	4,616	1	3	4,616				
8-62	Economic programming and projections	84,309	5	50	77,507	4	32	6,802	
133-61 ^b	Industrial development and productivity	11,501	1	3	6,501	1	12	5,000	
59-61	Housing, physical planning and building	1,331				1962 fellowship charges		233	1,098
501-57	Public administration	3,273	1	2	3,110				163
	TOTAL	105,030	8	58	91,734	5	44	12,035	1,261
<i>Uruguay</i>									
24-62	Economic programming and projections	32,696	3	21	31,027	1	8	1,602	67
270-61	Public finance	3,995	1	8	3,995				
199-57	Public administration	1,433	1	2	1,433				
	TOTAL	38,124	5	31	36,455	1	8	1,602	67
<i>United Kingdom Territories in Latin America</i>									
312-61	Economic surveys (British Guiana) ..	15,268	2	13	15,268				
14-62	Industrial development and productivity (British Guiana)	18,177	6	11	17,230	1960 fellowship charges		850	97
83-61	Natural resources development and power (British Guiana)	1,779	1	1	1,779				
15-62	Statistics (British Guiana)	4,410	1	2	4,410				
42-63	Statistics (British Honduras)	2,822	1	1	2,822				
84-61	Public administration (British Guiana)	11,743	1	8	11,743				
286-61	Economic programming and projections	15			15				
	TOTAL	54,214	12	36	53,267			850	97

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months		
LATIN AMERICA (continued)									
<i>Venezuela</i>									
201-57	Industrial development and productivity	50,562	2	23	50,562				
202-57	Natural resources development and power	23,541	1	12	23,541				
204-57	Public administration	53,043	3	29	52,933	1962 fellowship charges		110	
	TOTAL	127,146	6	64	127,036			110	
<i>West Indies</i>									
85-61	Economic surveys (Barbados)	10,062	1	8	9,818	Previous year's charges		244	
261-63 ^a	Industrial development and productivity (Jamaica)	2,438	1	1	2,438				
87-63	Industrial development and productivity (Barbados)	5,630	1	3	5,630				
272-63 ^a	Natural resources development and power (Trinidad and Tobago)	8,184	2	8	8,184				
165-63 ^a	Natural resources development and power (Jamaica)	6,575	1	7	6,575				
86-61	Natural resources development and power (Barbados)	11,464	1	9	11,464				
258-63	Natural resources development and power (Trinidad and Tobago)	1,191	2	1	1,191				
87-61	Housing, physical planning and building (Trinidad and Tobago)	39,469	3	29	39,469				
42-62	Public administration (Trinidad and Tobago)	30,718	2	16	30,718				
172-57	Public administration (Jamaica)	9,925	1	6	9,925				
	TOTAL	125,656	15	88	125,412			244	
	TOTAL LATIN AMERICA AREA	1,639,171	188	933	1,476,319	94	604	159,554	3,298
MIDDLE EAST									
<i>Regional</i>									
327-57	Joint Fund Contribution to ASFEC .	25,271	2	24	25,241				30
	TOTAL	25,271	2	24	25,241				30
<i>Iraq</i>									
168-59	Industrial development and productivity	33,602	2	24	33,602				
30-63	Natural resources development and power	268			268	Previous year's charges			
219-61	Housing, physical planning and building	21,044	2	16	21,021			23	
	TOTAL	54,914	4	40	54,891			23	
<i>Israel</i>									
243-57	Industrial development and productivity	56,330	6	31	56,135	1962 fellowship charges		195	

TABLE 11 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
<i>MIDDLE EAST (continued)</i>									
<i>Israel (continued)</i>									
242-57	Natural resources development and power	16,511	5	13	16,036	1	1	475	
246-57	Public finance	2,300				1	6	2,300	
241-57	Statistics	3,362	1	3	3,362				
244-57	Public administration	2,874			1,169	1	4	1,705	
	TOTAL	81,377	12	47	76,702	3	11	4,675	
<i>Jordan</i>									
38-62	Economic surveys	955	1	1	955				
263-57	Industrial development and productivity	714			714				
259-57	Natural resources development and power	21,582	1	12	21,292				290
206-61	Statistics	12,106	1	12	12,106				
264-57	Housing, physical planning and building	19,331	1	12	19,331				
260-57	Public administration	49,509	1	12	21,194	7	60	28,315	
	TOTAL	104,197	5	49	75,592	7	60	28,315	290
<i>Kuwait</i>									
271-63	Economic programming and projections	24,440	1	2	24,440				
215-61	Public administration	7,974	1	6	7,974				
	TOTAL	32,414	2	8	32,414				
<i>Lebanon</i>									
18-63	Public finance	9,717	1	6	9,717				
	TOTAL	9,717	1	6	9,717				
<i>Syria</i>									
338-57	Economic programming and projections	13,312	1	5	8,762	2	9	4,550	
334-57	Natural resources development and power	37,665	3	25	35,373	1	6	2,250	42
61-60	Trade promotion and marketing ...	4,445				2	12	4,445	
333-57	Statistics	2,000				1	6	2,000	
337-57	Transport and communications	26,779	3	18	26,265			75	439
339-57	Housing, physical planning and building	11,349	1	5	7,573	1	6	2,200	1,576
335-57	Public administration	4,204				2	8	4,204	
	TOTAL	99,754	8	53	77,973	9	47	19,724	2,057
<i>Yemen</i>									
137-60	Public administration	21,901				14	34	21,901	
	TOTAL	21,901				14	34	21,901	
	TOTAL MIDDLE EAST AREA	429,545	34	227	352,530	33	202	74,638	2,377

TABLE 12 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>								
<i>Algeria</i>								
ED-582	Industrial development and productivity	1,970	1	2	1,970			
ED-528	Public finance	331	1	1	331			
	TOTAL	2,301	2	3	2,301			
<i>Basutoland</i>								
ED-529	Natural resources development and power	5,844	1	2	5,844			
ED-530	Statistics	3,500				1	12	3,500
	TOTAL	9,344	1	2	5,844	1	12	3,500
<i>Burundi</i>								
ED-531	Transport and communications	27,866	3	13	27,866			
	TOTAL	27,866	3	13	27,866			
<i>Cameroon</i>								
ED-341	Natural resources development and power	20,902	1	9	16,300			4,500
ED-342	Trade promotion and marketing ...	2,110				1	6	2,110
ED-308	Transport and communications	13,589	2	7	13,589			
	TOTAL	36,601	3	16	29,889	1	6	6,610
<i>Central African Republic</i>								
ED-634	Financial institutions	1,735				1	4	1,735
	TOTAL	1,735				1	4	1,735
<i>Congo (Brazzaville)</i>								
ED-632	Financial institutions	3,182				2	7	3,182
	TOTAL	3,182				2	7	3,182
<i>Congo (Leopoldville)</i>								
ED-650	Economic programming and projections (Nyasaland)	16,638	2	13	16,638			
ED-654	Natural resources development and power	23,536	2	24	23,536			
ED-653	Public finance	33,623	3	36	33,623			
ED-633	Financial institutions	5,171				3	17	5,171
	TOTAL	78,968	7	73	73,797	3	17	5,171
<i>Dahomey</i>								
ED-347	Natural resources development and power	16,474	1	12	16,468			6
ED-343	Statistics	6,999	1	3	6,999			
ED-348	Transport and communications	15,334	2	9	15,334			
	TOTAL	38,807	4	24	38,801			6

TABLE 12 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>								
<i>Ethiopia</i>								
ED-287	Statistics	7,200				2	18	7,200
ED-533	Transport and communications	7,328	1	5	7,328			
	TOTAL	14,528	1	5	7,328	2	18	7,200
<i>Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland</i>								
ED-646	Economic surveys (Northern Rhodesia)	4,136	2	3	4,136			
ED-549	Economic programming and projections (Nyasaland)	5,072	1	2	5,072			
ED-621	Transport and communications	2,000				1	3	2,000
	TOTAL	11,208	3	5	9,208	1	3	2,000
<i>Gabon</i>								
ED-648	Public finance	3,000				1	10	3,000
	TOTAL	3,000				1	10	3,000
<i>Ghana</i>								
ED-386	Statistics	7,707	1	6	7,707			
	TOTAL	7,707	1	6	7,707			
<i>Guinea</i>								
ED-630	Natural resources development and power	5,217	1	3	5,217			
ED-422	Financial institutions	1,295				1	3	1,295
ED-197	Statistics	16,515				10	90	16,515
	TOTAL	23,027	1	3	5,217	11	93	17,810
<i>Ivory Coast</i>								
ED-377	Natural resources development and power	28,452						28,452
	TOTAL	28,452						28,452
<i>Kenya</i>								
ED-359	Natural resources development and power	3,300				1	12	3,300
ED-679	Trade promotion and marketing	2,500				1	6	2,500
ED-535	Transport and communications	3,609	1	2	3,578			31
	TOTAL	9,409	1	2	3,578	2	18	5,800 31
<i>Liberia</i>								
ED-365	Public finance	15,296					Medical expenses	15,296
	TOTAL	15,296						15,296
<i>Libya</i>								
ED-302	Statistics	3,924	1	4	3,924			
	TOTAL	3,924	1	4	3,924			

TABLE 12 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>									
<i>Madagascar</i>									
ED-373	Natural resources development and power	27,561	1	12	22,634	1	4	2,422	2,505
	TOTAL	27,561	1	12	22,634	1	4	2,422	2,505
<i>Mali</i>									
ED-260	Natural resources development and power	45,014	2	5	17,757	1	3	1,458	25,799
ED-635	Financial institutions	7,178				5	16	7,178	
ED-435	Transport and communications	15,439	1	12	15,439				
	TOTAL	67,631	3	17	33,196	6	19	8,636	25,799
<i>Morocco</i>									
ED-276	Natural resources development and power	7,114	1	8	7,114				
ED-443	Financial institutions	2,170				2	7	2,170	
ED-415	Statistics	25,463	2	24	25,463				
	TOTAL	34,747	3	32	32,577	2	7	2,170	
<i>Niger</i>									
ED-288	Natural resources development and power	19,240	4	9	19,240				
	TOTAL	19,240	4	9	19,240				
<i>Nigeria</i>									
ED-629	Economic programming and projections	7,166				3	4	7,166	
ED-548	Industrial development and productivity	5,966				1	12	5,966	
	TOTAL	13,132				4	16	13,132	
<i>Senegal</i>									
ED-374	Natural resources development and power	4,400				1	12	4,400	
	TOTAL	4,400				1	12	4,400	
<i>Somalia</i>									
ED-390	Economic surveys	10,200	1	8	10,192				8
ED-278	Natural resources development and power	19,198	1	2	5,231				13,967
ED-279	Public finance	7,497	1	2	7,497				
ED-501	Legal	48,263	5	46	48,237				26
	TOTAL	85,158	8	58	71,157				14,001
<i>Sudan</i>									
ED-235	Industrial development and Productivity	10,600				3	24	10,600	
ED-324	Natural resources development and power	10,348	1	4	5,348	2	12	5,000	
ED-304	Public finance	5,566				2	9	5,566	
ED-460	Transport and communications	2,097				1	3	2,097	
	TOTAL	28,611	1	4	5,348	8	48	23,263	

TABLE 12 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>									
<i>Tanganyika</i>									
ED-437	Economic programming and projections	20,801	2	15	20,801				
ED-670	Trade promotion and marketing ...	3,000				1	6	3,000	
	TOTAL	23,801	2	15	20,801	1	6	3,000	
<i>Togo</i>									
ED-552	Economic surveys	12,927	1	11	12,927				
ED-285	Natural resources development and power	10,120	4	4	10,120				
ED-378	Trade promotion and marketing ...	2,162				1	4	2,162	
	TOTAL	25,209	5	15	23,047	1	4	2,162	
<i>Tunisia</i>									
ED-459	Industrial development and productivity	20,236	3	16	20,236				
ED-233	Natural resources development and power	24,513	4	14	24,513				
	TOTAL	44,749	7	30	44,749				
<i>Uganda</i>									
ED-392	Natural resources development and power	1,993	1	2	1,993				
	TOTAL	1,993	1	2	1,993				
<i>United Arab Republic</i>									
ED-417	Industrial development and productivity	7,980				3	27	7,980	
ED-557	Natural resources development and power	7,500				3	27	7,500	
ED-553	Trade promotion and marketing ...	7,048	1	1	748	4	15	6,300	
	TOTAL	22,528	1	1	748	10	69	21,780	
<i>Upper Volta</i>									
ED-352	Industrial development and productivity	8,638	1	3	8,638				
ED-351	Natural resources development and power	3,923				2	12	2,400	1,523
ED-418	Trade promotion and marketing ...	1,995				1	6	1,995	
	TOTAL	14,556	1	3	8,638	3	18	4,395	1,523
	TOTAL AFRICA AREA	1,155,569	90	542	875,986	85	617	206,664	72,919
<i>ASIA AND THE FAR EAST</i>									
<i>Regional</i>									
ED-205	South Pacific regional training courses in boatbuilding	34,046	2	19	26,048	31	372	7,998	
ED-497	ECAFE/BTAO/FAO Seminar on Fertilizer Industry	24,477	10	14	24,477				

TABLE 12 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST									
<i>(continued)</i>									
<i>Regional (continued)</i>									
ED-498	AFE regional adviser in industry field	25,702	3	15	25,702				
ED-631	Development Prospects of Basic Chemical and Allied Industries in Asia and the Far East	7,500	Printing and publishing report			7,500			
ED-290	2nd Symposium on Development of Petroleum Resources of Asia and the Far East	1,773	1	1	1,773				
ED-564	Trade co-operation	16,679	7	9	16,679				
	TOTAL	110,177	23	58	102,179	31	372	7,998	
<i>Afghanistan</i>									
ED-130	Economic surveys	14,376	1	12	13,942	Previous year's fellowship		434	
ED-131	Natural resources development and power	21,439	1	12	21,439				
	TOTAL	35,815	2	24	35,381			434	
<i>Burma</i>									
ED-26	Industrial development and productivity	16,260	2	9	16,260				
	TOTAL	16,260	2	9	16,260				
<i>Cambodia</i>									
ED-597	Natural resources development and power	3,050				1	10	3,050	
	TOTAL	3,050				1	10	3,050	
<i>Ceylon</i>									
ED-268	Natural resources development and power	22,437	2	13	18,747	1	12	3,690	
ED-619	Transport and communications	3,810				1	6	3,810	
	TOTAL	26,247	2	13	18,747	2	18	7,500	
<i>China</i>									
ED-599	Industrial development and productivity	3,900				1	6	3,900	
ED-339	Natural resources development and power	24,979	2	7	9,500	5		15,479	
ED-598	Statistics	5,350				1	12	5,350	
ED-271	Transport and communications	3,400				1	6	3,400	
	TOTAL	37,629	2	7	9,500	8	24	28,129	
<i>India</i>									
ED-404	Industrial development and productivity	2,705	1	1	2,705				
ED-201	Natural resources development and power	65,787	Previous year's expert			287	10	120	65,500
ED-403	Trade promotion and marketing	3,000				1	6	3,000	
	TOTAL	71,492	1	1	2,292	11	126	68,500	

TABLE 12 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST								
<i>(continued)</i>								
<i>Indonesia</i>								
ED-133	Industrial development and productivity	37,035	1	10	17,035	5	51	20,000
	TOTAL	37,035	1	10	17,035	5	51	20,000
<i>Iran</i>								
ED-272	Industrial development and productivity	9,895	1	1	1,695	3	18	8,200
ED-406	Statistics	4,550				2	13	4,550
ED-484	Transport and communications	7,200				2	18	7,200
	TOTAL	21,645	1	1	1,695	7	49	19,950
<i>Laos</i>								
ED-600	Public finance	9,000				2	24	9,000
	TOTAL	9,000				2	24	9,000
<i>Nepal</i>								
ED-645	Trade promotion and marketing ...	5,500				1	12	5,500
	TOTAL	5,500				1	12	5,500
<i>Pakistan</i>								
ED-355	Natural resources development and power	69						
ED-492	Transport and communications	6,905	1	3	6,905			
	TOTAL	6,974	1	3	6,974			
<i>Philippines</i>								
ED-494	Industrial development and productivity	6,186	2	5	6,186			
ED-261	Natural resources development and power	3,050	1	1	3,050			
	TOTAL	9,236	3	6	9,236			
<i>Republic of Korea</i>								
ED-485	Economic surveys	4,200				1	12	4,200
ED-623	Industrial development and productivity	3,900				1	6	3,900
ED-491	Trade promotion and marketing ...	4,800				1	12	4,800
ED-489	Financial institutions	9,700				2	23	9,700
ED-487	Statistics	3,825				1	6	3,825
	TOTAL	26,425				6	59	26,425
<i>Thailand</i>								
ED-603	Economic programming and projections	9,500				2	24	9,500
ED-494	Industrial development and productivity	3,349	1	1	3,349			
	TOTAL	12,849	1	1	3,349	2	24	9,500

TABLE 12 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST								
<i>(continued)</i>								
<i>United Kingdom Territories in Asia and the Far East</i>								
ED-291	Industrial development and productivity (Singapore)	15,501	2	5	10,701	2	8	4,800
	TOTAL	15,501	2	5	10,701	2	8	4,800
<i>Western Samoa</i>								
ED-642	Economic surveys	1,502	1	1	1,502			
ED-643	Natural resources development and power	23,756	1	11	23,632			124
ED-644	Statistics	16,386	1	9	16,386			
	TOTAL	41,644	3	21	41,520			124
	TOTAL ASIA AND THE FAR EAST AREA	486,479	44	159	275,569	78	777	210,786
EUROPE								
<i>Cyprus</i>								
ED-503	Industrial development and productivity	3,638	1	3	3,638			
ED-502	Public finance	90	Recruitment charges		90			
ED-409	Statistics	2,378	1	2	2,378			
	TOTAL	6,106	2	5	6,106			
<i>Greece</i>								
ED-332	Statistics	3,200				2	12	3,200
	TOTAL	3,200				2	12	3,200
<i>Hungary</i>								
ED-658	Trade promotion and marketing	7,250				2	24	7,250
	TOTAL	7,250				2	24	7,250
<i>Malta</i>								
ED-465	Economic programming and projections	3,098	2	1	1,990	1	4	1,108
	TOTAL	3,098	2	1	1,990	1	4	1,108
<i>Poland</i>								
ED-83	Industrial development and productivity	4,291				4	15	4,291
ED-61	Natural resources development and power	3,100				1	6	3,100
ED-474	Transport and communications	2,750				1	6	2,750
	TOTAL	10,141				6	27	10,141
<i>Spain</i>								
ED-505	Natural resources development and power	450				1	3	450
ED-660	Public finance	1,800				1	6	1,800
	TOTAL	2,250				2	9	2,250

TABLE 12 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months	
EUROPE (continued)								
<i>Turkey</i>								
ED-647	Trade promotion and marketing ...	2,000				1	6	2,000
	TOTAL	2,000				1	6	2,000
<i>Yugoslavia</i>								
ED-636	Natural resources development and power	17,264	8	16	17,264			
	TOTAL	17,264	8	16	17,264			
	TOTAL EUROPE AREA	51,309	12	22	25,360	14	82	25,949
LATIN AMERICA								
<i>Regional</i>								
ED-424	Economic surveys	8,066	1	3	8,066			
ED-495	Industrial development and productivity	22,226	2	12	22,226			
ED-480	Meeting of experts on chemical industry in Latin America	1,148	1	1	1,148			
ED-496	Central American Budget Workshop	7,758	4	4	3,308	22	38	4,450
ED-258	Demographic Training Centre	23,018				5	44	23,018
ED-423	Regional statistical advisers	39,235	4	25	39,235			
ED-479	CAIP Surf. Training	4,682	1	2	4,682			
	TOTAL	106,133	13	47	78,665	27	82	27,468
<i>Brazil</i>								
ED-345	Natural resources development and power	37			37			
	TOTAL	37			37			
<i>Chile</i>								
ED-586	Financial institutions	3,640				2	10	3,640
ED-625	Taxation	5,999				1	12	5,999
ED-669	Transport and communications	3,440				2	4	3,440
	TOTAL	13,079				5	26	13,079
<i>Colombia</i>								
ED-294	Statistics	1,950				1	6	1,950
	TOTAL	1,950				1	6	1,950
<i>Costa Rica</i>								
ED-255	Natural resources development and power	3,534	1	1	3,534			
ED-680	Taxation	2,000	4	2	2,000			
	TOTAL	5,534	5	3	5,534			
<i>Dominican Republic</i>								
ED-570	Economic programming and projections	10,666	6	6	10,666			
	TOTAL	10,666	6	6	10,666			

TABLE 12 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
<i>LATIN AMERICA (continued)</i>								
<i>Ecuador</i>								
ED-183	Natural resources development and power	667	1	1	667			
ED-626	Statistics	1,228				1	6	1,228
	TOTAL	1,895	1	1	667	1	6	1,228
<i>El Salvador</i>								
ED-394	Transport and communications	4,279				2	9	4,279
	TOTAL	4,279				2	9	4,279
<i>Guatemala</i>								
ED-649	Natural resources development and power	3,452	1	2	3,452			
ED-652	Financial institutions	6,001				2	12	6,001
	TOTAL	9,453	1	2	3,452	2	12	6,001
<i>Haiti</i>								
ED-184	Transport and communications	8,616	1	5	8,616			
	TOTAL	8,616	1	5	8,616			
<i>Netherlands Territory Surinam</i>								
ED-464	Natural resources development and power	3,000				1	12	3,000
	TOTAL	3,000				1	12	3,000
<i>Nicaragua</i>								
ED-445	Natural resources development and power	581	1	1	581			
ED-672	Trade promotion and marketing ...	2,500				1	6	2,500
	TOTAL	3,081	1	1	581	1	6	2,500
<i>Panama</i>								
ED-253	Economic programming and projections	13,125	1	11	11,298	1	8	1,827
	TOTAL	13,125	1	11	11,298	1	8	1,827
<i>Paraguay</i>								
ED-665	Economic surveys	400	1	1	400			
ED-655	Natural resources development and power	354	1	1	354			
	TOTAL	754	2	2	754			
<i>Peru</i>								
ED-331	Natural resources development and power	15,986	1	11	15,986			
	TOTAL	15,986	1	11	15,986			

TABLE 12 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months	
<i>LATIN AMERICA (continued)</i>								
<i>Uruguay</i>								
ED-316	Natural resources development and power	8,800				2	23	8,800
	TOTAL	8,800				2	23	8,800
<i>United Kingdom Territories in Latin America</i>								
ED-451	Economic Surveys (British Honduras)	2,962	1	1	2,962			
	TOTAL	2,962	1	1	2,962			
<i>Venezuela</i>								
ED-641	Public finance	3,177	1	3	3,177			
	TOTAL	3,177	1	3	3,177			
<i>West Indies (Trinidad and Tobago)</i>								
ED-627	Statistics	5,258				1	12	5,258
	TOTAL	5,258				1	12	5,258
	TOTAL LATIN AMERICA AREA	217,785	34	93	146,845	44	202	70,940
<i>MIDDLE EAST</i>								
<i>Iraq</i>								
ED-281	Industrial development and productivity	13,437	2	7	13,437			
	TOTAL	13,437	2	7	13,437			
<i>Jordan</i>								
ED-561	Economic programming and projections	4,100				1	12	4,100
ED-511	Transport and communications	9,119	1	6	9,119			
	TOTAL	13,219	1	6	9,119	1	12	4,100
<i>Lebanon</i>								
ED-333	Public finance	6,345	1	6	6,345			
	TOTAL	6,345	1	6	6,345			
<i>Yemen</i>								
ED-654	Natural resources development and power	300	1	1	300			
	TOTAL	300	1	1	300			
	TOTAL MIDDLE EAST AREA	33,301	5	20	29,201	1	12	4,100

TABLE 12 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
INTER-REGIONAL								
ED-700	Seminar on Budgetary and Accounting Questions	956	1	1	956			
ED-385	Miscellaneous costs — prior year's operation	7,595			6,518			1,077
ED-563	In-service training of economists in ECE secretariat	11,100				3	36	11,100
ED-520	Inter-regional Seminar on Modern Methods of Iron and Steel Making	78,386	16	8	56,632	30	15	21,754
ED-519	Regional advisers in industrial development (Headquarters)	49,903	6	18	49,903			
	TOTAL INTER-REGIONAL	147,940	23	27	114,009	33	51	33,931
	GRAND TOTAL	2,092,383	208	863	1,466,970	255	1,741	552,370 73,043

TABLE 13. 1963 REGULAR PROGRAMME
UNTA PROJECT STATISTICAL DATA (GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 418 (V))

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
AFRICA								
<i>Regional</i>								
SW-405	Social development	45,026	4	24	45,026			
SW-516	Study Tour in the Field of Social Welfare	22,439	2	3	4,854	7	10	17,285
SW-517	Institute for Economic Development and Planning	19,161	1	11	19,161			
SW-414	Seminar on Population Problems in Africa	1,139	1	1	1,139			
SW-277	Housing, physical planning and building	23,977	3	14	23,977			
SW-557	Workshop on Urban Problems	19,036	11	2	5,155	10	2	13,881
SW-413	Study of Applicability of Community Development Techniques to Urban Areas in Africa	5,299	2	2	5,299			
SW-514	Community development training course in East Africa	21,904	13	13	11,845	10	10	10,059
SW-515	Working-Group of Experts in Economic and Community Development	15,464	4	8	15,464			
SW-553	Study Tour on Methods and Techniques of Community Development in Asia	27,530	3	3	4,699	9	9	22,759
SW-518	Intra-African travel for regional advisers	11,881			11,881			
	TOTAL	212,556	44	81	148,500	36	31	63,984 72
<i>Algeria</i>								
SW-528	Community development	15,990	1	10	15,990			
	TOTAL	15,990	1	10	15,990			

TABLE 13 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months	
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>								
<i>Burundi</i>								
SW-569	Community development	3,635	1	2	3,635			
	TOTAL	3,635	1	2	3,635			
<i>Cameroon</i>								
SW-301	Community development	34,324	2	18	31,200	1	6	3,124
SW-399	Social defence	312			312	editing report		
SW-387	Social services	312			312	translation of report		
	TOTAL	34,948	2	18	31,824	1	6	3,124
<i>Congo (Leopoldville)</i>								
SW-571	Community development	8,767	1	12	8,767			
SW-572	Social services	10,489	1	12	10,489			
	TOTAL	19,256	2	24	19,256			
<i>Dahomey</i>								
SW-403	Social defence	9,280	1	5	9,265			15
	TOTAL	9,280	1	5	9,265			15
<i>Ethiopia</i>								
SW-448	Community development	3,230				2	6	3,230
SW-436	Social services	23,096	2	7	12,066	2	21	11,030
	TOTAL	26,326	2	7	12,066	4	27	14,260
<i>Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland</i>								
SW-578	Housing, physical planning and building (Northern Rhodesia)	2,782	3	3	2,782			
SW-508	Social services (Nyasaland)	110	Recruitment charges		110			
	TOTAL	2,892	3	3	2,892			
<i>Gambia</i>								
SW-457	Housing, physical planning and building	3,726	1	1	823	1	6	2,881
	TOTAL	3,726	1	1	823	1	6	2,881
<i>Ghana</i>								
SW-373	Housing, physical planning and building	64,966	3	30	46,255	3	27	18,703
	TOTAL	64,966	3	30	46,255	3	27	18,703
<i>Guinea</i>								
SW-573	Population	4,000				1	12	4,000
SW-554	Housing, physical planning and building	3,609	1	1	3,609			
	TOTAL	7,609	1	1	3,609	1	12	4,000

TABLE 13 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Manm-onths	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Manm-onths	
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>								
<i>Ivory Coast</i>								
SW-454	Housing, physical planning and building	20,300				5	51	20,300
SW-426	Social services	21,999	1	12	16,726	1	12	5,217
	TOTAL	42,299	1	12	16,726	6	63	25,517
<i>Liberia</i>								
SW-208	Housing, physical planning and building	10,198	1	7	10,198			
	TOTAL	10,198	1	7	10,198			
<i>Libya</i>								
SW-326	Social development	5,361	Previous year's charges		586	5	15	4,775
SW-374	Housing, physical planning and building	1,452	1	1	1,298	Previous year's charges		154
SW-503	Social services	1,899	2	2	1,899			
	TOTAL	8,712	3	3	3,783	5	15	4,929
<i>Madagascar</i>								
SW-504	Social services	16,800				3	36	16,800
	TOTAL	16,800				3	36	16,800
<i>Morocco</i>								
SW-524	Population	14,045	1	12	14,045			
SW-279	Community development	12,195	1	12	12,182			8
	TOTAL	26,240	2	24	26,227			8
<i>Niger</i>								
SW-422	Social services	13,276	Recruitment charges		36	3	36	13,240
	TOTAL	13,276			36	3	36	13,240
<i>Nigeria</i>								
SW-376	Housing, physical planning and building	17,125	2	5	9,125	2	12	8,000
SW-377	Community development	17,232	1	12	17,105			
	TOTAL	34,357	3	17	26,230	2	12	8,000
<i>Rwanda</i>								
SW-451	Housing, physical planning and building	19,924	1	12	19,924			
	TOTAL	19,924	1	12	19,924			
<i>Sierra Leone</i>								
SW-420	Community development	10,174	1	6	10,074			100
	TOTAL	10,174	1	6	10,074			100

TABLE 13 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months		
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>									
<i>Somalia</i>									
SW-357	Housing, physical planning and building	20,623	3	15	30,431			192	
SW-358	Community development	7,149	1	4	7,149				
	TOTAL	27,772	4	19	27,580			192	
<i>Sudan</i>									
SW-182	Housing, physical planning and building	15,793	3	8	15,480			313	
	TOTAL	15,793	3	8	15,480			313	
<i>Tanganyika</i>									
SW-446	Housing, physical planning and building	14,849	1	8	11,849	3	9	3,000	
	TOTAL	14,849	1	8	11,849	3	9	3,000	
<i>Togo</i>									
SW-320	Social development	23,584	1	12	15,087	2	24	8,497	
SW-321	Housing, physical planning and building	8,783	2	3	8,783				
	TOTAL	32,367	3	15	23,870	2	24	8,497	
<i>Uganda</i>									
SW-313	Social services	17,411	3	9	17,411				
	TOTAL	17,411	3	9	17,411				
<i>United Arab Republic</i>									
SW-383	Population	3,000				1	6	3,000	
SW-309	Housing, physical planning and building	2,363				1	6	2,363	
SW-187	Social services	23,462	1	12	20,462	1	6	3,000	
	TOTAL	28,825	1	12	20,462	3	15	8,363	
<i>Zanzibar</i>									
SW-513	Community development	3,760				1	6	3,760	
	TOTAL	3,760				1	6	3,760	
	TOTAL AFRICA AREA	723,941	88	334	523,965	74	325	199,066	910
<i>ASIA AND THE FAR EAST</i>									
<i>Regional</i>									
SW-50	Demographic Training and Research Centre, Chembur	29,706				11	132	29,706	
SW-425	Regional demographic consultants ..	23,307	2	11	23,189			118	
SW-496	Seminar on Housing Statistics and Programmes	16,282	7	7	16,282				
SW-353	Workshop on Development of Local Leaders for Rural Community Development Administration	12,011	6	3	7,197	10	10	4,814	

TABLE 13 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST									
<i>(continued)</i>									
<i>Regional (continued)</i>									
SW-449	Regional adviser on community development training	21,042	1	12	21,042				
SW-564	Regional adviser in community development and land reform	5,613	1	2	5,613				
SW-51	AFE Institute on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders	74,162	4	38	53,466	14	45	18,187	2,509
	TOTAL	182,123	21	73	126,789	35	187	53,707	2,627
<i>Afghanistan</i>									
SW-151	Housing, physical planning and building	54,872	4	36	53,976				896
SW-21	Community development	33,002	3	17	33,002				
	TOTAL	87,874	7	53	86,978				896
<i>Cambodia</i>									
SW-155	Housing, physical planning and building	7,500				2	18	7,500	
SW-288	Community development	20,990	1	12	20,990				
SW-483	Social defence	1,829				1	6	1,829	
	TOTAL	30,319	1	12	20,990	3	24	9,329	
<i>Ceylon</i>									
SW-350	Community development	165			165				
SW-56	Social services	16,939	2	9	8,814	2	21	8,125	
	TOTAL	17,104	2	9	8,979	2	21	8,125	
<i>China</i>									
SW-205	Social defence	4,010				1	6	4,010	
SW-237	Social services	28,995	1	10	17,745	2	24	11,250	
	TOTAL	33,005	1	10	17,745	3	30	15,260	
<i>Federation of Malaya</i>									
SW-349	Housing, physical planning and building	47			47				
SW-492	Social defence	4,111	2	1	966	1	6	3,145	
	TOTAL	4,158	2	1	1,013	1	6	3,145	
<i>India</i>									
SW-44	Social services	9,841				2	22	9,841	
	TOTAL	9,841				2	22	9,841	
<i>Indonesia</i>									
SW-45	Housing, physical planning and building	30,296	3	17	30,068			8	220
SW-341	Community development	5,800				2	8	5,800	
SW-58	Social services	21,284	1	6	15,006	1	9	6,278	
	TOTAL	57,380	4	23	45,074	3	17	12,086	220

TABLE 13 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST									
<i>(continued)</i>									
<i>United States Territory in Asia and the Far East</i>									
SW-570	Community development (Yap)	2,000				1	6	2,000	
	TOTAL	2,000				1	6	2,000	
	TOTAL ASIA AND THE FAR EAST AREA	585,948	54	270	424,320	65	414	157,731	3,897
EUROPE									
<i>Regional</i>									
SW-35	Geneva Social Welfare Exchange Programme	24,853			24,853				
	TOTAL	24,853			24,853				
<i>Austria</i>									
SW-215	Social services	1,125				1	3	1,125	
	TOTAL	1,125				1	3	1,135	
<i>Cyprus</i>									
SW-440	Social development	12,240	1	10	12,240				
	TOTAL	12,240	1	10	12,240				
<i>Greece</i>									
SW-429	Housing, physical planning and building	3,045	1	1	3,045				
SW-245	Community development	2,239	1	2	2,239				
	TOTAL	5,284	2	3	5,284				
<i>Netherlands</i>									
SW-80	Social services	1,192			1,192				
	TOTAL	1,192			1,192				
<i>Poland</i>									
SW-434	Population	1,750				1	6	1,750	
SW-268	Social services	21,048				9	55	21,048	
	TOTAL	22,798				10	61	22,798	
<i>Spain</i>									
SW-318	Social defence	2,750				2	8	2,750	
SW-95	Social services	2,558			48	1	3	2,510	
	TOTAL	5,308			48	3	11	5,260	
<i>Switzerland</i>									
SW-566	Community development	5,500				1	12	5,500	
SW-107	Social services	4,784				1	12	4,784	
	TOTAL	10,284				2	24	10,284	

TABLE 13 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
EUROPE (continued)									
<i>Turkey</i>									
SW-195	Social development	36,779	2	10	25,467	2	24	11,283	29
SW-222	Social defence	25,636	1	12	23,536	1	6	2,100	
SW-41	Social services	25,119	2	11	20,547	1	12	4,569	3
	TOTAL	87,534	5	33	69,550	4	42	17,952	32
<i>Yugoslavia</i>									
SW-284	Housing, physical planning and building	2,653				2	6	2,653	
SW-39	Social services	4,469				3	12	4,469	
	TOTAL	7,122				5	18	7,122	
	TOTAL EUROPE AREA	177,740	8	46	113,167	25	159	64,541	32
LATIN AMERICA									
<i>Regional</i>									
SW-297	Central American Integration Programme (CAIP)	65,876	4	48	63,276	2	24	2,600	
SW-20	Demographic Training Centre (CELADE)	61,127	6	62	61,127				
SW-17	Inter-American Housing and Planning Centre (CINVA)	3,000				1	12	3,000	
SW-567	Seminar on Housing Programming in Central America	4,550	6	2	800	12	2	3,750	
SW-432	Housing, physical planning and building (Regional Adv.)	11,761	1	8	11,761				
SW-562	Seminar on Planning and Organization of Community Development	3,332	1	4	3,332				
SW-477	Seminar on Planning and Administration of Community Development	7,379	1	1	7,379				
SW-19	Regional Fundamental Education Centre for Latin America (CREFAL)	23,522	1	12	23,521				1
SW-444	Community development (Andean Indian project)	13,146	1	9	13,146				
SW-476	Social defence	9,867	1	1	3,363	10	10	6,504	
	TOTAL	203,560	22	147	187,705	25	48	15,854	1
<i>Argentina</i>									
SW-390	Housing, physical planning and building	17,962	1	8	17,962				
SW-466	Social defence	4,845	1	2	4,845				
	TOTAL	22,807	2	10	22,807				
<i>Bolivia</i>									
SW-275	Community development	15,391	2	11	15,391				
SW-160	Social services	14,350	1	4	9,250	1	12	5,100	
	TOTAL	29,741	3	15	24,641	1	12	5,100	

TABLE 13 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
LATIN AMERICA (continued)									
<i>Chile</i>									
SW-563	Social development	4,500				1	12	4,500	
SW-270	Community development	32,682	3	26	29,854				2,828
SW-209	Social services	4,600				2	8	4,600	
	TOTAL	41,782	3	26	29,854	3	20	9,100	2,828
<i>Colombia</i>									
SW-227	Population	1,278	1	1	1,278				
SW-276	Community development	23,669	2	21	23,669				
SW-262	Social services	5,519	1	6	5,519				
	TOTAL	30,466	4	28	30,466				
<i>Costa Rica</i>									
SW-228	Community development	5,978	1	3	5,978				
SW-102	Social services	2,000				1	4	2,000	
	TOTAL	7,978	1	3	5,978	1	4	2,000	
<i>Ecuador</i>									
SW-120	Community development	24,682	1	12	21,057	1	4	3,559	66
	TOTAL	24,682	1	12	21,057	1	4	3,559	66
<i>Guatemala</i>									
SW-11	Social services	2,891	1	3	2,891				
	TOTAL	2,891	1	3	2,891				
<i>Haiti</i>									
SW-325	Social services	17,972	1	12	17,972				
	TOTAL	17,972	1	12	17,972				
<i>Honduras</i>									
SW-12	Social services	15,552	1	10	13,752	1	6	1,800	
	TOTAL	15,552	1	10	13,752	1	6	1,800	
<i>Mexico</i>									
SW-273	Community development	21,278	1	12	18,178	1	6	3,100	
SW-328	Social services	14,970	1	12	14,970				
	TOTAL	36,248	2	24	33,148	1	6	3,100	
<i>Panama</i>									
SW-229	Housing, physical planning and building	5,063				1	12	5,063	
	TOTAL	5,063				1	12	5,063	
<i>Peru</i>									
SW-559	Population	4,398	1	4	4,398				
SW-250	Community development	270							270
	TOTAL	4,668	1	4	4,398				270
							Previous year's charges		

TABLE 13 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months		
LATIN AMERICA (continued)									
<i>Venezuela</i>									
SW-474	Housing, physical planning and building	7,321	1	3	4,521	1	6	2,800	
SW-343	Community development	23,620	4	11	23,620				
	TOTAL	30,941	5	14	28,141	1	6	2,800	
	TOTAL LATIN AMERICA AREA	474,351	47	308	422,810	35	118	48,646	2,895
MIDDLE EAST									
<i>Regional</i>									
SW-521	Seminar on Training for Community Development	15	Preparatory work		15				
	TOTAL	15			15				
<i>Iraq</i>									
SW-433	Housing, physical planning and building	42				Previous year's charges		42	
	TOTAL	42						42	
<i>Israel</i>									
SW-25	Social development	311	Editing report		311				
SW-381	Community development	1,266				1	6	1,266	
SW-192	Social services	6,695	Income tax		895	1	12	5,800	
	TOTAL	8,272			1,206	2	18	7,066	
<i>Jordan</i>									
SW-423	Social defence	2,805				1	6	2,805	
SW-218	Social services	21,841	1	11	21,841				
	TOTAL	24,646	1	11	21,841	1	6	2,805	
<i>Lebanon</i>									
SW-184	Community development	13,000	1	10	13,000				
SW-29	Social services	11,684	1	11	11,684				
	TOTAL	24,684	2	21	24,684				
<i>Saudi Arabia</i>									
SW-280	Housing, physical planning and building	16,353	1	12	16,347				
SW-248	Community development	21,650	1	12	21,264	Previous year's charges		386	6
	TOTAL	38,003	2	24	37,611			386	6
<i>Syria</i>									
SW-31	Social services	12,460	Previous year's charges		23				12,437
SW-283	Social defence	177	1	1	177				
	TOTAL	12,637	1	1	200				12,437
	TOTAL MIDDLE EAST AREA	108,299	6	57	85,557	3	24	10,299	12,443

TABLE 13 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
INTER-REGIONAL									
SW-417	Miscellaneous costs — prior year's operation	5,056						5,056	
SW-392	Meeting of a Group of Experts on Public Housing, Management and Tenant Education	17,164	13	10	17,164				
SW-523	Expert Group Meeting on Planning and Development of Satellites and New Towns	1,000	Background papers		1,000				
SW-380	Workshop on Urbanization and Family and Child Welfare, Cairo .	8,069	8	3	2,734	11	4	5,335	
	TOTAL	31,289	21	13	20,898	11	4	10,391	
	GRAND TOTAL	2,101,568	224	1,028	1,590,717	213	1,044	490,674	20,177

TABLE 14. 1963 REGULAR PROGRAMME — UNTA PROJECT STATISTICAL DATA (GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 723 (VIII))

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
AFRICA									
<i>Regional</i>									
PA-190	Public administration (Gambia/Senegal)	35,879	4	21	35,879				
PA-134	Survey of training in Africa	4,927	3	3	4,927				
PA-117	Foreign Service Officers Training Programme	111,094	8	64	65,269	21	126	33	
PA-177	Public administration (EACSO)	11,910	2	5	11,866			44	
PA-136	Regional advisers in public administration	69,204	4	42	69,155			49	
PA-178	Regional adviser in customs administration	16,751	1	12	16,751				
PA-180	Workshop on Administrative Problems of National Development Planning	10,450	1	5	10,450				
PA-183	Study tour for local government officials	15,000	1	2	1,500	9	14	13,500	
PA-189	Public administration (Guinea, Mali, Niger)	1,898	1	1	1,898				
	TOTAL	277,113	25	155	217,695	30	140	59,292	126
<i>Burundi</i>									
PA-175	Public administration	23,565	2	18	23,467			98	
	TOTAL	23,565	2	18	23,467			98	
<i>Dahomey</i>									
PA-114	Public administration	21,153	1	12	21,135			18	
	TOTAL	21,153	1	12	21,135			18	

TABLE 14 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>								
<i>Ethiopia</i>								
PA-81	Public administration	53						53
	TOTAL	53						53
<i>Libya</i>								
PA-8	Public administration	5,230				1	12	5,230
	TOTAL	5,230				1	12	5,230
<i>Mali</i>								
PA-121	Public administration	15,935	1	8	15,863			72
	TOTAL	15,935	1	8	15,863			72
<i>Morocco</i>								
PA-95	Public administration	495	1	1	475	Previous year's charges		20
	TOTAL	495	1	1	475			20
<i>Niger</i>								
PA-115	Public administration	24,671	2	13	21,171	1	12	3,500
	TOTAL	24,671	2	13	21,171	1	12	3,500
<i>Rwanda</i>								
PA-176	Public administration	25,032	2	18	25,032			
	TOTAL	25,032	2	18	25,032			
<i>Somalia</i>								
PA-100	Public administration	95,586	5	51	93,756			1,830
	TOTAL	95,586	5	51	93,756			1,830
<i>Sudan</i>								
PA-39	Public administration	10,537				4	30	10,537
	TOTAL	10,537				4	30	10,537
<i>Uganda</i>								
PA-150	Public administration	6,894	1	2	4,644	2	2	2,250
	TOTAL	6,894	1	2	4,644	1	2	2,250
<i>United Arab Republic</i>								
PA-61	Public administration	18,200	3	15	14,886	2	7	3,311
	TOTAL	18,200	3	15	14,886	2	7	3,311
	TOTAL AFRICA AREA	524,464	43	293	438,124	39	203	84,140

TABLE 14 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST									
<i>Regional</i>									
PA-167	Training Centre for Customs Administration	34,282	1	10	19,808	20	30	14,474	
PA-140	Seminar on Central Services to Local Authorities	21,710	2	3	8,745	16	8	12,965	
PA-138	Regional adviser in public administration	21,323	1	12	21,305				18
	TOTAL	77,315	4	25	49,858	36	38	27,439	18
<i>Afghanistan</i>									
PA-77	Public administration	7,070				2	15	7,070	
	TOTAL	7,070				2	15	7,070	
<i>Cambodia</i>									
PA-129	Public administration	2,657	1	3	2,657				
	TOTAL	2,657	1	3	2,657				
<i>Iran</i>									
PA-75	Public administration	3,777	3	1	327	2	10	3,450	
	TOTAL	3,777	3	1	327	2	10	3,450	
<i>Laos</i>									
PA-126	Public administration	10,663	2	15	6,863	1	9	3,800	
	TOTAL	10,663	2	15	6,863	1	9	3,800	
<i>Nepal</i>									
PA-12	Public administration	16,988	1	3	5,066	4	32	11,922	
	TOTAL	16,988	1	3	5,066	4	32	11,922	
<i>Pakistan</i>									
PA-127	Public administration	2,900				2	5	2,900	
	TOTAL	2,900				2	5	2,900	
<i>Philippines</i>									
PA-78	Public administration	1,127				1	4	1,127	
	TOTAL	1,127				1	4	1,127	
<i>Thailand</i>									
PA-141	Public administration	3,285				1	6	3,285	
	TOTAL	3,285				1	6	3,285	
<i>United States Territory in Asia and the Far East</i>									
PA-210	Public administration (Yap)	2,000				1	6	2,000	
	TOTAL	2,000				1	6	2,000	
	TOTAL ASIA AND THE FAR EAST AREA	127,782	11	47	64,771	50	125	62,993	18

TABLE 14 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months		
EUROPE									
<i>Regional</i>									
PA-171	Regional adviser	3,916	1	3	3,916				
	TOTAL	3,916	1	3	3,916				
<i>Ireland</i>									
PA-105	Public administration	7,045				2	14	7,000	45
	TOTAL	7,045				2	14	7,000	45
<i>Poland</i>									
PA-155	Public administration	3,600				2	11	3,600	
	TOTAL	3,600				2	11	3,600	
<i>Spain</i>									
PA-135	Public administration	8	Previous year's costs		8				
	TOTAL	8			8				
	TOTAL EUROPE AREA	14,569	1	3	3,924	4	25	10,600	45
LATIN AMERICA									
<i>Regional</i>									
PA-162	Regional Fundamental Education Centre for Latin America (CREFAL)	11,459	2	5					
PA-10	Advanced School of Public Administration for Central America (ESAPAC)	37,081	2	15	26,782	32	47	10,299	
PA-143	Public administration — regional adviser	14,601	1	11	26,060				
PA-163	Public administration — Workshop on Purchasing and Supply	12,472	2	2	5,526	28	14	6,946	
PA-209	Public administration — Foreign Service Training Course	33,988	21	21	19,384	39	39	13,750	854
	TOTAL	109,601	28	54	77,752	99	100	30,995	854
<i>Argentina</i>									
PA-168	Public administration	9,051	1	1	1,166	2	18	7,885	
	TOTAL	9,051	1	1	1,166	2	18	7,885	
<i>Brazil</i>									
PA-206	Public administration	6,000				2	12	6,000	
	TOTAL	6,000				2	12	6,000	
<i>Chile</i>									
PA-97	Public administration	2,300				1	4	2,300	
	TOTAL	2,300				1	4	2,300	

TABLE 14 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		
<i>LATIN AMERICA (continued)</i>									
<i>Colombia</i>									
PA-96	Public administration	20,873	2	15	20,873				
	TOTAL	20,873	2	15	20,873				
<i>Ecuador</i>									
PA-116	Public administration	8,983	1	1	1,405	4	10	7,578	
	TOTAL	8,983	1	1	1,405	4	10	7,578	
<i>Peru</i>									
PA-99	Public administration	4,800				1	9	4,800	
	TOTAL	4,800				1	9	4,800	
<i>West Indies</i>									
PA-91	Public administration	1,179				1	2	1,179	
	TOTAL	1,179				1	2	1,179	
	TOTAL LATIN AMERICA AREA	162,787	32	71	101,196	110	155	60,737	854
<i>MIDDLE EAST</i>									
<i>Regional</i>									
PA-133	Workshop on Administrative Problems of Rapid Urban Growth ...	13,903	5	2	10,453	10	2	3,450	
	TOTAL	13,903	5	2	10,453	10	2	3,450	
<i>Iraq</i>									
PA-41	Public administration	4,696	1	2	4,696				
	TOTAL	4,696	1	2	4,696				
<i>Israel</i>									
PA-151	Public administration	190					Previous year's charges	190	
	TOTAL	190						190	
<i>Saudi Arabia</i>									
PA-79	Public administration	3,200				1	12	3,200	
	TOTAL	3,200				1	12	3,200	
<i>Syria</i>									
PA-43	Public administration	4,006	1	3	4,006				
	TOTAL	4,006	1	3	4,006				
<i>Yemen</i>									
PA-131	Public administration	17,191	1	2	3,242	9	63	13,949	
	TOTAL	17,191	1	2	3,242	9	63	13,949	
	TOTAL MIDDLE EAST AREA	43,186	8	9	22,397	20	87	20,789	

TABLE 14 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	
INTER-REGIONAL								
PA-205	Seminar on Budgetary and Accounting Questions	1,577	2	1	1,002	1962 Fellowship	575	
PA-198	UN/FAO Workshop on Organization and Administration of Agricultural Services in Arab States	11,029	1	6	11,029			
PA-87	Programme research and analysis ...	133,370	9	99	133,370			
PA-110	Special studies, publications, etc. ...	25,981	5	13	25,981			
PA-1	Consultative service and collaboration with specialized agencies	3,908	1	1	3,908			
PA-187	Utilization of automatic data-processing equipment	6,016	1	3	6,016			
PA-188	Survey on public administration and OPEX	6,663	1	4	6,614			49
	TOTAL INTER-REGIONAL	188,544	20	127	187,920		575	49
	GRAND TOTAL	1,061,332	115	550	818,332	223	585	239,834

TABLE 15. 1963 REGULAR PROGRAMME — UNTA PROJECT STATISTICAL DATA (GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 926 (X))

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	
AFRICA								
<i>Burundi</i>								
270	Human rights	4,100				1	12	4,100
<i>Madagascar</i>								
301	Human rights	2,550				1	5	2,550
<i>Senegal</i>								
284	Human rights	2,400				1	6	2,400
<i>Sierra Leone</i>								
269	Human rights	4,840				2	8	4,840
<i>United Arab Republic</i>								
181	Human rights	20,890				6	42	20,890
	TOTAL AFRICA AREA	34,780				11	73	34,780
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST								
245	Seminar on Human Rights in Developing Countries	1,000	2	6	1,000			
118	Seminar on Role of Police in Protection of Human Rights	22,358	5	2	7,361	16	8	14,997

TABLE 15 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST									
<i>(continued)</i>									
<i>Afghanistan</i>									
271	Human rights	7,272				2	17	7,272	
<i>China</i>									
142	Human rights	7,430				3	9	7,430	
<i>India</i>									
272	Human rights	4,370				2	11	4,370	
<i>Indonesia</i>									
277	Human rights	4,950				2	10	4,950	
<i>Iran</i>									
200	Human rights	6,800				3	17	6,800	
<i>Japan</i>									
175	Human rights	6,007				2	12	6,007	
<i>New Zealand</i>									
275	Human rights	2,900				1	4	2,900	
<i>Pakistan</i>									
268	Human rights	2,445				1	4	2,445	
<i>Philippines</i>									
179	Human rights	3,557				1	4	3,557	
<i>Republic of Korea</i>									
188	Human rights	8,734				3	15	8,734	
<i>Thailand</i>									
279	Human rights	3,020				1	6	3,020	
TOTAL ASIA AND THE FAR EAST AREA			80,843	7	8	8,361	37	117	72,482
EUROPE									
246	Seminar on Freedom of Information	500	1	2	500				
222	Seminar on Rights of Child	23,727	7	7	15,821	23	12	7,906	
<i>Belgium</i>									
273	Human rights	1,400				1	5	1,400	

TABLE 15 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
EUROPE (continued)									
<i>Greece</i>									
186	Human rights	1,850				1	4	1,850	
	TOTAL EUROPE AREA	27,477	8	9	16,521	25	21	11,156	
LATIN AMERICA									
171	Regional Seminar on Status of Women in Family Law	24,023	6	5	7,192	21	11	16,789	42
<i>Argentina</i>									
283	Human rights	2,150				1	4	2,150	
<i>Chile</i>									
302	Human rights	3,350				1	7	3,350	
<i>Ecuador</i>									
223	Human rights	1,850				1	3	1,850	
	TOTAL LATIN AMERICA AREA	31,373	6	5	7,192	24	25	24,139	42
MIDDLE EAST									
<i>Israel</i>									
174	Human rights	4,211				2	9	4,211	
	TOTAL MIDDLE EAST AREA	4,211				2	9	4,211	
	GRAND TOTAL	178,684	21	22	31,874	99	245	146,768	42

TABLE 16. 1963 OPEX PROGRAMME — UNTA PROJECT STATISTICAL DATA (GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 1256 (XIII))

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
AFRICA								
<i>Burundi and Rwanda</i>								
48-A	Financial institutions	14,114	1	12	14,114			
		14,114	1	12	14,114			
<i>Ethiopia</i>								
14-C	WHO	13,693	1	12	13,693			
14-A	Public finance	18,860	2	16	18,860			
14-B	Public administration	26,843	2	24	26,843			
		59,396	5	52	59,396			

TABLE 16 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>								
<i>East Africa</i> (East African Common Services Organization)								
31-B	ICAO	3,853	1	2	3,853			
31-A	WMO	3,119			3,119			Travel and subsistence expert entered on duty 9 January 1964
		<u>6,972</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>6,972</u>			
<i>Ghana</i>								
32-A	Statistics	8,799	1	12	8,799			
		<u>8,799</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>8,799</u>			
<i>Libya</i>								
1-A	Economic surveys	28	Recruitment charges		28			
1-E	FAO	13,240	1	12	13,240			
1-J	ILO	9,074	1	8	9,074			
1-B	ITU	24,026	2	24	24,026			
1-I	WMO	15,973	1	12	15,973			
		<u>62,341</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>56</u>	<u>62,341</u>			
<i>Niger</i>								
50-A	Economic programming and projections	8,623	1	4	8,623			
		<u>8,623</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>8,623</u>			
<i>Nigeria</i>								
26-A	Statistics	5,856	1	3	5,856			
26-B	WMO	19,293	2	24	19,293			
		<u>25,149</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>27</u>	<u>25,149</u>			
<i>Somalia</i>								
36-A	Public administration	22,827	3	26	22,827			
		<u>22,827</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>26</u>	<u>22,827</u>			
<i>Sudan</i>								
2-D	FAO	7,584	1	12	7,584			
2-C	Natural resources development and power	23,988	2	24	23,988			
2-A	Statistics	2,394	1	3	2,394			
2-B	WMO	12,117	2	21	12,117			
	TOTAL	<u>46,083</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>60</u>	<u>46,083</u>			
<i>Tanganyika</i>								
38-A	Economic surveys	5,656	1	12	5,656			
38-B	ICAO	6,916	1	12	6,916			
	TOTAL	<u>12,572</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>12,572</u>			

TABLE 16 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months	
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>								
<i>Togo</i>								
22-C	Trade promotion and marketing ...	12,313	1	12	12,313			
22-B	WMO	14,970	1	12	14,970			
	TOTAL	27,283	2	24	27,283			
<i>Tunisia</i>								
3-B	FAO	9,654	1	12	9,654			
3-C	Natural resources development and power	8,707	1	12	8,707			
	TOTAL	18,361	2	24	18,361			
	TOTAL AFRICA AREA	312,520	32	323	312,520			
<i>ASIA AND THE FAR EAST</i>								
<i>Afghanistan</i>								
20-D	ICAO	30,213	2	24	30,213			
20-B	Industrial development and productivity	17,789	1	12	17,789			
20-A	Public administration	16,619	1	9	16,619			
	TOTAL	64,621	4	45	64,621			
<i>Cambodia</i>								
29-B	Natural resources development and power	13,882	1	12	13,882			
29-A	Housing, physical planning and building	10,543	3	5	10,543			
29-C	Land tenure	13,226	1	12	13,226			
	TOTAL	37,651	5	29	37,651			
<i>Ceylon</i>								
45-A	ILO	11,525	1	11	11,525			
	TOTAL	11,525	1	11	11,525			
<i>Federation of Malaya</i>								
10-B	Economic surveys	15,401	1	12	15,401			
10-A	Statistics	13,313	2	21	13,313			
	TOTAL	28,714	3	33	28,714			
<i>Laos</i>								
7-C	Public finance	12,335	1	12	12,335			
7-D	Housing, physical planning and building	15,276	1	12	15,276			
7-A	Public administration	7,625	1	6	7,625			
	TOTAL	35,236	3	30	35,236			

TABLE 16 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded		Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST							
<i>(continued)</i>							
<i>Nepal</i>							
4-F	FAO	15,564	1	12	15,564		
4-C	Natural resources development and power	11,974	1	11	11,974		
4-A	Financial institutions	11,009	1	6	11,009		
4-D	Public administration	12,571	1	7	12,571		
4-B	Industrial development and productivity	1,033		Tax previous year's expert		1,033	
	TOTAL	52,151	4	36	52,151		
<i>Republic of Viet-Nam</i>							
17-A	FAO	10,254	1	10	10,254		
17-C	Public finance	9,810	1	12	9,810		
	TOTAL	20,064	2	22	20,064		
<i>United Kingdom Territory in Asia and the Far East</i>							
<i>Singapore</i>							
28-B	Economic surveys	10,148	1	10	10,148		
	TOTAL	10,148	1	10	10,148		
	TOTAL ASIA AND THE FAR EAST AREA	260,110	23	216	260,110		
EUROPE							
<i>Cyprus</i>							
35-A	Natural resources development and power	9,173	1	12	9,173		
35-B	Financial institutions	17,346	2	21	17,346		
	TOTAL	26,519	3	33	26,519		
	TOTAL EUROPE AREA	26,519	3	33	26,519		
LATIN AMERICA							
<i>Bolivia</i>							
15-B	Industrial development and productivity	5,937	1	3	5,937		
15-E	Natural resources development and power	16,407	1	12	16,407		
15-C	Public finance	7,603	1	4	7,603		
15-F	Statistics	14,617	2	17	14,617		
15-D	Public administration	22,574	2	21	22,574		
	TOTAL	67,138	7	57	67,138		
<i>Haiti</i>							
25-E	Industrial development and productivity	12,865	1	12	12,865		
25-C	Statistics	7,138	1	7	7,138		
	TOTAL	20,003	2	19	20,003		

TABLE 16 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months	
<i>LATIN AMERICA (continued)</i>								
<i>Paraguay</i>								
13-C	Industrial development and productivity	344	Recruitment travel		344			
13-A	Natural resources development and power	12,512	1	12	12,512			
	TOTAL	12,856	1	12	12,856			
<i>United Kingdom Territory in Latin America (British Guiana)</i>								
24-A	Natural resources development and power	6,292	1	12	6,292			
	TOTAL	6,292	1	12	6,292			
<i>West Indies (Bahamas)</i>								
46-A	Meteorology	10,018	1	12	10,018			
	TOTAL	10,018	1	12	10,018			
	TOTAL LATIN AMERICA AREA	116,307	12	112	116,307			
<i>MIDDLE EAST</i>								
<i>Iraq</i>								
18-A	Industrial development and productivity	23,196	2	22	23,196			
	TOTAL	23,196	2	22	23,196			
<i>Jordan</i>								
30-A	ITU	12,110	1	12	12,110			
30-C	Natural resources development and power	408	Recruitment charges		408			
	TOTAL	12,518	1	12	12,518			
<i>Kuwait</i>								
21-B	Housing, physical planning and building	—	1	12	—			
	TOTAL	—	1	12	—			
<i>Lebanon</i>								
34-A	ITU	12,028	1	12	12,028			
34-C	Trade promotion and marketing ...	8,506	1	9	8,506			
34-D	Housing, physical planning and building	8,455	1	8	8,455			
34-B	Public administration	11,603	1	12	11,603			
	TOTAL	40,592	4	41	40,592			

TABLE 16 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
MIDDLE EAST (continued)									
<i>Syria</i>									
44-A	Housing, physical planning; and building	14,666	1	12	14,590				76
	TOTAL	14,666	1	12	14,590				76
	TOTAL MIDDLE EAST AREA	90,972	9	101	90,896				76
	GRAND TOTAL	806,428	79	785	806,352				76

TABLE 17. 1963 UNTA PROJECT STATISTICAL DATA — NARCOTICS CONTROL (GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 1395 (XIV)) — SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL AND TRAINING PROGRAMME FOR SOUTH WEST AFRICA (GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 1705 (XVI))

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
AFRICA									
<i>Regional</i>									
213	Consultative Group	20,990	10	8	9,500	18	9	11,490	
<i>Nigeria</i>									
265	Narcotics control	2,900				1	3	2,900	
<i>United Arab Republic</i>									
149	Narcotics control	1,774				1	6	1,774	
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST									
<i>China</i>									
109	Narcotics control	3,475				1	6	3,475	
<i>Iran</i>									
207	Narcotics control	3,350				1	6	3,350	
<i>Thailand</i>									
113	Narcotics control	3,282		previous year's charges	242	1	6	3,040	
EUROPE									
<i>Greece</i>									
211	Narcotics control	1,100				1	3	1,100	
<i>Turkey</i>									
125	Narcotics control	3,799				1	12	3,799	
INTER-REGIONAL									
<i>Expert Mission</i>									
214	Narcotics control	17,196	8	8	17,196				
	TOTAL NARCOTICS	57,866	18	16	26,938	25	51	30,928	
<i>South West Africa</i>									
187	Special educational and training programme	48,768	1	1	378	19	224	48,390	

TABLE 18. 1963 FUNDS-IN-TRUST — UNTA PROJECT STATISTICAL DATA: EXTRA-BUDGETARY OPERATIONS

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Cost (United States dollars)	Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months		Number awarded	Man-months	
AFRICA								
<i>Regional</i>								
262	Economic programmes and projects	5,704	1	5	5,704			
278	Housing, physical planning and building	40,000						40,000
259	Demographic Training and Research Centre, Cairo	27,823				8	78	14,150 13,673
266	Foreign Service Officers Training Programme	23,148				Complements PA-117		23,148
	TOTAL	96,675	1	5	5,704	8	78	37,298 53,673
<i>Dahomey</i>								
260	Statistics	4,493	1	3	4,493			
	TOTAL	4,493	1	3	4,493			
<i>Ethiopia</i>								
112	Social development	3,839	1	6	3,839			
110	Public administration	385	Previous year's charges		385			
	TOTAL	4,224	1	6	4,224			
<i>Libya</i>								
220	Statistics	34,631	3	32	34,631			
247	Meteorology	2,250				1	8	2,250
219	Social development	11,333	1	8	11,333			
141	Housing, physical planning and building	19,444	1	12	19,444			
197	Public administration	25,896	1	12	17,296	8	36	8,600
134	Public administration	6,415	1	12	6,415			
	TOTAL	99,969	7	76	89,119	9	44	10,850
<i>Morocco</i>								
153	Natural resources development and power	4,481	1	5	4,481			
	TOTAL	4,481	1	5	4,481			
<i>Nigeria</i>								
150	Natural resources development and power	559	Previous year's charges		559			
198	Community development	7,811	1	12	7,811			
	TOTAL	8,370	1	12	8,370			
<i>Northern Rhodesia</i>								
285	Economic surveys	10,670	4	8	10,670			
287	Economic programming and projections	1,182	1	2	1,182			
276	Economic programming and projections	2,436	1	2	2,436			
	TOTAL	14,288	6	12	14,288			

TABLE 18 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>								
<i>Somalia</i>								
173	Economic programming and projections	14,077	2	23	14,077			
282	Natural resources development and power	3,440	1	1	3,440			
251	Housing, physical planning and building	9,072	1	6	9,072			
	TOTAL	26,589	4	30	26,589			
<i>Tanganyika</i>								
225	Trade promotion and marketing ...	7,813	1	8	7,813			
	TOTAL	7,813	1	8	7,813			
<i>United Arab Republic</i>								
253	Industrial development and productivity	13,445	1	10	13,445			
206	Housing, physical planning and building	10,581	1	12	10,581			
233	Public administration	3,798	1	6	3,798			
221	Public administration	2,102	1	3	2,102			
	TOTAL	29,926	4	31	29,926			
	TOTAL AFRICA AREA	296,828	27	188	195,007	17	122	48,148 53,673
<i>ASIA AND THE FAR EAST</i>								
<i>Regional</i>								
190	Mekong River	8,893	1	12	8,893			
19	Regional statistical adviser	9,919	1	6	9,919			
15	Demographic Training and Research Centre, Chembur	9,024	1	1	274	15	42	7,542 1,208
52	Community development	7,495	1	12	7,495			
257 ^a	Asian Population Conference	11,700			11,700			
	TOTAL	47,031	4	31	38,281	15	42	7,542 1,208
<i>Afghanistan</i>								
155	Economic surveys	9,610	1	12	9,610			
254	Housing, physical planning and building	4,976	1	6	4,976			
139	Housing, physical planning and building	13,541	1	12	13,541			
157	Community development	5,477	1	12	5,477			
	TOTAL	33,604	4	42	33,604			
<i>Burma</i>								
91	Natural resources development and power	10,693	4	11	10,693			
205	WMO	9,933	1	11	9,933			
	TOTAL	20,626	5	22	20,626			

TABLE 18 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded		Man-months
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST							
<i>(continued)</i>							
Cambodia							
248	Housing, physical planning and building	41	Previous year's expert		41		
	TOTAL	41			41		
Ceylon							
288	Economic programming and projections	1,121	1	1	1,121		
	TOTAL	1,121	1	1	1,121		
China							
156	Natural resources development and power	51,548	4	24	51,548		
	TOTAL	51,548	4	24	51,548		
India							
79	Economic surveys	218					218
196	Natural resources development and power	15,602	2	15	15,602		
216	Statistics	6,146	1	6	6,146		
	TOTAL	21,966	3	21	21,748		218
Indonesia							
195	Housing, physical planning and building	9,200	Government Counterpart to ETAP 187-60		9,200		
	TOTAL	9,200			9,200		
Iran							
117	Economic surveys	74,862	5	38	74,862		
	TOTAL	74,862	5	38	74,862		
Laos							
160	Community development	7,973	1	12	7,973		
	TOTAL	7,973	1	12	7,973		
Pakistan							
137	Natural resources development and power	360	Previous year's expert costs		360		
	TOTAL	360			360		
Philippines							
274	Housing, physical planning and building	6,852	1	2	6,852		
	TOTAL	6,852	1	2	6,852		

TABLE 18 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST									
<i>(continued)</i>									
<i>Republic of Korea</i>									
104	Economic surveys	17,149	1	12	17,149				
66	Industrial development and productivity	2,550				4	4	2,550	
239	Natural resources development and power	16,029	1	7	12,639				3,390
	TOTAL	35,728	2	19	29,788	4	4	2,550	3,390
<i>Singapore</i>									
182	Economic programming and projections	32,324	2	24	32,324				
163	Transport and communications	20,775	1	10	20,775				
	TOTAL	53,099	3	34	53,099				
<i>Western Samoa</i>									
255	Natural resources development and power	9,330	2	8	9,330				
256	Statistics	4,752	1	4	4,752				
277	Transport and communications	4,286	1	1	4,286				
	TOTAL	18,368	4	13	18,368				
	TOTAL ASIA AND THE FAR EAST AREA	382,379	37	259	367,471	19	46	10,092	4,816
EUROPE									
<i>Greece</i>									
131	Statistics	15,879	1	10	15,879				
	TOTAL	15,879	1	10	15,879				
<i>Netherlands</i>									
61	Community development	3,453				1	6	3,453	
71	Social services	2,666				1	4	2,666	
	TOTAL	6,119				2	10	6,119	
<i>Spain</i>									
201	Economic surveys	889			Final pay previous year			889	
	TOTAL	889						889	
	TOTAL EUROPE AREA	22,887	1	10	16,768	2	10	6,119	
LATIN AMERICA									
<i>Regional</i>									
252	Latin America Institute for Economic and Social Planning	7,259	1	8	7,259				
194	Latin America Institute for Economic and Social Planning	18,037	1	12	18,037				
261	ICAITI	65							
34	Demographic Research Centre, Santiago	5,924	1	12	5,924				

TABLE 18 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies	
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Cost (United States dollars)
LATIN AMERICA (continued)									
<i>Regional (continued)</i>									
24	Demographic Research Centre, Santiago	90,591	2	13	50,167	8	92	31,700	8,724
35	Community development	6,764	1	12	6,764				
237	Demographic Sample Survey in Latin America	41,075	8	12	41,075				
	TOTAL	169,715	14	69	129,226	8	92	31,700	8,789
<i>Bolivia</i>									
267	Natural resources development and power	2,176	1	1	2,176				
	TOTAL	2,176	1	1	2,176				
<i>Colombia</i>									
184	Community development	8,868	1	12	8,868				
152	Public administration	714	1	1	714				
	TOTAL	9,582	2	13	9,582				
<i>Ecuador</i>									
21	Economic surveys	6,188	1	7	6,188				
	TOTAL	6,188	1	7	6,188				
<i>Haiti</i>									
148	Economic surveys	2,633	1	4	2,633				
	TOTAL	2,633	1	4	2,633				
<i>Venezuela</i>									
54	Economic surveys	46,481	3	28	46,469				12
25	Industrial development and production	8,162	2	5	8,162				
122	Public works	20,637	1	12	20,637				
55	Statistics	23,863	2	13	23,863				
56	Transportation and communications ..	72	1	1	72				
185	Housing, physical planning and building	4,137	1	2	4,137				
26	Public administration	2,599				2	6	2,599	
	TOTAL	105,951	10	61	103,340	2	6	2,599	12
	TOTAL LATIN AMERICA AREA	296,245	29	155	253,145	10	98	34,299	8,801
MIDDLE EAST									
<i>Iraq</i>									
69	Industrial development and production	11,669	1	8	11,669				
	TOTAL	11,669	1	8	11,669				

TABLE 18 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
<i>MIDDLE EAST (continued)</i>									
<i>Israel</i>									
28	Industrial development and production	26,465	2	15	26,465				
	TOTAL	26,465	2	15	26,465				
<i>Kuwait</i>									
161	Economic surveys	5,014	1	4	5,014				
289	Industrial development and production	709	1	2	709				
209	Statistics	16,465	1	10	16,465				
199	Meteorology	1,787	1	1	1,787				
107	Housing, physical planning and building	24,775	2	19	24,775				
165	Social services	4,949	1	6	4,949				
232	Public administration	6,738	1	6	6,738				
	TOTAL	60,437	8	48	60,437				
<i>Saudi Arabia</i>									
145	Economic surveys	2,357	1	1	2,357				
191	Natural resources development and power	6,239	2	3	6,239				
210	Transportation and communications	73,646	4	36	73,646				
228	Housing, physical planning and building	4,950	1	3	4,950				
236	Community development	5,825	1	2	4,525	1	3	1,300	
	TOTAL	93,017	9	45	91,717	1	3	1,300	
<i>Yemen</i>									
208	Meteorology	8,651	1	11	8,651				
	TOTAL	8,651	1	11	8,651				
	TOTAL MIDDLE EAST AREA	200,239	21	127	198,939	1	3	1,300	
<i>INTER-REGIONAL</i>									
166	Inter-municipal co-operation	2,407	1	2	2,407				
	TOTAL INTER-REGIONAL	2,407	1	2	2,407				
	GRAND TOTAL	1,200,985	116	741	1,069,737	49	276	99,958	67,290

^a Complements ETAP 104-61.

TABLE 19. 1963 SPECIAL PROGRAMMES — UNTA PROJECT STATISTICAL DATA BURUNDI AND RWANDA
(GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTIONS 1746 (XVI) AND 1862 (XVII))

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
<i>Burundi</i>									
249	Transport and communications	399,997	a		399,997				
224	Internal security	103,737	9	76	102,868	6	3	854	15
	TOTAL	503,734	9	76	502,865	6	3	854	15
<i>Rwanda</i>									
250	Housing, physical planning and building	383,540			383,540				
224	Internal security	7,650	1	11	7,650				
	TOTAL	391,190	1	11	391,190				

^a Road repairing as provided for under terms of General Assembly resolution 1746 (XVI) as set out in document A/C.5/929:

- (i) \$9,977 wages to Government workers (1962);
(ii) \$60,020 wages to Government workers (1963);
(iii) \$330,000 AMSAR contract.

TABLE 20. 1963 EXPANDED PROGRAMME — WMO PROJECT STATISTICAL DATA

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
<i>AFRICA</i>									
<i>Regional</i>									
284-63	Meteorology Training Centre (Leopoldville)	2,576	1	1	2,576				
166-63	Meteorology Telecommunications Survey	23,177	1	12	23,177				
186-63	Meteorology Training at Royal College (Nairobi)	6,943	1	4	5,500				1,443
	TOTAL	32,696	3	17	31,253				1,443
<i>British East Africa</i>									
314-61	Meteorology	500			500				
403-57	Meteorology	558			558				
	TOTAL	1,058			1,058				
<i>Burundi and Rwanda</i>									
65-62 ^a	Meteorology	52,906	1	8	14,564	6	72	26,996	11,346
<i>Cameroon</i>									
267-61	Meteorology	9,337	1	2	6,428	1	8	2,909	
<i>Central African Republic</i>									
266-61	Meteorology	9,025	1	8	9,025				
<i>Congo (Brazzaville)</i>									
209-61	Meteorology	7,498				3	27	7,498	

TABLE 20 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows			Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	
<i>AFRICA (continued)</i>									
<i>Congo (Leopoldville)</i>									
212-63	Meteorology	12,995	1	12	12,995				
<i>Dahomey</i>									
210-61	Meteorology	272	Previous Year's Tax		44	Previous Year's Charges		228	
<i>Ethiopia</i>									
71-61	Meteorology	38,579	2	15	28,163	1	12	5,631	4,785
<i>Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland</i>									
203-63	Meteorology	4,972				1	12	4,972	
<i>Ghana</i>									
7-62	Meteorology	32,787	3	20	28,319				4,468
<i>Guinea</i>									
171-59	Meteorology	26,765	1	12	14,710	4	20	8,555	3,500
<i>Madagascar</i>									
265-61	Meteorology	2,873				2	2	2,873	
<i>Mauritania</i>									
196-63	Meteorology	7,140				2	20	7,140	
<i>Morocco</i>									
516-57	Meteorology	14,805	2	12	14,805				
<i>Nigeria</i>									
78-61	Meteorology	18,930	1	12	18,930				
<i>Senegal</i>									
281-61	Meteorology	5,364				2	27	5,364	
<i>Sierra Leone</i>									
229-63 ^a	Meteorology	5,465	1	2	5,465				
<i>Somalia</i>									
207-61	Meteorology	14,505	1	6	10,805	1	6	3,700	
<i>Sudan</i>									
399-57	Meteorology	12,334	1	9	12,334				
<i>Togo</i>									
210-63	Meteorology	9,000				2	24	9,000	
<i>Tunisia</i>									
86-58	Meteorology	19,806	2	15	18,502	1	2	1,304	
<i>United Arab Republic</i>									
389-57	Meteorology	17,583	1	6	17,087	Previous Year's Charges		496	
TOTAL AFRICA AREA		356,695	22	156	244,487	26	232	86,666	25,542

TABLE 20 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		
ASIA AND THE FAR EAST									
<i>Afghanistan</i>									
387-57	Meteorology	55,442	3	25	41,856	3	36	13,500	86
<i>Cambodia</i>									
68-61	Meteorology	6,885	1	6	6,885				
<i>India</i>									
39-63	Meteorology	4,000				1	6	4,000	
<i>Indonesia</i>									
75-61	Meteorology	40,828	2	19	32,562	2	12	8,077	189
<i>Iran</i>									
256-63 ^a	Meteorology	2,204	1	1	2,204				
391-57	Meteorology	43,621	3	29	43,621				
	TOTAL	45,825	4	30	45,825				
<i>Japan</i>									
83-58	Meteorology	451					Extension	451	
<i>Laos</i>									
84-60	Meteorology	13,801	1	6	8,723	2	20	5,078	
<i>Pakistan</i>									
383-57	Meteorology	397	Previous Year's Tax		285	Previous Year's Charges		100	12
<i>Philippines</i>									
281-63 ^a	Meteorology	2,367	1	2	2,367				
69-59	Meteorology	7,099				1	12	7,099	
	TOTAL	9,466	1	2	2,367	1	12	7,099	
<i>Thailand</i>									
384-57	Meteorology	6,688				2	15	6,688	
	TOTAL ASIA AND THE FAR EAST AREA	183,783	12	88	138,503	11	101	44,993	287
EUROPE									
<i>Albania</i>									
90-61	Meteorology	6,286				3	15	4,200	2,086
<i>Greece</i>									
390-57	Meteorology	6,016	1	1	1,271	2	8	4,745	
<i>Hungary</i>									
227-63 ^a	Meteorology	15,568				3	36	15,568	
<i>Iceland</i>									
277-63 ^a	Meteorology	3,000	1	2	3,000				

TABLE 20 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
<i>EUROPE (continued)</i>								
<i>Poland</i>								
195-63	Meteorology	31,225						31,225
<i>Turkey</i>								
401-57	Meteorology	4,355	1	2	4,335			
<i>Yugoslavia</i>								
402-57	Meteorology	2,600				2	6	2,600
	TOTAL EUROPE AREA	69,050	3	5	8,626	10	65	27,113 33,311
<i>LATIN AMERICA</i>								
<i>Regional</i>								
248-63	Conference on Hurricanes and Tropical Meteorology	2,253				8	2	2,253
32-62	Meteorological Telecommunications Survey	4,640	1	4	4,640			
476-57	Water Resources Survey	20,041	1	12	20,041			
	TOTAL	26,934	2	16	24,681	8	2	2,253
<i>Argentina</i>								
80-58	Meteorology	8,736	1	5	8,736			
<i>Bolivia</i>								
67-61	Meteorology	18,078	1	12	16,698			1,380
<i>Chile</i>								
120-61	Meteorology	4,555			41	2	24	4,490 24
<i>Colombia</i>								
251-61	Meteorology	17,729	1	12	17,729			
<i>El Salvador</i>								
70-61 ^a	Meteorology	13,618				3	36	13,618
<i>Guatemala</i>								
73-61	Meteorology	5,608	1	4	5,608			
<i>Haiti</i>								
375-57	Meteorology	18,901	1	12	17,143			1,758
<i>Mexico</i>								
128-60	Meteorology	2,620				1	4	2,620
<i>Nicaragua</i>								
376-57	Meteorology	23,641	1	12	23,641			
<i>Panama</i>								
193-63	Meteorology	12,796	1	4	5,786			7,010
<i>Paraguay</i>								
68-59	Meteorology	18,432	1	12	18,432			
	TOTAL LATIN AMERICA AREA	171,648	10	89	138,495	14	66	22,981 10,172

TABLE 20 (continued)

Country or territory and Submission No.	Title	Total cost of project (United States dollars)	Experts			Fellows		Equipment and supplies Cost (United States dollars)	
			Number	Man-months	Cost (United States dollars)	Number awarded	Man-months		Cost (United States dollars)
MIDDLE EAST									
<i>Regional</i>									
230-63	Agro-climatological Survey	2,068	1	1	2,068				
<i>Iraq</i>									
392-57	Meteorology	3,426	1	2	2,509	1	8	917	
<i>Israel</i>									
393-57	Meteorology	1,149				1	2	1,149	
<i>Jordan</i>									
304-61	Meteorology	33,638	2	9	31,394			2,244	
<i>Lebanon</i>									
396-57	Meteorology	9,503				2	19	9,503	
<i>Saudi Arabia</i>									
91-58	Meteorology	18,690	2	9	16,890	1	6	1,800	
<i>Syria</i>									
400-57	Meteorology	11,368	Previous years' charges		314	6	29	11,054	
<i>Yemen</i>									
79-62	Meteorology	13,443	2	22	13,443				
	TOTAL MIDDLE EAST AREA	93,285	8	43	66,618	11	64	24,423	2,244
INTER-REGIONAL									
265-63 ^a	Seminar on Meteorology and the Desert Locust	23,821	6	6	16,370	10	6	7,451	
197-63	Meteorological Telecommunications .	12,175	1	6	12,175				
198-63	Meteorological Training Advisory Project	367			367				
199-63	Meteorological Training Courses ...	6,096				1	12	6,096	
	TOTAL INTER-REGIONAL	42,459	7	12	28,912	11	18	13,547	
	GRAND TOTAL	916,920	62	393	626,497	83	546	219,723	70,700

^a Contingency funds.

Document E/3870/Add.1

[Original text: English]
[10 June 1964]

CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
REGULAR PROGRAMME OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE: THE 1965 PROGRAMME	1-32
A. Preparation of country programmes	9-10
B. Priorities and technical assistance for industrial development	11-13
C. Proposed 1965 regular programme	14-17
D. Narcotics control and human rights	18
E. Programme based on existing sectional distribution	19
F. Programme based on priorities by requesting Government	20-23
G. "Impact areas"	24-25
H. Regional and inter-regional	26-28
I. Regional and inter-regional advisers	29-32

STATISTICAL ANNEXES

	<i>Page</i>
I. Proposed 1965 regular programme by area:	
Table 1: Africa	146
Table 2: Asia and the Far East	168
Table 3: Europe	182
Table 4: Latin America	188
Table 5: Middle East	199
Table 6: Inter-regional	204
Table 7: Summary	206
II. Technical assistance in human rights (General Assembly resolution 926(X)) — proposed 1965 regular programme	207
III. Technical assistance in narcotics control (General Assembly resolution 1395(XIV)) — proposed 1965 regular programme	207

Regular programme of Technical Assistance: the 1965 programme

1. The Technical Assistance Committee at its last session held in November-December 1963 suggested that the regular programme for 1965 should be drawn up on the basis that the appropriation available would be \$6.4 million, the amount proposed by the Secretary-General.³⁴

2. Under the new time-table introduced by the Committee in 1963 at its autumn session, the Committee establishes the level of regular programme activities for the year after the next, and at its summer session that follows it receives for study the detailed regular programme proposals for that year. The Committee presents in this report the detailed programme proposals for 1965.

3. These detailed programme proposals enable the Committee to review for the Economic and Social Council its initial position on the total size of the regular programme and, under each of the sections forming part V of the regular budget of the United Nations, as well

as under each of the three major fields of activities, that is; economic development (including industrial development); social welfare; and public administration, the proposed distribution of this amount among country programmes and regional and inter-regional projects. The Committee makes this review in the light of the recommendations made by various legislative bodies, among them the regional economic commissions the functional commissions and committees of the Economic and Social Council.

4. In his presentation of the 1964 budget estimates, the Secretary-General described³⁵ his conception of the regular programme as that of an instrument the flexibility of which makes it particularly well suited to meet new and urgent needs that can be less easily accommodated under the Expanded Programme for Technical Assistance. He indicated his intention to take increasing advantage of the distinctive features of the regular programme for responding quickly to such requirements, for promoting decentralization and for fostering increased activity in the "impact areas" singled out by the legislative bodies of the Organization.

³⁴ E/3849, para. 65, and E/TAC/137.

³⁵ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Supplement No. 5 (A/5505)*, pp. 102 and 103.

5. The spirit in which the Secretary-General prepared his detailed project proposals is that of a limited reconversion initiated in 1963 and continued in 1964. Account was also taken of the directives and recommendations of the Technical Assistance Committee and the *Ad Hoc* Committee on the Co-ordination of Technical Assistance Activities established under Economic and Social Council resolution 851 (XXXII).

6. The attention of the Committee is called to the prevailing view held in this *Ad Hoc* Committee on the considerations which should be borne in mind in the drawing up of all regular programmes.³⁶ The relevant considerations are the following:

“(a) Activities which could equally well be carried out under the Expanded Programme should as far as feasible be left to that Programme.

“(b) The regular programmes should therefore be concentrated upon those types of assistance which are not suitable for Expanded Programme procedures, in particular:

“(i) Continuing research programmes at Headquarters or in the field concerned with operational activities, which cannot be related to specific country requests.

“(ii) Advisory assignments of a regional or inter-regional character which can most efficiently be undertaken by experts or teams of experts retained on a long-term basis at Headquarters or in the regions instead of being recruited for specified assignments.

(c) There should be maximum flexibility in drawing up the programmes to permit response to the needs expressed by individual developing countries.”

7. The subsequent sections of this report refer to the preparation of the 1965 country programmes and to the topics considered to be of strategic importance which have been before the Committee during the last year, including the question of possible transfer of continuing country projects to the Expanded Programme, the question of priorities, and technical assistance for industrial development and for other “impact areas”.

8. Pending the outcome of the study by this Committee, the initial budget estimates for part V of the regular budget for 1965, as submitted to the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, for reasons stated in paragraph 12 below made no attempt to provide a sectional distribution of the total anticipated availability, with the exception of section 15 (human rights) and section 17 (control of narcotic drugs), for which the Secretary-General proposed the amounts of \$180,000 and \$75,000 respectively. These estimates will be revised in the light of recommendations of this Committee as to the level and content and submitted to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session.

A. PREPARATION OF COUNTRY PROGRAMMES

9. In drawing up the proposed 1965 programme, the Secretary-General continued to take into account the concern of the Committee that the contents of this programme, while complementing the Expanded Programme, should also be distinguished from it in particular respects. The Governments were requested in submitting their requests for 1965 to bear in mind that the regular programme funds should also be available to meet emergency and special requirements, including the needs of the newly-independent countries, and that these funds should not be committed to too many long-term projects; they were also requested to transfer as far as possible continuing commitments arising out of the 1963-1964 regular programme to their 1965-1966 requests under the Expanded Programme. At the same time, it was indicated to Governments that the resources under the regular programme were unlikely to be sufficient to meet all requests and that no individual country targets could be established.

10. Programming for the 1965 regular programme and the 1965-1966 Expanded Programme was carried out simultaneously. Consultations with government officials were held in many developing countries during the programming visits which, in a number of cases, were made by senior officers from both Headquarters and the regional economic commission secretariats. The experience gained through these visits was very valuable. Through direct contact with United Nations officials, government officials were able to obtain a better understanding of the manner in which United Nations technical assistance programmes operate and thus be in a better position to plan for utilization of the available services; United Nations officials were in a position to learn in greater detail both the content of the requests and how they fit into national development plans and thus better serve the requesting Governments.

B. PRIORITIES AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE FOR INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

11. The question of the need for the regular programme to be more responsive to the priority requirements of the requesting Governments was examined by the Technical Assistance Committee at its summer session in 1963. Its recommendations were adopted by the General Assembly in resolution 1988 (XVIII) of 17 December 1963, according to which the Secretary-General was authorized to make adjustments in the sectional provisions of the budget for section 13 (economic development), section 14 (social welfare), and chapter I of section 16 (public administration) to a maximum adjustment of 5 per cent in any one of these sections so as to increase one or more of the sections under part V.

12. At its subsequent session in 1963, the Technical Assistance Committee continued to study the question of priorities and addressed itself specifically to the need of an increase in technical assistance for indus-

³⁶ E/3862, para. 48.

trial development. While it had before it a submission by the Secretary-General³⁷ on a tentative initial distribution of \$6.4 million among the several sections in part V of the budget, several members indicated that the recommendation of the level of \$6.4 million for 1965 did not constitute an approval of that sectional breakdown.³⁸ The Committee felt that the regular programme needed to reflect the priorities for technical assistance determined by each developing country in the light of its own development plan and emphasized the importance attached to industrial development as a major factor in accelerating their economic development. It requested the Secretary-General, "... after appropriate consultations, to submit to the 1964 summer session of the Committee a plan for reallocating the funds available under part V of the regular budget for 1965 in such a way as to effect an increase in section 13 (economic development), which will permit the provision under a separate chapter heading within that section of a sum specifically for industrial development".³⁹ The Committee at the same time requested the Secretary-General to consult with the Governments of developing countries and to make recommendations for further flexibility designed to reflect the changing and varied priorities of those countries.

13. The Commissioner for Technical Assistance sub-

³⁷ E/TAC/137, para. 13.

³⁸ E/3849, para. 65.

³⁹ E/3849, annex IV.

sequently addressed himself through the Resident Representatives to the Governments of the developing countries on this subject. The Governments were asked to present their requests for 1965 under the regular programme in two ways. The first of these called for the submission, as in prior years, of project proposals in accordance with the existing sectional distribution in part V of the budget. The second method called for the submission of requests in a strict descending priority order without regard to the sectional breakdown. The Governments were also asked to indicate their preference for either plan.

C. PROPOSED 1965 REGULAR PROGRAMME

14. On the basis of the requests received from the Governments of developing countries, the Secretary-General submits for the consideration of the Economic and Social Council and its Technical Assistance Committee detailed project proposals for country programmes and regional and inter-regional programmes for 1965 in the fields of economic development, social welfare and public administration, including OPEX. These proposals are given in annex I. On the left-hand side of the tables in this annex the projects for 1965 are presented in accordance with existing sectional distribution in part V of the budget, under General Assembly resolution 200 (III) (economic development), resolution 418 (V) (social welfare), resolution 723 (VIII) (public administration), and resolution 1256 (XIII) (OPEX), and are summarized in table A below:

TABLE A. PROPOSED 1965 REGULAR PROGRAMME BASED ON EXISTING SECTIONAL DISTRIBUTION^a

(In United States dollars)

	Resolution 200 (III) Section 13	Resolution 418 (V) Section 14	Resolution 723 (VIII) Section 16 chapter 1	Resolution 1256 (XIII) Section 16 chapter 2	Total
Africa	877,000	746,900	565,000	457,500	2,646,400
Asia and the Far East	489,600	605,700	133,700	202,500	1,431,500
Europe	3,200	110,300	15,900	22,000	151,400
Latin America	400,200	381,500	101,300	127,500	1,010,500
Middle East	60,000	140,600	24,100	40,500	265,200
Inter-regional	420,000	80,000	140,000	—	640,000
TOTAL	2,250,000	2,065,000	980,000	850,000	6,145,000

^a Not including human rights advisory services (section 15) and narcotics control (section 17).

15. On the right-hand side of the tables in annex I the proposed 1965 projects are presented in accordance with the priorities assigned by the requesting Governments, a summary of which appears in table B below.

16. The proposed 1965 regular programme (table B) based on priorities indicated by Governments is also shown by main fields of activities in table C below.

17. Table C indicates that 52.5 per cent of the 1965 regular programme funds are proposed for the country programmes, 47.5 per cent to be allocated for

financing regional and inter-regional projects. Priorities established by individual Governments will not affect regional and inter-regional projects, since they are governed by other considerations, especially decisions by regional economic commissions and functional commissions.

D. NARCOTICS CONTROL AND HUMAN RIGHTS

18. While the provision for section 17 (narcotics control) proposed for 1965 remains the same as it was

TABLE B. PROPOSED 1965 REGULAR PROGRAMME BASED ON GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES ^a

(In United States dollars)

	<i>Economic development</i>	<i>Social welfare</i>	<i>Public administration</i>	<i>Total</i>
Africa	1,240,500	697,900	707,900	2,646,300
Asia and the Far East ..	711,000	572,900	150,600	1,434,500
Europe	31,200	75,200	41,700	148,100
Latin America	484,200	372,900	153,800	1,010,900
Middle East	100,500	140,600	24,100	265,200
Inter-regional	420,000	80,000	140,000	640,000
TOTAL	2,987,400 ^b	1,939,500 ^c	1,218,100 ^d	6,145,000

^a Not including human rights advisory services and narcotics control.
^b Including over \$5 million for OPEX posts and almost \$1.5 million in regional and inter-regional projects.
^c Including one OPEX post (\$13,500) and 787,100 regional and inter-regional projects.
^d Including \$646,900 for regional and inter-regional projects, \$119,300 for OPEX posts in the field of public administration, and \$70,400 for OPEX posts in fields of competence of the specialized agencies.

TABLE C. PROPOSED 1965 REGULAR PROGRAMMES BASED ON GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES: COUNTRY, REGIONAL AND INTER-REGIONAL PROJECTS BY MAIN FIELDS OF ACTIVITIES ^a

(In thousands of United States dollars)

<i>Main fields of activities</i>	<i>Country projects</i>	<i>Regional and inter-regional projects</i>	<i>Total</i>
Economic surveys, planning and programming ^b	362.3	173.0	535.3
Fiscal and financial	154.5	168.0	322.5
Industrial development and productivity	279.3	473.0	752.3
Natural resources development ^c	469.0	298.0	767.0
Statistics	210.5	243.0	453.5
Housing, physical planning and building	403.8	244.0	647.8
Social activities, excluding housing, physical planning and building	748.6	543.1	1,291.7
Public administration ^d	500.8	646.9	1,147.7
Miscellaneous ^e	97.4	12.8	227.2
TOTAL	3,226.2	2,918.8	6,145.0

^a Excluding the fields of human rights and narcotic drugs control.
^b Including trade.
^c Including transport.
^d Excluding OPEX posts (costing \$70,400) in fields of competence of specialized agencies.
^e Including OPEX posts (costing \$70,400) in fields of competence of specialized agencies.

in 1964, namely \$75,000, it is proposed to increase the provision for section 15 (human rights) from \$140,000 in 1964 to \$180,000 in 1965. These two sections, together with the programme of \$6,145,000 proposed in the fields of economic development, social welfare and public administration, come to a total of \$6.4 million. Details of the narcotics control and human rights programmes proposed for 1965 are shown in annexes II and III.

E. PROGRAMME BASED ON EXISTING SECTIONAL DISTRIBUTION

19. Should the Committee decide to recommend the 1965 regular programme on the basis of existing sectional distribution, the following distribution is proposed:

TABLE D. PROPOSED 1965 REGULAR PROGRAMMES BASED ON EXISTING SECTIONAL DISTRIBUTION

<i>Sections of part V of the United Nations budget and relevant General Assembly resolutions</i>	<i>In thousands of United States dollars</i>
Section 13	
General Assembly resolution 200 (III) (Economic development, of which industrial development accounts for \$750,000)	2,250
Section 14	
General Assembly resolution 418 (V) (Social welfare)	2,065
Section 16, chapter I	
General Assembly resolution 723 (VIII) (Public administration)	980
Section 16, chapter II	
General Assembly resolution 1256 (XIII) (OPEX)	850
SUB-TOTAL	6,145
Section 15	
General Assembly resolution 926 (X) (Human rights)	180
Section 17	
General Assembly resolution 1395 (XIV) (Control of narcotic drugs)	75
GRAND TOTAL	6,400

F. PROGRAMME BASED ON PRIORITIES BY REQUESTING GOVERNMENTS

20. Sixty-two Governments have replied to the Commissioner for Technical Assistance indicating their preference between a regular programme based on existing sectional distribution in part V of the budget and a regular programme based on priorities requested by the recipient Governments. Forty-six of the sixty-two Governments (74 per cent) indicate their preference for a programme based on priorities indicated by them. Eight Governments prefer existing sectional distribution. The remaining eight indicate no preference.

21. Should the Committee adopt the priorities approach, one possible way of distributing the 1965 regular programme may be as follows (see table B):

	<i>Dollars</i>
(a) Economic development	2,987,400
(b) Social welfare	1,939,500
(c) Public administration	1,218,100
SUB-TOTAL	6,145,000
(d) Human rights	180,000
(e) Narcotics control	75,000
TOTAL	6,400,000

22. Should the Committee adopt the distribution above, the Secretary-General would propose that \$752,300 of \$2,987,400, shown under economic development, be earmarked in 1965 for industrial development. This figure consists of the amount assigned to industrial development on a priority basis by the requesting Governments in country programmes combined with the amount proposed on a priority basis for industrial development in regional and inter-regional projects.

23. The recommendation given in paragraphs 21 and 22 above may be summarized in round numbers in the following table:

TABLE E. PROPOSED 1965 REGULAR PROGRAMME BASED ON GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES ^a

<i>Fields of activities</i>	<i>In United States dollars</i>
Economic development:	
I. Industrial development ...	750,000
II. Other economic fields	2,250,000
	3,000,000
Social welfare	2,000,000
Public administration	1,145,000
SUB-TOTAL	6,145,000
Human rights	180,000
Narcotics control	75,000
TOTAL	6,400,000

^a Since OPEX posts will be financed in 1965-1966 on an increasing scale under the Expanded Programme, the OPEX posts under the regular programme are not shown separately for 1965 in this table. OPEX posts within the competence of the specialized agencies (\$70,400) are included under public administration.

G. "IMPACT AREAS"

24. The General Assembly, in resolution 1797 (XVII) of 11 December 1962, recognized that "... the objectives of the United Nations Development Decade require the maximum concentration of efforts and resources in selected areas where there are the greatest needs and opportunities for United Nations action". The question of re-orientation of the regular programme towards such areas of strategic importance to economic and social development and so identified by the legislative bodies representing the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council, in particular the regional economic commissions and the functional commissions, was discussed by this Committee at its last summer session in 1963. The areas specifically identified by the Committee and referred to as "impact areas", include economic surveys, planning and programming, industrial development, public administration, urbanization and housing.

25. The extent to which the "impact areas" were emphasized in the regional and inter-regional project in the course of recent years, as well as the 1965 proposals for such areas, are shown in table F.

H. REGIONAL AND INTER-REGIONAL PROJECTS

26. Regional and inter-regional projects are of particular value within the context of the regular programme. Whether these projects take the form of advisory services by teams of experts, regional or inter-regional training centres, seminars, demonstration projects or study tours, they bring about a transfer and adaptation of methods and techniques, and facilitate the exchange of knowledge and experience, including that which the Secretariat can develop and place at the disposal of the Government concerned. The development of regional and inter-regional projects is a basic feature of the regular programme.

27. The Secretary-General, in submitting the proposals for regional and inter-regional projects in 1965, continued to be guided by collective requests from groups of interested countries, by the frequency of demand made by requesting Governments for regional and inter-regional advisory services, as well as by priorities attached to these types of projects by the organs concerned. These projects had been given increased emphasis in the 1963 and 1964 programmes and are further emphasized in the proposals for the 1965 programme.

28. The regional projects are also ideally suited for execution by the secretariats of the regional economic commissions, since they provide a means for giving quick recognition to the regional requirements for technical assistance as envisaged by the regional economic commissions at their annual sessions. The projects may involve all or several countries of the region or sub-region, such as the case of river valley development and trade. The delegation of authority to the regional economic commission secretariats for the implementation of such projects makes it possible

TABLE F. REGULAR PROGRAMMES: REGIONAL AND INTER-REGIONAL PROJECTS
BY MAJOR FIELDS OF ACTIVITY, 1962-1965

(In thousands of United States dollars)

Main fields of activity	1962	1963	1964 Programme	1965 Proposals
Economic surveys, planning and programming	71	170	121	173
Industrial development and productivity	26	275	385	473
Natural resources development	182	46	129	298
Housing, planning and building	82	78	152	244
Public administration	447	670	691	647
Statistics	352	151	311	243
Fiscal, financial and trade activities	29	48	106	168
All others	600	678	628	673
TOTAL	1,789	2,116	2,523	2,919

to put into effect decentralization in a rapid and effective way in response to General Assembly resolution 1709 (XVI) of 19 December 1961.

I. REGIONAL AND INTER-REGIONAL ADVISERS

29. Further development of the use of regional and inter-regional advisers is proposed in 1965 under the regular programme. One of the main characteristics of these services is the priority given to the areas of activity identified by the legislative bodies as "impact areas" requiring intense action by the United Nations, and to advisory service requirements which had not been anticipated by countries at the time of the programming exercises.

30. The scheme of regional advisers assigned to, and under supervision of, the respective Executive Secretaries has expanded in the recent years: the number of regional advisers' posts rose from sixty-five in 1963 to seventy-seven in 1964, and it is proposed to include eighty-three advisers in the 1965 programme.

TABLE G. REGIONAL ADVISERS' POSTS

Region	1963 Programme	1964 Programme	1965 Proposals
Africa	34	39	36
Americas	20	20	22
Asia and the Far East	11	18	22
Europe	0	0	0
Middle East	0	0	3
TOTAL	65	77	83

31. This arrangement strengthens the regional economic commissions in enabling them to meet requests from Governments more promptly and in greater number. Experience has shown that with this scheme of having high-level experts assigned to the regional economic commissions on a standing basis, it is possible to undertake short-term assignments at the request of Governments without resorting in each instance to the time-consuming process of recruiting experts on an *ad hoc* basis.

32. Similarly, at the world level, special importance attaches to the advisory services which can be provided through the scheme of inter-regional advisers. This scheme, which was started in 1963 on a modest scale in the areas of resources development, industrial development and public administration, has proved successful as a means of overcoming, by way of central pooling, the scarcity of high-level experts and, as a means of fostering, by way of a global approach, the transfer of knowledge and experience from one region to another. Inter-regional advisers, who are attached to Headquarters and detailed to countries or regions according to programme requirements are utilized for the purpose of meeting a mounting number of government requests for prompt assistance in the initial tasks involved in the preparation of integrated development activities. It is proposed to broaden the use of such advisers in the areas of economic planning, fiscal, financial and trade activities, industrial development, resources development, housing and physical planning and public administration. The number of such advisers increased from seven in 1963 to sixteen in 1964, and twenty-five are proposed for 1965.

Statistical Annexes

Annex I. Proposed 1965 regular programme by area

TABLE 1. AFRICA

(In thousands of United States dollars)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months			
<i>Algeria</i>						<i>Algeria</i>							
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-582 Industrial development and productivity :													
Industrial planning advisers	19.2	2	12				SW-501 Social welfare adviser *	3.2	1	2			
Resolution 418 (V)							ED-582 Industrial planning advisers .	19.2	2	12			
SW-577 Housing, physical planning, and building :							SW-577 Housing and town planning advisers	25.6	2	16			
Housing and town planning advisers	25.6	2	16				PA-208 Organization and methods expert	14.8	1	9			
SW-501 Social services :								62.8	6	39			
Social welfare adviser	3.2	1	2				SW-528 Community development training	19.2	1	12			
SUB-TOTAL	28.8	3	18										
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)													
PA-208 Public administration:													
Organization and methods	14.8	1	9										
TOTAL CATEGORY I	62.8	6	39										
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-528 Community development:													
Community development training **	19.2	1	12										
<i>Burundi</i>						<i>Burundi</i>							
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-830 Taxation	14.4	1	9				PA-175 Public administration *	11.2	1	7			
ED-585 Natural resources development and power:							ED-830 Taxation	14.4	1	9			
Land surveyor	14.4	1	9				PA-175 Organization and methods ..	14.4	1	9			
							ED-585 Land surveyor	14.4	1	9			
SUB-TOTAL	28.8	2	18					54.4	4	34			
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-569 Community development	16.0	1	10				SW-569 Community development expert	22.2	1	12			3.0
Resolution 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI) .							PA-175 Public administration	9.6			2	12	
PA-175 Public administration	11.2	1	7										

Resolution 418 (V)							
SW-569/Add.1 Community development Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)	3.0						3.0
PA-175/Add.1 Public administration:							
Organization and methods **	14.4	1	9				
Public administration	9.6			2	12		

Cameroon

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-340 Industrial development and productivity:

 Industrial workshop 14.4 1 9

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-387 Social services:

 Social welfare training 14.4 1 9

SW-399 Social defence:

 Juvenile delinquency 4.8 1 3

 SUB-TOTAL 19.2 2 12

 TOTAL CATEGORY I 33.6 3 21

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-340/Add.1 Industrial development and productivity:

 Small industries ** 4.8 1 3

 Industrial development 9.6 2 24

ED-341 Economic programme and projections:

 Economic development 9.6 2 24

Central African Republic

Category I

Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)

PA-277 Public administration 14.4 1 9

 TOTAL CATEGORY I 14.4 1 9

Category II

Nil

Chad

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-784 Economic programme and projections:

 Economist 12.8 1 8

 TOTAL CATEGORY I 12.8 1 8

Cameroon

ED-340 Industrial workshop (pilot project) 14.4 1 9

SW-387 Social welfare expert for training of cadres for social work 14.4 1 9

SW-399 Juvenile delinquency 4.8 1 3

 33.6 3 21

ED-340 Small industries 4.8 1 3

ED-341 Economic development 9.6

ED-340/Add 1 Industrial development 9.6

 2 24

 2 24

Central African Republic

PA-277 Public administration 14.4 1 9

 14.4 1 9

Chad

ED-784 Economist 12.8 1 8

PA-252 Public administration :

 Archives and documents 9.6 1 6

* Continuing contractual commitments which should have priority over other project requests.

** Priority Category II projects or project components which should have priority claim on operational savings.

TABLE 1 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months			
<i>Chad (continued)</i>													
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)													
PA-252 Public administration:													
Archives and documents **	9.6	1	6										
<i>Congo (Brazzaville)</i>													
<i>Category I</i>													
Nil													
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-783 Natural resources development and power:													
Cadastral survey	49.6			2	24	40.0							
<i>Congo (Leopoldville)</i>													
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-667 Public works: Principal adviser	15.5	1	12										
ED-654 Mining and natural resources: Principal adviser	14.8	1	12										
SUB-TOTAL	30.3	2	24										
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-571 Community development:													
Deputy community development adviser	11.8	1	12										
Community development	10.1	1	12										
SW-572 Social services:													
Social welfare training	13.0	1	12										
SUB-TOTAL	34.9	3	36										
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)													
PA-213 Public administration:													
Personnel administration	17.0	2	12										
TOTAL CATEGORY I	82.2	7	72										
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-654 Mining and natural resources:													
Power economist **	15.5	1	12										
<i>Congo (Leopoldville)</i>													
The Government has not submitted a separate priority listing													
<i>Congo (Leopoldville)</i>													
ED-667 Principal adviser public works	15.5	1	12										
ED-654 Principal adviser mining and natural resources	14.8	1	12										
SW-571 Deputy community development adviser	11.8	1	12										
SW-571 Community development	10.1	1	12										
SW-572 Social welfare training	13.0	1	12										
PA-213 Personnel administration	17.0	2	12										
SUB-TOTAL	82.2	7	72										
ED-654 Power economist	15.5	1	12										
ED-654 Hydro-electric power	15.5	1	12										

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-347 Natural resources development
and power:

Hydrogeologist 7.8 1 5

ED-343 Statistics:

General statistician 3.9 1 3

SUB-TOTAL 11.7 2 8

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-530 Housing, physical planning
and building:

Low-cost housing 9.0 1 6

SW-584 Social services :

Social development 9.6 1 6

SUB-TOTAL 18.6 2 12

TOTAL CATEGORY I 30.3 4 20

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-347 Natural resources development
and power:

Driller 10.8 1 6

ED-759 Economic surveys:

Economic studies 4.8 1 12

*East African Common Services Organiza-
tion (EACSO)**Category I*

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-458 Economic programme and
projections:

Economic planning 14.4 1 9

Resolution 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)

PA-177 Public administration:

Organization and methods 30.4 2 19

Resolution 1256 (XII)

OPEX 31-A Meteorology 27.0 2 24

OPEX 31-B Licensing and admin-
istrative officer 13.5 1 12

SUB-TOTAL 40.5 3 36

TOTAL CATEGORY I 85.3 6 64

ED-343 General statistics 14.4 1 9

SW-530 Low-cost housing 9.6 1 6

ED-347 Hydrogeologist 7.8 1 5

31.8 3 20

ED-347 Driller 10.8 1 6

ED-759 Economic studies 4.8 1 12

SW-584 Social development 19.2 1 12

*East African Common Services Organiza-
tion (EACSO)*ED-458 Economic planning and
programming 14.4 1 9

PA-177 Organization and methods .. 16.0 1 10

OPEX 31-A Meteorology 27.0 2 24

OPEX 31-B Licensing and administra-
tive officer 13.5 1 12

PA-177 Organization and methods .. 14.4 1 9

85.3 6 64

ED-593 GATT 3.6 1 6

TABLE 1 (continued)

Country, category and project title	Sectional distribution				Equipment and supplies	Project title	Priority basis				Equipment and supplies
	Total value	Experts		Fellows			Total value	Experts		Fellows	
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months	
<i>(EACSO) (continued)</i>											
<i>Category II</i>											
Resolution 200 (III)											
ED-593 Trade promotion and marketing:											
GATT **	3.6			1	6						
ED-458 Economic programme and projections:											
Economist ^a	19.2	1	12								
ED-764 Public finance:											
Taxation ^a	4.8	1	12								
Resolutions 723 (VII) and 1024 (XI)											
PA-177 Public administration:											
Organization and methods				4 ^a	20						
<i>Ethiopia</i>											
<i>Category I</i>											
Resolution 1256 (XII)											
OPEX 14-E Deputy director for Central Statistical Office	13.5	1	12			OPEX 14-E Deputy director for Central Statistical Office	13.5	1	12		
OPEX 14-F Regional planning officer for office of planning	13.5	1	12			OPEX 14-F Regional planning officer for office of planning	13.5	1	12		
							27.0	2	24		
SUB-TOTAL	27.0	2	24								
TOTAL CATEGORY I	27.0	2	24								
<i>Category II</i>											
Resolution 200 (III)											
ED-533 Transport and communications:											
Ports and shipping adviser **	16.0	1	10								
ED-287 Statistics:											
Statistical organization	4.8			1	6						
Sampling surveys	4.8			1	6						
Vital statistics	4.8			1	6						
Resolution 418 (V)											
SW-436 Social services:											
Instructor in social work **	14.4	1	9								
SW-448 Community development:											
Community development	14.4			3	18						
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)											
PA-81 Public administration:											
Local government **	14.4	1	9								
Customs procedures	4.8			1	12						
						PA-81 Local government	14.4	1	9		
						ED-533 Ports and shipping adviser	16.0	1	10		
						SW-436 Instructor in social work	14.4	1	9		
						PA-81 Customs procedures	4.8			1	12
						PA-81 Customs revenue	4.8			1	12
						ED-287 Statistical organization	4.8			1	6
						ED-287 Sampling surveys	4.8			1	6
						ED-287 Vital statistics	4.8			1	6
						SW-448 Community development	14.4			3	36

<i>Category I</i>				
Resolution 1256 (XII)				
OPEX 49-A Commissioner for income tax	13.5	1	12	
	<u>13.5</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>12</u>	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	13.5	1	12	
 <i>Category II</i>				
Resolution 200 (III)				
ED-786 Public finance:				
Public finance expert **	16.0	1	10	
 <i>Ghana</i>				
<i>Category I</i>				
Resolution 418 (V)				
SW-373 Housing, physical planning and building:				
Instructors, school for community planning	28.8	2	18	
	<u>28.8</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>18</u>	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	28.8	2	18	
 <i>Category II</i>				
Resolution 200 (III)				
ED-386 Statistics:				
Electronic computing	9.6		2	24
Sampling and design of experiments	4.8		1	12
Judicial statistics	4.8		1	6
ED-763 Economic surveys:				
Economic research	9.6		2	24
 <i>Guinea</i>				
<i>Category I</i>				
Resolution 200 (III)				
ED-776 Economic programme and projections:				
Economic planning	14.4	1	9	
Resolution 418 (V)				
SW-554 Housing, physical planning and building:				
Co-ordinator, pilot project	19.2	1	12	
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)				
PA-82 Public administration	14.4	1	9	
Resolution 1256 (XII)				
OPEX 61-A Geologist	13.5	1	12	
OPEX 61-B Port direction	13.5	1	12	
OPEX 61-C Commercial accounting .	13.5	1	12	
	<u>40.5</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>36</u>	
SUB-TOTAL	40.5	3	36	
	<u>88.5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>66</u>	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	88.5	6	66	

OPEX 49-A Commissioner for income tax	13.5	1	12	
	<u>13.5</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>12</u>	
ED-786 Public finance expert	16.0	1	10	
 <i>Ghana</i>				
SW-373 Instructors, school for community planning	28.8	2	18	
	<u>28.8</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>18</u>	
ED-386 Electronic computing programme	9.6		2	24
ED-386 Sampling and design of experiments	4.8		1	12
ED-763 General economic research ..	9.6		2	24
ED-386 Judicial statistics	9.8		1	6

Guinea
The Government has not submitted a separate priority listing

* Requested by the Government in Category II but not included in priority listing.

TABLE 1 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months			
Guinea (continued)													
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-776/Add.1 Economic programme and projections:													
Economic planning **	16.0	1	10										
Economic planning	91.2	1	12	15	180								
ED-197 Statistics:													
National accounts	19.2	1	12										
ED-229 Industrial development and productivity:													
Small scale industry	12.8	1	8										
ED-630 National resources development and power:													
Hydrography	19.2	1	12										
Gold prospecting	19.2	1	12										
ED-224 Transport and communications:													
Highway engineer	19.2	1	12										
Bridge construction	19.2	1	12										
ED-177 Trade promotion and marketing													
ED-178 Public finance:													
Financial adviser	19.2	1	12										
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-573 Population:													
Demographic statistics	9.6	1	6										
Resolution 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)													
PA-82/Add.1 Public administration:													
Insurance organization	19.2	1	12										
Insurance auditor	19.2	1	12										
Resolution 1256 (XII)													
OPEX 61-D Real estate management	13.5	1	12										
Ivory Coast													
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-377 National resources development and power:													
X-ray expert	14.4	1	9										
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-426 Social services:													
Social welfare adviser	19.2	1	12										
Social welfare training	12.8	1	8										
	<u>32.0</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>20</u>										
Ivory Coast													
ED-377 X-ray expert	14.4	1	9										
SW-426 Social welfare adviser	19.2	1	12										
SW-426 Social welfare training	12.8	1	8										
	<u>46.4</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>29</u>										
ED-377/Add.1 Geodesic survey	19.2	1	12										
SW-388 Community development	19.2	1	12										

Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-377/Add.1 National resources development and power:			
Geodesic survey	19.2	1	12
Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-388 Community development	19.2	1	12

Kenya

Category I

Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-458 Housing, physical planning and building:			
Housing economist	19.2	1	12
Resolutions 1256 (XII) and 1024 (XI)			
OPEX 60-A Superintendent engineer .	13.5	1	12
	<u>32.7</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>24</u>

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-679 Trade promotion and marketing:			
Marketing economist **	13.5	1	8½
ED-536 Industrial development and productivity:			
Business management **	18.5	1	11½
Business management	4.8		1 12
ED-360 Statistics:			
Field survey statistics	19.2	1	12
ED-359 National resources development and power:			
Photogrammetry	4.8		1 12
ED-535 Transport and communications:			
Toll roads expert	9.6	1	6
Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-458/Add.1 Housing, physical planning and building:			
Town planner **	16.0	1	10
Housing ^a	4.8		1 12
SW-659 Social defence ^a	9.6		2 24
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)			
PA-146 Public administration ^a	9.6		2 24

Liberia

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-537 Statistics:			
Trade statistics	8.0	1	5
Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-208 Housing, physical planning and building:			
Physical planner	14.4	1	9
	<u>22.4</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>14</u>

Kenya

SW-458 Housing economist	19.2	1	12		
ED-679 Marketing economist	13.5	1	8½		
	<u>32.7</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>20½</u>		
OPEX 60-A Superintendent engineer .	13.5	1	12		
ED-359 Photogrammetry	4.8			1	12
ED-536 Business management	18.5	1	11½		
SW-458 Town planning	16.0	1	10		
ED-360 Field survey statistician	19.2	1	12		
ED-536 Business management	4.8			1	12
ED-535 Toll roads	9.6	1	6		

Liberia

ED-537 Trade statistics	8.0	1	5		
SW-208 Physical planner	14.4	1	9		
	<u>22.4</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>14</u>		
ED-540 Cadastral surveyor	19.2	1	12		
ED-540 Mineral economist	19.2	1	12		
ED-540 Petrologist	19.2	1	12		
ED-540 Geophysicist	19.2	1	12		
ED-540 Geologist	19.2	1	12		
ED-540 Mining legislation	19.2	1	12		

^a Requested in Category II by the Government but not included in priority listing.

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-373/Add.1 Natural resources development and power:			
Hydrologist **	12.8	1	8
ED-782 Economic programme and projections:			
Economist	19.2	1	12
ED-358 Trade promotion and marketing:			
Trade marketing	19.2	1	12

Mali

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-260 Natural resources development and power:			
Hydrogeologist	14.4	2	9
Hydraulic Engineer	19.2	2	12
SUB-TOTAL	33.6	4	21

Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)			
PA-121 Public administration:			
Treasury	14.4	1	9
Resolution 1256 (XII)			
OPEX 59-A Transport economist	13.5	1	12
OPEX 59-A Road transport	13.5	1	12
OPEX 59-B Foreign trade	13.5	1	12
SUB-TOTAL	40.5	3	36

TOTAL CATEGORY I 88.5 8 66

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-350 Trade promotion and marketing	19.2	1	12
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)			
PA-121 Public administration:			
Fiscal administration	19.2	1	12

Mauritania

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-780 Transport and communications:			
Civil engineer	14.4	1	9
Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-677 Housing, physical planning and building:			
Town planner	14.4	1	9
TOTAL CATEGORY I	28.8	2	18

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-781 Public works	19.2	1	12

Mali

ED-260 Hydrogeologist	4.8	1	3
Hydrogeologist	9.6	1	6
Hydraulic engineer	9.6	1	6
Hydraulic engineer	9.6	1	6
OPEX 59-A Transport economist	13.5	1	12
PA-121 Treasury expert	14.4	1	9
OPEX 59-A Road transport	13.5	1	12
OPEX 59-B Foreign trade	13.5	1	12
SUB-TOTAL	88.5	8	66

FD-350 Foreign trade	19.2	1	12
PA-121 Fiscal administration	19.2	1	12

Mauritania

SW-677 Town planner	14.4	1	9
ED-780 Civil engineer	14.4	1	9
SUB-TOTAL	28.8	2	18
ED-781 Public works	19.2	1	12

TABLE 1 (continued)

Sectional distribution							Priority basis						
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months	
Morocco							Morocco						
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 418 (V)							SW-279 Community development	19.2	1	12			
SW-279 Community development	19.2	1	12				PA-95 Public administration	9.6	1	6			
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)							ED-415 Industrial statistics	13.5	1	9			
PA-95 Public administration	9.6	1	6					42.3	3	27			
Resolution 1256 (XII)							ED-415 Data processing	14.4	1	9			
OPEX 56-A Industrial adviser	13.5	1	12				OPEX 56-A Industrial adviser	13.5	1	12			
TOTAL CATEGORY I	42.3	3	30										
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-415 Statistics :													
Industrial statistics **	13.4	1	9										
Data processing **	14.4	1	9										
Niger							Niger						
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 418 (V)							SW-401 Community development	22.4	1	9	1	12	3.2
SW-401 Community development:							SW-401 Sociologist (Community development)	12.8	1	8			
Community development	22.4	1	9	1	12	3.2		35.2	2	17	1	12	3.2
Sociologist	12.8	1	8				SW-422/Add.1 Rehabilitation of the leprous and the blind	9.6	1	6			
SUB-TOTAL	35.2	2	17	1	12	3.2	SW-422/Add.1 Social services	4.8			1	12	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	35.2	2	17	1	12	3.2	ED-288 Solar energy	10.0					10.0
							SW-422/Add.1 Social services	9.6			2	24	
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)							SW-422/Add.1 Rehabilitation of the leprous and the blind	4.8			1	12	
ED-288 Natural resources development and power	10.0					10.0							
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-422/Add.1 Social services:													
Rehabilitation of the leprous and the blind	14.4	1	6	1	12								
Social services	14.4			3	36								
Nigeria							Nigeria						
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)							OPEX 26-A Chief Statistician	13.5	1	12			
ED-440 Statistics:							ED-440 Economic statistician	14.4	1	9			
Economic statistician	14.4	1	9				SW-505 Social research	10.8	1	7			

productivity:					
Industrial engineer	14.4	1	9		
SUB-TOTAL	28.8	2	18		
Resolution 418 (V)					
SW-505 Social services:					
Social research	10.8	1	7		
Resolution 1256 (XII)					
OPEX 26-A Chief statistician	13.5	1	12		
OPEX 26-D Valuation officer	13.5	1	12		
SUB-TOTAL	27.0	2	24		
TOTAL CATEGORY I	66.6	5	49		

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)					
ED-547 Transport and communications:					
Traffic engineer	14.4	1	9		
ED-375 Natural resources development and power:					
Water engineer	28.8	2	18		
Salt collection	14.4	1	9		
Resolution 418 (V)					
SW-376 Housing, physical planning and building:					
Structural engineer	28.8	2	18		
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)					
PA-154 Public administration:					
Land management and valuation ..	9.6	1	6		
Public administration	9.6			2	12

Northern Rhodesia

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)					
ED-832 Statistics:					
National accounts	14.4	1	9		
Public sector	9.6	1	6		
SUB-TOTAL	24.0	2	15		
Resolution 418 (V)					
SW-715 Community development:					
Community development training ..	9.6	1	6		
Resolution 1256 (XII)					
OPEX 65-A Director of planning ...	13.5	1	12		
TOTAL CATEGORY I	47.1	4	33		

Category II

Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)					
PA-224 Public administration:					
Local government training *	9.6	1	9		

OPEX 26-D Valuation officer	13.5	1	12		
	66.6	5	49		
ED-547 Traffic engineer	14.4	1	9		
PA-154 Public administration	9.6			2	12
PA-154 Land management and valuation	9.6	1	6		
ED-375 Salt collection	14.4	1	9		
ED-375 Water engineer	28.8	1	18		
SW-376 Structural engineer	28.8	2	18		

Northern Rhodesia

OPEX 65-A Director of planning ...	13.5	1	12		
ED-832 National accounts	14.4	1	9		
ED-832 Public sector	9.6	1	6		
SW-715 Community development training	9.6	1	6		
	47.1	4	33		
PA-224 Local government training ..	9.6	1	9		

Category I

Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-510 Social services :			
Social welfare adviser	14.4	1	9
Resolution 1256 (XII)			
OPEX 64-A Hydraulic engineer	13.5	1	12
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL CATEGORY I	27.9	2	21

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-374 Natural resources development and power :			
Electric power production and dis- tribution **	16.0	1	10
Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-510/Add.1 Social services	38.4	2	24

*Sierra Leone**Category I*

Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-446 Statistics	14.4	1	9
Resolution 1256 (XII)			
OPEX 55-A Economist	13.5	1	12
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL CATEGORY I	27.9	2	21

Category II

Nil

*Somalia**Category I*

Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-279 Public finance:			
Finance Research	3.0	1	2
ED-777 Industrial development and productivity:			
Industrial adviser	14.4	1	9
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
SUB-TOTAL	17.4	2	11
Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-357 Housing, physical planning and building:			
Housing engineer	5.5	1	5
Town planner	12.0	1	7
SW-437 Social development:			
Social policy	1.6	1	1
SW-333 Social defence:			
Penitentiary organization	11.2	1	7
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
SUB-TOTAL	30.3	4	20

OPEX 64-A Hydraulic engineer	13.5	1	12
SW-510 Social welfare adviser	14.4	1	9
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	27.9	2	21

ED-374 Electric power production and distribution	16.0	1	10
SW-510/Add.1 Social services	38.4	2	24

Sierra Leone

OPEX 55-A Economist	13.5	1	12
ED-446 Statistics	14.4	1	9
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	27.9	2	21

Somalia

ED-279 Finance Research *	3.0	1	2
SW-357 Housing engineer *	5.5	1	5
Town planner *	12.0	1	7
SW-437 Social policy *	1.6	1	1
OPEX 36-A Supreme court judge * ..	12.8	1	12
OPEX 36-A Police organization	13.5	1	12
OPEX 36-B Chief engineer	13.5	1	12
SW-333 Penitentiary organization	11.2	1	7
OPEX 36-A Government stores, admin- istration and organization	13.5	1	12
ED-777 Industrial adviser	14.4	1	9
OPEX 36-B Senior water engineer ...	13.5	1	12
OPEX 36-B Senior roads engineer ...	13.5	1	12

SW-446 Housing, physical planning and building:				
Self-help housing	19.2	1	12	
SW-714 Social development:				
Social welfare adviser	14.4	1	9	
SUB-TOTAL	33.6	2	21	
Resolution 1256 (XII)				
OPEX 38-A Senior economist	13.5	1	12	
OPEX 38-A Chief government economist	13.5	1	12	
OPEX 38-B Principal assistant secretary civil aviation	6.8	1	6	
OPEX 38-C Government statistician ..	13.5	1	12	
SUB-TOTAL	47.3	4	42	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	95.3	7	72	

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)				
ED-676 Industrial development and productivity:				
Industrial engineer **	8.7	1	5½	
Industrial economist **	19.2	1	12	
Resolution 418 (V)				
SW-714/Add 1 Social development ...	4.8			1 12
SW-678 Community development	19.2	1	12	
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)				
PA-254 Public administration:				
Public administration in community development	19.2	1	12	
Civil service training	19.2	1	12	
Technical assistance training	4.8			1 12

Togo

Category I

Resolution 418 (V)				
SW-320 Social development	8.5			5 60
SW-321 Housing, physical planning and building:				
Building materials	14.4	1	9	
SUB-TOTAL	22.9	1	9	5 60
TOTAL CATEGORY I	22.9	1	9	5 60

Category II

Resolution 418 (V)				
SW-320 Social development:				
Social welfare training	28.8	1	12	2 18

OPEX 38-C Government statistician ..	13.5	1	12	
ED-437 Economic adviser	19.2	1	12	
ED-676 Industrial engineer	8.7	1	5.5	
	95.3	7	68.5	
ED-676 Industrial economist	19.2	1	12	
SW-512 Social welfare adviser	24.0	1		1 12
SW-678 Community development adviser	19.2	1	12	
PA-254 Public administration in community development	19.2	1	12	
PA-254 Civil service training	19.2	1	12	
PA-254 Technical assistant training ..	4.8	2		1 12

Togo

SW-320 Social welfare training (Abidjan course)	8.5			5 60
SW-321 Building materials	14.4	1	9	
	22.9	1	9	5 60
SW-320 Social welfare training	4.8			1 6
SW-320 Social welfare training	19.2	1	12	
SW-320 Social welfare training	4.8			1 12

SW-313 Social services:				
Family and child welfare	9.6	1	6	
Social research	16.0	1	10	
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
SUB-TOTAL	25.6	2	16	
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)				
PA-150 Public administrations:				
Local government training	14.4	1	9	
Local government adviser	14.4	1	9	
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
SUB-TOTAL	28.8	2	18	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	83.2	6	52	

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)				
ED-400/Add.1 Statistics:				
Industrial census	19.2	1	12	
Resolution 418 (V)				
SW-658/Add.1 Housing, physical planning and building:				
Physical planning*	16.0	1	10	
Planning and finance in housing ...	19.2	1	12	
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)				
PA-150/Add.1 Public administration:				
Public administration adviser	19.2	1	12	
Public administration	9.6			2 12

United Arab Republic

Category I

Resolution 418 (V)				
SW-187 Social services:				
Play materials	9.6	1	6	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	9.6	1	6	

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)				
ED-557 Natural resources development and power:				
Sea water demineralization**	9.6	1	6	
Conversion of saline water	4.8	1	2	
Resolution 418 (V)				
SW-187 Social services :				
Rehabilitation of the leprous	11.2	1	4	1 6
Rehabilitation of the deaf and dumb	11.2	1	4	1 6
Senior physiotherapist	19.2	1	12	
Public assistance schemes	9.6			2 12
Child welfare services	9.6			2 12
Private social services	9.6			2 12

SW-658 Planning and finance in housing	19.2	1	12	
PA-150 Public administration adviser	19.2	1	12	
ED-400 Industrial census	19.2	1	12	
PA-150 Public administration	9.6			2 12

United Arab Republic

ED-557 Sea water demineralization ..	9.6	1	6	
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
	9.6	1	6	
SW-187 Play materials	9.6	1	6	
SW-187 Rehabilitation of the leprous	6.4	1	4	
SW-223 Social sciences methodology .	9.6	1	6	
SW-187 Rehabilitation of the deaf and dumb	6.4	1	4	
SW-187 Public assistance schemes and related services	9.6			2 12
SW-309 Aided self-help housing	10.8			3 9
SW-309 Prefabricated units	7.2			2 6
SW-187 Child welfare services	9.6			2 12
ED-557 Conversion of saline water ..	4.8	1	2	

Total country programmes

Resolution 200 (III)	420.0
Resolution 418 (V)	531.9
Resolution 723 (VIII)	155.0
Resolution 1256 (XIII)	457.5

1,564.4

Africa regional

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-219 Regional advisers in statistics	99.0	6	66
ED-275 Statistics:			
Study tours, seminars, meetings ...	30.0		
ED-318 Regional transport advisers ..	48.0	3	36
ED-422 Regional Planning advisers ..	39.0	2	24
ED-438 Regional advisers in natural resources	80.0	4	48
ED-439 Regional advisers in industrial development	39.0	2	24
ED-561 Regional advisers in trade and commerce	20.0	1	12
ED-594 Regional advisers in economic surveys	38.0	2	24
ED-678 Secretarial assistance to regional advisers	19.0		
ED-815 Training Course in Industrial Programming	30.0		
ED-816 Training centre in small-scale water storages	15.0		
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
SUB-TOTAL	457.0	20	234

Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-277 Regional advisers in housing, physical planning and building	59.0	3	36
SW-405 Regional advisers in the social field	76.0	4	48
SW-581 Secretarial assistance to regional advisers	5.0		
SW-701 Sub-Regional Meeting on Development of Rural Life and Institutions	20.0		
SW-702 Regional Meeting on Planning, Organization and Administration of Family, Child and Youth Services .	23.0		
SW-703 Seminar on Research and Documentation in Housing and Building	20.0		
SW-704 Sector studies on development of production of selected building materials and components	12.0		
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
SUB-TOTAL	215.0	7	84

Total country programmes

Economic development	783.5
Social welfare	482.9
Public administration	297.9

1,564.3

Africa regional¹

ED-439 Regional advisers in industrial development	39.0	2	24
PA-136 Regional advisers in public administration	107.0	6	72
ED-318 Regional transport advisers .	48.0	2	36
ED-561 Regional advisers in trade and commerce	20.0	1	12
ED-219 Regional advisers in statistics	99.0	6	66
ED-438 Regional advisers in natural resources	80.0	4	48
ED-594 Regional advisers in economic surveys	38.0	2	24
ED-422 Regional planning advisers ..	39.0	2	24
SW-405 Regional advisers in the social field	76.0	4	48
SW-277 Regional advisers in housing, physical planning and building	59.0	3	36
PA-178 Regional advisers in customs administration	34.0	2	24
SW-701 Sub-Regional Meeting on Development of Rural Life and Institutions	20.0		
SW-702 Regional Meeting on Planning, Organization and Administration of Family, Child and Youth Services .	23.0		
ED-275 Statistics : study tours, seminars, meetings	30.0		
ED-815 Training course in industrial programming	30.0		
ED-816 Training centre in small-scale water storages (joint project with FAO and WHO)	15.0		
SW-703 Seminar on Research and Documentation in Housing and Building	20.0		
PA-266 Organization and methods : Workshop on purchasing and supply	15.0		
PA-267 Workshop on administrative relations between states and autonomous institutions	15.0		
PA-268 Seminar on personnel training	20.0		
SW-704 Sector studies on development of production of selected building materials and components	12.0		

¹ Provisional request pending Government's confirmation and priority listing.

SW-700 Regional demographic adviser	19.0	1	12
SW-707 East African housing and building research organization	36.0		
SW-708 West African co-operation on housing and building research	36.0		
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)			
PA-136 Add.1 Regional advisers in public administration	19.0	1	12
PA-270 Training course in tax administration (French) (Niamey or Tangiers)	20.0		
PA-271 Advanced Training course in customs administration (English) (Addis Ababa)	32.7		
PA-272 Advanced training course in customs administration (French) (Yaoundé)	34.4		
PA-273 Budget control and management training course (English)	20.0		
PA-274 Budget control and management training course (French) (Dakar)	20.0		
PA-275 Training course in tax administration (English) (Lusaka or Nairobi)	20.0		
PA-276 Committee on standardization of tariff nomenclatures	60.2		

CATEGORY I. AFRICA

Total regional programmes

Resolution 200 (III)	457.0
Resolution 418 (V)	215.0
Resolution 723 (VIII)	410.0
	<u>1,082.0</u>

TOTAL AFRICA

Resolution 200 (III)	877.0
Resolution 418 (V)	746.9
Resolution 723 (VIII)	565.0
Resolution 1256 (XIII)	457.5
	<u>2,646.4</u>

istration (English)	20.0
PA-276 Committee on standardization of tariff nomenclature	60.2
SW-707 East African housing and building research organization	36.0
SW-708 West African co-operation on housing and building research	36.0

CATEGORY I AFRICA

Total regional programmes

Economic development	457.0
Social welfare	215.0
Public administration	410.0
	<u>1,082.0</u>

TOTAL AFRICA

Economic development	1,240.5
Social welfare	697.9
Public administration	707.9
	<u>2,646.3</u>

TABLE 2 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months			
<i>Ceylon</i>						<i>Ceylon</i>							
<i>Category I</i>						<i>Category I</i>							
Resolution 418 (V)						ED-268 Public utility management engineer	19.2	1	12				
SW-351 Housing, physical planning and building:							19.2	1	12				
Architectural education	4.8	1	3			SW-351 Architectural education	19.2	1	12				
Resolution 1256 (XIII)						OPEX 45-B Director tourism	13.5	1	12				
OPEX 45-B Director tourism	13.5	1	12			ED-482 Textile manufacturing adviser	19.2	1	12				
TOTAL CATEGORY I	18.3	2	15			ED-697 Adviser industrial programme	19.2	1	12				
<i>Category II</i>						<i>Category II</i>							
Resolution 200 (XIII)													
ED-268 Natural resources development and power:													
Public utility engineer	19.2	1	12										
ED-482 Industrial development and productivity:													
Textile manufacturing adviser	19.2	1	12										
ED-697 Economic programme and projections:													
Adviser industrial programme	19.2	1	12										
<i>China</i>						<i>China</i>							
<i>Category I</i>						<i>Category I</i>							
Resolution 200 (III)						ED-339 Petroleum exploration, oilwell drilling *	8.8	1	5				
ED-339 Natural resources development and power:						ED-339 Water resources economist ..	5.8	1	3				
Petroleum exploration oilwell drilling	8.8	1	5			SW-240 Urban and regional planning	9.6	1	6				
Resolution 418 (V)						ED-599 Canned food industry	3.6			1	6		
SW-340 Housing, physical planning and building:						ED-339 Hydraulic model test of river works	4.2			1	12		
Urban and regional planning	9.6	1	6				32.0	3	14	2	18		
SW-237 Social services:						ED-599 Printing technology — ink manufacturing	3.6			1	6		
Community welfare services ^a	3.6			1	6	PA-193 Position classification and organization planning	3.6			1	6		
SW-205 Social defence:						SW-237 Community welfare services ^a	3.6			1	6		
Prison management	3.6			1	6	SW-205 Prison management	3.6			1	6		
SUB-TOTAL	16.8	1	6	2	12	SW-484 Social welfare administration	3.6			1	6		
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)						PA-193 Local administration system and election	3.6			1	6		
PA-193 Public administration:													
Position classification and organiza-													

election	3.6			1	6
	7.2			2	12
TOTAL CATEGORY I	32.8	2	11	4	24

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-339 Natural resources development and power:					
Water resources economist **	5.8	1	3		
Hydraulic model test of river works **	4.2			1	12
ED-599 Industrial development and productivity:					
Canned food industry **	3.6			1	6
Printing technology — ink manufacturing	3.6			1	6
Resolution 418 (V)					
SW-484 Social development:					
Social welfare administration ** ...	3.6			1	6
SW-237 Social services:					
Public assistance **	3.6			1	6
Assistance to dependents of war dead	3.6			1	6
SW-205 Social defence:					
Prevention of crime and treatment of offenders	3.6			1	6
Study of English Borstal system ...	3.6			1	6

war dead	3.6	1	6
SW-205 Prevention of crime and treatment of offenders	3.6	1	6
SW-205 Study of English Borstal system	3.6	1	6

Fiji

Category I

Nil

Category II

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-711 Social services:					
Social welfare expert	10.0	1	6		

Fiji

The Government has not submitted a separate priority listing.

Hong Kong

The Government has not submitted a separate priority listing.

Hong Kong

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-825 Trade promotion and marketing:					
GATT in-service training	8.4			2	6
Resolution 418 (V)					
SW-576 Social services:					
Children's institutional care	9.6	1	6		
TOTAL CATEGORY I	18.0	1	6	2	6

Category II

Nil

* To be transferred to the ILO.

TABLE 2 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months	
<i>India</i>						<i>India</i>							
<i>Category I</i>						<i>Category I</i>							
Resolution 200 (III)							ED-404 Lens grinding	9.6	1	6			
ED-404 Industrial development and productivity:							ED-403 Winter sports	19.2	1	6			9.6
Lens grinding	9.6	1	6										
Resolution 418 (V)								28.8	2	12			9.6
SW-89 Community development:							ED-404 Machine tools	10.8			3	18	
Urban community development ...	19.2	1	12				SW-89 Urban community development	19.2	1	12			
TOTAL CATEGORY I	28.8	2	18										
<i>Category II</i>						<i>Category II</i>							
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-404/Add.1 Industrial development and productivity:													
Machine tools **	10.8			3	18								
ED-403 Tourism													
Winter sports **	19.2	1	6			9.6							
<i>Indonesia</i>						<i>Indonesia</i>							
<i>Category I</i>						<i>Category I</i>							
Resolution 418 (V)							SW-45 School of planning adviser ...	19.2	1	12			
SW-45 Housing, physical planning and building:							Site improvement adviser	19.2	1	12			
School of planning adviser	19.2	1	12				SW-485 Social defence	4.8			2	8	
Site improvement	19.2	1	12					43.2	2	24	2	8	
SW-485 Social defence	2.5			1	4		ED-758 Credit institutes	7.2			2	12	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	40.9	2	24	1	4		SW-341 Community development	7.2			2	12	
<i>Category II</i>						<i>Category II</i>							
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-758 Finance institutions:													
Credit institutions	7.2			2	12								
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-341 Community development	7.2			2	12								
SW-485 Social defence	2.3			1	4								
<i>Iran</i>						<i>Iran</i>							
<i>Category I</i>						<i>Category I</i>							
Resolution 200 (III)							ED-662 Banking organization	19.2	1	12			
ED-662 Financial institutions:							ED-662 Banking operations	19.2	1	12			
Banking organizations	19.2	1	12										

Resolution 723 (VIII)					
SW-292 Demography:					
Social statistics	19.2	1	12		
SW-22 Social services:					
Social welfare training	10.0			2	24
SUB-TOTAL	29.2	1	12	2	24
Resolution 723 (VIII)					
PA-75 Public administration:					
Training programme officer	23.0	1	12	1	6
PA-75/Add.1 Municipal affairs:					
Municipal management	19.2	1	12		
SUB-TOTAL	42.2	2	24	1	6
TOTAL CATEGORY I	90.6	4	48	3	30

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)					
ED-662 Financial institutions:					
Banking operations **	19.2	1	12		
Rural development banking	18.0			5	30
ED-406 Statistics:					
General statistics	19.2	1	12		
Resolution 418 (V)					
SW-292 Demography:					
Social statistics	7.2			2	12
Resolution 723 (VIII)					
PA-75 Public administration:					
Pay and job classification **	7.0	1	4		
Public administration fellowship	3.6			1	6
Municipal affairs fellowship	3.6			1	6

Japan

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)					
ED-756 Statistics:					
Methods concerning educational statistics	4.8			1	12
Comparative study of educational statistics	4.8			1	12
SUB-TOTAL	9.6			2	24
Resolution 418 (V)					
SW-46 Social defence:					
Treatment of psychopathic criminals	4.8			1	12
TOTAL CATEGORY I	14.4			3	36

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)					
ED-756 Statistics:					
Study of statistics in postal service	3.6			1	6

PA-75/Add.1 Municipal management:	19.2	1	12		
	96.0	5	60		
ED-406 General statistics	19.2	1	12		
PA-75 Pay and job classification	7.0	1	4		
ED-406 Statistical sampling	19.2	1	12		
ED-662 Rural development banking	18.0			5	30
PA-75 Public administration	7.2			2	12
PA-75/Add.1 Municipal affairs	3.6			1	6
SW-22 Social welfare	10.0			2	24
SW-292 Social statistics	7.2			2	12

Japan

ED-756 Methods concerning educational statistics	4.8			1	12
ED-756 Comparative study of educational statistics	4.8			1	12
ED-756 Study of statistics in postal service	3.6			1	6
	13.2			3	30
SW-46 Treatment of psychopathic criminals	4.8			1	12

TABLE 2 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months			
<i>Laos</i>													
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-600 Public finance:													
Insurance	6.4	1	4										
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-490 Community development:													
Resettlement	19.2	1	12										
Resolution 723 (VIII)													
PA-126 Public administration:													
Legal adviser	19.2	1	12										
Resolution 1256 (XII)													
OPEX 7-D Housing, physical planning and building:													
Chief, Bureau for Economic and Technical Studies, Planning Commission	13.5	1	12										
OPEX 7-C Public finance:													
Taxation	13.5	1	12										
	<u>27.0</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>24</u>										
TOTAL CATEGORY I	71.8	5	52										
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-600 Public finance:													
Treasury **	12.8	1	8										
ED-220 Natural resources development and power:													
Hydrography	19.2	1	12										
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-267 Social service:													
Rehabilitation **	9.6	1	6										
<i>Malaysia</i>													
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-349 Physical planning and building:													
Physical planning expert	19.2	2	12										
Traffic engineer	19.2	1	12										
Traffic economist	10.6	1	6										
	<u>49.0</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>30</u>										
<i>Malaysia</i>													
						The Government has not submitted a separate priority listing.							

OPEX 10-B Economic planning:			
Deputy secretary, Economic Planning Organization	6.0	1	5
OPEX 10-A Statistics:			
Statistician	21.0	2	24
	<u>27.0</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>39</u>
SUB-TOTAL	27.0	3	39
TOTAL CATEGORY I	76.0	7	59

Category II

Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-349/Add.1 Physical planning:			
Traffic engineer	38.4	2	24
Town planning, legislation expert ..	19.2	1	12
Architect	29.8	2	18

Nepal

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)					
ED-757 Statistics:					
Trade statistics	9.6	1	6		
Resolution 418 (V)					
SW-312 Housing, physical planning and building:					
Town planner	19.2	1	12		
SW-657 Population:					
Census analysis	19.2	1	12		
SW-46 Social defence:					
Crime prevention	3.6			1	6
	<u>42.0</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>6</u>
SUB-TOTAL	42.0	2	24	1	6
Resolution 723 (VIII)					
PA-12 Public administration:					
Public administration	15.6			3	36
Resolution 1256 (XII)					
OPEX 4-D Public administration:					
Legal officer	13.5	1	12		
OPEX 4-H Land tenure:					
Cadastral survey	13.5	1	12		
OPEX 4-G Public works:					
Chief engineer (roads)	13.5	1	12		
Resolution 1256 (XII)					
OPEX 4-C Natural development and power:					
Chief engineer, electricity department	13.5	1	12		
	<u>54.0</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>48</u>		
SUB-TOTAL	54.0	4	48		
TOTAL CATEGORY I	121.2	7	78	4	42

Nepal

SW-312 Town planner	19.2	1	12		
OPEX 4-D Legal officer	13.5	1	12		
OPEX 4-H Cadastral survey	13.5	1	12		
OPEX 4-G Chief engineer (roads) ...	13.5	1	12		
OPEX 4-C Chief engineer electricity department	13.5	1	12		
ED-757 Trade statistics	9.6	1	6		
PA-12 Public administration	27.6			6	66
	<u>110.4</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>66</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>66</u>
ED-31 Tourist promotion	19.2	1	12		
SW-46 Crime prevention	3.6			1	6
ED-645 Economic survey	22.8	1	12	1	6
SW-657 Census analysis	19.2	1	12		
SW-656 Social development	19.2	1	12		

TABLE 2 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months	
<i>Nepal (continued)</i>													
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-645 Economic survey:													
Economic survey	22.8	1	12	1	6								
ED-31 Trade promotion and marketing:													
Tourist promotion	19.2	1	12										
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-656 Social services:													
Social development **	19.2	1	12										
Resolution 723 (VIII)													
PA-12/Add.1 Public administration:													
Public administration **	12.0			3	30								
<i>Pakistan</i>													
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-355 Natural resources development and power:													
Water development economist	7.2	1	6										
ED-492 Transport and communications:													
Transport economist	12.0	1	9										
SUB-TOTAL	19.2	2	15										
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-60 Social services:													
Family and child welfare	9.6	1	6										
SW-240 Housing, physical planning and building:													
Building materials	9.6	1	6										
SUB-TOTAL	19.2	2	12										
TOTAL CATEGORY I	38.4	4	27										
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-787 Public finance:													
Taxation	7.0			1	12								
ED-355/Add.1 Natural resources development and power:													
<i>Pakistan</i>													
The Government has not submitted a separate priority listing.													

SW-60/Add.1 Social services: Rehabilitation of the handicapped .	3.6		1	6
SW-170 Social defence: Crime prevention	3.6		1	6
Juvenile delinquency	3.6		1	6
SW-240/Add.1 Housing, physical plan- ning, and building: Housing	4.5		1	12

Philippines

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-494 Industrial development and productivity: Ceramics	9.6	1	6		
ED-150 Trade promotion and market- ing: Domestic and foreign trade	9.6	1	6		
SUB-TOTAL	19.2	2	12		

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-47 Social services: Social work education	6.1	1	4		
SW-493 Social defence: Social defence	2.5			1	4
SUB-TOTAL	9.6	1	4	1	4

TOTAL CATEGORY I 28.8 3 16 1 4

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-494 Industrial development and productivity: Pollution and trade waste control **	9.6	1	6		
Standards and specifications **	26.4	1	12	2	12

Republic of Korea

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-623 Industrial development and productivity: Standard marking system and quality control	4.8		1	12
Industrial property rights	4.8		1	12
SUB-TOTAL	9.6		2	24

Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI) ..

PA-194 Public administration: Public administration	4.8		1	12
TOTAL CATEGORY I	14.4		3	36

Philippines

ED-150 Domestic and foreign trade

expert	9.6	1	6		
ED-494 Ceramics expert	9.6	1	6		
Pollution and trade waste control expert	9.6	1	6		
	28.8	3	18		
ED-494 Standards and specifications .	25.2	1	12	2	12
SW-47 Social work education	6.1	1	4		
SW-493 Social defence	2.5			1	4

Republic of Korea

ED-623 Standard marking system and

quality control	4.8			1	12
ED-623 Industrial property rights ...	4.8			1	12
ED-785 Public finance	4.8			1	12
	14.4			3	36
ED-623 Industrial management	4.8			1	12
PA-194 Public administration	4.8			1	12
ED-623 Industrial abrasives	9.6	1	6		
ED-623 Machine products	19.2	1	12		

TABLE 2 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months	
<i>Republic of Korea (continued)</i>													
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-785 Public finance:													
Public finance **	4.8			1	12								
ED-623 Industrial development and productivity:													
Industrial management **	4.8			1	12								
Industrial abrasives **	9.6	1	6										
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-623 Industrial development and productivity:													
Machine products	19.2	1	12										
<i>Republic of Viet-Nam</i>						<i>Republic of Viet-Nam</i>							
<i>Category I</i>													
Nil													
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-136 Industrial development and productivity:													
Industrial development	19.2	1	12			ED-136 Industrial development	19.2	1	12				
Productivity	19.2	1	12			Productivity	19.2	1	12				
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-49 Social services:													
Family and child welfare	19.2	1	12			SW-49 Family and child welfare	19.2	1	12				
<i>Thailand</i>						<i>Thailand</i>							
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-601 Natural resources development and power:													
Resources development	9.6	1	6			ED-601 Resources development	9.6	1	6				
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-116 Social services:													
Rehabilitation service for the aged and invalid	27.6	1	8	5	20	PA-141 Public administration	14.4			3	36		
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)						SW-116 Rehabilitation service for the aged and invalid	27.6	1	8	5	20		
PA-141 Public administration	7.2			2	24								
							51.6	2	14	8	56		
						SW-116 Rehabilitation service for handicapped women	14.4			4	24		
						SW-561 Juvenile delinquency	19.2	1	12				
						SW-116 Child welfare adviser	19.2	1	12				

Resolution 418 (V)				
SW-116 Social services:				
Rehabilitation service for handicapped women **	14.4		4	24
SW-561 Social defence:				
Juvenile delinquency	19.2	1	12	
SW-116 Social services:				
Child welfare adviser	19.2	1	12	
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)				
PA-141 Public administration:				
Public administration	7.2		1	12

Western Samoa

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)				
ED-642 Economic surveys:				
Development economist	18.0	1	12	
ED-663 Industrial development and productivity:				
Furniture expert	14.0	1	12	
SUB-TOTAL	32.0	2	24	
Resolution 418 (V)				
SW-679 Housing, physical planning and building:				
Architect-planner	22.8	1	12	
Housing			1	6
TOTAL CATEGORY I	54.8	3	36	6

Category II

Nil

Total country programmes

Resolution 200 (III)	200.0
Resolution 418 (V)	357.0
Resolution 723 (VIII)	96.2
Resolution 1256 (XIII)	202.5
	<hr/>
	855.7

Asia and the Far East regional

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)				
ED-807 Regional economic development adviser	25.0	1	12	
ED-801 Advisory group on development of deltaic areas	30.0	2	16	
ED-796 Symposium on development of petroleum resources	23.2	4	9	25 18
ED-803 Working groups on regional economic co-operation	38.4	4	24	

Western Samoa

The Government has not submitted a separate priority listing.

Total country programmes

Economic development	421.4
Social welfare	324.2
Public administration	113.1
	<hr/>
	858.7

Asia and the Far East regional

ED-807 Regional economic development adviser	25.0	1	12	
ED-801 Advisory group on development of deltaic areas	30.0	2	16	
SW-51 Asia and the Far East Institute for the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders	80.0	5	30	25 60
SW-449 Regional adviser in training for community development	25.0	1	12	

TABLE 2 (continued)

Sectional distribution							Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months				
<i>Asia and the Far East regional (continued)</i>														
<i>Category I (continued)</i>														
ED-795 Regional industries promotion and planning centre	40.0	4	18				SW-50 Regional Demographic Centre, Chembur	49.2	1	12	12	144		
ED-797 Seminar on development of synthetic fibres and high polymer resins industries	30.0	4	3	20	15		SW-425 Regional demographic adviser	25.0	1	12				
ED-800 Tourist potential and facilities advisory group	25.5	4	16				PA-138 Regional adviser in public administration	25.0	1	12				
ED-793 Seminar on sample surveys ..	25.0	4	4	20	20		SW-541 Regional adviser on physical planning	25.0	1	12				
ED-802 Advisory group on interpretation and use of hydrologic data ...	15.0	2	8				SW-684 Regional adviser on community development and social welfare (for South Pacific area)	25.0	1	12				
Resolution 200 (III)							ED-796 Symposium on development of petroleum resources	23.2	4	9	25	18		
ED-804 Regional tariff adviser	25.0	1	12				ED-803 Working group on regional economic co-operation	38.4	4	24				
ED-806 Regional adviser on shipping and ocean freight rates	12.5	1	6				PA-166 Fourth budget workshop	12.5	1	6				
SUB-TOTAL	289.6	31	128	65	53		ED-795 Regional industries promotion and planning centre	40.0	4	18				
Resolution 418 (V)							ED-797 Seminar on development of synthetic fibres and high polymer resins industries	30.0	4	3	20	15		
SW-51 Asia and the Far East Institute for the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders	80.0	5	30	25	60		ED-800 Tourist potential and facilities advisory group	25.5	4	16				
SW-449 Regional adviser in training for community development	25.0	1	12				ED-793 Seminar on sample surveys ..	25.0	4	4	20	20		
SW-50 Regional Demographic Centre, Chembur	49.2	1	12	12	144		ED-802 Advisory group on interpretation and use of hydrologic data ...	15.0	2	8				
SW-425 Regional demographic adviser	25.0	1	12				ED-804 Regional tariff adviser	25.0	1	12				
SW-541 Regional adviser on physical planning	25.0	1	12				SW-682 Sub-regional and national workshops on professional education in community development	7.5	1	4		2.0		
SW-684 Regional adviser on community development and social welfare (for South Pacific area)	25.0	1	12				SW-686 Joint United Nations/UNESCO project on educational planning ...	12.0	1	6				
SW-682 Sub-regional and national workshops on professional education in community development	7.5	1	1		2.0		SUB-TOTAL	575.8	45	243	102	257	2.0	
SW-686 Joint United Nations/UNESCO project on educational planning ...	12.0	1	6				ED-808 In-service training in small-scale industry	—						
SUB-TOTAL	248.7	12	97	37	204	2.0	ED-809 Seminar on training in industry	—						
Resolution 723 (VIII)							ED-829 Water resources adviser	—						
PA-138 Regional adviser in public administration	25.0	1	12				SW-687 Seminar on planning and development of satellites and new towns	25.0						
PA-166 Fourth budget workshop	12.5	1	6				SW-688 Seminar on land policy for urban and regional development ..	25.0						
SUB-TOTAL	37.5	2	18				SW-689 Seminar on social change for							

Resolution 200 (III)	
ED-808 In-service training in small-scale industry	—
ED-809 Seminar on training in industry	—
ED-829 Water resources adviser	—
Resolution 418 (V)	
SW-687 Seminar on planning and development of satellites and new towns	25.0
SW-688 Seminar on land policy for urban and regional development ...	25.0
SW-689 Seminar on social change for development	25.0
SW-690 Seminar on relationship of community development to national development planning	25.0
SW-691 Regional seminar on planning, organization and administration of social services	25.0
SW-692 Seminar on development of building materials	25.0
SW-693 Seminar on selected aspects of training for community development	25.0
SW-694 Seminar on administration of rehabilitation centres and extension of community rehabilitation services	25.0
SW-684/Add.1 Regional social development adviser	25.0
SW-541/Add.1 Regional adviser on financing of housing and urban development	25.0
SW-684/Add.1 Regional adviser on social welfare	25.0
SW-425/Add.1 Second regional demographic adviser	25.0
SW-695 Seminar on content and methods of training senior social welfare personnel	23.0
SW-696 Regional demographic training and research centre in Bangkok ...	34.0
SW-712 Workshop on studies and experimentation on problems of communication in the implementation of population policies	—
SW-713 Workshop on problems of internal migration, urbanization and settlement	10.0
Resolution 723 (VIII)	
PA-260 Working party on administrative aspects of national development planning	5.0
PA-257 Preparatory study and seminar on government purchasing supply ..	10.0
PA-256 Seminar on utilization of automated data	5.0

community development to national development planning	25.0
SW-691 Regional seminar on planning, organization and administration of social services	25.0
SW-692 Seminar on development of building materials	25.0
SW-693 Seminar on selected aspects of training for community development	25.0
SW-694 Seminar on administration of rehabilitation centres and extension of community rehabilitation services	25.0
SW-684/Add.1 Regional social development adviser	25.0
SW-541/Add.1 Regional adviser on financing of housing and urban development	25.0
SW-684/Add.1 Regional adviser on social welfare	25.0
SW-425/Add.1 Second regional demographic adviser	25.0
SW-695 Seminar on content and methods of training senior social welfare personnel	23.0
SW-696 Regional demographic training and research centre in Bangkok ...	34.0
SW-712 Workshop on studies and experimentation on problems of communication in implementation of population policies	—
SW-713 Workshop on problems of internal migration, urbanization and settlement	10.0
PA-260 Working party on administrative aspects of national development planning	5.0
PA-257 Preparatory study and seminar on government purchasing supply ..	10.0
PA-256 Seminar on utilization of automated data	5.

TABLE 2 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months	
CATEGORY I. ASIA AND THE FAR EAST						CATEGORY I. ASIA AND THE FAR EAST							
<i>Total regional programmes</i>						<i>Total regional programmes</i>							
Resolution 200 (III)	289.6						Economic development	289.6					
Resolution 418 (V)	248.7						Social welfare	248.7					
Resolution 723 (VIII)	37.5						Public administration	37.5					
	575.8							575.8					
TOTAL ASIA AND THE FAR EAST						TOTAL ASIA AND THE FAR EAST							
Resolution 200 (III)	489.6						Economic development	711.0					
Resolution 418 (V)	605.7						Social welfare	572.9					
Resolution 723 (VIII)	133.7						Public administration	150.6					
Resolution 1256 (XIII)	202.5							1,434.5					
	1,431.5												

TABLE 3. EUROPE

(In thousands of United States dollars)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months	
Cyprus						Cyprus							
<i>Category I</i>						<i>Category I</i>							
Resolution 418 (V)							OPEX 35-B Head, department of bank supervision *	1.5	1	1			
SW-440 Social development:							SW-440 General social welfare adviser *	4.8	1	3			
General social welfare adviser	4.8	1	3				SW-568 Social welfare training	22.4	1	8	2	24	
SW-568 Social services:								28.7	3	12	2	24	
Social welfare training	12.8	1	8				ED-503 Industrial consultant	19.2	1	12			
							OPEX 35-A Water development officer	13.5	1	12			
SUB-TOTAL	17.6	2	11				SW-442 Social defence adviser	9.6	1	6			
Resolution 1256 (III)							ED-757 Trade promotion and marketing:						
OPEX 35-B Head, department of bank							Tourism development	19.2	1	12			

OPEX 35-C Public works executive engineer	7.0	1	6		
	<u>22.0</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>19</u>		
SUB-TOTAL					
TOTAL CATEGORY I	39.6	5	30		

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)					
ED-503/Add.1 Industrial development and productivity:					
Industrial consultant	19.2	1	12		
ED-752/Add.1 Trade promotion and marketing:					
Tourism adviser	38.4	2	24		
Resolution 418 (V)					
SW-442/Add.1 Social defence:					
Social defence adviser	9.6	1	6		
SW-459/Add.1 Community development	13.2	1	6	1	6
SW-568/Add.1 Social services:					
Social welfare training	9.6			2	24

Greece

Category I

Resolution 418 (V)					
SW-37 Social services:					
Child care	3.6			1	12
Public assistance	1.5			1	6
SW-429 Housing, physical planning and building:					
Low-cost housing	1.5			1	6
	<u>6.6</u>			<u>3</u>	<u>24</u>
SUB-TOTAL					
TOTAL CATEGORY I	6.6			3	24

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)					
ED-779 Economic programming and projections:					
Economic development	38.4	2	18	2	12
Resolution 418 (V)					
SW-37 Social services:					
Child care	4.8			1	12
Public assistance	4.8			1	12
Rehabilitation of the handicapped .	9.6			2	18
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)					
PA-197 Public administration	69.2	3	24	6	36
					2.0

engineer	7.0	1	6		
SW-459 Community development	13.2	1	6	1	6

Greece

PA-197 Public administration	9.6	1	6		
	<u>9.6</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>6</u>		
PA-197 Public administration	28.8	2	18		
ED-779 Economic development	28.8	2	18		
PA-197 Public administration	28.8			6	36
ED-779 Economic development	9.6			2	24
SW-37 Social services:					
Child care	8.4			2	24
Public assistance	1.5			1	6
SW-429 Low-cost housing	1.5			1	6
SW-37 Public assistance	4.8			1	12
Rehabilitation of the handicapped .	9.6			2	18
PA-197 Documentation	2.0				2.0

* Continuing contractual commitments which should have priority over other project requests.
 ** Priority Category II projects or project components which should have priority claim on operational savings.

TABLE 3 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months			
Ireland						Ireland							
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)													
PA-105 Public administration:													
Public administration training	10.0	1	7				PA-105 Public administration training	10.0	1	7			
TOTAL CATEGORY I	10.0	1	7										
<i>Category II</i>													
Nil													
Poland						Poland							
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-753 Economic programming and projections:													
Lecturers in economic development	3.2	3	2				ED-753 Lecturers in economic development	3.2	3	2			
SUB-TOTAL	3.2	3	2				ED-83 Industrial management ^a	4.5			3	18	
Resolution 418 (V)							ED-83 Chemical industries ^a	3.0			2	12	
SW-268 Social services	4.5			3	12			10.7	3	2	5	30	
SUB-TOTAL	4.5			3	12		ED-83 Industrial management	8.0			2	12	
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)							ED-83 Chemical industries	7.5			2	12	
PA-155 Public administration	3.0			2	8		SW-268 Social services	16.0			10	40	
SUB-TOTAL	3.0			2	8		PA-155 Public administration	7.5			5	20	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	10.7	3	2	5	20								
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-83 Industrial development and productivity:													
Industrial management **	1.5			1	6								
Chemical industries **	1.5			1	6								
Industrial management	11.0			4	24								
Chemical industries	9.0			3	18								
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-268 Social services	11.5			7	28								
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)													

Category I

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-95 Social services:

Case work	3.0		2	6
SW-406 Community development	3.0		2	6
			<hr/>	<hr/>
SUB-TOTAL	6.0		4	12
			<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL CATEGORY I	6.0		4	12

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-504 Trade promotion and marketing:

Tourism	13.6	1	4	2	6
Marketing	1.6	1	1		
ED-506 Industrial development and productivity:					
Small-scale industries	7.2			2	6
Industrial management	7.2			2	6
ED-660 Public finance	10.8			3	12
	7.2			2	6
ED-778 Economic programming and projections	3.6			1	2
	7.2			2	6

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-95 Social services **

SW-680 Housing, physical planning and building	7.2			2	6
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)					
PA-135 Public administration:					
General public administration	7.2			2	6
Public finance administration	14.4			4	12
	3.6			1	2

Turkey

Category I

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-195 Social development general social welfare adviser

SW-41 Social services:					
Social work training	19.2	1	12		
	19.2	1	12		
SUB-TOTAL	38.4	2	24		

Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)

PA-80 Public administration

Public administration	2.9			1	6
TOTAL CATEGORY I	41.3	2	24	1	6

The Government has not submitted a separate priority listing.

Turkey^b

SW-435 Adviser on planning of building:

research institute	4.8	1	3		
ED-755 Mineral development	9.5	1	6		
Water survey	9.5	1	6		
PA-80 Public administration	22.1	1	12	1	6
				<hr/>	<hr/>
	45.9	4	27	1	6
SW-41 Social work training	19.2	1	12		
SW-195 General social welfare adviser	19.2	1	12		
ED-754 Economic programme and projections	19.2			4	48
SW-651 Community development	28.2			6	72
PA-80 Public administration	4.8			1	12
ED-647 Tourism	19.2			4	48
SW-41/Add.1 Rehabilitation social welfare training	28.8	1	12	2	24
	9.6			2	24

^a The Government would wish equal shares of the available funds to be used for fellowships in industrial management and in chemical industries.

^b The Government has given separate priority lists for experts and fellowships. In the preparation of this table it has been assumed that expert posts have priority over fellowship posts except where the Government specified the expert post to be in Category II.

TABLE 3 (continued)

Sectional distribution							Priority basis						
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months	
<i>Turkey (continued)</i>													
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-755/Add.1 Natural resources development and power:													
Mineral development adviser **	9.5	1	6										
Water survey **	9.5	1	6										
ED-754/Add.1 Economic programme and projections	19.2			4	48								
ED-647/Add.1 Trade promotion and marketing:													
Tourism	19.2			4	48								
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-435/Add.1 Housing, physical planning and building:													
Adviser on planning of building research institute **	4.8	1	3										
SW-651/Add.1 Community development	28.8			6	72								
SW-41/Add.1 Social services:													
Rehabilitation	38.4	1	12	2	24								
Social welfare training	9.6			2	24								
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)													
PA-80 Public administration	24.0	1	12	1	12								
<i>Yugoslavia</i>													
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-39 Social services:													
Orthopedic training	3.6			3	9								
Orthopedic appliances	3.6			3	9								
	7.2			6	18								
SUB-TOTAL	7.2			6	18								
TOTAL CATEGORY I	7.2			6	18								
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-39/Add.1 Social services:													
Orthopedic appliances **	2.6			1	3								
Orthopedic appliances	5.2			2	6								
Services for mentally retarded children	2.4			2	6								
Team work with problem children	3.9			3	9								
Speech therapy	1.2			1	3								
<i>Yugoslavia</i>													
SW-39 Orthopedic training													
Orthopedic training	3.6									3	9		
Orthopedic appliances													
Orthopedic appliances	3.6									3	9		
	7.2									6	18		
Orthopedic appliances													
Orthopedic appliances	7.8									3	9		
SW-39/Add.1 Services for mentally retarded children													
Services for mentally retarded children	2.4									2	6		
Team work with problem children													
Team work with problem children	3.9									3	9		
Speech therapy													
Speech therapy	1.2									1	3		

CATEGORY I. EUROPE

Total country programmes

Resolution 200 (III)	3.2
Resolution 418 (V)	80.3
Resolution 723 (VIII)	15.9
Resolution 1256 (XII)	22.0
	<hr/>
	121.4

Europe regional

Category I

Resolution 418 (V)	
SW-35 European social welfare exchange programme	30.0
	<hr/>
TOTAL CATEGORY I	30.0

Category II

Nil

Total regional programmes

Resolution 200 (III)	—
Resolution 418 (V)	30.0
Resolution 723 (VIII)	—
Resolution 1256 (XII)	—
	<hr/>
	30.0

TOTAL EUROPE

Resolution 200 (III)	3.2
Resolution 418 (V)	110.3
Resolution 723 (VIII)	15.9
Resolution 1256 (XII)	22.0
	<hr/>
	151.4

CATEGORY I. EUROPE

Total country programmes

Economic development	31.2
Social welfare	45.2
Public administration	41.7
	<hr/>
	118.1

Europe regional

No separate priority list.

Total regional programmes

Economic development	—
Social welfare	30.0
Public administration	—
	<hr/>
	30.0

TOTAL EUROPE

Economic development	31.2
Social welfare	75.2
Public administration	41.7
	<hr/>
	148.1

TABLE 4. LATIN AMERICA
(In thousands of United States dollars)

<i>Sectional distribution</i>						<i>Priority basis</i>							
<i>Country, category and project title</i>	<i>Total value</i>	<i>Experts</i>		<i>Fellows</i>		<i>Equipment and supplies</i>	<i>Project title</i>	<i>Total value</i>	<i>Experts</i>		<i>Fellows</i>		<i>Equipment and supplies</i>
		<i>Number</i>	<i>Man-months</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>Man-months</i>				<i>Number</i>	<i>Man-months</i>			
<i>Argentina</i>						<i>Argentina</i>							
<i>Category I</i>						The Government has not submitted a separate priority listing.							
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-476 Economic programme and projections:													
Regional planning	10.0	1	9										
ED-760 Trade promotion and marketing:													
Tourism	4.2	1	3										
SUB-TOTAL	14.2	2	12										
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)													
PA-168 Public administration:													
Purchase and supply	4.8	1	3										
TOTAL CATEGORY I	19.0	3	15										
<i>Category II</i>													
SW-2 Social services:													
Training in social services **	9.6	1	6										
<i>Barbados</i>						<i>Barbados</i>							
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 1256 (XIII)													
OPEX 58-A Public administration:													
Public accountant	13.5	1	12				OPEX 58-A Public accountant	12.0	1	10			
TOTAL CATEGORY I	13.5	1	12					12.0	1	10			
<i>Category II</i>													
Nil													
<i>Bolivia</i>						<i>Bolivia</i>							
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-209 Economic surveys:													
General economist	9.6	1	6				ED-209 General economist	9.6	1	6			
Resolution 1256 (XIII)							OPEX 15-B Sugar industry	13.5	1	12			
OPEX 15-B Industrial development and productivity:							OPEX 15-E Supervised mining						
Sugar industry	13.5	1	12				credit *	13.5	1	12			
OPEX 15-D Public administration:							OPEX 15-D Internal auditor *	13.5	1	12			
Internal auditor	13.5	1	12				OPEX 15-D Government inventories *	13.5	1	12			
Government inventories	13.5	1	12										
								63.6	5	54			
							OPEX 15-F Director of sampling						
							department	13.5	1	12			
							SW 275 Co-ordinator social welfare	10.2	1	12			

ment and power:				
Supervised mining credit	13.5	1	12	
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
SUB-TOTAL	54.0	4	48	
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	63.6	5	54	
 <i>Category II</i>				
Resolution 418 (V)				
SW-275 Community development:				
Co-ordinator social welfare	19.2	1	12	
Resolution 1256 (XIII)				
OPEX 15-F Statistics:				
Director sampling department ** ...	13.5	1	12	
 <i>Brazil</i>				
<i>Category I</i>				
Resolution 200 (III)				
ED-774 Economic programme and projections:				
Economic planning	12.0	1	9	
Economic programming	12.0	1	9	
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
SUB-TOTAL	24.0	2	18	
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	24.0	2	18	
 <i>Category II</i>				
Resolution 200 (III)				
ED-774/Add.1 Economic programme and projections:				
Economic planning	12.0	1	9	
Economic programming	12.0	1	9	
 <i>British Guiana</i>				
<i>Category I</i>				
Resolution 200 (III)				
ED-452 Economic programme and projections:				
Economic planning	9.6	1	6	
Resolution 418 (V)				
SW-652 Social defence:				
Reorganization of approved schools	19.2	1	12	
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	28.8	2	18	
 <i>Category II</i>				
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)				
PA-153 Public administration:				
Land valuation	9.6	1	6	
Public administration	19.2			4 48

 <i>Brazil</i>				
ED-774 Economic planning	24.0	2	18	
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
	24.0	2	18	
ED-774/Add.1 Economic programming	24.0	2	18	
 <i>British Guiana</i>				
ED-432 Economic planning	9.6	1	6	
SW-418 Reorganization of approved schools	19.2	1	12	
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
	28.8	2	18	
PA-153 Land valuation	9.6	1	6	
PA-153 Public administration	19.2			4 48

* Continuing contractual commitments which should have priority over other project requests.

** Priority Category II projects or project components which should have priority claim on operational savings.

TABLE 4 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months			
Chile						Chile							
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-270 Community development:													
Community development	14.2	1	12				SW-270 Community development	14.2	1	12			
Community development (United Kingdom volunteer)	2.4	1	12				SW-674 Demographic Training Centre	1.7			2	22	
SW-674 Population:													
Demographic Training Centre	1.7			2	22		SW-317 Child welfare services (general adviser)	7.2	1	6			
SW-317 Social defence:													
Child welfare services	7.2	1	6				SW-317 Juvenile care and protection cases	9.6	1	8			
Juvenile care and protection cases ..	9.6	1	8				SW-270 Community development (United Kingdom volunteer)	2.4	1	12			
								35.1	4	38	2	22	
TOTAL CATEGORY I	35.1	4	38	2	22		SW-317/Add.1 Child welfare	3.6			1	6	
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-293 Statistics:													
Data processing	10.8			3	18		ED-293 Data processing	10.8			3	18	
ED-586 Financial institutions:													
Latin American Centre for Monetary Studies													
	3.6			1	6		ED-586 Latin American Centre for Monetary Studies	3.6			1	6	
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-317/Add.1 Social defence:													
Child welfare	3.6			1	6								
Colombia						Colombia							
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-262 Social services:													
Family and child welfare	14.4	1	12				SW-262 Family and child welfare	14.4	1	12			
SW-227 Demography:													
Population studies	2.3			1	11								
								14.4	1	12			
TOTAL CATEGORY I	16.7	1	12	1	11		SW-276 Organization and development of community and social investigation	19.2	1	12			
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-294 Statistics:													
General statistics **	4.8			1	8		SW-227 Population studies	2.3			1	11	
ED-179 Financial institutions:													
Monetary studies **													
	2.8			1	8		ED-179 Monetary studies	2.8			1	8	
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-276 Community development:													
							ED-294 General statistics	4.8			1	8	
							SW-276 Community development	19.2	1	12			
							PA-96 Public administration procedures	19.2	1	12			

community and social investigation	19.2	1	12
Community development	19.2	1	12
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)			
PA-96 Public administration:			
Public administration procedures ...	19.2	1	12
<i>Costa Rica</i>			
<i>Category I</i>			
Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-228 Community development	8.0	1	6
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL CATEGORY I	8.0	1	6
<i>Dominican Republic</i>			
<i>Category I</i>			
Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-585 Social services:			
Rehabilitation of the handicapped .	8.5	1	6
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL CATEGORY I	8.5	1	6
<i>Category II</i>			
Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-585 Social services:			
Rehabilitation of the handicapped **	3.6	1	6
Training of social workers	7.2	2	12
<i>Ecuador</i>			
<i>Category I</i>			
Resolution 418 (V)			
SW-120 Community development	11.4	1	6
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)			
PA-116 Public administration:			
Administration of development programmes	15.1	1	12
Resolution 1256 (XIII)			
OPEX 51-A Natural resources development and power:			
Chief of Planning Section, Institute of Electrification	6.0	1	6
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL CATEGORY I	32.5	3	24
<i>Category II</i>			
Resolution 200 (III)			
ED-626 Statistics:			
Statistics **	19.2	1	12
Resolution 1256 (XIII)			
OPEX 51-B Public finance:			
Deputy Director of Budget Office **	13.5	1	12
OPEX 51-A/Add.1 Natural resources development and power:			
Chief of Technical Department, Institute of Electrification **	13.5	1	12

<i>Costa Rica</i>			
SW-228 Community development	8.0	1	6
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	8.0	1	6

Dominican Republic
The Government has not submitted a separate priority listing.

<i>Ecuador</i>			
PA-116 Administration of development programmes	15.1	1	12
SW-120 Community development	11.4	1	6
OPEX 51-A Chief of Planning Section, Institute of Electrification	6.0	1	6
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	32.5	3	24
OPEX 51-B Deputy Director of the Budget Office	13.5	1	12
OPEX 51-A/Add.1 Chief of Technical Department, Institute of Electrification	13.5	1	12
ED-626 Statistics	19.2	1	12

TABLE 4 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months			
<i>El Salvador</i>						<i>El Salvador</i>							
<i>Category I</i>						<i>SW-9 Physiotherapist</i>							
Resolution 418 (V)							12.0	1	12				
SW-9 Social services:							12.0	1	12				
Physiotherapist	12.0	1	12										
TOTAL CATEGORY I	12.0	1	12										
<i>Category II</i>						<i>SW-9/Add.1 Social services</i>							
Resolution 418 (V)							3.6	1	6				
SW-9/Add.1 Social services	3.6			1	6								
<i>Guatemala</i>						<i>Guatemala</i>							
<i>Category I</i>						<i>SW-11 Community organization</i>							
Resolution 418 (V)							12.0	1	12				
SW-11 Social services:							12.0	1	12				
Community organization	12.0	1	12										
TOTAL CATEGORY I	12.0	1	12										
<i>Category II</i>						<i>PA-250 Port administration</i>							
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)							3.6			1	6		
PA-250 Public administration:													
Port administration **	3.6			1	6								
<i>Honduras</i>						<i>Honduras</i>							
<i>Category I</i>						<i>SW-12 Social welfare adviser</i>							
Resolution 418 (V)							15.0	1	12				
SW-12 Social services:							15.0	1	12				
Social welfare adviser	15.0	1	12										
TOTAL CATEGORY I	15.0	1	12										
<i>Jamaica</i>						<i>Jamaica</i>							
<i>Category I</i>						<i>OPEX 5-C National accounts</i>							
Resolution 1256 (XIII)							13.5	1	12				
OPEX 5-C Statistics:							13.5	1	12				
National accounts	13.5	1	12										
TOTAL CATEGORY I	13.5	1	12										
<i>Category II</i>						<i>SW-653 Social research adviser</i>							
Resolution 418 (V)							9.6	1	6				
SW-653 Social services:													
OPEX 5-C/Add.1 Demographic statistics							13.5	1	12				

OPEX 5C/Add.1 Statistics:

Demographic statistics 13.5 1 12

Mexico

Category I

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-328 Social services :

Social welfare 11.0 2 8

SW-273 Community development 19.2 1 12

SUB-TOTAL 30.2 3 20

TOTAL CATEGORY I 30.2 3 20

Category II

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-328/Add.1 Social services:

Social welfare 21.7 1 4 4 28

SW-273/Add.1 Community development 9.0 2 24

Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)

PA-144 Public administration 28.2 1 12 2 24

Nicaragua

Category I

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-140 Community development 7.8 1 6

TOTAL CATEGORY I 7.8 1 6

Paraguay

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-69 Financial institutions:

Monetary studies 3.0 1 8

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-588 Demography: Population studies 2.2 1 11

SW-560 Community development:

Training in community development 16.4 1 12

SW-115 Social services :

Training in social services 9.6 1 6

SUB-TOTAL 28.2 2 18 1 11

Resolution 1256 (XIII)

OPEX 13-C Industrial development and productivity:

Chief of production, Cement plant, Vallemi 13.5 1 12

OPEX 13-D Financial institutions:

Technical director, Department of Economic Studies, Central Bank . 13.5 1 12

SUB-TOTAL 27.0 2 24

TOTAL CATEGORY I 58.2 4 42 2 19

Mexico

SW-328 Social welfare 16.5 3 12

SW-273 Community development 19.2 1 12

35.7 4 24

SW-328 Social welfare 16.2 4 28

SW-273 Community development 9.0 2 24

PA-144 Public administration 28.2 1 12 2 24

Nicaragua

SW-410 Community development 7.8 1 6

7.8 1 6

Paraguay

OPEX 13-D Technical director, Department of Economic Studies, Central Bank 13.5 1 12

OPEX 13-C Chief of production, Cement plant, Vallemi 13.5 1 12

OPEX 13-A Technical director, Water plant, Corposana 13.5 1 12

SW-560 Training in community development 16.4 1 12

56.9 4 48

SW-115 Training in social services ... 9.6 1 6

ED-69 Monetary studies 6.0 2 16

SW-588 Population studies 2.2 1 11

ED-751 National accounts 9.6 1 6

ED-250 Industrial productivity 9.6 1 6

ED-69/Add.1 Balance of payments ... 4.8 1 12

ED-751 Actuary computing 4.8 1 12

SW-115/Add.1 Social work training .. 4.8 1 12

TABLE 4 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months			
<i>Paraguay (continued)</i>													
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-69/Add.1 Financial institutions:													
Monetary studies **	3.0			1	8								
Balance of payments	4.8			1	12								
ED-250 Industrial development and productivity:													
Industrial productivity **	9.6	1	6										
ED-751 Statistics:													
National accounts **	9.6	1	6										
Actuary computing	4.8			1	12								
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-115/Add.1 Social services:													
Social work training	4.8			1	12								
Resolution 1256 (XIII)													
OPEX 13-A Natural resources development and power:													
Technical director, water plant, Corposana **	13.5	1	12										
<i>Peru</i>													
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-331 Natural resources development and power:													
Water resources survey	14.4	1	9										
TOTAL CATEGORY I	14.4	1	9										
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-331/Add.1 Natural resources development and power:													
Energy resources survey **	9.6	1	6										
Hydrology	19.2	1	12										
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-250 Housing, physical planning and building:													
Housing **	18.4	1	12										
SW-231 Social services:													
The Government has not submitted a separate priority listing.													

Category I

Resolution 1256 (XIII)

OPEX 42-B Public administration:

Training officer, Inland Revenue

Department 13.5 1 12

TOTAL CATEGORY I 13.5 1 12

Category II

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-654 Social services:

Prosthesis adviser 9.6 1 6

Occupational therapy 3.6 1 6

SW-655 Community development 4.8 1 12

Uruguay

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-575 Trade promotion and marketing:

Exports promotion ** 8.0 1 5

TOTAL CATEGORY I 8.0 1 5

Category II

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-188 Population:

Census analysis 9.6 1 6

Demographic studies 3.6 1 6

Venezuela

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-750 Statistics:

Fluctuation of statistical cycle 17.2 1 8

Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)

PA-62 Public administration:

Training of personnel 22.0 1 12

TOTAL CATEGORY I 39.2 2 20

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-751 Economic programme and projections:

Regional development 25.2 1 12

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-407 Social defence:

Prevention of crime 25.2 1 12

Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)

PA-62/Add.1 Public administration:

Organization and methods 25.2 1 12

OPEX 42-B Training officer, Inland

Revenue Department 13.5 1 12

13.5 1 12

SW-655 Community development 4.8

1 12

SW-654 Occupational therapy 3.6

1 6

SW-654 Prosthesis adviser 9.6 1 6

Uruguay

ED-575 Exports promotion 8.0 1 5

8.0 1 5

SW-188 Census analysis 9.6 1 6

SW-188 Demographic studies 3.6

1 6

Venezuela

ED-750 Fluctuation of statistical cycle 17.2 1 8

PA-62 Training of personnel 22.0 1 12

39.2 2 20

SW-407 Prevention of crime 25.2 1 12

ED-751 Regional development 25.2 1 12

PA-62/Add.1 Organization and

methods 25.2 1 12

TABLE 4 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months			
CATEGORY I. LATIN AMERICA						CATEGORY I. LATIN AMERICA							
<i>Total country programmes</i>						<i>Total country programmes</i>							
Resolution 200 (III)	100.0						Economic development	184.0					
Resolution 418 (V)	204.1						Social welfare	195.5					
Resolution 723 (VIII)	41.9						Public administration	94.4					
Resolution 1256 (XIII)	127.5												
	473.5							473.9					
<i>Latin America regional</i>						<i>Latin America regional</i>							
<i>Category I</i>						<i>Category I</i>							
Resolution 200 (III)							ED-479 Transport and communications (CAIP)	37.7	2	24			
ED-479 Transport and communications (CAIP):							ED-576 Taxation (CAIP)	36.7	2	24			
Transport economist	17.5	1	12				ED-765 Trade promotion and marketing (CAIP)	14.0	1	6			
Highway development	20.2	1	12				SW-297 CAIP experts	56.4	3	36			
ED-576 Taxation (CAIP):							ED-769 Intensive course on economic development for Central America ..	12.0			12	12	
Indirect taxation	16.5	1	12				ED-768 Trade policy course	27.0			18	24	
Direct taxation	20.2	1	12				ED-767 Seminar on Industrial and Commercial Censuses	22.6			15	6	
ED-765 Trade promotion and marketing (CAIP):							ED-495 Regional adviser mechanical industries	21.1	1	12			
Trade policy	14.0	1	6				ED-495 Regional adviser chemical industries	22.9	1	12			
ED-423 Statistics:							ED-423 Regional adviser economic statistics	23.7	1	12			
Economic statistics	23.7	1	12				ED-423 Regional adviser statistical sampling	18.7	1	12			
Sampling	18.7	1	12				ED-423 Regional adviser national income statistics	23.7	1	12			
National income statistics	23.7	1	12				ED-424 Regional economic adviser for the Caribbean	27.0	1	12			
ED-424 Economic surveys:							ED-771 Regional adviser transport integration	13.1	1	6			
Regional economic adviser for the Caribbean	27.0	1	12				SW-432 Regional adviser housing programming	20.4	1	12			
ED-495 Industrial development and productivity:							SW-432 Regional adviser financing of housing	19.7	1	12			
Mechanical industries	21.1	1	12				PA-143 Regional adviser public administration	21.0	1	12			
Chemical industries	22.9	1	12				SW-20 CELADE director and lecturers	59.7	4	48			
ED-771 Transport and communications:							PA-10 ESABAG	22.7	2	24			
Transport integration	13.1	1	6										
ED-768 Trade policy course	27.0			18	24								
ED-767 Seminar on Industrial and Commercial Censuses	22.6			15	6								
ED-769 Intensive course on economic development for Central America ..	12.0			12	12								

SW-297 Central American integration programme:					
Income distribution	17.1	1	12		
Land tenure	19.1	1	12		
Housing adviser	20.2	1	12		
SW-432 Housing, physical planning and building:					
Housing programming	20.4	1	12		
Financing of housing	19.7	1	12		
SW-475 Community development:					
Regional adviser for the Caribbean	21.2	1	12		
SW-20 CELADE:					
Director and lecturers	59.7	4	48		
SUB-TOTAL	177.4	10	120		
Resolution 723 (VIII)					
PA-143 Public administration:					
Regional adviser	21.0	1	12		
PA-10 ESAPAC:					
Fiscal administration	9.5	1	12		
Road administration	19.2	1	12		
Courses (3)	9.7			22	44
SUB-TOTAL	59.4	3	36	22	44
TOTAL CATEGORY I	537.0	25	288	67	86

Category II

Resolution 200 (III)

ED-495/Add.1 Industrial development and productivity:

Co-ordination of indirect development	23.7	1	12		
Petroleum industry	23.7	1	12		

ED-423/Add.1 Statistics:

Demography (Mexico Office)	21.7	1	12		
Demographic and social statistics ..	23.7	1	12		

ED-773 Working Group on Gross Domestic Capital Formation

10.0

ED-774 Seminar on Prices and Price Indexes

30.0

Resolution 418 (V)

SW-661/Add.1 Land tenure:

Regional adviser on land reform ..	23.7	1	12		
------------------------------------	------	---	----	--	--

SW-475/Add.1 Community development:

Regional adviser on community development	23.7	1	12		
---	------	---	----	--	--

SW-297/Add.1 CAIP:

Social stratification	21.7	1	12		
-----------------------------	------	---	----	--	--

SW-667 Social development:

Regional adviser on social development	23.7	1	12		
--	------	---	----	--	--

SW-665 Housing programming course 20.0

SW-475 Regional community development adviser for the Caribbean ...	21.2	1	12		
	537.0	25	288	67	86
ED-495 Regional adviser co-ordination of industrial development **	23.7	1	12		
SW-661 Regional adviser land reform **	23.7	1	12		
ED-495 Regional adviser petroleum industry	23.7	1	12		
ED-423 Regional adviser demography (Mexico)	21.7	1	12		
ED-423 Regional adviser demographic and social statistics	23.7	1	12		
SW-475 Regional adviser community development	23.7	1	12		
SW-297 Social stratification (CAIP) ..	21.7	1	12		
SW-667 Regional adviser social development	23.7	1	12		
PA-258 Meeting on adaptation of government organization and management to the needs of development policy	40.0				
ED-773 Working Group on Gross Domestic Capital Formation	10.0				
ED-774 Seminar on Prices and Price Indexes	30.0				
SW-665 Housing programming course	20.0				
PA-259 Working Party on Administrative Aspects of Development Planning	15.0				
SW-666 Regional courses on community planning and development	30.0				
SW-668 Workshop on Training of Senior Personnel Social Services ...	20.0				
PA-170 Seminar on Central Services to Local Authorities	30.0				
SW-671 Seminar on Planning and Development of Satellite and New Towns	30.0				

Sectional distribution						Priority basis								
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months		
<i>Iraq</i>						<i>Iraq</i>								
<i>Category I</i>						<i>Category I</i>								
Resolution 200 (III)						OPEX 18-A Dairy industry administration *								
ED-281 Industrial development and productivity:						ED-281 Utilization local raw material								
Utilization local raw material						16.0	1	10	SW-433 Town planning					
Resolution 418 (V)						40.7						3	29	
SW-433 Housing, physical planning and building:						SW-433 Electrician								
Town planning						11.2	1	7	19.2	1	12			
Resolution 1256 (XII)														
OPEX 18-A Dairy industry administration						13.5	1	12						
TOTAL CATEGORY I						40.7	3	29						
<i>Category II</i>						<i>Category II</i>								
Resolution 418 (V)														
SW-433 Housing, physical planning and building:														
Electrician						19.2	1	12						
<i>Israel</i>						<i>Israel</i>								
<i>Category I</i>						<i>Category I</i>								
Resolution 418 (V)						SW-281 Community development * ..								
SW-281 Community development:						OPEX 57-A Technologist-administrator								
Community development adviser ...						14.4	1	9	27.9					
Resolution 1256 (XIII)						2						21		
OPEX 57-A Technologist-administrator						13.5	1	12						
TOTAL CATEGORY I						27.9	2	21						
<i>Category II</i>						<i>Category II</i>								
Resolution 418 (V)														
SW-192/Add.1 Social services:														
Foster home care **						4.8			1					
Supervision in training centres						4.8			1					
Mechanization in social services ...						4.8			1					
SW-25/Add.1 Social development:														
Administration of social services ...						4.8			1					
SW-193/Add.1 Social defence:														
Treatment of offenders						9.6	1	6	9.6					
						1						6		

* Continuing contractual commitments which should have priority over other project requests.

** Priority Category II projects or project components which should have priority claim on operational savings.

TABLE 5 (continued)

Sectional distribution						Priority basis							
Country, category and project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies	Project title	Total value	Experts		Fellows		Equipment and supplies
		Number	Man-months	Number	Man-months				Number	Man-months			
MIDDLE EAST (continued)													
<i>Jordan</i>													
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-218 Social services:													
Family and child welfare						15.0	1	12					
Resolution 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)													
FA-42 Public administration:													
Customs adviser						9.6	1	6					
Resolution 1256 (XII)													
OPEX 30-C Industrial development and productivity:													
Mining expert						13.5	1	12					
TOTAL CATEGORY I						38.1	3	30					
<i>Category II</i>													
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-218 Social services:													
Family and child welfare						9.6		2	24				
SW-423 Social defence:													
Treatment of offenders						4.8		2	9				
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI)													
PA-42 Public administration:													
Budgeting						7.2		2	12				
<i>Kuwait</i>													
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-673 Social services:													
Social services training						4.8		1	12				
TOTAL CATEGORY I						4.8		1	12				
<i>Category II</i>													
Nil													
<i>Lebanon</i>													
<i>Category I</i>													
Resolution 200 (III)													
ED-15 Statistics:													
Industrial statistics						2.0	1	2					
Resolution 418 (V)													
SW-29 Social services:													
Social services training						9.6	1	6					
<i>Jordan</i>													
OPEX 30-C Mining adviser						13.5	1	12					
SW-218 Family and child welfare						15.0	1	12					
PA-42 Customs adviser						9.6	1	6					
						38.1	3	30					
PA-42 Budgeting						7.2		2	12				
SW-218 Family and child welfare						9.6		2	24				
SW-423 Treatment of offenders						4.8		1	9				
<i>Kuwait</i>													
SW-673 Social services training						4.8		1	12				
						4.8		1	12				
<i>Lebanon</i>													
ED-15 Industrial statistics *						2.0	1	2					
SW-29 Social services training						9.6	1	6					
						11.6	2	8					
OPEX 34-D Housing, physical planning and building						7.0	1	6					

Resolution 1256 (XII) OPEX 34-D Housing, physical planning and building **	7.0	1	6		
<i>Saudi Arabia</i>					
<i>Category I</i>					
Resolution 418 (V) SW-281 Social services: Social services adviser	19.2	1	12		
TOTAL CATEGORY I	19.2	1	12		
<i>Category II</i>					
Resolution 200 (III) ED-609 Natural resources development and power: Electric power	19.2	1	12		
Resolution 418 (V) SW-280 Housing, physical planning and building **	19.2	1	12		
Resolution 1256 (XII) OPEX 62-A Legal adviser	13.5	1	12		
<i>Syria</i>					
<i>Category I</i>					
Resolution 200 (III) ED-513 Industrial development and productivity: Industrial project evaluation	19.2	1	12		
TOTAL CATEGORY I	19.2	1	12		
<i>Category II</i>					
Resolution 200 (III) ED-513/Add.1 Industrial development and productivity: Industrial project evaluation	9.6	1	6		
Industrial development and productivity	3.6			1	6
Resolution 418 (V) SW-31 Social welfare: Family and child welfare **	16.0	1	10		
Social welfare	3.6			1	6
SW-32 Community development: Community development	26.4	1	12	2	12
SW-283 Social defence: Juvenile delinquency	9.6	1	6		
Resolution 418 (V) SW-31/Add. Social services: Rehabilitation of handicapped	9.6	1	6		
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI) PA-43 Public administration: Public administration adviser ** ...	10.9	1	7		
Resolution 1256 (III) OPEX 44-A Town planning **	13.5	1	12		

<i>Saudi Arabia</i>					
SW-281 Social services adviser	19.2	1	12		
TOTAL	19.2	1	12		
SW-280 Town planning	19.2	1	12		
ED-609 Electric power	19.2	1	12		
OPEX 62-A Legal adviser	13.5	1	12		
<i>Syria</i>					
ED-513 Industrial project evaluation .	19.2	1	12		
TOTAL	19.2	1	12		
ED-513/Add.1 Industrial project evaluation	9.6	1	6		
ED-513/Add.1 Industrial development and productivity	3.6			1	6
PA-43 Public administration adviser .	10.9	1	7		
OPEX 44-A Town planning	13.5	1	12		
SW-31 Family and child welfare	16.0	1	10		
Social welfare	3.6			1	6
SW-32 Community development	26.4	1	12	2	12
SW-283 Juvenile delinquency	9.6	1	6		
SW-31/Add.1 Rehabilitation of handicapped	9.6	1	6		

Category I

Resolution 200 (III)	
ED-810 Economic programming and projections:	
Regional adviser in development planning	18.0
Resolution 418 (V)	
SW-548 Housing, physical planning and building:	
Regional adviser in housing	18.0
SW-681 Community development:	
Regional adviser in community development	18.0
	<hr/>
SUB-TOTAL	36.0
	<hr/>
TOTAL CATEGORY I	54.0

Category II

Nil

CATEGORY I. MIDDLE EAST

Total regional programmes

Resolution 200 (III)	18.0
Resolution 418 (V)	36.0
Resolution 723 (VIII)	—
Resolution 1256 (XII)	—
	<hr/>
	54.0

TOTAL MIDDLE EAST

Resolution 200 (III)	60.0
Resolution 418 (V)	140.6
Resolution 723 (VIII)	24.1
Resolution 1256 (XII)	40.5
	<hr/>
	265.2

No separate priority list.

CATEGORY I. MIDDLE EAST

Total regional programmes

Economic development	18.0
Social welfare	36.0
Public administration	—
	<hr/>
	54.0

TOTAL MIDDLE EAST

Economic development	100.5
Social welfare	140.6
Public administration	24.1
	<hr/>
	265.2

PA-222 Public finance: Inter-regional adviser in fiscal and financial matters	20.0	1	12
PA-199 Public administration: Inter-regional adviser in public admin- istration	8.0	1	4
PA-110 Public administration: Preparation of hand-books on civil service laws, personnel systems and training programmes	24.0		
Resolutions 723 (VIII) and 1024 (XI) PA-261 Public administration: Studies on management of public enterprises	20.0		
PA-262 Public administration: Studies on the establishment and the operation of organization and methods agencies	20.0		
PA-263 Public administration: Studies on systems and procedures in government operations	8.0		
PA-264 Public administration: Studies to develop guides for impro- vement of local government and administration	25.0		
PA-265 Public administration: Joint projects with specialized agencies and non-governmental organiza- tions (collaboration on projects to improve organization and adminis- tration of health, agricultural, social welfare, transportation and other services)	15.0		
SUB-TOTAL	140.0	2	16
TOTAL CATEGORY I	640.0	25	248

Category II

Resolution 200 (III) ED-612 Natural resources development and power: Seminar on Fuels and Electricity Policy	100.0
--	-------

CATEGORY I. INTER-REGIONAL

Resolution 200 (III)	420.0
Resolution 418 (V)	80.0
Resolution 723 (VIII)	140.0
Resolution 1254 (XII)	—
	640.0

CATEGORY I. INTER-REGIONAL

Economic development	420.0
Social welfare	80.0
Public administration	140.0
	640.0

* Continuing contractual commitments which should have priority over other project requests.
 ** Priority Category II projects or project components which should have priority claim on operational savings.

PROPOSED 1965 REGULAR PROGRAMME
(In thousands of United States dollars)

Country, project title and submission number	Total cost of project	Experts				Fellows				Equipment and supplies cost
		Field of activity	Number	Man-months	Cost	Field of study	Number	Man-months	Cost	
CATEGORY I										
<i>Africa</i>										
HR-346 Seminar on human rights for developing countries ^a	35.0					Human rights ..	56	28	28.0	7.0
<i>Asia and Far East</i>										
HR-345 Participation of women in public life	35.0					Human rights ..	27	14	30.0	5.0
<i>Europe</i>										
HR-344 Problems of a multi-national society	30.0					Human rights ..	44	22	25.0	5.0
<i>Fellowships</i>	80.0					Human rights ..	42	84	80.0	
	TOTAL	180.0					169	148	163.0	17.0
CATEGORY II										
HR-347 Regional Training Course	50.0					Human rights ..			50.0	

^a Exact title to be specified

Annex III. Technical Assistance in Narcotics control (General Assembly resolution 1395 (XIV))

PROPOSED 1965 REGULAR PROGRAMME
(In thousands of United States dollars)

Country, project title and submission number	Total cost of project	Experts				Fellows				Equipment and supplies cost
		Field of activity	Number	Man-months	Cost	Field of study	Number	Man-months	Cost	
CATEGORY I										
<i>Africa</i>										
ND-343 Seminar on Narcotics Control	15.0									
<i>Asia and Far East</i>										
ND-342 Seminar on Narcotics Control	15.0									
<i>Inter-regional</i>										
ND-124 Film library	2.0									2.0
Country projects (to be specified)	43.0									
	TOTAL	75.0								2.0

DOCUMENT E/3899

Draft resolution submitted by the Secretary-General in response to paragraph 3 of the resolution adopted by the *Ad Hoc* Committee on co-ordination of Technical Assistance Activities

[Original text: English]

[8 June 1964]

1. The Economic and Social Council will have before it the report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Ten (E/3862) the reports of the Secretary-General (E/3850 and E/3851) and the report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886, paras. 29 to 33).

2. Attached hereto are two draft resolutions prepared in response to paragraph 3 of the resolution adopted by the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Ten (E/3862) on the question of bringing together the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance in a United Nations Development Programme. One of the draft resolutions is intended for adoption by the Economic and Social Council and the other by the General Assembly. However, the General Assembly resolution would initially constitute an annex to the Economic and Social Council resolution.

3. The draft Assembly resolution incorporates the recommendations of the *Ad Hoc* Committee on the above subject and its provisions, including the paragraphs in its preamble, are similar to the resolution adopted by the *Ad Hoc* Committee. Provisions which did not form part of the *Ad Hoc* Committee's resolution are indicated by underscoring. Foot-notes indicate the sources of passages which either were not in the original *Ad Hoc* Committee resolution or appeared in that resolution in a different form.

4. The draft Council resolution has not been taken from any previous one (except for the second paragraph of its preamble, which is substantially similar to paragraph 2 of the preamble of the resolution of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Ten). The alternative text for paragraph 6 of the Assembly resolution is intended to give effect to a recommendation of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination and the Secretary-General (E/3886, para. 32).

Draft resolution submitted for consideration by the Economic and Social Council

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the proposals made by the Secretary-General in his report (E/3850) for bringing together the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance in a United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), together with the report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Ten (E/3862) and the views expressed thereon by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886, paras. 29 to 33),

Concurring in the view that such a consolidation would go a long way in streamlining the activities

carried on separately and jointly by EPTA and the Special Fund, simplify organizational arrangements and procedures, facilitate over-all planning and needed co-ordination of the several types of technical co-operation programmes carried on within the United Nations system of organizations and increase their effectiveness,

1. *Endorses* the resolution annexed hereto and recommends it for adoption by the General Assembly;

2. *Decides* that the resolutions of the Economic and Social Council concerning the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance shall, upon adoption by the General Assembly of the resolution annexed hereto, be deemed to have been amended or superseded to the extent necessary to give effect to that General Assembly resolution.

ANNEX

Draft resolution submitted for recommendation by the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly

The General Assembly,

Having considered the recommendation of the Economic and Social Council to combine the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance in a United Nations Development Programme (UNDP),

Being convinced that such a consolidation would go a long way in streamlining the activities carried on separately and jointly by EPTA and the Special Fund, simplify organizational arrangements and procedures, facilitate over-all planning and needed co-ordination of the several types of technical co-operation programmes carried on within the United Nations system of organizations and increase their effectiveness,

Recognizing that requests for assistance on the part of the developing countries are steadily increasing in volume and in scope,

Believing that a reorganization is necessary to provide a more solid basis for the future growth and evolution of the assistance programmes of the United Nations system of organizations financed from voluntary contributions,

Recalling and reaffirming Part III of General Assembly resolution 1219 (XII) and Part C of General Assembly resolution 1240 (XIII) concerning the decision and the conditions "under which the Assembly shall review the scope and future activities of the Special Fund and take such action as it may deem appropriate",

Reaffirming that the consolidation proposed would be without prejudice to consideration of the study requested from the Secretary-General by the General Assembly in resolution 1936 (XVIII) "of the practical steps to transform the Special Fund into a capital development fund in such a way as to include both pre-investment and investment activities" or the recommendation of the Council and General Assembly thereon,

Recognizing that the effective working of a United Nations Development Programme depends on the full and active participation and technical contribution of all the organizations concerned,

1. *Decides* to combine the United Nations Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund in a programme to be known as the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), it being understood that the special characteristics and operations of the two programmes as well as two separate funds will be maintained, and that contributions may be pledged to the two programmes separately as hitherto;

2. *Reaffirms the principles, procedures and provisions governing the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund not inconsistent with this resolution^a and declares that they shall continue to apply to relevant activities within the UNDP;*

3. *Resolves* that a single inter-governmental committee of [] members, to be known as the Governing Council for the United Nations Development Programme, shall be established to perform the functions previously exercised by the Governing Council of the Special Fund and the Technical Assistance Committee, including the approval of projects and programmes and the allocation of funds. In addition, it shall provide general policy guidance and direction for the United Nations Development Programme as a whole, as well as for the United Nations regular programmes of technical assistance, and submit reports and recommendations thereon to the Economic and Social Council. *It shall perform its functions without prejudice to the responsibilities exercised by the governing organs of the specialized agencies and the IAEA in their respective fields and with the full participation of representatives of those agencies in accordance with their relationship agreements with the United Nations. The appropriate organs of the participating organizations would be expected to continue to review the technical aspects of the programmes for which the organizations assume responsibilities.^b Decisions of the Governing Council on important questions, including questions of policy, the approval of projects and programmes and the allocation of funds, shall be made by a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting. Decisions on other questions shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting;*^c

4. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to elect the members of the Governing Council from among States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency for a term of three years, provided, however, that of the members elected at the first election, the terms of [] members shall expire at the end of one year, and the terms of [] other members at the end of two years; retiring members shall be eligible for re-election; there shall be equal representation of the economically more developed countries and of the developing countries; the first election shall take place at the first meeting of the Council after the adoption of the present resolution;

5. *Decides* to establish, in place of the Technical Assistance Board and the Consultative Board of the Special Fund, an advisory committee to be known as the Inter-Agency Consultative [Advisory]^d Board for the UNDP to meet under the chairmanship of one of the joint heads of the Programme [The Administrator or Co-Administrator] and to include the Secretary-General and the Executive Heads of the specialized agencies and of the IAEA or their representatives; the Executive Directors of UNICEF and the

World Food Programme should be invited to participate as appropriate. *In order that the participating organizations be provided with the opportunity to take part fully in the process of decision and policy making,^e the Inter-Agency Consultative [Advisory]^d Board shall be consulted on all significant aspects of the programmes and their implementation and in particular it shall:*

- (i) Advise [the management]^f on the programmes and projects submitted by Governments, through the Resident Representative, prior to their submission to the Governing Council for approval, taking into account the programmes of technical assistance being carried out under the regular programmes of the organizations represented on the Consultative [Advisory]^d Board, with a view to ensuring more effective co-ordination. *The views of the Consultative [Advisory]^d Board when it so requests shall be conveyed by the Administrator (referred to in paragraph 6 below) to the Governing Council together with any comments he may wish to make, when recommending for approval general policies for the Programme as a whole or programmes and projects requested by Governments;*^g
- (ii) Be consulted in the selection of agencies for the execution of specific projects as appropriate, and
- (iii) Be consulted on the appointment of, and general policy relating to,^h the Resident Representatives and review annual reports submitted by them;

*The Inter-Agency Consultative [Advisory]^d Board shall meet as often and for such periods as may be necessary for the performance of the foregoing functions and to ensure that all aspects of the Programme and other relevant activities of the United Nations family are kept under continuous review;*ⁱ

6. *Decides*, pending a further review of arrangements at the management level within a period of two years, the Managing Director of the Special Fund and the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board (to be known in the future as the Executive Director of EPTA) shall act as joint heads of the Programme, responsible for the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance respectively, and requests them to make common administrative arrangements to ensure over-all planning and co-ordination and maximum efficiency.

ALTERNATIVE TEXT FOR PARAGRAPH 6 RECOMMENDED BY
THE SECRETARY-GENERAL AND THE ACC

6. *Decides that the UNDP shall be directed by an Administrator to be appointed by the Secretary-General after consultation with the Governing Council and subject to confirmation by the General Assembly, provided that as a transitional measure on adoption of this resolution the present Managing Director of the Special Fund shall become the Administrator of the UNDP and the present Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board shall become the Co-Administrator of the UNDP, each to serve until 31 December 1966 or such later date as may be determined by the Secretary-General after consultation with the Governing Council.*

^a Last provision of paragraph 1 of the resolution of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Ten.

^b Report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, document E/3886, paragraph 31 (a).

^c Taken from General Assembly resolution 1240 (XIII), paragraph 16.

^d Alternative term recommended by the Secretary-General and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC).

^e Report of the Secretary-General, document E/3850, paragraph 13 and the report of the ACC, document E/3886, paragraph 31 (b).

^f Deletion of these words is recommended by the Secretary-General.

^g Document E/3850, paragraph 14; document E/3886, paragraph 31 (c).

^h Document E/3886, paragraph 31 (c).

ⁱ Document E/3850, paragraph 13; document E/3886, paragraph 31 (b).

DOCUMENT E/3913

Note by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[11 June 1964]

The Secretary-General has received a communication from the Director-General of the World Health Organization, requesting that the following resolution, adopted by the Executive Board of the World Health Organization on 29 May 1964, be transmitted to the Economic and Social Council:

Ad Hoc Committee of Ten established by resolutions 851 (XXXII) and 900 (XXXIV) of the Economic and Social Council

“ The Executive Board,

“ Having considered the report by the Director-General on the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Ten established under resolutions 851 (XXXII) and 900 (XXXIV) of the Economic and Social Council;

“ Having also considered the report on the subject by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination at its session in April 1964;

“ Recalling the agreement between the World Health Organization and the United Nations in which the World Health Organization, ‘ having regard to the function and power of ECOSOC under Article 62 of the Charter ’, *inver alia*, ‘ affirms its intention of co-operating in whatever further measures may be necessary to make co-ordination of the activities of the specialized agencies and those of the United Nations more fully effective ’;

“ Considering the responsibilities of the World Health Organization to assist Governments, on request, in strengthening health services and, also on request, to provide appropriate technical assistance;

“ Reiterating the need for the World Health Organization to preserve its own channels of communications with Governments on matters within its competence, in order properly to carry out its constitutional responsibilities; and

“ Considering that details of the proposed consolidation of the programmes of the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance have not yet been sufficiently defined,

“ 1. *Reaffirms* the position of the World Health Organization as expressed on behalf of the organization at the February 1964 session of the *Ad Hoc* Committee;

“ 2. *Believes* that special emphasis should be placed on a policy of undertaking all necessary steps to help Governments to prepare and carry out their own planning and co-ordination of economic and social development in their countries;

“ 3. *Calls* attention to the importance, to economic and social development, of the technical

responsibilities carried out by the organizations participating in the United Nations system;

“ 4. *Considers* that, in order to ensure that the organization carries out its responsibilities, the Director-General, or his representative, should participate fully in the process of decision- and policy-making by whatever inter-agency board may be established;

“ 5. *Expresses* the hope that the Economic and Social Council will adopt the recommendations contained in the report by the ACC on the report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Ten;

“ 6. *Expresses* the further hope that, consistent with the recommendations of the ACC, the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly of the United Nations will, at their 1964 sessions, take decisions to accomplish the following:

“ (a) Establish a single inter-governmental committee to perform functions previously exercised by the Governing Council of the Special Fund and the Technical Assistance Committee;

“ (b) Establish a single inter-agency advisory board to perform functions previously carried out by the Technical Assistance Board and the Consultative Board of the Special Fund;

“ (c) Decide that, pending development of definitive new legislation, the existing legislation should be followed in so far as it is consistent with (a) and (b) above; the inter-governmental committee and the inter-agency advisory board would exercise, in respect of each programme, functions originally assigned to the organs established for the two programmes;

“ 7. *Requests* the Secretary-General of the United Nations, with his colleagues in the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, to prepare, for presentation to the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly as soon as possible, appropriate legislation, indicating which provisions of resolutions of the Economic and Social Council and of the General Assembly concerning the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance remain operative;

“ 8. *Reiterates* the provisions of resolution EB32. R29 concerning the programme of technical assistance financed from the regular budget of the World Health Organization; and

“ 9. *Requests* the Director-General to transmit this resolution to the Secretary-General of the United Nations with the request that he submit it to the appropriate organs of the United Nations.”

DOCUMENT E/3914

Participation of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization in the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance

[Original text: English]
[11 June 1964]

The Secretary-General has received the following communication from the Secretary-General of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO) dated 3 June 1964, transmitting resolution Council XI/Res.5 adopted by the Council of IMCO on 28 May 1964. The Secretary-General was requested to bring this resolution to the attention of the Economic and Social Council:

“ At its eleventh Session, the Council of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization decided that IMCO should seek to be made a member of the United Nations Technical Assistance Board.

“ May I ask you please to be so kind as to transmit IMCO's request to the President of the Economic and Social Council.

“ I understand that, in the normal course of events, IMCO's request may be considered by the Technical Assistance Committee of the Economic and Social Council which meets at Vienna beginning June 22, 1964.

“ As you will note from the attached copy of the resolution, the Council (1) accepted, as a basis for discussion with the United Nations, the division of technical assistance responsibilities in the maritime field between IMCO and the United Nations as suggested by the latter (see the annex to the Council's resolution) and (2) requested me, in the event that IMCO is accepted to membership on the United Nations Technical Assistance Board, to seek arrangements whereby for the time being the United Nations will administer on behalf of the Organization such technical assistance projects as are assigned to IMCO by the Board.”

DOCUMENT E/3922

Note by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English and French]
[18 June 1964]

The Secretary-General has received a communication from the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, (UNESCO) requesting that the following resolution, adopted by the Executive Board of UNESCO at its recent sixty-seventh session, be brought to the attention of the Economic and Social Council:

“ *The Executive Board,*

“ *Being informed* of the new developments concerning the co-ordination of the technical co-operation programmes of the United Nations (document 67 EX/14, Add.2),

“ *Having examined,* in particular, the resolution approved at the February-March 1964 session of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Ten established by the Economic and Social Council to study this matter, as well as the extract on this subject from the report

addressed to the Economic and Social Council by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination of the United Nations at its thirty-seventh session (Paris, 28 to 30 April 1964),

“ *Recalling* the decision, taken at its sixty-sixth session (66 EX/Decisions 4.6.1),

“ *Believes* that the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, in its report mentioned above, clearly defines the conditions which will make it possible for the merger of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and of the Special Fund to fulfil its objectives in the best manner,

“ *Requests* the Director-General to continue to co-operate, in the spirit defined in the above-mentioned report, in the discussions on these new developments and to report the results to the Executive Board at its sixty-eighth session.”

DOCUMENT E/3933

Report of the Technical Assistance Committee on its meetings held in June-July 1964

[Original text: English]
[8 July 1964]

1. The Committee held 17 meetings in Vienna from 22 June to 3 July 1964 under the chairmanship of Mr. Friedrich A. Kolb (Austria).

2. The Committee had before it the following questions (E/TAC/L.327/Rev.1):

- (1.) Election of Chairman;
 - (2.) (a) Annual report of the Technical Assistance Board to the Technical Assistance Committee for 1963: interim report on implementation of the 1963-1964 Programme (E/3871 and Add.1, E/TAC/L.331 and Add.1) (E/TAC/SR.315 to 320);
 - (b) Expanded Programme activities, including:
 - (i) Review of contingency authorizations made in 1963 and interim report on 1964 contingency authorizations (E/TAC/L.329, E/TAC/L.330) (E/TAC/SR.321);
 - (ii) Programme changes as at 1 April 1964 (E/TAC/L.328 and Add.1, E/TAC/141 and Add.1) (E/TAC/SR.321);
 - (iii) Local cost assessments for regional projects (E/TAC/139) (E/TAC/SR.321, 322 and 329);
 - (iv) Housing for experts (E/TAC/142) (E/TAC/SR.321 and 328);
 - (c) Report on the use of experts from developing countries (E/TAC/140/Rev.1) (E/TAC/SR.322);
 - (d) Technical assistance to promote the teaching, study, dissemination and wider appreciation of international law (E/TAC/138, E/TAC/143) (E/TAC/SR.322 and 329);
- (3.) Report of the Secretary-General on technical assistance activities of the United Nations (E/3870 and Add.1, E/TAC/144, E/TAC/145, E/TAC/L.332 and Add.1, and E/TAC/L.333) (E/TAC/SR.323 to 325, 327 to 329);
 - (4.) Final report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee on the co-ordination of technical assistance activities (E/3862, E/3886, paras. 29 to 33, E/3899, E/3913, E/3922) (E/TAC/SR.324 to 328);
 - (5.) Other questions: Application of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization for membership in Technical Assistance Board (E/3914) (E/TAC/SR.325).

Introduction

3. Mr. Bruno Kreisky, Minister for Foreign Affairs of Austria, welcomed the Committee to Vienna on behalf of the Austrian Government. He stated that his Government considered that the Technical Assis-

tance Committee was performing a key function in the field of world economic co-operation, a field which offered new promise as a result of the recently concluded United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. On behalf of the Government of Austria, Mr. Kreisky wished the Committee success in its deliberations, which, if even modestly effective, could produce results in geometric progression.

4. Mr. Sigvard Eklund, Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency, welcomed the Committee to the headquarters of the Agency. As head of one of the organizations participating in the work of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance, he was in a good position to measure the significance of the Committee's endeavours. The further progress of technical assistance institutions could be ensured only by fostering the forces which would work to uphold them, and Mr. Eklund wished the Committee great success in this endeavour.

5. The Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board and the members of the Committee expressed their warm appreciation to the Austrian Government for its invitation to hold the present session in Vienna, and thanked both the Austrian Government and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the cordial hospitality with which they had been received.

Agenda item 2 (a)

Annual report of the Technical Assistance Board to the Technical Assistance Committee

6. Members of the Committee generally expressed satisfaction with the form and content of the annual report of the Technical Assistance Board (E/3871). The Executive Chairman's suggestion that the report on the 1963-1964 biennial should include a survey of the whole life of the programme in commemoration of its fifteenth anniversary was also generally supported by the Committee. Several members wished however to see a greater emphasis placed on evaluation and recommendations, as it was difficult for the Committee to reach conclusions based primarily on descriptive material. The hope was expressed that the Executive Chairman would develop procedures and pilot projects which would be useful to the Economic and Social Council in its efforts to develop an adequate system of evaluation of the over-all impact of programmes of the United Nations system of organizations on the economic and social development of those countries. It was hoped that the next report placed before the Committee would emphasize evaluation particularly with regard to regional and inter-regional projects.

7. The Executive Chairman informed the Committee that in view of the general feeling that evaluation should be a prominent part of the work of the TAB secretariat, it was intended that the annual report covering the 1963-1964 biennial should contain a study of the functioning of the programme in six selected countries.

8. While some members emphasized the importance of providing the Committee with an interim report on the first year of the biennial, one member suggested that a biennial programme required only a biennial report. The Executive Chairman pointed out that the intermediate year report had already been considerably reduced and that this policy might be taken further. He supposed, however, that the Committee would probably continue to require some indication of the work done and the funds disbursed in the first year of the biennial. The question of the format of the interim report would be carefully reviewed. Happily the matter was not urgent as the next report would, as usual, cover the entire biennial.

9. Other suggestions made by members of the Committee included the establishment of a working group to study the operation of the programme as a whole, with particular emphasis on the work of experts.

GENERAL REVIEW OF ACTIVITIES — PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION AND PROGRAMMING PROCEDURES

10. Members of the Committee generally expressed satisfaction with the growth of the Programme in 1963 and with its operation under the resolutions governing two-year programming and project programming. It was noted that, although this was not generally foreseen when biennial programming procedures were adopted, requesting governments tended to place the emphasis on the first year in developing their programmes, while the desire of the Participating Organizations to execute the Programme in the best possible manner tended to cause the weight of implementation to shift to the second year. These fluctuations were generally considered by the Committee as a natural consequence of two-year programming. Some members, however, expressed concern at the uneven rate of delivery of the Programme and suggested that a review of current procedures be made at the conclusion of the biennial. They noted particularly that the establishment of long-term projects would appear to provide the necessary perspective for developing satisfactory programmes, thus obviating the need for two-year programming. Other possible solutions were mentioned, including assistance to recipient governments in the preparation of requests, greater efforts at early recruitment of experts and placement of fellows on the part of the Participating Organizations, better arrangements for the provision of counterpart personnel and possibly the stockpiling of standard items of equipment. One member recalled the suggestion regarding the possibility of establishing two-year programming on an annual basis, thus making it possible to adjust the Programme in the light of the current rate of implementation, while another member

foresaw the possible extension of programming arrangements to periods longer than two years if sufficient assurance as to future pledges could be obtained.

11. The Executive Chairman assured the Committee that the secretariat would give thought to the matter and take another look, for instance, at the procedures applied by WHO, which had considerable experience in long-term programming.

12. Several members of the Committee emphasized the possibilities for closer integration between the Expanded Programme and the development plans of individual governments offered by the long-term programming arrangements approved by the Committee and expressed concern at the apparent misunderstandings on the part of certain governments as to the nature of the commitments into which they would enter by requesting assistance on a long-term basis. Some members suggested that special efforts be made to encourage governments to develop long-term projects integrated with their national development plan.

Types of assistance

13. Several members expressed concern at the decline in the number of fellowships awarded and the cost of equipment purchased between 1962 and 1963. The importance of providing facilities for the training of national personnel, which had been the object of an earlier resolution of the Committee (E/3783, annex II) was emphasized and the urgent need for equipment in countries at the earlier stages of economic development was also stressed. The Executive Chairman remarked, however, that in the case of fellowships the decline was to be understood as an effect of biennial programming (fellowship placements tending to be concentrated at the end of the biennial). In the case of equipment no specific reason could be ascribed to year by year variations. Equipment was provided exclusively in connexion with expert assistance and the incidence of projects requiring a sizeable amount of equipment for training and demonstration purposes had not shown a discernible trend. Although the Board was fully aware of the immense needs of developing countries for all types of equipment, to deviate from the basic policies under which the Programme operated and to provide equipment by itself would be to risk a radical change in the whole character of the programme.

Regional distribution

14. Members of the Committee noted the continued increase in the share of the programme going to Africa and generally considered this justified in view of the special development needs of the region. Concern was, however, expressed by some members at the continued decrease in the percentage of funds allocated to other regions. The hope was expressed that with the phasing out of emergency assistance to Africa, and a continued increase in the over-all resources of the Programme, the proportion of assistance available to regions other than Africa would be adjusted appropriately.

15. Several members emphasized that the Programme had special responsibilities with regard to

newly independent countries, and expressed the hope that special arrangements would be made to assist both Malawi and Zambia, which would achieve independence in the course of the year.

16. The Committee endorsed the arrangement made by the Executive Chairman that in the case of the Congo (Leopoldville) the increased local cost contribution of the Government should be considered as funds-in-trust, outside the scope of local costs arrangements and that only the foreign currency component of the programme should be charged against the country target. The Committee took note of the revised Congo programme for 1963-1964 (E/TAC/L.328/Add.1), which had been prepared on this basis and agreed to the application of the same formula to the 1965-1966 biennial.

Relations between Expanded Programme and Special Fund projects

17. Reference was made to the number and proportion of Expanded Programme projects which had led to Special Fund projects. The Executive Chairman recalled that illustrations of ways in which the Expanded Programme and Special Fund reinforced each other were usually given in the report presented to the Committee at the end of each biennial. He hoped to be able to include much more information on this subject in the next report, though the varied character of the subject matter did not lend itself to statistical analysis.

Regional and inter-regional projects

18. The Committee took note with interest of the special study of regional projects included in the interim report on 1963. Members were generally of the opinion that regional and inter-regional projects are of special value to the Programme. They are frequently the most efficient and economical device for adding to the "know-how" of developing countries, particularly in those cases where the countries of a region are faced with problems of a similar nature. Regional projects actively foster personal contact and the exchange of views and experience between nationals of neighbouring countries and thus also serve the broader purpose of encouraging international understanding.

19. The Committee generally felt that the present percentage of the resources available to the field programme devoted to regional and inter-regional projects which had been set at 16 per cent by the Committee was adequate, although one member suggested that it be raised to 20 per cent.

20. It was noted that the present procedure for the organization of regional projects does not give sufficient assurance that these actually reflect the wishes of recipient governments, particularly as they are not a charge against the target and the financial obligations of governments are often minimal with regard to such projects. Several members expressed the wish to see governments participate more actively in the selection of regional projects and suggested in particular that, when appropriate, the regional commissions should

play an increasing role in this process since, in the view of those members, the commissions were in a better position than the participating organizations to assess the wishes of the governments.

21. The Executive Chairman assured the Committee that he himself had devoted much time to personal contacts with the Executive Secretaries and senior staff of the regional commissions and that meetings of resident representatives with the staff of the commissions had been very useful. These discussions and exchanges of views had been taken into account in framing country and regional programmes. The Economic Commission for Africa had co-operated most usefully in the seminar on national co-ordination of technical assistance held at Addis Ababa in January 1964. Several members expressed satisfaction at the benefits derived from the seminar and suggested that arrangements be made to hold similar seminars in other regions.

22. One member expressed the opinion that too many regional projects were regional in form rather than in content and expressed the wish to see more of them reflect a truly regional approach to a common problem as in the case, for instance, of the assistance provided under the Central American Integration Scheme. Regret was also expressed at the fact that projects initiated on a regional basis frequently revert to national status on the termination of international assistance and it was suggested that in such cases the trend to maintaining regional projects in the Programme longer than country projects should not be discouraged.

23. The request was also made that recipient governments should be consulted before invitations to individuals to participate in regional seminars or study tours are issued and that host governments should be closely consulted on all arrangements concerning the organization and scheduling of regional projects.

Fields of activity

24. The Committee had an exchange of views on the fields of activity in which the Expanded Programme should concentrate its efforts. It was generally felt that the decisions of the Conference on Trade and Development would have an impact on all United Nations activities related to the economic development of developing countries and in particular on the Expanded Programme. The emphasis placed by the conference on the need for industrialization should, some members felt, give a new impetus to the provision of technical assistance in this field as in the field of science and technology. It was also noted that the Expanded Programme offered a particularly convenient means of providing assistance in matters of trade promotion.

25. Several members, however, expressed concern at the drop in the percentage of funds expended on assistance to industrial production (5.5 per cent in 1963 and only 3.8 per cent in the case of regional projects). It was, however, noted that if a broader

definition of assistance related to industrial development were used, a different picture could be seen, showing an increase of 1 per cent to 24.1 per cent in 1963.

26. Various views were expressed about the adequacy of the definitions used in arriving at these figures. The Executive Chairman informed the Committee that it had been hoped that the definition of industrial development established by the Committee for Industrial Development could have been used for the preparation of the report. He explained that this definition would have to be carefully elaborated before it could be applied to the classification of technical assistance activities, and that a working definition would be developed for use in the next report to be presented to the Committee.

27. One member, while recognizing that the final decision on the content of the Programme rested with individual governments, considered that the low percentage of assistance in the field of industrialization was due to the lack of promotional activities on the part of the participating organizations concerned. The Executive Chairman expressed the belief that, with the expansion of the Centre for Industrial Development and the impact of the Conference on Trade and Development, the Programme would, in the years to come, show an increase in the extent to which funds are used to develop the industrial potential of the developing countries and assured the Committee that the subject would be dealt with again in the next report.

Developments in the field and administrative costs

28. The statements made by the Executive Chairman concerning the growth in size and responsibilities of the joint Technical Assistance Board/Special Fund field establishment were generally welcomed, and the importance of strengthening the role of the resident representatives in the future was stressed by many members. Some members, however, expressed concern at the apparent trend of growth in the level of administrative and operational services costs in the Programme and wondered whether the proportion which those costs bore to the total level of the Programme was likely to continue to increase. The Executive Chairman explained that the relative increase in administrative and operational services costs of the participating organizations resulted from the action taken by the Committee in 1963 to liberalize somewhat the formula by which such costs were calculated — under which the costs of administering projects financed from the Executive Chairman's contingency authority were covered for the first time. The Executive Chairman observed that the costs of the TAB field establishment had been increasing as the establishment expanded in response to the needs of the Programme, especially in Africa, and that these offices besides performing their administrative duties also provided valuable technical assistance to host governments. However, the Executive Chairman did not believe that the proportion of the TAB secretariat administrative and operational costs relative to the total Programme would continue to increase. Assuming

that anticipated increases in pledges for EPTA would materialize, he knew of no reason why the level of administrative and operational services costs relative to the level of the Programme as a whole should increase in the future.

Associate experts and volunteers

29. The Committee generally welcomed the information provided by the Executive Chairman concerning the important role played by associate experts and volunteers in the field programme and in TAB field offices. Some members indicated that their governments were considering increasing their sponsorship of associate experts and volunteers. One member asked for more information on the additional opportunities for volunteers in TAB field offices which the Executive Chairman had mentioned in his opening statement (E/TAC/L.331). The secretariat would supply such information to any interested members. Information was also requested as to the proportion of associate experts who ultimately became fully-fledged technical assistance experts, and representatives of some governments who sponsored associate experts indicated that an important percentage of the associates did in fact become fully-fledged experts in due course.

Contributions

30. The Committee supported the Executive Chairman's appeal for early payment of contributions, while recognizing that contributing governments required parliamentary action before payments could be made. It was understood that the alternative to timely payment of pledges was a significant increase in the level of the Working Capital and Reserve Fund. One member inquired as to the possibility of the Expanded Programme borrowing the required working capital from the Special Fund pending receipt of cash payments from pledging governments. The Executive Chairman indicated that, as the two programmes were separate financial entities and the costs of interest payments on such borrowings were likely to arise, it would in his view be inadvisable if the Expanded Programme had to rely on the possibility of loans, though emergency recourse to such possibilities could not be excluded. All members of the Committee welcomed the statement by one representative that his Government intended to announce at the next Pledging Conference, and that of another representative that her Government was contemplating an increase in their contributions to the Expanded Programme and the Special Fund for 1965. The Committee heard with interest indications from other governments concerning the possibilities of increased pledges, and many members voiced appeals for increased pledges to all governments who were in a position to make them.

31. Members of the Committee noted with appreciation the information in the Annual Report that certain improvements had been made in 1963 with respect to the convertibility of contributions. Some members supported the Executive Chairman's appeal

for more liberal convertibility arrangements for the pledges of governments who were not donors to the Programme with a view to facilitating planning and operations and safeguarding the multilateral character of the Programme. The Board's report that further progress had been made in its efforts to enhance the utilization of the currencies available to the Programme was welcomed by the Committee.

Experts — administrative questions

32. Some improvements in the pattern of the geographical representation among experts were noted, and the need for further improvements was stressed by three members of the Committee with special reference to experts from socialist countries. One member mentioned the need for improving the geographical distribution pattern of the TAB secretariat.

33. Several members observed that there was room for improvement in the preparation of job descriptions for technical assistance experts. One member repeated his observation of a year ago that there was a tendency to define too narrowly the technical qualifications required of experts, and a second member supported this view. The Commissioner for Technical Assistance, in his opening statement to the Committee (E/TAC/L.332 and Add.1), pointed out, however, that most countries recently polled on the subject had, on the contrary, requested more detailed job descriptions. Other members felt that the tendency of some recipient governments to request only top-level experts should be discouraged in view of the increasing difficulties of recruiting senior experts of the highest calibre. One member suggested that the standard cost figure for experts was too generous and that it could be reduced by cutting salaries paid to experts by an amount of \$500 annually. The Executive Chairman pointed out that salary was only a part of the standard cost figure; he doubted whether a general salary reduction would be in the interest of recipient countries, since it would tend to make the already difficult recruitment problem even more difficult.

Approval of the Annual Report of the Technical Assistance Board to the Technical Assistance Committee for 1963

34. The Committee approved unanimously the draft resolution reproduced in Annex 1, under which the Council takes note with appreciation of the Annual Report of the Technical Assistance Board to the Technical Assistance Committee for 1963.

Agenda item 2 (b)

Expanded Programme Activities and Procedures

(i) REVIEW OF CONTINGENCY AUTHORIZATIONS MADE IN 1963 AND INTERIM REPORT ON 1964 CONTINGENCY AUTHORIZATIONS

35. The Committee considered the report of the Executive Chairman on contingency allocations made in 1963 (E/TAC/L.329) and an interim report on con-

tingency allocations made during the period 1 January to 30 April 1964 (E/TAC/L.330). It was noted that during 1963, 242 allocations were made by the Executive Chairman for a total amount of \$3,578,503 but that as a result of delays in recruitment and other causes, final authorizations amounted to \$1,908,863 as against a ceiling of \$9,575,000 established by the Committee for the 1963-1964 biennial. It was also noted that the level of 1964 authorizations may be expected to exceed considerably the amount authorized in 1963 as the continuing costs of contingency projects initiated in 1963, currently estimated at \$3 million, will have to be met in addition to the cost of new requests arising in 1964.

36. The Committee generally expressed satisfaction at the conservative manner in which the Executive Chairman had exercised his contingency authority in 1963. Nevertheless, some members thought that some of the projects described indicated a rather liberal interpretation of the criteria under which the Executive Chairman exercises his contingency authority. Other members considered that the Executive Chairman should retain maximum flexibility in his use of this authority. The Executive Chairman pointed out that technical assistance was most effective where its flexibility met changing situations. These included not only natural disasters but all kinds of unforeseeable changes in the political and economic situation of a country giving rise to new opportunities for constructive effort.

37. Some members were concerned at the fact that the amount allocated to newly independent countries in the field of industrialization, and to the Universal Postal Union, was not more substantial in view of the fact that the level of the Chairman's authority had been specifically increased to provide additional assistance of this nature.

38. While regretting the fact that natural disasters had occurred, which resulted in calls for additional assistance to meet resulting emergency conditions, several members were gratified to note that the Executive Chairman had been able to make allocations amounting to 14 per cent of the total to meet such situations in 1963.

39. Several members expressed satisfaction at the additional information made available concerning the grounds on which allocations had been made. One member suggested that in addition to the statistical information already available future reports might present contingency allocations as a percentage of the country programme.

(ii) PROGRAMME CHANGES

40. The Committee took note of document E/TAC/L.328 and Add.1 on programme changes during the period 1 October 1963 to 30 April 1964, and E/TAC/141 and Add.1 on the transfers of allocations in 1963 and 1964.

41. One member expressed concern at the fact that some 30 per cent of the approved Programme had

undergone changes of one kind or another and that, together with the use of the contingency authority, this resulted in considerable differences between the Programme originally adopted by the Committee and the delivered Programme. He suggested that the Board, participating organizations and requesting governments should look more closely at their procedures to avoid the necessity for so many changes. He also suggested that detailed information be made available to the Committee, not only on changes which resulted in inter-agency transfers and other major changes, but on all changes approved or noted by the Executive Chairman.

(iii) LOCAL COSTS ASSESSMENTS FOR
REGIONAL PROJECTS

42. The Committee considered the report of the Technical Assistance Board on this subject (E/TAC/139) together with additional information supplied by the secretariat in the course of the debate. The Committee noted that the Technical Assistance Board had encountered practical difficulties in the application of the provisions of operative paragraph 4 of Council resolution 787 (XXX) in computing assessments of particular governments for the local living costs of regional experts who make *ad hoc* visits for as short periods as a very few days to many countries in the region. In the opinion of the Technical Assistance Board the overhead costs which would be entailed in connexion with the computation of such costs would in certain cases offset the theoretical local costs income which would be received in respect of such experts. The Committee understood that recipient governments were already required, under agreements with the Board, to provide local transportation, secretarial and clerical facilities, postal and telegraph expenses and other locally available administrative support and that these obligations, which were frequently costly, would not be affected by the proposal of TAB.

43. The Committee believed that the principle that recipient governments should pay as much as possible of the local costs of projects was of fundamental importance. It recognized that in the case of regional experts certain practical difficulties would sometimes arise, and on the understanding that host governments would continue to provide appropriate local administrative support for such experts, the Committee decided to recommend to the Economic and Social Council that it authorize the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board, in joint agreement with the governments participating in regional projects, to apply the provisions of paragraph 4 of Council resolution 787 (XXX) with a degree of flexibility imposed by practical considerations, provided that the principle of reasonable financial participation of recipient governments in the costs of such projects, including local living costs of experts, was maintained.

(iv) HOUSING FOR EXPERTS

44. The Committee considered the report of the Technical Assistance Board on this subject (E/TAC/15

142) and the additional information supplied by the TAB secretariat in the course of the discussion. The Committee understood that in the overwhelming majority of countries suitable housing was obtained either by normal means on the commercial market, or from the government. However, in the case of six or seven countries in certain areas, principally in West and Central Africa, the impossibility of obtaining suitable housing by these normal means was threatening to inhibit the progress of project operations. In close co-operation with the governments concerned, TAB would be able to arrange for suitable housing in such countries if the Board could guarantee long-term leases to builders or landlords, or, in exceptional instances, participate in the financing of construction costs by making recoverable advances to host governments. The costs of the accommodations would in any case be met by the experts in the form of rent. Arrangements had been made with the Special Fund under which a trust account could be established by the Fund for administration by TAB in the rare instances where financing of construction costs was involved. All such arrangements would be negotiated with host governments who would participate in the administration of the housing, and in the case of construction, provide the land at nominal rental, together with access and utilities. Such exceptional arrangements would be confined to population centres where a continuing need for expert housing was foreseen and would be limited quantitatively to a level well within the total estimated requirement.

45. The TAB secretariat did not foresee any financial implications for the Expanded Programme as in all cases it was proposed that the full costs of the housing would be met by the occupants in the form of rental payments. Nevertheless, there was the remote possibility that for unforeseen reasons, such as a sudden termination of EPTA activities, certain residual costs might emerge. To guard against such cases, TAB would attempt to arrange for host governments to assume or at least participate in such costs.

46. The Committee was informed that the Legal Counsel of the United Nations held the view that, inasmuch as the remote possibility of residual liquidating charges accruing to EPTA could not be entirely ruled out, the authorization of the Technical Assistance Committee and the Economic and Social Council was required before TAB could enter into any long-term leases or arrangements for financing construction costs.

47. In the discussion it was generally recognized that the absence of suitable housing could adversely affect the recruitment of experts and thus impair the normal progress of project operations. On the other hand it was stressed that experts should expect to live in accommodations of a standard commensurate with conditions in the duty country. Members of the Committee felt that the intervention of TAB in the arrangements for the housing of experts should be strictly limited to cases where no other solution was available, and that to the extent possible the recipient governments should be associated with any special arrangements

made by TAB. Two members suggested that the use of prefabricated housing should be considered in connexion with any construction plans.

48. The Committee felt that guarantees of long-term leases should suffice to meet most of the difficult cases, given the full co-operation of host governments, and that participation by TAB in the financing of construction costs should only be used as a last resort, when no other solution could be applied. The TAB should regularly report to the TAC on the use of the proposed authority. In particular, any direct charges to the Expanded Programme emerging from such arrangements should be reported by TAB to TAC at the earliest possibility.

49. On the basis of the considerations described above, the Committee recommended that the Council adopt the draft resolution reproduced in Annex II.

Agenda item 2 (c)

Report on the use of experts from developing countries

50. The Committee had before it a report by the Technical Assistance Board on the use of experts from developing countries (E/TAC/140/Rev.1).

51. The Committee generally noted with satisfaction that the use of experts from such countries had continued to increase both in number (from 1,133 to 1,333) and as a percentage of the total number of experts (from 29.3 to 30.8 per cent).

52. Some members, placing the emphasis on the advantages accruing from the recruitment of such experts, such as better understanding of local conditions and the benefit the experts themselves would derive from the additional experience, were of the opinion that the increased employment of these experts should be encouraged. Others, concerned at the adverse effect on developing countries of the loss of scarce personnel, considered that such recruitment should take account of all the factors involved, and that what one member called "a code of good behaviour" should be observed by all concerned in order to ensure that developing countries are not deprived of the services of essential personnel.

53. The Executive Chairman stated his view that the overriding consideration in the recruitment of experts was to give the best possible service to the countries seeking assistance. When searching for the most suitable experts for particular tasks the participating agencies would continue to give proper weight to the special background and experience of candidates from developing countries. Naturally the consent of the government concerned would be sought in the case of candidates in the public service.

Agenda item 2 (d)

Technical assistance to promote the teaching, study, dissemination and wider appreciation of international law

54. The Committee had before it a note by the Technical Assistance Board (E/TAC/138) on the subject of technical assistance in the field of international

law. It also considered resolution 1968 (XVIII) of the General Assembly which referred to the report of the Secretary-General⁴⁰ containing certain practical suggestions relating to the proclamation of a United Nations Decade of International Law and an initial programme of assistance and exchange in the field of international law. The Committee noted that, by its resolution 1968 (XVIII), the General Assembly had, *inter alia*, requested the Technical Assistance Committee to consider the report of the Secretary-General referred to above and to advise the Special Committee of the Assembly which had been established to consider the question of technical assistance in international law, and the General Assembly itself on "the extent to which technical assistance programmes for the purpose of strengthening the practical application of international law could be implemented within the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance, with particular attention to the kinds of technical assistance which would be acceptable under the existing objects and principles of the Expanded Programme".

55. In the note of the Technical Assistance Board it was pointed out, *inter alia*, that no technical assistance had been given in international law as a general subject under the Expanded Programme. Although assistance had been given in specific fields of international law by some of the organizations participating in the Expanded Programme, it was doubtful whether it would be permissible to provide assistance in the field of international law in general in view of the terms of Economic and Social Council resolution 222 A (IX). It seemed clear to TAB that it would be something of a departure from the accepted concepts of the Programme if assistance were given in the field of general international law which, important as it was, was not as closely related to the economic and social development of developing countries as other priority fields. For this reason TAB considered that the present rules of the Expanded Programme would not permit its funds to be used for this purpose and that an amendment to existing legislation would have to be passed before TAB could accept proposals for projects of this kind. There were instances, however, in which technical assistance in international law might be considered as having a direct bearing on economic, social and administrative development even under present EPTA legislation; for example, the legal problems connected with international transactions, commercial arbitration, air law and the legal régime of waterways. Programmes of assistance in such fields could include fellowships, advisory services in matters such as drafting national legislation or bilateral and multilateral conventions, regional training and refresher courses, seminars and some other forms of assistance.

56. Several members of the Committee stressed the importance of international law and emphasized the keen interest that was felt in the problem among a number of developing countries. They expressed the hope that the Technical Assistance Committee

⁴⁰ Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Annexes, agenda item 72, document A/5585.

would come to a decision in principle on the question of including international law within Expanded Programme activities. Most members, however, while recognizing the importance of spreading a knowledge of international law, felt that amendment of the basic legislation of the Expanded Programme for this purpose would constitute an undesirable precedent. They considered it preferable to limit technical assistance in international law to cases where it could be shown that such assistance would serve the needs of economic, social or administrative development, as required by present EPTA legislation. Other members suggested that the question of technical assistance in international law be postponed to a later session of the Technical Assistance Committee so as to give time for further study.

57. The consensus of the Committee was that the basic EPTA legislation should not be amended to permit consideration of requests for assistance in the general field of international law, but that the Executive Chairman should be prepared as before to consider requests in specific fields of international law if they were related to economic, social or administrative development and included in country programmes in the normal way.

58. As regards the Regular Programme, the Committee considered document E/TAC/143 which contained an invitation to the Committee for its views on the question of the possible provision of funds under Part V of the United Nations budget for programmes of technical assistance in the field of international law. The report of the Secretary-General suggested that:

“On the assumption that the priority programme basis was to be adopted by this Committee for application to the 1965 regular programme and future regular programmes, the Committee may wish to consider one of the two following approaches:

“(a) Should the Technical Assistance Committee decide to support the establishment of a programme in the field of international law with a specific sum of money earmarked for that purpose, the appropriation should be proposed outside of Part V of the regular budget;

“(b) Should this Committee favour a programme in the field of international law financed from the United Nations regular programme funds, but without the earmarking of a specific sum, such a programme would be reflected under Part V of the budget to the extent to which the governments assign the degree of priority to their requirements in this field within their over-all programme proposals. Thus, such a programme would be formulated on the priority approach described in the report of the Secretary-General on the 1965 programme (E/3870/Add.1).”

59. The Technical Assistance Committee agreed that there should not be a special earmarking for this purpose, but that governments are free to continue to include in their requests, on the basis of the priority approach described in the report of the Secretary-General on the 1965 Programme, proposals for assistance with respect to any international legal aspects

involved in development projects, and under the human rights advisory services programme, they may request assistance relating to the field of international law.

60. The Committee requests that the Secretary-General transmit these conclusions to the Special Committee and the General Assembly in response to Part B of General Assembly resolution 1968 (XVIII).

Agenda item 3 United Nations Regular Programme of Technical Assistance

INTRODUCTION

61. In its review of the United Nations Regular Programme of technical assistance, the Technical Assistance Committee had before it the annual report of the Secretary-General (E/3870) which reviewed developments in 1963 of the technical assistance programmes administered by the United Nations, and document E/3870/Add.1 which contained the detailed proposals of the Secretary-General for the 1965 Regular Programme. In addition to the proposal for technical assistance to promote the teaching, study, dissemination and wider appreciation of international law (see paras. 54 to 60 above), the Committee also had for consideration a proposal for further technical co-operation in narcotics control (E/TAC/144). Additionally, the Committee was asked to consider document E/TAC/145 referring to questions arising under General Assembly resolution 1768 (XVII) and various suggested changes in the financial regulations governing the regular programme activities which had been made to the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions. Resolution 1768 (XVII) requested the Technical Assistance Committee to prepare a study of the relationship between the various United Nations programmes of technical assistance and the Regular Programme with a view to their rationalization and in order to avoid duplication in future fiscal years. The Committee also considered, in its discussion of the Regular Programme, that part of document E/3862, which referred to that Programme.

1963 and current activities

62. The Secretary-General's report on activities in 1963, supplemented by a statement of the Commissioner for Technical Assistance, (E/TAC/L.332 and Add.1), summarized the main developments in the programmes by major fields of activity and by regions with retrospective data. Total expenditures under the Expanded Programme, the Regular Programme and funds-in-trust in 1963 were \$15.7 million, slightly higher than in 1962, but considerably higher than expenditures in 1960 (\$9.7 million) and 1961 (\$10.3 million). A projection for 1964, which included nearly \$3 million for the Congo (Leopoldville), financed by funds-in-trust, and the normally higher expenditure in the second year of the Expanded Programme biennial, suggests a total programme of about \$22 million in 1964.

63. The report showed a continuing emphasis in 1963 on projects in the fields of economic programming and projections, industrial development, social activities (including housing), public administration and trade promotion. Programmes planned for 1964 show important increases in fiscal and financial subjects, industrial and natural resource development, statistics and social activities. Those increases generally reflect the special attention being given by national administrations and commissions and committees of the United Nations to the basic prerequisites for systematic economic and social development.

64. The Secretary-General's report drew special attention to the increased use being made of regional and inter-regional advisers in the strategic fields of development. This arrangement contributes to the possibilities for decentralization of operational activities to the regional economic commission secretariats. It provides a number of highly qualified experts who are available, at the request of governments, for short-term operational missions and for assisting in the preparation of plans for longer range and more sustained assistance. These would include, for example, advice on the preparation of Special Fund requests, requests for assistance under the World Food Programme and for comprehensive survey missions often involving one or more of the specialized agencies.

65. The Commissioner for Technical Assistance noted with appreciation the increased availability of associate experts provided to the United Nations and the other participating organizations on a funds-in-trust basis by several governments. The associate experts contribute important supplementary services to the programmes by enlarging the capacity of the more senior experts, to which they are normally attached. Such supporting assistance may be especially important in the training aspects of technical assistance operations. The training of counterparts and related personnel still remains one of the most important features of technical assistance activities and one to which the United Nations is giving increased attention.

Programme proposals for 1965

66. At its session in November-December 1963, the Technical Assistance Committee considered the initial estimates of \$6.4 million proposed by the Secretary-General for part V of the United Nations budget (E/TAC/137). The proposals included a distribution of the \$6.4 million among existing sections of Part V.⁴¹ The Committee, while agreeing that the programme for 1965 should be drawn on the basis of an appropriation of \$6.4 million, did not agree with the

⁴¹ Section		Dollars
13	Economic development	2,250,000
14	Social activities	2,105,000
15	Human Rights Advisory Services ...	140,000
16	Chap. I. Public Administration ...	980,000
	Chap. II. Operational, executive and administrative personnel	850,000
17	Narcotic drugs control	75,000

sectional distribution as proposed by the Secretary-General. In its resolution⁴² the Committee referred to the need for the United Nations Regular Programme to reflect the priorities for technical assistance as determined by each developing country in the light of its own development plan. Accordingly, it requested the Secretary-General to submit to the 1964 summer session of the Committee a plan to allocate funds available in part V in such a way as to show an increase in Section 13 (Economic development) which would permit the provision of a separate chapter heading specifically for industrial development. Additionally it requested the Secretary-General, taking account of the views of the Committee, to consult with the governments of developing countries and to make recommendations to the 1964 summer session of the Committee for introducing further flexibility so as to reflect the changing and various priorities of developing countries.

67. In response to this last recommendation, the Commissioner for Technical Assistance informed the Committee that he would request recipient countries to present their 1965 requests in two ways: on the usual sectional distribution (see footnote below) and on a straight priority basis without regard to the sectional distribution. Document E/3870/Add.1 gives the outcome of this request with the detailed project proposals for 1965 shown country-by-country in parallel columns in the statistical annex. As regards industrialization, a proposed allocation of \$750,000 was presented to the Committee, this figure being based on the total of government requests on a priority basis together with regional and inter-regional projects accorded high priority by the regional commissions and the Committee for Industrial Development. Sixty-two governments in response to a letter from the Commissioner for Technical Assistance indicated their views as to which system was preferable. Of these, forty-six indicated a preference for the priority system, eight preferred the sectional arrangement and eight had no preference.

68. The report of the Secretary-General summarized the detailed proposals in Table D and Table E of E/3870/Add.1 on a sectional basis and a priority basis respectively.

69. The Committee in its discussion on alternative methods of programming noted the fact that 46 of the 54 governments which had indicated a preference in replying to the Commissioner's letter had supported the priority approach. Taking this preference into account, the Committee decided to support this method of programming which had the advantage of offering to recipient governments the maximum flexibility in obtaining those types of assistance which would satisfy their most urgent requirements. The Committee decided to adopt the priority approach as from 1965.

70. It confirmed its previous recommendation of \$6.4 million as the appropriate level for part V of the regular United Nations budget for 1965. It approved

⁴² E/3849, annex IV.

the initial distribution of resources among the main fields of activity shown in Table E of E/3870/Add.1, as follows:

INITIAL 1965 REGULAR PROGRAMME BASED ON PRIORITIES

(In United States dollars)

<i>Fields of activities</i>	
Economic development	
I. Industrial development	750,000
II. Other economic fields	2,250,000
	3,000,000
Social welfare	2,000,000
Public administration	1,145,000
	6,145,000
SUB-TOTAL	
	6,145,000
Human rights	180,000
Narcotics control	75,000
	255,000
TOTAL	6,400,000

71. As the programme henceforth was to be established in accordance with priorities, it could be assumed that section 13 (economic development), section 14 (social activities) and section 16 (public administration) would be administered as a whole so that programme changes arising during the operational year might be more easily accommodated than heretofore.

72. The Committee recommended the adoption by the Economic and Social Council of the draft resolution proposed by the nineteenth session of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs concerning a survey of economic and social requirements of opium-producing regions in Thailand. The resolution of the Committee reads as follows:

"The Technical Assistance Committee,

"Having considered the report of the Secretary-General (E/TAC/144) transmitting a resolution adopted by the nineteenth session of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs concerning a survey of economic and social requirements of opium-producing regions in Thailand,

"Recommends that the Council adopt the resolution as proposed by the Commission."

73. The Committee's observations concerning Part B of General Assembly resolution 1968 (XVIII) on technical assistance to promote the teaching, study, dissemination and wider appreciation of international law are set out in paragraphs 54 to 60 above.

Programme level for future years

74. It was agreed that for working purposes a provisional level of \$6.4 million should be used as a guide for 1966 to enable the Secretary-General to begin the

programme planning exercise with governments for that year late in 1964.

75. As regards the level of the regular budget in future years, several delegations indicated that any increase in the resources available for United Nations technical assistance purposes should be achieved through voluntary contributions to the Expanded Programme. Certain delegations expressed the opinion that the budget of the United Nations was not intended to finance activity in the field of technical assistance. A few countries expressed the view that the Regular Programme of the United Nations should be merged with the Expanded Programme.

*Draft resolutions recommended for adoption
by the Council*

76. The Committee recommended that the Council adopt the draft resolutions set out in annexes III and IV. The draft resolution in annex III, recommended unanimously, notes with appreciation the report by the Secretary-General on the United Nations Regular Programmes. The draft resolution in annex IV, recommended by 27 votes in favour, none against and two abstentions, transmits to the Council for its adoption a draft resolution which would implement the decisions recorded in paragraphs 69 to 71 and 74 above.

*Questions arising under General Assembly
resolution 1768 (XVII)*

77. The Technical Assistance Committee returned to its discussion of the matters dealt with in General Assembly resolution 1768 (XVII) in order to conclude the assignment which was given to it under that resolution.

78. The assignment given to TAC by General Assembly resolution 1768 (XVII) was to prepare a study on the relationship between the various United Nations programmes of technical assistance and the Regular Programme with a view to their rationalization and in order to avoid duplication in future fiscal years. The Advisory Committee was requested to review this study and to report its findings to the Secretary-General and the General Assembly in order to assist them in arriving at the appropriation to be included in part V. Due to the pressure of time, the immediate response from TAC was an interim report of December 1962 (E/3704, para. 82). The Technical Assistance Committee deferred its observations on the longer range aspects of the United Nations Programme pending the availability to it of the report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee, since the same subject fell within that Committee's terms of reference under Council resolution 851 (XXXII).

79. On the occasion of its first discussion of General Assembly resolution 1768 (XVII) in November 1962, TAC had reached certain interim conclusions on the United Nations Regular Programmes. After

further consideration, a substantial majority of TAC now confirmed its conclusions as follows:

- (a) The United Nations Regular Programmes have made a contribution towards the development of developing countries and fulfil a definite purpose;
- (b) As a consequence of the integrated administration of technical assistance projects by the United Nations, there is no duplication in the use of funds as between the resources the United Nations receives from the Expanded Programme and its own budgetary sources;
- (c) The Regular Programme is an invaluable instrument in the economic and social operational programmes for which there is no ready substitute.

80. At its session from 17 to 29 June 1963, TAC had accepted the view of the Fifth Committee of the General Assembly and the Advisory Committee that a careful review of all United Nations technical assistance activities, with special reference to the Regular Programme, should be primarily exercised by TAC (See E/3783, para. 57).

81. Additionally, an improvement in the procedures for submission to the Council of new proposals having financial implications for United Nations technical assistance resources has taken place. This improvement in procedures was based on the precedent followed in 1963 when proposals from the Commission on Human Rights and from the Commission on Narcotic Drugs were referred to TAC for observation before being considered by the Council. It is being applied this year to proposals emanating from the General Assembly and from the Commission on Narcotic Drugs described earlier in this report.

82. In connexion with its review of the United Nations Regular Programme for 1965, to which, as described above, flexibility in the use of funds is to be applied on a priority basis, TAC requested that the Secretary-General should continue to report to the Commissions and Committees of the Council on the programmes delivered and planned in the fields of their particular substantive interest.

83. As to the level of the regular budget for a particular financial year, this appears best determined on a year-to-year basis.

84. The Technical Assistance Committee wishes to take the occasion of its present report to confirm the belief stated at its session in November-December 1963, that there is a need for greater comparability between the financial regulations and rules applicable to part V and those adopted for EPTA. The TAC endorsed the proposals to this effect which the Secretary-General is making to the nineteenth session of the General Assembly.

85. The Committee adopted unanimously the resolution set out below which transmits to the Advisory Committee the statement contained in paragraphs 77

to 84 above as constituting the study requested of TAC in General Assembly resolution 1768 (XVII):

"The Technical Assistance Committee,

"Having considered the report (E/3862) of the Ad Hoc Committee of Ten under ECOSOC resolution 851 (XXXII) and, in particular, that part of the report dealing with the regular programmes,

"Recalling its interim observations in response to operative paragraph 2 of General Assembly resolution 1768 (XVII) on relationships of the regular programme of the United Nations to other funds available to the United Nations for its technical assistance activities (E/3704) and recalling also other actions which it has taken and which were set out in the Secretary-General's report (E/TAC/145),

"Decides to transmit to the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions the statement contained in paragraphs 77 to 84 of E/3933, as constituting the study requested of the Technical Assistance Committee in General Assembly resolution 1768 (XVII)"

Other matters

86. In discussing the nature of the United Nations Programme of technical assistance, several members of the Committee commented favourably upon the increasing emphasis being given to training activities in national and regional training centres, in group training activities on an inter-regional basis and in other ways. Experts serving under the United Nations Programme are requested to pay particular attention to training needs.

87. In this connexion, a few members commented upon an apparent decrease in the number of fellowships from 1962 to 1963. The Commissioner for Technical Assistance, in reply, indicated that a comparison of fellowships awarded between two years only was not necessarily indicative of a trend. The nature of the fellowship programmes and arrangements for placement with host governments could be expected to result in somewhat erratic fluctuations in the statistics.

88. Several members welcomed the increase in regional and inter-regional projects, including advisers, study groups and seminars. In particular, the comparatively rapid response to government requests made possible by the adviser system contributed greatly to the ability of the Programme to deal promptly and effectively with a wide variety of problems.

89. The Committee noted with interest the further expansion of the use of associate experts, who are made available through the participating organizations without cost to recipient governments by several donor governments. Interest was expressed in receiving further information about this aspect of technical assistance including what happened when the associate expert completed his assignment, that is, whether he returned to his home country or became attached to the Programme as an expert. In commenting on this point,

the Commissioner agreed to supply particulars in his report to the Committee in 1965.

90. One member questioned the advisability of the new United Nations policy of levying a 12 per cent administrative charge on donor countries for associate experts supplied to the Programme. The Commissioner replied that this practice had been adopted recently because of the growth in the volume of funds-in-trust arrangements of all kinds and was applicable to governmental trust accounts generally. The choice of 12 per cent followed a TAB recommendation that in cases where an organization decided to apply a fee for the administration of trust funds, a 12 per cent figure should be used in the interests of standardization.

91. In further comments concerning the adoption of a priority system of programming in place of programming by sections of the United Nations technical assistance budget, interest was expressed in receiving in future years statistical tables showing implementation of programme by major fields of activity, appropriately sub-divided, for a series of years. This would permit the Committee to evaluate the results of the new system. The Commissioner agreed to supply the information requested.

92. The Committee agreed that the new timetable for its consideration and review of the proposed programme offered a number of advantages in that it gave governments of developing countries and the secretariat additional time to prepare carefully integrated programmes. As previously mentioned, the Committee agreed that the Secretary-General could consider \$6.4 million as the initial level of the regular budget for 1966 for planning purposes. This would allow earlier programming activities than otherwise would be possible.

93. Some members of the Committee drew attention to the relatively low level of increased resources being devoted to countries of Asia and the Far East and Latin America. While recognizing the urgent needs of the many newly emerging countries elsewhere they expressed the hope that this trend would not go too far or continue much longer.

94. During the discussion on the report on the activity of the United Nations Regular Programme of technical assistance, some members of the Committee made critical comments in connexion with the fact that under the Regular Programme the opportunities which they were ready to offer were utilized in a very unsatisfactory manner. In particular, it was emphasized that too few specialists from those countries were sent to the developing countries as United Nations experts.

95. One member requested explanations of the fact that, according to the information in table 9 of document E/3870, a considerable number of fellowships had been awarded in 1963 to nationals of highly developed countries, whereas very few fellowships, or sometimes none at all, had been awarded to certain developing countries. The Commissioner replied that there was nothing to preclude developed countries from request-

ing assistance under the resolutions governing the Regular Programme. It was also pointed out that many of the fellows came from developing areas under the administration of such developed countries. As for the lack of fellowships awards to certain developing countries, the Commissioner stated that the answer can only be that none were requested.

Agenda item 4

Final report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee on the co-ordination of technical assistance activities

96. The Committee had before it the final report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee on Co-ordination of Technical Assistance Activities (E/3862) together with the relevant parts of the latest report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC) (E/3886). Also available to it, for information, were the Secretary-General's Report (E/3850) to the Council and the *Ad Hoc* Committee under Council Resolution 900 A (XXXIV), the draft resolutions submitted to the Economic and Social Council by the Secretary-General in response to paragraph 3 of the resolution adopted by the *Ad Hoc* Committee (E/3899), the resolution on the Gradual Transformation of the Special Fund adopted by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, and an excerpt from the report of the twelfth session of the Governing Council of the Special Fund summarizing the Governing Council's discussion of the *Ad Hoc* Committee's proposals (E/3889).

97. The Chairman explained that the Committee was not called upon to take any specific action in regard to the proposals contained in documents E/3862 and E/3886 for combining the Expanded Programme and the Special Fund in a new United Nations Development Programme. It had been asked by the Council to comment on the *Ad Hoc* Committee's report. To learn the views of the members of the Committee on this matter with which they were so closely concerned would no doubt be helpful to the Council. Such an expression of views would naturally be without prejudice to the position that might ultimately be taken by the governments concerned at the Economic and Social Council or the General Assembly.

98. The Committee heard a statement by the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs. (E/TAC/L.333) The Under-Secretary stressed the timeliness of a consolidation such as that proposed pointing out the importance and urgency, in the light of the enhanced role assigned to the United Nations in the promotion of economic development of maximizing the United Nations effectiveness and authority in that field. He transmitted to the Committee a message from the Secretary-General of the United Nations, in which the Secretary-General underlined the great importance he attached to the establishment of a new United Nations Development Programme which would not only include the best elements of the Expanded Programme and the Special Fund but have an added strength of its own. The Secretary-General further stated his conviction that the creation of the new Programme, besides

improving the services the United Nations family could provide, was essential if the larger resources required to meet the urgent needs of the developing countries were to be mobilized. The full text of this message is reproduced in annex VI.

99. The Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board and the Associate Managing Director of the Special Fund told the Committee that they considered, on the basis of their experience, that the time was ripe for a further step in the rationalization of the United Nations technical co-operation work. They expressed strong support for the proposals, as elaborated by the Secretary-General and the ACC.

100. The representatives of the ILO, FAO, UNESCO, WHO, ITU, UPU, WMO and IAEA expressed full support of the proposals as amplified in the report of ACC, underlining particular features, notably the importance of ensuring full agency participation in the Programme through the proposed inter-agency body. In the case of certain of these agencies, the statements made reflected positions already taken by their governing organs in the matter.

101. A considerable majority of the members of the Committee expressed their firm support of, or general concurrence in, the *Ad Hoc* Committee's proposal, it being understood that the separate identity and characteristics of the EPTA and the Special Fund would be preserved within the United Nations Development Programme. Some of these members reserved their position as to details or expressed doubts in regard to specific aspects of the proposal, while agreeing that the consultations held during the past two years had greatly extended the areas of agreement. Other members stated that their governments were unable to accept the proposal at this time, or wished to reserve their attitude toward it pending the discussion at the Economic and Social Council or the General Assembly.

102. Among those favouring the proposal for consolidation, many, while approving the proposals for the establishment of a single inter-governmental governing council and a single inter-agency consultative board, were opposed or reserved their position, as to a unification at the management level at the present stage and supported the recommendation of the *Ad Hoc* Committee. The others expressed their support of the Secretary-General's position, endorsed by the ACC, that there should be a unified management. One member stated that the only merger he could contemplate at the moment was that of the TAC and the Governing Council of the Special Fund. Another member stated that, in his view, the alternative paragraph 6 of the resolution recommended for adoption by the General Assembly in document E/3899 did not reflect the position of the Secretary-General on the question of the unification of the management as expressed in document E/3850, paragraph 14, and E/3886, paragraph 32. The representative of the Secretary-General explained that the final proposals were the result of a long process of consultation and that, where full agreement had not been reached, the Secretary-General took final responsibility for these proposals.

103. A point emphasized by many speakers was the essential importance of ensuring that the proposed re-organization would be without prejudice to any action aimed at the establishment of a United Nations Capital Development Fund. Most delegations maintained that there would be no such prejudice. Frequent reference was made to the recommendation of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on the transformation of the Special Fund into a United Nations Capital Development Fund — a recommendation based on a report submitted to the Conference by the Secretary-General under General Assembly resolution 1936 (XVIII). The Secretary-General's positive statement to the Committee that "Far from limiting the possibilities of a United Nations Capital Investment Programme, the proposals should enhance those possibilities" was noted with satisfaction by some of the speakers concerned, while one member expressed the view that the assurances should come from the policy-making organs of the United Nations, namely the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly, when taking a decision on the question of the merger (see annex VI).

104. Among other points to which attention was drawn in the course of the discussion were the continued need for the techniques of both the Special Fund and the EPTA, and the desirability that the Programme should pay appropriate attention to the work of the United Nations on the application of science and technology to development, on industrial development, on the development of natural resources, and on the promotion of trade. A number of members underlined the importance of equal representation of developing and developed countries on the Governing Council of the UNDP, while one member expressed his desire for full representation of the developing countries in that Council, in accordance with the pattern recommended by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development for the proposed Trade and Development Board. Several members felt that the role of the resident representatives in the developing countries should be strengthened and that the relations between the regional economic commissions and the organs and staff of the UNDP should be as close as possible.

105. Among those members who opposed, or who expressed doubts or reservations regarding the proposals for a merger, some felt that an expression of the views of a larger number of developing countries would be needed before a definite position could be taken. They also felt that the advantages and disadvantages of a possible merger had not been sufficiently explored by the *Ad Hoc* Committee or the Secretary-General. Some members considered that the emphasis should be on closer co-ordination rather than on structural change and further that a merger would have little justification unless it were combined with practical steps for the international financing of development.

106. Among the members not favouring a merger, three also expressed the view that such a step needed

to be considered in relation both to the future of the Regular Programme and to the possibilities of establishing a United Nations Capital Development Fund. They considered that the proposed merger would lead in fact to the absorption of the Expanded Programme into the Special Fund, as a result of which the positive experience and procedures of the Expanded Programme, which are beneficial to the developing countries, might be lost. One step which they considered immediately desirable was the merger of the Regular Programme with the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance.

107. The members favouring the proposal for consolidation shared the view that it should result in improving the services the United Nations could provide to the developing countries, in enlarging the scope and enhancing the effectiveness and authority of those programmes and in helping to provide the larger resources required. While paying tribute to the outstanding record of achievement of each of the existing technical co-operation programmes of the United Nations, they were convinced of the importance of a further step being taken to adapt the United Nations machinery to the new and enlarged possibilities for international action that now offered themselves.

Agenda item 5

Request of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization for participation in the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance

108. The Committee considered a note by the Secretary-General of the United Nations (E/3914) in which he transmitted a communication dated 3 June 1964 from the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization requesting membership in the Technical Assistance Board and resolution COUNCIL XI/Res.5 adopted by the Council of IMCO on 28 May 1964. The Secretary-General was requested to bring the resolution to the attention of the Economic and Social Council.

109. In introducing the request, the Secretary-General of IMCO explained how technical assistance activities in the maritime field had up to that date been handled in accordance with an agreement between IMCO and the United Nations. He pointed out that in its resolution COUNCIL XI/Res.5 the Council of IMCO had accepted as a basis for discussion with the United Nations a new division of technical assistance responsibilities in the maritime field between IMCO and the United Nations which had been suggested by the latter. He hoped that the Technical Assistance Committee would endorse IMCO's application, which would enable it to extend technical assistance directly and thus to play its full role as a participating specialized agency.

110. The Committee welcomed the application of IMCO for participation in the Expanded Programme. The Chairman proposed that the Committee recommend to the Council that it approve the participation of IMCO in the Expanded Programme of Technical

Assistance and that it amend Council resolution 222 (IX) accordingly.

111. At its 325th meeting the Committee recommended unanimously the adoption by the Council of the draft resolution reproduced in annex V.

ANNEX I

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1005 (XXXVII).]

ANNEX II

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1006 (XXXVII).]

ANNEX III

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1007 (XXXVII).]

ANNEX IV

[Text adopted by the Council as amended orally at the 1325th meeting. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1008 (XXXVII).]

ANNEX V

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council", resolution 1009 (XXXVII).]

ANNEX VI

Text of message from the Secretary-General

"I should like the Committee to know that I attach the greatest importance to the consolidation and effective co-ordination of all United Nations pre-investment assistance. That is why I have so earnestly sought the establishment of a new United Nations Development Programme which will not only include the best elements of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund, but have an added strength of its own. Besides improving the services our United Nations family can provide, the creation of this new programme, I am convinced, is essential if we are to mobilize the larger resources required by the urgent needs of the developing countries. Far from limiting the possibilities of a United Nations capital investment programme, the proposals should enhance those possibilities.

"I am glad to report that as a result of extensive consultation with the executive heads of the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency, we are all now agreed on the proposals which are recommended by me in the draft resolution which has been prepared for the Economic and Social Council and which reflects agreements recorded in the ACC report. These proposals contain only one modification of substance from the recommendations of the Committee of Ten, and that is in the Secretary-General's view on management, in which members of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination concur. A unified management is proposed for the new Programme, with the present Managing Director of the Special Fund serving as Administrator, and the present Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board serving as Co-Administrator until 31 December 1966."

DOCUMENT E/3966

Co-ordination of technical assistance activities: report of the Co-ordination Committee

[Original text: English]
[6 August 1964]

1. The Co-ordination Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Daniel Cosío Villegas (Mexico), considered, at its 251st, 252nd, 253rd, 254th, 255th, 256th and 257th meetings held on 28, 29, 30 and 31 July 1964,⁴³ item 19(c) of the agenda: "Co-ordination of technical assistance activities". This item had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th plenary meeting held on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents:

Report of the Secretary-General under Council resolution 900 A (XXXIV), Part I and Part II. Documents E/3850 and E/3851;

Report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee established under Council resolution 851 (XXXII). Document E/3862;

Report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination of Technical assistance activities. Document E/3886, paragraphs 29 to 33;

Draft resolution submitted by the Secretary-General in response to paragraph 3 of the resolution adopted by the *Ad Hoc* Committee on Co-ordination of Technical Assistance Activities. Document E/3899;

Note by the Secretary-General. Document E/3913;

Note by the Secretary-General. Document E/3922;

Report of the Technical Assistance Committee on its meetings held in June-July 1964. Document E/3933, paragraphs 96 to 107;

Report of the Governing Council of the Special Fund on its twelfth session. Document E/3889, paragraphs 101 to 112.

3. During consideration of the item in the Committee, the following written amendments to the draft resolutions submitted by the Secretary-General were introduced:

Amendments proposed by the delegation of Italy. Document E/AC.24/L.234;

An amendment proposed by the delegation of France. Document E/AC.24/L.235;

Amendments sponsored by the delegations of Algeria, Argentina, Cameroon, Chile, Ecuador, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Mexico, Senegal, United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar, and Yugoslavia. Document E/AC.24/L.236;

An amendment initially sponsored by the delegations of Japan and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and later also by the delegation of Austria. Document E/AC.24/L.237.

4. After a general discussion in which most of its members took part, the Committee proceeded to consider and vote on the draft resolutions submitted by the Secretary-General (E/3899) together with the above amendments paragraph by paragraph.

5. At the 255th meeting of the Committee, the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs made the following statement based on his consultations with the representatives of the agencies, the Managing Director of the Special Fund, and the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board:

"We have carefully studied the amendments proposed to the draft resolutions submitted by the Secretary-General for consideration by the Economic and Social Council, to the extent that they relate to the participation of the Specialized Agencies and the IAEA in the proposed United Nations Development Programme.

"We believe that these amendments are aimed at clarifying the text and we do not think that they alter the basic understanding arrived at in the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination.

"In particular, as far as the proposed amendment to paragraph 3 of the draft resolution is concerned, we have taken note of the explanatory statement of the representative of Chile on behalf of the sponsoring governments, that the deletion of the two sentences in that paragraph has been proposed on the understanding that they are, strictly speaking, unnecessary. It is of course taken for granted that the agencies will continue to exercise their responsibilities under their constitutional authority and that the relationship agreements will be applicable to participation in the new organ.

"As far as paragraph 5 is concerned, we understand that the language proposed has created some doubts and misunderstandings. We would like to stress that it has not been the intention of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination that the proposed inter-agency Consultative Board would have decision-making powers. The power of decision-making rests with the Governing Council on matters of policy and with the Administrator and Co-Administrator on matters of management, it being understood that there are certain types of decisions with which governing bodies of the participating organizations would have to be associated. At the same time, it is in the nature of the programme that the process leading up to the formation of decisions necessarily involves consultations with the participating organizations at various stages.

⁴³ See provisional summary records E/AC.24/SR.251 to 257.

“ Finally, as far as sub-paragraph (iii) of the same paragraph 5 (iii) is concerned, we understand that the deletion of the words ‘ and general policy relating to ’ would not affect the consultations which now take place, as appropriate, with the participating organizations concerning the general arrangements and the terms of reference applicable to the Resident Representatives.

“ We would be grateful if these observations could be reflected in the report of the Committee as this would be helpful to the governing bodies of participating organizations, particularly those which have already expressed themselves on the matter.”

6. The Committee adopted without objection the entire preambular part of the draft resolution submitted for recommendation by the Council to the General Assembly (E/3899 annex), together with the first amendment in Part II of document E/AC.24/L.236, and the second amendment after oral modification to conform with the text of the message annexed to E/3933.

7. The first operative paragraph of the Assembly resolution was approved by 20 votes in favour, 3 against and 1 abstention.

8. After the sponsors had withdrawn the third amendment in Part II of E/AC.24/L.236, the second operative paragraph was approved without a vote.

9. The first part of amendment 4 in document E/AC.24/L.236 was approved by 25 votes in favour, none against and 1 abstention. The second part was approved by 15 votes in favour, none against and 5 abstentions.

10. The three amendments to operative paragraph 3 submitted by Italy in document E/AC.24/L.234, were approved without objection.

11. Amendment 5 in document E/AC.24/L.236, containing two alternative texts on the question of representation on the Governing Council, after an oral revision to add the words “ and IAEA ” at the end of the text, was approved by 14 votes in favour, 6 against and 6 abstentions. The sixth and seventh amendments in the same document were approved without objection. The amendment submitted by Austria, Japan and the United Kingdom in document E/AC.24/L.237 was rejected by a vote of 7 in favour, 9 against and 8 abstentions. Amendment 8 in document E/AC.24/L.236 was approved by a vote of 22 in favour, none against and 4 abstentions. The ninth and tenth amendments were approved without a vote. The amendment submitted by France in document E/AC.24/L.235 was withdrawn.

12. Amendment 11 (II) of the fourteen Powers was adopted by 22 votes in favour, none against and 4 abstentions after an oral revision to read as follows:

“ 6. *Decides*, as a transitional measure on adoption of this resolution, that the present Managing Director of the Special Fund shall become the Administrator of the UNDP and the present Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board shall become the Co-Administrator of the UNDP, each to serve until 31 December 1966, or, pending a further review of arrangements at the management level, such later date as may be determined by the Secretary-General after consultation with the Governing Council.”

13. The draft resolution for recommendation to the General Assembly as a whole and as amended was adopted by a vote of 20 in favour, 3 against and 1 abstention.

14. The Committee approved the first and second preambular paragraphs of the draft resolution submitted for consideration by the Economic and Social Council (E/3899) without objection. The first fourteen-power amendment in Part I of document E/AC.24/L.236, and the second amendment after oral modification to conform with the text of the message annexed to E/3933, were also approved without objection. The first operative paragraph of the Council draft resolution was adopted by a roll call vote of 21 in favour and 4 against, as follows:

In favour Austria, Cameroon, Colombia, Ecuador, United States of America, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Iran, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar, Senegal, Yugoslavia, Algeria, Argentina, Australia.

Against France, United Arab Republic, Czechoslovakia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

The second operative paragraph was approved without a vote. The draft Council resolution as a whole was adopted by a vote of 21 in favour, 3 against and 1 abstention.

15. The Committee recommends to the Council the following draft resolution for adoption and for recommendation to the General Assembly:

[*Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, “ Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council ”, resolution 1020 (XXXVII).]*

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1005 (XXXVII). Annual Report of the Technical Assistance Board to the Technical Assistance Committee

The Economic and Social Council

Takes note with appreciation of the report of the Technical Assistance Board to the Technical Assistance Committee for 1963. (E/3871/Rev.1)

*1325th plenary meeting,
21 July 1964.*

1006 (XXXVII). Housing for experts

The Economic and Social Council,

Having noted the report of the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board concerning housing for experts in the field (E/TAC/142),

Recognizing the importance of adequate housing for experts in the field,

Considering that growing shortages of housing for project personnel threaten, in some cases, to inhibit the normal progress of project operations,

Noting that the overwhelming majority of such housing problems are being met by normal means and with the full co-operation and financial participation of the recipient Governments concerned,

Considering, however, that a hard core of cases remains which could, as remote possibilities, require extraordinary solutions involving residual contingency charges against the Expanded Programme,

1. *Decides* to authorize the Technical Assistance Board, as an exceptional measure when no other practical remedies are available, to adopt such solutions which might involve underwriting the costs of providing experts with housing, recognizing that such solutions could exceptionally give rise to contingent costs to the Expanded Programme when no other source of funds was available;

2. *Requests* that the use of this authority should regularly be reported to the Technical Assistance Committee and, in particular, that it be provided with full details of any costs at the first opportunity.

*1325th plenary session,
21 July 1964.*

1007 (XXXVII). Report by the Secretary-General on the United Nations programmes of technical assistance

The Economic and Social Council

Takes note with appreciation of the report by the Secretary-General on the United Nations programmes of technical assistance (E/3870 and Add.1).

*1325th plenary session,
21 July 1964.*

1008 (XXXVII). United Nations programmes of technical assistance

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations programmes of technical assistance (E/3870 and Add.1) and the report of the Technical Assistance Committee (E/3933),

1. *Endorses* \$6.4 million as the level of appropriations for Part V of the regular United Nations budget in 1965, and endorses in principle the programme proposals outlined in the report of the Secretary-General;

2. *Approves*, in keeping with the preferences expressed by the developing countries, the establishment of the 1965 programme under the regular budget on the priority basis outlined in paragraph 23 of the Secretary-General's report (E/3870/Add.1);

3. *Decides* that future programmes under the regular budget should be drawn up on the basis of similar priority procedures;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General:

(a) During a programming period to inform recipient Governments of the services available to them under General Assembly and Economic and Social Council resolutions in the fields of economic development, social welfare, public administration, human rights and narcotic drugs control;

(b) To continue to report to the commissions and committees of the Council on the programmes delivered and planned in the fields of their particular substantive interests;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to make provision in his annual appropriation requests under the regular budget for Technical programmes and suggests that, for working purposes, the tentative budget estimates for Technical programmes for 1966 should be at the level approved for 1964;

6. *Decides* that the level of the Secretary-General's annual budget submissions for Technical programmes and the programmes thereunder should continue to be subject to the advice, guidance and review of the Technical Assistance Committee, and that proposals emanating from the functional commissions and committees of the Council which could affect the technical assistance resources of the United Nations should be transmitted to the Council through the Technical Assistance Committee.

*1325th plenary meeting,
21 July 1964.*

1009 (XXXVII). Participation of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization in the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the request of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization for par-

ticipation in the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance (E/3914),

1. *Approves* the participation of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization in the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance;

2. *Decides* to amend its resolution 222 (IX) of 14 and 15 August 1949 accordingly.

*1325th plenary session,
21 July 1964.*

1020 (XXXVII). Consolidation of the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance in a United Nations Development Programme

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the proposals made by the Secretary-General in his report (E/3850) for bringing together the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance in a United Nations Development Programme, together with the report of the *ad hoc* Committee of Ten (E/3862) and the views expressed thereon by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886, paras. 29 to 33),

Concurring in the view that such a consolidation would go a long way in streamlining the activities carried on separately and jointly by the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund, simplify organizational arrangements and procedures, facilitate over-all planning and needed co-ordination of the several types of technical co-operation programmes carried on within the United Nations system of organizations and increase their effectiveness,

Reaffirming that the consolidation proposed would be without prejudice to consideration of the study requested from the Secretary-General by the General Assembly in its resolution 1936 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963, "of the practical steps to transform the Special Fund into a Capital Development Fund in such a way as to include both pre-investment and investment activities" and without prejudice to the recommendation of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on the gradual transformation of the Special Fund, so as to include not only pre-investment but also investment proper (E/CONF.46/139, annex (A.IV.8).

Taking note of the Secretary-General's message (E/3933, annex VI), in which he states, *inter alia*, "far from limiting the possibilities of a United Nations capital investment programme, the proposals should enhance those possibilities",

1. *Endorses* the draft resolution annexed hereto and recommends it for adoption by the General Assembly;

2. *Decides* that the resolutions of the Economic and Social Council concerning the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance shall, upon adoption by the General Assembly of the draft resolution annexed hereto, be deemed to have

been amended or superseded to the extent necessary to give effect to that General Assembly resolution.

*1344th plenary meeting,
11 August 1964.*

ANNEX

The General Assembly,

Having considered the recommendation of the Economic and Social Council to combine the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance in a United Nations Development Programme,

Being convinced that such a consolidation would go a long way in streamlining the activities carried on separately and jointly by the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund, simplify organizational arrangements and procedures, facilitate over-all planning and needed co-ordination of the several types of technical co-operation programmes carried on within the United Nations system of organizations and increase their effectiveness,

Recognizing that requests for assistance on the part of the developing countries are steadily increasing in volume and in scope,

Believing that a reorganization is necessary to provide a more solid basis for the future growth and evolution of the assistance programmes of the United Nations system of organizations financed from voluntary contributions,

Recalling and reaffirming part III of its resolution 1219 (XII) of 14 December 1957 and part C of its resolution 1240 (XIII) of 14 October 1958 concerning the decision and the conditions "under which the Assembly shall review the scope and future activities of the Special Fund and take such action as it may deem appropriate",

Reaffirming that the consolidation proposed would be without prejudice to consideration of the study requested from the Secretary-General by the General Assembly in its resolution 1936 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963 "of the practical steps to transform the Special Fund into a capital development fund in such a way as to include both pre-investment and investment activities", and without prejudice to the recommendation of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on the gradual transformation of the Special Fund, so as to include not only pre-investment but also investment proper, or the recommendation of the Council and General Assembly thereon,

Taking note of the Secretary-General's message in which he states *inter alia* "far from limiting the possibilities of a United Nations capital investment programme, the proposals should enhance those possibilities",

Recognizing that the effective working of a United Nations Development Programme depends on the full and active participation and technical contribution of all the organizations concerned,

1. *Decides* to combine the United Nations Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund in a programme to be known as the United Nations Development Programme, it being understood that the special characteristics and operations of the two programmes as well as two separate funds will be maintained, and that contributions may be pledged to the two programmes separately as hitherto;

2. *Reaffirms* the principles, procedures and provisions governing the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund not inconsistent with this resolution; and declares that they shall continue to apply to relevant activities within the United Nations Development Programme;

3. *Resolves* that a single inter-governmental committee of [. . .] members, to be known as the Governing Council for the United Nations Development Programme, shall be established to perform

the functions previously exercised by the Governing Council of the Special Fund and the Technical Assistance Committee, including the consideration and approval of projects and programmes and the allocation of funds. In addition, it shall provide general policy guidance and direction for the United Nations Development Programme as a whole, as well as for the United Nations regular programmes of technical assistance, shall meet twice a year, and shall submit reports and recommendations thereon to the Economic and Social Council for consideration by the Council at its summer session. Decisions of the Governing Council shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting;

4. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to elect the members of the Governing Council from among States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency for a term of three years, provided, however, that of the members elected at the first election the terms of [...] members shall expire at the end of one year and the terms of [...] other members at the end of two years; retiring members shall be eligible for re-election; [there shall be equal representation of the economically more developed countries, on the one hand, having due regard to their contribution to the United Nations Development Programme, and of the developing countries, on the other hand, taking into account the need for equitable geographical distribution among the latter members;] [there shall be equitable geographical representation of all States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency;] the first election shall take place at the first meeting of the Council after the adoption of the present resolution;

5. *Decides* to establish, in place of the Technical Assistance Board and the Consultative Board of the Special Fund, an advisory committee to be known as the Inter-Agency Consultative Board for the United Nations Development Programme to meet under the chairmanship of the Administrator or Co-Administrator and to include the Secretary-General and the Executive Heads of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency or their representatives; the Executive Directors of United Nations Children's Fund and the World Food Programme should be invited to participate as appropriate. In order that the participating organizations be provided with the opportunity to take part fully in the process of decision- and policy-making in a consultative capacity, the Inter-Agency Consultative Board shall be consulted on all significant aspects of the United Nations Development Programme and in particular it shall:

(a) Advise the management on the programmes and projects submitted by Governments, through the resident representative, prior to their submission to the Governing Council for approval, taking into account the programmes of technical assistance being carried out under the regular programmes of the organizations

represented on the Consultative Board, with a view to ensuring more effective co-ordination. The views of the Consultative Board when it so requests shall be conveyed by the Administrator (referred to in paragraph 6 below) to the Governing Council together with any comments he may wish to make, when recommending for approval general policies for the Programme as a whole or programmes and projects requested by Governments;

(b) Be consulted in the selection of agencies for the execution of specific projects as appropriate;

(c) Be consulted on the appointment of the resident representatives and review annual reports submitted by them;

The Inter-Agency Consultative Board shall meet as often and for such periods as may be necessary for the performance of the foregoing functions;

6. *Decides*, as a transitional measure on adoption of this resolution, that the present Managing Director of the Special Fund shall become the Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme and the present Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board shall become the Co-Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme, each to serve until 31 December 1966, or, pending a further review of arrangements at the management level, such later date as may be determined by the Secretary-General after consultation with the Governing Council.

1021 (XXXVII). Working Capital and Reserve Fund

The Economic and Social Council,

Having noted the report of the Technical Assistance Committee (E/3849),

1. *Decides* to amend its resolutions 521 A (XVII) of 5 April 1954 and 623 B II (XXII) of 9 August 1956, as follows:

In sub-paragraph I.A (a) (V) of resolution 623 B II (XXII), delete the phrase reading: "... each participating organization shall limit its forward contractual commitments and residual liquidating liabilities to its *pro rata* share of the Fund, based on the allocations authorized for the current year; "

2. *Recommends* to the General Assembly that it give its approval to the above amendment.

*1344th plenary meeting,
11 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 19 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3871/Add.1	Addendum (Statistical data relating to all projects which were in operation in 1963 under the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance)	Mimeographed
E/3871/Rev.1	Annual report of the Technical Assistance Board to the Technical Assistance Committee	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 5</i>

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/AC.24/L.234	Italy: amendments to the draft resolution intended for the General Assembly and submitted by the Secretary-General in document E/3899	Mimeographed
E/AC.24/L.235	France: amendment to the draft resolution intended for the General Assembly and submitted by the Secretary-General in document E/3899	Ditto
E/AC.24/L.236	Algeria, Argentina, Cameroon, Chile, Ecuador, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Mexico, Senegal, United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar and Yugoslavia: amendments to draft resolutions submitted by the Secretary-General in document E/3899	Ditto
E/AC.24/L.237	Japan and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: amendment to the draft resolution intended for the General Assembly and submitted by the Secretary-General in document E/3899	Ditto
E/TAC/131 and Add.1	Budget estimates for the secretariat of the Technical Assistance Board for the year 1964	Ditto
E/TAC/132	Proposed amendment of legislation referring to the purpose of the Working Capital and Reserve Fund	Ditto
E/TAC/133	Transfers of allocations — 1963: report of the Executive Chairman of TAB	Ditto
E/TAC/134	Allocation of funds for 1964: report of the Executive Chairman of TAB	Ditto
E/TAC/135 and Add.1	Progress report on the comparative study of experts' emoluments	Ditto
E/TAC/136	Technical assistance in the development of information media: letter dated 4 November 1963 from the Director-General of UNESCO to the Executive Chairman of TAB	Ditto
E/TAC/137	Proposed initial budget estimates for 1965: report of the Secretary-General	Ditto
E/TAC/138	Technical assistance to promote the teaching, study, dissemination and wider appreciation of international law	Ditto
E/TAC/139	Local costs for regional projects: report of the Technical Assistance Board	Ditto
E/TAC/140/ Rev.1	The use of experts from developing countries: report of the Technical Assistance Board	Ditto
E/TAC/141 and Add.1	Transfers of allocations — 1963 and 1964: report of the Executive Chairman of TAB	Ditto
E/TAC/142	Housing for experts: note by the Executive Chairman of TAB	Ditto
E/TAC/143	Technical assistance to promote the teaching, study, dissemination and wider appreciation of international law: note by the Secretary-General	Ditto
E/TAC/144	Technical co-operation in narcotics control: note by the Secretary-General	Ditto
E/TAC/145	Questions arising under General Assembly resolution 1768 (XVII): report of the Secretary-General	Ditto
E/TAC/L.313 Rev.1	Agenda of the Technical Assistance Committee (November-December 1963)	Ditto
E/TAC/L.314	Contingency allocations made in 1963: report of the Executive Chairman of TAB	Ditto
E/TAC/L.315	Revised programme for Algeria: note by the Executive Chairman of TAB	Ditto
E/TAC/L.316	Level of the Working Capital and Reserve Fund	Ditto
E/TAC/L.317	Substantial programme changes as at 30 September 1963 including inter-agency transfers	Ditto
E/TAC/L.318	Statement by the Commissioner for Technical Assistance at the 313th meeting of the Technical Assistance Committee	Ditto
E/TAC/L.319	Statement by the Executive Chairman of TAB at the 308th meeting of the Technical Assistance Committee	Ditto
E/TAC/L.320	Afghanistan, Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, El Salvador, India, Indonesia, Jordan, Nigeria, Senegal, United Arab Republic, Uruguay and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Ditto
E/TAC/L.321	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: amendment to draft resolution E/TAC/L.320	Ditto
E/TAC/L.322	Development of information media: text for inclusion in the report of the Technical Assistance Committee (informal suggestion by India)	Ditto

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/TAC/L.323	Technical assistance in the development of information media — Senegal: draft resolution	Ditto
E/TAC/L.324	Technical assistance in the development of information media: note by the Executive Chairman of TAB	Ditto
E/TAC/L.325	Geographical distribution of professional staff of the TAB and Special Fund secretariats	Ditto
E/TAC/L.326	Duration of service of field officers: note by the Executive Chairman of TAB	Ditto
E/TAC/L.327/ Rev.1	Agenda of the Technical Assistance Committee (June 1964)	Ditto
E/TAC/L.328 and Add.1	Programme changes during the period 1 October 1963 - 30 April 1964 including inter-agency transfers	Ditto
E/TAC/L.329	Contingency allocations made in 1963: report of the Executive Chairman of TAB	Ditto
E/TAC/L.330	Contingency allocations made in 1964: report of the Executive Chairman of TAB	Ditto
E/TAC/L.331 and Add.1	Opening statement by the Executive Chairman of TAB at the 315th meeting of the Technical Assistance Committee	Ditto
E/TAC/L.332 and Add.1	Opening statement by the Commissioner for Technical Assistance at the 323rd meeting of the Technical Assistance Committee	Ditto
E/TAC/L.333	Statement by the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs at the 324th meeting of the Technical Assistance Committee	Ditto
E/TAC/L.334 and Add.1-9	Draft report of the Technical Assistance Committee	Ditto. For the report, see E/3933



Agenda item 20: World Food Programme *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3949	Second annual report of the United Nations/FAO Inter-Governmental Committee on the World Food Programme	1
	Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council	8
	Check list of documents	8

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1343rd meeting.*

DOCUMENT E/3949

Second annual report of the United Nations/FAO Inter-Governmental Committee on the World Food Programme

[Original text: English]
[17 July 1964]

A. INTRODUCTION

Fourth session

1. The present report is the second annual report of the Inter-Governmental Committee on the World Food Programme. It is submitted in pursuance of General Regulation 11 of the World Food Programme and covers the period between 18 May 1963 and 30 June 1964.

2. This period has been a crucial one for the development of the Programme. In the 14 months that elapsed between May 1963 and June 1964 it has moved from the stage of preparation and determination of main policies and procedures to that of initiating and operating projects, for which the flow of requests has been steadily increasing. Now, halfway through the experimental period, the Programme is firmly established, its shape and characteristics are well defined, most of its resources have been committed or earmarked, and the conditions have been created for the orderly fulfilment of its operational tasks, namely the shipping of its commodities and its supervisory functions in the execution of projects, and for the necessary appraisal of its activities.

**B. MAJOR DECISIONS TAKEN BY
THE INTER-GOVERNMENTAL COMMITTEE**

3. During the period under review the Committee held two regular sessions: the fourth session took place in Rome from 4 to 9 November 1963, and the fifth in Geneva from 6 to 10 July 1964.

4. At its fourth session, the Committee took a number of decisions dealing with substantive aspects of the Programme and its operations:

(a) It extended to the end of 1964 the Executive Director's delegation of authority to approve projects in which the cost of the food or feed component did not exceed \$500,000.

(b) It agreed that the 25% of the Programme's annual resources in commodities, together with the necessary services, or approximately \$7 million, previously authorized for use in emergency relief operations in 1963, should be earmarked in each of the years 1964 and 1965.

(c) It authorized the Executive Director to carry forward to 1964 and 1965 respectively any unused balance not exceeding \$7 million remaining from the resources allocated for emergencies in 1963 and 1964, and also to draw in advance late in 1963 and 1964 up to \$2 million on the amounts earmarked for the same purpose for the following year.

(d) It instituted a procedure under which summaries of projects requiring the approval of the Inter-Governmental Committee could be transmitted to the Committee Members, who would be asked to inform the Executive Director within 45 days from the date of dispatch whether they approved them or not. If, on the expiration of this period, no negative reply had been received, the Executive Director would have authority to proceed with the project,

as having obtained the approval of the Committee by correspondence. Any negative reply would make it necessary for the project to be submitted to the Committee at its next session.

(e) Subject to certain modifications, it approved the outlines and procedures proposed by the Executive Director for developing and presenting five studies to aid in the consideration of the future development of multilateral food aid programmes, as specified in the General Regulations.

(f) It reviewed and discussed the projects approved by the Executive Director since its third session and adopted nine projects that had been submitted for its approval.

(g) It endorsed the policy on commodity sales as laid down by the Executive Director in his letter of 11 March 1963 to the Resident Representative of the Technical Assistance Board (TAB); the text of this letter is reproduced in annex I to this report. It considered that each such exception to the general practice of direct distribution in kind would be examined on its merits, and that particular attention should be paid to (i) the Government's assurance that no displacement of commercial market supplies would result; (ii) systematic observation by the World Food Programme staff of the sales operations; and (iii) frequent surveys of consumption patterns in the project areas.

Fifth session

5. At its fifth session, the Committee took the following decisions dealing with operational and policy matters:

(a) It reviewed and discussed the 39 projects approved by the Executive Director since its fourth session.

(b) It approved six projects submitted by the Executive Director, together with the extension of a seventh project already approved by it at its third session. This approval was, in three cases, made subject to the completion of further necessary consultations and investigations.

(c) It took note of the fact that three projects submitted to Committee members individually for approval by correspondence had given rise to no objections and were therefore deemed to have been approved by the Committee as a whole.

(d) It extended the procedure for approving projects by correspondence until its sixth session, when the matter would again be reviewed.

(e) It endorsed the suggestion by the Executive Director that, at the present stage of the Programme's development, larger projects, calling for commodities to the value of at least \$200,000 were to be preferred over small projects. It agreed, however, that this need not constitute an inflexible rule.

(f) It agreed that steps could appropriately be taken to encourage contributions from Governments and non-governmental organizations to cover the non-food costs of World Food Programme projects.

(g) It invited Governments whose contributions were affected by problems arising from high international price levels to examine with the Executive Director means of arriving at an acceptable solution in accordance with the General Regulations, which require that the value of contributions of commodities be computed on the basis of prevailing world market prices.

(h) On the basis of the report by an *an hoc* committee set up to study the procedures for arranging transport, superintendence and insurance of World Food Programme commodities, the Committee authorized the Executive Director to continue to apply the procedures hitherto followed by him and to implement his proposals regarding insurance in the light of the observations made by the *hoc ad* committee.

(i) It recommended to the Economic and Social Council and the Council of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) amendment of two passages in the General Regulations and approved the amendment of two articles of the Provisional Financial Procedures.¹

C. RESOURCES OF THE PROGRAMME

6. By 17 May 1963, the actual date to which the statistics included in the first annual report of the Intergovernmental Committee refer, the total contributions pledged for the three-year duration of the Programme had reached a total (in round figures) of \$89.8 million. Since that date, primarily as a result of the appeals made by the Economic and Social Council at its 36th session and by the Conference of the FAO at its twelfth session, which were embodied in resolutions 971 (XXXVI) and 3/63 respectively, 17 additional countries have made pledges to the Programme, bringing the total number of contributing countries to 67. Of this number, over two-thirds are developing countries. The latter have together pledged about 3.9% of the total, which by 30 June 1964 amounted to \$91.1 million. Two countries which had previously made pledges have increased them, and several countries have agreed to the conversion of all or a portion of their services pledge to commodities or cash, or of a portion of their commodities pledge to cash. The net result of new pledges, augmented pledges and converted pledges is as follows: the commodity total has remained practically unchanged; the services total has decreased by \$0.3 million through the conversion of certain pledges to cash; and cash has increased by \$1.7 million. The position on 30 June 1964 is shown in Table I.

7. The pledged commodities consist primarily of those in surplus, such as cereals, certain types of dairy product and vegetable oils. Of the \$45.4 million worth of commodities already delivered or committed for future delivery to projects by 30 June 1964, almost 81% consisted of these three groups (cereals, 48%; dairy products, 28%; vegetable oils, 5%.) and only slightly over 19% of all other commodities (fish, 7.9%; meat, 5.8%; pulses, 3.3%; fruit 1.4%; tea and coffee, 0.6%).

¹ See also paragraphs 30 and 31 below.

TABLE I

	<i>Value (million US\$)</i>
Commodities	65.8
Services (shipping and insurance)	5.5
Cash	19.8
	91.1

8. Almost the entire pledged amounts of the latter categories of commodities have now been either delivered or committed, so that for practical purposes only cereals and cereal products, dairy products (excluding cheese and canned milk) and vegetable oil now remain available for commitment to projects yet to be approved or for emergency use. No oil cake or mill offals have been available for livestock projects at any time, and pledged quantities of rice, pulses and sugar have been very small in relation to needs.

9. The increased cash pledges have brought the proportion of cash pledges to total pledges up to 21.6% as compared with about 20% a year ago; the cash component is thus still well below the target figure of one-third. If the cash and services pledges are taken together, they account for 27.6% of the total, as compared with 26.6% a year ago.

10. In addition to resources available from pledges, over \$136,000 of miscellaneous income had been received by 31 December 1963, primarily in the form of interest earned on time deposits. It is estimated that by 31 December 1965 total miscellaneous income will amount to at least \$250,000, bringing total resources, without any allowance for future pledges, to over \$91.3 million and cash resources to over \$20 million.

11. It now appears that cash and shipping pledges may not be sufficient to move all the commodities pledged. Since a reserve in the commodity pledges is maintained to cover possible price increases this insufficiency will be reduced accordingly.

D. EMERGENCY AID

12. Twenty-five per cent of the commodities pledged to the Programme have continued to be earmarked for use in emergency feeding operations.

13. Of the seven emergency feeding operations initiated by 17 May 1963, which were described in the Committee's first report,² four had been substantially completed at that time, i.e. the operations in Thailand, Algeria, Tanganyika and Morocco. In the case of the other three, additional supplies have been furnished or existing commitments fulfilled. These are as follows:

(a) *Iran*. In addition to the tea and sugar supplied after the 1962 earthquake, 1,500 metric tons of wheat have now been supplied to replace national food stocks diverted to seeding in the earthquake area.

(b) *Indonesia*. In addition to the 3,600 tons of maize, 900 tons of dried or canned fish, 360 tons of dried skim milk and 90 tons of vegetable oil committed for emergency relief in Bali, four additional instalments of food aid have subsequently been committed for the same purpose at approximately quarterly intervals. These four subsequent instalments have involved in total the following quantities of commodities: maize, 14,250 tons; dried skim milk, 1,326 tons; dried fish, 450 tons; and vegetable oil, 297 tons. This emergency aid is expected to be concluded by 1 September 1964, when a rehabilitation project on Bali will come into operation.

(c) *Sarawak*. The quantities of foodstuffs actually supplied to flood victims in discharge of the commitment already reported have been: rice, 441 tons; condensed milk, 92 tons; canned fish, 88 tons; canned meat, 88 tons; vegetable oil, 63 tons; salt, 33 tons; and sugar, 30 tons.

14. World Food Programme supplies for emergency operations have, since the date of the first report, been committed to five additional countries, four of which suffered from natural disasters, while the fifth faced a sudden influx of repatriates. The five operations were as follows:

(a) *Pakistan* (East). Following a severe cyclone which struck near Chittagong on 30 May 1963, drowning over 10,000 people and leaving hundreds of thousands destitute, the Programme supplied 250 tons of dried whole milk for pregnant and nursing women and small children and 500 tons of dried fish. Rice and wheat were available from Government stocks.

(b) *Syria*. Severe floods and hailstorms in the Gezira area destroyed grain crops and farm lands. In response to the Government's request, the Programme supplied 3,115 tons of wheat flour to relieve the need of the inhabitants the most severely affected.

(c) *Trinidad and Tobago*. After Hurricane Flora had devastated the island of Tobago, a request for aid was received to which the Programme responded by supplying 949 tons of wheat flour; 200 tons of oats; 150 tons of dried whole milk; 107 tons of canned meat; 70 tons of dried fish; 60 tons of canned fish; 50 tons of maize; 45.3 tons of dried skim milk; 45 tons of vegetable oil; 30 tons of cheese; 28.5 tons of condensed milk; 4 tons of tea; and 3.9 tons of butter.

(d) *Cuba*. The same storm battered the eastern parts of the island of Cuba. This led to a request for assistance which was met by the supply of 1,000 tons of dried skim milk; 300 tons of dried whole milk; 150 tons of butter oil; 30 tons of beans; and the allocation of 1,750 tons of maize not yet delivered.

(e) *Dahomey*. A request was received for assistance in feeding an influx of 7,500 persons who had returned destitute to Dahomey in connexion with a border dispute. Food available from other sources was supplemented by World Food Programme supplies of 45 tons of beans and 27 tons of vegetable oil.

15. The cost to the Programme of all emergency operations undertaken between the beginning of the Programme and 30 June 1964 is shown in Table II.

² See document E/3791, para. 28.

TABLE II

Country	Cause of emergency	Value of food only (US\$)	Total value (US\$)
Thailand	Hurricane	70,126	76,216
Iran	Earthquake	179,115 *	250,434 *
Algeria	War refugees	666,667	715,460
Morocco	Flooding	2,250,540	2,532,997
Tanganyika	Immigrant refugees	27,997	32,294
Indonesia	Volcanic eruption	1,887,125 *	3,030,000 *
Sarawak	Flooding	177,964	219,298
Pakistan	Cyclone	339,635	418,382
Syria	Flooding	311,500	330,254
Tobago	Hurricane	440,916 *	516,047 *
Cuba	Hurricane	657,861 *	923,000 *
Dahomey	F.ugees	19,060 *	22,061 *
TOTALS		7,028,506	9,066,443

* Estimated values.

16. The commodities committed to emergency operations by 30 June 1964 are listed in Table III.

TABLE III

Commodity	Quantity (metric tons)	Value (000 US\$)
Cereals	58,820	3,886
Dairy products	3,745	1,265
Other protein foods ...	12,098	1,600
Other foods	898	277
TOTALS	75,561	7,028

17. During the Committee's fifth session,³ the Government of the Philippines addressed a request to the Executive Director for emergency relief for the victims of a typhoon which had struck the country on 29 June 1964. At the same time, the Government of British Guiana submitted a request for emergency food assistance to political refugees.

E. ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS, INCLUDING FEEDING

18. Considerable progress was made during the year towards the development of a comprehensive programme of economic and social projects and of feeding projects. In May 1963, at the beginning of the period covered by this report, a total of 26 requests for such projects had been submitted, of which six only had been approved, involving a total WFP cost of \$8.56 million. By 30 June 1964, the Executive Director had received 169 official requests, of which 72 had matured by 10 July into approved projects, and 63 were under active consideration.

³ This figure includes an extension to an already existing project and two projects conditionally approved subject to further clearances.

19. An analysis by type and time of approval of the 73 approved projects,³ which require a total outlay of \$46,279,270, is given in Table IV.

20. The breakdown of these projects by type of activity shows that while most of the Programme's activities remain centred on rural development, the efforts made to increase its demonstration value in developing a wider range of projects have been very successful. The breakdown by category is given in Table V below.

21. In spite of the efforts made by the Executive Director to expedite the signature of agreements by recipient governments, including *ad hoc* visits by members of the World Food Programme staff, agreements had been signed for only 33 of the 72 approved projects by 10 July 1964. The delays encountered between approval of projects and conclusions of the relevant agreements with Governments continue therefore to be a cause for concern.

22. Of the projects for which agreements had been signed, 32, involving a total budgeted cost to the Programme of \$22,544,300 and a food or feed cost of \$16,640,000, had become operational by 30 June 1964. The commodities committed to the projects which were operational at that date are listed in Table VI.

23. In order to ensure as far as possible that all commodities contributed by the World Food Programme to projects are properly utilized, the occasional supervision exercised by officers from Programme headquarters is supplemented, where this appears necessary to both the Executive Director and the contracting Government, by the assignment of a project officer, whose functions include that of advising the Government on all Programme food distribution matters, assisting the Government with its reporting and appraisal work, and serving as a staff assistant to the TAB Resident or Regional Representative on all matters affecting the Programme. Seven project officers had been appointed by 30 June 1964, one of whom is stationed in each of six countries: Bolivia, British Guiana (cover-

TABLE IV

Type and time of approval	Number of approved projects	Cost of food or feed (US\$)	Total cost to World Food Programme (US\$)
Projects approved by the Executive Director before the opening of the Committee's third session .	2	688,530	865,660
Projects approved by the Committee at its third session (13-17 May 1963)	4	5,765,100	7,695,350
Projects approved by the Executive Director between the third and the fourth sessions	9	1,948,810	3,101,320
Projects approved by the Committee at its fourth session (4-8 November 1963)	9	7,552,510	9,392,810
Projects approved by the Executive Director between the fourth and the fifth sessions	39	9,492,400	13,494,600
Projects approved by the Committee by correspondence	3	3,356,470	4,812,730
Projects approved by the Committee at its fifth session (6-10 July 1964)	7	5,041,900	6,916,800
TOTALS	73	33,845,720	46,279,270

TABLE V

	% of total cost
<i>Special Feeding</i>	
Expectant mothers and pre-school feeding	1.5
Feeding of students	7.4
Feeding programmes for other special groups .	1.2
<i>Economic and Social Development</i>	
Colonization and land settlement	24.4
Land reclamation and development	15.5
Irrigation and drainage	3.8
Afforestation	3.2
Diversification of crops	1.2
Promotion of animal husbandry	11.0
Establishment of stocks for price stabilization .	1.1
Community development	6.4
Housing, building and area planning	6.4
Road construction	2.8
Other public works	6.4
Industrial projects	5.4
Mining projects	2.4
	100.0

TABLE VI

Commodity	Quantity (metric tons)	Value (000 US\$)
Cereals	118,318	7,607
Dairy products	7,935	5,177
Other protein foods	5,010	2,539
Other foods	3,586	1,317
TOTALS	134,849	16,640

ing also Surinam), Chad, Ghana, Honduras and the United Arab Republic; and a seventh is to be assigned to an African country. Others are to be recruited for assignment to other countries where projects are to commence.

F. EVALUATION AND APPRAISAL OF PROJECTS

24. In accordance with Regulation D.20 (c) of the General Regulations, reports analysing and appraising the results of each completed World Food Programme project are to be submitted to the Inter-Governmental Committee. In a report submitted at the fourth session of the Committee, the Executive Director outlined comprehensive proposals for the evaluation and appraisal of projects. These arrangements contemplated three stages in the evaluation process, namely:

(a) The evaluation of official requests, which is carried out with the assistance of the United Nations, FAO and other interested specialized agencies upon receipt of the official request.

(b) The evaluation of the execution of projects, which extends throughout the operational life of a project and is mainly concerned with the verification that Programme supplies are handled, distributed, utilized and accounted for in the manner stipulated in the agreement; and the extent to which purposes of the project are observed and achieved.

(c) The final evaluation of projects, which is to cover all points outlined in the annex appended to each project agreement, and the results of which are embodied in the final report required under General Regulation D.20 (c).

25. As most of the information to be included in the final reports will not be available by the time when Member States are called upon to decide about the future of the Programme, the Executive Director will

prepare an interim report evaluating the experience gained up to that time through the operations of the Programme. In preparing this report, the Executive Director will, in suitable cases, avail himself of the help of the organizations of the United Nations family participating in the Programme, as well as of a limited number of outside consultants who will assess the various aspects of selected projects during the next few months. The report will be completed early in 1965 and will be submitted to the members to the Inter-Governmental Committee together with the comments of the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of FAO for consideration at the Seventh session of the Inter-Governmental Committee.

G. WORLD FOOD PROGRAMME STUDIES

26. At its fourth session, the Committee approved, with some modifications, the outlines of the five studies dealing with various aspects of multilateral food-aid programmes proposed by the Executive Director, in accordance with General Regulation F.29. The Executive Director appointed a number of consultants to conduct the five studies. These consultants held a preliminary meeting at the end of February 1964 to establish a common understanding on the basic concepts to be used in the studies and to consider problems arising from the need for their synchronization and co-ordination in substance. The first drafts of the studies will be submitted by the middle of August 1964 and the consultants will then meet at the end of August or the beginning of September to discuss them and to arrange for any necessary revisions. Arrangements will also be made at this meeting to obtain comments on the drafts from the secretariats of the United Nations, FAO and the other specialized agencies concerned. It is expected that the five studies will be ready for issue in printed form early in 1965. In connexion with the studies, a selected annotated bibliography on food aid has been prepared and will be available in printed form before the end of 1964.

H. BUDGET, FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION

27. The approved budget for 1963 in respect of the World Food Programme secretariat and the technical advisory, administrative and servicing costs of the United Nations, the United Nations Technical Assistance Board, FAO and other specialized agencies was \$1,592,200. However, because of the delays which occurred in launching the programme of studies and in recruiting the staff of the Joint Administrative Unit, and also as a result of the savings made in the technical advisory, administrative and general operating services provided to the Programme, less than \$970,000 was actually spent.

28. Of the \$7 million earmarked for emergency use in 1963, the actual amount committed was \$7,095,282. In accordance with the decision of the Inter-Governmental Committee at its fourth session, the \$95,282 committed in excess of the \$7 million authorized for 1963 was borrowed from the sum authorized for 1964, thus reducing the 1964 allocation from \$7 million to

\$6,904,718. A sum of \$1,024,212, or only about one-quarter of the estimated expenditure of \$4,810,090, was actually spent in 1963 on feeding and economic and social development projects.

29. At its fourth session, the Inter-Governmental Committee approved a budget of \$37,600,770 for 1964. The budget comprised \$1,583,300 for technical advisory, administrative and servicing costs, \$7 million (revised to \$6,904,718 for the reasons given in the preceding paragraph) for emergency operations, and \$29,017,470 for development projects, including special feeding.

30. As already indicated in paragraph 5 (i) of this report, several amendments to the General Regulations and the Provisional Financial Procedures of the Programme were considered by the Committee at its fifth session. The Committee agreed to recommend to the Economic and Social Council and the FAO Council (a) the amendment of General Regulation C.7 (a) in view of the election of four additional members to serve on the Committee; and (b) the amendment of General Regulation E.27 to give effect to the suggestion of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions that it should not be mandatory on that body to comment on the Programme's financial reports.

31. The texts of the recommended amendments, together with the texts in their present form, are reproduced in annex II to this report.

32. The Committee approved the amendment of articles V and X.2 (a) of the Provisional Financial Procedures to make clear that voluntary contributions from non-governmental sources may be accepted by the Programme for the purpose of financing the non-food cost of World Food Programme projects, and to make it possible for the Executive Director to employ superintendents at the time of loading and discharging Programme commodities.

33. The Committee was informed that the annual accounts for 1963 had been audited and would be submitted to it at its sixth session.

34. The Committee was also informed that no changes had been made in the organization or basic structure of the Joint Administrative Unit. The size of the Unit had been kept small and reliance had been placed, as in the previous year, on the technical advisory and administrative services and facilities of the United Nations, FAO, ILO, WHO and UNESCO. The total number of professional posts had been kept at 28, and there had been an increase of four posts (from 30 to 34) in the General Service category.

35. The United Nations Resident Representatives continued to be the official representatives of the World Food Programme in their countries of assignment.

36. The Executive Secretaries of the four United Nations regional economic commissions addressed the fifth session. The Committee expressed the wish that co-operation between the Programme and the regional economic commissions might be strengthened, and that whenever possible the Executive Secretaries of the latter might attend future sessions of the Committee.

ANNEXES

Annex I

CIRCULAR LETTER ON SALES POLICY BY THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

There have been several occasions lately when questions have been raised about the policy we should follow regarding the sale of commodities provided under the World Food Programme to a country by the recipient Government within that country. These questions have been raised not only by Governments requesting our assistance but sometimes by our own representatives and staff members of UN organizations who are involved in this Programme. The purpose of the present communication is to make clear the policy of the World Food Programme in this matter and briefly set forth the reasons on which this policy is based.

The Regulations governing our Programme lay down that our operations must be conducted in accordance with the FAO Principles of Surplus Disposal. In particular it is enjoined that commercial markets and normal and developing trade are neither interfered with nor disrupted and that the agricultural economy in recipient countries is adequately safeguarded with respect both to its domestic markets and the effective development of food production. These conditions are best satisfied when the food supplies brought in under the Programme are moved directly into additional consumption over and above what is taking place through current commercial transactions. This is the reason why our first preference is for the distribution of the commodities supplied by us in kind to people engaged in new undertakings. Under these circumstances it is also easier to verify that the commodities provided under the Programme do not displace existing supplies on the market but result in net increase in consumption. The provision of our supplies on the basis of specific projects rather than in bulk for general support to a government's development programme furthers the same objective, although this is not the only reason for this approach.

Thus, the ideal plan would be to distribute Programme supplies in kind in an approved project. We recognize, however, that there may be serious difficulties in enforcing this condition strictly in certain circumstances. From the point of view of administrative and operational convenience, as well as to meet some specific internal requirements of a project, it may be expedient in certain cases to sell the commodities provided under the Programme and then use the sale proceeds for carrying out an approved project.

Such cases should, however, be regarded as exceptions to the general rule of direct distribution of supplies in kind. Moreover, each such proposal for sale of Programme supplies will need to be examined on its merits. The principal consideration will be to guard against the proposed sale depressing the market price of the commodity in question or a related commodity to any serious extent over an appreciable period of time. We may assume that this will be satisfied if the proceeds of sale are directed to purchases of the commodities supplied with as short an interval as possible after the sale. For instance, the supplies may be sold at the port of entry and the receipts disbursed as wages to labour engaged in a project which is located in the interior. This will be permissible provided the circumstances indicate that most of the new income generated will be used in buying up the same types and quantities

of food and that private trade may be expected to move the supplies to the site of the project to take advantage of the new demand created there.

There may also be need in a project for relatively simple tools and equipment which may be fabricated in a short time with available material and idle local labour. If a small proportion of supplies received under the Programme be sold to raise funds for purchase of such tools and equipment, it is possible that the income accruing to the local craftsmen will be mostly spent in picking up the Programme supplies again.

Sales of Programme supplies may be justified in these and similar circumstances and will need to be approved in each case. It should be clear, however, that the proceeds of sale should be spent in implementing the specific project which is approved and should not go to meet the costs of other projects or to augment the general budgetary resources of the Government. Further, the disbursement of the sale proceeds must go to the benefit of people in the lowest income brackets, because only such people may be expected to spend most of their earnings on food.

I trust these explanations will make clear that while most Programme projects should contemplate direct distribution of the food supplies, we shall be prepared to consider proposals for initial sale and then re-purchase of our supplies provided the particular circumstances indicate that there will be no long-run harmful effect on the market.

(Signed) A. H. BOERMA
Executive Director

Annex II

AMENDMENTS TO THE GENERAL REGULATIONS SUBMITTED TO THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL AND THE FAO COUNCIL FOR THEIR APPROVAL^a*Regulation C.7 (a)*

" 7. The organs of the World Food Programme shall be:

" (a) a United Nations/FAO Inter-Governmental Committee of [20] 24 Member States of the United Nations or Member Nations of FAO;"

Regulation E.27

" 27. The [financial reports and the] annual budget of WFP shall be reviewed by the FAO Finance Committee and the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, and submitted together with their reports to the Inter-Governmental Committee for approval. [The advance review by one or both committees may, however, be dispensed with in regard to the first budget of the WFP, should this be found impracticable for reasons of timing.] *The financial reports of the WFP shall be submitted to the FAO Finance Committee and to the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions. After review by the FAO Finance Committee and by the ACABQ they shall be submitted with any comments which these Committees might wish to make to the Inter-Governmental Committee for approval.*"

^a Deletions are shown within square brackets; additions are shown in italic.

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1019 (XXXVII). World Food Programme

A

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the second annual report of the United Nations/FAO Inter-Governmental Committee of the World Food Programme,

Noting that the Programme has passed the mid-way point in its three-year experimental period and has moved from the stages of preparation and determination of main policies and procedures to that of initiating and operating projects, that its shape and characteristics are well defined, that most of its resources are committed and earmarked and that the conditions have been created for the fulfilment of its operational tasks and the necessary appraisal of its activities,

Noting that in response to the appeal made to States Members of the United Nations or of the specialized agencies in Council resolution 971 (XXXVI) of 31 July 1963 a number of additional pledges have been made to the Programme and the proportion of pledges in cash has been increased but that the pledges to the Programme are still \$9 million short of the \$100 million goal and that cash pledges remain far short of the desired minimum target of one third of total contributions,

Noting the recommendations on the World Food Programme in the Final Act of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development⁴ and in the report of Committee I contained in the Report of the Conference,

1. Takes note of the second annual report of the United Nations/FAO Inter-Governmental Committee;

2. Expresses satisfaction with the progress achieved by the Programme;

3. Renews the appeal made in its resolution 971 (XXXVI) to States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies who have not yet pledged contributions to the Programme to make such pledges, preferably as contributions in cash in order to reach the original goal of \$100 million;

⁴ Document E/CONF.46/139, Final Act of the Conference, annex A.II.6. And Report of the Conference.

4. Appeals to all States participating in the Programme to consider the possibility of converting pledges already made in commodities to pledges in cash;

5. Calls the attention of appropriate United Nations' bodies to annex II.6 of the Final Act of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and to the Report of Committee I contained in the Report of the Conference when the present experimental United Nations/FAO World Food Programme is reviewed in 1965.

1343rd plenary meeting,
6 August 1964.

B

The Economic and Social Council,

Approves the amendments proposed by the United Nations/FAO Inter-Governmental Committee of the World Food Programme to Regulations C.7 (a) and E.27 of the General Regulations of the World Food Programme which, as amended, would read as follows:

Regulation C.7 (a)

"7. The organs of the World Food Programme shall be:

"(a) A United Nations/FAO Inter-Governmental Committee of 24 Member States of the United Nations or Member Nations of FAO;"

Regulation E.27

"27. The annual budget of WFP shall be reviewed by the FAO Finance Committee and the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, and submitted together with their reports to the Inter-Governmental Committee for approval. The financial reports of the WFP shall be submitted to the FAO Finance Committee and to the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions. After review by the FAO Finance Committee and by the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions they shall be submitted with any comments which these committees might wish to make to the Inter-Governmental Committee for approval."

1343rd plenary meeting,
6 August 1964.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 20 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	Title	Observations and references
E/L.1063	Argentina, Australia and France: draft resolution	Adopted without change. See resolution 1019 (XXXVII)


Agenda item 21: Population growth and economic and social development *
CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3895/Rev.1	Inquiry among Governments on problems resulting from the interaction of economic development and population changes: report of the Secretary-General	1
E/3986	Report of the Economic Committee	42
Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council		43
Check list of documents		43

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1351st meeting; see also the records of the 355th to 358th meetings of the Economic Committee (E/AC.6/SR.355 to 358) and the record of the 202nd meeting of the Council Committee on Non-governmental Organizations (E/C.2/SR.202).

DOCUMENT E/3895/Rev.1 *
Inquiry among Governments on problems resulting from the interaction of economic development and population changes: report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[24 November 1964]

CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. INTRODUCTION	1-10
A. Background	1-5
B. Number and scope of responses received from Governments	6-9
C. Scope and organization of the report	10
II. DEMOGRAPHIC CONDITIONS AND TRENDS	11-33
A. Mortality	11-16
B. Fertility	17-22
C. Natural increase	23-26
D. International migration	27-28
E. Internal migration	29
F. Age composition of the population	30-33
III. GENERAL VIEWS	34-110
A. Views of Governments of developing countries	35-66
B. Views of Governments of more developed countries	67-110
IV. VIEWS ON PARTICULAR PROBLEMS	111-227
A. Agricultural development and food supply	111-124
B. Manpower and employment	125-152
C. Education	153-170

* Replacing document E/3895 and Add.1 and incorporating document E/3895/Rev.1/Corr.1.

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
D. Housing	171-185
E. Health	186-191
F. The development of capital and investments	193-198
G. The development of industry and changing structure of the labour force	199-210
H. Urbanization and population distribution	211-227
V. SOURCES OF INFORMATION	228-249
VI. ACTION PROGRAMMES	250-294
A. Actions aimed at influencing the birth rate	251-275
B. Programmes aimed at influencing internal migration and population distribution	277-285
C. Immigration and emigration programmes	286-194

APPENDICES

	<i>Page</i>
A. Secretary-General's note of 29 June 1963 to States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies	40
B. Outline of Inquiry on Problems Resulting from Reciprocal Action of Economic Development and Population Changes	40
C. Outline of Present Demographic Activities of the United Nations	41

Acknowledgement

Professor Kurt Back and Dr. Halliman Winsborough of the Duke University Population Studies Program prepared initial drafts of parts of this report.

I. Introduction

A. BACKGROUND

1. The General Assembly at its seventeenth session adopted resolution 1838 (XVII) on "Population growth and economic development", in which, *inter alia*, the Secretary-General was requested "to conduct an inquiry among the Governments of States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies concerning the particular problems confronting them as a result of the reciprocal action of economic development and population changes". In the same resolution, the Assembly recommended that the Economic and Social Council, taking into account the results of this inquiry, "should intensify its studies and research on the interrelationship of population growth and economic and social development, with particular reference to the needs of the developing countries for investment in health and educational facilities within the framework of their general development programmes". Further, the Assembly recommended that the Council "should report on its findings to the General Assembly not later than at its nineteenth session".

2. The inquiry requested by the General Assembly was discussed by the Population Commission at its twelfth session¹ and by the Economic and Social Council

at its thirty-fifth session.² The Population Commission "welcomed the recommendation for such an inquiry, the importance of which could not be over-emphasized in the light of the need for intensification of research of interrelationships between population changes and economic development as an aid to the Development Decade programme".³ In the course of the debates, members of the Commission and the Council expressed diverse views with regard to the scope of the inquiry and the method of conducting it, but neither body made any recommendations to the Secretary-General on these points.

3. Taking account of the views expressed in the debates of the Population Commission and the Economic and Social Council, the Secretary-General prepared an outline of the inquiry listing examples of aspects of the problems covered by the General Assembly's resolution which might be important in various countries. This outline and a copy of the Assembly's resolution were sent to the Government of each State Member of the United Nations or of the specialized agencies with a note dated 28 June 1963, inviting the Government to submit a statement "covering those points in the outline which the Government considers pertinent and appropriate in the circumstances of its country".

¹ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 2 (E/3723/Rev.1)*, paras. 21-24 and documents E/CN.9/SR.163, 176 and 177.

² See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Supplement No. 3 (A/5503)*, paras. 403-405, and *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fifth Session*, 1244th, 1246th and 1248th meetings.

³ See E/3723/Rev.1, para. 22.

Each Government was also invited to give information on any additional points which, in its view, should be taken into account in a comprehensive statement on the problems to which the resolution of the General Assembly referred. Copies of the Secretary-General's note and the materials transmitted with it are to be found in appendix A, B and C to the present document.

4. A report on the responses received from Governments up to 23 June 1964 (E/3895 and Add.1) was presented by the Secretary-General to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-seventh session. The Council, in its resolution 1048 (XXXVII) of 15 August 1964, invited "the General Assembly, the regional economic commissions and the Population Commission to examine the replies of the Governments to the inquiry and to make recommendations with a view to intensifying the work of the United Nations in assisting the Governments of the interested developing countries to deal with the population problems confronting them". The Council also requested the Secretary-General, in this resolution, "to circulate the findings of the inquiry to the World Population Conference and to the specialized agencies concerned, in particular the International Labour Organisation, the Food and Agriculture Organization, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the World Health Organization, with the suggestion that they take the findings into account, as appropriate, in formulating their programmes". Further, the Council requested the Secretary-General "to undertake in the future, at appropriate intervals, similar inquiries on problems resulting from the relationship between economic development and population changes".

5. The Secretary-General has therefore prepared the present revised and consolidated report on the responses of Governments to the inquiry, in order to provide a unified document for consideration by the bodies mentioned in the Council's resolution, incorporating a summary of the replies of four Governments which were received after 23 June 1964.

B. NUMBER AND SCOPE OF RESPONSES RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENTS

6. Responses were received from the 53 Governments listed below: Australia, Austria, Bolivia, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Canada, Chile, Ceylon, China, Colombia, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Federal Republic of Germany, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Holy See, Hungary, India, Iran, Ireland, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Malaysia, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Philippines, Republic of Korea, Sierra Leone, Sudan, Sweden, Tunisia, Turkey, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom, United States of America, Venezuela, Western Samoa, Yugoslavia.

7. Although many of these responses are of great value, in the Secretary-General's view, in elucidating

the problems and issues that confront Governments and the United Nations, limitations of time and resources preclude translation and reproduction of the full texts. It is regretted that the present summary report cannot do full justice to the important contents of all the responses. A limited number of copies of the full texts are available for consultation in the offices of the Secretariat.

8. There is a great diversity in the responses as regards the aspects of problems arising from the interaction of economic development and population changes that are considered, the kinds of pertinent information provided, the degree of detail and points of view from which the problems are analysed. The statements submitted vary in length from one page to 495 pages. Some Governments submitted, in addition to or in lieu of specially prepared statements, copies of pertinent documents prepared for other purposes, such as national development plans, reports on population projections, and demographic and economic studies. The Governments of the Philippines and the Republic of China submitted copies of national statements prepared for the Asian Population Conference,⁴ which contain much material pertinent to the inquiry. Some Governments responded with a systematic comment on all major aspects of problems mentioned in the Secretary-General's outline so far as they were considered pertinent in the circumstances of the country; others treated one or more but not all major headings of this outline, while still others were concerned primarily with matters not specifically mentioned in the outline. Some of the responses are strictly factual, giving statistics or other data on demographic, economic and social conditions with little or no indication of the Government's view of any problems arising from their interaction. Where problems are stated to exist, in some cases the lines of action being taken by the Government are indicated while in other cases there is no mention of the Government's policy or actions being taken to cope with the problem. The comments of some Governments are not limited to their own problems but refer to those of countries in different circumstances or to policy questions facing the United Nations.

9. As a result of this diversity, the comparability of the responses is limited. It would be hazardous, for instance, to infer from the absence of comment on a given problem in the response of one Government and the presence of such a comment in the response of another Government, that the two Governments differ in their views of the importance of the given problem. It is also doubtful to what extent the views of the responding Governments are representative of the views of Governments in general on the questions covered by the inquiry. These limitations should be kept clearly in view in interpreting the present summary of responses.

⁴ "The Population and Other Demographic Facts of the Philippines" (Government of the Philippines), and "Country Statement for the Asian Population Conference" (Republic of China). The United Nations Asian Population Conference was held in New Delhi, India, 10-20 December 1963 (ECAFE/104).

C. SCOPE AND ORGANIZATION OF THE REPORT

10. The present report is focussed primarily on the views stated in the responses with regard to problems facing the Governments, as this was the focus of the General Assembly's request for the inquiry. It has not been possible to include much of the factual and statistical material relating to demographic, economic, and social conditions and trends contained in the responses, although much of this material is pertinent and valuable. As a general factual background for the summary of responses with regard to problems, a brief over-view of salient features of the demographic situation and trends in various parts of the world, based mainly on studies carried out by the Secretariat, is presented as part II of the report. General views of the responding Governments with regard to the nature and importance of problems arising from the interaction of economic development and population changes are summarized in part III, while part IV deals with views of more particular problems. Information and views found in the responses with regard to availability of statistical data and development of research pertinent to these problems, action being taken by the Governments to deal with the problems, and external assistance in these matters are summarized briefly in parts V and VI.

II. Demographic conditions and trends

A. MORTALITY

11. Progress in reducing mortality rates in the world has been outstanding in the period since the Second World War. A survey recently carried out by the Secretariat⁵ showed especially impressive gains in this respect in many of the developing countries where mortality

⁵ *Population Bulletin of the United Nations*, No. 6—1962. (United Nations publication, Sales No. 62.XIII.2). The present summary is based mainly on the results of this survey, with supplementary information drawn from the responses to the inquiry.

rates were previously high. Some of these countries have surpassed all previous records of achievements in the more developed countries as measured by the magnitude of gains in expectation of life within a corresponding period of time. For example, the expectation of life of new-born infants increased in Ceylon from 46 years in 1945-47 to 60 years in 1954, in Panama from 52 years in 1941-43 to 62 years in 1952-54, in China (Taiwan) from 43 years in 1936-41 to 64 years in 1959-60. Although less spectacular successes have been achieved so far in some of the developing countries where the obstacles are greater, substantial progress has been made almost everywhere. In India, for example, the expectation of life at birth is estimated to have risen from only 27 years in 1921-30 to 32 years in 1941-50 and 45 years in 1961.

12. Estimates of the changes in death rates in different regions of the world between 1937 and 1954-58, and estimated regional averages of expectation of life in 1955-59, are shown in table 1. It should be stressed that the estimates for certain regions are only rough approximations.

13. A process of reduction of death rates which has been fairly typical of many developing countries is described as follows in Ceylon's response to the inquiry:

Though after 1923, there was a gradual decline in the death rates, it was between 1946 and 1947 that Ceylon experienced a revolutionary decline in her mortality rates. From a level of about 20 in 1946, the death rates declined to 14.3 in 1947 or by nearly 30 per cent. This sharp and unprecedented decline in the mortality rate has been the result of the intensive island-wide D.D.T. campaign to combat malaria, a disease which until 1946 was the chief cause of morbidity and mortality in the country. Of course, the expansion in the medical and sanitary services and the wide-spread use of drugs and antibiotics have also been responsible for this sharp fall in the death rates. The death rates have since continued to decline and in 1961 was only 8 per thousand of the population.

14. As a result of the differences in the progress of mortality reduction achieved to date, there is now a wide variation in death rates and expectation of life

TABLE 1
Estimated crude death rates and expectation of life at birth for regions of the world

Region	Estimated death rate per 1,000 population		Estimated expectation of life at birth (both sexes), in years 1955-1958
	1937 ^a	1954-1958 ^b	
WORLD TOTAL ...	24-27 *	18 *	50-60 *
Northern America ^c	11	9	70
Oceania	11	9	68
Europe (excluding USSR)	14	11	68
USSR	18	8	68
Latin America ^d	20-25 *	16 *	50-55 *
Asia (excluding USSR)	30-35 *	21 *	40-50 *
Africa	30-35 *	26 *	(Probably less than 40)

Source: Population Commission, Report of the Eleventh Session (7-17 February 1961). E/3451; E/CN.9/165, table 1.

* Approximate estimates.

^a *World Population Trends 1920-1947* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 49.XIII.3), table 2.

^b *Demographic Yearbook, 1959* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 58.XIII.1), table 2.

^c Canada, Greenland, St. Pierre and Miquelon, and the United States of America.

^d Including all America except the four areas listed under Northern America.

among the developing countries. In the great majority of such countries, the present levels of expectation of life range from about 30 to 60 years. The developing countries which have scored the greatest gains in this respect are now not far behind the most advanced countries of Europe, Northern America and Oceania so far as expectation of life is concerned, though they generally lag much farther behind in other components of the level of living. The crude death rates (annual number of deaths per 1,000 population) in some of the developing countries at present are even below the average level of the more developed countries, because a relatively large proportion of the population in the developing countries consists of young people, in ages at which mortality risks are relatively low.

15. In most countries of Europe and in Northern America, Australia and New Zealand, mortality rates were already low before World War II and the further reductions since that time have generally been smaller than those recorded in Asian, African and Latin American countries. A great gain was achieved in the Soviet Union, where the pre-war expectation of life was considerably lower than the European average (44 years for the USSR in 1926, which was raised by 1958-59 to 69 years, approximately the same as the average for Europe). A gain of similar magnitude was recorded in Bulgaria. It is estimated that in a majority of the more developed countries in the world at present, expectation of life is in the range of 67 to 72 years.

16. The study of trends of mortality and factors influencing it in various parts of the world makes it appear probable that the general trend of increasing expectation of life will continue in the future. The largest and most rapid increases in expectation of life are to be expected, on the whole, in countries where the expectation is relatively low at present, while further gains in countries where it is highest are likely to be comparatively small. Thus the outlook is for a narrowing of the present wide range of variation in expectation of life throughout most of the world.

B. FERTILITY

17. A world-wide survey of conditions and trends of fertility, carried out by the Secretariat,⁶ shows that while mortality rates have been greatly reduced, birth rates throughout most of the world have changed relatively little since the Second World War. Exceptions are the Soviet Union and Japan, where birth rates were much higher in the 1930's than they are at present. In parts of Europe, Northern America, Australia and New Zealand, birth rates have recovered from a record low in the depression of the 1930's. A pattern of relatively low birth rates in more developed countries and much higher rates in less developed countries was already established in the pre-War period as a result of an earlier long-term trend of declining birth rates in the more developed countries, and the changes that have

⁶ *Population Bulletin of the United Nations*, No. 7—1963 (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.XIII.2).

TABLE 2

Estimated order of magnitude of crude birth rates and gross reproduction rates for regions of the world

Region	Crude birth rate	Gross reproduction rate
WORLD TOTAL ^a	34-36	2.2-2.3
Developing regions ^a	39-42	2.6-2.7
Africa ^a	48	2.9
Asia (excluding USSR) ^a	38-41	2.5-2.7
Central and South America ^a	41	2.8
More developed regions	22	1.4
Northern America	24	1.8
Europe	19	1.3
Oceania	24	1.8
USSR	25	1.4

Source: Population Commission, Report of the Twelfth Session (4-15 February 1963). E/3723/Rev.1, table 1. Estimates for certain regions have been slightly revised in view of new data and results of further analysis.

^a Estimates are of a relatively low order of reliability. For countries having about 40 per cent of the total population of the developing regions, there are no satisfactory data; but for some of these countries, available data of low or unknown reliability were used in calculating the regional averages.

occurred in some countries since the War have only accentuated this world-wide picture.

18. Estimated average birth rates (annual births per 1,000 population) and gross reproduction rates for different regions of the world, according to the latest available data, are shown in table 2. The gross reproduction rate is a refined measure of fertility which is free of influence from the age-sex composition of the population; it is defined as the average number of daughters that would be born per woman under the existing conditions of fertility of women at each age, provided that none of the women should die prior to the end of the potentially reproductive period of life. Again it should be emphasized that the estimates for some of the regions are rough approximations.

19. As these estimates indicate, fertility is roughly twice as high, on the average, in the less developed regions as it is in the more developed regions of the world. The Secretariat's survey has revealed that no other index makes so clear-cut a distinction between more developed and less developed countries as does the measure of fertility.⁷ With very few exceptions, the developing countries now have birth rates above 30 per 1,000 population and gross reproduction rates above 2.0, while the more developed countries have rates below these limits. Yet there are wide variations in the particular levels of fertility within both groups of countries. In some of the developing countries, the estimated birth rate exceeds 50 and the gross reproduction rate exceeds 3.5. On the other hand, in some of the developed countries, the birth rate is below 20 and the gross reproduction rate is in the vicinity of 1.0 or little higher. Little consistent correlation can be found between the variations of fertility among either the developing or the more developed countries, and such indicators of

⁷ *Ibid.*, chapter IX.

economic and social development as income per head, degree of industrialization and urbanization, literacy rate, expectation of life, newspaper circulation, etc.⁸

20. Until about a decade ago, the countries of the world could be classified under three demographic types: those with high fertility and high mortality; those with low fertility and low mortality; and countries in a transitional state of decline in mortality and fertility. At the present time, though mortality in a large number of countries has fallen drastically, few countries of hitherto high fertility show any evidence of a transition to low fertility being in progress. Fertility has been decreasing slowly in Puerto Rico but it has not yet reached a low level, and a more rapid decrease has occurred in the fertility of the Asian minority in the Republic of South Africa. Most recently, decreases in the birth rate have been recorded for several consecutive years in China (Taiwan), Singapore and, on a smaller scale, in the Federation of Malaya and Hong Kong. Rises in an already high level of fertility have been noted in Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago, British Guiana, Mauritius and Réunion and are suggested also by recent data for Costa Rica and Venezuela. For other countries of high fertility, present evidence does not suggest any significant change of fertility in recent years.

21. Argentina, Australia, Canada, New Zealand, the United States, and some Western European countries experienced a gradual slight rise during the 1950's in their low or moderate fertility levels as measured by the gross reproduction rate. In some countries of Eastern Europe, fertility decreased during the 1950's from a moderate to a somewhat lower level. Mortality in these countries being low, the rate of population growth responds mainly to fluctuations in fertility, even if these fluctuations are not very large.

22. The large decreases in fertility which occurred in the more or less distant past in countries with presently low or moderate fertility have been associated with a number of closely interrelated factors including urbanization, industrialization, improved education, improved health, diversification in the roles of women, development of media of communication, and the increased facility of transport. These and other changes in the social and economic environment have been accompanied by changes in attitudes, personal aspirations, and patterns of behaviour pertaining to marriage and the birth of children. It is possible but as yet uncertain that similar social and economic changes in the developing countries in the future may likewise entail a decline of fertility.

C. NATURAL INCREASE

23. It is estimated that the world population increased during 1958-62 at an average annual rate of about 20 per 1,000, whereas the average rate for the decade of the 1930's is estimated at 11 per 1,000. Estimated annual rates of natural increase (excess of births over deaths

per 1,000 population) for major areas of the world in these two periods are as follows:⁹

	Decade of the 1930's	1958-1962
Latin America	19	28
Africa	12	23
Asia	12	23
Soviet Union	9	17
Oceania	10	16
Northern America	8	15
Europe	7	9

The acceleration of natural increase rates in some of the more developed regions since the 1930's has been due partly to an increase in birth rates, where they had fallen to very low levels at that time. The sharp rises in rates of increase in Latin America, Africa, Asia, and the Soviet Union have been brought about by falling death rates.

24. Rates of natural increase in recent years have risen above 30 per 1,000 in a number of the developing countries where the death rates have fallen relatively low while the birth rates are high. In some cases, rates exceeding 35 per 1,000 have been recorded; examples are Aden, Brunei, British Honduras, Costa Rica and El Salvador. At the other extreme, natural increase rates below 5 per 1,000 have recently been recorded for some of the more developed countries where birth rates are lowest, namely Belgium, Eastern Germany, Hungary, Luxembourg and Sweden.¹⁰ The less developed countries where natural increase rates are no higher than 15 per 1,000 are mostly those where mortality has not yet been brought down to a low level; Congo (Brazzaville), Gabon, Nepal and Zanzibar are examples, and other developing countries which lack satisfactory measures of vital rates may still be in this category.

25. Growing continuously at an annual rate of 30 per 1,000, a population doubles within twenty-three years. During the same period of time, a population growing at an annual rate of 10 per 1,000 increases by 25 per cent, while one growing at only 5 per 1,000 increases by only 12 per cent.

26. The rates of natural increase result from the interplay of fertility, mortality, and age composition of the population. In a country where mortality and fertility are both high and a large proportion of the population is young, improved conditions of health can bring a sharp reduction of the crude death rate and a quick acceleration of natural increase. Hence the tendency of accelerating population growth in the developing countries may persist for some time in the future, especially in those countries where the death rates at present are still comparatively high. In more developed countries where fertility had been reduced for some time, the proportion of persons at advanced ages is rising, and this change in age composition of the population tends to check any further decline in

⁹ The rates for 1958-62 are from the *Demographic Yearbook 1963* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.XIII.1), table 2; those for the decade of the 1930's are approximate estimates made by the Secretariat for the purpose of this comparison.

¹⁰ *Demographic Yearbook, 1963*, table 3.

⁸ *Ibid.*, chapter IX.

their crude death rates. In those countries, there is not much reason for expecting the rates of population growth to accelerate in the future, and there is a possibility of the rates of growth in some of the more developed countries falling lower in the future, as a result of further decreases in their crude birth rates.

D. INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION

27. With some exceptions, international migration has affected population growth less in recent years than it did earlier in the century. During the economic depression of the 1930's and during World War II and ensuing years when means of transport were limited, migratory balances between Europe and countries of European settlement overseas were small, and the previous large-scale movements of Chinese, Indians and Pakistanis to Southeast Asia also came to a standstill. After 1946, European overseas migration was resumed on a comparatively large scale and during a number of years many migrants moved to America, Australia and New Zealand, but the intensity of the movement has diminished recently and migration has become increasingly confined to certain categories of workers with skills particularly desired in the receiving countries.

28. International migration nevertheless has continued to be of considerable demographic importance in a few countries. During 1948-1952, the population of Israel doubled, mostly as a result of immigration. Despite an appreciable excess of births over deaths, emigration has continued to cause a slow decrease in the population of Ireland. In Argentina, Australia and Canada, the rates of immigration during a few years in recent times have been high in proportion to the rates of natural increase in these countries. Although the magnitude of immigration into the United States has been considerable in the post-war period, averaging 300,000 per year for the decade 1950-1960, the proportionate effect on the growth of population in that country was not so large, since the natural increase in the United States during the decade averaged about 2.5 million yearly. Migration between countries in Europe has been intensified recently, considerable numbers of workers being attracted to France, Germany and Switzerland, though many of those migrants may eventually return to their countries of origin. There has been some emigration from countries of the Caribbean region and some movement between countries in Latin America. Migration between certain African countries is believed to be large but the balances have not been accurately measured.

E. INTERNAL MIGRATION

29. Migration within countries has been much more important, on the whole, than international migration in recent times. Movements between rural and urban areas have been taking place on a large scale in a great many countries, both developed and developing. Rural-urban migration is of great importance in its relation to industrialization and the development of secondary and tertiary employments, and problems connected

with such migration are stressed in the responses of many Governments to the Secretary-General's inquiry. The rapid growth of population in the capitals and other principal cities is to an increasing extent preoccupying the attention of the Governments of many developing countries. This trend and its implications are treated in some detail in the responses received from several countries.

F. AGE COMPOSITION OF THE POPULATION

30. Developed and developing countries typically differ markedly in the age structure of their population, as a result of the generally higher birth rates of the developing countries. In the majority of developing countries, the proportion of children under 15 years of age exceeds 40 per cent of the population and it is as high as 45 per cent in a few cases, while the corresponding proportion in the developed countries varies generally in the range of 24 to 32 per cent. The economic implications of the high proportion of children in the developing countries, and particularly the implications for the problems of education, are stressed in the responses to the inquiry from a number of these countries.

31. On the other hand, the proportion of persons aged 65 years and over generally varies between 3 and 4 per cent in the developing countries, while it is usually in the range of 8 to 13 per cent in the more developed countries. This difference likewise is due mainly to the difference in levels of the birth rate. The proportion of elderly persons in many of the developed countries is rising, reflecting the downward trend of their birth rates over a long period in the past.

32. Adults in the age range from 15 to 65 years constitute between 50 and 55 per cent of the population in most countries. The proportion is higher in some developed countries, exceeding 60 per cent in some cases, as a result of past decreases in the birth rate having reduced the proportion of children in the population and not yet having registered its full effect in increasing the proportion of aged persons. On the other hand, the proportion of adults in the age group 15 to 65 years has been depressed somewhat in some developing countries where the birth rate is high and the rates of mortality have been decreasing. The reason for this is that the mortality rates for the population in the age group 15-64 usually tend to diminish more slowly than the rates for young children. On the whole, though, the variations of mortality rates have relatively little effect on the age composition of the population, which depends much more on the level of the birth rate.

33. In addition to the economic and social effects of variations in the age composition of the population their effects on the levels and trends of crude birth and death rates need to be taken into account in international demographic comparisons. The effect of age composition on the crude death rate is especially important; countries where conditions of mortality are very different may have nearly the same crude death rates if the age structure of their population differs considerably.

For example, a crude death rate in the vicinity of 12 per 1,000 population may be found both in a country with 70 years expectation of life and a high average age of population (due to a low birth rate), and in one with only 55 years expectation of life and a large proportion of children in the population (due to a high birth rate). It is because of their youthful age structure of population that many of the developing countries now have crude death rates as low as, or lower than, those of much more developed countries. This circumstance is an important factor contributing to the rapid rate of population increase in the developing countries.

III. General views

34. It is appropriate to summarize separately the general views stated in the responses of Governments of developing countries and those of more developed countries, since the trends of population as well as the economic conditions are generally quite different in the two groups of countries.

A. VIEWS OF GOVERNMENTS OF DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

35. Many of the responses received from Governments of developing countries manifest more or less serious concern with the high rate at which the population of their countries is increasing, considering this as an important handicap to economic and social development. Among the problems commonly mentioned as being magnified and made more difficult to solve as a result of rapid population growth, are those of insufficient food supply and poor nutrition, low levels of average production per head, shortage of capital for investments in the development of agriculture and industry, unemployment and under-employment, inadequate educational and health facilities, deficiencies of housing, and problems of urban development.

36. The Governments of some developing countries are doubtful of the feasibility of making satisfactory progress in economic and social development in the near future if the present high rate of population increase continues. Ceylon states:

The Government of Ceylon is aware that population trends and economic development are closely interrelated and that each is a determinant and consequence of the other. There is full appreciation of the impact of the rapid increase in population on the economy of the country. . . .

The Ten Year Plan stated "... unless there is some prospect of a slowing down in the rate of population growth and relative stability in at least the long run, it is difficult to envisage substantial benefits from planning and development. It is not so much the size of the population in an absolute sense; but rather the rate of increase that tends to frustrate attempts to step up the rate of investment and to increase income per head. Apart from the difficult process of cutting present levels of consumption, the source for increasing the volume of investment is the 'ploughing back' of portions of future increases in incomes. This task is handicapped if these increases have instead to be devoted each year to sustaining a larger population."

The Short Term Implementation Programme stated "Population Growth has obviously an impact on the magnitude of

the economic, social and financial problems which we have to solve. For instance, the Government's current expenditure on food subsidies, education and health is now considerably higher than it would have been if our population had increased at a slower rate. The same applies to our import requirements and the scarcity of foreign exchange. . . ."

It is clear that Ceylon has to embark on a vigorous policy of industrial development and agricultural expansion in order to provide avenues of employment for the increasing work force and to attain self-sufficiency in food and other consumption goods. The investments on industry and agriculture will have to be much larger than on education, health and housing. But the problem facing Ceylon, like other under-developed countries, is the acute shortage of capital ... The accelerated increase in population imposes a serious strain on the limited resources of the country and prevents any substantial expansion in the economy.

37. Views somewhat similar to those of Ceylon were expressed with varying degrees of emphasis in the responses of the Republic of China, India, Iran, Jamaica, Jordan, Republic of Korea, Lebanon, Pakistan, Panama, Philippines, Tunisia, Turkey and the United Arab Republic. Some of these views are briefly summarized below.

38. India reports that:

... in common with other under-developed countries, the level of national income and per capita income in India are very low, and over decades, the Indian economy was almost stagnant developing at a rate barely exceeding the growth of population. Over the last decade, however, India's net national income has advanced at an average rate of 4 per cent per annum — the increase in aggregate national income being about 42 per cent ... As population has been increasing during the last decade at about 2 per cent per annum, the increase in per capita income over this period has been only 17 per cent. This low rate of economic development would have to be substantially stepped up and special efforts made to reduce the rate at which the population is increasing if the level of living of the bulk of the country's population has to be significantly raised.

39. Turkey submits statistics on the trends of population and national income since 1927 and observes that although income has grown substantially during this period, the increase in average income per head has been slight because of rapid growth of the population. The target of the Five Year Plan (1963-67) is a 7 per cent annual increase in national income, but if, as expected, the population increases at 3 per cent a year, income per head will rise at an annual rate of only 4 per cent, which would not be sufficient to overtake the lead of the Western countries for a very long time to come. Among the social problems mentioned by the Government as being closely connected with the excessive rate of increase of the population are large-scale under employment in agriculture and unemployment in the cities, a high illiteracy rate, a high rate of infant mortality, high incidence of tuberculosis, lack of sufficient medical services, substandard housing for large numbers of families in the cities, lack of drinking water in a majority of rural villages and small towns, and lack of electricity in the majority of Turkish homes.

40. In Jamaica, the Government reports that the future progress of economic development will depend

on the degree to which compensations can be made for several difficulties and limitations, not the least of which is rapid growth of the population:

The island is small with very limited natural resources, a serious deficiency in the amount of good arable land available and a fairly high population density as well as a high rate of natural increase of population. There is a shortage of local capital for development, and inadequacies in the levels of education and skill limit the employment prospects and efficiency of a large portion of the labour force.

In the face of the rapidly rising expectations of the people, the country must cope with the problem of achieving a balance between a satisfactory rate of economic growth and the provision, at the same time, of services and amenities for the increasing population. The Jamaican situation is a demonstration of the race between development and population growth.

The rate of natural increase of the population has risen considerably. However, population pressure has been relieved significantly by the heavy emigration to the United Kingdom which has occurred over the past ten years.

But population growth threatens to nullify the gains from development. The situation has become more serious with the sharp decline in emigration to the United Kingdom which has occurred since the imposition in 1962 of restrictions by way of the Commonwealth Immigrants Act.

41. Lebanon states :

In Lebanon the population is increasing at the rate of 2.3 per cent a year. It is a relatively young population, more than 50 per cent of the inhabitants being under twenty years of age. With this population pressure, the annual rate of growth of the national product is 4.40 per cent, while the rate of net investments is 14 per cent of the national income. These few economic indicators show that while population pressure in Lebanon may not hamper economic development, it is at least retarding it.

42. Pakistan describes a "fundamental" conflict between development and a large and rapidly growing population" in that country. While the increase of the population creates an urgent need for large investments, it restricts the possibilities of savings; and the larger the population, the greater is the imbalance between investment needs and savings potential. Overpopulation in Pakistan is considered to be so extreme that an early reduction of the present high rate of natural increase of the population is indispensable.

43. Tunisia states :

In addition to the social burdens which it imposes on the country, the continuation of the rate of population growth at the current level necessitates a considerable increase in production, not only in the agricultural sector but in all the sectors producing the goods required for a modern, even if modest, way of living. It is useless to increase agricultural output if manufactured goods are lacking and have to be imported in their entirety. Such a situation would imperil monetary stability, necessitate the imposition of price controls and, in general, make it difficult even to maintain the level of living.

It should be remembered that the population is increasing at a rate of 2.2 per cent per year, which means 80,000 new mouths to feed. If this increase is not accompanied by a proportionate increase in production, the national revenue which is distributed among the members of a constantly growing family will automatically decrease.

Thus it can be said that the success or failure of the will to some extent depend on the population problema in Tunisia.

44. Iran's Third Plan (1962-68), of which the Government submitted a copy as a part of its response to the inquiry, contains data showing that the gross national product increased during the Second Plan period (1955-59) at an annual average rate of 6 per cent, thus considerably exceeding the rate of population growth. However, it is noted that "with abundant unskilled labour, a lower population growth rate will bring about faster increase in per capita income", and slower population growth is regarded as one of the indispensable conditions of success in achieving the objective of a level of per capita income, within twenty-five years' time, equal to the level now prevailing in advanced western countries.

45. In Panama, although the rate of expansion of the economy in recent years "seems to indicate a promising trend toward progress and prosperity", the Government expresses concern with the economic implications of the population trend:

As a result of the declining death-rate and high fertility, the rate of population growth has increased unaccompanied by economic changes capable of producing a sufficient increase in per capita income. The rapid growth of population combines with an economically unfavourable age structure, a shortage of capital, and other factors too well known to require mention, to challenge the effort we Panamanians must make in order to raise our level of living.

46. Colombia and Guatemala, though not expressing fear of development efforts being defeated if population continues growing at the present rate, observe that the recent pace of economic development has been too slow in view of the rapid rate of population growth. Colombia's gross domestic income increased at an annual average rate of about 3.6 per cent during 1951-59 and only 1.9 per cent during 1956-59, whereas population growth was estimated to have reached the rate of about 2.8 per cent in 1961. Among the problems stressed in Colombia's response as being made more difficult by the speed of population increase are those of unemployment, under-employment, education, housing and health services. In Guatemala, where the rising rate of natural increase of the population reached the high level of 3.2 per cent in 1960 according to the recorded vital statistics (though it receded to 3.0 per cent in 1962), the Government observes:

Even where they show increases, the basic economic indices have not kept pace with the steady growth of population, and consequently they represent a deficit from the point of view of a solution of population problems. . . . The spontaneous growth of the country's economic development has not been sufficient to meet the needs arising from the natural increase in population, and . . . must be given even greater impetus if it is to correspond to those needs.

47. Malaysia's view is somewhat different; while the Government considers that excessively rapid population growth is creating immediate difficulties in economic development, it sees the smallness of the country's

population as a hindrance to industrial development in the long run. Malaysia states:

The Federation, despite a fast growing population, has no "Malthusian problems" — no fears of population pressure bringing rapidly diminishing returns to land. Indeed, just the opposite; a larger population should ultimately bring substantial external economies. But in the short run the rapidly growing population will make it more difficult to increase per capita income; for a high proportion of Capital Formation will be needed for 'capital widening' rather than 'capital deepening.' During the next few years, owing to the prospective worsening of the terms of trade, per capita incomes are expected to remain constant. However, after 1965 per capita, real income should start increasing again, perhaps by about 2 1/2 per cent a year.

48. Morocco sees three primary problems related to population trends in that country: (a) the accelerated growth of the urban population, which poses problems for industrial development, (b) the very rapid growth of the labour force, creates serious difficulties in view of the existing problem of under-employment and (c) the growth of the population of school age, which poses substantial problems in the field of education.

49. Chile is another developing country where the Government sees important economic and social difficulties related to the growth of population, although the Chilean response does not indicate whether the population trend is considered, in general, as a major obstacle to achievement of development goals. Intensified problems of under-employment and unemployment, due to demand for labour in the most dynamic sectors of the developing economy not having kept pace with the growth of the labour force during recent years, are featured in Chile's response, along with increasing problems of congestion in principal urban centres. On the other hand, Chile has succeeded in expanding educational facilities and school enrolments at a rate exceeding the increase of the population and the proportion of illiterates has decreased.

50. Some of the responding Governments, while stressing economic difficulties which they see arising from the rapid growth of population, make no mention in their responses of any action being taken or contemplated for the purpose of modifying the population trend. In this group are certain Governments which, like Ceylon, doubt the possibility of achieving satisfactory progress in economic and social development in the face of current population trends. Lebanon states that means other than family planning will be utilized to reduce the adverse effect of population growth on economic development: increasing the productivity of labour and maximum utilization of human and natural resources are among the measures envisaged by the Government for dealing with the problem.

51. On the other hand, the responses of India, Iran, Jamaica, the Republic of Korea, Pakistan, Tunisia, Turkey, and the United Arab Republic refer to efforts which they have been making or are contemplating with the aim of moderating the growth of population. India states:

It is the considered view of the Government of India that the problems of economic development and population changes

should be simultaneously tackled. In view of this, action has been initiated and is being accelerated on both of these fronts as will be evident from the steps taken by the Government of India during the three plan periods starting from 1951. Efforts are being made to accelerate the economic and social development of the country by introducing changes in the primary, secondary and tertiary sectors of the economy as also by emphasizing the importance of family limitation through the various Family Planning programmes.

52. Pakistan takes the view that, "over-population being so extreme", the high fertility rates in that country "cannot be allowed to decline as slowly as in other developing countries in the past". The Government is therefore giving increasing attention to the promotion of family planning.

53. In Turkey, prior to the period of the present Five-Year Plan, it was the policy of the Government to encourage population increase at the highest possible rate. This policy has now been reversed and provisions are included in the Plan for promotion of family planning as well as emigration.

54. The policy of the United Arab Republic is stated as follows:

The National Charter, promulgated by the President of the United Arab Republic in May 1962, brought out the gravity of the population problem, as one of the greatest difficulties facing the people in its initial efforts to increase national production. The charter also stated that family planning was one way of mitigating the severity of the problem, although it confirmed the fact that — regardless of the possible consequences of the experiment in family planning — the country must embark on increasing national production as rapidly and as efficiently as possible, so that the resulting increase in national income should be at the rates required to cope with the increase in population and, at the same time, to raise the standard of living.

That is for the short term. For the long term, however, we must refer to the cultural consequences of a constant high standard of living in restricting population growth through a decline in the birth rate. This relationship between standard of living and family size revealed by the historic economic development of many West European countries is the kind of relationship we expect to emerge in the development of our national economy.

55. The Government of the United Arab Republic goes on to say, "One of the most serious problems ever met by the national economy of the U.A.R. has been that of population increase during the years just precedent to the 23rd July 1952 Revolution, at a rate greater than national income." The relation of economic development to population increase has been much better in more recent years. Between 1959/60 and 1962/63, while the population grew at an average rate of 2.8 per cent annually, the national income increased at an average of 6.4 per cent annually. The national plans envisage doubling of the national income in ten years' time.

56. Iran places family planning, as "a major welfare programme", among the three principal "strategies" of two strategies being to raise the rate of domestic saving and to promote institutional, administrative and

organizational improvements so as to enhance the efficiency of utilization of investment resources.

57. Tunisia foresees that strenuous efforts in the economic sphere alone will not suffice to attain the objectives of the national plan and to realize the projected developments beyond 1971; it will be necessary also to act on the rate of population growth; "in a word, to try to slacken it". A birth control policy is under study and a campaign in favour of birth control has been launched.

58. The Government of Jamaica appears to be mainly preoccupied with emigration as a means of relieving the pressures generated by rapid population increase, and notes some difficulties encountered in the effort to find suitable outlets for emigration:

This movement [of emigration] has relieved population pressure considerably. The natural increase of population from 1951 to 1962 amounted to 521,000. Net migration, including a small movement to countries other than the United Kingdom, amounted to 191,000 or about 37 per cent of the natural increase.

But in July 1962, the United Kingdom Government introduced legislation designed to control immigration into that country from British Commonwealth countries. The effect of these restrictions, which include the use of work permits as a means of control, has already been felt. In the first 6 months of 1962 about 19,000 Jamaicans migrated to the United Kingdom. Between July when the restrictions came into effect, and December, emigration dropped to 4,000.

Apart from the United Kingdom, no developed country has shown any signs of willingness to accept migrants in significant numbers from countries like Jamaica. The possibilities of obtaining more generous immigration quotas from the United States and Canada have been under examination for some time. Having gained independence, Jamaica is seeking to be placed on the non-quota basis in so far as migration to the United States is concerned. British Commonwealth countries which encourage immigration have not yet come around to accepting Jamaicans in any numbers. Some thought has been given to the possibilities of outlets in other areas such as Africa, British Guiana, British Honduras and Brazil, but so far the difficulties involved have proven to be insuperable.

59. Not all the responding Governments of developing countries take the view that population growth is greatly hampering the economic and social development of their countries. Some (Bolivia, Ghana, Kuwait, and Western Samoa) are non-committal on this question. Others (Sudan, Sierra Leone) note some problems connected with the population trend but do not appear to be gravely concerned with the difficulty of achieving satisfactory progress in development in spite of such problems. Venezuela, while recognizing some such problems, views population growth, on the whole, as a positive factor in the development of the economy. Cameroon appears to be satisfied with the present rate of increase of the population, Cyprus sees no problem on this score, while Liberia fears that the population may be too small.

60. Kuwait discusses demographic trends and economic conditions and problems without expressing views as to the ways in which the former may be related to the latter. Bolivia draws the following conclusion from a review of the country's conditions and problems:

In order to ascertain the reciprocal action of economic development and population changes in Bolivia, a genuine plan for economic and social development must first be imposed and human and natural resources must be allocated in accordance with this plan. The spontaneous development which Bolivia has experienced so far does not produce important changes but on the contrary leads to economic stagnation and rigid social stratification.

61. The Sudan refers to the country's large reserve of cultivatable land as a factor easing the problem of meeting the targets of the development plan in spite of population increase at the high rate of 2.8 per cent per annum. Sierra Leone sees no problem of population pressure as the density of population is low, but reports difficulties in making food production keep pace with population growth.

62. The report of a study on the demography of Eastern Cameroon, submitted by the Cameroon Government in response to the Secretary-General's inquiry, concludes that the rate of increase of the population is in the neighbourhood of 2 per cent per annum, and comments:

This rate, which is relatively moderate for an African country, appears to be a factor favouring the country's development. A higher rate would have made it difficult to increase per capita income, while if the rate had been lower there would not have been sufficient population pressure to encourage urbanization, which is an essential factor in the economic development of the country.

63. Venezuela's National Plan (1963-1966), submitted in response to the Secretary-General's inquiry, takes generally a positive view of the interactions of population growth and economic development. It is noted that human resources are the most valuable asset, especially of a nation which possesses such ample natural resources as Venezuela's, and that the country could support several tens of millions of inhabitants. Nevertheless, the very high rate of population growth (natural increase in recent years exceeding an annual rate of 3 per cent) is recognized as having a tendency to magnify the problems of unemployment and under-employment which are of great concern to the Government, and in this context a recent slight reduction in the rate of natural increase is mentioned as a "favourable factor". Unbalanced distribution of population within the country is also regarded as a major problem and the excessive proportion of the national population concentrated in the region of the capital is particularly emphasized.

64. Cyprus is not faced with important population problems, in the Government's view. The Government reports, "Indeed the rate of growth of population in Cyprus is not such as to present us with any particular problems which would make the consideration of such a problem and the study of a policy on 'effective means for checking the population growth' a justified priority". In recent years, with the birth rate officially reported at about 25 per 1,000 and the death rate about 10 or a little lower, the natural increase of population in Cyprus has been at the relatively moderate rate of about 1 1/2 per cent per year.

65. Liberia, far from regarding population growth as a menace to the success of developmental efforts, expresses concern lest the smallness of the country's population prove to be a major obstacle to development. The Government fears that the reserves of population on the land may be insufficient to supply manpower requirements of expanding industrial centres. "There is ample land of a fertile character". Liberia reports, "still to be exploited in the interior, which insures sufficient nutrition; and the only fear in this is that the rural economy may largely be drained of its workers". Malaysia, as already mentioned, is also apprehensive of shortage of population as an impediment to industrial development in the long run, though in this case immediate difficulties resulting from the rapidity of population growth are also stressed.

66. Ghana's response is concerned mainly with the problems of developing accurate statistics which would provide a basis for the study of these matters; these problems are also stressed in the responses of Bolivia, Guatemala, Liberia and Sierra Leone. Western Samoa affirms its recognition of the importance of the questions raised in the inquiry but does not find it possible in the circumstances to submit a detailed response.

B. VIEWS OF GOVERNMENTS OF MORE DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

67. The majority of responses from Governments of more developed countries express less concern with economic and other problems resulting from population growth within their territories, than is apparent in the responses from many developing countries.

68. Several responding Governments of more developed countries either state that they see no important problems in this sphere or report a generally satisfactory relationship between population changes and economic development. Such are the responses of Austria, Bulgaria, Byelorussia, Denmark, Greece, Sweden and the USSR, although Bulgaria, Byelorussia and the USSR refer to serious population problems that existed in the past. France and the United Kingdom also respond in a way which does not imply that population trends are thought to be creating important economic problems.

69. Denmark reports that "during a long period the population has grown by a rather constant rate and the population growth has not created major problems in relation to the economic development of Denmark". Austria is of the opinion that the net reproduction rate, which is slightly above the replacement level in that country, "represents a satisfactory situation." The Austrian Government goes on to say:

Thus, Austria exhibits none of the problems connected with possible over-population, and competent Austrian agencies have therefore not paid any particular attention to the question of the reciprocal action of population growth and economic development ... consequently there are no special Austrian problems to describe.

70. Sweden considers that the people of that country are fortunate in having succeeded in bringing their birth

rate down to a near balance with the death rate thus maintaining a moderate rate of population increase. Various ways in which this moderation is believed to have aided the economic and social development of Sweden are noted in the Government's response. Among other things, the Government observes that rationalization of agriculture has been facilitated by closing down small units of cultivation, and this has been made easier by the reduction in number of large families within the agricultural sphere; with smaller families, migration and adjustments to life in urban areas are not so difficult. Recognizing the existence of a labour shortage, the Swedish Government comments:

This shortage has given the employee organizations a strong position for negotiations about wages and social benefits. At the negotiating table, the workers have been able to secure for themselves a reasonable part of the gains in productivity. In this way the variations in income of different social levels have become less and less. The democratization process has been more rapid.

71. The French response contains an analysis of factors relating to the optimal rate of population growth — the rate which would be conducive to greatest progress in raising national production per head — and concludes tentatively that this optimal rate of population increase for the industrialized countries of Europe may be in the order of 1 per cent per year in present circumstances. The actual rate of natural increase in France as recorded for the year 1963 was 0.65 per cent and the estimated average for all Europe in 1960-62 was 0.9 per cent.¹¹ The United Kingdom refers to a ten-year projection of future growth of the labour force in that country, which indicates a much slower rate of growth for the latter half than for the first half of the projection period, and comments that this trend is probably an unfavourable one, but it is likely to be outweighed by other factors and in any case may be only temporary.

72. The response of the Greek Government contains an analysis of population and economic trends from which the conclusion is drawn that "the population increase in Greece has little or negligible effect on the formation of the per capita income level of the Greek people". Although the rate of natural increase in recent times has varied between 1 and 2 per cent annually, a large part of this increase has been offset by emigration, so that the population has grown only at a slow rate. Projections for the period 1960-1980 also indicate only moderate rates of population growth, and the influence of this growth on the economic development of the country is expected to be rather limited and not unfavourable, because "either it will be absorbed through the increasing employment opportunities or it will be directed to migration abroad".

73. The Government of the Soviet Union reports that this country "does not have any problems connected with a failure of economic growth to keep pace with growth of population", and sums up the relationship

¹¹ *Ibid.*, tables 2 and 3.

between population and economic development in the Soviet Union with this statement:

Soviet society develops on the basis of a socialist law of population, whose main requirement is the full and rational utilization of labour resources in constantly expanding social production. Its purpose is to ensure a high level of prosperity for the entire population. The history of the development of the Soviet Republics is a history of a rate of growth of the economy constantly greater than the rate of growth of the population, under conditions of a high birth rate and low mortality rate.

The population policy of the Soviet Union is stated as follows:

The Soviet Government is interested in increasing the total population of the country, since it goes on the principle that under Socialist economic conditions, population increase represents one of the most important factors in the constant growth of social wealth and prosperity of all members of society.

74. Serious population problems which confronted the Soviet Union in the early years of its existence are recalled in the Government's response. The Soviet Union at that time:

... was on the same economic level as many of today's developing countries ... there was still considerable unemployment resulting from the enormous agrarian over-population and the inadequate level of development of the country's productive forces carried over from Tsarist Russia ... The country lacked sufficient food and fuel, transport functioned badly and many of the small number of existing factories were idle. The literacy rate was extremely low and there was accordingly a great shortage of trained personnel.

75. The Government of the Soviet Union relates how these problems were solved and the rate of growth of the economy was made to outstrip considerably that of the population, by a policy aimed at industrialization of the country, collectivization of agriculture, achievement of a cultural revolution, and training of personnel. Between 1913 and 1963, while the population of the USSR increased by 41 per cent, national income increased more than 27 times and income per head, 19 times. The major accomplishments in economic and social development of the country during this period, reviewed in the Government's response, were achieved without any appreciable slackening of population increase. A great decrease of the death rate was offset by an approximately equal decrease of the birth rate so that the rate of natural increase followed an almost level long-range trend, with some temporary ups and downs. During 1949-1961, the annual rate of natural increase fluctuated between 16 and 18.6 per 1,000 population: roughly the same as the rate in Russia before the First World War.

76. Byelorussia likewise reports on the success achieved in solving the problems of population that existed in that country before the revolution. Byelorussia was a relatively under-developed and densely populated part of Russia under the Czarist régime. The summary of conditions at that time, contained in the Byelorussian response to the inquiry, indicates that the people suffered in extreme degree many of the same kinds of

economic and social handicaps under which the peoples of the developing countries are labouring today. "An alarming problem was raised by the disastrous growth of surplus agrarian population." After the revolution, "Socialist reform became the primary means of solving the relative over-population problem and its dire social and economic consequences". With "rapid and steady growth in output and planned use of labour resources it was possible even in the first years of socialist construction to eliminate unemployment and rural over-population in Byelorussia". The high density of population is believed to have been helpful in this connexion. In present circumstances, the Government places a positive value on growth of the population, considering it as a mark of healthy development of the economy and satisfactory conditions of life among the people. The conditions created by the socialist development of the country are held to favour population increase as they give "the workers confidence in a happy tomorrow".

77. Bulgaria reports a similar experience of serious problems of agrarian over-population and a low level of living, inherited from the capitalist past, which were overcome by the development of the country along socialist lines after World War II. The rudimentary development of industry under the capitalist régime is emphasized as a primary cause of Bulgaria's former economic and demographic ills; as late as 1934, almost 80 per cent of the labour force were engaged in agriculture. After the war, with rapid industrial development and other social and economic reforms, the demographic conditions of the country were transformed: the proportion of the working population employed in agriculture was reduced to 50.1 per cent by 1962, the proportion of urban population was increased from 24.7 per cent in 1946 to 39.8 per cent in 1962, and thus the problems of agrarian over-population and "hidden unemployment" in the villages were solved. Expectation of life increased in Bulgaria by 25 years between 1921-26 and 1962, reaching almost 68 years for males and over 71 years for females at the latter date. "This index", the Bulgarian Government states, "clearly illustrates the influence of economic factors on the population and a continuous improvement in it is an indication that the reciprocal action of economic development and population changes is proceeding in the right direction." With the drop in mortality rates more than offsetting a gradual downward trend of the birth rate, the rate of natural increase in Bulgaria's population "has remained at a sufficiently high level to meet the society's requirements of manpower and rapid economic growth".

78. Other Governments of more developed countries responding with a generally favourable view of the interactions of population trends with economic development (although they express concern with certain particular problems) include those of Canada, the Federal Republic of Germany, the United States of America and Yugoslavia.

79. Yugoslavia reports that the demographic situation in that country during the post-war period has not been unfavourable to economic and social development as the rates of economic growth and development of

social services have been high and they have reacted "favourably" upon the trends of population. It is considered possible in Yugoslavia to improve the demographic situation "by indirect, economico-social and other measures and not through measures which would directly affect its natality". However, contraceptive advice is given as a part of the work of the public health services.

80. Canada comments as follows on the economic effects of accelerated increase of population in that country since World War II:

Although Canada was better prepared in the late 1940's than most countries to meet the requirements of a rapidly growing population, it was a period of excessive demand which was accentuated by postponements of spending during the war. The boom in primary industries which continued into the 1950's together with the expansion of secondary industries during the war and immediate post-war years provided a broad base for meeting the needs for social capital including housing and education of the rapidly expanding population. It is important to note, however, that in the first decade after the war the continued expansion of primary and secondary industries made heavy claims on available capital ...

It is expected in future years that requirements in the fields of university education, highways and urban services (e.g., roads, urban transit and urban renewal) will be particularly demanding. The university-age population and the proportion attending university is rising rapidly ... The expenditures on highways and urban services will be required not only in response to the demands of a rapidly growing and increasingly urbanized population, but in response to factors which are a function of rising per capita incomes as well as population growth (e.g., the rapidly increasing number of motor vehicles).

81. In the United States of America, the doubling of population between 1910 and 1963 has not prevented a great rise in the level of living, as the gross national product increased nearly five-fold. The Government takes an optimistic view of prospects for continuing improvement in the capacity of the economy to cope with substantial increases of population in the future. Even on the highest estimates of the population increase expected by the year 2000, no over-population is foreseen, nor any shortages of labour or other resources that would limit growth. The main problems in economic development now posed by population growth in this country, as the Government sees them, are problems of adaptation and structure. The chief emphasis is placed on problems arising out of the growing concentration of population in metropolitan areas. These problems have been accentuated by the growth of the country's total population during recent decades, and their magnitude is expected to increase during the remainder of the century.

82. In regard to the effect of population increase on the trend of per capita income in the United States during the last half-century, the Government makes the following remarks:

It is still not clear whether population growth speeded or retarded the growth of per capita income. While increasing population placed added pressure on the Nation's natural resources, thereby tending to bring diminishing returns (had other things remained equal), increasing population also permitted

the United States to take advantage of economies of large scale production and distribution which cause unit costs to fall and standards of living to rise. The separate effects of these forces are not known. In any event, the rate of economic growth in the United States is influenced largely by forces other than population size — increases in the stock of physical capital, improvements in the quality of human resources, and advances in technology.

The exact role of population growth in stimulating aggregate demand and hence the full employment of resources remains clouded. On the one hand, population growth raises consumer needs and thus adds to consumer demand, thereby increasing pressures on productivity capacity. On the other hand, by raising consumption expenditures it tends to reduce the ratio of saving to income, thereby limiting the resources available, for the expansion of productive capacity. In view of these constraints, population growth cannot be considered a major cause of increase in the level of living.

83. In the response of the Federal Republic of Germany, like that of the United States, the current problems stressed most heavily are those of imbalance in distribution of population and economic opportunities within the country. Problems that were involved in assimilating the influx of expellees and refugees into the country after the Second World War are also mentioned. The number of expellees, including their natural increase after entering the country, amounted to nearly 10 million in 1960, or 25 per cent of the total population. A vast amount of public funds was spent on aid for the subsistence and integration of the expellees and refugees; but the Government observes that their addition to the population "made a decisive contribution to the acceleration of economic growth in Germany; the increase in the evaluation of labour, running parallel for economic reasons, has facilitated the process of the absorption of immigrants".

84. The Federal Republic of Germany outlines the German experience of successive phases in the interactions of economic and demographic development during the course of the country's industrial evolution since the early nineteenth century, suggesting that this experience may be pertinent to present problems in developing countries. Four phases of these interactions are outlined, corresponding to the well-known theory of the "demographic transition". In the first phase, that of the pre-industrial agrarian economy which existed in Germany at the beginning of the nineteenth century, birth and death rates were high and nearly balanced so that population increase was slow. Next, in the phase of early industrial development, which continued in Germany until the end of the nineteenth century, the death rate fell while the birth rate remained high, so that population increase accelerated, matching or exceeding the increase in national income. During this phase, there was considerable emigration from Germany. During the third phase, which occurred in Germany during the first three decades of the twentieth century, the birth rate gradually adjusted itself to the lower mortality rate so that the rate of population increase was moderated. The Federal Republic now finds itself in the fourth phase,

... in which technological development has basically been concluded [and] the mortality and the birth rates are low as a result

of the progress achieved on the health sector and in family planning without the population growth being lower than during the first phase. This is the reason why the population figure increases at a slower rate than national income and why the average standard of living rises.

85. A few of the responding Governments of more developed countries are gravely concerned with problems of depopulation (Ireland) or population increase at a rate considered to be too low, either being experienced at present (Czechoslovakia) or apprehended for the future (Italy).

86. In Czechoslovakia, where the birth rate has fallen quite low (less than 16 per 1,000 for 1960-62, though it rose to 16.9 in 1963 according to provisional data), the Government has adopted a policy aimed at encouraging a higher birth rate and rate of population growth. The Czechoslovakian response states:

It is the aim of the Government of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic — as it has been proved by the constitution of the State Population Commission and a number of concrete measures in favour of large families — to pursue a pro-natality and pro-population policy.

In following this purpose, the State Population Commission proceeds from the premise that in principle, the population policy is one of long-term perspectives and that measures undertaken in its support must not be in any way one-sided.

For the time being, the situation in the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic is such that, in the general rise of the living standards of the population, there still exist differences in level of the living standards of childless families, or those with a small number of children and large families.

Therefore it is one of the serious tasks of the State Population Commission to follow up and consider carefully all measures from the point of view of raising the living standards of families with children in such a way as to give more favourable treatment to families with a large number of children.

87. Italy's problem, as analysed in the Government's response, is one of population distribution and migration between the industrialized north of the country, where the birth rate is low and there is a chronic labour shortage, and the economically much less developed south, which has a higher birth rate and a vigorous natural increase. Migration from the south to the north plays an essential role in the economic and social development of the country. As measures are taken to promote the development of the south, it is foreseen that the birth rate and natural increase in that part of the country may diminish in the future, with the result that the flow of migration to the north would also be reduced. The Government is apprehensive of the possible consequences of such a course of events for the future development of industries both in the north and in the south.

88. The Government of Ireland considers the country to be under-populated and sees its problem as one of checking the decrease of population which has been proceeding almost continuously in that country for more than a century as a result of heavy emigration over-balancing natural increase:

Irish circumstances, and especially the predominant role played by emigration, make the study of the relationship be-

tween population trends and economic growth particularly difficult. However, it is reasonable to suppose that for any particular country, with given natural resources and a given level of scientific knowledge as to how to exploit them, there exists an "optimum" population level. This optimum population would be such as to ensure for the individual citizen and the highest possible "standard of living", not measured exclusively in terms of income per head, but taking into account also such factors as cultural activities, living space, family life, health and life expectancy. If this is the case then it appears that the population of Ireland falls below this optimum level. Failure of the population to increase is an impediment to economic growth which is in turn an obstacle to a population increase. The breaking of this vicious circle is the main task facing the Irish Government.

89. In analysing the effects of emigration, the Irish Government stresses its influence on the age structure of the population:

By international standards the proportion of the Irish population is remarkably low in the "young adult" age group while it is high in the proportion in the "dependent" age groups. Of this situation the Commission on Emigration said "Moreover, it was suggested to the Commission that where the proportion of older people in the community is large, their conservative attitude of mind tends to prevent the progressive outlook of the younger section from finding practical and effective expression. While in the nature of the case it is not possible to obtain evidence on this important aspect of our problem we accept this suggestion as self-evident especially in its application to rural areas". It is undoubted that the effect of emigration on the age distribution of the population has had its bearing on the climate of opinion in regard to economic development and in addition it has meant that, relatively, the burden of provision for children and for the old is much heavier in Ireland than in other countries.

90. The Government of Greece also is concerned with the adverse effect of emigration on the age structure of the population:

... Owing to migration abroad ..., Greece's net population increase per year approaches zero, while a deep change in its composition is taking place, because the Greek migrants — mainly to West Germany — are of young age, skilled industrial or handicraft workers, as a result of which the most productive age groups are leaving the country. This fact is of serious concern to the Greek Government, since it forms an obstacle to the country's industrialization effort; difficulties are already noticed in finding skilled labor for industry.

91. The Governments of Australia and New Zealand view their population problems mainly with regard to immigration, considering this as an important positive factor in their economic development. Australia states:

Since the war, the Australian economy has undergone a transformation. A whole range of entirely new industries such as aluminium, petro-chemicals, plastics, motor-vehicle construction, carbon-black, electronics and oil refining has been established; the production of steel, power, minerals and primary produce has increased enormously and the number of factories has doubled. Many great developmental projects have been undertaken.

Expansion on this scale has only been made possible by a continuous inflow of migrant workers, who constitute on arrival a highly mobile workforce which can be deployed to meet the changing needs of a rapidly developing economy. These workers

and their families in addition, go to swell the domestic markets on which Australia's expanding export industries are based.

A rapidly increasing population through immigration is seen as an essential condition for maintaining the momentum of economic development. It is a premise upon which much forward planning has come to be based. By such devices as varying the proportion of workers in the intake to offset fluctuations in labour supply and demand, immigration can, and has been, used to supplement the more orthodox methods of economic control.

92. The Government of the Netherlands explains its views on immigration and emigration as follows:

By way of supplementary action to its industrialization policy, the Government has offered information and financial support to prospective emigrants in order to relieve the population pressure. The significance of the policy with regard to emigration has diminished because — contrary to earlier expectations — during the last ten years the country had a shortage of workers rather than a surplus. Especially during the last three years the shortage of workers has been painful.

In view of the labour shortage, the Government has concluded agreements with a few other European countries for the recruitment of labour. Those agreements are implemented by the Employment Service in co-operation with pertinent employer associations. The action with regard to emigration is not strong. The Government maintains such action out of fear of rising unemployment at some future time.

93. The Government of Japan reports that the population problem of that country prior to World War II was centred in the pressure generated by rapidly increasing population in an already crowded country with limited natural resources. The situation in the post-war period has been transformed by a great reduction in the birth rate together with progress in industrial development. The Government is concerned with the means that the people have used to limit births, largely by induced abortion, and endeavours to promote the use of contraception instead. As the rate of population growth is now moderate, the focus of population policy has shifted to the need for improving the quality of the population through education and other social programmes, and to improve the regional balance of population and economic development.

94. Problems of unbalanced distribution of population within the country are also stressed in the response from several other more developed countries. This aspect of the problem in Italy has already been mentioned. Other Governments which place their main emphasis on problems of population distribution include: the Federal Republic of Germany, Finland, Netherlands, Norway, the United States of America and Yugoslavia (see paras. 221 to 226).

95. Some of the responses from Governments of more developed countries state general views, not specifically related to conditions in their countries, concerning the interactions of population trends with economic development and issues of population policy. Some also state views on the special problems of developing countries.

96. The response from the Government of the United Kingdom contains the following general observations:

There is nothing either in experience or in economic theory to indicate that a rapidly growing population makes it easier or more difficult to keep the rate of growth of the national product ahead of that of population. Such empirical evidence as there is, based on international comparisons, seems to show that there is no pronounced relationship between the rate of productivity growth and the annual increase in the supply of labour. Whether the rate of growth of national product keeps ahead of that of population depends largely on the balance of other factors.

97. The United Kingdom Government goes on to mention some possible positive and negative effects of population growth on economic development. On the positive side, it may help to raise productivity by facilitating reallocation of labour among industries, division of labour and achievement of economies of scale; it may also be helpful in achieving full utilization of resources and evoking investment outlays that will stimulate economic growth. On the negative side, there is the danger of population growth outstripping production of food and other goods and services; this is most important in under-developed countries. In addition, the growing labour force must be furnished with capital equipment and productive resources have to be used for this purpose which might otherwise be devoted to raising output per worker, although in countries where there is a shortage of capital, a growing labour force may facilitate the use of less capital-intensive processes in some industries.

98. The Government of France, commenting generally on the interactions of population growth and economic development in industrial countries, observes:

Not only have the industrial countries adapted themselves much more satisfactorily than might have been expected to the increase in the active population, particularly from the standpoint of employment, but they have also found in this increase a means of combatting the inflation which so often results from excess demand.

99. The French Government supports this view with an analysis of the comparative rates of increase in employed labour force, production per worker and price level in several industrial countries during 1952-1962. The Government then goes on to analyse the question of the optimal rate of population growth from an economic point of view, considering, on the one hand, the advantage of a growing labour force for flexibility in adapting the occupational and industrial structure to changing needs and opportunities, and on the other hand, the heavy load of investments in housing, hospitals, schools, etc., which an excessively rapid rate of population growth would entail.

100. The United States Government observes:

Some relationships are more important at certain stages of a country's development than at others. For example, a high rate of population growth may stultify early national economic development, the gains being eroded by a stream of people growing even more rapidly than the output of the economy. On the other hand, rapid population growth can actually stimulate economic development where an ample base of natural and man-made capital resources exist.

101. The Government of the Soviet Union states the following views:

The economically developing countries face vast and extremely complicated problems in ensuring a high rate of economic development, overcoming mass hunger and poverty, providing work for tens of millions of people, and wiping out the illiteracy which prevails almost universally. The problems confronting these countries are socio-economic problems, and a solution to them should not be sought in population changes but rather in terms of the social and economic conditions in which their populations live and the manner in which those conditions contribute to a solution of the developing countries' main problem, which is to ensure a rapid and substantial growth of their productive resources.

In order to ensure intensive accumulation of funds for national economic development, an increase in national income and the conquest of hunger and poverty in the developing countries, what is primarily needed is not artificial curtailment of the birth rate but action to ensure the fastest possible rate of economic development together with full and efficient utilization of those countries' manpower and material resources.

Soviet thinking on the problem of population is based on the view that any type of Malthusian approach, including the modernized or camouflaged versions (e.g. the theory of optimum population growth), is fundamentally unacceptable. It is, in the final analysis, through human labour that all material and spiritual blessings are created. Viewed in that light, the worker, the producer can never be "superfluous". Sometimes, however, temporary (or local) quantitative imbalances may arise between the available manpower and the means of effectively utilizing it (the available productive apparatus, the volume of natural resources already under exploitation, etc.). The more rapidly the economy develops, the greater the degree of planning employed in its development and the more powerful and flexible the machinery of general and vocational education created for the purpose of training labour cadres along any desired lines, the more rapidly such imbalances are eliminated.

Although in some cases the rapid growth of population in the less developed countries may create temporary difficulties, according to Soviet thinking there are no grounds for pessimism on the whole. The fact is that as economic and cultural progress is gradually achieved in these countries a gradual decline in the rate of natural increase is to be expected, which will make it increasingly easy to strike the above-mentioned balance between demographic and economic indices (with ever improving economic indices).

It must be emphasized that, today, for countries that have acceded to independence and have embarked on autonomous political and economic development it is much easier, provided that they carry out democratic social reforms, than it was for the Soviet Union to overcome their age-old backwardness, since the present level of science and technology makes it possible to achieve this in a shorter time. Unlike the USSR, these countries can also count on outside assistance.

102. The response from the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic contains the following statement with regard to the interaction of population trends and economic development in socialist States:

The high birth rate, low death rate and high rate of natural increase of the population under conditions of full employment and stable social and economic development characteristic of socialism completely disproves the views widely held in Western countries concerning the alleged "disproportion" between a rapid rate of natural increase and a slow growth of the means of subsistence, and concerning the decisive impact of demographic changes on economic development.

103. In the same vein, the Bulgarian Government states:

The experience of the People's Republic of Bulgaria shows that it was only under socialism that the country was able to achieve the most harmonious progress of the reciprocal action of economic development and population changes. The changes which occurred in Bulgaria when a people's Government took over confirm the accuracy of the theory that purely demographic problems can be solved only when rapid economic, social and cultural progress makes it possible to strike a balance between demographic and economic indices and achieve a continuous and rapid improvement in the latter.

104. Italy, commenting on population problems and questions of population policy in general, recognizes a close interrelationship between demographic and economic factors and observes that in countries where there is a surplus of labour in relation to other resources, conservation of manpower might be considered in economic terms as a poor investment. The case is different in developing countries where economic growth equals or exceeds the rate of population growth and domestic manpower resources are insufficient to ensure development of the economy. In those circumstances, a country could benefit from maintaining or increasing the rate of population growth with the help of immigration if the birth rate is insufficient.

105. In the opinion of the Government of Italy, it is contrary to the interests of a majority of States Members of the United Nations to accept, as a general principle, the view that future declines in mortality necessitate concern for the balance between population and means of subsistence. In Italy's view, the interrelationships between population and economic phenomena are intricate and the relevant theories highly controversial. Present policy should provide for an adjustment of economic conditions to the demographic situation rather than to adapt population to economic conditions.

106. Austria's view is rather similar. The Austrian Government points out that problems of housing shortage, unemployment, under-employment, ill health, etc., exist in many countries that are far from being overpopulated, some of these countries even being short of population. Austria takes the view that instead of regarding these as population problems, it would be more correct to consider them as "general phenomena of under-development and to try to solve them not by acting on the basis of population policy but by bringing about more equitable social conditions, tapping unused natural resources, especially agricultural resources".

107. The Government of Ireland, though concerned itself with the opposite problem of depopulation, is "keenly and sympathetically aware of the difficulties of countries faced with the problems arising from increasing population and inadequate economic resources". Ireland is opposed, however, to "remedial policies based on artificial methods of population limitation" and recommends:

High priority should be given to (i) the fuller development of the human and economic resources of the countries concerned and (ii) research into and dissemination of information on methods of family planning which do not involve the use of artificial means.

108. Sweden's position is quite different; the Government offers four general views on the question of population policy, based on Sweden's own experience:

That the population trend is a most important factor in the economic development of a country; that over-population in relation to the actual means of supply in a country counteracts and delays — the more the greater the over-population is — an increase in the average standard of living; that difficulties owing to under-population seem to be easier to master by means of importation of labour and through technical development such as automation, etc.; and that of the two chief means against over-population — emigration and family planning — family planning is to be preferred.

109. In the statement submitted by the Holy See, the importance of due attention to moral as well as economic aspects of the question of population policy is stressed.

110. A few Governments included in their responses some remarks about the inquiry itself and the manner in which it was conducted. Hungary expressed the opinion that the inquiry should have been formulated differently for more developed and less developed countries and for those with and without centrally planned economies; the Government considered the inquiry in the form presented to be largely inapplicable to Hungary's conditions. Austria and Italy commented on the possibility that some sections of the Secretary-General's outline, especially where population was represented as a problem and possibilities of action were suggested, could prejudice the outcome. In Italy's view, the sections of the outline referring to action programmes and external assistance went beyond the limits of the inquiry requested by the General Assembly; Austria expressed the same view on the section relating to external assistance and the Netherlands questioned whether this section should have been included if it could be interpreted as referring to an international programme with "an outlined population policy". The Holy See felt that a very narrow meaning, confined strictly to the purposes of the inquiry, should be given to the sections of the outline referring to action programmes and external assistance. Sweden expressed the view that the inquiry gave an opportunity for countries facing population problems to benefit from the experience of other countries which had dealt with similar problems before.

IV. Views on particular problems

A. AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT AND FOOD SUPPLY

111. The response of the Government of Austria denies that the problem of food supply for developing nations is associated with problems in the population sphere, citing "the finding made at the World Food Congress, namely that the world's reserves in food suffice for the normal nutrition of all people and that existing food shortages are a result of maldistribution of existing food". A similar view is expressed by the Government of Ireland.

112. The Government of the Soviet Union also takes an optimistic view of the present relationships between

population growth and expansion of food production in the world as a whole and in the developing countries in general:

Data to be found in the official statistics of various countries and data prepared by FAO show that the world production of foodstuffs is appreciably outstripping population growth. With the exception of certain years, there is a considerable rise in per capita production of foodstuffs even in most under-developed countries. It has been calculated that food production in the under-developed countries is rising at an average rate of 3 per cent, but as the population is increasing at a rate of 2 per cent, the rise in food production per capita amounts to about 1 per cent. The problem of inadequate food production will become increasingly less important, as steps are taken to implement the resolution adopted by the General Assembly 1710 (XVI) in December 1961 concerning the attainment by the under-developed countries of an annual rate of economic growth of 5 per cent by 1970.

113. The Soviet view of long-range prospects for success in meeting the food requirements of the world's growing population is also optimistic. The Soviet Government quotes opinions of certain experts that a great expansion of the area of cultivated land in the world is possible along with great increases in yields per unit of land under cultivation, and thus food can be produced for many times the present number of the earth's inhabitants. In this connexion, the possibilities of hydroponic food production (i.e., soilless agriculture) are also stressed.

114. Many of the responses received from Governments of developing countries, on the other hand, reveal a painful preoccupation with problems of expanding food production to keep pace with population growth. Thus, the Republic of China reports:

The demand for food resulting from the upsurge of population is one of the many knotty problems in the development of Taiwan's economy. Fortunately, the rate of increase of aggregate agricultural production up to 1962 is still ahead of the rate of population increase. By 1970, however, there will be no excess food left on the Island with a projected population of 15 million people at that year. From that time on, the farm production will be progressively insufficient to meet the needs of a growing population.

115. The Government of Ceylon reports, "The high rate of population growth in Ceylon has a serious impact on our food requirements". The Government of Jordan reports, "Although about one-half of all employed Jordanians were working in agriculture, Jordan was not able to produce enough food to feed itself. With the population increase of 3 per cent per year, the output of Jordanian agriculture must experience a similar increase in order to prevent an even greater deficit in food". Concern about balance in the diet as well as the level of per capita calorie intake is expressed by several Governments. The Republic of China mentions a low intake of protein. The Republic of the Philippines mentions a deficiency in certain vitamins, calcium, and fats.

116. The report of the Philippines discusses the problem thus:

Total food production of the Philippines in 1960 was 7.6 million metric tons. Under alternative trends of fertility and mor-

tality, food requirements will reach a level of from 19.6 to 21.2 million tons in 1980. This requires an annual increase in food production of 4.8 per cent to 5.2 per cent from the 1960 level.

Increases in food crop production during the period 1951-1960 averaged 6.2 per cent. The maintenance of this rate of annual increase in the production of food crops will ensure that the population of the Philippines will be fed at standard levels from domestic production alone. This 6 per cent rate of increase, however, would probably be hard to maintain in the coming decades. It has been pointed out that Philippine food production increased 6 per cent yearly during the past decade only because it took place during a period of rehabilitation and reconstruction.

117. India's response includes statistical tabulations showing that production of foodgrains increased substantially during the early years of the 1950's but has grown more slowly since 1954. The trend in amount of foodgrains available per head of the population (including imports, which have been substantial) was as follows:

Year	Ounces per day	Year	Ounces per day
1951	13.5	1957	15.2
1952	13.2	1958	13.9
1953	14.0	1959	16.2
1954	15.5	1960	15.7
1955	15.1	1961	16.2
1956	14.7	1962	15.8

118. Panama observes that production in agriculture has failed to keep pace with population growth and underlines the importance of this by noting the preponderant role of agriculture in Panama's economy. Colombia also reports difficulties in expanding food production at a sufficiently rapid rate. Tunisia recognizes the existence of a food deficit at present and expects population increase to magnify this deficit in the future. Sierra Leone reports that agricultural production has not kept up with population growth and that large quantities of food are imported; efforts are being made to extend the area of cultivation, but such efforts encounter difficulties related to topography, rainfall and drainage conditions.

119. Pakistan reports difficulties in agricultural development, related to pressure of population on agricultural land, insufficiency of capital investment and inadequate farming techniques. The average area of cultivated land per agricultural worker is 4.3 acres in West Pakistan and only 1.3 acres in East Pakistan. Prior to 1960, agricultural production was stagnant, but it has now become possible to increase this production at more than 3 per cent per annum, "given normal weather".

120. In Guatemala, the increase in production of basic food crops during 1952-62 lagged considerably behind the growth of population, in spite of technological advances in agriculture which brought some increase in crop yields per hectare. In spite of varying amounts of food imports, the level of food consumption per inhabitant was grossly deficient. According to an estimate quoted in the Guatemalan response to the Inquiry, the consumption of foodstuffs other than those

derived from maize and sugar cane is not sufficient to cover even 50 per cent of minimal requirements for a basic diet.

121. The Republic of Korea has had to rely on heavy imports of food during the postwar period as a result of the increase of population outpacing the production of food. Food production increased between 1955 and 1960 at an average annual rate of only 1.2 per cent, while population was growing at more than twice this rate. A projection to 1980 indicates that if the birth rate were not reduced, the magnitude of the food shortage would be more than doubled by that time; domestic production would then suffice to supply less than 65 per cent of food demand.

122. Governments of developing countries that face the necessity to import food deplore this use of scarce foreign exchange resources. Ceylon discusses it as follows:

It is estimated that between 1954 and 1961 Ceylon has been spending on the average Rs.250 million annually on the imports of rice. This means that since a substantial portion of the country's limited foreign exchange resources is spent on feeding the people, Ceylon has not been in a position to accumulate badly needed savings for the capital requirements of development. Ceylon cannot continue to do this and it is very important that this drain on scarce resources be reduced, if not completely eliminated, if the country is to achieve speedy economic development.

123. The United Arab Republic reports that considerable emphasis is being placed on agricultural development in the framework of the national plans for economic and social development. Investments in agriculture under the First Five-Year Development Plan (1960/61-1964/65) are calculated to increase agricultural production by 28 per cent during this period. This would be approximately double the rate of increase in the population. It is expected that the completion of the Aswan High Dam will allow a higher rate of increase in agricultural production under the second five-year plan, starting in 1965.

124. Other Governments reporting difficulties in expanding food production rapidly enough in view of the rate of population growth include those of Iran and Jamaica. On the other hand, Liberia, with its large area of little used forest land, sees no problem of this kind, nor does the Government of Malaysia see any difficulty in expanding food production. Kuwait states that the country has little scope for agriculture, but relates the problem to technical rather than demographic questions.

B. MANPOWER AND EMPLOYMENT

125. Many Governments report problems of manpower and employment arising from the interaction of economic development and population change. Governments, both of developed and developing countries express concern about the provision of jobs for those wanting them. In developed countries, the experience of the great depressions of the 1930's seems to have left a lasting mark on attitudes and policies, even though they now have full employment or labour shortages.

It is in the responses from developing countries, though, that expressions of most serious concern with unemployment and under-employment are found.

126. Ceylon states:

An immediate effect of the rapid growth in population is the increase in the workforce of the country. An important objective of planned economic development is the creation of opportunities for full employment. But the present annual rate of population increase worsens the employment or rather the unemployment situation by increasing the number of entrants to the labour force. It is estimated that the workforce of the country which was about 3.4 million in 1956 will increase to 7.1 million by 1981. Apart from this addition to the workforce, there is a sizeable backlog of unemployed and under-employed for whom jobs have to be found. Unless all the proposed targets outlined in our development plans are achieved in time, it is unlikely that Ceylon's economy will create a sufficient number of jobs to absorb the existing backlog of unemployed and the annual additions to the workforce.

127. In Pakistan, it is estimated that 26 per cent of the labour force is unemployed or under-employed, and this is attributed to pressure of population. In agriculture, even with double and triple cropping, intensified cultivation, and land reclamation, it is not expected that much more labour than already exists can be employed by 1985.

128. The report of the Philippines contains a detailed discussion of the problem of under-employment:

Employment data obtained by the Philippines Statistical Survey of Households in its current surveys of Philippine manpower and economic activities indicate that about 8 per cent of the country's labour force is unemployed.

In addition, one-fourth of the employed population in the Philippines are *unpaid* family workers, most of whom, it would be expected, would be actively seeking more satisfying types of employment should these be available.

It is not only agricultural workers who suffer from low incomes due to insufficient work. If forty hours a week were considered the normal work-week, the results of the current labour force surveys show that, on the average, about one out of every eight employed persons was working less than the normal number of hours a week and, as the surveys reported, was seeking additional work or more hours of employment.

Not included in the above proportions are the "invisibly under-employed". Because of inadequate earning and under-utilization of skills in occupations and enterprise of low productivity, an average of almost 7 per cent of the employed labour force desire additional work although these workers are already working the full number of hours.

129. In Venezuela, unemployment has increased considerably during the last decade and it is estimated that in 1962, 14 per cent of the labour force was unemployed and 36 per cent under-employed. The analysis of the factors of unemployment and under-employment makes it appear that the rapid growth of the labour force is an important hindrance to efforts to solve these problems. Although expansion of employment is one of the principal objectives of the national development plan, and the unemployment rate is expected to be cut in half by 1966, no reduction in the under-employment rate is expected to be achieved by that date. Even in

1975, according to the Government's projections, 20 per cent of the labour force is still expected to be under-employed.

130. Colombia also reports a large surplus of labour and a major problem of under-employment both in the glutted urban labour market and in rural areas. Employment forecasts for 1963 indicated that 190,000 new workers would be added to the national labour force in that year; 70 per cent of those finding jobs in the primary-production sector were expected to be under-employed, 60 to 65 per cent in the secondary sector, and 50 to 60 per cent in the tertiary sector.

131. Chile reports that the demand for labour in manufacturing industries and other developing sectors of the economy has not been sufficient in recent years to absorb as much of the increase in the labour force as it should have done, and consequently the problems of under-employment and unemployment have been intensified. During 1952-60, for example, the number of workers in manufacturing industries increased at an average annual rate of only 0.6 per cent while the labour force was growing at 1.8 per cent annually.

132. Guatemala's response shows concern with problems of unemployment and under-employment but emphasizes that measures of them are lacking in Guatemala.

133. Elimination of unemployment and under-employment is stated by the Government of Malaysia to be one of the most important problems of that country. Since unemployment is mainly structural, it is attributed primarily to a discrepancy between the rate of growth of the labour force and rate of growth of productive capacity, which has not been sufficient to absorb the additional workers.

134. The response of Jamaica lays special stress on unemployment and under-employment among the problems arising in that country out of the interaction of population growth and economic development:

Unemployment is clearly the major social and economic problem in Jamaica. The levels of unemployment and under-employment are high and are in part a result of the rapid growth of population.

A surplus of unskilled workers exists alongside a serious shortage of skilled workers. Paradoxically, in many farming areas the supply of labour offering itself for work is well below the demand. This is probably due to the strong reluctance on the part of many persons to undertake agricultural work at low wage levels and with no continuity of employment, in conditions which are hardly an inducement.

In the absence of a sufficient amount of employment opportunities at adequate wage levels, large numbers of persons engage in own-account work on uneconomic farm holdings, or in petty trading. Output in agriculture and trade would not be reduced if the labour force so employed were decreased.

Basic to these problems are the inability of the agricultural sector, with its limited supply of arable land, to absorb the growing population, and the shortage of capital in the island.

135. Jordan anticipates intensified problems of under-employment in the future:

The preponderance of young people in the Jordan population implies a rapid increase in labour force in the future and the

need to provide a great number of additional employment opportunities.

In the Seven Year Programme of Economic Development for the period 1 April 1964 to 31 March 1971 currently being prepared by the Jordan Development Board and the various ministries and authorities, it is assumed that population will continue to increase at the rate of 3 per cent per year and the labour force will increase at approximately 4 per cent per year. Projections of Gross National Product over this period indicate that a 5.8 per cent per year increase should be attained. Considering growth in labour force of 4 per cent per year, and some limited improvement in productivity, it is reasonable to assume that there will continue to be an element of unemployment throughout the period.

136. Iran states:

An over-abundance of labour, accompanied by a severe shortage of skilled workers will constitute the major manpower problem of the Third Plan (1962-68). Population growth, a decrease in disabling diseases among potential workers, and an increase in the number of women in the labour force will bring about a net addition of slightly more than 1 million in the labour force. To this should be added the backlog of unemployed as of the beginning of the plan.

137. Turkey also reports a serious problem of under-employment in agriculture and attributes it to the rapid increase of population outpacing the expansion of employment opportunities.

138. Policy and planning problems associated with a growing labour force concomitant with mechanization to increase productivity are discussed by the Republic of China as follows:

... mechanization of farm production and automation of industrial equipment, which are urged in many quarters and are on the way to realization, will replace a great deal of human labour at the same time as there is an increasingly large surplus labour force resulting from population growth. It would be rather difficult to map out a policy that can bring about further mechanization and at the same time reduce unemployment. As primitive methods of production can employ relatively more workers, it is often for this reason such methods are still being used in many types of production.

139. Tunisia, in a similar view, reports that, in view of the size of the agricultural labour force, full employment in this sector cannot be achieved in the near future and that mechanization threatens to make the employment situation worse.

140. The Governments of some developing countries, however, are concerned with general labour shortages. Sierra Leone sees evidence of a manpower shortage in the fact that "the labour force is estimated to be about 734,000, some 80 per cent at least of which are engaged in agriculture; this leaves only 146,000 or even less for non-agricultural employment".

141. In many developing countries, acute shortages of skilled and technical, managerial, and professional manpower exist, even though there may be a general surplus of manpower and widespread unemployment or under-employment. The Government of the Sudan, in its response to the Inquiry, is mainly preoccupied with the requirements of various categories of technically qualified manpower for fulfilment of the targets of the

national plan. In Pakistan, though the number of persons with a technical education is increasing, it is still inadequate. "The education system in the past was geared to produce civil servants, teachers and possibly a leisure class. The impact of development, particularly of industrialization, has been to change completely the required structure of education".

142. In Korea, the lack of skilled labour is considered by the Government to be as serious a problem as the lack of capital. Because the labour force consists mainly of unskilled workers, the Government sees a need for positive action in the development of manpower resources and has established a technical development plan with the view to improving the ratio of certain professional, technical and other skilled workers to unskilled workers.

143. The report from Malaysia notes an increased demand for skilled technicians following success in capital formation which had to be satisfied by the use of outside personnel:

The increase in Gross Capital Formation under the Second Five-Year Plan caused, not unexpectedly, a shortage of professionals and technicians, particularly of engineers, draughtsmen and architects. These shortages were circumvented by contracting-out projects to foreign firms; using standard designs for buildings such as schools, so as to economize on architects' services; and recruiting foreign technicians.

144. As noted in the section on problems of education, improvement of the level of training of workers requires capital expenditures which may not have an influence on economic growth for some years. The Governments of a number of developing countries express concern over the allocation of capital to this end as compared with the more immediately productive allocation to increasing mechanization.

145. Neither the problems of unemployment and under-employment nor those of shortage of skills are limited to developing countries; such problems are mentioned in the responses from some more developed countries as well. On the other hand, some of the Governments of more developed countries also mention problems of general labour shortage.

146. The response from Ireland mentions surplus of labour and under-employment in agriculture as an important problem. A comparison of the number of males engaged in agriculture in 1960 with estimated requirements of labour force on agricultural holdings of various sizes indicated a surplus of actual over required numbers amounting to 61 per cent, though the Government cautions that this estimate of the surplus might be somewhat overstated. The actual number of workers as a percentage of estimated requirements varied with size of holdings as follows:

Size of holding (in acres)	Percentage	Size of holding (in acres)	Percentage
1/4-1	115	50-100	142
1-5	256	100-150	120
5-10	278	150-200	111
10-15	270	200-300	105
15-30	226	Above 300	115
30-50	183	All farms	161

147. The United States is among the more developed countries in which problems of unemployment related to the trends of population are mentioned in the responses to the Inquiry. The Government sees a threat of increasing unemployment in the sharply rising numbers of young people entering the labour force in recent years, which results from the up-turn of the birth rate in the late 1940's. Although full employment is not considered to be unattainable, "the task of providing employment opportunities and, as a part of that task, educational opportunities for the rapidly growing younger labour force groups will be a challenging one in the years immediately ahead".

148. Byelorussia recalls a growing surplus of agrarian manpower as one of the greatest problems that formerly existed in that country, before the revolution. "From estimates based on the official agricultural statistics of czarist Russia, the manpower surplus in 1892 in the rural areas of the Minsk, Vitebsk and Mogilev *guberniyas* amounted to more than 700,000 persons, or over 40 per cent of the total manpower." This problem was solved, however, within a few years after the socialist revolution.

149. In the Soviet Union, the Government reports, there were still 1,526,000 unemployed workers at the beginning of 1928, but "by the end of 1930, the industrialization of the country and the collectivization of agriculture had already made it possible to do away with unemployment and rural over-population completely" and there are no unemployed at present. The following information about the utilization of labour resources is reported:

Utilization of labour resources is measured by the ratio of the number of persons employed in social production and other forms of socially useful activity to total labour resources. In the USSR the proportion of persons having such employment (including members of the armed forces) amounts to approximately 78 per cent or, if the families of collective farmers, and of manual and non-manual workers engaged in personal supplementary agricultural work are included, to more than 85 per cent. In addition, since 5.8 million persons 16 years of age or older were attending educational institutions full-time, utilization of labour resources really amounts to almost 90 per cent — 97.5 per cent in the case of men and 84 per cent in the case of women.

The high proportion of women in the labour force of the Soviet Union is emphasized in the Government's response. The Soviet Union recommends harmonious expansion of industry and agriculture to the developing countries as the only possible means of eliminating rural over-population and achieving full employment.

150. Czechoslovakia reports a general shortage of manpower and measures being taken to relieve it:

As regards the development of employment, the plan of labour force at the present time and in the near future is rather strained as a result of an unfavourable development of population in the period of the world economic crisis between 1929-1936. ... In view of the fact that a prolonged period of the preparation for employment is expected, measures are adopted to forestall further shrinkage in the volume of manpower through the departure of old workers into retirement. Special attention is devoted to agricultural labour where the average age is too high and to

manpower in some other branches such as transport, communications and some industries where in the next few years, there will be a mass exodus of workers into retirement.

In this connexion — as regards long-term trends — is strongly felt the need for mobilization of further labour reserves in the years to come.

151. In Japan also a shortage of labour has developed since World War II. The Government observes that while modern large-scale industry is developing in Japan, pre-modern, small-scale family enterprises are still quite numerous and they employ substantial numbers of unskilled young workers at low wages. As the large-scale industries expand, increasing their demand for young workers, the small- and medium-scale enterprises face an increasing difficulty of labour shortage, which is further accentuated by the rising percentage of young people who, upon graduation from middle school, go on to high school instead of joining the labour force.

152. Norway reports a shortage of skilled manpower in some branches of industry since the Second World War.

C. EDUCATION

153. Raising the level of education of the population is accorded high priority by Governments of developing countries for two reasons. On the one hand, education is viewed in and of itself as a major aim of social policy. At the same time, the importance of education in increasing labour productivity is stressed heavily. Thus the report of the Republic of China states: "In the long run, our most productive investment is in the education and development of people." The Republic of Korea puts the same idea in these terms: "It is generally recognized that the cost of education and training should be considered as an investment in human resources, as effective education, in the long run, will result in raising labour productivity".

154. Pakistan points out that education has a dual role in economic development: to provide the skills needed for industrialization, and to create an atmosphere favourable to the changes in social institutions and behaviour patterns that accompany industrialization. The Government notes that only 40 per cent of Pakistani children between the ages of six and eleven years are enrolled in schools, and that the target for 1970 is 70 per cent.

155. Achievement of the desired advances in education in developing countries is made more difficult by rapid increases in the numbers of school-age children, magnifying the investments in facilities needed if all are to be educated; and the difficulty is made all the greater by the fact that the ratio of the child population to the adult population in productive ages is high in the developing countries, as a result of their generally high birth rates.

156. The response of the Philippines contains a calculation which illustrates the growing magnitude of this problem. Assuming a constant rate of school attendance at the current level for children in ages 7-13 and that universal elementary education is to be achieved by

1980, with an anticipated doubling of the population in this age group between 1960 and 1980, it is estimated that for the five-year period, 1960-1965, new schools will be required to accommodate about 205,000 additional children each year. These annual net additions will increase considerably during each successive five-year period and will reach nearly 480,000 per year by 1975-1980.

157. Similar calculations are included in the response of Tunisia and the Government strongly emphasizes the difficulty of meeting the educational needs in view of the rapidly increasing number of children.

158. Jamaica states:

In spite of a considerable effort on the part of the Government over the years to provide adequate educational facilities for Jamaica, large gaps remain. The country's limited resources and rapid population growth have made the task very difficult.

159. Where the population is increasing rapidly, even though efforts to expand educational facilities may succeed in increasing the percentage of school-age children who attend school, the absolute number not attending school may nevertheless increase. This is the trend reported by the Government of Colombia for the rural areas in that country. Likewise an increase in the number of illiterates is reported in spite of some progress in reducing the proportion of illiterates in the population. Chile reports success during the 1950's in making provisions for increasing school enrolments at a higher rate than the increase of the school-age population and in reducing the illiteracy rate. Between 1952 and 1960, the proportion of illiterates in the population of school-age dropped from 9.6 to 5.1 per cent, and in the population past school-age, from 14.6 to 12.5 per cent. Nevertheless, the Government observes, the absolute number of illiterates did not decrease during this period.

160. The costs of meeting increased educational demands, due both to increased school age population and attempts to increase the proportion receiving education, are mentioned with some frequency in the responses from developing countries. The report from Jordan comments:

In Jordan's Seven Year Programme (1964-1970) considerable emphasis has been placed on education, and it is anticipated that almost one-half of the increase in central government recurring expenditures will be devoted to education. But the heavy preponderance of young people noted above makes the expanded programme for education a heavy one for a country of limited resources.

161. The problem of maintaining an equitable balance between educational investment and investment in other sectors is stressed by the Republic of Korea:

If the cost of education grows faster than that of the total economy, some of the money invested in education will be wasted, as sufficient places for employment will not be found due to a proportional decrease in industrial investment.

The Republic of Korea adds that the national economy is considered unable to afford the full cost of providing elementary educational facilities for the rapidly growing population of school age. It is hoped that, with the

success of family planning, the school population will stop increasing by 1975. The resulting savings in classroom construction and teachers' salaries could then be used for other purposes, such as improving the quality of education.

162. Turkey likewise observes that if the birth rate could be reduced to the extent hoped for by 1985, the number of children under fifteen years of age in the population at that date would be 7 million less than the number expected on the basis of fertility continuing at the present level, whereas the size of the adult population in working ages would be unaffected by the decline of the birth rate up to that time. The result would be to free for productive investments, capital resources that would otherwise have to be spent on provision of educational and other facilities for the additional children. In addition, the reduction in the average number of dependent children per family should increase the propensity of families to save, thus further improving the balance between capital resources and investment needs.

163. In developing countries, educational problems arise also with respect to the adult population who have passed through the school years during a period in which educational facilities were less available and educational requirements for participation in the labour force were not as high, but who have many potentially productive life years remaining. Several Governments report programmes in efforts to reduce adult illiteracy. Others report good experience with on-the-job training programmes.

164. Promotion of education is also stressed in the responses from several more developed countries as an essential means of achieving harmonious interaction of economic development and population trends. In Bulgaria, for example, "measures giving the people greatly increased access to education of all kinds and at all levels" were found to be an urgent necessity in the industrial development of the country and the shift of population from rural areas to the cities.

165. The high ratio of children to adults, due to the high birth rates in the developing countries, has an especially important bearing on the problems of economic development, since a heavy burden of child dependency tends to depress income per head and make it more difficult to save and invest a large share of the national income. This aspect of the problem is mentioned in the responses of Colombia, Jamaica, Jordan, Republic of Korea, Philippines, Tunisia and the United Arab Republic. The United Arab Republic observes that the economic burden is being increased by a rising trend in the proportion of children under age fifteen in the population; this proportion increased from 38.0 per cent at the census of 1947 to 42.8 per cent at the 1960 census.

166. In some of the more developed countries, the instability of the birth rate and consequent variation of requirements for educational facilities is an important aspect of the educational problem. On this matter, Sweden states:

Experience has shown that for a rational planning of school buildings, teacher training and institutional care for the coming

generation a balanced birth rate is of great importance. The difficulties are just as great when the schools are bulging as when premises and teachers are not made full use of because of a temporary decline in the number of children in a specific age-group.

167. New Zealand offers a somewhat different view:

One of the first felt consequences of this concentrated age distribution is a large number of children of school age requiring an extensive school building programme. This problem is, however, essentially of medium term only. Experience in some of the longer established housing areas is that the initial flood passes and in later years school rolls commence to decline leaving unused schoolrooms. As a result of this experience school building policy has been changed to provision of a permanent core structure to such schools with temporary additional classrooms to cope with peak demands for accommodation.

168. A similar problem in Finland, resulting from the high rise of the birth rate in 1946-1950 and its subsequent decline, is stated in the Government's response as one of the two main features of Finland's population problems. Finland reports that the resulting increase in the number of elementary school children some years later was proportionately greatest in the northern and eastern parts of the country, which have always been relatively less developed than the rest of the country; and this feature has made the consequent economic difficulty all the greater.

169. In the United States also strains on the educational system have been felt as a result of the wartime and post-war "baby boom" and the subsequent swelling of cohorts of children coming of school-age. The pressure of sharply rising enrolments, which was felt first at the elementary and later at the secondary school level, is now causing major problems for the colleges and universities in the United States, as the number of new entrants to these institutions more than doubled between 1953 and 1963.

170. The United States response treats at some length the broader question of economic and social effects of changes in the proportions of different age groups in the population. The increasing number of people over the age of 65 years is one of the trends noted. This entails an increase in the amount of resources devoted to the support of retired workers and adjustments in the economy so as to provide arrangements for the care of the aged and increased production of types of goods and services which they require.

D. HOUSING

171. The problem of supplying sufficient and adequate housing for the population is mentioned by many of the responding Governments, both of developing and developed countries. In general, housing problems are seen as derivative from three factors: Population changes, including rural-to-urban migration as well as population growth, war destruction or pent-up demand during war time, and the problem of allocating the limited productive capacity of the construction industry to residences in the face of industrial demand.

172. All these factors have been operative in Korea and the Government remarks:

In general, there was a shortage of housing even before the Liberation in 1945, but it was not conspicuous until the entrance of the mass of refugees from north Korea, and those repatriated from various foreign countries at the conclusion of World War II. An abrupt increase by about 2.5 million people for these reasons has broken the balance of supply and demand of housing completely. To make matters worse, the Korean War devastated 18 per cent of the total housing of 3,378,000 which had then existed.

173. At the census of 1960, the housing shortage in Korea was estimated at 1,037,000 units, or 23.6 per cent of the estimated need, and the Government quotes projections which indicate that the shortage will increase progressively in the future if population growth is not checked.

174. Jordan stresses the implication of the present age composition of the population for future housing needs. As 24 per cent of Jordan's inhabitants are between 10 and 20 years of age, an extremely heavy demand for housing is foreseen for the next decade.

175. The response from Guatemala indicates that a large number of middle and low-income families in urban areas of that country are ill-housed and that the magnitude of the housing deficit is increasing as a result of the natural growth of the population and the influx of migrants from rural areas. The figures quoted in the Government's response on housing needs and current investments in housing programmes illustrate the difficulties involved in making rapid progress towards solution of the housing problem in rapidly growing cities in a little developed country. According to estimates made in 1958 by the Pan-American Union 75,000 housing units needed to be constructed in the urban areas of Guatemala to replace substandard units occupied by low and middle-income families, and 70,000 additional units would be required for such families to keep up with expected population growth during the next ten years. Thus the ten-year need for construction was estimated at a total of 145,000 urban housing units, and the Government estimated the cost at 259 million quetzals, or 26 million quetzals annually. The Government's response to the Inquiry gives data on several current public housing programmes in urban areas, being supported with considerable amounts of foreign aid; yet it appears that the total annual volume of both public and private investment in urban housing construction is no more than half of the annual requirement indicated by the estimates above. After reviewing the situation and programmes in rural as well as urban areas of the country, the Government concludes: "... it must be admitted that despite the housing boom all the programmes put together still represent only a minimal percentage of the country's housing needs".

176. The response of Bolivia also contains an analysis of the housing problem in quantitative terms which shows the importance of the factor of population growth. Bolivia's housing problem seems to be generally similar to that of Guatemala.

177. The response of Jamaica also emphasizes the problems of urban housing deficiency resulting from large immigration from rural areas:

... the serious inadequacy of housing in the Kingston Metropolitan Area has been accentuated by the rapid growth of population, resulting largely from the influx of people from the rural areas in search of work. In rural areas poor housing conditions contribute to the unattractiveness of farm life and can be considered a contributing factor in the drift of people to the city.

178. Fairly similar statements are made by the Republic of China, Colombia, Pakistan and Panama. The problem of relatively low productive capacity in the construction industry is detailed in the report of Colombia, and the Government reports that the result of this together with the vast influx of migrants into the cities has been a deterioration of quality of urban housing as well as an increasing quantitative deficit of housing units.

179. A problem of balance in the allocation of limited construction capacity between the building of residences and of industrial buildings exists in many developing countries.

180. Some of the Governments of more developed countries mention the problem of replacing housing devastated during the Second World War or satisfying the pent-up demand generated during the War when residential construction was curtailed. In some developed countries this factor has interacted with the increase in family formation following the War in such a way as to leave the problem still unresolved.

181. Yugoslavia sums up the problem in that country as follows:

A rapid increase in number of households outpacing the increase of population during the whole post-war period led to a permanent high demand for dwellings. In spite of the fact that, beginning with the year 1957, the number of new dwellings increased constantly (in the year 1955, 30,000 dwellings were built; in 1958, 62,000; in 1961, 100,000 and in 1962, 104,000), the shortage in modern dwelling space is constant. Thus the forthcoming Seven-Year Plan envisages a further increase of the number of new dwellings paralleled with the increase in public utility construction.

182. In Bulgaria, "to solve the housing problems resulting from the mass movement of the population towards the urban areas, preparations were made for large-scale State co-operative and individual housing construction. A total of 642,666 new dwellings were built between 1945 and 1962. The rapid rate of housing construction is to continue throughout the entire period covered by the general long-term development plan ... which will end in 1980".

183. In the Federal Republic of Germany, although the great deficit of housing which resulted from wartime destruction and the post-war influx of refugees and expellees has now been largely made up, the Government reports that almost five million housing units in the towns and villages still require rebuilding: that is, nearly one third of the total number in 1961. Emphasis in the national programmes of aid to housing construction is now shifting toward the objective of reducing

inequalities of housing conditions in different regions and types of communities as a part of the effort to achieve better balance in the geographical distribution of the population.

184. The Netherlands states:

War damages and a building stop imposed by the Nazi Occupator turned the pre-war housing surplus into a severe shortage. Notwithstanding the high level of post-war building activities, that shortage still exists. The latest estimates range from 179,000 to 259,000 dwelling units (the total number of existing dwelling units is three million). The reasons why such a situation could develop are:

(1) The accelerated growth of the number of families looking for homes — the acceleration being caused by the fact that the average size of families has been dropping (4.82 persons in 1909; 3.80 persons in 1962);

(2) One half of the total productive capacity only is used for building homes...; the other half of the building capacity has to be used for the construction of factories (essential to the industrialization programme!), offices, schools, etc.

The number of new dwellings annually built just about covers the annual increase in demand resulting from the growth of the number of families plus the number of obsolete dwellings to be replaced annually and leaves no room for reducing the backlog.

185. The level and changes of the birth rate and consequent variations of age structure of the population also are factors in the problems of housing. Sweden comments on this aspect:

The demand for housing represents a consumption which is greatly influenced by the population structure, not least in respect of the number of children involved. Families with children require more space than other families. ... The requirement of families with children for housing subsidies has brought into being a system of governmental rent-reductions. Out of the families with children in cities and other urban areas about one half (275,000) now enjoy such subsidies which are means-tested and adjusted to the number of children. The supply of housing is still not sufficient; it has not been possible to keep building operations in pace with increased purchasing power and growing demand. This affects the formation of new families. It happens that the space of the flat is a motive for limiting the number of children. To make the housing subsidies more helpful is part of the current policy in Sweden. For a good planning of the building activity a balanced population development is regarded to be of great importance.

E. HEALTH

186. A common theme running through most of the responses to the inquiry on problems related to health is one of considerable improvement in the recent past. Problems facing the nations in the future vary considerably, and here again, the rapid increase of population in developing countries adds to the difficulty of making sufficient investments for the development of health facilities and services. Sierra Leone comments:

Although it is probable that infant mortality rate has reduced and the death rate of adults has also reduced owing to increased health facilities yet the infant mortality rate and adult death rate are still comparatively high by modern standards; it is estimated that of every 1,000 children born at least 120 die annually. In Freetown the capital where alone birth and death registra-

tion is compulsory it is recalled that although mortality rate was reduced considerably from 148.4 per thousand in 1950 to 125 per thousand in 1955, yet, probably owing to the pressure of an increased birth rate and less than comparative increase in medical and health facilities, the mortality rate has reduced less rapidly since 1955 to 121.6 per thousand in 1960. The absence of population data in the intervening years since 1948 and the obvious absence of pressure on the land have led in the past to an inadequate recognition of the gravity of the health problem of the country. In addition there has been a general absence of vital statistics in many areas and this obscured the urgency of the problem.

187. The Republic of China reports a problem in maintaining the present level of health services in the face of the increasing population:

By 1970, our population will exceed 15 million or 3.5 million more than the present total. Thus we have to prepare 2,500 more (hospital) beds for the added population even at the present standards of requirements. As industrialization and economic development are raised to a higher level, the need for better health protection will follow. The financial burden for providing this service will be tremendous. But this is a harsh fact that we will have to face in the next decade.

188. Jordan also comments on the financial burden of providing health service, associating the problem with the need to orient the social welfare and health programmes toward the needs of the heavy preponderance of young people. Pakistan gives statistics which show very low ratios of doctors and hospital beds per inhabitant: 1:7000 and 1:3000, respectively, and states that ratios of nurses, mid-wives and other personnel to relevant segments of the population are even lower.

189. The Guatemalan response provides another illustration of the difficulties in expanding health services and facilities, as well as housing, at a rate sufficient to provide for the needs of a rapidly growing population in a little developed country. The Government cites statistics on the numbers of beds in State hospitals, showing an increase from 7,352 to 10,250 in the ten-year period 1953 to 1963. This amounts to an increase of nearly 40 per cent, yet it is scarcely more than the increase of the population, estimated at 35 per cent for the ten years 1951 to 1961. As the Government observes, the ratio of hospital beds to the population was still very low in 1963, especially in the rural areas.

190. Colombia, discussing the problem of insufficiency of hospital beds and other health facilities, comments:

There is unquestionably a marked disproportion between the magnitude of these problems and the resources available for their solution, a disproportion which is daily aggravated by the progressive population increase.

191. Colombia goes on to comment at length on the disparity between health facilities in urban and rural areas. Jamaica and Pakistan also note this problem. The Republic of Korea has also faced this problem and made progress towards its solution by a plan whereby physicians are assigned to rural areas for two years in lieu of military service.

192. Of the more developed countries, Sweden specifically notes changes in health services necessary for an

aging population: "The great shift toward older age-groups is reflected in the adjustment of hospital treatment to the requirements of the care of chronic invalids, etc."

F. THE DEVELOPMENT OF CAPITAL AND INVESTMENTS

193. The development of capital is seen in many developing countries as a major problem in achieving the desired level of living. The connexion between this problem and the growth of population receives attention in the reports of a number of Governments.

194. Discussing the relationships between population growth, capital growth and growth in national product, the Republic of Korea notes that from 1953 to 1962 average savings amounted to only 13.5 per cent of the gross national product. Moreover, only 3.8 per cent of accumulated capital came from domestic savings, the remainder being provided by other countries. Although the situation was due to many unfavourable influences, the rapid increase of population was the most important factor. The rapid increase of population within the dependent age groups and the requirements of this segment for education, social welfare, etc., represent an added burden upon the national economy.

195. Ceylon presents the problem in the following terms:

The implication of population growth for capital requirement is well illustrated quantitatively. Before 1947 our population increased, on average, by about 1.7 per cent a year. In order to arrive at a 2 per cent increase in the gross domestic product per head, as envisaged in the present programme, we would have to achieve a rate of economic growth of 3.7 per cent a year. On the basis of a gross domestic product of about R^s.6,340 million in 1961-62 and a capital output ratio of 3.5, the required amount for investment in 1961-62 would be 3.5×3.7 or 12.95 per cent of R^s.6,340 million, i.e., about R^s.820 million.

At our present rate of population growth of 2.8 per cent per annum a 2 per cent increase in the gross domestic product per head would require an investment of R^s.1,065 million. In other words, in 1961-62 we have to invest R^s.245 million (R^s.1,065 million - R^s.820 million) more because our population is growing not at 1.7 per cent, but at 2.8 per cent a year. We are thus involved in a race between economic growth and population growth.

196. The response from the Sudan brings out the point that implications of population growth for investment needs are not the same in the "modern" and "traditional" sectors of the economy. The Sudan's development plan envisages doubling of income per head in a period of twenty-five to thirty years, and the Government observes that the high rate of population growth (2.8 per cent per annum) directly affects the amount of increase in total national income and the volume of investments required to achieve this objective. However, an important qualification is noted in this respect:

About half of Sudan's national income is still produced in the traditional way. Such production consists for the larger part of the output of shifting rainland cultivation where only simple and home-made tools are used, of the production of nomads, of the catch of river fishing in the southern part of Sudan, of

forestry products (especially firewood), of crafts like pot-making and of personal services like water carrying.

In extrapolating the output of this traditional part of the economy over the plan period it has been assumed that it would grow approximately *pari passu* with the population without needing modern investment goods (mostly consisting of imported equipment, European-type building and large civil engineering works). Such an assumption seems justified on the basis of the mode of production and in view of the fact that Sudan has large areas where the cultivatable lands are by no means fully used up.

197. The response of Malaysia focusses on the relationship between capital formation and the creation of jobs:

Despite Gross Domestic Product (at constant prices) increasing since 1955 at an average of 4 per cent a year, structural unemployment exists. It is not of course sufficient, to avoid unemployment, for Gross Domestic Product to increase at the same rate as the labour force; it has to increase faster to allow for the increase in productivity per worker. If additions to the labour force are to be fully absorbed, productive capacity (and Gross Domestic Product) must increase at a rate that equals the combined rate of increase in productivity and the labour force. At least this will be so on the basis of rather rigid assumptions.

In recent years productivity per worker must certainly have been increasing. The spread of education, technological developments, external economies must all have had an important influence. Perhaps productivity per worker has been increasing at, say, 1-1/2 per cent a year; that, although merely a guess, would not be implausible. If so, with the labour force increasing at about 3-1/2 per cent a year, productive capacity (and Gross Domestic Product) would have had to increase at about 5 per cent a year to forestall an increase in unemployment. It has not in fact expanded as fast as this. Hence the structural unemployment.

The main remedy for the existing unemployment appears to be, on this argument, a faster rate of increase in productive capacity. To achieve this, Gross Capital Formation, particularly by the private sector, will need to be increased. A shift in relative factor prices, so inducing more labour-intensive methods of production, would also be helpful.

198. Somewhat similar problems are reported by the Republic of China and Pakistan. On the other hand, Kuwait envisages no such difficulties, in view of its high level of consumption and a savings rate of 50 per cent of the national income.

G. THE DEVELOPMENT OF INDUSTRY AND CHANGING STRUCTURE OF THE LABOUR FORCE

199. Promotion of industrial development occupies a central position in the economic policies and plans of the Governments of most developing countries. This is regarded as an essential means of achieving a high level of income per head in the long run. Moreover, it is considered indispensable as an outlet for employment of surplus labour in the agricultural sector, particularly in developing countries which have a severe shortage of land and a rapidly growing agricultural population.

200. The Republic of Korea envisages that between 1960 and 1980 its labour force will increase by 7.4 million and that about 60 per cent of the increment will accrue during the 1970's. The Government considers

that changes over the first decade in the industrial composition of the economically active population will be such that the number in secondary and tertiary activities will be about 20 and 35 per cent, respectively, of the total working force. If unemployment remains at the level recorded in 1962 (8.4 per cent), the numbers actually engaged in secondary activities will be twice as large in 1970 as in 1960, 1.449 and .749 million, respectively.

201. The United Arab Republic states:

The industrial sector receives a great deal of care and attention for many reasons. Firstly, industrial development... is essential in order to absorb the excess farm population in Egypt's rural areas—an excess that constitutes a disguised unemployment problem. Secondly, industrial development opens up job opportunities for much of the manpower entering the labour market as a result of the constant annual increase in population, averaging some 2.8 per cent at the present time... Accordingly, it may be said that the widest possible promotion of industrialization will solve the population problem in both its static aspect (disguised unemployment) and its dynamic aspect (constant population growth). Thirdly, industrial development is essential to support agricultural development, since the large-scale expansion of agricultural production requires the creation of outlets for agricultural products, whether in the form of raw materials for industry or in the form of foodstuffs.

202. Ceylon also emphasizes the necessity of creating a large industrial sector "in order to make a sufficient impact on the employment situation in the background of a rising work force", but points out that it is not necessary for industry alone to absorb the whole surplus of agricultural labour supply, as some of it may be used in expanding transportation, trade, distribution, etc.

203. Panama submits a discouraging report on the effectiveness of industrialization in expanding employment opportunities for the growing labour force in that country up to the present time:

Industrialization has not been effective in Panama so far as the absorption of labour is concerned. The industrial sector employed some 7.5 per cent of the working labour force in 1950 and 7.4 per cent in 1960. Panama's population has a natural growth rate of about 3 per cent per year. Rural living conditions and the attractions of the town... encourage emigration to the urban areas, producing a further increase in their rate of population growth. These people must be employed in some useful way, since otherwise they will overcrowd the less productive sectors or join the mass of the unemployed, creating widespread social and economic friction and considerably reducing the share of those sectors in the rising level of living. What branches of economic activity can employ this manpower? A careful study of the prospects in the various branches leads to the conclusion that what is needed to solve the unemployment problem is vigorous growth in the industrial sector. Since output per person employed in industry will tend to increase, particularly if the trend for the establishment of undertakings continues, and since relatively few people are employed in industry, at present, really striking rates of industrial growth will be required.

204. Panama is also disappointed by the smallness of expansion in industrial output up to the present time:

Despite the increase in industrial investment, the share of the industrial sector in the gross domestic product has remained

almost unchanged. This may be because industrial investment needs several years in which to mature before the capacity installed begins to yield normal returns.

205. Jamaica finds that increasing investment in the manufacturing sector has done more to increase domestic gross product than to relieve the problems of unemployment and under-employment:

The manufacturing sector has become the largest contributor to gross domestic product at factor cost among the island's productive sectors. Since 1960 the sector's contribution to total product has exceeded that of agriculture. In 1962 the gross domestic product from manufacturing amounted to £33.7 million or about 13.7 per cent of total gross domestic product.

This growth has been accompanied by a diversification of the sector and a widening of the range of products made in the island. Prior to the 1960's the sector was based mainly on the processing of local agricultural products and the production of a limited range of consumer goods for local consumption and export, such as sugar, rum, cigars and cigarettes, non-alcoholic beverages, and a range of food products.

Many new industries have come into operation in recent years, some aiming primarily at the local market and others for export. Many of these industries are based on imported raw materials.

The development which has taken place up to the present time is very encouraging, but further and more rapid development is essential if the manufacturing sector is to provide the employment opportunities necessitated by the fast growing labour force. Employment in the sector has been growing but is still comparatively low and is growing rather slowly.

206. Tunisia pins her hope for eventual solution of her population problem mainly on industrialization, but the Government does not expect the rate of industrial expansion considered as feasible to be sufficient to solve the problem of unemployment and under-employment in the near future.

207. Pakistan comments that increases in the size of the agricultural labour force will only result in more widespread unemployment and under-employment. A shift in the industrial structure of the labour force is considered indispensable to the well-being of the population dependent upon agriculture.

208. The statements of Governments of some of the more developed countries also refer to actual or potential excesses of labour supply in areas of primary production and the need to transfer workers to manufacturing and other secondary or tertiary activities. The following statement from New Zealand provides an example of a well-developed economy concerned with a transition from extractive activities to manufacturing activities:

Historically, New Zealand's high living standards have been based upon pastoral production—mainly for export. Land resources are, however, finite, and in recent years with increasing labour productivity the number employed in agriculture has declined slightly. Also because of fluctuating terms of trade for primary products and because of uncertainties as to future developments in world markets emphasis has been placed on industrial development. Inevitably an increasing proportion of the total labour force will, in future years, be employed in the manufacturing and supporting service sectors. This will require changes in present institutional and social structures and increasing investment in industrial and related fields.

209. Norway comments on a somewhat similar problem:

The structural improvement which has occurred within the primary industries since the Second World War is not concluded. The reduction of the working population in agriculture has contributed to a better relation between the natural resources of the industry and the population developing them. Small far-flung or other unprofitable holdings have been discontinued or combined with other holdings to become larger operational units. Different methods of co-operation in usage of capital equipment are being taken up in several districts both in agriculture, forestry, and fishing. It can therefore be reckoned that there still is a considerable surplus population in the primary industries which can benefit other industries with higher productivity and a partial lack of manpower, without reduced production in the primary industries.

210. France analyses from a theoretical point of view the changes in occupational structure of manpower required in the process of economic development, and the role of an increasing labour force in facilitating such adjustments:

At any given time, the sum total of consumption and investments determines a certain occupational structure, which might be called the "required population" and which is generally not identical with the actual active population.

Under the influence of technical progress and the resulting changes in consumption, the "required" occupational structure is constantly changing. The traditional migration from primary to secondary and tertiary activities is supplemented by variations within each of these sectors.

In such circumstances the actual occupational structure must keep pace with this movement. If it does not, or if it changes too slowly, economic progress is retarded and the very application of technical advances is hampered. It is therefore essential that the structure of the active population should change. There are two methods of bringing this about:

(a) Change of occupation during active life (often called reconversion);

(b) A greater influx of young people into expanding occupations.

The first method is more difficult to apply because it imposes hardships on the worker who is driven out of his occupation and entails loss of capital for undertakings (artisans are a case in point).

The second is easier to apply but it has its limitations, for the active population renews itself slowly.

In an industrial population with a low mortality rate (life expectancy at birth: seventy years), the active population is renewed at the rate of 2.2 per cent a year (replacement of old by young workers). Even if all of these young people were to enter occupations where there is a labour shortage, that would not suffice to meet all needs. When an occupation is doomed by changing techniques to disappear, the process will require a maximum of forty-seven years if it is accomplished simply by the death of the persons engaged in that occupation.

If the population increases by 1 per cent a year the rate of renewal rises from 2.2 to 2.8 per cent, which represents an increase of 27 per cent. But as the mobility of young people is only partial, the increase in the renewal capacity is much greater, perhaps even double.

Thus population growth makes it possible to modify the occupational structure and reap the benefits of progress. The more rapid the latter, the more essential it is that the population should increase. If, on the other hand, the occupational structure does

not adapt itself as desired, as is the case where a population is stagnant, this resistance in turn hampers economic progress.

Where there are immigrants the flexibility is still greater, particularly if they are admitted with a work card for employment in occupations in which there is a labour shortage. By widening the bottle-necks they not only increase production in their own sector but also, by their consumption and their activity, they increase employment and production in other sectors.

H. URBANIZATION AND POPULATION DISTRIBUTION

211. Many of the Governments of developing countries mention problems resulting from an accelerated flow of migration from the countryside into the principal cities, and several of the responses attribute this movement partly to the rapid growth of population in rural communities and the difficulty in making a proportionate expansion of employment opportunities there. Turkey mentions these problems and they are stressed very strongly in the report from Panama:

... the problems resulting from the reciprocal action of population changes and economic development in Panama may be summed up as arising from a process of urbanization which does not seem to be accompanied by a parallel process of industrialization. The high rural fertility-rate (the urban rate is also high), the wide circulation of reports about the attractions — often illusory — of the city, and the precarious living conditions prevailing in the country are some of the factors in the so-called rural exodus. This phenomenon, which is the cause of urbanization in Panama and which seems, moreover, to be characteristic of the capitals of other Latin American countries, is the key to the country's main problems of industrial development, development of transport, services and communications, labour, employment, unemployment and under-employment, training, education, housing and health.

212. Colombia also places great emphasis on the "vertiginous pace" of urbanization, observing that "the urban centres are saturated with rural migrants". At the same time, Colombia stresses the maldistribution of rural population in relation to land resources as a primary factor in its population problem. An improved balance of population distribution is seen as an imperative necessity against the background of rapid increase in size of the population. On this aspect of the matter, the Colombian response states:

... in 1951 Colombia was in a favourable position owing to its relatively low average population density, but it was confronted with population pressures resulting from the uneven territorial distribution of the population. By 1971 the average density will have increased by 137 per cent over the figure for 1951, making it necessary to formulate a policy of distributing the population in accordance with economic development goals.

213. In Venezuela's National Plan, the exodus from the countryside to the cities is cited as one of the major maladjustments that have hindered progress toward the goal of a healthy economy and satisfactory conditions of life for the whole nation. Venezuela is described as a "macrocephalic" country with an excessive proportion of its population concentrated in the region of the capital. A better balance between the distribution of population and resources, in regional as well as urban-rural terms, is one of the principal objectives of

the national plan. The relatively crowded condition of the agricultural population in the region of the Andean highlands is contrasted with the extremely low density of population in the Guyana region.

214. Bolivia has a problem of unbalanced population distribution not unlike that of Colombia and Venezuela. At the 1950 census of Bolivia, 84 per cent of the population was found in the regions of the Andean Plateau and the Valleys, which constitutes only 33 per cent of the country's area, while the population density on the lowland *Llanos* was exceedingly low. Although spontaneous and Government-assisted migration to the *Llanos* has been important in the economic development of that region, it has not been large enough to have a significant effect on the growth of population in the Plateau and Valley regions. The Bolivian response expresses concern with the adverse effects of deforestation and erosion on the productive capacity of land resources in the latter regions.

215. Migration to the cities has created complex problems of urban concentration and congestion in Chile. The large investments required for massive construction of housing, street pavement, and development of public utilities in the growing cities are noted as a major problem. The Government expresses the opinion that the trend of concentration of population in large cities may have been accentuated by insufficient allocations of developmental investments to the regions of the country from which migration to these cities has been flowing.

216. The conditions that have resulted from the mushroom growth of cities in Guatemala are described as follows in the Government's response:

The spontaneous growth of population has meant that in the capital in particular there are new districts of badly built houses which do not fulfil any of the required standards and merely constitute accumulations of humanity living in wretched conditions. These districts have involved the destruction of many green areas and they are at the same time a danger to the health not only of the inhabitants but of the rest of the population on account of the breeding-grounds of disease whose formation they provoke.

With the aim of correcting these conditions and checking their proliferation, the Guatemalan Government is co-operating with municipal authorities and with the citizens concerned, in establishing new urban settlement areas in accordance with acceptable standards for housing, land use, and public services. Some of the programmes being promoted along these lines are described in the Government's response.

217. The movement to the cities presents a dilemma to the Governments of developing countries. On the one hand, so far as it corresponds to a shift of labour supply from agriculture to industry and related activities, it may be a necessary part of the transition to a highly developed economy with a high level of income per head. On the other hand, it involves the necessity of heavy investments in housing, schools, utilities, and employment-providing industries in the urban sector, which may be a severe strain on the economy. This dilemma is particularly evident in the response of Pak-

istan. While the Government finds a movement out of agriculture indispensable to the well being of the agricultural population, it sees great difficulties in meeting the costs of accelerated urbanization. Estimating an increase in urban population of 25 per cent in East and 39 per cent in West Pakistan by 1985, the Government observes: "The cost of this urbanization in building and extending towns and cities is almost prohibitive. It may even absorb half the country's development effort over the period."

218. Difficult problems of adjustment and integration of migrants into the urban community also arise, and social disorganization, delinquency and crime may be among the consequences. The cause of the migration, as Pakistan and Tunisia note, may not be so much the lure of employment opportunities or other attractions in the city, but mainly the pressures built up by increasing population on the land and restricted possibilities for utilizing additional labour to increase production in agriculture.

219. In the view of the Soviet Union, the "temporary difficulties" in developing countries which may be created by rapid growth of population are likely to be most marked in the urban areas. The increase of the urban population in such countries is "often disproportionate to the development in them of industrial enterprises cultural institutions, transport facilities, etc." The Government of the Soviet Union sees a failure to solve problems in the agrarian hinterland as a major reason for this urban "hypertrophy"; inadequate agrarian reform, use of old-fashioned farming methods, soil erosion, etc. are held largely to blame.

220. Concern with problems of population redistribution and urbanization in some of the more developed countries is also apparent in the responses to the Inquiry. Japan reports that the increasing concentration in large cities, especially of the young adult population is causing various, ill-effects such as shortages of housing and water supply, congestion of traffic, etc. On the other hand, this city-ward movement hinders the modernization of agriculture as it unbalances the age structure of the agricultural population.

221. Finland considers regional redistribution of the population as one of two paramount problems created by the reciprocal action of economic development and population changes (the other problem being the temporary inflation in the number of births during 1946-50 and consequent difficulties, particularly in the provision of school facilities in the economically less developed parts of the country). On the problem of population distribution, Finland reports an estimate that, by present trends, the population in the region of the capital, Helsinki, would more than double in the next three decades, and comments:

It is apparent that the difficulties encountered even now in connexion with planning for the general development of the Helsinki region by no means will be diminished if this population growth actually takes place. On the other hand, the prospect of a continued concentration of almost half of the population increase in the capital and its surrounding region obviously does not meet the aspirations for future development entertained by other regions of the country.

The problems connected with redistribution of the population in regions losing inhabitants are principally derived from the fact that migration particularly taxes the population of best working age. The number of old people becomes disproportionately large, while the new generations tend to become smaller as the number of young families decreases. This situation tends to paralyse development and local initiative in the areas concerned. Balanced progress in line with the general development of the whole country becomes impossible, and the development lag tends to become more and more noticeable. From the national point of view such a development gives cause for concern, when the areas affected by incipient desolation have a good potential for development in view of their soil or other natural resources.

222. Norway's response refers to a somewhat similar problem of internal distribution of the population, as substantial surpluses of labour are believed to exist in areas of primary production. Yugoslavia likewise stresses the shift of population from agricultural regions to industrial centres as an indispensable factor in the economic development of the country.

223. The Netherlands also reports on a problem of uneven distribution of population:

The urbanization is fostered by industrialization. Population and economic activity are not evenly spread over the whole territory; more than proportional parts of both are concentrated in the western regions where the two sea ports and the seat of the government are located. The population density in that area has grown to 800 inhabitants per square kilometre which has created congestion and recreation problems. Internal migration toward those regions because of lack of employment opportunities elsewhere used to contribute to the uneven geographical distribution of the population.

224. A major part of the United States response is devoted to the consequences of geographical redistribution of population within the country. "For the United States, these consequences constitute the principal population problems for the coming decades." The outstanding feature of population redistribution trends in this country is the increasing concentration in metropolitan areas, though the Government's response also mentions problems of depopulation and economic contraction in some areas.

225. One of the difficulties resulting from the growth of population in the metropolitan areas of the United States is the sharp rise in costs of providing public services and facilities, which entails fiscal and tax problems. Increasing congestion often generates an increase in costs that is disproportionate to the increase in the number of people requiring services and facilities; this is particularly evident in the case of road construction. Other problems that are accentuated by the growing trend of metropolitan concentration include difficulties in waste disposal, air and water pollution, criminality, illegitimacy, and the complex problems of safeguarding the public interests in land use and construction activities. On the other hand, some important benefits also flow from this trend:

Concentration of population also brings important economies by facilitating communication and transportation among economic units, by reducing costs of distribution of public as well as private goods and services, and by permitting development of both large-scale and highly specialized commercial enterprises.

Growing concentrations of population permit the birth and survival of facilities and programmes that, because they cater to specialized interests, have not been economically viable in the past. Thus, the fabric of society has been altered already in innumerable ways, and more alterations are to be expected as urbanization continues.

226. The problems of unbalanced population distribution in the Federal Republic of Germany are summed up as follows in the Government's response:

Areas with sparse population, little industry and therefore weak economic and tax power exist side by side with overcrowded areas on which the economic and financial efficiency of the Federal Republic of Germany is mainly concentrated.

In the areas lagging behind the general development which are mainly agricultural, there is a population of only 8 million inhabitants, i.e. 15 per cent of the total population, on an area of 40 per cent of the territory of the Federal Republic of Germany, whereas in the overcrowded densely populated areas more than 23 million inhabitants, i.e. 43 per cent of the total population, are concentrated on only 13 per cent of the territory of the Federal Republic of Germany. In these overcrowded areas the density of population increased from 579 per km² in 1950 to 716 inhabitants/km² in 1961. Of the entire population growth in the total area of the Federal Republic of Germany amounting to 5.3 million from 1950 to 1961, 4.3 million alone were concentrated on the overcrowded areas. Further overcrowding of certain areas would be met with objections for economic, social, health and other reasons. A progressive increase in social costs, difficulties and high costs in short-distance traffic, noise, air pollution, excessively high estate prices are only a few of the typical detriments and shortcomings.

The reasons for structural problems in the areas lagging behind the general stage of development are inherent in the fact that there are no sufficient economic bases and especially there is a lack of non-agricultural jobs in the immediate neighbourhood of residences. These structural difficulties are intensified by the progressive changes in agriculture, in particular in as far as the European Economic Community is concerned, in that a great number of agricultural workers become redundant. On the other hand, the "industrial problem areas" are characterized by a unilateral economic structure which is especially sensitive to crises.

227. The Government of the Soviet Union reports that the urban population of that country increased from 18 per cent of the total in 1913-26 to 52 per cent in 1963, as "a direct consequence of the socialist industrialization of the country and of the collectivization, and resulting wide mechanization, of agricultural production". No problems connected with the process of urbanization in the Soviet Union are mentioned in the Government's response to the Inquiry. Another feature of population redistribution within the Soviet Union is the increasing proportion of the country's total population found in the Republics of Central Asia and Kazakhstan. Between 1913 and 1963, the combined population of these republics increased from 12.9 million to 27.6 million, or an increase of 115 per cent, while the population of the USSR as a whole increased by 41.2 per cent during these fifty years. In spite of the rapid growth of population in the Central Asian Republics and Kazakhstan, and in spite of the fact that they were initially regions of relatively retarded development, great achievements have been made in development of both

agricultural and industrial sectors of their economy; these achievements are documented with statistics quoted in the response of the Soviet Union to the Inquiry.

V. Sources of information

228. The importance of adequate statistical data and analytical studies as means of assessing the trends in population and their interactions with economic development is recognized in the responses received from many Governments. Austria particularly emphasizes this:

The interrelations and reciprocal action of population growth and economic development are exceedingly complex and, to be completely understood, require not only thorough study but also, and above all, accurate statistical data and other basic scientific information. Such information may be found today in only a relatively small number of highly developed States while it is precisely those States which show a high birth rate and whose economic development is beset with difficulties that have either no such information at all or only incomplete records with many gaps — a fact, by the way, that has been expressly noted in the report on the world social situation prepared by the Secretary-General for the thirty-sixth session of the Economic and Social Council.

229. The need for such information has only lately come to be sufficiently appreciated in many countries. Few Governments can say, as Sweden does, that it possesses reliable statistics going back 100 years. The realization of need for economic planning and for understanding of demographic factors in this connexion has furnished an important stimulus in recent years to the collection of basic demographic statistics and the development of research on population trends and their economic and social determinants and consequences. Yet in some countries (notably Lebanon, Liberia and Sierra Leone among those from which responses were received) the facilities for collecting adequate population statistics are not present yet, and in many countries there is much room for improving their scope and accuracy.

230. Practically all the reporting Governments have had a census of population since 1957 and plan to have continuing censuses in intervals of five or ten years. The Governments which report no completely published recent censuses report a definite need for more adequate statistics. These include Sierra Leone and Liberia, from whose first censuses (1962 and 1963) only preliminary results are yet available, and Bolivia, which has no census data more recent than those of 1950. Morocco reports that the principal demographic facts with regard to that country are not well known, as the first modern census covering the whole territory was taken only in 1960 and the tabulation of results has not yet been completed, while registration of vital statistics is not yet organized throughout the country. Lebanon depends for its basic population statistics mainly on surveys made as by-products of international activities, and the responses from all these countries deplore the lack of sufficient statistics.

231. Current data on vital rates are mainly collected through registration, and clearly show great variation between countries. Although most countries have seen

the value of and found the means to make a periodic effort to collect complete population data in the census, a continuous registration system is a different matter. Even in some of the countries, current publications of national vital statistics and the establishment of central statistical offices to collect them are comparatively recent. Yugoslavia reports that before World War II these data were only collected in church registers. Many of the developing countries are instituting this kind of endeavour as part of their development effort, but no long statistical time series can be computed.

232. In many African countries where it has not yet been possible either to carry out a comprehensive census of the population or to establish registers of vital statistics, demographic sample surveys have been used as a means of obtaining some of the most essential demographic measures. Reports of such surveys in different parts of Cameroon were submitted as a part of the response to the inquiry by the Cameroon Government.

233. Problems of unsatisfactory quality as well as restricted scope of demographic statistics are emphasized in the responses from several developing countries. In the majority of such countries, the quality of vital statistics registration in particular is poor. One of the problems that many developing countries face in this connexion is mentioned in the response from Tunisia. It has been the practice in that country for registration of births and deaths to be done anywhere and not necessarily in the locality where they occur, and thus accurate vital rates for various areas cannot be derived from the registration data. Panama reports a lack of registration facilities and the fact that only one out of four deaths is reported through official channels. The Korean response also includes some discussion of errors in registration, including different age reckonings by the Chinese and Western customs. The response of Iran examines in detail the accuracy of census and vital statistics for Iran. Kuwait reports that demographic statistics at present are not reliable, but steps are being taken to improve their quality. In India's response, shortcomings of census and vital statistics are discussed at some length and actions designed to improve their quality are outlined in some detail. Pakistan reports that the census statistics for that country are affected by considerable under-enumeration and faulty reporting of ages, and that vital statistics are deficient in coverage and quality; special demographic sample surveys are therefore being undertaken to establish more substantial bases for population estimates and projections.

234. The economic data are again partly by-products of the execution of some policies and partly collected especially for information to suit policy-making purposes. In the first category fall import and export data, labour force data through the use of government employment facilities, and the detailed data of countries with centrally planned economies. In some countries, special efforts are made in the census to collect economic data, as in Malaysia, where an employment census was taken in 1962. In general, there may be more difficulty resulting from defective quality and inadequate scope of the statistics than from the lack of them. It is clear for

economic data even more than for demographic data that the meaning depends on the purposes for which they are collected, and the extent of coverage and definitions will depend on the stage and organization of the economy. Thus, data on such a question as distribution of investments will be defined according to the particular interests of the Governments.

235. Various kinds of social data are also mentioned in the responses received from Governments, especially data on health and education. The coverage of the responses varies from country to country in such a way that failure to mention a particular type of data cannot be taken to mean that such data are necessarily lacking.

236. As demographic statistics are seldom collected primarily with a view to their use in studying interactions of population trends with social and economic factors, and the same is true in even greater degree of social and economic statistics, there is a need to provide material for such studies by conducting specially designed surveys, which can generally be carried out most economically and efficaciously on a sample basis. Sample surveys conducted recently for the purpose of obtaining such materials are mentioned in the responses of some of the Governments. Panama mentions a sample survey being conducted in Panama City for the purpose of obtaining information on fertility and its determinants. Czechoslovakia reports on a programme of sample surveys on marriage, fertility family planning, abortion, and other demographic, economic and social questions. A recent sample survey on family planning attitudes and practices is also mentioned in the response from Sweden. India mentions the demographic and other data obtained in national sample surveys sponsored by the office of the Registrar-General and the Indian Statistical Institute. Morocco is planning a survey of internal migratory movements. Bolivia mentions a sample survey of population, agriculture and housing carried out in the whole country in 1963, as the principal source of up-to-date information on these matters pending the execution of a new census.

237. Several Governments comment appreciatively on the utility of technical assistance in the collection and evaluation of demographic statistics. Panama refers particularly to the need for assistance in the improvement of vital statistics registration procedures. In this context, the report of Ghana points to problems involved in intermittent external assistance:

One important thing which is worth emphasizing is that in order to derive maximum benefit from the various forms of external assistance there should be qualified local personnel to take over from the technical experts when they leave. This is related to the problem of training of local experts. It is desirable that more provisions for fellowships are made available to local personnel to enable them to acquire the necessary skills, so that they can cope with projects on their own and take over efficiently from where the technical experts leave off. This will ensure that the work of the experts is not to be lost to the country on their departure.

238. Jordan mentions that external financial and technical help was obtained in carrying out the housing survey of 1953 and the population census taken in 1961.

A United Nations expert had the major responsibility for the census operations.

239. The collection of suitable statistics is, of course, only a first step toward an understanding of the interaction of population trends and economic and social development, and of the problems arising out of this interaction. Adequate understanding of these matters requires an on-going programme of analytical research based on such statistics. The majority of the responses received from Governments contain rather little if any information on such research activities. Some of the responding Governments, however, lay considerable emphasis on research projects that have been undertaken or carried out and steps which have been taken to organize and promote the development of research in demography and population problems.

240. Czechoslovakia, Japan and Yugoslavia mention that they have special Government-supported institutions for demographic research; Czechoslovakia and Hungary report that technical journals in demography are published with Government support. Jamaica and the Philippines refer to programmes of research in demographic and other social and economic fields carried out in the universities as well as by Government agencies. Sweden refers to demographic research being conducted in statistical and sociological institutes in the universities. India reports as follows on the Government's sponsorship of demographic research and training activities:

In India, population problems began to receive attention in the 1930's. At the advent of the First Five-Year Plan demographic studies were conducted mostly in a localized way by a few scholars and individual experts, interested in the field. Official attention was confined to broad assessment of the dimensions of the problem. A number of important recommendations were made by Bhore Committee in 1946. It is only since the beginning of the First Five-Year Plan in 1951 that the lack of data and trained personnel to study the interrelationship of population factors with social and economic factors was keenly felt in official circles and the need for intensive training and research in demography fully recognized. The first plan emphasized the need for demographic research especially in fields of family planning and manpower research. The subsequent Five-Year Plans have given increasing attention to demographic studies in the various fields of economic and social planning. A major step taken by the Government of India to develop training and research in demography was the establishment of five demographic centres in different parts of India, Demographic Training and Research Centre, Bombay, 1956 and Demographic Research Centres at Calcutta, 1957, Delhi, 1957, Trivandrum, 1958 and Dharwar, 1961 under the general direction of the Demographic Advisory Committee set up in 1959.

In 1962, an Institute of Applied Manpower Research was started in Delhi to conduct research in problems of manpower planning. More recently a Family Planning Communication Action Research Committee has been set up primarily with the object of initiating studies relating to motivations in family planning. Apart from these developments, the Gokhale Institute of Politics and Economics, Poona the All India Institute of Hygiene and Public Health, Calcutta and the Indian Institute of Population Studies, Madras have continued their interest in demographic studies. Another development worth mentioning in this regard is the setting up of the National Council of Population in 1960 to co-ordinate work in the fields of popula-

tion, vital and health statistics, and to advise on demographic studies that could be undertaken from time to time.

241. Australia's response, largely concerned with immigration problems, mentions that a wide range of inquiries into economic and social consequences of immigration is conducted by the Government. Canada cites analytical studies of the interrelationships of economic, social and demographic indicators in the report and special studies of the Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects and the report of the Canadian Senate's Special Committee on Manpower and Employment.

242. The responses from some of the developing countries express dissatisfaction with the extent of research on population questions carried out up to this time and speak of the lack of trained personnel and lack of a satisfactory institutional basis for such research. Jordan reports that no analytical studies of the country's demography have been undertaken. Panama states that "analytical studies have been few so far, largely owing to the lack of trained personnel", however, a systematic plan has been drawn up for a series of analytical studies on the results of the 1960 census. The Moroccan response also outlines a series of research reports on fundamental aspects of the demography of Morocco, to be carried out on the basis of the 1960 census results. The Chilean Government is sponsoring a programme of research on demographic and other factors in the development of human resources of the country, as a basis for planning the use of these resources. An outline of this programme was submitted as a part of the Chilean response to the Inquiry. The Government of the Republic of Korea feels an urgent need for demographic studies as an aid to policy-making and planning. Though the Korean response lists several demographic research reports that have recently been completed and some other studies now under way, the resources for such work are considered insufficient and it is noted that non-Governmental institutions that could undertake research in this field do not yet exist in Korea.

243. Although demographic research, especially in the universities, has been done on a relatively extensive scale in some of the more developed countries, the Governments of some such countries feel that it has been insufficiently emphasized. Finland's response states,

Demographic research is done by the National Planning Office, which employs one demographer, as well as by the private Population Research Institute, which receives a yearly subsidy from the state. These institutions maintain a close collaboration in making population projections, studying the migratory movements, etc. Some research in this field is also done by university institutions.

Unfortunately, the relation between economic growth and population changes has only seldom been studied in connexion with demographic and economic research in Finland. Another shortcoming is the lack of university teaching in the field of demography.

244. The United States Government notes major gaps in knowledge of the interactions of economic and

demographic factors in that country and a need for further research on these questions:

The economic demographic interactions discussed here have an undeniable relevance to a proper understanding of national social and economic evolution. Yet there is a regrettable lack of apt quantitative measures of interactions of this kind, compelling resort to *ad hoc* measures whose suitability for the task may be debatable. Consequently, some important questions cannot now be answered. While it can be said with assurance, for example, that the United States has had a most impressive long-term record of economic growth, it is far from clear that either a faster or slower rate of population growth than has actually occurred would have altered this record, and, if so, in what directions and to what extent. In view of the importance of these interactions to this and future generations, further research and discussion are essential as guides to appropriate policy.

245. Examples of the results of extensive demographic data collection and research in the Federal Republic of Germany are furnished in more than 50 publications annexed to the Government's response to the Inquiry. Among these are official reports of Government agencies and unofficial scientific and technical publications dealing with many aspects of the trends of population growth, structure, and distribution, mortality, fertility, and the interactions of these demographic variables with economic and social variables in Germany. It is not possible in the present report to summarize the varied contents of these publications.

246. Population projections are recognized as an essential tool for policy-making and planning of action programmes in various economic and social fields, as well as a basis for population policy decisions. Some of the responses received, notably those from Bolivia, Cameroon, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, Greece, Iran, Korea, Malaysia, the Philippines, Turkey and Venezuela, include more or less detailed population projections. In New Zealand, the main emphasis in development of demographic information is placed on projections; in addition to projections of the national population and the labour force, regional population projections, and projections of school population and family formation have been undertaken. Liberia finds it difficult to make trustworthy projections in the circumstances existing in that country.

247. Panama and the Philippines mention that aid to development of demographic research in their countries which has been given by training of their nationals at the regional centres for demographic training and research operated under the United Nations technical assistance programmes in Santiago, Chile, and Chembur (Bombay), India.¹² Morocco hopes to benefit from the United Nations regional demographic training centre projects for training Moroccan demographers to take part in the programme of studies of the census results. Jordan states that in undertaking studies of the inter-relationships of demographic, economic and social factors, based on results of the 1961 census, it intends to "draw upon" the resources of the United Nations and

its specialized agencies and to obtain bilateral foreign assistance. Bolivia cites results of studies on various aspects of Bolivian demography carried out at the demographic training and research centre in Santiago.

248. The responses from Czechoslovakia, Ghana, Kuwait, Sweden and Yugoslavia include expressions of appreciation of the value of the demographic work of the United Nations Secretariat and of the research reports, statistical compilations, and methodological publications issued by the United Nations in this field.¹³ Ghana welcomes particularly the work of the United Nations in collecting and disseminating demographic information on a world-wide scale and would appreciate the expansion of this activity so that more information from studies carried out by the United Nations or in member countries would be internationally available. Czechoslovakia wishes that some of the United Nations research reports and technical publications on population questions could be released "in such form as to make them accessible both in content and price to the widest international public". Yugoslavia offers the opinion that the methodological studies carried out by the United Nations would be improved by taking more account of the experience gained in various countries, and then an exhaustive information service on current demographic publications throughout the world would be useful.

249. The United States Government stresses the need for more knowledge of the demographic situation and problems of developing countries and favours a major role for the United Nations in helping to increase such knowledge "both through its own programs of demographic research and analysis and through technical assistance in programs of demographic research and analysis and through technical assistance in programs of research and analysis undertaken by developing countries". In the United States view, the resources hitherto devoted to these activities have been modest and should be expanded in the future. Specifically, it is suggested in the United States response that "the United Nations should be prepared to extend technical assistance to member countries which desire to undertake surveys of the attitudes of their people toward marriage, child-rearing and family size". While supporting expansion of United Nations activities along these lines, the United States Government stands ready to give bilateral assistance in this field to countries which desire it.

VI. Action programmes

250. All Governments have programmes of economic and social action which affect the interactions between population changes and economic development, not only by their direct bearing on the growth of the economy but also indirectly by the consequent influences on population trends. The demographic effects may sometimes be among the considerations of Government policy for actions in the economic and social spheres, and in such

¹² A third regional demographic research and training centre, for North African countries, has also been established under United Nations auspices, in Cairo. See appendix C, page 41.

¹³ The scope and purposes of some of these works are briefly outlined in appendix C.

cases the economic and social actions can be considered in part as measures of population policy. Economic and social action programmes are outlined in varying degrees of detail in the responses of most of the Governments and some of the points mentioned have been summarized in the preceding chapters. As such programmes have been reported in other surveys, the present summary is confined to actions aimed specifically at modifying population trends by influencing either the birth rate or the currents of international or internal migration, as reported in the Governments' responses to the inquiry. Also included are references to stated views of the Governments with regard to the need or advisability of such actions.

A. ACTIONS AIMED AT INFLUENCING THE BIRTH RATE

251. As has been indicated previously, a great number of the responses from Governments of developing countries express concern with the high rate of natural increase and some of them report action programmes aimed at moderating this increase by lowering the birth rate. The most detailed reports on such programmes come from India and the Republic of Korea.

252. India's programme of action for promoting the practice of family planning is summarized as follows:

The First Five-Year Plan stressed that the measures aimed at reducing fertility should form part of the public health programme. In pursuance of this population policy, the programme to moderate fertility was expanded especially in the Second Plan. The major activities in the Second Plan programme were (a) education about family Planning through use of mass media; (b) provision of clinical referral services integrated with health services in urban and rural areas; (c) training of personnel; (d) provision of supplies; and (e) research.

The third Five-Year Plan which began in 1961 stated that the great stress has to be placed on the programme of family planning, and the objective of stabilizing the growth of population over a reasonable period must be at the very centre of planned development. In pursuance of this policy, a plan of Rs.270 million has been made (with programme ceiling of Rs.500 million) for the Third Plan period. The programme has now been extended by greatly strengthening its organizational structure, by emphasizing community-level educational techniques, by liberalizing the flow of contraceptive supplies, by developing statistical indicators of programme impact, by strengthening facilities for training of personnel, and by extending research activities on communications, demographic and reproductive physiology aspects of the programme. A basic organizational structure at the centre and in the States has been set up and over 9,000 centres (including over 7,000 in rural areas) have been established for contraceptive distribution.

Thus the Government of India is firmly committed to a policy of implementing specific programmes to accelerate the acceptance of family planning as a way of life by the people in order to achieve economic strength and social welfare.

253. India also mentions an expected contribution of \$700,000 from the Ford Foundation of New York that is to be utilized in the implementation of the Third Five-Year Plan.

254. The Government of the Republic of Korea in 1961 adopted a policy of promoting the practice of family planning. The programme includes the establish-

ment of a number of family planning centres, hiring of family planning workers, and free distribution of contraceptives. In 1963 there were 366 family planning workers employed in 190 centres, who distributed more than 115,000 free contraceptives. Also 22,000 vasectomies were performed within a period of three months and a programme of education was conducted for 2 1/2 million people in rural areas. The programme is aimed to bring the rate of population growth down from nearly 3 per cent to 2 1/2 per cent per annum by 1966.

255. In Tunisia, a policy of regulation of births is under study and a family planning campaign has been launched. Family planning is considered to be within the sphere of health and education of women and linked with the public health services. Family planning information and assistance are given to women visiting maternal and child health centres, and meanwhile various "birth control" devices are being tested. The popularization of family planning in this country is regarded by the Government as a long-range undertaking.

256. In the Third Plan of Iran, it is stated that: "Thus, for both economic and general welfare consideration, in the next decade or two, family planning should be greatly popularized and it should constitute an important welfare programme in our future plans."

257. In Pakistan's view, "To check a deterioration in the capital-labour ratio, family planning has to be initiated by the Government instead of being left to the forces generated by education and economic development". Increasing importance is thus being given to the family planning programme. The financial allocation in the Third Plan is tentatively fixed at 150 million rupees, compared with an allotment of 30 million in the Second Plan. Steps have also been taken to ensure that the funds will be more efficiently utilized in the Third Plan period.

258. In Turkey, where the practice of family planning has hitherto been prohibited, a proposal is now before the Parliament to make it legal. The five-Year Plan for 1963-67 includes provisions for the instruction of health service personnel in family planning matters, giving of information on these matters to parents upon their request, and distribution of free materials to low-income families. The Government recognizes, however, that it will not be easy to reduce the level of the birth rate appreciably within a short time.

259. As mentioned in chapter III, the National Charter of the United Arab Republic promulgated in 1962 states that family planning is "one way of mitigating the severity of the [population] problem" in that country, though industrialization is also emphasized.

260. In some countries, family planning programmes are being conducted by private organizations with Government support. An example of such a programme is reported by the Republic of China. Family-planning activities in that country are sponsored by a Government-chartered, non-profit organization, the Family Planning Association of China. In addition to family planning activities and education for child spacing, the organization provides child placement and assists couples who want to adopt children.

261. Malaysia mentions the existence of family planning clinics in the country and observes that if the idea of family planning should "catch on", population growth would be slowed considerably, but the Government sees little likelihood at the moment of this occurring.

262. Among the more developed countries where the birth rate is now at a relatively low level, Japan reports on a programme of action aimed at encouraging the use of contraception instead of induced abortion as a means of regulating births. As the practice of illegal induced abortion has become rather prevalent in Japan, the Diet in 1948 established a Eugenic Protection Law whereby inducement of abortions was legalized under prescribed conditions and certain provisions were made for promoting the use of contraception. The reported number of legal abortions increased from 0.5 million in 1950 to 1.2 million in 1955, but since then it has decreased gradually as contraception gained ground; in 1962, the number of legal abortions fell below 1 million. It is the policy of the Government so far as possible to encourage the use of contraception instead of abortion as a means of limiting the size of families. Local public bodies and private organizations are also making efforts to disseminate information on family planning and give proper guidance in this field.

263. Japan has a Population Problems Inquiry Council which advises the Government on population policy questions. This Council has submitted recommendations in the past on quantitative control of population, capacity of the country to support population, etc., and in 1962 it adopted a resolution on "measures for the promotion of human quality".

264. Yugoslavia provides contraceptive services in the framework of national health services, with family welfare as well as health objectives. The Government reports:

In 563 dispensaries and consultation centres for women, there are also consultative services on uses of contraceptive means. However, the number of these consultation centres is too low especially in the districts with high infant mortality and high natality.

265. Sweden's policy is indicated by the following statement:

This change in the population trend (reduction of the rate of natural increase through decline of the birth rate since the late nineteenth century) was brought about by an economic and social evolution, side by side with an ever more common practice of family planning. The birth rate, which in 1860 amounted to 34 per thousand, has declined until in 1960 it was at the level of 13.85 per thousand. The family planning ideas found their way to the people through the popular educational organizations and through the labour movement... Leading personalities in the labour movement, which had its break-through around the turn of the century, vigorously advocated birth control as a means to attain balance between supply and demand for labour. Without such balance — or some degree of it — it would never be possible to get the employers to share their profit; the classless society could only be achieved with an approximate balance between these factors, it was said. As a result this balance was attained gradually.

In the safe conviction... [that children will survive to adulthood] the parents dare to plan a lower number of children also in view

of the future and their own old age. ... The safe and secure background to family planning in Sweden is the excellent health services.

The Swedish Government has on several occasions initiated official studies of population issues: in the 1930's in a parliamentary Population Commission, including experts, and in the 1940's in a commission of a corresponding composition. The intention was then to study whether the low and, on both the two occasions, declining number of children had had any social and economic causes, which reasonably should be noticed by the community and lead to counter-measures. However, the intention has never been that the community should take part in a propaganda or any pressure whatsoever upon the individuals to have more children or — vice versa — to have less children in cases where illness or weakness can be expected in the off-spring. Instead, the positive approach is a system of family support, made up of general child and study allowances, free school meals, free medical care, etc. Together with these social benefits, which are not subject to means tests, there are also some means-tested benefits such as the above-mentioned family rent allowances. This family subsidy is just intended to be an incentive to family formation: it wants to reduce the economic and social difficulties, preventing families from having otherwise welcome children or giving their only child a longed-for brother or sister. The family supporting policy is supplemented with an abortion legislation and with sterilizing regulations which are carefully safeguarded against abuse. In this section of family policy the emphasis is laid on preventive measures.

266. The Swedish response also refers to assistance which Sweden has given to family planning projects in Ceylon and Pakistan. In Sweden's view, the technical assistance given by the United Nations to Member States upon their request might include assistance in developing information and teaching material pertinent to population questions as well as the services of medical experts for teaching family planning methods suitable in various cultural and religious settings.

267. In Czechoslovakia, where the birth rate has fallen very low in recent years, the Government is engaged actively in a policy of encouraging a rise in the birth rate. As already mentioned, the response of Czechoslovakia states: "It is the aim of the Government of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic to pursue a pro-natality and pro-population policy." As childless families still have a higher standard of living than families with many children can reach, the policy of the Government is to raise the standard for families with numerous children. Czechoslovakia has a State Population Commission composed of experts in demography, medicine, education, economics, and other fields, which arranges for research and makes recommendations to the Government for policy and action.

268. The Government of the Soviet Union states that "there is no propaganda of any kind in the USSR promoting the use of contraceptives" and that "abortions are permitted only to protect the health and life of women".

269. Although the response of the United States makes no mention of any actions taken or contemplated by the Government for the purpose of influencing the trend of the birth rate or the practice of family planning in that country, it is stated that methods of

family limitation "are within the reach of a sizable fraction of the population" in the United States at present. The use of such methods, the Government observes, helps families to satisfy their growing desires "to improve the quality of life and to enhance future opportunities for each child".

270. Views of the United States Government with regard to the issues of population policy facing other Governments and the role of the United Nations and other international organizations in this field are represented by quotations of recent statements of some officials of the Government, included in the response to the Inquiry. These statements indicate that the United States would oppose any "dogmatic prescription of specific population policies for specific societies" and "any effort to dictate to any country the means to be employed in dealing with its population problem". In the United States view, "obstacles should not be placed in the way of other governments which, in the light of their own economic needs and cultural and religious values, seek solutions to their population problems". The United States "can help other countries, upon request, to find potential sources of information and assistance on ways and means of dealing with population problems", and "believes that member countries should be able to obtain from the United Nations and its agencies such assistance as they may need and request in connexion with their efforts to deal with their population problems". The development of "a blueprint for international co-operation" in national programmes in this sphere is advocated, based on the principle of free choice of participating countries. It is recommended that the United Nations and other international agencies should give advice, upon the request of Governments, on problems of communicating family planning information, and assistance in building effective health and social services which could play important roles in family planning work in countries where this is desired. Internationally sponsored research on human reproduction and means of controlling it is also advocated in the United States response. The Government reports that it is providing substantial support for scientific research in this field in the United States at present and expects to increase this support in the future: and the United States Government pledged \$500,000 to the World Health Organization in May 1963 to initiate research on human reproduction.

271. The Federal Republic of Germany states the following views on "family policy":

In a pluralistic social order it is the task of the Government to safeguard and enhance the family which is the smallest and most intimate social community of the members of the society. The basic idea is that everybody may choose the form of life which corresponds to his will and sense of responsibility. The most elementary community relations exist in the family.

Family policy shall guarantee that the tasks can be fulfilled which the family faces. Therefore such measures have to be taken as are likely to compensate the burdens arising in particular in this respect. Such measures are mainly economic measures aiming at an improvement of income, e.g. (a) children's allowance; (b) tax relief for families consisting of

several members; (c) preferential treatment to be given to such families in the field of publicly assisted housing projects; (d) continued wage payment for maternity cases; (e) reduced rates for public institutions; (f) grants and loans.

Besides these social economic tasks non-material assistance should not be underestimated. For instance, the creation of an atmosphere in which more respect is paid to the family-minded will have the effect that material burdens lose weight, psychologically speaking, and self-responsibility will be strengthened.

272. Greece states the following opinion on the question of population policy:

Any conscious effort on the part of the authorities concerned with economic policy tending towards raising the per capita income, should be followed by a suitable demographic policy, in order to achieve the objectives set up.

Increasing the per capita income involves the joint action of two different movements, namely, an increase and a delay. The increase refers to the actual national income of the country and the delay to the net annual increase of its population. A simultaneous control over the movements of both these aggregates should be the main target of any effort to raise the living standard of the people in any country. Taking into consideration that the characteristic feature of under-developed countries nowadays, is the high rate of their annual net population increase and the existence therefore of powerful demographic pressures, preventing such countries from overcoming economic stagnation, the taking of necessary measures by them for harnessing their level of yearly birth rate is an imperative duty, which should precede any other activity for speeding up economic progress.

273. The Governments of Italy and the Netherlands state that they take no action for the purpose of influencing the birth rate and the Government of Austria goes further, saying that there is no justification for the State to attempt to influence the choices of parents with regard to the number of their children by propagating certain trends or postulates. Although Italy's report takes note of a widespread practice of family planning in the North of the country and expresses apprehension that a labour shortage in the future may result from the spread of family planning in the South, the Government feels that the problem is too complex for any attempt to be made to interfere with the trend. Italy states:

Democratic governments can do little to prevent the spread of birth-control practices in the economically developed countries, because there the financial and psychological cost of bringing up children is so high as to constitute the most effective obstacle to procreation.

274. Italy also offers an opinion on the basis for population policy decisions in other countries:

Despite its reservations — based on the present state of knowledge about the relationship between population growth and economic development — regarding the suitability of such a means of contributing towards the process of economic development, and despite its dislike of anything which tends to influence the will of the people in matters affecting the most intimate human rights and to force them to agree to experiments which might cause irreparable damage to their present or future health, this Government considers that each country's population policy is a strictly internal matter which should be settled by that

country alone in accordance with its collective individual and moral principles.

275. Ireland offers a somewhat different opinion on this score. While sympathetically aware of difficulties of many countries arising from the reciprocal action of economic development and population changes, the Irish Government is opposed to artificial methods of population control. The Government feels that solution to these difficulties can be found in the fuller development of the human and economic resources and research into and dissemination of information on non-artificial methods of family planning.

276. The Holy See is of the opinion that moral and spiritual judgements must not be ignored in any measures taken in regard to the population problem and that the "decisive part to be played by the conscience of spouses in the ultimate decisions in this connexion" cannot be underestimated.

B. PROGRAMMES AIMED AT INFLUENCING INTERNAL MIGRATION AND POPULATION DISTRIBUTION

277. As already mentioned, several Governments, both of developed and developing countries, report actions taken for the purpose of influencing internal migratory movements, particularly from rural to urban areas, and to achieve a better distribution of population within the country. Czechoslovakia, the Federal Republic of Germany, India, Jamaica, Japan, Liberia, the Netherlands, Norway, Tunisia, Venezuela and Yugoslavia report specific actions being taken or planned with this aim, though such actions are not always described in much detail in their responses.

278. The United States Government states that it has generally refrained from formulating national policies relating to the distribution of population and taking measures aimed at slowing down population growth in already congested areas or stimulating growth in less populous areas. In particular, it is the policy of the Government to leave decisions as to the location of industrial establishments to their private managements.

279. The Federal Republic of Germany has a different policy, aimed at achieving "a sounder distribution of the population over the entire territory of the Federal Republic of Germany by applying a judicious combination of various measures". The principal measures are aids to housing construction and to the creation of industries in regions in need of development, and particularly in the villages, so as to bring about a balance in standards of living and check migration to the overcrowded areas of the country. Some of the principles that have been adopted for the execution of this policy are indicated by the following excerpts from the Government's response:

For this purpose special consideration will be given to those areas of the Federal territory which for decades have been emigration areas. Special attention will be paid to the fact that the construction of housing units is linked with the creation of new jobs. Increased promotion of the construction of family houses with priority in these areas will render a decisive contribution to make people settle down, which is the desired aim.

Besides giving priority to the promotion of the so-called distressed areas it is the intention to create new communities also in the surroundings of the congested areas and to promote especially the development of suitable small and medium-size towns important as community centres.

The most important aims of town and village replanning are: re-arrangement of and routing traffic through the big cities; creation of town units on a humanly conceivable scale; Reduction of density of buildings in the town centres; effective solution of problems of moving and stationary traffic; restoration of harmony between built-up areas and open landscape; proper division of municipal area into areas for housing, work and recreation.

The prerequisite and the basis of the future development of communities is an effective country planning. Without consideration being given to the aims of country planning, reasonable town construction planning, including the rebuilding of towns and villages, is inconceivable.

280. The Government of the Netherlands had adopted a policy of decentralization of industry as a means of effecting a more equal distribution of population within the country. The Government states:

To counteract the growing congestion in the western regions of the country, the Government has been fostering an even geographical spread of manufacturing industry by paying grants to enterprises which build a new plant in one of the regions stipulated by the Government where local employment opportunities used to be poor; smaller grants are paid to enterprises extending their plants in those areas. This policy has induced many enterprises to move from the west to one of those regions or to build a new plant there instead of extending their old one in the west. Moreover, the policy has reduced the urge among workers in other regions to move to the west where employment opportunities used to be better. Contrary to policies in the United Kingdom and France, the Government places no obstacles in the way of enterprises which prefer to settle or expand in the congested region.

281. In Norway, diversified economic development in certain rural areas is promoted for the purpose of stemming the outflow of population from such areas. The Norwegian Government comments:

A richer milieu and a wider field and variation in industry in districts which otherwise are dominated by agriculture, forestry and fishing, are a necessary provision for continued settlement in such districts and thereby production in the primary industries. To reach this goal an attempt is being made to lead a greater part of new industrial investments to suitable chosen central places in these districts, places situated in a manner that also as many as possible of the primary industry population can have contact with this town-like milieu. It is also calculated that such a milieu can be created by investments in the tourist industry which will have rich possibilities for development in Norway.

282. India has taken as one of the main objectives of her economic and population policies to moderate the flow of migration into a few very large metropolitan conglomerations. The means adopted for this purpose include rural development programmes aimed at improving amenities such as electricity, water supply, roads, educational and health facilities in the villages and thus reducing the rural-urban disparity in conditions of life. It is recognized that such measures alone will not be enough to stem the tide of migration to the cities unless rural employment opportunities are also

expanded. Accordingly, it is the policy to promote growth of small-scale industries in small towns and villages, to encourage the development of cottage industries, and to provide additional employment for surplus labour in rural areas through land reclamation, soil conservation, afforestation, irrigation works, road construction, and other such programmes. Moreover, the Government reports:

Deliberate attempt is made in the planning of large-scale industries to locate them away from already congested areas, wherever the nature of the industry is such as to give a choice in the matter of its location No. ... Finally, in community development projects or other special development areas, the planning of activities is such as to strengthen the economic interdependence between towns and the surrounding rural areas.

283. In Tunisia, while it is recognized that the attractions of cities will continue, an effort is made to channel migration toward developing urban areas and to minimize its volume so as to diminish the pressure of growing population in the urban sector. Jamaica states, "One important task is that of locating industries in other parts of the island in order to spread the benefits of industrialization and to reduce the flow of job-seekers to the Kingston area." Venezuela's National Plan provides for substantial investments in the development of satellite cities as a means of relieving the pressure of population in the principal metropolitan areas, and especially in the region of Caracas.

284. In Liberia, an effort is made to divert migration from the capital city by creating new urban settlements. Panama's Economic and Social Development Programme includes provisions for reform and development of the country's metropolitan region, designed in part to solve the problems resulting from unregulated movement of migrants into the towns; land reform is also regarded as a means of slowing down this migration. In Czechoslovakia, Japan and Yugoslavia, centrally planned policies of economic development in different areas have as one of their aims to achieve a rationally balanced distribution of population between the urban and rural sectors and among regions of the country.

285. The Government of the USSR offers the following opinion with regard to the most effective policy for dealing with some of the problems attendant upon rapid urbanization in the developing countries:

... the best way of dealing with the accumulation in the towns of vast numbers of unemployed or semi-employed persons having difficulty in acquiring urban trades or professions would be to accelerate industrialization and general and vocational training; at the same time, measures should be rapidly introduced in the rural areas to halt the exodus to the towns. It would be most useful if, at both poles of this migratory current, which is still very strong, the developing countries could count on the aid of the developed countries in the form of the construction of industrial enterprises, the creation of scholastic, medical and cultural institutions, the supply of technical equipment, the dispatch of the necessary specialized instructors, etc.

C. IMMIGRATION AND EMIGRATION PROGRAMMES

286. Among the Governments of developing countries which express concern over the economic difficul-

ties arising from growth of the population, Jamaica stresses the efforts being made to reduce these difficulties by promoting emigration, though the results of the Government's recent efforts in this direction appear to have been disappointing.

287. The Government of Turkey has also adopted the policy of encouraging emigration to Western countries, in addition to family planning, as a means of moderating the rate of population growth and relieving unemployment and under-employment. It is emphasized that only unskilled labour is to be exported, as there is a shortage of skilled workers in Turkey.

288. With these exceptions, it appears to be the Governments of more developed countries that report actions designed to influence international migration as measures of population policy.

289. Ireland's policy is to check emigration and simultaneously to reduce the labour surpluses and under-employment on the smaller farms by a land settlement programme aimed at securing "the establishment on the land available of the maximum number of families in economic security". Both creation of new holdings and enlargement of existing small farms are promoted with this aim in view. New legislative proposals envisage the following measures for implementing this policy:

(a) An extension of the Land Commission's powers of acquisition in relation to lands which have been let and not properly worked or left vacant;

(b) Inducements for elderly or incapacitated landowners to sell their lands to the Land Commission on a cash or life annuity basis, on the understanding that they would be left in rent-free occupation of their dwelling-houses for their lifetime; and

(c) The provision of loans, in suitable cases, to enable farmers who are willing to sell their small holdings to the Land Commission to purchase economic holdings in another district.

290. It is also the policy of Greece to foster creation of "necessary conditions for checking the flow of emigration and ensuring repatriation of the Greek workers from abroad". This is expected to be accomplished by "a many-sided economic development of the country... resulting in the supply of increased employment opportunities mainly in the industrial sector".

291. The Netherlands simultaneously takes action for encouraging immigration as a means of relieving present shortages of labour in various industries, and aiding emigration in view of the possibility that labour surpluses, which have occurred in the past, may recur in the future.

292. Australia and New Zealand give some information in their responses about their policies of promoting immigration on a selective basis as an aid to economic growth. Australia, which at the end of World War II considered itself under-populated, has obtained 43 per cent of its increases since that time by immigration. A directed policy of recruiting skilled workers and technicians has been followed with the aim of ensuring that immigrants will be quickly integrated into the social and economic life of the country and make positive contributions to industrial and economic develop-

ment. Even some of the problems created by the large influx of migrants, such as shortage of housing, could be met with the manpower and skills which the immigrants brought.

293. The emigration policy of the United Kingdom is stated as follows in the Governments response:

The United Kingdom Government's policy on emigration is based on the fact that it recognizes the value to the Commonwealth connexion of a steady flow of emigrants to other Commonwealth countries. It continues to be Government policy to encourage migration from this country to other parts of the Commonwealth. However, the level of migration from the United Kingdom to other Commonwealth countries is in the last resort dependent on the voluntary decisions of individuals. These are influenced in large measure by economic circumstances and by arrangements made by the Governments of receiving countries to attract migrants. The formulation of plans for maintaining the flow of migrants from the United Kingdom is thus primarily a matter for those Governments, but the United Kingdom Government are very glad to collaborate with those Governments to this end, with some reservations in the case of certain types of skilled and professional manpower of which there are acute shortages in this country.

294. The response of the United Kingdom also contains some more general remarks about demographic considerations in national policies with regard to immigration and emigration:

An increase in population because of immigration will usually increase the proportion of young and active workers, who in general contribute more to national product than they consume. Immigrants are usually relatively mobile workers. The history of immigration shows wide variations in the skills of immigrants and skilled immigrants will make a bigger contribution to national product than unskilled ones. Even over-populated, under-developed countries which would lose rather than gain from unskilled immigration may gain from skilled immigration. Most countries will lose by emigration as it is usually the young and active who leave. Even an over-populated country cannot expect to gain very much from emigration, although the example of Ireland in the 19th century should warn us against hasty generalizations.

It is not desirable to consider immigration and emigration solely from the viewpoint of individual countries. The economic welfare of the world may be improved by some redistribution of workers even though individual countries may lose. Also individuals may gain by emigrating and it would be wrong to look only at the total economic situation of the losing country. Finally, social and political factors must of course be taken into account as well as economic ones. Immigration can, for example, play a part in maintaining traditional links between the exporting and importing countries.

APPENDICES

Appendix A

SECRETARY-GENERAL'S NOTE OF 28 JUNE 1963 TO STATES MEMBERS OF THE UNITED NATIONS AND MEMBERS OF THE SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

The Secretary-General of the United Nations presents his compliments to and has the honour to refer to resolution 1388 (XVII) of the General Assembly, in which, among other things, the Secretary-General

was requested "to conduct an inquiry among the Governments of States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies concerning the particular problems confronting them as a result of the reciprocal action of economic development and population changes".

The General Assembly recommended, in the same resolution, that the results of this inquiry be taken into account by the Economic and Social Council in intensifying its "studies and research on the interrelationship of population growth and economic and social development, with particular reference to the needs of the developing countries for investment in health and educational facilities within the framework of their general development programmes" and that "the Economic and Social Council should report on its findings to the General Assembly not later than at its nineteenth session". A copy of the resolution is transmitted herewith; the records of the pertinent debates in the General Assembly and the Second Committee are published in documents A/C.2/SR.866 to 869, 874-5, 878 and A/PV.1197.

The Secretary-General recognizes his obligation to formulate this inquiry objectively, so as to obtain meaningful information on the questions of interest to the General Assembly and to permit comparative analysis of the Governments' responses. With these considerations in view, the Secretary-General has prepared an outline of the inquiry, of which three copies are transmitted herewith. The items in this outline are presented as examples of aspects of the problems covered by the General Assembly's resolution which may be important in various countries. Each Government is invited to submit a statement covering those points in the outline which the Government considers pertinent and appropriate in the circumstances of its country. Each Government is invited also to give information on any additional points which, in the view of the Government, should be taken into account in a comprehensive statement on the problems to which the resolution of the General Assembly refers.

As the above-mentioned resolution calls for a report by the Economic and Social Council to be submitted to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session, the Secretary-General intends to prepare a report on the results of this inquiry for consideration by the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-eighth session. In order to allow sufficient time for the analysis of responses and preparation of the report, it is requested that the statement of His Excellency's Government be transmitted to the Secretariat by 30 November 1963 at the latest.

Appendix B

OUTLINE OF INQUIRY ON PROBLEMS RESULTING FROM RECIPROCAL ACTION OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND POPULATION CHANGES (Pursuant to resolution 1838 (XVII) of the General Assembly)

I. General view

A brief statement of salient facts and views of the Government with regard to the reciprocal action of economic development and population changes may be presented. This may be supported by a brief analytical summary of recent levels and trends of the basic demographic indicators on the one hand and economic and social indicators on the other, and may include the Government's views on the importance of their interrelations for economic and social development of the country.

II. Definition of problems

Any problems resulting from the reciprocal action of economic development and population changes, which the Government considers important and relevant, may be stated with reference,

inter alia, to the following aspects, so far as they are considered to be pertinent and appropriate in the circumstances:^a

1. *Fields of development to which such problems relate*

Some illustrative examples are: agricultural development and food supply; industrial development; development of transportation and communication facilities; manpower, employment, unemployment, and under-employment; distribution of manpower among sectors of the economy; training; literacy and education; housing; urban development; social welfare; health.

2. *Scope of the problems*

For example, they may be: of national scope limited to certain regions of the country; limited to certain types of communities (e.g., urban or rural communities); limited to certain groups of the population (e.g., social, cultural and ethnic groups).

3. *Time reference of the problems*

They may be: existing at the present time; foreseen in the future (with time period specified).

4. *Main demographic factors involved and areas and directions of their impact*

For example, one or more of the following factors may be pertinent: size, density and geographical distribution of population; rate of population growth; age structure and other aspects of population composition; fertility; mortality and morbidity; international migration; internal migration and urbanization.

5. *Major economic and other factors involved*

Such factors may include, for example: Capital requirements, sources of capital, and investment patterns; natural resources and factors affecting their development; technology and factors affecting its development; availability of personnel with special training and skills; factors affecting productivity of labour; conditions of international trade and balance of payments; social, institutional and cultural factors; external assistance.

III. *Availability of information*

Main types of information available to the Government on the reciprocal action of economic development and demographic factors and on any resulting problems mentioned in Section II may be outlined, so far as they are considered pertinent, with reference to statistical information and analytical studies.

A. *Statistics:*

1. Types of pertinent statistical data available (other than basic statistical series reported routinely to the Statistical Office of the United Nations and specialized agencies) may be specified.
2. Any major gaps and deficiencies observed in these statistics may be mentioned.
3. Degree of reliability of the statistics may be indicated.

B. *Analytical studies:*

1. References may be given to reports of principal relevant studies.
2. Topics and scope of major projects of relevant research under way or being planned may be stated.

^a It is not intended that responses under this heading of the outline should necessarily follow this order of listing of the points. The Government is invited to present a statement in the form found most convenient and effective for defining the problems, if any.

3. Organizational arrangements for such research may be outlined with reference to the Government agencies having responsibilities for such research, if any; non-Governmental institutions engaged in such research; and arrangements for the use of findings of such research by policy-making, planning, and action bodies.

4. Any major present gaps in pertinent information derived from such research may be noted, and difficulties in overcoming such deficiencies may be indicated.

C. *Steps, if any, being planned or contemplated for obtaining information now lacking, pertinent to problems of the types outlined in section II, through development of statistics and analytical studies.*

IV. *Problems of action*

Information may be given on any types of action which the Government may have sponsored or supported, or action contemplated or planned, relevant to any problems mentioned under Section II, so far as such information is considered appropriate and pertinent to this inquiry.

A. *Types of action:* 1. Objectives of such action. 2. Whether aimed directly to influence demographic factors, non-demographic factors, or their interrelations. 3. Specific forms and organization of action. 4. Whether of national, regional, or local scope. 5. Whether of long-term or short-term design. 6. Whether incorporated in broad economic and social development programmes and plans or devised specifically to deal with particular problems. 7. Budgetary provisions for such action.

B. *Assessment of the effectiveness of action taken up to the present time.*

V. *External assistance*

The response may include any comment which the Government may wish to make on the utility of demographic and other activities of the United Nations, as well as other external assistance, relevant to problems such as those outlined under sections II, III, and IV.

A. *United Nations activities:*

The annex outlines the present demographic activities of the United Nations (other than statistical activities). Comments may be made, if the Government wishes, on the utility of these activities and suggestions for their development or modification to enhance their effectiveness.

B. *Other external assistance or co-operation.*

VI. *Other remarks and suggestions (if any) considered by the Government to be pertinent to the subject of the inquiry*

Appendix C

OUTLINE OF PRESENT DEMOGRAPHIC ACTIVITIES OF THE UNITED NATIONS

(Not including statistical activities)

A. *Studies aimed at improving information on the trends of population, their interrelations with economic and social factors, and resulting problems. Among the topics of such studies carried out by the Secretariat at Headquarters, secretaries of the regional economic commissions, and the staff of regional demographic research and training centres provided under the Technical Assistance programmes, are:*

1. Population estimates and projections. Projections for the world, regions, and countries of total population, sex and age

groups, economically active population, urban rural and population, school population, households, etc.;

2. World and regional surveys of major aspects of the demographic situation, such as growth and distribution of population, conditions and trends of fertility, mortality, international and internal migration, urbanization, population structure, demographic aspects of manpower and dependency, etc.;

3. Studies of interrelations of population trends with factors of economic and social development, such as:

(a) Survey of existing knowledge of determining factors and economic and social consequences of population trends as shown by findings of existing studies in various parts of the world;

(b) Studies of relationships of population growth and structure to manpower supplies;

(c) Studies of implications of population trends for needs for investments in educational and health facilities and other aspects of economic and social development;

(d) Studies of factors affecting fertility in various cultural and economic settings, in co-operation with national or local agencies and institutions;

(e) Studies of demographic aspects of rural-urban migration and urbanization in various areas, in co-operation with national or local agencies and institutions.

B. *Technical publications on methods of demographic analysis and projections, aimed at assisting Government agencies and non-governmental research institutions in carrying out national and local demographic studies pertinent to problems of developmental planning and policy-making, such as:*

1. Manuals on methods of projecting population by sex and age groups, urban and rural population, school population, economically active population, households, etc.;

2. Manuals on methods of analysing and evaluating results of population censuses as aids to development planning and policy-making;

3. Statements of general principles and guidelines for national programmes of population projections and analyses of population census results.

C. *Technical assistance, upon the request of Governments of developing countries, for national and local studies of population trends, their interrelations with economic and social factors, and resulting problems of developmental planning and policy-making, through:*

1. Services of regional demographic advisers available upon request to Governments of countries in Asia and the Far East and similar services planned to be provided in the future in other regions;

2. Services of demographic experts provided upon the request of Governments under country programmes of technical assistance.

D. *Training in methods of demographic research for personnel from developing countries, through:*

1. Regional demographic training and research centres established in Asia and the Far East, Latin America, and North Africa, and similar centres being planned for Tropical Africa and Central America;

2. Fellowships for advanced training in demography at institutions in other regions of the world.

E. *Scientific and technical conferences and seminars on problems of population and related questions of research, such as:*

1. World Population Conference to be held in 1965;

2. Asian Population Conference to be held in India in December 1963;

3. Seminar on Population Problems in Africa held in Cairo in 1962, and similar regional seminars held previously in Asia and the Far East, Latin America, and Southern Europe.

DOCUMENT E/3986

Report of the Economic Committee

[Original text: English]
[13 August 1964]

1. The Economic Committee, under the chairmanship of the First Vice-President of the Council, Mr. Akira Matsui (Japan), considered at its 355th through its 358th meetings on 11, 12 and 13 August 1964 (E/AC.6/SR.335, 356, 357 and 358) item 21 of the Council's agenda which had been referred to it by the Council at its 1314th plenary meeting on 13 July 1964 (E/SR.1314).

2. The Committee had before it the following documents: E/3895 and Add.1.

3. The Committee also received a draft resolution submitted by the delegations of India, Iran, Japan, Mexico and Yugoslavia (E/AC.6/L.309 and L.309/Rev.1).

4. During the discussion of the draft resolution (E/AC.6/L.309/Rev.1), the sponsors accepted the following changes in the text:

(i) the word "Endorses" at the beginning of operative paragraph 4 was replaced by the words "Draws the attention of the General Assembly to";

(ii) the words "as well as the economic trends connected with them" were inserted in operative paragraph 5 after the words "to study the population trends";

(iii) operative paragraph 7 was deleted.

5. The Committee thereupon approved the revised draft resolution (E/AC.6/L.309/Rev.1), with the foregoing changes, by a vote of 24 to none, with no abstentions, and therefore recommends to the Council the adoption of the following draft resolution:

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See "Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council" below.]

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1048 (XXXVII). Population growth and economic and social development

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling General Assembly resolution 1838 (XVII) of 18 December 1962 on population growth and economic development and Council resolutions 933 B (XXXV) of 5 April 1963 on the World Population Conference to be held in Belgrade, Yugoslavia, in 1965 and 933 C (XXXV) of 5 April 1963 concerning the intensification of demographic studies, research and training.

Having considered with appreciation the inquiry conducted by the Secretary-General as requested by the General Assembly among Governments of States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies concerning the particular problems confronting them as a result of the reciprocal action of economic development and population changes (E/3895 and Add.1),

Having noted in particular the serious concern expressed in reply to the inquiry by many Governments of developing countries about the slow rate of economic growth of their countries in relation to the high rate of their population growth,

Having further noted the high priority given by the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology, *inter alia*, to "the objective of a more complete understanding of population problems" (E/3866, para. 77),

Commending the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East for organizing the Asian Population Conference held in 1963,

1. *Invites* the General Assembly, the regional economic commissions and the Population Commission to examine the replies of the Governments to the inquiry and to make recommendations with a view to intensifying the work of the United Nations in assisting the Governments of the interested developing countries to deal with the population problems confronting them;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to circulate the findings of the inquiry to the World Population Conference and to the specialized agencies concerned, in particular the International Labour Organisation, the Food and Agricultural Organization, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the World Health Organization, with the suggestion that they take the findings into account, as appropriate, in formulating their programmes;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to undertake in the future, at appropriate intervals, similar inquiries on problems resulting from the relationship between economic development and population changes;

4. *Draws the attention* of the General Assembly to resolution 54 (XX) unanimously adopted by the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East on 17 March 1964 which invites "the United Nations and the specialized agencies to expand the scope of the technical assistance they are prepared to give, upon the request of Governments, in the development of statistics, research experimentation and action programmes related to population" (E/3876/Rev.1);

5. *Recommends* that the Economic Commission for Latin America and the Economic Commission for Africa organize regional conferences, study the population trends as well as the economic trends connected with them and their implications for economic and social development in the regions concerned, and to communicate their findings to the Council and to the Population Commission for appropriate action;

6. *Urges* the Secretary-General and the specialized agencies concerned to explore ways and means of strengthening and expanding their work in the field of population, including the possibilities of obtaining voluntary contributions.

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. — This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 21 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3895 and Add.1	Inquiry among Governments on problems resulting from the reciprocal action of economic development and population changes: report of the Secretary-General	Replaced by E/3895/Rev.1
E/AC.6/L.309	India, Japan, Mexico and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Mimeographed
E/AC.6/L.309/Rev.1	India, Iran, Japan, Mexico and Yugoslavia: revised draft resolution	Ditto


Agenda item 22: Social development *
CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3915	Note by the Secretary-General	1
E/3945	Assessment of arrangements for carrying out United Nations responsibilities in the field of the prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders: note by the Secretary-General	2
E/3964	Report of the Social Committee	3
Decisions taken by the Economic and Social Council		3
Check list of documents		4

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1345th meeting*; see also the records of the 503rd and 504th meetings of the Social Committee (E/AC.7/SR.503 and 504) and the record of the 202nd meeting of the Council Committee on Non-governmental Organizations (E/C.2/SR.202).

DOCUMENT E/3915
Note by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[12 June 1964]

1. General Assembly resolution 1916 (XVIII) of 5 December 1963 on the world social situation, *inter alia*, requests the Economic and Social Council to review its resolution 496 (XVI) of 31 July 1953 on concerted practical action in the social field of the United Nations and the specialized agencies; invites the Council to consider effective means of translating the social objectives of the United Nations Development Decade into concrete realities; requests the Secretary-General to prepare in so far as feasible, for submission to the Council in 1965, a draft programme of social development for the second half of the Decade; and also requests the Economic and Social Council and the Secretary-General to report to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session on steps taken to implement the present resolution.

2. In consultation with the specialized agencies concerned and other interested bodies, the Secretary-General is circulating a questionnaire to Governments of developing countries calling their attention to resolution 1916 (XVIII) and asking for information on their social objectives and social targets during the second half of the Development Decade, and also for

their views on international priorities in the social field in this connexion.

3. The plan of work of the report called for in paragraph 5 of resolution 1916 (XVIII) has been briefly considered by the Preparatory Committee of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC) and, together with the questionnaire, will be finalized during July in inter-agency meetings and inter-Secretariat consultations. Efforts to advance the preparation of this report have been impeded to date by a shortage of qualified staff.

4. The Secretary-General will inform the Council orally of developments resulting from current and forthcoming consultations.

5. The Secretary-General would propose that the Council schedule its review of resolution 496 (XVI) at its thirty-ninth session, and take account, *inter alia*, of the views put forward by the Social Commission and the contents of the above-mentioned report, including that part of the report containing Government views on priorities in the social field (as revealed in responses to the Secretary-General's questionnaire).

DOCUMENT E/3945

Assessment of arrangements for carrying out United Nations responsibilities in the field of prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders

Note by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[17 July 1964]

1. At its thirty-sixth session, the Economic and Social Council authorized the Secretary-General to send the report on the assessment of arrangements for carrying out United Nations responsibilities in the field of prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders, together with proposals for the reorganization of the social defence programmes to the members of the Social Commission and to present a report direct to the Council in 1964, with the written comments of the members of the Commission.¹

2. Accordingly, on 28 April 1964, the Secretary-General transmitted to the members of the Social Commission the report² prepared by Mr. Torsten Eriksson, the consultant whom he had appointed for this purpose, in accordance with work programme project 39.1 of the Social Commission, adopted at its fifteenth session.³

3. In transmitting the consultant's report, the Secretary-General endorsed Mr. Eriksson's findings that the organizational arrangements brought into being in September 1960 had not been wholly satisfactory and found considerable merit in the solution proposed by the consultant, since it would make possible the development of a programme of the scope and intensity required for the United Nations to exercise its role of leadership in the field of the prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders. At that time, the Secretary-General also stated that he hoped to be in a position to give the Economic and Social Council, when it took up this item at the thirty-seventh session, some preliminary indication of the availability of the supplementary funds envisaged.

4. As of 7 July 1964 the Secretary-General has received the comments of the Social Commission members from Argentina, Canada, Denmark, Iraq, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United States of America.

5. The comments received from these six members of the Social Commission reflect a large measure of agreement on the importance of the work of the United

Nations in the field of the prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders and the advisability of strengthening the capacity for carrying this work forward. In this connexion, Commission members pointed out the urgency of developing effective measures to counteract delinquency associated with social change, particularly in newly emerging countries. Most of the members indicated the awareness of their government of the need for intensifying the United Nations activities in the field of prevention of crime and treatment of offenders, including especially increased technical assistance to developing countries.

6. A consensus, however, was not reached on the method by which the United Nations might best advance its work in this field. Some members indicated that further study of Mr. Eriksson's proposals was desirable and that, in this connexion, some elaboration of certain aspects of his proposal would be useful. Other members conveyed general support of the consultant's proposal. Still others, while seeking suitable means of strengthening United Nations work in this field, expressed misgivings about the creation of the special advisory and budgetary machinery envisaged by the consultant. While some members foresaw the feasibility of a system of extra-budgetary financing, to be administered by the Secretary-General and designed to provide the means for expanding activities in this field, one member expressed disapproval of such an arrangement.

7. Therefore, in view of several factors including the limited number of comments received from Social Commission members, the absence of a consensus concerning the machinery needed, and the absence, at this date, of an adequate indication of the level of supplementary funds which might be made available for the purposes described in the consultant's report, the Council may prefer, at this stage, to limit its action to affirming the importance of strengthening the capacity of the United Nations to carry forward its role of leadership in the field of the prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders. Should the Council so wish, the Secretary-General would be glad to explore further the possible avenues for achieving the goal of strengthening this work, including the availability of supplementary funds for this purpose, and to submit a report to the Social Commission at its sixteenth session in the spring of 1965.

¹ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 1*, p. 43.

² E/CN.5/383.

³ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 12*, annex I.

DOCUMENT E/3964

Report of the Social Committee

[Original text: English]
[7 August 1964]

1. The Social Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Abdelkader Chanderli (Algeria), second Vice-President of the Council, at its 503rd and 504th meetings held on 3 and 4 August 1964, considered item 22 of the Council's agenda (Social development) which had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th meeting held on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents: note by the Secretary-General on General Assembly resolution 1916 (XVIII) on the world social situation (E/3915); note by the Secretary-General on the report on methods of determining social allocations (E/3920); note by the Secretary-General transmitting the consultant's report on the assessment of arrangements for carrying out United Nations responsibilities in the field of the prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders (E/CN.5/383); note by the Secretary-General on the same subject (E/3945) transmitting the comments of the members of the Social Commission on the consultant's report.

3. The Committee held two separate discussions on this item. During the first, held at the 503rd and 504th meetings, the Committee examined the Secretary-General's notes on General Assembly resolution 1916 (XVIII) on the world social situation and on the report on methods of determining social allocations. The question of social defence was discussed subsequently at the 504th meeting.

4. Following its consideration of documents E/3915 and E/3920, the Committee adopted the following recommendation proposed by the Chairman:

"The Social Committee recommends that the Economic and Social Council decide to postpone consideration of the questions dealt with on the notes by the Secretary-General on General Assembly resolution 1916 (XVIII) of 5 December 1963 on the

world social situation and on the methods of determining social allocations (E/3915 and E/3920), until after their consideration by the Social Commission at its sixteenth session."

5. Following its consideration of documents E/3945 and E/CN.5/383 on the question of social defence, the Social Committee adopted the following recommendation proposed by the Chairman:

"The Social Committee recommends that the Economic and Social Council decide to postpone consideration of the questions dealt with in the notes by the Secretary-General on the assessment of arrangements for carrying out United Nations responsibilities in the field of prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders (E/3945 and E/CN.5/383), until after their consideration by the Social Commission at its sixteenth session."

6. The Social Committee, therefore, recommends the adoption by the Council of the following recommendations:

A

WORLD SOCIAL SITUATION AND REPORT
ON SOCIAL ALLOCATIONS

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Decisions taken by the Economic and Social Council".]

B

SOCIAL DEFENCE

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Decisions taken by the Economic and Social Council".]

DECISIONS TAKEN BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

World social situation and report on social allocations

At its 1345th meeting on 11 August 1964, the Council decided to postpone consideration of the questions dealt with in the notes by the Secretary-General on General Assembly resolution 1916 (XVIII) of 5 December 1963 on the world social situation and on the methods of determining social allocations (E/3915 and E/3920), until after their consideration by the Social Commission at its sixteenth session.

Social defence

At its 1345th meeting on 11 August 1964, the Council decided to postpone consideration of the questions dealt with in the notes by the Secretary-General on the assessment of arrangements for carrying out United Nations' responsibilities in the field of the prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders (E/3945 and E/CN.5/383) until after their consideration by the Social Commission at its sixteenth session.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 22 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3920	Report on methods of determining social allocations: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
E/C.2/629	Social development: statement submitted by the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions	Ditto



Agenda item 23: Report of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3912	Note by the Secretary-General	1
E/3918	Co-ordination and organization of existing programmes in housing, building and planning: report of the Secretary-General	2
E/3962	Report of the Social Committee	4
Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council		7
Check list of documents		8

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1337th, 1339th and 1345th meetings; see also the records of the 502nd and 503rd meetings of the Social Committee (E/AC/7.SR.502 and 503) and the 202nd meeting of the Council Committee on Non-governmental Organizations (E/C.2/SR.202).

DOCUMENT E/3912

Note by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[10 June 1964]

1. In accordance with procedure established by the Economic and Social Council when creating the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning (resolution 903 C (XXXIV) the Secretary-General submits herewith a summary of comments made on the report of the Committee on its second session which was held at United Nations Headquarters, New York, from 22 January to 4 February 1964. The Committee's report (E/3858) is being circulated separately.

2. The Council decided at its thirty-sixth session (1297th meeting) that the Social Commission would meet in 1965 instead of 1964 and that the report of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning should, therefore, be submitted directly to the Council at its thirty-seventh session.

3. The Committee for Industrial Development considered the report of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning at its fourth session from 2 to 19 March 1964.¹ It noted that the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning has accorded high priority to the industrialization of building and that the increasing interest in this area of development at the international level reflected the growing need throughout the world for a faster rate of construction in order to cope with

problems of rapid urbanization and industrialization. Similarly, the growing building volume underlined the need for applying industrial methods and for more building capacity.

4. It was also noted that among the conclusions of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning were the following: the industrialization of the building sector should be planned in relation to general industrial development; the developing countries should develop their construction and building materials industries with a view to reducing foreign currency requirements for imported materials and components; standardization of building types, designs and materials would contribute to integrating the different phases of the building process. Furthermore, reference was made to the importance which the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning had attached to (a) the transfer of technology and the adaptation of the results of building research in regard to social and economic conditions in the developing countries and their cultural setting, and (b) the role of pilot projects and practical demonstrations as suitable means by which to develop new approaches that were less demanding on funds, time and technical and administrative skills.

5. Finally, the Committee for Industrial Development noted that the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning had considered the administration and

¹ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 6*, paras. 86-88.

organization of the United Nations programme in housing, building and planning and had recommended the establishment of a separate Centre for Housing, Building and Planning within the Department of Economic and Social Affairs which would co-operate closely with the Industrial Development Centre and other units of the United Nations Secretariat, both at Headquarters and in the regional economic commissions.

6. The report of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning on its second session was also transmitted by their Executive Secretaries to the Economic Commission for Africa (sixth session, 19 February to 2 March 1964), the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (twentieth session, 2 to 17 March 1964), and to the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning of the Economic Commission for Europe (twenty-fifth session, 2 to 5 June 1964). It was not possible to transmit the Committee's report to the Economic Commission for Latin America since the tenth session of its Committee of the Whole was held from 12 to 14 February 1964, when the report had not yet become available.

7. The Economic Commission for Africa took note of the report of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning and of a covering note by the United Nations Bureau of Social Affairs which highlighted the main points of interest to the Commission.²

8. At the nineteenth session of the Economic Commission for Europe (13 April to 1 May 1964), many delegations underlined the importance of co-operation with

² *Ibid.*, supplement No. 10, para. 162.

the Economic and Social Council's Committee on Housing, Building and Planning. The Commission's Committee on Housing, Building and Planning, which met subsequently and had before it the report of the Council's Committee on its second session, noted the concerted programme in this field which was carried out by the United Nations family for the benefit of the developing countries. Particular attention was given to work pertaining to regional physical planning and the development of the building industry as areas for useful co-operation between the two Committees. Stress was also laid on a proposal made by the Commission's Seminar on Changes in the Structure of the Building Industry which met in Prague from 19 to 30 April 1964 to consider the usefulness of organizing an inter-regional seminar on the same subject with the participation of all economic commissions of the United Nations.

9. It was also recalled that the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning of ECE had affirmed on several occasions its willingness to co-operate closely with the Council's Committee and thus to assist the developing countries in the solution of their housing, building and physical planning problems. "It was pointed out that the kind of activity and co-operation envisaged has been steadily developing as far as ECE is concerned. Some caution was expressed, however, concerning the possibility of intensifying these activities in the light of the limited Secretariat resources available. It was understood, as approved by the sixteenth session of the ECE, that the existing practice whereby such co-operation is normally established and maintained by contacts between the Secretariats of the bodies concerned would be continued in the future."

DOCUMENT E/3918

Co-ordination and organization of existing programmes in housing, building and planning: report of the Secretary-General *

[Original text: English]
[16 June 1964]

Background

1. The Committee on Housing, Building and Planning considered at its first session the question of co-ordination and organization of existing and increased international assistance to housing, building and planning.³ The Committee expressed the view that there was some danger of a dispersal of international and regional efforts in this field, especially now that the international agencies concerned were planning to intensify their activities in this respect. It was considered that the time was opportune for a fuller examination of the existing international programme in housing, building, physical planning and urban and regional development and of the machinery

* Pursuant to resolution 5 (II) of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning.

³ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 13*, chapter VII.

for their co-ordination with a view to improving existing arrangements under the leadership of the United Nations.⁴

2. The Committee incorporated these views in a draft resolution⁵ which was then adopted unanimously by the Economic and Social Council as resolution 976 G (XXXVI). The Council not only endorsed the Committee's view that the activities of the United Nations, the regional economic commissions and the specialized agencies in the field of housing and urban development represented a sector of high priority in the United Nations Development Decade, but recognized at the same time that the Committee's work could be effective only if these activities were "efficiently organized and well co-ordinated". The Council suggested, therefore, that "the Secretary-General might consider the advisability

⁴ *Ibid.*, para. 129.

⁵ *Ibid.*, chapter XI, draft resolution VIII.

of obtaining on an *ex gratia* basis relevant independent expert advice on questions of management, organization and procedures to ensure efficient and effective organization and administration of the growing international operational programmes in housing, building and planning" and report his findings to the second session of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning. The Council, in the same resolution, also requested the Secretary-General "to consult with the members of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination on the administrative arrangements for an expanded and intensified programme of concerted action in this field and on how existing and future resources for international action in this field might be used most effectively".

3. The Secretary-General obtained the services of Mr. George F. Davidson (Canada), Deputy Head of the Bureau of Government Organization, Privy Council Office, Ottawa, and former President of the Economic and Social Council, to prepare a survey report on organizational arrangements in the field of housing, building and planning based on consultations with the agencies concerned, including the specialized agencies and several other inter-governmental bodies. Concurrently, consultations took place through the mechanism of the working groups on housing and related community facilities and on urbanization of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination. The Secretary-General transmitted the report of Mr. Davidson (E/C.6/24) for information to the second session of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning.

*Report on organizational arrangements in the field of housing, building and planning: action taken by the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning at its second session*⁶

4. The Committee at its second session commended the report on the organizational arrangements in the field of housing, building and planning for its "comprehensiveness, completeness and penetration". It noted that many institutions were presently engaged in housing, building and planning activities which in itself was indicative "of the submerged importance of housing in widely varied fields concerned with social and economic progress". At the same time, however, the Committee recognized "that the aggregate of current efforts in the field does not constitute an organized programme or mount the massive housing effort needed in the United Nations Development Decade".⁷

5. In discussing these proposals and findings, the Committee accorded special importance and endorsement to the following:

(a) More active and co-ordinated participation by the regional economic commissions in guidance of basic and essential co-ordination and organization at national levels;

(b) A closer relationship of housing, building and planning activities to economic and industrial development;

(c) The establishment of a separate and self-contained housing, building and planning centre within the United Nations Secretariat reporting directly to the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs;⁸

(d) The inadequacy of existing organization at regional and international levels; and

(e) The relative paucity of resources and inadequacy of co-ordination on administrative guidance at the international level.⁹

6. The debate and conclusions of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning are recorded in its report of the second session.¹⁰ After thorough discussion of a wide range of solutions and close votes on draft resolutions recommending the establishment of a specialized agency for housing, building and planning or a centre within the framework of the United Nations, the Committee unanimously adopted a resolution which reads as follows:

"The Committee on Housing, Building and Planning

Recommends that the Economic and Social Council urge the Secretary-General, in the work programme of the Secretariat for the next year, to give priority to the establishment of the Centre for Housing, Building and Planning recommended by the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning within the limits of the present budget of the United Nations."¹¹

7. In adopting this draft resolution, "the Committee reiterated its overwhelming view that the work programme adopted by it could be realized only if United Nations activities in the field of housing, building and planning received a proper share of the total United Nations funds which were available to it every financial year. It was also stressed that such a share should truly reflect the importance of this sector in the total activity for human betterment which the Organization is called upon to undertake".¹²

Lines of future action pursuant to operative paragraph 2 of draft resolution 5 (II) of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning

8. The Secretary-General has given careful consideration to the survey report of Mr. Davidson and to the views expressed by the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning at its second session regarding the proposed reorganization of "existing working facilities... as a first step forward in the development of an integrated and comprehensive United Nations unit in the field of housing, building and planning".¹³

⁸ *Ibid.*, para. 180 (i).

⁹ *Ibid.*, para. 180 (iii).

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, chapter VII, paras. 178 to 207 and chapter VIII, paras. 216 to 217.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, chapter VIII, para. 216, resolution 6 (II).

¹² *Ibid.*, para. 217.

¹³ *Ibid.*, chapter VII, para. 207, resolution 5 (II), and chapter XI, draft resolution III.

⁶ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 12.*

⁷ *Ibid.*, chapter VII, paras. 178 to 179.

9. In the nature of the case, the Secretary-General, with the help of his Administrative Management staff, has had to examine these proposals in relation to other organizational proposals which have been made or are under consideration by the Social Commission, the Committee for Industrial Development as well as the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. At the same time he was charged with making an overall survey of the organization and management of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs, the regional economic commissions and other administrative aspects related to the United Nations activities in the economic and social field. The Secretary-General is inclined to support the establishment of a Centre for Housing, Building and Planning within the Department for Economic and Social Affairs headed by a Director at the D-2 level for the reasons given in the expert's report.¹⁴

10. Proposals are before the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions which contain suggestions for an improvement in the existing organizational arrangement for the top management of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. These suggestions include the establishment of a post

¹⁴ See para. 3 above.

of Commissioner for Social Development and Housing at the Under-Secretary level.

11. While it is expected that these arrangements would meet the preoccupations of the Committee in respect of raising the status of the Secretariat for housing, building and planning, and providing a better base for co-ordination of regional and specialized agency work in these fields, the impact of the change will certainly be negligible if Governments on their part are not ready to provide greater resources for housing, building and planning at all levels of operation.

12. In conformity with his statement of financial implications covering the work requested by the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning at its first session, and approved by the Council at its thirty-sixth session, the Secretary-General provided in the budget for 1964 two new Professional and two General Service posts for this field of activity. He has also included in the budget proposals for 1965 four new Professional and three General Service posts. In light of decisions taken by the Council at its thirty-seventh session, the Secretary-General would submit to the Council, as necessary, a statement on any further financial implications for 1965 involved in the proposal to establish the Centre for Housing, Building and Planning, together with a plan for the Centre's further development over the next few years.

DOCUMENT E/3962

Report of the Social Committee

[Original text: English]
[6 August 1964]

1. The Social Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Abdelkader Chanderli (Algeria), Second Vice-President of the Council, considered, at its 502nd and 503rd meetings held on 3 August 1964, item 23 of the agenda entitled: "Report of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning". This item was referred to the Social Committee following its consideration at the 1337th and 1339th plenary meetings of the Council, in line with the decision taken by the Council at its 1314th plenary meeting held on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documentation in the consideration of this item: the report of second session of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning, 22 January 4 February 1964 (E/3858); a note by the Secretary-General transmitting the comments of the regional economic commissions and of the Committee on Industrial Development on the Report of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning (E/3912); a report by the Secretary-General on the co-ordination and organization of existing programmes in housing, building and planning, prepared pursuant to resolution 5 (II) of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning (E/3918); the twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/

3886, paras. 99 103);¹⁵ amendments to draft resolution I (E/3858, chapter XI) submitted by the United States of America (E/AC.7/L.441); amendments to draft resolution I (E/3858, chapter XI) submitted by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (E/AC.7/L.444); an amendment to draft resolution II (E/3858, chapter XI) submitted by the United States of America (E/AC.7/L.442); and an amendment to draft resolution III (E/3858, chapter XI) submitted by the United States of America (E/AC.7/L.443).

3. The Committee's consideration of the amendments submitted to the three draft resolutions, as well as oral amendments submitted during the discussion, are given below.

DRAFT RESOLUTION I

Third preambular paragraph

4. The Committee adopted by 12 votes to 10 with 3 abstentions the amendment to this paragraph submitted

¹⁵ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes*, agenda item 6.

by the representative of the United Kingdom (E/AC.7/L.444, amendment No. 1) to substitute this paragraph by the following:

“*Recognizing further* that social reforms aimed at accelerating social and economic development have an important part to play in the successful solution of housing problems.”

Operative paragraph 1(c)

5. The United States of America submitted an amendment to operative sub-paragraph 1(c) (E/AC.7/L.441, amendment No. 1) to substitute this sub-paragraph by the following:

“(c) Take all necessary measures to develop a building material industry utilizing local raw materials to the maximum and to promote or establish as appropriate building design and construction organizations which will improve efficiency, lower costs and will establish designs and standards that are appropriate to relevant cultural, social and economic requirements;”

6. The representative of Ghana orally proposed the addition to operative paragraph 1(c) of the words “or other” between the words “large State” and “building”.

7. The representative of Argentina orally proposed the replacement of the word “State” by “national” in operative paragraph 1(c).

8. The United States amendment was adopted by 14 votes to 10 with one abstention. In consequence, the amendments proposed by Ghana and Argentina did not apply.

Operative paragraph 1(e)

9. The representative of the United Kingdom submitted the following amendment (E/AC.7/L.444, amendment No. 2):

“for the words ‘Bring about basic reforms’ substitute the words ‘Bring about, by basic reforms if necessary, conditions’”.

10. The representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics proposed an oral sub-amendment to the amendment submitted by the United Kingdom, to replace the words “if necessary” by “where they have not been implemented”.

11. The representative of the United Kingdom orally revised his amendment as follows:

“to replace the words ‘Bring about basic reforms in the sphere of land ownership and land use’ by the words ‘Bring about conditions in the spheres of land ownership and land use by basic reforms, if such conditions have not already been achieved.’”

12. This amendment was adopted by the Committee by 13 votes to 8 with three abstentions.

13. The Committee then adopted operative paragraph 1(e), as amended, as a whole by 16 votes to none with 9 abstentions.

Operative paragraph 2

14. The representative of the United States of America submitted an amendment to this paragraph (E/AC.7/L.441, amendment No. 2) which read as follows:

“2. *Recommends* that international assistance to developing countries in the field of housing, building and planning, whether multilateral or bilateral, be directed toward the establishment or improvement of housing finance institutions, the development of an appropriate building materials industry, the promotion of building design and construction organizations, the training of necessary technical, managerial and skilled personnel, the development of local, regional and national planning, and the planning and execution of pilot projects contributing to the earliest possible solution of the housing problem;”

15. The representative of Ghana orally proposed the addition to operative paragraph 2 of the words “or other” following the word “State”, i.e., between the words “of State” and “building design”. The amendment was subsequently withdrawn.

16. The representative of Argentina orally proposed the following changes in this paragraph:

(i) To replace the words “State and/or national” by the words “national or, if necessary, State”; and

(ii) To replace the word “State” between the words “industry and of” and “building design” by the words “national or, if necessary, State”.

17. The United States amendment (E/AC.7/L.441, amendment No. 2) was rejected by the Committee by 11 votes to 11 with 3 abstentions.

18. The oral proposal of Argentina mentioned in paragraph 16 (i) and (ii) above were adopted by the Committee by 15 votes to one with 9 abstentions.

19. Operative paragraph 2 of draft resolution I (E/3858, Chapter XI), as amended by the oral proposal of Argentina, was adopted as a whole by the Committee by 23 votes to none with one abstention.

Operative paragraph 3

20. The United States proposed the deletion of this paragraph (E/AC.7/L.441, amendment No. 3).

21. The representatives of Cameroon and Argentina orally proposed the following amendments to operative paragraph 3:

(i) To replace the word “*Requests*” by the word “*Invites*”; and

(ii) To replace the word “implementation” by the word “application”.

22. The amendment submitted by the United States to delete this paragraph was adopted by the Committee

by 12 votes to 10 with 3 abstentions. In consequence, the Cameroon and Argentine oral amendments did not apply.

23. As a result of the adoption of the United States amendment, operative paragraphs 4 and 5 of draft resolution I were renumbered 3 and 4.

Operative paragraph 4

24. An amendment to replace this paragraph was submitted by the United States of America (E/AC.7/L.441, amendment No. 4). This amendment was subsequently orally revised by the representative of the United States to read as follows:

“ 3. *Suggests* that the Secretary-General prepare biennial progress reports on the application of this resolution in close co-operation with the Executive Secretaries of the regional economic commissions ”.

25. The amendment submitted by the United States, as orally revised, was adopted by the Committee by 16 votes to 4 with 5 abstentions.

26. *Draft* resolution I (E/3858, chapter XI), as amended, as a whole was adopted unanimously by the Committee. The text of this resolution recommended by the Social Committee for adoption by the Council is given in paragraph 33 below (see draft resolution A).

DRAFT RESOLUTION II

27. The representative of the United States of America proposed the addition after operative paragraph 1 of a new paragraph (E/AC.7/L.442). This amendment was subsequently orally revised to read as follows:

“ 2. *Further requests* the Secretary-General in taking the steps called for in paragraph 1(a) to make necessary efforts to the end that maximum use is made of studies, information, experience and facilities as may already be available, including those developed by the Economic Commission for Europe and its Committee on Housing, Building and Planning, and that work in this field be concentrated on those aspects which remain unexplored or are profitable for further development.”.

28. The amendment submitted by the United States, as orally revised, was adopted unanimously by the Committee. In consequence, operative paragraph 2 of draft resolution II was renumbered as operative paragraph 3.

29. *Draft* resolution II (E/3858, chapter XI), as amended, as a whole was adopted unanimously by the Committee. The text of this resolution recommended by the Social Committee for adoption by the Council is given in paragraph 33 below (see draft resolution B).

DRAFT RESOLUTION III

30. Several amendments were submitted to operative paragraph 2 of draft resolution III (E/3858, chapter XI) by the Committee, and the action taken with respect to them is given below:

(i) An oral amendment proposed by the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to delete this paragraph was rejected by 2 votes to 16 with 6 abstentions.

(ii) An oral amendment submitted by the United States of America to delete the words “ which reports to the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs ” was adopted by 11 votes to 5 with 9 abstentions.

(iii) An amendment was submitted by the United States of America (E/AC.7/L.443) to replace the last clause of operative paragraph 2, which read “ this Centre to be considered as a first step forward in the development of an integrated and comprehensive United Nations unit in the field of housing, building and planning; ” by

“ this Centre to be considered an important step forward in the development of an integrated and comprehensive United Nations programme in the field of housing, building and planning; ”

This amendment was adopted by 15 votes to one with 9 abstentions.

31. The Committee adopted operative paragraph 2, as amended, as a whole by 21 votes to 2 with 2 abstentions.

32. *Draft* resolution III (E/3858, chapter XI) as amended, as a whole was adopted by the Committee by 23 votes to none with 2 abstentions. The text of this resolution recommended by the Social Committee for adoption by the Council is given in paragraph 33 below (see draft resolution C).

33. The Committee therefore recommends the adoption by the Council of the following draft resolutions:

[*Texts adopted by the Council without change. See below, “ Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council ”.*]

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1024 (XXXVII). Report of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning

A

HOUSING, BUILDING AND PLANNING
IN THE UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT DECADE*The Economic and Social Council*

Recommends to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session the adoption of the following draft resolution:

"The General Assembly,

"Noting that in countries throughout the world the housing problem is one of the most important problems calling for solution without delay,

"Recognizing that the housing problem can be successfully solved only by mobilizing the efforts and resources of the nations,

"Recognizing further that social reforms aimed at accelerating social and economic development have an important part to play in the successful solution of housing problems,

"1. Recommends that Member States should:

"(a) Assume a major role in the solution of the housing problem in every country and to this end make provision in their national development planning for the necessary activities and resources;

"(b) Establish for this purpose central and other organizations or bodies in charge of housing and town and country planning, and sufficiently empowered with the necessary authority;

"(c) Take all necessary measures to develop a building material industry utilizing local raw materials to the maximum and to promote or establish as appropriate building design and construction organizations which will improve efficiency, lower costs and will establish designs and standards that are appropriate to relevant cultural, social and economic requirements;

"(d) Prepare and implement programmes for training architects, and construction engineers and workers in sufficient numbers to carry out national development programmes;

"(e) Bring about conditions in the spheres of land ownership and land use, by basic reforms if such conditions have not already been achieved, that will ensure a speedy and national solution of housing and industrial construction problems, harmonious town and rural development, the elimination of speculation in plots of land, and a more equitable use of housing resources in the interests of the whole population;

"2. Recommends that international assistance to developing countries in the field of housing, building and planning, whether multilateral or bilateral, be directed

towards the financing of housing, the establishment of a national or, if necessary, state building materials and components industry and of national or, if necessary, State building design, construction and financing organizations, the training of national cadres of architects and construction engineers and workers, the establishment of national bodies in charge of housing construction and town-building, and the planning and execution of pilot projects contributing to the earliest possible solution of the housing problem;

"3. Suggests that the Secretary-General prepare biennial progress reports on the application of this resolution in close co-operation with the executive secretaries of the regional economic commissions;

"4. Invites the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning, on the basis of those reports, to work out additional practical and effective measures for the implementation of the above recommendations and the solution of the housing problem."

*1345th plenary meeting,
11 August 1964.*

B

THE INDUSTRIALIZATION OF BUILDING

The Economic and Social Council

1. Requests the Secretary-General to initiate:

(a) The elaboration of a study on achievements, possibilities and existing programmes in the field of industrialization of housing in the developing countries in keeping with the stages of economic and technical development;

(b) An extensive international exchange of experience in this field, through the proposed Housing, Building and Planning Centre and the regional economic commissions and other international bodies;

2. Further requests the Secretary-General in taking the steps called for in paragraph 1(a) to make necessary efforts to the end that maximum use is made of studies, information, experience and facilities as may already be available, including those developed by the Economic Commission for Europe and its Committee on Housing, Building and Planning, and that work in this field be concentrated on those aspects which remain unexplored or are profitable for further development;

3. Further requests the Secretary-General to report to the United Nations Committee on Housing, Building and Planning at its third session on the progress made in the implementation of the present resolution.

*1345th plenary meeting,
11 August 1954.*

C

CO-ORDINATION AND ORGANIZATION OF EXISTING PROGRAMMES IN HOUSING, BUILDING AND PLANNING

The Economic and Social Council,

Recognizing the contribution which international assistance for housing, building and planning could make to the most effective use of international and domestic resources directed towards economic and social development,

Believing that the contribution of the United Nations in this field requires the most effective arrangements for conducting housing, building and planning activities within the United Nations Secretariat and for co-ordinating these activities with the work of other agencies bent to the common task of increasing world productivity and living standards,

Acknowledging the report on organizational arrangements in the field of housing, building and planning, (E/L.6/24).

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General on the early implementation and possible methods of effecting the organizational changes requested by the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning (E/3918),

1. *Recognizes* that housing, building and planning represent an important element of economic development whose full potential in raising productivity and assisting economic growth warrants greater emphasis;

2. *Approves* the proposals contained in the report on organizational arrangements in the field of housing, building and planning, communicated by the Secretary-General to the Committee on Housing, Building and

Planning, concerning the reorganization of the Housing, Building and Planning Branch through the establishment, within the limits of the present United Nations budget, of a Centre for Housing, Building and Planning in the Department of Economic and Social Affairs; this Centre to be considered an important step forward in the development of an integrated and comprehensive United Nations programme in the field of housing, building and planning;

3. *Urges* that:

(a) Housing, building and planning efforts receive the proper share of the total United Nations funds which are available every financial year, a share which will reflect the relative importance of this sector of human action to the others;

(b) The Secretary-General provide within the limits of the present budget of the United Nations the additional posts and resources which he has estimated would be required to implement the recommendations of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning;

(c) The Secretary-General make the necessary reorganization of existing work and facilities to implement these recommendations;

(d) The Secretary-General provide for specialist teams in housing, building and planning to assist developing nations, at their request, in the establishment of basic housing, building and planning programmes and housing industries, drawing as appropriate on the resources of the United Nations programme of technical assistance;

(e) The regional economic commissions activate their work in housing, building and planning.

*1345th plenary meeting,
11 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 23 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3858	Report of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning on its second session	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 12</i>
E/AC.7/L.441	United States of America: amendments to draft resolution I submitted by the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning	Mimeographed
E/AC.7/L.442	United States of America: amendment to draft resolution II submitted by the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning	Ditto
E/AC.7/L.443	United States of America: amendment to draft resolution III submitted by the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning	Ditto
E/AC.7/L.444	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: amendments to draft resolution I submitted by the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning	Ditto
E/L.1061	Statement by the Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs at the 1339th meeting	Ditto. The summary of this statement will be found in the summary record of the 1339th meeting, paras. 1 to 11



Agenda item 24: International co-operation in cartography: *

- (a) Report of the Secretary-General on the first United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Africa;
 (b) Question of convening an international conference on the standardization of geographical names.

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3906	Report of the Secretary-General on the first United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Africa	1
E/3907	International co-operation in the standardization of geographical names: report of the Secretary-General	2

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1343rd meeting.

DOCUMENT E/3906 *

**Report of the Secretary-General on the first United Nations
Regional Cartographic Conference for Africa**

[Original text: English]
[29 May 1964]

1. The Executive Secretary of the Economic Commission for Africa consulted with Governments of States members and associate members of the Economic Commission for Africa, on the convening of a Regional Cartographic Conference for Africa, in pursuance of resolution 761 B (XXIX) adopted by the Economic and Social Council on 21 April 1960.

2. A summary on the replies¹ received from Governments was reported by the Secretary-General to the Economic and Social Council at its thirty-first session. On 27 April 1961 the Council adopted resolution 816 (XXXI) requesting that a United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Africa be convened during the latter part of 1962.

3. The Government of Kenya offered to be the host country for the Conference and asked that the Conference be held in 1963 rather than in the latter part of 1962 to give more time for the necessary preparations. The Economic and Social Council considered this request at its thirty-second session and agreed that this conference should take place during the second quarter of 1963.

4. The conference was convened in Nairobi, Kenya, from 1 to 12 July 1963.

5. The main objective and general organization of the Conference conformed with the previous cartographic conferences held in Asia and the Far East in Mussoorie, India in 1955, in Tokyo, Japan in 1958 and in Bangkok, Thailand in 1961, while the actual arrangements for the participation of Governments followed the pattern of the meetings of the Economic Commission for Africa.

6. Twenty-six members and associate members of the Economic Commission for Africa sent representatives and observers. Nine other States Members of the United Nations and the specialized agencies sent observers. Observers were also present from four specialised agencies, two inter-governmental organizations and one international non-governmental scientific organization.

7. The official records of the Conference are being published in two volumes. Volume 1² contains the report of the Conference and has already been issued, in English and in French, while Volume 2, which will contain the proceedings of the Conference and technical papers, is now in preparation.

8. The agenda of the Conference included the following item: review of cartographic activities in Africa; development of cartographic services, training of personnel, technical assistance, matters relating to regional projects and to surveying and mapping.

* Incorporating E/3906/Corr.1.

¹ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-first Session, Annexes*, agenda item 8, documents E/3465 and Add.1.

² *United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Africa Vol. 1 — Report of the Conference*. United Nations publication, Sales No: 64.I.2.

9. Four committees were established by the Conference: the first was on Geodesy and Hydrology; the second on Photogrammetry; the third on Special Mapping and the fourth on the Preparation and Reproduction of Maps.

10. Twenty-two resolutions were adopted by the Conference.

11. The Conference recommended that a second United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference; for Africa should be convened not later than 1966; that sub-regional conferences should be organized with the assistance of the Economic Commission for Africa; that the Economic Commission for Africa and the Commission for Technical Co-operation in Africa should consult with each other on questions relating to cartography; that the question of organizing a Cartographic Committee within the Economic Commission for Africa should be deferred until the Second Regional Cartographic Conference; that dissemination of information regarding technical assistance be ensured as well as the implementation of requests for such assistance; that preparatory work and study for the setting up of Regional Training Centres should be initiated; that a survey of

training facilities already in existence in the region should be undertaken; that Governments should be consulted on the establishment of joint centres for specialized services in cartography on a regional or sub-regional basis; that cartographic information among countries of the region should be exchanged; that necessary steps should be taken to ensure the connexion of geodetic networks between countries, as well as the agreement to work towards the establishment of a common geodetic datum; that co-operation should take place between specialists in, and producers of, topical maps; that the countries of the region should take necessary steps to complete and revise aeronautical charts; that the African countries should take account of the name specifications for the International Map of the World on the Millionth Scale and take the steps recommended in the report of the Group of Experts in standardizing written forms of their own geographical names, and that the African countries indicate their intention to participate in the international conference on the standardization of geographical names now under consideration by the Economic and Social Council. The Conference also made recommendations regarding the organization of national cartographic services within the region.

DOCUMENT E/3907

International co-operation in the standardization of geographical names: report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[3 June 1964]

1. Pursuant to Economic and Social Council resolution 929 (XXXV) of 3 April 1963, the Secretary-General of the United Nations sent a note to all Governments of States Members of the United Nations and Members of the specialized agencies, as well as to the specialized agencies concerned, on the desirability of convening an international conference on international co-operation in the standardization of geographical names, and on the date, place and tentative agenda of such a conference. The note was accompanied by a tentative agenda [Annex I] and by a paper on the nature and scope of the proposed international conference on the standardization of geographical names prepared with the assistance of a consultant,³ in accordance with the same Council resolution.

2. Forty-three countries had replied to the Secretary-General by 12 May 1964.

3. Thirty-seven of the Governments expressed themselves in favour of convening an international conference on the standardization of geographical names. While several Governments had no comments to offer, the majority qualified their reply.

4. Portugal considered it important that preliminary studies in regional conferences be undertaken before

convening an international conference. The United States of America considers such a conference will prove practicable at a later time. Belgium wondered whether it would not be better to carry the preparatory work a stage further before taking a final decision. The Republic of Korea suggested that Governments should be notified about the Conference at least one year before it is convened. Japan and the Philippines commented that this Conference should be held after the forthcoming fourth United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Asia and the Far East, while India suggested that it should be held prior to the Regional Cartographic Conference.

5. Austria, the Federal Republic of Germany, Morocco and Portugal consider it very important that countries having common alphabets, similar writing systems, and linguistic background hold regional meetings prior to an international conference on geographical names.

6. More than half of the countries answering concurred with the tentative agenda as prepared by the Secretary-General. The Federal Republic of Germany suggested that the following item be added to the agenda, "The establishment at United Nations Headquarters of a permanent committee of experts which, after the Conference, could evaluate the results and press on with systematic work on this very extensive and complicated subject". Israel suggested as an item for the agenda

³ Mr. M. F. Burrill, Chairman of the Group of Experts on Geographical Names.

"The desirability of including simple rules of pronunciation in map magazines and the standardization of treatment of generic terms and of generic contents". Several Governments stated that they would suggest additional items to the agenda at a later date.

7. Guatemala, the Netherlands, and Thailand suggested that the venue of the Conference should be the United States. The preferred venue of Belgium, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Chile, Iran, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United Kingdom, was Geneva. Lebanon suggested Paris, while Yugoslavia favoured that the Conference be held somewhere in Europe. Brazil emphasized the importance of choosing a location which had good conference facilities and where there was easy access to material pertaining to geographical names.

8. With respect to the timing of the Conference, the suggestions received were for some time between mid-1964 to the end of 1965.

9. In the light of the replies, the Secretary-General considers that, while the desirability of convening a United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names is confirmed, this project, which requires considerable preparatory work is not one of immediate urgency and could advantageously be preceded by discussions at the regional level. Accordingly, the Secretary-General would propose to place the question of standardization of geographical names on the agenda of the fourth United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Asia and the Far East and of the proposed second United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Africa. Thereafter, with the benefit of the progress made on the subject at the two regional conferences in question, definite plans for a world-wide conference might be drawn up and specific proposals made for its scheduling and financing.

10. If the Council agrees with this approach, the Secretary-General would suggest that a decision to hold a

world-wide United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names be further deferred until 1967, with the understanding that the Secretary-General will then submit specific proposals to the Council on the basis of the progress made meanwhile in the consideration of the question.

ANNEX I

Tentative agenda

1. Opening of the Conference.
2. Adoption of the rules of procedure.
3. Election of officers.
4. Report on credentials.
5. Adoption of the agenda.
6. Organization of work.
7. Reports by Governments on the progress made in their standardization of geographical names:
 - (a) National authorities on names;
 - (b) National map publishing agencies.
8. Review of methods and techniques used by various countries in the standardization of geographical names.
9. Exchange of experience on problems identified in the report of the group of experts.^a
10. Correlation of national and international standardization.
11. Broad consideration in the transliteration of names.
12. Regional meetings among Governments having similar systems of writing.
13. Evaluation of techniques in the light of the Conference discussions.
14. Needs for, and sources of, technical assistance.
15. Machinery for international exchange of information.
16. Report of the Conference.

^a See *World Cartography, Volume VII*, pages 7 to 18, (United Nations publication, Sales number 62.I.25).



Agenda item 25: Question of procedures for the revision of the International Convention on Road Traffic and of the Protocol on Road Signs and Signals, done at Geneva, 19 September 1949 *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3883	Report by the Secretary-General on the desirability of further action to revise or replace the Convention on Road Traffic and the Protocol on Road Signs and Signals (Geneva, 19 September 1949)	1
E/3977	Report of the Economic Committee	8
	Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council	8
	Check list of documents	9

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1350th meeting; see also the records of the 355th and 356th meetings of the Economic Committee (E/AC.6/SR.355 and 356).

DOCUMENT E/3883

Report by the Secretary-General on the desirability of further action to revise or replace the Convention on Road Traffic and the Protocol on Road Signs and Signals (Geneva, 19 September 1949)

[Original text: French]
[28 April 1964]

1. This report has been prepared pursuant to paragraph 3 of Economic and Social Council resolution 967 (XXXVI).

2. The proposed amendments to the Convention and Protocol drawn up by the Inland Transport Committee of the Economic Commission for Europe, which were submitted in October 1962 by Austria and again in late January 1964 by France, represent changes of only minor importance in the 1949 texts — a better concordance of the English and French texts, drafting improvements, and modifications in some technical provisions on which, it would appear, agreement could easily be reached by correspondence. The fate of these proposed amendments will not be known until the four months allowed to the Contracting States for their reply have elapsed, or in other words, until the opening date of the thirty-seventh session of the Council.

3. Even if the proposed amendments are adopted, the question raised in the Council, namely, whether the Convention and Protocol should be revised more radically or be superseded by new instruments, will remain unresolved. This report will consider one by one the following points: possible amendments to the Convention on Road Traffic; possible amendments to the Protocol on Road Signs and Signals; the procedure for studying such amendments and reaching a decision.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONVENTION
ON ROAD TRAFFIC

4. The two principal objects of the Convention, as envisaged at the time of its drafting, were:

(a) to establish simplified and uniform world-wide regulations concerning road vehicles in international traffic;

(b) to constitute a common basis for the drafting of national laws and regulations on road traffic.

The Convention superseded the earlier conventions on the same subject, the first of which dated back to 1909. It was envisaged that the Convention would be kept up to date in line with technical advances, and a revision clause, which it was thought would be easy to apply, was included.

5. Apart from a brief chapter on road signs and signals, the Convention may be broken down into four parts, as follows:

(a) Rules of the road. These rules need to be re-examined from a number of standpoints:

(i) Some of them have become outmoded as a result of the increase in traffic and the technical advances in traffic control; for instance, article 11 does not envisage

traffic moving in parallel lines, and article 12, paragraph 4 (*d*), is in conflict with certain modern methods of channelling traffic at intersections;

(ii) Statutory rules of the road in every country are more detailed than those set out in the Convention; while it would perhaps be Utopian to hope that a complete and uniform world-wide code of traffic rules could be drawn up, the Convention might nevertheless be supplemented in certain respects;

(iii) A further effort might be made to standardize the rules concerning the direction of traffic (on the right or left of the road); such standardization is difficult, of course, but it will become more so as time goes by, owing to the fact that the change-over becomes more costly and troublesome with every increase in motor traffic; annex I attached shows the direction of traffic continent by continent.

(b) Minimum specifications for equipment and documentation which, if applied to a motor vehicle registered by one of the Contracting Parties, oblige the other Contracting Parties to allow the vehicle in question to use its roads. The technical specifications concerning equipment could with advantage be subjected to a more radical revision than would result from the minor amendments mentioned in paragraph 2 above. Consideration might also be given to the question of requiring the Contracting Parties to apply these technical specifications to all the motor vehicles they register, since in the absence of such a requirement States have no way of knowing whether or not foreign motor vehicles, duly registered by a Contracting State, which seek to cross their frontiers meet these technical specifications. With respect to the registration certificate which must accompany the vehicle, it might be considered desirable to standardize the numbering of the obligatory headings in the certificates with a view to facilitating the more widespread abolition of any requirement for customs documents in which these headings were repeated and numbered in order to avoid language difficulties.

(c) Rules concerning driving permits required in international traffic. Many countries, including some which are not Parties to the Convention, are at present more liberal in this connexion than is required under the terms of the Convention, and an attempt might be made to liberalize the latter. It would appear futile, however, to continue the efforts that were made, pursuant to Economic and Social Council resolution 379 B (XIII), to define the minimum examination requirements for national driving permits in an annex to the Convention; practically speaking, adequate results have already been achieved in most regions; nevertheless, the African countries appear to favour supplementing the Convention on this point.

(d) Rules relating to cycles in international traffic. Although these rules are of minor practical importance, they should be revised, since they conflict with the requirement imposed by many Contracting Parties whereby cycles must be equipped in the rear with a red light, and not simply a red reflector.

6. In addition, it would be advantageous to amend certain clauses of the Convention which are open to

misinterpretation, including in particular the following:

(a) Article 1, paragraph 1, the present text of which might be interpreted as restricting the traffic rules laid down in the Convention to international traffic, whereas it is obviously impossible to apply different regulations, at any one place, according to the country in which a vehicle is registered;

(b) Article 1, paragraph 2, which, contrary to the intention of the authors, would appear to require any Contracting State to allow any vehicle registered abroad to use its roads for a period of one year, even if the vehicle in question belongs to persons resident in its territory;

(c) Article 23, the second sentence of which is not clear and, in any event, is not applied.

If the Convention is revised, the opportunity should, of course, be taken to amend article 31 concerning revision, which has proved very difficult to apply.

7. On some of the above points, the Inland Transport Committee of the Economic Commission for Europe has already drafted proposed new texts.

8. Chapter III of the Convention, which deals with road signs and signals, merely enunciates a few very broad principles applicable to any system of signs and signals. The Protocol on Road Signs and Signals, signed on the same date as the Convention, was drafted and accepted by only a small number of countries, most of which are in Europe, and the Conference, as stated in paragraph 7 (*h*) of its Final Act, "took into account the fact that it was not possible to reach an agreement . . . on a world-wide uniform system of road signs and signals" and "was of the opinion that it would be desirable for the Economic and Social Council to entrust the Transport and Communications Commission (since abolished) with the task of reviewing the matter further with the assistance of such experts as might be needed".

9. Following the 1949 Conference, and in accordance with Council resolution 272 (X), six experts designated by the Secretary-General prepared a draft convention on a uniform system of road signs and signals (E/CN.2/119). The draft convention specified the elements of uniformity which should be incorporated, gradually if necessary, in the various national or regional systems of road signs and signals. Thus, it was more concise than the 1949 Protocol, but fuller than the Convention. It was communicated to Governments in accordance with Council resolution 468 D (XV), and the replies from Governments were analysed in a report by the Secretary-General to the Transport and Communications Commission (E/CN.2/151 and Add.1). Owing to the divergence of views expressed, the Council decided against the conclusion of a convention and confined itself, as proposed by the Commission, to recommending to Governments, in its resolution 567 B (XIX), that they should consider the provisions of the draft convention as recommended practices when revising their systems of road signs and signals either unilaterally or bilaterally, or in regional agreements. In 1957, the Transport and Communications Commission took note of the replies from Governments (E/CN.2/174) to an

inquiry by the Secretary-General concerning the action taken on Council resolution 567 B (XIX) and, while not denying the desirability of unification, noted the continued existence of considerable obstacles to the establishment in all countries of a uniform system of road signs and signals.

10. Apart from some regional standardization, especially in Europe, there continue to be radical differences between national systems of road signs and signals. It is true that all systems distinguish between three broad classes of signs — danger signs, signs giving instructions (prohibitory, restrictive and mandatory), and informative signs — but neither the shapes nor the colours of these three classes of signs are identical; moreover, the American system and various other national systems make very wide use of inscriptions in signs, whereas in principle the system laid down in the 1949 Protocol uses only symbols, in order to avoid difficulties due to the diversity of languages.

11. The regional Economic Commissions, however, have been concerned to bring about or to maintain uniformity of signs and signals in their regions, as follows:

(a) In Europe, where except in Cyprus, Ireland, Turkey and the United Kingdom signs and signals are almost entirely in conformity with the rules laid down in the 1949 Protocol, the Economic Commission for Europe, in the interest of preserving uniformity, has adopted certain additional symbols to meet new needs not covered by the Protocol and a series of recommendations to supplement or interpret the Protocol;

(b) In Africa, where the French-speaking countries use, or at least take as their basis, the system laid down in the Protocol, while the English-speaking countries base themselves rather on the British system, which is itself similar to the American system, a proposal for a uniform system of signs and signals, based on the 1952 draft convention and showing an inclination towards the solutions set forth in the Protocol, was submitted by the secretariat of the Economic Commission for Africa to the West African Transport Conference (E/CN.14/114/Add.1) and the East African Transport Conference (E/CN.14/TRANS.5);

(c) The countries of Central America concluded at Tegucigalpa, on 10 October 1958, an Agreement on Uniform Road Signs and Signals, which has come into force, likewise based on the 1952 draft convention and providing generally for both an inscription, as under the American system, and a symbol, as under the Protocol, on one and the same sign;

(d) In Asia, where road signs and signals are very heterogeneous, the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East has recommended a system of signs and signals based on the 1952 draft convention and on many provisions of the 1949 Protocol, and also on some of the recommendations of the Economic Commission for Europe.

12. Annex 2 compares the principal systems of road signs and signals; a complete comparison of national systems would disclose a number of other differences.

13. The question of road markings was not mentioned in the 1949 Convention, but a very high degree of uniformity has already been attained on the basis of the proposals contained in the 1952 draft convention. The Economic Commission for Europe drafted a European Agreement on Road Markings (Geneva, 13 December 1957) and has produced a detailed recommendation which incorporates, in an expanded form, the clauses of the 1952 draft.

14. Owing to the fact that millions of road signs are already in existence and would be very costly to replace, it is very difficult to standardize road signs on a world-wide basis. It would, however, be most desirable to attempt a limited standardization which, in its legal form, would consist of expanding the chapter of the Convention dealing with signs and signals and would cover road markings, the essential principles of road signs, and those signs whose present diversity can have very dangerous consequences (e.g., the meaning of a red intermittent light, or the shape and colour of the stop signal at an intersection).

15. The revision of chapter III of the Convention, dealing with signs and signals, should be accompanied by a revision of the Protocol, in order to bring the latter into harmony with the new provisions which would be inserted in the Convention and also to incorporate in it the supplementary or interpretative clauses adopted by the Economic Commission for Europe in the course of its work; the activities of ECE have, in any event, already disclosed the need to make a number of changes in the Protocol, not all of which are covered by the minor amendments mentioned in paragraph 2 above.

Procedure

16. Article 31 of the Convention and article 60 of the Protocol provide for two possible revision procedures:

(a) By correspondence. This is the method used in the case of the minor amendments mentioned in paragraph 2 above, and the difficulties encountered on this occasion make it clear that the procedure is unworkable in the case of more radical, and therefore more controversial, amendments;

(b) By the convening of a conference for revision. Before this can be done, either one-quarter or one-third of the Contracting Parties must, within four months of the date on which the amendment is transmitted to them, indicate their support for the convening of a conference, and there is no certainty that such proportions could be easily obtained; moreover, it appears from the terms of paragraph 2 of articles 31 and 60 respectively that a conference convened in this manner might have no authority to do more than to consider the proposed amendment which was the reason for its being convened, and any such restriction would be unfortunate, bearing in mind the fact that representatives of some 120 countries would be invited to the conference;

(c) Decisions taken by the conference could not enter into force until they had been expressly accepted by

two-thirds of the Contracting States, and that might cause very considerable delay.

17. In short — and this was the conclusion reached by the Sub-Committee on Road Transport of the Economic Commission for Europe at its November 1963 session (TRANS/279, paras. 64-65) — it appears that neither of the procedures for revision stipulated in the Convention and the Protocol can be used in the case of important amendments; the only procedure to be recommended would appear to be the convening of a United Nations conference to draft new instruments superseding those of 1949, as was done in 1949 in order to substitute the Convention and Protocol for the International Convention relating to Road Traffic (Paris, 24 April 1926), the Convention on the Regulation of Inter-American Automotive Traffic (Washington, 15 December 1943), and the Convention on the Unification of Road Signals (Geneva, 30 March 1931).

18. There remains the question of the desirability of convening such a conference in the very near future. In this connexion, the Sub-Committee on Road Transport of the Economic Commission for Europe took the view, in November 1963, that it should not recommend such a conference "at the present time"; "the most widely held view" was "that it would be better to defer the convening of a diplomatic conference for several years, even if the amendment proposals submitted earlier by Austria and re-submitted by France were not adopted", and the Sub-Committee decided to draft a European agreement supplementing the 1949 Convention and Protocol and replacing the short supplementary agreement concluded on 16 September 1950 (TRANS/279, paras. 66-67).

19. In the view of the Secretariat, a world conference should not be convened until *travaux préparatoires* have been carried out in the regional economic commissions. If the Economic and Social Council is in favour of a conference to draft new instruments superseding those of 1949, it might at the same time decide to defer the convening of the conference for several years and might, for instance, postpone setting the date until one of its sessions in 1968. At the present stage, however, it might ask:

(a) The United Nations Secretariat to prepare draft standard rules for road traffic, and technical specifications for motor vehicles and their equipment; this draft would be intended to constitute the basis for national regulations and would be transmitted to the regional economic commissions for study and recommendations;

(b) The regional economic commissions, not only to study this draft, but also to consider what could be done to bring the systems of road signs and signals in use in the countries of their regions closer to the 1952 draft convention and the 1949 Protocol;

(c) The regional Economic Commissions, and in particular the Economic Commission for Africa, to study the possibility of making it the general rule in their regions, or on some parts of their regions, that traffic should keep to the right of the road;

(d) The secretariat of the Economic Commission for Europe to transmit to the secretariats of the other regional Economic Commissions, for consideration by the Commissions, the European agreement supplementing the 1949 Convention and Protocol as soon as it has been drafted;

(e) The United Nations Secretariat to ensure close co-ordination of the work of the regional Economic Commissions referred to above and to submit to the Economic and Social Council in 1968 a further report and, possibly, a complete new draft convention and draft protocol;

(f) The international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, competent in this field to co-operate with the United Nations Secretariat and the secretariats of the regional Economic Commissions with respect to the above-mentioned tasks.

ANNEXES

Annex 1*

DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC

Africa

<i>On the left</i>	Congo (Brazzaville)
Ethiopia (until May 1964)	Congo (Leopoldville)
Ghana	Dahomey
Kenya	Ethiopia (from May 1964)
Nigeria	Gabon
Sierra Leone	Guinea
Somalia	Ivory Coast
South Africa	Liberia
Sudan	Libya
Tanganyika	Madagascar
Uganda	Mali
Zanzibar	Mauritania
	Morocco
<i>On the right</i>	Niger
Algeria	Rwanda
Burundi	Senegal
Cameroon	Togo
Central African Republic	Tunisia
Chad	United Arab Republic
	Upper Volta

The Americas

<i>On the left</i>	Dominican Republic
Jamaica	Ecuador
Trinidad and Tobago	El Salvador
	Guatemala
<i>On the right</i>	Haiti
Argentina	Honduras
Bolivia	Mexico
Brazil	Nicaragua
Canada	Panama
Chile	Paraguay
Colombia	Peru
Costa Rica	United States of America
Cuba	Uruguay
	Venezuela

* The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this annex do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers.

Asia and Australasia

<i>On the left</i>	China (Taiwan)
Australia	Iran
Burma	Iraq
Ceylon	Israel
India	Jordan
Indonesia	Korea (Republic of)
Japan	Kuwait
Malaysia	Laos
Nepal	Lebanon
New Zealand	Mongolia
Pakistan	North Korea
Thailand	North Viet-Nam
Yemen	Philippines
	Saudi Arabia
<i>On the right</i>	Syria
Afghanistan	Turkey
Cambodia	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
China (mainland)	Viet-Nam (Republic of)

Europe

<i>On the left</i>	France
Cyprus	Greece
Iceland	Hungary
Ireland	Italy
Sweden (until 1967)	Luxembourg
United Kingdom	Netherlands
	Norway
<i>On the right</i>	Poland
Albania	Portugal
Austria	Romania
Belgium	Spain
Bulgaria	Sweden (from 1967)
Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic	Switzerland
Czechoslovakia	Turkey
Denmark	Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic
Eastern Germany	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Federal Republic of Germany	Yugoslavia
Finland	

Annex 2

COMPARISON OF THE PRINCIPAL SYSTEMS OF ROAD SIGNS AND SIGNALS

I. The sign " Priority road, yield right of way " to be erected at an intersection

1949 Protocol:	An equilateral triangle with one point downwards, white or light yellow ground, wide red border
United States of America:	Same shape as under the Protocol, yellow ground bordered by a thin black line, inscription "YIELD" in black
Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) recommendation and Central American Agreement:	As under the Protocol
Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (ECAFE) recommendation:	Does not mention this sign; sign II (" Stop at Intersection ") below should therefore be placed at such intersections

II. The sign " Stop at intersection "

1949 Protocol:	A circle with white or light yellow ground and wide red border, bearing within it an equilateral triangle with one point downwards (signal I above) and within the triangle the inscription "STOP" in black
United States of America:	A red octagon bearing the inscription "STOP" in white
Economic Commission for Africa recommendation:	As in the United States
Central American Agreement:	As in the United States, but "STOP" is replaced by "ALTO"
Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East recommendation:	Two possibilities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A white or yellow circle with red border, bearing the word "STOP" or its equivalent in the national language in red (b) A yellow octagon bearing at the centre the symbol for an intersection (a broad horizontal black band and a shorter narrow vertical black bar), with the word "STOP" or its equivalent in the national language appearing in yellow on this symbol

III. *Advance danger signs*(a) *General Principles*

1949 Protocol:	An equilateral triangle with one point upwards, white or light yellow ground, wide red border, black or dark symbol representing the hazard
United States of America:	A square with the diagonal vertical, yellow ground, bordered with a thin black line; in some cases a symbol (bend, intersection, road narrows), in others an inscription, but a change-over to symbols is recommended; symbols and inscriptions are in black
Economic Commission for Africa recommendation:	As in the Protocol, but the red border is optional
Central American Agreement:	As in the United States, but symbols instead of inscriptions
Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East recommendation:	As in the Protocol, but also permitted is a square with the diagonal vertical, alone or placed below the triangle and bearing the symbol (if the triangle is superimposed on the square, the triangle bears no symbol)

(b) *Advance level-crossing signs*

In the United States:	A yellow disk with diagonal black lines and the letter R in the left and right quadrants thus formed
Protocol, Economic Commission for Africa recommendation, Central American Agreement and Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East recommendation:	The sign laid down under the general principles of the system with a symbol as follows: for level-crossings with gates: a gate; for other level crossings: under the Protocol, a steam locomotive; under the other systems: a Saint Andrew's cross broken at the centre to display the symbol of a railway, consisting of a horizontal bar crossed by short vertical lines

(c) *Advance signs for an intersection at which the road user will encounter sign I ("Yield right of way") or sign II ("Stop at intersection")*

1949 Protocol:	Sign I ("Yield right of way"), supplemented by a plate below the sign indicating the distance from the intersection
United States:	The ordinary danger sign with a suitable inscription
Economic Commission for Africa recommendation, Central American Agreement, Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East recommendation:	The ordinary danger sign with the symbol for an intersection (a thick horizontal black line with a shorter and thinner vertical line)

(d) *Miscellaneous remarks*

- (i) Under the Protocol, the advance danger sign for intersections where the normal rules of priority apply is conventional, consisting of a Saint Andrew's cross; under the other systems, it consists of the pattern of the intersection, which of course varies.
- (ii) To indicate bends, countries which are Parties to the Protocol may either adopt throughout their territory a conventional symbol consisting of an inclined Z or use the pattern of the individual bend as a symbol; under the other systems, only the latter method is used and the pattern of the bend ends in an arrow.
- (iii) As an outgrowth of the Protocol, the countries of Europe have adopted a number of expressive symbols which are not used elsewhere (danger, flying stones; roundabout; danger, wild animals crossing; danger, landslides; embankment ahead, etc.)

IV. *Signs giving instructions*

(a) These signs may be:

Prohibitory:	No entry for all vehicles, no entry for certain classes of road users or vehicles, turning to the right (or to the left) prohibited, overtaking prohibited, waiting or stopping prohibited, etc.
Restrictive:	Speed-limit, restrictions on the height, width, length or weight of vehicles, restricted stopping, etc.
Mandatory:	Direction to be followed, compulsory cycle track, etc.

- (b) Under the system laid down in the Protocol, prohibitory and restrictive signs are circular, white or yellow, with a wide red border; the prohibition or restriction is represented by a symbol in black; the few mandatory signs stipulated are circular and have a blue ground with a symbol in white; some prohibitory signs also have a red diagonal bar across the symbol.

In the United States of America, inscriptions only are used on all signs; the sign is a rectangle with the longer side vertical; the ground is white and the inscription is in black (the colours are reversed in the case of large signs and signs indicating a speed-limit only after dark); on signs regulating waiting, however, the inscription is in red where waiting is totally prohibited and in green where it is restricted. Under the Economic Commission for Africa and Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East systems, prohibitory and restrictive signs are the same as under the Protocol, except that all prohibitory signs have a red diagonal bar across the symbol; the only mandatory sign laid down (direction to be followed) is circular, with white or yellow ground, red border and a symbol in black.

The Central American Agreement combines the American and the ECA-ECAFE systems; the signs consist of a rectangle showing the ECA-ECAFE sign above and an inscription below.

- (c) Whereas the Economic Commission for Africa and Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East recommendations and the Central American Agreement prescribe only one sign to indicate "no entry for all vehicles" (a white disk with red border, showing a vertical black arrow pointing upwards and crossed by a red diagonal bar), the Protocol makes provision for two different signs, both of which are purely conventional; one indicates that the road is closed to all vehicles in both directions (a white disk with red border, but with neither symbol nor diagonal bar), and the other that the road is closed to traffic only in the direction in which vehicles approaching the sign are proceeding (a red disk with a broad white horizontal bar).

Whereas the ECA and ECAFE systems have two different signs for restrictions on waiting — one indicating that waiting is prohibited (a white disk with red border bearing the letter P in black crossed by a red diagonal bar) and one indicating a time-limit on waiting (the same signal, but without the red diagonal bar), the Central American Agreement prescribes only one sign (a white or yellow disk with red border showing the letter E); the Protocol also lays down only one sign (a blue disk with red border and a diagonal red bar or, by way of a concession, the ECA-ECAFE "waiting prohibited" sign) with an additional plate below the sign in cases where waiting is restricted but not prohibited. The European countries applying the Protocol are considering reopening the question; they would like to make a distinction between a prohibition of stopping and a prohibition of or restriction on waiting, and a further distinction in the case of an alternate-side-of-the-street prohibition on waiting.

The ECAFE recommendation stipulates that the end of a prohibition shall be indicated by the same sign as the beginning of a prohibition, accompanied by a suitable inscription; the ECA recommendation and the Central American Agreement specify the same sign, but with a black border and a suitable inscription; the Protocol, as supplemented by the European countries, provides that the end of a prohibition shall be indicated by a white or light yellow disk showing the symbol for the prohibition in grey and crossed by a diagonal bar consisting of fine parallel black lines, the absence of any symbol on the sign meaning "End of all prohibitions in force".

V. *Indication signs*

These may be divided into: advance signs; direction signs; route identification signs; and signs giving other information.

The systems laid down by the Protocol, ECA, ECAFE, and the Central American Agreement are all similar — a rectangular sign with one side horizontal, a prohibition in principle of the use of the colour red, and the use in some cases of the same expressive symbols.

The United States system is almost the same, but it should be noted that no symbols are used and there is no special shape for route identification signs.

VI. *Light signals*

There is no difference between the various systems in the meaning of the lights, except as concerns the meaning of a single red intermittent light; under the system laid down in the Protocol, this kind of light means "Come to a complete stop", since it may be used at level-crossings to indicate the approach of a train (although a supplement to the Protocol has been recommended, with a view to stipulating that for this purpose two red lights flashing alternately should be used, as under the other systems); in the other systems, a single red intermittent light has the same meaning — i.e., "Stop, then proceed with caution" — as sign II ("Stop at intersection") described above.

DOCUMENT E/3977

Report of the Economic Committee

[Original text: English]
[13 August 1964]

1. The Economic Committee, under the chairmanship of the first Vice-President of the Council, Mr. Akira Matsui (Japan), considered at its 355th and 356th meetings on 11 and 12 August 1964 item 25 of the Council's agenda which had been referred to it by the Council at its 1314th plenary meeting on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it documents E/3883 and E/L.1058.

3. The Committee also received a draft resolution by the delegations of Austria, Czechoslovakia, France and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (E/AC.6/L.306) in connexion with its consideration of this item.

4. The sponsors of the draft resolution accepted the following changes in their text;

(i) In the sixth preambular paragraph, the word "effectively" was inserted after the words "that the 1949 Convention cannot be", and the words "and that this Conference should take place as soon as feasible" were added at the end of this paragraph;

(ii) The last part of operative paragraph 1 was re-drafted to read as follows: "and to communicate them to Member Governments and to the regional economic commissions for consideration;"

(iii) The words "with a small group of experts" in operative paragraph 2 were replaced by the words "with such experts as he may consider appropriate";

(iv) The words "not only to study these drafts but also" were deleted from operative paragraph 3 (a);

(v) Operative paragraph 3 (b) was deleted;

(vi) The last part of operative paragraph 3 (d) [now paragraph 3 (c)] was reworded to read as follows: "...and to submit to the Council at its thirty-ninth session, a report on progress achieved which should include the draft instruments and any comments then received, with a view to a Conference being convened as soon thereafter as may be feasible so as to minimize the delay in bringing new world-wide instruments into force."

5. The delegations of Australia and Italy joined the co-sponsors of the draft resolution.

6. The Committee then approved the six-power draft resolution (E/AC.6/L.306), as revised by the sponsors, by twenty-four votes to none, with no abstentions, and therefore recommends to the Council the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1034 (XXXVII). Question of Procedures for the Revision of the Convention on Road Traffic and of the Protocol on Road Signs and Signals, done at Geneva, 19 September 1949

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling its resolution 967 (XXXVI) of 25 July 1963 on the revision of the Convention on Road Traffic and of the Protocol on Road Signs and Signals done at Geneva, 19 September 1949,

Having noted that the procedure for revision of the aforesaid two instruments has been instituted again in accordance with that resolution, pursuant to a proposal by France, and that:

So far as concerns the Convention the procedure has failed;

So far as concerns the Protocol, two-thirds of the Contracting Parties have informed the Secretary-General that they are of the opinion that the amend-

ments should be adopted without a conference being convened, with the result that the proposed amendments will shortly enter into force in conformity with article 60, paragraph 5 of the Protocol, save with respect to such Contracting Parties as may notify the Secretary-General that they object thereto,

Having noted the report (E/3883) submitted by the Secretary-General in accordance with its resolution 967 (XXXVI),

Considering that the 1949 Convention on Road Traffic should be amended in order to bring about greater uniformity of national regulations governing road traffic and national regulations on the equipment of motor vehicles and any other road vehicles, to facilitate international traffic and to develop an optimum system of road signs and signals and road markings,

Considering further that, in order to take account of the new needs which have arisen through the increase in road traffic, the 1949 Protocol on Road Signs and Signals

should be amended much more radically than it would be through the adoption of the amendments now under consideration, and that these amendments should be included in a new effort, to be undertaken when the Convention is revised, to reconcile the several systems of road signs and signals, to achieve a better and as uniform as possible system of road signs and signals,

Being of the opinion, in the light of the unsuccessful attempts recently made to amend the Convention without the convening of a conference, that the 1949 Convention cannot be effectively amended or replaced otherwise than through the convening of a conference, and that this conference should take place as soon as feasible,

Taking the view, however, that the convening of such a conference should be preceded by detailed technical studies, in particular at the regional level,

1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare on the basis of the 1949 Convention and the draft supplementary European Convention, the draft of a revised Convention on standard rules for road traffic and draft standard technical specifications for vehicles and their equipment, and to communicate them to Member Governments and to the regional economic commissions for consideration;

2. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to prepare, in consultation with such experts as he may consider appropriate, taking into account the 1952 draft Convention and the various systems of signs and signals at present

in existence, the draft of a new instrument on road signs and signals and on road marking; this text, which would be designed to replace finally the existing Protocol should lay down an optimum system based on symbolic signs; it might in addition be prefaced by certain principles to be universally applied;

3. *Invites* :

(a) The regional economic commissions to consider what could be done to bring the systems of road signs and signals in use in the countries of their regions closer to the 1952 draft convention and the 1949 Protocol;

(b) The Secretary-General and the Executive Secretaries of the regional economic commissions to secure, for the purpose of the aforesaid tasks, the co-operation of the international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, which are competent in this field;

(c) The Secretary-General to ensure close co-ordination of the work of the regional economic commissions referred to above and to submit to the Council at its thirty-ninth session, a report on progress achieved which should include the draft instruments and any comments then received, with a view to a conference being convened as soon thereafter as may be feasible so as to minimize the delay in bringing new world-wide instruments into force.

*1350th plenary meeting,
14 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 25 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/AC.6/L.306	Austria, Czechoslovakia, France and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: draft resolution	Mimeographed
E/AC.6/L.307	Australia: amendments to draft resolution E/AC.6/L.306	Ditto
E/L.1058	Communication to the President from the Head of the delegation of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic	Ditto



 Agenda item 26. Town twinning: means of international co-operation *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3879	Memorandum from Senegal	1
E/3969	Report of the Social Committee	2
	Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council	5
	Check list of documents	5

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1348th meeting; see also the records of the 505th to 507th meetings of the Social Committee (E/AC.7/SR.505 to 507) and the 203rd meeting of the Council Committee on Non-governmental Organizations (E/C.2/SR.203).

DOCUMENT E/3879

Memorandum from Senegal

[Original text: French]
[20 April 1964]

By resolution 1907 (XVIII), the General Assembly designated 1965 as International Co-operation Year.

The fourth and fifth preambular paragraphs of that resolution describe the General Assembly as

“ *Considering it essential* that Member States should endeavour to promote measures aimed at the elimination of international tension”, and as

“ *Convinced* that increased public awareness of the extent and significance of existing everyday co-operation would lead to a better appreciation of the true nature of the world community and of the common interests of mankind”.

Accordingly, operative paragraph 4 of the resolution calls upon all Member States, the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency and the non-governmental organizations, *inter alia*:

“(b) To publicize to the widest extent feasible the activities of international co-operation in which they have been and are at present engaged and their efforts to strengthen and expand these activities;

“(c) To formulate such plans and programmes as seem to them appropriate to promote the purposes of the International Co-operation Year”.

It is within the context of sub-paragraph (c) and in keeping with the fifth preambular paragraph of the resolution that the Government of Senegal has asked for the inclusion of the item “Town twinning: means of international co-operation” in the agenda of the thirty-seventh session of the Economic and Social Council.

Through its Minister for Foreign Affairs and its Permanent Representative to the United Nations, Senegal has already emphasized the importance it attaches to town twinning as a means of international co-operation. In a message addressed to the Foreign Ministers of all countries, Mr. Doudou Thiam, Minister of State for Foreign Affairs, Relations with the Assemblies, and the Vice-Presidency of the Republic, and President of the United Towns Organization stated:

“The reason why many Africans have accepted positions of responsibility on the Executive Board of the United Towns Organization is that this organization is dedicated to co-operation in the form of tangible action, such as the training of personnel, assistance to developing countries, and international civic education for young people through direct personal contacts between towns in modern countries and towns in under-equipped countries.

“Yet that is not the only benefit; for this international exchange is not only decentralized and personal but also free from politics. Any twinning worthy of the name is not an instrument of propaganda for a country or a bloc; otherwise, it would no longer be co-operation but merely a new disguise for colonialism. In twinning, the ordinary citizen is not used by the authorities for some political purpose, he becomes part of a communal act of solidarity in which there is no implication of an ‘alignment’ of partners and no commitment in terms of traditional policy. If there is any hope of genuine East-West collaboration in assistance to the ‘third world’ without ulterior

motives of domination, rivalry and bargaining, then 'triangular' twinings can certainly help to bring about that collaboration, so widely favoured by the world's great men".

It was Mr. Léopold Sédar Senghor, President of the Republic of Senegal, who, speaking about the International Co-operation Year, said:

"Let us hope that, with the help of the United Towns Organization and of the United Nations, the Year will be marked by many twinings throughout the world, weaving by this device of direct democracy a network of solidarity and friendship from country to country, and from people to people".

It should also be noted that the idea of town twinning has been generally accepted by the Social, Humanitarian and Cultural Committee of the United Nations in the draft declaration on the promotion among youth of the ideals of peace, mutual respect and understanding between peoples. This draft has been transmitted to Member States for study [See, General Assembly resolution 1965 (XVIII)].

It is therefore necessary that there should be a large

number of twinings, 100 for example, to mark the International Co-operation Year of 1965 (at least one twinning per Member State) under the auspices of the United Nations and the United Towns Organization. With regard to this self-evident method of international co-operation Abbé Pierre has said:

"Because it helps people to know each other at the primary level of man's social co-operation (immediately after the level of the family circle), the twinning of towns across any and every frontier may, if it can remain sufficiently free and clear of every kind of State pressure, carry great weight with the public conscience whenever the intoxication of hate threatens to submerge it".

It is to be hoped that 1965 will be the year of the human community, by providing an opportunity for men to come to know, to understand and to love one another, and for the East, the West and the "third-world" to co-operate honestly, loyally and without discrimination or partisan feeling, for the well-being of all mankind. Town twinning will fit these objectives perfectly.

13 April 1964

DOCUMENT E/3969

Report of the Social Committee

[Original text: English]
[11 August 1964]

1. The Social Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Adbelkader Chanderli, Second Vice-President of the Council, considered, at its 505th to 507th meetings, held on 6 and 7 August 1964, item 26 of the Council's agenda: "Town twinning: means of international co-operation". This item had been referred to the Social Committee for its consideration during the 1314th plenary meeting held on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documentation in connexion with the consideration of this item: a memorandum on the subject from the delegation of Senegal (E/3879); a communication to the President from the Head of the delegation of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic to the thirty-seventh session of the Economic and Social Council (E/L.1058); a draft resolution submitted by Algeria, Cameroon, Chile, Ghana, Iraq, Senegal and Yugoslavia (E/AC.7/L.445); amendment by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the seven-power draft resolution (E/AC.7/L.446); amendments by the United States of America to the seven-power draft resolution (E/AC.7/L.447); amendments by Senegal to the United Kingdom amendment contained in document E/AC.7/L.446 (E/AC.7/L.448); and a revised draft resolution submitted by Algeria, Cameroon, Chile, Ghana, Iraq, Senegal and Yugoslavia (E/AC.7/L.445/Rev.1).

3. The Committee's consideration and action on the various amendments and oral proposals and suggestions

made during the discussion of this item are given below, paragraph by paragraph.

Preambular paragraph 1

4. The United States of America submitted an amendment to preambular paragraph 1 (amendment No. 1 of E/AC.7/L.447) which would *omit* the word "when" and *replace* the phrase "without discrimination of any kind" by the phrase "between Members of the United Nations and specialized agencies in the spirit of mutual understanding and assistance, and particularly among countries of different stages of development".

5. The representative of Argentina suggested that the United States amendment could usefully be added at the end of this paragraph following "and especially...". The representative of the United States suggested that the English version might be amended to delete the word "when" and to replace the words "discrimination of any kind" by "any discrimination, and especially between Members of the United Nations".

6. The representative of Senegal, on behalf of the co-sponsors, thereupon orally revised this paragraph to include the United States and Argentine oral suggestions and to read as follows:

"*Considering* that experience in recent years has shown the great value of town-twinning practised

without any discrimination, and especially between States Members of the United Nations.”

7. The representative of the United States withdrew his amendment to this paragraph and the paragraph, as orally revised, was adopted unanimously.

Preambular paragraph 2

8. The representative of the United Kingdom proposed the following amendment (amendment No. 1 of E/AC.7/L.446):

“insert after ‘United Towns Organization’ the words ‘the International Union of Local Authorities and other organizations’”.

9. The representative of Senegal introduced a sub-amendment (amendment No. 1 of E/AC.7/L.448) to the United Kingdom, which read as follows:

“replace the words ‘the International Union of Local Authorities and other organizations’ by the words ‘and other similar organizations’”.

10. The representative of India proposed that the word “town-twinning” should be used throughout the resolution instead of “twinning” as found in some paragraphs of E/AC.7/L.445/Rev.1. (Following general acceptance of this proposal, the adopted paragraphs given below incorporate this change).

11. The United Kingdom amendment was withdrawn following the deletion of the words “in a majority of cases” and the revision of this paragraph by the representative of Senegal, on behalf of the co-sponsors. The revised paragraph read as follows:

“*Considering* that many town-twinning arrangements under the auspices of the United Towns Organization and other similar organizations promote the realization of the lofty ideals enshrined in the United Nations Charter, the constitution of UNESCO and the resolutions of the great international conferences,”.

12. Preambular paragraph 2, as orally revised, was adopted by 21 votes to none with 2 abstentions.

Preambular paragraph 3

13. Two amendments were submitted to this paragraph by the representative of the United States (amendments Nos. 2 and 3 of E/AC.7/L.447) which read as follows:

- (i) “In the third preambular paragraph after the word ‘makes’ in the first line, *add* the words ‘important contribution to’”;
- (ii) “In the same third preambular paragraph, *replace* the word *feasible* by the word *permits*”.

14. The third preambular paragraph contained in E/AC.7/L.445/Rev.1 was subsequently orally revised by the representative of Senegal, on behalf of the co-sponsors, by replacing the words “making feasible” by the word “permitting”.

15. The United States amendments having been withdrawn, the third preambular paragraph, as orally revised, was adopted unanimously and read as follows:

“*Considering* that the first African Conference of World-Wide Inter-community Co-operation, meeting at Dakar on 1, 2 and 3 April 1964 and attended by 148 participants from 41 countries, laid special emphasis on “town-twinning co-operation” as a means of establishing positive mutual assistance between equal partners, permitting vocational and domestic training, the training of key municipal administrative personnel and skilled workers, and adapting vocational and domestic training to local needs through appropriate periods of instruction”.

Preambular paragraph 4

16. No amendments were submitted to this paragraph, and it was adopted unanimously. The text of the paragraph (E/AC.7/L.445/Rev.1) read as follows:

“*Considering* that the General Assembly of the United Nations decided, by resolution 1907 (XVIII), dated 21 November 1963, to designate 1965 as International Co-operation Year,”.

Preambular paragraph 5

17. An amendment to this paragraph submitted by the representative of the United States (amendment No. 4 of E/AC.7/L.447) to delete this paragraph was withdrawn. The Committee adopted this paragraph unanimously, subject to its alignment, in all languages, to the French original text. The text of this paragraph, as adopted by the Committee, read as follows:

“*Considering* therefore that it is desirable that such a direct form of co-operation as town-twinning should be put into practice,”.

Operative paragraph 1

18. No amendments were submitted to this paragraph. However, in the course of the discussion the words “particularly as a part of” were replaced by “both in connexion with” and “as well as” by “and”. The paragraph, as orally revised, was adopted unanimously, and read as follows:

“1. *Considers* town-twinning as one of the means of co-operation that should be encouraged by the international Organization both in connexion with International Co-operation Year and on a permanent basis,”.

Operative paragraph 2

19. The representative of the United Kingdom submitted an amendment (amendment No. 2 of E/AC.7/L.446) to this paragraph, which read as follows:

“add after the words ‘United Towns Organization’ the words ‘the International Union of Local Authorities,’”.

20. The representative of the United States submitted an amendment to this paragraph (amendment No. 5 of E/AC.7/L.447) which would replace it by the following:

“ 2. *Transmits* this resolution to the Committee for the International Co-operation Year established by General Assembly resolution 1907 (XVIII) for appropriate action designed to encourage town-twinning as a means of achieving the objectives of International Co-operation Year.”

21. The representative of Senegal introduced a sub-amendment (amendment No. 2 of E/AC.7/L.448) to the United Kingdom amendment which read as follows:

“ In amendment 2, replace the words ‘ the International Union of Local Authorities ’ by the words ‘ and other organizations having the same objectives, ’ ”.

22. The representative of Senegal revised his text by inserting the word “ competent ” before “ non-governmental organizations ” and by deleting the phrase at the end “ and, in particular, the United Towns Organization and other similar organizations ”. Taking into account statements by the representatives of the Secretary-General and UNESCO, it was agreed to include the words “ within the limits of their resources ” following the words “ encourage during 1965 ”. As a consequence of the revision of this paragraph, the United Kingdom amendment did not apply. The representative of the United States withdrew his amendment to this paragraph.

23. Operative paragraph 2, as orally revised by the co-sponsors, was adopted by 20 votes to none with 2 abstentions. The text of the adopted paragraph read as follows:

“ 2. *Recommends* the United Nations and UNESCO to encourage during 1965, within the limits of their resources, the largest possible number of town-twinning with the collaboration of competent non-governmental organizations; ”.

Operative paragraph 3

24. The representative of the United States introduced an amendment (amendment No. 6 of E/AC.7/447) to this paragraph which read as follows:

“ 3. *Refers* to the Non-Governmental Organizations Committee the request to accord the United Towns Organization status in category A for action in 1965 in keeping with paragraph 35 (a) and other applicable

rules set forth in Council resolution 288 (X) on Review of Consultative Arrangements with Non-Governmental Organizations; ”.

25. The representative of Austria suggested revision of this paragraph by the deletion of the phrase “ in order to strengthen the effectiveness of the United Towns Organization as an extension of international action on the non-governmental plane ” and the replacement of the words “ to consider favourably ” by “ to give all due consideration to ”.

26. Following oral revision of this paragraph by the representative of Senegal, on behalf of the co-sponsors, along the lines of the suggestions of the representative of Austria, the representative of the United States withdrew his amendment.

27. Operative paragraph 3, as orally revised, was adopted by 20 votes to none with 3 abstentions. The text of this paragraph as adopted read as follows:

“ 3. *Invites* the Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations to give all due consideration, as soon as possible and in accordance with established procedures, to the request that the United Towns Organization should be given category A consultative status; ”.

Operative paragraph 4

28. No amendments were submitted to this paragraph and it was adopted unanimously by the Committee.

29. The draft resolution contained in document E/AC.7/L.445/Rev.1, as orally revised by the sponsors during the discussion, was adopted by roll-call by 20 votes to none with 3 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Cameroon, Chile, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Senegal, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Yugoslavia.

Against: None.

Abstentions: France, Japan and Luxembourg.

30. The Committee therefore recommends the adoption by the Council of the following draft resolution:

[*Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, “ Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council ”.*]

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1028 (XXXVII). Town twinning: means of international co-operation

The Economic and Social Council,

Considering that experience in recent years has shown the great value of town-twinning practised without any discrimination and especially between States Members of the United Nations,

Considering that many town-twinning arrangements under the auspices of the United Towns Organization and other similar organizations promote the realization of the lofty ideals enshrined in the United Nations Charter, the constitution of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the resolutions of the great international conferences,

Considering that the first African Conference of World-Wide Inter-community Co-operation, meeting at Dakar on 1, 2 and 3 April 1964 and attended by 148 participants from 41 countries, laid special emphasis on "town-twinning co-operation" as a means of establishing positive mutual assistance between equal partners, permitting vocational and domestic training, the training of key municipal administrative personnel and skilled workers and adapting vocational and domestic training to local needs through appropriate periods of instruction,

Considering that the General Assembly decided in its

resolution 1907 (XVIII), dated 21 November 1963, to designate 1965 as International Co-operation Year,

Considering therefore that it is desirable that such a direct form of co-operation as town-twinning should be put into practice,

1. *Considers* town-twinning as one of the means of co-operation that should be encouraged by the International Organization both in connexion with International Co-operation Year and on a permanent basis;

2. *Recommends* the United Nations and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to encourage during 1965, within the limits of their resources, the largest possible number of town-twinning arrangements with the collaboration of competent non-governmental organizations;

3. *Invites* the Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations to give all due consideration, as soon as possible and in accordance with established procedures, to the request that the United Towns Organization should be given category A consultative status;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to transmit this resolution to the General Assembly committee responsible for the preparation of International Co-operation Year.

*1348th plenary meeting,
13 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 26 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/AC.7/L.445	Algeria, Cameroon, Iraq, Senegal and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Mimeographed
E/AC.7/L.445/Rev.1	Algeria, Cameroon, Chile, Ghana, Iraq, Senegal and Yugoslavia: revised draft resolution	Ditto
E/AC.7/L.446	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: amendments to draft resolution E/AC.7/L.445	Ditto
E/AC.7/L.447	United States of America: amendments to draft resolution E/AC.7/L.445	Ditto
E/AC.7/L.448	Senegal: amendments to amendments E/AC.7/L.446	Ditto
E/L.1058	Communication to the President from the Head of the delegation of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic	Ditto



Agenda item 27: Report of the Commission on Human Rights *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3952	Report of the Social Committee	1
	Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council	3
	Check list of documents	6

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1338th meetings; see also the records of the 490th to 497th meetings of the Social Committee (E/AC.7/SR.490 to 497) and the record of the 202nd meeting of the Council Committee on Non-governmental Organizations (E/C.2/SR.202).

DOCUMENT E/3952 **

Report of the Social Committee

[Original text: English]
[24 July 1964]

1. The Social Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Abdelkader Chanderli (Algeria), second Vice-President of the Council, at its 490th to 497th meetings held from 16 to 22nd July 1964, considered item 27 of the Council's agenda: (Report of the Commission on Human Rights), which had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th meeting held on 13 July 1964. In referring this item the Council also decided that the Social Committee should be asked to consider the draft declaration on the elimination of all forms of religious intolerance with a view to its completion and subsequent transmission to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents: report of the Commission on Human Rights on its twentieth session (E/3873); note by the Secretary-General (E/3925 and Corr.1 and Add.1) transmitting the comments received from Governments on the preliminary draft declaration on the elimination of all forms of religious intolerance prepared by the Sub-Commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities (E/3873, para. 294) and on the report of a working group of the Commission (*ibid.*, para. 296).

3. At its 490th meeting, the Committee decided, on the proposal of the representative of Argentina, to follow its general debate on this item by considering the report chapter by chapter and to consider the draft resolutions submitted by the Commission (*ibid.*, chap. XI

at the same time as the chapters to which they referred. The Committee held its general debate during the 490th to 492nd meetings and considered the chapters and the draft resolutions and actions required in connexion with them at the 493rd to 497th meetings.

4. The Committee considered chapters I, IV, VI, VIII, IX and X and did not recommend any action in connexion with these chapters. Several draft resolutions were submitted in connexion with the Committee's consideration of the remaining chapters of the report. The Committee's action with reference to those chapters was as follows.

Chapter II. Draft International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination

5. The Committee considered the draft resolution submitted by the Commission on Human Rights (E/3873, chap. XI, draft resolution I) and adopted it unanimously (see para. 17, draft resolution I below).

Chapter III. Draft Declaration and Draft Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Religious Intolerance

6. During the consideration of this chapter, the representative of Mexico, on behalf also of Cameroon, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Senegal, the United Arab Republic and the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar, introduced a draft resolution (E/AC.7/L.437).

7. The representative of the United Kingdom made an oral proposal to the effect that it be decided whether

** Incorporating document E/3952/Corr.1.

or not the Social Committee, without detriment to the time and items allocated to it, make an attempt to continue work on the draft declaration, and, if possible, complete it.

8. The Committee had before it a note prepared by the Secretariat on the financial implications of various courses of action under discussion (E/AC.7/L.436).

9. The Committee decided by 14 votes to 7, with 4 abstentions to give priority to the consideration of the nine-Power draft resolution (E/AC.7/L.437).

10. The representative of the United States of America introduced an amendment (E/AC.7/L.438) whereby the following paragraph would be added to the nine-Power draft resolution:

“Requests the General Assembly to give high priority to completing a draft declaration with a view to its adoption at the nineteenth session of the General Assembly”.

This amendment was subsequently revised orally so that it would replace operative paragraph 3 of the nine-Power draft resolution.

11. The amendment of the United States (E/AC.7/L.438 as orally revised) was not adopted by the Committee by 13 votes to 13, with no abstentions.¹

12. The Committee adopted draft resolution E/AC.7/L.437 by 16 votes to none, with 10 abstentions (see para. 17, draft resolution 2, below).

Chapter V. Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities

13. The Committee considered the draft resolution on the study of discrimination in respect of the right of everyone to leave any country, including his own, and to return to his country, which had been submitted to Council by the Commission on Human Rights (E/3873, chap. XI, draft resolution II). The Committee adopted the draft resolution by 18 votes to none, with 5 abstentions (see para. 17, draft resolution III, below).

Chapter VII. Designation of 1968 as International Year for Human Rights

14. A draft resolution on this question transmitted by the Commission on Human Rights (E/3873, chap. XI, draft resolution III) was considered by the Committee during the discussion of chapter VII of the report.

15. The Committee adopted unanimously, by roll-call vote, the draft resolution on the International Year for Human Rights (see para. 17, draft resolution IV, below).

¹ In accordance with rule 70 of the Rules of Procedure of the Economic and Social Council.

16. Following consideration of the various chapters of the report, the Committee unanimously decided to recommend to the Council the adoption of the draft resolution under which the Council takes note of the report of the Commission on Human Rights on its twentieth session (see para. 17, draft resolution V, below).

17. The Committee recommends the adoption by the Council of the following draft resolutions:

I

DRAFT INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION ON THE ELIMINATION OF ALL FORMS OF RACIAL DISCRIMINATION

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below “Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council”, resolution 1015 B (XXXVII).]

II

DRAFT DECLARATION ON THE ELIMINATION OF ALL FORMS OF RELIGIOUS INTOLERANCE

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below “Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council”, resolution 1015 C (XXXVII).]

III

STUDY OF DISCRIMINATION IN RESPECT OF THE RIGHT OF EVERYONE TO LEAVE ANY COUNTRY, INCLUDING HIS OWN, AND TO RETURN TO HIS COUNTRY

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below “Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council”, resolution 1015 D (XXXVII).]

IV

INTERNATIONAL YEAR FOR HUMAN RIGHTS (1968)

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below “Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council”, resolution 1015 E (XXXVII).]

V

REPORT OF THE COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below “Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council”, resolution 1015 A (XXXVII).]

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1015 (XXXVII). Report of the Commission
on Human Rights

A

REPORT OF THE COMMISSION

The Economic and Social Council

Takes notes of the report of the Commission on Human Rights (twentieth session) (E/3878).

*1338th plenary meeting,
30 July 1964.*

B

DRAFT INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION ON THE ELIMINATION
OF ALL FORMS OF RACIAL DISCRIMINATION*The Economic and Social Council,*

Recalling that the General Assembly, in resolution 1780 (XVII) of 7 December 1962 and 1906 (XVIII) of 20 November 1963, requested the Commission on Human Rights to prepare a draft international convention on the elimination of all forms of racial discrimination.

Noting that the Commission on Human Rights has adopted at its twentieth session, in pursuance of the General Assembly's request, the substantive articles of a draft convention on the elimination of all forms of racial discrimination, on the basis of a preliminary draft prepared by the Sub-Commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities,

Submits to the General Assembly, for its consideration at its nineteenth session, the substantive articles prepared by the Commission on Human Rights, which are annexed to the present resolution, as well as the following documents which have not been voted upon by the Commission:

(a) The proposal for an additional article submitted by the United States of America and the sub-amendment submitted thereto by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (E/3873, paras. 273 and 274) as well as the records of the discussion thereon in the Commission;²

(b) Article X of the draft convention transmitted to the Commission on Human Rights by resolution 1 (XVI) of the Sub-Commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities (E/3873, para. 281), which deals with measures of implementation as well as the records of the discussion thereon in the Commission;³

(c) The preliminary draft on additional measures of implementation transmitted to the Commission by resolution 2 (XVI) of the Sub-Commission (E/3873, annex I) as well as the record of the discussion thereon in the Commission;⁴

(d) The working paper prepared by the Secretary-General for the final clauses of the draft convention on the elimination of all forms of racial discrimination;⁵

(e) The records of the discussion of this item by the Commission on Human Rights.⁶

*1338th plenary meeting,
30 July 1964.*

ANNEX

PROVISIONS OF THE DRAFT INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION ON THE
ELIMINATION OF ALL FORMS OF RACIAL DISCRIMINATION ADOPTED
BY THE COMMISSION AT ITS TWENTIETH SESSION*The States Parties to this Convention,*

Considering that the Charter of the United Nations is based on the principle of the dignity and equality inherent in all human beings, and that all States Members have pledged themselves to take joint and separate action in co-operation with the Organization for the achievement of one of the purposes of the United Nations, which is to promote and encourage universal respect for and observance of human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion,

Considering that the Universal Declaration of Human Rights proclaims that all human beings are born free and equal in dignity and rights and that everyone is entitled to all the rights and freedoms set out therein, without distinction of any kind, in particular as to race, colour or national origin,

Considering that the United Nations has condemned colonialism and all practices of segregation and discrimination associated therewith, in whatever form and wherever they exist, and that the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples of 14 December 1960 has affirmed and solemnly proclaimed the necessity of bringing them to a speedy and unconditional end,

Considering that the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination of 20 November 1963 solemnly affirmed the necessity of speedily eliminating racial discrimination throughout the world in all its forms and manifestations,

Convinced that any doctrine of superiority based on racial differentiation is scientifically false, morally condemnable, socially unjust and dangerous, and that there is no justification for racial discrimination in theory or in practice anywhere.

Reaffirming that discrimination between human beings on the grounds of race, colour or ethnic origin is an obstacle to friendly and peaceful relations among nations and is capable of disturbing peace and security among peoples as evil racial doctrines and practices have done in the past,

Concerned by manifestations of racial discrimination still in evidence in some areas of the world and by governmental policies based on racial superiority or hatred, such as policies of apartheid, segregation or separation,

Resolved to adopt all necessary measures for eliminating speedily racial discrimination in all its forms and manifestations and to prevent and combat racist doctrines and practices in order to

² E/CN.4/SR.805, 807 and 808.

³ E/CN.4/SR.805, 808 and 810.

⁴ E/CN.4/SR.810.

⁵ E/CN.4/L.679.

⁶ E/CN.4/SR.774-810.

build an international community free from all forms of racial segregation and racial discrimination.

Bearing in mind the Convention on Discrimination in Respect of Employment and Occupation adopted by the International Labour Organisation in 1958, and the Convention against Discrimination in Education adopted by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization in 1960,

Desiring to implement the principles embodied in the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination and to secure the earliest adoption of practical measures to that end,

Have agreed as follows:

Article I

1. In this Convention the expression "racial discrimination" shall mean any distinction, exclusion, restriction or preference based on race, colour, [national] or ethnic origin which has the purpose or effect of nullifying or impairing the recognition, enjoyment or exercise, on an equal footing, of human rights and fundamental freedoms in the political, economic, social, cultural or any other field of public life. [In this paragraph the expression "national origin" does not cover the status of any person as a citizen of a given State.]

2. Special measures taken for the sole purpose of securing adequate development or protection of certain under-developed racial groups or individuals belonging to them in order to ensure to such groups or individuals equal enjoyment or exercise of human rights and fundamental freedoms shall not be deemed racial discrimination, provided, however, that such measures do not, as a consequence, lead to the maintenance of separate rights for different racial groups and that they shall not be continued after the objectives for which they were taken have been achieved.

Article II

1. States parties to the present Convention condemn racial discrimination and undertake to pursue by all appropriate means and without delay a policy of eliminating racial discrimination in all its forms, and to this end:

(a) Each State party undertakes to engage in no act or practice of racial discrimination against persons, groups of persons or institutions and to ensure that all public authorities and public institutions, national and local, shall act in conformity with this obligation;

(b) Each State party shall take effective measures to review governmental and other public policies, and to amend, rescind or nullify any laws and regulations which have the effect of creating or perpetuating racial discrimination wherever it exists;

(c) Each State party shall prohibit and bring to an end, by all appropriate means, including legislation if necessary, racial discrimination by any person, group or national organization.

2. States parties shall take special concrete measures in appropriate circumstances for the sole purpose of securing adequate development or protection of certain under-developed racial groups or individuals belonging to them in order to ensure to such groups or individuals equal enjoyment or exercise of human rights and fundamental freedoms, provided, however, that such measures do not, as a consequence, lead to the maintenance of separate rights for different racial groups and that they shall not be continued after the objectives for which they were taken have been achieved.

Article III

States parties particularly condemn racial segregation and apartheid, and undertake to prevent, prohibit and eradicate, in territories subject to their jurisdiction, all practices of this nature.

Article IV

States parties condemn all propaganda and organizations which are based on ideas or theories of the superiority of one race or group of persons of one colour or ethnic origin, or which justify or promote racial hatred and discrimination in any form, and undertake to adopt immediate and positive measures designed to eradicate all incitement to such discrimination, and to this end, *inter alia*:

(a) Shall declare an offence punishable by law all incitement to racial discrimination resulting in acts of violence, as well as all acts of violence or incitement to such acts against any race or group of persons of another colour or ethnic origin;

(b) Shall declare illegal and prohibit organizations or the activities of organizations, as appropriate, and also organized propaganda activities, which promote and incite racial discrimination;

(c) Shall not permit public authorities or public institutions, national or local, to promote or incite racial discrimination.

Article V

In compliance with the fundamental obligations laid down in article II, States parties undertake to prohibit and to eliminate racial discrimination in all its forms and to guarantee the right of everyone, without distinction as to race, colour or ethnic origin, to equality before the law, notably in the enjoyment of the following rights:

(a) The right to equal treatment before the tribunals and all other organs administering justice;

(b) The right to security of person and protection by the State against violence or bodily harm, whether inflicted by government officials or by any individual, group or institution;

(c) Political rights, in particular the rights to participate in elections through universal and equal suffrage, to take part in the Government as well as in the conduct of public affairs at any level and to have equal access to public service;

(d) Other civil rights, in particular:

(i) The right to freedom of movement and residence within the border of the State;

(ii) The right to leave any country including his own, and to return to his country;

(iii) The right to nationality;

(iv) The right to marriage;

(v) The right to own property alone as well as in association with others;

(vi) The right to inherit;

(vii) The right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion;

(viii) The right to freedom of opinion and expression;

(ix) The right to freedom of peaceful assembly and association;

(e) Economic, social and cultural rights, in particular:

(i) The right to work, free choice of employment, just and favourable conditions of work, protection against unemployment, equal pay for equal work, just and favourable remuneration;

(ii) The right to form and join trade unions;

(iii) Housing;

(iv) Public health, medical care and social security and social services;

(v) Education and training;

(vi) Equal participation in cultural activities;

(f) Access to any place or service intended for use by the general public such as transport, hotels, restaurants, cafes, theatres, parks.

Article VI

States parties shall assure to everyone within their jurisdiction effective protection and remedies through the competent national tribunals against any acts of racial discrimination which violate his human rights and fundamental freedoms contrary to this Convention, as well as the right to seek from such tribunals just and adequate reparation or satisfaction for any damage suffered as a result of such discrimination.

Article VII

States parties undertake to adopt immediate and effective measures, particularly in the fields of teaching, education and information, with a view to combating prejudices which lead to racial discrimination and to promote understanding, tolerance and friendship among nations and racial or ethnical groups, as well as to propagating the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination.

C

DRAFT DECLARATION ON THE ELIMINATION OF ALL FORMS OF RELIGIOUS INTOLERANCE

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered resolution 2 (XX) of the Commission on Human Rights (E/3873, para. 303),

Having noted the report of the working party set up by the Commission on Human Rights for the purpose of preparing a draft declaration on the elimination of all forms of religious intolerance,

Noting that the Commission, in the terms of preambular paragraph 5 of its resolution 2 (XX), could not study and approve a draft declaration on the elimination of all forms of religious intolerance for lack of time,

Recalling the terms of General Assembly resolution 1781 (XVII) of 7 December 1962 by which the General Assembly requested the Economic and Social Council to ask the Commission on Human Rights to prepare the above-mentioned draft,

Having considered the various opinions expressed on this matter at the Council during its thirty-seventh session,

1. *Expresses its high appreciation* to the Commission on Human Rights for the work it has been able to achieve although the difficulties encountered have not enabled it to complete this work within the term given in resolution 1781 (XVII) of the General Assembly;

2. *Decides* to refer to the General Assembly resolution 2 (XX) of the Commission on Human Rights, together with the documents therein mentioned, as well as the records of the debate held on this subject at the thirty-seventh session of the Economic and Social Council;⁷

3. *Suggests* to the General Assembly that it take a decision at its nineteenth session on the further course to be followed on this matter.

*1338th plenary meeting,
30 July 1964.*

⁷ E/AC.7/SR.490-496 and 500; *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1338th meeting.*

D

STUDY OF DISCRIMINATION IN RESPECT OF THE RIGHT OF EVERYONE TO LEAVE ANY COUNTRY, INCLUDING HIS OWN, AND TO RETURN TO HIS COUNTRY

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered resolution 4 (XX) adopted by the Commission on Human Rights at its twentieth session (E/3873, para. 333 and annex III C),

Requests the Secretary-General to make arrangements for Mr. José D. Ingles, Special Rapporteur for the study of discrimination in respect of the right of everyone to leave any country, including his own, and to return to his country, to attend the meetings of the Commission on Human Rights when it undertakes the consideration of his report.

*1338th plenary meeting,
30 July 1964.*

E

INTERNATIONAL YEAR FOR HUMAN RIGHTS (1968)

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered chapter VII of the report of the Commission on Human Rights at its twentieth session (E/3873, para. 370),

Recommends the following draft resolution to the General Assembly for adoption at its nineteenth session:

" The General Assembly,

" Recalling its resolution 1961 (XVIII) of 12 December 1963 designating the year 1968 as International Year for Human Rights,

" Recognizing the need for effective measures to be taken at both the international and the national levels to encourage the further development of human rights and fundamental freedoms,

" Reaffirming the belief that the cause of human rights will be well served by an increasing awareness of the extent of the progress made, and the conviction that the year 1968 should be devoted to intensified national and international efforts and undertakings in the field of human rights and also to an international review of the achievements in this field,

" Convinced that an intensification of efforts in the intervening years will heighten the progress that can be made by 1968,

" 1. Recommends that all Member States be invited to ratify before 1968 the conventions already concluded in the field of human rights, and in particular the following:

" Supplementary Convention on the Abolition of Slavery, the Slave Trade and Institutions and Practices similar to Slavery;

" International Labour Organisation Convention Concerning the Abolition of Forced Labour;

" International Labour Organisation Convention on Discrimination in Respect of Employment and Occupation;

- “ International Labour Organisation Convention concerning Equal Remuneration for Men and Women Workers for Work of Equal Value;
- “ United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization Convention Against Discrimination in Education;
- “ Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide;
- “ Convention on the Political Rights of Women;
- “ 2. *Decides* to hasten the conclusion of the following draft conventions so that they may be open for ratification and accession before 1968;
- “ Draft Covenant on Civil and Political Rights;
- “ Draft Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights;
- “ Draft International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination;
- “ Draft International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Religious Intolerance;
- “ Draft Convention on Freedom of Information;
- “ 3. *Decides* to complete by 1968 the consideration and preparation of the following draft declarations:
- “ Draft declaration on the elimination of discrimination in the matter of political rights;
- “ Draft declaration on the elimination of discrimination in relation to women;
- “ Draft declaration on the right of asylum;
- “ Draft declaration on freedom of information.”
- 1338th plenary meeting,
30 July 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 27 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3873	Report of the Commission on Human Rights on its twentieth session	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 8</i>
E/3925 and Corr.1 and Add.1	Draft declaration on the elimination of all forms of religious intolerance : note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
E/AC.7/L.436	Draft declaration on the elimination of all forms of religious intolerance : note on the financial implications of various alternatives under discussion in the Social Committee	Ditto
E/AC.7/L.437	Draft declaration on the elimination of all forms of religious intolerance — Cameroon, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Mexico, Senegal, United Arab Republic and United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar : draft resolution	See E/3952, paras. 12 and 17
E/AC.7/L.438	United States of America : amendment to draft resolution E/AC.7/L.437	<i>Ibid.</i> , para. 10
E/C.2/622	Draft declaration on the elimination of all forms of religious intolerance : statement submitted by the Co-ordinating Board of Jewish Organizations	Mimeographed



**Agenda item 28: Measures to implement the United Nations Declaration
on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination ***

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3916	Progress report by the Secretary-General	1
E/3953	Report of the Social Committee	2
	Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council	2
	Check list of documents	3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1338th meeting; see also the records of the 497th, 499th and 500th meetings of the Social Committee (E/AC.7/SR.497, 499 and 500) and the record of the 202nd meeting of the Council Committee on Non-governmental Organizations (E/C.2/SR.202).

DOCUMENT E/3916

Progress report by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[15 June 1964]

1. In resolution 1905 (XVIII), entitled "Publicity to be given to the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination", adopted by the General Assembly at its 1261st meeting on 20 November 1963, the Assembly requested all States to undertake all necessary measures in order to implement fully, faithfully and without delay the principles contained in the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination. The Governments of States, and non-governmental organizations, were requested to publicize the text of the Declaration as widely as possible, using every means at their disposal, including all the appropriate media of communication. The Secretary-General and the specialized agencies were requested to ensure the immediate and large-scale circulation of the Declaration, and to that end to publish and distribute texts in all languages possible. Further, the Governments of Member States, the specialized agencies and the non-governmental organizations concerned were invited to inform the

Secretary-General of action taken by them in compliance with the Declaration, and the Secretary-General was requested to submit a report on this matter, to be considered by the General Assembly at its nineteenth session as a separate agenda item.

2. The Economic and Social Council at its resumed thirty-sixth session decided to include in the provisional agenda for the thirty-seventh session an item entitled "Measures to implement the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination".¹

3. The attention of the Council is drawn to the report (A/5698 and Corr.1) submitted by the Secretary-General to the nineteenth session of the General Assembly in connexion with the agenda item, "Measures to implement the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination".

¹ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Resumed Thirty-sixth Session*, 1312th meeting, para. 27.

DOCUMENT E/3953

Report of the Social Committee

[Original text: English]
[24 July 1964]

1. The Social Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Abdelkader Chanderli (Algeria), second Vice-President of the Council, at its 497th, 499th and 500th meetings held from 22 to 24 July 1964, considered item 28 of the Council's agenda (Measures to implement the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination) which had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th meeting held on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it a progress report by the Secretary-General on measures to implement the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination (E/3916) and a report by the Secretary-General on the same subject prepared for the nineteenth session of the General Assembly (A/5698 and Corr.1).

3. During discussion of this item, the representatives of Cameroon, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Senegal, the United Arab Republic, the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar, and Yugoslavia submitted a draft resolution (E/AC.7/L.439). The representative of Iraq subsequently joined as a co-sponsor of this draft resolution.

4. On the basis of proposals made during the discussion of the draft resolution, the sponsors revised the text as follows:

(i) In the second preambular paragraph of the Council's resolution the words "the principles contained in" were added between the words "Believing that" and "this Declaration";

(ii) In the same paragraph the words "carried out" were replaced by "put into effect";

(iii) In the fourth preambular paragraph of the Council's resolution the word "provided" was replaced by "called";

(iv) The third preambular paragraph of the draft resolution recommended for adoption by the General Assembly was replaced by the following text:

"Recognizing that in order to put into effect the purposes and principles of the present Declaration, all States shall take immediate and positive measures, including legislative and other measures, to prosecute and/or outlaw organizations which promote or incite to racial discrimination, or incite to or use violence for purposes of discrimination based on race, colour or ethnic origin,";

(v) In operative paragraph 1 of the draft resolution recommended for adoption by the General Assembly the words "once again," were deleted; and

(vi) In operative paragraph 2 of the draft General Assembly resolution the words "prosecute or outlaw" were replaced by the words "prosecute and/or outlaw".

5. The draft resolution E/AC.7.L/439, as orally revised by the sponsors, was adopted unanimously, by roll-call vote.

6. The Committee therefore recommends the adoption by the Council of the following draft resolution:

[At its 1338th meeting, the Council decided that the word "present", before the word "Declaration" in the third preambular paragraph of the draft resolution recommended for adoption by the General Assembly, be deleted. For the text, as amended, adopted by the Council, see below "Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1016 (XXXVII). Measures to implement the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General on the measures for implementation of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination,²

Believing that the principles contained in this Declaration should be put into effect as completely and speedily as possible,

Noting that some countries have taken positive steps towards eliminating all forms of racial discrimination,

Recalling that the Declaration called for the prosecution and/or outlawing of organizations which promote or incite to racial discrimination,

I

Recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

"The General Assembly,

"Having considered the question of the implementation of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination,

² A/5698 and Corr.1. See also E/3916.

“ *Noting* that racial discrimination still continues to exist in some countries in spite of the decisive condemnation of it by the United Nations,

“ *Recognizing* that in order to put into effect the purposes and principles of the Declaration, all States shall take immediate and positive measures, including legislative and other measures, to prosecute and/or outlaw organizations which promote or incite to racial discrimination, or incite to or use violence for purposes of discrimination based on race, colour or ethnic origin,

“ 1. *Calls* upon all States in which racial discrimination is practised to take urgent effective steps, including legislative measures, to implement the Declaration;

“ 2. *Requests* the States where organizations are promoting, or inciting to, racial discrimination to take all necessary measures to prosecute and/or outlaw such organizations;

“ 3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit to the General Assembly at its twentieth session a report on the progress made in the implementation of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination;

“ 4. *Decides* to include the question ‘ Measures to implement the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination ’ in the agenda of its twentieth session ”;

II

Decides to include the question “ Measures taken in the implementation of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination ” in the agenda of the thirty-ninth session of the Economic and Social Council.

*1338th plenary meeting,
30 July 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 28 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
A/5698 and Corr.1	Measures to implement the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination: report of the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
E/AC.7/L.439	Cameroon, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Senegal, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	See E/3953, paras. 4 and 6
E/C.2/623	Statement submitted by the Co-ordinating Board of Jewish Organizations	Mimeographed



Agenda item 29: Advisory services in the field of human rights *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3882 and Add.1	Notes by the Secretary-General	1
E/3954	Report of the Social Committee	2
Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council		3
Check list of documents		3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1338th meeting; see also the records of the 498th and 499th meetings of the Social Committee (E/AC.7/SR.498 and 499).

DOCUMENT E/3882 AND ADD.1

Notes by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[28 April 1964]

DOCUMENT E/3882

1. The attention of the Council is drawn to the report (E/CN.4/863) submitted by the Secretary-General to the twentieth session of the Commission on Human Rights in connexion with the agenda item, "Advisory Services in the Field of Human Rights". Due to lack of time, the Commission was unable to examine this item and postponed its consideration to the twenty-first session.

2. The Secretary-General will report on any further developments relating to the programme of advisory services in the field of human rights in an addendum to this note.

Document E/3882/Add.1

[Original text: English]
[25 June 1964]

1. Since the Secretary-General submitted his report (E/CN.4/863) to the 20th session of the Commission on Human Rights, which, as mentioned by the Secretary-General in his note to the Council, the Commission was unable to examine, there have been further developments relating to the programme of advisory services to which the Secretary-General wishes to draw the attention of the Council.

2. Subject to whatever decision the Technical Assistance Committee of the Council may take in the matter,

the budget proposed for the human rights advisory services programme for 1965 is \$180,000, out of which approximately \$100,000 would be available for the holding of seminars and \$80,000 for the award of fellowships (E/3870/Add.1, annex II). A training course is included in category II and will be held if savings are available from part V of the budget.

3. In accordance with procedure initiated by the adoption of its resolution 1768 (XVII) of 23 November 1962, the General Assembly determines the levels of the provisions under part V for every year on the basis of the recommendations of the Technical Assistance Committee, as endorsed by the Economic and Social Council.

4. The appropriation for seminars was based upon the holding of three regional seminars. As regards the organization of seminars in 1965, the Secretary-General reported to the Commission on Human Rights that he had accepted invitations from the Governments of Yugoslavia and Mongolia to act as host countries for a seminar for the European countries and a seminar for the countries and territories within the geographical scope of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East respectively. The Secretary-General also reported that he was negotiating with other Governments which had expressed interest in being host to another seminar during 1965 (E/CN.4/863, paras. 8-9).

5. It now appears, as a result of further study of the proposal to hold a seminar in Mongolia on the participation of women in public life, that for a number of

reasons this seminar will cost considerably more than the normal \$30,000 to \$35,000 allocated for a seminar. Because of the additional cost of travel in that area and the technical difficulties involved, the estimated cost of the seminar would be in the neighbourhood of \$90,000.

6. With regard to the proposed seminar in Yugoslavia on the problems of a multinational society, the situation now is that the host Government would prefer the seminar to be organized on a world wide instead of a regional basis. This would be in accordance with the wishes of the Council as expressed in resolution 684 (XXVI) when it requested the Secretary-General to keep in mind the possibility of holding "an international seminar" at some future date on a subject of universal interest. This resolution was subsequently noted by the General Assembly in resolution 1261 (XIII). The Secretary-General agrees that this seminar would be more useful if participants from various parts of the world could attend. It is obvious however that even if the participation at such a seminar could be kept to the level of 30 to 35 participants, which is the normal attendance at a regional seminar, the cost would be greater than that of a regional seminar because of the additional travel costs involved. The Secretary-General estimates that for a seminar at which the participants would be chosen on a world wide rather than a regional basis the costs for travel alone would amount to approximately \$30,000, making a total of approximately \$60,000. If the participation were greater, the cost would be proportionately heavier.

7. As regards the training course the Secretary-General

informed the Commission on Human Rights that he believed that it would be the wish of the Commission that the proposed experimental regional training course, envisaged by Council resolution 959 (XXXVI), be assigned to category II for 1964, for implementation at such time as savings were available under part V of the United Nations budget (E/CN.4/863, para. 4). At the same time the Secretary-General has been in negotiation with the Government of Japan with a view to holding a training course in 1965 at the Asia and Far East Institute on the Prevention of Crime and Treatment of Offenders at Fuchu, Tokyo. The cost of this training course would be approximately \$50,000. If the Council so directs, the Secretary-General would allot from the funds available for fellowships (\$80,000) an amount of \$25,000 which would cover the expense of the trainees or fellows at the course which would leave a balance of \$25,000 which under present arrangements would have to be financed from savings, if available, under part V of the budget. It should be noted that when in 1962 the General Assembly decided by resolution 1782 (XVII) to expand the programme of advisory services on human rights it was "to permit the award of at least double the number of fellowships available in 1962".

8. The Secretary-General is still in negotiation with two Governments both of which are interested in sponsoring seminars in 1965. If a third seminar were not held in 1965, the saving could be utilized for one or other of the purposes mentioned above.

9. The Secretary-General would appreciate the guidance of the Council concerning these matters.

DOCUMENT E/3954

Report of the Social Committee

[Original text: English]
[24 July 1964]

1. The Social Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Abdelkader Chanderli, Second Vice-President of the Council, considered, at its 498th and 499th meetings held on 23 July 1964, item 29 of the Council agenda: "Advisory Services in the Field of Human Rights". This item had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th plenary meeting, held on 13 July 1964.

2. In the consideration of this item the Committee had before it the following documents: a note by the Secretary-General on advisory services in the field of human rights (E/3882 and Add.1); a document on advisory services in the field of human rights prepared for the twentieth session of the Commission on Human Rights (E/CN.4/863); and a provisional summary of the financial implications of the actions of the Council, including the section on advisory services in the field of human rights (E/3941, paras. 34-37).

3. The Committee's attention was drawn to the revised version of the draft resolution contained in annex IV

of the Report of the Technical Assistance Committee (E/3933), which had been adopted by the Council at its 1325th meeting.

4. During consideration of the item in the Committee the representatives of India and the United Arab Republic introduced orally a draft resolution on Advisory services in the field of human rights. The co-sponsors revised their draft resolution on the basis of oral revisions suggested by the representatives of Argentina, Indonesia and Austria, and the text of the resolution was contained in document E/AC.7/L.440.

5. The Committee then adopted the draft resolution by eighteen votes in favour to none against, with eight abstentions.

6. The Committee therefore recommends the adoption by the Council of the following draft resolution:

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

**1017 (XXXVII). Advisory services
in the field of human rights**

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the note submitted by the Secretary-General,

1. *Recommends* that the proposed seminars in Mongolia and Yugoslavia during the year 1965 should be held as a matter of priority;

2. *Recommends further*, as an exceptional measure, that the programme of fellowships should be adjusted within the allocations made for the programme, taking into account the need to hold the aforesaid seminars;

3. *Recommends strongly* that the proposed seminar in Africa should be held at an early date.

*1338th plenary meeting,
30 July 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 29 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3870/Add.1	Regular United Nations technical assistance programme for 1965	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 19</i>
E/3933	Report of the Technical Assistance Committee on its meetings held in June-July 1964	<i>Ibid.</i>
E/3941	Financial implications of actions of the Council: provisional summary	Mimeographed
E/AC.7/L.440	India and United Arab Republic: draft resolution	Ditto
E/CN.4/863 - E/CN.6/418	Report of the Secretary-General on advisory services in the field of human rights	Ditto



Agenda item 30: Slavery *

CONTENTS

Document No.	Title	Page
E/3955	Report of the Social Committee	1
	Check list of documents	1

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1338th meeting; see also the records of the 499th meeting of the Social Committee (E/AC.7/SR.499) and of the 202nd meeting of the Council Committee on Non-governmental Organizations (E/C.2/SR.202).

DOCUMENT E/3955 **

Report of the Social Committee

[Original text: English]
[24 July 1964]

1. The Social Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Abdelkader Chandlerli (Algeria), Second Vice-President of the Council considered at its 499th meeting held on 23 July 1964, item 30 of the agenda entitled: "Slavery". This item had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th plenary meeting on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it a note on the item by the Secretary-General (E/3897) and a note by the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Supplementary Convention of 1956 on the abolition of slavery, the slave trade, and institutions and practices similar to slavery (E/3885).

3. Following a discussion on Slavery, the Committee decided to recommend no action for adoption by the Council on this item.

** Incorporating document E/3955/Corr.1.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 30 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	Title	Observations and references
E/3885	Note by the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Supplementary Convention of 1956 on the Abolition of Slavery, the Slave Trade and Institutions and Practices similar to Slavery	Mimeographed
E/3897	Note by the Secretary-General on the implementation of Council resolution 960 (XXXVI)	Ditto



Agenda item 31: United Nations Children's Fund *

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1347th meeting.*

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL
1023 (XXXVII). United Nations Children's Fund

The Economic and Social Council,

Noting the reports of the Executive Board of the United Nations Children's Fund on its June 1963, January 1964 and June 1964 sessions,

Noting also the growth of the activities of the United Nations Children's Fund in response to the requests of countries for assistance directed towards meeting the needs of children,

1. *Reaffirms* the recommendation to Governments contained in its resolution 918 (XXXIV) of 3 August 1962 to take full advantage of the aid which the United Nations Children's Fund can offer;

2. *Expresses the hope* that Governments and private groups will intensify their efforts to increase the resources of the United Nations Children's Fund;

3. *Urges* Governments to give appropriate priority to the needs of children in their national development plans and in their requests for assistance, taking advantage of all sources of aid available, both bilateral and multilateral;

4. *Invites* the United Nations Children's Fund to continue its efforts to aid Governments to improve the lot of children and to prepare them for life.

*1347th plenary meeting,
13 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3821/Rev.1	Report of the Executive Board of the United Nations Children's Fund on its June 1963 session	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 3</i>
E/3868	Report of the Executive Board of the United Nations Children's Fund on its January 1964 session	<i>Ibid., Supplement No. 3 A</i>
E/3931 and Corr.1	Report of the Executive Board of the United Nations Children's Fund on its June 1964 session	<i>Ibid., Supplement No. 3 B</i>
E/L.1065/Rev.1	Algeria, Australia, Austria, Chile, India, Senegal, United States of America and Yugoslavia: revised draft resolution	Adopted without change. For the text, see above, resolution 1023 (XXXVII)



Agenda item 32: Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees *

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1344th and 1345th meetings.

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1022 (XXXVII). Annual report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees with the annexed reports of the Executive Committee of the High Commissioner's Programme on its second special session and of the eleventh session,

Takes note with appreciation of the report prepared by the High Commissioner for transmission to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session.

*1345th plenary meeting,
11 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3935 and Add.1 and Add.1/Corr.1	Notes by the Secretary-General transmitting the annual report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (A/5811) and the reports of the Executive Committee on the High Commissioner's Programme on its second special session (A/AC.96/222) and on its eleventh session (A/AC.96/248)	Mimeographed. For the reports, see <i>Official Records of the General Assembly, Nineteenth Session, Supplement No. 11</i> and Appendices



Agenda item 33: Teaching of the purposes and principles, the structure and activities of the United Nations and the specialized agencies in schools and other educational institutions of Member States, *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3875 and Add.1-3	Report of the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization	1
E/3951	Report of the Social Committee	97
Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council		97
Check list of documents		98

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1334th meeting*; see also the records of the 488th to 492nd meetings of the Social Committee (E/AC.7/SR.488-492).

DOCUMENTS E/3875 ** and Add.1-3 ***

Report of the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

[Original text: English]
[15 April 1964]

CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
INTRODUCTION	1-9
<i>Chapter</i>	
I. GENERAL SURVEY OF DEVELOPMENTS IN MEMBER STATES	10-92
II. REPORTS ON TEACHING ABOUT THE UNITED NATIONS IN STATES MEMBERS OF THE UNITED NATIONS AND/OR UNESCO AND IN TRUST TERRITORIES	93-136
A. Reports from States Members of the United Nations and/or UNESCO	95
B. Reports on Trust Territories	96-136
III. PROGRAMMES AND SERVICES OF ORGANIZATIONS IN THE UNITED NATIONS FAMILY	137-389
Introduction	137-138
A. Joint activities	139-143
B. United Nations programme and services	144-226
C. UNESCO programme and services	227-312
D. Programmes and services of other agencies	313-389

** Incorporating document E/3875/Corr.1.

*** Document E/3875/Add.1, dated 17 June 1964, contained the summaries of the reports from the Governments of Burma and Colombia; E/3875/Add.2, dated 26 June 1964, the summary of the supplementary report from the Government of Sweden; and E/3875/Add.3, dated 13 July 1964, the summary of the report from the Government of Czechoslovakia.

Introduction

1. This is the fifth in a series of periodic reports on teaching about the United Nations in Member States compiled by the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) on the basis of inquiries to Member States. It has been prepared, as requested by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 748 (XXIX) of 6 April 1960, for consideration by the Council in 1964.

2. The special importance of education in developing wide-spread knowledge and understanding of the role of the United Nations in world affairs was recognized, by the General Assembly when, at its second session, it adopted resolution 137 (II) of 16 November 1947 on "Teaching of the purposes and principles, the structure and activities of the United Nations in the schools of Member States". It recommended to all Member Governments that they take measures to encourage such teaching in the schools and institutions of higher learning in their countries. It also requested Member States to provide information of the resolution which would be presented to the Economic and Social Council in the form of a report by the Secretary-General in consultation with UNESCO. In accordance with this resolution, reports on this subject were submitted to the Council by the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of UNESCO in 1950 (E/1667), 1952 (E/2184 and Add.1-5), 1956 (E/2837 and Corr.1 and 2) and 1960 (E/3322 and Add.1-3).

3. In resolutions adopted after discussion of the reports, the Economic and Social Council affirmed the importance of teaching about the United Nations and recommended measures to extend it.¹

4. On 12 December 1960, the General Assembly, in its resolution 1511 (XV), endorsed the action taken by the Council in encouraging teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies and urged all those concerned to continue their efforts in this field.

5. The present report covers the period January 1960-December 1963. The information given is based largely on official reports sent to the Secretary-General from seventy Member States and to the Director-General from three States members of UNESCO but not Members of the United Nations. Further information was secured from reports and supporting materials sent in by the United Nations Information Centres concerning developments in countries falling within their respective areas. The annual reports made to the Trusteeship Council by Members administering Trust Territories were also examined, as well as the Secretary-General's periodic reports to that Council on the dissemination of information on the United Nations and the International Trusteeship System in the Trust Territories. Further data were obtained from the files of the United Nations and UNESCO and from statements by other members of the United Nations family and by some

non-governmental organizations concerning their work in this field.

6. As in previous years, the present report comprises three chapters. Chapter I provides a general survey of developments in teaching about the United Nations in Member States during the period covered, with a statement of the main conclusions which can be drawn from the evidence at hand. Chapter II presents a summary of each of the official reports from Member States, set out in alphabetical order.² Taken together, these two chapters are intended to achieve two purposes: to give a world view of the present state of teaching about the United Nations and to provide a more detailed account of current programmes, problems and trends in each country which submitted an official report on this subject. Chapter III outlines the programmes and services of the United Nations, UNESCO and other members of the United Nations family in promoting and assisting teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies in Member States.

7. The limits of the report should be stated clearly. On the positive side, the fact that replies were received from a total of seventy-three Governments (as against fifty-four in 1960, the highest to that date) has made it possible to obtain a considerably more comprehensive view, geographically, of the current state of teaching about the United Nations than has previously been the case. This wider compass is due chiefly to the increasing universality of membership in the United Nations and its related agencies, since the additional replies came almost entirely from countries which have acceded to membership since the last report made to the Council on this subject, in April 1960. Also, some of the replies provided detailed surveys of the subject in their respective countries. However, the reports from Member States varied considerably in scope and scale, as did the supplementary data available from other sources. Some topics, such as teacher-training, school curricula, out-of-school education, and the work of non-governmental organizations in this field were treated extensively in some reports and meagrely dealt with or omitted in others. Much supporting material was received, including specimen copies of official directives, courses of study, textbooks and other teaching aids, but not from all countries. The difficulties of presenting accurate information in comparable form are apparent.

8. Further, in attempting to assess these varied data, the widely different nature and state of development of the educational systems in the countries concerned must be taken into account. Generalizations such as those in the first chapter are therefore made with caution and are subject to the limitations stated.

9. Nevertheless, it is hoped that a useful view of the present state of teaching about the United Nations can be obtained and that awareness of the advances made and of the gaps that remain may help to provide a fresh

¹ See Economic and Social Council resolutions 170 (VII), 203 (VIII), 314 (XI), 446 (XIV), 609 (XXI), 748 (XXIX).

² The full texts of the replies, and the supporting materials submitted, are available for consultation, in the case of States Members of the United Nations, at the United Nations Secretariat, and in the case of States members of UNESCO but not Members of the United Nations, at the headquarters of UNESCO.

stimulus to efforts which must be continued, strengthened and extended if education at all levels is to contribute fully to the work for peace and international co-operation.

CHAPTER I

General survey of developments in Member States

10. This chapter presents a broad survey of developments in teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies during the period 1960-1963, with a statement under each head of the main conclusions which can be drawn from the available evidence.

General observations

11. On the whole, the replies from Member States indicate that there has been a considerable development of effort in many countries to increase and improve programmes of teaching about the United Nations during this period. A solid upward trend in the volume of attention devoted to the United Nations and its agencies in instructional programmes at all levels of education and in the mass media is widely evident.

12. In a steadily increasing number of countries, and in many more local school systems and individual schools within countries, action has been taken by relevant education authorities to provide or strengthen sustained programmes of teaching in this field in the regular school curriculum, with a general orientation of the whole school programme toward education for international understanding. The replies from Member States indicate that, in this field, the Associated Schools Project of UNESCO, which has just completed its first ten years of work, has made a notable contribution to this development.

13. In some countries, school radio and increasingly television are being more and more used to help meet the need for current information about the United Nations and its agencies presented in local languages and in interesting form.

14. However, as in 1960, the position in most countries continues to be less than satisfactory with regard to the preparation of teachers in training and in service in this field, the provision of suitable teaching materials and effective programmes for adults and out-of-school youth. In sum, much has been accomplished, but progress has been uneven in the different countries and in the various components of development within countries. These matters are discussed in further detail below.

15. Quantitatively, a particularly marked expansion in this field is reported in the newly independent countries which have become Member States since the previous four-year survey on this subject was presented to the Council in April 1960. A statement which finds expression in various terms in the replies received from Member States in this group says: "Since independence and admission to the international organizations, there

has been a great upsurge of interest in the activities of the United Nations and its related agencies in this country. There was some teaching in this field before 1960, but since then it has widened considerably." Also, it seems safe to say that the large and continuing increase in enrolment at all educational levels during recent years in most countries of the world probably has resulted in a substantial growth in the number of students reached by instructional programmes and extra-curricular activities in this field.³ This is especially likely to be the case in secondary schools, since it is at this level that world enrolment has increased most sharply and also that teaching about the United Nations seems to be most wide-spread and systematic.

16. Qualitatively, it is of special importance that during this period, in various countries, official action has been taken to include a planned and cumulative programme of study about the role of the United Nations and its agencies in world affairs as an integral part of history, geography, civics, science and other subjects in the regular school curriculum, set within the broad context of education for international understanding. On a national basis, revised curricula incorporating such instruction came into force in Denmark in primary and secondary schools in 1960 and 1961, in Hungary in secondary schools by stages since 1961, in New Zealand primary schools in 1962, and in Finland in secondary schools beginning with the 1963-1964 school year. In India, a nation-wide programme of education for international understanding, including teaching about the United Nations, was launched in December 1962 by the Indian National Commission for Co-operation with UNESCO, in concert with the State Directors of Public Instruction, as an extension of the Associated Schools Project of UNESCO. By the end of 1963, the programme included more than 400 secondary schools and teacher-training institutions throughout the country. In the highly decentralized pattern of education in the United States, comprehensive instructional programmes of this kind have been provided in various school systems, most notably in New York City and Glens Falls (New York), which have done pioneer work in this field. In some other countries, including Sweden and Canada, a vigorous effort to strengthen teaching about the United Nations and world affairs generally is well under way, with a good deal of the impetus provided through effective co-operation between the education authorities and the national and local United Nations Associations. Although such large-scale undertakings are still the exception rather than the rule, the fact that actions aimed at these goals have been taken in countries with such varying educational situations seems to suggest a growing recognition of the importance of teaching in this field.

17. A further encouraging development during this period was the decision of the World Confederation of

³ Statistics published by UNESCO indicate that from 1950-1959, world enrolment increased by 54 per cent in primary schools, 100 per cent in secondary schools, and 71 per cent in higher education. Enrolment figures continue to mount. For discussion, see *1963 Report on the World Social Situation*, United Nations publication, Sales No.: 63.IV.4, chap. VI.

Organizations of the Teaching Profession (WCOTP),⁴ which now comprises 139 national member associations in 85 countries representing over 4 million teachers, to undertake as its main theme for study and action in 1964 the topic "Increasing international understanding through teaching about the United Nations". The 1964 theme was introduced to the WCOTP Assembly of Delegates, held in Rio de Janeiro in August 1963, by Dr. William G. Carr, Secretary-General of WCOTP. Following its usual pattern of work, WCOTP has requested its members to prepare national reports on the theme, which will be analysed and presented to delegates to the 1964 World Assembly when it meets at UNESCO headquarters in Paris from 31 July to 6 August 1964. The aim of the WCOTP study is not to provide information on the present state of teaching about the United Nations but to analyse, both in terms of principle and potentialities, what should be the situation. In view of the crucial importance of interest and adequate preparation on the part of the teacher to further progress in this field, it is much to be hoped that this special effort will bear fruitful and continuing results in the years ahead.

18. In their 1956 and 1960 reports to the Council on this subject, the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of UNESCO pointed out that the development of wide-spread and effective programmes of teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies had been impeded by two major obstacles: the lack of adequate teacher-training in this field and the paucity of suitable teaching materials.⁵ The available evidence indicates that, although some advances have been made in the intervening years, these two main difficulties, in varying measure, continue to exist in most countries.

Teacher-training

19. Replies from Member States indicate that sustained and systematic study of the United Nations and world affairs is not required or provided as a part of the regular preparation of prospective and in-service teachers except in a few countries, and within some State and local school systems in several other countries. The principal exception is to be found, as would be expected, in the case of those teachers, chiefly in secondary schools, whose special field of study is political science or contemporary history. Many countries express concern in respect of this matter and indicate that steps are being taken or planned to improve the situation. These advances and trends are discussed below.

20. Meanwhile, the prevailing position in this vital sector appears to remain much the same as it was reported to be in 1960. In essence, most countries indicate that their teacher-training institutions make some provision for teaching about the United Nations family,

but usually such provision seems to be fairly meagre or marginal. For prospective primary-school teachers, the general practice is to provide a limited amount of basic information and training in methodology as part of one or more subjects in the curriculum, most often history, social studies or civics. In addition, aspects of the work of relevant United Nations bodies — for example, the World Health Organization (WHO), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), and the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) — are sometimes introduced into other subjects, such as health teaching.

21. Nearly all countries report that extra-curricular activities, such as United Nations Day observances and international relations clubs, are to some extent devoted to learning about the work of the United Nations family. In some countries, such activities in fact provide the main basis for teacher education in this field. For the keen student, this learning can be and often is enlarged by voluntary reading and study, exposure to radio and television programmes and the like.

22. In most countries, students who intend to teach at the level of higher education — and, in a growing number of countries, at the secondary level as well — follow a university course emphasizing specialization in subject-matter. Information about the United Nations is included in a number of courses offered by many universities (e.g., history, political science, international relations, law and economics) but whether students take such courses, and the extent of their study depends largely on their field of specialization. Thus, students in many subject fields may complete their college or university training without securing any information about the United Nations, except through voluntary participation in extra-curricular activities such as student United Nations associations and model United Nations sessions, or through individual initiative in securing information through such means as individual reading and study, campus-wide lectures by distinguished speakers, or the mass media.

23. In this connexion, it may be noted that in a growing number of countries with highly developed educational systems, it is becoming more and more generally the practice to shift the training of teachers for primary as well as secondary schools from non-degree-granting normal schools to universities or college-level teacher-training institutions. Major movements on these lines have already taken place in recent years in at least fifteen countries, including Australia, the USSR, the United Kingdom and most parts of the United States of America. The effect of this upward shift on teacher education in the field of the United Nations and world affairs seems to be mixed. One country reports: "All states continue to include preparation for teaching about the United Nations in their primary and secondary teacher-training courses. In one state, as the period of primary teacher-training has been extended, more time has become available for such preparation. In other states, the existing preparation has been intensified." A second Member State in this group writes: "The most varied aspects of United Nations work are studied

⁴ WCOTP is a non-governmental organization in consultative status with the Economic and Social Council (category B) and UNESCO (category A) and is a member of the NGO Committees of FAO, WHO and UNICEF.

⁵ See E/2837, para. 307; and E/3322, para. 50.

at the universities, especially in the historical faculties of the pedagogical institutes which prepare teachers for primary and secondary schools." In contrast, a third country states: "Colleges and universities which train teachers have reflected quickened interest in international affairs generally, but it cannot be said that there has been any significant increase in emphasis on teaching about the United Nations during the past four years... In the field of teacher education, there do not appear to be any strong general convictions regarding teaching about the United Nations, *per se*, nor any clear prescription of just what knowledge about the United Nations and its related agencies should be of most worth to teachers."

24. It is curious also to note that the uneven but generally marginal measure of training in this field received by most teachers continues to prevail in some countries in which considerable provision has already been made in the curricula for teaching about the Organization in the schools. One such country states: "The most significant development during the period 1960-1963 has been the incorporation of teaching about the United Nations in the curricula of the elementary as well as secondary schools... However, it will be a long time before the subject is finally accepted by all teachers and is mastered even fairly satisfactorily." Another says: "In spite of the official attention given to teaching the subject, many educational authorities feel that it is inadequately taught. Many teachers feel that they are insufficiently informed and are unable to do justice to the topic. The situation is not aided inasmuch as no province offers short courses for experienced teachers on the topic." A third country indicates that "the greatest problem remaining to be solved in this field concerns the preparation of teachers in training and in service".

25. A further factor that must be taken into account is that the different systems of education in the world are not all at the same stage of development and are not moving at the same rate. Particularly in the less-developed countries, rapid expansion of the schools is resulting in severe shortages of qualified teachers. As UNESCO's *World Survey of Education* points out:

"The average primary school teacher in one country may have only an elementary school education or less with no special training for teaching; in another he may be a graduate of a higher level teacher training institution.... Many of the teachers [in some countries] are 'teaching at the limit of their own knowledge, unable to do more than drill their pupils, to memorize facts that the teacher hardly understands'."⁶

26. In the light of the available data, it is clear that the measures required to effect substantial improvement in teacher education in this field need to be as varied as are the causes of the present wide-spread deficiencies.

27. As a first step, replies from Member States indicate that, in a considerable and growing number of countries in different parts of the world, more and more seminars,

workshops, conferences and short courses for teachers are being held on the United Nations, world affairs, and education for international understanding. These various short programmes, which usually provide basic subject-matter information, training in methodology and examination of available teaching materials, constitute the most wide-spread gain in teacher education in this field made during the period under review.

28. In this work, a notable role continues to be played by the World Federation of United Nations Associations (WFUNA) and by its national affiliates and their local branches, in co-operation with national and local education authorities. At the international level, nineteen such seminars have been organized since 1946 by WFUNA, with the financial assistance of UNESCO, for groups of countries on a regional basis. Three were held during the period under review (in Australia, Ghana and India) and two are being planned for 1964. Within the various countries, carefully planned and effective seminars for teachers-in-service have been conducted during the past four years by the United Nations Associations of Argentina (forty-three seminars), Canada (five seminars), Denmark, Finland, the United Kingdom, Italy, Norway, the Philippines and Sweden. In addition, short courses on the United Nations for elementary school teachers-in-training were conducted by the Italian Society for International Organization (ten elective courses in different cities, each attended by 100 students) and by the Norwegian United Nations Association (annual short courses at nine of the fifteen teacher-training institutions, with plans to extend this programme to the other six in the near future). Mention has already been made of the nation-wide programme in this field, with its emphasis on improving teacher preparation, currently under way in India, under the leadership of the Indian National Commission for Co-operation with UNESCO. Further, in a number of countries, universities offer courses on the United Nations in which interested teachers, either in training or in service, can and do enrol.

29. A number of replies from Member States refer in this connexion also to the UNESCO Associated Schools Project in Education for International Understanding, which is concerned largely with teaching about the United Nations. By the end of December 1963, there were 289 secondary schools and teacher-training institutions, in forty-three countries, taking part in this project. Teachers-in-training as well as teachers-in-service are co-operating in the work and the project may therefore be considered as contributing to teacher preparation at both levels. In addition, as the basic aim of this project is to provide stimulation and opportunity for experiment in this field, its significance extends much beyond the particular schools and teachers directly engaged in the work as participants.⁷

30. It is much to be hoped that the good work now being done in the stimulation of effort in teaching about

⁶ See United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, *World Survey of Education*, Vol. II, *Primary Education* (Paris, 1958), pp. 19-20.

⁷ For an extended appraisal of the project, made by a qualified observer, see "The Associated School Project: 1953-1963," by Terence Lawson (Secretary, Council for Education in World Citizenship, United Kingdom), contained in UNESCO document EA/Sèvres/6 (1963).

the United Nations and in the provision of short courses and seminars for teachers in service will be extended to more countries and intensified in the years ahead.

31. At the same time, major attention needs also to be focussed, in most countries, on strengthening the preparation of prospective teachers for work in this field within the framework of the regular instructional programme of the various teacher-training institutions.

32. In work toward this goal, current developments and trends in the field of curriculum revision constitute a powerful and positive force. As noted earlier (see paragraphs 16-18), revised school syllabuses and curricula, with provisions for increased instruction on the United Nations, world affairs and education for international understanding, came into effect in several countries during the period under review. Similar revisions are stated to be currently under way or in early prospect in several additional countries. These revised curricula in the schools will necessarily also result in improved programmes of teacher-training in this field. One country states the matter as follows: "It is strictly provided that the instruction given in teacher-training colleges shall be closely related to subject-matter on which instruction is given in schools. Thus, the inclusion of teaching about the United Nations in elementary school curricula will entail that the subject is taken up also in teacher-training institutions."

33. In this regard, the situation of countries or school systems in which the provision for requisite teacher-training is lagging behind the school curricula in this field presents a clear anomaly, requiring appropriate and early remedy.

34. Meanwhile, within the developing countries, as more teachers are trained and the general levels of teacher-training are raised — in line with current trends —, it can be expected that teacher education on the United Nations and world affairs will be strengthened. In these countries, especially, the matter of suitable teaching materials is crucial. Further, because of the magnitude of the teacher shortages involved, it seems likely that there will be increasing experimentation, in Asia and Africa particularly, aimed at making optimum use of radio and television for teaching purposes and possibly also of such further devices as teaching machines and "programmed" instruction.

35. Lastly, it is clear that the success or failure of any programme designed to further teaching about the United Nations depends ultimately on the interest, knowledge and attitudes of the members of the teaching profession. Thus, the decision of the World Confederation of Organizations of the Teaching Profession (WCOTP) to take as its 1964 theme for study and action "Increasing international understanding through teaching about the United Nations" constitutes a development of major importance in this field. As would be expected, the WCOPT survey which is currently under way among its members devotes special attention to the basic practical question in this field, How should teachers be prepared to teach about the United Nations?

36. In this role as a non-governmental organization in consultative status, WCOPT will present a separate

written statement on this subject to the Council at its forthcoming session.

Teaching materials

37. While a growing volume and variety of materials for use in teaching about the United Nations in schools is reported in many countries, the insufficiency of suitable materials remains wide-spread and, in most countries, continues to constitute a major handicap to effective instruction in this field.

38. The data indicate clearly that the most acute and serious shortages exist in the field of instructional materials for use in primary and secondary schools in the developing countries, particularly those in which the languages used in instruction are not among the official languages used by the United Nations organizations.

39. One such country states the matter thus: "Students at the primary and secondary stage are normally taught in the national or local language and it is here that there is a scarcity of printed material to aid the teacher. . . . He is, however, encouraged to prepare his own charts and maps, supplemented by press cuttings, and utilize them in the classroom Films and filmstrips cannot be used on a wide scale as the projectors and other facilities are not widely available." Another country in this group writes: "The main difficulty in the promotion of teaching about the United Nations is the dearth of suitable teaching materials, including audio-visual aids and manuals for teachers There is a great need for simple and illustrated reading materials written in national and regional languages for use in the classroom and by the teacher."

40. The types of needed materials most frequently cited include the following: well-presented and illustrated basic information about the United Nations organizations in relevant school textbooks; study guides and sample lesson plans for teachers; up-to-date lists of useful materials now available in the country with the necessary addresses for obtaining them; pictures, posters, maps and photo-sheets; loan kits or boxes of materials for schools with books, leaflets, pamphlets and other materials for use by teachers and by pupils of different ages; weekly or monthly newsletters or magazines on current United Nations and world affairs; and, most especially, simply written and illustrated story-type booklets for younger children which describe the work and practical achievements of the United Nations organizations in easily understood ways.

41. In countries in which resources appear to be fairly abundant, the printed materials still lacking and most wanted are stated to be illustrated readers for younger children, and a range of booklets designed to describe the main activities of the United Nations and its related agencies in a given country or region. Political problems with which the United Nations may have been concerned should be included, as well as accounts of its work in connexion with economic and social matters, such as health, agriculture, education, child welfare, air transport and the like. Such booklets would be readily usable in subjects already found in

the standard school curriculum in most countries, particularly in history, geography, social studies and current events.

42. A special problem noted in several countries in which abundant and varied teaching aids are produced by many different sources lies in the difficulty of selection and procurement of such materials. In Canada, much of this service is rendered to schools by the headquarters office of the United Nations Association, and in the United Kingdom by the Council for Education in World Citizenship (the schools division of the United Nations Association), to which more than 1,400 member schools and thirty affiliated teacher-training colleges subscribe. The United Nations Information Centres, now forty-six in number, and the field offices of the specialized agencies also assist in this work, within their budgetary limits of staff and resources. However, the problem is not yet satisfactorily solved in many countries. As an example, one such country states: "The continuous distribution of current up-to-date material for teachers and students has yet to be organized". It would seem that school and public libraries should be able to help considerably with this problem. In situations where efficient library services exist, teachers and librarians should work closely together to ensure that the printed and audio-visual materials needed for school and adult education programmes in this field are obtained promptly and organized efficiently for use by teachers and students. The provision of up-to-date subject bibliographies for teachers, short annotated reading lists for students, and featured displays of relevant materials are further ways in which librarians could assist teaching in this field.

43. Even in countries where library resources are limited, it would be useful if each school could undertake to assemble a small United Nations collection and keep it regularly refreshed with new pamphlets and other current materials. As a matter of course, such collections should include yearly subscriptions to the *UN Monthly Chronicle* (formerly called the *United Nations Review*), the *UNESCO Courier*, and the pictorial journal of WHO entitled *World Health*. It should be noted especially that each of these journals is issued in various language editions and each is distinctly modest in cost. It may also be suggestive to note that the collection and presentation of funds for the purchase of a United Nations Bookshelf for school and public libraries has been made a school or community project for United Nations Day in some countries.

44. Lastly, replies from Member States indicate that considerable and increasing use is being made of school radio broadcasts and, in more and more countries, television in school programmes of teaching about the United Nations family. This trend is manifest, not only in countries with highly developed educational systems, like Australia, Canada, the Scandinavian countries, the USSR, the United Kingdom and the United States, but also in many of the developing countries, especially in Asia, African and the Caribbean.

45. One country in this group writes: "Regular [radio] programmes cover UN topics for primary and secondary

schools. . . . The use of television as a vehicle to spread knowledge of the United Nations, both to children in schools and to the public generally, is growing rapidly". Another country states: "There have been programmes on the United Nations and related agencies in radio broadcasts for schools twice or thrice per term [three months]. There are no major obstacles to the provision of more teaching about the United Nations except in the way of more radio and television sets for schools which will make it possible for expert and specialized instruction to reach as wide an audience as possible". A third country reports: "Wide coverage is given by the radio and television networks to the activities of the United Nations and the specialized agencies and to the part played therein by the [country concerned]". It seems clear that, by their very nature, radio and television, if used with skill and care, can make a major contribution in many countries toward the provision of a wide range of current and background information about the purposes and work of the United Nations family, presented in interesting form, in the language and idiom of the country concerned, and with due attention given to subjects of special topical or regional interest.

46. To sum up, the data indicate that, while some progress has been made during the period under review, an adequate supply of suitable teaching materials is still lacking or difficult to obtain in most countries. Solutions appropriate to the particular educational needs and conditions in the different countries should be worked out and progressively applied.

47. First, experience shows that the inclusion of teaching about the United Nations in school curricula has a strongly favourable effect in improving the quantity and variety of textbooks and other teaching aids produced in this field. As an example, one country reports on this matter thus: "In conformity with the new curricula, greater attention than previously is given to the United Nations and its related agencies in the textbooks produced in recent years. Supplementary reading materials and other teaching aids have also been issued by the United Nations Association and by a growing number of commercial publishers."

48. International organizations such as the United Nations and UNESCO can continue to help in limited ways — for example, by making available basic information to be suitably adapted and presented; by disseminating information and documentation on promising teaching methods or suggestions based on the experience of schools in different countries; by facilitating the exchange of syllabuses, materials and information among the different countries through the United Nations Information Centres or through activities such as the UNESCO Associated Schools Project. Also the work of UNESCO in organizing international meetings of educational publishers and editors of educational journals, and such further UNESCO activities as its regional centres dealing with teacher-training, educational documentation and school textbooks and its aid given to Member States, at their request, in the fields of teacher-training, curriculum construction or revision, provide a variety of opportunities for bringing the matter of

teaching about the United Nations to the attention of Governments and other interested bodies.

49. But, as pointed out in the 1960 report to the Council on this subject, "it is clear that the preparation, production and distribution of teaching materials must remain primarily a task for the countries themselves" (E/3322 and Add.1-3, para. 24).

50. The need for giving particular attention to introducing or improving information on the United Nations family in school textbooks is apparent. For this purpose, it would be useful if funds could be provided through the United Nations and/or UNESCO to afford textbook writers in the developing countries opportunities to study the work of the United Nations and its related agencies at first hand and consult with staff members in various subject fields, through visits to the headquarters of the organizations and to field projects. High priority should also be given to the provision of similar opportunities to persons in charge of school radio and television broadcasts in the developing countries.

Teaching in schools and other educational institutions

51. Replies from Member States indicate that, although progress has been uneven in the different countries and also among States and local communities within countries, a well-marked upward trend in the amount and depth of attention given to teaching about the United Nations is widely evident.

52. During this period, relevant educational authorities at the national, state and local level in many countries have taken administrative action to encourage and assist the development of teaching about the United Nations in schools and other educational institutions in a variety of ways.

53. In particular, as noted earlier, reforms and revisions in school syllabuses and curricula, with provisions for increased study of the United Nations and world affairs, entered into force in several countries and in various local school systems in other countries, and have had a most bracing effect in improving such instruction. Similar reforms are currently under way or under active consideration in several additional countries. It is much to be hoped that the requisite administrative steps will be taken in other countries to effect similar results.

54. It is understood, of course, that measures appropriate to the situation will vary considerably among countries, including those with centralized school systems and those in which education is decentralized. However, the goal in view is the same: to provide the curricular framework necessary to implement the basic concept that effective teaching about the United Nations and world affairs, in the context of education for international understanding, requires for its achievement a sustained and carefully planned programme of study that will reach the whole school population and that will be continued on a cumulative basis over a period of years.

Pre-school and primary education

55. Replies from Member States indicate that "direct" teaching about the United Nations is generally not pro-

vided at the pre-school and lower primary school levels. Instead, such means as stories, pictures, songs, games, maps, globes, flags, stamps, films and filmstrips are used to help children to develop a sympathetic awareness of and interest in other lands and other peoples. In many countries, the purposes and work of UNICEF form the child's first introduction to specific study of the United Nations. Otherwise, most activities concerning the United Nations family for younger children are usually centred around observances of United Nations Day, World Health Day and Universal Children's Day.

56. The replies from Member States are not always precise on this matter, but the data seem to indicate that in the majority of the countries reporting, formal study of the United Nations now begins in primary schools at about the fifth or sixth year. Such instruction is most often provided as a part of other subjects, most often history, geography, civics or social studies. In addition, other subjects are also cited in some reports, particularly health teaching (for instruction about WHO, UNICEF, FAO) and, in a few countries, general science (for instruction about WHO, the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) and the International Telecommunication Union (ITU)).

57. Thus, it appears that teaching about the United Nations, always more widely found at the secondary level, is gradually being extended downward through the primary school. This trend, first visible in 1960, is now clearly marked. It is also a particularly important development, since most of the world's children who go to school receive no formal education beyond this point.

Secondary education

58. The available evidence indicates that some measure of study of the United Nations has become widely accepted as an integral part of the educational programme of secondary schools in most countries, both in curricular work and in related extra-curricular activities. Particularly in view of increasing enrolments at this level in most countries of the world, it seems likely that planned programmes of instruction on the United Nations probably reach more students in secondary schools than are at present reached at any other level of education. However, it should be added that the amount of time devoted to such study, and the degree of competence aimed at, varies considerably in the different countries.

59. Teaching about the United Nations is most usually provided as a part of history, geography, social sciences and current events, but it is cited by a number of countries also in connexion with other subjects, including science and foreign languages. In respect of language study, it is interesting to find that increasing use in a number of countries seems to be made of films, filmstrips, poster sets, tape recordings and other audio-visual materials produced by the United Nations organizations, as well as of printed materials, particularly the *UNESCO Courier* and the *United Nations Review*. One country noted that pupils studying foreign languages often were asked to translate chapters from the United

Nations Charter or other documents as a part of final examinations for matriculation.

60. While some of the instruction provided is no doubt fairly lifeless, a good deal of it clearly is not. Three approaches used in this field in secondary schools are widely mentioned as yielding particularly good results: (a) the historical approach aimed at giving a view of the United Nations as the current and most wide-scale effort to maintain peace and improve world conditions through international co-operation; (b) the study of world problems and the role of the United Nations and its agencies toward their solution, and (c) study and group discussion of current events. Considerable interest has been expressed and some interesting work has been done also in area studies at this level, particularly in the Associated Schools Project. Although promising, this approach has not yet seemed to come into wide-spread use in many countries, owing chiefly to the difficulty of locating and obtaining the requisite study materials.

61. It is at the secondary level, also, that extra-curricular activities in many countries are particularly wide-spread and well-organized. In addition to observance of special international "days", participation is fairly general in such activities as international relations clubs, model United Nations sessions, quiz and essay contests and combined study-and-action programmes in support of special international efforts such as the work of UNICEF, World Refugee Year and the FAO Freedom from Hunger Campaign.

62. Special mention should also be made of such large-scale programmes as the yearly Scholastic Olympics in Poland, in which some 400,000 secondary-school students took part in 1963; the nation-wide United Nations essay and examination contest organized each year by the United Schools Organization in India; the series of carefully-planned summer seminars for high-school students conducted throughout Canada by the United Nations Association; and the Christmas holiday lectures in London, organized by the Council for Education in World Citizenship and attended each year by some 2,500 students from grammar schools in all parts of the United Kingdom.

63. In sum, it seems safe to say that school administrators and teachers in many countries probably would find it helpful to examine the subject-matter covered and the methods used in teaching about the United Nations in the best of the secondary school programmes, both in curricular and extra-curricular activities.

Higher education

64. More than half of the replies from Member States in which universities are in existence stated that instruction on the United Nations is provided in courses of study at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. At the undergraduate level, such instruction usually is included as a part of one or more courses offered in faculties of law, history, international relations, political science and government, and economics. Separate courses

on the United Nations system as a whole, or on particular aspects of its work (e.g., in economic development), are quite often found at the graduate level. Much of this instruction for graduate students takes the form of small seminars and includes extensive reading, group discussions and individual research for required term papers. However, courses which deal with the United Nations, in whole or in part, generally are optional or elective, and whether students take such courses and the extent of their study depends on their field of specialization.

65. A number of the replies from Member States indicated that questions concerning the United Nations and its related agencies constitute a growing field of university research in their respective countries. One such country noted that during the period 1945-1962, a total of 180 doctoral dissertations on topics dealing with the work of the United Nations organizations were completed at forty-two universities. Eighty-six (or almost half) of these appeared during 1958-1962. A few countries made special reference to advanced study and extensive research on a wide range of United Nations questions undertaken by the staff and graduate students at special schools of international relations attached to universities or at autonomous research institutes. The results of such research are usually published in the form of monographs, collected papers, articles in specialized journals and the like. A main function of such specialized schools and institutes is the training of career staff for the foreign service of the country concerned. One of the replies from Member States pointed out that a growing number of university professors have participated actively in United Nations affairs as members of the secretariats of one or more of the international organizations, or as members of national delegations to United Nations or other conferences, or as technical assistance experts or in other consultative capacities; hence they bring the vitality and realism of first-hand experience to their teaching and research work in universities. This would also be the case, of course, in a number of other countries.

66. Extra-curricular activities among college and university students were described in many of the replies, with frequent mention given to student United Nations associations, model sessions of United Nations bodies, international relations clubs, debates, sponsorship of public or campus-wide lectures by professors or distinguished guest speakers, and film showings. For students in many subject fields, such activities, together with voluntary reading, constitute the main channels used for giving more than incidental attention to the United Nations and world affairs.

67. Several of the replies from Member States indicated that, beyond the campus, some universities contribute to adult education in this field in various ways, most often through the inclusion of United Nations subject-matter in courses on international relations provided in university extension services and extra-mural departments, and through public lectures on United Nations topics which are open to all interested persons in the area as well as to the faculty and students of the uni-

versity. Such public lectures are often also broadcast by radio and/or television. A few of the replies referred to some special seminars for adults, including several on teaching about the United Nations, held in different countries for in-service teachers; and others on human rights, organized in connexion with the fifteenth anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights in December 1963.

68. In broad terms, however, it would seem that universities in many countries might find it desirable and feasible to expand their work in the field of teaching about the United Nations in a number of ways. First, in view of the wide range of United Nations operations and activities, which run parallel to so many fields of university teaching and research, it seems likely that the content of some existing courses might be considerably enriched by the inclusion or expansion of study of the relevant work of the United Nations agencies involved. Examples, of related subject fields include not only international relations, history, economics and law in which most university courses with United Nations content now are found; but also such further fields of study and research as public administration, banking and finance, education, public health, science and technology, agriculture, labour relations, foreign languages, journalism, mass communications, librarianship, and, of growing importance in many universities, area studies, to name only a few possibilities. Through this means, the number of students made aware of the nature and extent of United Nations work in their fields of specialization would be considerably increased. Since university graduates tend to assume a leadership role in national and world affairs, universities might wish to consider the possibility of providing further opportunities for the student body as a whole to engage in more study and discussion of the United Nations organizations than is now generally the case, through such means as the inclusion of United Nations units in one or more required courses, or the provision of a regular series of campus-wide lectures and discussions on United Nations affairs as a recurrent feature of the university's official calendar of events. Lastly, some universities might find it possible to expand or intensify their present programmes of adult education in this field, especially in the urgent matter of the provision of seminars and short courses on the United Nations for in-service teachers.

Examinations

69. Replies from Member States indicate that, with varying frequency, questions on the United Nations and its related agencies are included in matriculation, university entrance and other externally administered examinations for secondary school students in a growing number of countries. This trend is fairly wide-spread, both in countries with centralized systems of education and in some states in countries where education is decentralized. Specimen copies of such examinations were attached to several of the reports. They indicate that questions on the United Nations family appear usually in examination papers in modern history or social

studies and require essay-type discussion rather than quick-information replies. Examples of such questions are: "What are some of the major problems facing the United Nations today? Discuss one of these problems in some detail"; "What contribution do United Nations agencies (such as the World Health Organization) make towards world peace?"; "Outline the steps by which the United Nations can deal with a threat of war, giving illustrations from recent events"; "As an international welfare agency the United Nations has more than justified itself, but as a security organization it has been disappointing. Discuss."

70. Educators hold mixed views on the desirability of external examinations, but in systems in which they are generally in use, there can be no doubt that the inclusion of questions on the United Nations in papers set in such examinations tends to stimulate study and teaching of the subject. Thus it is to be hoped that in relevant situations educational authorities which have not already done so will consider the inclusion of questions on the United Nations family in appropriate examinations.

Extra-curricular activities

71. For extra-curricular activities to play their optimum role in the learning process, educators generally are agreed that they should be planned and conducted in such a way as to complement and enrich the instructional programme provided in the school curriculum. For this reason, such activities have been discussed earlier in this chapter in connexion with each level of education concerned.

72. However, a few general comments may be added under this head. First, it is encouraging to note that observances of United Nations Day, which are now wide-spread in countries throughout the world, have tended over the years to become increasingly linked with sustained programmes of study in schools which are continued throughout United Nations Week or even longer periods. This development has been much assisted by circular letters of instruction or suggestions to schools issued by national, state or local education authorities, and by special study materials issued or distributed by Governments and/or United Nations Associations or other non-governmental organizations. Human Rights Day is also widely observed, and, in many countries, special study programmes at the various levels of education were undertaken in connexion with the fifteenth anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights in 1963. World Health Day and Universal Children's Day have also become a part of the official calendar of events in many countries. Sustained study and action programmes in support of special efforts such as FAO's Freedom from Hunger Campaign have also been widely developed in schools in many countries. When planned and conducted as an integral part of the school's instructional programme, such international "days" and special efforts have undoubted educational value and impact.

73. It should also be noted that in many countries, non-governmental organizations, particularly national

and local United Nations Associations, have worked closely with schools in conducting or assisting extra-curricular activities which are felt to have substantial educational worth but which require adult skills and material resources that the schools either cannot provide or cannot spare for these purposes. Examples of such activities include supervised group visits to the headquarters or field projects of the United Nations and the specialized agencies, summer or other holiday seminars for secondary-school students, and large-scale model United Nations assemblies, all of which typically require mature and knowledgeable guidance in programme-planning and preparation, the provision of well-selected study materials, and often also living accommodations for the period concerned. However modest or extensive in scale, well-planned extra-curricular activities on the United Nations for primary and secondary schools constitute a field of work in which the further assistance of relevant non-governmental organizations would be most welcome in many countries.

74. Lastly, it should be stressed that extra-curricular activities, however well-planned, should not be used as a substitute for a programme of systematic study in the school curriculum, for at least two main reasons: (a) such activities tend to engage the active participation on a voluntary basis of only the most able and/or interested students; and (b) most extra-curricular activities, by their very nature, are usually fairly *ad hoc* and thus do not provide a suitable functional framework within which to plan and achieve long-term educational objectives in a complex subject-field.

Education out of school

75. Replies from Member States indicate that, throughout the world, most adults and out-of-school youth learn most of what they know about the United Nations, not through formal programmes of instruction, but through the mass media, including the Press, films, radio, and, in more and more countries, television.

76. A key role in this process is played by the public information offices of the United Nations and its related agencies, both directly through their own output, and indirectly through assistance to national information services. For example, during the year 1963, more than 3,000 press releases were issued at United Nations Headquarters by the United Nations Office of Public Information, some seventy-five booklets, pamphlets and other publications were printed in over sixty languages, sixty-three countries received United Nations films and television productions in fourteen languages, and United Nations Radio supplied networks and stations around the world with regular news programmes and a wide range of features and documentaries. In addition, each of the specialized agencies and other bodies related to the United Nations — for example, UNICEF — also has its own public information programme and output. The programmes and services of the United Nations organizations are described in further detail in chapter III of the present report.

77. In addition to the information materials produced directly by the United Nations family itself,

these international organizations also assist the national information services in the various countries to produce their own programmes and/or to disseminate through their national channels materials produced by the United Nations agencies. In this connexion, it is encouraging to note that, in addition to news items, a considerable and growing volume of feature material on United Nations subjects, in Press, films, radio and now television, is being used by the mass media in a steadily increasing number of countries. Such feature and documentary programmes give treatment in some depth not only to topical political and security questions but also to such other activities of the United Nations family as the large-scale United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of Less Developed Areas (Geneva, February 1963), the World Food Congress (Washington, D.C., June 1963), the continuing FAO Freedom from Hunger Campaign and the United Nations Development Decade.

78. Meanwhile, apart from the information provided through the mass media, wide-spread programmes of formal education on the United Nations for adults and out-of-school youth are reported in only a few countries, chiefly in Eastern Europe, and to a lesser extent in countries in Scandinavia, North America and Australasia. One country in Eastern Europe writes:

“In 1962, 143,000 students taking primary instruction in evening schools studied the world organization, under the heading ‘The United Nations, its tasks, its importance’. More advanced study is offered in the final year of the secondary-school evening courses and correspondence courses, in which some 21,000 persons are enrolled. In the vocational and technical training courses for workers, approximately 100,000 persons are learning about the United Nations in the course ‘The United Nations, its objectives and importance; the role of the socialist States in the United Nations’. In the people’s universities, with a total student body of about 200,000 adults, a course is given on ‘International problems’ which includes a detailed study of the work of the United Nations.”

79. A second country in this area outlines its programmes in this field as follows:

“The specific feature of adult education is the large attendance of popular and workers’ universities, at which lectures are held from time to time on United Nations questions... Courses, discussions and lectures are systematically organized also by different public and political organizations. Special attention is paid to teaching about the United Nations in the Army.”

80. In most of the other countries in which sizable programmes of adult education on the United Nations are found, some formal instruction is provided through courses on international relations, which include some treatment of the United Nations, conducted by university extension or extra-mural departments, public evening high schools and adult education councils, but the preponderant volume of work in this field is done by a very wide range of non-governmental organizations. These voluntary and private bodies, which often have large memberships, include civic, religious and women’s organizations, trade unions, service clubs, professional associations and many youth organizations. Concern-

ing the work of these bodies, the report of one country in North America states:

“In the pattern of extra-curricular and out-of-school activities related to teaching about the United Nations, the organizations play a most important role. Not only do they sponsor educational activities for the thousands of adults holding membership in these bodies, but they publish and/or distribute periodicals, booklets, guides, reading-lists and the like, which have become a major source of domestic material on the United Nations.”

The report then outlines the publications and activities in this field of some of the most important bodies concerned. These activities most often comprise discussion groups, lectures, seminars, public meetings, sponsorship of radio and television programmes, and fund-raising and educational activities in support of such programmes as the work of UNICEF, the FAO Freedom-from-Hunger Campaign, refugees, and the UNESCO Gift Coupon Scheme. This section of the report concludes with a five-page annotated bibliography which lists and describes journals, books, pamphlets and other materials on United Nations affairs issued by the various organizations concerned.

81. In this connexion, special mention should also be made of the work of the World Federation of United Nations Associations (WFUNA) and of its national affiliates with their local branches which currently are actively in operation in sixty-two Member States. In addition to seminars for teachers on teaching about the United Nations and extra-curricular activities for young people in schools (both noted earlier), the Federation and its affiliates provide publications and a continuing programme of adult education in this field in their countries of membership, as well as such further activities as study-visits to United Nations Headquarters for groups of members from various national Associations, summer schools at WFUNA Headquarters (Geneva) and the like. A separate written statement by WFUNA on the subject of teaching about the United Nations will be presented to the Council at its thirty-seventh session.

82. Nevertheless, although the volume of work done is both impressive and important, the available evidence seems to indicate that effective programmes of adult education on the United Nations are not yet in operation except in a few countries. Moreover, even in some of these countries, they probably do not reach directly more than a relatively limited, albeit usually quite influential, proportion of the total adult population. Further action along a broad front would seem to be needed, appropriate to the particular situation and to the resources available.

83. For example, in a sizable number of countries, effective adult education channels exist, but many of them — university extension and extra-mural departments, public evening high schools, armed forces education programmes, trade unions, agricultural extension services, farmers' associations, women's organizations, community development programmes, national literacy campaigns, and the like — are not at present engaged,

or not vigorously so, in this field. It seems not unlikely that a careful analysis would be able to demonstrate that many of the primary interests of these bodies are directly served by and can be linked to relevant operations of the United Nations organizations and thus that progress towards their own main goals would be accelerated as a result of giving increased attention to the purposes and work of the United Nations family in their educational programmes. At the international level, it might be helpful if the International Committee for the Advancement of Adult Education, constituted in 1961 to advise the Director-General of UNESCO in the planning and execution of UNESCO's adult education programme, could be invited to consider the possibility of having a study made of the question, with a view to the formulation of recommendations for various measures which might be taken to extend and strengthen programmes of adult education on the United Nations family through existing adult education channels, including the mass media.

Role of non-governmental organizations

84. The important work done by non-governmental organizations in the field of teaching about the United Nations has been referred to under various heads in preceding sections of this chapter. These entries in themselves form a roster of the wide range of activities undertaken by the United Nations Associations and many other bodies in this field: teacher-training (including in-service programmes), teaching materials, teaching in schools at all levels of education, extra-curricular activities, and programmes of education on the United Nations for adults and out-of-school youth. In addition, detailed accounts of the work of the various organizations in the different countries are given in many of the replies from Member States set out in chapter II of the present report.

85. Thus, only a few general observations will be noted here. First, it is clear that many non-governmental organizations have notably extended and intensified their efforts in this field during the past four years. Two main factors appear to have contributed to this welcome development: (a) some of the international organizations which have been most actively engaged in this field for some years have themselves in this period experienced a remarkable growth in membership and hence have been able progressively to extend their efforts into many countries not previously reached (e.g., WFUNA's national affiliates grew from forty-two in 1960 to sixty-two in 1963; WCOTP's membership mounted from 105 national teachers' associations in 1960 in sixty-two countries to 139 affiliated bodies in eighty-five countries at the end of 1963); and (b) as experience is gained in this field by Governments and by the international bodies concerned, it has become possible to determine crucial areas of need with more precision, and also to develop through study and experimentation a growing body of knowledge concerning promising teaching practices and useful materials and aids in this field, which can be shared with others and adapted as required by the particular situation.

86. Next, a considerable widening in scope of the interests of non-governmental organizations can also be clearly seen. NGO Committees which give active support to the work of UNICEF, WHO and FAO have long been in operation in many countries and they have steadily increased in number and in the range of their work. A recent FAO report notes that at the end of 1963, more than 150 non-governmental organizations and voluntary bodies had pledged support for the Freedom from Hunger Campaign, sponsored hundreds of projects and informed their members about the goals and work of the Campaign through articles in their official journals. It appears further that as the United Nations organizations become increasingly operational, the interest of groups with broad general interests, such as local adult education councils, as well as specialist bodies, are manifesting growing interest in the work of such United Nations agencies as the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and its affiliates, the International Development Association (IDA) and the International Finance Corporation (IFC). The statement provided by the Bank for this report, which appears in chapter III (paras. 335-341), states: "[These agencies] have noted an increasing interest in their activities by schools, colleges, universities and adult education organizations during the period under review... Such groups as local United Nations Associations, World Affairs Councils, Committees on Foreign Relations and many others regularly seek staff members to participate in seminars, conferences and other gatherings in which the work of the organizations will be studied."

87. A parallel development has been the steady growth of study programmes among some non-governmental organizations with clearly defined special interests, for example, trade unions. Such programmes often attract as participants many persons whose attention has not previously been engaged more than casually in the work of the United Nations. Typically such programmes start by focussing directly on the subject of special interest, but as they proceed they seem also to become considerably extended in breadth. A very interesting case study which illustrates this process is reported in a document (un-numbered) issued by the International Labour Organisation in 1960 entitled "Teaching Workers about the ILO", which provides an account of a workshop held in Canada in 1960, sponsored jointly by the International Labour Office and the Canadian Labour Congress. The aim of the workshop was to provide an opportunity for labour educators in Canada and the United States to exchange views and experiences with each other and with various ILO staff specialists as to how to bring the ILO and its work into the educational programmes of their own union or organization. Some of the topics covered were how to stimulate the interest of workers in the ILO; how to teach about the ILO: subjects of general interest — subjects relating to particular industries; technical assistance and operational activities; teaching materials and study aids; and suggestions to labour educators.

88. It would seem useful for other special-interest groups also to undertake to organize similar workshops

jointly with the secretariats of other agencies whose work is of special interest to the organization's membership.

89. Lastly, the United Nations General Assembly having designated 1965, the twentieth year of the United Nations, as International Co-operation Year, that year would seem to provide a particularly suitable occasion for non-governmental organizations to undertake special efforts, with stress on educational programmes for adults, aimed at helping to develop increased public awareness of the extent and significance of existing everyday co-operation, which, it is hoped, will lead to a better appreciation of the true nature of the world community and of the common interests of mankind.

Conclusions and suggestions

90. The survey indicates that, although much has been accomplished during the four years 1960-63, much still remains to be done before education on the United Nations in schools and among adults can be considered adequate to contribute fully to the urgent and basic needs of mankind now: peace and a better world through international co-operation. In particular, attention needs to be focused in most countries on including more effective preparation for work in this field as a part of the regular instructional programme for prospective teachers in teacher-training institutions at all levels. At the same time, more short courses and seminars for teachers already in service should be organized. The lack of suitable teaching materials remains widespread. Needs are particularly acute in the developing countries, especially in the matter of introducing or improving basic information on the United Nations family in relevant school textbooks, written in the language of instruction and the idiom of the country concerned. For this purpose, it would be helpful if funds could be provided through the United Nations and/or UNESCO to afford textbook writers in the developing countries opportunities to study the work of the United Nations family at first hand. High priority should also be given to the provision of similar opportunities to persons in charge of school radio and television services in these countries. United Nations subject-matter should be introduced into relevant courses in school curricula at all levels, from primary schools through universities, in a form suitable to the age and maturity of the students concerned. Educational experience in various countries in different parts of the world indicates clearly that where curriculum revision is done with skill and care, the introduction of information about the United Nations and world affairs does not overcrowd the curriculum but enriches it. The aim is to replace material that is now obsolete with dynamic new concepts of today's world in the process of change for a better tomorrow.

91. Lastly, further efforts in the field of adult education on the United Nations and its related agencies are urgently needed in most countries. In this connexion, it might be helpful if the International Committee for the Advancement of Adult Education could be invited

to consider the possibility of having a study made of the question, as suggested in paragraph 83 above. Meanwhile, it is hoped that non-governmental organizations of every kind, including particularly the United Nations Associations and professional educational bodies, will continue, expand and intensify their important work in this field, during and beyond the International Co-operation Year.

92. It would be helpful if Member States, in their future reports, could describe the progress made in some detail, so that a comprehensive survey of the results achieved could be submitted to the Economic and Social Council.

CHAPTER II

Reports on teaching about the United Nations in States Members of the United Nations and/or UNESCO and in Trust Territories

93. This chapter presents summaries of the official reports received from Governments in reply to a request for information on this subject sent to Member States by the Secretary-General of the United Nations in February 1963 and to member States of UNESCO by the Director-General of UNESCO in March 1963. The summaries are set out by country in English alphabetical order. The chapter concludes with a section on teaching about the United Nations in Trust Territories, summarized from information provided by the Administering Authorities to the Trusteeship Council.

94. As noted in the preface, the replies from Governments varied considerably in nature and extent. Some were limited to brief general statements; others comprised extensive appraisals, made in some cases by committees of educators and other specialists working over a considerable period of time.

95. It is hoped that these summaries will help to convey some view of the varied approaches taken and methods used in teaching about the United Nations.

A. REPORTS FROM STATES MEMBERS OF THE UNITED NATIONS AND/OR UNESCO

AFGHANISTAN

[Original text: English]
[13 June 1963]

During the period 1960-1963, teaching about the United Nations and its agencies has been provided within the scope of social studies. United Nations Day, Human Rights Day and World Health Day are widely observed. In teacher-training programmes, lectures on the United Nations have been given regularly. Afghan representatives participating in international conferences publish articles or give lectures on the proceedings and results of these conferences in order to create greater public awareness of the work of the United Nations. Kabul Radio regularly broadcasts a special programme on the United Nations.

ARGENTINA

[Original text: Spanish]
[2 September 1963]

Secondary schools

The use of seminar is one of the main methods for teaching about the United Nations in Argentina. In 1961, seminars on the United Nations were held in all secondary schools in Buenos Aires, sponsored by the National Centre of Documentation and Educational Information, a division of the Ministry of Education. In 1962, eleven similar seminars, and in 1963, twenty-two, were held in secondary schools and universities throughout Argentina. Typically, each seminar comprises seven weekly sessions, planned so that the final meeting is held on United Nations Day. Faculty members and visiting lecturers conduct the sessions. Study material is furnished chiefly by the United Nations Information Centre.

The National Centre of Documentation and Educational Information prepares and distributes each year material for United Nations Day observances and also organizes exhibitions. In 1962, educational officials joined in sponsoring a United Nations contest for students of industrial schools in the interior. These schools were chosen because their technical curriculum and geographical location afforded little opportunity for their students to learn about the United Nations. Three silver medals were awarded on United Nations Day.

Higher education

Significant steps in teaching about the United Nations have been taken at the university level. Since 1961, a United Nations seminar comprising twenty weekly sessions has been conducted yearly by the Institute of International Law of the National University of the Litoral, in co-operation with the Rosario branch of the Argentine Association for the United Nations. Participants include primary and secondary school teachers and senior university students; attendance rose from 185 in 1961 to over 300 in 1963.

In 1961, the University published a detailed syllabus and summary of the seminar lectures in a volume entitled *Curso de preparación para la enseñanza sobre Naciones Unidas*, with the financial assistance of UNESCO. It is intended to serve as a prototype course for the preparation of teachers in this field.

The basic subjects of the seminars are repeated yearly, supplemented by discussions of current activities of special interest to Argentina, such as the United Nations Development Decade and the FAO Freedom from Hunger Campaign.

Smaller seminars usually timed to coincide with United Nations Day are held along with United Nations and UNESCO film showings and graphic expositions. Examples include a three-day seminar on the United Nations family held in October 1962 by the Extension Division of the National University of the Litoral, and

a well-attended ten-day seminar on "The University and the United Nations" held in 1963 in Santa Fe City. The 1963 seminar concluded with a student-team quiz on the United Nations which was broadcast over the University's radio station. "The United Nations and Human Rights" was the subject of another seminar, organized in 1963 by the Provincial University of Mar del Plata, in which professors and students from four other universities also participated.

Non-governmental organizations

Non-governmental organizations continue to play a leading role in arranging seminars both on United Nations activities generally and on specific topics. Examples include the month-long seminar sponsored by the Argentine Association for the United Nations in 1961 on "Science and Technology in the Development Decade", and the seminar for human rights leaders organized in 1963 by the international relations section of the Junior Chamber of Commerce in Bahía Blanca and the Argentine Association of Human Rights Leaders. In addition, the Argentine Association for the United Nations translated and published a useful handbook for teachers entitled in Spanish *La Enseñanza sobre Naciones Unidas* (Buenos Aires, 1961), by Paul Ferraud. This manual was issued initially in French, under the title *L'Enseignement sur la famille des Nations Unies*, by the World Federation of United Nations Associations (Geneva, 1959). Local chapters of the United Nations Committees and the voluntary correspondents who co-operate with the United Nations Information Centre also help to disseminate information about the United Nations.

AUSTRALIA

[Original text: English]
[14 August 1963]

General observations

During the period 1960-1963 activities related to teaching about the United Nations have continued, with some extensions and developments, along lines indicated in earlier reports. Children in primary and secondary schools have continued to be instructed formally on the work of the United Nations, and extra-curricular activities have been further developed; teachers for both levels of schooling have continued to receive appropriate instruction in their training, and this has been followed up by conferences and seminars for teachers in service. A wide range of reference materials has been drawn from for use in schools, and teaching has been further supplemented by special school broadcasts and telecasts. The United Nations and its agencies have continued to be included in certain courses at universities, and in the general community interested adults have been able to participate in adult education courses and discussion groups by various authorities.

A significant development has been the extension of television as a mass communication medium in Australia: the number of the viewers' licences increased from 577,000 in 1959 to 1,378,000 in 1962. The use of television as a vehicle to spread knowledge of the United Nations, both to children in schools and to the public generally, is noted elsewhere in this report.

In 1963, the first interstate conference of school children on the United Nations and international affairs was organized in Melbourne by the United Nations Association of Australia and is expected to become a regular feature.

The volume *Education for International Understanding* (a source unit for teachers) first published in 1957 by the Australian National Advisory Committee for UNESCO, was revised and reprinted. Some thousands of copies were distributed to state Departments of Education for use in secondary schools.

There always remains the problem of further capturing the interest of the community at large. It is difficult to awaken further co-operation amongst metropolitan newspapers — only special items such as disarmament, Trusteeship Council reports, the take-over of West New Guinea, the UNESCO Nubian Monuments Campaign and financial problems appear regularly in the newspaper columns.

In January 1961, a two-week seminar on teaching about the United Nations was held at Armidale, New South Wales, organized by the World Federation of United Nations Associations with the assistance of UNESCO and in collaboration with the United Nations Association of Australia. It was attended by forty participants from eight countries and territories in South-East Asia.

Increasing numbers of speakers have been requested by and supplied to various groups (including schools) and there is an undoubted increase in the number of requests by teachers and school children for information on the United Nations.

In the second quarter of 1962, there were over 12,000 students from other countries in Australia, including more than 10,500 from Asian countries. It seems possible that if information on the United Nations could be included in courses taken by these students, a significant Australian contribution to teaching about the United Nations in countries other than Australia might be made.

Teacher-training

All states continue to include preparation for teaching about the United Nations in their primary and secondary teacher-training courses. In one state, as the period of primary teacher-training has been extended, more time has become available for such preparation. In other states, the existing preparation has been intensified. Such instruction is usually given as part of social studies, health, education, history and geography. Primary teachers are trained to instruct their pupils in all subjects of the curriculum and each receives instruction on United Nations topics to apply in teaching

appropriate subjects. Teachers at the secondary level, however, seldom teach more than two subjects and whether or not they receive extended instruction on the United Nations depends on the subjects they are to teach. Extra-curricular activities include observance of international days, debates, talks by visiting speakers, and fund-raising appeals, e.g. the Freedom from Hunger Campaign.

In-service teacher-training

At in-service seminars or conferences teachers are brought up to date by means of lectures, displays of relevant material, and group discussions. Such provision applies both to primary and secondary teachers, particularly of history and social studies. Teacher college staff usually promote and service the conferences.

The United Nations in school programmes

Provision for teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies is included in the various state primary curricula as part of the work to be covered in various subjects. Extra-curricular activities such as observance of United Nations Day form a regular part of the primary school programme.

Teaching about the United Nations is included in the various state secondary curricula and in some states during the period under review greater emphasis has been placed on this topic. As at the primary level, such instruction is given as part of the work to be covered in various subjects, although here it is treated more extensively and often as a separate unit within the appropriate syllabus. Questions on the United Nations are included with varying frequency in the matriculation and other external examinations of the various states.

Secondary schools engage in extra-curricular activities concerned with the United Nations similar to those noted for primary schools. In addition, regular inter-school essay competitions are held on topics related to the purpose of the day. Further relevant extra-curricular activities are occasioned by the existence of various clubs and debating societies within secondary schools.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

It would appear that textbooks in use, together with the supplementary material outlined below provide, adequate coverage. Schools and teachers' colleges obtain up-to-date information from the United Nations Information Centre. In some states, additional material in the form of newsletters and current affairs bulletins is available.

Radio and television

School radio programmes are arranged and relayed by the Australian Broadcasting Commission on a national or a state basis. National programmes are designed to supplement the general topics of school curricula throughout Australia while state programmes are directly related to the curriculum of the state concerned. Each year, in both types of broadcast, there are programmes

devoted to the United Nations and its related agencies. At the national level, for example, regular programmes entitled "The world we live in" and "Behind the news" cover United Nations topics for primary and secondary schools respectively. Important days and events, such as the Freedom from Hunger Campaign, are given special coverage. National programmes reach approximately 200,000 pupils in some 5,000 schools throughout Australia, while state programmes reach 15,000-30,000 pupils in 700-800 schools.

At present, further developments are taking place in this field. The Australian Broadcasting Commission's office in New York is preparing tapes of basic material on the United Nations at work, such as interviews and sound tracks of debates at United Nations Headquarters, so that programmes of more intensity and impact will be incorporated into school broadcasts.

Television programmes on United Nations topics are similar in content to those relayed by radio and are syndicated throughout Australia. The audience at present is much smaller than radio audiences.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

Although there are no separate courses devoted to the United Nations, such study forms a substantial part of undergraduate courses in history, geography, economics, international law, international relations, government and political science. United Nations topics may also be selected for post-graduate research in the fields of economics, history, law, government and political science. Most extra-curricular activities in this field are sponsored and organized by student international societies, political clubs, etc., and include a wide range of programmes such as conferences, debates, film-screenings, guest-speaker talks and fund-raising projects.

Adult education programmes on the United Nations

In all states, programmes on the United Nations and its related agencies have been organized within the scope of adult education. Week-end, seminars in which social studies teachers and the general public participate, have discussed United Nations topics and "study days" have also been devoted to these matters. Discussions and lectures have dealt with subjects such as "The United Nations and World Trouble Spots", "New Guinea and Trusteeship Activities" and "The International Labour Organisation". Programmes of this type are organized under the auspices of United Nations Associations, religious societies, women's organizations, adult education bodies and extra-mural departments of universities and service clubs. Audiences in smaller centres number approximately thirty-five to fifty while in larger areas several hundred attend each course.

For the general adult audience, new announcements and feature programmes on the United Nations and its related agencies are presented on radio and television. Recorded material made available by UNESCO has been a major source of radio programmes in the past, but recently the New York representatives of the Australian Broadcasting Commission have been

obtaining suitable material for radio "magazine articles", short programmes of three to four minutes' duration on United Nations topics. In the television field, programmes on the United Nations are presented whenever a significant event, which affords topical coverage, occurs.

Appendices

Materials appended to the report included specimen instructions circulated to teachers by the various state Departments of Education, lesson plans for use in teaching about the United Nations in primary and secondary schools, and syllabi of university courses in international relations and international law.

AUSTRIA

[Original text: German]

[31 July, 19 November and 3 December 1963]

Teacher-training

The curriculum for teacher-training institutions in Austria provides for instruction on the United Nations in the third-year courses in history and in geography, and in fifth-year courses in history and in pedagogy. Questions on the material covered appear in relevant sections of the matriculation and qualifying examinations.

An increasingly large number of reports and discussions on the United Nations family is included in in-service training programmes for teachers at primary, secondary and special schools.

The Austrian National Commission for UNESCO aims nearly all of its activities at teachers. The Commission, whose seminars are well attended by teachers, has also instituted UNESCO study groups in several areas of the country. The Commission and the Federal Ministry of Education also work to ensure the widest possible circulation of the Commission's various publications among teaching institutions.

Teaching about the United Nations in the school curriculum

In the history curriculum for the final grade of primary, secondary and special schools, explicit provision is made for study of United Nations activities and the Charter. A less detailed study is prescribed in the curriculum for lower primary schools. The United Nations could provide the basis for discussion in current events classes.

The curriculum for the secondary schools observes that in the teaching of geography "changes which have taken place in the world situation as a result of the Second World War are to be viewed from the standpoint of the United Nations . . . geography teachers must also constantly bear in mind the need to train good Austrians and democrats to further the cause of the United Nations".

Examinations for school-leaving certificates in secondary schools regularly include questions on the United Nations family, especially in geography and history.

In addition, texts dealing with international organizations are frequently included for translation in the English language examinations.

Teaching about the United Nations in universities

Studies of international organizations are mainly conducted at the faculties of law under the heading of international law, which is one of the main subjects offered. The minimum requirement comprises five hours a week. Under the aegis of the faculty of law at the University of Vienna a two-year post-graduate programme for international studies has been set up; one of its main purposes is to study all international organizations. Special attention is given to the work of the United Nations in the field of human rights.

At the University for International Commerce courses are given on international, financial and economic institutions, some of which focus especially on assistance to developing countries. In this context the important role of the United Nations and some of its specialized agencies in the economic and financial field is stressed.

At the faculties for theology and philosophy the United Nations is studied from a sociological, ethical and moral point of view. For students of recent history, the League of Nations is compared with the United Nations in respect to organs, competence and procedure.

Teaching materials

History textbooks for upper primary and secondary schools contain chapters on the United Nations and the specialized agencies. English textbooks for these schools also make frequent references to the United Nations family. The *UNESCO Courier* is used from time to time in French and English lessons and newspaper articles on the United Nations family from a popular part of modern language lessons.

Extra-curricular activities

United Nations Day is observed in all Austrian schools from the fifth grade upwards, generally in the form of lectures and discussions. A circular of directives on the subject is issued each year by the Ministry of Education.

Non-governmental organizations

The United Nations Association of Austria is particularly active in work with schools and out-of-school young adults. The Association regularly supplies information materials for use in school observances of United Nations Day, Human Rights Day and World Health Day. It also meets requests for school exhibits on the work of the United Nations family.

The School Clubs Section of the UNA arranges frequent lectures, group discussions and film showings in United Nations agencies in schools throughout the country. Since 1953 it has organized a nationwide public-speaking competition on the United Nations for secondary school students and young workers. Interest

in these contests has grown steadily: in the 1963 annual competition 4,000 young people participated.

The Youth Section of the UNA organizes an annual seminar in Geneva, which features briefings and discussions with United Nations officials and film showings. Similar study-visits are arranged to FAO headquarters in Rome and UNESCO in Paris.

BELGIUM

[Original text: French]
[18 October 1963]

General observations

During the period 1960-1963, a considerable effort has been made to draw the attention of teachers to the problems being dealt with in the United Nations and the specialized agencies. The media employed for this purpose include a large volume of printed matter, exhibitions, films, etc.

This experience leads us to believe that the distribution, both nationally and internationally, of material on the United Nations and the specialized agencies is one of the best ways of improving the teaching about them and of bringing about a deeper knowledge of international problems.

Teacher-training programmes

In the syllabus of teacher-training establishments provision is made for teaching about the United Nations and its agencies. This is a compulsory item and is included in the history course and in the civics and ethics courses.

In addition, prospective primary and secondary school teachers can widen their knowledge of the United Nations and its agencies by such means as student exchange schemes, travel, individual research projects for which the various departments are frequently asked to provide necessary documentation, films, etc.

In-service teacher-training programmes

For in-service teachers an effort is made to broaden their knowledge in this field through the provision of printed matter and other materials, e.g. films about the United Nations are placed at the disposal of the schools; publications such as *The UNESCO Courrier* are circulated to the schools; circulars are sent out to the heads of primary and secondary schools on such occasions as United Nations Day, Human Rights Day, or a special effort launched by a specialized agency (Freedom from Hunger Campaign).

The United Nations in school programmes

A substantial part of the civics courses in the primary education syllabus is devoted to teaching about the United Nations family. Thus the syllabus for the third stage (pupils aged 10 to 12-13 years) includes the item: "Brief survey of international organizations: United Nations and UNESCO". Other related activities include

competitions, school radio and television programmes, correspondence between schools, etc.

At the secondary school level, teaching about the United Nations is included in the syllabus for: (a) History: (i) fifth year (pupils aged 13 to 14-15 years): "Attempts to organize world peace and international co-operation: League of Nations, ILO, International Bureau of Education, United Nations, UNESCO, etc.;" (ii) first year (pupils aged 17 to 18-19 years): "The inter-war period: attempts at international organization; post-war problems and attempts at international co-operation"; and (b) Civics: considerable attention is devoted to these topics in first-year classes. In addition, extra-curricular activities of various kinds are arranged.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

An important place is given to the United Nations and its agencies in relevant textbooks. Examples of history textbooks in use are Michel Vanden Eynde and Dorchy, *Temps modernes et contemporains* and Franz Hayt, *Du XVII^e siècle à nos jours*. The number of textbooks has been found to be sufficient, and they are regularly brought up to date by their authors. Films about the United Nations and its activities and school radio and television programmes are also used.

Study about the United Nations in colleges and universities

In all universities and schools of higher learning courses in history, political economy and international public law to a very great extent cover the international organizations, including the United Nations and the specialized agencies.

Adult education programmes on the United Nations

Adults are encouraged to learn about, or to learn more about, the United Nations and the specialized agencies through lectures and study groups.

BRAZIL

[Original text: Portuguese]
[14 October 1963]

Under a new law promulgated in December 1961, the Federal Education system was decentralized and the responsibility for the organization of teaching systems at all levels assigned to the individual states. Revised curricula have been established by the Ministry of Education, in collaboration with the newly created state Councils of Education.

Under new curricula for secondary schools the study of the United Nations is included in general history in the fourth year, under the main heading "The contemporary world".

In primary schools, the United Nations is taught as part of social studies, civics and ethics. These programmes stress the interdependence of peoples, the individual's

duties towards his own country and toward mankind generally. Pan-Americanism and an understanding of the political, economic and cultural solidarity of the countries of the New World is also emphasized.

In the experimental programme of social studies in the primary schools of Rio Grande do Sul, the structure, functions and achievements of the United Nations are studied within the unit "Brazil and the World". Among the activities suggested by the state education authorities is the study of and comment on the most significant aspects of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

Teacher-training

Some states are also reorganizing their programmes for the training of primary school teachers. Others, however, continue with the pre-1961 syllabus in which teaching about the United Nations is included in courses on educational sociology or history.

Examinations for admission to teacher-training institutes may include questions on Brazil's participation in the United Nations. The State of São Paulo, for example, gives such examinations.

Teaching aids

In 1962, the Federal Ministry of Education and Culture issued a series of handbooks aimed at assisting the primary school teachers. The series, called "Library of the Brazilian Teacher", included among its six guidance manuals one on the teaching of social studies in primary schools, which suggests principles and methods for use in teaching about the United Nations. The manual states that the aim of such teaching is to help pupils to understand the objectives of the United Nations system as "the safeguarding of peace by means of conciliation and diplomatic action, the development of the less-favoured areas through technical, financial, health and educational aid, and the defence of human rights". The principles and purposes of the Charter are studied and instructors are advised to stress the value of the United Nations accomplishments, against the background of the obstacles to be overcome and the limitations within which it may act. Teachers are asked also to stimulate discussion of the humanitarian aims of the United Nations, using the Universal Declaration of Human Rights as a basis. The manual counsels the use of United Nations films from the National Institute of Educational Cinema, as well as United Nations leaflets and posters as teaching aids. United Nations Day is observed in elementary and secondary schools throughout the country, in accordance with directives issued by state education authorities.

BULGARIA

[*Original text: French*]
[8 August 1963]

Teaching about the United Nations is concentrated primarily in higher educational establishments. Thus,

in the Faculty of Law of the University of Sofia, the course on international law includes sixteen lectures a year on the United Nations. At the Higher Institute for Economic Studies, in the subject "Foreign trade", as well as in the political economy course, twelve lessons are devoted to the United Nations. Students taking "International relations" have a one-year course consisting of six hours of instruction per week on international organizations, principally the United Nations. In the Institute of Law of the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, United Nations problems are also studied.

In the primary and secondary schools there is no special teaching about the United Nations. However, lectures are organized in the schools each year on United Nations Day.

The important task of popularizing the purposes of the United Nations and its activities among the Bulgarian public is entrusted to the Bulgarian United Nations Association, with the active co-operation of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. For some fifteen years it has done this work by means of public meetings, radio broadcasts, press articles and films. The fact that the Government maintains a policy of peaceful coexistence greatly facilitates the Association's task. The United Nations Association is assisted by the lecturers attached to the National Council of the "Fatherland Front", a social and political organization, which organizes lectures throughout the country.

BURMA

[*Original text: English*]
[20 May 1964]

General observations

During the period 1960-1963 public interest in the work of the United Nations and the specialized agencies, particularly the interest of educational authorities and of teachers, has grown considerably. There is a growing emphasis on the teaching of the subject in schools and other educational institutions.

The translation of available literature on the work of the United Nations into Burmese has been extended. However, suitable textbooks for all levels of education are still needed, as well as other teaching materials and aids.

As the educational system in Burma is centralized, the Ministry of Education through the Directorate of Education is able to direct the activities in schools. The subject "The United Nations and its specialized agencies" has been included in the school curriculum. Pamphlets on the United Nations and its agencies are distributed to schools throughout the country, as well as articles written in Burmese, special messages and newsheets.

A variety of extra-curricular activities, such as observances of United Nations Day, United Nations Week, Human Rights Day, and Universal Children's Day are organized by the education authorities in co-operation with the local communities and voluntary organizations.

These programmes include such features as the reading of special messages from the Chairman of the Revolutionary Government and from the Secretary-General of the United Nations, lectures by eminent persons on the United Nations and its specialized agencies, debates, essay contests, seminars, film shows and radio talks. In some schools, students read about and discuss the United Nations or participate in model United Nations meetings.

To extend and improve education in this field, it is suggested that information materials provided by the United Nations should be better adapted for use in schools at the national and local levels. Suggestions concerning plans and programmes for systematic teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies would also be desirable.

Teacher-training

Instruction on the United Nations and its related agencies is provided in teacher-training institutions as part of the study of history and civics. These courses are among the professional subjects required of all teachers for a teaching certificate.

Instruction on the United Nations is based on the principle of linking it to suitable situations. The use of books, pictures, songs, dances, etc. is stressed.

Teacher-training institutions observe United Nations Day and Human Rights Day and organize model sessions of the United Nations. Teacher-trainees are also encouraged to take part in dramatic sketches and in essay and poster contests on the United Nations. Materials produced by the United Nations and its related agencies are exhibited and persons who have participated in activities of the United Nations organizations are invited to give lectures.

In-service teacher-training

For teachers already in service, radio talks, and official documents and publications of the United Nations and UNESCO, including reports of seminars and conferences, which are available in official libraries, serve as sources of study.

In addition, the Directorate of Education issues some Burmese versions of United Nations publications to all schools and other educational institutions throughout Burma. Considerable information is given also through official circular communications.

The United Nations in school programmes

In primary schools, teaching about the United Nations is done indirectly as a part of education for international understanding, with attention focused on the life of children in other countries, using games, songs, dances, etc.

In secondary schools, instruction on the United Nations family is provided as a part of history and

civics in the regular school curriculum. Questions on the United Nations are sometimes included in school-leaving examinations.

United Nations Day is observed annually in all schools throughout Burma, with programmes adapted to the various age levels concerned. An official circular concerning such observances is sent to schools by the Directorate of Education, together with relevant leaflets, posters and other publications.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

There are no separate textbooks on the United Nations and its related agencies, although this subject is dealt with in a separate chapter in some history and civics textbooks.

Some progress has been made in the popularization of leaflets, pamphlets and posters distributed by the United Nations. However, more systematic teaching about the United Nations is necessary, and for this purpose curriculum materials to suit all levels of education still need to be developed.

Colleges and universities

At the University of Rangoon, a study of the United Nations and its related agencies is provided, not as a separate subject, but as a part of relevant courses in various fields. For example, in the Department of Economics, the objectives, functions and operations of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, etc. are examined. In the Law Department, the United Nations Charter and the questions brought before the Security Council and the International Court of Justice form a substantial part of the courses in international law. In the Political Science and History Department, courses entitled "International Organization" are given at both the graduate and undergraduate levels as part of the programme of study in international relations. Thus far, no theses or dissertations have been submitted on United Nations subjects.

At the University of Mandalay, instruction on the United Nations and its related agencies is provided as part of the undergraduate course in political science.

Adult education

Voluntary non-governmental, organizations, including the Burma Council of World Affairs, the Young Women's Christian Association, the Young Men's Christian Association and the Youth Improvement Society, have done valuable work in teaching about the United Nations. These organizations sponsor panel discussions, model United Nations General Assemblies, debates, essay contests, seminars and talks about the United Nations and its related agencies.

Radio broadcasts, which comprise news announcements and feature programmes, also assist adult education in this field.

BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

[Original text: Russian]
[9 September 1963]

Elementary and secondary school programmes

During the period 1960-1963, teaching about the United Nations has received great prominence in schools.

From their first school years, children learn from various textbooks about social and political systems, ways of life and cultural achievements in the different parts of the world. Teachers make use of reading, nature studies and history lessons to educate the children in the spirit of friendship among peoples. Films and film-strips are extensively used.

Pupils in the senior classes (IX-XI) study general history, international relations, and learn about the life of peoples of other countries from school exhibitions, school radio broadcasts, and correspondence with pupils and teachers abroad. Classroom "trips" to different countries are organized. Many pupils take part in youth festivals and discussions of the international situation, including the work of the United Nations. An important place in educating pupils on the spirit of the United Nations Charter is held by the school literature syllabus. Through history, geography and foreign language studies the pupils become acquainted with the historical development, economy and culture of many countries. In history lessons they also learn about the United Nations; the acquisition of independence by new countries; progress in human rights, etc. A spirit of humanism, friendship and mutual understanding between peoples permeates the teaching of these subjects.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

The most varied aspects of United Nations work are studied at the universities, especially in the faculties of history in the pedagogical institutes which prepare teachers for primary and secondary schools. Section 13 of a draft course in modern history published by the Ministry of Higher, Special Secondary and Professional Education provides for a detailed analysis of United Nations work. A special course entitled "International relations during the Second World War" discusses in detail the formation of the United Nations and analyses the provisions of its Charter.

Year by year the students in the faculties of history write essays and dissertations on United Nations subjects. The results of the sessions of the United Nations General Assembly have been set as general subjects, and are constantly studied by research groups in the departments of modern history and the history of the USSR.

United Nations material is no less important in the teaching of the Faculty of Law of the Byelorussian State University. Here a course on international law is given in accordance with the syllabus approved by the University Teaching Methods Board of the Ministry of

Higher and Special Secondary Education of the USSR. Section 11 of this syllabus includes the following topics:

"The United Nations. History of its foundation. The part played by the USSR. The Charter. Purposes and principles. Membership of the Organization. Change in the distribution of strength in the United Nations. Its principal organs. The need to abolish the Trustee-ship System. Procedure for amending the United Nations Charter. USSR suggestions for change in the structure of the United Nations.

"United Nations specialized agencies. History; concept; types. Interrelationship with the United Nations; the nature of their work. The part played by the USSR. Non-governmental international organizations and their consultative status with the United Nations. Regional organizations under the United Nations Charter."

United Nations questions are dealt with also in other sections of the international law syllabus. For instance, in section 5 the United Nations Charter is studied as a particular kind of international treaty, and attention is given to the work done by the United Nations in codifying and progressively developing international law. A special course entitled "The United Nations", consisting of eighteen lectures and ten tutorials, is also given in the Faculty of Law. Undergraduates in law and history write a considerable number of essays and theses on aspects of United Nations work.

Adult education

Information about the United Nations is disseminated among the adult population of the Republic through lectures, the Press, radio and television, special pamphlets, books and photographic exhibitions. The programmes of Republican, regional and city societies for the dissemination of political and scientific knowledge include lectures on the latest United Nations events and other United Nations matters. Similar lectures and talks are also given on television and radio. Political leaders contribute to Republican and local newspapers and magazines surveys of the major problems dealt with by the United Nations, and also speak of these on United Nations Day and Human Rights Day. The current activity of United Nations bodies and agencies is reported regularly in the Press.

CAMBODIA

[Original text: French]
[12 August 1963]

General observations

Since 1960 lessons on the United Nations have been included in the curriculum in all secondary schools. United Nations Day and Human Rights Day have been observed regularly since 1951.

The main obstacles to effective teaching in this field are the lack of financial means and of adequate teaching

materials. To overcome the latter shortcoming, teachers have had to rely on publications furnished chiefly by UNESCO. In addition, some United Nations information is provided through lectures and speeches, radio broadcasts, and articles in the official journal, *L'instituteur Khmer*.

At the international level UNESCO might make available the results of research undertaken in education, science, etc. for dissemination by Press, radio or films. Cambodia also would like financial aid from UNESCO as well as materials to improve teaching in this field.

Teacher-training

Lectures are given on United Nations Day and Human Rights Day to teachers in training for primary schools. For secondary school teachers, the new curriculum intends to devote more attention to this subject, but such instruction will be feasible only if the appropriate materials are available. Meanwhile, it forms part of history, social studies and health education courses. Information on United Nations subjects is regularly published in the monthly journal *L'instituteur Khmer*, which is distributed to all teachers.

The United Nations in school curricula

At the primary level, information on the United Nations is given in civics courses and in secondary schools, in history and social studies. Final and university entrance examinations often include questions about the United Nations. Plans are under way to start more advanced United Nations studies during the next school year.

Teaching materials and aid

No textbooks in this field have been issued. Documents furnished by UNESCO are used but they are not available in sufficient quantities. Owing to lack of suitable films and filmstrips, there have been no showings in schools. The Department of Information sponsors special programmes to mark United Nations and Human Rights Day which reach the general public, including students. There is also a weekly radio broadcast, *Le monde en marche*, which provides United Nations news.

Higher education

Instruction on the United Nations is given in the first year at the Law School of Phnom Penh. This course, however, is limited and the Department of Higher Education will approach the Dean to expand it in order to comply with the resolutions of the Economic and Social Council

Adult education

Adult education in this field is provided through radio programmes, lectures for United Nations Day and Human Rights Day and the distribution of pamphlets, posters and display sets.

CANADA

[Original text: English]
[30 July 1963]

The report below is in two parts: part 1 was prepared by the Canadian Education Association based on information supplied by the Provincial Departments of Education; part 2 is a report from the United Nations Association in Canada through which educational liaison work is done in the field of teaching about the United Nations.

1. Information supplied by the Provincial Departments of Education

Teaching about the United Nations in school curricula

The courses of study in each province require that information about the United Nations be taught, generally more briefly and informally in elementary school and more thoroughly and formally in secondary school. The topic is not treated as a separate subject, but is integrated into the teaching of such subjects as social studies, civics, history and geography and the discussion of current events. In addition to textbook information, its teaching may be assisted by use of *World Review*, a monthly publication of the United Nations Association in Canada written for high school students and supported by the Departments of Education in six provinces; by Canadian Broadcasting Corporation radio and television school broadcasts; and by teaching materials supplied by the Canadian National Commission for UNESCO, and from United Nations Headquarters in New York. Also, extra-curricular activities aid in making pupils aware of the work of the world organizations.

Provinces vary in the emphasis given to teaching about the United Nations, some devoting considerably more time to it in the curriculum than others. The course of study in New Brunswick contains material on the United Nations in history and civics courses in grades 9 and 12.

Nova Scotia teaches about the United Nations in its civic and citizenship courses in grades 7, 8 and 9, in grade 11 modern history, and the grade 12 history course on Canada and the modern world. The United Nations also is discussed in current events and is alluded to in grades 1 to 6 in the social studies programmes, which emphasizes co-operation, interdependence and understanding among people.

In Quebec Protestant schools, the topic is contained in the grade 10 Canadian history course and in the grade 11 world history course, while in the secondary Catholic schools, it is included in history and civics courses. Ontario pupils will be studying the United Nations in a new and optional grade 10 history course "Modern world affairs". Most recent textbooks in social studies, history and geography used in Ontario have many references to the United Nations. Saskatchewan pupils in grades 7 and 8 study the various branches of the Organization and documents such as the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, under the social studies topic, "Working

with neighbours around the world". In 1960, a manual entitled *Civics and Citizenship, A Sourcebook for Schools*, which includes some twenty pages of United Nations information, was issued to every school. In grade 11 a new topic was begun in 1962 called "The problems of peace in the world", which includes the work of the United Nations; in grade 12 a new course provides study of United Nations affairs and Canada's contribution and commitment.

Current events are stressed in high schools. Many teachers find it advantageous to discuss the United Nations when a relevant world issue is current in the Press.

Extra-curricular activities

All provincial education departments advocate celebration of United Nations Day and suggest appropriate programmes. High schools throughout the country hold model Security Councils and General Assemblies, and there are many United Nations Clubs. Elementary school children participate in the annual UNICEF collection on Halloween 31 October. Well-planned seminars for high school students on the United Nations and world affairs are held each summer at twelve centres throughout Canada.

Preparation of teachers

In spite of the official attention given to teaching the subject, many educational authorities feel that it is inadequately taught. Many teachers feel they are insufficiently informed and are unable to do justice to the topic. No province offers short courses for experienced teachers in this field.

In an awareness of these conditions, a series of workshops for teachers on teaching about the United Nations was conducted at four centres in British Columbia in the fall of 1962 under the sponsorship of the United Nations Association in Canada, the British Columbia Teachers' Federation and the Extension Department of the University of British Columbia.

The following suggestions concerning ways and means to improve the teaching of the topic were made: Curriculum revision and up-dated textbooks; organization of in-service institutes for teachers; a handbook for teachers giving suggestions on the handling of current affairs; more guide-lines from the Department of Education; book lists for teachers and acquisitions for the school library of books suggested by social studies teachers; participation by organizations and institutions outside the school, such as the local branch of the United Nations Association and the nearest university, in such matters as providing speakers for school assemblies, extramural meetings and local teachers' conventions; the availability for teachers, by an organization, of a collection of statements from various countries on international problems, to be used as raw material for model Security Councils and General Assemblies; and a kit of materials about the United Nations for teachers. The entire workshop project was a conscientious and well-thought-out attack on the problem of teaching in this area. A report

on the organization, content and recommendations of the workshops is published in a booklet entitled *Teaching about the United Nations* (Vancouver, University of British Columbia, 1963, 43 p.). Teachers in other provinces would be wise to avail themselves of this report, which also contains a list of specific pamphlets, booklets and articles on this question.

Adult Education

Not a great deal is done in the way of adult education on the subject, though as school boards continue to make school facilities available for adult groups after school hours, more will be done. It was the opinion of the Nova Scotia Department of Education that "not enough is done in a formal way on the part of non-governmental organizations in expanding facilities for adult education on the United Nations. However, the mass media, particularly television, do a very commendable job on the coverage of United Nations activities. It appears that much effective education is carried on in an informal manner".

Conclusions and recommendations

The degree of satisfaction, then, with the teaching of this topic, differs with the province. The director of Curriculum for Alberta states, "We are of the opinion that the present methods of dealing with the United Nations within the programme are adequate". Similar is the official view from Saskatchewan. The Deputy Minister and Director of Education for Prince Edward Island was of the opinion that the Island's curriculum "could be extended to include a broader and deeper study of the United Nations. The history syllabus will be re-written for 1964-65, and will provide for this need".

The words of the Director of Curriculum and Research for the New Brunswick Department of Education appropriately summarize the situation as regarded by several Canadian educators: "There is a keen awareness of the importance of the work of the United Nations by teachers and pupils in this province. However, teaching and learning about it are often less than effective. The reason for this situation is the difficulty teachers have in procuring relevant and up-to-date information about the Organization. Current information about it is just not made sufficiently available to schools".

Were the monthly *World Review* made accessible to every high school student desirous of reading it, it would help bridge the gap. A publication at regular intervals specifically designed and edited for teachers might prove extremely useful. An excellent publication for general information, illustrations and photography already in existence is the *UNESCO Courier*, which would be an admirable addition to classroom libraries for teacher and pupil usage.

Definitely, the formation of in-service courses for teachers to produce ideas, projects and lesson topics which enable students to learn more about the United Nations, and, in the procedure, broaden their international understanding and knowledge of international affairs, needs to be considered and carried out.

Whatever the provincial educational variations in approach, methodology and emphasis given the subject those administrators and teachers aware of the problem are concerned with impressing the importance of the ideals, influence and functions of the United Nations at home and on the world scene. The difficulty lies not with teaching about its birth and historical development in the twentieth century, for which there is a wealth of material to draw upon, but with keeping it alive, contemporary and vital in the minds of the pupils.

2. Report prepared by the United Nations Association in Canada

Educational objectives

A major objective of the Association is to provide services to teachers and schools for teaching about the United Nations. Such instruction should be in sufficient depth to explain the reasons behind the development of the United Nations idea and to consider the problems and aspirations of modern man around the world, his cultural patterns, philosophies, religions and material standards of well-being.

United Nations study in schools

Extra-curricular activities will, by their nature, always remain on the periphery of the educational process. Thus the Association is placing greater emphasis upon integrating study of the United Nations within four key areas of formal education: the curriculum, teacher-training, textbooks, and classroom teaching. A Canada-wide Educational Programme Service is being developed that, it is hoped, will ultimately be able to serve the needs of educators in these four areas.

Present services include: (a) an information Office, which provides teaching aids and general information on the United Nations either free or at a nominal charge; (b) teachers' seminars on the United Nations: during 1962-63 five such seminars were held, four in British Columbia and one in Ontario in conjunction with a UNESCO Associated School; (c) Youth Secretary: in September 1962, a full-time officer was appointed to strengthen the Association's work in the youth education field; and (d) numerous publications for teachers and students including: *World Review*, a four-page monthly leaflet covering United Nations and other international topics, distributed through six Departments of Education, at cost, to most secondary schools in Canada (70,000 copies in English, 5,000 in French); *Annual Catalogue of Materials on the UN*; *Teaching about the United Nations*, a handbook of suggestions for elementary school teachers (1962); and *The UN in your High School*, a handbook for secondary school students on United Nations Clubs; etc. (2nd ed., 1962).

Future activities in schools include: (a) pilot teaching project: early in 1964, a number of Ontario elementary teachers will be selected to initiate and implement programmes over a two-year period which will foster international understanding and a greater awareness of the purposes and functions of the United Nations, and if the project proves successful, it is hoped to expand it into the

senior grades and to other provinces; (b) *UN Association Education Bulletin*: the purpose of this new quarterly (autumn 1963) is to provide teachers with information on teaching aids, both written and audio-visual, on the UN; and (c) UNESCO seminars: during 1964, a series of community seminars will be initiated throughout Canada to provide teachers and the general public with education-leadership programmes on the work of UNESCO.

Teaching materials

A report entitled "Proposed: Teaching Project" prepared for the Association's Educational Policy Committee in May 1963 made the following observations: (a) there is an abundance of resource of materials and programme suggestions for teaching about the United Nations; (b) there is a serious failure to derive maximum educational benefit from these resources, even though many are excellent in themselves; and (c) this situation indicates the need for the interested teacher to be given specialized guidance and assistance in the proper selection, procurement and use of such materials. The only exception to the "abundance" position is in the French language, in which there are very few classroom materials. The resources of the United Nations Association need to be expanded in order to provide assistance to teachers in this field.

Additional services could also be made available to Departments of Education and teachers' colleges when courses and textbooks are being revised. In general, the provincial Departments of Education are most receptive to the inclusion of more United Nations material, if relevant data are made readily available. It is not possible to do this at present.

CEYLON

[Original text: English]
[17 August 1963]

General observations

During the period 1960-1963, a significant development has been the establishment of a number of study groups in leading schools and teacher's colleges whose aims are to disseminate knowledge of the United Nations and to foster the idea of the oneness of all mankind.

The Education Department under the Ministry of Education and Cultural Affairs has taken action to teach about the United Nations and its agencies in schools and teachers' colleges; to celebrate United Nations Day in all schools; to hold essay competitions; to display UNESCO exhibits in all provincial towns; and to encourage all schools to participate in international competitions.

There is a growing appreciation of the services rendered by the United Nations and its agencies. However, education in this field would derive a further impetus if films showing this work could be made available for island-wide display. The films should be accompanied by explanatory pamphlets.

Teacher-training

Actions has been taken to provide United Nations collections in the libraries of the training colleges and to have regular lectures and discussions on United Nations subjects. The social studies course, which includes the United Nations, is compulsory for all teachers. The United Nations Society, with voluntary membership and supervised by a teacher, arranges talks, discussions, film shows, etc. Training programmes for in-service teachers have not been organized hitherto. This is a useful new idea. However, through the teachers' college, about 2,500 trained teachers go out annually to schools with a fair knowledge of the United Nations, its aims and work, and they disseminate knowledge.

The United Nations in school programmes

Direct instruction about the United Nations is not given in primary schools, but booklets, pictures, etc. about other countries are supplied and studied. Thus, instruction on the United Nations is indirect and is part of the social studies course. All schools observe United Nations Day, Human Rights Day, World Health Day, and Universal Children's Day.

In secondary schools instruction on the United Nations is included in the social studies course. Questions have not been asked regularly in school-leaving examinations, but are sometimes included in the General School Certificate Examination. International "days" are widely observed. Some secondary schools have international relations clubs, United Nations materials in libraries, etc.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

Textbooks produced during the period under review have given greater attention than previously to United Nations subjects. Also, some materials issued by the United Nations, such as the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and UNESCO manuals like the *Source Book in Science Teaching, Teaching of History, etc.*, have been translated into the two chief national languages.

It is suggested that a scheme of work on teaching about the United Nations and its agencies, appropriate to the different age groups at the primary and post-primary levels, be published. The main achievements in recent times should be pinpointed. Suggestions regarding extra-curricular activities with lists of appropriate available aids would also be useful.

Extracts from recent reports, paper cuttings, pictures, etc., have been used to provide up-to-date information. News bulletins for schools can be very useful, but they would have to be prepared and circulated by a central authority like the [Ceylon] National Commission for UNESCO.

About 10 per cent of the schools use United Nations films and filmstrips. All schools do not have projectors. Radio broadcasts in three languages have been given, particularly for United Nations Day and other special events. The audience reached is approximately half a million.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

Such instruction is given as part of other subjects, both at the undergraduate level and in universities. Information concerning theses and dissertations is not available. Model sessions of the General Assembly and other United Nations bodies form the chief extra-curricular activities at this level.

Adult education

This aspect of work has so far not received serious attention. Talks and discussions, particularly on United Nations Day, are common at rural development societies, adult education centres, community centres and youth clubs. About 10,000 adults are reached, particularly young men and women who have left school and are employed in the public or private sector or engaged in helping their families in agricultural work. Radio broadcasts also provide information, mainly in the form of news announcements, but with some feature programmes.

CHAD

[Original text: French]
[16 September 1963]

General observations

The main events during 1960-1963 have been the independence of Chad, on 11 August 1960, and its admission to the United Nations, on 20 September 1960, and to UNESCO, on 19 December 1960.

As a result, progress has been made in closer and more effective collaboration between national and international organizations. Public interest in the activities of the United Nations and its related agencies, especially in urban centres, is growing noticeably.

New programmes have been started at the primary school level and are at present being adapted to secondary schools. Pupils participate in observances of United Nations Day and Human Rights Day. The chief obstacles continue to be the lack of financial and material resources.

Teacher-training

Studying about the United Nations is compulsory for teachers in training and is a part of civics and history courses. Students and faculty actively participate in observances of United Nations Day and Human Rights Day. During the summer vacation period, eighty teachers in service attended seminars on international understanding.

United Nations in school programmes

In primary schools, emphasis is placed on the concept of universal brotherhood within the United Nations. At the intermediate level, teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies becomes part of civics and history courses. Specifically, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights is studied as an integral part of civics, whereas the aims and achievements of the United

Nations and UNESCO are included in history courses. In addition, the students participate in parades on United Nations and Human Rights Days and are prepared by previous instruction as to the meaning of these events.

In five of the seven years of secondary education, the aims and achievements of the United Nations and its agencies are studied as an integral part of history and civics courses. During the sixth year, the focus of study is on the role of Chad as a member of the United Nations, UNESCO, WHO, FAO, ILO and ICAO. In the seventh (terminal) year, the work of the previous year is reviewed in fuller detail, with emphasis on the study of economic and social problems. At present the basic curriculum is the same as the French programme of secondary education but it is currently being modified.

There are at present no institutions of higher education in Chad. Students attend courses in Brazzaville or go to French universities.

Teaching aids and material

An effort should be made to supply schools with books, pamphlets and visual material concerning the activities of the United Nations and its agencies. In addition, there is a need for films and projectors as well as records and tape recorders which could be used for lectures and courses.

Adult education on the United Nations

During 1962 and 1963, several radio programmes were broadcast and speeches given by UNESCO officials visiting Chad on mission. Speeches made during United Nations Day and Human Rights Day were re-broadcast by radio. Some non-governmental organizations, such as the Veterans Association, participate in these observances. These programmes reach an extensive proportion of the population, as they are held in the main towns and villages throughout the country. Radio broadcasts provide further information about the United Nations and its related agencies through the news and through special programmes.

CHINA

[Original text: Chinese]
[13 September 1963]

Teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies is included in the prescribed standard curriculum in primary and secondary schools and in specialized junior and senior vocational schools, including normal schools for training primary school teachers. This instruction forms part of required courses in civics and in history, with chapters included in the textbooks for these subjects provided by the Ministry of Education. Observances of United Nations Day and Human Rights Day are held each year in schools at all levels and include such activities as group discussions, speech contests, exhibits and lectures by experts on particular aspects of the work of the United Nations.

The topic "International organizations and the current international situation" is a required subject of

study in all teacher-training courses at the college level and in political science and foreign service courses offered by other colleges and universities.

The Chinese Association for the United Nations plays an active role in informing the general public about the activities of the United Nations. The Association issues a monthly newsletter, distributes other information materials, particularly for United Nations Day and Human Rights Day, conducts seminars, and arrange frequent lectures and film showings. On United Nations Day and Human Rights Day, newspapers and periodicals throughout the country carry special editorials and articles; public and private radio stations also broadcast appropriate special programmes on these anniversaries.

COLOMBIA

[Original text: Spanish]
[14 May 1964]

The Curriculum for general secondary education (leading to the *bachillerato*, i.e., university-entrance diploma), established in accordance with Decree No. 45 of 11 January 1962, includes a special course within the social studies entitled "Colombian institutions and international civics". This course comprises study of the United Nations as an international organization which assists the progress of its Member States, and consideration also of the purposes and activities of the agencies related to the United Nations, within the context of contemporary history.

The programme of teacher-training, which was reorganized in 1963, includes as one of its objectives "to contribute to the study of national and international organizations which promote social progress, in order to understand their functions and achievements and to stimulate interest in national and world problems".

In accordance with article 4 of Decree No. 3035 of 30 September 1950, the Ministry of Education each year issues a special circular requesting schools throughout the country to organize appropriate observances of United Nations Day, with a view to making more widely known the work of the United Nations.

As extra-curricular activities and with varied programmes, educational institutions at all levels also observe World Health Day (7 April) and Human Rights Day (10 December), through such means as lectures, film and filmstrip showings, poster exhibitions, and the like.

COSTA RICA

[Original text: Spanish]
[6 July 1963]

General observations

In a time as complex as the present, common endeavour and understanding are indispensable in solving health, economic and other problems and maintaining world peace. Such attitudes, feelings and understanding should be inculcated in children throughout the world at the earliest possible age.

It seems to us that the programmes which the various United Nations bodies carry out in the country and the participation of the people in them are the best and most convincing means of teaching about the United Nations, e.g., UNESCO assistance in a national literacy campaign, the nutrition and school gardens programme conducted jointly by the Ministries of Education, Health and Agriculture in co-operation with UNICEF, FAO and WHO, etc.

The Ministry of Education is concerned that teaching about the United Nations be provided in all educational institutions. United Nations Week is officially included in the school calendar and observed in schools throughout the country.

Teacher-training

Instruction on the United Nations is given in various courses in teacher-training institutions, especially in sociology. Prospective teachers prepare three-to-six-day work units on United Nations topics for use during United Nations Week.

School programmes

In primary and secondary schools, the work of the United Nations family is taught as a unit in social studies during United Nations Week. In addition to textbooks and pamphlets, radio and television broadcasts are used intensively in this instruction.

It may be noted that a half-hour of radio and television time is reserved by law each week for the Ministry of Education at every station in the country, and is actively in use. The material most frequently used is that which UNESCO regularly provides. More current recordings and films on the activities of the United Nations family are needed for this work.

Adult education

Programmes are provided jointly by the Ministry of Education, the University of Costa Rica and the National Commission for UNESCO, acting in co-operation with each other, in the form of lectures, seminars and information provided by radio and the Press.

A number of short courses have been provided on a co-operative basis by UNICEF, FAO, WHO and the Ministries of Education, Agriculture and Health for (a) school teachers, principals and supervisors; (b) leaders of the communities in which the nutrition and school garden programmes are being carried out; and (c) professors at teacher-training schools.

CUBA

[Original text: Spanish]
[15 October 1963]

Primary school programme

In the primary school curriculum in force, provision is made for instruction on the aims and work of the United Nations. It is also included in the proposed new

curriculum which is currently under consideration. The UNESCO *Source Book in Science Teaching* is used in primary schools as a teacher's aid and source of information.

Secondary school programme

History syllabuses in pre-university and basic secondary schools contain a section on the United Nations. A history textbook which is due to appear during the current academic year includes abundant material on the United Nations.

Under the new curricula, effective November 1963, more time will be devoted to social studies. This will permit more extensive study of the role the United Nations can play in safeguarding peace and maintaining international harmony and of the work done by UNESCO to spread culture and clarify questions of fundamental social and economic significance. In this connexion, teachers are encouraged to use UNESCO publications, particularly the *UNESCO Courier*, as documentary material and as a classroom aid.

Teacher-training

The Department of Social Studies of the Ministry of Education plans to make extensive use of UNESCO publications on the social sciences in the advanced training courses for secondary school teachers. For this purpose, it will need all the help which the regional office of UNESCO can provide.

Colleges and universities

University study programmes in political science, modern history and international law include topics concerning the United Nations and its related agencies. Such instruction is given at the undergraduate level, but in addition a number of graduate theses on United Nations subjects have been written by students at the University of Havana.

CYPRUS

[Original text: English]
[9 December 1963]

The text below summarizes the respective reports of the Greek and Turkish Educational Authorities of the Republic of Cyprus, transmitted to the Secretary-General of the United Nations by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Teaching about the United Nations in Greek schools in Cyprus

In our elementary and secondary schools the United Nations is studied in history, civics and as it may arise in other subjects. In our Pedagogical Academy (teacher-training college) instruction on the United Nations is given in social studies and civics. In addition, a special seminar, conducted by the Principal of the Academy,

focuses on current world affairs, including the United Nations. We have no special textbooks in this field but relevant material received in the Office of Education is distributed to teachers throughout our school system.

Extra-curricular activities are the chief means used for teaching in this field, through observances of United Nations Day or Week, Human Rights Day, World Health Day, etc. We are presently concerned with providing more adequate teacher-training in this field, including special courses and seminars for teachers-in-service.

*Teaching about the United Nations in
Turkish schools in Cyprus*

In September 1960, it was decided to introduce teaching about the United Nations in our schools. Instruction is given in the course in civics, which is a compulsory subject in junior high schools.

United Nations Day is regularly observed in our schools. Relevant films are shown wherever possible. The children's magazine published monthly by the Office of Turkish Education gives information about the United Nations; also, all United Nations publications, filmstrips, etc. received by this office are forwarded to schools, including the Turkish Teacher-Training College.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

[Original text: English]
[20 May 1964]

Primary education

Basic information on the purposes and work of the United Nations is included in the curriculum of the nine-year schools, especially in the sixth and ninth forms (first cycle). This instruction is provided as a part of history and geography, within the courses comprising "citizenship education". In ninth-form history, pupils learn about the United Nations in studying the theme "Mankind in the struggle for world peace" and, in seventh-form geography, through the theme "The idea of peaceful co-existence between the socialist and capitalist countries." In addition, pupils in the sixth to ninth forms consider topical United Nations activities in the group discussion of current political, cultural and economic matters in the course on citizenship education." Pupils in the ninth form devote more systematic attention to the United Nations in studying the theme "The world struggle for peace, co-operation and friendship among nations."

Secondary education

The theme "International organizations in the struggle for peace" (which includes the United Nations) is discussed in the course on citizenship education in the fourth year in technical schools. Pupils in the second year of the high schools also study the activities of the United Nations and its agencies in history and geography classes.

School-leaving examinations do not include special questions concerning the United Nations. However, a knowledge of the United Nations may be involved in questions included in major subjects in the curriculum and according to the principle "The school united with life".

Information about the United Nations is also provided in discussions of current events or in after-school activities, classmasters' lessons, meetings of the Czechoslovak Union of Youth, and the like.

Educational aids

Textbooks issued during the years 1960-1963 pay great attention to the problems of the United Nations; for example, a history textbook for the ninth year of the basic nine-year school, a textbook for seventh-year geography, etc. Schools of all degrees are sufficiently supplied with textbooks.

Teachers learn new data in pedagogic and special periodicals and also read about current events in the daily Press.

For the time being, not a sufficient number of films about the activities of the United Nations and the specialized agencies are available and thus films cannot be used much in schools. There are two diafilms "We and the UN" produced in 1961 and "UN in Asia" issued in 1960.

From time to time information is also provided through school radio broadcasts and television.

University and college studies on the United Nations

The purposes and work of the United Nations are taught especially at colleges of law (international public law) and are obligatory. Occasional lectures connected with special subjects are read at other colleges as well.

Adult education on the United Nations

Adults discuss the main current problems of the United Nations and the specialized agencies in cycles of lectures organized by people's universities and academies as well as in special discussions and seminars on topical events. The lectures are popular, and attract wide circles of listeners. They are organized by cultural institutions in co-operation with the trade unions or the Czechoslovak Society for Dissemination of Political and Scientific Knowledge.

DAHOMY

[Original text: French]
[28 June 1963]

Teacher-training

Teaching about the United Nations is not provided systematically in the teacher-training institutions but it is included prominently in school programmes. Dahomey became a Member of the United Nations only

recently (20 September 1960) and it will in future arrange for teachers in training to have such instruction, particularly concerning the role of the United Nations and its related agencies in technical assistance.

Teaching about the United Nations in schools

Teaching about the United Nations is included in school courses in history and civics. Following directives of the Ministry of National Education and Culture, all schools participate actively in observances of United Nations Day and Human Rights Day. Briefings and lessons on the United Nations interest only the students in upper classes of secondary schools and those at the university level because of the philosophical character of these lessons and also the lack of suitable documentation.

Scholarship awards, the provision, through various UNESCO programmes, of materials for science teaching in secondary schools and books for the university library and the World Week against Hunger held under the auspices of FAO, during which trees were planted by students, have given teachers opportunities to make better known the aims and activities of the United Nations and its related agencies, with emphasis on their practical usefulness.

Teaching materials

Available teaching materials consist of a few posters and pamphlets furnished by UNESCO on the activities of the United Nations and specialized agencies and on the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Basic and varied documentation would be desirable, including pictures, posters, pamphlets, maps, films and records.

Out-of-school activities and adult instruction

There are no out-of-school or non-governmental organizations concerned with the dissemination of information about the United Nations. On the other hand, committees and semi-governmental organizations have been created at the ministerial level, such as the Dahomey National Commission for UNESCO and the Committee for the FAO Freedom from Hunger Campaign. Seminars on education and co-operative schools were organized with UNESCO's participation under the auspices of the Ministry of National Education and Culture. The World Week against Hunger was the occasion for close collaboration between FAO, UNESCO, WHO and the Resident Representative of the Technical Assistance Board. To promote co-operation and understanding on the national as well as international level, all racist and aggressive propaganda is strictly forbidden and all youth movements are unified.

Mass information media

More than through the austere and academic work of the teaching institutions, it is the mass communication services that disseminate information to the general public on the aims and activities of the United Nations

and its agencies. Over and above the regular programme devoted to the United Nations, hardly a week goes by without a further broadcast from the National Radio on United Nations subjects. Each Thursday afternoon, film theatres project newsreels in which the activities of the United Nations are mentioned. A special film session was devoted to the World Week against Hunger. It is expected that the Dahomey National Commission for UNESCO will do much to broaden understanding of the aims and principles of the United Nations. Nevertheless the achievements of the United Nations and its related agencies are better messengers than the information media.

DENMARK

[Original text: English]
[9 September 1963]

General observations

The most significant development during the period 1960-1963 has been the incorporation of teaching about the United Nations in the curricula of elementary as well as secondary schools — in 1960 and 1961, respectively. In recently published textbooks, the work of the United Nations and its agencies is dealt with more extensively than previously. However, it will be a long time before the subject is finally accepted by all teachers and is mastered even fairly satisfactorily.

Teaching about the United Nations has been introduced into geography, with emphasis on economic and social developments in developing countries, and also as part of modern history. In geography, relevant United Nations topics are fairly readily accepted. However, in history, the teachers seem to be somewhat more hesitant. This may be because contemporary history does not have a long tradition as an academic subject. Moreover, descriptions of the efforts and achievements of the United Nations in the political field require detailed knowledge on a level higher than that imparted to school children (except in upper secondary schools).

The Ministry of Education and local school authorities have started teachers' courses on the United Nations, which will probably increase in number and attendance in the coming years, owing to the inclusion of teaching about the United Nations in the curricula.

Among secondary school students there is a growing interest in foreign affairs, including the United Nations, but it is considered that, for the time being, local and national action should be focused on educating teachers and youth leaders in this field. Such action is now in progress. At the international level this work could be supported by the provision of readily digestible, varied educational material. Publications in Danish are of great value, since many readers know no other language. There has been great interest in United Nations model sessions. As much work is involved in reviewing the material necessary for presenting an illustrative subject in a twenty to fifty minutes' session, it would be very helpful if such material could be prepared at an

international level. It may be noted that *UNESCO Features* and the monthly journal *World Health* are especially useful.

Teacher-training

It is strictly provided that the instruction given in teacher-training colleges shall be closely related to subject-matter on which instruction is given in schools. Thus, the inclusion of teaching about the United Nations in elementary school curricula will entail its being taken up also in teacher-training programmes.

Several teacher-training institutions arranged separate courses on the United Nations in 1961-62 and in 1962-63, but usually such instruction forms part of history and geography. Eight hours were devoted to these (fairly rare) extra-curricular courses, which most often are given for students in their final year of training. However, lectures are occasionally held for all students, or more detailed knowledge is provided to smaller groups.

At universities, study of the United Nations forms a regular part of the education of prospective secondary school teachers, supplemented by voluntary courses arranged by the United Nations Association. One institution has, by way of experiment, introduced a three-year course in which the main emphasis is on UNESCO.

In-service teacher-training

With the introduction of the new curricula, the Ministry of Education has instituted short courses on the United Nations for teachers of history and geography. The total number of primary school teachers is about 27,000. It is estimated that 7,000 to 8,000 of these are teaching geography and history and have thus had the opportunity of attending such courses. Geography and history courses of six to eight hours' duration, organized in connexion with a three-year UNESCO project in Danish schools, were attended by 1,000 teachers in 1962. All these courses included United Nations subjects.

As a general rule, the programme of such courses includes: introduction of the subject; presentation of material for teachers and for pupils (books, pictures, magazines); examples of instruction to be given at different levels of education. The methods used include lectures, group discussions and demonstrations.

The United Nations in school programmes

Instruction on the United Nations is not obligatory until the seventh year, although some teachers introduce the subject in classes 1-5. Such teaching usually is provided as part of history and geography. In some schools, all classes devote one day, several days or a whole week to work on subjects designed to promote international understanding. The first five classes may contribute by the making of drawings or by participation in games, exhibitions of dolls or utility objects from foreign countries. United Nations Day is observed in an ever-increasing number of schools, but not in all, although this

has been recommended. Other "days" are very rarely observed, and it is the general wish to limit the observance of special days as much as possible.

Instruction on the United Nations and its agencies must be provided in the seventh, eighth- and ninth-year classes of the gymnasium (upper secondary school) and in third-year classes of the practical *realskola* (lower general secondary school). In the seventh-year gymnasium classes, it is included in social studies in the wider sense. In oral examinations held in the ninth-year gymnasium class and in the third-year *realskola*, questions about the United Nations are fairly regularly asked.

As from August 1963, the instruction provided to pupils in their last year of study for the matriculation examination will be centred on the global aspect of developments since 1900. Emphasis will be placed on making the pupils conscious of the value of freedom of thought, tolerance and international understanding. Extracurricular activities concerned with the United Nations include film showings, lectures, especially on United Nations Day, competitions and exhibitions.

The curricula of the universities are now being revised. In existing courses, the United Nations only plays a modest role.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

In conformity with the new curricula, greater attention than previously is given to the United Nations and its agencies in textbooks. Teaching materials in this field are available in fairly large amounts and are of a relatively high standard at the levels of education at which teaching about the United Nations is obligatory. The needs of private organizations, however, for teaching materials have not yet been adequately met. School bulletins are published for seventh-, eighth- and ninth-year classes, which include material on current United Nations subjects. School radio broadcasts also provide United Nations information, but school television, which is still in its infancy, has not yet done so.

Adult education

Denmark Radio provides considerable information on the United Nations, both in news and feature programmes, particularly during the General Assembly, when a special correspondent is stationed in New York.

United Nations Day and Human Rights Day are observed by Denmark Radio, both in ordinary programmes and in school broadcasts. On UNICEF Day a special children's programme is broadcast, and during the 1963-64 season, special study courses concerning the activities of UNICEF will be provided in broadcasts for children. In school radio broadcasts, information is provided on various campaigns organized under the auspices of the United Nations, e.g. assistance to refugees, the Freedom from Hunger Campaign, etc. In 1960, Denmark Radio published an elementary manual entitled "International Co-operation", and broadcast a series of programmes on the United Nations.

ECUADOR

[Original text: Spanish]
[29 November 1963]

Social science courses in primary schools provide instruction on the United Nations and its agencies in a form adapted to the understanding of the children. In secondary schools, the first-year course in social education includes the following topics: peace as a universal aspiration, science in the service of humanity, the League of Nations, the United Nations, the Organization of American States. The fifth-year course in economics and political geography deals with the League of Nations, its mission and failure; the United Nations and its related agencies. In addition, Ecuador has an experimental institution (24 de Mayo College) which participates in the UNESCO Associated Schools Project in Education for International Understanding.

The curricula of the Faculties of Common Law and Social Science, with their various related schools, include teaching about the United Nations. However, the programme of study varies from one university to another as each institution is autonomous. The UNESCO National Commission in Ecuador maintains a permanent programme of teaching through lectures given by its members or by outstanding intellectuals, the printing and distribution of the United Nations Charter and Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the publication of bulletins and the organization of student contests. With the support of the Ministry of Education, the Commission ensures that United Nations anniversaries are observed in appropriate ceremonies.

EL SALVADOR

[Original text: Spanish]
[14 May 1963]

The people of El Salvador are taught in a systematic way to love and respect other nations. There are no programmes especially dedicated to teaching about the United Nations, but at all education levels the functioning and goals of the organs of universal and regional co-operation are explained (Organization of Central American States, Organization of American States, United Nations).

The school authorities make sure that United Nations Day, World Health Day, etc. are observed. Speeches are made and round-table discussions are broadcast and televised on such occasions.

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

[Original text: English]
[27 November 1963]

In the schools of the Federal Republic of Germany teaching about the United Nations and its specialized agencies is mainly part of those subjects which are devoted to civic education; i.e., social studies, civics, current events. However, in accordance with a resolution adop-

ted in June 1950 by the Permanent Conference of Ministers of Education of the German *Laender*, which states that civic education is to be incorporated into all subjects, the discussion of problems related to the activities of the United Nations is not limited to the special subjects mentioned above.

The plans of instruction drawn up by the German *Laender* explicitly provide for formal study of the United Nations system in one of the last grades of all kinds of schools, ranging from primary schools, professional and vocational schools to the various branches of secondary schools. In most cases the studies are based on a general theme, e.g. "Nation and Humanity", covering subjects of world-wide importance such as world economy, food production, international law, human and basic rights, international organizations and the like. Special emphasis is given to the efforts of the United Nations towards the maintenance of world peace, with retrospective views of the League of Nations and to the causes of its failure. The subject "United Nations" as a whole is dealt with in the eighth or ninth grades of primary schools, in the first or second grades of professional schools and in the eighth or ninth grades of secondary schools. Special attention is given to the activities of UNESCO, UNICEF and the International Labour Organisation.

In respect of teaching materials, basic textbooks on civic education for the use of teachers and students include information on the structure and activities of the United Nations, as do also brochures and periodicals on topical subjects related to civic education. Teachers also make use of audio-visual materials on the United Nations, including films, filmstrips, transparencies, posters and tape recordings.

On Human Rights Day, the Deutsche Gesellschaft für die Vereinten Nationen (German Association for the United Nations), which was established in 1952, regularly distributes to school information material about the United Nations. The Association also distributes brochures and pamphlets about the United Nations at the request of teachers and students. They are generally obtainable free of charge or at low cost. The Association also provides films, e.g. on UNICEF, as well as filmstrips and transparencies.

Teaching about the United Nations is integrated into the training programmes for teachers. All teachers who wish to teach history or civic education are obliged to acquaint themselves thoroughly with the United Nations and its specialized agencies. In some German *Laender*, the subjects of social studies and politics are included in the final examination for elementary and intermediate school teachers.

At the universities, where secondary school teachers receive their education, students have many possibilities of informing themselves about the United Nations in lectures and study groups organized in the framework of the *studium universale*. They may also participate in political seminars and working units which are organized either by universities or by student organizations. Also, most universities and the colleges for political and social sciences (Berlin, Wilhelmshaven, Munich)

organize seminars and lectures on problems related to the United Nations, which are held by the institutes for political science of the universities concerned.

FINLAND

[Original text: English]
[14 August 1963]

General observations

Teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies will increase in Finland as a consequence of reforms in the teaching of history, social studies (civics) and economics in secondary schools. New syllabuses prepared by the Ministry of Education will be applied from the autumn of 1963, calling for more stress on current affairs. As the emphasis in the secondary-school teaching of history has now been shifted to modern times, special attention will be given particularly to the activities of international organizations.

Another significant development is the implementation of UNESCO's Associated Schools Project, which has been in operation in twenty Finnish schools for three years. The subjects of experiments in successive years have been India, the United Nations, and human rights.

Interest in international problems has increased among both teachers and pupils. In the revision of school textbooks special attention is given to introducing basic facts in this field. However, the continuous distribution of current up-to-date material to teachers has yet to be organized. Refresher courses and other in-service training for teachers will also have to be arranged. A study made in 1962 among teachers in primary and secondary schools under the auspices of the Centre for Training in Citizenship revealed that in the opinion of some 80 per cent of the teachers, instruction designed to further international understanding ought to be increased, particularly by including more relevant material in textbooks and also by distributing special material to teachers, more films and filmstrips, etc.

The Finnish authorities consider that the most important task is to train teachers in this field. The Finnish Association for the United Nations has extended its activities, particularly in the provinces. In February 1963, the Finnish Students United Nations Association was founded.

Teacher-training

In training institutions for primary school teachers, increased attention has been given to the United Nations in the fourth-year history course.

Teachers in secondary schools are in most cases required to hold a master's degree. The amount of knowledge about the United Nations acquired at university depends on the subjects in which they specialize. For prospective teachers in history and social studies and to some extent geography, assignments on United Nations subjects are given regularly. A number of

teachers have taken part in seminars arranged by the United Nations Associations of Finland and the other Scandinavian countries.

For teachers in service the main source of classroom material on the United Nations has been the book *YK-tietouta kouluille* by Kaveli Kajava, published in 1962. The Associated Schools Project should also be mentioned in this connexion.

United Nations Day has been observed regularly in both primary and secondary schools and in teacher-training institutions using material distributed by the National Board of Schools.

The United Nations in school programmes

In primary schools the syllabuses in force provide for instruction on the United Nations in history and social studies (civics). Some primary schools participate in the Associated Schools Project.

In secondary schools a section of the new (1963) history, economics and social studies (civics) syllabus for the last grade of the junior secondary school (fifth year) is entitled "The world today" and comprises modern cultural achievements, the world economy, international co-operation (including international organizations), current world problems. A corresponding section in the syllabus for the last grade of the senior secondary school (eighth or ninth year) comprises international politics, improvement of the standards of living, international cultural co-operation, and current world problems.

The written tests for the national school-leaving certificate have sometimes but not regularly included questions on the United Nations. The introduction of the new syllabuses will probably result in an increased number of such questions.

An increasing number of civics clubs organize discussion programmes on world affairs. The Associated Schools Project may also be mentioned in this connexion.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

Revised editions and new school textbooks produced during this period have given greater attention than before to United Nations subjects. The main textbook entirely on the United Nations is *Koulun YK-kirja* (*United Nations Book for Schools*), used in both primary and secondary schools. Information material is also made available by the Finnish United Nations Association. The 1962 study referred to above revealed that most teachers wish to have more material to assist in teaching. It also indicated that the types of materials most used now are current materials from newspapers, magazines, pamphlets, films and filmstrips, school radio programmes and books. There are no current affairs bulletins prepared especially for schools. The initiative of the teacher usually determines to what extent supplementary up-to-date material is used.

School radio broadcasts, mainly intended for primary schools, have dealt with the following United Nations

subjects: UNICEF (two programmes, 30 minutes each); the World Refugee Year; the United Nations fifteenth anniversary; the memory of Dag Hammarskjöld; news about the Konkan area in India; target for the Freedom from Hunger Campaign in Finland; the whole world as a field of work. The general public also listens to these programmes. The estimated total audience for each programme comes close to a million, i.e. more than every fifth person in the country.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

Study of the United Nations is required for all students of international law, political history, international relations, and political science. Relevant aspects are studied also in economics and social policy. A number of United Nations publications in the economic and social fields are used as textbooks.

A number of master's theses in the faculties of political science have been written on such topics as the veto in the Security Council, bloc voting in the United Nations, the Palestine question, UNESCO etc. No doctoral theses on United Nations subjects have been published during this period.

Adult education

Folk high schools, folk academies and workers' institutes study the United Nations in discussion groups, conferences and lecture courses. Initiatives have been taken by the United Nations Association, the National Commission for UNESCO, the National Board of Schools, the League of Workers' Institutes, the Association of Folk High Schools and local institutes. Altogether some 10,000 persons per year take part in these activities. Participants are adults or young persons from the age of 17 years upwards.

During the period 1960-1963 a total of 159 programmes on United Nations subjects were broadcast over radio and television (not including news announcements). As mentioned above, school radio programmes have also reached the general public.

* * *

An annotated bibliography listing seven textbooks and many other materials in this field was sent with the report, as well as copies of the books.

FRANCE

[Original text: French]
[27 June 1963]

General observations

Since 1961, the Ministry of National Education has sought to improve the curricula in civics by making these courses serve as an introduction to the life of the citizen and to the role which each human being plays, not only within his family and national community, but in the world at large. Thus, the civics curriculum at the secondary level, from the sixth class (first year)

to the final class (seventh year), embraces the various administrative and national institutions; then, in the sixth year, France's role in the French Community and in European and international organizations; and, lastly, in the final class, the international and supranational economic organizations.

Teachers and civic or religious organizations, such as the Ligue de l'enseignement and the Union féminine civique et sociale have always taken an interest in the work of the United Nations Commissions on Human Rights and on the Status of Women, and in the large-scale campaigns with which UNESCO is associated, such as the campaign against hunger and against illiteracy, and for the preservation of the Abu-Simbel Monuments.

The Institut pédagogique national and the regional educational centres, among others, publish a summary of the main articles dealing with such problems and disseminate widely the conclusions set out in the reports of the various United Nations bodies.

Teaching-training

Since all teachers must have the *baccalauréat*, they have studied the role of international organizations as part of the civics course in the final class (the second part of the *baccalauréat*).

For teachers in service, a detailed syllabus for use in the teaching of civics was issued by the Institut pédagogique national in 1963, and an extensive annotated bibliography in this field in 1962. Various other publications of the Institute, which are distributed free to teachers, provide current information on the international organizations.

The United Nations in school programmes

The role of the United Nations is not taught as a distinct subject in the primary grades, but teachers explain it to the children on United Nations Day, Freedom from Hunger Day, etc. In secondary schools, civics is most often taught in relation to the courses in history and geography. For example, a study of the Second World War would be inconceivable without discussion of the United Nations Charter, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, etc.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

The history and civics textbooks adopted for the new curricula give an important place to the United Nations and its related agencies. The Public Education Film Library makes available to teachers filmstrips concerning the activities of the United Nations and the international agencies. Radio and television programmes and newsreels are devoted to the more important international days.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

Students of history and law study the functioning of the international organizations in connexion with various

courses. This topic may also receive attention in the courses on general culture given by the large specialized schools. However, there are no civics courses as such at the university level.

Adult education programmes

To the extent that the various programmes of adult education include a course on general culture and an introductory course on the economic and social problems of the modern world, the work of the United Nations and its related agencies is dealt with.

* * *

Specimen copies of the vicis syllabus (*Instruction civique*, 1963, 23 p.) and various other publications of the Institut pédagogique national accompanied the report.

GHANA

[Original text: English]
[30 July 1963]

General observations

During this period, the most important developments in this field were (a) the wide publicity given by the Press to the United Nations Operations in the Congo; and (b) the Seminar on Teaching about the United Nations, organized by the World Federation of United Nations Associations in collaboration with UNESCO and the United Nations Association of Ghana, held in August 1961. It was attended by teachers from six West African countries.

The Minister of Education encourages the formation of student's associations which are devoted to study of the United Nations. There has been a significant growth in the interest shown by various groups (e.g. teachers, civic and religious organizations, youth groups and the general public) in the work of the United Nations.

Teacher-training

Teaching about the United Nations is included in the syllabuses for history, civics and current affairs. United Nations Students' Association branches meet regularly to discuss United Nations subjects.

The Ministry of Education arranges film shows on United Nations activities for teachers attending refresher courses. Their attention is drawn to the United Nations sections of the syllabuses.

The United Nations in school programmes

The syllabuses in force in the primary and middle schools provide for instruction on the United Nations in history, civics and geography. Emphasis is placed on the influence of the United Nations in resolving world problems and reducing tension among nations, and on

the help given in scientific development, civil aviation, agriculture, health and in cultural fields. United Nations Day and World Health Day are observed in the form of march-pasts, demonstrations, distribution of literature and talks on the work of the United Nations. There are active branches of the United Nations Students' Association in many secondary schools.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

No textbooks have been produced. However, as new textbooks in all school subjects are being written by Ghanaian authors, books in history and civics may include chapters on the United Nations. Pamphlets on the United Nations and its agencies are distributed to the schools when available. Adequate informative materials have not been regularly supplied by the United Nations or its specialized agencies. Very few schools use films or filmstrips on the work of the United Nations. Television has not yet been introduced.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

Instruction on the United Nations forms part of the courses in political science, government, international relations, etc. No theses or dissertations have been written on the United Nations. Conferences and discussion groups are organized by the United Nations Students' Association.

Adult education programmes on the United Nations

Lectures on the United Nations are given at the School of Social Welfare to the assistant mass education officers, who conduct literacy campaigns in the country. Radio broadcasts provide information on the United Nations. Feature programmes are relayed from United Nations Headquarters in New York.

GUINEA

[Original text: French]
[14 May 1963]

The National School of Administration has included in its teaching programme a special section on the United Nations and its specialized agencies. As this programme is relatively new, the Government of Guinea would greatly appreciate any help that might be given by the United Nations and its related agencies, particularly teaching material to equip a library which would contribute efficiently to the education of students in this field.

HAITI

[Original: French]
[27 May 1963]

The introduction of teaching about the United Nations in Haiti is under study and its implementation will take place in the near future.

HONDURAS

[Original text: Spanish]
[3 May 1963]

Our Government reaffirms its belief that to resolve more efficiently the various problems existing in today's world, the dissemination of information on the United Nations and its specialized agencies is becoming more necessary. From 1960 to 1963, our Government has taken steps to reach this objective, inviting civic and youth organizations and the public in general to co-ordinate various campaigns related to the activities of the United Nations family.

A special training course to prepare the teachers on the United Nations has not been provided, as this would require substantial modification of the curricula for teacher-training. Nevertheless, such teaching has been given to some extent in history, social study or hygiene courses, or through extra-curricular activities such as seminars or briefings on the United Nations.

Teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies is given in the upper years of primary school as part of courses such as history, social studies and civic instruction. Extra-curricular activities include the observance of United Nations Day or Week, Human Rights Day, World Health Day, UNICEF projects, etc. The programmes in secondary schools have been the same as in primary schools but with more detailed treatment.

Classroom teaching materials and aids have been deficient. This difficulty has sometimes been overcome by the use of material prepared especially by the United Nations but which are nevertheless insufficient. Films and filmstrips have very seldom been used.

Because of the autonomy of the University of Honduras the Government has not taken any steps as regards teaching about United Nations activities in faculties of the colleges. Nevertheless, the University of Honduras has acted positively through observance of United Nations Day or Week, Human Rights Day, briefings, essay contests, etc. As a practical measure the Law Faculty has included in the curricula of the international and public law courses the aims and activities of the United Nations and its related agencies. To obtain the title of Doctor of Laws, the Faculty has given as a theme for theses the activities of the United Nations.

Adult education programmes on the aims and work of the United Nations include discussion groups, briefings, series of conferences, film projections held under the auspices of civic and cultural organizations, clubs or workers' unions. This year, the FAO Freedom from Hunger Campaign was conducted at the national level, with the contribution of all sectors of the population.

HUNGARY

[Original text: English]
[6 November 1963]

Teacher-training

In teacher-training institutes there are three channels through which to acquire knowledge about the United

Nations and its agencies: (a) prospective history teachers study the subject in modern history, which is mandatory for all students in this field; (b) all candidates study these organizations in the course on "Scientific Socialism"; (c) as members of the Young Communist League (YCL), most students attend lectures and discussions on United Nations affairs, arranged by YCL as extra-curricular activities. The Ministry of Education is at present working on new study programmes to provide teaching about the United Nations on a more systematic basis and in greater depth.

Teachers in service receive information chiefly through extension training courses and lectures arranged by the National Pedagogical Institute. In addition, pedagogical journals carry regular reports and studies on United Nations subjects. UNESCO publications are also of great use in this work.

The United Nations in school programmes

In the upper grades, elementary school pupils are given, at a level appropriate to their age, a general introduction to the United Nations and are kept informed of the work of the General Assembly and other organs at different school gatherings. This pattern will continue unchanged even after the pending educational reform.

Teaching about the United Nations occurs in greater depth in the secondary schools. In the period under review the subject was incorporated into history, geography and language courses. In modern history since the Second World War, teachers deal with United Nations in the fourth year. Related questions are frequently included in the final examinations. "Form master classes" in the different grades also study the United Nations and related questions such as the disintegration of the colonial system and the economic, social and cultural progress of under-developed peoples. Schools arrange annual festivities in observance of Peace Day. In youth organizations, pupils keep abreast of United Nations affairs by attending lectures and giving reports on the work of the General Assembly sessions.

In the future, United Nations study will have greater depth and variety as the new syllabuses gradually are introduced. Study of the United Nations will be included in the history and form master classes as a compulsory subject and will also be integrated into other subjects. In geography, second-year pupils will study the Member States of the United Nations and the special problems facing the newly independent countries. Emphasis will be given to the statistical publications of the United Nations and UNESCO. *A Handbook of Suggestions on the Teaching of Geography* (UNESCO) has been much used in the preparation of the revised curricula. Language courses will use various United Nations and UNESCO publications as reading material.

The new curricula state that secondary school students should be intelligently aware of the fundamental principles governing United Nations activity and its functions in order that they may be able to think in terms of firm support to United Nations actions to promote

the friendship and welfare of peoples. A new subject called "Ideologies", to be introduced in the fourth grade of high schools and other kinds of schools, is also related to this theme.

Textbooks and other teaching aids

In addition to history textbooks, the handbook most used is *Present-day International Organizations* (1959) published by the Ministry of Education in the series for form masters. More space will be devoted to United Nations subjects in textbooks for history, geography, foreign languages, etc., which will be prepared to implement the new syllabus.

United Nations study in universities

All university students deal with the United Nations in the subject "Scientific Socialism". In addition, in certain faculties, aspects of United Nations work are included in such subjects as international law and international economics. As YCL members, most university students follow current United Nations affairs through lectures and discussions arranged by the Young Communist League.

Adult education

Adults study the work of the United Nations and its agencies in history, geography and form master classes. Subject-matter is arranged in accordance with age requirements but is similar in content.

* * *

A bibliography listing as examples nine recent articles on United Nations subjects which appeared in pedagogical journals was attached to the report.

INDIA

[Original text: English]
[6 January 1964]

General observations

The most significant development during the period under review has been the launching, by the Indian National Commission for Co-operation with UNESCO, of a programme of education for international understanding, as a national extension of the Associated Schools Project of UNESCO. The programme covers more than 400 secondary schools and teachers' training institutions. Participating institutions are encouraged to develop and implement experimental activities, stressing three themes: (a) the study of other countries, peoples and cultures; (b) human rights; and (c) the United Nations. The results of these activities will be disseminated to educational authorities and teachers throughout the country. Effecting improvements in curricula, teaching methods and the production of teaching materials is being given special emphasis.

The main difficulty is the dearth of suitable teaching materials, including audio-visual aids and manuals for teachers. Most of the reading materials brought out by the United Nations and its agencies are found to be of little classroom use. There is a great need for simple and illustrated materials written in national and regional languages for students and teachers. Also, more seminars on the United Nations should be organized for teachers, as well as extended summer courses on how to teach about the United Nations in the context of the school syllabi.

In addition to the programme launched by the Commission, the following actions have been taken to promote teaching about the United Nations: (a) educational authorities were requested to encourage textbook committees and authors to bring of suitable textbooks; (b) celebrations of United Nations Day, Human Rights Day, etc., are held in schools at all levels, and relevant information materials are supplied; (c) financial assistance is given to non-governmental organizations for various activities in this field. Such assistance was given to the Indian Federation of United Nations Associations as host to the regional seminar for teaching about the United Nations in South and East Asia held under the joint auspices of the World Federation of United Nations Associations and the International Student Movement in New Delhi in November 1962.

A number of other voluntary bodies, such as the United School Organization, also are actively engaged in this work. For example, the USO issues publications on the United Nations in several languages and conducts an annual general knowledge test on the United Nations in which a large number of schools take part.

Since education is the responsibility of state Governments in India, there is a high degree of decentralization in educational programmes at all levels. Because of the resulting variety in syllabi, textbooks, teacher-training, and the like, this account is merely illustrative and not exhaustive.

Teacher-training

A survey of the curricula in teacher-training institutions shows that there is ample scope in the prescribed syllabi to give instruction about the United Nations. In most of the states, education for international understanding also is included, as a topic in "Principles of education". Besides, the work of the United Nations family is included in subjects such as history, geography, social studies, health education, civics etc. During the numerous seminars organized for teachers by the Indian National Commission for UNESCO, suggestions were made that every teacher trainee should be asked to submit an essay on a United Nations topic as part of his class work, and the Commission plans to approach relevant institutions on this matter.

All secondary teacher training colleges are being supplied with United Nations, UNESCO and other agency materials, free of cost. A bi-monthly bulletin *The World in the Classroom*, which began publication in April 1963, is issued by the Commission specifically

to provide information and ideas on teaching about the United Nations and education for international understanding, and is distributed regularly to teacher-training colleges.

In-service teacher-training

In-service training provided to teachers usually does not include teaching about the United Nations. However, the Indian National Commission for UNESCO, as a part of its programme mentioned earlier, has been organizing a series of seminars for the teachers of participating schools and teacher-training colleges. To date, seven such seminars have been held, each attended by about 300 teachers. The main topics studied were the United Nations and human rights. Lectures, reading materials and visual aids were used and participants were encouraged to develop relevant teaching projects for their schools and colleges. A selection of these projects is published in various issues of *The World in the Classroom*.

The United Nations in school programmes

Teaching about the United Nations is included in different subjects in the primary school programme, but experience indicates that the best way to promote such teaching at this level is through co-curricular activities. Observances of United Nations Day, Human Rights Day, World Health Day, Universal Children's Day, etc., are wide-spread.

The secondary school curricula in all states in India provide numerous opportunities for teaching in this field, not only as a part of general education for citizenship but also in the study of other subjects such as history, geography civics, social studies, etc.

A main obstacle is that supplementary reading materials and visual aids are not easily available. To help schools in the Associated Schools programme, the National Commission has made arrangements with UNESCO, the United Nations Information Centre in New Delhi, local offices of other specialized agencies and foreign diplomatic missions to obtain sets of relevant materials. In view of the size of the country and the tens of thousands of primary and secondary schools, it is a formidable task to provide the needed materials. However, a beginning has been made, with significant results. Educational authorities of the state Governments have been asked to pay special attention to the production of suitable reading and visual materials in this field in the regional languages and the Commission has offered limited financial assistance from its own resources.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

As stated above, a special appeal has been made by the Central Ministry of Education to the states to include relevant United Nations topics in textbooks. Such information will, however, be brief and textbooks alone will not provide a comprehensive basis for work in this field. Hence urgent steps must be taken to prepare

and produce suitable supplementary teaching materials and aids on a large scale to cater to the needs of all schools. This is all the more essential as only a small number of schools in India can use films and filmstrips, owing to the paucity of projection equipment.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

Subjects at the university level provide much scope for United Nations study, e.g., students of modern history, as a normal part of their work, come to know quite a lot about the United Nations; as those in economics do about the World Bank, etc.

Quite a number of colleges have set up United Nations Clubs. Activities include model United Nations sessions, debates, lectures, films shows, etc. In addition, a number of seminars and symposia are held by the universities and a project has been undertaken by the Institute of Economic Growth, Delhi, on the "Choice and effectiveness of foreign aid programmes" as a part of the studies sponsored by UNESCO.

Depository collections of United Nations and agency publications held in some universities are very important for teaching and research.

Adult education

For the last three years, UNESCO has been helping the Government of India to bring out books and pamphlets particularly designed for new literates. Several of these have been issued on the United Nations, human rights, and other topics related to international understanding and co-operation. Every year prizes are awarded to writers of the best books. Authors are invited to submit scripts in the national and regional languages. Those accepted are usually produced in several languages.

IRAN

[Original text: English]
[27 June 1963]

The teachers responsible for teaching about the United Nations, all of whom are trained at the University of Teheran, are usually graduates in social sciences, with some also in humanities or law.

Teaching about the United Nations is provided in courses in social sciences, history and geography. The first matriculation courses include brief coverage of the United Nations and a short history of international relations; a more detailed study is provided in the second matriculation courses. In colleges and universities, instruction in this field is given either as a part of international law or as a separate course. Textbooks play an important role in familiarizing students with United Nations activities, as do lectures by experts.

In adult education classes, some instruction on the United Nations is given. In addition weekly radio and television broadcasts as well as magazines and other publications provide information in this field. Occasions such as United Nations Day and Human Rights Day are widely observed.

ISRAEL

[Original text: English]
[July 1963]

During the period under review, the following actions were taken by the Ministry of Education and Culture (with the Israeli National Commission for UNESCO) to assist teaching in this field:

The monthly "Circular of the Director-General of the Ministry of Education and Culture" has provided directives each year for United Nations Day and other special events.

The following exhibitions were held in Israeli schools: "East and West Do Meet", "Going to school around the World", "For All Children". Materials pertaining to those exhibits were translated into Hebrew and 3,000 sets were distributed to schools, youth centers, and teachers' colleges.

Three books on the United Nations were given wide distribution: *The First Book of the United Nations* by E. Epstein, translated into Hebrew and published under the title *Know the United Nations*; *The United Nations* by Y. Perakh, with an introduction by the Minister of Education and Culture and a UNESCO booklet *East and West... towards Mutual Understanding* by George Fradier. Materials concerning the United Nations and UNESCO are regularly furnished to schools and children's magazines.

A senior secondary school superintendent recently returned from a study tour during which he observed teaching about the United Nations in other countries. Israeli schools engage in exchange programmes (toys, books, etc.) under the auspices of UNESCO. Israel joined the Associated Schools Project in 1958. Six secondary schools and one teachers' college are participating. Israeli school children are encouraged to carry on extra-curricular activities, such as Friends-of-UNESCO Clubs.

The United Nations is taught as part of modern history in the higher classes of secondary schools.

For Freedom from Hunger Week, a special inter-ministerial committee conducted a widely publicized campaign, in which the Ministries of Agriculture, Education and Culture, Posts, Religion, and Foreign Affairs participated. Many non-governmental organizations took an active part. A commemorative stamp was issued, a special official circular was sent to schools, a special broadcast to schools was made, posters were distributed throughout Israel, and all participating bodies conducted relevant programmes.

Non-governmental organizations

The following bodies are engaged in programmes about the United Nations and in various exchange projects: Council of Women's Organizations; Youth Movement Council (connected with the World Assembly of Youth, which has consultative status with the United Nations and UNESCO); Israel Students' Association; International Cultural Center for Youth, Jerusalem; International Youth Hostel Association, Israeli branch.

ITALY

[Original text: French]
[25 July 1963]

General observations

During the period 1960-1963, a series of reforms were undertaken which have modified the structure and curricula of Italian schools. Through these reforms education in Italy has become better adapted to the principles set forth in the Constitution of 1948 and in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Education has become free and compulsory for all children up to 14 years of age. In the new curriculum of the lower secondary school, special emphasis has been placed on history, geography and civic education. The syllabus provides for instruction in "the principles and agencies of international co-operation" as a specific subject of study in the third year. In the teaching of history, the importance previously placed on the dates of battles has been replaced by stress on the effects of industry, production, trade, transport and communications on the course of events. The geography syllabus specifically reminds teachers that "no other subject lends itself so well to making the young student understand the interdependence of the peoples of the world and the fundamental unity of mankind".

These reforms in the lower secondary school are closely linked with those already in effect since the school year 1958-59 in all types of secondary schools, where the syllabus in civic education includes as a required subject instruction in "international and supranational agencies for co-operation among peoples".

Although much remains to be done to strengthen and enrich teaching in this field, there exists in Italy today a "climate of opinion" favourable to the purposes and activities of international organizations. This positive attitude has been greatly strengthened by the profound effect which the two recent encyclicals of the late Pope John XXIII have had on public opinion in Italy, particularly in respect of their explicit support for the United Nations.

Teacher-training

In the normal schools, study of the United Nations is included in civic education. Instruction, which is given in the last year, is mandatory and reinforces the subject-matter which students have acquired in many different courses. The history syllabus in force since 1960 concludes with the study of "institutions and agencies for co-operation among peoples".

In addition to these required courses, ten elective courses in different cities for elementary school teachers-in-training were organized during 1960-1963 by the Italian Society for International Organization. These courses, which are approved by the Ministry of Education, entitle participants who pass the final examination to a diploma which is recognized as one of the qualifications for the elementary teacher's certificate. Each course comprised sixty lessons and was attended by 100 students.

The Society also organized six courses in this field for elementary school teachers, including four in Turin, two in Cuneo and one in Florence. Each course consists of about eight sessions and attendance has averaged about 100 teachers.

Twelve courses on the United Nations for secondary school teachers were also described in the report. Attendance varied between 60 and 180 teachers. Stress was placed on the social, economic and cultural work of the United Nations bodies, rather than on political aspects, and on their concrete activities rather than on abstractions and structure.

Numerous lectures, and lecture tours, on various problems of education for international understanding and co-operation, including methods of teaching in this field, were also held during this period under the auspices of the Society, for elementary and secondary school teachers.

The United Nations in school programmes

The civic education syllabus, which specifically includes teaching about international organizations, is designed to make the children conscious that the aim of such study is to increase rapport among peoples and international co-operation. Interested agencies have assisted this work in many ways, e.g., the Italian National Commission for UNESCO has issued a series of booklets on international understanding, assembled and selected drawings by young children for exhibits in Tokyo, Nagasaki, Seoul, Warsaw, Belgrade, etc.

Developments in teaching about the United Nations in lower and upper secondary schools, including both curricular and co-curricular activities have already been covered in the first section of this report.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

Owing to the changes made in the curricula, new textbooks for schools of all kinds and levels devote attention to United Nations subjects in a manner deemed satisfactory. Schools are also supplied with special materials for United Nations Day and Human Rights Day. Special mention should be made of fifteen volumes for primary school students, produced by the Italian National Commission for UNESCO, on various aspects of international collaboration, which accompany a series of films produced by UNESCO.

A particular effort has been made to provide primary and secondary school teachers with useful materials. These include: two brochures on the Freedom from Hunger Campaign; three booklets issued by the Commission on methods of teaching for international understanding, on racial prejudice, and on UNESCO's East-West Major Project; the manual *L'insegnamento sulla Famiglia delle Nazioni Unite nei paesi della regione del Mediterraneo settentrionale* (1961) and the Italian edition of *Il decennio delle Nazioni Unite per lo sviluppo* issued jointly by the United Nations Information Centre in Rome and the Italian Society for International Organization.

Teaching about the United Nations in higher education institutions

During the past few years, the Society for International Organization has concentrated its efforts on university circles. Thus, the Society in 1962 made a survey of teaching about international organizations in Italian universities. The inquiry was addressed to 2,917 professors and lecturers in fifteen universities, and to 129 post-graduate and research institutes. The rectors of all the universities in Italy were also consulted. One hundred and seventy-five direct interviews were held. The results of the inquiry are given in a detailed final report. Some of its findings are noted below.

At present four Italian universities offer courses in international organizations: Rome, Padua, Bari and Milan. Three others — Florence, Genoa and Pisa — are in the process of adding such courses; additional universities are considering doing so. In other universities, little teaching is done in this field. Such subjects as international law, political science and economics, labour law, the history and institutions of the African-Asian countries, and the history of treaties would seem to be among those best suited for the inclusion of teaching about international organizations. The work of FAO is followed with great interest by the Faculties of Agricultural Sciences of many Italian universities.

The fifteenth post-graduate course in international organization was held in Venice in 1962, under the auspices of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The course comprised fifty lessons given by university professors and outstanding specialists.

Most of the university theses on international organizations are on legal subjects. Several deal with economic questions, while topics in history or sociology are rare. The report lists by subject the titles of ninety-two theses on United Nations subjects presented to the Faculty of Political Sciences of the University of Rome between 1958 and 1963.

The survey also found that almost two-thirds of the professors favoured developing university teaching in this field. Those faculties most interested in starting courses were political science (80 per cent), economics and commerce (77 per cent) and law (60 per cent). Most professors of political science considered that instruction in this field should be compulsory. Some of the technical faculties such as medicine and agriculture also favoured the introduction of relevant courses or lectures.

The Society has worked closely with university students in twelve cities which now are members of the International Student Movement for the United Nations. The number of students involved has grown steadily. Their research activities are focused around three main themes: study of the achievements and major problems of the United Nations organizations; the United Nations and decolonization; and the specialized agencies and international work for human rights. Two national seminars were held in Florence (May 1962) and Bordighera (May 1963).

JAMAICA

[Original text: English]
[25 October 1963]

There has been no planned programme for the specific inclusion of teaching about the United Nations in schools curricula. Individual schools, on their own initiative, do in fact include such instruction in civics and history courses. Our teacher-training colleges follow the same pattern.

The United Nations Association in Jamaica, which is an independent body on which a representative from the Ministry of Education sits, has, during the past two years, organized and conducted special programmes on United Nations Day, and special appeals have gone forth to all schools urging their fullest support. Posters and other literature issued by the Association have been circulated to all our schools and have been widely used.

It is considered that it would be useful to place some additional emphasis on United Nations operations in the curriculum of Jamaica's schools but it is not possible to implement this immediately. The matter, however, will be kept in view until it is possible to take further action. It should be emphasized, however, that teachers are most interested, on a voluntary basis.

JORDAN

[Original text: English]
[20 May 1963]

Students in the first year of the high school (secondary school) are given a brief course on the United Nations and its specialized agencies. The third year of the high school (literary division) includes a course on international organizations, the development of intellectual and political thought, the formation of the United Nations, its purposes and work and the activities of its various agencies, and the role of the League of Arab States as a regional organization. The third year of the high school (scientific division) provides a less elaborate course in the same subjects taught in the literary division.

KUWAIT

[Original text: English]
[4 August 1963]

The Kuwait Ministry of Education lays much emphasis on teaching about the United Nations. At the end of the intermediate level (eight-year course) the civics syllabus includes a large portion about the United Nations and its related agencies. The syllabus outlines the effective role they play in the effort to achieve and maintain universal peace, and the services they render to underdeveloped countries, in general, to raise their cultural, social and economic standards, and to the Arab States in particular. A section on the historical background of the United Nations and its related agencies is also included.

LAOS

[Original text: English]
[3 December 1963]

In the first cycle of the four-year normal school, teachers in training study the curriculum of primary education which comprises six grades. The study of UNESCO and the United Nations is covered in the fifth grade in primary schools and consequently is so included in the normal school. The topics treated are compulsory education and UNESCO; decolonization; the United Nations; independent Laos and its role — Buddhist and neutral — in the world. In addition, whenever the subject is relevant, teachers discuss the United Nations, especially in history and geography classes. United Nations Day is celebrated regularly.

Teaching about the United Nations is incorporated in secondary school courses in civics, philosophy and history. Questions on the United Nations are not included in the final examinations. Lectures and group discussions are organized in all secondary schools on United Nations Day, World Health Day and Human Rights Day.

There are no special adult education programmes on the United Nations. However, speeches are made in the pagodas on United Nations Day to the population of the villages, and the National Radio broadcasts United Nations programmes.

LEBANON

[Original text: English]
[27 August 1963]

Programmes of the Ministry of Education

Teaching about the United Nations will be included in the revised elementary curricula which the Ministry of Education is at present formulating. Secondary school curricula contain material on the principles and activities of the United Nations and specialized agencies, which is taught one hour each week. In addition, students receive special instruction on United Nations Day and Human Rights Day. At the university level, a full programme is given in the third year dealing with international and regional organizations in general and the history and development of the United Nations in particular.

Programmes of the Ministry of Guidance, Information and Tourism

The United Nations Information Centre in Lebanon furnishes information on activities of the United Nations to newspapers, magazines and the Lebanese Radio station, and distributes television programmes and other visual aids. An educational programme is provided by UNRWA to children of the Palestinian refugees in Lebanon with the help of UNESCO. Likewise, UNESCO co-operates with the Government of Lebanon in the field of education. The Lebanese Radio station offers a weekly programme on the United Nations which it prepares itself or receives from New York or the United Nations Information Centre in Beirut. It also diffuses

special programmes on United Nations Day and Human Rights Day.

LIBERIA

[Original text: English]
[18 October 1963]

General observations

During the period 1960-1963 there has been an upsurge of interest in the increased role the United Nations continues to play in the maintenance of international peace and security. Public interest was further heightened when a Liberian contingent was sent to assist the United Nations Operation in the Congo.

The Liberia United Nations Association acted as host to the Seventeenth Assembly of the World Federation of United Nations Associations (WFUNA) in May 1962.

The post of United Nations travelling teacher is still maintained by the Department of Education. This officer is responsible for teaching about the United Nations, chiefly in weekly classes, in six high schools in Monrovia. Plans are under way to expand teaching in this field to other countries.

Teacher-training

Instruction on teaching about the United Nations has not been provided in the past, but plans are under way to include it in the curriculum as a part of the social studies course.

A course on the United Nations for in-service teachers at the Monrovia Extension School is provided by the United Nations travelling teacher once a week.

United Nations in the school programmes

In a general way, primary pupils learn about the United Nations from extra-curricular activities like United Nations Day, and through film shows and radio news and feature programmes.

The Curriculum Guide of the Department of Education provides for teaching about the United Nations in junior and senior high schools. This instruction is separate in some schools and in others forms part of social studies. The annual national examination for the completion of secondary school, administered by the Division of Evaluation of the Department of Education, included questions on the United Nations for the first time this year and assurances have been given to do so in future.

Observances of United Nations Day, Human Rights Day and World Health Day take place each year, as well as a nation-wide model United Nations Assembly.

Classroom teaching material and aids

Recent textbooks have given greater emphasis to the United Nations, supplemented by weekly news bulletins (USIS and UNIC), radio news and local newspapers.

Feature stories about the United Nations appear regularly in the bi-monthly news bulletin *New Day*, published for semi-literates by the Literacy Division of the Department of Education. These simple write-ups on the United Nations and its activities help to educate adults and are also useful for primary education.

Film and filmstrips have been used in high schools at meetings of the Liberia United Nations Association and the International Relations Clubs and during observances of United Nations Week and World Health Day.

The main problem still remaining is the availability of textbooks, equipment (movie projectors) and other educational material for effective teaching.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

United Nations studies have not been emphasized in the past but, in the future, they will be given at the undergraduate level. The University has an active Student United Nations Association.

Adult education

The International Relations Club of the Young Men's Christian Association and the Liberia United Nations Association sponsor lectures and group discussions. The office of the United Nations travelling teacher distributes United Nations displays to rural and county schools, where they reach adults as well as children.

LUXEMBOURG

[Original text: French]
[17 April 1963]

The situation in this field has remained generally constant during the period under review. Thus the five main points outlined in the previous (1960) report on this subject (see E/3322) are still valid and may be summarized as follows:

Teacher-training

In teacher-training institutions, instruction on the United Nations is given in other courses, such as history and civics. Courses for teachers in service are not given through official channels.

Elementary and secondary school curricula

Teachers in upper primary schools are requested by the authorities to provide information adapted to the age levels of their pupils in connexion with United Nations Day. In the secondary schools much more detailed instruction on the United Nations is given by teachers of history. Lessons on the United Nations are included in a course on public and administrative law given in the first class of the general secondary schools, both for boys and for girls. The final examinations held at the end of the primary and secondary levels do not include questions about the United Nations.

Teaching materials

The history textbook for secondary schools contains detailed information about the United Nations. Each year, for United Nations Day, information materials are supplied in bulk by the United Nations Information Centre, Paris, and distributed through the United Nations Association of Luxembourg to all secondary and some primary school teachers.

Extra-curricular activities

In addition to United Nations Day, Human Rights Day and World Health Day are important yearly occasions. Circulars concerning their observance are sent to schools by the Ministry of National Education, and the United Nations Association plays an active role in distributing documentation to schools, arranging film showings, lectures, poster competitions, and other special events. In addition, considerable coverage is given to the United Nations in the Press and on radio and television.

In January 1963, a Freedom from Hunger Campaign Week was held in Luxembourg. Members of the Committee gave lectures in the principal towns on FAO, UNESCO and the United Nations in general. These speeches were illustrated by films provided by the United Nations Information Centre in Paris. In addition to the satisfactory financial results achieved, these activities have also helped to make the work of United Nations agencies more widely known.

MADAGASCAR

[Original text: French]
[13 July 1963]

Madagascar has as yet no definite programme of teaching about the United Nations. Nevertheless, on special occasions such as United Nations Day, lectures are arranged for school children to acquaint them with the activities and ideals of the United Nations and its specialized agencies.

In addition, questions on international organizations are set in certain examinations. Thus, in the *brevet élémentaire* (lower secondary school) syllabus for 1963 the following topics were included in the civics examination: freedom — its requirements and limits; basic ideas concerning international organizations — the United Nations and its agencies (UNESCO, FAO, UNICEF, WHO, the ILO), African and Malagasy Union, African and Malagasy Organization for Economic Co-operation and the Common Market.

MALAYSIA

[Original text: English]
[25 September 1963]

Teaching about the United Nations has not heretofore been included in the curriculum. However, action is now being taken to include such instruction in the syllabuses of both primary and secondary schools.

MALI

[Original text: English]
[14 November 1963]

Teaching about the United Nations is provided in primary schools in history (fifth year) and in civics (eighth year); and in secondary schools in history and civics (eleventh year) and in domestic science education (third year).

As part of the world Freedom from Hunger Campaign, booklets prepared by the Ministry of National Education on the problem of hunger were sent to all teachers as well as a model lesson on this subject. Posters, photographs and written material on UNESCO also have been sent to schools.

A training course for primary-school teachers, which includes several lectures on the United Nations family, has been organized jointly by the Ministry of National Education and the Malian National Commission for UNESCO.

MEXICO

[Original text: Spanish]
[27 August 1963]

General observations

At all levels in schools controlled by the Department of Public Education, syllabuses include instruction about the United Nations. Teaching aims at impressing upon the minds of Mexican youth the significance of the United Nations and its agencies in their efforts to enable nations and peoples to live together in peace and harmony and to achieve material and cultural progress. All Mexican schools, whether public or private, commemorate United Nations Day with civic activities, which for the most part constitute the culmination of related work units.

Primary schools

In all primary schools the significance of United Nations Day is the central theme of widespread civic and educational programmes. For this purpose, the Ministry of Public Education distributes to all schools relevant study material. In the textbook provided free of charge to all primary schools (*My Third Year Reader, Our National Language*), there is a long chapter on United Nations Day, the United Nations, its purposes and work. During United Nations Week a wall newspaper, which is changed every day, depicts in words and drawings achievements and ideals of the United Nations.

Secondary schools

The main event is the nation-wide essay competition. Adjudication is by a panel of officials from different schools and the prizes are books dealing with the United Nations or general culture. Some of the prize-winning essays are published in newspapers in the Federal Dis-

strict and the various states. The Libraries Division of the Department of Public Education also arranges exhibitions about the United Nations which are open to the public during October and November.

Teacher-training

In training colleges for elementary school teachers, instruction on the United Nations family is provided as part of the civics, world history and geography syllabus, and also under the social sciences. The new study plans which are being introduced as part of the educational reform movement give wide scope to work in this field in the various subject syllabuses and activities.

Usually in October, lectures and seminars on the United Nations family are arranged in the various types of schools. Units of work are arranged on the United Nations and UNESCO, and simple publications prepared with the available material.

The syllabus of the Higher Training College for Teachers includes instruction on the United Nations and its agencies, particularly UNESCO. For history specialists this forms part of the fourth year's work in world history. For specialists in civics and the social sciences, it occurs in "Problems of the world today" and again under the heading of "Problems of Mexico". In the syllabus devoted to "Educational policy in Mexico", which is common to all specialist syllabuses, under the heading "National Plan for the improvement and spread of primary education" reference is made to the fact that this plan is part of UNESCO's Major Project for Latin America.

MONGOLIA

*[Original text: Mongolian]
[17 October 1963]*

The Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice were translated into Mongolian and thousands of copies of the translated texts distributed throughout the country so that the purposes of the United Nations could be learned by the Mongolian people at first hand.

The goal of the Mongolian United Nations Association, established in 1957, is to explain to the Mongolian people the purposes and basic principles of the United Nations and its specialized agencies. Accordingly, the Association, using mass information media (Press, radio and other publications), continues its functions aimed at broadening and deepening public understanding of the United Nations and its related agencies. A special book on the United Nations was published by the Association.

The United Nations and its agencies are studied at specialized schools and establishments of higher education as a part of subjects such as the history of international relations, international law and the like.

On United Nations festivals such as United Nations Day and Human Rights Day, lectures, club evenings, radio talks and the like are organized regularly for

pupils in schools, students, farmers and working people in various enterprises on the role of the United Nations in securing international peace and on co-operation between the Mongolian People's Republic and the United Nations and its related agencies.

An all-round use of the daily Press is another form of dissemination of knowledge about the United Nations; its deliberations are frequently mentioned in the newspapers. The fundamental facts about the United Nations are usually included in handbooks designed for the general public.

NETHERLANDS

*[Original text: English]
[22 July 1963]*

As in previous years, the Educational Committee of the United Nations Association of the Netherlands (VIRO) has drawn up a lesson, which has been sent by the Ministry of Education, Arts and Sciences to 2,600 secondary and preparatory higher schools and industrial schools. Particular attention has been paid this year to the world Freedom from Hunger Campaign organized by FAO and to the United Nations Development Decade. An application form for documentation, which many schools have made use of, was enclosed with the lesson. Special campaigns like the Freedom from Hunger Week, as well as the normal press reports on the United Nations and its agencies, often provide teachers with a motive for discussing these organizations in class in somewhat greater detail.

At preparatory higher schools and secondary schools, the United Nations is dealt with in modern history. Every new history book devotes some attention to the international organizations. In addition, sociology was taught in forty-seven secondary schools (most of them for girls) during the year 1962-63, giving teachers and pupils an opportunity of discussing the United Nations and the specialized agencies.

A new subject entitled "Cultural and social education", in which the international organizations are touched upon, has been introduced in teacher-training colleges and in primary and advanced technical schools for boys and in post-primary industrial training courses for girls.

The UNESCO Centre in Amsterdam and the Netherlands Information Service for the United Nations (NISUN), which give information, organize exhibitions, distribute literature and show films, do much to arouse interest in the work of the international organizations, notably UNESCO. NISUN co-operated in the second Model United Nations General Assembly held by the Amsterdam Youth Council on 10 March 1962.

As usual, the Netherlands newspapers carried special articles on World Health Day and United Nations Day. Teachers' professional journals also contain incidental information on methods of teaching pupils about problems concerning international organizations.

In the years 1961-62 and 1962-63 the Netherlands Universities International Co-operation Foundation gave

special courses for university students on the problems of the developing countries. In addition, private organizations, established with the object of training young people for missions in developing countries, help to make the United Nations and its agencies more widely known.

In adult education work attention is given to the aims and activities of the United Nations family in courses lasting several days or in lectures followed by discussions. Generally speaking, interest in the United Nations and its related agencies is steadily increasing.

NEW ZEALAND

[Original text: English]
[1 July 1963]

The New Zealand authorities are continuing their efforts to stimulate knowledge of the United Nations and of other movements towards international co-operation and understanding. The new social studies syllabus for primary schools, which came into effect in 1962, places increased emphasis on this. The attention of teachers is regularly drawn to helpful publications on this subject, and from time to time the Department of Education distributes material to schools, particularly for United Nations Day. Teachers use a wide variety of materials from the United Nations and its agencies.

New Zealand's participation in the Colombo Plan and the programmes of the United Nations and its agencies has resulted in the assignment of many of the best teachers for periods abroad. This, together with the presence of foreign students admitted under these programmes, has increased the interest of school children and adults in international organizations.

There is now a Department of Asian Studies at Victoria University and other universities are developing courses on Asia and the ECAFE area. The Regional Councils of Adult Education, whose activities are an extension of the universities, have also increased the number of courses on Asia and the Pacific and the regional and international bodies associated therewith. The adult education movement, the Press and the broadcasting service have all contributed actively to wider knowledge of the United Nations and of other peoples, and to engendering sympathy for the ideals of peaceful co-operation.

Inspectors of schools spend some time with the secretariat of the National Commission for UNESCO, to discuss the work of UNESCO and the ways in which they can help teachers to promote United Nations ideals in the classroom. In 1961, an inspector of schools was sent to a seminar on teaching about the United Nations in Australia.

In January 1960, New Zealand was host to a UNESCO regional seminar on the use of publications for schools in increasing the mutual understanding of Eastern and Western cultural values. As a follow-up to the seminar, the Minister of Education recently approved the establishment, for two years, of a UNESCO project on

teaching about Asia in New Zealand schools. Attention will be devoted also to the work of the United Nations and its agencies.

As a further aid to teachers in primary schools, the School Publications Branch of the Department of Education intends to publish during 1963 a bulletin dealing with the work of the United Nations and its agencies.

In July 1962, the Government Printer took over the sale of UNESCO publications and since then also those of the United Nations, FAO, ICAO, WHO and OECD. The Government Printer has retail shops in the four main cities and a maining list of about 10,000: this has made these materials much more accessible to all, including teachers and students. The Department of Education officially encourages teachers to make use of these publications in the classroom.

Cook, Niue, Tokelau Islands

In the Cook Islands both specific and indirect study of the United Nations are included in the curricula in secondary schools, as laid down for the New Zealand School Certificate social studies and history prescriptions, and in the local primary schools and primary teacher-training course. Cook Islands primary schools annually observe United Nations Day with stories, songs and plays and the like. It is reasonably well observed in Rarotongan schools, but less well in the outer islands of the group. Recently, senior staff of five educational institutions in the islands have become members of the New Zealand United Nations Association, on behalf of their schools in order to gain a direct link with a source of up-to-date information, posters, charts and general literature. Two one-guinea book prizes for individual student projects on the United Nations have this year been offered at the Teachers' Training College and Tereora College, Rarotonga.

Publicity is given to the work of the United Nations in articles in the *Cook Islands News* and the *Niue Island Newsletter*. Instruction is included in the syllabuses of all primary schools on Niue and in the Niue High School and Teachers' Training Centre. Occasional films on the United Nations work are shown for adult education, and brief instruction is included in staff training classes for public servants on Niue. Teaching in all spheres is extended as the availability of material and opportunity permits, although Niue's isolation poses problems in the development of the people's interest in, and understanding of, the United Nations.

The curriculum of the Western Samoan Department of Education is used in schools in the Tokelau Islands and pamphlets, etc., on the United Nations are regularly sent. Western Samoan school broadcasts are also followed in the Tokelaus. The Tokelau Administration obtains books and periodicals on United Nations subjects from the Nelson Memorial Public Library in Western Samoa and also from private sources. Documentary films are shown as opportunity offers.

The following publications of the New Zealand Department of Education accompanied the report: *Syllabuses of Instruction and Prescriptions for the School Certificate Examinations*, 1962, 62 pp; *Social Studies in the Primary School* (Syllabus), 1961, 12 pp.; *Suggestions for Teaching Social Studies in the Primary School*, 1962, 55 pp.

NICARAGUA

[Original text: Spanish]
[10 October 1963]

The training programme for teachers in elementary and secondary schools includes, in the courses on social sciences and cultural history, study of the following subjects: the Atlantic Charter (1941), underlining the goals of the Allies after the war and also in peace time; the San Francisco Conference and the United Nations Charter (1945); the United Nations from 1945 to 1963; comparison of the United Nations with the League of Nations; the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the Declaration of the Rights of Man and the Citizen proclaimed by the French Revolution 1791.

The following subjects are studied in the programme on school organization and administration in the normal schools: Major Project of UNESCO; general aspects of primary education in Latin America; Carazo Plan and teacher-training institutions associated with UNESCO; recommendations of the Conference on Education and Economic and Social Development (Santiago, Chile) in relation to the planning of education.

NIGERIA

[Original text: English]
[14 April 1964]

General observations

The two most significant developments in the period under review have been Nigeria's admission to the United Nations on 7 October 1960 and Nigeria's contribution in police and troops to the United Nations Operation in the Congo. Both events have undoubtedly resulted in a much greater and more personal interest in the United Nations on the part of the general public than previously.

Since 1960, the Universities of Ibadan and of Nigeria (Nsukka) have included United Nations studies in their curricula. The new primary school syllabus also provides for study of the work of the United Nations family. In addition, the Nigerian Broadcasting Corporation gives regular coverage, in news and feature programmes, to United Nations activities.

Nigeria's pressing concern in education is to provide as quickly as possible large numbers of trained personnel at all levels to serve the country's development and to raise general standard of living. Thus, educational curricula are concentrated and trend positively towards the utilitarian. It does not therefore appear at present that it would be possible to insert any appreciable amount

of additional teaching about the United Nations into the curricula as this would be at the expense of other subjects considered to be of more immediate priority. Further information about the United Nations appears most feasible through extra-curricular activities or the mass information media.

Teacher-training

At teacher-training colleges, the work of the United Nations appears in the history syllabus under the heading "Attempts at international co-operation" and in the health and hygiene syllabus (WHO and UNICEF). Extra-curricular activities include discussion groups, debating societies, current affairs clubs, film shows and lectures. But these are optional, and activity varies greatly from one school or college to another.

There is no official programme designed to provide information on the United Nations to teachers in service at any level, except through distribution of United Nations pamphlets. Also, teachers are influenced through the usual mass information media of the Press, radio and television.

The United Nations in school programmes

The new primary school syllabus specifically includes "the work of the United Nations and its allied organizations" under the subject of civics. Such instruction has been and for the future will be included (by inference) also in history, social studies, geography and health. Extra-curricular activities connected with the United Nations do not form part of the primary school programme, e.g. United Nations Day, etc.

The secondary school syllabus does not include teaching about the United Nations. Thus, it is at the discretion of individual tutors if the United Nations is dealt with in secondary schools. In such cases, it forms part of history, current affairs, health science, or social studies for not more than two or three hours. The only other exception is in the General Paper at post-secondary, sixth form, level, of which current affairs forms a part. Information about the United Nations is often useful here but tuition tends to be informal and students gather most of that information from private reading in current affairs. Secondary school examinations do not include questions on the United Nations though knowledge of these may be of assistance in answering certain questions. Extra-curricular activities include debates, discussion groups, current affairs clubs, films and lectures, but United Nations Day, etc. are not usually observed.

Classroom teaching material and aids

No special textbooks have been produced during the period under review. Any such material is obtained by individual schools and colleges from the United Nations or from agency sources. There is in fact negligible material available in schools. News bulletins issued by the United States and the British Council Information Services often include items about the United Nations.

There are no bulletins or newsheets specifically designed for schools. Films of a semi-documentary nature with an emphasis on Africa and current affairs are available from the United States and the British Council Information Services but not all schools have the necessary facilities.

There are no radio or television programmes on the United Nations specifically for schools. However, the Nigerian Broadcasting Corporation and the Regional Broadcasting Corporation Services transmit regular weekly programmes such as "United Nations Features", "Report to Africa", and "Report from London", which include United Nations topics. Much of the material is obtained directly from United Nations sources. There are also special purpose programmes, e.g., on World Health Day, etc. UNESCO assists school broadcasting on a national level but to date there have been no specific programmes on the United Nations.

In the universities of Nigeria, United Nations studies are included in the faculties of law and political science only, i.e., a one-year course in public international law (nine credits), and in political science a course lasting one term (three credits) which covers the history, functions and activities of international organizations, including the League of Nations and the United Nations family. No theses or dissertations have yet been written on United Nations subjects.

There are Student United Nations Associations at some of the five universities, which sponsor lectures, films, radio debates and talks. However, they are seriously handicapped by lack of funds and literature is restricted to an occasional pamphlet. United Nations Week and Human Rights Day are observed by lectures, films or symposia.

Adult education

There are no formal programmes of adult education on the United Nations. The chief concern of the adult education programmes at present is adult literacy, which leads to the reading of more advanced material on general subjects, current affairs, newspapers, etc. Adults are also reached through the radio and television programmes which provide information on the United Nations in news bulletins, semi-documentaries and feature programmes.

NORWAY

[Original text: English]
[11 September 1963]

General observation

No great changes have taken place but in all schools there is a marked trend towards a more comprehensive study of international co-operation and of the United Nations. The information provided to schools by the United Nations Association of Norway has been steadily increasing, and the Association now plans to appoint a special school secretary. The courses held in secondary schools for students preparing for the university entrance

examination have received official recognition and increased grants. Government grants in this sector to the Norwegian National Commission for UNESCO have also been increased.

Teacher-training

In training colleges for prospective elementary teachers, special stress on the United Nations is given to history and civics.

In the four-year teacher-training colleges some knowledge of the United Nations is a requirement for passing the final examination, and a relevant chapter has been included in the civics textbooks. In classes in the Norwegian language, a number of compositions are required on United Nations subjects. In the two-year teacher-training colleges civics is not a subject required for examination and accordingly no definite syllabus is prescribed. Some attention is given to the political and economic activities of the United Nations, comprising about one-third of the thirty-five instruction hours in civics. In addition to textbooks, some publications of the United Nations Association are used, especially Elster's *A Challenge to Humanity*. All students assist in the celebration of United Nations Day. In future greater importance will be attached to civics. An illustrated manual for extra-curricular studies would be useful. It also has been proposed to appoint a United Nations "contact man" at each teacher-training college, to keep students informed on topical subjects.

During this period, the United Nations Association has arranged courses at nine of the fifteen teacher-training colleges. One of the subjects discussed is how to teach about the United Nations in elementary schools. Moore and more students choose United Nations subjects for their special papers presented before the final examinations.

The Norwegian National Commission for UNESCO has appointed a committee for experimental education in international understanding at teacher-training colleges. Such teaching began in three colleges in 1961 as a part of UNESCO's Associated Schools Project. A careful study of this work has been issued, entitled *Educational Experiments carried out over a Three-Year Period* (Oslo, Norwegian National Commission for UNESCO, 1963, 77 pp.).

At the State College for Superior Teacher Training, the United Nations is dealt with in history. The new curricula now being prepared aim at enlarging this study.

The United Nations in school programmes

The new Act of 1959 concerning the elementary school and the nine-year school includes education for international understanding as a part of history and civics. With these new programmes as a starting-point a number of new textbooks have been approved. In the continuation schools and the "folk high schools", education for international understanding is included similarly in civics and history.

In the current revision of teaching programmes for secondary schools, the importance of providing more information about the United Nations is constantly being kept in mind. An indication of this can be found in the fact that during the period 1960-1963, all university entrance examinations, and also final examinations in the modern secondary school, have included one subject pertaining to international relations, including the United Nations.

As at 1 April 1963, the United Nations Association has arranged 117 courses in secondary schools and in one senior commercial school. These courses include lectures and films for several Students' Unions in secondary schools, as well as material for classroom teaching. Through the Ministry of Church and Education the Association annually circulates a list of material available to all schools.

In 1963 the Norwegian National Commission for UNESCO, in consultation with the Ministry of Education, appointed a committee to organize a conference for teachers in history and geography, which was held in July 1963, on "Better education about developing countries". The conference proposed various measures to improve the teaching of international subjects. These proposals are now being examined by the Commission with a view to making specific recommendations to national educational authorities and other competent bodies.

All school libraries are continually enlarging their United Nations collections. Audio-visual aids are being increasingly used, e.g., filmstrips, maps, sound recordings, radio etc.

When examining textbooks and auxiliary books for approval, particularly in history, civics and geography, the consultants of the State Council for Education continually pointed out to the authors that United Nations subjects must be treated as fully as possible.

Adult education

In adult schools for social affairs, the subject "International social policy" aims at giving the students insight into the purposes and functions of the United Nations, ILO, UNESCO, UNICEF, etc. Many of the teachers at these schools have participated in special courses, at home and abroad, to prepare for this work. These schools also have their own contacts and their own system of co-operation with the United Nations Economic and Social Council.

The Norwegian National Commission for UNESCO also has prepared a series of study plans for adults, and more are in train on such subjects as "The Arab countries and racial problems". In January 1963 the Commission organized a course for study-group leaders to review available materials.

Radio and television provide regular information on the United Nations in news and feature programmes.

It will be evident that teaching about the United Nations and its agencies is constantly improving in quality and expanding in scope. The Norwegian schools

and the school authorities are aware of the importance of such education and take this into account in the preparation of new curricula and new textbooks.

PAKISTAN

[Original text: English]
[20 January 1964]

General observations

The most significant development during the period 1960-1963 was the special attention given to the United Nations and its agencies in the revised curricula for primary and secondary schools, including a general emphasis on the inculcation of the brotherhood of mankind and the interdependence of nations. The major difficulties of implementation are those inherent in the progress of a developing nation—it is a question of economics and priorities.

There is a deep interest in and support for the work of the United Nations family in the economic and social fields. However, there is a critical and sceptical attitude among most groups and the general public in relation to the effectiveness of the United Nations in settling the Kashmir problem.

In the matriculation examinations, secondary school certificate questions are set on United Nations topics, especially in the social studies paper, which also includes history.

Every year United Nations Day, Human Rights Day and World Health Day are celebrated officially in schools and colleges under the auspices of the high officials of the government.

To extend and improve education in this field, the following suggestions have been made by various authorities: (a) greater emphasis on the United Nations should be introduced into civics or history in secondary schools and political science at the graduate and post-graduate levels; (b) suitable teaching materials should be made available, particularly in the national languages; (c) United Nations centres should be opened in each region, possibly with government support, where the work of the United Nations could be publicized through work groups, seminars and reading material; (d) intensive programmes supported by films and exhibitions should be organized on the lines of those held by the Pakistan United Nations Association. Students and teachers should be sent on goodwill missions to other countries.

Teacher-training

The curricula of teacher-training institutions are at present being revised in West Pakistan and it is anticipated that increasing importance will be given to United Nations subjects. Even at present, some instruction is provided. In East Pakistan, steps have been taken during this period to provide prospective teachers in primary and secondary schools with such instruction, as part of other subjects: history, social studies, languages, health education and the methodology of teaching.

The United Nations in school programmes

The syllabus for primary schools, which has recently been revised, for the first time includes a specific section on teaching about the United Nations. Aspects of the subject are taught in all classes, particularly in language and social studies. The objectives of this teaching are clearly defined: an appreciation of the interdependence of nations leading to world understanding and the brotherhood of mankind; an acquaintance with the achievements of prophets and great personalities of Pakistan and of other countries of the world; a general knowledge of the world as a preparation for citizenship; skills in human relations, such as co-operation and consideration for others.

In secondary schools, the United Nations is treated in the prescribed textbooks for social studies and civics. This basic material is augmented by periodicals and newspapers. Two Associated Schools projects were commenced during the period under review.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

Textbooks prescribed for primary and secondary schools certainly give greater attention than previously to United Nations subjects, particularly those used in languages, social science and civics.

Students at the primary and secondary stage are normally taught in the national or local language and it is here that there is a scarcity of printed material on the United Nations. The teacher is encouraged to prepare his own charts, maps, press cuttings, and the like. Supplies of other teaching aids such as films, filmstrips, pictures, stamps, reference books and radios are very inadequate. Films of filmstrips cannot be used on a wide scale as projectors are not readily available. Films on United Nations subjects are occasionally shown in urban schools.

Where possible, schools maintain libraries and funds are made available for purchasing reports, books and other materials. Use is also made of the information services of foreign Governments in Pakistan. In addition, the activities of the United Nations receive wide coverage in the national Press.

School broadcasts are provided by Radio Pakistan in specific urban areas, and frequently the work of the United Nations bodies is presented. The establishment of an educational television project is at present under consideration by the Government.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

The United Nations is included in courses in political science, history, economics, international relations and international law at most colleges and universities. Instruction is given at both the graduate and undergraduate levels. At present, there is no provision for the students to write theses and dissertations on the United Nations.

Extra-curricular activities include films, lectures, model United Nations sessions and debates, and symposia and conferences on the work of the United Nations.

Adult education programmes on the United Nations

The All-Pakistan Women's Association (APWA) is one of the national organizations most active in disseminating information to adults on the work of the United Nations family. On World Health Day, its members visit villages and carry out a programme based on WHO's Freedom from Blindness Campaign. They also demonstrate the activities of WHO, through charts, diagrams, slides and film shows. APWA holds seminars, group discussions and lectures on FAO's theme of Freedom from Hunger. Villagers are shown modern techniques in farming and are advised on the principles of family planning. During United Nations Week and Human Rights Day, the Adult Education Unit of the Association exhibits relevant films and slides. APWA and other social organizations also participate in seminars held outside the country under the auspices of the United Nations.

On the various United Nations anniversaries, Radio Pakistan broadcasts programmes on the United Nations and its agencies, including features, news, announcements, talks and commentaries.

PERU

[Original text: Spanish]
[12 November 1963]

Since the educational reform of 1957, teaching about the international community, including the United Nations, has been included in the third and fifth year of the secondary school civics syllabus. In addition, a special period, although very limited, has been devoted to such instruction, especially on FAO and ILO, in agricultural, commercial, and industrial schools. Prior to 1957, teaching about the United Nations took the form of extra-curricular activities. United Nations Week, Human Rights Day and World Health Day are observed in schools at all levels.

Teacher-training

In the syllabus on the general theory of education, special attention has been given to international co-operation in education and a further section is included in the social education syllabus.

Colleges and universities

Special attention to the United Nations is given in universities, especially in public international law, the history of diplomatic and consular law and also in some other subjects, such as political economy, sociology and finance.

Adult education

Since 1958 the Department of Fundamental and Adult Education has organized short courses during the vacation months (January and February) to train hundreds of teachers in subject-matter and methods of adult educa-

tion for community development. These programmes have been carried out in co-operation with the Ministries of Health and Social Affairs, Agriculture, Labour and Indigenous Affairs, and co-ordinated with the programmes in Peru of the various international organizations.

Statistics show that the Literacy and Adult Education Service has benefited 473,778 adults. In more than 25 per cent of the cases, there has been a change of attitude towards cultural, social and economic improvement.

Information on the significance and activities of the United Nations family has been an essential part of the training of teachers for this work.

PHILIPPINES

[Original text: English]
[18 July 1963]

General observations

The period 1960-1963 was characterized by increasing awareness of the role of the United Nations in promoting world understanding and maintaining peace. This awareness was stimulated by an expanded programme of United Nations Technical Assistance in the Philippines, especially in the field of education, by participation in UNESCO's East-West Major Projects and Associated Schools Project for international understanding, by an enriched programme in mass communications and by increasing attention to the education of out-of-school youth and adults.

The major problem is the inadequate supply of teaching material, particularly for the primary grades, owing to lack of funds.

Official action to encourage teaching in this field has taken many forms. The Bureau of Public Schools arranges annual observances of United Nations Week and other occasions. Conferences of teachers have been held, and publications issued by and about the United Nations have been made available to schools by the Bureau of Public Schools.

Suggestions for intensified action include seminars for the preparation of materials of instruction; international exchange of teaching materials, and more teacher and student exchanges; introduction of a course in international understanding or inter-group education in the colleges; publications about the United Nations and its agencies in simple language; and more extensive use of the media of mass communication.

Teacher-training

Instruction about the United Nations is integrated with social science courses. Trainees also learn something about the United Nations through extra-curricular activities, such as essay contests, radio programmes, films, etc.

Outstanding teachers in primary and secondary schools and teacher-training institutions have attended national or regional seminars and workshops and have then served as leaders in local conferences.

United Nations in school programmes

Instructions about the United Nations in primary schools is integrated with social studies, especially in grade six. In secondary schools, the United Nations is studied in social science, and also in the UNESCO Associated Schools Project. Extra-curricular activities include international relations clubs, model United Nations sessions, essay contests and poster-making.

Adult education

Although the National Programme of Adult Education seeks to promote the ideals of the United Nations, no special course has been organized. However, many voluntary bodies sponsor programmes which give some attention to the United Nations. Also, the mass media provide news and occasional feature programmes about the United Nations. The Bureau of Public Schools and the Philippine Broadcast Service jointly sponsor a service of education broadcasts which have included such topics as "One world", "Mother Philippines Thanks the United Nations Agencies", and "Our Neighbours Near and Far".

POLAND

[Original text: French]
[16 January 1964]

Teaching about the United Nations and its agencies is provided in the course "Poland and the contemporary world", which is compulsory in all schools: primary, secondary and professional as well as in teacher-training institutions. The subject is dealt with in textbooks and also in extra-curricular activities, particularly group discussions.

Teacher-training

The United Nations unit in the subject "Poland and the contemporary world" is given in the fifth year. Important United Nations problems are also studied in the history programme: "The United Nations — the policy of coexistence — disarmament problems". Current United Nations affairs are included in group discussions and in the activities of school clubs.

Many in-service conferences and seminars on United Nations subjects are organized for the teachers in charge of the courses on "Poland and the contemporary world". Typical subjects include the genesis and aims of the United Nations, its related agencies, the role of the United Nations in the development of international co-operation and problems of peace and international security.

The United Nations in school programmes

In primary schools, the United Nations unit is taught in the seventh and final year of studies. These schools also join in United Nations Day observances which are organized by the Polish Association of the Friends of the United Nations.

New teaching programmes arising from educational reforms have taken into consideration the question of

teaching about the United Nations. As a result, secondary school curricula now include the following additional course: "The United Nations and its principal organs; the role of the United Nations in the maintenance of peace", in the ninth (last) year of the lycée. Questions on the United Nations are included in the yearly Scholastic Olympics, in which 400,000 young people took part in 1963. Organized by the Quiz Leagues, these competitions are open to all secondary school students.

During the first year of study in the Faculty of History of the *écoles supérieures* students learn about the United Nations in two required courses: "The sovereignty of the State and international co-operation" and "Poland's participation in the United Nations".

Teaching material and aids

United Nations subjects are covered in the following textbooks: for primary schools, *Knowledge about Poland and the Contemporary World*, by T. Szymozak (1961); for secondary schools and teacher-training institutions, *Civic Knowledge*, by W. Nalepinski (1961), and "Contemporary World", by B. Petrozolin and A. Skowronski (1960). The quantity of books is sufficient and the schools do not feel any lack of materials on this subject. Teachers keep textbooks up to date with information supplied through the Press, radio and television. Many school libraries are stocked with books and pamphlets on United Nations subjects. Schools have slides on the United Nations and its agencies, and those which have projectors also use films. In 1962, an entire school television broadcast in the "Panorama" series was on the United Nations. United Nations activities are often included also in radio broadcasts for schools. All teacher-training institutions have epidiascopes and film projectors and use relevant audio-visual materials in this field.

Adult education

Study of the United Nations is provided in evening classes and correspondence courses for workers. In 1962, 143,000 students taking primary instruction in evening schools studied the world organization, under the heading "The United Nations, its tasks, its importance". More advanced study is offered in the history curriculum during the final year of the secondary-school evening and correspondence courses, in which some 21,000 persons are enrolled. In the vocational and technical training courses for workers, approximately 100,000 persons are learning about the United Nations in the course "The United Nations, its objectives and importance; the role of the socialist States in the United Nations".

In the peoples' universities, with a total student body of about 200,000 adults, a course is given on "International problems" which includes a detailed study of the work of the United Nations. Besides the prescribed textbooks, teaching aids and devices include audio-visual materials, seminars, conferences and the monthly *Bulletin* of the Polish National Commission for UNESCO. This course is organized under the joint auspices of the Ministry of National Education, the Society of Universal Science and the Polish Association of Friends of the United Nations.

REPUBLIC OF KOREA

[Original text: English]
[4 October 1963]

Close relations exist between the United Nations and Korea, rooted in the Korean quest for independence. Accordingly, the Korean people's interest in and concern for the United Nations steadily increase. Although Korea has not yet been admitted to the United Nations, it has membership in most of the specialized agencies.

Teacher-training

Following the educational reforms promulgated in 1961, the normal schools have been abolished and the primary school teachers are now trained in the junior colleges. A graduate school of education has been established. In junior teachers' colleges instruction on the United Nations is provided as part of other subjects, including the Korean language, social studies, foundations of education, foreign languages and audio-visual education. In colleges of education, a separate course solely on the United Nations is provided in social studies, whereas none is given in the departments of mathematics, science and physical education. In optional courses also, the amount of teaching related to the United Nations varies from one department to another.

At the Graduate School of Education, all students are required to take up the study of educational philosophy (one credit), which includes a section entitled "The ideals of the United Nations and the direction in education". In major and optional courses teaching about the United Nations and its specialized agencies differs; for example, social studies include study of the formation of the international community; in scientific education, biology includes study of the activities and research projects of FAO; in physical education, physical hygiene includes study of WHO activities and research.

Three of the nine junior teachers' colleges had a branch of the United Nations Students' Organization. Their programmes included group meetings, lectures and discussions on United Nations subjects, exhibitions, and observances of United Nations Day and other celebrations. Most colleges of education had a United Nations Students' department within their student councils. Students of the departments of education and social studies organized seminars on the aims and work of the United Nations.

In-service teacher-training

In-service training of teachers is organized by the teacher-training institutions or by local governments. Teaching about the United Nations has been, in general, included as a part of other subjects which in 1963 totalled about 25 per cent of all subjects.

UNESCO's Associated Schools Project in Education for International Understanding, first introduced by the Korean National Commission for UNESCO in 1961, has been accepted with enthusiasm by many school authorities. During summer and winter vacations in 1962,

three provinces (Kyung-nam, Choong-nam and Chun-nam) included a two-hour course on the project in their thirty-two hours of in-service training for all supervisors and teachers concerned.

In 1962, the Ministry of Education instructed all in-service training institutes to devote more than 5 per cent of their programme to the subject of family planning, as part of the international Freedom from Hunger Campaign.

A total of 360 technical and vocational school teachers and 220 agricultural school teachers, the former with the assistance of the International Development Association and the latter with help from FAO, received in-service teacher-training during the summer of 1962. The Hankook University of Foreign Studies has been conducting an annual training programme for foreign-language teachers, with the assistance of the foreign embassies in Seoul and of the Korean National Commission for UNESCO. All these training programmes included teaching about the United Nations.

The first national seminar on UNESCO's Associated Schools Project in Korea, sponsored by the Korean National Commission for UNESCO with assistance from UNESCO headquarters, in June 1962, and the seminars on education for democratic citizenship sponsored by the Central Educational Research Institute, held during 1962 and 1963, contributed much to the promotion of teaching about the United Nations.

The United Nations in school programmes

In the revised primary school curriculum (1963) the social studies in the sixth grade includes a unit on "Korea and the United Nations". Four other units also have a bearing on the United Nations ("Development of our country", "Democratic government", "Life in other countries", "Our tasks ahead"). In the subject entitled "Morality", the topic "Basis principles of democratic society" has close relation to the principles of the United Nations.

In the middle school, the curriculum was revised in 1962 and new textbooks are being prepared. In the new course on social studies, lessons about the United Nations are given in each of the three years as part of the unit on "The World and our country" (first grade), "The World today and efforts for peace" (second grade) and "International relations in our life" (third grade). Teaching about the United Nations is sometimes found also in other subjects. For example, in Korean language studies for first grade students, the activities of FAO are mentioned in a study unit entitled: "Let us take care to preserve our forests".

In the high school, lessons on Korea and the basic principles of the United Nations are given in the first grade as part of the social study units on "Basic principles of democracy" and "Road for good citizens". In the second grade, the organization and activities of the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations and its relations to Korea are considered. In the third grade, units in social studies deal in detail with the United Nations, UNESCO, etc.

Extra-curricular activities

Three among the thirty-three schools recently surveyed had branches of the United Nations Student Organization. Activities included lectures, displays of posters and other materials, films, discussion panels, visits, participation in various ceremonies and oratorical or essay contests.

The United Nations in the universities and colleges

The United Nations does not constitute a separate course, but is prominent in the general arts courses, such as economic, politics and law. Thirty-eight theses dealing wholly or in part with the United Nations were presented by candidates for the bachelor's degree in 1960 and seventy-six in 1961.

Five universities have United Nations students clubs. A model United Nations Assembly is organized annually by four universities in Seoul; it aroused much public interest and the audience in 1962 numbered over 4,500 for the three days. The United Nations Students Organization also organizes discussion meetings three times a year in collaboration with the Korea College of Foreign Languages, publishes a magazine on the United Nations, and occasionally sends student goodwill missions to foreign countries.

Adult education

Civic schools provide a basic elementary education for young people and adults, and higher civic schools furnish the equivalent of the middle school curriculum for graduates of elementary and civic schools. Teaching about the United Nations is given as in the primary and middle schools. One of the textbooks for use in these schools is *The United Nations and our Country*. This is one of a series entitled "Books for Farmers", which the Ministry of Education distributes free to farmers throughout the country.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

Teaching materials and aids dealing with the United Nations are in extremely short supply in Korea. In a survey of primary schools, the main reasons for inactivity in teaching about the United Nations were stated to be the lack of equipment and lack of teaching materials and aids. Seventy-five per cent of the schools had no equipment for showing films and over 50 per cent lacked equipment for playing records, receiving radio broadcasts or showing slides. The situation is much the same in secondary schools. Fortunately the Korean National Commission for UNESCO is able to supply schools with some pertinent materials such as UNESCO wall charts and publications. The most widely available reference books are *The UN Reader* published by the Federation of Korean Education Associations and *International Understanding and the Associated Schools Project*, published by the Korean National Commission for UNESCO.

Mass information activities

There are twenty governmentally operated and twelve private radio broadcasting stations and one television station, as well as a radio broadcasting station, operated by United Nations Forces. Information about the activities of the United Nations is broadcast mostly in news programmes. The Seoul Television Station has no regular programmes on the United Nations but deals with the subject in its news hours.

Newspapers are giving increasing attention to the United Nations. In one newspaper, from 1 January 1961 to 1 May 1963, the United Nations was the subject of sixteen editorials, 538 new items, twenty-one special reports, eleven round-table discussions and sixty-three other articles. Numerous articles dealing with the United Nations have appeared in magazines which are widely read by students, such as *Thought* and *Study of Current English*. Several films dealing with the United Nations and its specialized agencies have been shown each year in the cinema theatres.

SENEGAL

[Original text: French]
[24 April 1963]

In primary and secondary schools the programme in civic instruction concentrates mainly on the spirit of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the goals, principles and activities of the United Nations and specialized agencies. The history and geography courses are also inspired by these themes. In the teachers training centres, the programme includes the same instruction in civics, history and geography. At all teaching levels United Nations Days is celebrated in a spirit of international co-operation and hope for a better understanding among nations.

SIERRA LEONE

[Original text: English]
[18 July 1963]

General observations

Sierra Leone became an independent country and a Member State of the United Nations in 1961. Since then there has been a great upsurge of interest in the activities of the United Nations and its related agencies. Also, through experts and other United Nations personnel in the country, the United Nations has become much more of a living force to Sierra Leone than before.

Sierra Leone is not mentioned in earlier reports to the Economic and Social Council on this subject, but there was some teaching about the United Nations before 1960, some extra-curricular activity in schools and colleges and some adult education work through the Sierra Leone United Nations Association. Since 1960, however, interest has widened considerably. Extra-curricular activities have been intensified in colleges and schools, and the general community is taking more of an interest than before.

The Ministry of Education and the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting are doing all they can to foster teaching about the United Nations and its agencies. Programmes about the United Nations and its work are a regular feature on the Sierra Leone Broadcasting Service.

There is still room for more publicity to be given in Sierra Leone communities about the aims and work of the United Nations and its agencies. Also more guidance can be given to schools and colleges with regard to teaching about the United Nations, and more materials and information supplied to them to facilitate such teaching.

Teacher-training

Formal teaching about the United Nations forms part of the history syllabus used in the preparation of elementary and secondary school teachers. For the latter it is optional, being given only to those who choose to take history as a subject; for the former it is obligatory for all. An increasing number of teacher-training colleges now have branches of the Sierra Leone United Nations Students Association (UNSA). Activities include holding regular meetings at which there have been speakers, films and filmstrips (most of these meetings are open both to registered members of the UNSA branch concerned and to other members of the particular college); celebration of United Nations Day, which may take various forms; special services on United Nations Sunday. Also, in at least one college, informal teaching about the United Nations and its agencies is sometimes given at weekly discussion groups which form part of the regular programme of the students.

In-service teacher-training

The Ministry of Education and/or the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting sends out to teachers, schools and teacher-training institutions printed matter on the United Nations and its related agencies whenever available. Apart from this, no special programmes of in-service training have been initiated for providing information about the United Nations to teachers, although this might well be taken in hand. At the moment, there is a vacation course of in-service training for primary school teachers being run with the help of fifteen American teachers specially brought over from the United States of America. Such programmes as this help to put across to our teachers more forcefully and realistically the usefulness and the benefits of international co-operation.

The United Nations in the primary school programme

A new unified syllabus is being introduced into primary school as from September 1963, which includes specific provision for teaching about the United Nations and its agencies for older primary pupils. Such instruction is provided as part of history and civics in social studies during the first three years of school, and of geography. For example, our third-term civics syllabus (1963) for Class 7 reads: "Sierra Leone in the Uni-

ted Nations: What the United Nations stands for; Our Ambassador to the United Nations and his duties; The work of such agencies as UNICEF, UNESCO, WHO, FAO". Extra-curricular activities include class discussions in observance of United Nations Day, Human Rights Day, and World Health Day.

The United Nations in the secondary school programme

Some formal teaching about the United Nations and its agencies is done in the topmost classes of most secondary schools, and increasingly so in the other classes. It is generally felt that much more can and should be done in this field. In the topmost classes, such teaching forms part of preparation for the general paper of the Advanced General Certificate of Education examination. In other classes, some instruction is given as part of courses in history and/or civics. There is a possibility of questions about the United Nations and its agencies being asked in the general paper of the Advanced General Certificate of Education examination, but there is no stipulation for the regular inclusion of such questions.

Some secondary schools have branches of the Sierra Leone United Nations Students Association and these hold regular meetings at which the United Nations and aspects of its work are discussed. External speakers are sometimes invited. The Sierra Leone UNSA has a yearly conference at which these branches are represented. United Nations Week, Freedom from Hunger Week, Health Week and Human Rights Day are celebrated in many schools, and school assemblies are sometimes devoted to the United Nations, its agencies and their work. World Health bulletins, posters and pamphlets, etc. dealing with activities of the United Nations are regularly on display in many schools. Papers about the United Nations and its activities are read and actively discussed in school literary and debating societies. Talks are sometimes given by teachers, and United Nations quiz competitions and exhibitions are sometimes organized.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

More attention needs to be given to the United Nations in history and other textbooks. At present there is an occasional book dealing with the United Nations in the school library, but in the main teachers and pupils have to rely on United Nations pamphlets supplied by the Government. On the Sierra Leone Broadcasting Service (radio) there are regular weekly programmes devoted to the activities of the United Nations and its agencies. These programmes are of considerable educational value to secondary school pupils, although they are not specifically geared to schools.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

The statement below was provided by the Principal of Fourah Bay College, the University College of Sierra Leone, which at present is the country's only universities:

"Fourah Bay College, the University College of Sierra Leone, does not offer courses which are solely concerned with the work

and aims of the United Nations and its related agencies, although such courses may be given when an independent university of Sierra Leone has been established. Even now, in some courses at the undergraduate level, considerable attention is paid to particular aspects of the work of the United Nations. Within the Faculty of Economic Studies, the courses on monetary theory and applied economics include many lectures and seminars on the principles and policies of the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the International Labour Organisation and the various aid agencies which channel capital funds to the newly developing countries. Students are also required to study aspects of the work of the United Nations in connection with their courses in law, politics and government, and modern European economic history. In the final-year history course the various aspects of international alignments are discussed, and the League of Nations, especially the Mandates System, is treated in some detail. A separate course in international relations is envisaged in the near future. Post-graduate studies are still somewhat undeveloped within the college and no dissertations or theses have been concerned with the United Nations as such. Both staff and students of the college are extremely active in the study of, and in dissemination of knowledge about, the United Nations. There is a student United Nations Association and lectures and discussion groups are organized regularly.

"The Faculty of Economic Studies has close and friendly relations with the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa and members of the Department have attended United Nations conferences in various countries in Africa. For the past two years students of Sierra Leonean nationality have been sent to the Seminars on Economic Development held in Addis Ababa under the auspices of the Economic Commission for Africa. The advice of the Faculty has also been sought in connection with the establishment of the new Institute for African Economic Development, which is to be opened shortly in Dakar, and has recommended six Sierra Leonean students for entry to the Institute in October 1963.

"Finally, an FAO Conference on Nutrition was held at the College in the summer of 1962, which was attended by delegates from all parts of Africa. At the Conference lectures were given by members of the College staff and by their wives."

Adult education

Adult education work on the aims and activities of the United Nations and its agencies has been carried on. In addition to regular news and feature programmes on the radio, public lectures and discussions have been held under the auspices of the United Nations Association of Sierra Leone. Such programmes reach not only literate people but also other groups in the community.

SPAIN

[Original text: Spanish]
[9 July 1963]

Teaching about the United Nations and its specialized agencies is being developed gradually in all subjects in the country's schools and educational centres; such instruction is on a broader and faster scale in the schools of higher learning and is gradually spreading to the intermediate and lower grades. Information of all kinds on the international organizations is also being widely disseminated through the constant efforts of the mass information media — radio, Press, television, etc. —

which are directed towards the public in general as well as the school-age population. It is these audio-visual educational media which at present are doing the most effective work in this field, particularly in respect of the United Nations, UNESCO and WHO.

In the field of higher education the subject of the United Nations and its specialized agencies is treated extensively in the faculties of law, political science and economics. Special degree courses on the international organizations have been conducted at various times. The subject is also studied in the contemporary history courses of the faculties of letters.

In the secondary schools, topics relating to the United Nations and the specialized agencies are included in the lectures on the formation of a national spirit, a subject which stresses a world outlook and broad international co-operation. The current curricula for the *bachillerato* are so heavily burdened that it has not yet been possible to do more, or even enough, to make known the purposes and work of the United Nations and its related agencies. Attention is nevertheless given to this matter during the study of contemporary history. Although most textbooks contain a few brief references to these organizations, they are dealt with at much greater length in the oral explanations of the teachers.

The foregoing remarks on the secondary schools apply equally to the teacher-training schools for primary-school teachers.

Present-day trends in education and the experience of a number of countries have led the Ministry of National Education to establish new methods of study on an experimental basis. The first-year course for the *bachillerato* is now being given over the radio, with complete success. As a further development, it is hoped to conduct a cultural extension campaign on television in the not too distant future. The Ministry of National Education is anxious that due attention should be given to the United Nations and its affiliated agencies, and it hopes to start a series of general lectures on radio and television within the framework of the secondary-education programme. Available publications, posters and recordings will be used to create the right atmosphere for making secondary-school students aware of the extraordinary and purposeful task being performed by the United Nations.

Finally, it is suggested that the United Nations, either directly or through UNESCO, should study the possibility of supplying adequate instructional material of a general nature which each country could adapt to its own circumstances.

SWEDEN

[Original text: English]
[3 September 1963]

General observations

Educational material for use in teaching about the United Nations has improved considerably. Two booklets on the United Nations have been published and are being used in many schools. In recent textbooks on

history and sociology, increased space has been devoted to United Nations subjects. More pamphlets on topics of current interest have been issued.

The greatest problems remaining to be solved concern the preparation of teachers in training and in service. The Board of Education engaged a full-time consultant on the subject for one term (spring 1962) to visit the schools and in other ways to activate education on international affairs. The following proposals for intensified action in this field may be mentioned: the training of the teachers would be improved if instruction on the United Nations were included as a regular subject at different stages of their training, and if the facilities for arranging refresher courses were increased; during the so-called planning days prior to the beginning of the autumn term, special consideration should be given to the question of which current United Nations questions should be included in the instruction; some periodical published regularly, such as the *UNESCO Courier*, should be available in every school.

Teacher-training

In the elementary-teachers training college, sociology includes international co-operation as a special item. The instructions read: "Regarding international co-operation, it goes without saying that the United Nations, the Council of Europe and the Nordic Council are to be included in the instruction, but also other international organizations of general interest should be touched upon. The problems these organizations are trying to solve, the difficulties encountered, etc., should be discussed. Special attention should be paid to the work carried on by the United Nations ancillary organizations, particularly to technical assistance given to the under-developed countries." No decision has been taken regarding the number of lessons that are to be devoted to the United Nations, but as sociology includes many other branches, the percentage of time available cannot be very large. The training programme also lays special emphasis on group work, individual tasks, discussions, and study-circle practice, all of which can be utilized by a teacher in teaching about the United Nations or associated subjects.

In-service teacher-training

United Nations subjects have been discussed fairly often on so-called study-days. In addition, special courses have been arranged; for example, in June 1963, the Committee for International Aid arranged a course for teachers of sociology, history and geography on technical assistance to the under-developed countries. Similar regional courses are planned.

This summer (1963) the Institute for Advanced Training is arranging a course called "A new world perspective — new knowledge". Its aim is to make it easier for the teacher — irrespective of the subject, stage of education, or type of school — to incorporate the extra-European civilizations and the new States in the pupils' idea of the universe. The international perspective will be fused into one subject in lectures and group work, and the possibilities the school affords of promoting

international understanding in different ways will be illustrated by, *inter alia*, a presentation of different international forms of co-operation. Another course — with the same title — will be arranged by the Training College for Teachers in Malmö. The course is intended for teachers in all types of schools and for all stages of education. In the form of lectures, platform and group discussions, the course will cover experimental instruction on international understanding and co-operation within the framework of the relevant subjects, the international element in the training of teachers and in textbooks, the place of the United Nations, Africa, Asia and Latin America in school education, and current problems in the new countries.

The United Nations in the primary school

Special lessons occur only a few times during the school year, and then consist mostly of programmes in connexion with United Nations Day, the Red Cross or "Save the Children" activities. Teachers usually deal with international matters in connexion with the regular lessons. The programme for 1962 states: "Generally speaking, the work should aim at giving the pupils sufficient grounding to enable them to function as independent members of society, with an interest in the world around them that can be developed into a feeling of shared international responsibility. In the Syllabus for sociology (intermediate stage) we read: "In broad outline the school shall endeavour to create in the pupils respect for human dignity, a sympathetic understanding of all human beings, irrespective of differences in nationality, language, religion and colour. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights should be kept alive by quoting its rules in different connexions."

On international "days," as well as in the regular lessons, drawings, picture postcards and the like are used. In some cases the teachers and pupils are in communication with teachers and pupils in other countries. In addition, a number of foreign pupils go to Swedish schools. Many of the classes have "godchildren", collections are made, gift-parcels are sent, and the classes receive letters and photographs. Correspondence between individuals also occurs. The teachers link topics of current interest on the television and wireless, and in the newspapers.

The United Nations in the secondary school

Instruction on the United Nations is included as a compulsory part of history, including sociology. The sociology syllabus states: "To present-day sociology belongs also a knowledge of international organizations. In dealing with the United Nations and other international bodies, as realistic as possible a description should be given of the difficulties that have to be overcome and of the work that has already been done. Instead of giving merely a dry account of these bodies, their activities should be given more concreteness by presenting examples of methods and results. In this connexion, the attempts to codify the human rights, the present-day Declaration of Human-Rights, as well

as its predecessors in the American and French revolutions, should be touched upon."

United Nations Day is usually celebrated and this has been recommended by the Board of Education. Experimental activities under the Associated Schools Project of UNESCO have been carried on in a number of schools.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

Textbooks produced during the period under review have given greater attention than previously to the United Nations and its agencies. Unfortunately, audio-visual aids are not used as much as could be desired. Educational programmes on the United Nations are usually broadcast on United Nations Day. An educational programme on Dag Hammarskjöld's life and activity was telecast in the autumn of 1961. In the television programme "Behind the Headlines", current United Nations activities are presented.

Adult education

Random lectures, and series of lectures, are arranged usually by the Workers' Educational Association, the Office Workers' Educational Activity, and the Stockholm University Extra-curricular Activity. The Institute of International Affairs holds a series of lectures on international problems every spring and autumn and also arranges for lectures upon application by organizations. News items and special programmes are given on radio and television.

* * *

Twenty-five items of documentation were appended to the report, including courses of study for primary and secondary schools and for teacher-training colleges, lists of radio and television programmes on the United Nations subjects broadcast during 1957-1962, selected *News Bulletins* issued by the Board of Education and selected publications of the Swedish United Nations Association.

Supplementary report dated 21 May 1964

United Nations study in universities and other institutions of higher education

Uppsala University: The purposes and activities of the United Nations and its related agencies are studied in discussion-seminars on international politics (sixteen hours), as a part of the basic studies for lower and middle degrees in the Political Science Faculty. It is also possible for United Nations subjects to be selected as topics for the written theses which are required for middle and higher degrees.

Apart from the academic work of the University, the Uppsala Branch of the Swedish United Nations Student Association conducts an active programme of extra-curricular activities.

Lund University: In the Law Faculty, the United Nations is studied in the courses in public law and inter-

national law, including the Charter of the United Nations and the Statute of the International Court of Justice. Specialized practical studies are compulsory at the end of the study-period, and theses may be written on topics concerning the United Nations or any specialized agency. A recent thesis discussed "The role of the international civil servant"

At the Institute of Economics, studies are focused on the work of the United Nations and of the relevant specialized agencies in the economic field. The curricula for higher studies includes special courses in international economics. Relevant United Nations topics are often treated in written theses; for example, in the autumn term, 1963, two studies were in preparation on the International Monetary Fund and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, respectively.

For students specializing in statistics, specific courses on the United Nations are not given, but a thorough knowledge of the United Nations and other international statistical publications is required.

In the Political Science Faculty, the United Nations and its agencies form an important part of the study of foreign and international politics. In the autumn term, 1963, a doctoral dissertation was presented on the topics: "Balance of power versus community of power: competing doctrines of peace organizations."

Stockholm University: Studies on the United Nations and its related agencies are included in courses offered in the following subject fields: geography (cultural geography), history, political science, international politics, economics and statistics.

Göteborg University: In the Political Science Faculty, study of the United Nations forms part of the course on "Foreign countries and international politics." In the programme of basic studies, one work on the United Nations is included in the compulsory literature course, as well as two lectures on the United Nations. For higher studies, the reading assignments are enlarged and a written paper is required; for example, in the autumn term, 1963, students were given the option of participating in an extensive analysis of the voting of Member States in the United Nations General Assembly and the Security Council.

Göteborg School of Economics: No formal instruction is given, but plans are under way to provide information in studies in the field of international economics.

SWITZERLAND

[Original text: French]
[3 May 1963 and 16 January 1964]

Teacher-training

For the past ten years, the Swiss National Commission for UNESCO has organized courses for teachers of senior secondary schools on the objectives and work of UNESCO. Approximately sixty persons attend these courses regularly.

During the conference of directors of cantonal teacher-training institutions held in 1963, two days (sponsored by the Swiss National Commission for UNESCO) were devoted to the study of the various activities of UNESCO. Similar conferences will be organized regularly in the future.

In Pestalozzi Village, at Trogen, international education conferences are held annually under the auspices of the Swiss National Commission for UNESCO. Each year educators from different countries have had the opportunity to study questions concerning the United Nations.

Elementary and secondary schools

In 1957 a commission of experts appointed by the National Commission for UNESCO published its report entitled *Programme et manuels d'histoire: suggestions en vue de leur amélioration (History Curriculum and Textbooks: Suggestions for their Improvement)*. The experts recommended that more attention should be given to the international organizations and to their efforts, past and present, on behalf of peace and international co-operation. The associations of school teachers and university professors took this study quite seriously and it was discussed in various educational journals. Teaching about the United Nations is now included in the history, geography and civics courses. In the years 1960-1963, thirteen cantons out of twenty-five brought out new syllabuses dealing with elementary and secondary education and teacher-training, in which teaching about the United Nations is included in modern history. Textbooks published in the last three years include extensive chapters on this subject and in 1960, Lucerne canton published a special study guide, entitled *Der Völkerbund — Die Vereinten Nationen* on the League of Nations and the United Nations.

A growing interest in the United Nations and the specialized agencies has become evident in the schools throughout Switzerland. For the past ten years, the Swiss National Commission for UNESCO has urged teachers, through educational bulletins, to give lessons on the United Nations on Human Rights Day. The subject suggested for 1963 was the World Literacy Campaign.

Higher education

Swiss universities give courses and seminars on the United Nations and its specialized agencies in programmes of study in international law, political science and economics.

In this connexion, a very special place is held by the Institut universitaire des hautes études internationales at Geneva, which has always encouraged the study of the structure and functions of international organizations. A chair of international law is devoted to this study, while professors attached to the institute or visiting distinguished lecturers from various countries deal with more particular problems in this field. Staff members of the European Office of the United Nations

or of specialized agencies have been called upon to conduct seminar or conferences on various subjects.

A list of seminars and semester-length courses given during the period under review was appended to the report; it includes such subjects as the practice and politics of international organizations, a comparative study of the international economic institutions, problems of multilateral diplomacy and selected problems in international law.

A list of these completed (six) and in preparation (nine) at the Institut universitaire des hautes études internationales during the period under review was also appended to the report.

Adult education

The Swiss National Commission for UNESCO has organized several courses on the United Nations and UNESCO for women's guilds, youth organizations, and several conferences on United Nations subjects have been held in co-operation with the Swiss Association of Commercial Employees and the Swiss Society for Civic Instruction. The *université populaires* (people's colleges) have included the United Nations and the specialized agencies in several of their courses.

Information media (radio)

News concerning the work of the United Nations and its related agencies, in the General Assembly and in the numerous commissions and congresses meeting at Geneva, is broadcast regularly through the various radio services (French, German and Italian) and is supplemented by interviews, forms and commentaries. Feature programmes (documentaries) are broadcast frequently on many aspects of the work of the United Nations agencies. The *Tour du monde des Nations Unies* (Around the World), produced jointly by Radio Geneva and the United Nations, is widely distributed to many countries.

SYRIA

[*Original text: French*]
[24 September and 23 December 1963]

General observations

In the 1962-63 academic year two schools — a secondary school for girls and a men's teacher-training school — participated in the UNESCO Associated Schools Project. It is hoped that the number of associated schools can be increased and their activities broadened in scope. Films likely to interest adults would stimulate interest in the United Nations.

Teacher-training

The Men's Primary Teacher-Training School at Damascus provides an optional course on the United Nations for two hours weekly during one semester. Teacher trainees can secure further knowledge through newspapers, radio, lectures, films, etc.

The United Nations in school programmes

Primary school curricula include instruction about the United Nations as part of the civics courses.

The preparatory course curriculum (first cycle of secondary education) amplifies the instruction about the United Nations provided at the primary level, as a part of the civics courses.

The preparatory school-leaving examinations (*brevet*) generally include questions on the United Nations. United Nations Day is observed in the preparatory and secondary schools.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

School textbooks give due attention to the United Nations. Steps will be taken to increase the proportion of schools making use of United Nations films and filmstrips. Special radio and television programmes are broadcast on United Nations Day.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

The Ministry of Education and National Guidance ensures that United Nations affairs are included in a great number of lectures which are given in schools and universities every year. The course of study at the Faculty of Law of the University of Damascus includes a detailed study of the United Nations. This instruction forms part of the courses in public international law given in the second year and of courses in diplomacy and consular affairs given in the fourth year of law studies. This instruction is given at the undergraduate level. Graduates have been sent abroad to prepare theses on the United Nations subjects.

Adult education

The Ministry of Culture and National Guidance organizes talks on United Nations Day, World Health Day, Universal Children's Day, etc. The approximate number of adults reached by these programmes is 2,000.

TANGANYIKA

[*Original text: English*]
[10 July 1963]

General observations

Nothing specifically has been done by national and local governments to encourage and assist the development of teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies, but there is no doubt that there has been a spontaneous interest in the activities of these agencies already operating in the country. ILO has developed good relationships with the Tanganyika Federation of Labour, particularly in its scholarship programme for study by labour leaders at Geneva. Voluntary agencies and the general public have shown great appreciation for the services of WHO and UNICEF, particularly their supply of drugs, equipment for hospi-

tals, dry milk and landrovers. It may also be possible that individual teachers, with their better understanding of the world, particularly since the emergence of this country to nationhood, have improved their instructional methods on the United Nations.

In Tanganyika the work of the United Nations and its agencies is still in its infancy. At the local level few people really understand what the international Organization is. To improve education in this field, action should start, as has already been done, at the national and international level. The services of resident international organizations' officers should be used to the maximum through the responsible officers of the national Government.

Teacher-training

There have been no special courses designed to prepare teachers in training on the international Organization. Any such instruction has been given as part of world affairs discussions, which in themselves do not constitute a course. Knowledge about the United Nations has not been provided through extra-curricular activities. There has been no special programme designed for in-service teachers.

The United Nations in school programmes

In the Swahili curriculum for the upper primary schools general knowledge (comprising history, geography and current affairs) includes a small section on the United Nations for its highest class. Emphasis has so far been placed on the relationship between the United Nations Trusteeship Council and Tanganyika. Teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies seems to have no special place in the revised primary schools curriculum. Both United Nations Day and Human Rights Day are observed as festivals but not public holidays in Tanganyika.

Current secondary school curricula include provision for instruction in the aims and work of the United Nations and its related agencies. In the second year of the secondary school, the United Nations is included in the history curriculum under the unit headings "Social institutions and welfare" and "World organizations." So far no questions on the United Nations have been included in the school certificate examination. As in the primary schools, both United Nations Day and Human Rights Day are observed.

Classroom teaching material and aids

There are no textbooks published in this country on the United Nations. This would be unnecessary as literature published by the United Nations and its agencies is available. Some textbooks containing several paragraphs on the United Nations are used by schools for reference. As films are not a regular feature in schools, their use as visual aids about the United Nations is negligible. Radio broadcasts in the Republic's primary schools are the best developed and have the longest

history in East Africa. Their use on instruction about the United Nations is limited to what is specified in the school curricula. There is no television service in Tanganyika.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

A course on the United Nations is taught as a subject in the Institute of Public Administration of the University College, Dar es Salaam. Officers of the Ministry of External Affairs and Defence get some instruction on the United Nations, particularly on matters affecting the foreign policy of Tanganyika. Reference is also made to the United Nations in the study of international law. The University College carries out no extra-curricular activities on the United Nations.

In the extra-mural department of the University College, some courses are offered on the United Nations and its related agencies.

* * *

Copies of the interim *Specimen scheme of work for History in Form 2 (standard course)* and a study guide entitled *United Nations* (8 pages), designed to accompany a series of four radio broadcasts for schools, were attached to the report.

THAILAND

[Original text: English]
[17 December 1963]

Teacher-training

Instruction on the United Nations forms a part of the formal courses of training for elementary and secondary school teachers. Apart from the normal lecture methods, students are encouraged to conduct research on United Nations activities, hold class discussions, and assemble albums of photographs and press clippings on the United Nations. Extra-curricular activities also have been organized, e.g., special exhibits on United Nations Day, visits to ECAFE headquarters, film and slide shows. The results obtained have been most satisfactory. The students become familiar not only with the work of the United Nations family but also with other countries and peoples and with world problems. Such study helps much in education for international understanding.

United Nations in school programmes

Teaching about the United Nations is not prescribed in elementary schools but some lesson plans on the United Nations are included in social studies. The results therefore depend on the enthusiasm of individual teachers. Some teachers, assisted by the pupils, arrange United Nations displays on bulletin boards and hold class discussions. Others attempt more ambitious projects, e.g., a model session of the General Assembly. Teaching about the United Nations at this level will

be improved when more visual aids such as posters, photographs, diagrams, slides and motion pictures become more easily available.

The United Nations forms a part of the secondary school syllabus and the matriculation examination generally includes some questions on United Nations subjects. The methods of teaching are similar to those used in teacher-training colleges; results also depend on the enthusiasm of the teacher and the availability of teaching materials. On the whole, secondary school children have a fairly sound knowledge and appreciation of the United Nations and its work.

Classroom teaching materials

Classroom materials on United Nations subjects are mostly produced by the students themselves under the supervision of the teachers. Teachers at all levels stress the lack of teaching materials. Books, documents and periodicals, preferably in Thai, concerning the United Nations family are urgently needed. Photographs, posters, charts, diagrams, flags, slides, filmstrips and motion pictures relating to the United Nations activities are also requested, as these materials are essential to the instruction. Biographies of the United Nations great personalities are found to be most stimulating.

Extra-curricular activities

Film and slide shows are held and lectures are given by persons familiar with United Nations activities. United Nations Day is observed in every school. The Prime Minister's message is normally read out, followed by a debate or a quiz programme and an exhibit on United Nations activities prepared by the students themselves. In addition, an annual essay contest is organized by the Department of International Organizations of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

All forms of mass media — Press, radio and television — are excellent means of propagating the aims and activities of the United Nations not only to school children but to the public in general.

TOGO

[*Original text: French*]
[12 August 1963]

There has been no notable progress in teaching about United Nations, although Togo is favourably disposed to the Organization. Steps which might be taken at the national level to promote teaching in this field would be to authorize a United Nations Week in schools, and include simple questions on the United Nations in the oral examinations for the primary school-leaving certificate.

For teachers in training, instruction in this field is compulsory and is provided in the course in history. In primary schools, lessons on the United Nations are included in history in the first and second year; in secondary schools, in history and in civic education.

Booklets and posters on the United Nations are distributed to schools, but there are no specially designed school materials. Films are shown in secondary schools. Radio programmes are broadcast on United Nations Day.

There are no establishments of higher education in Togo. The Togo United Nations Association is the only organization with concern for adult education in this field, but it is not active at present. Thus, education among adults on the United Nations is now limited to observance of United Nations Day.

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

[*Original text: English*]
[15 October and 5 and 7 November 1963]

General observations

Increased interest has been displayed by the general public in the work of the United Nations and in world affairs generally since the independence of Trinidad and Tobago (August 1962), which led to the country's admission to the United Nations and to UNESCO and its participation, in the deliberations of these bodies. Such participation was and is widely publicized.

Between 1960 and 1963 a school radio broadcasting service has been developed and a school television service is beginning. Radio programmes on the work of the United Nations supplied by the United Nations Office of Public Information are broadcast regularly. The programme "This Week at the United Nations" is in constant use. Other special programmes are also carried, including those supplied for United Nations Day and Human Rights Day, and a series on the development of aviation in the Caribbean, prepared and supplied by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO).

In both primary and secondary schools, more emphasis has been placed on social studies and civics, which include reference to the United Nations and UNESCO, as part of a conscious effort to provide more environmental studies.

Information about assistance offered by and accepted from the United Nations and its specialized agencies is referred to in the course of lectures, talks, films shows and discussions by welfare officers of the Ministry of Local Government and Community Development and by voluntary and other groups. For example, the work of United Nations agencies in the field of home economics was forcefully brought to the fore during recent run by a welfare officer of this Ministry. The road officers and technical officers of the country councils have been made aware of the assistance given in the field of town and country planning by visits paid to the councils by members of the United Nations Physical Planning Team. Similar information is given in respect of United Nations aid in health education and the feeding of school children. Throughout, the accent is placed on partnership rather than on the work of the United Nations as a separate unit.

More radio and television sets are needed for schools to make it possible for expert and specialized instruction to reach a maximum school audience. There is need also for material of a sufficient quantity and in a form suitable for schools, such as light journals, newsletters, etc. At the national level, it would be advisable to make literature on the United Nations available to the Ministry of Education for dissemination to schools and colleges of various kinds, to adult education centres, and to libraries.

TUNISIA

[Original text: French]
[6 August 1963]

Primary schools

The programme of civic instruction in the fifth and sixth years includes teaching about the United Nations and about the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

Secondary schools

Half of the programme of civic instruction deals with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the United Nations and its specialized agencies. The programme of history in the sixth year deals with the League of Nations, and the United Nations and its agencies.

In connexion with United Nations Day observances, a circular-letter is sent each year by the Secretary of State for National Education to all directors of primary and secondary schools to request them to ensure that geography and history teachers in their schools provide the pupils with instruction appropriate to each level of education concerning the aim and role of the United Nations and its agencies.

TURKEY

[Original text: French]
[1 August 1963]

Teaching about the United Nations and its specialized agencies is given in history books used in the fifth year of the primary schools, in courses related to civic education, and in history books of the third year of the secondary schools as well as in the last year of secondary schools. In addition this subject is given an important place in history books used in the fifth year of the teacher-training institutions for primary schools. Such instruction is also included in the programmes of other professional schools in classes of similar level.

The programmes of the institutions training teachers for secondary schools are prepared appropriately to meet the needs of these schools in the field of teaching about the United Nations.

Teaching about the United Nations has undergone a change of method since 1960 but its meaning remains the same. For example, in the experimental programme prepared recently for primary schools, history, geography and civic instruction are taught together in one comprehensive course under the title: "Studies of countries and peoples."

Syllabuses and textbooks currently used in such teaching at the different levels of education in Turkish schools were submitted: *Türkiye Cumhuriyeti Tarihi 1918-1960* (1962, 199 pp.); *Testli Yurttaşlık Bilgisi* (1962, 135 pp.); *Tarih — Ortaokul III — Yeni Ve Yakın Çağlar* (1962, 242 pp.); *Tarih: Aktif Metoda Göre Uygulanmış* (1961, 127 pp.).

UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

[Original text: Russian]
[27 December 1963]

Teaching about the United Nations is regularly included in the curricula of the secondary schools and of the secondary specialized and higher educational establishments. The scope of the teaching differs according to the type of educational establishment and the nature of its specialization.

In the modern history course in senior secondary school classes, attention is given to the history, structure, and working principles of the United Nations. In addition, the weekly bulletins on international relations which are issued for secondary school pupils systematically cover the current activities of the United Nations organizations.

In the secondary specialized and higher educational establishments of the Republic, the history, purposes, problems, principles, and practical work of the United Nations family are studied in such courses as "History of international relations", "Basic principles of the foreign policy of the Soviet Union" and "International law". In addition, frequent talks and reports on United Nations subjects are given by prominent scholars, jurists, economists and participants in various international conferences. In the students' societies, which have been set up at every higher educational establishment, United Nations subjects are discussed regularly.

The following are recommended as texts for students: Ukrainian translations of the United Nations Charter and the Statute of the International Court of Justice; the Universal Declaration of Human Rights; N. S. Khrushchev, *For Peace, Disarmament and Freedom of Nations* (addresses at the fifteenth session of the United Nations General Assembly); and, also in Ukrainian: *The Ukrainian SSR in International Relations*; *The Ukrainian SSR in the International Arena*; S. B. Krylov, *The History of the Founding of the United Nations*, and *The International Court*; G. I. Morozov, *The United Nations*; R. L. Bobrov, S. A. Malinin, *The United Nations and International Economic Organizations*, a handbook. These materials are on sale in bookshops in the Republic. Literature on the United Nations in public, university and institute libraries is also available for the use of students.

UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC

[Original text: English]
[5 July 1963]

The sixth grade in primary schools includes a unit in civics on "The relations between the United Arab Repub-

lic and international organizations". Two textbooks on social and civics education, each containing a chapter on the United Nations, are used by the pupils. Study of the United Nations appears in the civics curriculum for the third grade in general and industrial preparatory schools and for the second grade in agricultural preparatory schools. *The Arab World and its Foreign Relations* (translated title) is the textbook in civics used by the third grade. The course "Arab Society", for the third grade in secondary schools, both the scientific and literary sections, includes the study of the United Nations, the League of Arab States, and current events in the United Nations.

The United Arab Republic National Commission for UNESCO has participated in the Associated Schools Project in Education for International Understanding since 1958. Four schools (two secondary schools and two teacher-training institutions) carry out experimental projects on three subjects: The United Nations and the specialized agencies; the Universal Declaration of Human Rights; and study of the life and culture of other countries.

Teaching about the United Nations and the specialized agencies is given in the universities, particularly in the faculties of law, political science and economics.

Most educational institutions in the United Arab Republic celebrate United Nations Day and Human Rights Day.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

[Original text: Russian]
[30 August 1963]

The Soviet Government and public attach great significance to the United Nations as an important instrument for the maintenance of peace and international security and as a centre where the States Members of the United Nations can agree on the action to be taken to carry out that task. Soviet Government bodies and public organizations spare no effort to spread information about the United Nations and its specialized agencies through the Press, radio, television and other media. An Association for Co-operation with the United Nations works actively in the Soviet Union to co-ordinate the activities of numerous public organizations in the country in the field of teaching about the United Nations.

Teaching about the United Nations in schools and higher educational institutions

The curricula of secondary schools and special secondary educational institutions provide for study of the United Nations as part of courses on the history of the USSR and on recent world history. Pupils in Soviet schools are trained to observe the principle of equality of all nations and of respect for all races of the globe.

The extra-curricular work done by pupils in international friendship circles, set up in schools and pioneers' club houses throughout the Soviet Union, is also of great

importance. In these circles, school-children become familiar with the current activities of the United Nations, learn about the lives of other peoples, correspond with school-children in foreign countries, study foreign languages, and so forth.

Pupils at higher and special secondary educational institutions receive a wide general education in addition to training in their chosen speciality. Special lectures, reports, seminars, the activities of student scientific groups and special publications enable them to keep constantly up to date regarding international problems and the activities of the United Nations. The United Nations and its agencies are studied with the greatest thoroughness in higher educational institutions devoted to art subjects and in the law, history and economics faculties of universities.

Students in the law faculties take a compulsory course in international law, which gives an important place to the United Nations. Special courses and seminars devoted entirely to the United Nations organizations occupy a total of about forty academic hours, during which five or six themes are discussed.

In the history faculties, all students, regardless of their intended speciality, take a general course on recent history in which the United Nations is dealt with in the section "International relations after the Second World War" and in the sections devoted to the history of individual countries. Particular attention is paid to the United Nations organizations also in the syllabus of the Moscow Institute of International Relations.

Scientific research on activities of the United Nations

Extensive scientific research work on problems connected with the United Nations is carried on in the higher educational institutions and research institutes of the USSR, and published in the form of monographs, collected papers, pamphlets, newspaper articles, etc. Particular reference should be made to the work of the scientific staff of the Institutes of Government and Law, World Economics and International Relations, and the Historical Institute of the USSR Academy of Sciences. Faculty members of the Moscow Institute of International Relations, the Moscow State University and the Leningrad State University also do important work in this field. A bibliography of some of these studies was appended to the report.

Press, radio and television

The whole of the Soviet Press, radio and television devotes considerable attention to the United Nations organizations. Particularly full coverage is given to the work of the General Assembly (reports of its proceedings, and the main statements and resolutions, are printed), the Security Council, and the principal specialized agencies. The Press also regularly publishes articles reviewing the activities of the United Nations and the specialized agencies, as well as articles on special occasions such as the anniversary of the signing of the United Nations Charter (26 June), United Nations Day and Human Rights Day.

Considerable attention is devoted to the problems of the United Nations in periodicals specializing in international relations, such as *Mezhdunarodnaya Zhizn*, *Mirovaya Ekonomika i Mezhdunarodnye Otnosheniya*, *Sovetskoe Gosudarstvo i Pravo*, *Novoe Vremya*, *Azia i Afrika Segodnya*, *Novaya i Noveishaya Istoria*, and many others.

Similarly, wide coverage is given to United Nations activities by the radio and television networks. In the *Poslednie izvestia* ("Latest news") programmes, regular reports are given on important measures taken, the part played by the Soviet Union, and so forth.

Teaching activities of public organizations in the Soviet Union

Soviet public organizations play an important part in disseminating information about the United Nations. Their work in this field is co-ordinated by the Soviet Association for Co-operation with the United Nations, of which the various public, cultural and educational organizations of the Soviet Union — such as the All-Union Society *Znanie* ("Knowledge"), the USSR Academy of Sciences, the Moscow State University, the Union of Societies for Friendship and Cultural Links with Foreign Countries, and many others — are collective members. In their teaching activities the Soviet public organizations also maintain close ties with the State Committee for Cultural Links with Foreign Countries, the USSR National Commission for UNESCO, and the United Nations Information Centre in Moscow, which supplies the necessary material to interested institutions and private citizens. The United Nations is publicized by various means:

(a) *Celebration of memorable dates in United Nations history*

On these dates the USSR Association for Co-operation with the United Nations, in collaboration with its collective members, organizes mass public rallies in Moscow and at Leningrad, Kiev, Minsk and other large towns. Outstanding experts and public figures and representatives of various public organizations speak about the successes of the United Nations and give a critical analysis of its work. Reports of these rallies are published in the Moscow and local newspapers, transmitted over radio and television, and included in newsreels which are also shown on the national television network. The Soviet public frequently observes other dates also. Thus, for example, the Soviet medical profession annually observes World Health Day.

(b) *Lecturing activities*

Great importance is attached to teaching through lectures. The experts on international affairs who lecture for the All-Union Society *Znanie* alone deliver, each year, over one and a half million lectures on international questions; many of these are devoted to the main decisions of the General Assembly and the Security Council, and the problems facing the United Nations — such as disarmament, the peaceful coexistence of States with

different social systems, and the elimination of colonialism.

Lectures and reports are also given by members of the Soviet Association for Co-operation with the United Nations. Thus, in April of this year, Professor V. G. Trukhanovsky delivered a report on "The present situation with regard to the problem of the suspension of nuclear weapons tests" at an enlarged meeting of the Board of Administration of that Association.

(c) *Exhibitions*

On anniversary occasions, exhibitions on the United Nations, the specialized agencies, and the part played by the Soviet Union therein are organized on the premises of the USSR Association for Co-operation with the United Nations, the Society *Znanie*, the V.I. Lenin State Library, the State Library of Foreign Literature, and many other places. Permanent exhibitions of new books on the United Nations organizations are held in all State libraries and libraries of scientific and educational institutions in the USSR. Wide use is also made of a permanent exhibition of material on the United Nations displayed at the United Nations Information Centre in Moscow.

(d) *Distribution of United Nations publications*

Extensive use is made of the various publications produced by the United Nations and its agencies. These include both popular publications such as the *UNESCO Courier* or the *UNESCO Features*, the various statistical materials published by the United Nations and reviews of the activities of the United Nations organizations. All these publications, together with popular pamphlets and booklets about the United Nations and information bulletins, are supplied by the United Nations Information Centre in Moscow.

* * *

Two extensive bibliographies were appended to the report: Appendix 1 lists thirty-two book-length studies (including university dissertations) on United Nations subjects, published in the USSR during 1960-63. Appendix 2 provides a selected bibliography of some important articles which appeared in scholarly journals in the USSR during the same period.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND NORTHERN IRELAND

[Original text: English]
[15 August 1963]

General observations

The Ministry of Education of the United Kingdom and the Scottish Education Department continue to issue annually their circulars on teaching about international affairs. These circulars draw the attention of local education authorities and governing bodies of schools to specific international "days" and to relevant

sources of information. In the United Kingdom education for international understanding naturally starts from teaching about the Commonwealth. Thus a further pamphlets issued by the Ministry in 1961 lists teaching materials on the Commonwealth and other international affairs, including the United Nations.

The Ministry of Education continues to grant aid to the Council for Education in World Citizenship (CEWC), as do the appropriate Departments in Scotland and Northern Ireland. The Council, which is the main organization concerned with publicizing the United Nations in schools of the United Kingdom, has 1,411 member schools and 30 affiliated teacher-training colleges but by assisting local education authorities, particularly in the organization of teacher/pupil conferences, reaches a very much larger number of schools.

Some 1,500 schools and colleges each year have applied to the United Nations Information Centre, London, for material, many for the first time. Most of these institutions are additional to those served by the CEWC.

Although the first series of UNESCO Associated Schools projects in education for international understanding were completed in 1958, the schools which took part have continued with projects and other allied activities. These include meetings and conferences, organized by the CEWC with the co-operation of local education authorities, for sixth form pupils (aged 16 to 19) and for all pupils of secondary schools (aged 13 to 15). Conference themes have included "One World", "East and West", "The Future of Europe" and "Activities of the United Nations".

Active participation in the Freedom from Hunger Campaign by United Kingdom schools has given a stimulus to teaching about the United Nations and its agencies, in particular WHO and FAO. The geographical and scientific aspects and the problems of food and population have been used by teachers in presenting relevant parts of their particular subjects. Interest is kept alive by competitions for posters, essays and projects as well as by various money-raising schemes. In agreement with FAO and UNESCO, the CEWC has arranged that all contributions from British schools to the Freedom from Hunger Project should be transferred in the form of UNESCO gift coupons, thus linking in the public mind the activities of two important agencies of the United Nations.

The annual Christmas holiday lectures organized by the Council have been attended each year by some 2,500 pupils from grammar schools in all parts of the United Kingdom. Themes for the past three years have been "The Work of the United Nations Specialized Agencies", "Africa", and "Freedom from Hunger". In Wales, the United Nations topics have been studied at residential courses for sixth-form pupils, organized by the Welsh Association of the CEWC, and held annually at Easter at Coleg Harlech.

A noticeable trend has been the concern of United Kingdom schools to examine the development of the United Nations and its relevance to contemporary political and economic problems from a constructively

critical viewpoint. This approach has been quickened, amongst other things, by the Congo situation and by the prolonged disarmament negotiations. Such an approach calls for an informed knowledge of the United Nations, and the fact that this is to be found in a large number of senior pupils argues that foundation studies have been well laid.

Another significant development is the increasing attention paid to the planning of syllabuses in history, geography and modern studies to include the history of international organizations culminating in a study of the United Nations. These are intended for teaching over a period of two years for eventual examination for ordinary level of the General Certificate of Education. Permission has been granted to schools by certain examining boards to follow such syllabuses. In Scotland, most pupils in courses leading to the ordinary grade of the Scottish Certificate of Education in history and modern studies must now make some study of the United Nations.

Teacher-training

There has been a noticeable increase in requests from teachers in training for materials, visual aids, etc., for use in study projects and lessons on United Nations subjects.

Conferences have been arranged for teachers in service and in training on classroom methods in connexion with the Freedom from Hunger Campaign and "Teaching Current Affairs".

Those training colleges which are associated members of the CEWC are regularly supplied with relevant materials. Other sources of supply are the United Nations Information Centre and the United Kingdom National Commission for UNESCO.

Primary schools

By virtue of the age of children in primary schools in the United Kingdom (5 to 11) most activity concerning the United Nations is related to specific observances, such as United Nations Day and Universal Children's Day, which have become increasingly wide-spread.

An experiment in a rather more sustained activity has been initiated in a few primary schools and focused on the theme of education towards international understanding, with which the United Nations in general, and UNESCO in particular, are concerned. Entitled the "Primary School Box Scheme", it is designed to give children the opportunity to collect and prepare material on their own way of life and to exchange this for similar material with a school in one of the developing countries of Africa or Asia.

Secondary school programme

Reference has already been made to the current moves in the United Kingdom towards the preparation of syllabuses incorporating study of the United Nations. Such study has taken its place usually within a normal

subject in the regular school curriculum, particularly geography and history. Occasionally it is introduced as a special project, as in the case of the Associated Schools Project.

Participation in extra-curricular activities concerned with the United Nations is now an accepted part of the lives of a great number of secondary schools. Observance of United Nations Day is increasingly wide-spread and UNESCO or United Nations clubs are quite a feature in many schools.

Apart from the work of the CEWC in individual schools, activities in Scotland are organized by three district councils and, in Edinburgh, by the Edinburgh Schools Citizenship Association. Conferences and other meetings arranged by these bodies cover a wide range of current affairs and are attended by large numbers of pupils. Most of the work of CEWC is done in the upper classes of senior secondary schools but conferences are now held each year for junior secondary pupils. The major event in Scotland is the annual residential Easter conference for senior pupils, which usually lasts for about five days and at which a certain topic, usually related to the work of the United Nations, is dealt with very thoroughly in lectures, discussions and films.

Radio and television

The United Nations and its agencies are given quite substantial coverage in both British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) and Independent Television news and feature programmes. News bulletins, newsreels and reports from overseas by BBC correspondents regularly include topical material on the United Nations. A great deal has also been broadcast on the BBC Home Service (radio), from full-scale documentary programmes on the FAO Freedom from Hunger Campaign and substantial pieces on WHO to brief references to United Nations work relevant to a current news story. During the past four years, BBC Television carried about seventy-five programmes concerned with the United Nations. Most of these were items in "Panorama" or "Tonight", e.g. "A Portrait of U Thant", a film on the new session of the General Assembly, the Congo situation, the United Nations Development Decade. The BBC educational television programme "Spotlight" (current affairs) is usually on a United Nations subject on or near United Nations Day each year. This programme is aimed at 13-15 year-olds and is seen by approximately 50,000 pupils, in 1,000 schools. In addition, other programmes for schools (approximately two per term) deal with topics such as the Congo, the Middle East and defence which relate to United Nations activities. United Nations affairs are regularly covered also by the Independent Television Authority in news bulletins and in current affairs programmes, such as "This Week" and "Date-line". In addition, "International Zone", an annual series of thirteen feature programmes by the United Nations Television Service was broadcast during 1961-62 and 1962-63, and a school television series by Andrew Schonfield on the United Nations, entitled "Patterns of Power", was shown in 1962.

Classroom teaching materials and aids

Collections of films and filmstrips on the United Nations are maintained by the Educational Foundation for Visual Aids, the Central Film Library, CEWC and by local education authorities. These materials are used regularly and extensively, but a far greater use would be made if the supply of good quality films and filmstrips were larger than it is. The shortage of materials readily adaptable to classroom use is still a major handicap to the increasing willingness and desire on the part of United Kingdom teachers to include study of the United Nations and its agencies in their work. The current affairs newspaper, *News Club*, published by the CEWC continues to circulate to all member schools of the Council and a major part of each issue is devoted to the United Nations.

United Nations study in colleges and universities

Study of the United Nations forms part of most courses in political science, history, etc. in universities and in general or social studies in technical colleges or colleges of further education. During the period under review, Professor Ritchie Calder was appointed Professor of International Relations, including United Nations matters, in the University of Edinburgh. In recent years international law has been introduced as an alternative subject in the Bar Finals and questions have included the United Nations and legal issues arising.

The United Nations Students Association programmes include talks, debates, discussion groups and one-day conferences.

Adult education programmes on the United Nations

In the extra-mural departments of universities and in the adult education field generally, study of the United Nations forms an important part of most courses in modern history, world history, etc. One-day schools and conferences on the United Nations are held from time to time by organizations such as the Workers' Educational Association.

The branches of the United Nations Association have, in varying degrees, promoted programmes of adult education in this field. Systematic courses are rare, but over 1,000 lectures or discussion group meetings are arranged every year, as well as some week-end schools. In addition, speakers are supplied to meetings arranged by churches, trade unions, youth groups, etc. Every August the Association also runs a United Nations summer school in Geneva and in October 1962, arranged for a party of over sixty persons to spend a fortnight at United Nations Headquarters (New York), pursuing an intensive lecture course and attending meetings of the General Assembly. It is hoped to repeat this experiment again.

A number of publications are issued by the Association, including a quarterly journal, *United Nations News*

(circulation 30,000), a monthly paper, *New World* (circulation 7,000) and the monthly *Information Notes* (circulation 1,000).

* * *

Specimen copies of official circulars, syllabuses and pamphlets issued by education authorities, and of journals, newsletters, annual reports, programme kits and other study materials issued by the United Nations Association, the CEWC and the United Nations Student Association, accompanied the report.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA ⁸

[Original: English]
[27 September 1963]

This report offers an overview of recent developments in the field of teaching about the United Nations, with emphasis on higher education, teacher education, new trends in elementary and secondary education, and spot surveys of study materials, teaching aids, libraries, adult education activities, the mass media and the role of non-governmental organizations. Some of this reporting is rich in detail, while other aspects are treated synoptically. In reading this report, it should be kept in mind that education in the United States is a state and local prerogative, and that institutions of higher education enjoy a large measure of autonomy. Therefore, no report of this type can give complete and precise coverage.

Colleges and universities

Approximately one-third of all higher education institutions now offer instruction about the United Nations. At the undergraduate level, larger institutions are more inclined to organize separate courses on the United Nations, whereas junior colleges and smaller liberal arts colleges customarily include United Nations units as a part of courses in political science, government or history.

Most universities now offer one or more graduate courses in this field. The United Nations also constitutes a popular field for M.A. and Ph.D. theses. During the period 1945-1962, a total of 194 doctoral dissertations, on a wide range of subjects, were completed at forty-two universities.

Teacher-training

Today approximately 90 per cent of all American teachers are educated in multipurpose colleges and universities. Of approximately 2,100 institutions of higher education in the United States in 1963, some 1,100 prepare teachers for elementary and secondary schools. Programmes for teachers in service are also provided by these institutions as well as by school systems, by

⁸ This text is a summary of a full-length study prepared by the U.S. Office of Education which will be published in 1964 by the Government Printing Office (Washington, D.C.) as a booklet entitled *Teaching about the UN in the USA, 1960-63*.

professional associations, and by local or national voluntary organizations. In general, information provided to teachers about the United Nations is incidental to courses in international relations and education for international understanding.

However, it is estimated that most teachers who teach about the United Nations in elementary and secondary schools acquire their competence to do so largely through independent study and current information from magazines, newspapers and special publications, with a minimum of dependence upon formal course work.

During the past four years, colleges and universities which train teachers have reflected quickened interest in international affairs generally, but it cannot be said that there has been any significant increase in emphasis, either in pre-service or in-service programmes, placed on teaching about the United Nations *per se*.

Meanwhile, there appears to be a trend today, both in elementary and secondary schools and in colleges and universities, to expand education for world understanding throughout the entire curriculum. Such instruction is given through courses in relevant subject fields such as languages, literature, history, science, geography and music, as well as through intensive area studies, which tend to emphasize non-Western countries and cultures.

Special note should be made of the contribution of voluntary professional organizations to teacher education in this field. The American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education regularly distributes information on United Nations affairs to its membership of 634 colleges and universities and sponsors conferences in this field. The National Education Association, with 900,000 members, maintains a full-time Observer to the United Nations and issues or sponsors handbooks for teachers and other relevant publications, films, filmstrips and educational television programmes. The Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development has had a continuing interest in international education since 1940.

Thus, there do not appear to be any strong convictions in the specific field of teacher education, either pre-service or in-service, regarding teaching about the United Nations, as such, nor any clear prescription of just what knowledge about the United Nations and its related agencies should be of most worth to teachers.

Teaching about the United Nations in elementary schools

During the past four years, study of the United Nations has been increasingly interwoven with programmes of education for international understanding. Less emphasis is placed on the United Nations structure than on the purposes and work of the United Nations and its related agencies.

Specific provision is made for children to learn about the United Nations in various parts of the school day and curriculum. The social studies courses in many parts of the country include United Nations units, most

of which are taught in the sixth grade, where they often provide a unifying factor and culmination for the study of the various countries of the world. Such units are occasionally found in other elementary grades. Most United Nations units and curriculum outlines also include study about the specialized agencies, most often, FAO, UNESCO and WHO.

Throughout elementary grades children have continuing opportunity to keep informed about the United Nations through school-level current news weeklies, regular newspapers, radio and television. Much study of the United Nations is carried out in connexion with the observance of United Nations Day and/or Week and Human Rights Day. In addition, many school groups visit United Nations Headquarters in New York.

Teaching about the United Nations in secondary schools

Teaching is carried on within other subjects, particularly world history, an elective course in the tenth grade, with a large enrolment; and United States history, which is required of all high school pupils in the eleventh grade. In addition, some school systems include such instruction at all grade levels and in all subjects, as in New York City and in Glen Falls, N.Y. In general, there is a strong tendency in United States secondary schools to teach more about other countries, e.g. to devote much more attention in world history to Asia and Africa; for more students to enroll in the elective course in world geography, in the ninth grade, in which emphasis is placed on the social and economic aspects of the subject; and to include international questions in the course in "Problems in democracy", which is taught in the twelfth grade.

The opinion of many American educators is that much more can be done to strengthen and improve teaching about the international scene. More and better school materials need to be prepared, teachers should have improved in-service courses, and more effective methods of teaching need to be employed, including the use of educational television.

Teaching materials

A study of relevant publications received by the Educational Materials Laboratory of the United States Office of Education during the period 1960-1963 indicates that there has been a continuing increase in resource materials on the United Nations for use in elementary and secondary schools. A review of textbooks shows that at least thirty-three include materials in this field. Some of these are revised editions of books analysed in the previous (1960) report to the Economic and Social Council on this subject (see E/3322). No major developments are apparent in the treatment of the facts presented, but in the newer materials coverage is fuller than in the past. There has been a marked increase also in the number of supplementary reading books for young people on United Nations subjects issued by commercial publishers.

Encyclopaedias also constitute an important source of information about the United Nations. In a set published in 1963, one of five volumes is devoted exclusively to the United Nations. Another encyclopaedia which includes articles on the United Nations has appeared in a Braille edition, for the blind. Of great value to teachers and to many secondary school students are bibliographies listing books, pamphlets, monographs, films, slides and other materials.

During this period, a number of useful handbooks for teachers were published in this field. The comprehensive manual *Towards Better International Understanding*, issued by the New York City Board of Education in 1960, has had wide influence. It suggests basic concepts and specific ways of teaching about the United Nations and its agencies in relevant subjects throughout the regular school curriculum from kindergarten through senior secondary school (twelfth grade).

While more and better information is needed, particularly material suitable for use with children at the elementary school level, it is clear that progress is being made. This chapter of the report ends with an extensive bibliography which lists and describes 118 items.

Libraries

Comments made by supervisors of school libraries indicate that, as reported in 1960, United Nations materials suitable for elementary and junior high school libraries are still not sufficient to meet needs. Also, there is greater interest in 1963 in materials about the member countries, especially the new nations.

In colleges and universities, the nature and scope of academic library collections are closely related to their curricula. Twenty-three universities have complete depository collections, while many others maintain partial such collections. Sizable collections of nationally issued books, pamphlets and journals which include discussion of the United Nations are much more widespread.

Public libraries also supply printed and audio-visual materials on the United Nations, prepare bibliographies on important United Nations issues and undertake a wide variety of other activities in this field.

Use of new educational media

Recorded radio programmes prepared by the United Nations are broadcast regularly over educational and commercial stations. After broadcast, stations frequently make the recordings available for off-the-air use by schools, libraries and community organizations. Pupil activities are often based on these radio programmes. A simple class project may begin with a student survey of United Nations broadcasts, followed by the preparation of a listener's programme log. Students may then be encouraged to develop their own live broadcasts, such as panel discussions on United Nations subjects.

There are at present 225 school-operated radio stations throughout the country. Many of these stations, in addition to carrying recorded programmes, develop

regularly scheduled series for integration into units of study in various subjects as suggested by curriculum directors and classroom teachers. Manuals for teachers are also issued to accompany these programmes. The report gives details of outstanding work in this field done by Station WBEZ, Chicago, Station WNYC, New York City, and Station KLON, Long Beach, California.

In 1962, United Nations Television produced a special series of five fifteen-minute programmes entitled, "The United Nations and Education" for the Committee on International Relations of the National Education Association.

Space does not permit more than a brief reference to the considerable number of United Nations films which are widely used in schools and adult study programmes.

Adult education

During the period 1960-1963 study programmes conducted in evening public high schools or sponsored by adult education councils and by voluntary organizations devoted considerable attention to helping adults and out-of-school youth understand the United Nations.

Units of study on the United Nations are included in many courses in United States history, community civics, world geography, world history, American government, and problems of American democracy. Adult Education Councils also organize group discussions, talks, and other programmes on United Nations subjects. Speakers bureau services are provided, and sponsorship of discussion groups in connexion with the United States National Commission for UNESCO are continuing activities. Adult education about the United Nations is provided also through university extension courses and discussion groups. For example, at the University of California during 1960-1963 there have been at least 400 such courses and discussion groups through which approximately 12,000 adults have been reached.

The role of voluntary organizations

Many more adults are helped to learn about the United Nations through a wide variety of activities and publications provided by voluntary and private organizations.

The report states: "The organizations play a most important role. Not only do they sponsor educational activities which spark thousands of adults holding membership in these bodies, but they publish and/or distribute periodicals, booklets, reading lists, etc., which have become a major source of domestic material on the United Nations."

The American Association for the United Nations issues the monthly *AAUN News* and among other activities sponsors an annual high school contest on the United Nations in which usually more than 60,000 students compete.

The United States Committee for the United Nations, which include 138 national member organizations, issues

a monthly bulletin *Spectrum* and many other publications, and distributes approximately 3 million pieces of literature yearly in answer to approximately 40,000 requests.

The report describes the publications and activities in the field of many other non-governmental organizations interested in United Nations affairs, including: The American Association of University Women, the American Jewish Committee, the National Federation of Business and Professional Women's Clubs, the General Federation of Women's Clubs, Kiwanis International, the League of Women Voters, the National Education Association, the Quaker Programme at the United Nations, Rotary International, the World Affairs Center and Foreign Policy Association, the United States Committee for UNICEF, the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace and the United States National Commission for UNESCO.

UPPER VOLTA

[Original text: French]
[9 November 1963]

Lessons on the United Nations are provided in all educational institutions. In primary schools, teaching programmes in the middle courses (pupils from 9 to 11 years) include a history lesson on international organizations and a group discussion on the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. In secondary schools, the third-year programme of civic instruction includes the study of human rights. In history, several lessons are provided on the United Nations and its related agencies, particularly UNESCO, FAO, WHO and WMO. In the final year of secondary schools, the programme of civic instruction includes several lessons on the subject "Upper Volta, Member of the United Nations and the specialized agencies".

In the *cours normaux* (a five-year teacher-training course at lower secondary level for intending primary school teachers), students receive the same lessons on the United Nations family of organizations as are provided to students in the general secondary schools.

URUGUAY

[Original text: Spanish]
[5 September 1963]

Primary schools

The Council for Primary and Teacher-Training Education provided in its resolution of 25 September 1952 (*School Regulations*, vol. XVI, regulation 51) that "in each year in all the country's public primary schools, the last lesson on 24 October, which is designated United Nations Day, or, if schools are closed on 24 October, on the working day immediately preceding that date, shall be devoted to making known the purposes and achievements of the United Nations". This resolution has been restated on a number of occasions. The offices of the departmental superintendents and the regional co-ordin-

ating offices have brought it to the notice of all teaching establishments within their jurisdiction by circular, and the area inspectors have supervised compliance with it.

The programmes for urban schools, approved on 1 March 1957, direct that in the geography curriculum for the sixth year, "The United Nations, its purposes and structure" shall be a subject for study in class. This directive relates to the specific and express treatment of the subject. It is equally important to note that the instructions concerning the history programme state: "The teacher should also make the children understand that they will be citizens of the world and that their country will have to live together with other countries in a climate of growing international understanding". To that end, the teacher, when commenting in class on topics concerning history, geography, civics and the like, very frequently will refer to the purposes and structure of the international organizations, and the children will be made familiar with all the relevant information distributed by these organizations.

Secondary schools

Topics relating to the international organizations are treated in various courses in the secondary schools. In the fourth year of the first cycle (a general four-year course), such instruction is given in history (three lessons a week) and in civics and democracy (one lesson a week). In the second year of the second cycle of secondary education (two years of preparation for higher education), teaching about the United Nations and other international organizations is given in world history (for advocates and notaries, six lessons weekly), in economics (three hours weekly) and in national and American history (six hours weekly; emphasis is placed on the role of Uruguay in the United Nations and in other international organizations).

Higher education

Instruction about the United Nations and its related agencies, the Organization of American States and human rights is given in the courses entitled "Introduction to law" (for advocates, notaries and economists, second year, three lessons weekly) and "Ordinary law" (for students of medicine, pharmacology, industrial chemistry, dentistry and veterinary science, second year, three lessons weekly). The course for architects entitled "History and culture" (first year, three hours weekly) includes international economics, social and political affairs, with particular stress on the growing importance of science and technology.

YUGOSLAVIA

[Original text: English]
[26 August 1963]

General observations

The General Law on Public Education of 1958 states, *inter alia*, that instruction in all schools and universities should be in the spirit of international understanding and

co-operation. Consequently, curricula have been revised so as to define precisely the extent to which every subject relating to the United Nations is to be covered. A steady increase in teaching in this field in primary and secondary schools has been noted.

Each year, on United Nations Day, leaflets (translations of original United Nations texts) are printed in all Yugoslav languages, the cost being borne by the Government.

Teacher-training

At present, there are no special courses for teachers on the United Nations. However, there are teachers — for the time being, only in secondary schools — who have graduated from faculties of economics and law and are able to teach in this field.

During this period, there were no official programmes on the United Nations for teachers in service in primary and secondary schools. However, teachers are expected to compile material and prepare lectures for United Nations Day and other occasions. All schools must keep in their libraries the material required for this purpose.

It would be useful to organize seminars for teachers interested in this field.

The United Nations in school programmes

In primary schools, instructions is given within relevant subjects — history, geography, governments. In addition, special lectures are given on United Nations Day and on the days observed by some of the specialized agencies. Observances are left to the schools, which carry them out each in its own way.

In secondary schools, lectures about the United Nations are given in third- and fourth-year history; in first-year geography; and in the fourth-year course on the state and social system of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. In many schools, questions on the United Nations are included in the final examinations. Pupils studying foreign languages are asked to translate chapters from the United Nations Charter or any other subject-matter on the United Nations for their matriculation. School clubs for international co-operation, United Nations clubs and other youth organizations usually are given guidance or instruction by professors of the respective schools.

Teaching materials and aids

It cannot be said that new textbooks and manuals devote greater attention to this subject than earlier, except in law and economics, in which programmes have been expanded.

The need for appropriate textbooks and teaching materials for different levels of education is still being felt, although to some extent textbooks are supplemented by materials issued by the United Nations Information Centre and by the United Nations Association of Yugoslavia. The publication of Paul Feraud's booklet *L'Enseignement sur la famille des Nations Unies dans les pays*

de la région de la Méditerranée du Nord into Serbo-Croat in 1960 by the United Nations Association, with assistance from UNESCO, has provided a useful guide for public school teachers and professors to whom it was widely distributed. There are no special current events bulletins for schools. Many schools use films loaned from the United Nations Information Centre. Special school radio broadcasts are made for United Nations Day. No special television programme exists in the schools.

Colleges and universities

Since 1962 students in law and economics follow a series of lectures based on *International Law and the Maintenance of Peace*, issued by the European Office of the United Nations (Geneva).

A considerable number of students write about the United Nations for their final examinations. The United Nations Information Centre provides students with the requisite material.

Clubs of International Understanding represent a very interesting form of work. A large number of foreign students (especially from Africa) are studying at Yugoslav universities. They are also active members of these clubs which are concerned with the rapprochement and understanding of different nations and peoples. Model General Assembly sessions are held. There are also evenings dedicated to the music, culture and customs of various peoples.

Adult education

The special feature of adult education in Yugoslavia is the large attendance at popular and workers universities, at which lectures are held from time to time on United Nations subjects.

Courses, discussions and lectures are systematically organized also by different public and political organizations. Special attention is paid to teaching about the United Nations in the Yugoslav Army.

Radio and television broadcasts inform the public about the United Nations in their regular news broadcasts. In addition, all radio stations, except Ljubljana, have weekly United Nations programmes, using information materials supplied by the United Nations Information Centre. Radio broadcasts for schools and for universities also give information on United Nations activities.

B. REPORTS ON TRUST TERRITORIES

96. The Trusteeship Council, in its resolution 36 (III) of July 1948, requested the Secretary-General and the Administering Authorities "to co-operate in ensuring an adequate flow of suitable information concerning the aims and activities of the United Nations to the inhabitants of the Trust Territories". The General Assembly, in resolution 324 (IV) of November 1949, drew the attention of the Trusteeship Council to the necessity of requesting the Administering Authorities to "study the possibility of including in the curricula of schools in the Trust Territories instruction on the United Nations, the

International Trusteeship System and the special status of Trust Territories". The General Assembly also recommended that the Trusteeship Council should include in its annual reports to the General Assembly a special section on the manner in which the Administering Authorities had implemented resolution 36 (III). In its resolution 754 (VIII) of 9 December 1953, General Assembly requested the Secretary-General to initiate, on the basis of suggestions from the Administering Authorities or of his own knowledge, or both, a direct flow of information material addressed to the general public in the Trust Territories.

97. Information for this section of the report on teaching about the United Nations has been drawn largely from the annual reports of the Administering Authorities.

Camerrons under United Kingdom administration

98. During 1960 and the part of 1961 that the Camerons remained under United Kingdom administration, it was reported that the history and principles of the United Nations continued to be taught in primary schools and that the examinations at the end of the primary course included questions on the implications of trusteeship. Visual aids were found valuable in these courses. During 1960 these visual materials were augmented by filmstrips and photo-display sets supplied by the United Nations Office of Public Information.

99. Of the forty-five Southern Cameroonian students studying overseas or at higher institutions of education in West Africa at the beginning of 1960, four were studying on awards sponsored by United Nations organizations.

100. In the Southern Camerons during the period under review the Public Relations Department distributed through the Education Department, as well as directly, information, newspapers and magazines. In the Northern Camerons such distributions was done through the Information Division of the Ministry of Internal Affairs.

Nauru

101. In the Trust Territory of Nauru, under the joint administration of Australia, New Zealand and the United Kingdom, instructions on the United Nations forms part of the social studies syllabus. Regular lessons on the United Nations and the Trusteeship System are given in the senior primary classes and in the secondary school. Posters and literature received from the United Nations Office of Public Information are displayed in the classrooms and wallsheets on United Nations activities, photographic display sets, especially flag posters in colour and world maps showing Trust and former Trust Territories are widely used in Administration schools as teaching aids.

102. In 1962, it was reported that there were no facilities for using filmstrips in Administration schools and that no broadcasting facilities existed on Nauru. Supplies of school textbooks in English are obtained mainly from Australia and the United Kingdom, but readers produced by the Administration with controlled sentence structure

and vocabulary are in use in the schools. Many modern simplified English publications are kept in school libraries. A two-pages children's supplement is published with every fourth issue of the Administration's weekly *Nauru News*. Its aim is to provide easy supplementary reading, with controlled sentence patterns, on local matters of interest to all children on the island. The Education Office houses both a large bookcase and two gabled display boards where United Nations material is stored and displayed and is open to all members of the public. A small library which includes copies of United Nations publications is maintained by the Nauru local Government Council.

103. United Nations Day is celebrated annually and usually is marked by a rally and sports competition in the grounds of the secondary school, in which all pupils take part. A series of circular letters on United Nations topics were distributed to teachers during the period under review and arrangements were made for all teachers to be addressed by the Nauruan delegate on his return from the Trusteeship Council meeting in 1961.

104. The Administering Authority has pointed out that it may be necessary to adapt educational aims in detail to the probable needs of the future Nauruan community when a decision is made on the resettlement of the Nauruan people. In the meantime, it is intended that a soundly based primary education for all Nauruan children which includes a high standard of mastery of English followed by a secondary course with an emphasis on the inculcation of technical skills should provide a sound foundation for such additional knowledge and skills as may be required in the new environment.

New Guinea

105. Australia, the Administering Authority for the Trust Territory of New Guinea, reports that it is recognized that universal literacy in English, which it is intended will eventually become the common language of the Territory, is one of the most important single means by which the progress of the people can be promoted. Accordingly, in Administration schools, English is used as a medium of instruction from the time the child commences school. Mission schools may use the vernacular as a medium of instruction up to the end of Standard II, but from the beginning of Standard III the instruction is in English.

106. Provision is made in the social studies syllabus for instruction on the United Nations, describing the work of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the International Trusteeship System. Textbooks containing comprehensive information on the United Nations are prescribed, and the books, *The United Nations*, by Spaul, and *United Nations for the Classroom*, by Jones and Davis, are used in the senior classes in indigenous schools. For primary schools, *The United Nations — What You Should Know about It*, issued by the United Nations, is used. Information material such as films, filmstrips, pamphlets and special United Nations Day student leaflets produced by the United Nations is distributed to schools.

107. In April 1962 a United Nations Information Centre was established at Port Moresby to provide services to the Trust Territory. The Centre has been provided with a reference library and a supply of audio-visual materials. An indigenous information assistant has been appointed to the staff of the Centre, which also has the services of an official possessing a good knowledge of Pidgin and Motu. It is reported that groups of students, with their teachers, often visit the United Nations Information Centre for further briefing on the work of the United Nations and the specialized agencies.

108. The Information Centre maintains close co-operation with the Administering Authority in preparing the translation and reproduction of information materials into local languages. A textbook for primary schools, which approaches the subject of teaching about the United Nations from a regional angle and presents certain concepts against the background of local environment and tradition, has been prepared in collaboration with the Department of Education. Entitled *The United Nations: What It Is, What It Does, How It Works*, this textbook has been written in the language of Standard VI, at the top of the primary school level, and is to be used in the two types of primary schools (those which follow an Australian syllabus and those which follow a Territory syllabus), as a textbook for pupils in Standard VI and above. It also serves as a teacher's book for teachers of grades lower than Standard VI. The material it contains is drawn from all relevant existing texts on the United Nations and has been printed in both English and Pidgin. Distribution to schools, and also to local government councils and non-governmental organizations was carried out in November 1963.

109. On the occasion of Human Rights Day 1963, the Administering Authority also published for school use a special pamphlet entitled "What is Freedom?" and a simplified version of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights in both English and Motu. A Pidgin translation of the Declaration is reported to be in preparation. The Administering Authority has pointed out that, while the Declaration of Human Rights is exposed and explained in schools, the Declaration has not been translated into the numerous local languages. Therefore, it is for the benefit of those beyond school age that translation has been undertaken into the two main lingua franca of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea.

110. A further teaching aid developed by the Department of Education in 1962 is the *United Nations Colouring Books* which is accompanied by a booklet, "Teacher's Notes on how to use the Colouring Book". The *Colouring Book* is used in Standard IV to teach a series of lessons about the United Nations over an eight-week period.

111. The Information Centre has reported that the teacher-training colleges have held a number of seminars on teaching about the United Nations. One, held during the 1961 school summer vacation, was entitled "A workshop for the preparation of material to teach the indigenous people of the Territory about the United

Nations". The Teachers' Training College at Goroka, in the Eastern Highlands, has expressed a particular interest in UNICEF, and material has been supplied by the Information Centre. The "Child of UNICEF" leaflet series, issued by UNICEF, has been found particularly useful by the Department of Education and has now been distributed to primary schools. Also, the picture display sets, issued by the United Nations, are in great demand with schools and the Information Centre has indicated that these are used to great advantage by teachers. Further teaching about the United Nations in schools has been undertaken by the liaison officer attached by the Administration to the Information Centre. This has consisted of talks given on particular aspects of the United Nations whenever requested by individual schools within reasonable access of the Centre.

112. The Administration has reported that, in the period 1962-1963, the film library of the Department of Information contained thirty-one United Nations and specialized agency films, which are kept in circulation throughout the Territory. The Department is also distributing an educational film series, has purchased nineteen additional titles and has undertaken to add sound tracks in local languages and dialects to several United Nations films.

113. Special days sponsored by the United Nations are widely recognized in the Territory. The most important of these is Children's Day, which is celebrated with appropriate features at every school throughout the Territory. United Nations Day also is regularly observed in schools — with essays, pageants, and flag parades. In addition to the other materials supplied by the United Nations Office of Public Information, the United Nations Day statements from the Secretary-General and the President of the Trusteeship Council usually are read out in schools.

114. The United Nations Information Centre has reported that United Nations Day 1963 marked the second year that the Port Moresby Chamber of Commerce offered a two-year United Nations Day Scholarship for advanced technical studies in Australia for indigenous people of the Territory. Two essays on United Nations subjects form part of the selection test, and all candidates are given the necessary United Nations literature to enable them to prepare properly for the written test. It is understood that this United Nations Day Scholarship is intended to become a permanent annual feature.

Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands

115. The United States of America, as Administering Authority, reports that in 1962, English was adopted as the medium of instruction at the elementary school level in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. This new policy is in contrast to the former educational policy, which held that all elementary instruction should be conducted in the vernacular. It is stated that this change was made in conformity with the desire of the Micronesian people as expressed at the Council of Micronesia, and by Micronesian teachers and students.

116. The aims and work of the United Nations family and the Trusteeship System is part of the school curricula at all levels. The basic facts about the Trust Territory Government and the United Nations are learned in the fourth grade. All school districts receive United Nations information material for distribution. The work of the United Nations is included in the social studies curriculum of the intermediate schools, and of the Pacific Islands Central School, where students examine the needs and problems of Micronesia and the problems of self-government beginning at the family level and progressing to the community or village, island or atoll, the district, the Trust Territory, and the world, including the United Nations. Attention is given to the forms of government which exist outside the Trust Territory and to the role of the United Nations in Trust Territory affairs.

117. At the elementary school level, discussions on subjects connected with the United Nations are arranged as part of the teacher-training programme, and similar discussions are held with other community leaders. Information material supplied by the United Nations is simplified, and teaching aids are prepared for the participants in the training programmes to take back to outlying communities.

118. It is reported that close co-operation exists between mission and public schools in conducting community projects, specifically, the celebration of United Nations Day, which is an official annual holiday. The Pacific Islands Central School as a whole participates actively in these observances.

119. The Administering Authority points out that materials published by or pertaining to the United Nations and UNESCO are regularly received by all libraries. They are used in educational programmes and are made available for withdrawal by interested individuals. Other United Nations information booklets are translated and large-scale distribution made throughout the Territory. During 1962-1963, six United Nations films were rotated among all districts comprising the Trust Territory and were shown to large numbers of children and adults at various community gatherings.

120. Scholarships and fellowships are awarded to Micronesians by the United Nations Technical Assistance Administration and UNESCO.

Ruanda-Urundi

121. In Ruanda-Urundi, until the conclusion of Belgian administration of the Trust Territory in 1962, teaching about the United Nations and Trusteeship System at schools of all types was the responsibility of the government authorities.

122. Instruction on the United Nations in government schools, including vocational institutions, was adapted to the different scholastic levels. Films and photographs supplied by the United Nations Office of Public Information were used in a number of schools.

123. Secondary school classes at intermediate and senior levels included teaching about the United Nations in courses on history and ethics. Medical classes included lectures on WHO.

124. Study of the United Nations was included in the syllabus of all levels in subsidized private schools, including primary, post-primary and secondary schools. Courses on social education and the Public Law of Ruanda-Urundi in professional schools also included information on the United Nations.

125. In June 1961, a United Nations Information Centre was opened in Usumbura and equipped with a reference library and audio-visual aids. The staff included two indigenous information assistants and the Centre arranged for the translation, printing and distribution of local language versions of a number of basic pamphlets on the United Nations. During the same period 1961-62, a course on the United Nations was organized at the College du Saint-Esprit in Usumbura.

Tanganyika

126. Instruction on the work of the United Nations and the Trusteeship System formed part of the syllabus in citizenship in all schools during the remaining period (1960-1961) of United Kingdom administration of the Trust Territory of Tanganyika.

127. Schools throughout the Territory received pamphlets on these subjects published in both English and Swahili.

128. Material received from the United Nations was circulated to schools, and with the establishment in the Territory of a United Nations Information Centre in June 1961 its resources, including a reference library, audio-visual materials on the United Nations and pamphlets on United Nations activities in English and Swahili became available to schools.

Western Samoa

129. The Government of New Zealand, as Administering Authority for the Trust Territory of Western Samoa until the attainment of independence on 1 January 1962, reported that teaching concerning the aims and work of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the Trusteeship System was a feature of the curriculum of all schools and a recognized part of the social studies course.

130. It is reported that English is taught in all schools and from the fourth year of primary schools. In all secondary schools and in the teacher-training college it is the language of instruction. Photo-display sets, posters, pamphlets, filmstrips and four educational films on the United Nations have been supplied by the United Nations and it is reported that the material was widely distributed through the schools in Western Samoa, in the teacher-training college and in Samoa College. Facilities for screening films and filmstrip projectors are reported to be available in many of the schools.

131. Copies of the report on teaching about the United Nations and the specialized agencies made by the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director General of UNESCO to the Economic and Social Council in 1960 (E/3322 and Add.1-3) have been supplied to the teacher-training college.

Dissemination of information on the United Nations and the International Trusteeship System in the Trust Territories

132. The Secretary-General has reported⁹ that during the period 1 June 1962 to 31 May 1963, a total of 54,618 copies of publications consisting of thirty different titles in English, Chamorro, Marshallese, Ponapean, Trukese and Yapese was dispatched to the three remaining Trust Territories of Nauru, New Guinea and the Pacific Islands. This total included both basic information materials on the United Nations and its activities and materials especially intended for the observance of United Nations Day in 1962. Not included in this total are additional materials distributed in the Trust Territory of New Guinea by the United Nations Information Centre established at Port Moresby in 1962. The material was forwarded to over eighty addressees, comprising government officials, educational authorities, newspaper editors, school teachers and non-governmental organizations.

133. The number of paid subscriptions to the *United Nations Review* increased from 130 during the period 1961-1962 to 161, even though the number of Trust Territories had decreased. Full coverage of the operation of the International Trusteeship System and of the activities of the Trusteeship Council continued to be provided in the *United Nations Review* and reprints of articles which has appeared in this publication, as well as booklets and factsheets on the subject, were sent to Trust Territories.

134. In addition to recorded radio programmes and scripts supplied to the Trust Territories by the United Nations Office of Public Information, radio talks in English simplifying the Declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples and General Assembly resolution 1698 (XVI) on racial discrimination in Non-Self-Governing Territories were also supplied to the Territories.

135. As is done annually, the United Nations Day messages recorded by the Secretary-General and the President of the Trusteeship Council, the Human Rights Day message recorded by the President of the General Assembly and a half-hour feature programme for United Nations Day prepared by United Nations Radio in New York were supplied for broadcasting in the Territories.

136. During 1962-1963, prints of a series of seven educational films were distributed in the Trust Territories: "The Charter of the United Nations", "Workshop for Peace", "The General Assembly", "The Trusteeship Council and System", "The Economic and Social Council", "The Security Council" and "The International Court of Justice". In addition, fifteen other film titles covering a variety of United Nations and specialized agencies activities were also distributed.

⁹ See *Official Records of the Trusteeship Council, Thirtieth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 11, document T/1610.

CHAPTER III

Programmes and services of organizations
in the United Nations family

INTRODUCTION

137. In resolution 748 (XXIX) of 6 April 1960, the Economic and Social Council requested the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of UNESCO to continue to co-operate in the field of teaching about the United Nations and to assist interested non-governmental organizations in this work. It further commended the Secretary-General and the administrative heads of the specialized agencies for the efforts made by them to provide materials relating to the activities of their respective organizations for this purpose and expressed the hope that these efforts be maintained, and if possible intensified, within existing budgetary limitations.

138. The relevant programmes and services provided by the United Nations and UNESCO are described in this chapter. Examples of activities undertaken jointly by various members of the United Nations family are also noted. The chapter concludes with statements provided by other agencies related to the United Nations concerning their efforts to assist study and teaching in this field.

A. JOINT ACTIVITIES

139. The Consultative Committee on Public Information (CCPI), which meets annually and has the task of ensuring co-ordinated and joint information activities by the United Nations and the agencies, undertakes as part of its mandate certain inter-agency projects concerned with teaching about the United Nations. For example, at its twenty-ninth session, in March 1961, CCPI member agencies agreed to provide information and materials for the preparation of a basic Study Guide Series for teachers and youth leaders for use in teaching about the United Nations family. The production of the series was sponsored jointly by the United Nations and UNESCO. By the end of 1963, four volumes, comprising six booklets which are also available separately, has been issued by Oceana Publications (Dobbs Ferry, New York) through the Special Projects Office of the Publishing Services Division of the United Nations. The four volumes are: *World Peace and the United Nations*, *Food life — Food for Thought*, *Toward Mankind's Better Health*, and *Energy and Skills for Human Progress*. A separate booklet in this series entitled *Human Rights: The Dignity of Man* was issued in 1963 in connexion with the fifteenth anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Two additional volumes are currently in preparation, one of which deals with the United Nations Special Fund, Technical Assistance and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development. The series has thus far been issued in English only, with translation rights reserved for the United Nations family.

140. Two additional series of publications resulting from inter-agency co-operation, although not specifically

designed for schools, are of direct interest and usefulness in this field, as they provide basic information for teachers and advanced students in readable form on programmes of the United Nations family of major importance. The first is a series entitled "Basic studies" supporting the Freedom from Hunger Campaign which is being published by FAO and other organizations of the United Nations. Sixteen studies are planned, of which fourteen had been published by the end of 1963: eight were issued by FAO, three by the United Nations, and one each by the ILO, WHO and WMO. The series is issued in English, French and Spanish, except for volume 14, which is issued in English only. The second series is "a report to the public" of the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas, held in Geneva in February 1963, and published by the United Nations in eight volumes under the title *Science and Technology for Development*. Written in non-technical terms by an international staff of editors and writers, each of the first seven volumes is devoted to a particular aspect of development: *World of Opportunity* (an overview); *Natural Resources*; *Agriculture, Industry, People and Living*; *Education and Training*, and *Science and Planning*. The eighth volume presents the major addresses given at the plenary sessions, a complete list of all the scientific papers and the index. The series is being issued in English; French and Spanish editions are in preparation, and a Russian edition will appear at a later date.

141. Numerous film and television productions are also the result of the joint efforts of two or more agencies. For example, in 1962 "The Flags are Not Enough", a series of three thirty-minute films for television describing different aspects of the activities of the United Nations and its agencies during the current Development Decade were produced jointly by the United Nations and UNESCO. The titles of the three films are: "The Widening Gap", "Generators of Hope" and "Life is Short". In 1963 a programme on teacher-training activities in Africa, Asia and Latin America was begun by the Radio-diffusion télévision française in co-operation with the United Nations and UNESCO and will be shown early in 1964. Also in 1963, the Hamburg Television and Documentary Programs, Inc. began production of a television film on medical education and training in co-operation with UNESCO and the World Health Organization.

142. On a continuing basis, information about the work of the specialized agencies is channelled regularly through the United Nations Office of Public Information at Headquarters and through the United Nations Information Centres in the field. Varying amounts and kinds of materials are also issued direct by the agencies, most of which have information services.

143. It should be noted also that it is the practice of the United Nations and its related agencies to meet, as fully as circumstances permit, requests by education authorities and non-governmental organizations in Member States for limited quantities of selected information materials needed for use at seminars, conferences, exhibits and other activities concerned with teaching about

the United Nations. In addition, staff members of the various organizations often serve as lecturers, consultants or resource people at educational conferences, seminars and other meetings, particularly when such meetings are held at the national or regional level.

B. UNITED NATIONS PROGRAMME AND SERVICES

144. The activities undertaken by the United Nations Office of Public Information (OPI) to encourage and assist teaching about the United Nations concern all aspects of its work and services, both at Headquarters and in the field, and hence are presented in this larger frame of reference.

145. The basic policy of the United Nations public information programme, set forth by the General Assembly in resolutions 13 (I) of 13 February 1946 and 595 (VI) of 4 February 1952, is "to promote to the greatest possible extent, within its budgetary limitations, an informed understanding of the work and purposes of the Organization among the peoples of the world."¹⁰

146. As the membership of the United Nations has expanded over the years and as the world-wide activities of the Organization and its related agencies have multiplied, demands for public information services, materials and facilities have steadily mounted. Thus, in its resolution 1335 (XIII) of 13 December 1958, the General Assembly emphasized the increased need to enlist the co-operation of Governments of Member States, privately owned mass media of information, private institutions, non-governmental organizations and educators in the task of publicizing and interpreting the work of the United Nations family for peace and welfare.

147. Accordingly, the Office of Public Information of the United Nations, recognizing the special importance that must be attached to school and adult education programmes of teaching about the United Nations, provides as appropriate through each of its three divisions and the newly established Economic and Social Information Unit, the fullest assistance possible in materials and services. For example, as a matter of course, the United Nations Information Centres in their respective areas establish and maintain direct contact with education authorities, teachers' training colleges, school broadcasters and textbook writers, as opportunity offers.

148. From Headquarters, the Economic and Social Information Unit, the Press, Publications and Public Services Division and the Radio and Visual Services Division of OPI, together with the External Relations Division, help to stimulate teaching about the United Nations family in a variety of ways.

1. Economic and Social Information Unit

149. In 1962, an Economic and Social Information Unit was established in OPI, attached to the Office of

¹⁰ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixth Session, Annexes, agenda item 41, document A/C.5/L.172, annex.*

the Under-Secretary for Public Information, in order to provide intensified information services concerning the programmes and activities of the United Nations family in the economic and social fields, within the context of the United Nations Development Decade.

150. During 1962 and 1963, the Unit has given particular attention to facilitating and expanding the flow of public information in respect of conferences and other special projects of the United Nations family in the economic and social fields. Examples include the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas, held in February 1963; the continuing Freedom from Hunger Campaign organized by FAO, including the World Food Congress in June 1963; and forward planning and preparations for information coverage by all media of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, which will meet for three months in Geneva, beginning in March 1964.

151. The Unit has also begun a series of Press Features to fill the need for information on the progress and successful completion of technical assistance and Special Fund projects. The information is gathered from the field, through Information Centres, from the project personnel directly concerned, and from various other sources and is co-ordinated as regards release time and content with the appropriate agency or substantive department. The Features are also used for special United Nations reports and activities which do not otherwise lend themselves to normal press release treatment.

152. Finally, the Unit is continuing to develop mailing lists of specialized publications and newspapers covering many categories and is being increasingly utilized as a point of contact and research on the full range of the economic and social activities of the United Nations family.

2. Press Services

153. The media of mass communication, particularly newspapers and radio, constitute major sources of information about the United Nations family for use by students and teachers as well as the general public in countries throughout the world. The daily output of OPI Press Services — totalling some 80,000 words a day at peak periods — in the form of press releases, communiqués, background papers and features, provides basic coverage of the activities of the United Nations, its organs and agencies, for use by accredited correspondents at Headquarters, other OPI media, the network of United Nations Information Centres and non-governmental organizations. Since some 800 accredited press correspondents — embracing Press, radio and television — work from United Nations Headquarters and use the daily material produced by the Press Services, its ultimate impact in countries throughout the world is manifest. In this connexion, it may be noted that at least 90 per cent of the news printed about the United Nations comes from accredited correspondents.

154. Of special value to schools and universities and to non-governmental organizations are the background

papers and features produced by the Press Services, which expand on economic and social problems, as well as the *Weekly News Summary*, which gives a continuing picture of the main issues and discussions before the United Nations. During the period under review there has also been a sharp increase in the coverage of activities of the specialized agencies.

3. Publications

155. The basic policy of providing publications about the United Nations in as many languages of the world as possible for use at all levels of understanding (from junior school to university) was continued through the period covered by this report.

156. Thus a growing proportion of the OPI budget for contractual printing was made available to the Information Centres for local production, adaptation and initiation of publications. The allocation for the use of Centres in the years 1960 through 1963 has amounted to about 80 per cent of the OPI appropriation for leaflets, pamphlets and visual materials. With the increase in the number of Centres from thirty-two in 1960 to forty-six in 1963, there has also been a sharp rise in the number of languages in which OPI material is printed. Thus, the languages in which OPI material is produced has mounted from forty-six in 1960 to seventy-nine in 1963.

157. An impetus to provide printed materials giving basic information about the United Nations to inhabitants of the Trust Territories in their own languages came from the General Assembly in 1961, when the Assembly adopted resolution 1607 (XV). Under the resolution the OPI made available, over the last three years, pamphlets especially written for adaptation or translation into languages of the Trust Territories. The publications concerned the purposes and principles of the United Nations, the objectives of the Trusteeship System and the principles underlying the Universal Declaration of Human Rights; they included the text of, together with a short introduction to, the Assembly's Declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples. Beside English and French, these publications also appeared in languages in which United Nations information material had not appeared before—Swahili (for Tanganyika), Kinyarwanda, Kirundi (for Ruanda-Urundi), and Marshallese, Panopean, Palauan, Turkese, Yapese and Chamorro (for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands).

158. Since 1961, in response to General Assembly resolutions 1695 (XVI) and 1698 (XVI), the Assembly's Declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples and its resolution on 1698 (XVI) racial discrimination in Non-Self-Governing Territories, in addition to being translated into Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Portuguese and Spanish, have also been translated into the following local languages of the Territories: Creole (Portuguese Guinea); Hindi (Fiji and Mauritius); Kimbundu (Angola); Swahili (Kenya); Bemba (Northern Rhodesia); Nyanja (Nyasaland); Tonga (Northern Rhodesia); Malay (Brunei, North Borneo, Sarawak,

Singapore); Luganda (Uganda); Thonga (Mozambique); Zulu (Swaziland); Fijian (Fiji); Chamorro (Guam); Mbundu (Angola); Samoan (American Samoa); Maori (Cook Islands and Tokelau Islands); Niuean (Niue Island) and Silozi (Northern Rhodesia).

159. The programme for providing printed material through the distribution facilities of Headquarters and of the Centres has included the following titles, with the number of languages into which they have been translated noted against each:

	<i>Number of languages</i>
<i>Basic Facts about the United Nations</i>	40
<i>Charter of the United Nations</i>	32
<i>Declaration on the Rights of the Child</i>	27
<i>Everyman's United Nations</i>	3
<i>For Human Welfare</i>	3
<i>From Dependence to Freedom</i>	16
<i>Guide to the Charter of the United Nations</i>	4
<i>The International Court of Justice</i> ..	8
<i>Introduction to the Annual Report of the Secretary-General</i>	6
<i>Organizational chart: The United Nations and Related Agencies</i>	4
<i>Teaching Human Rights</i>	3
<i>Technical Assistance in Brief</i>	27
<i>The United Nations Family</i>	5
<i>The United Nations in Brief</i>	17
<i>The United Nations: What It Is, What It Does, How It Works</i>	47
<i>The United Nations: What You Should Know about It</i>	8
<i>The Universal Declaration of Human Rights</i>	54
<i>The Universal Declaration of Human Rights: A Standard of Achievement</i>	20
<i>United Nations Work for Human Rights</i>	10
<i>UNICEF: What It Is</i>	13
<i>UNRWA: What It Is</i>	8
<i>World Facts and Figures</i>	2
<i>Yearbook of the United Nations</i>	1

160. A particularly useful type of publication for schools and adult education programmes are the series of information leaflets (four to eight pages) which provide basic and current information on such matters as United Nations membership, the composition and work of the main organs and special bodies of the United Nations, and programmes of major importance, such as human rights, technical assistance and the United Nations Development Decade. There are now twenty-six such titles. They are generally issued in English, French, Spanish and Russian, but many have also been produced through the United Nations Information Centres in some twenty-six additional languages.

161. Two authoritative reference books on the United Nations and its related agencies are prepared by the Office of Public Information: the *Yearbook of the United Nations and Everyman's United Nations*.

162. The *Yearbook* presents a comprehensive account of the work of the United Nations and its agencies in a

given year, including summaries of the proceedings in United Nations organs and their subsidiaries. This annual series constitutes an indispensable reference source for advanced study. It is also widely used for such extra-curricular activities in schools and colleges as model United Nations sessions.

163. *Everyman's United Nations* presents in compact form a cumulative record of the activities of the Organization and its related agencies from 1945. The seventh edition of this handbook will appear in 1964.

164. A major part of the effort of OPI Publications Service was concentrated during 1963 on carrying out an intensive programme for the fifteenth anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, in implementation of the Assembly resolution 1775 (XVII) and the Economic and Social Council resolution 940 (XXXV). The text of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights was printed in fifty-four languages and distributed throughout the world. In collaboration with UNESCO, OPI produced a revised edition of the handbook for teachers entitled *Teaching Human Rights* (English).

165. Another title specifically suggested in the Economic and Social Council resolution — *The Universal Declaration of Human Rights: A Standard of Achievement* — was published in twenty languages. The publication deals with the meaning and influence of the Universal Declaration.

166. Among other pamphlets issued in connexion with the fifteenth anniversary of the Universal Declaration were "United Nations Work for Human Rights," "Development of Human Rights" and "Declaration of the Rights of the Child". Plans are now under way to publish in some thirty-three languages the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination adopted by the General Assembly in 1963 (resolution 1904 (XVIII)).

167. A forty-seven-page booklet entitled *Apartheid in South Africa*, published in six languages, summarized the report to the General Assembly's Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa.

168. Also, as in previous years, outside publishers have been assisted in preparing books and pamphlets about the work of the United Nations family. Many of these materials are designed for use by students at the various levels of education, such as the Oceania-United Nations Study Guide Series, cited earlier.

169. A particularly welcome development in this period has been the appearance of a number of books for younger children. Most of these have as yet been issued only in English. Examples of such publications include the following: *Faces Looking Up* (Harper and Row, 1960); *Let's Find Out About the UN* (Franklin Watts, 1962); *Let's Learn About the UN: A Coloring Book for Children* (Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1963); and four books on United Nations subjects in the Getting to Know Series published by Coward-McCann, respectively on UNICEF (1961), FAO (1962), WHO and UNESCO (1963).

170. Several books have also appeared in another much-needed category, i.e., material with fully accurate yet simply written text and many illustrations; which can be used for individual reading or in study programmes with young people, from middle-primary years on, and also by adults who are not experts in the subject. A few examples are *The First Book of the United Nations*, by Edna Epstein (Franklin Watts, 2nd revised ed., 1963) which has been translated and issued by Governments and/or commercial publishers in five languages (Hebrew, Hindi, Malayalam, Tamil and Nepali); *The First Book of International Mail: The Story of UPU* (also issued by Franklin Watts, 1963); and the United Nations booklet entitled *The United Nations: What You Should Know About It* (5th English ed., 1963), which has been translated and issued in some fifteen languages by commercial publishers in various countries. In the case of this last title, it may be of interest to note that it has been widely bought by Governments in several countries for use in adult literacy schemes and in various armed forces education programmes.

171. Copies of all books produced under the aegis of the Special Projects Section of the United Nations Publishing Division are sent as a matter of established practice to each of the forty-six United Nations Information Centres. This is done both to stimulate production or adaptation of the books in local languages and to augment the Centres' working reference collections of materials useful for teaching about the United Nations.

172. Also, basic articles are provided each year for a number of encyclopaedias and yearbooks which undoubtedly are used extensively in educational programmes at various levels and as reference material in libraries.

4. Radio

173. While the operations of the United Nations Radio are mainly directed to the attention of general listening audiences around the world, considerable and increasing use is being made of United Nations radio material in school broadcasts and also in school and adult education programmes. For example, in some countries, recorded feature or documentary programmes prepared by United Nations Radio are broadcast locally at the convenience of stations that carry them, after which the stations loan the recordings for off-the-air use to schools and often also to libraries and community organizations for use in adult education programmes. More commonly, many broadcasting organizations use United Nations radio material at such times and with such publicity as to assist its optimum availability to schools.

174. Meetings of United Nations organs, features and special documentaries form the basis of the radio programmes produced by the Office of Public Information. These programmes are recorded and made available without cost to broadcasting organizations in Member States and Territories.

175. The principal meetings of the General Assembly and Security Council are broadcast by short-wave to Latin America, Europe, the Middle East, Africa and

Asia. News programmes are produced daily during General Assembly sessions and weekly at other times. During the period under review, increased attention was given to the provision of news service to Africa, with daily and weekly broadcasts in English and French. In 1963, news in Swahili was instituted for East Africa.

176. Feature programmes produced by United Nations Radio deal with the major questions currently before the Organization, and the special documentary programmes provide information in depth on the more important projects and on subjects of wide-spread topical interest. For example, in December 1962, a special team was sent to West and Central Africa to cover the session of the Economic Commission for Africa and to record material in English and French for documentary programmes on African economic and social development. On invitation, two national radio organizations sent their own correspondents as members of this team. As a result of this tour, two half-hour documentaries in English were written and produced at United Nations Headquarters and distributed to all the English-speaking African countries. The series was entitled "Life More Abundant" and dealt with economic planning in Africa and African aspects of trade and commerce. Also at Headquarters a series of six fifteen-minute "Perspectives" in French on the same subject — African development — were written, produced and distributed to the French-speaking African countries.

177. For United Nations Day, 1963, a series of five documentaries was prepared by the Radio Features Service and widely distributed. They are as follows:

- "Eighteen Hundred Keys" — Introduction to the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of Less Developed Areas, Geneva, 1963.
- "International Interim" — A report on the administration of West New Guinea (West Irian) by the United Nations Temporary Executive Authority.
- "The Child in a Changing World" — This programme, a round-table discussion, was produced for UNICEF by United Nations Radio.
- "Tomorrow Will Tell" — A documentary for United Nations Day, which reviewed the United Nations during 1963 and the change in the international climate following the Cuban crisis of 1962.
- "How High the Tide" — A documentary prepared especially for the fifteenth anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights in December 1963, which dealt with progress in human rights since the Universal Declaration was proclaimed in 1948.

178. In addition to its own productions, United Nations Radio further assists teaching about the United Nations through co-operation given to radio services of national, state and local education authorities, both through Headquarters and through the United Nations Information Centres. This includes consultation and collaboration in preparing programmes about the United Nations family suitable for school curricula; providing such producers with archives services, production assistance, research, etc. During the period under review

school radio broadcasts on the United Nations family were produced in this way by national or local radio services in a growing number of countries throughout the world.

5. Films

179. Films are widely used in school and adult education programmes on the United Nations in areas where projectors and other facilities are available.

180. During the period under review, United Nations Film Services produced fourteen new titles on the work of the United Nations family, on such subjects as the operation in the Congo and the Temporary Administration of New Guinea. These prints were issued in fifteen languages: Arabic, Danish, English, French, German, Hindi, Italian, Norwegian, Persian, Polish, Portuguese, Serbo-Croat, Spanish, Swedish and Swahili.

181. In this period also, a new Educational Film Series, comprising short basic documentaries on the purposes and work of the United Nations and its related agencies was initiated, and the first six films in the series were produced and distributed. The titles are: "The Charter", "The General Assembly", "The Trusteeship Council and system", "The Economic and Social Council", "The Security Council" and "The International Court of Justice".

182. Further films in this series are currently in progress. At the end of 1963, one on the World Meteorological Organization was in the final stages of completion, and rough assembly of a similar film on UNESCO had commenced. Research and scripting had also begun for a film on the International Telecommunication Union. The running time of each film is kept within thirteen to fifteen minutes, to fit easily into class schedules. The films are also suitable for use by adult study groups and are proving highly successful. Several hundred prints of each film are in circulation through the United Nations Information Centres, regional economic commissions, offices of the Technical Assistance Board, and through educational outlets in Member States. These films are generally available in Arabic, English, French, German, some of the Nordic languages, Portuguese, Serbo-Croat, Spanish and Swahili.

183. The Film Footage Library continues to provide to governmental and commercial producers raw material on United Nations subjects for their own national productions. Wherever possible, co-operation with local United Nations Associations and other non-governmental organizations is undertaken to further the distribution of educational films, both at Headquarters and through the efforts of regional visual information officers posted in various information and production centres.

184. With the growth of television in many developing countries, valuable new outlets for film showing are utilized.

6. Television

185. United Nations Television Services have continued to expand. In various degrees more than forty countries have received material or programmes from

the United Nations during the period 1960-1963. With the unprecedented growth of television also in developing countries, this medium has emerged as a most important outlet for educational visual materials. Programmes of an educational nature are being provided in fourteen languages at the request of television organizations.

186. Increasing use of United Nations films material and facilities is being made by television organizations in Member States in producing their own programmes about the work of the United Nations and specialized agencies.

187. The output in Latin America rose significantly by distribution of new series of thirteen programmes in Spanish entitled *Perspectiva internacional*. During 1963, television productions were also distributed in Arabic, Russian, Polish, Serbo-Croat, Finnish, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Swedish and Dutch.

188. In the United States, the National Educational Television Network has continued to commission the production of a series of background news programmes, "The United Nations Review", covering the weekly highlights of the General Assembly in session. A similar weekly series is produced for the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation.

189. A special series of five fifteen-minute programmes was produced early in 1962 for the National Education Association of the United States: "UNESCO and Education", "FAO and Education for Freedom from Hunger", "The United Nations Special Fund and Education", "UNICEF and Health Education" and "Strengthening the United Nations through Education".

190. A separate series of documentary educational films was produced under the title "International Zone" and distributed to some sixty stations in Australia, Canada, Ireland, Kenya, Malta, the Netherlands Antilles, Nigeria, the Philippines, the United Kingdom, and the United States in English. Language adaptations are now in preparation to make this series available in additional areas.

7. Photographic features

191. The Photo Library has been continuously kept up to date with some 5,000 carefully selected photographs each year of the wide-spread field activities and meetings of the United Nations. During the period under review a United Nations photographer has been on special assignment in the Congo.

192. Duplicate photo libraries have been established in the European Office of the United Nations at Geneva and in the United Nations Information Centre in Mexico. In addition, photographs of general and regional interest are supplied to United Nations Information Centres on a regular basis. Three or four photo catalogues, illustrating the latest coverage available, are prepared each year and sent to Centres and to a selected list of editors and publishers for their use in ordering prints.

193. The photographs in the libraries also provide the basis for filmstrips, wall-sheets, exhibit prints and the annual poster display set which is currently printed in some thirty-three languages. A set of wallsheets on the

basic organs of the United Nations has been completed and brought up to date and distributed to the Centres. Wallsheets containing the Declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples and General Assembly resolution 1698 (XVII) on racial discrimination in Non-Self-Governing Territories have each been printed in some twenty-seven languages and distributed.

194. In addition, photographs supplied by the libraries and United Nations Information Centres are widely used by governmental information services, newspapers, periodicals and publishers of educational books and encyclopaedias.

8. Filmstrips

195. During the period under review eight filmstrips were produced, bringing the total number of those currently available to thirty-five. Titles include "The United Nations General Assembly Meets" (colour), "The United Nations Security Council", "The International Trusteeship System", "Scientific Co-operation in the United Nations", "Community Development in Asia", "Co-operation in Central America", "The United Nations Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East" and "The United Nations and the Refugees". In most cases, background notes are prepared or explanatory United Nations information leaflets are distributed with the filmstrips.

196. In various Member States, ministries of education, national education authorities or United Nations Associations have taken over a number of United Nations filmstrips for translation, printing and/or distribution. Filmstrips are distributed commercially by educational publishers in Argentina, Canada, France, India, Italy, Sweden, the United Kingdom and the United States. A contract is under negotiation with a firm in Finland. Elsewhere filmstrips are available through United Nations Information Centres.

9. External Relations Division

197. The External Relations Division is responsible for the direction of the world-wide network of United Nations Information Centres. The Division's Overseas Briefing Unit keeps the Centres constantly informed of developments at Headquarters and during 1963 expanded its work to meet the regional and language needs of certain Centres more adequately. The Liaison and Special Projects Unit within the Division maintains contact with the specialized agencies on information programmes of joint interest and provides the secretariat of the Consultative Committee on Public Information. Liaison with non-governmental organizations serving as re-disseminators of information on the United Nations is a responsibility of this Unit, as are OPI's fellowship and interne programmes. In collaboration with UNESCO, it also maintains contact directly, and through the Information Centres, with ministries of education, educational authorities and individual schools, colleges and universities, with a view to encouraging teaching about the United Nations and the production of textbooks, audio-visual

aids and other materials on the United Nations for educational purposes. Planning of observances of United Nations Day and Human Rights Day is also done within the Division.

10. United Nations Information Centres

198. As of 31 December 1963, forty-six United Nations Information Centres were in operation throughout the world. This total includes the information officers assigned to the Economic Commission for Africa, the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East and the Economic Commission for the Latin America.¹¹ During the period under review, the programme of opening new Information Centres has been planned in the light of the General Assembly resolution 1405 (XIV) which, *inter alia*, requested the Secretary-General "with the agreement of the Governments concerned, to establish such new information centres as appear necessary and practicable, particularly in those regions where mass information media are less developed...". In accordance with this policy new Information Centres have been established in Africa, Asia, Latin America and the Middle East.

199. The Information Centres undertake to promote study and teaching about the United Nations in a number of ways. They maintain contacts with educational authorities at the national, regional and local level to encourage the introduction of United Nations subjects and materials into the curricula of schools, colleges and universities. The Centres play an active role in planning and assisting in seminars on teaching about the United Nations and the specialized agencies. These seminars, which are held periodically on a regional or national level, are attended by teachers, educational officials and curriculum planners. The Centres are requested to provide speakers, printed materials, films and other services.

200. The Information Centres also maintain regular liaison with professional teachers' associations and with other educational bodies in order to encourage individual teachers to take a greater interest in the United Nations and its related agencies. Stimulation of the production of study materials on United Nations subjects either by national education authorities or by private publishers is a regular function of all the Centres.

201. Several of the Centres maintain regional radio-visual production units which undertake to provide fuller coverage of United Nations programmes and activities in the area, to assist productions by national radio, television and film organizations on United Nations themes, and to encourage the wider use of United Nations films, filmstrips and radio programmes.

202. The reference libraries maintained by the Centres containing the *Official Records*, substantive studies and reports, and the periodicals of the United Nations and the specialized agencies are used regularly by textbook writers, school librarians and teachers who seek materials for the preparation of study units and educational texts.

¹¹ Two new Information Centres were opened during the first quarter of 1964, at Dakar (serving Senegal) and Kathmandu (serving Nepal). Thus, as at 15 April 1964, forty-eight Centres were in operation.

203. Many schools, colleges and universities are the regular recipients of the weekly or bi-weekly newsletters which are produced by most of the Information Centres. The newsletters, which are supplemented by press releases and feature material, provide information on the current activities and programmes of the United Nations and the agencies. In some instances the newsletters are supplemented by bibliographies and reading lists of related official material.

204. Information materials, in the form of leaflets and booklets, are supplied by the Centres, within budgetary limits, to school, college and university libraries and to individual teachers for use in their course work. Many of the Centres undertake the regional adaptation and translation into local languages of such booklets and leaflets, which facilitates their use in educational programmes. In addition, some Centres also originate and issue booklets and other materials useful for teaching purposes in the country or region concerned, e.g., *Acción de las Naciones Unidas en México*, and a booklet in Durri on the activities of the United Nations in Afghanistan.

205. United Nations films, filmstrips, photographs and posters are also available, through the Centres, to educational institutions. In a number of cases the Centres operate a film-loan service themselves. In other areas this responsibility is given to a non-theatrical distributor who can best meet the needs of schools, colleges and universities wishing to make use of such visual aids. Many of the Centres have reported that during the period under review increasingly wide use has been made of United Nations films and filmstrips in the educational institutions of their areas.

206. The rapid growth of television services which has taken place in recent years in many areas of the world has afforded new opportunities for the utilization of this medium in teaching about the United Nations. The Information Centres maintain regular contact with the educational sections of the television services of their areas as well as with individual producers and writers in order to suggest topics for possible use and to provide background information or film footage. Similarly, in the field of radio, the Centres work closely with national radio organizations and with local outlets not only in supplying news, documentary and feature programmes but in encouraging the national and local outlets to produce their own programmes, which are frequently devoted to accounts of the activities of the United Nations and the agencies in the area concerned.

207. Special observances, such as United Nations Day and Human Rights Day, provide further opportunities for the introduction of United Nations subjects into the classrooms at all levels. The Centres undertake wide distribution to educational institutions of specially produced materials and work closely with the ministries of education in planning the observances. Frequently the Centre Directors and other staff members are called upon to speak to teachers and students in connexion with these observances.

208. Various United Nations conferences, such as the Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy and the Conference on the Application of Science and Tech-

nology for the Benefit of Less Developed Areas, afford unusual opportunities for relating technical activities of the United Nations to subjects being studied in schools, colleges and universities. Special pamphlet material and reports of the conferences are circulated by the Centres as widely as possible to educational institutions.

209. In accordance with the requests of the General Assembly, and in co-operation with national authorities, the Centres have also undertaken extensive distribution to schools, colleges and universities of pamphlets and wallsheets, in many languages, on the Declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples and on General Assembly resolution 1698 (XVI) on racial discrimination in the Non-Self-Governing Territories.

210. The United Nations Development Decade and such related programmes as the FAO Freedom from Hunger Campaign have provided further opportunities for the Centres to relate the activities of the United Nations and the agencies to the lives of individual students; this is done through printed and visual materials outlining the objectives sought and the machinery of international co-operation that has been established to assist in realizing these objectives.

211. Of interest is an arrangement worked out with Thammasat University, in Bangkok, by the Information Service at the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (ECAFE). Beginning in June 1963, groups of university students, especially from the school of Journalism, have attended, as observers, selected ECAFE conferences as a recognized part of their training. Each group of some fifty students has been given pre-conference briefings by the Information Service and supplied with essential documentation. The students report on the conference to their faculty supervisor and are also encouraged to write short pieces for the Press under the guidance of the ECAFE Information Service. During 1963, such student groups observed three ECAFE meetings.

11. *Non-governmental organizations*

212. The Office of Public Information co-operates closely with non-governmental organizations (NGO's) whose assistance in developing a wider and deeper understanding of the United Nations has long been valued. Frequent briefings by senior members of the Secretariat of the United Nations and its related agencies are arranged for their representatives at United Nations Headquarters and a considerable volume of documentation, some of it especially prepared, is made available for their use. In turn, the NGO representatives re-disseminate information about the activities of the United Nations both to their members and the general public and often also to schools and adult education groups, through their newsletters, pamphlets and other publications as well as through a large number of group meetings of various types. In some cases, NGO's are able also to make use of the mass media, particularly radio and television.

213. An annual conference of non-governmental organizations, arranged in co-operation with the Office of Public Information, is held at United Nations Head-

quarters each spring. It is usually devoted to one or more themes of high topical priority which the organizations intend to stress in their information work in the year ahead, e.g., "The New Nations and the United Nations" (1960), "Some Problems arising from Industrialization and Urban Growth" (1961), and "Aspects of the Development Decade" (1962 and 1963). Special attention was given in 1963 also to human rights, in preparation for observances of the fifteenth anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

214. Liaison with thousands of national organizations, large and small, is further maintained by the United Nations Information Centres. United Nations publications, including brochures, leaflets, posters, reprints from the *United Nations Review* and the like are supplied in bulk to these organizations for distribution to their members and other outlets. In some countries NGO's have also formed national committees which, among other activities, help to plan and promote United Nations and Human Rights Day observances. Many organizations also provide vigorous support to such educational and action programmes as the work of UNICEF and the Freedom from Hunger Campaign launched by FAO.

215. It may be noted that many of the NGO's that work closely with OPI on the dissemination of information are also in consultative status with the Economic and Social Council or are national affiliates of such bodies.

12. *Fellowship and interne programmes of the Office of Public Information*

216. The fellowship and interne programmes of the Office of Public Information have been designed to provide opportunities for study, briefings and discussions of United Nations purposes and work for specific categories of participants who have a direct concern in the study and dissemination of information about the role of United Nations in world affairs. Three such programmes were conducted by OPI during the period under review, each held annually:

Senior Fellowship Programme

217. This programme was given a new orientation in 1961. In previous years, participants had been drawn from among educators, editors, representatives of non-governmental organizations, etc. In order to give a more sharply defined focus to the programme, it was decided in 1961 to restrict the participants to outstanding press, radio and television professionals at the policy-making level. Accordingly, thirteen senior fellows from all parts of the world were invited to spend up to four weeks at United Nations Headquarters during the sixteenth session of the General Assembly. In 1962, the programme was held in Geneva and took the form of an editors' round-table with twenty participants at the managing-director level from countries throughout the world. The meeting was planned to coincide with the summer session of the Economic and Social Council and was devoted to study of the aims and action programmes of the United Nations Development Decade. The 1963 programme was held at Bangkok from 25-30 November, in co-operation with

the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East, as a regional round-table for twenty senior editors from the Asian area. Special attention was given to Asian development problems within the context of the Development Decade, with particular reference to the forthcoming United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, the Freedom from Hunger Campaign and the results of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology held earlier in 1963.

Triangular Fellowship Programme

218. This programme, established in 1961, is designed to deepen the understanding of young journalists and broadcasters in world and regional problems in the economic and social fields, with special attention to the role of international co-operation in the development process. Participants are selected from countries which are members of the United Nations Economic Commissions for Africa, Latin America, and Asia and the Far East. During the first phase of the programme, the participants study the development problems and programmes of their own regions at the headquarters of their respective regional economic commissions. Following this, the groups assemble at United Nations Headquarters for a series of intensive briefings on current economic and social conditions and trends, technical assistance programmes, Special Fund projects, etc. During their stay at Headquarters, participants also attend meetings of the General Assembly and discuss ways and means of disseminating information on economic and social subjects in their own countries. Finally, the participants proceed to the European Office of the United Nations, in Geneva, to be briefed on the work of the Geneva-based agencies and of the Economic Commission for Europe. During the three years 1961-1963, forty fellowships have been awarded to participants from twenty-five countries.

Student Interne Programme

219. Two parallel interne programmes are held each year — one in its twelfth year at United Nations Headquarters, New York, and a second at the United Nations European Office in Geneva, which began in 1963 during the Economic and Social Council's summer session. Both programmes are held for four weeks during the university summer holidays. The programmes, which are operated without direct cost to the United Nations, are designed to provide college and university students who are specializing in international relations, political science, law, economics and related subjects, an opportunity for a month's intensive study and discussion of the work of the United Nations family. In 1963, the Headquarters programme had thirty-four participants from eighteen countries. The Geneva programme included fifty-two students from twenty countries.

13. *Public services*

220. During the period 1960-1963, more than a million visitors a year came to the United Nations Headquarters, took a guided tour and learned at first hand about the work of the Organization and its related agencies. Of this number, well over 30 per cent comprise groups of upper

primary and secondary school students, chiefly from North America. On advance notice, special programmes are arranged for students and for other groups. A typical schedule might include a guided tour, a briefing on a particular aspect of the work of the United Nations family in which the group is interested, attendance at a meeting of the General Assembly or other body currently in session, and lunch in the Delegates' Dining Room. In addition, public lectures and general briefings are given and United Nations films are shown at regular intervals throughout the day.

221. In 1963, for example, such programmes were arranged for 2,110 groups, totalling 116,520 persons. Briefings by members of the Secretariat and specialized agencies were arranged by the Visitors' Service for 540 of these groups, which included 34,232 persons. The topics most in demand were as follows: General United Nations aims and structure (93); UNICEF (62); UNESCO (38); Political affairs (35); Technical assistance (31); Economic and social affairs (27); WHO (24); Human rights (23).

222. Films on the work of the specialized agencies were again used by Visitors' Service for its public showings during the year. They included nine specialized agency films and ten produced by United Nations Television for the International Zone series. These films were shown to approximately 96,716 persons, an increase of nearly 16,000 over the 1962 figure.

223. Careful consideration was given during 1963 to the most effective way in which the Visitors' Service could meet the unique information opportunity provided by the New York World's Fair in 1964 and 1965. It was decided that guided tours will be given for the first time in the evening, Monday through Friday, from mid-May to mid-september in 1964 and 1965, in addition to the normal seven-day-a-week operation. The United Nations bookshop will also remain open during this period, as will the UNESCO and UNICEF counters in the concourse area.

224. During the period under review, more than 70,000 requests for information were handled each year by the Public Inquiries Unit at Headquarters. Of this total, approximately three fourths came from teachers and students in upper primary and secondary schools. The information requested most frequently was on the social and economic activities of the United Nations family, which tend to be emphasized in school study programmes. However, urgent political questions also evoked special interest as they came under active consideration by United Nations bodies.

14. *United Nations Office at Geneva*

225. Many visitors and study groups also come to the United Nations Office at the Palais des Nations, Geneva, particularly at the time of the meeting of the summer session of the Economic and Social Council, held each year during July-August. For example, during 1963, ninety-eight educational groups came to the Office for lectures, to attend meetings of United Nations bodies in session and see United Nations films. There were 2,750 persons from non-governmental organizations, univers-

ities and schools. Briefings were given in French, English, German, Italian and Spanish.

15. Depository libraries

226. The United Nations has established a network of depository libraries which receive its documents and publications free of charge and make them available for reference use. There are at present 252 depository libraries in eighty-nine countries and territories throughout the world. Some of these libraries also receive and service deposit collections of the documents and publications of other agencies related to the United Nations. These libraries are much used in study and teaching about the United Nations, particularly at the university level.

C. UNESCO PROGRAMME AND SERVICES

227. In pursuance of resolutions adopted by the General Conference of UNESCO at its eleventh and twelfth sessions in 1960 and 1962,¹² UNESCO has continued to encourage and assist teaching about the United Nations during the period under review.

228. The programme has comprised activities related to education in schools and other educational institutions, to the education of young people and adults out of school, and to the dissemination of information for the general public.

229. Methods of work have included the production of printed, visual and audio-visual materials; the organization of seminars and meetings; the promotion of special projects in school, teacher-training institutions and organizations; the provision of fellowships for travel and study; clearing-house services for the exchange of information; and other services. In a number of instances, projects have been carried out by UNESCO National Commissions or by non-governmental organizations with financial aid and other assistance from UNESCO.

230. Many of UNESCO's educational activities — especially those designed to promote better international understanding — contribute indirectly to the promotion of teaching about the United Nations by helping to create a favourable climate for understanding the role of the United Nations and its related agencies and the need for international co-operation in the solution of world problems. In the present report, however, only those activities which are related more directly to teaching about the United Nations are mentioned. They are grouped under four main headings: production of materials; seminars and meetings; other projects; special events.

1. Production of materials

(a) Materials for teachers

231. During the period under review, UNESCO issued publications and documents for use by teachers.

¹² See United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, *Record of the General Conference, Eleventh Session*, resolutions 1.1512, 1.1513, 5.201, 5.202, 5.211, 5.221, 5.232; and *ibid.*, *Twelfth Session*, resolutions 1.142, 1.143, 5.201, 5.211, 5.221, 5.2312.

232. In 1963, *Telling the United Nations Story: New Approaches to Teaching about the United Nations and its Related Agencies*, by Leonard Kenworthy (United States of America), was published in English, French and Spanish. This book, which is intended for use as an aid in both school and out-of-school educational programmes, draws to a considerable extent upon information gathered for the joint United Nations/UNESCO report on teaching about the United Nations presented to the Economic and Social Council in 1960 (E/3323 and Add.1-3). The greater part is devoted to practical ways of improving teaching about the United Nations at different levels of education, with particular attention to methods and resources. Among the appendices are excerpts from the Charter of the United Nations and the Constitution of UNESCO; the full texts of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the Declaration of the Rights of the Child and lists of sources of further information.

233. The UNESCO secretariat collaborated with the Secretariat of the United Nations in the preparation of a handbook for teachers and students entitled *How to Plan and Conduct Model United Nations Meetings*, which was published in English in 1961; and in the preparation of the revised edition of *Teaching Human Rights*, published in English, French and Spanish in 1963.

234. UNESCO also collaborated with non-governmental organizations in a number of publishing projects. Thus, with financial assistance from UNESCO, the World Federation of United Nations Association (WFUNA) published in English and French in 1961 a booklet for teachers, youth groups and adult groups entitled *If You Wish Peace, Cultivate Justice: The International Labour Organisation after Forty Years*, by Stuart Maclure (United Kingdom); and in 1962, another booklet, likewise in English and French, entitled *A Common Standard of Achievement: The Universal Declaration of Human Rights*, containing essays on different aspects of human rights by a number of specialists. In 1963, again with UNESCO's aid, WFUNA prepared a study guide on India which includes information on the activities of the United Nations and the specialized agencies in that country. The World Confederation of Organizations of the Teaching Profession, with financial and other assistance from UNESCO, continued in 1960 and 1961 a project for the production of materials at the national level in different countries. In this project the texts of four pamphlets on the United Nations for secondary schools and teacher-training institutions, and lesson notes and illustrative material for primary and middle schools, were prepared in Ghana; in Greece, an illustrated booklet on the United Nations and the specialized agencies, entitled *Towards a Better Life with the Help of the United Nations* was published; and in Korea a supplementary reader on the United Nations for use in primary schools was prepared. Also with financial and other assistance from UNESCO, WCOTF published an illustrated mail calendar, with texts in English, French and Spanish, dealing with the aims and work of the United Nations and the specialized agencies. In 1960, the Conference of Internationally-Minded Schools, with financial aid from UNESCO, published a booklet in English for teachers entitled *Experiments in International Education*, by

Elizabeth H. Maxwell (United Kingdom), containing practical suggestions based on the experience of schools affiliated with the organization.

235. Translation of the UNESCO publication *Education for International Understanding: Examples and Suggestions for Classroom Use*, issued in English, French and Spanish in 1959, were published in Italy, Japan and Sweden. This booklet contains separate chapters devoted to teaching about the United Nations and to teaching about human rights.

236. In addition to the materials cited above, the secretariat issued a substantial number of documents concerned *inter alia* with teaching about the United Nations — for example, reports of seminars for teachers, descriptions of special projects in schools, etc.

(b) *Material for the general public*

237. Most of the publications and other materials produced by UNESCO are also being used in teaching about the United Nations system in schools and other educational institutions as well as in youth and adult organizations. To a large extent UNESCO's information materials are being distributed through National Commissions for UNESCO, United Nations Information Centres, UNESCO field offices and international non-governmental organizations. The rest of the material is distributed directly to national and local groups, including women's and youth organizations, civic and service clubs, schools, libraries, etc. In recent years, UNESCO clubs were created in a number of countries and such clubs are now active in Cameroon, Ceylon, Finland, France, Gabon, Federal Republic of Germany, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Monaco, Panama, Poland, Senegal and Spain.

238. In the last few years a growing number of demands for information on the work of UNESCO and United Nations agencies came from individual students, indicating that in many Member States teaching on the United Nations has become part of the curriculum at schools and universities. Since 1960, 3.2 million items — poster sets, display sheets, manuals, booklets and reprints from magazines — describing the aims and activities of the United Nations and of UNESCO and the other specialized agencies have been produced and distributed.

239. UNESCO has continued to present basic facts about UNESCO and its programme in the form of information manuals. Revised editions of *Information Manual No. 1: What is UNESCO?* were reprinted repeatedly and in 1962 the new *Information Manual No. 4: International Aid for Progress* was issued, describing UNESCO's role in technical assistance and Special Fund projects. Among the booklets which have been widely distributed, the following brochures should be mentioned: *Africa Calls, Towards Equality in Education, Science and the Future of Arid Lands, Teaching about the Orient, Education and Progress, East and West . . . Towards Mutual Understanding* and *Encounters and Celebrations*.

240. The following photographic poster sets and photo features were produced: "Africa — Challenge for the

Future", "Building for the Future", "New Life for Arid Lands", "For All Children", "Going to School Around the World", "Fifteen years — UNESCO and Human Rights", "Information for All", "Secrets of the Sea", and "The Gift of Knowledge". Furthermore, a number of photographic exhibitions were produced for circulation in Member States.

241. UNESCO sponsored jointly with the United Nations the production of United Nations Study Guide Series, described earlier in this chapter under section A "Joint activities". The material for the series was partly assembled by the UNESCO Youth Institute in Gauting (Federal Republic of Germany).

National language versions of information materials

242. UNESCO has continued to stimulate the production of information materials in languages other than English, French and Spanish, with the aid of national commissions or national non-governmental organizations. Whenever necessary, UNESCO supplies not only visual materials without text for over-printing, but also assists financially in the cost of translating and printing.

243. Editions of UNESCO information materials have been published in the following languages: Arabic, Danish, Dutch, Esperanto, Finnish, German, Hebrew, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Russian, Serbo-Croat, Swedish and Urdu.

Periodicals

244. UNESCO periodicals, press releases and special publications have continued to diffuse information about the United Nations and its related agencies to a large audience.

245. The *UNESCO Courier*, published in Arabic, English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian and Spanish editions, and with an average circulation of 375,000 copies, issues special numbers and publishes articles on the activities of the United Nations system of organization. To an ever-larger extent, this monthly periodical is being used as an aid to teaching in schools and other educational institutions. Particularly successful were a special double number (July/August 1962) entirely devoted to the international campaign against hunger, and a series of articles entitled "Aspects of Economic Development", based on a pamphlet produced by the United Nations, which appeared in serialized form in four issues (July/August 1962, September 1962, November 1962, March 1963). A combined reprint of these articles was also produced in English, French and Spanish. Mention should also be made of a double issue (July/August 1963) entirely devoted to the United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of Less Developed Areas, and of a special number (December 1963) on the fifteenth anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Individual articles on the work of United Nations organizations were regularly included in other numbers during the period covered by this report.

246. Information about the aims and work of the United Nations family is also provided in *UNESCO Features*, a press service of articles and news items now

distributed bi-monthly in some ninety countries and territories to newspapers, broadcasting stations and editors of non-governmental organizations. *UNESCO feactures* currently has a press run of 8,000 copies in French, English, Spanish and Arabic editions. A bulletin in Russian prepared by the secretariat, with a circulation of about 650, also includes *UNESCO Features* material. In addition, arrangements with various national organizations have been concluded for the regular publication of versions of *UNESCO Features* in Dutch, German, Hindi, Japanese, Norwegian and Urdu.

247. UNESCO also continues to publish its monthly summary of information about its own activities in the *UNESCO Chronicle*, currently published in some 15,800 copies, with English, French and Spanish editions. This publication is intended especially for official government services, national commissions and non-governmental organizations having consultative relations with UNESCO, but it has also proved to be of interest to teachers and educators.

Radio

248. More than 20,000 copies of radio programmes were made and dispatched to broadcasting organizations in 158 countries and territories, and nearly 1,000 new programmes were produced. These comprised documentaries, dramatized features, round-table discussions, weekly commentaries, interviews and reportages as well as programmes on musical topics and on folk music. Programmes were produced mainly in English, French, Spanish and, since 1963, Russian. Recordings for local distribution were also made in thirty-eight other languages.

249. Activities of the specialized agencies as well as such subjects as human rights were among the topics treated on these various programmes. Other subjects included the Nubian monument; campaign, modern techniques in education, science and technology for economic development, oceanography, man in space, protection of the cultural heritage of mankind, the interaction of information media, arid zone research, information processing and peaceful uses of nuclear energy.

250. Close co-operation with the United Nations radio services was maintained, and UNESCO programmes continued to be regularly included in United Nations broadcasts from New York and Geneva. The Paris United Nations Information Centre and the specialized agencies made extensive use of UNESCO radio studios and technical facilities, as did many national broadcasting organizations recording material about UNESCO for their own programmes. Recorded materials for inclusion in programmes produced locally in Member States have been supplied to an increasingly large number of national broadcasting services, most of this material being sent in response to specific requests.

Television

251. The installation of visual equipment, to complement existing sound facilities, for the filming and production of television programmes and programme

elements was completed. These have included documentaries, interviews and round-table discussions dealing with the activities of UNESCO and United Nations agencies. The Paris United Nations Information Centre has made extensive use of these facilities for the production of its own programmes, while other specialized agencies have been invited to produced programmes in UNESCO's television studio.

252. A notable success involving the joint use of the television facilities now available at UNESCO headquarters was the UNESCO co-production with the United Nations of three television documentaries on the United Nations Development Decade, entitled "The Flags are Not Enough", illustrating the possibilities for co-operative action to stimulate economic and the specialized agencies, and stressing the urgent need for greatly expanded efforts in the fields of education, science and technology for the benefit of the less developed countries. French, German and Italian versions were produced, as well as a special film adaptation in English for Africa. Co-production was also undertaken in 1963 of two documentary programmes, the first, with the United Nations, on education and teacher training; the other, with the World Health Organization, on education and health training. These programmes as well as others planned for 1964 deal with training in the various fields covered by the specialized agencies and are being produced in the framework of the United Nations Development Decade.

253. Other television films produced in UNESCO's studios include a programme on the protection of cultural property; a series of four programmes about UNESCO, entitled *La vanguardia del progreso* and intended for Spanish-language stations; and a round-table on UNESCO and education for distribution by the United Nations Television Service in Canada and the United States of America.

254. Headquarters news and special events coverage included UNESCO's participation in a United Nations television programme in memory of Dag Hammarskjöld, which was transmitted via the communications satellite Telstar on 17 September 1962. As part of the programme, which was broadcast live from Uppsala (Sweden), from United Nations Headquarters in New York and from UNESCO House in Paris, a tribute to Dag Hammarskjöld was paid by the Director-General of UNESCO, Mr. René Maheu. During the twelfth session of the UNESCO General Conference in 1962, seventy-two filmed statements, interviews or coverage of meetings in twenty-three languages were distributed to television stations in thirty-nine countries.

255. Technical facilities, documentation and film footage were also provided on many occasions to national television organizations wishing to produce programmes dealing with the aims and activities of the Organization.

256. A meeting on "Television in the Service of International Understanding," organized by UNESCO in July 1960, was attended by twelve directors of television programmes from eleven countries representing 92 per cent of the world's television viewers.

Films

257. During the period covered by this report, UNESCO, owing to budgetary limitations, has concentrated less on direct production and more on co-producing films with a number of national organizations. In this way, films have been produced on the following subjects: the Abruzzi pilot project in community education, with the Government of Italy; the fundamental education project in Sartano, southern Italy, with a Danish company; scientific research in Africa, with the French Centre national de la cinématographie; the Galapagos Islands and the Darwin Foundation, with a French film company; the evolution of information media (a colour cartoon), with the Romanian State Cartoon Studios; the history of mathematical sciences (a colour cartoon), with Hungarofilm; the International Indian Ocean Expedition — two films — with the Commonwealth Film Unit of the Government of Australia and Films Division, Government of India, respectively.

258. Contractual arrangements have also been made for the co-production of a film on seismology, with United Press International; and on the Enugu Public Library in Nigeria, with the Nigerian Film Unit, Eastern Region; and on East-West cultural influences, with Japan's NHK Broadcasting Organization.

259. An agreement has been concluded with the Films Division of the Government of India for the production of a shorter version of its film "Citizenship through Television".

260. The films were also co-produced with organizations in the United Nations system: "Water" (initiated by the World Health Organization), and "The International Atom" (initiated by the International Atomic Energy Agency). Technical facilities were provided to the United Nations for the production of French-language versions of three United Nations films, "The Charter", "The General Assembly" and "The Trusteeship Council".

261. A staff member was seconded to the United Nations to direct the production of three documentary films on the work of the United Nations organizations in South-East Asia. The films were produced by the Government Film Units of Ceylon, India and the Federation of Malaya under the supervision of the United Nations Visual Information Officer of Asia.

262. Direct film production activities were confined to covering events of UNESCO interest and supplying this footage to newsreels and television stations, and to completing the following films: "Orient-Occident", on the exhibition of Eastern and Western art held at the Cernuschi Museum in Paris; "Arid Lands", shot in Morocco, Israel and Pakistan; and "Tsin-Tsun-Tsan", on community development in the village of that name near Patzcuaro, Mexico. These films were produced in English, French and Spanish.

263. By the end of 1963, one or more of the thirty-three films (including television programmes) produced or co-produced by UNESCO were in use in ninety-two countries. Among these may be mentioned the films entitled "Fable for Friendship", which has been dis-

tributed in eleven languages, and "Arid Lands", of which five language versions prepared by various national organizations are now in circulation.

264. Liaison arrangements were maintained with newsreel and television companies for the coverage of events of UNESCO interest, such as conferences, official visits to headquarters and the openings of the eleventh and twelfth General Conferences. Footage was supplied on request to a number of outside organizations as well as to the United Nations Office of Public Information. Since the setting up of the UNESCO Stock Shot Library, there has been a continued demand for footage concerning education, science and culture for inclusion in films and television programmes. Footage has been acquired for this library on the Nubian monuments, oceanography, natural resources; and on science, technology and education in various countries of Africa — the latter in co-operation with the United Nations Office of Public Information. There is also a Film Reference Library which now comprises 1,311 films and 1,092 filmstrips on educational, scientific and cultural subjects, which are available for showing to experts and consultants and at meetings at headquarters.

265. In 1962 the first award of the Kalinga Prize for films, was made by an international jury at UNESCO headquarters for the Polish film "In the Bay of the White Bears." This prize is to be awarded every two years by UNESCO to the director of a film judged to contribute most effectively to public appreciation of an outstanding achievement in education, science or culture resulting from international co-operation.

Filmstrips

266. During the period under review, more than 8,000 prints of UNESCO filmstrips were distributed; by 1963, fifty-six filmstrips produced by UNESCO were in circulation in eighty-nine countries.

267. New filmstrips produced since 1960 include the following subjects: "Clouds and Meteors" (in collaboration with WMO); a filmstrip in colour on primary education in Latin America; "We and the UN" (how the United Nations enters into the life of a child); the preservation of wild life in Africa; oceanography; Nubian monuments campaign; the UNESCO Gift Coupon scheme; rights of the child; and five filmstrips in the UNESCO Fables Series, within the framework of the East-West Major Project. In 1958 UNESCO produced two black and white filmstrips, on oceanography and on UNESCO's work in education.

Photographs, posters, exhibits

268. Since 1960, the UNESCO Photo Library has acquired over 10,000 new negatives and distributed some 150,000 photos, the large majority of them in response to requests from newspapers and other publications, schools, libraries, national commissions and non-governmental organizations. One hundred eighty reportages were acquired in Member States, covering activities in the fields of education, professional training, natural sciences, community development, arid lands and soil

development, libraries, Nubian monuments campaign, industrial development, handicrafts and art. News coverage by staff photographers for distribution to the world's Press included many official ceremonies held at UNESCO headquarters.

269. Five photo exhibitions consisting of 142 panels were prepared for UNESCO national commissions. An exhibition on the Nubian monuments campaign was presented at UNESCO headquarters. Materials for numerous national exhibitions on the work of the United Nations were supplied to Member States.

270. In 1962 an international poster competition was organized to select designs for one or more posters making a striking appeal on behalf of international understanding and co-operation.

2. Seminars and meetings

271. UNESCO has continued to support the organization of seminars on education for international understanding and teaching about the United Nations for teachers, youth leaders and leaders of adult education. The general practice has been to give financial and other assistance to national commissions or non-governmental organizations for the arranging of national, regional or international seminars, and a representative of the Secretariat has taken part in many instances in their work.

272. The fourth and final meeting of the Sub-Group on Teaching about the United Nations, formed in 1956 by the Conference of International Non-Governmental Organizations approved for consultative arrangements with UNESCO, was held in April 1960. Representatives of twelve non-governmental organizations took part. The final report of the Sub-Group was subsequently presented to the 1960 Conference of Non-Governmental Organizations.

273. The UNESCO Institute for Education, in co-operation with UNESCO national commissions and with UNESCO itself, continued its series of annual seminars for young teachers on education for international understanding. Teaching about the United Nations formed one of the main subjects of study at these seminars. The 1960 seminar, on the theme of better East-West understanding, was held at Bursa, Turkey, and was attended by twenty-three teachers from twenty countries. The 1961 seminar, on the contribution of teacher-training institutions, was held at Viggbyholm, Sweden, and was attended by twenty-five young men and women engaged in teacher-training in twenty-four countries. The role of headmasters, inspectors and administrators was the subject of the 1962 seminar, which was held at Prague with the participation of twenty-seven educators from twenty-four countries. The 1963 seminar, attended by twenty-six participants from twenty-three countries, was held at Brussels and was concerned with the place of the school in community education.

274. As in previous years, regional seminars on teaching about the United Nations were organized by the World Federation of United Nations Associations, with financial

and other assistance from UNESCO. One, with thirty-eight participants from eight countries, was held at Armidale, Australia, in January 1961; another, with twenty-six participants from six countries, at Accra, Ghana, in August 1961; and a third at New Delhi, with forty-five participants from twelve countries, in October 1962.

275. In the field of adult education, education for international understanding and teaching about the United Nations received attention at seminars and meetings for leaders of adult education organized by non-governmental organizations, with financial and other assistance from UNESCO. They included a seminar on adult education and ways of living in East and West organized by the Pan-Pacific and Southeast Asia Women's Association (Canberra, Australia, January 1961; twenty-five participants from thirteen countries and territories); a seminar on the access of workers to education and culture (Tashkent, USSR, April 1961; forty participants from twenty-one countries); a regional European seminar on methods of workers' education organized by the International Federation of Workers' Educational Associations (Jagermayerhof, Austria, April-May 1962; twenty-three participants from twelve countries); a consultation on adult education organized by the World Young Women's Christian Association (Crêt-Bérard, Switzerland, June 1962; forty-five participants from thirty countries); a seminar on the individual and social development of women (Caracas, Venezuela, June-July 1963); and a seminar on the economic and social consequences of disarmament and peace research, organized by the Women's International League for Peace and Freedom (Denmark, July 1963).

276. Many meetings and seminars concerned with teaching about the United Nations were organized at the national level. As examples, the following might be mentioned: the Argentine United Nations Association organized in 1960, 1961 and 1963 a series of seminars and lectures on the United Nations and the specialized agencies; in 1961 the United Nations Association in Canada co-operated with the Canadian National Commission for UNESCO for the dissemination of information about UNESCO; the Congolese National Commission organized in Brazzaville, in 1963, a seminar for regional secretaries and school inspectors on the work of UNESCO; in France, regular annual meetings of the Federation of French UNESCO clubs dealing with various aspects of UNESCO and United Nations work were held, and the Development Decade was the theme chosen for the 1963 meeting; the Federation of German UNESCO clubs organized a series of seminars, in Gauting from 2 to 6 September 1960, on human rights and race problems, from 31 August to 5 September 1961, on problems of international understanding, and in Hanover in 1963, on technical assistance; in the United States, the Conference Group of the United States National organizations on the United Nations created in 1962 an *Ad Hoc* UNESCO Committee, aiming at the spreading of knowledge about UNESCO, promotion and distribution of UNESCO information materials, training of speakers, etc.

277. Seminars for teachers organized at the national, regional or international level in connexion with the

UNESCO Associated Schools Project in Education for International Understanding are mentioned under that heading.

3. Other projects

(a) *Associated Schools Project in Education for International Understanding*

278. The best instance of direct action by UNESCO to improve school education from the point of view of international understanding and to promote teaching about the United Nations is the system of associated schools projects set up by UNESCO in 1963.

279. The purposes of the project are to encourage and assist schools in different countries to carry out special activities designed to increase knowledge of world affairs and international problems and to develop international understanding. Particular emphasis has been placed on the aims and work of the United Nations and the specialized agencies and on the principles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

280. The origins of the project and its development up to 1960 were described in previous joint reports to the Economic and Social Council (E/2837 and Corr.1 and 2, paras. 286-291; E/3322 and Add.1-3, paras. 215-234).

281. Since 1960 the number of participating institutions has further increased. By the end of December 1963, 289 secondary schools and teacher-training institutions in forty-three countries¹³ were taking part or making plans to do so.

Organization of projects

282. At the outset, representatives of participating institutions selected three general themes to be studied, with special reference to the work of the United Nations and the specialized agencies: other countries, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and the rights of women. Many schools have based their work on a combination of two or all of these subjects. Recently, at the suggestion of the secretariat, a considerable number have selected topics of study related to the objectives of the UNESCO Major Project on Mutual Appreciation of Eastern and Western Cultural Values.

283. Some of the most successful projects have been planned as so to fit into several courses of study in the school curriculum. In this way, many resources of the syllabus can be used, and the responsibility for building up a comprehensive programme is shared among several teachers. Projects have involved as many as five subjects and, in addition, some extra-curricular activities such as exhibitions, debates, dramatic shows, visits from foreign speakers, exchanges of correspondence and other materials, or a special celebration. This kind of event some-

times serves to familiarize parents and the general public as well as the school as a whole, with the aims of the special project.

284. The main work, however, is usually done in history and geography classes, through the adoption of a fresh approach and the introduction of new information, methods and materials.

285. The amount of time given to a project has varied from school to school, depending on the scope of the topic selected for study, the materials available, the age of the pupils and other factors. In some cases the work has been spread over one or two years, in others it has been concentrated into a few weeks. A typical programme is one in which four or five lesson periods a week are devoted to the special study for two or three months, complemented by some activities out of class.

286. One of the objectives of the scheme is to discover and make known effective methods and materials to be used in education for international understanding. To enable the work of the Associated Schools to have a wide influence and to point the way to new methods of teaching for international understanding, participating institutions have been encouraged to make some scientific evaluation of the results of their special studies. The secretariat has circulated documents containing observations and suggestions on techniques of evaluation and a number of schools have attempted with success to analyse and evaluate the results of their work.

287. A number of projects carried out by schools or teacher-training institutions in connexion with the programme were described in detail in the booklet *Education for International Understanding: Examples and Suggestions for Classroom Use*, published by UNESCO in 1959. This booklet, which is now out of print, will be superseded by a new publication based on the project which is to be prepared by UNESCO in 1964.

288. Printed or mimeographed reports on projects were issued in a number of member States in which there are Associated Schools, and the programme was the subject of articles in educational journals in different countries. In most of the countries where schools or teacher-training institutions take part in the project, the Ministry of Education or the National Commission for UNESCO has appointed a supervisor or a supervising committee to assist in planning and directing the schools' activities in the programme and to maintain liaison with UNESCO.

289. In some countries experience in the Associated Schools Projects has provided the basis for significantly intensified programmes of education for international understanding in schools and teacher-training institutions. An outstanding example is provided by India, where a greatly expanded project was launched with the aid of a UNESCO expert in 1962-1963.

Services of UNESCO

290. In co-operation with the supervisors, the secretariat acts as a link between participating schools in different countries and is responsible for the co-ordination of the programme as a whole. It regularly distributes posters, filmstrips, booklets and bibliographies published

¹³ Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Burma, Canada, Ceylon, Chili, Cuba, Denmark, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Federal Republic of Germany, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Republic of Korea, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay and Yugoslavia.

by the United Nations, UNESCO and other specialized agencies; supplies, on request, certain documentary materials needed for particular projects, and suggests other sources for obtaining materials. Since 1961, a circular for the Associated Schools entitled "International Understanding at School" has been issued twice yearly in English, French and Spanish. This document contains information on matters of general interest to participating institutions, articles by teachers or others co-operating in the work, detailed descriptions of individual projects (including many focussed on the work of United Nations organizations), reports of meetings and seminars and bibliographical notes.

291. The schools are encouraged to exchange correspondence and information about their projects with participating institutions in other countries and may call upon the secretariat for assistance in establishing contact with one another.

292. UNESCO also provides a limited number of fellowships for travel and study to enable teachers or others directly concerned with projects to visit participating institutions in other countries and to learn at first hand about the United Nations and the specialized agencies through study-visits to the headquarters of some of the organizations. The fellowships are usually of three months' duration. Since 1960, awards have been made to teachers or others responsible for projects in the following countries: Brazil, Finland, Hungary, Israel, Poland and the Republic of Korea.

293. UNESCO has also provided financial and other assistance for special programmes of research, for the production of teaching materials or reports and for the organization of seminars.

Seminars for Associated Schools

294. With financial aid and other assistance from UNESCO, two regional seminars attended by teachers from participating schools were organized. The first, organized by the Japanese National Commission for UNESCO, was held in Tokyo in November 1961. It was attended by seventeen participants from member States in South and East Asia where there are Associated Schools. The second, organized by the UNESCO National Commission of the United Arab Republic, was held in Cairo in March 1962. Sixty persons from nine Arabic-speaking member States of the region took part in the meeting.¹⁴

295. National seminars organized by UNESCO national commissions with financial and other assistance from UNESCO were held in India (1960), Japan (1960), the Republic of Korea (1962) and Thailand (1962).

296. At all these seminars, teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies was one of the principal subjects of study.

297. The year 1963 marked the tenth anniversary of the Associated Schools Project, and an event of special significance was planned on this occasion. An international meeting of representatives of Associated Schools

throughout the world was organized by the French National Commission for UNESCO, with financial and other assistance from UNESCO. Sixty experts from forty member States in which there were Associated Schools participated in this meeting, which was held in France in December 1963.

298. Working papers prepared for the meeting included a comprehensive study and evaluation of the project, a considerable part of which was devoted to the schools' experience in the field of teaching about the United Nations.

299. Among the recommendations of the 1963 international meeting were the following:

(a) The Associated Schools Project should be extended to member States not now taking part and to levels and kinds of education not now involved, especially primary education;

(b) Study of the United Nations and its related agencies should be one of the main themes of work in participating schools, and should deal with specific projects and problems as well as the structure and principles of the United Nations;

(c) Significant national projects of education for international understanding, based on the experience of Associated Schools, should be organized, the main effort being concentrated on teacher training and the production of new teaching materials.

300. The report of the meeting will be distributed to member States, national commissions and non-governmental organizations as well as to all Associated Schools.

(b) *Expert services in education for international understanding*

301. A significant result of the Associated Schools Project was the request of the Government of India that UNESCO provide the assistance of an expert for one year to help in the development of education for international understanding in Indian schools and teacher-training institutions. This request, the first of its kind received by UNESCO, was met under the organization's programme of participation in the activities of member States. The assignment was undertaken by the Chief of the Division of Human Rights and International Understanding in UNESCO's Department of Education, who was seconded to the Ministry of Education from October 1962 to October 1963.

302. Some 350 schools and teacher-training institutions in eighteen states were selected to take part in the programme. Planning committees were established in some states and the Indian National Commission, in co-operation with the United Nations Information Centre, undertook to provide materials, information on projects in other countries and practical suggestions. The National Commission also published a circular entitled "World in the Classroom", giving examples, suggestions and other information on programmes of education for international understanding and organized two four-day workshops, one at New Delhi and the other at Mysore

¹⁴ Earlier regional seminars were held in Europe (1956 and 1958) and Latin America (1959).

City, to make detailed plans for school projects. The workshops, each of which was attended by about thirty teachers, produced twenty-three draft teaching projects for consideration by participating schools. Of these, seven were concentrated primarily on the United Nations and the specialized agencies and an equal number on human rights, with particular attention to the Universal Declaration.

(c) *Associated youth enterprises*

303. An important part of UNESCO's work with youth has been the system of associated youth enterprises, conceived as an integrated programme of action which associates experimental projects clearly contributing to international understanding and co-operation or to the development of social responsibility among young people. The system has attracted wide interest on the part of Governments of member States, national commissions for UNESCO, and international youth organizations having consultative status with UNESCO. Since 1960 UNESCO has given assistance to forty new associated youth enterprises, most of which were concerned with education for international understanding and co-operation.

(d) *Study of measures designed to promote among youth the ideals of peace, mutual respect and understanding between peoples*

304. In response to two resolutions, one adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations (1572 (XV)) and the other by the General Conference of UNESCO (11 C/Resolution 1.1531), a comprehensive report on measures designed to promote among youth the ideals of peace, mutual respect and understanding between peoples¹⁵ was prepared in 1961-1962 for transmission to the Economic and Social Council and the General Conference of UNESCO. One of the main sections of the report was concerned with teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies. The Council considered the report at its thirty-fourth session and transmitted it (resolution 895 (XXXIV)) to the General Assembly of the United Nations. The General Conference of UNESCO examined the report at its twelfth session and adopted a resolution on the subject (12 C/Resolution 1.143).

(e) *The UNESCO Gift Coupon programme*

305. The UNESCO Gift Coupon programme, through which individuals in schools, non-governmental organizations and other groups in nineteen countries donate funds to supply needed equipment to selected educational institutions and projects, has continued to prove effective as a means of promoting teaching about the United Nations family. Participating groups sponsor a wide variety of educational programmes in connexion with Gift Coupon campaigns, for which UNESCO supplies information and promotion materials. These include complete descriptions of the projects to which coupons may be sent, giving details of their relationship

¹⁵ UNESCO/ED/189. Transmitted to the Economic and Social Council under the Symbol E/3638.

to the aims and work of UNESCO and other members of the United Nations family.

306. During the period covered by this report, special efforts were made to promote projects jointly with various agencies, in particular FAO (World Seed Campaign, replaced in 1963 by Freedom from Hunger Campaign), the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (project for the benefit of European and Asian Refugees in Morocco), the United Nations Relief and Works Agency (after school and recreation programme for Arab refugees), WMO (meteorological training programme).

(f) *Fellowships*

307. The 1963-1964 programme of UNESCO provides for assistance to member States in developing national services concerned with international relations and exchanges in the fields of education, science and culture. Under this programme, a few fellowships will be granted to officials in member States to travel abroad and become acquainted with the structure and functioning of institutions for international relations and exchanges in other countries. In the context of programmes elaborated for these fellows, provision will be made for them to visit UNESCO headquarters and, whenever their itinerary makes it possible, to visit the United Nations or its specialized agencies in order to get a first-hand knowledge of their aims and machinery.

4. *Special events*

Turin exhibition, 1961

308. In close co-operation with the United Nations and other agencies, UNESCO assisted in the production of a United Nations exhibition on the occasion of the international labour exhibition in Turin (Italy) in 1961.

United Nations Postal Administration exhibitions

309. At UNESCO headquarters, a number of exhibitions were organized in collaboration with the United Nations Postal Administration, in order to present the work of the United Nations organizations to philatelists and visitors to the UNESCO building: World Refugee Year Day (1960), UNESCO Service stamps (1961) and United Nations Day (1962).

International school calendar

310. UNESCO assisted a Swedish publishing firm in the preparation of an international school calendar on the United Nations system of organizations to be used as an instrument for teaching on the United Nations; it will be published at the end of 1964. A certain number of copies of this calendar will be made available, free of charge, to UNESCO for free distribution to schools in developing countries.

Commemorative events

311. United Nations Day and Human Rights Day commemorations have continued to receive special attention. In addition to fulfilling requests for materials from

groups organizing programmes on those occasions, UNESCO has produced each year special Human Rights Day material and has organized meetings for Paris school children and UNESCO staff members at which United Nations films were shown.

312. For the commemoration of the fifteenth anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, UNESCO produced a special photographic poster set and distributed 15,000 copies of a poster illustrating article 1 of the Declaration. National commissions and international non-governmental organizations were requested to commemorate the fifteenth anniversary.

D. PROGRAMMES AND SERVICES OF OTHER AGENCIES

313. In response to a request made through the Consultative Committee on Public Information (CCPI) for information concerning the efforts of other members of the United Nations family to promote and assist teaching about the United Nations in schools and other educational programmes, statements were provided and are given below from the following agencies: ILO, FAO, WHO, the World Bank and its affiliates IFC and IDA, ICAO, ITU, WMO, UNICEF and UNRWA.

1. *The ILO Workers' Education Programme*

314. The Workers' Education Programme of the International Labour Organisation (ILO) was launched in 1956 as a systematic effort to help workers and their organizations to acquire the necessary knowledge and understanding of the social and economic problems that confront them and thereby assist them to fulfil effectively their roles in modern societies. Since the ILO and its work have multiple impacts on the functions of workers and their representatives, teaching about the aims, structure, principles, and activities of the Organisation has formed a basic element of its Workers' Education Programme from the beginning.

315. This emphasis on teaching about the ILO and its work reflects fully the views of ILO's workers' representatives who, together with government and employer delegates, participate actively in the formulation of policies and decisions of the ILO. (The tripartite structure of ILO is, of course, unique among the agencies of the United Nations family.)

316. During the period under review the Programme has expanded almost three-fold, and is regarded as one of the main operational programmes of the ILO.

Seminars and courses

317. Every year since the inception of the Programme, ILO has organized regional meetings of workers' education leaders and specialists from the areas concerned (Asia, 1959; Latin America and the Caribbean area, 1960; Arab countries, 1961; East African countries, 1962; and French-speaking countries in Central and West Africa, 1963). The purpose of these seminars is twofold: to enable the participants to benefit at first hand from

ILO's experience in matters of primary concern to the labour movement, and to enable ILO to study regional and national needs with a view to providing improved training facilities specially adapted to each area.

318. In 1960 a workshop on teaching workers about the ILO was sponsored jointly by the Office and the Canadian Labour Congress. This meeting afforded a most profitable exchange of views between leading educational directors of trade union bodies in Canada and the United States on methods, study materials and audio-visual aids which might be used by them in planning and carrying out their own programmes designed to acquaint workers with the ILO and its work.

319. Through its Workers' Education Programme, ILO participates actively in the conduct of seminars, courses and study groups organized by national and international trade union confederations and workers' education associations whose programme covers, among other things, the impact of ILO in the different social and economic spheres. During the period 1960-1963, frequent talks have been given by ILO visiting lecturers at seminars held under the auspices of the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU), the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU), the World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU), the International Federation of Workers' Educational Associations (IFWEA) and the World Assembly of Youth (WAY), as well as by various regional and national trade unions. In addition, in 1961 ILO collaborated with the Danish Committee on Technical Assistance in conducting a bilingual French/English seminar for selected participants from twenty-one African countries.

Advisory missions

320. Since 1960, some twenty-five advisory missions have been requested and implemented within the framework of the Programme in Africa, Asia, Latin America and the Middle East. These advisory assignments are generally carried out by experts of recognized competence in trade union and related matters, who extend aid and advice to teaching institutions, help lay the foundations for such institutions where they do not already exist, and provide accelerated training for key personnel holding positions of responsibility within the trade union movement of the country concerned. At the end of 1963 a group of these workers' education experts, who had participated in one or more such advisory missions, met at ILO headquarters to compare experiences and elaborate procedures for consideration in future projects.

Fellowships

321. During the period under review, over sixty fellowships have been administered under the Programme. The fellowships, of three months' duration on average, have been awarded to selected workers' educationists and trade union leaders from Africa, Asia, Latin America and the Middle East who had exhausted national training facilities and whose level of experience was such that they could draw profitable lessons from advanced training abroad in countries and institutions having recognized

traditions in the field of workers' education. The majority of the fellows have been trained in Europe, North America and in Scandinavia. An essential part of their fellowship programmes has been briefing at ILO headquarters in various subjects within the competence of the organization and having an important bearing on the proper fulfilment of their individual functions.

Publications and study materials

322. The Programme has made a major contribution to workers' education through a series of manuals which have been published on *Freedom of Association, Social Security, Collective Bargaining, Co-operation and Accident Prevention*. These manuals serve effectively as teaching guides in workers' education courses in both economically advanced and the developing countries.

323. Simplified booklets in languages used by workers in various regions, as well as films and filmstrips on labour subjects within the competence of ILO, have helped to spread knowledge and understanding about the ILO and its work among the rank-and-file members of workers' organizations throughout the world.

Teaching about the ILO

324. Educational programmes have been organized annually at ILO headquarters under the auspices of the Workers' Education Programme for a certain number of regular study groups. These programmes are intended to provide intensive on-the-spot study of ILO's structure, functions and objectives and of the role the ILO fulfils within the wider framework of the United Nations family.

325. Among the principal study groups are the Youth Section of the German Confederation of Trade Unions (DGB), the United Kingdom Workers' Education Association, and the Scandinavian People's Summer School, with participants drawn from Finland, Denmark, Norway and Sweden.

326. Theoretical knowledge gained through study and discussion with relevant ILO officials is reinforced whenever possible by practical observation of ILO technical committees and conferences at work; for example, the Scandinavian People's Summer School is held during the session of the International Labour Conference. Participants are thus enabled to follow the day-to-day deliberations in this unique world forum in which problems of social policy of universal interest are debated. Their studies are given a further stimulus through informal meetings and discussions with delegates to the Conference from both economically advanced and newly sovereign States, as also through field visits which bring the participants into personal contact with the European Office of the United Nations and other specialized agencies in the area.

327. On return to their respective occupational pursuits, study group participants make a practice of sharing their educational experiences with their fellow workers, through national publications, lectures, study circles and group meetings.

2. *Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)*

328. Following the recommendations of the World Food Congress held in Washington in June 1963 and of the First Freedom from Hunger Campaign (FFHC) Conference which took place in Rome in November 1963, FAO is in consultation with UNESCO regarding ways and means of promoting the incorporation of appropriate subject-matter into curricula at all levels of education on the aims of the Freedom from Hunger Campaign.

329. Possible projects now being discussed by both organizations include the production of prototype teaching guides and manuals in all school and out-of-school disciplines in co-operation with non-governmental organizations and national Freedom from Hunger Campaign committees. The Sixth Session of the Advisory Committee of Non-Governmental Organizations participating in the Freedom from Hunger Campaign and the Fourth Meeting of the Freedom from Hunger Campaign European Committees, held in Rome in April of this year, both recommended the delineation of specific projects including a pilot project in Africa, under which methods of teaching and prototype material would be evolved through actual teaching experience in centres for the training of teachers and teacher trainees. It is also intended to seek the co-operation of organizations already engaged in teaching about the United Nations, particularly in Freedom from Hunger education programmes.

330. FAO is conscious of the potential value of teaching about its aims and work in schools and other educational institutions of its Member States. However the financial implication of producing materials on a sufficiently large scale have restricted FAO's public information work in this field almost entirely to an approach to individual countries to include teaching about FAO and its work in school curricula and to making samples of information material available for adaptation and reproduction by local authorities. In Asia this has brought encouraging results in several countries, most notably in Japan. In Latin America a standard lesson on the world food problem was produced for use in schools. It has received favourable acceptance, particularly in Mexico. In North America, where school curricula often allow for treatment of subjects outside the more formal limits of education, an illustrated ten-page pamphlet "Let There be Bread" describing the work of FAO was produced. This pamphlet, issued in English only, has now gone through a total printing of almost a hundred thousand copies, permitting its inclusion in basic information kits provided to schools. Two further examples of useful materials for school programmes concerning the Freedom from Hunger Campaign are the booklet *Man and Hunger in the World*, published by the Council on World Tensions/Fraternité Mondiale (Geneva, 1963, issued in English and French), which provides a series of two sets of lesson plans for use in schools (for students under and over 13 years of age) and a *Teaching Guide to the Freedom from Hunger Campaign*, issued by the Education Department of the United Kingdom Freedom from Hunger Campaign Committee (London, 1963, English only).

3. World Health Organization (WHO)

331. Two publications concerning international health activities and the work of WHO have been expressly designed for schools. One is *Mankind against the Killers*, by James Hemming, which was first published in 1956 in the United Kingdom (London, Longmans Green) and has since been translated into a large number of languages, including several Indian languages. It has gone into many editions and has been found very valuable for use in schools, particularly in countries of South-East Asia.

332. The second publication, *Toward Mankind's Better Health*, appeared in 1962, as volume three of the United Nations Study Guide Series issued by Oceana Publications, Dobbs Ferry, New York. A section of this volume has been reprinted as a separate pamphlet under the title "Fighting Disease". It has appeared in English only to date.

333. A thirty-minute school broadcast on WHO and international health work has recently been produced in collaboration with WHO by the Swiss Broadcasting Corporation for use in French-speaking countries. Requests for this programme have been received up to the end of 1963 from national or local broadcasting organisms in twenty-one countries in Europe, Africa and Asia. It is intended to repeat this successful project in English also.

334. WHO itself has not produced any publications specifically for use in schools, but its regular information materials are frequently requested by schoolteachers in a large number of countries. Special mention might be made of various schools in Nigeria, Australia and Wales, which use these materials regularly. Requests from students and teachers in North American schools and colleges are also very frequent. The monthly illustrated magazine *World Health*, which is issued in English, French, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish, is also widely used in educational institutions at various levels of learning and in many countries. Picture sets and other visual materials are also supplied to schools and other educational institutions, and to seminars, workshops and conferences in response to direct requests channelled through WHO's various regional offices. The magazine is also made available on a one- or two-year subscription basis, through the sales agents of WHO throughout the world.

4. Programmes and services of IBRD, IDA and IFC

335. The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and its affiliates, the International Development Association (IDA) and the International Finance Corporation (IFC) have noted an increasing interest in their activities by schools, colleges, universities and adult education organizations during the period under review. This heightened interest has been manifest in a sharply rising volume of inquiries for publications in classroom quantity and for briefings at headquarters and in classrooms by members of the organizations' staff. North American schools account for the greater share of this inquiry, but European inquiries are rising in number. The Bank's Office of Information administers these activities for all three institutions.

Publications

336. It is estimated that well over half of the bulk distribution of publications by the Bank is accounted for by inquiries from schools and adult education groups. In greatest demand is a "student kit" made up of three publications: "What they Are," a leaflet describing the structure and activities of the Bank and IDA; "This Growing World," a pamphlet describing the work of the Bank published by the Public Affairs Press; and "Loans at Work," a photographic display of selected projects which have been assisted by Bank finance. This kit is offered to teachers in classroom quantity and was designed to be of interest to students in secondary schools. In addition, a poster set is offered to teachers and is widely used by them in United Nations Week and similar special observance activities. These publications and others are also ordered in volume by Councils on World Affairs, local United Nations Associations, and similar organizations for use in adult education programmes.

337. At the university and college level, the annual reports of the three institutions, economic surveys and other specialized publications are requested for use as study materials in classes concerned with economic development. There is also an increased interest in the field of activity of the institutions as the subject of theses by graduate students and a considerable co-operative effort is extended to assist in the research of such publications.

Briefings and lectures

338. For more than ten years, the Bank has conducted briefing sessions at its headquarters for college and university student groups interested in learning about its activities. The number of such meetings has grown appreciably in the period under review and several schools now schedule a Bank visit as a regular part of their scholastic year. In addition, staff members have been invited to serve as guest lecturers in classrooms and on other campus occasions by an increasing number of colleges and universities. The most recent development has been participation by teams of staff members in special seminars for faculty members teaching economics and political science. The organization of such meetings is a co-operative effort between the Bank and local World Affairs Councils and universities.

339. In addition to participation during the school year in classroom activities there has been a growing tendency to invite staff members to participate in teacher-training programmes during the vacation months. Most such programmes are for teachers in secondary schools, especially those teaching economics and social sciences.

340. While schools in North America have accounted for virtually all of the above activities, institutions in Europe, and especially in France and Germany, have recently displayed increasing interest in arranging for similar meetings. Personnel in the Bank's Paris office arrange to deliver general briefings and also schedule staff from headquarters to deliver specialized lectures when their travel schedules permit.

Adult education

341. A continuing liaison is maintained with officials of a broad range of organizations which maintain adult education programmes. Such groups as local United Nations Associations, World Affairs Councils, Committees on Foreign Relations and many others regularly seek staff members to participate in seminars, conferences and other gatherings in which the work of the organizations will be studied. These gatherings include special observance occasions such as United Nations Day and Week but also include many other occasions throughout the year. Participation ranges all the way from delivery of the featured address to serving as resource panel members for consultation by those attending the gathering. As part of such participation, it is not unusual for staff members also to appear on a television or radio programme sponsored by the local organization.

5. ICAO programmes and services

342. The International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) has not yet played any active part in the specific teaching role. However, the ICAO Council, in examining the policy of public information in this organization in December 1963, decided that the secretariat of ICAO should devote special attention to interesting young people in aviation generally and in the work of ICAO.

343. It has not yet been decided in detail just what programmes we shall carry out in this field. We do, however, expect to devote particular attention to the media of radio and television. In this regard, we have already prepared and placed a series of six radio programmes devoted to the elements of aircraft technology and aimed at the level of special science programmes for youth; by the end of 1963 this series had been carried by national broadcasting networks in twenty-five countries.

344. The organization is now working on a second series of this nature, as well as a half-hour television programme which will be made in at least three languages.

6. International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

345. The ITU, which only began to undertake regular public information work as from the end of 1960, does not specifically direct any of this work at educational institutions. However, much of the material produced — particularly the monthly *Telecommunication Journal*, issued in English, French and Spanish, the information leaflet "The International Telecommunication Union: What it is, What it does, How it works," and our new poster series — are used by teachers and students in school programmes. In addition, talks are given on request to groups of students visiting ITU headquarters in Geneva.

7. World Meteorological Organization (WMO)

346. In 1960 the Executive Committee of the WMO established an annual World Meteorological Day to be

celebrated on 23 March, the anniversary of the entry into force of the organization's Convention. This decision was taken in view of "the desirability of making... the activities of the World Meteorological Organization better known and appreciated by the public of all countries."

347. All national meteorological services have celebrated this yearly occasion, which has proved most successful, particularly for educational purposes. Schools and universities are encouraged to schedule visits of the national meteorological service during the yearly celebrations of this day, and are thus brought into contact with the international exchange of weather information, which constitutes the basis of all meteorological activities and also provides one of the most concrete examples of practical day-to-day international co-operation.

348. Two publications have been issued by the organization which are particularly intended for teachers, and the help of UNESCO was obtained for their distribution. Both publications, entitled respectively *Weather and Food* and *Weather and Man*, include a brief analysis of WMO's activities and structure, as well as of its role within the United Nations family of organizations. The preparation of a book about the organization, specifically prepared for young people, is under consideration in co-operation with the United Nations.

8. United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF)

349. Educational and information materials produced by UNICEF Public Information are distributed through the UNICEF Field Offices, United Nations Information Centres, and the UNICEF National Committees throughout the world. Replies by these three groups to questionnaires concerning the distribution of UNICEF materials indicated that the major quantities were used by schools, libraries and the offices and their outlets, in the celebration of special occasions such as United Nations Day, UNICEF's anniversary, and Universal Children's Day. Staff of mother-child centres, government officials, and opinion leaders were the next leading recipients of materials.

350. A continued and increasing effort has been made to stress, in the materials distributed to these outlets, the necessity for viewing the child as a potentially valuable member of an adult society, emphasizing the correlation between a developing country's economic and social growth, and the physical and mental development of its child population. UNICEF's efforts to assist Governments in the establishment of conditions favourable to the growth of their children and youth have been explored through many information channels in order to stimulate teaching about its work.

(a) Publications

351. Perhaps the most important recent UNICEF publication is *Children of the Developing Countries*, issued in 1963 (New York, World Publishing Co.; Toronto, Nelson, Foster and Scott; London, Nelson, 1964). UNICEF's official report on its own activities examines the needs of children in the developing countries, how these needs can be met, and the relation of programmes

for children and youth to other economic and social development measures. Swedish, Spanish and Portuguese versions of this publication are in preparation. 168 pages, illustrated.

352. *Toward a Better World for Children: The Work of UNICEF* is a 64-page illustrated booklet belonging to the Oceana-United Nations Study Guide Series, especially designed for use by teachers. It provides a study of the work of UNICEF against a background of the reasons for its existence and the problems it seeks to solve. Discussion suggestions follow each chapter, and an excellent bibliography of relevant reading material for teachers and students is listed at the back. Issued only in English.

353. *The Needs of Children*, a detailed and somewhat technical 176-page study compiled from reports prepared by UNICEF and five United Nations agencies and edited by Dr. Georges Sicault, presents clearly the complex problem of providing for the needs of millions of underprivileged children in the developing countries.

354. *A Brief Look at the Needs of Children*, a booklet of photographs and text illustrating the needs of children growing up in the developing countries, is a pictorial supplement to studies on the subject. This publication is available in English and French, and a Spanish version, entitled *Un vistazo a las necesidades de los niños*, is in press. This 48-page booklet is of interest to all groups.

355. *The Current UNICEF Figures* sheet, published yearly, is an especially useful aid in teaching about the work of the organization. This statistical data sheet for ready reference is for the use of speakers and writers, as well as teachers.

356. Certain publications are intended especially for children, and are worth-while supplements to the instruction of the teacher. A series of nine children's stories, The Child of UNICEF Series, imaginatively describes instances of children benefiting from UNICEF-assisted programmes in their respective countries. Study notes on the history and geography of each country are found at the back of the pamphlets. *UNICEF's Children: Anecdotes* contains similar stories. In addition two children's brochures, one for children 4 to 9 years old, and the second for those 9 to 12 years old, have been proposed for 1964. The brochures will contain illustrations or sketches to enliven the explanations for children in these two age-groups of the work of UNICEF.

357. Teaching aids and planning materials for instruction about UNICEF are produced by several of the National Committees for UNICEF. Examples of materials in this category are the Elementary School Study Kits, the books in the Hi Neighbor Series and records produced by the United States Committee for UNICEF.

358. Various miscellaneous pamphlets such as "UNICEF: What it is", "Declaration of the Rights of the Child", and "UN Information Leaflet (UNICEF)" (OPI/116) provide excellent background material for teaching in their concise statement of the most important facts about the structure, aims, and projects of UNICEF.

(b) *Audio-visual materials*

Still photographs

359. Various posters and pictorial exhibits in colour are available for educational purposes. Photo wallsheets, which appear four times a year, illustrate UNICEF-aided projects and the needs of children. The first colour wall-sheet will appear this year. Also to appear in 1964 is the UNICEF Map of the World, a four-colour, Mercator-projection map which will be of special educational value. UNICEF giving and receiving countries will be designated, and the flags of the States Members of the United Nations will border the map.

360. UNICEF maintains an extensive library of approximately 5,000 black-and-white negatives, and 500 colour transparencies of still photos which are available for use in exhibits for schools or libraries. Used in conjunction with publications, photos are a vital means of stimulating teaching about UNICEF's role.

Films and television

361. A variety of films concerning the work of UNICEF are available, and new efforts are being made to increase activity in the production of films and filmstrips. Film projects have been initiated by various UNICEF National Committees using their own resources.

362. A recent black-and-white filmstrip, entitled "Children of the Developing Countries", was produced in co-operation with Visual Education Consultants, Inc. A French version has just been completed.

363. A series of filmstrips on the conditions of children in the developing areas is to be produced this year in a joint effort with the National Film Board of Canada, and adapted for use throughout the world. UNICEF will provide the research and photographs for the production of the series, which is designed for use primarily in schools.

364. The field of television affords increased opportunity to further instruction about UNICEF. A series of silent television sequences, each depicting a special problem in a given country, was made. Written commentaries and suggestions for use accompany the eight sequences, which deal with health services, milk conservation, community development, mother-child health, rural health, social services, tuberculosis and trachoma control.

Radio

365. A project to promote a school broadcast series, with children of the world as the subject, has been launched. The series will present general conditions of living in the developing countries and single out some of the special problems of children and youth. The British Broadcasting Corporation is scheduling four broadcasts in its series "People and Places" in the school year 1964-1965, and the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation will co-operate with UNICEF in the production of a trial series to be used in Ontario province in 1964-1965. If the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation's Ontario effort proves successful, the broadcast will be adopted

nationally in Canada. The secretariat of the World Confederation of Organizations of the Teaching Profession will announce the availability of the material to its member organizations. Certain assistance will be given by UNICEF in the adaptation of the materials into various languages.

(c) *Kits for exhibitions and celebration of special occasions*

366. UNICEF provides kits for the celebration of occasions such as Universal Children's Day, the Freedom From Hunger Campaign, and UNICEF's Anniversary. Materials contained in the kits include mimeographed texts prepared for the occasion, still photos, and selected publications.

(d) *Special projects*

367. Articles pertaining to specific problems, projects, or concerning the work of UNICEF in general are periodically submitted to magazines with national or world-wide circulation.

368. UNICEF frequently co-operate with the efforts of free lancers or outside companies, as it did in the recent production of "A Child's Introduction to Life in India and Indonesia" and "A Child's Introduction to Life in Japan and Burma", recordings made by Bill Grauer Productions, Inc.

369. In connexion with the UNICEF photographic exhibit at the New York World's Fair, a 64-page book of photographs will be produced, entitled *Each and Every Child*. The book will illustrate the universality of the child — his rights, his needs, his aspirations and his future, and will be based directly upon the exhibit.

9. *United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA)*

370. Responsibility for disseminating information about UNRWA, as about other organs of the General Assembly, devolves on the United Nations Office of Public Information. In view of the specialized nature of UNRWA's role and of the dependence of the Agency upon voluntary contributions, the Agency has its own Public Information Office, which works closely with OPI.

371. As a temporary organization — the Agency's present two-year mandate period extends to June 1965 — UNRWA has never felt justified in allocating funds specifically to promote understanding and appreciation of its work in schools, for the Agency cannot assume that it will continue in existence long enough to reap the benefit of such expenditure.

372. However, UNRWA's own information material although not directed to schools and other educational institutions, is distributed to United Nations Information Centres and to UNRWA Liaison Offices in New York and Geneva and is thus readily available to educational institutions on demand.

373. The United Nations Office of Public Information produces a basic information pamphlet on UNRWA entitled "UNRWA and the Palestine Refugees" and

includes information about UNRWA in its publications including the *United Nations Review*, *United Nations Yearbook* and *The United Nations Family*.

374. UNRWA's own information material, which is available to schools, is described below.

Films

375. UNRWA has four documentary films, made by the Agency, which have received, and are still receiving wide distribution. "Beneath the Bells of Bethlehem" (20 minutes, black and white) tells the story of the refugees, and of UNRWA's work, as seen from Bethlehem. "Tomorrow Begins Today" (15 minutes, colour) gives a general view of the refugees' plight and of UNRWA's efforts to assist them, with emphasis on the Agency's programmes of education and vocational training. "Journey to Understanding" (25 minutes, black and white) follows American television personality Hugh Downs and his family on a tour of UNRWA refugee camps and vocational centres and stresses the value of the Agency's training programme. "Your Friend, Omar" (27 minutes, black and white) contrasts the despair of camp life with life in an UNRWA vocational training centre, through the words of a refugee trainee writing to a pen-friend abroad. UNRWA will complete another documentary film in the spring of 1964.

Publications

376. During the period under review, UNRWA has issued a number of booklets, pamphlets and reports on various aspects of the Agency's work. The basic information pamphlet "UNRWA and the Palestine Refugees" was published in nine languages, in co-operation with OPI. The booklet *Blueprint for Opportunity* (in English, French, German and Arabic versions) gave details of and solicited support for, UNRWA's vocational training programme, as did the more recent booklet entitled *Opportunity*. Two leaflets, "What Lies Ahead?" and "Freedom From Hunger Campaign Aid" to the Middle East through UNRWA" dealt with specific aspects of the training programme. *UNRWA and the Palestine Refugees in Facts and Figures* is an annual publication giving a statistical review of UNRWA's work. *Journey Among the Homeless* was a personal record of a distinguished Canadian's visits to the Middle East at UNRWA's invitation. *Palestine Refugees Today*, first published in October 1960, is a monthly newsletter which reports on the Agency's current activities. In 1962 the Agency published *UNRWA Reviews*, a series of six background information papers, each dealing with one aspect of the Agency's work.

Press

377. Information about UNRWA's work has been disseminated through the Press, as a result of press releases and articles issued by the Agency and through contacts with journalists. UNRWA has sponsored the visits of groups of journalists and radio and television reporters to its area of operation, resulting in extensive press coverage.

Radio and television

378. Radio programmes were prepared by UNRWA, in both English and French, and broadcast in North America and Europe and over United Nations Radio. The Agency also provided, on request, recorded material for inclusion in radio programmes. Film footage, both sound and silent, was made available by UNRWA for television use. Major events, such as the opening of UNRWA training centres, were filmed by the Agency, and the film was made available to television services in the countries most concerned. Considerable use was also made of the Agency's film footage library for background film for inclusion in television programmes.

Visitors

379. UNRWA enabled many visitors to the Middle East to gain first-hand knowledge about the Agency's work by facilitating their visits to camps and training centres. The visitors included many students.

Other activities

380. An exhibit illustrating UNRWA's work in the United Nations Headquarters building in New York was seen by the estimated 2 million people who made the guided tour of United Nations Headquarters during 1962 and 1963. A large percentage of these visitors were students.

381. Visitors to the United Nations booth at Seattle World's Fair also saw an exhibit depicting various aspects of UNRWA's work, and had the opportunity of seeing some of UNRWA's documentary films.

382. UNRWA and other United Nations missions and agencies in the region co-operated with the Governments of Jordan, Lebanon, Syria and the United Arab Republic in promoting the celebration of United Nations Day in those countries. Government schools and colleges participated in the observance.

Schools

383. UNRWA differs from other United Nations organs in that it has responsibility for the administration and operation of an extensive school programme. In co-operation with UNESCO, UNRWA operates 403 schools (257 elementary and 146 preparatory schools) in Jordan, Lebanon, Syria and the Gaza Strip, to give education to refugee children. The schools currently have an enrolment of 157,385 refugees and the UNRWA-UNESCO education programmes provides an opportunity for teaching the young refugees about the United Nations.

384. The curricula of UNRWA's schools are the same as those of the countries in which they are located. It

follows, therefore, that both refugee and non-refugee pupils in each of the four countries receive the same amount and type of instruction about the United Nations.

385. In Syria and the Gaza Strip, refugee children in UNRWA elementary schools receive a brief introduction to the United Nations in their sixth, or final, year as part of a course that includes social studies. Students in the Agency's preparatory schools in Syria and the Gaza Strip learn in more detail about the United Nations and its major agencies in the civics course included in the curriculum of the third preparatory year (i.e. the ninth year of schooling).

386. In Jordan, study of the United Nations is included in the curriculum for the third year of secondary school (i.e. the twelfth year of schooling). Until the spring of 1962, UNRWA operated one secondary school in Jordan, but thereafter, the Agency offered secondary education to qualified refugees in Jordan — as it did in the other countries — by making grants-in-aid to government or private schools accepting refugee students. In the 1962-63 academic year, UNRWA assistance enabled 4,769 young refugees to attend secondary school in Jordan, during the course of which they were taught about the United Nations.

387. In Lebanon, there is no specific reference in the syllabus to teaching about the United Nations, although in most schools students learn about the United Nations during their courses in civics or history.

United Nations Day

388. United Nations Day is observed in most UNRWA schools. Teachers are encouraged to speak about the United Nations and its principles, and a certain amount of information material is distributed to the schools by UNRWA. Some schools organize special programmes or displays for United Nations Day, although this is left to the discretion of the principals and teachers. United Nations Day is also generally observed in the Agency's ten vocational and teacher-training centres.

Teacher-training

389. As with the Agency's schools, the four UNRWA training centres which offer teacher training (two in Jordan and one each in Lebanon and Syria) follow the curricula of the countries in which they are located, in agreement with the Governments of those countries. Young refugees training to be teachers in the fields of history and social studies have some study of the United Nations, although there is no special reference to teaching about the United Nations in their curricula.

DOCUMENT E/3951

Report of the Social Committee

[Original text: English]
[20 July 1964]

1. The social Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Abdelkader Chanderli (Algeria), Second Vice-President of the Council, considered, at its 488th to 492nd meetings held on 15 to 17 July 1964, item 33 of the Council's agenda (Teaching of the purposes and principles, the structure and activities of the United Nations and the specialized agencies in schools and other educational institutions of Member States), which had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th meeting, held on 13 July 1964.

2. In its consideration of this item, the Committee had before it a report by the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (E/3875 and Corr.1 and Add.1-3) prepared on the basis of inquiries to Member States pursuant to Economic and Social Council resolution 748 (XXIX) of 6 April 1960. The Committee also took note of statements by the World Federation of United Nations Associations (E/C.2/619) and by the World Confederation of Organizations of the Teaching Profession (E/C.2/620).

3. During the consideration of this item a draft resolution was submitted by Argentina, Luxembourg and the United States of America (E/AC.7/L.434), which was subsequently revised by the co-sponsors (E/AC.7/L.434/Rev.1). Amendments to the revised draft resolution, submitted by Mexico and the United Arab Republic (E/AC.7/L.435), called for the insertion, after operative paragraph 4, of the following two new paragraphs:

"*Emphasizes* the importance of further efforts in the field of the production of teaching materials and audio-visual aids and assisting countries in this respect;

"*Requests* the Secretary-General to give a relevant importance in the preparation and distribution of materials in as many different languages as possible about the structure, goals and achievements of the United Nations and its specialized agencies".

4. During the discussion, the co-sponsors of the amendments orally revised the second paragraph of their amendments. First, they added the words "within the existing budgets" at the end of the paragraph—a change which, however, they subsequently modified, in accordance with an oral proposal made by the United Kingdom representative, so that the new phrase would be placed after the words "relevant importance" and the following word "in" would be changed to read "to". Secondly, the sponsors accepted a proposal made orally by the United States representative, to the effect that the words "and the executive heads of the specialized agencies" should be inserted after the word "Secretary-General".

5. The representative of the USSR orally proposed the addition of the words "and without detriment to normal programmes" following the words "within existing programmes and budgets" in operative paragraph 3 of the revised draft resolution (E/AC.7/L.434/Rev.1).

6. The oral amendment to operative paragraph 3 proposed by the representative of the USSR was adopted by 11 votes to 6, with 9 abstentions. Operative paragraph 3, as amended, as a whole, was adopted by 15 votes to none, with 10 abstentions. The amendments by Mexico and the United Arab Republic (E/AC.7/L.435), as orally revised, were adopted by 24 votes to none, with 1 abstention.

7. The revised draft resolution (E/AC.7/L.434/Rev.1), as amended, as a whole, was adopted unanimously.

8. The Committee therefore recommends the adoption by the Council of the following draft resolution:

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1012 (XXXVII). Teaching of the purposes and principles, the structure and activities of the United Nations and the specialized agencies in schools and other educational institutions of Member States

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling General Assembly resolutions 137 (II) of 17 November 1947 and 1511 (XV) of 12 December 1960 which recommended to Member States that measures be taken to encourage the teaching of the purposes and prin-

ciples, the structure and activities of the United Nations and its related agencies in schools,

Recalling also its previous resolutions on this subject and, in particular, resolution 748 (XXIX) of 6 April 1960,

Having considered the report (E/3875 and Add.1-3) prepared jointly by the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, in accordance with Council resolution 748 (XXIX),

Noting with satisfaction that progress continues to be made in many Member States in developing facilities for teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies,

1. *Believes* that special attention should be given in teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies to the contributions being made by them to international peace and understanding and international co-operation and particularly to their achievements in the fields of economic and social development;

2. *Expresses its appreciation* for the valuable work done by non-governmental organizations in consultative status in helping to disseminate information about the United Nations and the specialized agencies, and expresses the hope that they will continue their efforts in this field;

3. *Invites* the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to give appropriate consideration, within existing programmes and budgets and without detriment to normal programmes, to providing study grants to textbook authors, persons responsible for educational television and radio, and persons responsible for school curriculum development, for the purpose of spending time in the Headquarters of the United Nations or of the specialized agencies to become better informed concerning the achievements and activities of the United Nations, as well as its structure and principles;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in collaboration with the Director-General of the United Nations Educa-

tional, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the executive heads of other interested specialized agencies, to compile a further report on teaching about the United Nations and its related agencies in schools, educational institutions and adult education programmes, on the basis of inquiries to Governments of Member States of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies, for consideration by the Council in 1970;

5. *Emphasizes* the importance of further efforts in the field of the production of teaching materials and audio-visual aids and assisting countries in this respect;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General and the executive heads of the specialized agencies to give a relevant importance within the existing budgets to the preparation and distribution of materials in as many different languages as possible about the structure, goals and achievements of the United Nations and its specialized agencies;

7. *Urges* Governments of Member States of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies to furnish, in response to the inquiries addressed to them, full information in their respective countries, in the public and private sectors as appropriate, particularly as regards teaching about the role of the United Nations and its related agencies in furthering social and economic development for the benefit of mankind during the United Nations Development Decade.

1334th plenary meeting,
27 July 1964.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 33 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/1667	Teaching about the United Nations and the specialized agencies: report submitted by the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of UNESCO	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Fifth Year, Eleventh Session, Special Supplement No. 1</i>
E/2184 and Add.1-5	Teaching of the purposes and principles, the structure and activities of the United Nations and the specialized agencies in schools and other educational institutions of Member States: report of the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of UNESCO	Mimeographed
E/2837 and Corr.1 and 2	Teaching of the purposes and principles, the structure and activities of the United Nations and the specialized agencies in schools and other educational institutions of Member States: report by the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of UNESCO	Ditto
E/3322 and Add.1-3	Report of the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Twenty-ninth Session, Annexes, agenda item 13</i>
E/AC.7/L.434	Argentina, Luxembourg and United States of America: draft resolution	Replaced by E/AC.7/L.434/Rev.1
E/AC.7/L.434/Rev.1	Argentina, Luxembourg and United Nations of America: revised draft resolution	Adopted as amended; see E/3951, paras. 3-8
E/AC.7/L.435	Mexico and United Arab Republic: amendments to draft resolution E/AC.7/L.434/Rev.1	See E/3951, para. 3
E/C.2/619	Statement submitted by the World Federation of United Nations Associations	Mimeographed
E/C.2/620	Statement submitted by the World Confederation of Organizations of the Teaching Profession	Ditto



Agenda item 34: International control of narcotic drugs *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3968	Report of the Social Committee	1
	Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council	2
	Check list of documents	3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1345th meeting*; see also the record of the 506th meeting of the Social Committee (E/AC.7/SR.506).

DOCUMENT E/3968

Report of the Social Committee

[Original text: English]
[7 August 1964]

1. The Social Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Abdelkader Chanderli (Algeria), Second Vice-President of the Council, considered, at its 506th meeting held on 7 August 1964, item 34 of the agenda of the Council entitled "International control of narcotic drugs". This item had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th meeting held on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it, during discussion of this item, the report of the nineteenth session of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs (E/3893), the report on the work of the Permanent Central Opium Board in 1963 (E/OB/19), and paragraph 72 of the report of the Technical Assistance Committee (E/3933), concerning the resolution proposed by the Nineteenth Session of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs on a survey of economic and social requirements of opium-producing regions in Thailand.

3. The Committee's consideration of the draft resolutions submitted by the Commission on Narcotic Drugs (E/3893, chapter XIV) is given below:

(a) Draft resolution A on the report of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs was revised to include the report of the Permanent Central Opium Board for 1963. This revised draft was adopted unanimously by the Committee.

(b) Draft resolution B on the question of Khat, which was adopted unanimously.

(c) Draft resolution C on the survey of the economic and social requirements of the opium-producing regions of Thailand was considered in the light of the recommendation (E/3933, para. 72) of the Technical Assistance Committee that the Council adopt the resolution transmitted by the Commission on Narcotic Drugs. This text was adopted by 24 votes to none with 2 abstentions.

4. The Committee therefore recommends the adoption by the Council of the following draft resolutions:

[Texts adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolutions adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1025 (XXXVII). International control of narcotic drugs

A

REPORT OF THE COMMISSION ON NARCOTIC DRUGS AND
REPORT OF THE PERMANENT CENTRAL OPIUM BOARD
FOR 1963*The Economic and Social Council*

Takes note of the report of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs (nineteenth session) and of the report of the Permanent Central Opium Board for 1963.

*1345th plenary meeting,
11 August 1964.*

B

THE QUESTION OF KHAT

The Economic and Social Council,

Recalling its resolution 667 D (XXIV) of 1 August 1957, by which it invited the World Health Organization to study the medical aspects of the habitual chewing of khat leaves and to submit a report thereon to the Commission on Narcotic Drugs,

Being informed that the Commission on Narcotic Drugs, at its nineteenth session, studied this report (E/CN.7/459/Add.1).

Noting that medical and social problems connected with the habitual and excessive chewing of khat leaves are confined at present to a limited number of countries in one geographical area,

1. *Thanks* the World Health Organization for its important contribution to the study of the medical aspects of khat-leaf chewing;

2. *Draws the attention* of Governments of countries

concerned to the report of the World Health Organization for any action they may consider necessary.

*1345th plenary meeting,
11 August 1964.*

C

SURVEY OF THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL REQUIREMENTS
OF THE OPIUM-PRODUCING REGIONS IN THAILAND*The Economic and Social Council,*

Having been informed that the Government of Thailand intends to undertake, with the assistance of the United Nations and other international organizations, a survey of the economic and social needs of its opium-producing areas with a view to facilitating the abolition of poppy cultivation and addiction by measures of economic and social developments offering the individuals affected alternative means of livelihood in industry, handicrafts and agriculture;

Considering that such measures of economic and social development in Thailand would be beneficial not only to Thailand but also to many other countries which would profit from a resulting reduction of the illicit traffic in opiates,

1. *Invites* the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the Food and Agriculture Organization, the World Health Organization and, in particular, the Technical Co-operation authorities of the organizations of the United Nations family to give favourable consideration to a request of the Government of Thailand for assistance in such a survey;

2. *Draws the attention* of the Secretary-General to the fact that arrangements could be made for the conduct of a survey, if requested by the Government concerned, to take the place of a contemplated project under normal re-programming procedures of the Expanded Programme, or by assignment to category II for implementation when possible.

*1345th plenary meeting,
11 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 34 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3893	Report of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs on its nineteenth session	<i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 9</i>
E/3933	Report of the Technical Assistance Committee on its meetings held in June-July 1964	<i>Ibid., Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 19</i>
E/OB/19 and Add.	Report of the Permanent Central Opium Board to the Economic and Social Council on the work of the Board in 1963	United Nations publication, Sales No.: 63.XI.11 and Addendum
E/TAC/144	Technical co-operation in narcotics control: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed



 Agenda item 35: Non-governmental organizations *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3865	Applications and re-applications for consultative status: report of the Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations	1
	Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council	1
	Check list of documents	2

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1316th and 1348th meetings; see also the records of the 200th-203rd meetings of the Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations (E/C.2/SR.200-203).

DOCUMENT E/3865

**Applications and re-applications for consultative status:
report of the Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations**

*[Original text: English]
[10 March 1964]*

A meeting of the Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations was held at Headquarters on 9 March 1964. The Committee elected Mr. Franz Weidinger (Austria) Chairman. It had before it document E/C.2/R.31. A summary record of the meeting is given in document E/C.2/SR.200.

The Committee, acting in accordance with Council resolution 288 B (X), paragraph 35 (a), recommended that the Council adopt the following draft resolution:

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

**1031 (XXXVII). Non-Governmental Organizations:
applications and re-applications for consultative status**

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the report of its Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations (E/3865),

1. *Decides* to grant the request for Category B consultative status of the following organizations:

All African Women's Conference,
American-Hispanic-Portuguese International Law Institute,
Amnesty International,

International Federation of Disabled Workmen and Civilian Handicapped,
International Information Centre for Local Credit,
International Prisoners' Aid Association, The,
Latin American Iron and Steel Institute;

2. *Decides* to approve the re-application of the International Council of Jewish Women for Category B consultative status;

3. *Decides* that the following organizations be placed on the Register of the Secretary-General:

International Planned Parenthood Federation,
International Public Relations Association;

4. *Decides* to grant the request of the International Astronautical Federation for re-classification from the Register to Category B;

5. *Decides* that the International Union Against Alcoholism should retain its consultative status on the Register of the Secretary-General.

*1348th plenary meeting,
13 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

Note. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 35 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3942	Applications for hearings: report of the Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations	Mimeographed
E/3943	Hearings: report of the Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations	Ditto
E/3956	Hearings: report of the Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations	Ditto
E/3961	Auditions: report of the Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations	Ditto
E/C.2/619	Statement submitted by the World Federation of United Nations Associations	Ditto
E/C.2/620	Statement submitted by the World Confederation of Organizations of the Teaching Profession	Ditto
E/C.2/621	Patentability of inventions and economic progress: statement submitted by the International Chamber of Commerce	Ditto
E/C.2/622	Draft declaration on the elimination of all forms of religious intolerance: statement submitted by the Co-ordinating Board of Jewish Organizations	Ditto
E/C.2/623	Statement submitted by the Co-ordinating Board of Jewish Organizations	Ditto
E/C.2/624	The role of patents in developing countries: statement submitted by the Chamber of Commerce of the United States of America	Ditto
E/C.2/625	Statement submitted by the Chamber of Commerce of the United States of America	Ditto
E/C.2/626	Statement submitted by the Chamber of Commerce of the United States of America	Ditto
E/C.2/627 and Corr.1	Statement submitted by the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions	Ditto
E/C.2/628	Statement submitted by the World Federation of United Nations Associations	Ditto
E/C.2/629	Social development: statement submitted by the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions	Ditto
E/C.2/630	Flag discrimination — Views of transport users: statement submitted by the International Chamber of Commerce	ICC brochure No. 232



**Agenda item 36: Review of the pattern of conferences and
establishment of the calendar of conferences for 1965 ***

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3980	Report of the Co-ordination Committee	1
E/3982	Report of the Secretary-General	2
Check list of documents		2

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1351st meeting; see also the records of the 266th and 267th meetings of the Co-ordination Committee (E/AC.24/SR.266 and 267) and the record of the 47th meeting of the Interim Committee on Programme of Conferences (E/C.4/SR.47).

DOCUMENT E/3980

Report of the Co-ordination Committee

*[Original text: English]
[13 August 1964]*

1. The Co-ordination Committee, under the Chairmanship of Mr. Daniel Cosío Villegas (Mexico), considered, at its 266th and 267th meetings held respectively on 11 and 12 August 1964, item 36 of the agenda: "Review of the pattern of Conferences and establishment of the Calendar of Conferences for 1965." This item had been referred to the Committee by the Council at the 1314th plenary meeting held on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents:

A memorandum by the Secretary-General (E/3950 and Add.1);

A note by the Secretary General (E/3939 and Add.1);

A paper on the financial implications of actions of the Council (E/3941, paras. 14-18);

Extracts from the seventh report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session (E/3944);

A report by the Council's Economic Committee (E/3959).

3. During the course of the debate the Committee adopted the following paragraph submitted by the delegation of the United States of America:

"The Co-ordination Committee recommends that the Council should decide to:

"(1) Advance its first session to January — early February, starting in 1966;

"(2) Advance its second session to the last week of June in Geneva;

"(3) Discontinue, as a general rule, its resumed session in December, starting in 1965;

"(4) Continue to convene on an annual basis the Social Commission, the Commission on Human Rights and its Sub-Commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities, the Commission on the Status of Women and the Commission on Narcotic Drugs;

"(5) Continue to convene on a biennial basis the Population Commission and the Statistical Commission;

"(6) Continue to convene on an annual basis the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning and the Committee for Industrial Development; and

"(7) Schedule meetings of a limited number of commissions and committees in Geneva in the latter part of the year."

4. The Committee also approved a proposal by the delegate of Argentina to endorse the passage in paragraph 1 of the memorandum by the Secretary-General (E/3950/Add.1) dealing with "possible adjustments to be considered by the Council at its resumed thirty-seventh session, in the light of action taken by the General Assembly both on the recommendations of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and on the overall review of the pattern of conferences which the Assembly is to undertake pursuant to its resolution 1987 (XVIII)".

DOCUMENT E/3982

Report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[13 August 1964]

The Interim Committee on Programme of Conferences met on 13 August 1964 (E/C.4/SR.47), under the chairmanship of Mr. H. P. L. Attlee (United Kingdom), to consider the Calendar of Conferences for 1965.

The Committee, which had before it documents E/3950/Add.1 and E/3939 and Add.1, was informed that the recommendations made to the Council by the Co-ordination Committee at its 267th meeting on 12 August 1964, when it considered that part of item 36 of the Council's agenda which concerns the review of the pattern of conferences, were not in conflict with the tentative programme for 1965 presented by the Secretary-General in document E/3950/Add.1. It was also informed of the Co-ordination Committee's recommendation to the Council that it adopt its calendar of meetings for 1965, subject to possible adjustments to be made at the resumed thirty-seventh session, in the light of action taken by the General Assembly both on the recommendations of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and on the over-all review of the pattern of conferences which the Assembly is to undertake pursuant to its resolution 1987 (XVIII).

In the course of its discussions the Committee expressed the hope that it might be possible for the Executive Board of UNICEF to meet at such a time in June 1965 as to conclude its session before the opening on 29 June of the thirty-ninth session of the Council.

The Committee also considered the question of an overlap between the summer session of the Technical Assistance Committee and that of the Council. It agreed

that the dates tentatively proposed by the Secretary-General for the session of the Technical Assistance Committee should remain in the calendar, subject to review of the question at the resumed thirty-seventh session.

The Committee recommends to the Council:

(a) That the invitation of the Government of Iran to the Commission on the Status of Women to hold its eighteenth session in Teheran be accepted;

(b) That the review of the organizational arrangements for the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning provided for in Council resolution 903 C (XXXIV), paragraph 7, be postponed until the summer session in 1966;

(c) That, subject to (a) above, and to review at the resumed thirty-seventh session, the draft calendar contained in document E/3950/Add.1 be adopted;

(d) That the Secretary-General be requested to undertake a study of the measures which could be taken to alleviate the problems faced by the United Nations as a result of the ever-increasing number of meetings held each year.

The Committee was informed that the Secretary-General would submit to the Council at the resumed thirty-seventh session proposals regarding any consequential changes which might be required in the rules of procedure of the Council as a result of the proposed change in the dates of its sessions.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

Note. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 36 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3939	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting a communication from the Permanent Representative of Iran to the United Nations	Mimeographed
E/3939/Add.1	Statement of financial implications submitted by the Secretary-General	Ditto
E/3944	Extracts from the seventh report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session (A/5807)	Ditto
E/3950 and Add.1	Memorandum by the Secretary-General	Ditto
E/3987	Calendar of conferences and meetings for 1965	See <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 1</i> , pp. 36-38



Agenda item 37: Questions of a session of the Commission on International Commodity Trade in the autumn of 1964 and of the extension of the term of office of the members of the Commission *

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1342nd meeting*; see also the records of the 345th and 346th meetings of the Economic Committee (E/AC.6/SR.345 and 346).

DOCUMENT E/3959

Report of the Economic Committee

[Original text: English]
[31 July 1964]

1. The Economic Committee, under the chairmanship of the First Vice-President of the Council, Mr. Akira Matsui (Japan), considered at its 345th and 346th meetings on 29 and 30 July 1964, item 37 of the Council's agenda which had been referred to it by the Council at its 1314th meeting on 13 July 1964.

2. Following discussion of the questions involved, the Committee decided to recommend to the Council that it should not schedule a session of the Commission on International Commodity Trade for the Autumn of 1964 and that the question of the extension of the term of office of the members of the Commission should be postponed to the Council's resumed session.



Agenda item 38: Financial implications of actions of the Council *

CONTENTS

Document No.	Title	Page
E/3984	Report of the Secretary-General	1
	Check list of documents	5

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1332nd, 1333rd and 1351st meetings.*

DOCUMENT E/3984

Report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[13 August 1964]

The financial implications of the actions of the Council at its thirty-seventh session are presented in summary form in the table below which is followed by a full description of each item. Certain items that were included in the provisional summary of financial implications of actions of the Council (E/3941) did not in fact give rise to added costs but they have nevertheless been included in this paper so that the Council may be readily aware of the manner in which they have been provided for.

Table of financial implications

Item	Council resolution (or document)	Costs arising in	
		1964 (United States dollars)	1965
1. Industrial development:			
A. Dynamic programme of activities	1030 A (XXXVII), 1008 (XXXVII)	—	^a
B. Proposal to establish a specialized agency for industrial development	1030B (XXXVII)	—	^b
C. Substantive studies for regional symposia	1030 C (XXXVII)	{ — — —	571,000
Substantive studies for international symposium .			100,000 ^g
Conference servicing costs for regional symposia			^b
2. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development	1011 (XXXVII)	184,000	^b
3. Development of natural resources:			
Survey of world iron ore deposits	1033 C (XXXVII)	—	37,000 ^c
4. Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development:			
A. Meetings of the Committee and its sub-groups ..	1047 (XXXVII)	{ 26,000 ^d ^a	29,000
B. Secretariat for science and technology .....				^{a}
5. Establishment of the calendar of conferences for 1965:			
Holding of the eighteenth session of the Commission on the Status of Women in Teheran	E/3939/Add.1	—	116,000 ^e
6. World campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance	1038 (XXXVII)	3,000 ^f	8,000
7. Advisory services in the field of human rights	1008 (XXXVII), 1017 (XXXVII)	—	—
8. Multiplicity of resolutions	988 (XXXVI)	—	—

^a Provision has been included in the initial budget estimates.
^b Estimates to be presented to General Assembly at its nineteenth session.
^c Further costs of \$43,000 to be included in the initial budget estimates for 1966.
^d To be provided for from savings in the relevant section of the 1964 appropriations.
^e Extra costs to the United Nations to be reimbursed by the Government of Iran.
^f To be provided from existing appropriations.
^g Preliminary estimates for preparatory work.

1. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

A

The Council adopted resolution 1030 A (XXXVII), proposed by the Committee for Industrial Development at its fourth session in March 1964,¹ which recommends that adequate budgetary provision be made for the Industrial Development Centre so as to provide it with the necessary operational strength to fulfil the requirements of the dynamic programme outlined in that resolution. In response to the request for a dynamic programme and to General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963, the Secretary-General made specific provisions in his budget estimates for 1965² for the new functions called for by the Committee for Industrial Development. These provisions, which will be considered by the General Assembly at its nineteenth session include, *inter alia*, 15 new professional posts and 15 new general service posts for the Centre in addition to its existing complement of 35 professional and 23 general service posts; and a total of \$285,000 to provide for panels of experts to cover all major sectors of industry, for *ad hoc* expert groups to study in depth specific technical problems, and for consultants' services from institutions and individuals. Furthermore, the current session of the Council, following the recommendation of the Technical Assistance Committee, adopted resolution 1008 (XXXVII) which endorsed the Secretary-General's proposals that \$750,000 be appropriated for industrial development activities in the United Nations regular programme of technical assistance provided for under part V of the regular budget estimates for 1965.

B

The Council by resolution 1030 B (XXXVII) declared there is an urgent need to establish a specialized agency for industrial development and requested the Secretary-General to prepare a study on the scope, structure and functions of this agency, to be submitted to the General Assembly at the nineteenth session. This study, to be prepared from the existing resources of the Secretariat, will provide the basis for submitting an estimate of the cost of the proposed specialized agency for industrial development to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session.

C

The Council adopted resolution 1030 C (XXXVII) which recalled the request contained in General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII) that the Secretary-General study and report on the advisability of holding, not later than 1966, an international symposium, preceded, as appropriate, by regional and sub-regional symposia relating to the problem of industrialization of developing countries. The Council resolution also endorsed resolution 1 (IV) of the Committee for Industrial Development

by which, in March 1964, it welcomed the suggestion of holding symposia on industrial development and regarded regional and sub-regional symposia as preliminary steps for holding the international symposium referred to in General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII). In compliance with the request contained in paragraph 5 of the Assembly resolution, the holding of regional symposia was considered and endorsed at the appropriate meeting of each of the regional economic commissions.

In the preparation for the regional seminars it will be necessary during 1965 to employ consultants and provide travel for regular staff members to assist Governments in the preparation of industry surveys of their countries, to prepare studies of main industries in the regions, and to prepare special studies on regional and institutional problems of industrialization. Such costs including the translation and reproduction of the studies are estimated at \$571,000 for 1965, made up of \$201,000 for the seminar to be served by the Economic Commission for Africa, \$238,000 for the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East and \$132,000 for the Economic Commission for Latin America. Fuller details concerning the studies are set forth in the Secretary-General's report on international and regional symposia.³

The cost for servicing the meetings of the regional symposia can only be established on a firm basis after further consultations which are now taking place, with the regional commissions concerning such matters as the structure of the meetings, the type of records to be kept, the nature and extent of the published proceedings, the extent to which services can be provided by the regular staff, etc. These consultations will enable firm estimates to be submitted to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session for the costs of providing conference services at these regions.

Further, Council resolution 1030 C (XXXVII) requests the Secretary-General to prepare a report for one of the next sessions of the Committee for Industrial Development on the results of the regional and sub-regional symposia, together with any recommendations on the agenda for an international symposium which he finds to be appropriate; and requests the Committee for Industrial Development to report to the Council its recommendations with regard to an international symposium following review of the Secretary-General's report.

Accordingly, final estimates for the international symposium must be based on action to be taken by the Council in the light of the results of the regional symposia and the conclusions drawn there from by the Secretary-General and the Committee for Industrial Development. Nevertheless, as the symposia are planned as one overall operation to be carried out in stages, the Secretary-General considers it necessary to be able to commence the preparation during 1965 of the studies required for the international symposium to be held, in the terms of General Assembly resolution 1940 (XVIII), not later than 1966. It would be the Secretary-General's intention therefore, pending the study of the results of

¹ Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 6, para. 118.

² Official Records of the General Assembly, Nineteenth Session, Supplement No. 5.

³ Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 11, document E/3921.

the regional symposia, to request a supplementary provision of \$100,000 to commence in 1965 the studies relating to the international symposium to be prepared with the help of consultants as described in his report on international and regional symposia.

2. UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE ON TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT

The United Nations Conference on Trade and Development met in Geneva from 23 March to 16 June 1964. The Conference was convened as a result of Council resolution 917 (XXXIV) as endorsed by the General Assembly in its resolution 1785 (XVII), which also enumerated the fundamental points for discussion.

The Conference carried out its work through five main committees, examining in detail various questions relating to international trade and to development. The fifty-nine recommendations of the Conference are contained in annex A of the Final Act of the Conference.⁴ The Conference has recommended institutional arrangements to implement the measures relating to the expansion of international trade. It has suggested that a conference on trade and development be held at intervals of not more than three years and has made provision for a Trade and Development Board of fifty-five members, as well as for certain subsidiary organs of the Board to deal with specialized fields such as primary commodities. These arrangements are contained in annex A.V.1 of the Final Act. The Conference in fact elected fifty-five members of the first Board whose terms will commence after the relevant resolution has been adopted by the General Assembly. The next Conference is expected to be held in 1966.

The Conference recognized the need for continuity in the activities of the United Nations in the field of trade and accordingly requested the Secretary-General of the United Nations to take appropriate measures, including the necessary financial provisions, in order that the work required for the implementation of the recommendations might be commenced. Provision, therefore, will need to be made during 1964 for the salary and allowances of the Secretary-General of the Conference and additional staff, which will consist of his personal assistant, two officers to deal with preparations for meetings of various subsidiary organs of the Conference, an administrative assistant, and three secretaries at a total cost of \$75,000.

The work of the Conference secretariat will be supplemented by the Department of Economic and Social Affairs and by the employment of some twelve consultants, together with eight secretaries, for an average period of three months at an estimated total cost of \$73,000. The consultants will prepare papers dealing with the means of carrying out the decisions of the Conference and undertake other preliminary work for subsidiary bodies that will be convened in 1964 and early 1965.

⁴ See *Proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development*, vol. I, *Final Act and Report* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.11).

In annex A.V.1 of the Final Act of the Conference a session in 1964 of a Special Committee, small in size, is called for, the terms of reference of which are also set out in the same annex. The members of the Committee would be appointed by the Secretary-General of the United Nations and would be representative of the main interests and trends of opinion; they would be selected on an equitable geographical basis, after consultation with their respective Governments. In the terms of General Assembly resolution 1798 (XVII) "travel and subsistence expenses shall be paid in respect of members of organs and subsidiary organs who serve in an individual capacity and not as representatives of Governments". The costs of travel and subsistence of members of the Special Committee would be \$23,000 on the assumption that it would have no more than twelve members and meet for a period of some four weeks at Headquarters.

The Final Act, in annex A.VI.1, calls also for a session in 1964 of a committee on the problems of landlocked countries and, in annex A.II.8, for a session early in 1965 of the *ad hoc* working party of government experts on commodity trade. It is also possible that a meeting might be held during 1964 of the committee called for in annex A.III.5 of the Final Act, to work out the best method of implementing preferences in favour of developing countries on the basis of non-reciprocity from the developing countries. As the members of these bodies will serve as representatives of Governments, there will not, under the terms of General Assembly resolution 1789 (XVII), be any cost to the United Nations for their travel and subsistence.

The Secretary-General of the Conference and certain members of the Conference staff will travel for consultations with governments in Africa, Asia, Europe and Latin America for which the cost of travel and subsistence is estimated to be \$10,000.

Thus the estimated expenditures during 1964 subsequent to the Conference, for which there is no appropriation, total \$184,000. To the extent that these direct expenditures cannot be absorbed in the regular budget for 1964, they will be included in supplementary estimates for that year to be presented to the General Assembly for its approval at its nineteenth session. Other costs for items such as communications, supplies, reproduction of documents, and other general expenses will be met, in so far as possible, from within the relevant existing appropriations.

The Final Act of the Conference, which will be before the Council and the General Assembly, sets forth the recommendations of the Conference on the institutional arrangements to be established. While it is not feasible at this time to estimate the cost of these arrangements in 1965, estimates will be available for consideration by the General Assembly at its nineteenth session.

3. SURVEY OF WORLD IRON ORE DEPOSITS

When the Council considered the programme for future work in the field of natural resources as set forth

by the Secretary-General in his report,⁵ it was informed that \$80,000 would be required for the project to bring up to date the *Survey of World Iron Ore Resources: Occurrence, Appraisal and Use*⁶ prepared in 1954. The Council was further advised that it would be impractical to rearrange priorities at the expense of other items within the programme and, consequently, the only possibilities open were to request the General Assembly to approve supplementary funds or to postpone the project until it was possible to incorporate it in the regular budget. The Council then recommended, in paragraph 3 of resolution 1033 C (XXXVII), that a high priority be assigned to bringing the survey up to date.

In these circumstances it would be the intention of the Secretary-General to advise the General Assembly that an upward revision of \$37,000 would be required in the budget estimates submitted for 1965, if he were to provide for two meetings during that year of an *ad hoc* expert group to prepare the revised survey. A further sum of \$43,000, required for the printing of the survey of the expert group in three languages, would be included in the initial estimates for 1966, the year in which it would be published.

4. ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON THE APPLICATION OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY TO DEVELOPMENT

A

The Council, in resolution 1047 (XXXVII) considers that the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development should hold its second session before the end of 1964 and, in view of its heavy work programme, should meet twice in 1965 with such meetings of its sub-groups as may be required. On the assumption that the sub-groups to meet during 1965 would be the three regional reviewing groups, meeting at the headquarters of the respective regional economic commissions, and two of the functional groups, for example, the group on the possibility of an immediate world-wide attack on selected problems and the group on mobilizing efforts in the developed countries for co-operation with the developing countries, the costs would be \$29,000. This figure is based on the assumption that the meeting of each sub-group would last for one week and would be attended by three members in the case of the regional reviewing groups and eight members in the case of the functional groups. The necessary funds will be requested in revised estimates for 1965 to be submitted to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session.

The budget estimates for 1965 already provide for two meetings of the Advisory Committee on Science and Technology at New York during 1965. The \$26,000 required for holding an unbudgeted session of the

Committee at New York during 1964 will be met through savings arising in the relevant section of the 1964 appropriations.

B

By its resolution 1047 (XXXVII) the Council also agrees with the recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Science and Technology that there is need for a small secretariat and for focal points on science and technology within the regional economic commissions. The budget estimates for 1965 provide for such a secretariat at Headquarters and a staff member at each of the regional commissions has been designated as the central point for questions of science and technology.

5. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE CALENDAR OF CONFERENCES FOR 1965

The Council, in response to an invitation from the Government of Iran, provided in its calendar of conferences for the eighteenth session of the Commission on the Status of Women to meet in Teheran on the understanding that the Government would, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1202 (XII), defray the added costs involved. The costs to the United Nations for holding the session of the Commission in Teheran from 1 to 19 March 1965 are estimated to total \$137,000 of which some \$21,000 is already included in the budget estimates for 1965 in respect of the travel of members of the Commission to New York. Accordingly, the Secretary-General would request the General Assembly to approve revised estimates of \$116,000 for the extra costs to be incurred in excess of the \$21,000 now provided in the budget estimates for 1965 in respect of holding the eighteenth session of the Commission. The reimbursement by the Iranian Government for the extra costs would be credited to the general income of the United Nations to be applied in reduction of the budget contributions of States Members of the United Nations.

The Interim Committee on Programme of Conferences has suggested that consideration be given to the possibility of the summer session of the Technical Assistance Committee being held concurrently with the Council instead of the two weeks prior to the opening of the Council session proposed by the Secretary-General in his memorandum on the calendar of conferences and meetings for 1965.⁷ The suggestion would require the scheduling of three meetings at a time (or six meetings a day) through the Council's session, and would consequently require an increase in conference servicing staff. The extent to which provisions already included in the 1965 budget for the TAC summer session could be taken in reduction of these additional requirements will need to be worked out in the light of the over-all conference programme for 1965. The Secretary-General would intend to work these out and to include the requirements as well in his statement on revised estimates for 1965 to be submitted to the General Assembly later in the year.

⁵ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-Seventh Session, Annexes*, agenda item 14, document E/3904, paras. 70-71.

⁶ United Nations publication, Sales No.: 54.II.D.5.

⁷ E/3950/Add.1.

6. WORLD CAMPAIGN AGAINST HUNGER, DISEASE AND IGNORANCE

The Council by resolution 1038 (XXXVII) requests the Secretary-General to pursue as a matter of urgency the consultations with Governments, specialized agencies, and non-governmental organizations requested by General Assembly resolution 1943 (XVIII), on the feasibility of, and possible plans for, organizing and executing a world campaign against hunger, disease and ignorance and to report to the Council at its thirty-ninth session. As such discussions would need to take place at the highest level, it is considered that they should be carried out by an outstanding consultant who would need to be engaged for a period of about eighteen weeks. The cost would be \$6,000 for fees at \$50 a day and \$5,000 for travel or a total cost of \$11,000 of which \$3,000 would be required in 1964 and \$8,000 in 1965. It would be the Secretary-General's intention to provide the funds required during 1964 from existing appropriations and to submit revised estimates to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session for the sum required in 1965.

7. ADVISORY SERVICES IN THE FIELD OF HUMAN RIGHTS

The Secretary-General requested the guidance of the Council concerning the composition of the programme of advisory services in the field of human rights so as to remain within the total of \$180,000 recommended by the Technical Assistance Committee⁸ as the level for human rights advisory services in part V of the regular United Nations budget estimates for 1965. The Council responded in resolution 1017 (XXXVII) to recommend that the proposed seminars in Mongolia and

⁸ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes*, agenda item 19, document E/3933, para. 70.

Yugoslavia during the year 1965 should be held as a matter of priority and, further, as an exceptional measure, that the programme of fellowships should be adjusted within the allocations made for the programme, taking into account the need to hold the aforesaid seminars. Thus the programme of advisory services in the field of human rights for 1965 has been established within the funds recommended by the Technical Assistance Committee to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session.

8. MULTIPLICITY OF RESOLUTIONS

The Council by resolution 988 (XXXVI) requested the Secretary-General to suggest methods for dealing with the problems arising from the multiplicity of resolutions on economic, social and human rights questions. The Council was informed at its thirty-seventh session that arrangements were being made for the United Nations Library to prepare indices of the resolutions adopted by each of the major organs of the United Nations in a manner similar to, but more detailed than, that used in the *United Nations Documents Index*. Such an index would include a list of the resolutions showing their number, title, date and document in which printed, followed by an analytical subject index arranged alphabetically to show the resolutions related to each subject and the nature of that relationship. The Council was advised that the work programme of the Library envisaged that an index of the resolutions of the Council would be prepared in that manner during 1966 for publication early in 1967. Any costs in connexion with the development of the normal indexing programme, as described in document E/3941, would be provided for in the initial budget estimates.

The Council noted that the index of its resolution would be scheduled for publication in 1967 and as a consequence there would be no need to submit revisions to the budget.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

Note. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 38 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	Title	Observations and references
E/3941	Provisional summary of financial implications	Mimeographed
E/3944	Extracts from the seventh report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session	See <i>Official Records of the General Assembly, Nineteenth Session, Supplement No. 7 and Corr.1</i> , paras. 41-54
E/3946 and Corr.1	Report of the Special Committee on Co-ordination	See <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirtieth Session, Annexes</i> , agenda item 6
E/L.1055	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the advance edition of the budget estimates for 1965	Mimeographed



Agenda item 39: Elections *

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1349th and 1350th meetings.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3884 and Add.1-8	Election of one-third of the membership of functional commissions of the Council: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed. See <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 1</i> , "Other decisions taken by the Council during its thirty-seventh session"
E/3888 and Add.1-5	Election of seven members of the Committee on Housing, Building and Planning: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
E/3972	Elections to the Governing Council of the Special Fund: note by the Secretary-General	Ditto
E/L.1062 and Add.1-3	Election of the members of the Executive Board of the United Nations Children's Fund	Ditto



Agenda item 40: Arrangements regarding the report of the Council to the General Assembly *

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1351st meeting.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/L.1052	Note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed



**Agenda item 43: Participation in general multilateral treaties concluded
under the auspices of the League of Nations ***

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1342nd meeting.

DOCUMENT E/3853

Note by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[20 January 1964]

1. General Assembly resolution 1903 (XVIII), the text of which is attached as annex I, concerns twenty-one general multilateral treaties of a technical and non-political character concluded under the auspices of the League of Nations which by their terms authorized the Council of the League of Nations to invite additional States to become parties. Its purpose is to open these treaties for accession to new States which, due to the dissolution of the League of Nations, have been unable to become parties thereto through the lack of an invitation to accede.

2. By the above-mentioned resolution, the General Assembly decided that it was the appropriate organ of the United Nations to invite States to accede to the treaties in question and requested the Secretary-General to issue such invitations to States referred to in operative paragraph 4 of the resolution. However, under operative paragraph 3 (c) of the resolution, the Secretary-General was requested to consult, where necessary, with the States referred to in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of that paragraph, and with the United Nations organs and the specialized agencies concerned as to whether any of the treaties in question had ceased to be in force, had been superseded by later treaties, had otherwise ceased to be of interest for accession by additional States, or required action to adapt them to the contemporary conditions. Sufficient evidence exists that at least two of these treaties, namely, the Convention for the Suppression of Counterfeiting Currency and the Optional Protocol concerning the Suppression of Counterfeiting Currency, both done at Geneva on 20 April 1929, are fully operative and therefore no consultation in regard to these two instruments is necessary. In regard to the remaining nineteen treaties it is intended to proceed with consultation as provided in paragraph 3 (c) of the resolution. A list of the treaties concerned is attached as annex II.

3. As the Economic and Social Council appears to be the appropriate organ of the United Nations to be consulted in the matter, the Secretary-General has the honour to propose, under rule 13 of the rules of procedure, the inclusion of this question on the provisional agenda

of the forthcoming thirty-seventh session of the Council. It will be noted in this connexion that by resolution 1903 (XVIII) the General Assembly requested the Secretary-General to report to it on these matters at the nineteenth session and decided to place on the provisional agenda of that session an item entitled "General multilateral treaties concluded under the auspices of the League of Nations".

ANNEXES

Annex I

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1903 (XVIII). *Participation in general multilateral treaties concluded under the auspices of the League of Nations*

The General Assembly,

Having considered the question of extended participation in general multilateral treaties concluded under the auspices of the League of Nations, and the report of the International Law Commission thereon,¹

Noting that there are twenty-one such treaties of a technical and non-political character which by their terms authorized the Council of the League of Nations to invite additional States to become parties, and thus were not intended to be closed to new States,

Further noting that since the Council of the League ceased to exist a large number of new States have come into being and that many of them have been unable to become parties to the treaties in question through lack of an invitation to accede,

Recalling the recommendation made by the Assembly of the League of Nations at its final session, that its Members should facilitate in every way the assumption by the United Nations of functions and powers entrusted to the League of Nations under international agreements of a technical and non-political character,²

¹ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Supplement No. 9 (A/5509), chapter III.*

² *League of Nations, Official Journal, Special Supplement No. 194, p. 57 (resolution of 18 April 1946).*

Further recalling that the General Assembly, in resolution 24 (I) of 12 February 1946, declared that the United Nations was willing in principle to assume the exercise of certain functions and powers previously entrusted to the League of Nations under international agreements,

1. *Decides* that the General Assembly is the appropriate organ of the United Nations to exercise the power conferred by multi-lateral treaties of a technical and non-political character on the Council of the League of Nations to invite States to accede to those treaties;

2. *Records* that those Members of the United Nations which are parties to the treaties referred to above assent by the present resolution to the decision set forth in paragraph 1 above and express their resolve to use their good offices to secure the co-operation of the other parties to the treaties so far as this may be necessary;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General:

(a) As depositary of the treaties referred to above, to bring to the notice of any party which is not a Member of the United Nations the terms of the present resolution;

(b) To transmit copies of the present resolution to States Members of the United Nations which are parties to those treaties;

(c) To consult, where necessary, with the States referred to in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above, and with the United Nations organs and the specialized agencies concerned as to whether any of the treaties in question have ceased to be in force, have been superseded by later treaties, have otherwise ceased to be of interest for accession by additional States, or require action to adapt them to contemporary conditions;

(d) To report on these matters to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session;

4. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to invite each State which is a Member of the United Nations or member of a specialized agency or a party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice, or has been designated for this purpose by the General Assembly, and which otherwise is not eligible to become a party to the treaties in question, to accede thereto by depositing an instrument of accession with the Secretary-General of the United Nations;

5. *Decides* to place on the provisional agenda of its nineteenth session an item entitled "General multi-lateral treaties concluded under the auspices of the League of Nations".

*1259th plenary meeting,
18 November 1963.*

Annex II

1. International Convention concerning the Use of Broadcasting in the Cause of Peace. Geneva, 23 September 1936. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. CLXXXVI, 1938, No. 4319.
2. Declaration regarding the Teaching of History (Revision of School Text-books). Geneva, 2 October 1937. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. CLXXXII, 1937-1938, No. 4216.
3. Protocol relating to a Certain Case of Statelessness. The Hague, 12 April 1930. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. CLXXIX, 1937-1938, No. 4138.
4. Convention on Certain Questions relating to the Conflict of Nationality Laws. The Hague, 12 April 1930. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. CLXXIX, 1937-1938, No. 4137.
5. Protocol relating to Military Obligations in Certain Cases of Double Nationality. The Hague, 12 April 1930. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. CLXXVIII, 1937, No. 4117.
6. Convention and Statute on Freedom of Transit. Barcelona, 20 April 1921. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. VII, 1921-1922, No. 171.
7. Convention and Statute on the Régime of Navigable Waterways of International Concern. Barcelona, 20 April 1921. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. VII, 1921-1922, No. 172.
8. Additional Protocol to the Convention on the Régime of Navigable Waterways of International Concern. Barcelona, 20 April 1921. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. VII, 1921-1922, No. 173.
9. Convention and Statute on the International Régime of Maritime Ports, and Protocol of Signature. Geneva, 9 December 1923. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. LVIII, 1926-1927, No. 1379.
10. Convention and Statute on the International Régime of Railways, and Protocol of Signature. Geneva, 9 December 1923. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. XLVII, 1926, No. 1129.
11. Convention on the Taxation of Foreign Motor Vehicles, with Protocol-Annex. Geneva, 30 March 1931. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. CXXXVIII, 1933, No. 3185.
12. Convention relating to the Transmission in Transit of Electric Power, and Protocol of Signature. Geneva, 9 December 1923. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. LVIII, 1926-1927, No. 1380.
13. Convention relating to the Development of Hydraulic Power affecting more than one State, and Protocol of Signature. Geneva, 9 December 1923. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. XXXVI, 1925, No. 905.
14. International Convention relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities, and Protocol to the International Convention. Geneva, 3 November 1923. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. XXX, 1924-1925, No. 775.
15. International Agreement relating to the Exportation of Bones. Geneva, 11 July 1928. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. XCV, 1929, No. 2185.
16. International Agreement relating to the Exportation of Hides and Skins. Geneva, 11 July 1928. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. XCV, 1929, No. 2184.
17. International Convention for the Campaign against Contagious Diseases of Animals, and Declaration attached. Geneva, 20 February 1935. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. CLXXXVI, 1938, No. 4310.
18. International Convention concerning the Transit of Animals, Meat and Other Products of Animal Origin, with Annex. Geneva, 20 February 1935. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. CXCI, 1938-1939, No. 4486.
19. International Convention concerning the Export and Import of Animal Products (other than meat, meat preparations, fresh animal products, milk and milk products), with Annex. Geneva, 20 February 1935. League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. CXCI, 1938-1939, No. 4487.



Agenda item 44: World campaign for universal literacy *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3927	Communication from the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization	1
E/3973	Report of the Co-ordination Committee	6
	Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council	6
	Check list of documents	7

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1326th-1329th, 1332nd and 1350th meetings; see also the record of the 262nd meeting of the Co-ordination Committee (E/AC.24/SR.262).

DOCUMENT E/3927

Communication from the Director-General of the United Nations Educational,
Scientific and Cultural Organization

[Original text: English]
[30 June 1964]

The Secretary-General has received from the Director-General of UNESCO a communication requesting the inclusion in the provisional agenda for the thirty-seventh session of a supplementary item entitled "World Campaign for Universal Literacy", together with the attached explanatory memorandum.

WORLD CAMPAIGN FOR UNIVERSAL LITERACY

1. The Economic and Social Council will recall that at its thirty-sixth session, it transmitted, under resolution 972 (XXXVI), to the General Assembly of the United Nations, the UNESCO report "World Campaign for Universal Literacy" together with the records of its discussion.

2. After a full debate in the Second Committee,¹ the General Assembly unanimously adopted resolution 1937 (XVIII) (annex I).

3. Since the eighteenth session of the General Assembly there has been increasing evidence of widespread popular interest in the idea of a world literacy programme. The United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (at its sixth session in Addis Ababa in February and March 1964) and the United Nations Economic

Commission for Asia and the Far East (at its twentieth session, in Teheran, in March 1964), expressed their conviction that the literacy programmes should be in accordance with the most urgent needs of social and economic development and a basis for further technical and vocational education or training (annexes II and III). The problem of illiteracy has naturally been discussed in a wide range of conferences organized within the framework of UNESCO's programme, in particular in the Conference of Ministers of Education of African countries held at Abidjan, Ivory Coast, in March 1964, which adopted an important resolution on the subject (annex IV).

4. In accordance with paragraph 5 of resolution 1937 (XVIII) of the General Assembly, consultations took place between the Secretary-General and the Heads of the United Nations agencies and programmes concerned. These consultations culminated at the meeting of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination in Paris from 28 to 30 April 1964 (see E/3886, paras. 20 to 24).

5. The Executive Board of UNESCO, at its sixty-seventh session in May 1964, carefully considered proposals made by the Director-General in regard to a world literacy programme. Members expressed their deep satisfaction with the proposed plan, stating that they were moved by what may be one of UNESCO's most important undertakings which deserved their

¹ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Annexes*, agenda items 12, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39 and 76, document A/5653.

whole-hearted support. The Board adopted a resolution on this matter (annex V). This resolution endorses the Director-General's conclusions concerning the launching in 1966 of an experimental mass literacy programme and instructs the Director-General to bring these recommendations to the attention of the Economic and Social Council (annex VI).

ANNEX I

Resolution adopted unanimously by the United Nations General Assembly at its eighteenth session on 11 December 1963

1937 (XVIII). WORLD CAMPAIGN FOR UNIVERSAL LITERACY

The General Assembly,

Recalling its resolutions 1677 (XVI) of 18 December 1961 and 1710 (XVI) of 19 December 1961, and Economic and Social Council resolution 972 (XXXVI) of 31 July 1963 on co-operation for the eradication of illiteracy throughout the world,

Having considered with appreciation the report on the world campaign for universal literacy,^a called for by the General Assembly, which was approved by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization at its twelfth session and transmitted to the Assembly through the Economic and Social Council,

Expressing its deep concern at the grave situation revealed in this report, which indicated that:

(a) According to the best available estimate, more than 700 million adults of fifteen years and over or more than two-fifths of the world's population, were illiterate in the mid-twentieth century;

(b) In many countries of Africa, Asia and Latin America, the percentage of adult illiterates is between 70 per cent and 90 per cent of the population and the rate of illiteracy among women is considerably higher, and that in the present circumstances, in these countries alone, approximately 20 to 25 million new illiterates will be added annually to the adult population in the next six or seven years,

Reaffirming its belief that the right to education is one of the fundamental rights of man, as set forth in article 26 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and that mass illiteracy is an obstacle to social and economic progress during the United Nations Development Decade and thereafter,

Recognizing that, while the eradication of illiteracy is in the main a problem requiring national effort, intensified international co-operation also has an important role to play in the solution of this problem,

Noting the broad conclusions brought to the attention of the General Assembly by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization in its resolution 1.2531 of 12 December 1962, adopted at its twelfth session,

1. Invites Member States in whose territories illiteracy is still widespread to accord appropriate priority to the eradication of illiteracy within their overall development plans and, where they deem it necessary, to establish national programmes for continuing education for adults, including governmental services to plan and execute such programmes;

2. Invites States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies, and in particular those States in whose territories mass illiteracy is no longer a major problem, to contribute technical and/or financial assistance, as appropriate, to national efforts for the eradication of illiteracy for the benefit of all in those countries where it is widespread;

3. Invites non-governmental organizations which are active or interested in the field of education to collaborate to the fullest possible extent in a world-wide action for the achievement of universal literacy as an essential element of social and economic progress in the United Nations Development Decade and thereafter;

4. Commends the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization on its activities in connexion with the eradication of illiteracy throughout the world and expresses the hope that it will pursue further its work in this field and continue to give due consideration to the methods of achieving this goal, including the planning, supervision and financing of pilot projects;

5. Invites the Secretary-General, in collaboration with the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the Managing Director of the Special Fund, the Executive Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board and the President of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and its affiliates, to explore ways and means of supporting national efforts for the eradication of illiteracy through a world campaign and any other measures, if appropriate, of international co-operation and assistance, both non-financial and financial, and to submit a report thereon, together with appropriate proposals, to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session.

ANNEX II

Resolution adopted unanimously on 2 March 1964 by the sixth session of the Economic Commission for Africa held at Addis Ababa

775 (VI). WORLD CAMPAIGN FOR UNIVERSAL LITERACY

The Economic Commission for Africa,

Noting resolution 1937 (XVIII) unanimously adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations at its eighteenth session in December 1963 regarding a world campaign for universal literacy, which in operative paragraph 1, invited "Member States in whose territories illiteracy is still widespread to accord appropriate priority to the eradication of illiteracy within their overall development plans, and, where they deem it necessary, to establish national programmes for continuing education for adults, including governmental services to plan and execute such programmes",

Having considered the document on Adult Literacy and Economic and Social Development (E/CN.14/269) presented by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to the Commission,

1. Endorses the view that mass illiteracy is a grave handicap to social and economic development,

2. Expresses the hope that ways and means will be found to undertake a world campaign for universal literacy along the lines of the conclusions reported by UNESCO to the United Nations General Assembly at its eighteenth session which have led to the unanimous approval of resolution 1937 (XVIII);

3. Recommends Governments of its member and its associate member States:

(a) To include in their national plans of education and within the framework of their over-all development plans, provision for adult literacy and adult education programmes which will supplement measures for raising school enrolment and will achieve rapidly mass literacy;

(b) Within the final objective of the eradication of mass illiteracy to establish programmes in this field in accordance with the most urgent needs of social and economic development, and as a basis for further technical and vocational education or training;

(c) To take the necessary steps for the implementation of these projects.

^a E/3771.

ANNEX III

Resolution adopted unanimously on 17 March 1964 by the twentieth session of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East held at Teheran

55 (XX). WORLD CAMPAIGN FOR UNIVERSAL LITERACY

The Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East,

Having considered the report submitted by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization on adult literacy and social and economic development (E/CN.11/654),

Noting with concern that of the world total of 700 million adults presumed to be illiterate at mid-century some 75 per cent lived in Asia and that, in spite of the expansion of the school system, the total number of adult illiterates in several countries of Asia was still increasing as a result of the accelerated population growth,

Convinced that education is a key factor of economic growth and social progress and, in particular, that a mass extension of literacy is a prerequisite for the successful implementation of national plans for economic development,

Recalling the conclusion reached by the Ministers of Education of Asian member States of UNESCO at the meeting jointly sponsored by ECAFE and UNESCO at Tokyo in 1962 that comprehensive plans for education in each Asian country should be integrated into national development plans,

Takes note of resolution 1937 (XVIII) of the General Assembly of the United Nations,

Expresses the hope that adequate means will be found by the United Nations and member Governments to launch a world campaign for universal literacy,

Recommends to Governments:

1. That, in addition to taking measures for the extension of school and higher education, they make adequate provision in their national development plans for the progressive eradication of mass illiteracy;

2. And that, to this end, they establish national literacy programmes with a view to improving education as well as intensifying technical and vocational training of adults related to the needs and priorities of social and economic progress.

ANNEX IV

Resolution on literacy programmes adopted at the Conference of Ministers of Education of African Countries held at Abidjan from 17 to 24 March 1964

With regard to literacy training for adults, the conference examined the recommendations of the final report of the Regional Conference on the Planning and Organization of Literacy Programmes in Africa (UNESCO/AFMIN/7), which was introduced by the Chairman of that conference. The Director-General of UNESCO stressed the importance of this document which — it was hoped — might be used as a basis for activities in Africa within the framework of a world campaign for universal literacy.

The Chairman recalled the meaning of such action. Literacy was not an end in itself but only part of the general educational process which, by appealing to appropriate motivations, aimed at making the individual more productive and integrating him into the economic development effort by preparing him for further training. Reference was made to the various types of strategy that might be used for literacy, either mass campaigns or action by sector. The financing of such programmes, even though it might require external aid, was basically the responsibility of the Governments concerned. The success of an enterprise of that nature depended upon the support of all the political and social forces and on the utilization of the teaching staff, volunteer instructors

and even, if necessary, children, as well as all the communication media. National action, however, must be seconded by international co-operation which can be furnished by UNESCO and which implies specifically the establishment of documentation centres, the exchange of specialists and the circulation of documents giving an account of the experiences of the different countries. The conference adopted, in this connexion, a draft resolution (UNESCO/AFMIN/DR.2) submitted by the Republic of Ivory Coast. The text of this resolution is as follows:

The Conference of Ministers of Education of African countries participating in the implementation of the Addis Ababa Plan,

Having examined the reports and resolutions of the Regional Conference on the Planning and Organization of Literacy Programmes in Africa,

Recalling the resolutions of the United Nations General Assembly and the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization concerning the world literacy campaign,

Considering that the high rate of illiteracy in Africa retards the development of the African continent in all fields,

Aware that literacy, which is the starting point for a minimum vocational training and the upgrading of workers, in the wider framework of continuing adult education contributes to productivity, the development of industry and consequently the better utilization of natural resources, and to prosperity in general,

Considering the need to undertake systematic literacy work at the level of organized production, where the fundamental motivations are strongest and most sustained,

Considering that progress at this level forms the basis for a constant effort aiming at the extension and development of literacy work,

Considering that the funds devoted to the execution of literacy programmes have so far proved inadequate for lack of a systematic study of ways and means of mobilizing them,

1. *Endorses* the recommendations and resolutions of the aforementioned conference;

2. *Recommends* that all States members undertake a rational literacy programme, giving due consideration to the economic system, the social context and the possibilities and needs of each country;

3. *Recommends* that the Governments of the African countries:

(a) In drawing up their economic and social development plans, determine the percentage of the national income to be allocated to education in general, including adult literacy work;

(b) Make such sacrifices as are necessary to increase to the greatest possible extent their budgetary allocations for the struggle against illiteracy;

(c) Devise methods by which public and private enterprises and co-operative organizations may make a greater contribution to literacy efforts among workers employed in these various sectors of activity;

(d) Envisage state aid, where necessary, for the implementation of literacy projects in factories and co-operatives, taking advantage of the stronger motivation for literacy and vocational training that exists among workers;

4. *Invites* the Economic Commission for Africa, in co-operation with the African Institute for Economic Development and Planning, to undertake a preliminary study of the best national methods of financing literacy work. This study, to be carried out in the light of the structure of African economies, should enable the active working population to become literate rapidly, both in public and private enterprises and co-operatives, without greatly distorting the economic development of the African States and taking full account of the need for African industry to be competitive;

5. *Appeals* to international organizations and Member States in which illiteracy no longer constitutes a serious obstacle to accord a high priority to literacy projects in technical assistance programmes and bilateral relations;

6. *Appeals* to UNESCO:

(a) To continue its studies on the strategy of the struggle against illiteracy, on costs and financing, and on the methods and means to be employed in work on literacy programmes and campaigns, at the national, regional and world levels;

(b) To increase its efforts to persuade governments and international organizations to place greater emphasis on literacy work in human and social advancement;

(c) To insist that material and financial means be co-ordinated and grouped in order to ensure the success of the undertaking;

7. *Recommends* that, to this effect, UNESCO should receive additional financial resources so that it may make a larger and more effective contribution to literacy work through multilateral international aid.

Literacy training in countries whose population is largely nomadic raised special problems. Assistance from UNESCO, in the form of personnel and equipment, was requested for this purpose.

ANNEX V

Resolution adopted by the Executive Board of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization at its sixty-seventh session

The Executive Board,

Having considered the report of the Director-General on a world campaign for universal literacy (documents 67 EX/3 and Add.1);

Notes with approval the activities already undertaken or planned with a view to encouraging national literacy programmes;

Endorses the Director-General's conclusions concerning the launching in 1966 of an experimental mass literacy programme designed to pave the way for the eventual launching of a world campaign (67 EX/3, Add.2);

Instructs the Director-General to:

(a) Present these conclusions officially to the Secretary-General of the United Nations so that he may take them into account in the preparation of the report which he is required to submit to the XIXth session of the General Assembly in pursuance of resolution 1937 (XVIII);

(b) Bring these recommendations to the attention of the Economic and Social Council, which is to hold its next session in Geneva from 13 July to 15 August 1964;

(c) Submit these recommendations to the General Conference, at its thirteenth session, with a view to securing general approval and, in particular, adoption of the provisions necessary for launching the experimental programme in 1966 under the Organization's programme and budget for the next financial period, it being understood that the proposed activities would be financed by means of rearrangements of the draft programme contained in document 13 C/5, within the budget ceiling for the Education chapter, as well as by means of extra-budgetary resources;

(d) Invite the attention of Member States and Associate Members to his conclusions, set forth in document 67 EX/3 Add.II, as well as to the present decision of the Executive Board.

ANNEX VI

World campaign for universal literacy

CONCLUSIONS OF THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL OF THE UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

1. In the light of the developments described in document 67 EX/3, and of the recent consultations held with the Secretary-

General of the United Nations on the occasion of the meeting of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, the Director-General submits the following conclusions to the Executive Board:

I. *A favourable situation*

2. The situation is characterized by the existence of powerful factors, both subjective and objective, whose impetus is in the direction of a systematic expansion and intensification of efforts to achieve mass literacy. The subjective factors comprise keen and infectious motivation. The objective factors arise out of the increasingly obvious relationship between literacy and development.

A. *Motivation*

3. In Member States where illiteracy is a major problem, there is a constant increase in the number of illiterate men and women who experience the need to learn to read and write. Since economic and social development require that the population should participate more actively in the civic and economic life of the nation, the individual motives which induce illiterates to attend literacy courses are growing both in intensity and in depth.

4. The Governments of these Member States are aware of the need to include programmes of literacy teaching in their national education and development plans. The relative priority which they accord to the literacy campaign is deemed necessary for economic development, social progress and greater independence. Furthermore, and for similar reasons, public and private bodies are becoming more and more interested in literacy work.

5. Generally speaking, the literacy campaign has made a great impact on public opinion throughout the world. International organizations — governmental and non-governmental — realizing that illiteracy is an obstacle both to the execution of their programmes and to general development on a world-wide scale, appear to be disposed to make a more effective contribution to the implementation of programmes of literacy teaching and continuing education for adults.

B. *The relationship between literacy teaching and development*

6. The objective importance of literacy teaching for development is becoming more and more widely recognized. Its role as a factor of development, already brought out in the resolution by which the United Nations General Assembly, at its eighteenth session, approved the principle of a world campaign for universal literacy, has been further emphasized by a number of conferences and meetings held during recent months:

Sixth session of the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (Addis Ababa, 19 February to 3 March 1964);

Twentieth session of the United Nations Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (Teheran, 2 to 17 March 1964);

Fourth Regional Conference of Asian National Commissions for UNESCO (Bangkok, 10 to 15 February 1964);

Fourth Regional Conference of Arab National Commissions for UNESCO (Algiers, 3 to 7 March 1964);

Regional Conference on the Planning and Organization of Literacy Programmes in Africa (Abidjan, 8 to 14 March 1964);

Conference of Ministers of Education of African Countries participating in the implementation of the Addis Ababa Plan (Abidjan, 17 to 27 March 1964).

7. The participants in these meetings, who had widely differing cultural, social and economic backgrounds, strongly recommended, in almost identical terms, that Governments should provide for programmes of literacy teaching and adult education in their national education plans, and accord suitable priority to the eradication of illiteracy in their plans for general development. They also recommended that literacy programmes should be integrated

into programmes for continuing education and, more particularly, that they should be linked up with programmes of technical and vocational training, since literacy teaching is a key factor of increased production, efficiency and economic growth.

8. The subjective and objective factors which govern the intensification of efforts to achieve mass literacy should be reflected in their entirety in UNESCO's action:

(a) At the level of programmes for the extension of universal primary education, so that the spread of illiteracy may be checked at its roots;

(b) At the level of educational planning activities, which should take more account than in the past of the importance and the role of literacy teaching and adult education and accord them their rightful place;

(c) At the level of activities directly concerned with the development of literacy teaching and the continuing education of adults.

9. As soon as literacy teaching takes its place among the priorities of national development, it should also become one of the key fields benefiting from bilateral aid and international assistance. So far as the latter is concerned, those countries which are prepared to conduct large-scale literacy campaigns linked directly to their development plans should be able, during the Development Decade, to count not only on assistance from UNESCO, but also on substantial support from the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund, not to mention UNICEF.

II. *An experimental programme*

10. In the light of this situation, the Director-General feels able, and, indeed, is duty bound, to set out hereunder the main lines of an experimental mass literacy programme designed to pave the way for the eventual launching of a world campaign which has already been approved in principle by the United Nations General Assembly.

11. This programme would begin in 1966 and last until 1968, and would be followed by a phase during which the activities conducted during the three years would be analysed and appraised. The appraisal, which would require approximately two years, might lead to a plan for the extension of the programme, or even to the preparation of a plan for a world campaign, which would be submitted to the General Conference in 1970.

12. In two senses, the approach to the experimental programme would be essentially selective.

(a) On the one hand, the programme would cover a small number of countries — eight at most — chosen from among those which had expressed willingness to take part in the literacy campaign, in accordance with the following criteria:

The scope of the action taken at the national level to eradicate illiteracy and to accord suitable priority to literacy programmes in the general education plan;

The economic situation and the level of development of the country in question;

The existence of plans and projects for relating literacy teaching to vocational and technical training and to plans for economic development; the percentage of illiteracy;

The existence of motivation in the organized sections chosen as bases for the proposed activities;

The existence of a suitable infrastructure (technical and administrative services).

(b) On the other hand, the tactics and strategy to be employed in the literacy campaign would in each case be adapted to the needs, human and material resources, structures, conditions and

potential of the chosen country. Accordingly, the literacy programmes should be carried out first of all in the organized sections of the economy, where motivations have greater vitality and stronger backing, for example in public or private businesses, co-operatives, trade unions and specific organizations, such as village councils or community development projects.

13. To reach the specific targets chosen for the three-year period, the experimental programme would concentrate on knitting together all the available resources, namely:

(a) National efforts, which should naturally outweigh all others and constitute at least three-quarters of the total resources enlisted;

(b) Bilateral aid, which should take account of the priorities selected by the interested States themselves;

(c) Mutual assistance at the regional level, wherever this is a practical possibility. Such assistance might take the following forms:

(i) Support for such regional institutions as the Arab States Training Centre for Education for Community Development (ASFEC) and the Fundamental Education Centre for Community Development for Latin America (CREFAL);

(ii) Participation of bodies which might be used at the regional level (planning centres, research institutes, centres set up by international organizations, etc), or, on occasion, the creation of new institutions;

(iii) Creation of regional solidarity funds to permit first, the earmarking of appropriations, either as subventions or loans, for national literacy programmes, and secondly, the financing of regional activities and the provision of common services in support of national literacy programmes.

(d) International aid administered by UNESCO.

14. Broadly speaking, this international aid would take the following forms:

(a) The eight countries chosen on the basis of the above-mentioned criteria would receive, for the implementation of specific literacy projects, up to \$8,000,000 per year from the Special Fund, this sum to be advanced on the basis of requests submitted by the Governments themselves.

Together with the regional inter-governmental economic bodies, UNESCO would be responsible for conducting surveys and appraisals on the basis of which pilot countries would be selected and projects prepared; they would be similar in kind but adapted to the conditions of each individual country.

(b) Up to \$2,000,000 a year would be provided under the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the regular budget of UNESCO to existing or new regional bodies in Africa, Latin America, Asia and the Arab countries participating in the implementation of the experimental programme, to enable them to conduct such activities as exchanges of information and experience at the regional level; the training of certain categories of personnel; the organization of panels of travelling experts; the production of literacy material (where this would be more economical at the regional than at the national level).

(c) The implementation, in 1966, of the experimental programme will probably require an increase in the funds at present earmarked for literacy activities in the draft programme and budget (document 13 C/5). From these funds, a sum of \$300,000 might be allocated to surveys and research, documentation and the provision of personnel required for the execution of the experimental programme. If, in accordance with the initial estimates made, it should prove necessary to raise to \$1,000,000 the sums intended to cover surveys and research, the evaluation of national programmes, aid to non-governmental organizations, documentation and personnel costs, the difference of \$700,000 would have to be found by means of adjustments in the budget for the chapter on Education.

15. If the conclusions set out above should secure the approval and support of the Board, the Director-General could:

(a) Submit them officially to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, so that the latter could take account of them in preparing the report which he is to submit to the nineteenth session of the General Assembly in pursuance of resolution 1937 (XVIII);

(b) Bring them to the knowledge of the Economic and Social Council, which is to hold its next session in Geneva from 13 July to 15 August 1964;

(c) Submit them to the General Conference, at its thirteenth session, with the object of obtaining approval for them as a whole and, more particularly, the voting in the context of the programme and budget of the organization for the next budgetary period, of the measures necessary for the implementation of the experimental programme in 1966. The proposed activities would be financed by means of adjustments in the draft programme (document 13 C/5), within the limits of the budget relating to that programme.

DOCUMENT E/3973

Report of the Co-ordination Committee

[Original text: English]
[11 August 1964]

1. The Co-ordination Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Daniel Cosío Villegas (Mexico), considered, at its 262nd meeting held on 6 August 1964, item 44 of the agenda: "World Campaign for Universal Literacy". This item had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th plenary meeting held on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents:

A communication from the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (E/3927);

The 29th Report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886, paras. 20 to 24);

The report of UNESCO to the Economic and Social Council (E/3896, paras. 19 to 23).

3. The delegate of Algeria introduced a draft resolution on the subject (E/AC.24/L.239) sponsored by the delegations of Algeria, Argentina, Cameroon,

Chile, Columbia, Ecuador, Ghana, India, Iraq, Senegal, the United Arab Republic, the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar, and Yugoslavia. At a later stage the delegation of Indonesia was added as a co-sponsor.

4. Statements were by made the delegates of Indonesia, India, the United States of America, France, the United Kingdom, Senegal, Ecuador, Iran and Mexico, as well as by the Deputy Under-Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs and the representative of UNESCO.

5. In a short adjournment of the meeting the sponsors agreed to a revised text of the draft resolution, incorporating various oral amendments and suggestions which had been made during the debate. The revised draft resolution was adopted unanimously.

6. The Committee therefore recommends the adoption by the Council of the following draft resolution:

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1032 (XXXVII). World Campaign for Universal Literacy

The Economic and Social Council,

Having considered the report² submitted to it by the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization pursuant to the instructions of the Executive Board of that Organization, and having studied with particular interest the world literacy programme outlined in annex VI of the report,

Noting further the resolutions adopted unanimously by the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far

East at its twentieth session³ (at Teheran) and by the Economic Commission for Africa at its sixth session⁴ (at Addis Ababa) inviting member States to make provision in their national plans of education and within the framework of their overall development plans for adult literacy and adult education programmes,

Recognizing that programmes for the eradication of illiteracy should be accorded appropriate priority within overall national educational and development programmes,

² Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes, agenda item 44, document E/3927.

³ *Ibid.*, Supplement No. 2 (E/3876/Rev.1), part III, resolution 55 (XX).

⁴ *Ibid.*, Supplement No. 10 (E/3864/Rev.1), part III, resolution 115 (VI).

Welcoming the main lines proposed for the world literacy programme, which would include an experimental phase during which pilot projects would be carried out in a small number of countries, where literacy programmes would be applied in close liaison with economic development programmes and carefully appraised with a view to determining the feasibility and possible efficacy of a world campaign for the elimination of mass adult illiteracy;

1. *Recommends* that, in the light of the recommendations which the Secretary-General will be presenting in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 1937 (XVIII), of 11 December 1963, the General Assembly should give sympathetic consideration to this proposal and entrust

the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization with the task of promoting the programme and assisting in its execution;

2. *Expresses the hope* that the United Nations Technical Assistance Board, the Special Fund, the World Food Programme and the other competent international institutions will give every possible support to the programme in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1240 (XIII) of 14 October 1958 and Economic and Social Council resolutions 222 (IX) of 14 and 15 August 1949 and 735 (XXVIII) of 30 July 1959.

*1350th plenary meeting,
14 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 44 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/AC.24/L.239	Algeria, Argentina, Cameroon, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Ghana, India, Iraq, Senegal, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Mimeographed



Agenda item 45: United Nations assistance in cases of natural disaster *

CONTENTS

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
E/3938	Communication from the Permanent Representatives of Algeria, Chile and Iraq to the United Nations	1
E/3983	Report of the Co-ordination Committee	2
	Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council	2
	Check list of documents	3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, 1351st meeting*; see also the records of the 267th and 268th meetings of the Co-ordination Committee (E/AC.24/SR.267 and 268).

DOCUMENT E/3938

**Communication from the Permanent Representatives of Algeria,
Chile and Iraq to the United Nations**

*[Original text: Spanish]
[10 July 1964]*

On the instructions of our respective Governments, we have the honour to request your Excellency to include in the provisional agenda for the thirty-seventh session of the Economic and Social Council, in accordance with rule 13 of the rules of procedure, a supplementary item entitled "United Nations Disaster Fund".

In support of this request, we should be grateful if you would bring to the Council's attention the note dated 30 June, transmitted to you by the delegations of Algeria, Chile, Iraq, Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago.

(Signed): Raouf BOUDJAKDJI,
Chargé d'affaires,
Permanent Mission of Algeria
to the United Nations

Carlos Martinez SOTOMAYOR,
Permanent Representative of Chile
to the United Nations

Adnan M. PACHACHI,
Permanent Representative of Iraq
to the United Nations

The note of 30 June reads as follows:

On the instructions of our respective Governments, we have the honour to request your Excellency to bring to the attention of the Economic and Social Council

at its thirty-seventh session the desirability of establishing a United Nations Disaster Fund.

The General Assembly has on previous occasions shown its willingness to extend its sympathy and support to countries struck by disaster, and Member States have frequently offered considerable assistance to those affected. As, however, there is no effective machinery for dealing with such situations, it is necessary, each time that such disasters occur and are brought to the attention of the United Nations, to initiate specific measures designed to cover each particular case.

It is therefore requested that the Economic and Social Council, at its thirty-seventh session, should consider the question of establishing a United Nations Disaster Fund with a view to making specific recommendations to that effect to the nineteenth session of the General Assembly.

We venture to suggest that in its deliberations the Economic and Social Council should consider the following factors:

(a) The willingness of Member States on previous occasions to extend their sympathy to countries struck by disaster;

(b) The lack of any machinery to deal with such situations rapidly and the desirability of establishing such machinery;

(c) The desirability of preparing a list of selected personnel from various agencies who could, at short notice,

be placed at the disposal of the countries struck by disasters, to assist them in the initial organization of relief measures. This task could perhaps be assigned to the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination;

(d) The desirability of obtaining voluntary contributions to the Fund, possibly by means of an annual pledging conference.

(e) The administration of the Fund. It could perhaps be placed at the disposal of the Secretary-General and some appropriate provisions worked out;

(f) All States would have access to the Fund.

(Signed): Raouf BOUDJAKDJI,
Chargé d'affaires,
Permanent Mission of Algeria
to the United Nations

Carlos Martínez SOTOMAYOR,
Permanent Representative of Chile
to the United Nations

Adnan M. PACHACHI,
Permanent Representative of Iraq
to the United Nations

E. R. RICHARDSON,
Permanent Representative
of Jamaica
to the United Nations

Charles H. ARCHIBALD,
Deputy Permanent Representative
of Trinidad and Tobago
to the United Nations

DOCUMENT E/3983

Report of the Co-ordination Committee

[Original text: English]
[13 August 1964]

1. The Co-ordination Committee, under the chairmanship of H.E. Dr. Daniel Cosío Villegas (Mexico), considered, at its 267th and 268th meetings held on Wednesday 12 August 1964, item 45 of the agenda entitled: "United Nations assistance in cases of natural disaster". This item, under which the passages of the report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination relating to Emergency Action in cases of Natural Disaster were also to be considered, had been referred to the Committee by the Council at its 1314th plenary meeting held on 13 July 1964.

2. The Committee had before it the following: a communication from the Permanent Representatives of Algeria, Chile, and Iraq to the United Nations (E/3938); a communication from the Secretary-General of the League of Red Cross Societies (E/3948); the twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (E/3886 and Corr.1 and Add.1).

3. The delegate of Chile introduced a draft resolution on a United Nations Disaster Fund, sponsored also by

the delegations of Algeria and Iraq (E/AC.24/L.250). The delegation of Yugoslavia was later added to the list of sponsors.

4. In the discussion based on the above documents, statements were made by several representatives, as well as by the representative of the Secretary-General and by the Secretary-General of the League of Red Cross Societies.

5. Taking into account various suggestions presented during the discussion, the sponsors of the draft resolution made certain oral revisions in their text which was then adopted unanimously with 23 votes by the Committee.

6. The Committee therefore recommends the adoption by the Council of the following draft resolution:

[Text adopted by the Council without change. See below, "Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council".]

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1049 (XXXVII). Assistance in cases of natural disaster

The Economic and Social Council,

Noting that, as a result of natural disasters that have occurred during recent years in developing countries, the United Nations has received numerous appeals for assistance.

Recalling the various resolutions adopted by the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council,

especially General Assembly resolutions 1882 (XVIII) of 14 October 1963 and 1888 (XVIII) of 1 November 1963 and Council resolutions 930 (XXXV) of 3 April 1963, 970 (XXXVI) of 20 July 1963 and 1014 (XXXVII) of 28 July 1964 calling *inter alia* on the Secretary-General to provide assistance to the stricken countries,

Recognizing that, while limited resources are available for such assistance to certain specialized agencies and operating programmes, the Secretary-General has no

funds at his disposal to offer assistance in case of natural disaster,

Recalling its request, at its thirty-sixth session,¹ that the Secretary-General should take the lead in establishing in conjunction with the specialized agencies and the League of Red Cross Societies, appropriate arrangements for assistance in rapid and concerted relief and construction in cases of natural disaster, and noting with approval the arrangements for inter-agency co-ordination in this field set out in the twenty-eighth² and twenty-ninth³ reports of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination,

Taking note of the letter to the Secretary-General from the Secretary-General of the League of Red Cross Societies,⁴

¹ *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 1* (E/3816), page 39.

² *Ibid.*, agenda item 4, document E/3765.

³ *Ibid.*, *Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes*, agenda item 6, document E/3886 and Add.1.

⁴ *Ibid.*, agenda item 6, document E/3948.

1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to study in consultation with the international organizations concerned:

(a) The types of assistance which it might be appropriate for the United Nations to provide;

(b) The order of magnitude of the resources that the Secretary-General might require for this purpose;

(c) Alternative methods of providing such resources, including the establishment of a United Nations fund for assistance in cases of natural disaster, financed through voluntary contributions;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit his report for consideration by the General Assembly at its nineteenth session;

3. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to consider possible improvements in the arrangements for co-ordinating international assistance and to report to the Council at its thirty-ninth session.

*1351st plenary meeting,
15 August 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 45 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/3886 and Add.1	Twenty-ninth report of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination	See <i>Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes</i> , agenda item 6
E/3948	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting a letter from the Secretary-General of the League of Red Cross Societies	<i>Ibid.</i>
E/AC.24/L.250	Algeria, Chile and Iraq: draft resolution	Mimeographed



Agenda item 46: Emergency aid to Costa Rica

CONTENTS

Document No.	Title	Page
E/3940	Letter, dated 10 July 1964, addressed to the Secretary-General by the Permanent Representative of Chile to the United Nations	1
	Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council	2
	Check list of documents	2

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session*, 1335th meeting.

DOCUMENT E/3940

**Letter, dated 10 July 1964, addressed to the Secretary-General
by the Permanent Representative of Chile to the United Nations**

[Original text: English/Spanish]
[11 July 1964]

Under instructions from my Government, I have the honour to request you to arrange for the inclusion in the provisional agenda of the thirty-seventh session of the Economic and Social Council, in accordance with rule 13 of the Council's Rules of Procedure, of a supplementary item "Emergency Aid to Costa Rica". In conformity with the rule referred to, I have the honour to attach the supporting statement appropriate to this request.

(Signed) Carlos Martínez SOTOMAYOR
Permanent Representative of Chile
to the United Nations

Supporting statement

An eruption of the volcano Irazú began at the beginning of March 1963, and has continued ever since. Irazú is situated in the central mountain range of Costa Rica and dominates the entire plateau of that area, which is the most densely populated region with the highest productivity.

The heavy rain of ashes, which has continued for more than a year, and the floods caused by the obstruction and dislocation of river beds, have upset the economy and general life of the country to an extremely serious extent.

The UNESCO emergency mission which recently visited Costa Rica came to the conclusion that there

was a covering of ash between three and ten inches thick which, during the rainy season, particularly in September and October, would be converted into what it described as a river of mud capable of uprooting trees, and of rocks and blocks of lava as big as houses, advancing at the speed of an avalanche. Several urban areas, including the third largest, Cartago, are in serious danger.

The Secretary-General of the United Nations, in response to a request formulated by the Government of Costa Rica, established on 30 April last, pursuant to article VI, 6.6, of the Financial Regulations of the United Nations, a Trust Fund entitled "Fund for Emergency Aid to Costa Rica" and authorized the acceptance of such voluntary contributions as might be made by States Members of the United Nations and by the United Nations specialized agencies, and as might be furnished from other, non-governmental sources. The Fund is to be used to assist in meeting the cost of the preventive measures necessitated by the present situation, in agreement with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

The following countries have so far made or promised contributions: Spain, Venezuela, Israel, China, Bolivia, and the Federal Republic of Germany.

The seriousness of the situation (the volcano Irazú is still erupting intensely) renders it imperative that the Economic and Social Council should urge the States Members, the specialized agencies, and such non-govern-

mental organizations as are able to do so, to demonstrate their solidarity with the people of Costa Rica through contributions to the Fund referred to in the fourth paragraph of this statement.

For the foregoing reasons, the Permanent Mission of Chile to the United Nations requests that the item

“Emergency Aid to Costa Rica” should be included in the agenda of the thirty-seventh session of the Economic and Social Council, and feels certain that that Council will accord priority to the consideration of this question.

New York,
9 July 1964

RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

1014 (XXXVII). Emergency aid to Costa Rica

The Economic and Social Council,

Considering with concern the disastrous consequences of the eruption of the Irazú volcano which since 20 March 1963 has been continuously pouring over the central plateau of Costa Rica — the most thickly inhabited area and the one with the greatest productive activity — clouds of ash and sand that have altered the course of several rivers and thereby produced floods which have led to considerable loss of life and have caused very serious damage to the agriculture and the cities of Costa Rica, threatening to entail unforeseeable consequences for that country,

1. *Deplores* the tragic consequences which these unfortunate events are having for the population of Costa Rica;

2. *Expresses its deep concern* about the results connected with the continued activity of the Irazú volcano and accordingly deems it urgent that all possible assistance should be given to that country;

3. *Takes note* of the aid which it has been possible to give Costa Rica, within the narrow budgetary limitations of the United Nations, through technical assistance, the Special Fund, the World Health Organization, the Food and Agriculture Organization, the United Nations

Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and in particular commends the Secretary-General of the United Nations for setting up a voluntary emergency trust fund for that purpose;

4. *Invites* States Members of the United Nations which have not yet done so to join those which have contributed to that fund or to consider what further assistance they can offer to Costa Rica;

5. *Invites also* the specialized agencies and the non-governmental organizations to show their solidarity with the people of Costa Rica by contributing to the above-mentioned assistance fund;

6. *Recommends* that the Technical Assistance Committee, the Technical Assistance Board and the Executive Chairman of the Board should take account of the special needs of Costa Rica when considering their programmes for the biennium 1965-1966 and do as much as possible to meet them, without prejudice to the general level of the programmes envisaged for other countries;

7. *Requests* the Managing Director and the Governing Council of the Special Fund to give sympathetic consideration to requests which may be submitted by Costa Rica in connexion with the work of reconstruction and which can be adequately handled by the Special Fund.

*1335th plenary meeting,
28 July 1964.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda item 46 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
E/L.1057	Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, India and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Mimeographed. See the summary record of the 1335th meeting, para. 24, and resolution 1014 (XXXVII)